

Collins

COBUILD
Learner's
American English
Dictionary

DESIGNED FOR KINDLE

How do I use a Collins Kindle Dictionary?

You can use a Collins Kindle Dictionary in two ways:

a) Dictionary look-up mode

You can set up your Collins dictionary to be your default dictionary. This will enable you to look up a word directly from the book you are reading without having to navigate away. If you read across multiple languages, you can set a default dictionary for each language. (See below further information regarding models that support dictionary look-up.)

I forgot to say, but the doll wore a coat. It was bright yellow, with a black plastic buckle at the front. This is important because the next thing she did was undo the buckle, and take this coat off. She did this very quickly, and stuffed it down the front of her dress.

Highlight	Note	Share		
------------------	-------------	--------------	---	---

One on the **forehead**.

One on the cheek.

What happened next is less clear in my mind because it has merged into so many other memories, been played out in so many other ways that I can't separate the real from the imagined, or even be sure there is a difference.

Dictionary ▼	W
<hr/>	
fore head /fɔːrhɛd, fɔːrɪd/ (foreheads)	
N-COUNT Your forehead is the front part of your head between your eyebrows and your hair. [from Old English]	
COBUILD Learner's American English Dictionary ►	



b) Dictionary browse mode

You can open and search the dictionary directly via keyboard input. For Kindle Paperwhite, you can do this by looking up a word, selecting More and then selecting Open Dictionary. For other models, you need to access the dictionary from your home page in the same way you would access a Kindle book. In dictionary browse mode, start typing the word you want to look up, and you will see an index of words in the dictionary that start with the letters you have typed in. Navigate to the word to select it and view the dictionary entry.



chair

chancellor

chairman

change

chairperson

channel

chairwoman

chant

chalk

chaos

chalkboard

chaotic

challenge

chapel

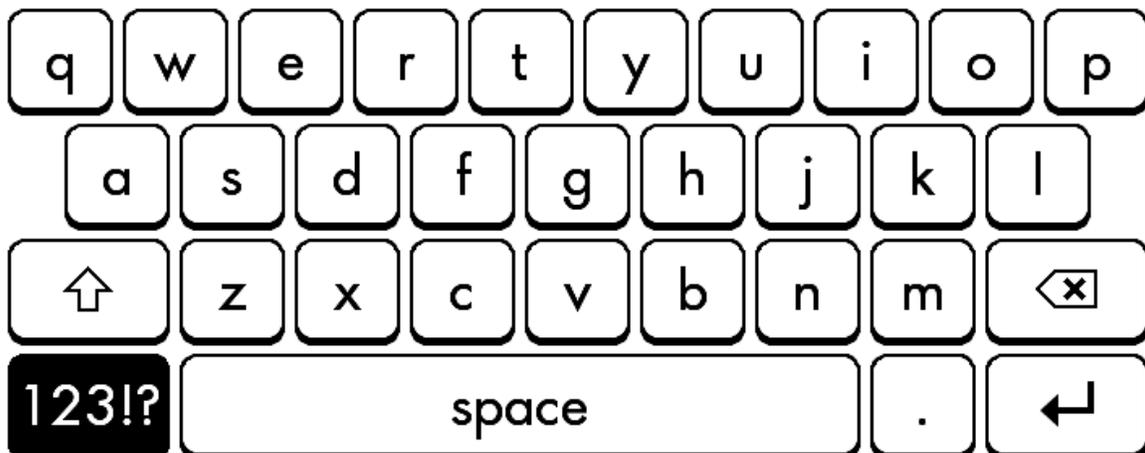
challenger

chapter

challenging

character

< | chair chain choir Clair hair char | >



Which Kindle models are the Collins Kindle Dictionaries compatible with?

Collins Kindle Dictionaries are compatible with all 2nd generation and newer Kindles, excluding Kindle Fire. If you have one of the following models, you will be able to set the dictionary as one of your default dictionaries:

- Kindle Voyage
- Kindle Paperwhite
- Kindle (4th generation)
- Kindle Touch
- Kindle Keyboard (3rd generation)
- Kindle (2nd generation)
- Kindle DX

There is no default dictionary feature in Kindle Fire. You will be able to search the dictionary headword list via keyboard input, but there is no setting in Kindle Fire yet to allow you to change your default dictionary.

If you're not sure which Kindle you own, the following Amazon page has a visual guide:

http://www.amazon.com/gp/help/customer/display.html/ref=hp_bc_nav?ie=UTF8&nodeId=200127470

Can I use the dictionaries with my Kindle reading app?

Headword search via keyboard input is supported on Kindle for iPhone/iPad, Kindle for Mac and Kindle for PC. However, default dictionary selection is not supported on any Kindle apps.

We do not recommend our Kindle dictionaries for use on Kindle for Android or Kindle for Blackberry as headword search is not supported on these devices.

How do I select a default dictionary?

In Kindle Paperwhite and Kindle Voyage:

Press the Home button. At the Home screen, select Menu, then Settings. Select Device Options, then select Language and Dictionaries. Now you can select the default dictionary for each language.

If there is more than one option for a given language, you will see an arrow next to the current default dictionary. Tap on the arrow to see further options.

In 4th & 5th generation Kindle e-readers:

Press the Home button. At the Home screen, select Menu, then Settings. In the Settings screen, scroll down until you see Dictionaries, and then select it. In the Dictionaries list, you can select a default dictionary for each language for which you have a dictionary (or dictionaries).

In 2nd & 3rd generation Kindle e-readers:

Press the Home button. Then press the Menu button, and move the 5-way to select Settings. Press the Menu button, and then move the 5-way to select Change Primary Dictionary. Move the 5-way to underline the dictionary you want to use, and press to select. Note that this menu option is only available if you have at least one additional dictionary loaded onto your Kindle.

Collins

COBUILD
Learner's
American English
Dictionary

Copyright

Published by Collins
An imprint of HarperCollins Publishers
Westerhill Road
Bishopbriggs
Glasgow G64 2QT

Third Edition 2016

© HarperCollins Publishers 2016

eBook Edition © May 2016 ISBN 978-0-00-813544-7

Version: 2016-05-19

Collins® and COBUILD® are registered trademarks of HarperCollins Publishers Limited

Copyright © HarperCollins Publishers Ltd 2016: Dictionary text, Pronunciation, and Parts of speech used in the dictionary.

Copyright © 2016 National Geographic Learning, a part of Cengage Learning:

In-text features including: Thesaurus, Usage, Word Link, and Word Partnership.

www.collinsdictionary.com/cobuild

<http://www.collinselt.com>

Typeset by Davidson Publishing Solutions, Glasgow

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. By payment of the required fees, you have been granted the non-exclusive, non-transferable right to access and read the text of this e-book on screen. No part of this text may be reproduced, transmitted, downloaded, decompiled, reverse engineered, or stored in or introduced into any information storage and retrieval system, in any form or by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, now known or hereinafter invented, without the express written permission of HarperCollins.

Entered words that we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

The contents of this publication are believed correct at the time of printing. Nevertheless the Publisher can accept no responsibility for errors or omissions, changes in the detail given or for any expense or loss thereby caused.

HarperCollins does not warrant that any website mentioned in this title will be provided uninterrupted, that any website will be error free, that defects will be corrected, or that the website or the server that makes it available are free of viruses or bugs. For full terms and conditions please refer to the site terms provided on the website.

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

If you would like to comment on any aspect of this book, please contact us at the given address or online.

E-mail: dictionaries@harpercollins.co.uk



[facebook.com/collinselt](https://www.facebook.com/collinselt)



[@CollinsELT](https://twitter.com/CollinsELT)

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank those authors and publishers who kindly gave permission for copyright material to be used in the Collins Corpus. We would also like to thank Times Newspapers Ltd for providing valuable data.

Contents

[How do I use a Collins Kindle Dictionary?](#)

[Parts of speech used in the dictionary](#)

[Feature boxes used in the dictionary](#)

[Pronunciation](#)

[Dictionary A-Z](#)

[About the publisher](#)

Parts of speech used in the dictionary.

Nearly all the words that are explained in this dictionary have grammar information given about them. For each word or meaning, its part of speech is shown in capital letters, just before the definition. Examples of parts of speech are ADJ, N-COUNT, PRON, and V-T.

The sections below contain further information about each part of speech.

ADJ

ADJ means an **adjective**. An adjective is a word that is used to tell you more about a person or thing, such as its appearance, color, size, or other qualities.

ADV

ADV means an **adverb**. An adverb is a word that gives more information about when, how, or where something happens.

AUX

AUX means an **auxiliary verb**. An auxiliary verb is used with another verb to add particular meanings to that verb, for example, to form the continuous or the passive, or to form negatives and questions. The verbs *be*, *do*, *get*, and *have* are used as auxiliary verbs in some meanings.

CONJ

CONJ means a **conjunction**. Conjunctions are words such as *and*, *but*, *although*, or *since*, which are used to link two words or two clauses in a sentence.

DET

DET means a **determiner**. A determiner is a word such as *a*, *the*, *my*, or *every* which is used at the beginning of a noun group.

INTERJ

INTERJ means an **interjection**. An interjection is a word or phrase that

is used to express a strong emotion or, for example, to greet someone or to apologize.

MODAL

A **modal** is a **modal verb** such as *may, must, or would*. A modal is used before the infinitive form of a verb, e.g., *I must go home now*. In questions, it comes before the subject, e.g., *May we come in?* In negatives, it comes before the negative word, e.g., *She wouldn't say where she bought her shoes*. It does not inflect; for example, it does not take an *-s* in the third person singular.

N-COUNT

N-COUNT means a **count noun**. Count nouns refer to a thing that can be counted, and they have both the singular and plural forms. When a count noun is used in the singular, it must normally have a word such as *a, an, the, or her* in front of it.

N-SING

N-SING means a **singular noun**. A singular noun is always singular and must have a word such as *a, an, the, or my* in front of it.

N-PLURAL

N-PLURAL means a **plural noun**. A plural noun is always plural and is used with plural verbs.

N-PROPER

N-PROPER means a **proper noun**. A proper noun refers to one person, place, thing, or institution, and begins with a capital letter.

N-NONCOUNT

N-NONCOUNT means a **noncount noun**. Noncount nouns refer to things that are not normally counted or which we do not think of as individual items. Noncount nouns do not have a plural form, and are used with a singular verb.

NUM

NUM means **number**.

PHRASE

A **phrase** is a group of words that have a particular meaning when they are used together. This meaning is not always understandable from the separate parts.

PREDET

PREDET means a **predeterminer**. A predeterminer is a word such as *all* or *half* which can come before a determiner.

PREP

PREP means a **preposition**. A preposition is a word such as *by*, *with*, or *from* which is always followed by a noun group or the *-ing* form of a verb.

PRON

PRON means a **pronoun**. A pronoun is used to refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned or whose identity is already known.

V-I

An **intransitive verb** is one that does not take an object.

V-T

A **transitive verb** is one that takes an object.

V-LINK

V-LINK means **link verb**. A **link verb** is a verb such as *be*, *feel*, or *seem*. These verbs connect the subject of the sentence to a complement. Most link verbs do not occur in the passive.

Feature boxes used in the dictionary.

The vocabulary-building features within the dictionary encourage users to explore and enjoy the English language. In turn, these features help the learner to build both their active and passive vocabulary. These ‘vocabulary builders’ aim to increase language fluency and improve the user's ability to communicate accurately, whilst providing the learner with a greater depth and breadth of knowledge in English.

Word Partnerships highlight the most important collocations of words with the highest frequency in the Collins Corpus. For each collocation, the headword is repeated and collocates are shown in bold.

Word Partnership	Use image with:
N	image on a screen, body image, self-image
ADJ	corporate image, negative/positive image, public image
V	display an image, project an image

Word Links increase language awareness by showing how words are built in English. Focusing on prefixes, suffixes, and word roots, each ‘Word Link’ provides a simple definition of the building block and then shows three examples of it appearing in a word. Providing three examples encourages learners to look up these words to develop and consolidate their understanding.

Word Link	<i>war</i> ≈ watchful : <i>aware, beware, warning</i>
------------------	---

Thesaurus boxes provide both synonyms and antonyms for high-frequency words. These features offer an excellent way for learners to expand their

knowledge of vocabulary and usage by directing them to other words they can research in the dictionary.

Thesaurus	wealth Also look up :
N	affluence, funds, money; (<i>ant.</i>) poverty

Usage notes explain shades of meaning, clarify cultural references, and highlight important grammatical information.

Usage	weather and whether
<i>Weather</i> and <i>whether</i> sound exactly alike, but are very different. <i>Weather</i> refers to the conditions out of doors—hot or cold, wet or dry, cloudy or clear; <i>whether</i> refers to alternative situations: <i>Umar doesn't care whether it's rainy or sunny outside—he likes running through the park in all kinds of weather.</i>	

Pronunciation

IPA Symbols

Vowel sounds

ɑ	bar, calm
æ	act, mass
aɪ	dive, cry
aɪər	fire, tire
aʊ	out, down
aʊər	flour, sour
ɛ	met, lend, pen
eɪ	say, weight
ɛər	fair, care
ɪ	fit, win
i	seem, me
ɪər	near, beard
ɒ	lot, spot
oʊ	note, coat
ɔ	claw, more
ɔɪ	boy, joint
ʊ	could, stood
u	you, use
ʊər	lure, endure
ɜr	turn, third
ʌ	fund, must
ə	about
i	

very
u actual

Consonant sounds

b bed, rub
d done, red
f fit, if
g good, dog
h hat, horse
k king, pick
l lip, bill
ɹl handle, panel
m mat, ram
n not, tin
ɹn hidden, written
p pay, lip
r run, read
s soon, bus
t talk, bet
v van, love
w win, wool
y yellow, you
z zoo, buzz
ʃ ship, wish
ʒ measure, leisure
ŋ sing, working
tʃ cheap, witch
θ thin, myth
ð then, bathe
dʒ joy, bridge

Stress is shown by underlining the vowel in the stressed syllable:

two /tu/

result /rɪzʌlt /

disappoint /dɪsəpɔɪnt/

If two syllables are underlined, the first will have the secondary stress, and the second will have primary stress.

Dictionary A-Z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X

Y
Z

Aa

★ **a** /ə, STRONG eɪ/ or **an** /ən, STRONG æn/

LANGUAGE HELP

Use **an** before words that begin with the sound of **a, e, i, o, or u.**

1 DET You use **a** or **an** before a noun when people may not know which particular person or thing you are talking about. □ *A waiter came in with a glass of water.* □ *He started eating an apple.*

2 DET You use **a** or **an** when you are talking about any person or thing of a particular type. □ *You should leave it to an expert.* □ *Bring a sleeping bag.*

3 DET You use **a** or **an** instead of the number "one" before some numbers or measurements. □ *...a hundred miles.*

4 DET **A** or **an** means "each" or "for each." □ *Cheryl goes to London three times a month.*

AB /eɪ bi/ N-NONCOUNT A piece of music or a poem that has an **AB** form or structure consists of two separate parts. [MUSIC]

ABA /eɪ bi eɪ/ N-NONCOUNT A piece of music or a poem that has an **ABA** form or structure consists of three separate parts. The second part contrasts with the first part, and the third part repeats the first part in a different form. [MUSIC]

aban|don /əbændən/ (**abandons, abandoning, abandoned**)

1 V-T If you **abandon** a place, a thing, or a person, you leave them, especially when you should not. □ *His parents abandoned him when he was a baby.* • **aban|doned** **ADJ** □ *They found an abandoned car.*

2 V-T If you **abandon** an activity or a piece of work, you stop doing it

before it is finished. □ *After several hours they abandoned their search.*
[from Old French]

Thesaurus	abandon Also look up :
v.	desert, leave, quit; (<i>ant.</i>) stay break off, give up, quit, stop; (<i>ant.</i>) continue

abate /əbeɪt/ (**abates, abating, abated**) v-1 If something bad **abates**, it becomes much less strong or severe. [FORMAL] □ *The rain showed no sign of abating.* [from Old French]

ab|bey /æbi/ (**abbeys**) N-COUNT An **abbey** is a church with buildings attached to it in which monks or nuns live or used to live. [from Old French]

ab|bre|vi|ate /əbrɪvi'eɪt/ (**abbreviates, abbreviating, abbreviated**) v-T If you **abbreviate** something, especially a word or a piece of writing, you make it shorter. □ *"Compact disc" is often abbreviated to "CD."*
[from Late Latin]

ab|bre|via|tion /əbrɪvi'eɪʃn/ (**abbreviations**) N-COUNT An **abbreviation** is a short form of a word or phrase. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
□ *The abbreviation for Kansas is KS.* [from Late Latin]

ab|do|men /æbdəmən/ (**abdomens**)

1 N-COUNT Your **abdomen** is the part of your body below your chest.

[SCIENCE] □ *The pain in my abdomen is getting worse.* • **ab|domi|nal** /æbdɒmɪnəl/ ADJ □ *...the abdominal muscles.*

2 N-COUNT An insect's **abdomen** is the back part of the three parts that its body is divided into. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **ability** /əbɪlɪti/ (**abilities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **ability** is a quality or a skill that makes it possible for you to do something. □ *Her drama teacher noticed her acting ability.* □ *His mother had strong musical abilities.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	ability Also look up :
N.	capability, competence, skill

Word Partnership	Use ability with:
V.	ability to handle, have the ability, lack the ability
N.	lack of ability
ADJ.	natural ability

abiotic /eɪbaɪɒtɪk/ ADJ **Abiotic** factors in the environment are things such as the climate and the quality of the soil, which affect the ability of organisms to survive. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

★ **able** /eɪbəl/ (**abler** /eɪblər/, **ablest** /eɪblɪst/)

1 PHRASE If you **are able to** do something, you have skills or qualities that make it possible for you to do it. □ *A 10-year-old should be able to prepare a simple meal.* □ *The company says they're able to keep prices low.*

2 PHRASE If you **are able to** do something, you have enough freedom, power, time, or money to do it. □ *Are you able to help me?* □ *If I get this job, I'll be able to buy a new car.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **able** is very intelligent or very good at doing something. □ *Mr. Nicholas was one of the most able men in the industry.* [from Latin]

Usage	be able to and could
<p><i>Could</i> is used to refer to ability in the past: <i>When I was younger I could swim very fast.</i> When referring to single events in the past, use <i>be able to</i> instead: <i>I was able to finish my essay last night.</i> In negative sentences or when referring to things that happened frequently or over a period of time, you can use either <i>be able to</i> or <i>could</i>: <i>I wasn't able</i></p>	

to/couldn't finish my essay last night. When you were in college could you usually/were you usually able to get your work done on time?

ab|nor|mal /æbnɔrməl/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **abnormal** is unusual, especially in a way that is a problem. □ *She has an abnormal heartbeat.* [from Latin]

aboard /əbɔrd/

1 PREP If you are **aboard** a ship or a plane, you are on it or in it. □ *He invited us aboard his boat.*

2 ADV **Aboard** is also an adverb. □ *It took two hours to get all the people aboard.*

abol|ish /əbɒlɪʃ/ (**abolishes, abolishing, abolished**) **V-T** If someone in authority **abolishes** a system or a practice, they officially end it. □ *The committee voted Thursday to abolish the death penalty.* • **abol|ition** /æbəlɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *I support the total abolition of slavery.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	abolish Also look up :
v.	eliminate, end; (<i>ant.</i>) continue

abol|ition|ist /æbəlɪʃənɪst/ (**abolitionists**) **N-COUNT** An **abolitionist** is someone who tries to stop people from being allowed to buy and sell slaves. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was a national leader in the abolitionist movement.* [from Latin]

abor|tion /əbɔrfən/ (**abortions**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** If a woman has an **abortion**, she ends her pregnancy deliberately so that the baby is not born alive. □ *This drug is not used as a method of abortion in the U.S.* [from Latin]

★ **about** /əbaʊt/

1 PREP You use **about** to introduce a particular subject. □ *She knew a lot about food.* □ *He never complains about his work.*

2 PREP If there is a particular quality **about** someone, they have that quality. □ *There was something special about her.*

3 ADV **About** is used in front of a number to show that the number is not exact. □ *The child was about eight years old.* □ *It got dark at about six o'clock.*

4 ADJ If you are **about to** do something, you are going to do it very soon. □ *I think he's about to leave.* [from Old English]

Usage	about to
<i>About to</i> is used to say that something is going to happen very soon without specifying exactly when. A time expression is not necessary and should be avoided: <i>The concert is about to start.</i> means that it is imminent; <i>The concert starts in five minutes.</i> tells us exactly when.	

★ **above** /əbʌv/

1 PREP If one thing is **above** another, it is over it or higher than it. □ *He lifted his hands above his head.* □ *Their apartment was above a clothing store.*

2 ADV **Above** is also an adverb. □ *A long scream sounded from somewhere above.*

3 PREP If an amount or a measurement is **above** a particular level, it is greater than that level. □ *The temperature rose to just above 40 degrees.*

4 ADV **Above** is also an adverb. □ *Banks have been charging 25 percent and above for loans.*

5 PREP If someone is **above** you, they are in a higher position than you at work. □ *You have people above you making decisions.*

6 ADV **Above** is also an adverb. □ *The policemen were acting on orders from above.*

7 ADV In writing, you use **above** to refer to something that has already been mentioned or discussed. □ *Several conclusions can be drawn from the results described above.* [from Old English]

ab|ra|sion /əbreɪʒən/ N-NONCOUNT **Abrasion** is the gradual wearing away of the surface of rock as a result of other rock or sand particles rubbing against it. [from Medieval Latin]

ab|road /əbrɔd/ ADV If you go **abroad**, you go to a foreign country.
□ *Many students go abroad to work for the summer.*

ab|rupt /əbrʌpt/

1 ADJ An **abrupt** change or action is very sudden, often in a way that is unpleasant. □ *His career came to an abrupt end last week.* • **ab|rupt|ly** ADV □ *The horses stopped abruptly.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **abrupt** speaks or acts in a rude, unfriendly way. □ *His voice was abrupt.* • **ab|rupt|ly** ADV □ *"Good night, then," she said abruptly.* [from Latin]

ab|sence /æbsəns/ (**absences**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **absence** from a place is the fact that they are not there. □ *Her absence from work is becoming a problem.*

2 N-SING The **absence** of something from a place is the fact that it is not there or does not exist. □ *The presence or absence of clouds can have an important impact on temperature.* [from Old French]

ab|sent /æbsənt/ ADJ If someone or something is **absent from** a place, they are not there. □ *Anna was absent from the meeting.* [from Latin]

ab|sen|tee /æbsənti/ (**absentees**)

1 N-COUNT An **absentee** is a person who should be in a particular place but who is not there. □ *Two of the absentees had good reasons for being away.*

2 ADJ In elections in the United States, if you vote by **absentee** ballot or

if you are an **absentee** voter, you vote in advance because you will be unable to go to the polling place. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He voted by absentee ballot.* [from Latin]

absent-minded ADJ Someone who is **absent-minded** forgets things or does not pay attention to what they are doing. □ *She looked around the room in an absent-minded dream.* • **absent-mindedly** ADV □ *Elliot absent-mindedly scratched his head.*

absolute /æbsəlut/ ADJ **Absolute** means total and complete. □ *No one knows anything with absolute certainty.* [from Latin]

absolute dating N-NONCOUNT In archeology, **absolute dating** is a method of estimating the age of something such as a building or a tool by examining its physical or chemical properties. [SCIENCE]

★ **absolutely** /æbsəlutli/

1 ADV **Absolutely** means totally and completely. □ *Joan is absolutely right.* □ *I absolutely refuse to get married.*

2 ADV **Absolutely** is a way of saying yes or of agreeing with someone strongly. □ *"Do you think I should call him?"—"Absolutely."* [from Latin]

absolute magnitude (absolute magnitudes) N-COUNT The **absolute magnitude** of a star or galaxy is a measure of its actual brightness, after its distance from the Earth has been taken into account. [SCIENCE]

absolute value (absolute values) N-COUNT The **absolute value** of a number is the difference between that number and zero. The absolute value of -4 is 4, and the absolute value of +4 is 4. [MATH]

ab|sol|ute zero N-NONCOUNT **Absolute zero** is a theoretical temperature that is thought to be the lowest possible temperature.
[SCIENCE]

ab|sorb /əbsɔrb, -zɔrb/ (**absorbs, absorbing, absorbed**)

1 V-T To **absorb** a substance means to take it in. [SCIENCE] □ *Cook the*

rice until it absorbs the water. • **ab|sorb|ent** /əbsɔrbənt, -zɔrb-/ ADJ

□ *A real sponge is softer and more absorbent.*

2 V-T If you **absorb** information, you learn and understand it. □ *He has a quick mind, and he can absorb a lot of information in a short time.* [from Old French]

ab|sorb|ing /əbsɔrbɪŋ, -zɔrb-/ ADJ An **absorbing** activity is very interesting and uses all your attention and energy. □ *This is a very absorbing game.* [from Old French]

ab|stract /æbstrækt/

1 ADJ **Abstract** thoughts are based on general ideas rather than on real things. □ *The students are intelligent and good at abstract thought.*

2 ADJ **Abstract** art uses shapes and patterns rather than showing people or things. [ARTS] □ *...Mondrian's abstract paintings, with their heavy black lines and bright blocks of color.* [from Latin]

ab|surd /æbsɜrd, -zɜrd/

1 ADJ If you say that something is **absurd**, you are criticizing it because you think that it is ridiculous or that it does not make sense. □ *That's absurd.* □ *It's absurd to suggest that they knew what was going on but did nothing.* • **ab|surd|ly** ADV □ *Prices were still absurdly low.*

• **ab|surd|ity** /æbsɜrdɪti, -zɜrd-/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**absurdities**)

□ *...the absurdity of the situation.*

2 N-SING **The absurd** is something that is absurd. [FORMAL] □ *She has a strong sense of the absurd.* [from French]

Thesaurus	absurd Also look up :
ADJ.	crazy, foolish

⊛ **abuse** (abuses, abusing, abused)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /əbyus/. Pronounce the verb /əbyuz/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Abuse of someone or something is cruel treatment of them. □ *There were reports of child abuse.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Abuse is very rude things that people say when they are angry. □ *I shouted abuse as the car drove away.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Abuse of something is the use of it in a wrong way or for a bad purpose. □ *He wrote about his experience of drug abuse.*

4 V-T If someone **is abused**, they are treated cruelly. □ *The film is about her daughter, who was abused as a child.*

5 V-T If you **abuse** something, you use it in a wrong way or for a bad purpose. □ *The rich and powerful sometimes abuse their position.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	abuse Also look up :
N.	damage, harm, injury, violation, blame, injury, insult; (<i>ant.</i>) compliment
V.	damage, harm, injure, insult, mistreat, offend, pick on, put down; (<i>ant.</i>) care for, compliment, flatter, praise, protect, respect

abyss /əbɪs/ (abysses)

1 N-COUNT An **abyss** is a very deep hole in the ground. [LITERARY] □ *They could see the river disappearing into a black abyss.*

2 N-COUNT If someone is on the edge or brink of an **abyss**, they are about to enter into a very frightening or threatening situation. [LITERARY] □ *...a warning that the nation was on the brink of an abyss.* [from Late Latin]

abys|sal plain /əbɪsəl pleɪn/ (**abyssal plains**) N-COUNT An **abysal plain** is a wide, flat area at the bottom of an ocean. [SCIENCE]

a/c /eɪ si/ also **A/C** N-NONCOUNT **a/c** is short for **air-conditioning**.
□ *Keep your windows closed and the a/c on high.* □ *60 Motel Units. All Units A/C, Heat, Cable TV.*

aca|dem|ic /ækədəmɪk/ ADJ **Academic** means relating to the work done in schools, colleges, and universities. □ *Their academic standards are high.* [from Latin]

acad|emy /əkædəmi/ (**academies**)

1 N-COUNT **Academy** is sometimes used in the names of schools. □ *He is an English teacher at the Seattle Academy for Arts and Sciences.*

2 N-COUNT **Academy** appears in the names of some societies that are formed to improve standards in a particular field. □ *...the National Academy of Sciences.* [from Latin]

ac|cel|er|ate /æksɛləreɪt/ (**accelerates, accelerating, accelerated**)

1 V-T/V-I If the rate of something **accelerates** or if something **accelerates** it, it gets faster. □ *Her heartbeat accelerated when she saw him in the crowd.*

2 V-I When a moving vehicle **accelerates**, it goes faster. □ *Suddenly the car accelerated.* [from Latin]

ac|cel|era|tion /æksɛləreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Acceleration** is the rate at which the speed of an object increases. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ac|cent /æksɛnt/ (**accents**)

1 N-COUNT Someone who speaks with a particular **accent** pronounces

words in a way that shows where they come from. □ *He had a slight Southern accent.*

2 N-COUNT An **accent** is a mark written above a letter to show how it is pronounced. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The word "café" has an accent on the "e."* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use accent with:
ADJ.	regional accent, thick accent
ADV.	heavily accented
V.	do an accent, have an accent, put the accent on

ac|cen|tu|ate /æksɛntʃueɪt/ (**accentuates, accentuating, accentuated**) **V-T** To **accentuate** something means to emphasize it or make it more noticeable. □ *His bald head accentuates his large round face.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **ac|cept** /æksɛpt/ (**accepts, accepting, accepted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **accept** something that someone offers you, you say yes to it or agree to take it. □ *She accepted his offer of marriage.* □ *All those invited to next week's peace conference have accepted.* □ *Doctors may not accept gifts.*

• **ac|cept|ance** /æksɛptəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *We listened to his acceptance speech for the Nobel Peace Prize.*

2 V-T If you **accept** an unpleasant fact or situation, you recognize that it cannot be changed. □ *People often accept noise as part of city life.*

3 V-T If an organization or group **accepts** you, you are allowed to join it or use its services. □ *He's been accepted into a PhD program at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.*

4 V-T If you **accept** responsibility for something, you recognize that you are responsible for it. □ *The company accepted responsibility for the damage.* [from Latin]

Usage	accept and except
<i>Accept and except sound similar but have different meanings. Accept means "to receive." Monique accepted her diploma. Except means "other than." Everyone in the class knew the answer except John.</i>	

Thesaurus	accept Also look up :
v.	receive, take; (<i>ant.</i>) refuse, reject endure, live with, tolerate; (<i>ant.</i>) disallow, reject

Word Link	<i>able</i> ≈ able to be : <i>acceptable, downloadable, honorable</i>
-----------	---

ac|cept|able /æksɛptəbəl/

1 ADJ Acceptable activities and situations are ones that most people consider to be normal. □ *Asking people for money is not acceptable behavior.* • **ac|cept|ably** **ADV** □ *They try to teach children to behave acceptably.*

2 ADJ If something is **acceptable**, it is good enough. □ *There was one restaurant that looked acceptable.* [from Latin]

✪ **ac|cept|ed** /æksɛptɪd/ **ADJ Accepted** ideas are agreed by most people to be correct or reasonable. □ *It was not a widely accepted idea.* [from Latin]

ac|cess /æksɛs/ (accesses, accessing, accessed)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you have **access to** a building or other place, you are allowed to go into it. □ *The general public does not have access to the White House.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you have **access to** information or equipment, you are allowed to see it or use it. □ *Patients have access to their medical records.*

3 V-T If you **access** information on a computer, you find it. □ *Parents can see which sites their children have accessed.*

ac|ces|sible /æksɛsɪbəl/

1 ADJ If a place or building is **accessible**, it is easy for people to reach it or enter it. □ *The city center is easily accessible to the general public.*

□ *Most of the bedrooms and bathrooms are accessible for wheelchairs.*
2 ADJ If something is **accessible to** people, they can easily use it or obtain it. □ *The computer system is accessible to all our workers.* [from Old French]

ac|ces|so|ry /æksɛsəri/ (**accessories**)

1 N-COUNT Accessories are small things such as belts and scarves that you wear with your clothes. □ *We shopped for handbags, scarves and other accessories.*

2 N-COUNT Accessories are items that can be added to something else in order to make it more useful or attractive. □ *...bathroom accessories.* [from Late Latin]

ac|ci|dent /æksɪdənt/ (**accidents**)

1 N-COUNT An accident happens when a vehicle hits something and causes injury or damage. □ *There were 14 highway accidents yesterday afternoon.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has an **accident**, something bad happens to them by chance, sometimes causing injury or death. □ *She died in a car accident.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **by accident**, it happens by chance. □ *We met by accident at a party in Los Angeles.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use accident with:
N.	car accident, the cause of an accident
ADJ.	bad accident, a tragic accident
V.	cause an accident, insure against accident, accident, report an accident
PREP.	without accident, by accident

ac|ci|den|tal /æksɪdɛntəl/ **ADJ** An **accidental** event happens by chance or as the result of an accident. □ *He witnessed the accidental*

death of his younger brother. • **ac|ci|den|tally** /æksɪdɛntli/ ADV
□ *They accidentally removed the names from the computer.* [from Old French]

Word Link **claim, clam** ≈ shouting : **acclaim, clamor, exclaim**

ac|claim /əkleɪm/ (**acclaims, acclaiming, acclaimed**)

1 V-T If someone or something is **acclaimed**, they are praised enthusiastically. [FORMAL] □ *The restaurant has been widely acclaimed for its excellent French food.* □ *He was acclaimed as America's greatest filmmaker.* • **ac|claimed** ADJ □ *She has published six highly acclaimed novels.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Acclaim** is public praise for someone or something. [FORMAL] □ *Angela Bassett has won acclaim for her excellent performance.* [from Latin]

ac|com|mo|da|tions /əkɒmədeɪʃns/ N-PLURAL

Accommodations are buildings or rooms where people live or stay.
□ *Some people paid extra for luxury accommodations.* [from Latin]

ac|com|pa|ny /əkʌmpəni/ (**accompanies, accompanying, accompanied**)

1 V-T If you **accompany** someone, you go somewhere with them. [FORMAL] □ *Ken agreed to accompany me on a trip to Africa.*

2 V-T If one thing **accompanies** another, the two things happen or exist at the same time. [FORMAL] □ *Stress often accompanies change of any sort.*

3 V-T If you **accompany** a singer or a musician, you play one part of a piece of music while they sing or play the main tune. [MUSIC] □ *Her singing teacher accompanied her on the piano.* [from Old French]

ac|com|plish /əkɒmplɪʃ/ (**accomplishes, accomplishing,**

accomplished) V-T If you **accomplish** something, you succeed in doing

it. □ *If we all work together, I think we can accomplish our goal.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	accomplish Also look up :
v.	achieve, complete, gain, realize, succeed

ac|com|plished /əkɒmplɪʃt/ **ADJ** If someone is **accomplished** at something, they are very good at it. [FORMAL] □ *He is an accomplished painter.* [from Old French]

ac|com|plish|ment /əkɒmplɪʃmənt/ (**accomplishments**)
N-COUNT An **accomplishment** is something unusual or special that someone has made or achieved. □ *This book is an amazing accomplishment.* [from Old French]

★ **ac|cord** /əkɔːrd/ (**accords, according, accorded**)

1 N-COUNT An **accord** between countries or groups of people is a formal agreement, for example to end a war. □ *...the 1991 peace accords.*

2 V-T If you **are accorded** a particular kind of treatment, people act toward you or treat you in that way. [FORMAL] □ *He was accorded the very highest status.* □ *The government accorded him the rank of Colonel.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **of its own accord**, it seems to happen by itself, without anyone making it happen. □ *In many cases the disease will clear up of its own accord.*

4 PHRASE If you do something **of your own accord**, you do it because you want to, without being asked or forced. □ *He left his job of his own accord.* [from Old French]

ac|cord|ing|ly /əkɔːrdɪŋli/ **ADV** You use **accordingly** to say that one thing happens as a result of another. □ *It is a difficult job and we should pay them accordingly.* [from Old French]

★ **ac|cord|ing to**

1 PHRASE If something is true **according to** a particular person, that is where the information comes from. □ *They drove away in a white van, according to police reports.*

2 PHRASE If something is done **according to** a particular set of rules, these rules say how it should be done. □ *They played the game according to the British rules.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **according to plan**, it happens in exactly the way that it was intended to happen. □ *Everything is going according to plan.*

ac|cor|di|on /əkɔːrdiən/ (**accordions**) **N-COUNT** An **accordion** is a musical instrument in the shape of a box, which you hold in your hands. You play it by pressing keys and buttons on the side, while moving the two ends in and out. [MUSIC] [from German]

★ **ac|count** /əkaʊnt/ (**accounts, accounting, accounted**)

1 N-COUNT If you have an **account** with a bank, you leave your money there and take some out when you need it. □ *I have \$3,000 in my bank account.*

2 N-COUNT **Accounts** are records of all the money that a person or a business receives and spends. [BUSINESS] □ *He kept detailed accounts of all the money he spent.*

3 N-COUNT An **account** is an arrangement you have with a company to use a service they provide. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...an email account.*

4 N-COUNT An **account** is a report of something that has happened. □ *He gave a detailed account of the events.*

5 → see also [accounting](#), [checking account](#)

6 PHRASE If you **take something into account**, or **take account of** something, you consider it when you are thinking about a situation. □ *You have to take everyone into account before making a decision.* [from Old French]

► **account for** If you can **account for** something, you can explain it or give the reason for it. □ *How do you account for these differences?*

ac|count|able /əkaʊntəbəl/ ADJ If you are **accountable** for something that you do, you are responsible for it. □ *We are accountable to taxpayers.* • **ac|count|ability** /əkaʊntəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *There's too much waste and too little accountability.* [from Old French]

ac|count|ant /əkaʊntənt/ (**accountants**) N-COUNT An **accountant** is a person whose job is to keep financial accounts. [from Old French]

ac|count|ing /əkaʊntɪŋ/
1 N-NONCOUNT **Accounting** is the theory or practice of keeping financial accounts. [from Old French]
2 → see also [account](#)

ac|cre|tion /əkriˈʃn/ (**accretions**)
1 N-COUNT An **accretion** is an addition to something, usually one that has been added over a period of time. [FORMAL] □ *The script has been gathering editorial accretions for years.*
2 N-NONCOUNT **Accretion** is when new layers or parts are added to something so that it increases in size. [FORMAL] □ *A coral reef is built by the accretion of tiny, identical organisms.* [from Latin]

ac|cu|rate /ækjʊərɪt/
1 ADJ **Accurate** information is correct. □ *I can't give an accurate description of the man because it was too dark.* • **ac|cu|ra|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *Don't trust the accuracy of weather reports.*
• **ac|cu|rate|ly** ADV □ *He described it quite accurately.*
2 ADJ A person or machine that is **accurate** is able to work without making a mistake. □ *The car's steering is accurate, and the brakes are powerful.* • **ac|cu|ra|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *He questioned the accuracy of the story.* • **ac|cu|rate|ly** ADV □ *He hit the golf ball powerfully and accurately.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	accurate Also look up :
ADJ.	right, true; (<i>ant.</i>) inaccurate correct, precise, rigorous

ac|cu|sa|tion /ækyʊzeɪʃn/ (**accusations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you make an **accusation** against someone, you criticize them or express the belief that they have done something wrong. □ ...*an accusation of murder*. [from Old French]

❖ **ac|cuse** /əkyuːz/ (**accuses, accusing, accused**) V-T If you **accuse** someone **of** something, you say that they did something wrong or dishonest. □ *They accused her of lying*. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	accuse Also look up :
V.	blame, charge, implicate

ace /eɪs/ (**aces**)

1 N-COUNT If you describe someone as an **ace**, you mean that they are very good at what they do. □ ...*former tennis ace John McEnroe*.

2 ADJ **Ace** is also an adjective. □ ...*an ace movie producer*.

3 N-COUNT An **ace** is a playing card with a single symbol on it. □ ...*the ace of hearts*.

4 N-COUNT In tennis, an **ace** is a serve that is so fast that the other player cannot return the ball. [SPORTS] □ *Federer served three aces in the final set of the tennis match*. [from Old French]

ache /eɪk/ (**aches, aching, ached**)

1 V-I If you **ache**, or a part of your body **aches**, you feel a steady pain.

□ *Her head was hurting and she ached all over* (= in every part of her body). □ *My leg still aches when I stand for a long time*.

2 N-COUNT An **ache** is a steady pain in a part of your body. □ *A hot bath*

will take away all your aches and pains. [from Old English]

3 → see also **heartache**

Thesaurus	ache Also look up :
V.	throb
N.	hurt, pain
ADJ.	sore

★ **achieve** /ə'tʃi:v/ (**achieves, achieving, achieved**) v-T If you **achieve** something, you succeed in doing it, usually after a lot of effort. □ *He worked hard to achieve his goals.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	achieve Also look up :
V.	accomplish, bring about; (<i>ant.</i>) fail, lose, miss

achievement /ə'tʃi:vmənt/ (**achievements**)

1 N-COUNT An **achievement** is something that you have succeeded in doing, especially after a lot of effort. □ *Being chosen for the team was a great achievement.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Achievement** is the process of achieving something. □ *Only the achievement of these goals will bring peace.* [from Old French]

acid /æ'sɪd/ (**acids**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **acid** is a chemical, usually a liquid, that can burn your skin and cause damage to other substances. [SCIENCE] □ *As you can see, the acid damaged the metal bowl.* [from French]

acid rain N-NONCOUNT **Acid rain** is rain that contains acid that can harm the environment. The acid comes from pollution in the air.

ac|know|ledge /æknɒlɪdʒ/ (**acknowledges, acknowledging, acknowledged**)

1 V-T If you **acknowledge** a fact or a situation, you agree that it is true or that it exists. [FORMAL] □ *He acknowledged that he was wrong.* □ *At last, the government has acknowledged the problem.*

2 V-T If you **acknowledge** a message or a letter, you write to the person who sent it in order to say that you have received it. □ *The army sent me a postcard acknowledging my request.* [from Old English]

ac|know|ledg|ment /æknɒlɪdʒmənt/ (**acknowledgments**) also **acknowledgement** N-PLURAL The **acknowledgments** in a book are the names of all the people who helped the writer. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *There are two pages of acknowledgments at the beginning of the book.* [from Old English]

acous|tic /əkuːstɪk/ (**acoustics**)

1 ADJ An **acoustic** guitar or other instrument is one whose sound is produced without any electrical equipment.

2 N-PLURAL The **acoustics** of a space are the structural features which determine how well you can hear music or speech in it. □ *The theater's acoustics are very clear.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Acoustics** is the scientific study of sound. [SCIENCE] □ *... his work in acoustics.* [from Greek]

ac|quaint|ance /əkwɛɪntəns/ (**acquaintances**) N-COUNT An **acquaintance** is someone you have met, but don't know well. □ *He spoke to the owner, who was an old acquaintance of his.* [from Old French]

ac|qui|esce /ækwɪɛs/ (**acquiesces, acquiescing, acquiesced**) V-I If you **acquiesce**, you agree to do what someone wants or you accept what they do. [FORMAL] □ *Steve seemed to acquiesce in the decision.* □ *When*

her mother suggested that she stay, Alice willingly acquiesced. [from Latin]

ac|quire /əkwɪəɪr/ (**acquires, acquiring, acquired**)

1 V-T If you **acquire** something, you obtain it. [FORMAL] □ *The club wants to acquire new sports equipment.*

2 V-T If you **acquire** a skill or a habit, you learn it or develop it.

□ *Students on this program will acquire a wide range of skills.* [from Old French]

ac|qui|sition /ækwɪzɪʃn/ (**acquisitions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a company or a business person makes an **acquisition**, they buy another company or part of a company. [BUSINESS]

□ *...AT&T's acquisition of TCI.*

2 N-COUNT If you make an **acquisition**, you buy or obtain something, often to add to things that you already have. □ *Her acquisition of a computer music program helped her to start writing music.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **acquisition** of a skill or a particular type of knowledge is the process of learning it or developing it. □ *...language acquisition.* [from Latin]

acre /eɪkər/ (**acres**) **N-COUNT** An **acre** is a unit for measuring an area of land. □ *He rented three acres of land.* [from Old English]

★ **across** /əkrɔːs/

1 PREP If someone or something goes **across** a place, they go from one side of it to the other. □ *She walked across the floor and sat down.* □ *He watched Karl run across the street.*

2 ADV **Across** is also an adverb. □ *Richard stood up and walked across to the window.*

3 PREP If something is **across** something else, it goes from one side of it

to the other. □ *The bridge across the river was closed.* □ *He wrote his name across the check.* [from Old French]

acrylic /ækrɪlɪk/ (acrylics)

1 ADJ Acrylic paint is a type of artist's paint that dries very quickly. [ARTS] □ *Most people prefer acrylic paint because it dries faster.*

2 N-PLURAL Acrylics are acrylic paints. [ARTS] □ *This book is a great introduction to painting with acrylics.*

★ **act** /ækt/ (acts, acting, acted)

1 V-I When you **act**, you do something for a particular purpose. □ *The police acted to stop the fight.*

2 V-I If someone **acts** in a particular way, they behave in that way. □ *The youths were acting suspiciously.* □ *He acts as if I'm not there.*

3 V-I If someone or something **acts as** a particular thing, they have that role or function. □ *He acted as the ship's doctor.*

4 V-I If you **act** in a play or film, you have a part in it. [ARTS] □ *He acted in many films, including "Reds."*

5 N-COUNT An **act** is a single thing that someone does. [FORMAL] □ *As a child I loved the act of writing.*

6 N-COUNT An **Act** is a law passed by the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The organization was set up by an Act of Congress in 1998.*

7 N-COUNT An **act** in a play is one of the main parts it is divided into. □ *Act two has a really funny scene.*

8 N-COUNT An **act** in a show is a short performance that is one of several in the show. □ *This year, several bands are playing, as well as comedy acts.*

9 N-SING If you say that someone's behavior is an **act**, you mean that it does not express their real feelings. □ *His anger was real. It wasn't an act.* [from Latin]

acting /æktɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT Acting is the activity or profession of performing in

plays or films. [ARTS] □ *I'd like to do some acting some day.*

2 ADJ You use **acting** before the title of a job to say that someone is doing that job for a short time only. □ *She is the new acting president.*
[from Latin]

act|ing area (**acting areas**) N-COUNT In a theater, the **acting areas** are the different parts of the stage such as the front or back of the stage.
[ARTS]

☆ **ac|tion** /ækʃən/ (**actions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Action is doing something for a particular purpose. □ *The government is taking emergency action.*

2 N-COUNT An **action** is something that you do on a particular occasion.
□ *Peter could not explain his actions.*

3 N-SING In physics, **action** is the force that is applied to an object.
[SCIENCE]

4 N-NONCOUNT The **action** of a chemical is the way that it works, or the effect that it has. [SCIENCE]

5 PHRASE If someone is **out of action**, they are injured and cannot work.
□ *He's been out of action for 16 months with a knee injury.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use action with:
N.	course of action, plan of action
V.	take action
ADJ.	disciplinary action

ac|ti|va|tion en|er|gy /ækti'veɪʃən ɛnərdʒi/ N-SING In chemistry and biology, the **activation energy** is the minimum amount of energy that is needed in order for a chemical reaction to occur. [SCIENCE]

☆ **ac|tive** /æktiv/

1 ADJ Someone who is **active** moves around a lot. □ *We've got three very*

active little kids.

2 ADJ If someone is **active** in an organized activity, they do things for it rather than just giving it their support. □ *We should play an active role in politics.*

3 N-SING In grammar, **the active** is the form of a verb that you use to show that the subject performs the action. For example, in "I saw him," the verb "see" is in the active. Compare with **passive**. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
[from Latin]

ac|tive so|lar heat|ing N-NONCOUNT **Active solar heating** is a method of heating a building by using solar collectors and pipes to distribute energy from the sun throughout the building. [SCIENCE]

ac|tive trans|port N-NONCOUNT In biology, **active transport** is the movement of chemicals and other substances through the membranes of cells, which requires the cells to use energy. [SCIENCE]

ac|tive voice N-SING In grammar, **the active voice** means the forms of a verb which are used when the subject of the sentence refers to a person or thing that does something. For example, in "I saw her yesterday," the verb is in the active voice. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ac|tiv|ist /æktɪvɪst/ (**activists**) N-COUNT An **activist** is a person who works to bring about political or social changes. □ *...animal rights activists.* [from Latin]

★ **ac|tiv|ity** /æktɪvɪti/ (**activities**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Activity** is when people do a lot of things. □ *Children are supposed to get physical activity every day.*

2 N-COUNT An **activity** is something that you spend time doing. □ *There were no activities for small children.* [from Latin]

ac|tor /æktər/ (**actors**) N-COUNT An **actor** is someone whose job is acting in plays or movies. [ARTS] □ *His father was an actor.* [from Latin]

ac|tor's po|si|tion (**actor's positions** or **actors' positions**)
N-COUNT In the theater, an **actor's position** is the position that an actor occupies in relation to the audience, for example facing toward the audience or facing away from the audience. [ARTS]

ac|tress /æktrɪs/ (**actresses**) N-COUNT An **actress** is a woman whose job is acting in plays or movies. [ARTS] □ *She's a really good actress.* [from Latin]

ac|tual /æktʃuəl/ ADJ You use **actual** to show that you are talking about something real, exact, or genuine. □ *The stories in this book are based on actual people.* [from Late Latin]

★ **ac|tu|al|ly** /æktʃuəli/

1 ADV You use **actually** to show that something really is true. □ *The judge actually fell asleep for a few minutes.*

2 ADV You use **actually** when you are correcting someone, or to introduce a new topic into a conversation. □ *No, I'm not a student. I'm a doctor, actually.* [from Late Latin]

acute /əkyuːt/

1 ADJ An **acute** situation or feeling is very severe or serious. □ *He was in acute pain.*

2 ADJ If a person's or animal's senses are **acute**, they are sensitive and powerful. □ *When she lost her sight, her other senses grew more acute.* [from Latin]

acute ac|cent (**acute accents**) N-COUNT An **acute accent** is a symbol that you put over vowels in some languages to show how to pronounce that vowel. For example, there is an acute accent over the letter "e" in the French word "café." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

acute an|gle /əkyʊt æŋgəl/ (**acute angles**) N-COUNT An **acute angle** is an angle of less than 90°. [MATH]

ad /æd/ (**ads**) N-COUNT An **ad** is an advertisement. [INFORMAL] □ *It costs \$175.00 to place an ad in the newspaper for 30 days.*

AD /eɪ di/ also **A.D.** You can use **AD** in dates to show the number of years that have passed since the year in which Jesus Christ was born. Compare with **BC**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The church was built in 600 AD.* [from Latin]

a|dapt /ədæpt/ (**adapts, adapting, adapted**)

1 v-I If you **adapt to** a new situation, you change your ideas or behavior in order to deal with it. □ *The world will be different in the future, and we will have to adapt to the change.*

2 v-T If you **adapt** something, you change it so that you can use it in a different way. □ *They adapted the library for use as an office.* [from Latin]

Usage	adapt and adopt
<i>Adapt and adopt</i> sound similar and have similar meanings, but be careful not to confuse them. When you <i>adapt</i> something, you change it to make it fit your purpose: <i>Gilberto tried to adapt the recipe to cook a fish instead of a chicken—what a mistake!</i> When you <i>adopt</i> something, you use it unchanged: <i>Lucas adopted his boss's technique for dealing with rude customers—he ignored them!</i>	
Thesaurus	adapt Also look up :

V. |acclimate, adjust, conform, modify, revise|

adapt|able /ədæptəbəl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **adaptable** is able to deal with new situations. □ *Dogs and cats are easily adaptable to new homes.* [from Latin]

★ **add** /æd/ (adds, adding, added)

1 V-T If you **add** one thing **to** another, you put it with the other thing.

□ *Add the grated cheese to the sauce.*

2 V-T If you **add** numbers or amounts **together**, you calculate their total.

[MATH] □ *Add all the numbers together, and divide by three.*

3 V-I If one thing **adds to** another, it makes the other thing greater in degree or amount. □ *The cozy look of the fireplace adds to the room.*

4 V-T If you **add** something when you are speaking, you say something more. □ *"He's very angry," Mr. Smith added.*

5 V-I If you can **add**, you are able to calculate the total of numbers or amounts. [MATH] □ *Many seven-year-olds cannot add properly.* [from Latin]

► **add up**

1 If you **add up** numbers or amounts, you calculate their total. [MATH]

□ *Add up the number of hours you spent on the task.*

2 If facts or events do not **add up**, they do not seem to match what you already know. □ *His story did not add up.*

► **add up to** If amounts **add up to** a particular total, they result in that total when they are put together. □ *Profits can add up to millions of dollars.*

Thesaurus	add Also look up :
V.	put on, throw in, calculate, tally, total; (<i>ant.</i>) reduce, subtract augment, increase; (<i>ant.</i>) lessen, reduce

ad|dict /ædɪkt/ (addicts)

1 N-COUNT An **addict** is someone who cannot stop doing something harmful or dangerous, such as using drugs. □ *His girlfriend is a former drug addict.*

2 N-COUNT You can say that someone is an **addict** when they like a particular activity very much. □ *She is a TV addict.* [from Latin]

ad|dict|ed /ədɪktɪd/ **ADJ** Someone who is **addicted to** a harmful drug cannot stop taking it. □ *Many of the women are addicted to heroin.* [from Latin]

ad|dic|tion /ədɪkʃən/ (addictions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Addiction** is the condition of not being able to stop taking drugs, alcohol, or some other substance. □ *She helped him fight his drug addiction.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **addiction** is a strong need to do a particular activity for as much time as possible. □ *...children's addiction to computer games.* [from Latin]

✳ **ad|di|tion** /ədɪʃən/ (additions)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Addition** is the process of calculating the total of two or more numbers. [MATH] □ *She can count to 100, and do simple addition problems.*

2 N-COUNT An **addition to** something is a thing that is added to it. □ *This is a great book; a fine addition to the series.* • **ad|di|tion|al** /ədɪʃənəl/ **ADJ** □ *Add the garlic and cook for an additional three minutes.*

3 PHRASE You use **in addition** when you want to mention another thing relating to the subject you are discussing. □ *In addition to meals, drinks will be provided.* [from Latin]

ad|di|tive /ædɪtɪv/ (additives)

1 N-COUNT An **additive** is a substance that is added to foods in order to

improve them or to make them last longer. □ ...*food additives*.

2 ADJ Additive sculpture is sculpture that is created by adding material such as clay or wax until the sculpture is complete. [ARTS] [from Late Latin]

📍 **ad|dress** (addresses, addressing, addressed)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ədrɛs/ or /ædrɛs/. Pronounce the verb /ədrɛs/.

1 N-COUNT Your **address** is the number of the building, the name of the street, and the town or city and state where you live or work. □ *The address is 2025 M Street NW, Washington, DC 20036.*

2 N-COUNT The **address** of a website is its location on the Internet, for example <http://www.collinsdictionary.com>. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Our website address is at the bottom of this page.*

3 V-T If something is **addressed to** you, your name and address have been written on it. □ *One of the letters was addressed to her.*

4 V-T If you **address** a group of people, you speak to them formally. □ *He addressed the crowd of 17,000 people.*

5 N-COUNT **Address** is also a noun. □ *Judge Richardson began his address to the jury.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	address Also look up :
N.	lecture, speech, talk

Word Partnership	Use address with:
N.	name and address, street address, address remarks to
ADJ.	permanent address, inaugural address, public address

ad|dress book (address books)

1 N-COUNT An **address book** is a book in which you write people's names and addresses.

2 N-COUNT An **address book** is a computer program that you use to record people's email addresses and telephone numbers. [TECHNOLOGY]

ad|enine /æd^ənɪn, -nɪn/ (**adenines**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Adenine** is an organic molecule that forms an important part of the structure of DNA. [SCIENCE] [from German]

adept /ædɛpt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **adept at** something can do it skillfully. □ *He is adept at avoiding difficult questions.* [from Medieval Latin]

ad|equate /ædɪkwɪt/ **ADJ** If something is **adequate**, there is enough of it or it is good enough. □ *One in four people worldwide do not have adequate homes.* [from Latin]

ad|here /ædhɪə/ (**adheres, adhering, adhered**)

1 v-I If you **adhere to** a rule or an agreement, you act in the way that it says you should. □ *Different churches adhere to different teachings.*

• **ad|her|ence** /ædhɪərəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...strict adherence to the constitution.*

2 v-I If something **adheres to** something else, it sticks firmly to it. □ *The self-stick backing adheres to metal and plastic.* [from Medieval Latin]

ad|he|sive /ædhɪsɪv/ (**adhesives**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **adhesive** is a substance used for making things stick together. □ *Attach the mirror to the wall with a strong adhesive.* [from Medieval Latin]

ad ho|mi|nem /æd hɒmɪnɛm, -nəm/ **ADJ/ADV** In logic, an **ad hominem** argument is an argument which attacks the motives or character of the person presenting a claim rather than the claim itself.

ad|ja|cent /ədʒeɪsnt/ **ADJ** If two things are **adjacent**, they are next to each other. □ *He sat in an adjacent room and waited.* □ *The schools were adjacent but there were separate doors.* [from Latin]

ad|jec|tive /ədʒɪktɪv/ (**adjectives**) **N-COUNT** An **adjective** is a word such as "big" or "beautiful" that describes a person or a thing. Adjectives usually come before nouns or after verbs like "be" or "feel." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

ad|just /ədʒʌst/ (**adjusts, adjusting, adjusted**)

1 V-T If you **adjust** something, you make a small change to it. □ *The company adjusts gas prices once a year.* □ *You can adjust the height of the table.* • **ad|just|ment** **N-COUNT** □ *...a large workshop for repairs and adjustments.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **adjust to** a new situation, you get used to it by changing your behavior or your ideas. □ *She has adjusted to the idea of being a mother very well.* [from Old French]

ad|min|is|ter /ædmɪnɪstər/ (**administers, administering, administered**)

1 V-T If someone **administers** something such as a country, the law, or a test, they take responsibility for organizing and supervising it. □ *Who will administer these accounts and what will it cost?*

2 V-T If a doctor or a nurse **administers** a drug, they give it to a patient. [FORMAL] □ *The tests will focus on how to administer the drug safely.* [from Old French]

ad|min|is|trate /ædmɪnɪstreɪt/ (**administrates, administering, administrated**) **V-T** If you **administrate** an organization's business activities, you manage or direct them. □ *The Internet opens up new ways of administrating the tax system.* [from Latin]

★ **ad|min|is|tra|tion** /ædmɪnstreɪʃən/ (**administrations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Administration** is the job of managing a business or an organization. □ *A private company took over the administration of the local jail.*

2 N-COUNT **The administration** is the government of a country. □ *Three officials in the Bush administration have resigned.* [from Old French]

ad|min|is|tra|tive /ædmɪnstreɪtɪv/ **ADJ** **Administrative** work

involves managing a business or an organization. □ *Administrative costs were high.* [from Old French]

ad|min|is|tra|tor /ædmɪnstreɪtər/ (**administrators**) N-COUNT

An **administrator** is a person whose job is to help manage a business or an organization. □ *Students and parents met with school administrators to discuss the problem.* [from Old French]

ad|mi|rable /ædmɪrəbəl/ **ADJ** An **admirable** quality or action is one

that deserves to be praised and admired. □ *She did an admirable job of holding their attention.* • **ad|mi|rably** /ædmɪrəbli/ **ADV** □ *Peter dealt admirably with the questions.* [from Latin]

ad|mi|ral /ædmərəl/ (**admirals**) N-COUNT An **admiral** is a very senior

officer who commands a navy. □ *...Admiral Hodges.* [from Old French]

ad|mi|ra|tion /ædmɪreɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Admiration** is a strong

feeling of liking and respect. □ *I have great admiration for him.* [from Latin]

ad|mire /ædmɑɪər/ (**admires, admiring, admired**)

1 V-T If you **admire** someone or something, you like and respect them.

- *I admired her when I first met her.* • **ad|mir|er** N-COUNT (**admirers**)
- *He was an admirer of her paintings.*

2 V-T If you **admire** someone or something, you look at them with pleasure. □ *We took time to stop and admire the view.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	admire Also look up :
V.	adore, esteem, honor, look up to, respect

ad|mis|sion /ædmɪʃən/ (**admissions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Admission** is permission given to a person to enter a place. □ *One man was refused admission to the restaurant.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **admission** is when you admit that you have done something wrong. □ *By his own admission, he is not playing well.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Admission** at a park, museum, or other place is the amount of money that you pay to enter it. □ *Gates open at 10:30 a.m. and admission is free.* [from Latin]

★ **ad|mit** /ædmɪt/ (**admits, admitting, admitted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **admit** that you have done something wrong, you agree that you did it. □ *I am willing to admit that I made a mistake.* □ *They didn't admit to doing anything wrong.*

2 V-T If someone **is admitted to** a place or an organization, they are allowed to enter it or join it. □ *She was admitted to law school.*

□ *Security officers refused to admit him.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use admit with:
V.	ashamed to admit, be the first to admit, must admit, willing to admit
N.	admit defeat
CONJ.	admit that

ad|mon|ish /ædmɒnɪʃ/ (**admonishes, admonishing, admonished**)

v-T If you **admonish** someone, you tell them that they have done something wrong. [FORMAL] □ *They admonished me for taking risks with my health.*

• **ad|mon|ish|ment** **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

(**admonishments**) □ *Sometimes he gave them a severe admonishment.*

[from Old French]

ado|les|cent /ædˈlɛsənt/ (**adolescents**)

1 ADJ Adolescent describes young people who are no longer children but who have not yet become adults. □ *Her music is popular with adolescent girls.*

• **ado|les|cence** /ædˈlɛsəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Adolescence is often a difficult period for young people.*

2 N-COUNT An **adolescent** is an adolescent boy or girl. □ *Adolescents don't like being treated like children.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>opt</i> ≈ choosing : <i>adopt, option, optional</i>
-----------	--

★ **adop|t** /ədɒpt/ (**adopts, adopting, adopted**)

1 v-T If you **adopt** a new attitude, plan, or way of behaving, you begin to have it. □ *You need to adopt a more positive attitude.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **adopt** someone else's child, you take it into your own family and make it legally your son or daughter. □ *There are hundreds of people who want to adopt a child.* □ *They really want to adopt.*

• **adop|tion** **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**adoptions**) □ *They gave their babies up for adoption.* [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [adapt](#)

Thesaurus	adopt Also look up :
v.	approve, endorse, support; (<i>ant.</i>) refuse, reject care for, raise, take in

adore /ədɔːr/ (**adores, adoring, adored**)

1 V-T If you **adore** someone, you feel strong love and admiration for them. □ *She adored her parents and would do anything to please them.*

2 V-T If you **adore** something, you like it very much. [INFORMAL]
□ *Robyn adores university life.* [from French]

★ **adult** /ədʌlt/ (**adults**)

1 N-COUNT An **adult** is a fully grown person or animal. □ *Tickets cost \$20 for adults and \$10 for children.*

2 ADJ **Adult** is also an adjective. □ *I am the mother of two adult sons.*
[from Latin]

Thesaurus	adult Also look up :
ADJ.	full-grown
N.	grown-up, man, woman

★ **advance** /ədˈvæns/ (**advances, advancing, advanced**)

1 V-I To **advance** means to move forward, often in order to attack someone. □ *Soldiers are advancing toward the capital.*

2 V-I To **advance** means to make progress, especially in your knowledge of something. □ *Science has advanced greatly in the last 100 years.*

3 N-COUNT An **advance** is money that is lent or paid to someone before they would normally receive it. □ *She was paid a \$100,000 advance for her next two novels.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **advance** is a movement forward, usually as part of a military operation. □ *Hitler's army began its advance on Moscow in June 1941.*

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **advance** in a subject or activity is progress in understanding it. □ *There have been many advances in medicine and public health.*

6 ADJ **Advance** notice or warning is done or given before an event happens. □ *You must give 30 days' advance notice.*

7 PHRASE If you do something **in advance**, you do it before a particular date or event. □ *The theater sells tickets in advance.* [from Latin]

ad|vanced /ædvænst/

1 ADJ Something that is **advanced** is modern. □ *This is one of the most advanced phones available.*

2 ADJ An **advanced** student has already learned the basic facts of a subject and is doing more difficult work. □ *This course is for advanced students only.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	advanced Also look up :
ADJ.	cutting-edge, foremost, latest, sophisticated

♣ ad|van|tage /ædvæntɪdʒ/ (advantages)

1 N-COUNT An **advantage** is something that puts you in a better position than other people. □ *Being small gives our company an advantage.*

2 N-COUNT An **advantage** is a way in which one thing is better than another. □ *The advantage of home-grown vegetables is their great flavor.*

3 PHRASE If you **take advantage of** something, you make good use of it while you can. □ *People are taking advantage of lower prices.*

4 PHRASE If someone **takes advantage of** you, they unfairly get what they want from you, especially when you are trying to be kind to them. □ *She took advantage of him, borrowing money and not paying it back.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use advantage with:
ADJ.	competitive advantage, unfair advantage
V.	have an advantage, take advantage of something

ad|vent /ædvɛnt/ N-NONCOUNT **The advent of** something is the fact of it starting or coming into existence. [FORMAL] □ *...the advent of the computer.* [from Latin]

ad|ven|ture /ædvɛntʃər/ (adventures)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **adventure** is an experience that is unusual, exciting, and perhaps dangerous. □ *I'm planning a new adventure in*

Alaska.

2 N-COUNT An **adventure** story is a story about exciting, unusual, and dangerous events. [from Latin]

ad|verb /ædvɜːrb/ (**adverbs**) **N-COUNT** An **adverb** is a word such as "slowly," "now," "very," or "happily" that adds information about an action, event, or situation. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

ad|verse /ædvɜːrs/ **ADJ** **Adverse** decisions, conditions, or effects cause problems for you. □ *There may be adverse effects as a result of this treatment.* • **ad|verse|ly** **ADV** □ *The change didn't adversely affect him.* [from Latin]

ad|ver|tise /ædvɜːtaɪz/ (**advertises, advertising, advertised**) **V-T/V-I**
If you **advertise** something, you tell people about it in newspapers, on television, on signs, or on the Internet. □ *The house is being advertised for sale.* □ *We advertise on radio stations.* [from Old French]

ad|ver|tise|ment /ædvɜːtaɪzmənt/ (**advertisements**) **N-COUNT** An **advertisement** is information that tells you about a product, an event, or a job. [WRITTEN] □ *They saw an advertisement for a job on a farm.* □ *...an advertisement for a new movie.* [from Old French]

ad|ver|tis|ing /ædvɜːtaɪzɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Advertising** is the business of creating information that tells people about a product or an event. □ *I work in advertising.* [from Old French]

❖ **ad|vice** /ædvʌɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you give someone **advice**, you tell them what you think they should do. □ *Take my advice and stay away from him!* □ *I'd like to ask you for some advice.* [from Old French]

Usage	advice and advise
Be careful not to confuse <i>advice</i> and <i>advise</i> . <i>Advice</i> is a noun, and the <i>c</i> is pronounced like the <i>ss</i> in <i>less</i> ; <i>advise</i> is a verb, and the <i>s</i> is pronounced like the <i>z</i> in <i>size</i> : <i>Quang advised Tuyet not to give people advice!</i>	
Thesaurus	advice Also look up :
N.	counsel, encouragement, guidance, help, information, input, opinion, recommendation, suggestion
Word Partnership	Use advice with:
PREP.	against advice
V.	ask for advice, give advice, need some advice, take advice
ADJ.	good/bad advice, expert advice

ad|vise /ædvʌɪz/ (**advises, advising, advised**)

1 v-T If you **advise** someone **to** do something, you tell them what you think they should do. □ *Passengers are advised to check in two hours before their flight.*

2 v-T If an expert **advises** people **on** a particular subject, he or she gives them help and information on that subject. □ *My job is to advise students on money matters.* [from Old French]

ad|vis|er /ædvʌɪzər/ (**advisers**) also **advisor** N-COUNT An **adviser** is an expert whose job is to give advice. □ *Your college adviser will be happy to help you choose your classes.* [from Old French]

ad|vi|so|ry /ædvʌɪzəri/ (**advisories**)

1 N-COUNT An **advisory** is an official announcement or report that warns people about bad weather, diseases, or other dangers or problems. □ ... *public health advisories.*

2 ADJ An **advisory** group regularly gives suggestions and help to people or organizations, especially about a particular subject or area of activity. [FORMAL] □ ...*an advisory group on oil and gas.* [from Old French]

Word Link *aer* ≈ air : *aerial, aerobics, aerosol*

aer|ial /ɛəriəl/ **ADJ** **Aerial** means from an airplane. □ *The aerial attacks may continue for weeks more.* □ ...*an aerial photograph.* [from Latin]

aer|ial per|spec|tive (aerial perspectives)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In a painting or drawing, **aerial perspective** is a method of representing more distant objects by using lighter or duller colors. [ARTS]

Word Link *aer* ≈ air : *aerial, aerobics, aerosol*

aero|bics /ɛərəʊbɪks/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Aerobics** is a form of exercise that makes your heart and lungs stronger. [SPORTS] □ *I'd like to join an aerobics class to improve my fitness.* [from Greek]

aero|phone /ɛərəfoʊn/ (**aerophones**) **N-COUNT** An **aerophone** is a musical instrument such as a trumpet or flute which produces sound by causing the air to vibrate. [MUSIC]

Word Link *aer* ≈ air : *aerial, aerobics, aerosol*

aero|sol /ɛərəsɔl/ (**aerosols**) **N-COUNT** An **aerosol** is a metal container with liquid in it. When you press a button, the liquid comes out strongly in a lot of very small drops. □ ...*an aerosol spray can.*

aes|thet|ic /ɛsθɛtɪk/ also **esthetic** ADJ **Aesthetic** qualities relate to beauty and art. [ARTS] □ *In this restaurant, eating is a truly aesthetic experience.* • **aes|thet|icall|y** /ɛsθɛtɪkli/ ADV □ *We want our product to be aesthetically pleasing.* [from Greek]

aes|thet|ic cri|ter|ia N-PLURAL **Aesthetic criteria** are standards that are used in making judgments about the artistic value of a work of art. [ARTS]

aes|thet|ics /ɛsθɛtɪks/ also **esthetics** N-NONCOUNT **Aesthetics** is a branch of philosophy concerned with the study of the idea of beauty. [ARTS] [from Greek]

af|fable /æfəbəl/ ADJ Someone who is **affable** is pleasant and friendly. □ *Mr. Brooke is an affable and friendly man.* [from Latin]

❖ **af|fair** /əfɛər/ (**affairs**)

1 N-SING An **affair** is an event or a group of related events. □ *She has handled the whole affair badly.*

2 N-COUNT If two people who are not married to each other have an **affair**, they have a sexual relationship. □ *He was having an affair with the woman next door.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **affairs** are things in your life that you consider to be private. □ *Why are we so interested in the private affairs of famous people?* [from Old French]

❖ **af|fect** /əfɛkt/ (**affects, affecting, affected**) V-T If something **affects** a person or a thing, it causes them to change in some way. □ *This problem affects all of us.* □ *This area was badly affected by the earthquake.* [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [effect](#)

af|fec|tion /əfɛkʃən/ N-NONCOUNT If you feel **affection** for someone, you love or like them a lot. □ *She thought of him with affection.* [from Latin]

af|fec|tion|ate /əfɛkʃənɪt/ ADJ If you are **affectionate**, you show that you like someone very much. □ *She's very affectionate, and she's always hugging the kids.* • **af|fec|tion|ate|ly** ADV □ *He looked affectionately at his niece.* [from Latin]

af|firm /əfɜrm/ (**affirms, affirming, affirmed**)

1 V-T If you **affirm** that something is true, you state firmly and publicly that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *The newspaper report affirmed that the story was true.* • **af|fir|ma|tion** /æfɜrmeɪʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

(**affirmations**) □ *...an affirmation of support.*

2 V-T If an event **affirms** something, it shows that it is true or exists. [FORMAL] □ *Everything I did seemed to affirm that opinion.*

• **af|fir|ma|tion** N-NONCOUNT/N-SING □ *Maguire's performance is an affirmation of his talent.* [from Old French]

af|fix /æfɪks/ (**affixes**) N-COUNT An **affix** is a letter or group of letters, for example "un-" or "-y," which is added to either the beginning or the end of a word to form a different word with a different meaning. For example, "un-" is added to "kind" to form "unkind." Compare with [prefix](#) and [suffix](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link **flict** ≈ striking : *affliction, conflict, inflict*

af|flic|tion /əflɪkʃən/ (**afflictions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **affliction** is something that causes physical or mental suffering. [FORMAL] □ *Not one of them was willing to talk about their affliction.* [from Latin]

af|fluent /æfluənt/

1 ADJ If you are **affluent**, you have a lot of money. □ *It is one of the most affluent areas in the country.* • **af|fluence** N-NONCOUNT □ *They enjoyed a lifetime of affluence.*

3 N-PLURAL **The affluent** are people who are affluent. □ *These tax changes let the affluent keep more of their money.* [from Latin]

af|ford /əfɔːrd/ (affords, affording, afforded)

1 V-T If you **can afford** something, you have enough money to pay for it. □ *Some people can't even afford a new refrigerator.*

2 V-T If you cannot **afford to** do something or allow it to happen, you must not do it or must prevent it from happening. □ *We can't afford to wait.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use afford with:
V.	afford to buy/pay , can/could afford, can't/couldn't afford, afford to lose
ADJ.	able/unable to afford

af|ford|able /əfɔːrdəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **affordable**, most people have enough money to buy it. □ *...affordable housing.*

• **af|ford|ability** /əfɔːrdəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Affordability is a problem for students going to college.* [from Old English]

a|float /əfləʊt/ **ADV** Someone or something that is **a|float** is floating.

□ *They tried to keep the ship afloat.*

a|fraid /əfreɪd/

1 ADJ If you are **a|fraid** that something unpleasant will happen, you are worried that it may happen. □ *I was afraid that nobody would believe me.*

2 ADJ If you are **a|fraid of** someone or **a|fraid to** do something, you are

frightened because you think that something very unpleasant is going to happen to you. □ *I was afraid of the other boys.*

Thesaurus	afraid Also look up :
ADJ.	alarmed, fearful, frightened, petrified, scared, terrified, worried

Af|ri|can-Amer|i|can /æfrɪkən əmɛrɪkən/ (**African-Americans**)

1 N-COUNT African-Americans are people living in the United States who are descended from families that originally came from Africa.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Today African-Americans are 12 percent of the population.*

2 ADJ African-American is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She is the daughter of an African-American father and an East Indian mother.*

★ **af|ter** /æftər/

1 PREP If something happens **after** a particular date or event, it happens later than that date or event. □ *He died after a long illness.* □ *After breakfast Amy took a taxi to the station.*

2 CONJ After is also a conjunction. □ *The phone rang two seconds after we arrived.*

3 PREP If something goes or comes **after** something else, it follows it in position or order. □ *What number comes after 99?*

4 PREP If you go **after** someone, you follow or chase them. □ *Why don't you go after him? He's your son.*

5 PREP To be named **after** someone means to be given the same name as them. □ *He wanted us to name the baby after him.*

6 PREP After is used when you are telling the time. If it is **ten after six**, for example, the time is ten minutes past six. [from Old English]

after|math /æftərmæθ/ N-SING **The aftermath of** an important event, especially a harmful one, is the situation that results from it. □ *The team worked closely together in the aftermath of the fire.* [from Old English]

★ **after|noon** /æftərnun/ (**afternoons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **afternoon** is the part of each day that begins at lunchtime and ends at about six o'clock. □ *He's arriving in the afternoon.* □ *He stayed in his room all afternoon.*

after|ward /æftərwərd/ also **afterwards** ADV If something happens **afterward**, it happens after a particular event or time that you have already mentioned. □ *Shortly afterward, the police arrived.* [from Old English]

★ **again** /əgeɪn, əgeɪn/

1 ADV You use **again** to say that something happens another time. □ *He kissed her again.* □ *Again there was a short silence.*

2 ADV You use **again** to say that something is now in the same state it was in before. □ *He opened his case, took out a folder, then closed it again.* [from Old English]

★ **against** /əgeɪnst, əgeɪnst/

1 PREP If one thing is leaning or pressing **against** another thing, it is touching it. □ *She leaned against him.* □ *The rain was beating against the window panes.*

2 PREP If you are **against** something, you think it is wrong or bad. □ *He was against the war.*

3 ADV **Against** is also an adverb. □ *66 people voted in favor of the decision and 34 voted against.*

4 PREP If you compete **against** someone, you try to beat them. □ *This is the first of two games against Denver.*

5 PREP If you do something **against** someone or something, you try to harm them. □ *Security forces are still using violence against opponents of the government.*

6 PREP If you do something **against** someone's wishes or advice, you do not obey them. □ *She left the hospital against the doctors' advice.*

7 PREP If something is **against** the law or **against** the rules, there is a law

or a rule that says you must not do that thing. □ *It is against the law to help other people to kill themselves.*

★ **age** /eɪdʒ/ (**ages, aging or ageing, aged**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **age** is the number of years that you have lived. □ *Diana left school at the age of 16.* □ *They have two children: Julia, age 8, and Jackie, age 10.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Age** is the state of being old. □ *He refuses to let age slow him down.*

3 V-T/V-I When someone **ages**, or when something **ages** them, they seem much older. □ *Worry has aged him.* □ *Both parents said they have aged in the past six months.*

4 N-COUNT An **age** is a period in history. □ *...the age of silent films.* [from Old French]

5 → see also [middle age](#)

aged

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning **1** /eɪdʒd/. Pronounce meanings **2** and **3** /eɪdʒɪd/.

1 ADJ You use **aged** followed by a number to say how old someone is. □ *Alan has two children, aged eleven and nine.*

2 ADJ **Aged** means very old. □ *She has an aged parent who can be very difficult.*

3 N-PLURAL You can refer to all people who are very old as **the aged**. □ *...daycare centers and homes for the aged.* [from Old French]

4 → see also [middle-aged](#)

★ **agen|cy** /eɪdʒənsi/ (**agencies**)

1 N-COUNT An **agency** is a business that provides a service. [BUSINESS] □ *I work in an advertising agency.*

2 N-COUNT An **agency** is a government organization that is responsible for a certain area of administration. □ *...local, state, and federal agencies.* [from Medieval Latin]

agen|da /ədʒɛndə/ (agendas)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **agenda** is a set of things they want to do. □ *They support the president's education agenda.*

2 N-COUNT An **agenda** is a list of things to be discussed at a meeting. □ *I'll add it to the agenda for Monday's meeting.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use agenda with:
ADJ.	domestic/legislative/political agenda, hidden agenda
PREP.	on the agenda
V.	set the agenda

☆ agent /eɪdʒənt/ (agents)

1 N-COUNT An **agent** is a person whose job is to do business for another person or company. [BUSINESS] □ *I am buying direct, not through an agent.*

2 N-COUNT An **agent** is a person who works for a particular government department. □ *He was arrested by FBI agents at his home in Hawaii.* [from Latin]

ag|gre|gate /ægrɪɡɪt/ **ADJ** An **aggregate** amount is made up of several smaller amounts added together. □ *The rate of growth of GNP will depend upon the rate of growth of aggregate demand.* [from Latin]

ag|gres|sion /əgrɛʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Aggression** is violent and attacking behavior. □ *They are using aggression and violence against their neighbors.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use aggression with:
N.	act of aggression
PREP.	aggression against
ADJ.	military aggression, physical aggression

ag|gres|sive /əgrɛsɪv/

1 ADJ An **aggressive** person or animal behaves angrily or violently toward other people. □ *Some children are much more aggressive than others.* • **ag|gres|sive|ly** **ADV** □ *They'll react aggressively.*

2 ADJ People who are **aggressive** in their work or other activities behave in a forceful way because they are very eager to succeed. □ *He was an aggressive manager.* • **ag|gres|sive|ly** **ADV** □ *They want to play aggressively and do what is necessary to be successful.* [from Latin]

ag|ile /ædʒəl/

1 ADJ Someone who is **agile** can move quickly and easily. □ *At 20 years old he was not as agile as he is now.* • **ag|il|ity** /ædʒɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She was surprised at his agility.*

2 ADJ If you have an **agile** mind, you think quickly and intelligently. □ *She had a very agile mind.* • **ag|il|ity** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *His mental agility has never been in doubt.* [from Latin]

ag|itate /ædʒɪteɪt/ (**agitates, agitating, agitated**) **V-I** If people **agitate** for something, they protest or take part in political activity in order to get it. □ *The workers were agitating for better conditions.* • **ag|ita|tion** /ædʒɪteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...continuing agitation against the decision.* [from Latin]

ag|nos|tic /ægnɒstɪk/ **N-COUNT** An **agnostic** believes that it is not possible to know whether God exists or not. □ *For the last twenty-three or twenty-four years I have been an agnostic.*

★ **ago** /əɡoʊ/ **ADV** You use **ago** to talk about past time. For example, if something happened one year **ago**, one year has passed since it happened. □ *I got your letter a few days ago.* [from Old English]

ago|ny /æɡəni/ N-NONCOUNT **Agony** is great physical or mental pain.
 □ *He tried to move, but screamed in agony.* [from Late Latin]

ago|ra|pho|bia /æɡərəfoʊbiə/ N-NONCOUNT **Agoraphobia** is the fear of open or public places.

★ **agree** /əɡri/ (**agrees, agreeing, agreed**)

1 V-T/V-I If people **agree with** each other about something, they have the same opinion about it. □ *I agree with you.* □ *Do we agree that there's a problem?*

2 V-T/V-I If people **agree on** something, they all decide to accept or do that thing. □ *They agreed on a price of \$85,000.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **agree to** do something, you say that you will do it. If you **agree to** a proposal, you accept it.

4 V-I If you **agree with** an action or suggestion, you approve of it. □ *Most people agreed with what we did.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>ment</i> ≈ state, condition : <i>agreement, management, movement</i>
-----------	---

★ **agree|ment** /əɡri:mənt/ (**agreements**)

1 N-COUNT An **agreement** is a plan or a decision that two or more people have made. □ *After two hours' discussion, they finally reached an agreement.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If people are **in agreement**, they both have the same opinion. □ *The doctors were in agreement.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use agreement with:
N.	peace agreement, terms of an agreement, trade agreement
V.	enter into an agreement, sign an agreement, reach an agreement

agri|cul|ture /ægrɪkʌltʃər/ N-NONCOUNT **Agriculture** is the business or activity of taking care of crops and farm animals.

• **agri|cul|tur|al** /ægrɪkʌltʃərəl/ ADJ □ ...*agricultural land*. [from Latin]

ahead

① [ADVERB USES](#)

② [PREPOSITION USES](#)

★ ① ahead /əhɛd/

1 ADV Someone or something that is **ahead** is in front of you. □ *The road ahead was blocked.*

2 ADV If you look **ahead**, you look directly in front of you. □ *Brett looked straight ahead.*

3 ADV If a person or a team is **ahead** in a competition, they are winning. □ *Dallas was ahead all through the game.*

4 ADV **Ahead** means in the future. □ *There are exciting times ahead.*

5 PHRASE You say **Go ahead** when you are giving someone permission to do something. □ *"Can I borrow your dictionary?"—"Sure, go ahead."*

Word Partnership	Use ahead with:
ADV.	straight ahead
V.	get ahead, look ahead, go ahead
PREP.	ahead of schedule/time

★ ② ahead of

1 PHRASE If someone is **ahead of** you, they are in front of you. □ *I saw a man thirty yards ahead of me.*

2 PHRASE If an event or period of time lies **ahead of** you, it is going to happen or take place soon or in the future. □ *Heather was thinking about the future that lay ahead of her.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **ahead of** a planned time, it happens

earlier than you expected. □ *We were a week ahead of schedule.*

4 PHRASE If someone is **ahead of** someone else, they have made more progress and are more advanced in what they are doing. □ *Henry was ahead of the others in most subjects.*

★ **aid** /eɪd/ (**aids, aiding, aided**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Aid** is money, equipment, or services that are given to people who do not have enough money. □ *They have promised billions of dollars in aid.*

2 V-T To **aid** people means to provide them with money, equipment, or services that they need. □ *...a \$1 billion fund to aid storm victims.*

3 → see also [first aid](#)

4 N-COUNT An **aid** is an object that makes something easier to do. □ *The book is a valuable aid to teachers of literature.* [from Old French]

aide /eɪd/ (**aides**) **N-COUNT** An **aide** is an assistant to someone who has an important job, especially in government or in the armed forces. □ *An aide to the president described the meeting as very useful.* [from Old French]

★ **AIDS** /eɪdz/ **N-NONCOUNT** **AIDS** is a disease that destroys the body's system of protection against other diseases. □ *Twenty-five percent of adults here have AIDS.*

Word Partnership	Use AIDS with:
N.	AIDS activists, AIDS epidemic, AIDS patient, AIDS research, spread of AIDS, AIDS victims
V.	infected with AIDS

★ **aim** /eɪm/ (**aims, aiming, aimed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **aim for** something or **aim to** do something, you plan or

hope to do it. □ *He is aiming for the 100 meter world record.* □ *The appeal aims to raise money for children with special needs.*

2 V-T If your actions or remarks **are aimed at** a particular person or group, you want that person or group to be influenced by them. □ *Most of their advertisements are aimed at women.*

3 V-T If you **aim** a weapon or object **at** something or someone, you point it toward them. □ *He was aiming the rifle at Wright.*

4 N-COUNT The **aim** of something that you do is the purpose of it. □ *The aim of the event is to bring parents and children together.* [from Old French]

★ **air** /ɛər/ (airs, airing, aired)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Air** is the mixture of gases all around us that we breathe. [SCIENCE] □ *Keith opened the window and felt the cold air on his face.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Air** is used for talking about travel in aircraft. □ *Air travel will continue to grow at around 6% per year.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **The air** is the space around things or above the ground. □ *He was waving his arms in the air.*

4 V-T If you **air** a room or building, you let fresh air into it. □ *One day a week her mother cleaned and aired each room.* [from Old French]

air-conditioned /ɛər kəndɪʃnd/ **ADJ** If a room or a vehicle is **air-conditioned**, a special piece of equipment makes the air in it colder. □ *All the rooms are air-conditioned, with private bathrooms and satellite TV.*

air-conditioning /ɛər kəndɪʃnɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Air-conditioning** is a system for keeping the air cool and dry in a building or a vehicle.

★ **aircraft** /ɛərkræft/ (**aircraft**) **N-COUNT** An **aircraft** is an airplane or a helicopter. □ *The aircraft landed safely.*

air|field /ɛərfild/ (**airfields**) N-COUNT An **airfield** is an area of ground where aircraft take off and land. It is smaller than an airport.

air force (**air forces**) N-COUNT An **air force** is a military force that uses airplanes. □ *...the United States Air Force.*

air|lift /ɛərlift/ (**airlifts, airlifting, airlifted**)

1 N-COUNT An **airlift** is an operation to move people, troops, or goods by air, especially in a war or when land routes are closed. □ *...an airlift of food, medicines, and blankets.*

2 V-T If people, troops, or goods **are airlifted** somewhere, they are carried by air, especially in a war or when land routes are closed. □ *The injured were airlifted to a hospital in Dayton.*

★ **air|line** /ɛərlaɪn/ (**airlines**) N-COUNT An **airline** is a company that carries people or goods in airplanes. □ *Most low-cost airlines do not serve food.*

air mass (**air masses**) N-COUNT An **air mass** is a large area of air that has the same temperature and amount of moisture throughout. [SCIENCE]

air|plane /ɛərpleɪn/ (**airplanes**) N-COUNT An **airplane** is a vehicle with wings that can fly through the air.

air pol|lu|tion N-NONCOUNT **Air pollution** is chemicals or other substances that have a harmful effect on the air. [SCIENCE] □ *We think that air pollution may be the cause of the illness.*

✪ **air|port** /ɛərpɔ:t/ (**airports**) N-COUNT An **airport** is a place where airplanes come and go, with buildings and services for passengers.
□ *Heathrow Airport is the busiest international airport in the world.*

air pres|sure N-NONCOUNT **Air pressure** is a measure of the force with which air presses against a surface. [SCIENCE]

air sac /ɛər sæk/ (**air sacs**) N-NONCOUNT An **air sac** is a very small, round structure in the lungs of some animals that helps them to breathe. [SCIENCE]

aisle /aɪl/ (**aisles**) N-COUNT An **aisle** is a long narrow passage where people can walk between rows of seats or shelves. □ *You'll find the peas in the frozen food aisle.* [from Old French]

alarm /ə'lɑ:m/ (**alarms, alarming, alarmed**)

1 N-COUNT An **alarm** is a piece of equipment that warns you of danger, for example by making a noise. □ *The fire alarm woke us at 5 a.m.*

2 N-COUNT An **alarm** is the same as an **alarm clock**. □ *Dad set the alarm for eight the next day.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Alarm** is a feeling of fear that something unpleasant or dangerous might happen. □ *She greeted the news with alarm.*

4 V-T If something **alarms** you, it makes you afraid that something unpleasant or dangerous might happen. □ *I don't know what alarmed him.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use alarm with:
N.	alarm system
V.	set the alarm, cause alarm

alarm clock (alarm clocks) N-COUNT An **alarm clock** is a clock that makes a noise to wake you up. □ *I set my alarm clock for 4:30.*

albeit /ɔlbi:t/ ADV You use **albeit** to introduce a fact or a comment that reduces the force or significance of what you have just said. [FORMAL] □ *It was just another work day, albeit a quieter one.*

★ **album** /ælbəm/ (albums)

1 N-COUNT An **album** is a collection of songs. □ *They released their new album on July 1.*

2 N-COUNT An **album** is a book in which you keep things that you have collected. □ *Theresa showed me her photo album.* [from Latin]

alcohol /ælkəhɔl/

1 N-NONCOUNT Drinks that can make people drunk are sometimes called **alcohol**. □ *It is not legal to drink alcohol until you are 21.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Alcohol** is a liquid that is found in drinks such as beer and wine. It is also used as a chemical for cleaning things. □ *Clean the wound with alcohol.* [from New Latin]

alcoholic /ælkəhɔlɪk/ (alcoholics)

1 N-COUNT An **alcoholic** is someone who drinks alcohol too often and cannot stop. □ *He admitted that he is an alcoholic.*

2 ADJ **Alcoholic** drinks are drinks that contain alcohol. □ *Wine and beer are alcoholic drinks.* [from New Latin]

alert /ə'lɜrt/ (alerts, alerting, alerted)

1 ADJ If you are **alert**, you are paying attention and are ready to deal with anything that might happen. □ *We all have to stay alert.*

2 N-COUNT An **alert** is a situation in which people prepare themselves for something dangerous that might happen soon. □ *The incident sparked a*

major security alert.

3 V-T If you **alert** someone **to** a dangerous situation, you tell them about it. □ *He wanted to alert people to the danger.* [from Italian]

al|gae /ældʒi/ N-PLURAL **Algae** are plants with no stems or leaves that grow in water or on damp surfaces. [SCIENCE] □ *...an effort to control algae in Green Lake.* [from Latin]

al|ge|bra /ældʒibrə/ N-NONCOUNT **Algebra** is a type of mathematics in which letters and signs are used to represent numbers. [MATH] [from Medieval Latin]

al|ge|bra|ic /ældʒibrɛɪk/ ADJ **Algebraic** equations, expressions, and principles are based on or use algebra. [MATH]

al|go|rithm /ælgərɪðˈm/ (**algorithms**) N-COUNT An **algorithm** is a series of mathematical steps, especially in a computer program, which will give you the answer to a particular kind of problem or question. [MATH] [from Greek]

al|ien /eɪliən/ (**aliens**)

1 ADJ If something is **alien to** you, it is not the way you would normally feel or behave. [FORMAL] □ *Such behavior is alien to most people.*

2 N-COUNT An **alien** is someone who lives in a country where they are not a legal citizen. □ *He's an illegal alien.*

3 N-COUNT An **alien** is a creature from another planet. □ *Robin Williams plays the part of an alien from the planet "Ork."*

4 N-COUNT An **alien** is a plant or an animal that lives in a different geographical area from the place where it originally lived. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

alien|ate /eɪliəneɪt/ (**alienates, alienating, alienated**)

1 V-T If you **alienate** someone, you make them become unfriendly or unsympathetic toward you. □ *We do not want to alienate anybody.*

2 V-T To **alienate** a person **from** someone or something that they are normally linked with means to cause them to be emotionally or intellectually separated from them. □ *His second wife, Alice, alienated him from his two boys.* • **alien|ated** ADJ □ *Most of these students feel alienated from their parents.* • **alien|ation** N-NONCOUNT □ *...her sense of alienation from the world.* [from Latin]

align|ment /əlaɪnmənt/ N-NONCOUNT The **alignment** of a person's body is the relationship between the position of their spine and their feet when they are standing or sitting. [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>like</i> ≈ similar : <i>alike, likeness, unlike</i>
-----------	--

alike /əlaɪk/

1 ADJ If two or more things are **alike**, they are similar in some way. □ *They all look alike to me.*

2 ADV **Alike** means in a similar way. □ *They even dressed alike.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	alike Also look up :
ADJ.	comparable, equal, equivalent, matching, parallel, similar; (<i>ant.</i>) different

alive /əlaɪv/

1 ADJ If people or animals are **alive**, they are not dead. □ *Is your father still alive?*

2 ADJ If an activity, organization, or situation is **alive**, it continues to exist or function. □ *The big factories are trying to stay alive by cutting costs.* [from Old English]

--	--

Word Partnership	Use alive with:
ADJ.	dead or alive
ADV.	alive and well , still alive
V.	found alive, keep someone/something alive, stay alive

al|ka|li /ælkəlaɪ/ (**alkalis**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **alkali** is a substance that is the opposite of an acid. It can burn your skin. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

al|ka|li met|al (**alkali metals**) N-COUNT **Alkali metals** are a group of metallic elements that includes sodium. [SCIENCE]

al|ka|line /ælkəlaɪn/ ADJ Something that is **alkaline** contains an alkali or has a pH value of more than 7. [SCIENCE] □ *Some soils are actually too alkaline for certain plant life.*

al|ka|line-earth met|al (**alkaline-earth metals**) or **alkaline earth** N-COUNT **Alkaline-earth metals** are a group of metallic elements that includes calcium. [SCIENCE]

★ **all** /ɔːl/

1 PREDET You use **all** or **all of** to talk about the whole of something.

□ *Did you eat all of it?* □ *He watches TV all day.*

2 PREDET You use **all** or **all of** to talk about everyone or everything of a particular type. □ *Hugh and all his friends came to the party.*

3 DET **All** is also an adjective. □ *He loves all literature.*

4 ADV **All** means completely. □ *I went away and left her all alone.*

5 PHRASE You use **all in all** to introduce a summary or general statement.

□ *We thought that all in all it wasn't a bad idea.*

6 PHRASE You use **at all** to make negative sentences stronger. □ *I never really liked him at all.* [from Old English]

Usage	all
As a determiner or quantifier, <i>all</i> can often be followed by <i>of</i> with no change in meaning: <i>All (of) her friends are here. Please put all (of) the paper back in the drawer.</i> <i>Of</i> is required after <i>all</i> when a pronoun follows: <i>Harry took all of us to the movies.</i>	

Allah /ɑːlə, ælə, ɑːlɑː/ **N-PROPER** **Allah** is the name of God in Islam. □ *We thank Allah that the boy is safe.* [from Arabic]

al|le|ga|tion /æˈlɪɡeɪʃn/ (**allegations**) **N-COUNT** An **allegation** is a statement saying that someone has done something wrong. □ *The company denied the allegations.* [from Latin]

al|lege /əˈlɛdʒ/ (**alleges, alleging, alleged**) **V-T** If you **allege that** something bad is true, you say it but do not prove it. [FORMAL] □ *They alleged that the murder resulted from a quarrel between the two men.*
□ *The accused is alleged to have killed a man.* • **al|leg|ed|ly** /əˈlɛdʒɪdli/ **ADV** □ *His van allegedly hit them as they were crossing the street.* [from Latin]

al|le|le /əˈliːl/ (**alleles**) **N-COUNT** **Alleles** are different forms of a particular gene within an organism. [SCIENCE] [from German]

al|ler|gic /əˈlɜːrdʒɪk/ **ADJ** If you are **allergic to** something, you become sick when you eat it or touch it, or breathe it in. □ *I'm allergic to cats.* [from German]

al|ler|gy /ælərdʒi/ (**allergies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have an **allergy** to something, you become sick, or red marks appear on your skin when you eat it or touch it. □ *He has an allergy to nuts.* [from German]

al|le|vi|ate /əliːviət/ (**alleviates, alleviating, alleviated**) V-T If you **alleviate** pain, suffering, or an unpleasant condition, you make it less intense or severe. [FORMAL] □ *Nowadays, a lot can be done to alleviate back pain.* • **al|le|via|tion** /əliːviɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Yoga can help in the alleviation of illness.* [from Late Latin]

al|ley /æli/ (**alleys**) N-COUNT An **alley** is a narrow street between the backs of buildings. [from Old French]

al|li|ance /əlaɪəns/ (**alliances**) N-COUNT An **alliance** is a group of people, countries, organizations, or political parties that work together. □ *The two parties formed an alliance.* [from Old French]

al|li|ed /əlaɪd/

1 ADJ Allied countries, troops, or political parties are united by a political or military agreement. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...forces from three allied nations.*

2 ADJ If one thing or group is **allied to** another, it is related to it because the two things have particular qualities or characteristics in common. □ *...books on subjects allied to health, beauty, and fitness.* [from Old French]

al|li|ga|tor /æliːgeɪtər/ (**alligators**) N-COUNT An **alligator** is a long animal with rough skin, big teeth, and short legs. □ *Do not feed the alligators.* [from Spanish]

Word Link **liter** ≈ letter : *alliteration, literacy, literature*

alliteration /əˈlɪtəreɪʃən/ (**alliterations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Alliteration is the use in speech or writing of several words close together that all begin with the same letter or sound. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
[from Medieval Latin]

allocate /æləkeɪt/ (**allocates, allocating, allocated**)

1 V-T If something is **allocated** to a person, it is given to them. □ *Some of the tickets will be allocated to students.*

2 V-T If something is **allocated** for a purpose, it is used for that purpose. □ *They allocated one billion dollars for malaria research.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **allow** /əˈlaʊ/ (**allows, allowing, allowed**)

1 V-T If someone is **allowed** to do something, they have permission to do it. □ *The children are allowed to watch TV after school.*

2 V-T If something is **allowed**, you have permission to do it, have it, or use it. □ *Dogs are not allowed in the park.*

3 V-T If you **allow** something to happen, you give permission for it to happen. □ *Cellphone use is not allowed.*

4 V-T If you **allow** a length of time for a particular purpose, you include it in your planning. □ *Please allow 28 days for delivery.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	allow Also look up :
v.	approve, consent, tolerate; (<i>ant.</i>) disallow, forbid, prohibit, prevent

allowance /əˈlaʊəns/ (**allowances**)

1 N-COUNT An **allowance** is money that is given regularly to someone. □ *She gets an allowance for taking care of Amy.*

2 N-COUNT A child's **allowance** is money that is given to him or her

every week or every month by his or her parents. □ *When you give kids an allowance make sure they save some of it.*

3 PHRASE If you **make allowances for** something, you take it into account in your decisions, plans, or actions. □ *She tried to make allowances for his age.*

4 PHRASE If you **make allowances for** someone, you accept behavior from them that you would not normally accept, because of a problem that they have. □ *He's tired so I'll make allowances for him.* [from Old French]

alloy /æloɪ/ (**alloys**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **alloy** is a metal that is made by mixing two or more types of metal together. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

🔸 **all right**

1 ADJ If you say that someone or something is **all right**, you mean that they are satisfactory or acceptable. □ *I'll do that if it's all right with you.*

2 ADJ If someone or something is **all right**, they are well or safe. □ *Are you all right?*

3 PHRASE You say **all right** when you are agreeing to something. □ *"I think you should go now."—"All right."*

alluvial fan /əluviəl fæn/ (**alluvial fans**) or **alluvial cone**

N-COUNT An **alluvial fan** is material such as sand and gravel, shaped like a fan, that is deposited on the land by a fast-flowing river. [GEOGRAPHY]

alluvium /əluviəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Alluvium** is soil or rock that has been deposited by a river. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

all-weather ADJ In sports, an **all-weather** surface is made from an artificial material instead of grass or earth. □ *...an all-weather tennis*

court.

★ **ally** /ælaɪ/ (allies)

1 N-COUNT A country's **ally** is another country that supports it, especially in war. □ ...*the Western allies.*

2 N-COUNT An **ally** is someone who helps and supports another person. □ *He is a close ally of the president.* [from Old French]

almond /ɑmɒnd, æm-, ælm-/ (**almonds**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Almonds are nuts that you can eat or use in cooking. □ *She made a cake flavored with almonds.* [from Old French]

★ **almost** /ɔlmoʊst/ **ADV** **Almost** means nearly but not completely.

□ *We have been married for almost three years.* □ *He caught flu, which almost killed him.*

Usage	almost and most
Be sure to use <i>almost</i> , not <i>most</i> , before such words as <i>all</i> , <i>any</i> , <i>anyone</i> , <i>every</i> , and <i>everyone</i> : <i>Almost all people like chocolate. Almost anyone can learn to ride a bike. Strangely, almost every student in the class is left-handed.</i>	
Thesaurus	almost Also look up :
ADV.	about, most, practically, virtually

★ **alone** /əloʊn/

1 ADJ When you, or you and another person are **alone**, you are not with any other people. □ *She wanted to be alone.* □ *We were alone together.*

2 ADV **Alone** is also an adverb. □ *He lived alone in this house for almost five years.*

3 ADV When someone does something **alone**, they do it without help from other people. □ *Raising a child alone is very difficult.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	alone Also look up :
ADJ.	solitary; (<i>ant.</i>) crowded, together

★ **along** /əlɒŋ/

1 PREP If you move **along** a road or other place, you move toward one end of it. □ *Pedro walked along the street.*

2 PREP If something is **along** a road or other long narrow place, it is in it or beside it. □ *There were traffic jams all along the roads.*

3 ADV When someone or something moves **along**, they keep moving. □ *He was talking as they walked along.*

4 ADV If you bring someone or something **along** when you go somewhere, you take them with you. □ *Bring along your friends and family.*

5 PHRASE You use **along with** to mention someone or something else that is also involved in a situation. □ *She escaped from the fire along with her two children.*

6 PHRASE If something has been true **all along**, it has been true throughout a period of time. □ *I was right all along.* [from Old English]

alongside /əlɒŋsaɪd/

1 PREP If one thing is **alongside** another thing, the first thing is next to the second. □ *He crossed the street and walked alongside Central Park.*

2 ADV **Alongside** is also an adverb. □ *He waited for a car to stop alongside.*

3 PREP If you work **alongside** other people, you all work together in the same place. □ *He worked alongside Frank and Mark.*

aloud /əlaʊd/ **ADV** When you speak, read, or laugh **aloud**, you speak, read, or laugh so that other people can hear you. □ *When we were children, our father read aloud to us.*

al|pha|bet /ælfəbet, -bit/ (**alphabets**) N-COUNT An **alphabet** is a set of letters that is used for writing words. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The modern Russian alphabet has 31 letters.* [from Late Latin]

al|pha|beti|cal /ælfəbetɪkəl/ ADJ **Alphabetical** means in the normal order of the letters in the alphabet. □ *The books are arranged in alphabetical order.* [from Late Latin]

al|pha|bet|ic prin|ci|ple /ælfəbetɪk prɪnsɪpəl/ N-SING **The alphabetic principle** is the idea that each of the letters of an alphabet represents a particular sound in the language. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

al|pha par|ti|cle /ælfə pɑrtɪkəl/ (**alpha particles**) N-COUNT **Alpha particles** are subatomic particles that are emitted by radioactive substances such as uranium. [SCIENCE]

★ **al|ready** /ɔlrɛdi/

1 ADV You use **already** to show that one thing happened before another thing. □ *The meeting had already finished when we arrived.*

2 ADV You use **already** to show that a situation exists now or that it started earlier than expected. □ *We've already spent most of the money.*
□ *Most of the guests have already left.* [from Middle English]

Usage	already and all ready
It's easy to confuse <i>already</i> and <i>all ready</i> . <i>Already</i> means "before now": <i>Have you finished eating already? Akiko had already heard the good news.</i> <i>All ready</i> means "completely prepared": <i>Jacob is all ready to leave, but Michelle still has to get dressed.</i>	

★ **al|so** /ɔlsoʊ/ ADV You can use **also** to give more information about something. □ *The book also includes an index of all U.S. presidents.*

□ *We've got a big table and also some stools and benches.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	also Also look up :
ADV.	additionally, furthermore, plus, still

al|ter /ɔltər/ (**alters, altering, altered**) v-T/V-I If something **alters**, it changes. □ *World War II altered American life in many ways.* □ *She has altered over the years.* [from Old French]

al|ter|nate (**alternates, alternating, alternated**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɔltərneɪt/. Pronounce the adjective /ɔltɜːnətɪv/.

1 v-T/V-I When you **alternate** between two things, you do one and then the other. □ *Alternate between walking and running.*

2 v-T/V-I When one thing **alternates with** another, the first thing happens, then the second thing, then the first thing again. □ *Rain alternated with snow.*

3 ADJ **Alternate** actions, events, or processes regularly occur after each other. □ *...alternate bands of color.* • **al|ter|nate|ly** ADV □ *He lived alternately in New York and Seattle.*

4 ADJ If something happens on **alternate** days, weeks, or years, for example, it happens on one, then it happens on every second one after that. □ *We go skiing on alternate years.*

5 ADJ **Alternate** describes a plan or system that is different from the one that is being used now. □ *They were forced to turn back and take an alternate route.* [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [alternatively](#).

☆ **al|ter|na|tive** /ɔltɜːnətɪv/ (**alternatives**)

1 N-COUNT If one thing is an **alternative to** another, the first can be used or done instead of the second. □ *The new treatment may provide an alternative to painkillers.*

2 ADJ An **alternative** plan or offer is different from the one that you

already have. □ *Alternative methods of travel were available.*

3 ADJ Alternative describes something that is different from the usual thing. □ *Have you considered alternative health care?* [from Latin]

al|ter|na|tive|ly /ɔltɜrnətɪvli/ **ADV** You use **alternatively** to introduce a suggestion or to mention something different from what has just been stated. □ *Hotels are not too expensive. Alternatively you could stay in an apartment.* [from Latin]

Usage	alternatively and alternately
<i>Alternatively</i> and <i>alternately</i> are often confused. <i>Alternatively</i> is used to talk about a choice between different things: <i>Sheila might go to the beach tomorrow; alternatively, she could go to the museum.</i> <i>Alternately</i> is used to talk about things that regularly occur after each other: <i>The traffic light was alternately green, yellow, and red. The days have been alternately sunny and rainy.</i>	

✪ **al|though** /ɔldəʊ/

1 CONJ You use **although** to introduce an idea that may seem surprising. □ *Their system worked, although no one knew how.* □ *Although I was only six, I can remember seeing it on TV.*

2 CONJ You use **although** to introduce information that slightly changes what you have already said. □ *They all play basketball, although on different teams.* [from Middle English]

al|ti|tude /æltɪtʊd/ (**altitudes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Altitude** is a measurement of height above the level of the ocean. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The aircraft reached an altitude of about 39,000 feet.* □ *The illness does not occur in areas of high altitude.* [from Latin]

al|to|geth|er /ɔltəgɛðər/

1 ADV If several amounts add up to a particular amount **altogether**, that amount is the total. □ *There were eleven of us altogether.*

2 ADV You use **altogether** to emphasize a quality that someone or something has. □ *That's an altogether different story.*

Usage	altogether and all together
<i>Altogether and all together are easily confused. Altogether means "in all": Altogether, I saw four movies at the film festival last week. All together means "together in a group": It was the first time we were all together in four years and it meant a lot to me.</i>	

al|tri|cial /æltrɪʃəl/ **ADJ** An **altricial** chick is a young bird that is weak and blind when it is born and is dependent on its parents for food and care. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

al|u|mi|num /ə'lʊmɪnəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Aluminum** is a light metal used for making things such as cooking equipment and cans for food and drink. □ *We recycle aluminum cans.* [from Latin]

al|veo|lus /ælvɪələs/ (**alveoli**) **N-COUNT** **Alveoli** are hollow structures in the lungs of mammals that carry oxygen to the bloodstream. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **al|ways** /ɔlweɪz/

1 ADV If you **always** do something, you do it whenever a particular situation happens. □ *She's always late for school.* □ *She always gave me socks for my birthday.*

2 ADV If you say that you will **always** do something, you mean that you will do it for ever. □ *I'll always love him.*

3 ADV If someone is **always** doing something, they do it a lot, and it annoys you. □ *Why are you always interrupting me?* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	always Also look up :
ADV.	consistently, constantly, continuously, endlessly, repeatedly; (<i>ant.</i>) never, rarely

am /əm, STRONG æm/ **Am** is the first person singular of the present tense of **be**. [from Old English]

a.m. /eɪ ɛm/ also **am** ADV You use **a.m.** after a number when you are talking about a time between midnight and noon. Compare with **p.m.**
□ *The program starts at 9 a.m.* [from Latin]

Word Link	eur ≈ one who does : <i>amateur, chauffeur, entrepreneur</i>
-----------	---

ama|teur /æmətʃər, -tʃʊər/ (**amateurs**) N-COUNT An **amateur** is someone who does something as a hobby and not as a job. □ *...an amateur golfer.* [from French]

amaze /əmeɪz/ (**amazes, amazing, amazed**) V-T/V-I If something **amazes** you, it surprises you very much. □ *He amazed us with his knowledge of Colorado history.* □ *14-year-old Michelle Wie continued to amaze.* • **amazed** ADJ □ *I was amazed at how difficult it was.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use amaze with:
V.	continue to amaze, never cease to amaze
N.	amaze your friends

amaze|ment /əmeɪzmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Amazement** is the feeling you have when something surprises you very much. □ *I looked at her in amazement.* [from Old English]

amaz|ing /əmeɪzɪŋ/ ADJ You say that something is **amazing** when it is very surprising and you like it. □ *It's amazing what we can remember if*

we try. • **amaz|ing|ly** ADV □ *She was an amazingly good cook.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	amazing Also look up :
ADJ.	astonishing, astounding, extraordinary, incredible, stunning, wonderful

am|bas|sa|dor /æmbæ̃sədər/ (**ambassadors**) N-COUNT An **ambassador** is an important official person who lives in a foreign country and represents his or her own country there. □ *We met the ambassador to Poland.* [from Old French]

am|bigu|ous /æmbɪgjuəs/ ADJ If you describe something as **ambiguous**, you mean that it is unclear or confusing because it can be understood in more than one way. □ *This agreement is very ambiguous.*
• **am|bigu|ous|ly** ADV □ *...an ambiguously worded statement.* [from Latin]

am|bi|tion /æmbɪʃn/ (**ambitions**)
1 N-COUNT If you have an **ambition to** do something, you want very much to do it. □ *His ambition is to sail around the world.*
2 N-NONCOUNT **Ambition** is the desire to be successful, rich, or powerful. □ *These young people have hopes for the future and great ambition.* [from Old French]

am|bi|tious /æmbɪʃəs/
1 ADJ Someone who is **ambitious** has a strong feeling that they want to be successful, rich, or powerful. □ *Chris is very ambitious.*
2 ADJ An **ambitious** idea or plan needs a lot of work or money. □ *He has ambitious plans for the firm.* [from Old French]

am|bul|lance /æmbyələns/ (**ambulances**) N-COUNT An **ambulance** is a vehicle for taking people to the hospital. [from French]

am|bush /æmbʊʃ/ (**ambushes, ambushing, ambushed**)

1 V-T If a group of people **ambush** their enemies, they attack them after hiding and waiting for them. □ *Gunmen ambushed and killed 10 soldiers.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **ambush** is an attack on someone by people who have been hiding and waiting for them. □ *Three civilians were killed in an ambush.* [from Old French]

amend|ment /əməndmənt/ (**amendments**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

An **amendment** is a change that is added to a law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Do you know anything about the Fifth Amendment?* □ *They suggested an amendment to the defense bill.* [from Old French]

amen|ity /əməniːti/ (**amenities**) N-COUNT **Amenities** are things such as shopping centers or sports facilities that are provided for people's convenience, enjoyment, or comfort. □ *Amenities include a heated swimming pool.* [from Latin]

Ameri|can /əməˈrɪkən/ (**Americans**)

1 ADJ **American** means belonging to or coming from the United States of America. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We spoke with the American ambassador at the United Nations.*

2 ADJ You can call someone **American** when they come from North America, South America, or the Caribbean. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

3 N-COUNT An **American** is someone who is from the United States of America. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He's an American living in Israel.*

4 N-COUNT You can call someone an **American** when they come from North America, South America, or the Caribbean. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

5 → see also [Latin American](#)

ami|able /ɛɪmiəb^əl/ **ADJ** Someone who is **amiable** is friendly and pleasant to be with. [WRITTEN] □ *She was surprised at how amiable and polite he was.* • **ami|ably** **ADV** □ *We chatted amiably about old friends.* [from Old French]

ami|cable /æmi:kəb^əl/ **ADJ** When people have an **amicable** relationship, they are pleasant to each other and solve their problems without quarreling. □ *The meeting ended on amicable terms.*
• **ami|cably** /æmi:kəbli/ **ADV** □ *He and his partner separated amicably earlier this year.* [from Late Latin]

am|mu|ni|tion /æmyʊniʃⁿ/
1 N-NONCOUNT Ammunition is bullets and rockets that are made to be fired from weapons. □ *He had only seven rounds of ammunition.*
2 N-NONCOUNT You can describe information that you can use against someone in an argument or a discussion as **ammunition**. □ *The data in the study might be used as ammunition.* [from French]

am|nes|ty /æmnɪsti/ (**amnesties**)
1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **amnesty** is an official pardon granted to a group of prisoners by the state. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...an amnesty for political prisoners.*
2 N-COUNT An **amnesty** is a period of time during which people can admit to a crime or give up weapons without being punished. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The government announced an immediate amnesty.* [from Latin]

am|ni|on /æmnɪɒn, -ən/ (**amnions**) **N-COUNT** The **amnion** is a thin covering that surrounds and protects an embryo in reptiles, birds, and mammals. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

amoeba /əˈmi:bə/ (**amoebae** /əˈmi:bi/ or **amoebas**) N-COUNT An **amoeba** is the smallest kind of living creature. Amoebae consist of only one cell, and are found in water or soil. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

★ **among** /əˈmʌŋ/

1 PREP Someone or something that is **among** a group of things or people is surrounded by them. □ *There were teenagers sitting among adults.*

2 PREP If something happens **among** a group of people, it happens within that group. □ *We discussed it among ourselves.*

3 PREP If something exists **among** a group of people, most of them have it or experience it. □ *There is concern among parents about teaching standards.*

4 PREP If something is shared **among** a number of people, some of it is given to all of them. □ *The money will be shared among family members.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [between](#)

amorous /æˈmərəs/ ADJ If you describe someone's feelings or actions as **amorous**, you mean that they involve sexual desire. [from Old French]

★ **amount** /əˈmaʊnt/ (**amounts**, **amounting**, **amounted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **amount of** something is how much of it there is, or how much you have, need, or get. □ *He needs that amount of money to live.* □ *I still do a certain amount of work for them.*

2 V-I If something **amounts to** a particular total, all the parts of it add up to that total. □ *The payment amounted to \$42 billion.* [from Old French]

Usage	amount and number
<i>Number</i> is used to talk about how many there are of something: <i>Madhu was surprised at the large number of students in the class.</i> <i>Amount</i> is used to talk about how much there is of something: <i>There is only a small amount of water in the glass.</i>	

am|phib|ian /æmfɪbiən/ (**amphibians**) N-COUNT **Amphibians** are animals such as frogs and toads that can live both on land and in water. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link **ampl** ≈ large : **ample**, **amplifier**, **amplify**

am|ple /æmpəl/ (**amplifier**, **amplest**) ADJ If there is an **ample** amount of something, there is enough of it and usually some extra. □ *There'll be ample opportunity to relax.* • **am|ply** ADV □ *He has amply shown his ability.* [from Old French]

Word Link **ampl** ≈ large : **ample**, **amplifier**, **amplify**

am|pli|fier /æmplɪfaɪər/ (**amplifiers**) N-COUNT An **amplifier** is a piece of electric equipment that makes sounds louder. [from Old French]

Word Link **ampl** ≈ large : **ample**, **amplifier**, **amplify**

am|pli|fy /æmplɪfaɪ/ (**amplifies**, **amplifying**, **amplified**) V-T If you **amplify** a sound, you make it louder, usually by using electronic equipment. □ *The band amplified the music with microphones.*

• **am|pli|fi|ca|tion** /æmplɪfɪkeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Her voice did not need any amplification.* [from Old French]

am|pli|tude /æmplɪtʊd/ (**amplitudes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In physics, the **amplitude** of a sound wave or electrical signal is its strength. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

amu /eɪ ɛm ju/ (**amu**) **amu** is short for **atomic mass unit**. [SCIENCE]

amuse /əmyʊz/ (**amuses, amusing, amused**)

1 v-T If something **amuses** you, it makes you laugh or smile. □ *The thought amused him.*

2 v-T If you **amuse yourself**, you do something in order to not become bored. □ *I expect you'll find a way to amuse yourselves for another hour.*
[from Old French]

3 → see also [amusing](#)

amused /əmyʊzd/ **ADJ** If you are **amused**, something makes you laugh or smile. □ *For a moment, Jackson looked amused.* □ *Alex looked at me with an amused expression on his face.* [from Old French]

amuse|ment /əmyʊzmənt/ (**amusements**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Amusement** is the feeling that you have when you think that something is funny. □ *Tom watched them with amusement.*

2 N-COUNT **Amusements** are ways of passing the time pleasantly.
□ *People did not have many amusements to choose from in those days.*
[from Old French]

amuse|ment park (**amusement parks**) **N-COUNT** An **amusement park** is a place where people pay to ride on machines for fun or to try to win prizes in games.

amus|ing /əmyʊzɪŋ/

1 **ADJ** Someone or something that is **amusing** makes you laugh or smile.
□ *It's an amusing program that the whole family can enjoy.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [amuse](#)

an /ən, STRONG æn/ **DET** **An** is used instead of "a" before words that begin with vowel sounds. [from Old English]

ana|aero|bic /ænəroʊbɪk/ ADJ **Anaerobic** creatures or processes do not need oxygen in order to function or survive. [SCIENCE]

analog /ænəlɔg/ ADJ An **analog** clock or watch shows the time using hands instead of numbers. Compare with **digital**. [TECHNOLOGY] [from Latin]

analo|gous /ənæləgəs/

1 ADJ If two things are **analogous**, they are similar in some way. [FORMAL] □ *Swimming has no event that is analogous to the 100 meters in track and field.*

2 ADJ Analogous colors are colors that are similar or related to one another such as yellow and green. [ARTS] [from Latin]

analogy /ənælədʒi/ (**analogies**) N-COUNT If you make or draw an **analogy between** two things, you show that they are similar in some way. □ *The analogy between light and sound is clear.* [from Greek]

Word Partnership	Use analogy with:
PREP.	analogy between
V.	draw an analogy, make an analogy
ADJ.	false analogy

analy|sis /ənæləsɪs/ (**analyses** /ənæləsɪz/)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Analysis is the process of considering something carefully in order to understand it or explain it. □ *Our analysis shows that the treatment was successful.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Analysis is the scientific process of finding out what is in something. □ *They collect blood samples for analysis.* [from New Latin]

★ **anal|lyst** /æˈnəlɪst/ (**analysts**)

1 N-COUNT An **analyst** is a person whose job is to analyze a subject and give opinions about it. □ ...*a political analyst*.

2 N-COUNT An **analyst** is someone who examines and treats people who have emotional problems. □ *My analyst helped me to feel better about myself*.

ana|lyze /æˈnəlaɪz/ (**analyzes, analyzing, analyzed**) **V-T** If you **analyze** something, you consider it carefully in order to fully understand it or to find out what is in it. □ *We need more time to analyze the decision*.
□ *They haven't analyzed those samples yet*.

Thesaurus	analyze Also look up :
v.	consider, examine, inspect

ana|phase /æˈnəfeɪz/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Anaphase** is a stage in the process of cell division that takes place within animals and plants. [SCIENCE]

ana|to|my /əˈnætəmi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Anatomy** is the study of the structure of the bodies of people or animals. [SCIENCE] □ ...*a course in anatomy*. [from Latin]

an|ces|tor /æˈnsɛstər/ (**ancestors**) **N-COUNT** Your **ancestors** are the people in your family who lived before you. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Our daily lives are so different from those of our ancestors*. [from Old French]

an|chor /æŋkər/ (**anchors, anchoring, anchored**)

1 N-COUNT An **anchor** is a heavy object that you drop into the water from a boat to stop it from moving away.

2 V-T/V-I When a boat **anchors** or when you **anchor** it, its anchor is

dropped into the water in order to make it stay in one place. □ *The boat anchored off the island.* [from Old English]

an|cient /əɪnʃənt/ **ADJ** **Ancient** means very old, or from a long time ago. □ ...*ancient Jewish traditions.* [from Old French]

✪ **and** /ænd, STRONG ænd/

1 CONJ You use **and** to connect two or more words or phrases. □ *She and Simon have already gone.* □ *I'm 53 and I'm very happy.*

2 CONJ You use **and** to connect two words that are the same, in order to make the meaning stronger. □ *Learning becomes more and more difficult as we get older.* □ *We talked for hours and hours.*

3 CONJ You use **and** when one event happens after another. □ *I waved goodbye and went down the steps.*

4 CONJ You use **and** to show that two numbers are added together. □ *Two and two makes four.* [from Old English]

an|ec|do|tal script|ing /ænəkdoʊtəl skriptɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT**

Anecdotal scripting is a method of recording and organizing information about a text such as a play or a novel by writing notes in the margins of the text. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ane|mia /əniːmiə/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Anemia** is a condition in your blood that makes you feel tired and look pale. □ *She suffered from anemia.* [from New Latin]

ane|mic /əniːmɪk/ **ADJ** Someone who is **anemic** suffers from anemia. □ *Tests showed that she was anemic.* [from New Latin]

an|emom|eter /ænimɒmɪtər/ (**anemometers**) N-COUNT An **anemometer** is an instrument that is used to measure wind speeds. [SCIENCE]

an|es|thet|ic /ænisθɛtɪk/ (**anesthetics**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **anesthetic** is a substance that doctors use to stop you feeling pain. □ *The operation was performed under a general anesthetic.* [from New Latin]

an|gel /ɛndʒəl/ (**angels**)

1 N-COUNT **Angels** are beings that some people believe can bring messages from God. In pictures, angels often have wings.

2 N-COUNT An **angel** is someone who is very kind and good. □ *Thank you so much, you're an angel.* [from Old English]

an|ger /æŋgər/ (**angers, angering, angered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Anger** is the strong emotion that you feel when you think that someone has behaved badly or has treated you unfairly. □ *He cried with anger.*

2 V-T If something **angers** you, it makes you feel angry. □ *The decision angered some Californians.* [from Old Norse]

an|ger man|age|ment N-NONCOUNT **Anger management** is a way of helping people control their anger. □ *...an anger management program.*

an|gio|sperm /ændʒiəspɜrm/ (**angiosperms**) N-COUNT An **angiosperm** is a plant that produces seeds within its flowers. [SCIENCE]

an|gle /æŋɡl/ (**angles**)

1 N-COUNT An **angle** is the space between two lines or surfaces that meet

in one place. Angles are measured in degrees. [MATH] □ ...a 30 degree angle.

2 → see also [right angle](#)

3 N-COUNT An **angle** is the direction from which you look at something.

□ *From this angle, he looks young.*

4 N-COUNT You can refer to a way of thinking about something as a particular **angle**. □ *He was considering the idea from all angles.*

5 PHRASE If something is **at an angle**, it is leaning so that it is not straight. □ *He wore his hat at an angle.* [from Old English]

an|gry /æŋɡri/ (**angrier, angriest**) ADJ When you are **angry**, you feel strong annoyance or resentment about something. □ *We are very angry about the decision to close the school.* □ *An angry crowd gathered.*

• **an|grily** /æŋɡrɪli/ ADV □ *"Do you know what this means?" she said angrily.* [from Middle English]

Thesaurus	angry Also look up :
ADJ.	bitter, enraged, mad; (<i>ant.</i>) content, happy, pleased

Word Link	<i>anim</i> ≈ alive, mind : animal, animation, unanimously
-----------	---

★ **an|mal** /æniːməl/ (**animals**)

1 N-COUNT An **animal** is a creature such as a dog or a cat, but not a bird, fish, insect, or human. [SCIENCE] □ *He was attacked by wild animals.*

2 N-COUNT Any living creature, including a human, can be called an **animal**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use animal with:
N.	cruelty to animals, animal hide, animal kingdom, animal noises, plant and animal, animal shelter
ADJ.	domestic animal, stuffed animal, wild animal

ani|ma|lia /ænimɛɪlyə, -liə/ N-PLURAL All the animals, birds, and insects in the world can be referred to together as **Animalia**. [SCIENCE]

ani|mate /ænimət/ ADJ Something that is **animate** has life, in contrast to things like stones and machines which do not. □ ...*animate beings*. [from Latin]

Word Link *anim* ≈ alive, mind : *animal, animation, unanimously*

ani|ma|tion /ænimɛɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Animation** is the process of making films in which drawings appear to move. [ARTS] □ ...*computer animation*. [from Latin]

ani|mos|ity /ænimɒsiti/ (**animosities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Animosity** is a strong feeling of dislike and anger. □ *The animosity between the two men grew*. [from Late Latin]

an|kle /æŋkəl/ (**ankles**) N-COUNT Your **ankle** is the joint where your foot joins your leg. □ *John twisted his ankle badly*. [from Old Norse]

an|nals /ænˈlɪz/ N-PLURAL If something is **in the annals** of a nation or area of activity, it is recorded as part of its history. □ *He has become a legend in the annals of military history*. [from Latin]

an|nex (**annexes, annexing, annexed**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ænexks/. Pronounce the noun /ænekks/.

1 V-T If a country **annexes** another country or an area of land, it seizes it and takes control of it. □ *Chicago annexed Pullman in 1889*.

• **an|nexa|tion** /æˈnɛksɪʃn/ N-COUNT (**annexations**) □ ...*the annexation of Texas in 1845.*

2 N-COUNT An **annex** is a building joined to or next to a larger main building. □ *There is a museum in an annex to the theater.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link	<i>ann</i> ≈ year : anniversary , annual , annuity
-----------	---

an|ni|ver|sa|ry /æˈnɪvɜːrsəri/ (**anniversaries**) N-COUNT An **anniversary** is a date that is remembered because something special happened on that date in an earlier year. □ *They just celebrated their fiftieth wedding anniversary.* [from Latin]

an|no|ta|ted bib|li|og|ra|phy /æˈnəʊtɪd bɪbliɒɡrəfi/ (**annotated bibliographies**) N-COUNT An **annotated bibliography** is a list of books or articles on a particular subject that contains additional comments such as a summary of each book or article. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

Word Link	<i>nounce</i> ≈ reporting : announce , denounce , pronounce
-----------	--

❖ **an|nounce** /əˈnaʊns/ (**announces**, **announcing**, **announced**) V-T If you **announce** something, you tell people about it officially. □ *He will announce tonight that he is resigning.* □ *She was planning to announce her engagement.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	announce Also look up :
v.	advertise, declare, make public, reveal; (<i>ant.</i>) withhold

an|nounce|ment /əˈnaʊnsmənt/ (**announcements**) N-COUNT An **announcement** is information that someone tells to a lot of people. □ *The president is expected to make an announcement about his future*

today. □ *An announcement told us that the train was going to be late.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use announcement with:
V.	make an announcement
ADJ.	formal announcement, public announcement, surprise announcement, official announcement

an|nounc|er /ənəʊnsər/ (**announcers**) N-COUNT An **announcer** is someone whose job is to talk between programs on radio or television.
□ *The radio announcer said it was nine o'clock.* [from Old French]

an|noy /ənɔɪ/ (**annoys, annoying, annoyed**) V-T If someone or something **annoys** you, they make you angry and upset. □ *Rosie said she didn't mean to annoy anyone.* □ *It annoyed me that she believed him.*
[from Old French]

an|noyed /ənɔɪd/ ADJ If you are **annoyed**, you are angry about something. □ *She was annoyed that Sasha was there.* [from Old French]

an|noy|ing /ənɔɪɪŋ/ ADJ Someone or something that is **annoying** makes you feel angry and upset. □ *It's very annoying when this happens.*
[from Old French]

Word Link	<i>ann</i> ≈ year : anniversary, annual, annuity
-----------	---

★ **an|nual** /ænyuəl/

1 ADJ **Annual** events happen once every year. □ *They held their annual meeting May 20.* • **an|nual|ly** ADV □ *The prize is awarded annually.*

2 ADJ **Annual** amounts or rates are for a period of one year. □ *The*

company has annual sales of about \$80 million. • **an|nually** ADV □ *El Salvador produces 100,000 tons of copper annually.* [from Late Latin]

an|nual ring (annual rings) N-COUNT An **annual ring** is the layer of wood that forms during a single year in a plant such as a tree. Annual rings can be used to measure the age of plants. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **ann** ≈ year : *anniversary, annual, annuity*

an|nuity /ənuːti/ (annuities) N-COUNT An **annuity** is an investment or an insurance policy that pays someone a fixed amount of money each year. [BUSINESS] □ *He received a small annuity of \$100.* [from French]

an|nular eclipse /ænyələɪ ɪklɪps/ (annular eclipses) N-COUNT An **annular eclipse** is a solar eclipse in which the edge of the sun can be seen around the moon. [SCIENCE]

anony|mous /ənoʊnɪməs/ ADJ If you remain **anonymous** when you do something, you do not tell people that you were the person who did it. □ *You can speak to a police officer at any time, and you can choose to remain anonymous.* • **anony|mously** ADV □ *The photographs were sent anonymously to the magazine's offices.* [from Late Latin]

🌟 **an|oth|er** /ənˈɒðər/

1 DET **Another** person or thing means one more person or thing of the same type. □ *We're going to have another baby.*

2 PRON **Another** is also a pronoun. □ *"These cookies are delicious."—"Would you like another?"*

3 DET **Another** person or thing is a different person or thing. □ *I'll deal with this problem another time.*

4 PRON Another is also a pronoun. □ *He said one thing and did another.*

5 PRON You use **one another** to show that each member of a group does something to or for the other members. □ *These women are learning to help one another.*

Word Partnership	Use another with:
ADV.	yet another
N.	another chance , another day , another one , another man/woman , another thing
V.	tell one from another
PRON.	one another

★ **an|swer** /ænsər/ (**answers, answering, answered**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **answer** someone, you say something back to them.

□ *I asked him but he didn't answer.* □ *Williams answered that he didn't know.*

2 N-COUNT Answer is also a noun. □ *Without waiting for an answer, he turned and walked away.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **answer** a letter or an email, you write back to the person who wrote it. □ *I emailed him but he didn't answer.* □ *Did he answer your letter?*

4 V-T/V-I When you **answer** the telephone, you pick it up when it rings. □ *Why didn't you answer when I called?* □ *She answered her phone on the first ring.*

5 V-T/V-I When you **answer** the door, you open it when you hear a knock or the bell. □ *I rang the doorbell but no one answered.* □ *A middle-aged woman answered the door.*

6 N-COUNT Answer is also a noun. □ *I knocked at the front door but there was no answer.*

7 V-T When you **answer** a question in a test, you write or say what you think is correct. □ *Before you start to answer the questions, read the whole exam carefully.*

8 N-COUNT An **answer to** a problem is a way to solve it. □ *There are no easy answers to this problem.*

9 N-COUNT An **answer to** a question in a test is the information that you give when you are doing it. □ *I got three answers wrong.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	answer Also look up :
V.	reply, respond

Word Partnership	Use answer with:
V.	refuse to answer , have an answer , wait for an answer , find the answer
N.	answer a question , answer the door/telephone
DET.	no answer
ADJ.	correct/right answer , straight answer , wrong answer

an|swer|ing ma|chine (answering machines) **N-COUNT** An **answering machine** is a small machine that records telephone messages.

ant /ænt/ (ants) **N-COUNT** **Ants** are small crawling insects that live in large groups. [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at [aunt](#)

an|tago|nist /æntæɡənɪst/ (antagonists)

1 N-COUNT Your **antagonist** is your opponent or enemy. □ *He expected his antagonist to lose.*

2 N-COUNT In literature, a character's **antagonist** is another person or a situation that makes it harder for the character to achieve what they want. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Greek]

ante|ced|ent /æntɪsɪdʰnt/ (antecedents) **N-COUNT** In grammar, an **antecedent** is a word, phrase, or clause to which a pronoun that occurs later in the sentence refers. For example, in the sentence "Mary tried but

she failed," "Mary" is the antecedent of "she." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

an|ten|na /æntɛnə/ (**antennae** /æntɛni/ or **antennas**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Antennae is the usual plural for meaning **1**. **Antennas** is the usual plural for meaning **2**.

1 N-COUNT The **antennae** of an insect are the two long, thin parts attached to its head that it uses to feel things with. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT An **antenna** is a piece of equipment that sends and receives television or radio signals. [from Latin]

ante|ri|or /æntɪrɪər/ **ADJ Anterior** describes a part of the body that is at the front of another part. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the left anterior descending artery*. [from Latin]

an|ther /ænθər/ (**anthers**) **N-COUNT** The **anther** is the male part of a flower, which produces pollen. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Word Link **logy, ology** ≈ study of : *anthropology, biology, geology*

an|thro|pol|ogy /ænθrəpɒlədʒi/ **N-NONCOUNT Anthropology** is the scientific study of people, society, and culture.

• **an|thro|polo|gist** **N-COUNT (anthropologists)** □ ...*an anthropologist who worked in the South Pacific*. [from Greek]

Word Link **anti** ≈ against : *antibiotic, antibody, antisocial*

Word Link **otic** ≈ affecting, causing : *antibiotic, biotic, patriotic*

anti|bi|ot|ic /æntɪbaɪɒtɪk, æntaɪ-/ (**antibiotics**) N-COUNT **Antibiotics** are drugs that are used for killing bacteria and treating infections. □ *Your doctor may prescribe antibiotics.* [from Greek]

Word Link **anti** ≈ against : *antibiotic, antibody, antisocial*

anti|body /æntɪbɒdi, æntaɪ-/ (**antibodies**) N-COUNT **Antibodies** are substances that your body produces in order to fight diseases. □ *Your body produces antibodies to fight disease.* [from Old English]

an|tici|pate /æntɪsɪpeɪt/ (**anticipates, anticipating, anticipated**) V-T If you **anticipate** an event, you think about it and prepare for it before it happens. □ *Organizers anticipate an even bigger crowd this year.* [from Latin]

an|tici|pa|tion /æntɪsɪpeɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Anticipation** is a feeling of excitement about something that you know is going to happen. □ *The days before Christmas were filled with anticipation and excitement.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **in anticipation of** an event, you do it because you believe that event is going to happen. □ *Some schools were closed in anticipation of the bad weather.* [from Latin]

Word Link **clin** ≈ leaning : *anticline, decline, incline*

anti|cline /æntɪklaɪn/ (**anticlines**) N-COUNT An **anticline** is a rock formation in which layers of rock are folded so that they resemble an arch. [SCIENCE]

an|ti|pa|thy /æntɪˈpæθi/ N-NONCOUNT If you feel **antipathy**, you feel a strong feeling of dislike toward someone or something. [FORMAL] □ ...*the voting public's antipathy toward the president.* [from Latin]

an|ti|per|spi|rant /æntɪˈpɜːrspraɪənt, æntaɪ-/ (**antiperspirants**)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Antiperspirant** is a substance that you use under your arms to keep that area dry. □ *Try using an antiperspirant for sensitive skin.*

anti|quat|ed /æntɪˈkwetɪd/ ADJ If you describe something as **antiquated**, you are criticizing it because it is very old or old-fashioned. □ *Many factories are so antiquated they are not worth saving.* [from Latin]

an|tique /æntɪk/ (**antiques**) N-COUNT An **antique** is an old object that is valuable because of its beauty or because of the way it was made. □ *Jill started collecting antiques as a hobby about a year ago.* [from Latin]

Word Link **anti** ≈ against : **antibiotic**, **antibody**, **antisocial**

anti|so|cial /æntɪˈsɔːʃl, æntaɪ-/ ADJ Someone who is **antisocial** is not friendly toward other people. □ ...*antisocial behavior.* [from Latin]

anti-vi|rus /æntɪˈvaɪrəs, æntaɪ-/ also **antivirus** ADJ **Anti-virus** software is software that protects a computer from attack by viruses (= programs that enter your computer and stop it from working properly). [TECHNOLOGY]

ant|ler /æntlər/ (**antlers**) N-COUNT **Antlers** are the horns that are shaped like branches on the head of a male deer. [from Old French]

an|to|nym /æntənɪm/ (**antonyms**) N-COUNT An **antonym** is a word that means the opposite of another word. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Greek]

anus /eɪnəs/ (**anuses**) N-COUNT A person's **anus** is the hole from which solid waste matter leaves their body. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

anxi|ety /æŋzɪəti/ (**anxieties**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Anxiety** is a feeling of being nervous and worried. □ *Her voice was full of anxiety.* [from Latin]

anx|ious /æŋkjəs/

1 ADJ If you are **anxious**, you are nervous or worried about something.

□ *She became very anxious when he didn't come home.* • **anx|ious|ly**

ADV □ *They are waiting anxiously for news.*

2 ADJ If you are **anxious to** do something, you very much want to do it.

□ *He is anxious to go back to work.* [from Latin]

✪ **any** /ɛni/

1 DET You use **any** in negative sentences to show that no person or thing is involved. □ *I don't have any plans for the summer vacation yet.* □ *We made this without any help.*

2 PRON **Any** is also a pronoun. □ *The children needed new clothes and we couldn't afford any.*

3 DET You use **any** in questions to ask if there is some of a particular thing. □ *Do you speak any foreign languages?*

4 PRON **Any** is also a pronoun. □ *I will stay and answer questions if there are any.*

5 DET You use **any** in positive sentences when you want to say that it

does not matter which person or thing you choose. □ *I'll take any advice.*

6 PRON Any is also a pronoun. □ *We looked at several programs but didn't find any that were good enough.*

7 PHRASE If something does not happen **any longer**, it has stopped happening or is no longer true. □ *I couldn't hide the tears any longer.*
[from Old English]

any|body /ɛnɪbɔdi, -bʌdi/ **PRON Anybody** means the same as [anyone](#).

any|how /ɛnihaʊ/ **ADV Anyhow** means the same as [anyway](#).

✪ **any|more** /ɛnimɔr/ also **any more** **ADV** If something does not happen or is not true **anymore**, it has stopped happening or is no longer true. □ *I couldn't trust him anymore.*

Usage	anymore and any more
<i>Anymore</i> and <i>any more</i> are different. <i>Anymore</i> means "from now on": <i>Jacqueline doesn't wear glasses anymore, so she won't have to worry anymore about losing them.</i> <i>Any more</i> means "an additional quantity of something": <i>Please don't give me any more cookies—I don't have any more room in my stomach!</i>	

✪ **any|one** /ɛniwʌn/ or **anybody**

1 PRON You use **anyone** or **anybody** in negative statements and questions instead of "someone" or "somebody." □ *I won't tell anyone I saw you here.* □ *Why would anyone want that job?*

2 PRON You use **anyone** or **anybody** to talk about someone when the exact person is not important. □ *It's not a job for anyone who is slow with numbers.*

3 PRON You use **anyone** or **anybody** to talk about all types of people. □ *Anyone could do what I'm doing.*

--	--

Usage

anyone and any one

Anyone and any one are different. Anyone can refer to an unspecified person: Does anyone know the answer? Any one refers to an unspecified individual person or thing in a group: Any one of the players is capable of winning. All those desserts look good—please give me any one with strawberries on it.

✪ **anything** /ɛniθɪŋ/

1 PRON You use **anything** in negative statements and questions instead of "something." □ *We can't do anything.* □ *She couldn't see or hear anything at all.* □ *Did you find anything?*

2 PRON You use **anything** to talk about something when the exact thing is not important. □ *More than anything else, he wanted to become a teacher.*

3 PRON You use **anything** to show that you are talking about a very large number of things. □ *He is young and ready for anything.*

anytime /ɛnitaim/ **ADV** You use **anytime** to mean a point in time that is not fixed. □ *The college admits students anytime during the year.* □ *He can leave anytime he wants.*

✪ **anyway** /ɛniweɪ/ or **anyhow**

1 ADV You use **anyway** or **anyhow** to suggest that something is true despite other things that have been said. □ *I'm not very good at golf, but I play anyway.*

2 ADV You use **anyway** or **anyhow** to show that a statement explains or supports a previous point. □ *I'm sure David told you. Anyway, everyone knows that he owes money.*

3 ADV You use **anyway** or **anyhow** to change the topic or return to a previous topic. □ *Anyway, as I was saying, I met Anne the other day.*
[from Old English]

Usage

anyway and any way

Be sure to use *anyway* and *any way* correctly. *Anyway* can mean "in any

situation, no matter what": *It's raining, but let's go for a walk anyway.*
Any way means "by any method": It's not far to Tom's house, so we can walk, drive, or ride our bikes—any way you want.

any|where /ɛniwɛər/

1 ADV You use **anywhere** in negative statements and questions instead of "somewhere." □ *Did you try to get help from anywhere?* □ *I haven't got anywhere to live.*

2 ADV You use **anywhere** to talk about a place when the exact place is not important. □ *I can meet you anywhere you want.*

⊛ apart /əpɑrt/

1 ADV When people or things are **apart**, they are some distance from each other. □ *Ray and his sister lived just 25 miles apart.* □ *Jane and I live apart now.*

2 ADV If you take something **apart**, you separate it into parts. □ *He likes taking bikes apart and putting them together again.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use apart with:
ADV.	far apart
N.	miles apart
V.	take apart

apart|heid /əpɑrthaɪt/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Apartheid** was a political system in South Africa in which people were divided into racial groups and kept apart by law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the struggle against apartheid.* [from Afrikaans]

apart|ment /əpɑrtmənt/ (**apartments**) **N-COUNT** An **apartment** is a group of rooms where someone lives in a large building. □ *Christina has her own apartment at the top of the building.* [from French]

Word Link **path** ≈ feeling : *apathy, empathy, sympathy*

apa|thy /æpəθi/ N-NONCOUNT You can use **apathy** to talk about someone's state of mind if you are criticizing them because they do not seem to be interested in or enthusiastic about anything. □ ...*political apathy*. • **apa|thet|ic** /æpəθɛtɪk/ ADJ □ *Even the most apathetic students are beginning to listen.* [from Latin]

ape /eɪp/ (apes) N-COUNT An **ape** is a type of animal like a monkey that lives among trees in hot countries and has long, strong arms and no tail. □ ...*wild animals such as monkeys and apes.* [from Old English]

aphe|li|on /əfɪlyən, -liən, æphɪl-/ (**aphelia**) N-SING The **aphelion** of a planet is the point in its orbit at which it is furthest from the sun. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

apolo|gize /əpɒlədʒaɪz/ (**apologizes, apologizing, apologized**)
1 v-I When you **apologize**, you say that you are sorry. □ *He apologized to everyone.*
2 v-I You can say **I apologize** as a formal or polite way of saying sorry. □ *I apologize for being late.* [from Old French]

Word Link **log** ≈ reason, speech : *apology, dialogue, logic*

apolo|gy /əpɒlədʒi/ (**apologies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **apology** is something that you say or write in order to tell someone that you are sorry. □ *I didn't get an apology.* □ *We received a letter of apology.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use apology with:
v.	demand an apology, make an apology, owe someone

	an apology
ADJ.	formal/public apology
N.	letter of apology

apostrophe /əpɒstrəfi/ (**apostrophes**) N-COUNT An **apostrophe** is the mark ' that shows that one or more letters have been removed from a word, as in "isn't" and "we'll." It is also added to nouns to show possession, as in "Mike's car." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

app /æp/ (**apps**)

1 N-COUNT An **app** is a computer program that is written and designed for a specific purpose. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...a basic picture-editing app.*

2 N-COUNT An **app** is a computer program that is designed for use on a mobile digital device. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The company recently launched a free phone app that translates conversations while you speak.*

appalling /əpɒlɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **appalling** is so bad that it shocks you. □ *They have been living under the most appalling conditions.*

• **appallingly** ADV □ *...an appallingly bad speech.* [from Old French]

apparel /əpærəl/ N-NONCOUNT **Apparel** is clothes. [FORMAL]

□ *Women's apparel is offered in petite, regular, and tall sizes.* [from Old French]

apparent /əpærənt/

1 ADJ An **apparent** situation or quality seems to exist, although you cannot be certain that it does exist. □ *I was worried by our apparent lack of progress.*

2 ADJ If something is **apparent**, it is clear and obvious. □ *It's apparent that standards have improved.* [from Latin]

★ **ap|par|ent|ly** /əpærəntli/ **ADV** You use **apparently** to talk about something that seems to be true, although you are not sure whether it is true. □ *Apparently the girls are not at all talented.* [from Latin]

ap|par|ent mag|ni|tude (**apparent magnitudes**) **N-COUNT** The **apparent magnitude** of a star or a galaxy is a measure of how bright it appears to an observer on Earth. [SCIENCE]

★ **ap|peal** /əpi:l/ (**appeals, appealing, appealed**)

1 v-I If something **appeals to** you, you find it attractive or interesting.

□ *The idea appealed to him.*

2 v-I If you **appeal to** someone, you make a serious and urgent request to them. □ *Police appealed to the public for help.* □ *The president appealed for calm.*

3 N-COUNT An **appeal** is a serious and urgent request. □ *The police made an urgent appeal for help.*

4 N-NONCOUNT The **appeal** of something is a quality that people find attractive or interesting. □ *...tiny dolls with great appeal to young girls.*

[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use appeal with:
PREP.	appeal to someone , appeal to a court , appeal for something
V.	make an appeal

ap|peal|ing /əpi:lɪŋ/ **ADJ** Something that is **appealing** is pleasant and attractive. □ *The restaurant serves an appealing mix of Asian dishes.*

[from Old French]

ap|peal to author|ity (appeals to authority)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In logic, an **appeal to authority** is a type of argument in which someone tries to support their view by referring to an expert on the subject who shares their view.

ap|peal to emo|tion (appeals to emotion)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In logic, an **appeal to emotion** is a type of argument in which someone tries to support their view by using emotional language that is intended to arouse feelings such as excitement, anger, or hatred.

ap|peal to pa|thos (appeals to pathos) or appeal to pity

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In logic, an **appeal to pathos** is a type of argument in which someone tries to support their view by using language that is intended to arouse feelings of pity or mercy.

ap|peal to rea|son (appeals to reason) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In logic, an **appeal to reason** is a type of argument in which someone tries to support their view by showing that it is based on good reasoning.

☆ ap|pear /əpɪər/ (appears, appearing, appeared)

1 V-I When someone or something **appears**, it becomes possible to see them. □ *A woman appeared at the far end of the street.* □ *These small white flowers appear in early summer.*

2 V-LINK If something **appears to** be the way you describe it, it seems that way. □ *The boy appeared to be asleep.*

3 V-I When someone **appears in** a play, a show, or a television program, they take part in it. □ *Jill Bennett appeared in several of Osborne's plays.*

4 V-I When someone **appears before** a court of law they go there in order to answer questions. □ *They will appear in federal court today.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	appear Also look up :
-----------	------------------------------

V.	arrive, show up, turn up; (<i>ant.</i>) disappear, vanish seem
----	---

☆ **ap|pear|ance** /əpɪərəns/ (**appearances**)

1 N-SING Someone's or something's **appearance** is the way that they look.

□ *She hates it when people make remarks about her appearance.*

2 N-COUNT When someone makes an **appearance** at a public event or in a broadcast, they take part in it. □ *It was the president's second public appearance.*

3 N-SING The **appearance of** someone or something in a place is the fact of their arriving or becoming visible there. □ *Flowering plants were making their first appearance.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use appearance with:
N.	court appearance
ADJ.	physical appearance, public appearance, sudden appearance
V.	change your appearance, make an appearance

ap|pend /əpɛnd/ (**appends, appending, appended**) v-T When you **append** something **to** a piece of writing, you attach it or add it to the end of it. [FORMAL] □ *She appended a note at the end of the letter.* □ *It was a relief that his real name hadn't been appended to the manuscript.* [from Late Latin]

ap|pen|dix /əpɛndɪks/ (**appendixes** or **appendices**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Appendixes is the plural for meaning **1**. **Appendices** /əpɛndɪsɪz/ is the usual plural for meaning **2**.

1 N-COUNT Your **appendix** is a small closed tube in the right side of your body. [SCIENCE] □ *They had to remove his appendix.*

2 N-COUNT An **appendix to** a book or document is extra information that

is placed after the end of the main text. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ ...*an appendix to the main document.* [from Latin]

ap|pe|tite /æpɪtaɪt/ (**appetites**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **appetite** is the feeling that you want to eat. □ *He has a healthy appetite, so I cooked huge meals.* [from Old French]

ap|plaud /əplɔːd/ (**applauds, applauding, applauded**) V-T/V-I When people **applaud**, they clap their hands together to show that they like something. □ *The audience laughed and applauded.* □ *We applauded him for his bravery.* [from Latin]

ap|plause /əplɔːz/ N-NONCOUNT **Applause** is the noise that a group of people make when they all clap their hands together to show that they like something. □ *The crowd greeted the couple with loud applause.* [from Latin]

ap|ple /æpəl/ (**apples**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **apple** is a firm round fruit with green, red, or yellow skin. □ *I always have an apple in my packed lunch.* [from Old English]

ap|pli|ance /əplaiəns/ (**appliances**) N-COUNT An **appliance** is a machine that you use to do a job in your home. [FORMAL] □ *You can buy a DVD player from any electronic appliance store.* [from Old French]

ap|pli|cant /æplɪkənt/ (**applicants**) N-COUNT An **applicant** for a job or a course is someone who formally asks to be considered for it. □ *The company keeps records on every job applicant.* [from Latin]

ap|pli|ca|tion /æplɪkeɪʃn/ (applications)

1 N-COUNT An **application** for a job or a course is a written request to be considered for it. □ *We have not yet received your application form.*

2 N-COUNT In computing, an **application** is a piece of software that is designed to do a particular task. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This is a software application that you can access via the Internet.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **application** of a rule or a piece of knowledge is the use of it in a particular situation. □ *...the practical application of the theory.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use application with:
V.	accept/reject an application, file/submit an application, fill out an application
N.	college application, application form, grant/loan application, job application, membership application, application software
ADJ.	practical application

ap|plied /əplaid/ ADJ An **applied** subject of study has a practical use, rather than being concerned only with theory. □ *...Applied Physics.* [from Old French]

★ ap|ply /əplai/ (applies, applying, applied)

1 V-T/V-I If you **apply** for a job, you write a letter or write on a form in order to ask for it. □ *I am applying for a new job.* □ *They applied to join the organization.*

2 V-I If a rule or a statement **applies to** a person or a situation, it is about them. □ *This rule does not apply to you.*

3 V-T If you **apply** something **to** a surface, you put it on or rub it into the surface. □ *Apply direct pressure to the wound.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use apply with:
PREP.	

	apply for admission, apply for a job
N.	laws/restrictions/rules apply, apply makeup, apply pressure

ap|point /əpɔɪnt/ (**appoints, appointing, appointed**) v-T If you **appoint** someone **to** a job or a position, you choose them for it. □ *The bank appointed Kenneth Conley as manager of its office in Aurora.* [from Old French]

ap|point|ment /əpɔɪntmənt/ (**appointments**)

1 N-COUNT An **appointment with** someone is an arrangement to see them at a particular time. □ *She has an appointment with her doctor.*

2 N-COUNT An **appointment** is a job or a position of responsibility. □ *I decided to accept the appointment as music director.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	appointment Also look up :
N.	date, engagement, meeting

ap|posi|tive /əpɔzɪtɪv/ (**appositives**)

1 ADJ In grammar, an **appositive** word or phrase is a word or phrase that modifies the meaning of the noun that comes before it. For example, in the sentence "My son David got married," "David" is appositive.

[LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 N-COUNT **Appositive** is also a noun. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

ap|pre|ci|ate /əprɪʃi'eɪt/ (**appreciates, appreciating, appreciated**)

1 V-T If you **appreciate** something, you like it. □ *Everyone can appreciate this kind of art.*

2 V-T If you **appreciate** something that someone has done for you, you are grateful. □ *Peter helped me so much. I really appreciate that.*

• **ap|pre|cia|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *He wants to show his appreciation for her support.*

3 V-T If you **appreciate** a situation or a problem, you understand it and know what it involves. □ *I don't think we appreciated how much time it would take.* [from Medieval Latin]

ap|pre|hen|sive /æprɪhɛnsɪv/ **ADJ** Someone who is **apprehensive** is afraid that something bad may happen. □ *People are still terribly apprehensive about the future.* [from Latin]

ap|pren|tice /əprɛntɪs/ (**apprentices**) **N-COUNT** An **apprentice** is a young person who works for someone in order to learn their skill. □ *Their son Dominic is an apprentice woodworker.* [from Old French]

★ **ap|proach** /əprəʊtʃ/ (**approaches, approaching, approached**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **approach** something, you move closer to it. □ *He approached the front door.* □ *We waited while the woman approached.* □ *When I approached, the girls stopped talking.*

2 V-T If you **approach** someone **about** something, you speak to them about it for the first time, often making an offer or a request. □ *Robinson first approached him about the job in late September.*

3 V-T When you **approach** a task, a problem, or a situation in a particular way, you deal with it or think about it in that way. □ *The bank has approached the situation in a practical way.*

4 N-COUNT Your **approach to** a task or problem is the way you deal with it or think about it. □ *There are two approaches: spend less money or find a new job.*

5 V-I As a future time or event **approaches**, it gradually gets nearer as time passes. □ *As autumn approached, the plants and colors in the garden changed.*

6 V-T As you **approach** a future time or event, time passes so that you get gradually nearer to it. □ *We are approaching the end of the year.*

7 V-T If something **approaches** a particular level or state, it almost reaches that level or state. □ *They drove at speeds approaching 200 mph.* [from Old French]



Thesaurus	approach Also look up :
V.	close in, near; (<i>ant.</i>) go away, leave
N.	attitude, method, technique

ap|pro|pri|ate /əprɒʊpriIt/ **ADJ** Something that is **appropriate** is correct for a particular situation. □ *Is it appropriate that they pay for it?*
 □ *Wear clothes that are appropriate to the job.* • **ap|pro|pri|ate|ly**
ADV □ *Try to behave appropriately and ask intelligent questions.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	appropriate Also look up :
ADJ.	correct, fitting, relevant, right; (<i>ant.</i>) improper, inappropriate, incorrect

ap|prov|al /əprɒv¹l/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you get someone's **approval for** something, they agree to it. □ *The chairman gave his approval for an investigation.*
2 N-NONCOUNT If someone or something has your **approval**, you like and admire them. □ *She wanted her father's approval.* [from Old French]

★ **ap|prove** /əprɒv/ (**approves, approving, approved**)

1 V-I If you **approve of** someone or something, you like them or think they are good. □ *My father approves of you.*
2 V-T If someone in a position of authority **approves** a plan, they formally agree to it. □ *The directors have approved the change.* [from Old French]

ap|prox|i|mate /əprɒksɪmət/ **ADJ** An **approximate** number, time, or position is near the correct number, time, or position, but is not exact.

□ *The approximate value of the apartment is \$300,000.*
 • **ap|prox|i|mate|ly** **ADV** □ *They've spent approximately \$150 million.* [from Late Latin]

apri|cot /æprɪkɒt, eɪp-/ (**apricots**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **apricot** is a small, soft, round fruit with yellow flesh and a large seed inside. □ ...*a bag of dried apricots*. [from Portuguese]

★ **April** /eɪprɪl/ (**Aprils**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **April** is the fourth month of the year. □ *I'm getting married in April*. [from Latin]

apron /eɪprən/ (**aprons**) N-COUNT An **apron** is a piece of clothing that you wear over the front of your normal clothes, especially when you are cooking, in order to prevent your clothes from getting dirty. [from Old French]

apt /æpt/

1 ADJ An **apt** remark, description, or choice is especially suitable.

□ *"Happy" is an apt description of Maggie*. • **apt|ly** ADV □ ...*the aptly named town of Oceanside*.

2 ADJ If someone is **apt to** do something, they often do it and so it is likely that they will do it again. □ *She was apt to raise her voice*. [from Latin]

aquar|ium /əkwɛəriəm/ (**aquariums**)

1 N-COUNT An **aquarium** is a building where fish and ocean animals live.

2 N-COUNT An **aquarium** is a glass box filled with water, in which people keep fish. [from Latin]

aque|ous /eɪkwɪəs, ækwi-/ ADJ In chemistry, an **aqueous** solution or cream has a base that consists of water. [SCIENCE] □ ...*an aqueous solution containing various sodium salts*. [from Medieval Latin]

aquifer /ækwɪfər/ (**aquifers**) N-COUNT In geology, an **aquifer** is an area of rock underneath the surface of the earth which absorbs and holds water. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

arachnid /əræknɪd/ (**arachnids**) N-COUNT **Arachnids** are a group of small animals such as spiders that have eight legs and no antennae. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

arbitrator /ˈɑːbrɪtər/ (**arbiters**)

1 N-COUNT An **arbitrator** is a person or an institution that judges and settles an argument between two other people or groups. [FORMAL] □ *He was the ultimate arbitrator on both theological and political matters.*

2 N-COUNT An **arbitrator of** taste or style is someone who has a lot of influence in deciding what is fashionable. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

arbitrary /ˈɑːbrɪtəri/ ADJ An **arbitrary** action, rule, or decision is not based on any principle, plan, or system. It often seems unfair because of this. □ *This arbitrary arrangement often fails to work.* • **arbitrarily** /ˈɑːbrɪtəri/ ADV □ *The victims were not chosen arbitrarily.* [from Latin]

arbitrary color (**arbitrary colors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An artist who uses **arbitrary colors** paints things in colors that do not naturally belong to the object being painted, for example a blue horse, in order to express their feelings about the object. [ARTS]

arc /ɑːrk/ (**arcs**) N-COUNT An **arc** is a smoothly curving line or movement. □ *...the rainbow's arc.* [from Old French]

arch /ɑːrtʃ/ (**arches**) N-COUNT An **arch** is a structure that is curved at the top and is supported on either side. □ *The bridge is 65 feet at the top of*

the main arch. [from Old French]

Ar|chae|bac|te|ria /ɑrkɪbæktɪəriə/ N-PLURAL **Archaeobacteria** are a type of bacteria that can live in extreme environments such as volcanoes. Compare with **Eubacteria**. [SCIENCE]

ar|cha|ic /ɑrkɛɪk/ ADJ **Archaic** means extremely old or extremely old-fashioned. □ ...*archaic laws*. [from French]

ar|che|ol|ogy /ɑrkɪplədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Archeology** is the study of the past by examining the things that remain, such as buildings and tools. [SOCIAL STUDIES] • **ar|cheo|logi|cal** /ɑrkɪəlɒdʒɪkəl/ ADJ □ *This is one of the region's most important archeological sites.* • **ar|che|olo|gist** /ɑrkɪplədʒɪst/ N-COUNT (**archeologists**) □ *Archeologists discovered buildings from an ancient culture in Mexico City.* [from Late Latin]

ar|che|typ|al criti|cism N-NONCOUNT **Archetypal criticism** is a type of literary criticism that interprets a literary work by emphasizing its use of archetypes such as ancient myths and symbols. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ar|che|type /ɑrkɪtaɪp/ (**archetypes**) N-COUNT An **archetype** is something that is considered to be a perfect or typical example of a particular kind of person or thing, because it has all their most important characteristics. [FORMAL] □ *He is the archetype of the successful businessman.* • **ar|che|typ|al** /ɑrkɪtaɪpəl/ ADJ □ ...*the archetypal American middle-class family.* [from Latin]

Archimedes' prin|ci|ple /ɑrkɪmɪdɪz prɪnsɪpəl/ N-NONCOUNT **Archimedes' principle** is a law of physics which states that, when an

object is in a fluid such as water, its apparent loss of weight is equal to the weight of the fluid that the object has displaced. [SCIENCE]

archi|tect /ɑrki:tɛkt/ (**architects**) N-COUNT An **architect** is a person whose job is to design buildings. [from French]

archi|tec|ture /ɑrki:tɛktʃər/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Architecture** is the art of designing buildings. □ *He studied architecture in Rome.* • **archi|tec|tur|al** /ɑrki:tɛktʃərəl/ ADJ □ *...architectural drawings.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **architecture** of a building is the style of its design. □ *...modern architecture.* [from French]

ar|chive /ɑrkaɪv/ (**archives**) N-COUNT **Archives** are a collection of documents and records that contain historical information. □ *...the State Library's archives.* [from Late Latin]

ar|du|ous /ɑrdʒuəs/ ADJ Something that is **arduous** is difficult and tiring, and involves a lot of effort. □ *...a long, hot, and arduous trip.* [from Latin]

are /əɹ, STRONG ɑɹ/ **Are** is the plural and the second person singular of the present tense of **be**. [from Old English]

★ **area** /ɛəriə/ (**areas**)

1 N-COUNT An **area** is a particular part of a town, a country, a region, or the world. □ *There are 11,000 people living in the area.* □ *The survey was carried out in both urban and rural areas.*

2 N-COUNT A particular **area** is a piece of land or a part of a building that is used for a particular activity. □ *We had lunch in the picnic area.*

3 N-COUNT An **area** is a particular subject. □ *Let's discuss the area of child care.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **area** of a surface is the amount of flat space that it covers, measured in square units. [MATH] □ *What's the area of this triangle?* □ *The islands cover a total area of 400 square miles.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use area with:
N.	downtown area, tourist area
ADJ.	local area, metropolitan area, remote area, area, surrounding area, residential area, restricted area
PREP.	throughout the area, area of expertise

area code (area codes) **N-COUNT** The **area code** for a particular city or area is the set of numbers at the beginning of a telephone number that represent that city or area. □ *The area code for western Pennsylvania is 412.*

arena /əˈrɪnə/ (arenas) **N-COUNT** An **arena** is a place where sports or entertainments take place. □ *This is the largest indoor sports arena in the world.* [from Latin]

⊛ **aren't** /ɑrnt, ɑrənt/

1 Aren't is short for "are not."

2 Aren't is the form of "am not" that is used in questions. □ *I'm invited, aren't I?*

arête /əˈreɪt/ (arêtes) **N-COUNT** An **arête** is a thin ridge of rock separating two valleys in mountainous regions. [SCIENCE] [from French]

★ **ar|gue** /ɑrɡyʊ/ (**argues, arguing, argued**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **argue with** someone, you disagree with them about something. □ *He was arguing with his wife about money.* □ *They are arguing over details.*

2 v-T If you **argue that** something is true, you give the reasons why you think it is true. □ *Employers argue that the law should be changed.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	argue Also look up :
v.	bicker, disagree, fight, quarrel; (<i>ant.</i>) agree claim

★ **ar|gu|ment** /ɑrɡyəmənt/ (**arguments**)

1 N-COUNT An **argument** is a conversation in which people disagree with each other. □ *Annie had an argument with one of the other girls.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **argument** is what you say in order to try to convince people that your opinion is correct. □ *This is a strong argument against nuclear power.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use argument with:
v.	get into an argument, have an argument, support an argument
ADJ.	heated argument, persuasive argument
PREP.	argument against/for

arid /æɪd/ ADJ **Arid** land is so dry that very few plants can grow on it.
□ *...crops that can grow in arid conditions.* [from Latin]

arise /əraɪz/ (**arises, arising, arose, arisen** /əraɪzən/)

1 v-I If a situation or problem **arises**, it begins to exist. □ *When the opportunity finally arose, thousands of workers left.*

2 v-I If something **arises from** a particular situation, it is created by that

situation. □ *The idea arose from discussions held last year.* [from Old English]

arith|me|tic /əˈrɪθmɪtɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Arithmetic** is basic number work, for example adding or multiplying. [MATH] □ *We teach the young children reading, writing, and arithmetic.* [from Latin]

ar|ith|met|ic se|quence /əˈrɪθmɛtɪk sɪkwəns/ (**arithmetic sequences**) or **arithmetic progression** N-COUNT An **arithmetic sequence** is a series of numbers in which each number differs from the one before it by the same amount, for example the sequence 3, 6, 9, 12. [MATH]

★ **arm** /ɑːrm/ (**arms, arming, armed**)

1 N-COUNT Your **arms** are the two parts of your body between your shoulders and your hands. □ *She stretched her arms out.*

2 N-COUNT The **arm** of a chair is the part on which you rest your arm when you are sitting down. □ *Mack held the arms of the chair.*

3 N-COUNT The **arm** of a piece of clothing is the part of it that covers your arm. □ *The coat was short in the arms.*

4 N-PLURAL Arms are weapons, especially bombs and guns. □ *Soldiers searched their house for illegal arms.*

5 V-T If you **arm** someone **with** a weapon, you provide them with a weapon. □ *She was so frightened that she armed herself with a rifle.*

[Senses 1, 2, and 3 from Old English. Senses 4 and 5 from Old French.]

Word Partnership	Use arms with:
PREP.	arms around
V.	arms crossed/folded; hold/take in your arms, join/link arms
ADJ.	open/outstretched arms
V.	bear arms

N.

arms **control**, arms **embargo**, arms **sales**

arm|chair /ɑrmtʃɛər/ (**armchairs**) N-COUNT An **armchair** is a big comfortable chair that supports your arms. □ *She was sitting in an armchair in front of the TV.*

★ **armed** /ɑrmd/ ADJ Someone who is **armed** is carrying a weapon, usually a gun. □ *City police said the man was armed with a gun.* □ *There were armed guards in the street outside their house.* [from Old French]

armed forces N-PLURAL The **armed forces** or the **armed services** of a country are its military forces, usually the army, navy, marines, and air force. □ *...members of the armed forces.*

ar|mor /ɑrmər/ N-NONCOUNT In the past, **armor** was special metal clothing that soldiers wore for protection in battles. □ *...a suit of armor.* [from Old French]

ar|mored /ɑrmərd/ ADJ **Armored** vehicles are equipped with a hard metal covering in order to protect them from gunfire and other missiles. □ *More than forty armored vehicles have gone into the area.* [from Old French]

arm|pit /ɑrmpit/ (**armpits**) N-COUNT Your **armpits** are the areas of your body under your arms where your arms join your shoulders. □ *The water came up to my armpits.*

★ **army** /ɑrmi/ (**armies**)

1 N-COUNT An **army** is a large group of soldiers who are trained to fight

battles on land. □ *Perkins joined the Army in 1990.*

2 N-COUNT An **army of** people is a large number of them, especially when they are regarded as a force. □ *We have an army of volunteers.*
[from Old French]

aroma /əˈrɒmə/ (**aromas**) N-COUNT An **aroma** is a strong, pleasant smell. □ *...the wonderful aroma of fresh bread.* [from Latin]

arose /əˈrɒz/ **Arose** is the past tense of **arise**.

★ **around** /əˈraʊnd/

1 PREP Things or people that are **around** a place or an object surround it or are on all sides of it. □ *She looked at the people around her.*

2 PREP If you move **around** a place, you go along its edge, and back to the point where you started. □ *We went for a walk around the lake.*

3 ADV **Around** is also an adverb. □ *They live in a little village with hills all around.* □ *They celebrated their win by running around on the football field.*

4 PREP If you move **around** something, you move to the other side of it. □ *The man turned back and hurried around the corner.*

5 PREP If you look **around** something, you look to see what is on the other side. □ *I looked around the door but the hall was empty.*

6 PREP You use **around** to say that something happens in different parts of a place or area. □ *Police say ten people have been arrested around the country.*

7 ADV **Around** is also an adverb. □ *Why are you following me around?*

8 ADV If you move things **around**, you move them so that they are in different places. □ *She moved things around so the table was under the window.*

9 ADV If someone or something is **around**, they are present in a place. □ *Have you seen my wife anywhere around?*

10 ADV **Around** means approximately. □ *My salary was around \$45,000.*

11 PREP **Around** is also a preposition. □ *We're leaving around May 15.*

arouse /əraʊz/ (**arouses, arousing, aroused**) v-T If something **arouses** a particular reaction or feeling in you, it causes you to have that reaction or feeling. □ *Our presence aroused his curiosity.*

ar|range /əreɪndʒ/ (**arranges, arranging, arranged**)

1 v-T If you **arrange** an event, you make plans for it to happen. □ *She arranged an appointment for Friday afternoon.* □ *I've arranged to see him Thursday.*

2 v-T If you **arrange** things somewhere, you carefully place them in a particular position. □ *She enjoys arranging dried flowers.* [from Old French]

ar|range|ment /əreɪndʒmənt/ (**arrangements**)

1 N-COUNT **Arrangements** are plans that you make so that something can happen. □ *They're working on final arrangements for the meeting.*

2 N-COUNT An **arrangement** of things is a group of them that have been placed in a particular position. □ *...a flower arrangement.* [from Old French]

ar|ray /əreɪ/ (**arrays**) N-COUNT An **array** of different things or people is a large number or wide range of them. □ *...a wide array of products.* [from Old French]

★ **ar|rest** /ərest/ (**arrests, arresting, arrested**)

1 v-T If the police **arrest** you, they take you to a police station, because they believe you may have broken the law. □ *Police arrested five young men in the city.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Arrest** is also a noun. □ *Police later made two arrests.* [from Old French]

ar|ri|val /əˈraɪvəl/ (**arrivals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **arrival** is when you arrive somewhere. □ *It was the day after his arrival in Wichita.* [from Old French]

★ **ar|rive** /əˈraɪv/ (**arrives, arriving, arrived**)

1 v-I When a person or vehicle **arrives** at a place, they come to it from somewhere else. □ *Their train arrived on time.* □ *After a couple of hours, we arrived at the airport.*

2 v-I When something **arrives**, it is brought to you or becomes available. □ *The movie will finally arrive in the stores this month.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	arrive Also look up :
v.	enter, land, pull in, reach; (<i>ant.</i>) depart

ar|ro|gant /æˈrɒɡənt/ ADJ Someone who is **arrogant** behaves in an unpleasant way toward other people because they believe that they are more important than others. □ *Some rather arrogant people think they know everything.* • **ar|ro|gance** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the arrogance of powerful people.* [from Latin]

ar|row /æˈrəʊ/ (**arrows**)

1 N-COUNT An **arrow** is a long thin weapon that is sharp and pointed at one end. □ *They were armed with bows and arrows.*

2 N-COUNT An **arrow** is a written sign that points in a particular direction. □ *The arrow pointed down to the bottom of the page.* [from Old English]

★ **art** /ɑːt/ (**arts**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Art** is pictures or objects that are created for people to look at. [ARTS] □ *...modern American art.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Art** is the activity of creating pictures or objects for

people to look at. [ARTS] □ *She decided she wanted to study art.* □ ...
Savannah College of Art and Design.

3 N-PLURAL **The arts** are activities such as music, painting, literature, film, theater, and dance. [ARTS] □ *She knew she wanted a career in the arts.*

4 N-COUNT If you describe an activity as an **art**, you mean that it requires skill □ *...the art of public speaking.* [from Old French]

5 → see also [fine art](#)

art criticism **N-NONCOUNT** **Art criticism** is the study and evaluation of the visual arts, especially painting. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

art element (art elements) **N-COUNT** **Art elements** are the basic parts that a painting or drawing consists of, such as lines, colors, and shapes. [ARTS]

artery /ɑrtəri/ (arteries) **N-COUNT** **Arteries** are the tubes in your body that carry blood from your heart to the rest of your body. Compare with [vein](#). [SCIENCE] □ *Many patients suffer from blocked arteries.* [from Latin]

artesian spring /ɑrtɪʒən sprɪŋ/ (artesian springs) **N-COUNT** An **artesian spring** is a place where water rises naturally through holes or cracks in the ground. [SCIENCE]

arthritis /ɑrθraɪtɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Arthritis** is a medical condition in which the joints in your body swell and become painful. □ *I have arthritis in my wrist.* [from Latin]

ar|ti|choke /ɑrtɪtʃoʊk/ (artichokes) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Artichokes or **globe artichokes** are round green vegetables that have thick leaves and look like flowers. [from Italian]

Word Link *cle* ≈ small : *article, cubicle, particle*

★ ar|ti|cle /ɑrtɪkəl/ (articles)

1 N-COUNT An **article** is a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine.

□ *I read about it in a newspaper article.*

2 N-COUNT You can refer to objects as **articles** of a particular kind. □ ... *articles of clothing.*

3 N-COUNT In grammar, an **article** is a word like "a," "an," or "the," which shows whether you are talking about a particular thing or things in general. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

ar|ticu|late (articulates, articulating, articulated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /ɑrtɪkyəleɪt/. Pronounce the verb /ɑrtɪkyəleɪt/.

1 ADJ If you describe someone as **articulate**, you mean that they are able to express their thoughts and ideas easily and well. □ *She is an articulate young woman.*

2 V-T When you **articulate** your ideas or feelings, you express them clearly in words. [FORMAL] □ *She articulated her views.* [from Latin]

ar|ticu|la|tion /ɑrtɪkyələʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Articulation** is the action of producing a sound or a word clearly in speech or music. [ARTS, FORMAL] [from Latin]

ar|ti|fact /ɑrtɪfækt/ (artifacts) N-COUNT An **artifact** is an ornament, tool, or other object that is made by a human being, especially one that is

historically or culturally interesting. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They repair broken religious artifacts.* [from Latin]

Word Link **fact, fic** ≈ making : **artificial, factor, fiction**

ar|ti|fi|cial /ɑrtɪfɪʃl/ **ADJ Artificial** objects or materials are made by people, instead of nature. □ *The city has many small lakes, natural and artificial.* □ *Try to follow a diet that is free from artificial additives.*

• **ar|ti|fi|cial|ly** **ADV** □ *...artificially sweetened lemonade.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	artificial Also look up :
ADJ.	manmade, manufactured, synthetic, unnatural; (<i>ant.</i>) natural

ar|ti|fi|cial in|te|lli|gence **N-NONCOUNT Artificial**

intelligence is the way in which computers can work in a similar way to the human mind. [TECHNOLOGY]

ar|ti|fi|cial light (**artificial lights**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Artificial light is light from a source such as an electric light or a gas lamp rather than from the sun.

ar|til|lery /ɑrtɪləri/

1 N-NONCOUNT Artillery consists of large, powerful guns that are transported on wheels. □ *...tanks and heavy artillery.*

2 N-SING The artillery is the section of an army that is trained to use large, powerful guns. □ *From 1935 to 1937 he was in the artillery.* [from Old French]

★ **art|ist** /ɑrtɪst/ (**artists**)

1 N-COUNT An artist is someone who draws, paints, or creates other works of art. [ARTS] □ *Each painting is signed by the artist.*

2 N-COUNT An **artist** is a performer such as a musician, an actor, or a dancer. [ARTS] □ *The song has been performed by many artists over the years.* [from Old French]

ar|tis|tic /ɑrtɪstɪk/ **ADJ** Someone who is **artistic** is good at drawing or painting. □ *The boys are sensitive and artistic.* [from Old French]

★ **as** /əz, STRONG æz/

1 CONJ If one thing happens **as** something else happens, it happens at the same time. □ *We shut the door behind us as we entered.*

2 CONJ You use **as** to say how something happens or is done. □ *Today, as usual, he was wearing a suit.* □ *Please do as you're asked first time.*

3 CONJ You can use **as** to mean "because." □ *As I was so young, I didn't have to pay.*

4 PREP You use **as** when you are talking about someone's job. □ *She works as a nurse.*

5 PREP You use **as** when you are talking about the purpose of something. □ *The fourth bedroom is used as a study.*

6 PHRASE You use **as...as...** when you are comparing things, or saying how large or small something is. □ *It's not as easy as I expected.* □ *I'm nearly as big as you.*

7 PREP You use **as** when you are saying what someone or something is or is thought to be. □ *The news came as a complete surprise.*

8 PHRASE You use **as if** when you are saying that something appears to be the case. □ *Anne stopped, as if she didn't know what to say next.* [from Old English]

Word Link **scend** ≈ climbing : *ascend, descend, transcend*

as|cend /əsɛnd/ (**ascends, ascending, ascended**)

1 V-T If you **ascend** a hill or a staircase, you go up it. [WRITTEN] □ *Mrs. Clayton held Lizzie's hand as they ascended the steps.*

2 v-I If a staircase or path **ascends**, it leads up to a higher position.
[WRITTEN] □ *A number of staircases ascend from the streets.* [from Latin]

Word Link **cert** ≈ determined, true : *ascertain, certificate, certify*

as|cer|tain /æ̩sə̩teɪn/ (**ascertains, ascertaining, ascertained**) v-T If you **ascertain** the truth about something, you find out what it is.
[FORMAL] □ *We'll call him and ascertain the facts.* □ *They ascertained that he was telling the truth.* [from Old French]

asexual re|pro|duction /eɪsɛksyʊəl rɪprədʌkʃən/
N-NONCOUNT **Asexual reproduction** is a form of reproduction that involves no sexual activity. [SCIENCE]

ash /æʃ/ (**ashes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Ash** is the gray powder that remains after something is burned. You can also call this substance **ashes**. □ *...the cold ashes of a log fire.* [from Old English]

ashamed /əʃeɪmd/ ADJ If you are **ashamed** of someone or something, you feel embarrassed or guilty because of them. □ *I was ashamed of myself for getting so angry.* [from Old English]

ashore /əʃɔːr/ ADV Someone or something that comes **ashore** comes from the ocean onto the shore. □ *The hurricane came ashore south of Miami.*

ash|tray /æʃtreɪ/ (**ashtrays**) N-COUNT An **ashtray** is a small dish for cigarette ash.

aside /əsaɪd/

1 ADV If you move something **aside**, you move it to one side of you.

□ *Sarah closed the book and put it aside.*

2 ADV If you move **aside**, you move so that someone can pass you. □ *She stepped aside to let them pass.*

3 PHRASE You use **aside from** when you are making an exception to a general statement. □ *The room was empty aside from one man seated beside the fire.*

★ ask /æsk/ (asks, asking, asked)

1 V-T/V-I If you **ask** someone something, you say something to them in the form of a question. □ *"How is Frank?" he asked.* □ *I asked him his name.* □ *She asked me if I was enjoying my dinner.* □ *All you have to do is ask.*

2 V-T If you **ask** someone **to** do something, you tell them that you want them to do it. □ *We politely asked him to leave.*

3 V-I If you **ask for** something, you say that you would like to know it or have it. □ *She asked for my address.*

4 V-T If you **ask** someone's permission, opinion, or forgiveness, you try to obtain it. □ *He asked permission to leave.*

5 V-T If you **ask** someone **to** an event or place, you invite them to go there. □ *I asked Juan to the party.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	ask Also look up :
v.	demand, interrogate, question, quiz; (<i>ant.</i>) answer, reply, respond beg, plead, request; (<i>ant.</i>) command, insist
Word Partnership	Use ask with:
ADJ.	afraid to ask
v.	come to ask, have to ask
DET.	ask how/what/when/where/who/why
CONJ.	ask if/whether
PREP.	ask about someone/something , ask to , ask for

	<i>someone/something</i>
N.	ask a question , ask for help , ask forgiveness , ask someone's opinion , ask permission

asleep /əslɪp/

1 ADJ Someone who is **asleep** is sleeping. □ *My daughter was asleep on the sofa.*

2 PHRASE When you **fall asleep**, you start sleeping. □ *Sam soon fell asleep.*

3 PHRASE Someone who is **fast asleep** or **sound asleep** is sleeping deeply. □ *They were both fast asleep in their beds.*

as|para|gus /əspærəgəs/ N-NONCOUNT **Asparagus** is a long, thin, green vegetable. [from Latin]

☆ **as|pect** /æspɛkt/ (**aspects**) N-COUNT An **aspect** of something is a quality or a part of it. □ *He was interested in all aspects of the work here.* [from Latin]

as|pi|ra|tion /æspɪreɪʃn/ (**aspirations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Someone's **aspirations** are their desire to achieve things. □ *The girl had aspirations to a movie career.* [from Latin]

as|pi|rin /æspərɪn, -prɪn/ (**aspirin** or **aspirins**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Aspirin is a mild drug that reduces pain and fever. [from German]

as|sas|si|nate /əsæsɪneɪt/ (**assassinates**, **assassinating**,

assassinated) V-T When someone important is **assassinated**, they are murdered for political reasons. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Robert Kennedy was*

assassinated in 1968. • **as|sas|si|na|tion** /ə'sæsiːneɪʃn/
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**assassinations**) □ *Pope John Paul survived an assassination attempt in 1981.* [from Medieval Latin]

as|sault /ə'sɔːlt/ (**assaults, assaulting, assaulted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **assault** is a physical attack on a person.

□ *There has been a series of assaults in the university area.*

2 V-T To **assault** someone means to physically attack them. □ *The gang assaulted him with baseball bats.* [from Old French]

as|sem|blage /ə'sɛmblɪdʒ/ (**assemblages**) N-COUNT An **assemblage** is a piece of sculpture that combines a number of different objects.
[ARTS] [from Old French]

as|sem|ble /ə'sɛmbəl/ (**assembles, assembling, assembled**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **assemble** or when someone **assembles** them, they come or are brought together in a group. □ *There was nowhere for students to assemble between classes.* □ *The teacher assembled the children together in the room.*

2 V-T To **assemble** something means to collect it together or to fit the different parts of it together. □ *Workers were assembling airplanes.*
[from Old French]

as|sem|bly /ə'sɛmbli/ (**assemblies**)

1 N-COUNT An **assembly** is a group of people gathered together for a particular purpose. □ *She made the announcement during a school assembly.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **assembly** of something is the process of fitting its different parts together. □ *...an automobile assembly line.* [from Old French]

as|sert /ə'sɜːrt/ (asserts, asserting, asserted)

1 v-T If you **assert** a fact or belief, you state it firmly. [FORMAL] □ *He asserted that he had a right to go anywhere.* □ *He asserted his innocence.*

• **as|ser|tion** /ə'sɜːrʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**assertions**) □ *There is nothing to support these assertions.*

2 v-T If you **assert yourself** or **assert** your authority, you speak and act in a forceful way. □ *He's speaking up and asserting himself.*

• **as|ser|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *The decision is an assertion of his authority.* [from Latin]

as|sess /ə'sɛs/ (assesses, assessing, assessed) v-T

When you **assess** a person, thing, or situation, you consider them in order to make a judgment about them. □ *I looked around and assessed the situation.*

□ *The doctor is assessing whether I am well enough to travel.*

• **as|sess|ment** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**assessments**) □ *We carry out an annual assessment of senior managers.* [from Old French]

★ as|set /æ'sɛt/ (assets)

1 N-COUNT An **asset** is something or someone that is considered to be useful or valuable. □ *He is a great asset to the company.*

2 N-PLURAL The **assets** of a company or a person are all the things that they own. [BUSINESS] □ *In 2009, the group had assets of \$3.5 billion.*

as|sign|ment /ə'saɪnmənt/ (**assignments**) N-COUNT An **assignment** is a task that you are given to do, especially as part of your studies. □ *We give written assignments as well as practical tests.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	assignment Also look up :
N.	chore, duty, job, task

as|simi|late /ə'sɪmɪleɪt/ (assimilates, assimilating, assimilated)

1 v-T/V-I When people such as immigrants **assimilate into** a community

or when that community **assimilates** them, they become an accepted part of it. □ *School should help assimilate immigrants.* □ *It's important for us to assimilate into the American way of life.* • **as|simi|la|tion** /

əˈsɪmɪleɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the assimilation of minority groups.*

2 V-T If you **assimilate** new ideas, customs, or techniques, you learn them or adopt them. □ *You need to relax and assimilate the changes in your life.* • **as|simi|la|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*assimilation of knowledge.* [from Latin]

as|sist /əˈsɪst/ (**assists, assisting, assisted**) V-T/V-I If someone or something **assists** you, they help you. □ *He was assisting elderly passengers with their baggage.* □ *They assisted with serving meals.* [from French]

as|sis|tance /əˈsɪstəns/ N-NONCOUNT If you give someone **assistance**, you help them. □ *Please let us know if you need any assistance.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use assistance with:
ADJ.	emergency assistance, financial assistance, technical assistance
V.	need/require assistance, provide assistance

as|sis|tant /əˈsɪstənt/ (**assistants**) N-COUNT Someone's **assistant** is a person who helps them in their work. □ *Kalan asked his assistant to answer the phone while he went out.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>soci</i> ≈ companion : <i>associate, social, sociology</i>
-----------	---

as|so|ci|ate (**associates, associating, associated**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /əsoʊʃieɪt, -sieɪt/. Pronounce the noun /əsoʊʃiɪt, -siɪt/.

1 v-T If you **associate** someone or something **with** another thing, you connect them in some way. □ *Some people associate money with happiness.*

2 v-I If someone **is associating with** another person or group, they are spending a lot of time with them. □ *I think she's associating with a bad crowd.*

3 N-COUNT Your **associates** are the people you are closely connected with, especially at work. □ *...business associates.* [from Latin]

as|so|ci|ate de|gree (associate degrees) **N-COUNT** An **associate degree** is a college degree that is given to a student who has completed a two-year course of study. □ *She has an associate degree in accounting.*

☆ **as|so|cia|tion** /əsoʊʃieɪʃən, -sieɪ-/ (**associations**) **N-COUNT** An **association** is an official group of people who have the same job, aim, or interest. □ *We're all members of the National Basketball Association.* [from Latin]

as|sort|ed /əsɔːrtɪd/ **ADJ** A group of **assorted** things is a group of things that are different from each other in some way. □ *We have a selection of cotton sweaters in assorted colors.* [from Old French]

as|sort|ment /əsɔːrtmənt/ (**assortments**) **N-COUNT** An **assortment** is a group of things that are different from each other in some way. □ *There was an assortment of books on the shelf.* [from Old French]

Word Link **sume** ≈ taking : *assume, consume, presume*

★ **as|sume** /ə'sʊm/ (**assumes, assuming, assumed**)

1 V-T If you **assume that** something is true, you suppose that it is true.

□ *I assumed it was an accident.*

2 V-T If someone **assumes** power or responsibility, they take power or responsibility.

□ *Mr. Lopez will assume the role of CEO.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use assume with:
V.	tend to assume, let's assume <i>that</i>
ADV.	assume so, automatically assume
N.	assume the worst , assume power/control , assume responsibility , assume a role

as|sum|ing /ə'sʊmɪŋ/ CONJ You use **assuming** or **assuming that**

when you are considering a possible situation or event, so that you can think about the consequences.

□ *"Assuming you're right," he said,*

"there's not much I can do about it, is there?" [from Latin]

as|sump|tion /ə'sʌmpʃən/ (**assumptions**) N-COUNT If you make an

assumption that something is true or will happen, you suppose that it is true or will happen, often wrongly.

□ *You are making an assumption that I agree with you.* [from Latin]

as|sur|ance /ə'sʊərəns/ (**assurances**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you give someone an **assurance that**

something is true or will happen, you say that it is definitely true or will definitely happen, in order to make them feel less worried.

□ *I gave him an assurance that it wouldn't happen again.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you do something **with assurance**, you do it with a feeling of confidence and certainty.

□ *Masur led the orchestra with assurance.* [from Old French]

as|sure /əʃʊər/ (assures, assuring, assured) V-T If you **assure** someone **that** something is true or will happen, you tell them that it is true or will happen. □ *He assured me that there was nothing wrong.*
□ *"Are you sure it's safe?" she asked anxiously. "It couldn't be safer," Max assured her.* [from Old French]

as|sured /əʃʊəd/ ADJ Someone who is **assured** is very confident and relaxed. □ *He gave an assured performance.* [from Old French]

Word Link **aster, astro** ≈ star : **asterisk, astronaut, astronomy**

as|ter|isk /æstərɪsk/ (asterisks) N-COUNT An **asterisk** is the sign *.
[from Late Latin]

as|ter|oid /æstərɔɪd/ (asteroids) N-COUNT An **asteroid** is one of the very small planets that move around the sun between Mars and Jupiter.
[SCIENCE] [from Greek]

as|ter|oid belt (asteroid belts) N-COUNT The **asteroid belt** is the region of the solar system between Mars and Jupiter where most asteroids occur. [SCIENCE]

as|thens|phere /æsθɛnəsfɪər/ N-SING The **asthenosphere** is the region of the Earth which lies between approximately 70 and 120 miles below the surface. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

asthma /æzmə/ N-NONCOUNT **Asthma** is a lung condition that causes difficulty in breathing. [from Greek]

aston|ish /əstɒnɪʃ/ (**astonishes**, **astonishing**, **astonished**) v-T If something or someone **astonishes** you, they surprise you very much.
□ *The news astonished them.* • **astonished** ADJ □ *They were astonished to find the driver was a six-year-old boy.* [from Old French]

aston|ish|ing /əstɒnɪʃɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **astonishing** is very surprising. □ *She found that fact astonishing.* • **aston|ish|ing|ly** ADV □ *Andrea was an astonishingly beautiful young woman.* [from Old French]

aston|ish|ment /əstɒnɪʃmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Astonishment** is a feeling of great surprise. □ *He looked at her in astonishment.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>aster, astro</i> ≈ star : <i>asterisk, astronaut, astronomy</i>
-----------	--

as|tro|naut /æstrənɔːt/ (**astronauts**) N-COUNT An **astronaut** is a person who is trained for traveling in space. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

as|tro|nomi|cal unit /æstrənɒmɪkəl yuːnɪt/ (**astronomical units**) N-COUNT An **astronomical unit** is a unit for measuring distance used in astronomy. It is equal to the average distance between the Earth and the sun. The short form **AU** is also used. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>aster, astro</i> ≈ star : <i>asterisk, astronaut, astronomy</i>
-----------	--

Word Link	<i>er, or</i> ≈ one who does, that which does : <i>astronomer, author, writer</i>
-----------	---

as|trono|my /əstrɒnəmi/ N-NONCOUNT **Astronomy** is the scientific study of the stars, planets, and other natural objects in space. [SCIENCE]

• **as|trono|mer** N-COUNT (**astronomers**) □ ...*an amateur astronomer*. [from Old French]

as|tute /əstʊt/ ADJ Someone who is **astute** shows understanding of behavior and situations, and is skillful at using this knowledge to their own advantage. □ *He's an astute businessman*. [from Latin]

asy|lum /əsʌləm/ (**asylums**) N-NONCOUNT If a government gives a person from another country **asylum**, they allow them to stay, usually because they are unable to return home safely for political reasons. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He applied for asylum the following year* [from Latin]

asym|met|ri|cal /eɪsɪmɛtrɪkəl/ ADJ Something that is **asymmetrical** has two sides or halves that are different in shape, size, or style. [MATH]

asym|me|try /eɪsɪmətri/ (**asymmetries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Asymmetry** is the appearance that something has when its two sides or halves are different in shape, size, or style. [SCIENCE]

as|ymp|tote /æsɪmtoʊt, -ɪmp-/ (**asymptotes**) N-COUNT An **asymptote** is a straight line to which a curved line approaches closer and closer as one moves along it. [MATH] [from Greek]

★ **at** /ət, STRONG æt/

1 PREP You use **at** to say where something happens or is situated. □ *He will be at the airport to meet her*. □ *I didn't like being alone at home*. □ *They agreed to meet at a restaurant*.

2 PREP You use **at** to say when something happens. □ *The funeral will take place this afternoon at 3:00.* □ *Zachary started playing violin at age 4.*

3 PREP You use **at** to say how fast, how far, or how much. □ *I drove back down the highway at normal speed.* □ *There were only two apartments at that price.*

4 PREP You use **at** when you direct an action toward someone. □ *He looked at Michael and laughed.*

5 PREP If you work **at** something, you try hard to make it successful. □ *She has worked hard at her marriage.*

6 PREP If something is done **at** your request, it is done as a result of it. □ *She closed the window at his request.*

7 PREP You use **at** to say that someone or something is in a particular state or condition. □ *The two nations are at war.*

8 PREP You are good **at** something if you do it well. □ *I'm good at my work.*

9 PREP You use **at** to say what someone is reacting to. □ *Mom was annoyed at the mess.* [from Old English]

ate /eɪt/ **Ate** is the past tense of **eat**.

athlete /æθli:t/ (**athletes**) **N-COUNT** An **athlete** is a person who is good at any type of physical sports, exercise, or games, especially in competitions. [SPORTS] □ *Jesse Owens was one of the greatest athletes of the twentieth century.* [from Latin]

athletic /æθlɛtɪk/ **ADJ** **Athletic** means relating to athletes and athletics. □ *He comes from an athletic family.* [from Latin]

athletics /æθlɛtɪks/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Athletics** refers to any kind of physical sports, exercise, or games. [SPORTS] □ *...college athletics.* [from Latin]

at|las /ætləs/ (**atlases**) N-COUNT An **atlas** is a book of maps.
[GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

ATM /eɪ tiː ɛm/ (**ATMs**) N-COUNT An **ATM** is a machine that allows people to take money from their bank account, using a special card. **ATM** is short for "automated teller machine."

Word Link **sphere** ≈ ball : *atmosphere, blogosphere, hemisphere*

at|mos|phere /ætməsfiə/ (**atmospheres**)

1 N-COUNT A planet's **atmosphere** is the layer of air or other gases around it. [SCIENCE] □ *The shuttle Columbia will re-enter the Earth's atmosphere tomorrow morning.* • **at|mos|pher|ic** /ætməsfiːk/ ADJ □ *...atmospheric gases.*

2 N-SING The **atmosphere** of a place is the general feeling that you get about it. □ *The rooms are warm and the atmosphere is welcoming.* [from New Latin]

at|mos|pher|ic per|spec|tive (**atmospheric perspectives**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Atmospheric perspective** is the same as [aerial perspective](#). [SCIENCE]

atmos|pher|ic pres|sure (**atmospheric pressures**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Atmospheric pressure** is the amount of pressure that is produced by the weight of the Earth's atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

atom /ætəm/ (**atoms**) N-COUNT An **atom** is the very smallest part of something. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

atom|ic /ə'tɒmɪk/ ADJ **Atomic** means relating to atoms or to power that is produced by splitting atoms. [SCIENCE] □ ...*atomic energy*. □ ...*the atomic number of an element*. [from Old French]

atom|ic mass (**atomic masses**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **atomic mass** of a chemical element is the weight of one atom of that element, usually expressed in atomic mass units. [SCIENCE]

atom|ic mass unit (**atomic mass units**) N-COUNT An **atomic mass unit** is a unit for measuring the atomic mass of chemical elements. The abbreviation **amu** is also used. [SCIENCE]

atom|ic num|ber (**atomic numbers**) N-COUNT The **atomic number** of a chemical element is the number of protons in the nucleus of one atom of the element. [MATH]

aton|al /ə'toʊnəl/ ADJ **Atonal** music is music that is not written or played in any key or system of scales. [MUSIC]

atone /ə'toʊn/ (**atones, atoning, atoned**) V-I If you **atone for** something that you have done, you do something to show that you are sorry. [FORMAL] □ *He felt he had atoned for his past mistakes.*

ATP /eɪ ti pi/ N-NONCOUNT **ATP** is a molecule that is found in all plant and animals cells and provides the cells with their main source of energy. **ATP** is short for "adenosine triphosphate." [SCIENCE]

atri|um /eɪ'triəm/ (**atria**) N-COUNT The **left atrium** and the **right atrium** are the two upper chambers of the heart. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

atroc|ity /ətrɒsɪti/ (**atrocities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **atroc**ity is a very cruel, shocking action. □ *The people who committed this atroc*ity should be punished. [from Latin]

at|tach /ətætʃ/ (**attaches, attaching, attached**)

1 V-T If something is **attached to** an object, it is fastened to it. □ *There is usually a label with instructions attached to the plant.* □ *Please use the form attached to this letter.*

2 V-T If you **attach** a file **to** an email, you send it with the message. □ *I'm attaching the document to this email.* [from Old French]

at|tached /ətætʃt/ ADJ If you are **attached to** someone or something, you like them very much. □ *She is very attached to her family and friends.* [from Old French]

at|tach|ment /ətætʃmənt/ (**attachments**) N-COUNT An **attach**ment is a file that is attached to an email message and sent with it. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *You can send your resume as an attachment to an email.* [from Old French]

🔁 **at|tack** /ətæk/ (**attacks, attacking, attacked**)

1 V-T/V-I To **attack** a person or a place means to try to hurt or damage them. □ *I thought he was going to attack me.* □ *He was in the yard when the dog attacked.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Attack** is also a noun. □ *There have been several attacks on police officers.*

3 V-T If you **attack** a person or their ideas, you criticize them strongly. □ *He attacked bosses for giving themselves big pay raises.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Attack** is also a noun. □ *He responded to attacks on his work.*

5 V-T If you **attack** a job or a problem, you start to deal with it in an energetic way. □ *Parents shouldn't attack the problem on their own.*

6 N-COUNT An **attack of** an illness is a time when you suffer badly from it. □ ...*an asthma attack*. [from French]

7 → see also [heart attack](#)

Word Link	<i>tempt</i> ≈ trying : <i>attempt, temptation, tempted</i>
-----------	---

★ **at|tempt** /ətɛmpt/ (**attempts, attempting, attempted**)

1 v-T If you **attempt to** do something, you try to do it. □ *He attempted to enter law school.*

2 N-COUNT If you make an **attempt to** do something, you try to do it, often without success. □ *He made three attempts to rescue his injured colleague.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	attempt Also look up :
V.	strive, tackle, take on, try
N.	effort, try, venture

Word Partnership	Use attempt with:
N.	attempt suicide
ADJ.	any attempt, desperate attempt, failed/successful attempt
V.	attempt to control/find/prevent/solve, make an attempt

★ **at|tend** /ətɛnd/ (**attends, attending, attended**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **attend** an event, you are present at it. □ *Thousands of people attended the wedding.* □ *I was invited but was unable to attend.*

2 v-T If you **attend** a school, a college, or a church, you go there regularly. □ *They attended college together.*

3 v-I If you **attend to** someone or something, you deal with them. □ *The staff will attend to your needs.* [from Old French]

at|ten|dance /ətɛndəns/ (attendances)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **attendance** at an event is the number of people who are present at it. □ *People had a good time, and attendance was high.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Attendance** at a school, college, or church is the fact of going there regularly. □ *Attendance at the school is above average.* [from Old French]

at|tend|ant /ətɛndənt/ (attendants) N-COUNT

An **attendant** is someone whose job is to serve people in a public place. □ *Tony Williams was working as a parking lot attendant in Los Angeles.* [from Old French]

★ at|ten|tion /ətɛnʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you give someone or something your **attention**, you look at them, listen to them, or think about them carefully. □ *Can I have your attention?*

2 N-NONCOUNT If someone or something is getting **attention**, someone is dealing with them or caring for them. □ *Each year more than two million people need medical attention.*

3 PHRASE If you **pay attention**, you watch and listen carefully. □ *Are you paying attention to what I'm saying?* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use attention with:
PREP.	attention to detail
ADJ.	careful/close/undivided attention, special attention, unwanted attention
V.	attract attention, call/direct someone's attention, catch someone's attention, draw attention, focus attention, turn attention to something/someone , pay attention
N.	center of attention

at|test /ətɛst/ (**attests, attesting, attested**) V-T/V-I To **attest** something or **attest to** something means to say, show, or prove that it is true.
 [FORMAL] □ *Police records attest to his history of violence.* [from Latin]

at|tic /ætik/ (**attics**) N-COUNT An **attic** is a room at the top of a house just under the roof.

⊛ **at|ti|tude** /ætitud/ (**attitudes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **attitude** to something is the way that you think and feel about it. □ *You need to change your attitude to life.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use attitude with:
PREP.	attitude toward/about
ADJ.	bad attitude, new attitude, positive/negative attitude, progressive attitude
V.	change your attitude

at|tor|ney /ətɜrni/ (**attorneys**) N-COUNT In the United States, an **attorney** or **attorney-at-law** is a lawyer. □ *...a prosecuting attorney.* □ *At the hearing, her attorney did not enter a plea.* [from Old French]

⊛ **at|tract** /ətrækt/ (**attracts, attracting, attracted**)

1 V-T If you are **attracted to** someone or something, you like them, and you are interested in knowing more about them. □ *I was attracted to her immediately.*

2 V-T If something **attracts** people or animals, they want to see or visit it. □ *The museum is attracting many visitors.*

3 V-T If one object **attracts** another object, it causes the second object to move towards it. [SCIENCE] □ *Opposite ends of a magnet attract each other.* [from Latin]

at|trac|tion /ə'trækʃən/ (attractions)

1 N-NONCOUNT Attraction is a feeling of liking someone. □ *His attraction to her was growing.*

2 N-COUNT An attraction is something that people can visit for interest or enjoyment. □ *Disney World is an important tourist attraction.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Attraction is the force that exists between two objects when they are pulled toward one another, for example by magnetism or gravity. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

at|trac|tive /ə'træktɪv/

1 ADJ An attractive person or thing is pleasant to look at. □ *She's a very attractive woman.* □ *The apartment was small but attractive.*

2 ADJ You can describe something as **attractive** when it seems worth having or doing. □ *Younger players are more attractive to major-league teams.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	attractive Also look up :
ADJ.	appealing, charming, good-looking, pleasant; (<i>ant.</i>) repulsive, ugly, unattractive

AU /eɪ yu/ (AU) AU is short for [astronomical unit](#). [SCIENCE]

auc|tion /ɔːkʃən/ (auctions, auctioning, auctioned)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An auction is a public sale where items are sold to the person who offers the most money. □ *The painting sold for \$400,000 at auction.*

2 V-T If something **is auctioned**, it is sold in an auction. □ *Eight drawings by French artist Jean Cocteau will be auctioned next week.* [from Latin]

auda|cious /ɔːdeɪʃəs/ ADJ Someone who is **audacious** takes risks in order to achieve something. □ *...an audacious plan to win the presidency.*

• **audacity** /ɔːdəsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *I was shocked at his audacity.*
[from Latin]

Word Link **ible** ≈ able to be : *audible, flexible, possible*

audible /ɔːdɪbəl/ ADJ A sound that is **audible** is loud enough to be heard. □ *Her voice was barely audible.* • **audibly** /ɔːdɪbli/ ADV □ *Frank sighed audibly.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link **audi** ≈ hearing : *audience, audition, auditorium*

★ **audience** /ɔːdiəns/ (audiences)

1 N-COUNT The **audience** of a performance, movie, or television program is all the people who are watching or listening to it. □ *There was a TV audience of 35 million.*

2 N-COUNT The **audience** of a writer or artist is the people who read their books or look at their work. □ *His books reached a wide audience during his lifetime.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use audience with:
PREP.	before/in front of an audience
N.	audience participation, studio audience
ADJ.	captive audience, general audience, live audience, wide audience, large audience
V.	reach an audience

★ **audio** /ɔːdiəʊ/ ADJ **Audio** equipment is used for recording and producing sound. □ *...audio and video files.*

au|dit /ɔdɪt/ (**audits, auditing, audited**)

1 v-T When an accountant **audits** an organization's accounts, he or she examines the financial records officially in order to make sure that they are correct. □ *Each year they audit our financial records.* • **auditor**

N-COUNT (**auditors**) □ *...the group's internal auditors.*

3 N-COUNT **Audit** is also a noun. □ *The bank learned of the problem when it carried out an internal audit.* [from Latin]

Word Link **audi** ≈ hearing : **audience, audition, auditorium**

audi|tion /ɔdɪʃən/ (**auditions**) N-COUNT An **audition** is a short performance that an actor, dancer, or musician gives so that someone can decide if they are good enough to be in a play, film, or orchestra. □ *She went to an audition for a Broadway musical.* [from Latin]

Word Link **audi** ≈ hearing : **audience, audition, auditorium**

audi|to|r|ium /ɔdɪtɔriəm/ (**auditoriums** or **auditoria** /ɔdɪtɔriə/)

1 N-COUNT An **auditorium** is the part of a theater or concert hall where the audience sits. □ *...a 250-seat auditorium.*

2 N-COUNT An **auditorium** is a large room, hall, or building that is used for events such as meetings and concerts. □ *...a high school auditorium.* [from Latin]

aug|ment /ɔgmɛnt/ (**augments, augmenting, augmented**) v-T To **augment** something means to make it larger, stronger, or more effective by adding something to it. [FORMAL] □ *She was looking for a way to augment the family income.* [from Late Latin]

aug|ment|ed in|ter|val (**augmented intervals**) N-COUNT An **augmented interval** is an interval that is increased by half a step or half

a tone. [MUSIC]

★ **August** /ɔ̃gəst/ (**Augusts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **August** is the eighth month of the year. □ *The movie comes out in August.* [from Old English]

★ **aunt** /ænt, ɔ̃nt/ (**aunts**) N-COUNT Your **aunt** is the sister of your mother or father, or the wife of your uncle. □ *She wrote to her aunt in Alabama.* □ *Aunt Margaret is coming to visit next week.* [from Old French]

Usage	aunt and ant
Be sure not to confuse <i>aunt</i> and <i>ant</i> , which many English speakers pronounce the same way. Your <i>aunt</i> is a sister of your parent; an <i>ant</i> is an insect: <i>Linh's aunt has an unusual fear—she's terrified of stepping on ants.</i>	

auspicious /ɔ̃spɪʃəs/ ADJ An **auspicious** sign, or an **auspicious** start to a relationship or a period of activity, is one that indicates that success is likely. [FORMAL] □ *His career as a playwright had an auspicious start.* [from Latin]

Australopithecine /ɔ̃streɪloʊpɪθəsɪn, -saɪn, ɔ̃strə-/ (Australopithecines) also **australopithecine** N-COUNT **Australopithecines** were a species of primates, resembling early human beings, that lived over 3 million years ago. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from New Latin]

authentic /ɔ̃θɛntɪk/ ADJ An **authentic** person, object, or emotion is real. □ *They serve authentic Italian food.* [from Late Latin]

Word	<i>er, or</i> ≈ one who does, that which does : <i>astronomer, author,</i>
Link	<i>writer</i>

★ **author** /ɔθər/ (**authors**)

1 N-COUNT The **author** of a piece of writing is the person who wrote it.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Jill Phillips is the author of the book "Give Your Child Music."*

2 N-COUNT An **author** is a person whose job is writing books. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Haruki Murakami is Japan's best-selling author.* [from Old French]

★ **authority** /əθɔːrɪti/ (**authorities**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Authority** is the power to control other people. □ *Only the police have the authority to close roads.* □ *He is now in a position of authority.*

2 N-PLURAL **The authorities** are the people who are in charge of everyone else. □ *The authorities are investigating the attack.*

3 N-COUNT Someone who is an **authority on** a particular subject knows a lot about it. □ *He's an authority on Russian music.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Authority** is official permission to do something. □ *They acted without authority.*

5 N-COUNT An **authority** is an official organization or government department. □ *...the Philadelphia Parking Authority.* [from French]

authorize /ɔθəraɪz/ (**authorizes, authorizing, authorized**) v-T If

someone **authorizes** something, they give their permission for it to happen. □ *Only the president could authorize its use.*

• **author|iza|tion** /ɔθəraɪzɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

(**authorizations**) □ *We didn't have authorization from the general to leave.* [from Old French]

auto|bi|og|ra|phy /ʊtəbaɪɒgrəfi/ (**autobiographies**) N-COUNT

Your **autobiography** is the story of your life, that you write yourself.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He published his autobiography last fall.*

• **auto|bio|graphi|cal** /ʊtəbaɪɒgræfɪkəl/ ADJ □ ...*an autobiographical novel.*

Word Link **graph** ≈ writing : *autograph, biography, seismograph*

auto|graph /ʊtəgræf/ (**autographs**) N-COUNT An **autograph** is the signature of someone famous. □ *He asked for her autograph.* [from Late Latin]

auto|mate /ʊtəmeɪt/ (**automates, automating, automated**) V-T To

automate a factory, office, or industrial process means to provide machines that can do the work instead of people. □ *He wanted to use computers to automate the process.*

• **auto|ma|tion** /ʊtəmeɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *In the last ten years automation has reduced the work force here by half.* [from Greek]

Word Link **auto** ≈ self : *automatic, automobile, autonomy*

auto|mat|ic /ʊtəmætɪk/

1 ADJ An **automatic** machine can continue to work when no one is operating it. □ *Modern trains have automatic doors.*

2 ADJ An **automatic** action is one that you do without thinking about it. □ *All of the automatic body functions, even breathing, are affected.*

• **auto|mati|call|ly** /ʊtəmætɪkli/ ADV □ *You will automatically wake up after 30 minutes.* [from Greek]

Word Link **auto** ≈ self : *automatic, automobile, autonomy*

Word Link *mobil* ≈ moving : *automobile, mobile, mobilize*

auto|mo|bile /ʊtəməbil/ (automobiles) N-COUNT An **automobile** is a car. □ ...*the automobile industry.*

Word Link *auto* ≈ self : *automatic, automobile, autonomy*

autono|my /ʊtɒnəmi/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Autonomy** is the control or government of a country, organization, or group by itself rather than by others. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *Reagan spoke about his idea of greater autonomy for individual states.*

• **autono|mous** ADJ □ ...*the autonomous region of Andalusia.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Autonomy** is the ability to make your own decisions about what to do rather than being influenced by someone else or told what to do. [FORMAL] □ *Each of the area managers has a great deal of autonomy in the running of his own area.* • **autono|mous** ADJ □ ... *autonomous business managers.* [from Greek]

au|tumn /ʊtəm/ (autumns)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Autumn** is the season between summer and winter when the weather becomes cooler and the leaves fall off the trees. [from Latin]

2 → see also [fall](#)

aux|ilia|ry /ʊgzɪljəri, -zɪləri/ (auxiliaries) N-COUNT In grammar, an **auxiliary** or **auxiliary verb** is a verb that you can combine with another verb to change its meaning slightly. In English, "be," "have," and "do" are auxiliary verbs. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

avail /əveɪl/ PHRASE If you do something **to no avail** or **to little avail**, what you do fails to achieve what you want. [WRITTEN] □ *His efforts were*

to no avail. [from Old French]

★ **avail|able** /əvɛɪləb^əl/

1 ADJ If something you want or need is **available**, you can find it or get it. □ *Breakfast is available from 6 a.m.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **available** is not busy and is free to do something. □ *Mr. Leach is not available for interviews today.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	available Also look up :
ADJ.	accessible, free, handy, obtainable, usable

ava|lanche /ævələntʃ/ (**avalanches**) **N-COUNT** An **avalanche** is a large amount of snow that falls down the side of a mountain. [SCIENCE] [from French]

ava|rice /ævərɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Avarice** is a strong desire for money and possessions. □ *He paid a month's rent in advance, just enough to satisfy the landlord's avarice.* [from Old French]

av|a|tar /ævətɑr/ (**avatars**) **N-COUNT** An **avatar** is an image that you can use to represent yourself on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This site will create your avatar from any photo.* [from Sanskrit]

★ **av|enue** /ævɪnyu, -nu/ (**avenues**)

1 N-COUNT **Avenue** is sometimes used in the names of streets. The written short form **Ave.** is also used. □ *They live on Park Avenue.*

2 N-COUNT An **avenue** is a straight road, especially one with trees on either side. [from French]

★ **av|er|age** /ævərɪdʒ, ævrɪdʒ/ (**averages, averaging, averaged**)

1 N-COUNT An **average** is the result that you get when you add two or more amounts together and divide the total by the number of amounts you added together. [MATH] □ *The average age was 63.*

2 ADJ **Average** is also an adjective. [MATH] □ *The average price of goods went up by just 2.2%.*

3 N-SING An amount or quality that is **the average** is the normal amount or quality for a particular group. □ *Rainfall was twice the average for this time of year.*

4 ADJ **Average** is also an adjective. □ *The average adult man burns 1,500 to 2,000 calories per day.*

5 V-T To **average** a particular amount means to get or produce that amount as an average over a period of time. □ *We averaged 42 miles per hour.*

6 ADJ **Average** means ordinary. □ *He seemed like a pleasant, average guy.* [from Old Italian]

av|er|age speed (**average speeds**) **N-COUNT** The **average speed** of a moving object is the overall rate at which it moves, which you calculate by dividing the distance that the object travels by the time it takes to travel that distance. [SCIENCE]

avert /əvɜːrt/ (**averts, averting, averted**)

1 V-T If you **avert** something unpleasant, you prevent it from happening. □ *They managed to avert war.*

2 V-T If you **avert** your eyes or gaze **from** someone or something, you look away from them. □ *I saw her but I averted my eyes.* [from Old French]

avia|tion /eɪviɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Aviation** is the operation and production of aircraft. □ *...the aviation industry.* [from French]

avo|ca|do /ævəkɑdoʊ/ (**avocados**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **avocado** is a fruit with dark green skin and a large seed in the middle.
□ ...*crab and avocado salad*. [from Spanish]

★ **avoid** /əvɔɪd/ (**avoids, avoiding, avoided**)

1 V-T If you **avoid** something unpleasant, you do something to stop it from happening. □ *It was a last-minute attempt to avoid a disaster.*

2 V-T If you **avoid** doing something, you choose not to do it. □ *I avoid working in public places.*

3 V-T If you **avoid** a person or thing, you keep away from them. □ *She went to the women's restroom to avoid him.* [from Old French]

await /əweɪt/ (**awaits, awaiting, awaited**)

1 V-T If you **await** someone or something, you wait for them. [FORMAL]
□ *We awaited the arrival of the chairman.*

2 V-T Something that **awaits** you is going to happen or come to you in the future. [FORMAL] □ *A surprise awaited them inside the store.*

awake /əweɪk/

1 ADJ Someone who is **awake** is not sleeping. □ *I stayed awake until midnight.*

2 PHRASE Someone who is **wide awake** is fully awake and unable to sleep. □ *I could not relax and still felt wide awake.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use awake with:
V.	keep someone awake, lie awake, stay awake
ADV.	fully awake, half awake, wide awake

★ **award** /əwɔːrd/ (**awards, awarding, awarded**)

1 N-COUNT An **award** is a prize that a person is given for doing something well. □ *He again won the National Book Award for fiction.*

2 V-T If someone **is awarded** a prize, it is given to them. □ *She was*

awarded the prize for both films.

3 v-T To **award** something **to** someone means to decide that it will be given to that person. □ *We have awarded the contract to a company in New York.* [from Old Northern French]

Usage	award and reward
Be careful not to confuse <i>award</i> and <i>reward</i> . You get an <i>award</i> for doing something well, and you get a <i>reward</i> for doing a good deed or service: <i>Tuka got an award for writing the best short story, and Gina got a \$50 reward for giving a lost wallet back to the owner—so they went out and had a fancy dinner at a fine restaurant.</i>	

Word Link	war ≈ watchful : <i>aware, beware, warning</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	ness ≈ state, condition : <i>awareness, consciousness, kindness</i>
-----------	--

★ **aware** /əwɛər/

1 ADJ If you are **aware of** something, you know about it. □ *They are well aware of the danger.* • **aware|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *We are trying to raise awareness of the pollution problem.*

2 ADJ If you are **aware of** something, you realize that it is there. □ *She was very aware of the noise of the city.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use aware with:
ADV.	painfully aware, well aware, acutely/vaguely aware, fully aware
PREP.	aware of something/someone , aware that
V.	become aware

★ **away** /əweɪ/

1 ADV If someone or something moves **away from** a place, they move so that they are no longer there. □ *He walked away from his car.*

2 ADV If you are **away from** a place, you are not in the place where

people expect you to be. □ *Jason was working away from home for a while.*

3 ADV When a sports team plays **away**, it goes to its opponents' ground to play. Compare with **home**. □ *Canada's Davis Cup team will play away against the Netherlands in February.*

4 ADJ **Away** is also an adjective. □ *The team is about to play an important away game.*

5 ADV If you put something **away**, you put it where it should be. □ *I put my book away and went to bed.*

6 ADV If an event is a week **away**, it will happen after a week. □ *Christmas is now only two weeks away.*

7 ADV You use **away** with certain verbs when something slowly disappears or becomes less important. □ *The snow has already melted away.*

8 PHRASE If something is a particular distance **away from** a person or place, it is not near that person or place. □ *Remember to stay a safe distance away from the car in front.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use away with:
N.	away from home
V.	back away, blow away, break away, chase someone away, drive away, get away, go away, hide away, move away, pull/take something away, walk away, put away
ADJ.	far away

Word Link **some** ≈ causing : *awesome, bothersome, lonesome*

awe|some /ʊsəm/

1 ADJ An **awesome** person or thing is very powerful or frightening. □ *I love the awesome power of the ocean waves.*

2 ADJ If something is **awesome**, it is very good or special. [INFORMAL]
□ *We all agreed the game was awesome.* [from Old Norse]

aw|ful /ɔ̃fəl/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **awful**, they are very bad. □ *I thought he was an awful actor.* □ *There was an awful smell of paint.*

2 ADJ You can use **awful** to emphasize how large an amount is. □ *I have an awful lot of work to do.*

Thesaurus	awful Also look up :
ADJ.	bad, dreadful, horrible, terrible; (<i>ant.</i>) good, nice, pleasing

awhile /əwaɪl/ ADV **Awhile** means for a short time. □ *I waited awhile.*

awk|ward /ɔ̃kwərd/

1 ADJ An **awkward** situation is embarrassing and difficult to deal with.

□ *He kept asking awkward questions.* • **awk|ward|ly** ADV □ *There was an awkwardly long silence.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **awkward** is uncomfortable in social situations.

□ *When I was younger, I was shy and awkward, especially with girls.*

3 ADJ Something that is **awkward** to use or carry is difficult to use or carry because of its design. □ *The bicycle was small but awkward to carry.*

4 ADJ An **awkward** movement or position looks strange or uncomfortable. □ *Amy made an awkward movement with her hands.*

• **awk|ward|ly** ADV □ *He fell awkwardly.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	awkward Also look up :
ADJ.	embarrassing, delicate, sticky, uncomfortable, uncoordinated

awoke /əwɔ̃k/ **Awoke** is the past tense of [awake](#).

awok|en /əwɔ̃kən/ **Awoken** is the past participle of [awake](#).

ax /æks/ (**axes**) N-COUNT An **ax** is a tool used for cutting wood. It has a heavy metal blade and a long handle. [from Old English]

axial movement /æksiəl mʊvmənt/ (**axial movements**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Axial movement** is movement such as bending or stretching, which does not involve moving from one place to another.
[SCIENCE]

axiom /æksiəm/ (**axioms**) N-COUNT An **axiom** is a statement or an idea that people accept as being true. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

axis /æksɪs/ (**axes**)

1 N-COUNT An **axis** is an imaginary line through the middle of something. [SCIENCE] □ *The Earth spins around its axis.*

2 N-COUNT An **axis** is one of the two lines that you mark points on to show measurements or amounts. [MATH] □ *We can label the axes: time is on the vertical axis and money is on the horizontal one.* [from Latin]

axle /æksəl/ (**axles**) N-COUNT An **axle** is a rod connecting a pair of wheels on a car or other vehicle. [from Old Norse]

axon /æksɒn/ (**axons**) N-COUNT **Axons** are the long, thin parts of a nerve cell that carry electrical impulses to other parts of the nervous system.
[SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

azimuthal projection /æzɪmʌθəl prədʒɛkʃən/ (**azimuthal projections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **azimuthal projection** is an image of a map that is made by projecting the map on a globe onto a flat surface. [GEOGRAPHY]

Bb

★ **baby** /beɪbi/ (**babies**) N-COUNT A **baby** is a very young child. □ *He bathed the baby and put her to bed.* □ *My wife just had a baby.*

Word Partnership	Use baby with:
N.	baby boy/girl/sister , baby clothes , baby food , baby names , baby talk
V.	deliver a baby , have a baby
ADJ.	new/newborn baby, unborn baby

baby|sit /beɪbɪsɪt/ (**babysits**, **babysitting**, **babysat**) V-T/V-I If you **babysit for** someone, you look after their children while they are not at home. □ *I promised to babysit for Mrs. Plunkett.* □ *She was babysitting him and his little sister.*

bach|elor /bætʃələʳ/ (**bachelors**) N-COUNT A **bachelor** is a man who has never married. [from Old French]

back

① [ADVERB USES](#)

② [OPPOSITE OF FRONT; NOUN AND ADJECTIVE USES](#)

③ [VERB USES](#)

★ ① **back** /bæk/

1 ADV If you move **back**, you move in the opposite direction to the one in which you are looking. □ *She stepped back from the door.*

2 ADV If you go **back** somewhere, you return to where you were before. □ *I went back to bed.* □ *I'll be back as soon as I can.*

3 ADV If someone or something is **back** in a particular state, they were in that state before and are now in it again. □ *The bus company expects service to get slowly back to normal.*

4 ADV If you put or give something **back**, you return it to the place where it was before. □ *Put the meat back in the freezer.*

5 ADV If you write or call **back**, you write to or call someone after they have written to or telephoned you. □ *I'll call you back after dinner.*

6 ADV Something that happened **back** in the past or several years **back** happened a long time ago. □ *The story starts back in 1950.*

7 PHRASE If someone moves **back and forth**, they move in one direction and then in the opposite direction. □ *He paced back and forth.* [from Old English]

★ ② **back** /bæk/ (**backs**)

1 N-COUNT Your **back** is the part of your body from your neck to your waist that is on the opposite side to your chest. □ *Her son was lying on his back.*

2 N-COUNT The **back of** something is the side or part of it that is farthest from the front. □ *She was in a room at the back of the store.*

3 ADJ **Back** describes the side or part of something that is farthest from the front. □ *She opened the back door.* □ *Ann sat in the back seat of their car.*

4 PHRASE If you say or do something **behind** someone's **back**, you do it without them knowing about it. □ *You shouldn't criticize her behind her back.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **back** /bæk/ (**backs, backing, backed**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **back** a vehicle somewhere, you move it backward. □ *He backed his car out of the driveway.* □ *She backed quickly out of the*

room.

2 v-T If you **back** someone, you support them. □ *We told them what we wanted to do, and they agreed to back us.* [from Dutch]

3 → see also [backing](#)

▶ **back away** If you **back away**, you move away, often because you are frightened. □ *James stood up, but the girl backed away.*

▶ **back down** If you **back down**, you withdraw something that you said or promised earlier. □ *It's too late to back down now.*

▶ **back off** If you **back off**, you move away in order to avoid problems. □ *When she saw me she backed off, looking worried.*

▶ **back out** If you **back out**, you decide not to do something that you agreed to do. □ *They've backed out of the project.*

▶ **back up**

1 To **back up** a statement means to show evidence to suggest that it is true. □ *He didn't have any proof to back up his story.*

2 If you **back up** a computer file, you make a copy of it that you can use if the original file is lost. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Make sure you back up your files every day.*

3 If you **back** someone **up**, you show your support for them. □ *His employers backed him up.*

4 If you **back** someone **up**, you help them by confirming that what they are saying is true. □ *The girl denied being there, and the man backed her up.*

5 → see also [backup](#)

back|bone /bækboʊn/ (**backbones**) N-COUNT Your **backbone** is the line of bones down the middle of your back. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	ground ≈ bottom : <i>background, groundwater, underground</i>
-----------	--

back|ground /bækgraʊnd/ (**backgrounds**)

1 N-COUNT Your **background** is the type of family you come from and the type of education and experiences you have had. □ *He came from a very poor background.*

2 N-SING The **background** is sounds, such as music, that you can hear but that you are not listening to with your full attention. □ *I heard the sound of music in the background.*

3 N-COUNT The **background** of a picture is the part that is behind the main things or people in it. Compare with **foreground**. [ARTS] □ *I looked at the man in the background of the photograph.*

Word Partnership	Use background with:
N.	background check , background information/knowledge , background music/noise
ADJ.	cultural/ethnic/family background, educational background
PREP.	in the background, against a background
V.	blend into the background

back|ing /bækɪŋ/ (**backings**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Backing** is money, resources, or support given to a person or organization. □ *He said the president had the full backing of his government.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **backing** is a layer of something such as cloth that is put onto the back of something in order to strengthen or protect it. □ *The placemats have a non-slip backing.* [from Old English]

3 → see also **back** ③

back|pack /bækpæk/ (**backpacks**) **N-COUNT** A **backpack** is a bag that you carry on your back.

back|stab|bing /bækstæbɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Backstabbing** is behaviour that is unkind and that harms a friend or colleague. □ *She accused her colleagues of bullying and backstabbing.*

2 ADJ Backstabbing is also an adjective. □ *He was not prepared to deal with his backstabbing boss.*

back|stroke /bækstroʊk/ **N-NONCOUNT Backstroke** is a way of swimming on your back. [SPORTS] □ *Linda swam backstroke and Isabelle swam breaststroke.*

back|up /bækʌp/ (**backups**) also **back-up**

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Backup is extra help that you can get if you need it. □ *If you need backup, just call me.*

2 N-COUNT A backup is a copy of a computer file that you can use if the original file is lost or damaged. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *It is very important to make backups of your data.*

Word Link	<i>ward</i> ≈ in the direction of : <i>backward, downward, forward</i>
-----------	--

back|ward /bækwərd/

1 ADJ A backward movement or look is in the direction that your back is facing. □ *He walked away without a backward glance.*

2 ADV If you move **backward**, you move in the direction that your back is facing. □ *He took two steps backward.*

3 ADV If you do something **backward**, you do it in the opposite way to the usual way. □ *Kate counted backward from ten to zero.*

4 PHRASE If something moves **backward and forward**, it keeps moving in one direction and then in the opposite direction. □ *Jennifer moved backward and forward in time with the music.*

5 ADJ A backward country does not have modern industries and machines. □ *...backward nations.* [from Old English]

back|yard /bækyɑrd/ (**backyards**) also **back yard** **N-COUNT A backyard** is the land at the back of a house. □ *The house has a large backyard.* [from Old English]

ba|con /beɪkən/ N-NONCOUNT **Bacon** is strips of meat that come from a pig and that are treated with salt or smoke. □ ...cafes offering bacon and eggs for breakfast. [from Old French]

bac|te|ria /bæktɪəriə/ N-PLURAL **Bacteria** are very, very small living things that can make people sick. [SCIENCE] □ *There were high levels of dangerous bacteria in the water.* • **bac|te|rial** ADJ □ *Tuberculosis is a bacterial disease.* [from New Latin]

★ **bad** /bæd/ (worse, worst)

1 ADJ Something that is **bad** is unpleasant or harmful. □ *When the weather was bad, I stayed indoors.* □ *When Ross and Judy heard the bad news, they were very upset.* □ *Too much coffee is bad for you.*

2 ADJ Something that is **bad** is of a very low standard, quality, or amount. □ ...*bad housing.* □ *The school's main problem is that teachers' pay is so bad.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **bad at** doing something is not good at doing it. □ *He's a bad driver.*

4 ADJ Something that is **not bad** is good or acceptable. □ *"How much is he paying you?"—"Oh, five thousand."—"Not bad."* □ *That's not a bad idea.*

5 ADJ If you are in a **bad mood**, you are angry and you behave unpleasantly to people. □ *She is in a bad mood because she is tired.*

6 ADJ If you **feel bad about** something, you feel sorry or guilty about it. □ *I feel bad that he's doing most of the work.*

7 ADJ If you have a **bad back**, heart, or leg, for example, there is something wrong with it. □ *Joe has to be careful because of his bad back.*

8 ADJ **Bad language** is language that contains rude or offensive words. □ *I don't like to hear bad language in the street.* [from Old English]

9 → see also [worse](#), [worst](#)

Thesaurus	bad Also look up :
ADJ.	damaging, dangerous, harmful; (<i>ant.</i>) good inferior, poor, unsatisfactory; (<i>ant.</i>) acceptable, good,

badge /bædʒ/ (**badges**) N-COUNT A **badge** is a small piece of metal or plastic that you wear on your clothes to show people who you are. □ *I showed him my police badge.* [from Norman French]

badger /bædʒər/ (**badgers**) N-COUNT A **badger** is a wild animal that has a white head with two wide black stripes on it. Badgers live beneath the ground and come out to feed at night.

badly /bædli/ (**worse, worst**)

1 ADV If something is done **badly** or goes **badly**, it is not very successful or effective. □ *I was angry because I played so badly.* □ *The whole project was badly managed.*

2 ADV If someone or something is **badly** hurt or **badly** affected, they are seriously hurt or affected. □ *The fire badly damaged a church.* □ *One man was killed and another was badly injured.*

3 ADV If you want or need something **badly**, you want or need it very much. □ *Why do you want to go so badly?* [from Old English]

4 → see also [worse](#), [worst](#)

badminton /bædmɪntən/ N-NONCOUNT **Badminton** is a game played by two or four players. The players get points by hitting a small object called a shuttlecock across a high net using a racket. [SPORTS]

bad-tempered /bæd tɛmpərd/ ADJ Someone who is **bad-tempered** is not very cheerful and gets angry easily. □ *I usually feel tired and bad-tempered on Friday evening.*

baf|fle /bæf^l/ (**baffles**, **baffling**, **baffled**) v-T If something **baffles** you, you cannot understand it or explain it. □ *These ancient markings in the desert have baffled experts for many years.* • **baf|fling** ADJ □ *I was ill, with a baffling set of symptoms.*

✧ **bag** /bæg/ (**bags**)

1 N-COUNT A **bag** is a container made of paper, plastic, or leather, used for carrying things. □ *He ate a whole bag of candy.* □ *The old lady was carrying a heavy shopping bag.* [from Old Norse]

2 → see also [sleeping bag](#)

bag|gage /bæɡɪdʒ/ N-NONCOUNT Your **baggage** is all the bags that you take with you when you travel. □ *He collected his baggage and left the airport.* [from Old French]

bag|gy /bæɡi/ (**baggier**, **baggiest**) ADJ **Baggy** clothes are big and loose. □ *He wore baggy pants and no shirt.*

bail /beɪl/ (**bails**, **bailing**, **bailed**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **bale** is also used for meaning **2**, and for the phrasal verb.

1 N-NONCOUNT **Bail** is money that is paid to get a prisoner out of prison while he or she is waiting to go to court. □ *He was held without bail after a court appearance in Detroit.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **bail** water from a boat, you use a container to take water out of it. □ *We kept the boat afloat by bailing with a cup.* □ *We started to bail the water out of the boat.*

3 PHRASE If a prisoner **is freed on bail**, or **released on bail**, or **makes bail**, he or she is let out of prison until they go to court, because someone has paid their bail. □ *When Guerrero made bail, he escaped to Colombia.* [from Old French]

► **bail out** If you **bail** someone **out**, you help them out of a difficult

situation, often by giving them money. [BUSINESS] □ *They will discuss how to bail out the country's banking system.*

bait /beɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Bait** is food that you put on a hook or in a trap to catch fish or animals. □ *This shop sells fishing bait.* [from Old Norse]

bake /beɪk/ (**bakes, baking, baked**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **bake** food, you cook it in an oven. □ *Bake the cake in the oven for 20 minutes.* □ *The batter rises as it bakes.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [baking](#)

bak|er /beɪkər/ (**bakers**) N-COUNT A **baker** is a person whose job is to make and sell bread and cakes. [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>ery</i> ≈ place where something happens : <i>bakery, cemetery, surgery</i>
-----------	---

bak|ery /beɪkəri, beɪkri/ (**bakeries**) N-COUNT A **bakery** is a place where bread and cakes are baked or sold. □ *The town has two bakeries.* [from Old English]

bak|ing /beɪkɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Baking** is the activity of cooking bread or cakes in an oven. □ *The children want to do some baking.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [bake](#)

❖ **bal|ance** /bəˈlæns/ (**balances, balancing, balanced**)

1 V-T/V-I If someone **balances**, they stay steady and they do not fall. □ *I balanced on Mark's shoulders.* □ *She balanced the chair on top of the*

table.

2 N-NONCOUNT Balance is the ability to stay steady and not to fall over or to the side when you are standing or walking. □ *Dan lost his balance and started to fall.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **balance** one thing **with** something different, each of the things has the same importance. □ *Bob has difficulty balancing the demands of his work with the needs of his family.*

4 N-SING A balance is when all the different parts of something have the same importance. □ *It is important to have a balance between work and play.*

5 N-COUNT The **balance** in your bank account is the amount of money you have in it. □ *I'll need to check my bank balance first.*

6 N-SING The balance of an amount of money is what remains to be paid for something. □ *You sign the final agreement and pay the balance.*

7 N-NONCOUNT In a painting or drawing, **balance** is a sense of harmony in the arrangement of the different parts of the painting or drawing.

[ARTS]

8 N-NONCOUNT If two or more physical objects are in a state of **balance**, their weight is evenly distributed around a central point. [SCIENCE]

9 N-COUNT A balance is a scientific instrument that is used for weighing things. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use balance with:
V.	keep/lose your balance, restore balance, check a balance, maintain a balance, pay a balance
ADJ.	delicate balance, balance due, outstanding balance
N.	account balance, balance transfer

balanced /bælənst/

1 ADJ A balanced way of considering things is fair and reasonable. □ *Journalists should present balanced reports.*

2 ADJ A balanced diet has the right amounts of different foods to keep your body healthy. □ *Eat a healthy, balanced diet and get regular exercise.* [from Old French]

balanced forces N-PLURAL In physics, **balanced forces** are forces that are equal and opposite to each other, so that an object to which the forces are applied does not move. [SCIENCE]

balcony /bælkəni/ (**balconies**)

1 N-COUNT A **balcony** is a place where you can stand or sit on the outside of a building, above the ground.

2 N-SING In a theater, the **balcony** is the seats upstairs. [from Italian]

bald /bɔld/ (**balder, baldest**) ADJ Someone who is **bald** has no hair, or very little hair, on the top of their head. □ *He rubbed his hand across his bald head.* [from Danish]

★ **ball** /bɔl/ (**balls**)

1 N-COUNT A **ball** is a round object that is used in games such as tennis and soccer. [SPORTS] □ *Michael was kicking a soccer ball against the wall.*

2 N-COUNT A **ball** is something that has a round shape. □ *Form the butter into small balls.*

3 N-COUNT A **ball** is a large formal party where people dance. □ *My parents go to a New Year's ball every year.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Old Norse. Sense 3 from French.]

Word Partnership	Use ball with:
V.	bounce/catch/hit/kick/throw a ball, roll into a ball
N.	bowling/golf/soccer/tennis ball, ball field, ball game, snow ball
PREP.	ball of something

ballet /bæleɪ/ (**ballets**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Ballet** is a type of dancing with carefully planned

movements. [ARTS] □ *We saw a film about a boy who becomes a ballet dancer.*

2 N-COUNT A **ballet** is a performance of this type of dancing that tells a story. [ARTS] □ *Many people's favorite ballet is "Swan Lake."* [from French]

ball game (**ball games**) also **ballgame** N-COUNT A **ball game** is a baseball match. [SPORTS] □ *They were listening to the ball game on the radio.*

balloon /bə'lʊn/ (**balloons**)

1 N-COUNT A **balloon** is a small, thin, brightly-colored rubber bag that you blow air into so that it becomes larger. **Balloons** are used as decorations at parties. □ *Large balloons floated above the crowd.*

2 N-COUNT A **balloon** is a large, strong bag filled with gas or hot air, which can carry passengers in a container that hangs under it. □ *They will attempt to circle the Earth by balloon.* [from Italian]

ballot /bælət/ (**ballots**) N-COUNT A **ballot** is a secret vote in which people select a candidate in an election, or express their opinion about something. □ *The result of the ballot will not be known for two weeks.* [from Italian]

ballpark /bɔlpɑrk/ (**ballparks**) also **ball park**

1 N-COUNT A **ballpark** is a field where baseball is played. [SPORTS] □ *He has watched baseball games in nearly every major-league ballpark.*

2 ADJ A **ballpark** figure is an approximate figure. □ *I can't tell you the exact cost, but \$500 is a ballpark figure.*

bamboo /bæmbu/ (**bamboos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Bamboo** is a tall plant that grows in hot countries. It has hard, hollow stems that are

sometimes used for making furniture. □ *The family lived in a bamboo hut.* [from Malay]

★ **ban** /bæn/ (**bans, banning, banned**)

1 V-T If someone **bans** something, they say that it must not be done, shown, or used. □ *Ireland was the first country to ban smoking in all workplaces.*

2 N-COUNT A **ban** is an official order that something must not be done, shown, or used. □ *The report proposes a ban on plastic bags.*

3 V-T If you **are banned from** doing something, you are officially prevented from doing it. □ *He was banned from driving for three years.* [from Old English]

ba|na|na /bənænə/ (**bananas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Bananas** are long curved fruit with yellow skins. □ *I bought milk, bread and a bunch of bananas.* [from Spanish]

★ **band** /bænd/ (**bands**)

1 N-COUNT A **band** is a group of people who play music together. [MUSIC]
□ *Matt's a drummer in a rock band.*

2 N-COUNT A **band** is a flat, narrow strip of material that you wear around your head or wrists, or that is part of a piece of clothing. □ *Before treatment, doctors and nurses should always check the patient's wristband.*

3 N-COUNT A **band** is a strip or circle of metal or another strong material that makes something stronger, or that holds several things together.
□ *He took out a white envelope with a rubber band around it.* [Sense 1 from French. Senses 2 and 3 from Old French.]

band|age /bændɪdʒ/ (**bandages, bandaging, bandaged**)

1 N-COUNT A **bandage** is a long strip of cloth that is wrapped around an injured part of your body to protect or support it. □ *We put a bandage on*

John's knee.

2 V-T If you **bandage** a wound or part of someone's body, you tie a bandage around it. □ *Mary finished bandaging her sister's hand.* [from French]

ban|dit /bændit/ (**bandits**) N-COUNT A **bandit** is a person who robs people who are traveling. □ *The family was attacked by a gang of armed bandits.* [from Italian]

bang /bæŋ/ (**bangs, banging, banged**)

1 N-COUNT A **bang** is a sudden loud noise. □ *I heard four or five loud bangs.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **bang on** something, or if you **bang** it, you hit it hard, making a loud noise. □ *Lucy banged on the table with her fist.*

3 V-T If you **bang** a part of your body, you accidentally knock it against something and hurt yourself. □ *She fainted and banged her head.*

4 N-PLURAL **Bangs** are hair that is cut so that it hangs down above your eyes. □ *Both of them had blond bangs.* [from Old Norse]

★ **bank** /bæŋk/ (**banks, banking, banked**)

1 N-COUNT A **bank** is a place where people can keep their money. □ *He had just \$14 in the bank when he died.*

2 N-COUNT A **bank** is a store of something. □ *...a national data bank.*

3 N-COUNT The **banks of** a river are the raised areas of ground along its edge. □ *We walked along the east bank of the river.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Italian. Sense 3 of Scandinavian origin.]

4 → see also [banking](#)

▶ **bank on** If you **bank on** someone or something, you rely on them. □ *Everyone is banking on his recovery.*

bank card (**bank cards**) or **ATM card** N-COUNT A **bank card** is a plastic card that your bank gives you so that you can get money from

your bank account using a cash machine.

bank|er /bæŋkər/ (**bankers**) N-COUNT A **banker** is someone who works in banking at a senior level. □ ...*an investment banker*. [from Italian]

bank|ing /bæŋkɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Banking** is the business activity of banks and similar institutions. □ ...*online banking*. [from Italian]

2 → see also [bank](#)

bank|note /bæŋknəʊt/ (**banknotes**) also **bank note** N-COUNT

Banknotes are pieces of paper money. □ ...*a shopping bag full of banknotes*.

bank|rupt /bæŋkrʌpt/ **ADJ** People or organizations that go **bankrupt** do not have enough money to pay their debts. [BUSINESS] □ *If the company cannot sell its products, it will go bankrupt*. [from Old French]

bank|rupt|cy /bæŋkrʌptsi/ (**bankruptcies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Bankruptcy** is the state of being bankrupt. [BUSINESS] □ *He was brought in to rescue the company from bankruptcy*.

2 N-COUNT A **bankruptcy** is an instance of an organization or a person going bankrupt. [BUSINESS] □ *The number of corporate bankruptcies climbed in August*. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use bankruptcy with:
v.	force into bankruptcy, avoid bankruptcy, declare bankruptcy, file for bankruptcy
N.	bankruptcy law , bankruptcy protection

ban|ner /bænər/ (**banners**) N-COUNT A **banner** is a long strip of cloth or plastic with something written on it. □ *The crowd danced and sang, and waved banners.* [from Old French]

bap|tism /bæptɪzəm/ (**baptisms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **baptism** is a Christian ceremony in which a person is baptized. □ *Father Wright regularly performs weddings and baptisms.* [from Late Latin]

bap|tize /bæptɑɪz/ (**baptizes, baptizing, baptized**) V-T When someone is **baptized**, they are touched or covered with water, to show that they have become a member of the Christian church. □ *Mary decided to become a Christian and was baptized.* [from Late Latin]

★ **bar** /bɑr/ (**bars**)

1 N-COUNT A **bar** is a long, straight piece of metal. □ *The building had bars on all of the windows.*

2 N-COUNT A **bar of** something is a small block of it. □ *What is your favorite chocolate bar?*

3 N-COUNT A **bar** is a place where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks. □ *Lyndsay met her boyfriend at a local bar.*

4 N-COUNT In music, a **bar** is one of the several short parts of the same length into which a piece of music is divided. [MUSIC] □ *The opening bars of a waltz filled the room.*

5 PHRASE If someone is **behind bars**, they are in prison. □ *Fisher was behind bars last night, charged with attempted murder.* [from Old French]

bar|becue /bɑrbɪkyu/ (**barbecues, barbecuing, barbecued**) also **barbeque** also **BBQ**

1 N-COUNT A **barbecue** is a piece of equipment that you use for cooking outdoors.

2 N-COUNT If someone has a **barbecue**, they cook food on a barbecue

outdoors. □ *On Saturday we had a barbecue on the beach.*

3 V-T If you **barbecue** food, you cook it on a barbecue. □ *Tuna can be grilled, fried or barbecued.* [from American Spanish]

bar|ber /bɑ̃rbər/ (**barbers**) **N-COUNT** A **barber** is a person whose job is to cut men's hair. [from Old French]

bare /bɛər/ (**barer, barest**)

1 ADJ If a part of your body is **bare**, it is not covered by any clothing.

□ *Jane's feet were bare.*

2 ADJ A **bare** surface is not covered or decorated with anything. □ *The apartment has bare wooden floors.*

3 ADJ If a room, a cupboard, or a shelf is **bare**, it is empty. □ *His refrigerator was bare.* [from Old English]

bare|foot /bɛərfoʊt/ **ADV** If you do something **barefoot**, you do it without wearing shoes or socks. □ *He walked 10 miles barefoot to find help.*

bare|ly /bɛərli/

1 ADV You use **barely** to say that something is only just true or possible

□ *Anastasia could barely remember the ride to the hospital.* □ *It was 90 degrees and the air conditioning barely cooled the room.*

2 ADV If you say that one thing had **barely** happened when something else happened, you mean that the first event was followed immediately by the second. □ *She had barely sat down at the awards ceremony when she was called on stage.* [from Old English]

bar|gain /bɑ̃rgɪn/ (**bargains, bargaining, bargained**)

1 N-COUNT Something that is a **bargain** is being sold at a lower price than usual. □ *At this price the dress is a bargain.*

2 v-I When two or more people **bargain**, they discuss what each of them will do, pay, or receive. □ *The workers have the right to bargain for better pay.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	bargain Also look up :
N.	deal, discount, markdown, agreement, deal, understanding
V.	barter, haggle, negotiate
Word Partnership	Use bargain with:
V.	find/get a bargain, make/strike a bargain
N.	bargain hunter , bargain price , bargain rates
PREP.	bargain with someone

barge /bɑːrdʒ/ (**barges, barging, barged**)

1 N-COUNT A **barge** is a long, narrow boat with a flat bottom, used for carrying heavy loads. □ *The barges carried water, food, and medicines.*

2 v-I If you **barge into** a place, you rush into it in a rough and rude way. [INFORMAL] □ *Please knock before you barge into my room.* [from Old French]

bar graph (**bar graphs**) **N-COUNT** A **bar graph** is a graph that uses parallel rectangular shapes to represent changes in the size, value, or rate of something.

bark /bɑːrk/ (**barks, barking, barked**)

1 v-I When a dog **barks**, it makes a short, loud noise. □ *Don't let the dogs bark.*

2 N-COUNT Bark is also a noun. □ *Your child may be afraid of a dog's bark, or its size.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Bark is the rough surface of a tree. [SCIENCE] [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English. Sense 3 from Old Norse.]

barn /bɑːrn/ (**barns**) N-COUNT A **barn** is a building on a farm where animals and crops are kept. [from Old English]

bar|rom|eter /bærɒmɪtər/ (**barometers**) N-COUNT A **barometer** is an instrument that measures air pressure and shows when the weather is changing. [SCIENCE]

bar|racks /bærəks/ (**barracks**) N-COUNT A **barracks** is a building where soldiers or policemen live and work. □ ...*an army barracks*. [from French]

bar|rel /bærəl/ (**barrels**)

1 N-COUNT A **barrel** is a large container, with curved sides and flat ends, for storing liquids. □ *The U.S. uses about 20 million barrels of oil a day.*

2 N-COUNT The **barrel** of a gun is the long metal part. [from Old French]

bar|rette /bærɛt/ (**barrettes**) N-COUNT A **barrette** is a small metal or plastic device that a woman uses to hold her hair in position. □ *Sarah's hair was held back by a barrette*. [from French]

bar|ri|cade /bærɪkeɪd/ (**barricades, barricading, barricaded**)

1 N-COUNT A **barricade** is a line of things that have been put across a road to stop people from passing. □ *The street was blocked by a barricade.*

2 V-T If you **barricade** a road or an entrance, you put a barricade across it, to stop people from entering. □ *Police barricaded all entrances to the square.* [from Old French]

bar|ri|er /bærɪər/ (**barriers**)

1 N-COUNT A **barrier** is a fence or a wall that prevents people or things

from moving from one area to another. □ *A police barrier blocked the road.*

2 N-COUNT A **barrier** is a rule that makes it difficult or impossible for something to happen. □ *Taxes are the most obvious barrier to free trade.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use barrier with:
N.	police barrier, language barrier
PREP.	barrier between
V.	break down a barrier, cross a barrier
ADJ.	psychological barrier, racial barrier

bar|ris|ter /bæristər/ (**barristers**) **N-COUNT** In England and Wales, a **barrister** is a lawyer who represents clients in the higher courts of law.

bar|tender /bɑrtɛndər/ (**bartenders**) **N-COUNT** A **bartender** is a person who makes and serves drinks in a bar.

bar|ter /bɑrtər/ (**barter**s, **barter**ing, **barter**ed)

1 V-T/V-I If you **barter** goods, you exchange them for other goods, rather than selling them for money. □ *They have been bartering wheat for cotton and timber.* □ *The men were trading animal skins, bartering for jewellery.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Barter** is also a noun. □ *Overall, barter is a very inefficient means of organizing transactions.* [from Old French]

bas|alt /bæsɔlt, beɪsɔlt/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Basalt** is a type of black rock that is produced by volcanoes. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

★ **base** /beɪs/ (**base**s, **bas**ing, **base**d)

1 N-COUNT The **base** of something is its lowest part, or the part that it

stands on. □ *They planted flowers around the base of the tree.* □ *The base of the statue weighs four tons.*

2 v-T If you **base** one thing **on** another thing, the first thing develops from the second thing. □ *The film is based on a novel by Alexander Trocchi.*

3 N-COUNT A military **base** is a place where soldiers live and work. □ *The army base is close to the airport.*

4 N-COUNT Your **base** is the main place where you work or live. □ *In the summer her base is her home in Connecticut.*

5 N-COUNT A **base** is one of the four squares on a baseball field that runners touch. [SPORTS] □ *The first runner to reach second base was John Flaherty.*

6 N-COUNT In chemistry, a **base** is a substance that has the opposite effect to an acid. Bases react with acids to form salts. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use base with:
ADJ.	military/naval base, stolen base
N.	base camp, home base, base of operation, base hit/run

base|ball /beɪsbɔːl/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Baseball** is a game that is played with a bat and a ball on a large field by two teams of nine players. Players must hit the ball and run around four bases to score. [SPORTS]

base|ball cap (**baseball caps**) **N-COUNT** A **baseball cap** is a cap with a curved part at the front that sticks out above your eyes. □ *Joe often wears a baseball cap.*

base|ment /beɪsmənt/ (**basements**) **N-COUNT** The **basement** of a building is a floor that is built below ground level. □ *They put the old toys in the basement.* [from Old French]

bases

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning 1 /beɪsɪz/. Pronounce meaning 2 /beɪsɪz/.

1 **Bases** is the plural of **base**.

2 **Bases** is the plural of **basis**.

base word (base words) N-COUNT A **base word** is a word that you can add a prefix or suffix to in order to create other related words.

[LANGUAGE ARTS]

bash /bæʃ/ (**bashes, bashing, bashed**) V-T If you **bash** someone or something, you hit them very hard. [INFORMAL] □ *I bashed him on the head.*

❖ basic /beɪsɪk/

1 **ADJ Basic** describes the simplest and most important part of something. □ *Everyone needs the basic skills of reading and writing.*

2 **ADJ Basic** goods and services are very simple ones that every person needs. □ *There were shortages of the most basic foods.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	basic Also look up :
ADJ.	essential, fundamental, key, main, necessary, principal, vital; (<i>ant.</i>) nonessential, secondary
Word Partnership	Use basic with:
N.	basic idea , basic principles/values , basic problem , basic questions , basic right , basic skills , basic understanding , basic (health) care , basic needs
ADJ.	most basic , basic types of something

ba|si|call|ly /beɪsɪkli/ **ADV** You can use **basically** when you are talking about a situation in a general way. □ *Basically, he is a nice boy.* [from Old French]

ba|sin /beɪsɪn/ (**basins**)

1 N-COUNT A **basin** is a deep bowl that you use for holding liquids.

2 N-COUNT The basin of a large river is the area of land around it from which streams run down into it. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old French]

★ **ba|sis** /beɪsɪs/ (**bases** /beɪsɪz/)

1 N-SING If something is done **on** a particular **basis**, that is the way that it is done. □ *We meet here for lunch on a regular basis.*

2 N-COUNT The **basis** of something is the most important part of it that other things can develop from. □ *The UN plan is a possible basis for peace talks.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use basis with:
ADJ.	equal basis, on a daily/regular/weekly basis
PREP.	basis for something
V.	provide a basis, serve as a basis

bas|ket /bæskɪt/ (**baskets**)

1 N-COUNT A **basket** is a container made from thin strips of wood, plastic, or metal, that is used for carrying or storing objects. □ *The picnic basket was filled with sandwiches and fruit.*

2 N-COUNT A **basket** is the net that you throw the ball through in basketball. [SPORTS]

3 N-COUNT In basketball, if you **shoot a basket** you manage to throw the ball through the net. [SPORTS] [from Old Northern French]

★ **basket|ball** /bæskɪtbɔːl/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Basketball** is a game in which two teams of five players each try to throw a large ball through a

round net hanging from a high metal ring. [SPORTS]

bas|ket sponge (basket sponges) N-COUNT A **basket sponge** is a type of primitive sea creature with a hollow body that is open at the top. [SCIENCE]

bass /beɪs/ (basses)

1 N-COUNT A **bass** is a man with a very deep singing voice. □ ...*the great Russian bass Chaliapin.*

2 ADJ A **bass** drum or guitar makes a very deep sound. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

bass clef (bass clefs) N-COUNT A **bass clef** is a symbol that you use when writing music in order to show that the notes on the staff are below middle C. [MUSIC]

bas|soon /bəʊn/ (bassoons) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **bassoon** is a large musical instrument that is shaped like a tube. You play it by blowing into a curved metal pipe. [MUSIC] [from French]

bat /bæt/ (bats, batting, batted)

1 N-COUNT A **bat** is a long piece of wood that is used for hitting the ball in games such as baseball. [SPORTS] □ ...*a baseball bat.*

2 V-I When you **bat**, you hit the ball with a bat in a game such as baseball. [SPORTS] □ *Paxton hurt his elbow while he was batting.*

3 N-COUNT A **bat** is a small flying animal that looks like a mouse with wings. Bats hang upside down when they sleep during the day, and come out to fly at night. [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English. Sense 3 of Scandinavian origin.]

batch /bætʃ/ (**batches**) N-COUNT A **batch** is a group of things or people of the same type. □ *I baked a batch of cookies.* [from Old English]

bath /bæθ/ (**baths**) N-COUNT When you take a **bath**, you sit or lie in a bathtub filled with water, and wash your body. □ *He took a bath before he went to bed.* [from Old English]

bathe /beɪð/ (**bathes, bathing, bathed**)

1 V-I When you **bathe**, you take a bath. □ *Most people bathe or shower once a day.*

2 V-T If you **bathe** a child, you wash them in a bathtub. □ *Back home, Shirley fed and bathed the baby.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [sunbathe](#)

bathing suit (**bathing suits**) N-COUNT A **bathing suit** is a piece of clothing that you wear for swimming. □ *The children changed into their bathing suits.*

bath|room /bæθrum/ (**bathrooms**)

1 N-SING A **bathroom** is a room that contains a toilet. □ *She asked if she could use the bathroom.*

2 PHRASE When someone **goes to the bathroom**, they use the toilet.

□ *She got up in the middle of the night to go to the bathroom.*

Thesaurus	bathroom Also look up :
N.	lavatory, boys'/girls'/ladies'/men's/women's room, restroom, toilet, washroom

bath|tub /bæθtʌb/ (**bathtubs**) N-COUNT A **bathtub** is a long container that you fill with water and sit or lie in to wash your body. □ *She was lying in a huge pink bathtub.*

bat|ton /bətɑːn/ (**batons**)

1 N-COUNT A **baton** is a light, thin stick that is used by a conductor.

[MUSIC]

2 N-COUNT A **baton** is a short stick that one runner passes to another in a race. [SPORTS] [from French]

bat|tal|ion /bətælyən/ (**battalions**) N-COUNT A **battalion** is a large group of soldiers that consists of three or more companies. [from French]

bat|ter /bætər/ (**batters**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Batter** is a mixture of flour, eggs, and milk, that is used for making cakes. □ *Pour the cake batter into a round pan.*

2 N-COUNT In some sports, a **batter** is a person who hits the ball. [SPORTS]

□ *The batter hit the ball toward second base.*

bat|tery /bætəri/ (**batteries**)

1 N-COUNT **Batteries** are small objects that provide electricity for things such as radios. □ *The game requires two AA batteries.*

2 N-COUNT A car **battery** is a box containing acid. It provides the electricity that is needed to start the car. □ *Wendy can't take us because her car's battery is dead.* [from Old French]

⊛ **bat|tle** /bæt̩l/ (**battles, battling, battled**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **battle** is a violent fight between groups of people, especially between armies during a war. □ *The battle of Gettysburg took place in July 1863.*

2 N-COUNT A **battle** is a struggle for success or control over something.

□ *Lance Armstrong won his battle against cancer.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **battle**, you try very hard to do something although it is extremely difficult □ *Doctors battled all night to save her life.*

□ *Firefighters are still battling the two fires.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use battle with:
ADJ.	bloody battle, major battle, constant battle, legal battle, losing battle, uphill battle
V.	prepare for battle, fight a battle, win/lose a battle

battle|field /bætɪlfild/ (battlefields)

1 N-COUNT A **battlefield** is a place where a battle is fought. □ ...*the struggle to save America's Civil War battlefields.*

2 N-COUNT You can refer to an issue or field of activity over which people disagree or compete as a **battlefield**. □ ...*the battlefield of family life.*

bay /beɪ/ (bays)

1 N-COUNT A **bay** is a part of a coast where the land goes in and forms a curve. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We sailed across the bay in the morning.*

2 N-COUNT A **bay** is a partly enclosed area that is used for a particular purpose. □ ...*a cargo loading bay.* [from Old French]

BC /bi si/ also **B.C.** You can use **BC** in dates to show the number of years before the year in which Jesus Christ was born. Compare with **AD**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He probably lived in the fourth century BC.*

be

① [AUXILIARY VERB USES](#)

② [OTHER VERB USES](#)

★ ① **be** /bi, STRONG bi/ (am, are, is, being, was, were, been)

LANGUAGE HELP

When you are speaking, you can use short forms of **be**. For example "I

am" becomes "I'm" and "was not" becomes "wasn't."

1 AUX You use **be** with another verb to form the past or present continuous. □ *This is happening everywhere in the country.* □ *She was driving to work when the accident happened.*

2 AUX You use **be** with another verb to form the passive. □ *Her husband was killed in a car crash.*

3 AUX You use **be** with an infinitive to show that something is planned to happen. □ *The talks are to begin tomorrow.* □ *It was to be Johnson's first meeting with the board.*

★ ② **be** /bi, STRONG bi/ (**am, are, is, being, was, were, been**)

1 V-LINK You use **be** to describe someone or something. □ *She's my mother.* □ *He is a very kind man.* □ *He is fifty years old.* □ *The sky was black.*

2 V-LINK You use **be** to say where someone or something is. □ *Dad's in the yard.* □ *The car is in the garage.*

3 V-LINK You use **be** with "it" when you are giving your opinion on a situation. □ *It was too cold for swimming.* □ *Sometimes it is necessary to say no.* □ *It's nice having friends to talk to.*

4 V-LINK You use **be** in expressions like **there is** and **there are** to say that something exists. □ *There are very few cars on this street.* [from Old English]

5 → see also **being**

beach /bitʃ/ (**beaches**) N-COUNT A **beach** is an area of sand or stones next to a lake or an ocean. [SCIENCE] □ *The children played on the beautiful sandy beach.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use beach with:
PREP.	along the beach, at/on the beach
N.	beach chair , beach club/resort , beach vacation
V.	lie on the beach, walk on the beach
ADJ.	nude beach, private beach, rocky beach, sandy

bead /bɪd/ (**beads**) N-COUNT **Beads** are small pieces of colored glass, wood, or plastic that are used for making jewelry. □ *Victoria was wearing a purple bead necklace.* [from Old English]

beak /bɪk/ (**beaks**) N-COUNT A bird's **beak** is the hard, pointed part of its mouth. □ *She pointed to a black bird with a yellow beak.* [from Old French]

beaker /bɪkər/ (**beakers**) N-COUNT A **beaker** is a glass cup with straight sides used in a laboratory. [SCIENCE] [from Old Norse]

beam /bi:m/ (**beams, beaming, beamed**)

1 V-T/V-I If someone **is beaming**, they have a big happy smile on their face. [WRITTEN] □ *Frances beamed at her friend.* □ *"Welcome back," she beamed.*

2 N-COUNT A **beam** of light is a line of light that shines from something bright. [SCIENCE]

3 N-COUNT A **beam** is a long thick bar of wood or metal that supports the roof of a building. □ *The ceilings are supported by oak beams.* [from Old English]

bean /bi:n/ (**beans**)

1 N-COUNT **Beans** are the seeds of some plants that you can eat as a vegetable. □ *"More green beans, anyone?" Mrs. Parkinson asked.*

2 N-COUNT Coffee **beans** or cocoa **beans** are the seeds of plants that are used to make coffee, cocoa, and chocolate. [from Old English]

★ **bear** /bɛər/ (bears, bearing, bore, borne)

1 V-T If you **bear** an unpleasant experience, you accept it. □ *The loneliness was hard to bear.*

2 V-T If you can't **bear** someone or something, you dislike them very much. □ *I can't bear people being late.*

3 V-T If something **bears** your weight, it is able to support it. □ *The ice was not thick enough to bear their weight.*

4 N-COUNT A **bear** is a large, strong wild animal with thick fur and sharp claws. [from Old English]

5 → see also [bearing](#), [bore](#)

► **bear with** If you ask someone to **bear with** you, you are asking them to be patient. □ *If you'll bear with me, Frank, just let me try to explain.*

Thesaurus	bear Also look up :
V.	endure, put up with, stand, tolerate

bearable /bɛərəbəl/ ADJ If something is **bearable**, you feel that you can deal with it without too much difficulty. □ *A cool breeze made the heat bearable.* [from Old English]

beard /biərd/ (beards) N-COUNT A man's **beard** is the hair that grows on his chin and cheeks. □ *He's 60 years old, with a long white beard.* [from Old English]

bearing /bɛərɪŋ/ (bearings)

1 PHRASE If something **has a bearing on** a situation or an event, it is relevant to it. □ *The food you eat has an important bearing on your general health.*

2 PHRASE If you **get your bearings** or **find your bearings**, you find out where you are or what you should do next. If you **lose your bearings**, you do not know where you are or what you should do next. □ *A bus tour of the city will help you get your bearings.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [bear](#)

beast /bɪst/ (**beasts**) **N-COUNT** A **beast** is a large and dangerous animal.
 [LITERARY] □ *He told the children that there were wild beasts in the woods.* [from Old French]

★ **beat** /bɪt/ (**beats, beating, beat, beaten**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **beat** is used in the present tense and is the past tense.

1 V-T To **beat** someone or something means to hit them very hard. □ *They beat him, and left him on the ground.* □ *We could hear the rain beating against the windows.*

2 V-I When your heart **beats**, it makes a regular sound and movement. □ *I felt my heart beating faster.*

3 N-COUNT **Beat** is also a noun. □ *He could hear the beat of his heart.*

4 N-COUNT The **beat** of a piece of music is the rhythm that it has. [MUSIC]
 □ *Play some music with a steady beat.*

5 V-T If you **beat** eggs, cream, or butter, you mix them quickly. □ *Beat the eggs and sugar together.*

6 V-T If you **beat** someone in a competition or election, you defeat them.
 [SPORTS] □ *The Red Sox beat the Yankees 5-2 last night.* [from Old English]

► **beat up** If someone **beats** a person **up**, they hit or kick the person many times. □ *Then they beat her up as well.*

Usage	beat
As a verb, <i>beat</i> is commonly used to talk about fighting an illness or addiction: <i>Together we will beat cancer. She just can't beat her addiction to cocaine.</i>	

Thesaurus	beat Also look up :
v.	hit, pound, punch; (<i>ant.</i>) caress, pat, pet mix, stir, whip

Word Partnership	Use beat with:
N.	beat a rug, heart beat, beat eggs
PREP.	beat against, beat on, on/to a beat

Word Link **ful** ≈ filled with : *beautiful, careful, dreadful*

★ **beau|ti|ful** /byʊtɪfəl/

1 ADJ A **beautiful** person is very attractive to look at. □ *She was a very beautiful woman.*

2 ADJ Something that is **beautiful** is very attractive to look at or listen to. □ *New England is beautiful in the fall.* □ *It was a beautiful morning.*

• **beau|ti|ful|ly** /byʊtɪfli/ **ADV** □ *Karin sings beautifully.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	beautiful Also look up :
ADJ.	gorgeous, lovely, pretty, ravishing, stunning; (<i>ant.</i>) grotesque, hideous, homely, ugly

beau|ty /byʊti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Beauty** is the quality of being beautiful.

□ *The hotel is in an area of natural beauty.* [from Old French]

bea|ver /bɪvər/ (**beavers**) **N-COUNT** A **beaver** is an animal with thick fur, a big flat tail, and large teeth. [from Old English]

be|came /bɪkeɪm/ **Became** is the past tense of **become**.

★ **be|cause** /bɪkɔːz, -kɒz/

1 CONJ You use **because** when you are giving the reason for something. □ *He is called Mitch because his name is Mitchell.* □ *I'm sad because he didn't ask me to his birthday party.*

2 PHRASE If an event or situation happens **because of** something, that thing is the reason or cause. □ *He's retiring because of ill health.*

★ **be|come** /bɪkʌm/ (**becomes, becoming, became, become**)

The form **become** is used in the present tense and is the past participle.

V-LINK If someone or something **becomes** a particular thing, they start to be that thing. □ *The weather became cold and wet in October.* □ *Teresa wants to become a teacher.* [from Old English]

Usage	become
Become is a linking verb and may be followed by a noun: <i>I'd like to become a teacher.</i> or by an adjective: <i>In the summer the weather becomes hot.</i>	

★ **bed** /bɛd/ (beds)

1 N-COUNT A **bed** is a piece of furniture that you lie on when you sleep.

□ *We went to bed at about 10 p.m.* □ *Nina was already in bed.*

2 N-COUNT A **bed** in a garden or a park is an area of ground that has been specially prepared so that plants can be grown in it. □ *...beds of strawberries.*

3 N-COUNT The ocean **bed** or a river **bed** is the ground at the bottom of the ocean or of a river. [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use bed with:
ADJ.	asleep in bed, double/single/twin bed, ready for bed
V.	be sick in bed, get into bed, go to bed, lie (down) in bed, put someone to bed
PREP.	in/out of bed, under the bed, bed of something

bedroom /bɛdrʊm/ (**bedrooms**) **N-COUNT** A **bedroom** is a room that is used for sleeping in. □ *Emma, please clean your bedroom.*

bee /bi/ (**bees**) **N-COUNT** A **bee** is a flying insect with a yellow-and-black striped body. Bees make honey, and they can sting you. □ *Bees buzzed in the flowers.* [from Old English]

beef /bɪf/ N-NONCOUNT **Beef** is meat from a cow. □ *...roast beef and mashed potatoes.* [from Old French]

been /biːn/

1 **Been** is the past participle of **be**.

2 V-I If you have **been** to a place, you have gone to it or visited it. □ *Have you ever been to Paris?* [from Old English]

beer /bɪər/ (**beers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Beer** is an alcoholic drink made from grain. □ *He sat in the kitchen drinking beer.* [from Old English]

beet /biːt/ (**beets**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Beets** are dark red roots that are eaten as a vegetable. They are often preserved in vinegar. □ *The duck was served with potato slices, beets and carrots.* [from Old English]

bee|tle /biːtl/ (**beetles**) N-COUNT A **beetle** is an insect with a hard, shiny black body. [from Old English]

★ **before** /bɪfər/

1 PREP If something happens **before** a particular date, time, or event, it happens earlier than that date, time, or event. □ *Annie was born a few weeks before Christmas.*

2 CONJ **Before** is also a conjunction. □ *Brush your teeth before you go to bed.*

3 ADV You use **before** when you are talking about something that happened earlier. □ *Carlton's girlfriend had moved to Denver a month before.*

4 ADV If someone has done something **before**, they have done it in the past. □ *I've never been here before.* □ *I have met Professor Lown before.*

5 CONJ You use **before** when you are trying to warn someone that

something bad might happen if they do not act quickly. □ *Clean up that mess before someone slips and gets hurt.*

6 CONJ You use **before** when you are talking about the time it took you until something happened. □ *It took me a minute before I understood what she was talking about.*

7 PREP **Before** means "in front of." [FORMAL] □ *They drove through the tall gates, and stopped before a large white house.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	before Also look up :
ADV.	already, earlier, previously; (<i>ant.</i>) after

beforehand /bɪfɔːrhænd/ **ADV** If you do something **beforehand**, you do it earlier than a particular event. □ *How did she know beforehand that I was going to go out?*

beg /bɛg/ (**begs, begging, begged**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **beg** someone **to** do something, you ask them in a way that shows that you really want them to do it. □ *I begged him to come to New York with me.* □ *I begged for help but no one listened.*

2 v-T/V-I If someone **is begging**, they are asking people to give them food or money because they are very poor. □ *Homeless people were begging on the streets.* □ *I was surrounded by people begging for food.* [from Old English]

be|gan /bɪgæn/ **Began** is the past tense of **begin**. [from Old English]

beg|gar /bɛgə/ (**beggars**) **N-COUNT** A **beggar** is someone who lives by asking people for money or food. □ *There are no beggars on the streets in Vienna.* [from Old English]

★ **be|gin** /bɪgɪn/ (**begins, beginning, began, begun**)

1 v-T To **begin to** do something means to start doing it. □ *Jack stood up*

and began to move around the room. □ *David began to look angry.*

2 V-T/V-I When something **begins** or when you **begin** it, it starts to happen. □ *The problems began last November.* □ *He has just begun his second year at college.*

3 PHRASE You use **to begin with** when you are talking about the first stage of a situation, event, or process. □ *It was great to begin with, but now it's difficult.* □ *"What do scientists think about that?"—"Well, to begin with, they doubt it's going to work."* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	begin Also look up :
v.	commence, kick off, start; (<i>ant.</i>) end, stop

be|gin|ner /bɪɡɪnər/ (**beginners**) N-COUNT A **beginner** is someone who has just started learning to do something. □ *The course is for both beginners and advanced students.* [from Old English]

be|gin|ning /bɪɡɪnɪŋ/ (**beginnings**) N-COUNT The **beginning** of something is the first part of it. □ *This was the beginning of her career.* □ *The wedding will be at the beginning of March.* [from Old English]

be|gun /bɪɡʌn/ **Begun** is the past participle of **begin**. [from Old English]

be|half /bɪhæf/ PHRASE If you do something **on** someone's **behalf**, you do it for that person. □ *She thanked us all on her son's behalf.* [from Old English]

be|have /bɪhæv/ (**behaves, behaving, behaved**)

1 V-I The way that you **behave** is the way that you do and say things. □ *I couldn't believe Molly was behaving in this way.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **behave yourself**, you act in the way that people think is

correct and proper. □ *Remember to behave yourself.* □ *You have to behave.*

★ **be|hav|ior** /biheɪvɪər/ (**behaviors**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A person's or an animal's **behavior** is the way that they behave. □ *You should always reward good behavior.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **behavior** of something is the way that it behaves. [SCIENCE] [from Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use behavior with:
ADJ.	aggressive/criminal behavior, bad/good behavior, learned behavior
V.	change someone's behavior
N.	human behavior, behavior pattern , behavior problems

★ **be|hind** /bihaɪnd/

1 PREP If something is **behind** a thing or person, it is at the back of it. □ *I put a cushion behind his head.* □ *They were parked behind the truck.*

2 PREP If you are walking or traveling **behind** someone or something, you are following them. □ *Keith walked along behind them.*

3 ADV **Behind** is also an adverb. □ *The other police officers followed behind in a second vehicle.*

4 PREP If people or things are **behind**, or **behind** schedule, they are slower than they should be. □ *The work is 22 weeks behind schedule.*

5 ADV If you leave something or someone **behind**, you do not take them with you when you go. □ *The soldiers escaped into the mountains, leaving behind their weapons.* [from Old English]

Usage	behind
<i>Behind</i> and <i>in back of</i> have similar meanings, but <i>behind</i> is not generally used with <i>of</i> . <i>A police officer pulled up behind/in back of us and signaled us to stop.</i>	

beige /beɪʒ/ (beiges)

1 ADJ Something that is **beige** is pale brown in color. □ *The walls are beige.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Beige** is also a noun. □ *I like beige more than dark brown.* [from Old French]

being /biːɪŋ/ (beings)

1 **Being** is the present participle of [be](#).

2 N-COUNT A **being** is a person or a living thing. □ *Remember you are dealing with a living being—consider the horse's feelings too.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [human being](#), [well-being](#)

belief /biːlɪf/ (beliefs) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Belief** is a powerful

feeling that something is real or true. □ *Benedict has a deep belief in God.* [from Old English]

believable /biːliːvəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **believable**, you feel that

it could be true or real. □ *Mark's excuse was believable.* [from Old English]

★ **believe** /biːliːv/ (believes, believing, believed)

1 V-T If you **believe** that something is true, you think that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *Scientists believe that life began around 4 billion years ago.*

□ *We believe that the money is hidden here in this apartment.*

2 V-T If you **believe** someone, you feel sure that they are telling the truth.

□ *Never believe what you read in the newspapers.*

3 V-I If you **believe in** something, you feel sure that it exists. □ *I don't believe in ghosts.*

4 PHRASE You say **believe it or not** if you are saying something that is surprising is true. [INFORMAL] □ *Believe it or not, I won the race.*

5 PHRASE If you **cannot believe your eyes** you have seen something that

surprises you. If you **cannot believe your ears** you have heard something that surprises you. [INFORMAL] □ *I couldn't believe my eyes when I saw the price.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	believe Also look up :
v.	consider, guess, speculate, think, accept, buy, trust

bell /bɛl/ (bells)

1 N-COUNT A **bell** is a metal object that makes a ringing sound. □ *I was eating my lunch when the bell rang.*

2 N-COUNT A **bell** is a hollow metal object with a loose piece hanging inside it that hits the sides and makes a pleasant sound. □ *It was a Sunday, and all the church bells were ringing.* [from Old English]

bel|li|cose /bɛlikoʊs/ **ADJ** **Bellicose** behavior is aggressive, and is likely to cause an argument or a fight. □ *He expressed alarm about the government's increasingly bellicose statements.* [from Latin]

bell pep|per (bell peppers) **N-COUNT** A **bell pepper** is a hollow green, red, or yellow vegetable with seeds.

bel|ly /bɛli/ (bellies) **N-COUNT** The **belly** of a person or animal is their stomach. □ *She put her hands on her swollen belly.* [from Old English]

be|long /biɒŋ/ (belongs, belonging, belonged)

1 v-I If something **belongs to** you, you own it. □ *The house has belonged to her family for three generations.*

2 v-I If someone or something **belongs to** a group or an organization, they are a member of that group or organization. □ *I used to belong to the tennis club.*

3 v-I If something or someone **belongs** somewhere, that is the right place

for them to be. □ *After ten years in New York, I really feel that I belong here.* [from Old High German]

bel|long|ings /bilɔŋɪŋz/ N-PLURAL Your **belongings** are the things that you own. □ *I gathered my belongings and left.* [from Old High German]

★ **be|low** /biˈloʊ/

1 PREP If something is **below** something else, it is in a lower position.

□ *He came out of the apartment below Leonard's.* □ *We watched the sun sink below the horizon.*

2 ADV **Below** is also an adverb. □ *I could see the street below.*

3 PREP If something is **below** an amount, rate, or level, it is less than that amount, rate, or level. □ *Night temperatures can drop below 15 degrees.*

4 ADV **Below** is also an adverb. □ *Daytime temperatures were at zero or below.*

Word Partnership	Use below with:
ADV.	directly below, far/significantly/substantially/well below, just/slightly below
N.	below the surface , below cost , below freezing , below ground below the poverty level/line , below zero
V.	dip/drop/fall below
ADJ.	below average , below normal

belt /bɛlt/ (belts)

1 N-COUNT A **belt** is a strip of leather or cloth that you wear around your waist. □ *He wore a belt with a large brass buckle.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [seat belt](#)

bench /bɛntʃ/ (**benches**) N-COUNT A **bench** is a long seat made of wood or metal. □ *Tom sat down on a park bench.* [from Old English]

bend /bɛnd/ (**bends, bending, bent**)

1 V-I When you **bend**, you move the top part of your body down and forward. □ *I bent over and kissed her cheek.* □ *She bent down and picked up the toy.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **bend** a part of your body, or when it **bends**, you change its position so that it is no longer straight. □ *Remember to bend your legs when you do this exercise.*

3 V-T/V-I When something straight **bends**, or when something **bends** it, it changes direction to form a curve. □ *The road bends slightly to the right.*

4 V-T If you **bend** something that is flat or straight, you use force to make it curved. □ *Bend the bar into a horseshoe.*

5 N-COUNT A **bend** in a road or a pipe is a curve or angle in it. □ *The accident happened on a sharp bend in the road.* [from Old English]

6 → see also **bent**

Thesaurus	bend Also look up :
V.	arch, bow, hunch, lean; (<i>ant.</i>) straighten contort, curl, twist
N.	angle, curve, deviation, turn

be|neath /biːnɪθ/ PREP Something that is **beneath** another thing is under it. □ *She could see the muscles of his shoulders beneath his T-shirt.*
□ *There are four levels of parking beneath the mall.* [from Old English]

ben|efi|cial /bɛnɪfɪʃl/ ADJ Something that is **beneficial** helps people or improves their lives. □ *...vitamins that are beneficial to our health.*
[from Late Latin]

★ **ben|efit** /bɛnɪfɪt/ (**benefits, benefiting, benefited**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **benefit** of something is the help that you get from it or the advantage that comes from it. □ *Parents need to educate their children about the benefits of exercise.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **benefit from** something or if it **benefits** you, it helps you or improves your life. □ *You would benefit from a change in your diet.*

3 N-PLURAL **Benefits** are money or other advantages which come from your job, the government, or an insurance company. □ *He will receive about \$921,000 in retirement benefits.* □ *The article talked about the rising cost of health care and medical benefits.* [from Latin]

be|nevo|lent /bɪnɛvələnt/ **ADJ** A **benevolent** person is kind and fair.

□ *The company has proved to be a most benevolent employer.*

• **be|nevo|lence** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He tried to help with his small acts of benevolence.* [from Latin]

be|nign /bɪnəɪn/

1 ADJ You use **benign** to describe someone who is kind, gentle, and harmless. □ *They are normally a more benign audience.* • **be|nign|ly** **ADV** □ *I just smiled benignly.*

2 ADJ A **benign** substance or process does not have any harmful effects. □ *This is a relatively benign medicine.*

3 ADJ A **benign** tumor will not cause death or serious harm. [SCIENCE] □ *It wasn't cancer, only a benign tumor.* [from Old French]

bent /bɛnt/

1 Bent is the past tense and past participle of [bend](#).

2 ADJ Something that is **bent** is not straight. □ *Keep your knees slightly bent.* □ *He found a bent nail on the ground.* [from Old English]

ben|thic en|vir|on|ment /bɛnθɪk ɪnvəɪrənmənt, -vɑɪərən-/ or **benthic zone** N-SING The **benthic environment** or **benthic zone** is the area on or near the bottom of seas, rivers, and lakes, and all the organisms that live there. Compare with [pelagic environment](#). [SCIENCE]

ben|thos /bɛnθɒs/ N-PLURAL **Benthos** are plants and animals that live in or near the bottom of seas, rivers, and lakes. You can also use **benthos** to mean the areas at the bottom of seas, rivers, and lakes. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

Bernoulli's prin|ci|ple /bɜːnʊlɪz prɪnsɪpəl/ N-NONCOUNT **Bernoulli's principle** is a law in physics which states that the pressure of a moving fluid decreases as its speed increases. [SCIENCE] [after David Bernoulli (1700-82), a Swiss mathematician and physicist]

ber|ry /bɛri/ (**berries**) N-COUNT **Berries** are small, round fruit that grow on a bush or a tree. [from Old English]

be|side /bɪsaɪd/ PREP Something that is **beside** something else is next to it. □ *Can I sit beside you?* [from Old English]

be|sides /bɪsaɪdz/

1 PREP **Besides** something means in addition to it. □ *She has many good qualities besides being very beautiful.*

2 ADV You use **besides** when you want to give another reason for something. □ *The house is far too expensive. Besides, I don't want to leave our little apartment.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [except](#)

Usage	besides and beside
-------	---------------------------

Besides and *beside* are often confused. *Besides* means "in addition (to)":
What are you doing today besides working? *Beside* means "next to":
Come sit beside me.

besiege /bɪsɪdʒ/ (besieges, besieging, besieged)

1 v-T If you **are besieged by** people, many people want something from you and continually bother you. □ *She was besieged by journalists and the public.*

2 v-T If soldiers **besiege** a place, they surround it and wait for the people in it to stop fighting or resisting. □ *The main part of the army moved to Sevastopol to besiege the town.* [from Middle English]

★ **best** /bɛst/

1 **Best** is the superlative of **good**. □ *Who is your best friend?* □ *Drink regularly through the day—water is best.*

2 **Best** is the superlative of **well**. □ *I did best in physics in my class.* □ *J. R. R. Tolkien is best known as the author of "The Hobbit."*

3 N-SING If someone or something is **the best**, they are better than all other people or things. □ *We offer only the best to our clients.*

4 PHRASE If you say **All the best** to someone, you are telling them that you hope they will be happy.

5 PHRASE If you **do your best**, you try very hard to do something as well as possible. □ *If you do your best, no one can criticize you.*

6 PHRASE If you **like something the best**, you like it more than anything else. □ *Amy chose the color she liked the best.* [from Old English]

bet /bɛt/ (bets, betting, bet)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **bet** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 v-T/V-I If you **bet on** a race or a sports game, you give someone some money and say what you think that the result of the race or game will be. If you are correct, they give you your money back with some extra

money, but if you are wrong they keep your money. □ *Jockeys are forbidden to bet.* □ *I bet \$20 on a horse called Bright Boy.* • **bet|ting**
N-NONCOUNT □ *Betting is illegal in many countries.*

2 N-COUNT Bet is also a noun. □ *Did you make a bet on the horse race?*

3 PHRASE You say **I bet** to show that you are sure something is true.

[INFORMAL] □ *I bet you were good at sports when you were at school.*

beta par|ti|cle /beɪtə ˈpɑːtɪkəl/ (beta particles) N-COUNT **Beta particles** are atomic particles that are released by the nuclei of certain radioactive substances. Compare with [alpha particle](#) and [gamma rays](#). [SCIENCE]

be|tray /bɪtreɪ/ (betrays, betraying, betrayed)

1 V-T If you **betray** someone who loves or trusts you, your actions hurt and disappoint them. □ *She betrayed him by starting a relationship with another writer.*

2 V-T If someone **betrays** their country or their friends, they give information to an enemy, putting their country's security or their friends' safety at risk. □ *They offered me money if I would betray my friends.*

3 V-T If you **betray** a feeling or quality, you show it without intending to. □ *She studied his face, but it betrayed nothing.* [from Old French]

☆ **bet|ter** /bɛtər/

1 Better is the comparative of [good](#).

2 Better is the comparative of [well](#).

3 ADV If you like one thing **better than** another, you like it more. □ *I like your poem better than mine.*

4 ADJ If you are **better** after an illness or injury, you have recovered from it. □ *When I'm better, I'll talk to him.*

5 ADJ If you feel **better**, you no longer feel so ill. □ *He is feeling much better today.*

6 PHRASE You use **had better** when you are saying what should happen. □ *I think we had better go home.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use better with:
N.	better idea , nothing better
ADV.	any better, even better, better than , much better
V.	look better, feel better, get better

★ **between** /bitwɪn/

1 PREP If something is **between** two people or things, it has one of them on one side of it and the other on the other side. □ *Nicole was standing between the two men.*

2 PREP If you travel **between** two places, you travel from one place to the other and back again. □ *I spend a lot of time traveling between Waco and El Paso.*

3 PREP A relationship, discussion, or difference **between** two people, groups, or things is one that involves them both. □ *There's a lot of trust between patients and doctors.*

4 PREP If something is **between** two amounts, it is greater than the first amount and smaller than the second amount. □ *Try to exercise between 15 and 20 minutes every day.*

5 PREP If something happens **between** two times, it happens after the first time and before the second time. □ *The house was built between 1793 and 1797.*

6 PREP If you choose **between** two or more things, you choose one of them. □ *Students will be able to choose between English, French, and Russian as their first foreign language.*

7 PREP When something is divided or shared **between** two people, they each have a part of it. □ *There is only one bathroom shared between eight people.* [from Old English]

Usage	between and among
<i>Between</i> can be used to refer to two or more persons or things, but <i>among</i> can only be used to refer to three or more persons or things, or to a group. <i>Mr. Elliot's estate was divided between his two children. Mrs. Elliot's estate was divided between/among her three grandchildren.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use between with:

N.	line between, link between, between countries/nations , difference between, relationship between, choice between
ADV.	<i>somewhere in</i> between
V.	caught between, choose/decide/distinguish between

bev|er|age /bɛvəriːdʒ, bɛvrɪdʒ/ (beverages) N-COUNT Beverages are drinks. [WRITTEN] □ *Try to avoid beverages that contain a lot of sugar.*
[from Old French]

Word Link **war** ≈ watchful : *aware, beware, warning*

be|ware /biwɛər/

LANGUAGE HELP

Beware is only used as an imperative or infinitive. It does not have any other forms.

v-I If you tell someone to **beware** of a person or thing, you are telling them to be careful because the person or thing is dangerous. □ *Beware of the dangers of swimming in the ocean at night.*

be|wil|dered /biwɪldərd/ **ADJ** If you are **bewildered**, you are very confused and cannot decide what you should do. □ *The shoppers looked bewildered by the huge variety of goods for sale.*

★ **be|yond** /biɔːnd/

1 PREP Something that is **beyond** a place is on the other side of it, or further away than it. □ *On his right was a garden and beyond it a large house.*

2 ADV **Beyond** is also an adverb. □ *The house had a fabulous view out to the ocean beyond.*

3 PREP If something happens **beyond** a particular time, it continues after that time has passed. □ *Few jockeys continue riding beyond the age of*

40.

4 ADV Beyond is also an adverb. □ *The actor was popular through the 1990s and beyond.* [from Old English]

bi|ased /baɪəst/ **ADJ** If someone is **biased**, they prefer one group of people to another, and behave unfairly as a result. □ *He seemed a bit biased against women in my opinion.* [from Old French]

Bi|ble /baɪbəl/ **N-PROPER** **The Bible** is the holy book of the Christian and Jewish religions. [from Old French]

bib|li|og|ra|phy /bɪbliɒgrəfi/ (**bibliographies**)

1 N-COUNT A **bibliography** is a list of books on a particular subject. □ *At the end of this chapter there is a bibliography of useful books.*

2 N-COUNT A **bibliography** is a list of the books and articles that are referred to in a particular book. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The full bibliography is printed at the end of the second volume.* [from French]

bi|iceps /baɪsɛps/ **N-PLURAL** Your **biceps** are the large muscles at the front of the upper part of your arms. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link **bi** ≈ two : *bicycle, bilingual, bisect*

Word Link **cycl** ≈ circle : *bicycle, cycle, recycle*

bi|cy|cle /baɪsɪkəl/ (**bicycles**) **N-COUNT** A **bicycle** is a vehicle with two wheels. You ride it by sitting on it and using your legs to make the wheels turn. [SPORTS] [from Late Latin]

★ **bid** /bɪd/ (**bids, bidding, bid**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **bid** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 N-COUNT A **bid for** something or a **bid to** do something is an attempt to obtain it or do it. □ *Chicago's Olympic bid was unsuccessful.*

2 N-COUNT If you make a **bid** for something that is being sold, you say that you will pay a certain amount of money for it. □ *Bill made the winning \$620 bid for the statue.*

3 V-TV-I If you **bid** for something that is being sold, you say that you will pay a certain amount of money for it. □ *Lily wanted to bid for the painting.* □ *The manager is prepared to bid \$2 million for the soccer player.* [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>er</i> ≈ more : <i>bigger, louder, taller</i>
-----------	--

★ **big** /bɪg/ (**bigger, biggest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **big** is large in size. □ *Australia is a big country.* □ *Her husband was a big man.* □ *The crowd included a big group from Cleveland.*

2 ADJ Someone or something that is **big** is important or serious.
□ *Mandy's problem was too big for her to solve alone.* □ *He owns one of the biggest companies in Italy.*

3 ADJ Children often call their older brother or sister their **big** brother or sister. □ *I live with my dad and my big brother, John.* [of Scandinavian origin]

Thesaurus	big Also look up :
ADJ.	enormous, huge, large, massive; (<i>ant.</i>) little, small, tiny

big bang theory N-SING The **big bang theory** is a theory that states that the universe was created after an extremely large explosion.

[SCIENCE]

big da|ta N-NONCOUNT **Big data** is extremely large amounts of information that can only be managed using special computing tools. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*valuable analysis of big data.*

big gov|ern|ment N-NONCOUNT **Big government** is a way that some people refer to government that supports high taxation, public spending, and the centralization of political power. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Republicans tried to portray Democrats as favoring big government over individuals' rights.*

bike /baɪk/ (**bikes**) N-COUNT A **bike** is a bicycle or a motorcycle. [SPORTS, INFORMAL] □ *When you ride a bike, you exercise all your leg muscles.*

bi|ki|ni /bɪkɪni/ (**bikinis**) N-COUNT A **bikini** is a piece of clothing with two parts that women wear for swimming.

bi|lat|er|al sym|met|ry /baɪlætərəl sɪmətri/ N-NONCOUNT An organism that has **bilateral symmetry** has a body that consists of two halves which are exactly the same, except that one half is the mirror image of the other. Compare with [radial symmetry](#). [SCIENCE]

Word Link **bi** ≈ two : *bicycle, bilingual, bisect*

bi|lin|gual /baɪlɪŋgwəl/

1 ADJ Someone who is **bilingual** can speak two languages equally well.

□ *He is bilingual in French and English.*

2 ADJ Something that is **bilingual** is written or spoken in two languages.

□ *The company specializes in bilingual dictionaries.*

★ **bill** /bɪl/ (bills)

1 N-COUNT A **bill** is a piece of paper that shows how much money you must pay for something. □ *They couldn't afford to pay their bills.*

2 N-COUNT A **bill** is a piece of paper money. □ *The case contained a large quantity of U.S. dollar bills.*

3 N-COUNT In government, a **bill** is a written document that contains a suggestion for a new law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The bill was approved by a large majority.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use bill with:
N.	electricity/gas/phone bill, hospital/hotel bill, dollar bill
V.	pay a bill, pass a bill, sign a bill, vote on a bill

billboard /bɪlbɔːrd/ (billboards) **N-COUNT** A **billboard** is a very large board for advertisements at the side of the road.

★ **billion** /bɪljən/ (billions)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **billion** after a number.

1 NUM A **billion** or **one billion** is the number 1,000,000,000. [MATH]

□ *The country's debt has risen to 3 billion dollars.*

2 NUM **Billions of** people or things means a very large number of them.

□ *The Universe is billions of years old.* [from French]

billionaire /bɪljənɛər/ (billionaires) **N-COUNT** A **billionaire** is an extremely rich person who has money or property worth at least a billion dollars. [from French]

Bill of Rights **N-SING** A **Bill of Rights** is a written list of the rights of people living in a particular country. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

bi|me|tal|lic strip /baɪmətæɪlɪk stri:p/ (**bimetallic strips**) N-COUNT

A **bimetallic strip** is a long thin piece of material containing two different metals that expand at different rates when heated. [SCIENCE]

bin /bɪn/ (**bins**) N-COUNT A **bin** is a container that you keep things in. □ ...
a plastic storage bin. [from Old English]

bi|na|ry fis|sion /baɪnəri fɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Binary fission** is the biological process by which a single cell divides to form two new cells.
[SCIENCE]

bind /baɪnd/ (**binds, binding, bound**)

1 V-T If you **bind** something, you tie rope or string around it to hold it firmly. □ *Bind the ends of the rope with thread.* □ *They bound his hands behind his back.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [bound](#)

bind|ing /baɪndɪŋ/ (**bindings**)

1 ADJ A **binding** promise, agreement, or decision must be obeyed or carried out. □ *It can take months to enter into a legally binding contract to buy a house.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **binding** of a book is its cover. □ *Its books are noted for the quality of their paper and bindings.* [from Old English]

bin|ocu|lars /bɪnɒkyələrz/ N-PLURAL **Binoculars** are special glasses that you use to look at things that are a long distance away. [from Latin]

bi|no|mi|al /baɪnɒmɪəl/ (**binomials**)

1 N-COUNT A **binomial** is an expression in algebra that consists of two terms, for example "3x + 2y." Compare with [monomial](#) and

polynomial. [MATH]

2 ADJ Binomial means relating to binomials. [MATH] [from Medieval Latin]

bi|no|mi|al dis|tri|bu|tion (binomial distributions) N-COUNT

A **binomial distribution** is a calculation that measures the probability of a particular outcome resulting from an event that has two possible outcomes. [MATH]

bi|no|mi|al no|men|cla|ture /baɪnɒmɪəl nɒmənkleɪʃər/

N-NONCOUNT **Binomial nomenclature** is a system of classifying plants and animals by giving them a name consisting of two parts, first the genus and then the species. [SCIENCE]

bi|no|mi|al theo|rem (binomial theorems) N-COUNT The

binomial theorem is a mathematical formula that is used to calculate the value of a binomial that has been multiplied by itself a particular number of times. [MATH]

Word Link *chem* ≈ chemical : *biochemical*, *chemical*, *chemistry*

bio|chemi|cal /baɪoʊkɛmɪkəl/ (biochemicals)

1 ADJ Biochemical changes, reactions, and mechanisms relate to the chemical processes that happen in living things. [SCIENCE] □ *Starvation causes biochemical changes in the body.*

2 N-COUNT Biochemicals are chemicals that are made by living things, for example hormones and enzymes. [SCIENCE]

bio|degrad|able /baɪoʊdɪgreɪdəbəl/ ADJ Something that is

biodegradable decays naturally without any special scientific treatment, and can therefore be thrown away without causing pollution.

bio|di|ver|sity /baɪoʊdaɪvɜrsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Biodiversity** is the existence of a wide variety of plant and animal species living in their natural environment. [SCIENCE]

bio|ge|net|ics /baɪoʊdʒɪnɛtɪks/ N-NONCOUNT **Biogenetics** is the branch of biology concerned with altering the genomes of living organisms. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **bio** ≈ life : *biography, biology, biotechnology*

Word Link **graph** ≈ writing : *autograph, biography, seismograph*

bi|og|ra|phy /baɪɒgrəfi/ (**biographies**) N-COUNT A **biography** of someone is the story of their life that is written by someone else. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I am reading a biography of Franklin D. Roosevelt.* [from Late Greek]

bio|logi|cal /baɪɒlədʒɪkəl/ ADJ **Biological** processes happen in the bodies and cells of living things. [SCIENCE] □ *...biological processes such as reproduction and growth.* [from French]

bio|logi|cal clock (**biological clocks**) N-COUNT Your **biological clock** is your body's way of registering time. It does not rely on events such as day or night, but on factors such as your habits, your age, and chemical changes taking place in your body.

Word Link **bio** ≈ life : *biography, biology, biotechnology*

Word Link **logy, ology** ≈ study of : *anthropology, biology, geology*

Word Link **ist** ≈ one who practices : *biologist, dramatist, pharmacist*

bi|ol|ogy /baɪɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Biology** is the scientific study of living things. [SCIENCE] • **bi|olo|gist** /baɪɒlədʒɪst/ N-COUNT (**biologists**) □ *The marine biologist was killed by a shark while diving.* [from French]

bio|mass /baɪoʊmæs/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **biomass** of a particular area is the total number of organisms that live there. [SCIENCE]

2 N-NONCOUNT **Biomass** is biological material such as dead plants that is used to provide fuel or energy. [SCIENCE]

bi|ome /baɪoʊm/ (**biomes**) N-COUNT A **biome** is a group of plants and animals that live in a particular region because they are suited to its physical environment. [SCIENCE]

bio|sphere /baɪəsfiə/ N-SING **The biosphere** is the part of the Earth's surface and atmosphere where there are living things. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **bio** ≈ life : *biography, biology, biotechnology*

bio|tech|nol|ogy /baɪoʊtɛknɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Biotechnology** is the use of living parts such as cells or bacteria in industry and technology. [SCIENCE] □ *...the Scottish biotechnology company that developed Dolly the cloned sheep.*

Word Link **otic** ≈ affecting, causing : *antibiotic, biotic, patriotic*

bi|ot|ic /baɪɒtɪk/ **ADJ Biotic** means relating to plants, animals, and other living organisms. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

bio|weap|on /baɪoʊwɛpən/ (**bioweapons**) **N-COUNT Bioweapons** are biological weapons.

★ **bird** /bɜːrd/ (**birds**) **N-COUNT A bird** is an animal with feathers and wings. □ ...*a bird's nest*. □ *The bird flew away as I came near*. [from Old English]

birth /bɜːrθ/ (**births**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When a baby is born, you call this moment his or her **birth**. □ *They are celebrating the birth of their first child*. □ *Alice weighed 5 lbs 7 oz at birth*.

2 N-NONCOUNT You can call the beginning of something its **birth**. □ ...*the birth of democracy*.

3 PHRASE When a woman **gives birth**, a baby comes out of her body. □ *She's just given birth to a baby girl*. [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use birth with:
PREP.	at birth, before birth
ADJ.	premature birth
N.	birth of a baby/child, birth certificate, birth control, birth and death, birth defect, birth rate, date of birth, birth of a nation
V.	give birth

bir|th con|trol **N-NONCOUNT Birth control** means planning whether to have children, and using contraception to prevent unwanted pregnancy. □ ...*today's methods of birth control*.

birth|day /bɜːrθdeɪ, -di/ (**birthdays**) N-COUNT Your **birthday** is the day of the year that you were born. □ *Mom always sends David a present on his birthday.*

bi|sect /baɪsɛkt/ (**bisects, bisecting, bisected**) V-T If a line **bisects** an area or another line, it divides the area or line in half. □ *The main street bisects the town from end to end.*

bi|sex|ual /baɪsɛkʃuəl/ ADJ Someone who is **bisexual** is sexually attracted to both men and women.

bish|op /bɪʃəp/ (**bishops**)

1 N-COUNT A **bishop** is a leader in the Christian church whose job is to look after all the churches in an area.

2 N-COUNT In chess, a **bishop** is a piece that can be moved diagonally across the board on squares that are the same color. [from Old English]

★ **bit** /bɪt/ (**bits**)

1 N-COUNT A **bit** is a unit of information that can be stored on a computer. [TECHNOLOGY]

2 **Bit** is the past tense of **bite**.

3 PHRASE A **bit of** something is a small amount of it, or a small part or section of it. □ *I do a bit of work at my children's school sometimes.*
□ *Only a bit of the cake was left.*

4 PHRASE A **bit** means a little. □ *This girl was a bit strange.* □ *I think people feel a bit happier now.*

5 PHRASE If you do something **a bit** or **for a bit**, you do it for a short time. □ *Let's wait a bit.*

6 PHRASE **Quite a bit** means quite a lot. [INFORMAL] □ *Things have changed quite a bit.* [from Old English]

bitch /bɪtʃ/ (**bitches**) N-COUNT A **bitch** is a female dog. [from Old English]

★ **bite** /baɪt/ (**bites, biting, bit, bitten**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **bite** something, you use your teeth to cut into it or through it. □ *William bit into his sandwich.* □ *She bit the end off the chocolate bar.*

2 N-COUNT A **bite** of food is a small piece of it that you cut into with your teeth. □ *Dan took another bite of apple.*

3 V-T/V-I If a snake or an insect **bites**, it makes a mark or a hole in your skin with a sharp part of its body. □ *Do these flies bite?*

4 N-COUNT A **bite** is a painful mark on your body where an animal, a snake, or an insect has bitten you. □ *A dog bite needs immediate medical attention.* [from Old English]

bit|ten /bɪtən/ **Bitten** is the past participle of **bite**. [from Old English]

bit|ter /bɪtər/ (**bitterest**)

1 ADJ A **bitter** taste is unpleasantly sharp and sour. □ *The medicine tasted bitter.*

2 ADJ If someone is **bitter**, they feel very angry and upset about something that has happened to them. □ *She is very bitter about the way she lost her job.*

• **bit|ter|ly** ADV □ *"And he didn't even try to help us,"*

Grant said bitterly. • **bit|ter|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *I still feel bitterness toward the person who stole my purse.*

3 ADJ In a **bitter** argument or conflict, people argue very angrily or fight very fiercely. □ *...the scene of bitter fighting.* □ *...a bitter attack on the government.*

4 ADJ **Bitter** weather is extremely cold. □ *A bitter east wind was*

blowing. • **bit|ter|ly** ADV □ *It's bitterly cold here in Moscow.* [from Old English]

biz|zarre /bɪzɑːr/ **ADJ** Something that is **bizarre** is very strange. □ *They were all surprised by their manager's bizarre behavior.* • **biz|zarre|ly** **ADV** □ *She dresses bizarrely.* [from French]

★ **black** /blæk/ (**blacker, blackest, blacks, blacking, blacked**)

1 ADJ Something that is **black** is the color of the sky at night. □ *She was wearing a black coat with a white collar.* □ *He had thick black hair.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Black is also a noun. □ *She was wearing black.*

3 ADJ A **black** person belongs to a race of people with dark skins, especially a race originally from Africa. □ *He worked for the rights of black people.*

4 N-COUNT Black people are sometimes called **blacks**, especially when comparing different groups of people. This use could cause offense.

□ *There are about 31 million blacks in the U.S.*

5 ADJ Black coffee has no milk in it. □ *A cup of black coffee contains no calories.*

6 ADJ If you describe a situation as **black**, you are saying that it is very bad. □ *It was one of the blackest days of his political career.* [from Old English]

► **black out** If you **black out**, you suddenly become unconscious for a short time. □ *I felt as if I was going to black out.*

black and white also **black-and-white** **ADJ** In a **black and white** photograph or film, everything is shown in black, white, and gray. □ *...old black and white films.* □ *...a black-and-white photo.*

black|berry /blækberɪ/ (**blackberries**) **N-COUNT** A **blackberry** is a small, soft black or dark purple fruit.

black|board /blækbɔːrd/ (**blackboards**) **N-COUNT** A **blackboard** is a big, dark-colored board for writing on in a classroom. [from Old English]

black eye (**black eyes**) N-COUNT If someone has a **black eye**, they have a dark-colored mark around their eye because they have been hit there by someone or something. □ *Jan arrived at the hospital with a broken nose and a black eye.*

black hole (**black holes**) N-COUNT **Black holes** are areas in space where gravity is so strong that nothing, not even light, can escape from them. Black holes are thought to be formed by collapsed stars. [SCIENCE]

black|mail /blækmeɪl/ (**blackmails, blackmailing, blackmailed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Blackmail** is saying that you will say something bad about someone if they do not do what you tell them to do or give you money. □ *Mr. Stanley was accused of blackmail.*

2 V-T If one person **blackmails** another person, they use blackmail against them. □ *Jeff suddenly realized that Linda was blackmailing him.*

black rhin|no (**black rhinos**) or **black rhinoceros** N-COUNT A **black rhino** is a type of rhinoceros with gray skin and two horns on its nose, that lives in Africa.

black|smith /blæksmɪθ/ (**blacksmiths**) N-COUNT A **blacksmith** is a person whose job is making things out of metal.

blad|der /blædə/ (**bladders**) N-COUNT Your **bladder** is the part of your body where liquid waste is stored until it leaves your body. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

blade /bleɪd/ (**blades**) N-COUNT The **blade** of a knife is the flat, sharp edge that is used for cutting. □ *The ax blade cut deep into the log.* [from Old English]

★ **blame** /bleɪm/ (**blames, blaming, blamed**)

1 V-T If you **blame** someone or something **for** something bad, you say that they caused it. □ *Police blamed the bus driver for the accident.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you get the **blame for** something bad that has happened, people say that you caused it. □ *I'm not going to take the blame for a mistake he made.*

3 V-T If you say that you do not **blame** someone **for** doing something, you mean that you consider it was a reasonable thing to do. □ *I don't blame them for trying to make some money.*

4 PHRASE If someone is **to blame for** something bad that has happened, they are responsible for causing it. □ *You are not to blame for your illness.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use blame with:
N.	blame the victim
V.	tend to blame, lay blame, share the blame, can hardly blame someone

bland /blænd/ (**blander, blandest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **bland** is dull and not interesting. □ *Their music is bland and boring.*

2 ADJ Food that is **bland** has very little flavor. □ *The pizza tasted bland, like warm cardboard.* [from Latin]

blank /blæŋk/

1 ADJ Something that is **blank** has nothing on it. □ *He tore a blank page from his notebook.*

2 ADJ If you look **blank**, your face shows no reaction. □ *Albert looked blank. "I don't know him, sir."* • **blankly** **ADV** □ *Ellie stared at him blankly.* [from Old French]

blanket /blæŋkɪt/ (**blankets**)

1 N-COUNT A **blanket** is a large, thick piece of cloth that you put on a bed to keep you warm.

2 N-COUNT A **blanket of snow** is a thick layer of it that hides what is below it. □ *The mud disappeared under a blanket of snow.* [from Old French]

blast /blæst/ (**blasts**) **N-COUNT** A **blast** is a big explosion, especially one caused by a bomb. □ *250 people were killed in the blast.* [from Old English]

blaze /bleɪz/ (**blazes, blazing, blazed**)

1 V-I When a fire **blazes**, it burns strongly and brightly. □ *Three people died as the building blazed.*

2 N-COUNT A **blaze** is a large fire that destroys a lot of things. □ *More than 4,000 firefighters are battling the blaze.* [from Old English]

blazer /bleɪzər/ (**blazers**) **N-COUNT** A **blazer** is a type of light jacket for men or women. [from Old English]

bleach /bli:tʃ/ (**bleaches, bleaching, bleached**)

1 V-T If you **bleach** something, you use a chemical to make it white or lighter in color. □ *These products don't bleach the hair.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Bleach** is a chemical that is used for making cloth white, or for making things very clean. [from Old English]

bleak /blik/ (**bleaker, bleakest**)

1 ADJ If a situation is **bleak**, people do not expect it to be happy or successful. □ *The future looks bleak.*

2 ADJ When the weather is **bleak**, it is cold and unpleasant. □ *The weather can be very bleak here.*

3 ADJ If you describe a place as **bleak**, you mean that it looks cold, empty, and unattractive. □ *The island's bleak landscape allows few plants to grow.* [from Old English]

bleed /blɪd/ (**bleeds, bleeding, bled**) v-I When part of your body **bleeds**, you lose blood from it. □ *Ian's lip was bleeding.* • **bleeding**
N-NONCOUNT □ *We tried to stop the bleeding from the cut on his arm.*
[from Old English]

blend /blɛnd/ (**blends, blending, blended**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **blend** substances together, you mix them together.

□ *Blend the butter with the sugar.*

2 N-COUNT A **blend** of things is a mixture of them. □ *Their music is a blend of jazz and rock'n'roll.*

3 V-T/V-I When different things **blend**, they combine well. □ *All the colors blend perfectly together.*

4 N-COUNT A **blend** is a combination of sounds that are represented by letters, for example the sound "spl" in "splash." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old English]

bless /blɛs/ (**blesses, blessing, blessed**)

1 V-T When a priest **blesses** people or things, he or she asks for God's protection for them. □ *The pope blessed the crowd.*

2 INTERJ You can say **Bless you** to someone when they sneeze. [SPOKEN]
[from Old English]

blessing /blɛsɪŋ/ (**blessings**)

1 N-COUNT A **blessing** is something good that you are grateful for.

□ *Rivers are a blessing for an agricultural country.*

2 N-COUNT If something is done with your **blessing**, it is done with your approval and support. □ *Hailey quit school with the blessing of her parents.* [from Old English]

blew /blu/ **Blew** is the past tense of **blow**. [from Old English]

blind /blaɪnd/ (**blinds**, **blinding**, **blinded**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **blind** is unable to see. □ *My grandfather is going blind.* • **blindness** N-NONCOUNT □ *Early treatment can usually prevent blindness.*

2 N-PLURAL **The blind** are people who are blind. This use could cause offense. □ *He's a teacher of the blind.*

3 V-T If something **blinds** you, it makes you unable to see, either for a short time or permanently. □ *The sun hit the windshield, momentarily blinding him.*

4 N-COUNT **Blinds** are a piece of cloth or other material that you can pull down over a window to cover it. □ *Susan pulled the blinds up to let the bright sunlight into the room.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use blind with:
ADJ.	blind and deaf
ADV.	legally blind, partially blind
N.	blind person

blindfold /blaɪndfoʊld/ (**blindfolds**, **blindfolding**, **blindfolded**)

1 N-COUNT A **blindfold** is a strip of cloth that is tied over your eyes so that you cannot see.

2 V-T If you **blindfold** someone, you tie a blindfold over their eyes. □ *Mr. Li was handcuffed and blindfolded.* [from Old English]

bling /blɪŋ/ or **bling-bling** N-NONCOUNT **Bling** is expensive or fancy jewelry. [INFORMAL] □ *Famous jewelers want celebrities to wear their bling.*

blink /blɪŋk/ (**blinks, blinking, blinked**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **blink**, you shut your eyes and very quickly open them again. □ *I stood blinking in bright light.* □ *She was blinking her eyes rapidly.*

2 N-COUNT **Blink** is also a noun. □ *She gave a couple of blinks and her eyes cleared.* [from Middle Dutch]

blis|ter /blɪstər/ (**blisters**) N-COUNT A **blister** is a raised area of skin filled with a clear liquid. □ *I get blisters when I wear these shoes.* [from Old French]

bliz|zard /blɪzərd/ (**blizzards**) N-COUNT A **blizzard** is a very bad storm with snow and strong winds.

blob /blɒb/ (**blobs**) N-COUNT A **blob** of thick liquid is a small amount of it. [INFORMAL] □ *Denise wiped a blob of jelly off Edgar's chin.*

bloc /blɒk/ (**blocs**) N-COUNT A **bloc** is a group of countries that have similar political aims and interests and that act together over some issues. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the former Soviet bloc.* [from French]

★ **block** /blɒk/ (**blocks, blocking, blocked**)

1 N-COUNT A **block** of a substance is a large, solid piece of it with straight sides. □ *Elizabeth carves animals from blocks of wood.*

2 N-COUNT A **block** in a town or a city is a group of buildings with streets on all sides, or the distance between each group of buildings. □ *He walked around the block three times.* □ *She walked four blocks down Main Street.*

3 V-T If someone or something **blocks** a road, there is something on it so that nothing can pass along it. □ *The police blocked a highway through the center of the city.* □ *A tree fell down and blocked the road.* [from Old

French]

4 → see also [blocked](#), [blocking](#)

► **block out** If you **block out** a thought, you try not to think about it.

□ *She accused me of blocking out the past.*

block|ade /blɒkɛɪd/ (**blockades**, **blockading**, **blockaded**)

1 N-COUNT A **blockade** of a place is an action that is taken to prevent goods or people from entering or leaving it. □ *It's not yet clear who will enforce the blockade.*

2 V-T If a group of people **blockade** a place, they stop goods or people from reaching that place. If they **blockade** a road or a port, they stop people from using that road or port. □ *The town has been blockaded for 40 days.*

block and tackle (block and tackles or blocks and tackles)

N-COUNT A **block and tackle** is a device consisting of two or more pulleys connected by a rope or cable, which is used for lifting heavy objects.

blocked /blɒkt/ or **blocked up**

1 ADJ If something is **blocked**, it is completely closed so that nothing can get through it. □ *The pipes are blocked and the water can't get through.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [block](#)

block|ing /blɒkɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT In the theater, **blocking** is the process of planning the movements that the actors will make on the stage during the performance of a play. [ARTS] [from Old French]

2 → see also [block](#)

blog /blɒg/ (**blogs, blogging, blogged**)

1 N-COUNT A **blog** is a website that describes the daily life of the person who writes it, and also their thoughts and ideas. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *His blog was later published as a book.*

• **blog|ger** N-COUNT (**bloggers**) □ *Loewenstein is a freelance author, blogger and journalist.*

• **blog|ging** N-NONCOUNT □ *Blogging is very popular.*

2 V-I someone who **blogs** regularly writes a blog. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She blogs about US politics.*

Word Link	<i>sphere</i> ≈ ball : <i>atmosphere, blogosphere, hemisphere</i>
-----------	---

blog|osphere /blɒgəsfɪər/ or **blogosphere** /blɒgsfɪər/ N-SING **The blogosphere** is all the blogs on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The blogosphere continues to expand.*

blog|post /blɒgpəʊst/ (**blogposts**) N-COUNT **A blogpost** is a piece of writing that forms part of a regular blog. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *His latest blogpost describes the journey.*

blonde /blɒnd/ (**blonder, blondest**)

1 ADJ Someone who has **blonde** hair has pale-colored hair. □ *My sister has blonde hair.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **blonde** has blonde hair. □ *He's blonder than his brother.* [from Old French]

★ **blood** /blʌd/ N-NONCOUNT **Blood** is the red liquid that flows inside your body. [SCIENCE] □ *His shirt was covered in blood.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use blood with:
N.	(red/white) blood cells, blood clot, blood disease, blood

	loss, pool of blood, blood sample, blood stream, blood supply, blood test, blood transfusion
ADJ.	covered in blood, blood stained
V.	donate/give blood

blood pres|sure N-NONCOUNT Your **blood pressure** is the amount of force with which your blood flows around your body. □ *Your doctor will take your blood pressure.* □ *What are the causes of high blood pressure?*

blood|stream /blʌdstrɪm/ (**bloodstreams**) N-COUNT Your **bloodstream** is the blood that flows around your body. □ *The virus stays in the bloodstream for only a short time.*

blood ves|sel (**blood vessels**) N-COUNT **Blood vessels** are the narrow tubes that your blood flows through. [SCIENCE]

bloody /blʌdi/ (**bloodier, bloodiest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **bloody** is covered in blood. □ *...a bloody nose.*

2 ADJ A situation or event that is **bloody** is one in which there is a lot of violence and people are killed. □ *...a long and bloody battle.* [from Old English]

bloom /blʊm/ (**blooms, blooming, bloomed**) V-I When a plant or tree **blooms**, it grows flowers on it. When a flower **blooms**, it opens. □ *This plant blooms between May and June.* [from Old English]

blos|som /blɒsəm/ (**blossoms, blossoming, blossomed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Blossoms** are the flowers that appear on trees

and plants. □ *The apple blossoms were in full bloom last week.*

2 v-I When a tree **blossoms**, it produces blossoms. □ *The peach trees will blossom soon.*

3 v-I If someone or something **blossoms**, they develop good, attractive, or successful qualities. □ *We give them a contract and hope they blossom into superstars.* [from Old English]

blot /blɒt/ (**blots**) N-COUNT A **blot** is a drop of liquid on a surface. □ *The page was covered with ink blots.* [of Germanic origin]

blouse /blaʊs/ (**blouses**) N-COUNT A **blouse** is a shirt for a girl or woman. [from French]
→ look at Usage note at [shirt](#)

★ **blow** /bləʊ/ (**blows, blowing, blew, blown**)

1 v-I When a wind or breeze **blows**, the air moves. □ *A cold wind was blowing.*

2 v-T/V-I If the wind **blows** something somewhere, it moves it there. □ *The wind blew her hair back from her forehead.* □ *Sand blew in our eyes.*

3 v-I If you **blow**, you send out air from your mouth. □ *Danny blew on his fingers to warm them.*

4 v-T/V-I When someone **blows** a whistle or a musical instrument, they make a sound by blowing into it. □ *When the referee blows his whistle, the game begins.* □ *The whistle blew and the train moved forward.*

5 v-T When you **blow** your nose, you force air out of it in order to clear it. □ *He took out a handkerchief and blew his nose.*

6 N-COUNT If someone receives a **blow**, they are hit hard with something. □ *He went to the hospital after a blow to the face.*

7 N-COUNT If something that happens is a **blow to** someone, it is very disappointing to them. □ *The increase in tax was a blow to the industry.* [from Old English]

► **blow out** If you **blow out** a flame, you blow at it so that it stops

burning. □ *I blew out the candle.*

► **blow up**

1 If someone **blows** something **up** or if it **blows up**, it is destroyed by an explosion. □ *He was jailed for trying to blow up a plane.*

2 If you **blow** something **up**, you fill it with air. □ *Can you help me blow up the balloons?*

Word Partnership	Use blow with:
ADV.	blow away
N.	blow bubbles , blow smoke , blow a whistle , blow your nose
V.	deliver/strike a blow , cushion/soften a blow , suffer a blow
ADJ.	crushing/devastating/heavy blow
PREP.	blow to the head , blow to someone

blown /blɒŋ/ **Blown** is the past participle of **blow**. [from Old English]

★ **blue** /blu/ (**bluer**, **bluest**, **blues**)

1 ADJ Something that is **blue** is the color of the sky on a sunny day. □ *We looked up at the cloudless blue sky.* □ *She has pale blue eyes.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Blue** is also a noun. □ *Julie and Angela wore blue.*

3 N-PLURAL **The blues** is a type of slow, sad music that developed among African American musicians in the southern United States. [MUSIC] □ *I grew up singing the blues at home with my mom.* [from Old French]

bluish /bluɪʃ/ also **blueish** **ADJ** Something that is **bluish** is slightly blue in color. □ *...bluish-gray eyes.*

blunt /blʌnt/ (**blunter, bluntest**)

1 ADJ If you are **blunt**, you say exactly what you think and you do not try to be polite.

2 ADJ A **blunt** object is not sharp or pointed. □ *...a blunt pencil.* □ *The edge of his sword was as blunt as a butter knife.* [of Scandinavian origin]

blur /blɜr/ (**blurs, blurring, blurred**)

1 N-COUNT A **blur** is a shape or area which you cannot see clearly because it has no distinct outline or because it is moving very fast. □ *I saw a blur of movement on the other side of the glass door.*

2 V-T/V-I When a thing **blurs** or when something **blurs** it, you cannot see it clearly because its edges are no longer distinct. □ *Removing your eyeglasses blurs the image.*

3 V-T If something **blurs** an idea or a distinction between things, that idea or distinction no longer seems clear. □ *She constantly blurs the line between work, personal life, and love.*

blurred /blɜrd/

1 ADJ When a picture is **blurred**, it is not clear. □ *She showed me a blurred black and white photograph.*

2 ADJ If an idea or a distinction between things is **blurred**, that idea or distinction no longer seems clear. □ *The line between fact and fiction is becoming blurred.*

blush /blʌʃ/ (**blushes, blushing, blushed**) **v-i** When you **blush**, your face becomes red because you are ashamed or embarrassed. □ *"Hello, Maria," he said, and she blushed again.* [from Old English]

★ **board** /bɔrd/ (**boards, boarding, boarded**)

1 N-COUNT A **board** is a flat, thin piece of wood. □ *There were wooden boards over the doors and windows.*

2 N-COUNT A **board** is a flat piece of wood or plastic that you use for a

special purpose. □ *The picture was on the staff bulletin board.* □ *A wooden chopping board can be very heavy.*

3 N-COUNT The **board** of a company is the group of people who organize it and make decisions about it. □ *The board meets today, and it will announce its decision tomorrow.*

4 V-T When you **board** a train, a ship, or an aircraft, you get into it to travel somewhere. [FORMAL] □ *I boarded the plane to Boston.*

5 PHRASE When you are **on board** a train, a ship, or an aircraft, you are on it. □ *All 25 people on board the plane were killed.*

6 PHRASE If you **take on board** an idea or a problem, you begin to accept it or understand it. □ *We hope that they will take on board some of what you have said.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use board with:
N.	cutting board, diving board, bulletin board, message board, chair/member of the board, board of directors, board meeting, board a flight/plane/ship

board|ing pass (boarding passes) **N-COUNT** A **boarding pass** is a card that a passenger must show when they are entering an aircraft or a boat.

boast /boʊst/ (**boasts, boasting, boasted**) **V-I** If someone **boasts** about something that they have done or that they own, they talk about it too proudly, in a way that annoys other people. □ *He boasted that the police would never catch him.* □ *Carol boasted about her new job.* [from French]

★ **boat** /boʊt/ (**boats**) **N-COUNT** A **boat** is a small ship. □ *One of the best ways to see the area is in a small boat.* □ *...a fishing boat.* [from Old English]

bob /bɒb/ (**bobbs, bobbing, bobbed**) v-1 If something **bobbs**, it moves up and down, like something does when it is floating on water. □ *Huge balloons bobbed about in the sky above.*

★ **body** /bɒdi/ (**bodies**)

1 N-COUNT A person's or animal's **body** is all their physical parts. □ *Yoga creates a healthy mind in a healthy body.*

2 N-COUNT A person's or animal's **body** is the main part of them, but not their arms, head, and legs. □ *Lying flat on your back, twist your body onto one side.*

3 N-COUNT A **body** is a dead person or animal. □ *Two days later, her body was found in a wood.*

4 N-COUNT A **body** is an organized group of people who deal with something officially. □ *...the oldest governing body of amateur athletes in America.* [from Old English]

bodyguard /bɒdigɑːd/ (**bodyguards**) N-COUNT A **bodyguard** is a person whose job is to protect someone important. □ *Three of his bodyguards were injured in the attack.*

body image (**body images**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A person's **body image** is their perception of their physical appearance. Someone with a good body image thinks they are attractive, while someone with a poor body image thinks they are unattractive.

body position (**body positions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An actor's **body position** is their posture at a particular point in a play or other theatrical production, for example whether they are sitting or standing.
[ARTS]

bog /bɒg/ (**bogs**) N-COUNT A **bog** is an area of land that is very wet and muddy. [from Gaelic]

boil /bɔɪl/ (**boils, boiling, boiled**)

1 V-T/V-I When a hot liquid **boils**, bubbles appear in it and it starts to change into steam. □ *I stood in the kitchen, waiting for the water to boil.*

□ *Boil the water in the saucepan and add the salt.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **boil** food, you cook it in boiling water. □ *Wash and boil the rice.* □ *I peeled potatoes and put them in a pot to boil.*

3 PHRASE When you **bring** a liquid **to a boil**, you heat it until it boils.

When it **comes to a boil**, it begins to boil. □ *Put the milk into a saucepan and bring it slowly to a boil.* [from Old French]

boilerplate /bɔɪləˈpleɪt/ (**boilerplates**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

boilerplate is a basic written contract that can be used to make many different kinds of contracts. □ *...a predictable boilerplate of tax-relief proposals.*

boiling /bɔɪlɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **boiling** or **boiling hot** is very hot. □ *"It's boiling in here," complained Miriam.* [from Old French]

boiling point N-NONCOUNT The **boiling point** of a liquid is the temperature at which it starts to change into steam. [SCIENCE]

bold /bɔːld/ (**bolder, boldest**)

1 ADJ A **bold** action shows that you are not afraid to do dangerous things.

□ *Their bold plan almost worked.*

2 ADJ A **bold** color or pattern is very bright. □ *Jill's dress was patterned with bold flowers in shades of red, blue, and white.*

3 ADJ **Bold** lines are printed in a darker, thicker way. □ *Find the*

definitions of the words printed in bold type in the text. [from Old English]

bo|lo|gna /bəlɒʊni/ (**bolognas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Bologna** is a type of sausage. □ *Would you like a bologna sandwich?* [from Italian]

bol|ster /bɒʊlstər/ (**bolsters, bolstering, bolstered**) V-T If you **bolster** someone's confidence or courage, you increase it. □ *The president is attempting to bolster confidence in the economy.* [from Old English]

bolt /bɒʊlt/ (**bolts, bolting, bolted**)

1 N-COUNT A **bolt** is a long piece of metal that you use with another small piece of metal with a hole in it called a nut to fasten things together. □ *Tighten any loose bolts and screws on your bicycle.*

2 N-COUNT A **bolt** on a door is a piece of metal that you move across to lock it.

3 V-T When you **bolt** a door, you move the bolt across to lock it. □ *He locked and bolted the kitchen door.* [from Old English]

☛ **bomb** /bɒm/ (**bombs, bombing, bombed**)

1 N-COUNT A **bomb** is a weapon that explodes and damages things nearby. □ *Bombs went off at two London train stations.* □ *The police do not know who planted the bomb.*

2 V-T When people **bomb** a place, they attack it with bombs. □ *Military airplanes bombed the airport.* • **bomb|ing** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

(**bombings**) □ *The bombing of Pearl Harbor started World War II.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use bomb with:
ADJ.	atomic/nuclear bomb, live bomb
N.	bomb blast , car bomb, pipe bomb, bomb shelter , bomb

	squad, bomb threat
V.	drop/plant a bomb, set off a bomb

bomb|er /bɒmə/ (**bombers**)

1 N-COUNT Bombers are people who cause bombs to explode in public places. □ *Detectives hunting the bombers will be eager to interview him.*

2 N-COUNT A bomber is a military aircraft which drops bombs. □ *...a high-speed bomber with twin engines.* [from French]

★ **bond** /bɒnd/ (**bonds, bonding, bonded**)

1 N-COUNT A bond between people is a strong feeling of friendship, love, or shared beliefs. □ *The experience created a special bond between us.*

2 V-T/V-I When people **bond with** each other, they form a relationship based on love or shared beliefs and experiences. □ *Belinda quickly bonded with her new baby.* [from Old Norse]

bone /boʊn/ (**bones**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** Your **bones** are the hard parts inside your body. [SCIENCE] □ *Many passengers suffered broken bones in the accident.* [from Old English]

bon|fire /bɒnfaiə/ (**bonfires**) **N-COUNT** A **bonfire** is a large fire that you make outside. □ *Bonfires are not allowed in many areas.* [from French]

bo|nus /boʊnəs/ (**bonuses**)

1 N-COUNT A bonus is an extra amount of money that you earn, usually because you have worked very hard. □ *Each member of staff received a \$100 bonus.*

2 N-COUNT A bonus is something good that you would not usually expect to get. □ *As a bonus you will also receive two free e-books.* [from Latin]

★ **book** /bʊk/ (**books, booking, booked**)

1 N-COUNT A **book** is a number of pieces of paper, usually with words printed on them, that are fastened together and fixed inside a cover.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Her second book was an immediate success.* □ *I just read a new book by Rosella Brown.*

2 V-T When you **book** a hotel room or a ticket, you arrange to have it or use it at a particular time. □ *Laurie booked a flight home.*

3 N-PLURAL An organization's **books** are its records of money that has been spent and earned. [BUSINESS] □ *He left the books to his accountant.*
[from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use book with:
N.	address book, book award, children's book, book club, comic book, copy of a book, book cover, phone book, book review, subject of a book, title of a book
ADJ.	latest/new/recent book
V.	publish a book, read a book, write a book

book|case /bʊkkeɪs/ (**bookcases**) **N-COUNT** A **bookcase** is a piece of furniture with shelves that you keep books on.

Word Link **let** ≈ little : *booklet, leaflet, pamphlet*

book|let /bʊklɪt/ (**booklets**) **N-COUNT** A **booklet** is a very thin book that has a paper cover and that gives you information about something.
□ *The travel office gave us a booklet about places to visit in Venice.*

Word Link **mark** ≈ boundary, sign : *bookmark, landmark, trademark*

book|mark /bʊkmɑ:k/ (**bookmarks, bookmarking, bookmarked**)
1 N-COUNT In computing, a **bookmark** is the address of a website that

you add to a list on your computer so that you can return to it easily.
[TECHNOLOGY] □ *Use bookmarks to give you quick links to your favorite websites.*

2 v-T Bookmark is also a verb. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Do you want to bookmark this page?*

book|store /bʊkstɔːr/ (**bookstores**) N-COUNT A **bookstore** is a store where books are sold.

boom /buːm/ (**booms, booming, boomed**)

1 N-COUNT If there is a **boom** in the economy, there is an increase in the number of things that people are buying. □ *...an economic boom.*

2 v-T/V-I When something **booms**, it makes a loud, deep sound.

□ *"Ladies," boomed Helena, "we all know why we're here tonight."*

□ *Thunder boomed over Crooked Mountain.*

3 N-COUNT Boom is also a noun. □ *We heard the boom of an explosion.*

[from Dutch]

Thesaurus	boom Also look up :
V.	flourish, prosper, succeed, thrive; (<i>ant.</i>) fail
N.	explosion, roar

boor|ish /bʊərɪʃ/ ADJ **Boorish** behavior is rough and rude. □ *Karl's rude, boorish behavior was making their life unbearable.* [from Old English]

boost /buːst/ (**boosts, boosting, boosted**)

1 v-T If one thing **boosts** another, it causes it to increase, improve, or be more successful. □ *Lower prices will boost sales.*

2 N-COUNT Boost is also a noun. □ *The event would give the economy the boost that it needs.*

3 v-T If something **boosts** your confidence, it improves it. □ *If the team*

wins, it will boost their confidence.

4 N-COUNT Boost is also a noun. □ *Scoring that goal gave me a real boost.*

boot /bu:t/ (boots, booting, booted)

1 N-COUNT Boots are shoes that cover your whole foot and the lower part of your leg. □ *He sat down and took off his boots.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **boot** a computer, you make it ready to start working. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Put the CD into the drive and boot the machine.* □ *The computer won't boot.*

3 Boot up means the same as **boot**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Go over to your computer and boot it up.* [from Old French]

★ **border** /bɔ:rdə/ (borders, bordering, bordered)

1 N-COUNT The **border** between two countries is an imaginary line that divides them. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They drove across the border.*

□ *Soldiers closed the border between the two countries.*

2 V-T A country that **borders** another country or a sea is next to it. □ ... *the countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea.*

3 N-COUNT A **border** is a decoration around the edge of something. □ *The curtains were white with a red border.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	border Also look up :
N.	boundary, end, extremity, perimeter; (<i>ant.</i>) center, inside, middle

bore /bɔ:r/ (bores, boring, bored)

1 V-T Someone or something that **bores** you is not at all interesting.

□ *Dick bored me with stories of his vacation.*

2 Bore is the past tense of **bear**.

bored /bɔ:rd/ ADJ If you are **bored**, you are not interested in something or you have nothing to do. □ *I am getting very bored with this television*

program.

Word Link	dom ≈ state of being : <i>boredom, freedom, wisdom</i>
-----------	---

bore|dom /bɔːrdəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Boredom** is the state of being bored. □ *Students never complain of boredom when great teachers are teaching.* [from Old English]

bor|ing /bɔːrɪŋ/ ADJ Someone or something that is **boring** is not at all interesting. □ *Washing dishes is boring work.*

Thesaurus	boring Also look up :
ADJ.	dull, tedious; (<i>ant.</i>) exciting, fun, interesting, lively

★ **born** /bɔːrn/

1 v-T When a baby **is born**, it comes out of its mother's body and begins life. □ *She was born in Milan on April 29, 1923.*

2 ADJ **Born** describes someone who has a natural ability to do a particular activity or job. □ *Jack was a born teacher.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [newborn](#)

borne /bɔːrn/ **Borne** is the past participle of [bear](#). [from Old English]

bor|ough /bɔːroʊ/ (**boroughs**) N-COUNT A **borough** is a town, or a district within a large city, which has its own council, government, or local services. □ *...the New York City borough of Brooklyn.* [from Old English]

bor|row /bɔːroʊ/ (**borrows, borrowing, borrowed**) v-T If you **borrow** something that belongs to someone else, you use it for a period of time

and then return it. □ *Can I borrow a pen please?* [from Old English]

Usage	borrow and lend
<i>Borrow</i> means "to take something while intending to give it back later": <i>Jiao borrowed Terry's cell phone and then lost it!</i> <i>Lend</i> means "to give something to someone while expecting to get it back later": <i>Terry will never lend anything to Jiao again!</i>	

bor|row|er /bɒrəʊər/ (**borrowers**) N-COUNT A **borrower** is a person or an organization that borrows money. □ *Borrowers of more than \$100,000 pay less interest.* [from Old English]

★ **boss** /bɒs/ (**bosses, bossing, bossed**) N-COUNT Your **boss** is the person in charge of you at the place where you work. □ *He likes his new boss.* [from Dutch]

▶ **boss around** If someone **bosses you around**, they keep telling you what to do in a way that is annoying. □ *No-one like to be bossed around or told what to do.*

Thesaurus	boss Also look up :
N.	chief, director, employer, foreman, manager; (<i>ant.</i>) owner, superintendent, supervisor

bossy /bɒsi/ (**bossier, bossiest**) ADJ If someone is **bossy**, they enjoy telling people what to do. □ *Susan is a bossy little girl.* [from Dutch]

bot|a|ny /bɒtəni/ N-NONCOUNT **Botany** is the scientific study of plants.

[SCIENCE] • **bo|tani|cal** /bɒtənikəl/ ADJ □ *The area is of great botanical interest.*

★ **both** /boʊθ/

1 DET You use **both** when you are saying that something is true about two

people or things. □ *Stand up straight with both arms at your sides.*
□ *Both men were taken to hospital.*

2 PRON Both is also a pronoun. □ *Miss Brown and her friend are both from Brooklyn.* □ *They both worked at Harvard University.* □ *Both of these women have strong memories of the war.* □ *Both of them have to go to London regularly.*

3 CONJ You use **both...and...** to show that each of two facts is true.
□ *Now women work both before and after having their children.* [from Old Norse]

Usage	both...and...
In sentences with <i>both...and...</i> use a plural verb: <i>Both the president and the vice president are Texans.</i>	

both|er /bɒðər/ (**bothers, bothering, bothered**)

1 v-T/V-I If you do not **bother to** do something, you do not do it because you think it is not necessary. □ *Lots of people don't bother to get married these days.* □ *Nothing I do makes a difference, so why bother?*

2 v-T If something **bothers** you, it makes you feel worried or angry. □ *Is something bothering you?*

3 v-T If someone **bothers** you, they try to talk to you when you are busy.
□ *I'm sorry to bother you, but there's someone here to speak to you.*

4 PHRASE If you **can't be bothered to** do something, you are not going to do it because you are feeling lazy. □ *I can't be bothered to clean the house.* [from Irish]

Word Link	<i>some</i> ≈ causing : <i>awesome, bothersome, lonesome</i>
-----------	--

both|er|some /bɒðərsəm/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **bothersome** is annoying or irritating. [OLD-FASHIONED] □ *...bothersome day-to-day problems.* [from Irish]

★ **bot|tle** /bɒt̩l/ (**bottles**) N-COUNT A **bottle** is a glass or plastic container in which drinks and other liquids are kept. □ *There were two empty water bottles on the table.* □ *She drank half a bottle of apple juice.* [from Old French]

★ **bot|tom** /bɒtəm/ (**bottoms**)

1 N-COUNT The **bottom** of something is the lowest or deepest part of it.

□ *He sat at the bottom of the stairs.* □ *Answers can be found at the bottom of page 8.*

2 ADJ The **bottom** thing is the lowest one. □ *There are pencils in the bottom drawer of the desk.*

3 N-SING If someone is at **the bottom** in a class, a test, or a league, their performance is worse than that of all the other people involved. □ *He was always at the bottom of the class in school.*

4 N-SING The **bottom** of a river, a lake, or a sea is the ground under the water. □ *I leaned over the edge of my boat and looked down to the bottom of the sea.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	bottom Also look up :
N.	base, floor, foundation, ground; (<i>ant.</i>) peak, top

Word Partnership	Use bottom with:
N.	bottom of a hill , bottom of the page/screen , bottom drawer , bottom of the pool , bottom of the sea , bottom lip , bottom rung
PREP.	along the bottom , on the bottom , at/near the bottom
V.	reach the bottom , sink to the bottom

bought /bɔ:t/ **Bought** is the past tense and past participle of **buy**. [from Old English]

boulder /bɒldər/ (**boulders**) N-COUNT A **boulder** is a large round rock. □ *A passenger said that the train hit a boulder.* [of Scandinavian origin]

boulevard /bʊləvɑːrd/ (**boulevards**) N-COUNT A **boulevard** is a wide street in a city. □ *The shop was on Lenton Boulevard.* [from French]

bounce /baʊns/ (**bounces, bouncing, bounced**)

1 V-T/V-I When an object such as a ball **bounces**, it hits a surface and immediately moves away from it again. □ *The ball bounced across the floor.* □ *Matthew came into the kitchen bouncing a rubber ball.*

2 V-I If you **bounce** on a soft surface, you jump up and down on it. □ *Some children were playing soccer; others were riding scooters or bouncing on the trampoline.*

3 V-I If an email **bounces**, it is returned to the person who sent it because the address was wrong, or because of a problem with one of the computers involved in sending it.

4 V-T/V-I If a check **bounces** or if someone **bounces** it, the bank refuses to pay out the money, because the person who wrote it does not have enough money in their account. □ *Our only complaint would be if the check bounced.* [from Low German]

bound /baʊnd/ (**bounds, bounding, bounded**)

1 **Bound** is the past tense and past participle of **bind**.

2 PHRASE If something **is bound to** happen, it is certain to happen. □ *There are bound to be price increases next year.*

3 V-I If a person or animal **bounds** somewhere, they move quickly with large steps or jumps. □ *He bounded up the steps.*

4 ADJ If a vehicle or a person is **bound for** a particular place, they are traveling toward it. □ *The ship was bound for Italy.* [Senses 1, 2, and 4 from Old Norse. Sense 3 from Old French.]

Word Partnership	Use bound with:
---------------------	------------------------

N.	bound by duty
ADV.	legally bound, tightly bound
V.	bound and gagged , bound to fail
N.	feet/hands/wrists bound, leather bound, bound with tape , a flight/plane/ship/train bound for

bounda|ry /baʊndəri, -dri/ (**boundaries**)

1 N-COUNT The **boundary of** an area of land is an imaginary line that separates it from other areas. □ *The river forms the western boundary of my farm.*

2 N-COUNT A **boundary** is a division between one word and another or between the different parts of a word. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use boundary with:
PREP.	boundary around places/things , boundary between places/things , beyond a boundary, boundary of someplace/something
V.	cross a boundary, mark/set a boundary
N.	boundary dispute , boundary line

bou|quet /boʊkeɪ, bu-/ (**bouquets**) N-COUNT

A **bouquet** is a bunch of flowers that have been cut. □ *The woman carried a bouquet of roses.* [from French]

bout /baʊt/ (**bouts**)

1 N-COUNT If you have a **bout of** an illness, you have it for a short period. □ *He was recovering from a severe bout of flu.*

2 N-COUNT A **bout of** something that is unpleasant is a short time during which it occurs a great deal. □ *...the latest bout of violence.* [from German]

bou|tique /butɪk/ (**boutiques**) N-COUNT A **boutique** is a small store that sells fashionable clothes, shoes, or jewelry. [from French]

bow
① BENDING
② OBJECTS

★ ① **bow** /baʊ/ (**bows, bowing, bowed**)

1 V-I When you **bow to** someone, you bend your head or body toward them as a formal way of greeting them or showing respect. □ *They bowed low to the king.*

2 N-COUNT **Bow** is also a noun. □ *I gave a theatrical bow and waved.*

3 V-T If you **bow** your head, you bend it downward so that you are looking toward the ground. □ *The colonel bowed his head and whispered a prayer.* [from Old English]

★ ② **bow** /boʊ/ (**bows**)

1 N-COUNT A **bow** is a knot with two round parts and two loose ends that is used in tying laces and ribbons. □ *Add some ribbon tied in a bow.*

2 N-COUNT A **bow** is a weapon for shooting arrows. □ *Some of the men were armed with bows and arrows.*

3 N-COUNT The **bow** of a violin or other similar instrument is a long thin piece of wood with threads stretched along it that you move across the strings. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

bow|el /baʊəl/ (**bowels**) N-COUNT Your **bowels** are the tubes in your body where digested food from your stomach is stored before you pass it from your body. [SCIENCE] □ *Eating fruit and vegetables can help to keep your bowels healthy.* [from Old French]

bowl /boʊl/ (**bowls, bowling, bowled**)

1 N-COUNT A **bowl** is a round container that is used for mixing and serving food. □ *Put the soup in a bowl.*

2 V-T/V-I In a sport such as bowling, when a person **bowls**, or **bowls** a ball, he or she rolls the ball down a narrow track. [Sense 1 from Old English. Sense 2 from French.]

bowling /boʊlɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Bowling** is a game in which you roll a heavy ball down a narrow track toward a group of wooden objects and try to knock down as many of them as possible. □ *We go bowling every Saturday afternoon.* [from French]

★ **box** /bɒks/ (**boxes, boxing, boxed**)

1 N-COUNT A **box** is a container with a hard bottom, hard sides, and usually a lid. □ *He packed his books into the cardboard box beside him.*
□ *They sat on wooden boxes.*

2 N-COUNT A **box** is a square shape that is printed on paper. □ *For more information, just check the box and send us the form.*

3 V-I To **box** means to fight someone according to the rules of boxing. [SPORTS] □ *At school I boxed and played baseball.* • **box|er** **N-COUNT** (**boxers**) □ *He wants to be a professional boxer.* [from Old English]

boxing /bɒksɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Boxing** is a sport in which two people fight following special rules. [SPORTS] [from Old English]

box office (**box offices**) also **box-office** **N-COUNT** The **box office** in a theater or a concert hall is the place where the tickets are sold. □ *There was a long line of people outside the box office.*

box plot (**box plots**) or **box-and-whisker plot, box-and-whisker chart** **N-COUNT** A **box plot** is a graph that shows the distribution of a set

of data by using the middle fifty percent of the data. [SCIENCE]

★ **boy** /bɔɪ/ (**boys**)

1 N-COUNT A **boy** is a male child. □ *Did you have any pets when you were a little boy?*

2 N-COUNT You can refer to a young man as a **boy**, especially when talking about relationships between men and women. □ *Our guide was a nice Canadian boy.* [from Latin]

boycott /bɔɪkɒt/ (**boycotts, boycotting, boycotted**)

1 V-T If you **boycott** a country, an organization, or an activity, you refuse to be involved with it, because you disapprove of it. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *Some groups threatened to boycott the meeting.*

2 N-COUNT **Boycott** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The boycott of British beef was finally lifted in June.* [from Irish]

boyfriend /bɔɪfrɛnd/ (**boyfriends**) **N-COUNT** A **boyfriend** of a

woman or a girl is a man or a boy that she is having a romantic relationship with. □ *Brenda came with her boyfriend, Anthony.*

Boyle's law /bɔɪlz lɔː/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Boyle's law** is a law in physics

which describes the relationship between the pressure of a gas and its volume. [SCIENCE] [from Irish]

bra /brɑː/ (**bras**) **N-COUNT** A **bra** is a piece of underwear that women wear to support their breasts. [from French]

brace /breɪs/ (**braces, bracing, braced**)

1 V-T If you **brace yourself for** something unpleasant or difficult, you prepare yourself for it. □ *He braced himself for the icy dive into the black*

water.

2 V-T If you **brace yourself against** something or **brace** part of your body **against** it, you press against something in order to steady your body or to avoid falling. □ *Elaine braced herself against the table.*

3 N-COUNT A **brace** is a device attached to a part of a person's body to strengthen or support it. □ *They make wheelchairs and leg braces for children.*

4 N-PLURAL Braces are a metal device that can be fastened to a person's teeth in order to help them grow straight. □ *I used to have to wear braces.* [from Old French]

brace|let /brɛɪslɪt/ (**bracelets**) **N-COUNT** A **bracelet** is a piece of jewelry that you wear around your wrist. [from Old French]

brack|et /brækɪt/ (**brackets**) **N-COUNT Brackets** are curved () or square [] marks that you can place around words, letters, or numbers when you are writing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *There's a telephone number in brackets under his name.* [from Old French]

brag /bræg/ (**brags, bragging, bragged**) **V-T/V-I** If you **brag**, you annoy people by proudly saying that you have something or have done something. □ *He's always bragging about winning the gold medal.* □ *He's always bragging that he's a great artist.*

braid /breɪd/ (**braids, braiding, braided**)

1 V-T You **braid** hair when you twist three lengths of it together. □ *She braided Louisa's hair with a red ribbon.*

2 N-COUNT A **braid** is a length of hair that has been twisted in this way. □ *Kelly wore her hair in two braids.* [from Old English]

★ **brain** /breɪn/ (**brains**)

1 N-COUNT Your **brain** is the organ inside your head that controls your body's activities and allows you to think and to feel things. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT Your **brain** is your mind and the way that you think. □ *Sports are good for your brain as well as your body.*

3 N-COUNT If someone has **brains**, they have the ability to learn and understand things quickly. □ *Scientists need brains and imagination.*
[from Old English]

brake /breɪk/ (**brakes, braking, braked**)

1 N-COUNT **Brakes** are the parts in a vehicle that make it go slower or stop. □ *He stepped on the brakes as the light turned red.*

2 V-T/V-I When the driver of a vehicle **brakes**, he or she makes it slow down or stop. □ *The driver braked to avoid an accident.* □ *He braked the car slightly.* [from Middle Dutch]

Usage	brake and break
<i>Brake and break sound the same, but they have very different meanings. You step on the brake to make your car slow down or stop: <i>Sometimes, Nayana steps on the accelerator when she means to step on the brake.</i> If you break something, you damage it: <i>I learned something today—if your laptop falls off your desk, it will probably break!</i></i>	

branch /bræntʃ/ (**branches, branching, branched**)

1 N-COUNT The **branches** of a tree are the parts that have leaves, flowers, and fruit. □ *We picked apples from the upper branches of a tree.*

2 N-COUNT A **branch** of a business or an organization is one of the offices, stores, or groups that belong to it. □ *The local branch of the bank is handling the accounts.*

3 N-COUNT A **branch** of a subject is a part of it. □ *Astronomy is a branch of science.* [from Old French]

► **branch out** If a person or an organization **branches out**, they do something that is different from their normal activities. □ *They started as the leading maker of TVs, and then branched out into various other electrical goods.*

brand /brænd/ (**brands**) N-COUNT A **brand** is the name of a product that a particular company makes. □ *The store did not sell my favorite brand of cookies.* [from Old English]

brand-new ADJ A **brand-new** object is completely new. □ *Yesterday he bought a brand-new car.*

bran|dy /brændi/ (**brandies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Brandy** is a strong alcoholic drink that is made from wine. [from Dutch]

brass /bræs/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Brass** is a yellow-colored metal. □ *Ritchie lifted the shiny brass door knocker.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Brass** is musical instruments that are made of brass.

[MUSIC] □ *...a piece of music for brass.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **brass** is all the musical instruments in an orchestra that are made of brass. [MUSIC] □ *Suddenly the brass comes in with great power and intensity.* [from Old English]

brave /breɪv/ (**braver, bravest, braves, braving, braved**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **brave** is willing to do things that are dangerous, and does not show fear in dangerous situations. □ *A brave 12-year-old boy tried to help his friends.* • **brave|ly** ADV □ *The army fought bravely.*

2 V-T If you **brave** unpleasant conditions, you deal with them in order to achieve something. [WRITTEN] □ *Thousands have braved icy rain to show their support.* [from French]

brav|ery /breɪvəri, breɪvri/ N-NONCOUNT **Bravery** is the ability to do things that are dangerous without showing fear. □ *He received an award for his bravery.* [from French]

breach /brɪtʃ/ (**breaches, breaching, breached**)

1 V-T If you **breach** an agreement, a law, or a promise, you break it.

□ *The newspaper breached the rules on privacy.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **breach of** an agreement, a law, or a promise is an act of breaking it. □ *Their actions are a breach of contract.*

3 N-COUNT A **breach in** a relationship is a serious disagreement which often results in the relationship ending. [FORMAL] □ *...a serious breach in relations between the two countries.*

4 V-T If someone or something **breaches** a barrier, they make an opening in it, usually leaving it weakened or destroyed. [FORMAL] □ *Tree roots have breached the roof of the cave.*

5 V-T If you **breach** security, you manage to get through and attack an area that is heavily guarded and protected. □ *The bomber breached security by hurling his dynamite from a roof.*

6 N-COUNT **Breach** is also a noun. □ *...serious breaches of security.* [from Old English]

bread /brɛd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Bread** is a food made mostly from flour and water. □ *She bought a loaf of bread at the store.* □ *I usually just have bread and butter for breakfast.* [from Old English]

★ **break** /breɪk/ (**breaks, breaking, broke, broken**)

1 V-I When something **breaks**, it suddenly separates into pieces, often because someone has hit it or dropped it. □ *The plate broke.* □ *The plane broke into three pieces.*

2 V-T When you **break** something, you make it separate into two or more pieces, often because you have dropped it or hit it. □ *I'm sorry. I've broken a glass.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **break** a part of your body, or a part of your body **breaks**, a bone cracks in it. □ *She broke her leg in a skiing accident.* □ *Old bones break easily.*

4 N-COUNT **Break** is also a noun. □ *Gabriella had a bad break in her leg.*

5 V-T/V-I When a machine **breaks**, it no longer works. □ *The cable on the elevator broke, and it crashed to the ground.* □ *My cell phone broke last*

night.

6 N-COUNT A **break** is a short period of time when you have a rest. □ *We get a 15-minute break for coffee.*

7 N-COUNT A **break** is a short vacation from school or work. □ *His college friends went to Miami for their spring break.*

8 V-I If someone **breaks for** a short period of time, they rest for a that period. □ *They broke for lunch.*

9 V-T If you **break** a rule, a promise, or the law, you do something that you should not do. □ *We didn't know we were breaking the law.* □ *No more lies and broken promises.*

10 V-T When you **break** a piece of bad news to someone, you tell it to them. □ *Then Louise broke the news that she was leaving me.*

11 V-T If you **break** a record, you beat the previous record for a particular achievement. □ *Lewis has broken the world record in the 100 meters.*

[from Old English]

→ look at Usage notes at [brake](#), [tear](#)

► **break down**

1 If a machine or a vehicle **breaks down**, it stops working. □ *Their car broke down.*

2 If someone **breaks down**, they start crying. □ *I broke down and cried.*

3 → see also [breakdown](#)

► **break in**

1 If someone **breaks in**, they get into a building by force. □ *The robbers broke in and stole \$8,000.*

2 → see also [break-in](#)

► **break into** If someone **breaks into** a building, they get into it by force. □ *There was someone trying to break into the house.*

► **break off** If you **break** a part of something **off**, you remove it by breaking it. □ *Grace broke off a large piece of bread.*

► **break out**

1 If something **breaks out**, it begins suddenly. □ *He was 29 when war broke out.*

2 If your face **breaks out**, red spots appear on your skin. □ *I tend to break out when I get nervous.*

► **break through** If you **break through** something, you succeed in forcing your way through it. □ *Protesters tried to break through a police*

barricade.

► **break up** If you **break up with** someone, your relationship with that person ends. □ *My girlfriend has broken up with me.*

Word Partnership	Use break with:
N.	break a bone , break your arm/leg/neck , coffee/lunch break , break the law , break a promise , break a rule , break a record
V.	need a break , take a break

break|down /brɛkdaʊn/ (**breakdowns**)

1 N-COUNT The **breakdown of** a relationship, a plan, or a discussion is its failure. □ *Newspapers reported the breakdown of talks between the U.S. and European Union officials.* □ *Arguments about money led to the breakdown of their marriage.*

2 N-COUNT If you have a **breakdown**, you become extremely unhappy, so that you are unable to cope with your life. □ *My mother died, and a couple of years later I had a nervous breakdown.*

3 N-COUNT If a car or a piece of machinery has a **breakdown**, it stops working. □ *You should be prepared for breakdowns and accidents.*

break|er zone /brɛkər zoʊn/ (**breaker zones**) **N-COUNT** The **breaker zone** is the area of water near a shoreline where waves begin to fall downward and hit the shore. [SCIENCE]

break|fast /brɛkfəst/ (**breakfasts**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Breakfast** is the first meal of the day. □ *Would you like eggs for breakfast?*

break-in (**break-ins**) **N-COUNT** If there is a **break-in**, someone gets into a building by force. □ *The break-in occurred just before midnight.*

break|through /brɛkθru/ (**breakthroughs**) N-COUNT A

breakthrough is an important discovery that is made after a lot of hard work. □ *The scientist described a medical breakthrough in cancer treatment.*

break|up /brɛkʌp/ (**breakups**) N-COUNT The **breakup of** a marriage, a relationship, or an association is its end. □ *...the sudden breakup of the meeting.*

breast /brɛst/ (**breasts**)

1 N-COUNT A woman's **breasts** are the two soft, round parts on her chest that can produce milk to feed a baby. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **breast** is a piece of meat that is cut from the front of a bird. □ *For dinner I cooked chicken breast with vegetables.*
[from Old English]

breast|stroke /brɛststroʊk/ N-NONCOUNT **Breaststroke** is a way of swimming in which you pull both of your arms back at the same time, and kick your legs with your knees bent. [SPORTS] □ *I'm learning to swim breaststroke.*

breath /brɛθ/ (**breaths**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **breath** is the air that you let out through your mouth when you breathe. □ *His breath smelled of onion.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When you take a **breath**, you breathe in once. □ *He took a deep breath, and began to climb the stairs.*

3 PHRASE If you are **out of breath**, you are breathing very quickly because your body has been working hard. □ *She was out of breath from running.*

4 PHRASE If you **hold your breath**, you breathe air into your lungs and you do not let it out for a period of time. □ *Hold your breath for a moment and then exhale.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use breath with:
ADJ.	bad breath, fresh breath, deep breath
V.	hold <i>your</i> breath, gasp for breath, take a breath

breathe /brɪð/ (**breathes, breathing, breathed**) v-T/V-I When people or animals **breathe**, they take air into their lungs and let it out again.

[SCIENCE] □ *He was breathing fast.* □ *No American should have to drive out of town to breathe clean air.* • **breath|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *Her breathing became slow.*

► **breathe in** When you **breathe in**, you take some air into your lungs. □ *She breathed in deeply.*

► **breathe out** When you **breathe out**, you send air out of your lungs through your nose or mouth. □ *Breathe out and bring your knees in toward your chest.*

breath|less /brɛθlɪs/ ADJ If you are **breathless**, you have difficulty in breathing properly, because you have been running, for example. □ *I was breathless after the race.* [from Old English]

breed /brɪd/ (**breeds, breeding, bred**)

1 N-COUNT A **breed** of animal is a particular type of it. [SCIENCE] □ *There are about 300 breeds of horse.*

2 V-T If you **breed** animals or plants, you produce more animals or plants with the same qualities. [SCIENCE] □ *He breeds dogs for the police.*

• **breed|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *They are involved in the breeding of guide dogs for blind people.*

3 V-I When animals **breed**, they produce babies. [SCIENCE] □ *Birds usually breed in the spring.* • **breed|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *During the breeding season the birds come ashore.* [from Old English]

breeze /brɪz/ (**breezes**) N-COUNT A **breeze** is a gentle wind. □ *We enjoyed the cool summer breeze.* [from Old Spanish]

brev|ity /brɛvɪti/ N-NONCOUNT The **brevity** of something is the fact that it is short or lasts for only a short time. [FORMAL] □ *...the brevity of human existence.* [from Latin]

brew /brʊ/ (**brews, brewing, brewed**)

1 V-T If you **brew** tea or coffee, you make it by pouring hot water over tea leaves or ground coffee. □ *He brewed a pot of coffee.*

2 N-COUNT A **brew** is a particular kind of tea or coffee. It can also be a pot of tea or coffee. □ *She swallowed a mouthful of the hot strong brew.*

3 V-T If someone **brews** beer, they make it. □ *I brew my own beer.*

4 V-I If an unpleasant or difficult situation **is brewing**, it is starting to develop. □ *At home a crisis was brewing.* [from Old English]

bribe /braɪb/ (**bribes, bribing, bribed**)

1 N-COUNT A **bribe** is money or something valuable that one person offers to another in order to persuade them to do something. □ *The police took bribes from criminals.*

2 V-T If one person **bribes** another, they offer them money or something valuable in order to persuade them to do something. □ *He was accused of bribing a bank official.* [from Old French]

brib|ery /braɪbəri/ N-NONCOUNT **Bribery** is the act of offering someone money or something valuable in order to persuade them to do something for you. □ *He was arrested for bribery.* [from Old French]

brick /brɪk/ (**bricks**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Bricks** are rectangular blocks used for building walls. □ *...a brick wall.* [from Old French]

bride /braɪd/ (**brides**) N-COUNT A **bride** is a woman who is getting married. [from Old English]

brides|maid /braɪdzmeɪd/ (**bridesmaids**) N-COUNT A **bridesmaid** is a woman or a girl who helps the bride on her wedding day.

★ **bridge** /brɪdʒ/ (**bridges, bridging, bridged**)

1 N-COUNT A **bridge** is a structure that is built over a river or a road so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other. □ *He walked over the bridge to get to school.*

2 V-T To **bridge** the gap between two people or things means to reduce the difference between them. □ *These colleges can bridge the gap between high school and university.* [from Old English]

★ **brief** /brɪf/ (**briefe, briefest, briefs**)

1 ADJ Something that is **brief** lasts for only a short time. □ *She once made a brief appearance on television.*

2 ADJ A **brief** speech or piece of writing does not contain many words or details. □ *The book begins with a brief description of his career.*

3 N-PLURAL Men's or women's underpants are sometimes called **briefs**. □ *...a pair of briefs.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use brief with:
N.	brief appearance , brief conversation , brief pause , brief description , brief explanation , brief history , brief speech , brief statement

brief|case /brɪfkeɪs/ (**briefcases**) N-COUNT A **briefcase** is a small suitcase for carrying business papers in.

briefing /brɪfɪŋ/ (**briefings**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **briefing** is a meeting at which information or instructions are given to people.
□ *They're holding a press briefing tomorrow.* [from Old French]

briefly /brɪfli/

1 ADV Something that happens **briefly** happens for a very short period of time. □ *He smiled briefly.*

2 ADV If you say or write something **briefly**, you use very few words or give very few details. □ *There are four basic choices; they are described briefly below.* [from Old French]

brigade /brɪgeɪd/ (**brigades**) N-COUNT A **brigade** is one of the groups that an army is divided into. □ *...the soldiers of the 173rd Airborne Brigade.* [from Old French]

★ **bright** /braɪt/ (**brighter, brightest**)

1 ADJ A **bright** color is strong and noticeable. □ *She wore a bright red dress.*

2 ADJ A **bright** light is shining strongly. □ *He looked pale and tired under the bright lights of the TV studio.* • **brightly** ADV □ *The sun shone brightly in the sky.* • **brightness** N-NONCOUNT □ *An astronomer can determine the brightness of each star.*

3 ADJ A **bright** place is full of light. □ *There was a bright room where patients could sit with their visitors.*

4 ADJ If someone is **bright**, they learn things quickly. □ *He seems brighter than most boys.*

5 ADJ If the future is **bright**, it is likely to be pleasant or successful. □ *Both had successful careers and the future looked bright.* [from Old English]

brighten /braɪt'n/ (**brightens, brightening, brightened**)

1 V-I If someone **brightens**, they suddenly look happier. □ *Seeing him,*

she seemed to brighten a little.

2 V-T If someone or something **brightens** a place, they make it more colorful and attractive. □ *Pots planted with flowers brightened the area outside the door.* [from Old English]

brilliant /brɪljənt/

1 ADJ A **brilliant** person, idea, or performance is very clever or skillful.

□ *She had a brilliant mind.* • **brilliantly** **ADV** □ *The movie was brilliantly written and acted.* • **brilliance** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Mozart showed his brilliance at an early age.*

2 ADJ A **brilliant** light or color is extremely bright. □ *The woman had brilliant green eyes.* [from French]

brim /brɪm/ (**brims**) **N-COUNT** The **brim** of a hat is the part that sticks out around the bottom. □ *Rain dripped from the brim of his old hat.* [from Middle High German]

★ **bring** /brɪŋ/ (**brings, bringing, brought**)

1 V-T If you **bring** someone or something **with** you when you come to a place, you have them with you. □ *Remember to bring an old shirt to wear when we paint.* □ *Can I bring Susie to the party?*

2 V-T If you **bring** something that someone wants, you get it for them. □ *He poured a glass of milk for Dena and brought it to her.*

3 V-T If something **brings** a particular feeling, situation, or quality, it makes people experience it or have it. □ *Her three children brought her much joy.*

4 V-T If you cannot **bring yourself to** do something, you cannot do it because you find it too upsetting, embarrassing, or disgusting. □ *It is all very sad and I just cannot bring myself to talk about it.* [from Old English]

► **bring along** If you **bring** someone or something **along**, you bring them with you when you come to a place. □ *They brought baby Michael along in a stroller.*

► **bring back** When you **bring** something **back**, you return it. □ *Please could you bring back those books that I lent you?*

► **bring in**

1 When a government or an organization **brings in** a new law or system, they introduce it. □ *The government brought in a law under which it could take any land it wanted.*

2 Someone or something that **brings in** money earns it. □ *My job brings in about \$24,000 a year.*

► **bring out** When a person or a company **brings out** a new product, they produce it and put it on sale. □ *He's just brought out a new book.*

► **bring up**

1 When someone **brings up** a child, they take care of it until it is an adult. □ *She brought up four children.* □ *He was brought up in Nebraska.*

2 If you **bring up** a particular subject, you introduce it into a conversation. □ *Her mother brought up the subject of going back to work.*

Thesaurus	bring Also look up :
V.	accompany, bear, carry, take; (<i>ant.</i>) drop, leave

Word Partnership	Use bring with:
N.	bring bad/good luck , bring <i>something/someone home</i>

brink /brɪŋk/ N-SING If you are **on the brink of** something important, terrible, or exciting, you are just about to do it or experience it. □ *Their economy is on the brink of collapse.* [from Middle Dutch]

brisk /brɪsk/ (**brisker, briskest**) ADJ A **brisk** activity or action is done quickly and with energy. □ *He gave me a brisk handshake.* • **briskly** ADV □ *Eve walked briskly through the park.*

bris|tle /brɪs|l/ (**bristles**)

1 N-COUNT **Bristles** are the short hairs that grow on a man's face.

2 N-COUNT The **bristles** of a brush are the thick hairs on it. [from Old English]

brittle /brɪt̩l/ **ADJ** Something that is **brittle** is hard but easily broken.
□ *I have very brittle finger nails.* [from Old English]

★ **broad** /brɔːd/ (**broader, broadest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **broad** is wide. □ *His shoulders were broad and his waist was narrow.*

2 ADJ A **broad** smile is a big, happy smile. □ *He greeted them with a wave and a broad smile.*

3 ADJ **Broad** means including a large number of different things. □ *The library had a broad range of books.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use broad with:
N.	broad expanse , broad shoulders , broad smile , broad range , broad spectrum

broadband /brɔːdbænd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Broadband** is a method of sending many electronic messages at the same time over the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *They've announced big price cuts for broadband customers.*

broadcast /brɔːdkæst/ (**broadcasts, broadcasting, broadcast**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **broadcast** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb.

1 N-COUNT A **broadcast** is a program, a performance, or a speech on the radio or on television. □ *We saw a live television broadcast of Saturday's football game.*

2 V-T/V-I To **broadcast** a program means to send it out so that it can be

heard on the radio or seen on television. □ *The concert will be broadcast live on television and radio.* □ *CNN also broadcasts in Europe.*

broad|cast|er /brɔːdkæstər/ (**broadcasters**) N-COUNT A

broadcaster is someone who gives talks or takes part in interviews and discussions on radio or television programs. □ *...the naturalist and broadcaster, Sir David Attenborough.*

broad|en /brɔːdɛn/ (**broadens, broadening, broadened**)

1 V-I When something **broadens**, it becomes wider. □ *The trails broadened into roads.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **broaden** something or when it **broadens**, the number of things or people that it includes becomes greater. □ *We must broaden our appeal.* □ *Gradually the fair has broadened to include big London dealers.* [from Old English]

broad|ly /brɔːdli/ ADV You can use **broadly** to indicate that something is generally true. □ *The president broadly got what he wanted out of his meeting.* [from Old English]

broc|co|li /brɒkəli, brɒkli/ N-NONCOUNT **Broccoli** is a vegetable with thick green stems and small green flowers on top. [from Italian]

bro|chure /brɒʃʊər/ (**brochures**) N-COUNT A **brochure** is a thin magazine with pictures that gives you information about a product or a service. □ *The city looked beautiful in the travel brochures.* [from French]

broil /brɔɪl/ (**broils, broiling, broiled**) V-T When you **broil** food, you cook it using very strong heat directly above it. □ *I'll broil the*

hamburgers. [from Old French]

broke /broʊk/

1 **Broke** is the past tense of **break**.

2 **ADJ** If you are **broke**, you have no money. [INFORMAL] □ *I don't have a job, and I'm broke.* [from Old English]

bro|ken /broʊkən/

1 **Broken** is the past participle of **break**.

2 **ADJ** Something that is **broken** is in pieces. □ *She was taken to hospital with a broken leg.* □ *...a broken window.* [from Old English]

bro|ker /broʊkər/ (**brokers, brokering, brokered**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **broker** is a person whose job is to buy and sell securities, foreign money, real estate, or goods for other people. [BUSINESS]

2 **V-T** If a country or a government **brokers** an agreement, a ceasefire, or a round of talks, they try to negotiate or arrange it. □ *The United Nations brokered a peace agreement at the end of March.* [from Old Northern French]

bro|gance /broʊmæns/ (**bromances**) **N-COUNT** A **bromance** is a very close friendship between two men. □ *The two men continued their bromance with a trip to the theater.*

bron|chi /brɒŋki, -kaɪ/ **N-PLURAL** The **bronchi** are the two large tubes in your body that connect your windpipe to your lungs. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

bronze /brɒnz/

1 **N-NONCOUNT** **Bronze** is a yellowish-brown metal that is a mixture of

copper and tin. □ ...*a bronze statue of a ballet dancer.*

2 ADJ Something that is **bronze** is yellowish-brown in color. □ *The sky began to fill with bronze light.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Bronze** is also a noun. □ ...*the bronze of the hair on his forearms.* [from French]

bronze medal (**bronze medals**) **N-COUNT** A **bronze medal** is an award made of brown metal that you get as third prize in a competition.

brooch /brʊtʃ/ (**brooches**) **N-COUNT** A **brooch** is a piece of jewelry that has a pin on the back so that it can be fastened on to your clothes. [from Old French]

brood /brʊd/ (**broods, brooding, brooded**) **V-I** If someone **broods** over something, they feel sad about it or they worry about it a lot. □ *She constantly broods about having no friends.* [from Old English]

brooding /brʊdɪŋ/ (**broodings**)

1 ADJ **Brooding** is used to describe an atmosphere or feeling that makes you feel anxious or slightly afraid. [LITERARY] □ ...*a heavy, brooding silence.*

2 N-COUNT **Brooding** is the process by which birds help their eggs to hatch by sitting on them. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

broom /brʊm/ (**brooms**) **N-COUNT** A **broom** is a type of brush with a long handle. You use a broom for sweeping the floor. [from Old English]

★ **brother** /brʌðə/ (**brothers**) **N-COUNT** Your **brother** is a boy or a man who has the same parents as you. □ *Are you Peter's brother?* [from Old English]

broth|er-in-law (**brothers-in-law**) N-COUNT Someone's **brother-in-law** is the brother of their husband or wife, or the man who is married to their sister.

brought /brɔ̃t/ **Brought** is the past tense and past participle of **bring**.
[from Old English]

brow /braʊ/ (**brows**)

1 N-COUNT Your **brow** is your forehead. □ *He wiped his brow with the back of his hand.*

2 N-COUNT Your **brows** are your eyebrows. □ *His glasses covered his thick dark brows.* [from Old English]

★ **brown** /braʊn/ (**browner, brownest, browns, browning, browned**)

1 ADJ Something that is **brown** is the color of earth or wood. □ *He looked into her brown eyes.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Brown** is also a noun. □ *Colors such as dark brown and green will be popular in the fashion world this fall.*

3 V-T/V-I When food **browns** or when you **brown** it, you cook it until it becomes brown. □ *Cook for ten minutes until the sugar browns.* [from Old English]

browse /braʊz/ (**browses, browsing, browsed**)

1 V-I If you **browse** in a store, you look at things in it. □ *I stopped in several bookstores to browse.*

2 V-I If you **browse through** a book or a magazine, you look through it in a relaxed way. □ *She was sitting on the sofa browsing through the TV magazine.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **browse** the Internet, you search for information there. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The software allows you to browse the Internet on your cellphone.* □ *...an Internet café where they can browse during their free time.* [from French]

brows|er /brəʊzər/ (**browsers**) N-COUNT A **browser** is a piece of computer software that allows you to search for information on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You need an up-to-date Web browser.* [from French]

bruise /bruːz/ (**bruises, bruising, bruised**)

1 N-COUNT A **bruise** is an injury that appears as a purple mark on your body. □ *How did you get that bruise on your arm?*

2 V-T/V-I If you **bruise** a part of your body, or a part of your body **bruises**, a bruise appears on it because you injured it. □ *I bruised my knee on a desk drawer.* □ *I bruise easily.* • **bruised** ADJ □ *...a bruised knee.* [from Old English]

brush /brʌʃ/ (**brushes, brushing, brushed**)

1 N-COUNT A **brush** is an object that has a lot of bristles or hairs attached to it. You use a brush for painting, for cleaning things, and for making your hair neat. □ *We gave him paint and brushes.* □ *He brought buckets of soapy water and scrubbing brushes to clean the floor.*

2 V-T If you **brush** something, you clean it or make it neat using a brush. □ *Have you brushed your teeth?* □ *She brushed the sand out of her hair.*

3 V-T If you **brush** something away, you remove it with movements of your hands. □ *He brushed the snow off his suit.*

4 V-T/V-I If one thing **brushes against** another, the first thing touches the second thing lightly. □ *Something brushed against her leg.* □ *I felt her dark hair brushing the back of my shoulder.* [from Old French]

► **brush aside** If you **brush aside** a remark or suggestion **aside**, you refuse to consider it. □ *He brushed aside any suggestion that he might retire.*

► **brush up on** If you **brush up on** something, you practice it or improve your knowledge of it. □ *I'm hoping to brush up on my Spanish when I'm away.*

brus|sels sprout /brʌsəlz sprəʊt/ (**brussels sprouts**) N-COUNT

Brussels sprouts are small round vegetables made of many leaves.

bru|tal /brut^əl/ **ADJ** A **brutal** act or person is cruel and violent. □ ...*a brutal military dictator*. □ ...*brutal punishment*. • **bru|tal|ly** **ADV** □ *Her parents were brutally murdered*. [from Latin]

BTW **BTW** is short for "by the way," and is often used in email. □ *BTW, the machine is simply amazing*.

bub|ble /bʌb^l/ (**bubbles, bubbling, bubbled**)

1 N-COUNT **Bubbles** are small balls of air or gas in a liquid. □ *Air bubbles rise to the surface*.

2 N-COUNT A **bubble** is a hollow ball of liquid that is floating in the air or standing on a surface. □ *With soap and lots of bubbles children love bathtime*.

3 v-I When a liquid **bubbles**, bubbles move in it, for example because it is boiling. □ *Heat the soup until it is bubbling*. [of Scandinavian origin]

bub|bly /bʌbli/ (**bubblier, bubbliest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **bubbly** is very lively and cheerful. □ *Sue is a bubbly girl who loves to laugh*.

2 ADJ If something is **bubbly**, it has a lot of bubbles in it. □ *When the butter is melted and bubbly, put in the flour*. [of Scandinavian origin]

buck /bʌk/ (**bucks, bucking, bucked**)

1 N-COUNT A **buck** is a U.S. or Australian dollar. [INFORMAL] □ *The food cost about fifty bucks*. □ *Why don't you spend a few bucks on a warm coat?*

2 v-I If a horse **bucks**, it kicks both of its back legs or jumps into the air in an uncontrolled way. □ *The horse bucked and kicked*. [from Old English]

buck|et /bʌkɪt/ (**buckets**) N-COUNT A **bucket** is a round metal or plastic container with a handle. Buckets are often used for holding and carrying water. □ *She threw a bucket of water on the fire.* [from Old English]

buck|le /bʌkəl/ (**buckles, buckling, buckled**)

1 N-COUNT A **buckle** is a piece of metal or plastic on one end of a belt or a strap that is used for fastening it. □ *He wore a belt with a large silver buckle.*

2 V-T When you **buckle** a belt or a strap, you fasten it with a buckle. □ *The girl sat down to buckle her shoes.* [from Old French]

bud /bʌd/ (**buds**) N-COUNT A **bud** is a new growth on a tree or a plant that develops into a leaf or a flower. [SCIENCE] □ *Small pink buds were beginning to form on the bushes.* [from Middle English]

Bud|dhism /bʊdɪzəm, bʊd-/ N-NONCOUNT **Buddhism** is a religion that teaches that the way to end suffering is by controlling your desires. [from Sanskrit]

Bud|dhist /bʊdɪst, bʊd-/ (**Buddhists**)

1 N-COUNT A **Buddhist** is a person whose religion is Buddhism.

2 ADJ **Buddhist** means relating or referring to Buddhism. □ *...Buddhist monks.* [from Sanskrit]

bud|ding /bʌdɪŋ/

1 ADJ If you describe someone as, for example, a **budding** businessman or a **budding** artist, you mean that they are starting to succeed or become interested in business or art. □ *...budding writers.*

2 ADJ You use **budding** to describe a situation that is just beginning. □ *Our budding romance was over.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Budding is a type of reproductive process in which a new cell or organism grows on the surface of its parent's body and then separates from it. [SCIENCE] [from Germanic]

bud|dy /bʌdi/ (**buddies**) N-COUNT A **buddy** is a close friend, usually a male friend of a man. □ *We became great buddies.*

budge /bʌdʒ/ (**budges, budging, budgeted**)

1 V-T/V-I If someone will not **budge**, or if nothing **budges** them, they refuse to change their mind. □ *The British will not budge on this point.*

2 V-T/V-I If someone or something will not **budge**, they refuse to move. If you cannot **budge** them, you cannot make them move. □ *I tried to open the window, but it wouldn't budge.* [from Old French]

☆ **budget** /bʌdʒɪt/ (**budgets, budgeting, budgeted**)

1 N-COUNT Your **budget** is the amount of money that you have available to spend. [BUSINESS] □ *She will design a new kitchen for you within your budget.* □ *The actress will star in a low budget film.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **budget** a certain amount of money for something, you decide that you can afford to spend that amount. □ *The company has budgeted \$10 million for advertising.* □ *I'm learning how to budget.*

3 N-COUNT The **budget** is a statement from the government about a country's financial situation. It gives details about changes to taxes, and the amount of money that will be spent on public services. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use budget with:
V.	balance a budget
N.	budget crisis, budget crunch, budget cuts, budget deficit
PREP.	over budget, under budget
ADJ.	federal budget, tight budget

buffalo /bʌfəloʊ/ (**buffalo** or **buffaloes**) N-COUNT A **buffalo** is a wild animal like a large cow with horns that curve upward. [from Italian]

buffet /bʊfeɪ/ (**buffets**) N-COUNT A **buffet** is a meal that is arranged on a long table at a party or public occasion. Guests usually serve themselves. □ *After the event, there will be a buffet.* [from Old French]

bug /bʌg/ (**bugs, bugging, bugged**)

1 N-COUNT A **bug** is an insect. [INFORMAL]

2 N-COUNT A **bug** is an illness. [INFORMAL] □ *I think I have a stomach bug.*

3 N-COUNT If there is a **bug** in a computer program, there is a mistake in it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *There is a bug in the software.*

4 V-T If someone **bugs** a place, they hide recording equipment in it so they can hear what people are saying. □ *He heard that they were planning to bug his office.*

5 V-T If someone or something **bugs** you, they worry or annoy you. [INFORMAL] □ *It really bugs me when people arrive late.*

Thesaurus	bug Also look up :
N.	disease, germ, infection, microorganism, virus, breakdown, defect, error, glitch, hitch, malfunction

★ **build** /bɪld/ (**builds, building, built**)

1 V-T If you **build** something, you make it by joining things together.

□ *They are going to build a hotel here.* □ *The house was built in the early 19th century.*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING Someone's **build** is the shape of their body. □ *He's six feet tall and of medium build.* [from Old English]

► **build up**

1 If you **build up** something or if it **builds up**, it gradually becomes bigger. □ *The collection has been built up over the last seventeen years.*

□ *Pressure is building up inside the volcano.*

2 → see also [build-up](#)

Thesaurus	build Also look up :
V.	assemble, make, manufacture, produce, put together, set up; (<i>ant.</i>) demolish, destroy, knock down
Word Partnership	Use build with:
N.	build bridges , build roads , build schools
V.	plan to build
ADJ.	athletic build , slender build , strong build

builder /bɪldər/ (**builders**) N-COUNT A **builder** is a person whose job is to build or repair houses and other buildings. □ *The builders have finished the roof.* [from Old English]

✪ **building** /bɪldɪŋ/ (**buildings**) N-COUNT A **building** is a structure that has a roof and walls. □ *They lived on the upper floor of the building.* [from Old English]

build-up (**build-ups**) also **buildup** also **build up**

1 N-COUNT A **build-up** is a gradual increase in something. □ *There will be a slight build-up of cloud later on this afternoon.*

2 N-COUNT The **build-up** to an event is the way that journalists or other people talk about it a lot in the period of time immediately before it, and try to make it seem important and exciting. □ *...the excitement of the build-up to Christmas.*

built /bɪlt/ **Built** is the past tense and past participle of [build](#). [from Old English]

bulb /bʌlb/ (**bulbs**)

1 N-COUNT A **bulb** is the glass part of a lamp that gives out light. □ *A single bulb hangs from the ceiling.*

2 N-COUNT A **bulb** is a root of a flower or plant. [SCIENCE] □ *...tulip bulbs.* [from Latin]

bulge /bʌldʒ/ (**bulges, bulging, bulged**)

1 V-I If something **bulges**, it sticks out. □ *His pockets were bulging with coins.*

2 N-COUNT **Bulges** are lumps that stick out. □ *The police officer noticed a bulge under the man's coat.* [from Old French]

bulk /bʌlk/

1 N-SING The **bulk of** something is most of it. □ *The bulk of the money will go to the children's hospital in Dublin.*

2 PHRASE If you buy or sell something **in bulk**, you buy or sell it in large amounts. □ *It is cheaper to buy supplies in bulk.* [from Old Norse]

bulky /bʌlki/ (**bulkier, bulkiest**) **ADJ** Something that is **bulky** is large and heavy. □ *The store can deliver bulky items like lawn mowers.* [from Old Norse]

bull /bʊl/ (**bulls**) **N-COUNT** A **bull** is a male animal of the cow family, and some other animals. [from Old English]

bulldog /bʊldɔg/ (**bulldogs**) **N-COUNT** A **bulldog** is a short dog with a large square head.

bulldozer /bʊldoʊzər/ (**bulldozers**) **N-COUNT** A **bulldozer** is a large vehicle with a broad metal blade at the front that is used for moving

large amounts of earth.

bullet /bʊlɪt/ (**bullets**) N-COUNT A **bullet** is a small piece of metal that is shot out of a gun. □ *Police fired rubber bullets at the crowd.* [from French]

bulletin /bʊlɪtɪn/ (**bulletins**) N-COUNT A **bulletin** is a short news report on the radio or television. □ *We heard the early morning news bulletin.* [from French]

bulletin board (**bulletin boards**)

1 N-COUNT A **bulletin board** is a board on a wall for notices giving information. □ *Her telephone number was pinned to the bulletin board.*

2 N-COUNT In computing, a **bulletin board** is a system that allows users to send and receive messages. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The Internet is the largest computer bulletin board in the world.*

bully /bʊli/ (**bullies, bullying, bullied**)

1 N-COUNT A **bully** is someone who uses their strength or power to frighten other people. □ *He was the class bully.*

2 V-T If someone **bullies** you, they use their strength or power to frighten you. □ *I wasn't going to let him bully me.* [from Middle Dutch]

bump /bʌmp/ (**bumps, bumping, bumped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **bump** into something or someone, you accidentally hit them while you are moving. □ *They stopped walking and I almost bumped into them.* □ *She bumped her head on a low branch.*

2 N-COUNT A **bump** is an injury that you get if you hit something or if something hits you. □ *She fell over and got a large bump on her head.*

bumper /bʌmpər/ (**bumpers**) N-COUNT **Bumpers** are heavy bars at the front and back of a vehicle that protect the vehicle if it hits something. □ *I felt something hit the rear bumper of my car.*

bumpy /bʌmpi/ (**bumpier, bumpiest**) ADJ A **bumpy** road or path is not smooth or flat. □ *We rode our bicycles down the bumpy streets.*

bun /bʌn/ (**buns**)

1 N-COUNT A **bun** is bread in a small round shape. □ *He had a cinnamon bun and a glass of milk.*

2 N-COUNT If you have your hair in a **bun**, you have attached it tightly at the back of your head in the shape of a ball.

bunch /bʌntʃ/ (**bunches**)

1 N-COUNT A **bunch of** people is a group of them. [INFORMAL] □ *They're a great bunch of kids.*

2 N-COUNT A **bunch of** flowers is a number of flowers with their stems held together. □ *He left a huge bunch of flowers in her hotel room.*

3 N-COUNT A **bunch of** bananas or grapes is a group of them growing together.

4 N-SING A **bunch of** things is a number of things. [INFORMAL] □ *We recorded a bunch of songs together.*

bundle /bʌndl/ (**bundles**) N-COUNT A **bundle of** things is a number of things that are tied or wrapped together so that they can be carried or stored. □ *He left a bundle of papers on the floor.* [from Middle Dutch]

bunk /bʌŋk/ (**bunks**) N-COUNT A **bunk** is a narrow bed that is usually attached to a wall, especially in a ship. □ *Sally was lying on her narrow wooden bunk.*

bunk bed (bunk beds) N-COUNT **Bunk beds** are two single beds that are built one on top of the other. □ *The children slept in bunk beds.*

bunker /bʌŋkər/ (bunkers)

1 N-COUNT A **bunker** is a place, usually underground, that has been built with strong walls to protect it against heavy gunfire and bombing. □ *...an extensive network of underground bunkers.*

2 N-COUNT A **bunker** is a container for coal or other fuel.

3 N-COUNT On a golf course, a **bunker** is a large area filled with sand that is deliberately put there as an obstacle that golfers must try to avoid.

bunny /bʌni/ (bunnies) N-COUNT **Bunny** is a child's word for a rabbit.
[INFORMAL] [from Scottish Gaelic]

buoy /bɔɪ/ (buoys) N-COUNT A **buoy** is an object floating in a lake or an ocean that shows ships and boats where they can go. [from Middle Dutch]

buoyant force /bɔɪənt fɔːrs/ (buoyant forces) N-COUNT The **buoyant force** of an object that is completely covered in a fluid is the physical force that causes the object to float or to rise upward. [SCIENCE]

burden /bɜːrdən/ (burdens, burdening, burdened)

1 N-COUNT A **burden** is something that causes people a lot of worry or hard work. □ *I don't want to become a burden on my family when I get old.*

2 V-T If someone **burdens** you **with** a problem, they cause you to have it, often by telling you some bad news. □ *We decided not to burden him with the news.* [from Old English]

bu|reau /byʊəroʊ/ (**bureaus**)

1 N-COUNT A **bureau** is an office, an organization, or a government department. □ *The Federal Bureau of Investigation has an office in Washington, D.C.*

2 N-COUNT A **bureau** is a piece of furniture with drawers in which you keep clothes or other things. [from French]

bu|reau|cra|cy /byʊrɒkrəsi/ (**bureaucracies**)

1 N-COUNT A **bureaucracy** is a management system controlled by a large number of officials. □ *It's hard for a bureaucracy to accept new ideas.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Bureaucracy** means all the rules and procedures of government departments or other large organizations, especially when people think that these rules and procedures are complicated and cause long delays. □ *People complain about too much bureaucracy.* [from French]

bu|reau|crat /byʊərəkɹæt/ (**bureaucrats**) **N-COUNT** **Bureaucrats** are officials who work in a large administrative system, especially ones who seem to follow rules and procedures too strictly. □ *The economy is still controlled by bureaucrats.* [from French]

bu|reau|crat|ic /byʊərəkɹætɪk/ **ADJ** **Bureaucratic** means involving complicated rules and procedures which can cause long delays. □ ... *bureaucratic delays.* [from French]

bur|geon /bɜːrdʒən/ (**burgeons, burgeoning, burgeoned**) **V-I** If something **burgeons**, it grows or develops rapidly. [LITERARY] □ *Plants burgeon from every available space.* □ *My confidence began to burgeon later in life.* [from Old French]

burgler /bɜːrgər/ (**burgers**) N-COUNT A **burger** is meat that is cut into very small pieces and pressed into a flat round shape. Burgers are often eaten between two pieces of bread. **Burger** is short for **hamburger**. □ *I ordered a burger for lunch.* [after Hamburg, a city in Germany]

burglar /bɜːrglər/ (**burglars**) N-COUNT A **burglar** is someone who enters a building by force in order to steal things. □ *Dogs often help the police to catch burglars.* [from Medieval Latin]

burglarize /bɜːrgləraɪz/ (**burglarizes, burglarizing, burglarized**) V-T If a building is **burglarized**, a thief enters it by force and steals things. □ *Her home was burglarized last week.* [from Medieval Latin]

burglary /bɜːrgləri/ (**burglaries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone commits a **burglary**, they enter a building by force and steal things. □ *An 11-year-old boy committed a burglary.* [from Medieval Latin]

burial /bɛəriəl/ (**burials**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **burial** is the act or ceremony of putting a dead body into a grave in the ground. □ *Charles and his two sons attended the burial.* [from Old English]

★ **burn** /bɜːrn/ (**burns, burning, burned or burnt**)

1 V-T If you **burn** something, you destroy or damage it with fire. □ *She burned her old love letters.*

2 V-T If you **burn** part of your body, or **burn yourself**, you are injured by fire or by something very hot. □ *Take care not to burn your fingers.*

3 N-COUNT **Burn** is also a noun. □ *She suffered burns to her back.*

4 V-I If there is a fire somewhere, you say that a fire is **burning** there. □ *Forty forest fires were burning in Alberta yesterday.*

5 V-I If something is **burning**, it is on fire. □ *When I arrived, one of the vehicles was still burning.*

6 V-T To **burn** a CD means to copy something onto it. □ *I have the equipment to burn CDs.*

7 V-T If a substance **burns**, it produces flames or smoke when heated.

[SCIENCE] [from Old English]

► **burn down** If a building **burns down** or if someone **burns it down**, it is completely destroyed by fire. □ *Six months after Bud died, the house burned down.*

Thesaurus	burn Also look up :
V.	ignite, incinerate, kindle, scorch, singe; (<i>ant.</i>) extinguish, put out
Word Partnership	Use burn with:
V.	watch something burn
N.	fires burn, burn victim , burn a CD
ADJ.	first/second/third degree burn

burn|er /bɜːrnər/ (**burners**) N-COUNT A **burner** is a device that produces heat or a flame, especially as part of a stove or heater. □ *He put the frying pan on the gas burner.* [from Old English]

burn|ing /bɜːrnɪŋ/

1 ADJ You use **burning** to describe something that is extremely hot. □ ... *the burning desert of central Asia.*

2 ADV **Burning** is also an adverb. □ *He touched the boy's forehead. It was burning hot.* [from Old English]

burnt /bɜːrnt/ **Burnt** is the past tense and past participle of [burn](#). [from Old English]

burqa /bɜːrkə/ (**burqas**) also **burka** N-COUNT A **burqa** is a long dress that covers the head and body and is traditionally worn by some women

in Islamic countries. [from Arabic]

burst /bɜːrst/ (**bursts, bursting, burst**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **burst** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T/V-I If something **bursts**, it suddenly breaks open and the air or other substance inside it comes out. □ *The driver lost control of his car when a tire burst.* □ *It's not a good idea to burst a blister.*

2 N-COUNT A **burst of** something is a sudden short period of it. □ *...a burst of energy.* [from Old English]

► **burst into** If you **burst into** tears, laughter, or song, you suddenly begin to cry, laugh, or sing. □ *She burst into tears and ran from the kitchen.*

► **burst out** If someone **bursts out** laughing, crying, or making another noise, they suddenly start making that noise. □ *The class burst out laughing.*

Thesaurus	burst Also look up :
V.	blow, explode, pop, rupture

Word Partnership	Use burst with:
N.	burst appendix , bubble burst, pipe burst, burst of air , burst of energy , burst of laughter
ADJ.	ready to burst , sudden burst

bury /bɜːri/ (**buries, burying, buried**)

1 V-T To **bury** something means to put it into a hole in the ground and cover it up. □ *Some animals bury nuts and seeds.*

2 V-T To **bury** a dead person means to put their body into a grave and cover it with earth. □ *Soldiers helped to bury the dead.* [from Old English]

bus /bʌs/ (**buses**) **N-COUNT** A **bus** is a large motor vehicle that carries passengers. □ *He missed his last bus home.*

bush /bʊʃ/ (**bushes**)

1 N-COUNT The **bush** is an area in a hot country that is far from cities. Not many people live there. □ *...the Australian bush.*

2 N-COUNT A **bush** is a plant with leaves and branches that is smaller than a tree. □ *...a rose bush.* [of Germanic origin]

busily /bɪzɪli/ **ADV** If you do something **busily**, you do it in a very active way. □ *Workers were busily trying to repair the damage.* [from Old English]

☆ **business** /bɪznɪs/ (**businesses**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Business** is work that is related to producing, buying, and selling things. □ *He had a successful career in business.* □ *She attended Harvard Business School.*

2 N-COUNT A **business** is an organization that produces and sells goods or that provides a service. □ *The bakery is a family business.*

3 ADJ If you go on a **business** trip or go out for a **business** lunch, you are working while you are away or at lunch. □ *They went on a combined business trip and honeymoon.*

4 → see also [show business](#)

5 PHRASE If you say that someone **means business**, you mean they are serious and determined about what they are doing. [INFORMAL] □ *Now people are starting to realize that he means business.*

6 PHRASE If you say to someone **mind your own business** or **it's none of your business**, you are rudely telling them not to ask about something that is private. [INFORMAL] □ *I asked Laura what was wrong and she told me to mind my own business.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	business Also look up :
N.	company, corporation, firm, organization

Word Partnership	Use business with:
N.	close of business , business opportunity , business school , business administration , business decision , business hours , business owner , business practices
ADJ.	family business , online business , small business
V.	go out of business , run a business

business|man /bɪznɪsmæn/ (**businessmen**) N-COUNT A

businessman is a man who works in business. □ *He's a rich businessman.*

business|woman /bɪznɪswʊmən/ (**businesswomen**) N-COUNT A

businesswoman is a woman who works in business. □ *She's a successful businesswoman who manages her own company.*

bust /bʌst/ (**busts, busting, busted or bust**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **bust** is used as the present tense of the verb, and can also be used as the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T If you **bust** something, you break it or damage it so badly that it cannot be used. [INFORMAL] □ *They will have to bust the door to get him out.*

2 PHRASE If a company **goes bust**, it loses so much money that it is forced to close down. [INFORMAL] □ *...a Swiss company which went bust last May.*

3 N-COUNT A **bust** is a statue of the head and shoulders of a person. □ *...a bronze bust of Thomas Jefferson.* [from French]

busy /bɪzi/ (**busier, busiest**)

1 ADJ When you are **busy**, you are working hard, so that you are not free

to do anything else. □ *What is it? I'm busy.* □ *They are busy preparing for a party on Saturday.*

2 ADJ A **busy** place is full of people who are doing things. □ *We walked along a busy city street.*

3 ADJ When a telephone line is **busy**, you cannot make your call because the line is already being used by someone else. □ *I tried to reach him, but the line was busy.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [busily](#)

★ **but** /bət, STRONG bʌt/

1 CONJ You use **but** to introduce something that is different than what you have just said. □ *I've enjoyed my vacation, but now it's time to get back to work.* □ *Heat the milk until it is very hot but not boiling.*

2 PREP **But** means "except." □ *You've done nothing but complain all day.* [from Old English]

Usage	but and yet
<i>But</i> is used to add something to what has been said: <i>Lisa tried to bake cookies, but she didn't have enough sugar.</i> <i>Yet</i> is used to indicate an element of surprise: <i>He doesn't eat much, yet he is gaining weight.</i>	

butch|er /bʊtʃər/ (**butchers**) N-COUNT A **butcher** is someone who cuts up and sells meat. [from Old French]

but|ter /bʌtər/ (**butters, buttering, buttered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Butter** is a soft yellow food made from cream. You spread it on bread or use it in cooking. □ *The waitress brought us bread and butter.*

2 V-T If you **butter** bread or toast, you spread butter on it. □ *She put two pieces of bread on a plate and buttered them.* [from Old English]

butter|fly /bʌtərf্লাi/ (**butterflies**) N-COUNT A **butterfly** is an insect with large colored wings. □ *Butterflies are attracted to the wild flowers.*

[from Old English]

but|ton /bʌt̩n/ (**buttons, buttoning, buttoned**)

1 N-COUNT Buttons are small hard objects that you push through buttonholes to fasten your clothes. □ *I bought a blue jacket with silver buttons.*

2 V-T If you **button** a shirt, a coat, or another piece of clothing, you fasten it by pushing its buttons through the buttonholes. □ *Ferguson stood up and buttoned his coat.*

3 N-COUNT A button is a small object on a piece of equipment that you press to operate it. □ *He put in a DVD and pressed the "play" button.*

[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use button with:
N.	shirt button
V.	sew on a button, press a button, push a button
PREP.	button up something

button|hole /bʌt̩nhoʊl/ (**buttonholes**) N-COUNT A **buttonhole** is a hole that you push a button through in order to fasten a shirt, a coat, or another piece of clothing. [from Old French]

Word Link	ar, er ≈ one who acts as : <i>buyer, liar, seller</i>
------------------	--

★ **buy** /baɪ/ (**buys, buying, bought**) V-T If you **buy** something, you get it by paying money for it. □ *He could not afford to buy a house.* □ *Lizzie bought herself a bike.* • **buyer** N-COUNT (**buyers**) □ *Car buyers are more interested in safety than speed.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	buy Also look up :
V.	acquire, bargain, barter, get, obtain, pay, purchase

Word Partnership	Use buy with:
-------------------------	----------------------

V.	afford to buy, buy and/or sell
N.	buy in bulk , buy clothes , buy a condo/house , buy food , buy shares/stocks , buy tickets
ADV.	buy direct , buy online , buy retail , buy secondhand , buy wholesale

buzz /bʌz/ (buzzes, buzzing, buzzed)

1 V-I If something **buzzes**, it makes a sound like a bee. □ *There was a fly buzzing around my head.*

2 N-COUNT **Buzz** is also a noun. □ *The annoying buzz of an insect kept us awake.*

3 V-I If a place **is buzzing with** activity, there is a lot of activity there. □ *Suddenly the place was buzzing with excitement.*

★ **by**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /baɪ/. Pronounce the adverb /baɪ/.

1 PREP If something is done **by** a person or thing, that person or thing does it. □ *The dinner was served by his mother and sisters.* □ *She was woken by a loud noise in the street.*

2 PREP If a book or a painting is **by** a particular person, they wrote it or painted it. □ *Here's a painting by Van Gogh.*

3 PREP **By** is used to say how something is done. □ *We usually travel by car.*

4 PHRASE If you are **by yourself**, you are alone. □ *A man was sitting by himself in a corner.*

5 PHRASE If you do something **by yourself**, you do it without any help. □ *I can do it by myself.*

6 PREP Someone or something that is **by** something else is beside it. □ *Judith was sitting in a chair by the window.* □ *Jack stood by the door, ready to leave.*

7 PREP If a person or vehicle goes **by** you, they move past you without stopping. □ *A few cars passed close by me.*

8 ADV **By** is also an adverb. □ *People waved and smiled as she went by.*

9 PREP If something happens **by** a particular time, it happens at or before that time. □ *I'll be home by eight o'clock.*

10 PREP If something increases or decreases **by** a particular amount, that amount is gained or lost. □ *Violent crime has increased by 10 percent since last year.* [from Old English]

bye /baɪ/ or **bye-bye** INTERJ **Bye** and **bye-bye** are informal ways of saying goodbye. □ *Bye, Daddy.*

bypass /baɪpæs/ (**bypasses, bypassing, bypassed**)

1 V-T If you **bypass** someone or something that you would normally have to get involved with, you ignore them, often because you want to achieve something more quickly. □ *The president gives radio interviews to bypass the newspapers.*

2 N-COUNT A **bypass** is a surgical operation performed on or near the heart, in which the flow of blood is directed so that it does not flow through a part of the heart that is blocked or affected by disease. □ ... *heart bypass surgery.*

3 N-COUNT A **bypass** is a main road that takes traffic around the edge of a town or a city rather than through its center. □ *A new bypass around the city is being built.*

4 V-T If you **bypass** a place when you are traveling, you avoid going through it. □ *His bus trip to the Midwest bypassed all the big cities.*

byte /baɪt/ (**bytes**) N-COUNT In computing, a **byte** is a unit for measuring information. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*two million bytes of data.*

Cc

cab /kæb/ (**cabs**) N-COUNT A **cab** is a car that you can hire with its driver, to take you where you want to go. □ *Can I call a cab?* [from French]

cab|bage /kæbɪdʒ/ (**cabbages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cabbage** is a round vegetable with white, green, or purple leaves. [from Old French]

cab|in /kæbɪn/ (**cabins**)

1 N-COUNT A **cabin** is a small wooden house in the woods or mountains.
□ *We stayed in a log cabin.*

2 N-COUNT A **cabin** is a small room on a boat. □ *He showed her to a small cabin.*

3 N-COUNT The **cabin** is the part of a plane where people sit. □ *He sat in the first-class cabin.* [from Old French]

★ **cab|inet** /kæbɪnɪt/ (**cabinets**)

1 N-COUNT A **cabinet** is a piece of furniture with shelves, used for storing things in. □ *I looked in the medicine cabinet.*

2 N-COUNT The **cabinet** is a group of members of the government who give advice to the president, and who are responsible for its policies.
[SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

ca|ble /keɪbəl/ (**cables**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cable** is a very strong, thick rope, made of metal. □ *They used a cable made of steel wire.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cable** is a thick wire that carries electricity.

□ *The island gets its electricity from underground power cables.* [from Old Norman French]

ca|ble tele|vi|sion N-NONCOUNT **Cable television** is a television system in which signals travel along wires. □ *We don't have cable television.*

cac|tus /kæktəs/ (**cacti** /kæktai/) N-COUNT A **cactus** is a plant with lots of sharp points that grows in hot, dry places. [from Latin]

café /kæfeɪ/ (**cafés**) also **cafe** N-COUNT A **café** is a place where you can buy drinks and small meals. [from French]

caf|eteria /kæfɪtɪəriə/ (**cafeterias**) N-COUNT A **cafeteria** is a restaurant where you buy a meal and carry it to the table yourself. Places like hospitals, schools, and offices have **cafeterias**. [from American Spanish]

caf|feine /kæfɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Caffeine** is a chemical in coffee and tea that makes you more active. [from German]

cage /keɪdʒ/ (**cages**) N-COUNT A **cage** is a structure made of metal bars where you keep birds or animals. □ *I hate to see birds in cages.* [from Old French]

cake /keɪk/ (**cakes**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cake** is a sweet food that you make from flour, eggs, sugar, and butter. □ *He ate a piece of chocolate cake.* □ *We made her a birthday cake.*

2 N-COUNT Food that is formed into flat, round shapes before it is cooked can be referred to as **cakes**. □ ...*fish cakes*. [from Old Norse]

cal|cium /kælsiəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Calcium** is a soft white chemical element that is found in bones and teeth, and also chalk and marble. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

cal|cu|late /kælkjələit/ (**calculates, calculating, calculated**) **V-T** If you **calculate** an amount, you find it out by using numbers. [MATH]
□ *Have you calculated the cost of your trip?* [from Late Latin]

cal|cu|la|tion /kælkjələifʰn/ (**calculations**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
You make a **calculation** when you find out a number or amount by using mathematics. [MATH] □ *Ryan made a quick calculation in his head.*

cal|cu|la|tor /kælkjələitər/ (**calculators**) **N-COUNT** A **calculator** is a small electronic machine that you use to calculate numbers. □ *He takes a pocket calculator to school.* [from Late Latin]

cal|de|ra /kældɛrə/ (**calderas**) **N-COUNT** A **caldera** is a large crater at the top of a volcano that is formed when a volcano collapses. [SCIENCE] [from Spanish]

cal|en|dar /kæləndər/ (**calendars**) **N-COUNT** A **calendar** is a list of days, weeks, and months for a particular year. □ *There was a calendar on the wall.* [from Norman French]

calf /kæf/ (**calves** /kævz/) **1 N-COUNT** A **calf** is a young cow.

2 N-COUNT Your **calf** is the thick part at the back of your leg, between your ankle and the back of your knee. [from Old Norse]

caliber /kælibər/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **caliber** of someone or something is their qualities, abilities, or high standards. □ *The caliber of the teaching was very high.*

□ *I was impressed by the high caliber of the researchers.*

2 N-COUNT The **caliber** of a gun is the width of the inside of its barrel.

□ *...a small-caliber rifle.*

3 N-COUNT The **caliber** of a bullet is its diameter. □ *...a .22-caliber bullet.* [from Old French]

calis|then|ics /kælisθɛnɪks/ **N-PLURAL** **Calisthenics** are simple exercises that you can do to keep fit and healthy. [from Greek]

call

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **call** /kɔl/ (calls, calling, called)

1 V-T If you **call** a person or an animal a particular name, you give them that name. □ *I wanted to call the dog Mufty.* □ *Her daughter is called Charlotte.*

2 V-T If you **call** a person or a situation something, that is how you describe them. □ *She calls me lazy.*

3 → see also [so-called](#)

4 V-T If you **call** a meeting, you arrange for it to take place. □ *We're going to call a meeting for next week.*

5 V-T If you **call** something, you say it in a loud voice. □ *Someone called his name.*

6 V-T If you **call** someone, you telephone them. □ *Would you call me as soon as you find out?* □ *I think we should call the doctor.*

7 V-I If you **call** somewhere, you make a short visit there. □ *A salesman called at the house.*

8 N-COUNT **Call** is also a noun. □ *The doctor was out on a call.*

9 V-T If you **call** someone somewhere, you order them to come there. □ *He called me into the garden.* [from Old English]

★ ② **call** /kɔːl/ (calls)

1 N-COUNT When you make a telephone **call**, you telephone someone. □ *I made a phone call to my grandmother.*

2 N-COUNT The **call** of a bird or an animal is the loud sound that it makes. □ *...the call of a mockingbird.*

3 N-COUNT If there is a **call for** something, someone asks for it to happen. □ *There have been calls for new security arrangements.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **call** /kɔːl/ (calls, calling, called)

▶ **call back** If you **call** someone **back**, you telephone them in return for a call they made to you. □ *I'll call you back.*

▶ **call off** If you **call off** an event that has been planned, you cancel it. □ *He called off the trip.*

▶ **call on**

1 If you **call on** someone **to** do something, you say publicly that you want them to do it. □ *He called on the government to resign.*

2 If you **call on** someone, you visit them for a short time. □ *Sofia was intending to call on Miss Kitts.*

▶ **call up** If you **call** someone **up**, you telephone them. □ *When I'm in Pittsburgh, I'll call him up.*

caller /kɔːlər/ (callers) **N-COUNT** A **caller** is a person who is making a telephone call. □ *A caller told police what happened.*

callous /kæləs/ ADJ A **callous** person or action is cruel and shows no concern for other people. □ ...*the callous treatment he received.*

• **callous|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the callousness of the sick woman's family.* • **callous|ly** ADV □ *I did not want to abandon my parents callously.* [from Latin]

calm /kɑ:m/ (**calmer, calmest, calms, calming, calmed**)

1 ADJ A **calm** person is not worried, angry, or excited. □ *She is a calm, patient woman.* □ *Try to keep calm.* • **calm|ly** ADV □ *Alan said calmly, "I don't believe you."*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING **Calm** is also a noun. □ *He felt a sudden sense of calm.*

3 ADJ If water is **calm**, it is not moving much. □ *The ocean was very calm and the stars were bright.*

4 ADJ If the weather is **calm**, there is not much wind. □ *It was a fine, calm day.*

5 V-T If you **calm** someone, or if you **calm** their feelings, you do something to make them less upset or excited. □ *Isabella helped calm her fears.* [from Old French]

► **calm down** If you **calm down**, you become less upset or excited. □ *Calm down and listen to me.* □ *I'll try to calm him down.*

Thesaurus	calm Also look up :
ADJ.	laid-back, relaxed; (<i>ant.</i>) excited, upset mild, peaceful, placid, serene, tranquil; (<i>ant.</i>) rough

calorie /kæləri/ (**calories**)

1 N-COUNT **Calories** are units for measuring the amount of energy in food. [SCIENCE] □ *These sweet drinks have a lot of calories in them.*

2 N-COUNT In physics, a **calorie** is the amount of heat that is needed to increase the temperature of one gram of water by one degree Celsius.

Calorie is also sometimes used to mean a **kilocalorie**. [SCIENCE] [from French]

calo|rim|eter /kælərɪmɪtər/ (**calorimeters**) N-COUNT A **calorimeter** is a scientific instrument that measures the amount of heat given off or absorbed in a chemical reaction. [SCIENCE]

came /keɪm/ **Came** is the past tense of [come](#).

cam|el /kæmˈl/ (**camels**) N-COUNT A **camel** is an animal with one or two large lumps on its back. **Camels** live in hot, dry places and are used for carrying people or things. [from Old English]

★ **cam|era** /kæmrə/ (**cameras**) N-COUNT A **camera** is a piece of equipment for taking photographs or making movies. □ ...*a digital camera*. [from Latin]

cam|era phone (**camera phones**) N-COUNT A **camera phone** is a cellphone that can take photographs. [TECHNOLOGY]

★ **camp** /kæmp/ (**camps, camping, camped**)

1 N-COUNT A **camp** is a place where people live or stay in tents. □ ...*an army camp*.

2 N-COUNT A **camp** is a place in the countryside where care and activities are provided for children during the summer. □ *She's working with children on a summer camp*.

3 V-I If you **camp** somewhere, you stay there in a tent. □ *We camped near the beach*. • **camp|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *They went camping in Colorado*. [from Old French]

★ **cam|paign** /kæmpɛɪn/ (**campaigns, campaigning, campaigned**)

1 N-COUNT A **campaign** is a number of things that you do over a period of time in order to get a particular result. □ *January marks the start of*

the election campaign.

2 v-I If you **campaign**, you do certain things over a period of time in order to get a particular result. □ *We are campaigning for better health services.* • **cam|paign|er** N-COUNT (**campaigners**) □ *...anti-war campaigners.* [from French]

cam|per /kæmpər/ (**campers**) N-COUNT A **camper** is a person who is staying in a tent, for example on vacation. □ *The campers packed up their tents.* [from Old French]

Word Link **site, situ** ≈ position, location : *campsite, situation, website*

camp|site /kæmpsait/ (**campsites**) N-COUNT A **campsite** is a place where you can stay in a tent.

cam|pus /kæmpəs/ (**campuses**) N-COUNT A **campus** is an area of land that contains the main buildings of a university or college. [from Latin]

can

① [MODAL USES](#)

② [CONTAINER](#)

★ ① **can** /kən, STRONG kæn/

LANGUAGE HELP

Use the form **cannot** in negative statements. When you are speaking, you can use the short form **can't**, pronounced /kænt/.

1 MODAL If you **can** do something, you have the ability to do it. □ *I can take care of myself.* □ *Can you swim yet?*

2 MODAL You use **can** to show that something is sometimes true.

□ *Exercising alone can be boring.*

3 MODAL You use **can** with words like "smell," "see," and "hear." □ *I can smell smoke.*

4 MODAL If you **can** do something, you are allowed to do it. □ *Can I go to the party at the weekend?* □ *Sorry. We can't answer any questions.*

5 MODAL You use **cannot** and **can't** to state that you are certain that something is not the case or will not happen. □ *Things can't be that bad.*

6 MODAL You use **can** to make requests or offers. □ *Can I have a look at that book?* □ *Can I help you?* [from Old English]

Usage	can and may
Both <i>can</i> and <i>may</i> are used to talk about possibility and permission: <i>Highway traffic can/may be heavier in the summer than in the winter. Can/May I interrupt you for a moment?</i> To talk about ability, use <i>can</i> but not <i>may</i> : <i>Kazuo can run a mile in five minutes.</i>	

★ **2 can** /kæn/ (**cans**) N-COUNT A **can** is a metal container for food, drink, or paint. □ *...a can of tomato soup.* [from Old English]

canal /kənæl/ (**canals**) N-COUNT A **canal** is a long narrow path filled with water that boats travel along. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The Erie Canal connects the Great Lakes with the Atlantic Ocean.* [from Latin]

can|cel /kænsəl/ (**cancels, canceling or cancelling, canceled or cancelled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **cancel** something that has been planned, you stop it from happening. □ *We canceled our trip to Washington.* □ *The customer called to cancel.* • **can|cel|la|tion** /kænsəleɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

(**cancellations**) □ *The cancellation of his visit upset many people.*

2 V-T If someone **cancels** a document or a debt, they declare that it no longer legally exists. □ *...a government order canceling his passport.*

• **can|cel|la|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *...cancellation of Third World debt.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cancel Also look up :
-----------	------------------------------

||v. ||break, call off, scrap, undo||

✳ **can|cer** /kænsər/ (**cancers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cancer** is a serious disease that makes groups of cells in the body grow when they should not. □ *Jane had cancer when she was 25.* [from Latin]

can|did /kændid/ ADJ If you are **candid** about something or with someone, you speak honestly. □ *Natalie is candid about the problems she is having with Steve.* □ *I haven't been completely candid with him.* [from Latin]

✳ **can|di|date** /kændideɪt/ (**candidates**) N-COUNT A **candidate** is someone who is trying to get a particular job, or trying to win a political position. □ *He is a candidate for governor of Illinois.* [from Latin]

can|dle /kændl/ (**candles**) N-COUNT A **candle** is a long stick of wax with a piece of string through the middle, that you burn to give you light. □ *The only light in the bedroom came from a candle.* [from Old English]

can|dy /kændi/ (**candies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Candy** is sweet food such as chocolate or taffy. □ *I gave him a piece of candy.* [from Old French]

can|dy bar (**candy bars**) N-COUNT A **candy bar** is a long, thin, sweet food, usually covered in chocolate.

cane /keɪn/ (**canes**) N-COUNT A **cane** is a long stick that people use to help them walk. □ *He has used a cane for the last five years.* [from Old French]

can|non /kæ̃nən/ (**cannons**) N-COUNT A **cannon** is a large heavy gun on wheels that was used in battles in the past. □ *The soldiers stood beside the cannons.* [from Old French]

can|not /kæ̃nɒt, kənɒt/ **Cannot** is the negative form of [can](#).

ca|noe /kə̃nu/ (**canoes**) N-COUNT A **canoe** is a small, narrow boat that you move through the water using a paddle. [from Spanish]

can|on /kæ̃nən/ (**canons**)

1 N-COUNT A **canon** is a member of the clergy on the staff of a cathedral.

2 N-COUNT A **canon** is a piece of music in which several voices or instruments perform the same melody but start at different times. A **canon** is also a dance form in which the dancers perform the same movements but start at different times. [MUSIC] [Sense 1 from Anglo-French. Sense 2 from Old English.]

can't /kæ̃nt/ **Can't** is short for [cannot](#).

can|vas /kæ̃nvəs/ (**canvases**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Canvas** is a strong, heavy cloth that is used for making tents and bags. □ *...a canvas bag.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **canvas** is a piece of this cloth that you paint on. [ARTS] □ *...an artist's canvas.* [from Norman French]

can|yon /kæ̃nyən/ (**canyons**) N-COUNT A **canyon** is a long, narrow valley with very steep sides. [SCIENCE] □ *...the Grand Canyon.* [from Spanish]

cap /kæp/ (caps)

1 N-COUNT A **cap** is a soft, flat hat with a curved part at the front. □ *He wore a dark blue baseball cap.*

2 N-COUNT The **cap** of a bottle is its lid. □ *She took the cap off her water bottle and drank.* [from Old English]

capable /keɪpəbəl/

1 ADJ If you are **capable of** doing something, you are able to do it. □ *He was not even capable of standing up.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **capable** is able to do something well. □ *She's a very capable teacher.* [from French]

Thesaurus	capable Also look up :
ADJ.	able, competent, skillful, talented; (<i>ant.</i>) incapable, incompetent

Word Link *cap* ≈ head : *capacity, capital, captain*

capacity /kəpæsɪti/ (capacities)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **capacity for** something is your ability to do it. □ *Every human being has the capacity for love.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **capacity** of something is the maximum amount that it can hold. □ *The stadium has a capacity of 50,000.*

3 N-COUNT If you do something **in** a particular **capacity**, you do it as part of your job. [WRITTEN] □ *She was there in her capacity as U.S. ambassador.*

4 ADJ A **capacity** crowd or audience completely fills a theater or other place. □ *A capacity crowd of 76,000 people was at the stadium for the event.* [from Old French]

cape /keɪp/ (capes)

1 N-COUNT A **cape** is a large piece of land that sticks out into the ocean. [SCIENCE] □ *...the Cape of Good Hope.* [from Old French]

2 N-COUNT A **cape** is a long coat without sleeves, that covers your body and arms. [from French]

cap|il|lary /kæpəlɛri/ (**capillaries**) **N-COUNT** **Capillaries** are tiny blood vessels in your body. [from Latin]

Word Link **cap** ≈ head : *capacity, capital, captain*

★ **cap|ital** /kæpɪtəl/ (**capitals**)

1 N-COUNT The **capital** of a country is the city where its government meets. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Berlin is the capital of Germany.*

2 N-COUNT A **capital** or a **capital letter** is the large letter that you use at the beginning of sentences and names. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He wrote his name in capitals.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Capital** is money that you use to start a business. [BUSINESS] □ *They provide capital for small businesses.* [from Latin]

cap|ital|ism /kæpɪtəlɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Capitalism** is an economic and political system in which property, business, and industry are privately owned and not owned by the state. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

cap|ital|ist /kæpɪtəlɪst/ (**capitalists**)

1 ADJ In a **capitalist** system, industry is owned by private companies rather than by the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Banks play an important part in the capitalist system.*

2 N-COUNT A **capitalist** is someone who believes in a system where industry is owned by private companies rather than by the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

cap|ital pun|ish|ment ^{N-NONCOUNT} **Capital punishment** is when a criminal is killed legally as a punishment. □ *Capital punishment is not used in some countries.*

cap|i|tol /kæpɪtəl/ (**capitols**) also **Capitol**

1 N-COUNT A **capitol** is a building where a state's government meets. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The state capitol was built in 1908.*

2 N-PROPER **The Capitol** is the government building in Washington, D.C., where the U.S. Congress meets. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Thousands of people waited in front of the Capitol.* [from Latin]

cap|sule /kæpsəl/ (**capsules**) ^{N-COUNT} A **capsule** is a very small closed tube with medicine inside it, that you swallow. [from French]

Word Link **cap** ≈ head : *capital, capitulate, captain*

★ **cap|tain** /kæptɪn/ (**captains**)

1 N-COUNT In the army or navy, a **captain** is an officer of middle rank. □ *He was a captain in the army.*

2 N-COUNT The **captain of** a sports team is its leader. [SPORTS] □ *Mickey Thomas is the captain of the tennis team.*

3 N-COUNT The **captain** of an airplane or a ship is the person who is in charge of it. □ *Who is the captain of this boat?* [from Old French]

cap|tcha /kæptʃə/ (**captchas**) ^{N-COUNT} A **captcha** is a set of numbers and letters in unusual shapes that a user must type in order to access certain services. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We use captchas to screen for spam.*

★ **cap|tion** /kæpʃən/ (**captions**) ^{N-COUNT} A **caption** is a piece of writing next to a picture, that tells you something about the picture.

□ *The photo had the caption "John, aged 6 years."* [from Latin]

Word Link **cap** ≈ seize : *captive, captivity, capture*

cap|tive /kæptɪv/ (captives)

1 ADJ A **captive** animal or person is being kept in a place and is not allowed to leave. [LITERARY] □ *Scientists are studying the behavior of the captive birds.*

2 N-COUNT A **captive** is a prisoner. [LITERARY]

3 PHRASE If you **take** someone **captive**, you keep them as a prisoner.

□ *The kidnappers held Richard captive for a year.* [from Latin]

Word Link **cap** ≈ seize : *captive, captivity, capture*

cap|tiv|ity /kæptɪvɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Captivity** is when you are kept in a place and you cannot leave. □ *The birds were kept in captivity.* [from Latin]

Word Link **cap** ≈ seize : *captive, captivity, capture*

cap|ture /kæptʃər/ (captures, capturing, captured)

1 V-T If you **capture** someone or something, you catch them and keep them somewhere. □ *The enemy shot down the airplane and captured the pilot.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Capture** is also a noun. □ *...the final battles which led to the army's capture of the town.*

3 V-T If someone or something **captures** a quality or a feeling, they represent or express it successfully. □ *...food that captures the spirit of the Mediterranean.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use capture with:
v.	avoid capture, escape capture, fail to capture

N. capture **territory**, capture **your attention**, capture **your imagination**

★ **car** /kɑr/ (cars)

1 N-COUNT A **car** is a motor vehicle with space for about 5 people.

□ *They arrived by car.*

2 N-COUNT A **car** is one of the long parts of a train. □ *He stood up and walked to the dining car.* [from Latin]

car|mel /kærəmɛl, -məl, kɑrməl/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Caramel** is a type of sweet food made from burnt sugar, butter, and milk. [from French]

carb /kɑrb/ (carbs) **N-COUNT** **Carbs** are foods such as potatoes, pasta, and bread that contain a lot of carbohydrates. □ *Eat a wide variety of carbs, fruit, and vegetables.*

Word Link **hydr** ≈ water : *carbohydrate, dehydrate, hydropower*

car|bo|hy|drate /kɑrbəʊhaɪdreɪt/ (carbohydrates)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Carbohydrates** are substances in foods that provide the body with energy. [SCIENCE] □ *You need to eat more carbohydrates such as bread, pasta, or potatoes.*

car|bon /kɑrbən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Carbon** is a chemical element that diamonds and coal are made of. [SCIENCE] [from French]

car|bon di|ox|ide /kɑrbən daɪɒksaɪd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Carbon dioxide** is a gas that animals and people produce when they breathe out. [SCIENCE]

car|bon foot|print (carbon footprints) N-COUNT Your **carbon footprint** is a measure of the amount of carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere by your activities over a particular period. □ *We all need to look for ways to reduce our carbon footprint.*

car|bon mon|oxide /kɑːrbən mɒnɒksaɪd/ N-NONCOUNT **Carbon monoxide** is a poisonous gas that is produced by engines that use gasoline. [SCIENCE]

car|bon neu|tral ADJ A **carbon neutral** lifestyle, company, or activity does not increase the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. □ *You can make your flights carbon neutral by planting trees to make up for the greenhouse gas emissions.*

car|bon trad|ing N-NONCOUNT **Carbon trading** is the practice of buying the right to produce carbon dioxide from countries or organizations that do not use much fuel or electricity.

★ **card** /kɑːrd/ (cards)

1 N-COUNT A **card** is a piece of stiff paper with a picture and a message, that you send to someone on a special occasion. □ *She sends me a card on my birthday.*

2 N-COUNT A **card** is a small piece of cardboard or plastic that has information about you written on it. □ *Please remember to bring your membership card.*

3 N-COUNT A **card** is a small piece of plastic that you use to pay for things. □ *He paid the bill with a credit card.*

4 N-COUNT **Cards** are pieces of stiff paper with numbers or pictures on them that you use for playing games. □ *They enjoy playing cards.* [from Old French]

5 → see also [bank card](#), [credit card](#), [debit card](#), [playing card](#)

card|board /kɑːrdbɔːrd/ N-NONCOUNT **Cardboard** is thick, stiff paper that is used for making boxes. □ *...a cardboard box.* [from Old French]

card|holder /kɑːrdhoʊldər/ (**cardholders**) N-COUNT A **cardholder** is someone who has a credit card or a bank card. □ *The average cardholder today carries three to four bank cards.*

car|di|ac mus|cle (**cardiac muscles**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **cardiac muscle** is the muscle in the heart that pumps blood around the body by contracting. [SCIENCE]

car|di|gan /kɑːrdɪgən/ (**cardigans**) N-COUNT A **cardigan** is a sweater that opens at the front. [after James Thomas Brudenell, 7th Earl of Cardigan (1797-1868), a British cavalry officer]

car|di|nal /kɑːrdɪnəl/ (**cardinals**)

1 N-COUNT A **cardinal** is a high-ranking priest in the Catholic church.

□ *In 1448, Nicholas became a cardinal.*

2 ADJ A **cardinal** rule or quality is extremely important. [FORMAL] □ *As a salesman, your cardinal rule is to do everything you can to satisfy a customer.*

3 N-COUNT A **cardinal** is a common North American bird. The male has bright red feathers. [from Latin]

car|di|nal di|rec|tion (**cardinal directions**) N-COUNT The **cardinal directions** are the four main points of the compass, north, south, east, and west.

cardio- /kɑːrdioʊ/ When **cardio-** begins a word, it means something to do with the heart. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

car|dio|vas|cu|lar sys|tem /kɑrdioʊvæskjʊlər sistəm/

(cardiovascular systems) N-COUNT The **cardiovascular system** carries blood to and from the body's cells. The organs in this system include the heart, the arteries, and the veins. [SCIENCE]

★ **care** /kɛər/ (cares, caring, cared)

1 V-T/V-I If you **care** about someone or something, you are interested in them, or you think they are very important. □ *We care about the environment.* □ *These young men did not care whether they lived or died.*

2 V-I If you **care for** someone or something, you look after them. □ *A nurse cares for David in his home.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Care** is also a noun. □ *Sensitive teeth need special care.*

4 V-I If you **care for** someone or **care about** someone, you feel a lot of affection for them. □ *He still cared for me.*

5 N-NONCOUNT If you do something **with care**, you do it very carefully so that you do not make any mistakes. □ *He chose his words with care.*

6 N-COUNT Your **cares** are your worries or fears. □ *Lean back in a hot bath and forget all the cares of the day.*

7 → see also [caring](#)

8 PHRASE If you **take care of** someone, you look after them. □ *There was no one to take care of the children.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use care with:
ADJ.	good care, loving care
V.	provide care, receive care

★ **ca|reer** /kəriər/ (careers) N-COUNT A **career** is a job, or the years of your life that you spend working. □ *She had a long career as a teacher.* [from French]

Thesaurus	career Also look up :
N.	field, job, profession, specialty, vocation, work

Word Partnership	Use career with:

N.	career advancement , career goals , career opportunities , career path
ADJ.	political career, professional career
V.	pursue a career

Word Link **free** ≈ without : *carefree, duty-free, hands-free*

care|free /kɛərfri/ ADJ A **carefree** person or period of time is without problems or responsibilities. □ *Chantal remembered carefree summers at the beach.*

Word Link **ful** ≈ filled with : *beautiful, careful, dreadful*

★ **care|ful** /kɛərfəl/

1 ADJ If you are **careful**, you think a lot about what you are doing so that you do not make any mistakes. □ *Be very careful with this liquid, it can be dangerous.* • **care|ful|ly** ADV □ *Have a nice time, and drive carefully.*

2 ADJ **Careful** work, thought, or examination is thorough and shows a concern for details. □ *The trip needs careful planning.* • **care|ful|ly** ADV □ *All her letters were carefully filed away.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use careful with:
ADV.	better be careful, extremely careful, very careful
N.	careful attention , careful consideration , careful planning

care|giver /kɛərgɪvər/ (**caregivers**) N-COUNT A **caregiver** is someone who takes care of a sick person or young children in their home. □ *We have employed the same caregiver for seventeen years.*

care|less /kɛərli:s/ **ADJ** If you are **careless**, you do not give enough attention to what you are doing, and so you make mistakes. □ *Some of my students were very careless with homework.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	careless Also look up :
ADJ.	absent-minded, forgetful, irresponsible, reckless, sloppy; (<i>ant.</i>) attentive, careful, cautious

care|taker /kɛərteɪkər/ (**caretakers**)

1 N-COUNT A **caretaker** is someone who looks after a building and the area around it.

2 N-COUNT A **caretaker** is the same as a [caregiver](#).

car|go /kɑːrgoʊ/ (**cargoes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** The **cargo** of a ship or a plane is the goods that it is carrying. □ *The ship was carrying a cargo of bananas.* [from Spanish]

car|ing /kɛərɪŋ/

1 ADJ A **caring** person is affectionate, helpful, and sympathetic. □ *He is a lovely boy, very gentle and caring.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [care](#)

car|na|tion /kɑːrneɪʃən/ (**carnations**) **N-COUNT** A **carnation** is a plant with white, pink, or red flowers. [from French]

car|ni|val /kɑːrnɪvəl/ (**carnivals**) **N-COUNT** A **carnival** is a celebration in the street, with music and dancing. [from Italian]

car|ni|vore /kɑːrnɪvɔːr/ (**carnivores**)

1 N-COUNT A **carnivore** is an animal that eats mainly meat. Compare

with [herbivore](#) and [omnivore](#). [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT If you describe someone as a **carnivore**, you are saying, especially in a humorous way, that they eat meat.

car|ol /kæɹəl/ (**carols**) **N-COUNT** **Carols** are religious songs that Christians sing usually at Christmas. [MUSIC] □ *The children all sang carols as loudly as they could.* [from Old French]

car|pen|ter /kɑːpɪntər/ (**carpenters**) **N-COUNT** A **carpenter** is a person whose job is to make and repair wooden things. [from Latin]

car|pet /kɑːpɪt/ (**carpets**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **carpet** is a thick, soft covering for the floor. □ *He picked up the clothes and vacuumed the carpets.* [from Old French]

carpet|bag|ger /kɑːpɪtbægər/ (**carpetbaggers**) **N-COUNT** A **carpetbagger** is someone who is trying to become a politician in an area that is not their home. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was called a carpetbagger because he lived outside the district.*

car|riage /kæɹɪdʒ/ (**carriages**) **N-COUNT** A **carriage** is an old-fashioned vehicle pulled by horses. □ *...an open carriage pulled by six beautiful gray horses.* [from Old Northern French]

car|ri|er /kæɹiər/ (**carriers**)

1 N-COUNT A **carrier** is a vehicle that is used for carrying people, especially soldiers, or things. □ *...a helicopter carrier.*

2 N-COUNT A **carrier** is a company that provides telecommunications services, such as telephone and Internet services. □ *The company is Japan's top wireless carrier.*

3 N-COUNT A **carrier** is a passenger airline. □ *The airline is the third-largest carrier at Denver International Airport.* [from Old Northern French]

car|rot /kærət/ (**carrots**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Carrots** are long, thin, orange-colored vegetables. □ *We had chicken with potatoes, peas, and carrots.* [from Old French]

★ **car|ry** /kæri/ (**carries, carrying, carried**)

1 V-T If you **carry** something, you hold it in your hand and take it with you. □ *He was carrying a briefcase.*

2 V-T If you **carry** something, you always have it with you. □ *You have to carry a passport.*

3 V-T To **carry** someone or something means to take them somewhere. □ *Trucks carrying food and medicine left the capital city yesterday.*

4 V-T If someone **is carrying** a disease, they have it and can pass it on to others. □ *...people carrying the virus.*

5 V-T If something **carries** a particular risk or result, it causes that risk or has that result. □ *The medication carries no risk for your baby.* □ *It was a crime that carried the death penalty.*

6 V-T If a newspaper **carries** a picture or an article, it contains it. □ *Several papers carry the photograph of Mr. Anderson.*

7 V-T In a debate, if a proposal **is carried**, a majority of people vote for it. □ *The motion was carried by 322 votes to 296.*

8 V-T If a store **carries** a product, it has it and can sell it to you. □ *The store carries many different styles of shirts.*

9 PHRASE If you **get carried away**, you are so excited about something that you do something foolish. □ *I got completely carried away and almost cried.* [from Old Northern French]

► **carry on**

1 If you **carry on** doing something, you continue to do it. □ *The teacher carried on talking.*

2 If you **carry on** an activity, you do it for a period of time. □ *They carried on a conversation all morning.*

► **carry out** If you **carry** something **out**, you do it. □ *They carried out tests in the laboratory.*

Thesaurus	carry Also look up :
v.	bear, bring, cart, haul, move

car|ry|ing ca|pac|ity (**carrying capacities**) N-COUNT The **carrying capacity** of a particular area is the maximum number of people or animals that can live there on a long-term basis. [SCIENCE]

car|ry-on ADJ **Carry-on** baggage or luggage are the bags that you take inside an airplane with you. □ *Passengers who have only carry-on luggage may go directly to the departure gate.*

cart /kɑrt/ (**carts**)

1 N-COUNT A **cart** is an old-fashioned wooden vehicle that is usually pulled by a horse.

2 N-COUNT A **cart** or a **shopping cart** is a large plastic or metal basket on wheels that customers use in supermarkets. [from Old Norse]

car|tel /kɑrtɛl/ (**cartels**) N-COUNT A **cartel** is an association of similar companies or businesses that have grouped together in order to prevent competition and to control prices. [BUSINESS] □ *...the OPEC oil cartel.* [from German]

car|ti|lage /kɑrtɪlɪdʒ/ (**cartilages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cartilage** is a strong, flexible substance that surrounds joints in your body. [SCIENCE] □ *The player tore cartilage in his chest.* [from Latin]

car|ton /kɑrtən/ (**cartons**) N-COUNT A **carton** is a plastic or cardboard container for food or drink. □ ...*a quart carton of milk*. [from French]

car|toon /kɑrtʊn/ (**cartoons**)

1 N-COUNT A **cartoon** is a funny drawing, often in a magazine or a newspaper. □ ...*cartoon characters*.

2 N-COUNT A **cartoon** is a film that uses drawings for all the characters and scenes instead of real people or objects. □ *We watched children's cartoons on TV*. [from Italian]

car|tridge /kɑrtrɪdʒ/ (**cartridges**) N-COUNT A **cartridge** is a part of a machine you can easily remove when it is empty. □ *You need to change the ink cartridge in your printer*.

carve /kɑrv/ (**carves, carving, carved**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **carve** an object, you cut it out of wood or stone. [ARTS]
□ *He carved the statue from one piece of rock*. □ *He picked up the piece of wood and started carving*.

2 V-T If you **carve** writing or a design **on** an object, you cut it into the surface. □ *He carved his name on his desk*.

3 V-T If you **carve** meat, you cut slices from it. □ *Andrew began to carve the chicken*. [from Old English]

★ **case** /keɪs/ (**cases**)

1 N-COUNT A **case** is a particular situation, especially one that you are using as an example. □ *In some cases, it can be very difficult*.

2 N-COUNT A **case** is a legal matter that will be brought to a court of law.
□ ...*a murder case*.

3 N-COUNT A **case** is a container that is designed to hold or protect something. □ *He uses a black case for his glasses*.

4 → see also [bookcase](#), [briefcase](#)

5 PHRASE You say **in any case** when you are adding another reason for

something. □ *The concert was sold out, and in any case most of us could not afford a ticket.*

6 PHRASE If you do something **in case** a particular thing happens, you do it because that thing might happen. □ *I've brought some food in case we get hungry.* □ *Many stores along the route are closed in case of trouble.*

7 PHRASE **In that case** means if that is the situation. □ *"It's raining."—"Oh, in that case we'll have to stay in."* [from Old French]

★ **cash** /kæʃ/ (**cashes, cashing, cashed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cash** is money in the form of bills and coins. □ *...two thousand dollars in cash.*

2 V-T If you **cash** a check, you take it to a bank and get money for it. [from Old Italian]

cash|ier /kæʃiər/ (**cashiers**) **N-COUNT** A **cashier** is a person whose job is to take customers' money in stores or banks. [from Middle Dutch]

cash|less /kæʃlɪs/ **ADJ** **Cashless** payments are made using cards or electronic methods rather than actual money. □ *The school cafeteria uses a cashless system.*

ca|si|no /kəsiˈnoʊ/ (**casinos**) **N-COUNT** A **casino** is a place where people gamble by playing games. [from Italian]

cas|sette /kəsɛt/ (**cassettes**) **N-COUNT** A **cassette** is a small, flat plastic case containing tape that was used in the past for recording and listening to sound. [from French]

★ **cast** /kæst/ (**casts, casting, cast**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **cast** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 N-COUNT The **cast** of a play or a movie is all the people who act in it.

□ *The show is very amusing and the cast is very good.*

2 N-COUNT A **cast** is a hard cover for protecting a broken arm or leg.

□ *His arm is in a cast.*

3 V-T To **cast** an actor means to choose them to act a particular role. □ *He was cast as a college professor.*

4 V-T If something **casts** a light or a shadow somewhere, it causes it to appear there. [WRITTEN] □ *The moon cast a bright light over the yard.*

5 V-T To **cast** doubt **on** something means to cause people to be unsure about it. □ *A criminal psychologist cast doubt on the theory.*

6 V-T When you **cast** your vote in an election, you vote. □ *The people will cast their votes in the country's first elections.* [from Old Norse]

caste /kæst/ (**castes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **caste** is one of the social classes into which people are divided in a Hindu society. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *Most of the upper castes worship the goddess Kali.* [from Portuguese]

cas|tle /kæsl/ (**castles**) N-COUNT A **castle** is a large building with thick, high walls that was built in the past to protect people during wars and battles. [from Latin]

cas|ual /kæʒuəl/

1 ADJ If you are **casual**, you are relaxed and not worried about what is happening. □ *She tried to sound casual, but she was frightened.*

• **casu|al|ly** ADV □ *"No need to hurry," Ben said casually.*

2 ADJ **Casual** clothes are clothes that you normally wear at home or on vacation, and not on formal occasions. □ *I also bought some casual*

clothes for the weekend. • **casu|al|ly** ADV □ *They were casually dressed.*

3 ADJ A **casual** event or situation happens without planning. □ *...a casual remark.* [from Late Latin]

casual|ty /kæʒuəlti/ (**casualties**) N-COUNT A **casualty** is a person who is injured or killed in a war or in an accident. □ *Helicopters bombed the town, causing many casualties.* [from Late Middle English]

cat /kæt/ (**cats**) N-COUNT A **cat** is a small animal covered with fur that people often keep as a pet. □ *The cat sat on my lap, purring.* [from Old English]

cata|log /kætˈlɒg/ (**catalogs**) also **catalogue** N-COUNT A **catalog** is a list of things you can buy from a particular company. □ *The website has an on-line catalog of products.* [from Late Latin]

ca|tas|tro|phe /kætəstrəfi/ (**catastrophes**) N-COUNT A **catastrophe** is an unexpected event that causes a lot of suffering or damage. □ *They learn how to deal with major catastrophes, including earthquakes.* [from Greek]

cata|stroph|ic /kætəstrɒfɪk/ ADJ **Catastrophic** means extremely bad or serious, often causing a lot of damage. □ *A storm caused catastrophic damage to the houses.* [from Greek]

catch

- ① [HOLD OR TOUCH](#)
- ② [MANAGE TO GET, SEE, HEAR](#)
- ③ [OTHER USES AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **catch** /kætʃ/ (**catches, catching, caught**)

1 V-T If you **catch** a person or an animal, you find them and hold them. □ *Police say they are confident of catching the man.* □ *Where did you*

catch the fish?

2 v-T If you **catch** an object that is moving through the air, you take hold of it with your hands. [SPORTS] □ *I jumped up to catch the ball.*

3 N-COUNT Catch is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *That was a great catch.*

4 v-T If you **catch** part of your body somewhere, it accidentally gets stuck there. □ *I caught my finger in the car door.* [from Old Northern French]

Thesaurus	catch Also look up :
v.	arrest, capture, grab, seize, snatch, trap; (<i>ant.</i>) free, let go, let off, release

★ **② catch** /kætʃ/ (**catches, catching, caught**)

1 v-T When you **catch** a bus, a train, or a plane, you get on it in order to travel somewhere. □ *We caught the bus on the corner of the street.*

2 v-T If you **catch** someone doing something wrong, you see or find them doing it. □ *They caught him with \$30,000 cash in a briefcase.*

3 v-T If you do not **catch** something that someone has said, you do not hear it. □ *I'm sorry; I didn't catch your name.*

4 v-T If something **catches** your attention or your eye, you notice it. □ *My shoes caught his attention.* [from Old Northern French]

★ **③ catch** /kætʃ/ (**catches, catching, caught**)

1 v-T If you **catch** an illness, you become ill with it. □ *Keep warm, or you'll catch a cold.*

2 v-T If you **are caught** in an unpleasant situation, it happens when you cannot avoid it. □ *He was caught in a storm and almost drowned.*

3 N-COUNT A catch is a hidden problem or difficulty in a plan or an offer. □ *The catch is that some of the students in need of help do not ask for it.* [from Old Northern French]

► **catch on** If something **catches on**, it becomes popular. □ *The idea has been around for years without catching on.*

► **catch up**

1 If you **catch up with** someone, you reach them by walking faster than they are walking. □ *I stopped and waited for her to catch up.*

2 To **catch up** means to reach the same level as someone else. □ *You'll have to work hard to catch up.*

catch|er /kætʃər/ (**catchers**) N-COUNT In baseball, the **catcher** is the player who stands behind the batter. The catcher has a special glove for catching the ball. [SPORTS] [from Old Northern French]

catch|ment area (**catchment areas**) N-COUNT The **catchment area** of a river is the area of land from which water flows into the river. [GEOGRAPHY]

cat|ego|rize /kætɪgəraɪz/ (**categorizes, categorizing, categorized**) V-T If you **categorize** people or things, you say which group or type they belong to. □ *Their music is usually categorized as jazz.* [from Late Latin]

cat|ego|ry /kætɪgɔːri/ (**categories**) N-COUNT If people or things are divided into **categories**, they are divided into similar groups. □ *Their music falls into the category of "jazz."* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	category Also look up :
N.	class, grouping, kind, rank, sort, type

ca|ter /keɪtər/ (**caters, catering, catered**) V-I If someone **caters for** a party, they provide the food for it. □ *We can cater for birthday parties of any size.* [from Latin]

ca|ter|ing /keɪtərɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Catering** is the activity or business of providing food for large numbers of people. □ *His catering business made him a millionaire at 41.* [from Latin]

cat|er|pillar /kætəˈpɪlər/ (**caterpillars**) N-COUNT A **caterpillar** is a small animal with a long body that develops into a butterfly. [from Old Northern French]

ca|thar|sis /kəθəˈrɪsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Catharsis** is getting rid of unhappy memories or strong emotions such as anger or sadness by expressing them in some way. [from New Latin]

ca|thedral /kəθɪˈdrəl/ (**cathedrals**) N-COUNT A **cathedral** is a large and important church. □ *We visited some of the great cathedrals of Madrid.* [from Late Latin]

Catho|lic /kæθlɪk/ (**Catholics**)

1 ADJ The **Catholic** Church is a section of the Christian Church. □ *...a Catholic priest.*

2 N-COUNT A **Catholic** is a member of the Catholic Church. □ *His parents are Catholics.* [from Latin]

cat|tle /kætəl/ N-PLURAL **Cattle** are cows that are kept for their milk or meat. [from Old Northern French]

caught /kɔːt/ **Caught** is the past tense and past participle of [catch](#).

cau|li|flow|er /kɔːlɪˈflaʊər/ (**cauliflowers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cauliflower** is a large, round, white vegetable surrounded by green leaves. [from Italian]

🌟 **cause** /kɔːz/ (**causes, causing, caused**)

1 N-COUNT The **cause of** an event is what makes it happen. □ *We still*

don't know the exact cause of the accident.

2 N-COUNT A **cause** is an aim that some people support or fight for. □ *A strong leader will help our cause.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you have **cause for** a particular feeling or action, you have reasons for feeling it or doing it. □ *Only a few people can find any cause for celebration.*

4 V-T To **cause** something means to make it happen. □ *Stress can cause headaches.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	cause Also look up :
V.	generate, make, produce, provoke; (<i>ant.</i>) deter, prevent, stop
Word Partnership	Use cause with:
V.	determine the cause, support a cause
N.	cause of death, cause for concern, cause an accident, cause cancer, cause problems, cause a reaction

Word Link *caut* ≈ taking care : **caution, cautious, precaution**

caution /kɔʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Caution** is great care to avoid danger or problems. □ *Always cross the street with caution.* [from Old French]

Word Link *caut* ≈ taking care : **caution, cautious, precaution**

cautious /kɔʃəs/ ADJ A **cautious** person is very careful to try to avoid danger. □ *Doctors are cautious about using this new medication.*

• **cautiously** ADV □ *David moved cautiously forward and looked down into the water.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cautious Also look up :
ADJ.	alert, careful, guarded, watchful; (<i>ant.</i>) careless, rash, reckless

cav|al|ry /kæv^əlri/ N-SING In the past, **the cavalry** was the group of soldiers in an army who rode horses. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was a young cavalry officer.* [from French]

cave /keɪv/ (**caves, caving, caved**) N-COUNT A **cave** is a large hole in the side of a hill or under the ground. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]
▶ **cave in** If a roof or a wall **caves in**, it collapses. □ *Part of the roof caved in.*

cc /sɪ sɪ/ **cc** is used at the beginning of emails or at the end of a business letter to show that a copy is being sent to another person. [BUSINESS] □ ...
cc g.gray@harpercollins.com.

CCTV /sɪ si ti vi/ N-NONCOUNT **CCTV** is short for **closed-circuit television**. □ *We saw him on the CCTV camera.*

CD /sɪ di/ (**CDs**) N-COUNT A **CD** is a disk for storing music or computer information. **CD** is short for **compact disc**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can buy a CD of all her songs.*

CD burner /sɪ di bɜːnər/ (**CD burners**) N-COUNT A **CD burner** is a piece of computer equipment that you use for copying information or music from a computer onto a CD. [TECHNOLOGY]

CD player (CD players) N-COUNT A **CD player** is a machine that plays CDs. [TECHNOLOGY]

CD-ROM /sɪ di rɒm/ (**CD-ROMs**) N-COUNT A **CD-ROM** is a CD that stores a very large amount of information that you can read using a

computer. [TECHNOLOGY]

cease /sɪs/ (ceases, ceasing, ceased)

1 v-I When something **ceases**, it stops. [FORMAL] □ *At one o'clock the rain ceased.*

2 v-T If you **cease** something, or **cease to** do something, you stop doing it. [FORMAL] □ *The newspaper ceased publication this week.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cease Also look up :
v.	end, finish, halt, quit, shut down, stop; (<i>ant.</i>) begin, continue, start

ceasefire /sɪsfaɪər/ (ceasefires) N-COUNT A **ceasefire** is an agreement to stop fighting a war. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They have agreed to a ceasefire after three years of conflict.*

ceiling /sɪlɪŋ/ (ceilings) N-COUNT A **ceiling** is the top inside part of a room. □ *The rooms all had high ceilings.*

celebrate /sɛləbreɪt/ (celebrates, celebrating, celebrated) v-T/V-I If you **celebrate**, you do something enjoyable for a special reason. □ *I passed my test and wanted to celebrate.* □ *Dick celebrated his 60th birthday on Monday.* • **celebration** /sɛləbreɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (celebrations) □ *There was a celebration in our house that night.* [from Latin]

celebrated /sɛləbreɪtɪd/ ADJ A **celebrated** person or thing is famous and much admired. □ *...one of the most celebrated young painters in England.* [from Latin]

celebrity /sɪlɛbrɪti/ (celebrities) N-COUNT A **celebrity** is someone who is famous. □ *Kylie Minogue will be our celebrity guest.* [from Latin]

celery /sɛləri/ N-NONCOUNT **Celery** is a vegetable that consists of long, pale-green sticks. □ *Cut a stick of celery into small pieces.* [from French]

★ **cell** /sɛl/ (cells)

1 N-COUNT A **cell** is the smallest part of an animal or a plant. [SCIENCE]

□ *We are studying blood cells.*

2 N-COUNT A **cell** is a small room with a lock in a prison or a police station. □ *How many prisoners were in the cell?*

3 N-COUNT A **cell** is a device that produces electricity as the result of a chemical reaction. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

cellar /sɛlər/ (cellars) N-COUNT A **cellar** is a large space under a building. □ *He kept the boxes in the cellar.* [from Latin]

cell cycle (cell cycles) N-COUNT A **cell cycle** is the series of changes that a biological cell goes through from the beginning of its life until its death. [SCIENCE]

cell division N-NONCOUNT **Cell division** is the biological process by which a cell inside an animal or a plant divides into two new cells during growth or reproduction. [SCIENCE]

cell membrane (cell membranes) N-COUNT **Cell membranes** are the thin outer layers of the cells inside an animal. [SCIENCE]

cello /tʃɛloʊ/ (**cellos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cello** is a musical instrument that is like a large violin. You sit behind it and rest it on the floor. [MUSIC] • **cellist** /tʃɛlist/ N-COUNT (**cellists**) □ *He is a great cellist.*

cellphone /sɛlfoʊn/ (**cellphones**) N-COUNT A **cellphone** is a telephone that you can carry wherever you go. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The woman called the police on her cellphone.*

cell theory N-SING The **cell theory** is a set of basic principles relating to biological cells, such as the principle that all living creatures are composed of cells and that all cells come from other cells. [SCIENCE]

cellular /sɛlyələ/ ADJ **Cellular** means relating to the cells of animals or plants. [SCIENCE] □ ...*cellular growth*. [from Medieval Latin]

cellular respiration /sɛlyələ rɛspəreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Cellular respiration** is the biological process by which cells convert substances such as sugar into energy. [SCIENCE]

cell wall (**cell walls**) N-COUNT **Cell walls** are the thin outer layers of the cells inside plants and bacteria. [SCIENCE]

Celsius /sɛlsiəs/ ADJ **Celsius** is a way of measuring temperature. Water freezes at 0° Celsius and boils at 100° Celsius. [SCIENCE] □ *11° Celsius is 52° Fahrenheit*. [from Swedish]

Usage	Celsius and Fahrenheit
The Celsius or centigrade scale is rarely used to express temperature in the U.S. The Fahrenheit scale is used instead.	

ce|ment /sɪmɛnt/ (**cements, cementing, cemented**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cement** is a gray powder that you mix with sand and water to make concrete.

2 V-T Something that **cements** a relationship makes it stronger. □ *Nothing cements a friendship between countries so much as trade.* [from Old French]

Word	<i>ery</i> ≈ place where something happens : <i>bakery, cemetery,</i>
Link	<i>surgery</i>

cem|etry /sɛmətɛri/ (**cemeteries**) **N-COUNT** A **cemetery** is a place where dead people are buried. [from Late Latin]

Ce|no|zo|ic era /sɪnəzɔʊk, sɛn-/ **N-SING** The **Cenozoic era** is the most recent period in the history of the Earth, from 65 million years ago up to the present day. [SCIENCE]

cen|sus /sɛnsəs/ (**censuses**) **N-COUNT** A **census** is when a government counts all the people in a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *That census counted a quarter of a billion Americans.* [from Latin]

cent /sɛnt/ (**cents**) **N-COUNT** A **cent** is a coin. There are one hundred cents in a dollar. □ *The book cost six dollars and fifty cents.* [from Latin]

★ **cen|ter** /sɛntər/ (**centers, centering, centered**)

1 N-COUNT The **center** of something is the middle of it. □ *We sat in the center of the room.*

2 N-COUNT A **center** is a place where people can take part in a particular activity, or get help. □ *The building is now a health center.*

3 N-COUNT If someone or something is the **center of** attention, people are

giving them a lot of attention. □ *She was used to being the center of attention.*

4 V-T/V-I If a discussion, a plan, or an idea **centers on** a particular thing or person, that thing or person is the main subject of attention. □ *...a plan which centered on academic achievement.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use center with:
N.	center of a circle , convention center, research center, center of attention

cen|ter stage N-NONCOUNT In a theater, **center stage** is the middle part of the stage. [ARTS]

cen|ti|li|ter /sɛntɪlɪtər/ (**centiliters**) N-COUNT A **centiliter** is ten milliliters or one-hundredth of a liter.

Word Link **cent** ≈ hundred : *centimeter, century, percentage*

cen|ti|me|ter /sɛntɪmɪtər/ (**centimeters**) N-COUNT A **centimeter** is a unit for measuring length. There are ten millimeters in a centimeter. [MATH] □ *This tiny plant is only a few centimeters high.*

cen|ti|pede /sɛntɪpɪd/ (**centipedes**) N-COUNT A **centipede** is a long, thin creature with a lot of legs.

★ **cen|tral** /sɛntrəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **central** is in the middle part of a place. □ *They live in Central America.*

2 ADJ The **central** person or thing in a situation is the most important

one. □ *Black dance music has been central to pop since the early '60s.*
[from Latin]

cen|tral heat|ing N-NONCOUNT **Central heating** is a heating system that uses hot air or water to heat every part of a building.

cen|tral|ize /sɛntrəlaɪz/ (**centralizes, centralizing, centralized**) V-T

To **centralize** a country or organization means to create a system in which one central group of people gives instructions to regional groups.
[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Very large firms usually centralize their operations.*

• **cen|trali|za|tion** /sɛntrəlaɪzəʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the centralization of power.* [from Latin]

cen|tral nerv|ous sys|tem (**central nervous systems**)

N-COUNT Your **central nervous system** is the part of your nervous system that consists of the brain and spinal cord. [SCIENCE]

cen|trifugal force /sɛntrɪfəgəl fɔːrs, -trɪfəgəl/ N-NONCOUNT

Centrifugal force is the force that makes objects move away from the center when they are moving around a central point. [SCIENCE] □ *The juice is removed by centrifugal force.*

cen|trip|etal ac|cel|eration /sɛntrɪpɪtəl æksɛləreɪʃən/

N-NONCOUNT **Centripetal acceleration** is the acceleration that is required to keep an object traveling at a constant speed when it is moving in a circle. [SCIENCE]

cen|tro|mere /sɛntrəmɪər/ (**centromeres**) N-COUNT The **centromere**

is the central part of a chromosome where the two ends of the chromosome are connected. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link *cent* ≈ hundred : *centimeter, century, percentage*

★ **cen|tu|ry** /sɛntʃəri/ (**centuries**)

1 N-COUNT A **century** is one hundred years. □ *The story started a century ago.* □ *She was one of the most important painters of the nineteenth century.*

2 N-COUNT A **century** is any period of a hundred years. □ *The winter was the worst in a century.* [from Latin]

cephalo|tho|rax /sɛfələθɔːræks/ (**cephalothoraces** or

cephalothoraxes) **N-COUNT** In animals such as spiders and crabs, the **cephalothorax** is the front part of the body consisting of the head and thorax. [SCIENCE]

ce|ram|ic /sɪræmɪk/ (**ceramics**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Ceramic** is clay that has been heated to a very high temperature so that it becomes hard. [ARTS] □ *The wall is covered with ceramic tiles.*

2 N-PLURAL **Ceramics** are ceramic objects. [ARTS] □ *The museum has a huge collection of Chinese ceramics.* [from Greek]

ce|real /sɪəriəl/ (**cereals**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cereal** is a food made from grain, that you can mix with milk and eat for breakfast. □ *I have a bowl of cereal every morning.*

2 N-COUNT **Cereals** are plants that produce grain for food. □ *Rice is similar to other cereal grains such as corn and wheat.* [from Latin]

cer|ebel|lum /sɛrəbɛlɪəm/ (**cerebellums** or **cerebella**) **N-COUNT** The

cerebellum is a part of the brain in humans and other mammals that controls the body's movements and balance. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cer|e|brum /səˈrɪbrəm, sɛrə-/ (**cerebrums** or **cerebra**) N-COUNT The **cerebrum** is the large, front part of the brain, which is divided into two halves and controls activities such as thinking and memory. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cer|e|mo|nial /sɛrɪmoʊniəl/ ADJ Something that is **ceremonial** is used or done at a ceremony. □ *The children watched the ceremonial dances.* [from Medieval Latin]

cer|e|mo|ny /sɛrɪmoʊni/ (**ceremonies**)

1 N-COUNT A **ceremony** is a formal event. □ *...a wedding ceremony.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Ceremony** consists of the special things that are said and done on very formal occasions. □ *The historic meeting took place with great ceremony.* [from Medieval Latin]

cer|tain /sɜrtɪn/

1 ADJ If you are **certain** about something or if it is **certain**, you strongly believe it is true. □ *She's absolutely certain that she's going to recover.*

□ *One thing is certain, both players are great sportsmen.*

2 ADJ You use **certain** when you are referring to one particular thing or person, although you are not saying exactly which it is. □ *There will be certain people who'll say "I told you so!"*

3 PHRASE If you know something **for certain**, you have no doubt at all about it. □ *She didn't know for certain if he was at home.*

4 PHRASE If you **make certain that** something is the way you want it to be, you check it so that you are sure. □ *Parents should make certain that children do their homework.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	certain Also look up :
ADJ.	definite, known, positive, sure, true; (<i>ant.</i>) unmistakable

★ **cer|tain|ly** /sɜːrtɪnli/

1 ADV You use **certainly** to show that you are sure about what you are saying. □ *The meeting will almost certainly last an hour.*

2 ADV You use **certainly** when you are agreeing or disagreeing strongly with what someone has said. □ *"Are you still friends?"—"Certainly."*
□ *"Perhaps I should go now."—"Certainly not!"* [from Old French]

cer|tain|ty /sɜːrtɪnti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Certainty** is when you have no doubts at all about something. □ *I can tell you this with absolute certainty.* [from Old French]

Word Link **cert** ≈ determined, true : *ascertain, certificate, certify*

cer|tifi|cate /səˈtɪfɪkət/ (**certificates**) **N-COUNT** A **certificate** is an official document that proves that the facts on it are true. □ *You must show your birth certificate.* □ *I have a certificate signed by my teacher.* [from Old French]

Word Link **cert** ≈ determined, true : *ascertain, certificate, certify*

cer|tifi|fy /sɜːrtɪfaɪ/ (**certifies, certifying, certified**) **V-T** If someone **certifies** something, they officially say that it is true. □ *The doctor certified that I was suffering from a chest infection.* [from Old French]

chain /tʃeɪn/ (**chains, chaining, chained**)

1 N-COUNT A **chain** is a line of metal rings that are connected together. □ *He wore a gold chain around his neck.*

2 N-COUNT A **chain of stores** is a number of them owned by the same company. □ *...a large supermarket chain.*

3 N-SING A **chain of events** is a series of them happening one after another. □ *...the chain of events that led to his departure.*

4 V-T If a person or thing is **chained to** something, they are attached to it with a chain. □ *The dogs were chained to a fence.* [from Old French]

★ **chair** /tʃɛər/ (**chairs, chairing, chaired**)

1 N-COUNT A **chair** is a piece of furniture for one person to sit on, with a back and four legs. □ *He suddenly got up from his chair.*

2 N-COUNT The **chair of** a committee or meeting is the person in charge of it. □ *She is the chair of the Defense Advisory Committee on Women in the Military.*

3 V-T If you **chair** a meeting, you are the person who controls it. □ *They asked him to chair the committee meeting.* [from Old French]

★ **chair|man** /tʃɛərmən/ (**chairmen**) **N-COUNT** The **chairman** of a meeting or an organization is the person who controls it. □ *He is chairman of the committee that wrote the report.*

chair|person /tʃɛərpɜːsn/ (**chairpersons**) **N-COUNT** The **chairperson** of a meeting or organization is the person who controls it. □ *She's the chairperson of the planning committee.*

chair|woman /tʃɛərwʊmən/ (**chairwomen**) **N-COUNT** The **chairwoman** of a meeting or organization is the woman who controls it. □ *The chairwoman welcomed us and opened the meeting.*

chalk /tʃɔk/ (**chalks**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Chalk** is a soft white rock.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Chalk** is small sticks of chalk that you use for writing or drawing. [ARTS] □ *Now use a piece of colored chalk.* [from Old English]

chalkboard /tʃɔːkbɔːrd/ (**chalkboards**) N-COUNT A **chalkboard** is a dark-colored board that you write on with chalk. [from Old English]

★ **challenge** /tʃælɪndʒ/ (**challenges, challenging, challenged**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **challenge** is something difficult to do. □ *His first challenge was learning the rules of the game.*

2 V-T If you **challenge** someone, you invite them to fight or play a game with you. □ *Jackson challenged O'Meara to another game.*

3 N-COUNT **Challenge** is also a noun. □ *Both the Swiss and the German team will provide a serious challenge for the gold medals.*

4 V-T If you **challenge** ideas or people, you question their truth or authority. □ *They challenged the laws and tried to change them.*

5 N-COUNT **Challenge** is also a noun. □ *...a challenge to his authority.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use challenge with:
ADJ.	biggest challenge, new challenge, legal challenge
V.	accept a challenge, present a challenge, dare to challenge

challenger /tʃælɪndʒər/ (**challengers**) N-COUNT A **challenger** is someone who competes for a position or title. □ *...a challenger for the America's Cup.* [from Old French]

challenging /tʃælɪndʒɪŋ/

1 ADJ A **challenging** task or job requires great effort and determination. □ *Mike found a challenging job as a computer programmer.*

2 ADJ **Challenging** behavior seems to be inviting people to argue or compete. □ *Mona gave him a challenging look.* [from Old French]

cham|ber /tʃeɪmbər/ (**chambers**)

1 N-COUNT A **chamber** is a large room that is designed and equipped for a particular purpose, for example for formal meetings. □ ...*the council chamber*. □ ...*a burial chamber*.

2 N-COUNT You can refer to a country's legislature or to one section of it as a **chamber**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a two-chamber parliament*. [from Old French]

cham|pagne /ʃæmpɛɪn/ (**champagnes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Champagne is an expensive French white wine with bubbles in it.

★ **cham|pi|on** /tʃæmpiən/ (**champions**)

1 N-COUNT A **champion** is the winner of a competition. [SPORTS] □ *He was an Olympic champion twice*. □ *Kasparov became the world champion*.

2 N-COUNT If you are a **champion of** a person or a principle, you support or defend them. □ ...*a champion of freedom*. [from Old French]

★ **cham|pi|on|ship** /tʃæmpiənʃɪp/ (**championships**) N-COUNT A

championship is a competition to find the best player or team in a particular sport. [SPORTS] □ *The world chess championship was on TV last night*. [from Old French]

★ **chance** /tʃæns/ (**chances**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **chance** that something will happen, it is possible that it will happen. □ *There is a good chance that we can win the game against Australia*.

2 N-SING If you have a **chance to** do something, there is a time when you can do it. □ *Everyone gets a chance to vote*. □ *Millions of children never get the chance to go to school*.

3 PHRASE Something that happens **by chance** was not planned by anyone. □ *He met Justin by chance in the street*.

4 PHRASE When you **take a chance**, you try to do something although there is a risk of danger or failure. □ *You take a chance on the weather if you vacation in Maine.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use chance with:
ADJ.	fair chance, good chance, slight chance
N.	chance of success, chance of survival
V.	get a chance, give someone/something a chance, have a chance, miss a chance

★ **chan|cel|lor** /tʃænsələr, -slər/ (**chancellors**)

1 N-COUNT Chancellor is the title of the head of government in Germany and Austria. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...Chancellor Angela Merkel of Germany.*

2 N-COUNT The head of some American universities is called **the chancellor**.

3 N-COUNT In Britain, the **Chancellor** or **Chancellor of the Exchequer** is the minister in charge of finance and taxes. [from Late Latin]

★ **change** /tʃeɪndʒ/ (**changes, changing, changed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **change**, something becomes different. □ *There will soon be some big changes in our company.*

2 V-T/V-I When something **changes** or when you **change** it, it becomes different. □ *The color of the sky changed from pink to blue.* □ *She changed into a happy woman.* □ *They should change the law.*

3 V-T/V-I To **change** something means to replace it with something new or different. □ *They decided to change the name of the band.* □ *He changed to a different medication.*

4 N-COUNT Change is also a noun. □ *A change of leadership alone will not be enough.*

5 V-T/V-I When you **change** your clothes, you put on different ones. □ *Ben changed his shirt.* □ *They let her shower and change.*

6 V-T/V-I When you **change** buses or planes, or **change**, you get off one bus or plane and get on to another in order to continue your trip. □ *I*

changed planes in Chicago.

7 N-NONCOUNT Your **change** is the money that you get back when you pay with more money than something costs. □ *"There's your change."—"Thanks very much."*

8 N-NONCOUNT **Change** is coins. □ *I need 36 cents. Do you have any change?*

9 PHRASE If you say that something is happening **for a change**, you mean that it is unusual but you are happy about it. □ *Now let me ask you a question, for a change.*

10 PHRASE When a substance undergoes a **change of state**, it changes from one form to another, for example from a solid to a liquid. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Thesaurus	change Also look up :
N.	adjustment, alteration
V.	adapt, modify, transform, vary

Word Partnership	Use change with:
V.	adapt to change, resist change, make a change
ADJ.	gradual change, social change, sudden change, loose change, spare change
N.	change of pace, policy change, change of address, change clothes, change color, change direction, change the subject

★ **chan|nel** /tʃænl/ (channels)

1 N-COUNT A **channel** is a television station. □ *There is a huge number of television channels in America.*

2 N-COUNT A **channel** is a narrow passage that water can flow along. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...a shipping channel.* [from Old French]

chant /tʃænt/ (chants, chanting, chanted)

1 N-COUNT A **chant** is a word or group of words that is repeated again

and again. □ *Then the crowd started the chant of "U-S-A!"*

2 V-T/V-I If you **chant** something, or if you **chant**, you repeat the same words again and again. □ *The people chanted his name.* □ *The crowd chanted, "We are with you."* [from Old French]

cha|os /keɪɒs/ N-NONCOUNT **Chaos** is when there is no order or organization. □ *The race ended in chaos.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use chaos with:
V.	bring chaos, cause chaos
ADJ.	complete chaos, total chaos
N.	chaos and confusion

cha|ot|ic /keɪɒtɪk/ ADJ Something that is **chaotic** is completely confused and without order. □ *The city seemed to be a chaotic place to me.* [from Latin]

chap|el /tʃæpəl/ (**chapels**) N-COUNT A **chapel** is a small church or a part of a church that people pray in. □ *She went to the chapel on the hillside to pray.* [from Old French]

★ **chap|ter** /tʃæptər/ (**chapters**) N-COUNT A **chapter** is a part of a book. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *For more information, see Chapter 4.* [from Old French]

★ **char|ac|ter** /kærɪktər/ (**characters**)

1 N-COUNT The **character** of a person or a place is all the things that make them different from other people or places. □ *It's difficult to understand the change in her character.*

2 N-COUNT The **characters** in a story are the people in it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Collard himself plays the main character.*

3 N-COUNT A **character** is a letter or another symbol that is written or printed. □ *...a shopping list written in Chinese characters.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **character** is your reputation. □ *...a series of personal attacks on my character.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use character with:
N.	character flaw , character trait , character development , character in a book/movie , cartoon character
ADJ.	moral character, fictional character, main character, minor character

char|ac|ter|is|tic /kæriktərɪstɪk/ (**characteristics**)

1 N-COUNT A **characteristic** is a quality that is typical of someone or something. □ *The twins already had their own characteristics.*

2 ADJ If something is **characteristic of** a person or a thing, it is typical of them. □ *Refusal to admit defeat was characteristic of Davis.*

□ *Churches are a characteristic feature of the English countryside.*
[from Latin]

char|ac|ter|is|tic prop|er|ty (**characteristic properties**)

N-COUNT A **characteristic property** of a substance is a quality of the substance that distinguishes it from other substances, for example the fact that it melts at a particular temperature. [SCIENCE]

char|ac|ter|iz|a|tion /kæriktəraɪzɪʃən/ (**characterizations**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Characterization** is the description of someone or something as a particular thing or a particular type of thing. □ *...his characterization of other designers as "thieves."*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Characterization** is the way an author or an actor describes or shows what a character is like. [from Latin]

char|ac|ter|ize /kæriktəraɪz/ (**characterizes, characterizing, characterized**)

1 v-T If something is **characterized** by a particular feature or quality, that feature or quality is an obvious part of it. [FORMAL] □ *This election campaign has been characterized by violence.*

2 v-T If you **characterize** someone or something **as** a particular thing, you describe them in that way. [FORMAL] □ *Both companies characterized the relationship as "friendly."* [from Latin]

char|coal /tʃɑrkoʊl/ **N-NONCOUNT Charcoal** is burnt wood that you can use for drawing. [ARTS] □ *We all did charcoal drawings of the building.*

★ **charge** /tʃɑrdʒ/ (**charges, charging, charged**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **charge** someone, you ask them to pay money for something. □ *The driver only charged us \$2 each.* □ *How much do you charge for printing photos?*

2 v-T If you **charge** something you are buying to your credit card, you use a credit card to buy it. □ *I'll charge it to my Visa.*

3 v-T When the police **charge** someone, they formally tell them that they have done something wrong. □ *They have enough evidence to charge him.*

4 v-I If you **charge** toward someone or something, you move quickly toward them. □ *He charged through the door to my mother's office.*
□ *Our captain ordered us to charge.*

5 v-T To **charge** a battery means to put electricity into it. [SCIENCE]
□ *Alex forgot to charge his cellphone.*

6 N-COUNT An electrical **charge** is the amount or type of electrical force that something has. [SCIENCE]

7 N-COUNT A **charge** is an amount of money that you have to pay for a service. □ *We can arrange this for a small charge.*

8 N-COUNT A **charge** is a formal statement from the police that someone has done something wrong. □ *He may still face criminal charges.*

9 PHRASE If you are **in charge of** someone or something, you are responsible for them. □ *Who is in charge here?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use charge with:
N.	charge a fee , charge a battery
ADJ.	criminal charge , guilty of a charge
V.	deny a charge , lead a charge

cha|ris|ma /kəˈrɪzmə/ N-NONCOUNT You say that someone has **charisma** when they can attract, influence, and inspire people by their personal qualities. □ *He doesn't have the personal charisma to inspire people.* • **char|is|mat|ic** /kəˈrɪzmætɪk/ ADJ □ *...her charismatic personality.* [from Church Latin]

chari|table /tʃəˈrɪtəbəl/

1 ADJ A **charitable** organization or activity helps and supports people who are ill, disabled, or very poor. □ *...charitable work.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **charitable** is kind and tolerant. □ *They were not very charitable toward the referee.* [from Old French]

char|ity /tʃəˈrɪti/ (**charities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **charity** is an organization that collects money for people who need help. □ *Michael is working for a children's charity.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use charity with:
V.	collect for charity, donate to charity, give to charity
N.	donation to charity, charity event , money for charity, charity organization , charity work
ADJ.	local charity, private charity

Charles's law /tʃɑrlɪzɪz lɔ/ also **Charles' law** N-NONCOUNT

Charles's law is a principle in physics which states that the volume of a gas increases when the gas gets hotter. [SCIENCE]

charm /tʃɑrm/ (**charms, charming, charmed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Charm** is the quality of being pleasant and attractive.

□ *This hotel has real charm.*

2 V-T If you **charm** someone, you please them by being pleasant and attractive. □ *He charmed all of us.*

3 N-COUNT A **charm** is an act, a saying, or an object that is believed to have magic powers. □ *...a good luck charm.* [from Old French]

charm|ing /tʃɑrmɪŋ/ ADJ If someone is **charming**, they are very pleasant and attractive. □ *He seemed to be a charming young man.* [from Old French]

chart /tʃɑrt/ (**charts**) N-COUNT A **chart** is a diagram or a graph that shows information. □ *See the chart on next page for more details.* [from Latin]

char|ter /tʃɑrtər/ (**charters, chartering, chartered**)

1 N-COUNT A **charter** is a formal document that describes the rights or principles of an organization. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the United Nations Charter.*

2 V-T If someone **charters** a plane or a boat, they rent it for their own use. □ *He chartered a jet to fly her home.* [from Old French]

chase /tʃeɪs/ (**chases, chasing, chased**)

1 V-T If you **chase** someone, you run after them in order to catch them.

□ *She chased the boys for 100 yards.*

2 N-COUNT Chase is also a noun. □ *The chase ended at about 10:30 p.m. on Highway 522.* [from Old French]

chat /tʃæt/ (**chats, chatting, chatted**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **chat**, they talk in an informal, friendly way. □ *The women sit and chat at coffee time.* □ *I was chatting to him the other day.*

2 N-COUNT Chat is also a noun. □ *I had a chat with John.*

3 V-I In computing, when you **chat**, you exchange written messages with someone using the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The problem of cyberbullying appears to be growing, as more kids chat on the Internet*

4 N-COUNT Chat is also a noun. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *After the program, the minister took questions from the public in an online chat session.*

chat room (**chat rooms**) also **chatroom** N-COUNT A **chat room** is a website where people can exchange messages. [TECHNOLOGY]

chat|ter /tʃætər/ (**chatters, chattering, chattered**)

1 V-I If you **chat**, you talk quickly about unimportant things. □ *Erica chattered about her grandchildren.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Chatter is also a noun. □ *The students stopped their noisy chatter.*

3 V-I If your teeth **chatter**, they keep knocking together because you are cold. □ *She was so cold her teeth chattered.*

Word Link **eur** ≈ one who does : *amateur, chauffeur, entrepreneur*

chauf|feur /ʃoʊfər, ʃoʊfɜr/ (**chauffeurs**) N-COUNT A **chauffeur** is a person whose job is to drive for another person. [from French]

★ **cheap** /tʃi:p/ (**cheaper, cheapest**)

1 ADJ Goods or services that are **cheap** cost little money or less than you

expected. □ *I'm going to rent a room if I can find somewhere cheap enough.* □ *People who own cars are calling for cheaper oil.* • **cheap|ly**
ADV □ *You can deliver more food more cheaply by ship.*

2 ADJ Cheap goods cost less money than similar products but their quality is often bad. □ *Don't buy any of those cheap watches.*

3 ADJ If you describe someone as **cheap**, you are criticizing them for not wanting to spend money. □ *He's too cheap to take a cab.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	cheap Also look up :
ADJ.	budget, economical, low-cost, reasonable; (<i>ant.</i>) costly, expensive second-rate

cheat /tʃi:t/ (**cheats, cheating, cheated**)

1 v-I If someone **cheats**, they do not obey the rules in a game or exam.
 □ *Students sometimes cheated in order to get into top schools.*

• **cheat|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He was accused of cheating.*

2 N-COUNT Cheat is also a noun. □ *Are you calling me a cheat?*

3 v-T If someone **cheats** you **out of** something, they get it from you by behaving dishonestly. □ *It was a deliberate effort to cheat them out of their money.*

► **cheat on** If someone **cheats on** their husband, wife, or partner, they have a sexual relationship with another person. [INFORMAL]

★ **check** /tʃɛk/ (**checks, checking, checked**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **check** something, you make sure that it is correct.
 □ *Check the meanings of the words in a dictionary.* □ *I think there is an age limit, but I'll check.* □ *He checked whether he had a clean shirt.*

2 N-COUNT Check is also a noun. □ *We need to do some quick checks before the plane leaves.*

3 v-T If you **check** something that is written on a piece of paper, you put a mark like this ✓ next to it. □ *Please check the box below.*

4 v-T When you **check** your luggage at an airport, you give it to the

airline so that it can go on your plane. □ *We checked our luggage early and walked around the airport.*

5 N-COUNT The **check** in a restaurant is a piece of paper with the cost of your meal on it.

6 N-COUNT **Checks** or a **check** is a pattern of squares, usually of two colors. □ *Styles include stripes and checks.*

7 N-COUNT A **check** is a printed form from a bank that you write on and use to pay for things. □ *He handed me a check for \$1,500.* [from Old French]

► **check in**

1 When you **check in** at an airport or a hotel, you tell the person at the desk that you have arrived. □ *He checked in at Amsterdam's Schiphol airport for a flight to Atlanta.*

2 → see also [check-in](#)

► **check out**

1 When you **check out of** a hotel, you pay the bill and leave. □ *They packed and checked out of the hotel.* □ *They checked out yesterday morning.*

2 When you **check out** a book, you borrow it from a library. □ *He checked out books on architecture.*

3 If you **check out** in a store, you pay for the things you are buying. □ *He headed to the cash register to check out.*

4 If you **check out** something or someone, you find out information about them. □ *We ought to check him out on the computer.*

► **check up** If you **check up on** something or someone, you find out information about them. □ *Are you asking me to check up on my colleagues?*

Thesaurus	check Also look up :
V.	confirm, find out, make sure, verify; (<i>ant.</i>) ignore, overlook
Word Partnership	Use check with:
PREP.	check for/that something , check with someone
N.	background check , credit check , security check , check your baggage/luggage
V.	cash a check , deposit a check , pay with a check

checked /tʃɛkt/ **ADJ** Something that is **checked** has a pattern of small squares, usually of two colors. □ *The waiter had a checked shirt on.* [from Old French]

check|ers /tʃɛkərz/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Checkers** is a game for two people, that you play with 24 round pieces on a board.

check-in (**check-ins**) **N-COUNT** At an airport, a **check-in** is the counter or desk where you check in.

check|ing ac|count (**checking accounts**) **N-COUNT** A **checking account** is a personal bank account that you can take money out of by writing a check.

check mark (**check marks**) **N-COUNT** A **check mark** is a written mark like this ✓. You use it to show that something is correct or done.

check|out /tʃɛkaʊt/ (**checkouts**) **N-COUNT** In a supermarket or other store, a **checkout** is where you pay for the things you are buying.

check-up (**check-ups**) **N-COUNT** A **check-up** is an examination by your doctor or dentist.

cheek /tʃi:k/ (**cheeks**) **N-COUNT** Your **cheeks** are the sides of your face below your eyes. □ *The tears started rolling down my cheeks.* [from Old English]

cheer /tʃiə/ (**cheers, cheering, cheered**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **cheer**, they shout loudly to show they are pleased or to encourage someone. □ *We cheered as she went up the steps to the stage.* □ *Thousands of Americans cheered him on his return.*

2 N-COUNT **Cheer** is also a noun. □ *The audience gave him a loud cheer.* [from Old French]

► **cheer up** When you **cheer up** you become happier. When you **cheer** someone **up**, you make them feel happier. □ *Cheer up. Life could be worse.* □ *Stop trying to cheer me up.*

cheerful /tʃiəfəl/

1 ADJ Someone who is **cheerful** seems to be happy. □ *Paddy was always smiling and cheerful.* • **cheerfully** **ADV** □ *"We've got good news," Pat said cheerfully.* • **cheerfulness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *I liked his natural cheerfulness.*

2 ADJ Something that is **cheerful** is pleasant and makes you feel happy. □ *The nursery is bright and cheerful.* [from Old French]

cheerleader /tʃiəliədər/ (**cheerleaders**) **N-COUNT** A **cheerleader** is one of a group of people who encourage the crowd to shout support for their team at a sports event. [SPORTS]

cheese /tʃiːz/ (**cheeses**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Cheese** is a solid food made from milk. It is usually white or yellow. □ *We had bread and cheese for lunch.* □ *This shop sells delicious French cheeses.* [from Old English]

chef /ʃɛf/ (**chefs**) **N-COUNT** A **chef** is a cook in a restaurant. [from French]

Word Link | *chem* ≈ chemical : *biochemical, chemical, chemistry* |

⊛ **chem|cal** /kɛmɪkəl/ (chemicals)

1 ADJ **Chemical** means relating to chemicals or chemistry. [SCIENCE]

□ *Do you know what caused the chemical reaction?* □ *Almost all of the natural chemical elements are found in the ocean.* • **chem|cally**

/kɛmɪkli/ ADV □ *...chemically-related drugs.*

2 N-COUNT **Chemicals** are substances that are used in a chemical process or made by a chemical process. [SCIENCE] □ *The program was about the use of chemicals in farming.* [from French]

chem|cal bond (chemical bonds) N-COUNT A **chemical bond** is the force that holds atoms together to make molecules. [SCIENCE]

chem|cal bond|ing N-NONCOUNT **Chemical bonding** is the joining together of atoms to make molecules. [SCIENCE]

chem|cal change (chemical changes) N-COUNT A **chemical change** is a change in a substance that results in a new or different substance. For example, when wood is burned it changes to smoke and ash. [SCIENCE]

chem|cal en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Chemical energy** is the energy that is released during a chemical reaction or a chemical change. [SCIENCE]

chem|cal equa|tion (chemical equations) N-COUNT A **chemical equation** is an equation that describes a chemical reaction. [SCIENCE]

chem|ical for|mula (chemical formulas or chemical formulae) N-COUNT A **chemical formula** is the scientific name for a substance, based on the number and type of atoms in one molecule of the substance. For example, H₂O is the chemical formula for water. [SCIENCE]

chem|ical prop|erty (chemical properties) N-COUNT The **chemical properties** of a substance are the physical qualities that determine how it will react with other substances. [SCIENCE]

chem|ical re|ac|tion (chemical reactions) N-COUNT A **chemical reaction** is the change that happens when two or more substances are mixed and a new substance is formed. [SCIENCE]

chem|ical weath|er|ing N-NONCOUNT **Chemical weathering** is the change that takes place in the structure of rocks and minerals as a result of their exposure to water and the atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

chem|ist /kɛmɪst/ (chemists) N-COUNT A **chemist** is a scientist who studies chemistry. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Word Link **chem** ≈ chemical : *biochemical*, *chemical*, *chemistry*

chem|is|try /kɛmɪstri/ N-NONCOUNT **Chemistry** is the science of gases, liquids, and solids, their structure, and how they change. [SCIENCE]

cher|ry /tʃɛri/ (cherries) N-COUNT **Cherries** are small, round fruit with red skins. [from Old English]

chess /tʃɛs/ N-NONCOUNT **Chess** is a game for two people, played on a board using different shaped pieces. □ *He was playing chess with his uncle.* [from Old French]

chest /tʃɛst/ (chests)

1 N-COUNT Your **chest** is the top part of the front of your body from your neck to your stomach. □ *He folded his arms across his broad chest.* □ *He was shot in the chest.*

2 N-COUNT A **chest** is a large, strong box for storing things. □ *We know she has money locked in a chest somewhere.* [from Old English]

chew /tʃu/ (chews, chewing, chewed) V-T/V-I When you **chew** food, you break it up with your teeth in your mouth. □ *Always chew your food well.* □ *He chewed on his toast.* [from Old English]

chick /tʃɪk/ (chicks) N-COUNT A **chick** is a baby bird.

chicken /tʃɪkɪn/ (chickens, chickening, chickened)

1 N-COUNT **Chickens** are birds that are kept on farms for their eggs and for their meat.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Chicken** is the meat of this bird. □ *We had chicken sandwiches.* [from Old English]

► **chicken out** If someone **chickens out**, they do not do something because they are afraid. [INFORMAL] □ *I wanted to ask Mom but I chickened out.*

★ **chief** /tʃi:f/ (chiefs)

1 N-COUNT The **chief** of a group is its leader. □ *The police chief has said very little.*

2 ADJ The **chief** thing is the most important one. □ *Sunburn is the chief cause of skin cancer.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	chief Also look up :
N.	boss, director, head, leader
ADJ.	key, main, major; (<i>ant.</i>) minor, unimportant

chiefly /tʃiːfli/ **ADV** You use **chiefly** to mean not completely, but especially or mostly. □ *Rhodes is chiefly known for her fashion designs.*
[from Old French]

★ **child** /tʃaɪld/ (**children**)

1 N-COUNT A **child** is a young boy or girl. □ *When I was a child I lived in a village.* □ *The show is free for children age 6 and under.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **children** are their sons and daughters. □ *They have three young children.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use child with:
N.	child abuse , child care
V.	adopt a child , have a child , raise a child
ADJ.	difficult child , happy child , small/young child

Word Link	hood ≈ state, condition : <i>childhood</i> , <i>motherhood</i> , <i>neighborhood</i>
-----------	---

childhood /tʃaɪldhʊd/ (**childhoods**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A person's **childhood** is the period when they are a child. □ *She had a happy childhood.* [from Old English]

childish /tʃaɪldɪʃ/ **ADJ** An adult who is **childish** behaves like a child. □ *Paco got up with a childish smile on his face.* [from Old English]

child|ren /tʃɪldrən/ **Children** is the plural of **child**. [from Old English]

chili /tʃɪli/ (**chilies** or **chilis**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Chilies** are small red or green peppers that taste very hot. [from Spanish]

chill /tʃɪl/ (**chills, chilling, chilled**)

1 V-T/V-I To **chill** something means to make it cold. □ *Chill the fruit salad in the fridge.* □ *Put the pastry in the fridge to chill.*

2 N-COUNT If something sends a **chill** through you, it gives you a sudden feeling of fear. □ *He felt a chill of fear.* [from Old English]

► **chill out** To **chill out** means to relax. [INFORMAL] □ *After school, we chill out and watch TV.*

chill|ax /tʃɪlæks/ (**chillaxes, chillaxing, chillaxed**) **V-I** If you **chillax**, you stop working for a period of time and relax. [INFORMAL] □ *He spent time chillaxing at this beach house.*

chill|ly /tʃɪli/ (**chillier, chilliest**) **ADJ** **Chilly** means rather cold. □ *It was a chilly afternoon.* [from Old English]

chimes /tʃaɪmz/ **N-PLURAL** **Chimes** are a set of small objects that make a ringing sound when they are struck or blown by the wind. [MUSIC] □ ... *the haunting sound of the wind chimes.* [from Latin]

chim|ney /tʃɪmni/ (**chimneys**) **N-COUNT** A **chimney** is a pipe above a fire that lets the smoke travel up and out of the building. □ *Smoke from chimneys polluted the skies.* [from Old French]

chim|pan|zee /tʃɪmpænzɪ/ (**chimpanzees**) N-COUNT A **chimpanzee** is a type of small African ape. [from Kongo]

chin /tʃɪn/ (**chins**) N-COUNT Your **chin** is the part of your face below your mouth. [from Old English]

chi|na /tʃaɪnə/

1 N-NONCOUNT China is a hard white substance that is used for making expensive cups and plates. □ *He ate from a small bowl made of china.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Cups, plates, and objects made of china are called **china**. □ *Judy collects blue and white china.* [from Persian]

chip /tʃɪp/ (**chips, chipping, chipped**)

1 N-COUNT Chips or **potato chips** are very thin slices of fried potato.

□ *My snack was a bag of potato chips.*

2 N-COUNT A **chip** is a very small part that controls a piece of electronic equipment. □ *...a computer chip.*

3 N-COUNT A **chip** is a small piece that has been broken off something.

□ *It contains real chocolate chips.*

4 V-T If you **chip** something, you break a small piece off it. □ *The candy chipped the woman's tooth.* • **chipped** ADJ □ *The paint on the door was badly chipped.* [from Old English]

► **chip in** When a group of people **chip in**, each person gives some money so that they can pay for something together. [INFORMAL] □ *They all chipped in for the gas.*

chlo|rine /klɔːrɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Chlorine** is a gas that is used to disinfect water and to make cleaning products.

chlo|ro|phyll /klɔːrəfɪl/ N-NONCOUNT **Chlorophyll** is a green substance in plants which enables them to use the energy from sunlight

in order to grow. [SCIENCE]

chlo|ro|plast /klɔrəplæst/ (**chloroplasts**) N-COUNT **Chloroplasts** are the parts of cells in plants and algae where photosynthesis takes place. [SCIENCE]

choco|late /tʃɔkəlɪt, tʃɔklɪt/ (**chocolates**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Chocolate is a sweet brown food that you eat as a sweet, or that is used to give flavor to other food. □ *We shared a bar of chocolate.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Chocolate or **hot chocolate** is a hot drink made from chocolate. □ *The visitors can buy tea, coffee, and chocolate.*

3 N-COUNT Chocolates are small candies or nuts covered with chocolate. □ *The class gave the teacher a box of chocolates.* [from Spanish]

★ **choice** /tʃɔɪs/ (**choices**)

1 N-COUNT If there is a **choice of** things, there are several of them and you can choose the one you want. □ *It comes in a choice of colors.*
□ *There's a choice between meat or fish.*

2 N-COUNT Your **choice** is the thing or things that you choose. □ *Her husband didn't really agree with her choice.*

3 PHRASE If you **have no choice**, you cannot choose to do something else. □ *We had to agree—we had no choice.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use choice with:
ADJ.	best/good choice, wide choice
N.	freedom of choice, choice of something
V.	given a choice, have a choice, make a choice

choir /kwaɪər/ (**choirs**) N-COUNT A **choir** is a group of people who sing together. [MUSIC] □ *He sang in his church choir for years.* [from Old French]

choke /tʃoʊk/ (**chokes, choking, choked**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **choke**, you cannot breathe because there is not enough air, or because something is blocking your throat. □ *A small child may choke on the toy.* □ *The smoke was choking her.*

2 v-T To **choke** someone means to squeeze their neck until they are dead. □ *They choked him with his tie.* [from Old English]

cho|les|ter|ol /kə|lɛ|stər|ɔl/ N-NONCOUNT **Cholesterol** is a substance that exists in your blood. Too much cholesterol in the blood can cause heart disease. [SCIENCE] □ *He has a dangerously high cholesterol level.* [from Greek]

★ **choose** /tʃuːz/ (**chooses, choosing, chose, chosen**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **choose** someone or something, you decide to have that person or thing. □ *Each group will choose its own leader.* □ *You can choose from several different patterns.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **choose to** do something, you do it because you want to. □ *A few families chose to educate their children at home.* □ *You can remain silent if you choose.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	choose Also look up :
v.	decide on, opt, prefer, settle on; (<i>ant.</i>) pass over, refuse, reject

chop /tʃɒp/ (**chops, chopping, chopped**)

1 v-T If you **chop** something, you cut it into pieces with a knife. □ *Chop the butter into small pieces.* □ *We started chopping wood for a fire.*

2 N-COUNT A **chop** is a piece of meat cut from the ribs of a sheep or pig. □ *...lamb chops.* [of Germanic origin]

► **chop down** If you **chop down** a tree, you cut through its trunk. □ *Sometimes they chop down a tree for firewood.*

► **chop off** To **chop off** something **off** means to cut it off. □ *Chop off the fish's heads and tails.*

chop|stick /tʃɒpstɪk/ (**chopsticks**) N-COUNT **Chopsticks** are thin sticks that people in East Asia use for eating food.

chord /kɔːrd/ (**chords**) N-COUNT A **chord** is a number of musical notes played or sung at the same time. [MUSIC] □ *I can play a few chords on the guitar.* [from Latin]

chor|do|phone /kɔːrdəfoʊn/ (**chordophones**) N-COUNT A **chordophone** is any musical instrument which produces its sound by means of vibrating strings, for example a harp or a guitar. [MUSIC]

chore /tʃɔːr/ (**chores**) N-COUNT A **chore** is a job that you have to do, for example cleaning the house. □ *After I finished my chores, I could go outside and play.* [from Middle English]

cho|rus /kɔːrəs/ (**choruses**)

1 N-COUNT A **chorus** is the part of a song that you repeat several times. [MUSIC] □ *Caroline sang two verses and the chorus of her song.*

2 N-COUNT A **chorus** is a large group of people who sing together. [MUSIC] □ *The Harvard orchestra and chorus performed Beethoven's Ninth Symphony.* [from Latin]

chose /tʃoʊz/ **Chose** is the past tense of **choose**. [from Old English]

cho|sen /tʃoʊzən/ **Chosen** is the past participle of **choose**. [from Old English]

chris|ten /krɪsˈtɛn/ (**christens, christening, christened**) V-T When a baby is **christened**, he or she is given a name during a Christian

ceremony. □ *She was born in March and christened in June.* [from Old English]

chris|ten|ing /krɪsˈnɪŋ/ (**christenings**) N-COUNT A **christening** is a ceremony in which members of a church welcome a baby and it is officially given its name. □ *I cried at my granddaughter's christening.* [from Old English]

Word	<i>an, ian</i> ≈ one of, relating to : <i>Christian, European,</i>
Link	<i>pedestrian</i>

☆ **Chris|tian** /krɪstʃən/ (**Christians**)

1 N-COUNT A **Christian** is someone who believes in Jesus Christ, and follows what he taught.

2 ADJ **Christian** means to do with Christians. □ *...the Christian Church.* [from Old English]

Chris|ti|an|ity /krɪstʃiːənɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Christianity** is a religion that believes in Jesus Christ and follows what he taught. [from Old English]

☆ **Christ|mas** /krɪsməs/ (**Christmases**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Christmas is the period around the 25th of December, when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ. □ *Merry Christmas!* □ *We're staying at home for the Christmas holidays.* [from Old English]

chro|ma|tid /krɒmətɪd/ (**chromatids**) N-COUNT A **chromatid** is one of the two identical halves of a chromosome. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

chromosome /krɒməsoʊm/ (**chromosomes**) N-COUNT A

chromosome is a part of a cell in an animal or a plant. [SCIENCE] □ *Each cell of our bodies contains 46 chromosomes.*

chromosphere /krɒməsfɪər/ N-SING The **chromosphere** is the thin, middle layer of the sun's atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **chron** ≈ time : **chronic, chronicle, chronological**

chronic /krɒnik/

1 ADJ A **chronic** illness lasts for a very long time. □ *...chronic back pain.*

• **chronically** /krɒnikli/ ADV □ *Most of them were chronically ill.*

2 ADJ A **chronic** situation is very severe and unpleasant. □ *...chronic poverty.* • **chronically** ADV □ *His wife is chronically ill.* [from Latin]

Word Link **chron** ≈ time : **chronic, chronicle, chronological**

chronicle /krɒnikl/ (**chronicles, chronicling, chronicled**)

1 V-T To **chronicle** a series of events means to describe them in the order in which they happened. □ *The series chronicles the adventures of two friends.*

2 N-COUNT A **chronicle** is an account or a record of a series of events.

□ *...a chronicle of the civil rights movement.* [from Latin]

Word Link **chron** ≈ time : **chronic, chronicle, chronological**

chronological /krɒnɒlɒdʒɪkəl/ ADJ If things are described or shown in **chronological** order, they are described or shown in the order in which they happened. □ *I have arranged these stories in chronological*

order. • **chronologically** ADV □ *The exhibition is organized chronologically.*

chrysalis /kɹɪsəlɪs/ (**chrysalises**)

1 N-COUNT A **chrysalis** is a butterfly or a moth in the stage between being a larva and an adult. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT A **chrysalis** is the hard, protective covering that a chrysalis has. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

chubby /tʃʌbi/ (**chubbier, chubbiest**) ADJ A **chubby** person is slightly fat. □ *Do you think I'm too chubby?*

chuck /tʃʌk/ (**chucks, chucking, chucked**) V-T When you **chuck** something somewhere, you throw it there in a casual or careless way. [INFORMAL] □ *I chucked the clock in the trash.* [from Chinook Jargon]

chuckle /tʃʌkəl/ (**chuckles, chuckling, chuckled**)

1 V-I When you **chuckle**, you laugh quietly. □ *He chuckled and said, "Of course not."*

2 N-COUNT **Chuckle** is also a noun. □ *He gave a little chuckle.*

chunk /tʃʌŋk/ (**chunks**) N-COUNT **Chunks** of something are thick, solid pieces of it. □ *Large chunks of ice floated past us.*

chunky /tʃʌŋki/ (**chunkier, chunkiest**) ADJ Something that is **chunky** is large and heavy. □ *She was wearing a chunky gold necklace.*

★ **church** /tʃɜːrtʃ/ (**churches**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **church** is a building where Christians go to

pray. □ *We got married in Coburn United Methodist Church.* □ *The family has gone to church.*

2 N-COUNT A Church is one of the groups of people within the Christian religion that have their own beliefs and forms of worship. □ *...the Catholic Church.* [from Old English]

ci|der /sɑɪdər/ (**ciders**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Cider** is a drink made from apples. □ *He ordered a glass of cider.* [from Old French]

ci|gar /sɪgɑr/ (**cigars**) **N-COUNT A cigar** is a roll of dried tobacco leaves that some people smoke. [from Spanish]

ciga|rette /sɪgərɛt/ (**cigarettes**) **N-COUNT A cigarette** is a small tube of paper containing tobacco that some people smoke. [from French]

cilia /sɪliə/ **N-PLURAL Cilia** are short thin structures, resembling hairs, on the surfaces of some types of cells and organisms. [SCIENCE]

cin|der cone /sɪndər koʊn/ (**cinder cones**) or **cinder cone volcano** **N-COUNT A cinder cone** or a **cinder cone volcano** is a small volcano with steep sides, made from pieces of rock and ash. [SCIENCE]

cin|ema /sɪnɪmə/ (**cinemas**) **N-COUNT A cinema** is a building where people go to watch movies. □ *There is a mall with a multiplex cinema.*

cin|na|mon /sɪnəmən/ **N-NONCOUNT Cinnamon** is a sweet spice used for adding flavor to food. [from Old French]

cir|ca|dian rhythm /sɜrkeɪdiən rɪðəm/ (**circadian rhythms**)

N-COUNT **Circadian rhythms** are patterns in the function or behavior of living organisms that are repeated every 24 hours. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *circ* ≈ around : **circle, circuit, circulate**

★ **cir|cle** /sɜrkəl/ (**circles, circling, circled**)

1 N-COUNT A **circle** is a round shape. [MATH] □ *The Japanese flag is white, with a red circle in the center.* □ *She drew a mouth, a nose, and two circles for eyes.*

2 V-T/V-I To **circle** someone or something means to move around them in a circle. □ *The plane circled above the airport, waiting to land.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use circle with:
V.	draw a circle, form a circle, make a circle
ADJ.	big/large/small circle
PREP.	inside/outside/within a circle

Word Link *circ* ≈ around : **circle, circuit, circulate**

cir|cuit /sɜrkit/ (**circuits**)

1 N-COUNT A **circuit** is a track that cars race around. □ *...the grand prix circuit.*

2 N-COUNT An electrical **circuit** is a complete path that electricity can flow around. [SCIENCE] □ *The electrical circuit was broken.* [from Latin]

cir|cu|lar /sɜrkyələɹ/ **ADJ** Something that is **circular** is shaped like a circle. □ *The house has a large garage and a circular driveway.* [from Latin]

circulate /sɜːrkyələɪt/ (**circulates, circulating, circulated**)

1 V-I When something **circulates**, it moves easily and freely in a place.

□ *The blood circulates through the body.*

2 V-T/V-I When information, ideas, or messages **circulate** or **are**

circulated, they are passed around among a group of people. □ *Rumors were beginning to circulate.* [from Latin]

circulation /sɜːrkyələɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT Your **circulation** is the movement of blood through your body. [SCIENCE] □ *Regular exercise is good for the circulation.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **circulation** of a liquid or a gas is its easy and free movement in a place. □ *...the circulation of air.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **circulation** of information or ideas is the process by which they are passed from one group of people to another. □ *...the free circulation of ideas.* [from Latin]

Word	<i>circum</i> ≈ around : <i>circumference, circumnavigate,</i>
Link	<i>circumstances</i>

circumference /sɜːrkʌmfərəns/ N-NONCOUNT The **circumference** of a circle is the distance around its edge. [MATH] □ *Think of a way to calculate the Earth's circumference.* [from Old French]

Word	<i>circum</i> ≈ around : <i>circumference, circumnavigate,</i>
Link	<i>circumstance</i>

circumnavigate /sɜːrkəmɪnævɪgeɪt/ (**circumnavigates, circumnavigating, circumnavigated**) V-T [FORMAL] If someone **circumnavigates** the world, they sail or fly all the way around it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Sir Francis Drake was the first Englishman to circumnavigate the world.* [from Latin]

Word	<i>circum</i> ≈ around : <i>circumference</i> , <i>circumnavigate</i> ,
Link	<i>circumstances</i>

circumstances /sɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ N-PLURAL **Circumstances** are the facts about a particular situation. □ *You're doing really well, considering the circumstances.* □ *Under normal circumstances, this trip would only take about 20 minutes.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use circumstances with:
ADJ.	certain circumstances, different/similar circumstances, difficult circumstances, exceptional circumstances
PREP.	under the circumstances

circus /sɜːrkəs/ (**circuses**) N-COUNT A **circus** is a group of people and animals that travels around to different places and performs shows. □ *I always wanted to work as a clown in a circus.* [from Latin]

★ **citizen** /sɪtɪzən/ (**citizens**)

1 N-COUNT Someone who is a **citizen** of a particular country legally belongs to that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We are proud to be American citizens.*

2 N-COUNT The **citizens of** a town or a city are the people who live there. □ *He traveled to Argentina to meet the citizens of Buenos Aires.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [senior citizen](#)

Word	<i>ship</i> ≈ condition or state : <i>citizenship</i> , <i>dictatorship</i> ,
Link	<i>friendship</i>

citizenship /sɪtɪzənʃɪp/ N-NONCOUNT If you have **citizenship** of a country, you are legally accepted as belonging to it. □ *He decided to*

apply for American citizenship. [from Old French]

cit|rus /sɪtrəs/ **ADJ** A **citrus** fruit is a juicy fruit with a sharp taste, such as an orange or a lemon. □ *Citrus fruits are a good source of vitamin C.* [from Latin]

★ **city** /sɪti/ (**cities**) **N-COUNT** A **city** is a large town. □ *We visited the city of Los Angeles.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>civ</i> ≈ citizen : <i>civic, civil, civilian</i>
-----------	--

civ|ic /sɪvɪk/

1 ADJ You use **civic** to describe people or things that have an official status in a city or a town. □ *Civic leaders say they want the city to look its best.*

2 ADJ You use **civic** to describe the duties or feelings that people have because they belong to a particular community. □ *...a sense of civic pride.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>civ</i> ≈ citizen : <i>civic, civil, civilian</i>
-----------	--

★ **civ|il** /sɪvɪl/

1 ADJ You use **civil** to talk about the people of a country and their activities. □ *The American Civil War is also called the War Between the States.* □ *...civil rights.*

2 ADJ You use **civil** to talk about people or things that are connected with the state, and not with the army or the church. □ *We had a civil wedding in the town hall.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **civil** is polite, but not very friendly. [FORMAL]
□ *Please try to be a little more civil to people.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use civil with:
------------------	------------------------

N. |civil **disobedience**, civil **liberties/rights**, civil **unrest**|

Word Link *civ* ≈ citizen : *civic*, *civil*, *civilian*

ci|vil|ian /sɪvɪlɪən/ (civilians)

1 N-COUNT A **civilian** is a person who is not a member of a military organization. □ *The soldiers were not shooting at civilians.*

2 ADJ **Civilian** describes people or things that are not military. □ *The men were wearing civilian clothes.* [from Latin]

civ|il|iza|tion /sɪvɪlaɪzɪʃn/ (civilizations)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **civilization** is a group of people with their own social organization and culture. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We learned about the ancient civilizations of Greece.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Civilization** is the state of having a high level of social organization. □ *...our advanced state of civilization.* [from Old French]

civ|il|ized /sɪvɪlaɪzd/

1 ADJ A **civilized** social group has a high level of organization. □ *Boxing should be illegal in a civilized society.*

2 ADJ A **civilized** person is polite and reasonable. □ *She was very civilized about it.* [from Old French]

ci|v|il rights N-PLURAL **Civil rights** are the legal rights that all people have to fair treatment. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She never stopped fighting for civil rights.*

ci|v|il serv|ant (civil servants) N-COUNT A **civil servant** is a person who works for the civil service. □ *...two senior civil servants.*

civ|il ser|vice N-SING The **civil service** of a country consists of its government departments and all the people who work in them. □ *...a job in the civil service.*

civ|il war (civil wars) N-COUNT A **civil war** is a war between different groups of people who live in the same country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *When did the American Civil War begin?*

★ **claim** /kleɪm/ (**claims, claiming, claimed**)

1 V-T If someone **claims** something, they say that it is true. □ *She claimed that she was not responsible for the mistake.* □ *The man claimed to be very rich.*

2 N-COUNT A **claim** is something that someone says, which may or may not be true. □ *Most people just don't believe their claims.*

3 V-T If you **claim** something, you say that it belongs to you. □ *If nobody claims the money, you can keep it.*

4 N-COUNT A **claim** is something that you ask for because you think you should have it. □ *...an insurance claim.* [from Old French]

clam /klæm/ (**clams**) N-COUNT **Clams** are a type of shellfish. [from Old English]

Word Link **claim, clam** ≈ shouting : **acclaim, clamor, exclaim**

clam|or /klæməʀ/ (**clamors, clamoring, clamored**) V-I If people are **clamoring for** something, they are demanding it in a noisy or angry way. □ *Both parties are clamoring for the attention of the voter.* [from Old French]

clamp /klæmp/ (**clamps, clamping, clamped**)

1 N-COUNT A **clamp** is a piece of equipment that holds two things together.

2 V-T When you **clamp** one thing **to** another, you fasten the two things together with a clamp. □ *Clamp the microphone to the stand.* [from Dutch or Low German]

clan /klæn/ (**clans**) **N-COUNT** A **clan** is a group which consists of families that are related to each other. □ *...enemy clans.* [from Scottish Gaelic]

clap /klæp/ (**claps, clapping, clapped**) **V-T/V-I** When you **clap**, you hit your hands together, usually to show that you like something. □ *The men danced and the women clapped.* □ *Margaret clapped her hands.* [from Old English]

Word Link **clar** ≈ clear : *clarify, clarity, declare*

Word Link **ify** ≈ making : *clarify, diversify, intensify*

clarify /klærɪfaɪ/ (**clarifies, clarifying, clarified**) **V-T** To **clarify** something means to make it easier to understand, usually by explaining it. [FORMAL] □ *I would like to clarify those remarks I made.* [from Old French]

clarinet /klærɪnɛt/ (**clarinets**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **clarinet** is a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a single reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow). [MUSIC] [from French]



Word Link | *clar* ≈ clear : *clarify, clarity, declare* |

clar|ity /klærɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Clarity** is the quality of being clear and easy to understand. □ *This new law will bring some clarity to the situation.* [from Latin]

clash /klæʃ/ (**clashes, clashing, clashed**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **clash**, they fight or argue with each other. □ *He often clashed with his staff.*

2 N-COUNT **Clash** is also a noun. □ *There have been a number of clashes between police and students.*

3 V-T/V-I If one color **clashes with** another, they do not look nice together. □ *His pink shirt clashed with his red hair.*

clasp /klæsp/ (**clasps, clasping, clasped**)

1 V-T If you **clasp** someone or something, you hold them tightly. □ *She clasped the children to her.*

2 N-COUNT A **clasp** is a small object that fastens something. □ *Kathryn undid the metal clasp of her handbag.* [from Old English]

★ **class** /klæs/ (**classes**)

1 N-COUNT A **class** is a group of students who learn at school together. □ *He spent six months in a class with younger students.*

2 N-COUNT A **class** is a time when you learn something at school. □ *Classes start at 9 o'clock.* □ *We do lots of reading in class.*

3 N-COUNT A **class** is a group of students who are taught together. □ *He spent six months in a class with younger students.*

4 N-COUNT A **class of** things is a group of them that are the same in some way. □ *These vegetables all belong to the same class of plants.*

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **class** is one of the social groups into which people are divided. □ *These programs only help the middle class.* [from Latin]

6 → see also [middle class](#), [upper class](#), [working class](#)

Word Use **class** with:

Partnership	
N.	class for beginners , class size , students in a class , leisure class , class struggle , working class
V.	take a class , teach a class
ADJ.	social class

★ clas|sic /klæsɪk/ (classics)

1 ADJ A **classic** movie or piece of writing is very good, and has been popular for a long time. □ *Fleming directed the classic movie "The Wizard of Oz."*

2 N-COUNT **Classic** is also a noun. □ *"Jailhouse Rock" is one of the classics of modern popular music.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Classics** is the study of the languages, literature, and cultures of ancient Greece and Rome. [ARTS, SOCIAL STUDIES]

4 ADJ A **classic** example of something has all the features which you expect such a thing to have. □ *It's a classic example of racism in our country.* [from Latin]

clas|si|cal /klæsɪkəl/ **ADJ** **Classical** describes music that is traditional in form, style, or content. [MUSIC] □ *I like listening to classical music and reading.* [from Latin]

clas|si|fy /klæsɪfaɪ/ (**classifies**, **classifying**, **classified**) **V-T** To **classify** things means to divide them into groups or types. □ *Vitamins can be classified into two categories.*

class|mate /klæsmeɪt/ (**classmates**) **N-COUNT** Your **classmates** are students who are in the same class as you at school.

classroom /klæsrum/ (**classrooms**) N-COUNT A **classroom** is a room in a school where lessons take place.

classy /klæsi/ (**classier, classiest**) ADJ If someone or something is **classy**, they are fashionable and attractive, or of very good quality. [INFORMAL] □ *We had dinner at a classy restaurant.* [from Latin]

clause /klɔːz/ (**clauses**)

1 N-COUNT In grammar, a **clause** is a group of words that contains a verb. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 N-COUNT A **clause** is a section of a legal document. □ *There is a clause in his contract about company cars.* [from Old French]

claw /klɔː/ (**claws**) N-COUNT The **claws** of a bird or an animal are the thin, hard, pointed parts at the end of its feet. □ *Kittens have very sharp claws and teeth.* [from Old English]

clay /kleɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Clay** is a type of earth that is soft when it is wet and hard when it is dry. Clay is used for making things such as pots and bricks. [ARTS] □ *...a clay pot.* [from Old English]

★ **clean** /kliːn/ (**cleaner, cleanest, cleans, cleaning, cleaned**)

1 ADJ Something that is **clean** is not dirty. □ *Make sure the children's hands are clean before they eat.* □ *This floor is easy to keep clean.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **clean**, or **clean** something, you remove the dirt from it. □ *He fell from a ladder while he was cleaning the windows.* [from Old English]

► **clean up**

1 If you **clean up** a place, you clean it completely. □ *Hundreds of workers are cleaning up the beaches.*

2 If you **clean up** dirt, you remove it from a place. □ *Who is going to clean up this mess?*

Thesaurus	clean Also look up :
ADJ.	neat, pure; (<i>ant.</i>) dirty, filthy
V.	rinse, wash; (<i>ant.</i>) dirty, soil, stain

clean|er /klɪnər/ (**cleaners**)

1 N-COUNT A **cleaner** is a substance or a piece of equipment used for cleaning things. □ *Wear gloves when you use oven cleaner.*

2 N-COUNT A **cleaner** is someone whose job is to clean rooms and furniture. □ *...the hospital where Sid worked as a cleaner.*

3 N-COUNT The **cleaners** is a place where you pay for your clothes to be dry-cleaned. □ *Did you pick up my suit from the cleaners?* [from Old English]

4 → see also [vacuum cleaner](#)

cleanse /klɛnz/ (**cleanses, cleansing, cleansed**)

1 V-T To **cleanse** a place, a person, or an organization **of** something dirty, unpleasant, or evil means to make them free from it. □ *He tried to cleanse the house of bad memories.*

2 V-T If you **cleanse** your skin or a wound, you clean it. □ *Catherine demonstrated the proper way to cleanse the face.* [from Old English]

clear

① [FREE FROM CONFUSION](#)

② [FREE FROM OBSTACLES OR GUILT](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **clear** /klɪər/ (**clearer, clearest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **clear** is easy to understand, see, or hear. □ *The*

instructions are clear and readable. □ It is clear that things will have to change. □ This camera takes very clear pictures. • **clear|ly** ADV
 □ Clearly, the police cannot break the law.

2 ADJ If your mind or thinking is **clear**, you are not confused. □ She needed a clear head to carry out her instructions. • **clear|ly** ADV □ The only time I can think clearly is when I'm alone. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	clear Also look up :
ADJ.	obvious, plain, straightforward, bright, cloudless, sunny

Word Partnership	Use clear with:
N.	clear goals/purpose , clear picture , clear idea , clear understanding , clear the way
V.	be clear , seem clear , make it clear
ADJ.	crystal clear

★ ② **clear** /kliə/ (clearer, clearest, clears, clearing, cleared)

1 ADJ If a substance is **clear**, it has no color and you can see through it.
 □ ...a clear plastic bag.

2 ADJ If a place is **clear**, it does not have anything blocking the way.
 □ The runway is clear—you can land.

3 ADJ If the sky is **clear**, there are no clouds. □ It was a beautiful day with a clear blue sky.

4 V-T When you **clear** a place, you remove things from it because you do not want or need them there. □ Can someone clear the table, please?

5 V-I When the sky **clears**, it stops raining. □ The sky cleared and the sun came out.

6 V-T If someone **is cleared**, they are proved to be not guilty of a crime.
 □ She was cleared of the murder. [from Old French]

★ ③ **clear** /kliə/ (clears, clearing, cleared)

► **clear away** When you **clear** things **away**, you put away the things that you have been using. □ The waitress cleared away the plates.

► **clear out** If you **clear out** a closet or a place, you make it neat and throw away the things in it that you no longer want. □ *I cleared out my desk before I left.*

► **clear up**

1 When you **clear up**, you make things neat and put them away. □ *The children played while I cleared up.*

2 To **clear up** something means to deal with something or find a good explanation for it. □ *The purpose of the meeting is to clear up these disagreements.*

3 When the weather **clears up**, it stops raining or being cloudy. □ *It all depends on the weather clearing up.*

clear|ing /klɪərɪŋ/ (**clearings**) N-COUNT A **clearing** is a small area in a forest where there are no trees or bushes. □ *The helicopter landed in a clearing in the dense jungle.* [from Old French]

cleav|age /kliːvɪdʒ/ (**cleavages**) N-COUNT **Cleavage** is the tendency of a mineral to split along smooth, regular surfaces. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

clef /klɛf/ (**clefs**)

1 N-COUNT A **clef** is a symbol at the beginning of a line of music that indicates the pitch of the written notes. [MUSIC] [from French]

2 → see also [bass clef](#), [treble clef](#)

cler|gy /klɜːrdʒi/ N-PLURAL The **clergy** are the official religious leaders of a particular group of believers. □ *...Catholic clergy.* [from Old French]

clerk /klɜːrk/ (**clerks**)

1 N-COUNT A **clerk** is a person whose job is to work with numbers or documents in an office. □ *She works as a clerk in a travel agency.*

2 N-COUNT A **clerk** is someone who sells things to customers in a store, or who works behind the main desk in a hotel. □ *Thomas was working as a clerk in a shoe store.* [from Old English]

clever /klɛvər/ (**cleverer, cleverest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **clever** is intelligent and can think and understand quickly. □ *He's a very clever man.* • **cleverly** **ADV** □ *She cleverly concealed this fact.*

2 ADJ A **clever** idea or invention is very effective and shows great skill. □ *It is a clever novel.* • **cleverly** **ADV** □ *The garden has been cleverly designed.*

Thesaurus	clever Also look up :
ADJ.	bright, ingenious, smart; (<i>ant.</i>) dumb, stupid

click /klɪk/ (**clicks, clicking, clicked**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **clicks**, or if you **click** it, it makes a short, sharp sound. □ *Hundreds of cameras clicked as she stepped out of the car.*

2 N-COUNT **Click** is also a noun. □ *I heard a click and then her recorded voice.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **click** on a part of a computer screen, you press one of the buttons on the mouse in order to make something happen on the screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I clicked on a link.*

4 N-COUNT **Click** is also a noun. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can check your email with a click of your mouse.*

client /klaɪənt/ (**clients**) **N-COUNT** A **client** is a person who pays someone for a service. [BUSINESS] □ *A lawyer and his client were sitting at the next table.* [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [customer](#)

cliff /kɪɪf/ (**cliffs**) N-COUNT A **cliff** is a high area of land with a very steep side. [SCIENCE] □ *The car rolled over the edge of a cliff.* [from Old English]

climate /klaɪmɪt/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **climate** of a place is the normal weather there. [SCIENCE] □ *She loves the hot and humid climate of Florida.* [from Late Latin]

climax /klaɪmæks/ (**climaxes**) N-COUNT The **climax** of something is the most exciting or important moment, near the end. □ *The climax of the story is when Romeo and Juliet die.* [from Late Latin]

climb /klaɪm/ (**climbs, climbing, climbed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **climb** or **climb up** something, you move toward the top of it. □ *Climbing the hill took half an hour.* □ *Climb up the steps onto the bridge.* □ *The steps are steep, are you able to climb up?*

2 N-COUNT **Climb** is also a noun. □ *It was a hard climb to the top of the mountain.*

3 V-I If you **climb** somewhere, you move into or out of a small space. □ *The girls climbed into the car and drove off.* □ *He climbed out of his bed.*

4 V-I When something **climbs**, it increases in value or amount. □ *The price of gas has been climbing steadily.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use climb with:
PREP.	climb in/on , climb up/down
N.	climb the stairs , prices climb
V.	begin/continue to climb

climber /klaɪmər/ (**climbers**) N-COUNT A **climber** is a person who climbs rocks or mountains. [SPORTS] □ *A climber was rescued yesterday after falling 300 feet.* [from Old English]

climb|ing /klaɪmɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Climbing** is the activity of climbing rocks or mountains. [SPORTS] [from Old English]

clinch /klɪntʃ/ (**clinches, clinching, clinched**) V-T If you **clinch** something you are trying to achieve, you succeed in getting it. □ *The Lakers scored the next ten points to clinch the victory.*

cling /klɪŋ/ (**clings, clinging, clung**)

1 V-I If you **cling to** someone or something, you hold them tightly. □ *The man was rescued as he clung to the boat.*

2 V-I If you **cling to** a position or a way of behaving, you try very hard to keep it or continue doing it. □ *He appears determined to cling to power.*
□ *Parents of the missing teenagers were still clinging to hope yesterday.*
[from Old English]

clin|ic /klaɪnɪk/ (**clinics**) N-COUNT A **clinic** is a place where people receive medical advice or treatment. [from Latin]

clin|ical /klaɪnɪkəl/ ADJ **Clinical** means involving medical treatment or testing people for illnesses. □ *She received her clinical training in Chicago.* [from Latin]

clip /klɪp/ (**clips, clipping, clipped**)

1 N-COUNT A **clip** is a small object for holding things together. □ *She took the clip out of her hair.*

2 N-COUNT A **clip** from a movie is a short piece of it that is broadcast separately. □ *They showed a film clip of the Apollo moon landing.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **clip** things together, or when things **clip** together, you fasten them using a clip. □ *Clip the rope onto the ring.*

4 V-T If you **clip** something, you cut small pieces from it. □ *I saw an old*

man clipping his bushes. [Senses 1 and 3 from Old English. Senses 2 and 4 from Old Norse.]

clock /klɒk/ (clocks)

1 N-COUNT A **clock** is a device that shows what time of day it is. □ *He could hear a clock ticking.*

2 → see also [alarm clock](#), [o'clock](#)

3 PHRASE If you do something **around the clock**, you do it all day and all night without stopping. □ *Firemen have been working around the clock.* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Partnership	Use clock with:
N.	hands of a clock , clock radio
V.	look at a clock , put/turn the clock forward/back , set a clock , clock strikes , clock ticks

Word Link	wise ≈ in the direction or manner of : <i>clockwise</i> , <i>likewise</i> , <i>otherwise</i>
-----------	---

clockwise /klɒkwaɪz/

1 ADV When something is moving **clockwise**, it is moving in a circle in the same direction as the hands on a clock. □ *The children started moving clockwise around the room.*

2 ADJ **Clockwise** is also an adjective. □ *Move your right arm around in a clockwise direction.* [from Middle Dutch]

close
① SHUTTING
② NEARNESS

★ ① **close** /kloʊz/ (closes, closing, closed)

1 V-T/V-I When you **close** a door or a window, you shut it. □ *If you are cold, close the window.* □ *Zac heard the door close quietly.*

2 V-T/V-I When a store **closes**, people cannot use it. □ *The store closes on public holidays.* □ *They closed the store early because of the flood.*

► **close down** If a business **closes down**, all work stops there, usually forever. □ *That store closed down years ago.*

Thesaurus	close Also look up :
V.	fasten, seal, shut, slam; (<i>ant.</i>) open

Word Partnership	Use close with:
N.	close a door , close friend , close to someone , close family/relative , close election , close race
ADV.	close enough , so/too/very close

★ ② **close** /kloʊs/ (closer, closest)

1 ADJ Something that is **close to** something else is near to it. □ *The apartment is close to the beach.* □ *The man moved closer.* • **close|ly** ADV □ *They crowded closely around the fire.*

2 ADJ People who are **close** like each other very much and know each other well. □ *She was close to her sister, Gail.* □ *We were close friends at school.*

3 ADJ A **close** look at something is careful and complete. □ *Let's have a closer look.*

4 ADJ Your **close** relatives are the members of your family who are directly related to you, for example your parents. □ *...the death of a close relative.*

5 ADJ **Close** contact or cooperation involves seeing or working with someone often. □ *Both nations are seeking closer links with the West.*

• **close|ly** ADV □ *We work closely with local groups.*

6 ADJ If there is a **close** connection or resemblance between two things, they are strongly connected or are very similar. □ *There is a close connection between income and education.* • **close|ly** ADV □ *The two*

problems are closely linked.

7 ADJ A **close** competition is won by only a small amount. □ *It was a close contest for a Senate seat.*

8 ADJ If you are **close to** something, or if it is **close**, it is likely to happen soon. □ *She sounded close to tears.*

9 PHRASE Something that is **close by** is near to you. □ *Did a new hair salon open close by?*

10 PHRASE If you look at something **close up**, you look at it when you are very near to it. □ *The airplane looked much bigger close up.* [from Old French]

closed /kloʊzd/ **ADJ** When a store or business is **closed**, it is not open and you cannot buy or do anything there. □ *The supermarket was closed when we got there.* [from Old French]

closed-cir|cuit **ADJ** **Closed-circuit** television is a television system used to film people within a limited area such as a building. □ *There's a closed-circuit television camera in the reception area.*

closed cir|cu|la|tory sys|tem /kloʊzd sɜrkyələtɔri sistəm/ (**closed circulatory systems**) **N-COUNT** In animals that have a **closed circulatory system**, their blood flows through vessels such as veins and arteries and never flows through other parts of their body. [SCIENCE]

closed sys|tem (**closed systems**) **N-COUNT** In a **closed system**, matter cannot enter or leave the system and the system cannot be affected by anything outside it. [SCIENCE]

clos|et /kloʊzɪt/ (**closets**) **N-COUNT** A **closet** is a very small room for storing things, especially clothes. □ *My closet is full of clothes that I never wear.* [from Old French]

closure /kloʊʒər/ (closures)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **closure** of a place such as a business or a factory is the permanent ending of work or activity there. □ *...the closure of the steel mill.*

2 N-COUNT The **closure** of a road or a border is the blocking of it in order to prevent people from using it. □ *Storms forced the closure of many roads.* [from Old French]

cloth /kloʊθ/ (cloths)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cloth** is material that is used for making clothing. □ *You need two yards of cloth.*

2 N-COUNT A **cloth** is a piece of cloth that you use for cleaning, drying, or protecting things. □ *Clean the surface with a damp cloth.* [from Old English]

★ **clothes** /kloʊz, kloʊðz/ **N-PLURAL** **Clothes** are the things that people wear, such as shirts, coats, pants, and dresses. □ *Milly went upstairs to change her clothes.* [from Old English]

clothing /kloʊðɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Clothing** is the things that people wear. □ *She works in a women's clothing store.* [from Old English]

cloud /klaʊd/ (clouds, clouding, clouded)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cloud** is a white or gray mass in the sky that contains drops of water. □ *Clouds began to form in the sky.*

2 N-COUNT A **cloud of** smoke or dust is an amount of it floating in the air. □ *A cloud of black smoke spread across the sky.*

3 V-T If you say that something **clouds** your thinking, you mean that it affects you so that you are less able to understand or remember things. □ *The man claimed that the drug clouded his judgment.* [from Old English]

cloud computing N-NONCOUNT **Cloud computing** is a model of computer use in which services that are available on the Internet are provided to users on a temporary basis. [TECHNOLOGY]

cloudy /klaʊdi/ (**cloudier, cloudiest**) **ADJ** If it is **cloudy**, there are a lot of clouds in the sky. □ *It was a windy, cloudy day.* [from Old English]

clown /klaʊn/ (**clowns**) **N-COUNT** A **clown** is a performer who wears funny clothes and does silly things to make people laugh. [from Low German]

★ **club** /klʌb/ (**clubs**)

1 N-COUNT A **club** is an organization of people who all like doing a particular activity. □ *He joined the local golf club.*

2 N-COUNT A **club** is a place where the members of a club meet. □ *I stopped at the club for a drink.*

3 N-COUNT A **club** is the same as a **nightclub**. □ *The streets are full of bars, clubs, and restaurants.*

4 N-COUNT A **club** is a long, thin, metal stick that you use to hit the ball in the game of golf.

5 N-COUNT A **club** is a thick, heavy stick that can be used as a weapon. □ *The men were carrying knives and clubs.*

6 N-NONCOUNT **Clubs** is one of the four suits in a deck of playing cards. Each card in the suit is marked with one or more black symbols: ♣. □ ... *the ace of clubs.*

7 N-COUNT A **club** is a playing card of this suit. □ *The next player put down a club.* [from Old Norse]

clue /klu/ (**clues**)

1 N-COUNT A **clue** is information that helps you to find an answer. □ *I'll give you a clue; the answer begins with the letter "p."*

2 PHRASE If you **don't have a clue** about something, you do not know

anything about it. [INFORMAL] □ *I don't have a clue what I'll give Carl for his birthday.*

clum|sy /klʌmzi/ (**clumsier, clumsiest**)

1 ADJ A **clumsy** person does not move in a very easy way and often breaks things. □ *As a child she was very clumsy.* □ *Dad was rather clumsy on his skates.* • **clum|silly** /klʌmzili/ **ADV** □ *He fell clumsily onto the bed.*

2 ADJ A **clumsy** action or statement is not skillful and is likely to fail or to upset people. □ *...a clumsy attempt to bring down the government.*

• **clum|silly** **ADV** □ *The matter was handled clumsily.* [of Scandinavian origin]

clung /klʌŋ/ **Clung** is the past tense and past participle of **cling**.

clus|ter /klʌstər/ (**clusters**) **N-COUNT** A **cluster** of people or things is a small group of them close together. □ *There was a cluster of houses near the river.* [from Old English]

clus|ter|ing /klʌstərɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Clustering** is a teaching method in which information is presented as a group of ideas in order to help students to remember it better. [from Old English]

clutch /klʌtʃ/ (**clutches, clutching, clutched**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **clutch** something, you hold it very tightly. □ *Michelle clutched my arm.* □ *I clutched at a chair for support.*

2 N-COUNT In a vehicle, the **clutch** is the part that you press with your foot before you change gears. [from Northern English]

clut|ter /klʌtər/ (**clutters, cluttering, cluttered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Clutter is a lot of things that you do not need in a messy state. □ *I'm a very tidy person, and I hate clutter.*

2 V-T If things or people **clutter** a place, they fill it in a messy way.

□ *Empty cans clutter the desks.*

cm **cm** is short for [centimeter](#) or **centimeters**.

★ **coach** /kəʊtʃ/ (**coaches, coaching, coached**)

1 N-COUNT A coach is someone who is in charge of teaching a person or a sports team. [SPORTS] □ *She's the women's soccer coach at Rowan University.*

2 V-T If you **coach** someone, you help them to become better at a particular sport or skill. [SPORTS] □ *She coached a golf team in San José.*

3 N-COUNT A coach is a vehicle with four wheels that is pulled by horses. [from French]

coal /kəʊl/ **N-NONCOUNT Coal** is a hard black substance that comes from under the ground and is burned to give heat. □ *Put some more coal on the fire.* [from Old English]

Word Link **co** ≈ together : *coalition, collaborate, collect*

coal|ition /kəʊəlɪʃən/ (**coalitions**)

1 N-COUNT A coalition is a government consisting of people from two or more political parties. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The country has a coalition government.*

2 N-COUNT A coalition is a group consisting of people from different political or social groups. □ *...a coalition of women's organizations.* [from Medieval Latin]

coarse /kɔːrs/ (**coarser**, **coarsest**) ADJ Coarse things feel dry and rough. □ *His skin was coarse and dry.* • **coarsely** ADV □ *...coarsely-ground black pepper.*

coarse adjustment N-NONCOUNT The part of a microscope that controls the **coarse adjustment** is the part that allows you to obtain the correct general focus for the object you are looking at. [SCIENCE]

✪ **coast** /koʊst/ (**coasts**) N-COUNT The **coast** is the land that is next to the ocean. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We stayed at a campsite on the coast.*
• **coastal** /koʊstəl/ ADJ □ *Coastal areas have been flooded.* [from Old French]

coastline /koʊstlaɪn/ (**coastlines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A country's **coastline** is the edge of its coast. [GEOGRAPHY]

coat /koʊt/ (**coats**, **coating**, **coated**)

1 N-COUNT A **coat** is a piece of clothing with long sleeves that you wear over other clothes when you go outside. □ *He put on his coat and walked out.*

2 N-COUNT An animal's **coat** is its fur or hair.

3 N-COUNT A **coat of** paint is a thin layer of it. □ *The front door needs a new coat of paint.*

4 V-T If you **coat** something **with** a substance, you cover it with a thin layer of it. □ *Coat the fish with flour.* [from Old French]

cobweb /kɒbwɛb/ (**cobwebs**) N-COUNT A **cobweb** is the fine net that a spider makes for catching insects. □ *The windows are cracked and covered in cobwebs.* [from Old English]

co|caine /koʊkeɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Cocaine** is an illegal drug which some people choose to take.

coch|lea /kɒkliə, koʊ-/ (**cochleae**) N-COUNT The **cochlea** is the spiral-shaped part of the inner ear. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cock|pit /kɒkpit/ (**cockpits**) N-COUNT In an airplane or racing car, the **cockpit** is the part where the pilot or driver sits.

cock|roach /kɒkroʊtʃ/ (**cockroaches**) N-COUNT A **cockroach** is a large brown insect that likes to live in places where food is kept. [from Spanish]

cock|tail /kɒkteɪl/ (**cocktails**)

1 N-COUNT A **cocktail** is an alcoholic drink which contains several ingredients. □ *Guests are offered a champagne cocktail.*

2 N-COUNT A **cocktail** is a mixture of a number of different things. □ *...a cocktail of chemicals.*

co|coa /koʊkoʊ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cocoa** is a brown powder used for making chocolate.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Cocoa** is a hot drink made from cocoa powder and milk or water. □ *Let's have a cup of cocoa.*

coco|nut /koʊkənʌt/ (**coconuts**)

1 N-COUNT A **coconut** is a very large nut with a hairy shell that grows on trees in warm countries.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Coconut** is the white flesh of a coconut. □ *Add two cups of grated coconut.*

co|coon /kəˈkʊn/ (**cocoons**) N-COUNT A **cocoon** is a case that some insects make around themselves before they grow into adults. [SCIENCE]
□ *The butterfly slowly breaks out of its cocoon.* [from French]

cod /kɒd/ (**cod**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cod** is a large ocean fish with white flesh.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Cod** is this fish eaten as food. [of Germanic origin]

code /kəʊd/ (**codes**)

1 N-COUNT A **code** is a set of rules for people to follow. □ *We keep a strict dress code (= people must wear particular clothes).*

2 N-COUNT A **code** is a secret way to replace the words in a message with other words or symbols, so that some people will not understand the message. □ *They sent messages using codes.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Computer **code** is a set of instructions that a computer can understand. [TECHNOLOGY]

4 N-COUNT A **code** is a group of numbers or letters that gives information about something. □ *The area code for western Pennsylvania is 412.*
[from French]

5 → see also [zip code](#)

co|ef|fi|cient /kəʊfɪʃənt/ (**coefficients**) N-COUNT A **coefficient** is a number that expresses a measurement of a particular quality of a substance or object under specified conditions. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

coe|lom /sɪləm/ (**coeloms**) N-COUNT The **coelom** is a hollow space in the body of an animal which contains organs such as the heart and kidneys. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

co|evo|lution /koʊevəluʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Coevolution** is a process in which different species of animals or plants evolve in a particular way because of their close interaction with each other. [SCIENCE]

cof|fee /kɔfi/ (**coffees**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Coffee** is the beans of the coffee plant, made into a powder. □ *The island produces plenty of coffee.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Coffee** is a drink made from boiling water and coffee beans. □ *Would you like some coffee?* [from Italian]

cof|fin /kɔfin/ (**coffins**) N-COUNT A **coffin** is a box that you put a dead person in when you bury them. [from Old French]

co|her|ent /koʊhɪərənt, -hɪərənt/

1 ADJ If something is **coherent**, it is well planned, so that it is clear and sensible. □ *We need a coherent policy.* • **co|her|ence** /koʊhɪərəns, -hɪərəns/ N-NONCOUNT □ *I thought the speech lacked coherence.*

2 ADJ If someone is **coherent**, they express their thoughts in a clear and calm way. □ *He wasn't capable of holding a coherent conversation.*

• **co|her|ent|ly** ADV □ *Many young people are unable to express themselves coherently.* [from Latin]

coil /kɔɪl/ (**coils**) N-COUNT A **coil** is a piece of rope or wire that forms a series of rings. □ *He was carrying a coil of rope.* [from Old French]

coin /kɔɪn/ (**coins**) N-COUNT A **coin** is a small round piece of metal money. □ *She put the coins in her pocket.* [from Old French]

co|in|ci|dence /kəʊɪnsɪdəns/ (**coincidences**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

A **coincidence** is when similar or related events happen at the same time without planning. □ *It is a coincidence that they arrived at the same time.*
□ *We met by coincidence several years later.* [from Medieval Latin]

cola /kəʊlə/ (**colas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cola** is a sweet brown drink containing small bubbles of carbon dioxide. □ *...a can of cola.*

❖ **cold** /kəʊld/ (**colder, coldest, colds**)

1 ADJ If someone is **cold**, they feel uncomfortable because they are not warm enough. □ *I was freezing cold.* □ *Put on a sweater if you're cold.*

2 ADJ If something is **cold**, it does not have any warmth in it. □ *He washed his face with cold water.* □ *We went out into the cold, dark night.*

3 ADJ A **cold** person does not show emotion and is not friendly. □ *Her mother was an angry, cold woman.*

4 N-NONCOUNT You can call cold weather or low temperatures **the cold**. □ *He must have come inside to get out of the cold.*

5 N-COUNT If you have a **cold**, you have an illness that makes liquid flow from your nose, and makes you cough. □ *I have a bad cold.*

6 PHRASE If you **catch cold**, or **catch a cold**, you become ill with a cold. □ *Dry your hair so you don't catch cold.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	cold Also look up :
ADJ.	bitter, chilly, cool, freezing, frozen, raw; (<i>ant.</i>) hot, warm cool, distant; (<i>ant.</i>) friendly, warm
Word Partnership	Use cold with:
ADV.	bitterly cold, freezing cold
V.	feel cold, get cold, catch/get a cold
N.	cold air, dark and cold, cold night, cold rain, cold water, cold weather, cold wind

cold-blooded /kɒld blʌdɪd/ ADJ **Cold-blooded** animals have a body temperature that changes according to the surrounding temperature. Reptiles, for example, are cold-blooded.

cold reading (cold readings) N-COUNT A **cold reading** is a reading of the script of a play, read aloud for the first time by actors who are going to perform the play. [ARTS]

Cold War N-PROPER **The Cold War** was the difficult relationship between the Soviet Union and the Western powers after the Second World War. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *This was the first major crisis of the post-Cold War era.*

Word Link **co** ≈ together : *coalition, collaborate, collect*

collabo|rate /kəlæbəreɪt/ (**collaborates, collaborating, collaborated**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **collaborate**, they work together on a particular project. □ *He collaborated with his son Michael on the English translation.* □ *Students collaborate in group exercises.*

• **collabo|ra|tion** /kəlæbəreɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**collaborations**) □ *...collaboration between parents and schools.* □ *... scientific collaborations.* • **collabo|ra|tor** /kəlæbəreɪtər/ N-COUNT (**collaborators**) □ *He and his collaborator completed the book in two years.*

2 V-I If someone **collaborates with** an enemy that is occupying their country during a war, they help them. □ *He was accused of collaborating with the secret police.* • **collabo|ra|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *... collaboration with the enemy.* • **collabo|ra|tor** N-COUNT □ *He was suspected of being a collaborator.* [from Late Latin]

collage /kəlɑːʒ/ (**collages**) N-COUNT A **collage** is a picture that you make by sticking pieces of paper or cloth on a surface. [ARTS] □ *The children made a collage of words and pictures from magazines.* [from French]

❖ **collapse** /kəlæps/ (**collapses, collapsing, collapsed**)

1 V-I If a structure or a person **collapses**, they fall very suddenly. □ *The bridge collapsed last October.* □ *He collapsed at his home last night.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Collapse** is also a noun. □ *A few days after his collapse he was sitting up in bed.* [from Latin]

collar /kɒlər/ (**collars**)

1 N-COUNT The **collar** of a shirt or a coat is the part that goes around your neck. □ *He pulled up his jacket collar in the cold wind.*

2 N-COUNT A **collar** is a band of leather or plastic that you put around the neck of a dog or cat. [from Latin]

collarbone /kɒlərboʊn/ (**collarbones**) N-COUNT Your **collarbones** are the two long bones between your throat and your shoulders. [SCIENCE] □ *Harold had a broken collarbone.*

collateral /kəlætərəl/ N-NONCOUNT **Collateral** is money or property which is used as a guarantee that someone will repay a loan. [FORMAL] □ *They used their house as collateral for the loan.* [from Medieval Latin]

❖ **colleague** /kɒliːg/ (**colleagues**) N-COUNT Your **colleagues** are the people you work with. □ *She's busy talking to a colleague.* [from French]



Word Link | **co** ≈ together : *coalition, collaborate, collect* |

★ **collect** /kəlɛkt/ (**collects, collecting, collected**)

1 V-T If you **collect** things, you bring them together from several places or several people. □ *Two young girls collected wood for the fire.*

2 V-T If you **collect** things, you get them and save them over a period of time because you like them. □ *I collect stamps.*

3 V-T/V-I If a substance **collects** somewhere, it keeps arriving and is held in that place or thing. □ *Gas collects in the mines around here.* □ *...tanks that collect rainwater.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	collect Also look up :
v.	accumulate, compile, gather; (<i>ant.</i>) scatter

★ **collection** /kəlɛkʃn/ (**collections**)

1 N-COUNT A **collection** of things is a group of similar or related things. □ *He has a large collection of paintings.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **collection** of ideas or things is the process of bringing them together from several places or several people.

□ *Computers can help with the collection of information.* [from Latin]

collective /kəlɛktiv/ (**collectives**)

1 ADJ **Collective** means shared by every member of a group. □ *It was a collective decision.* • **collective|ly** ADV □ *They collectively decided to move on.*

2 N-COUNT A **collective** is a business or a farm that is run, and often owned, by a group of people. [BUSINESS] □ *He participates in all the decisions of the collective.* [from Latin]

collector /kəlɛktər/ (**collectors**) N-COUNT A **collector** is someone who collects things that they like, such as stamps or old furniture. □ *Her parents were both art collectors.* [from Latin]

★ **college** /kɒlɪdʒ/ (**colleges**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **College** is a place where students study after they leave high school. □ *I have one son in college.* □ *Joan is attending a local college.* [from Latin]

collide /kəlaɪd/ (**collides, colliding, collided**) V-T/V-I If people or vehicles **collide**, they crash into each other. □ *The two cars collided.* □ *He ran up the stairs and collided with Susan.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	collide Also look up :
v.	bump, clash, crash, hit, smash; (<i>ant.</i>) avoid

collision /kəliʒən/ (**collisions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **collision** happens when two moving objects hit each other. □ *Many passengers were killed in the collision.* [from Late Latin]

colloid /kɒlɔɪd/ (**colloids**) N-COUNT A **colloid** is a mixture containing tiny particles of a substance that do not dissolve or settle at the bottom of the mixture. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

colloquial /kələˈkwɪəl/ ADJ **Colloquial** words and phrases are informal and are used mainly in conversation. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *...a colloquial expression.* [from Latin]

colon /kəˈlɒn/ (**colons**)

1 N-COUNT A **colon** is the punctuation mark : that you can use to join parts of a sentence. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 N-COUNT Your **colon** is the lower part of the tube that takes waste out of your body. [SCIENCE] □ *...colon cancer.* [from Latin]

colo|nel /kɔːrnəl/ (**colonels**) N-COUNT A **colonel** is a senior officer in an army, air force, or the marines. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*an ex-army colonel*. [from Old French]

colo|nial /kə'lɒniəl/

1 ADJ Colonial means relating to countries that are colonies. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Jamaica's independence from British colonial rule*.

2 ADJ A colonial building or piece of furniture was built or made in a style that was popular in America in the 17th and 18th centuries. □ ...*big white colonial houses*. [from Latin]

colo|nist /kɔːlənɪst/ (**colonists**) N-COUNT **Colonists** are the people who start a colony or the people who are among the first to live in a particular colony. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the early American colonists*. [from Latin]

colo|nize /kɔːlənaɪz/ (**colonizes, colonizing, colonized**) V-T If people **colonize** a foreign country, they go to live there and take control of it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the first British attempt to colonize Ireland*. [from Latin]

colo|ny /kɔːləni/ (**colonies**)

1 N-COUNT A colony is an area or a group of people that is controlled by another country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Massachusetts was a British colony*.

2 N-COUNT A colony is a group of people or animals of a particular kind living together. □ ...*an artists' colony*. □ ...*colonies of sea birds*. [from Latin]

★ **col|or** /kɒlər/ (**colors, coloring, colored**)

1 N-COUNT The color of something is the way it looks in the light. Red, blue, and green are colors. □ "*What color is the car?*"—"It's red."

□ *Judy's favorite color is pink*.

2 N-COUNT Someone's **color** is the color of their skin, when it shows their race. □ *I don't care what color she is.*

3 ADJ A **color** television or photograph is one that shows things in all their colors, and not just in black, white, and gray. □ *The book is illustrated with color photos.*

4 V-T If you **color** something or **color it in**, you use pens or pencils to add color to a picture. □ *The children colored in their pictures.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use color with:
ADJ.	bright color, favorite color
N.	color blind, eye/hair color, skin color, color film/photograph, color television

colored /kʌlərd/ **ADJ** **Colored** means having a particular color or colors. □ *They wore brightly colored hats.* [from Old French]

col|or|ful /kʌlərfəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **colorful** has bright colors or a lot of different colors. □ *The people wore colorful clothes.*

2 ADJ **Colorful** means interesting and exciting. □ *The story she told was certainly colorful.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	colorful Also look up :
ADJ.	bright, lively, vibrant, vivid; (<i>ant.</i>) bland, colorless, dull animated, dramatic, interesting

col|or|less /kʌlərlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **colorless** has no color at all. □ *...a colorless liquid.* [from Old French]

col|or re|la|tion|ship (color relationships) or **color harmony, color scheme** **N-COUNT** **Color relationships** are pleasing

combinations of colors that are based on the position of colors on the color wheel. [ARTS]

col|or the|ory (**color theories**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Color theory** is a set of rules for mixing colors in order to achieve a particular result in a painting. [ARTS]

col|umn /kɒləm/ (**columns**)

1 N-COUNT A **column** is a tall, solid structure that supports part of a building. □ *The house has six white columns across the front.*

2 N-COUNT A **column** is a separate group of words that go straight up and down on a page. □ *The left column contains a list of names.*

3 N-COUNT A **column** is something that has a tall, narrow shape. □ *...a column of smoke.*

4 N-COUNT A **column** is a group of people or animals that moves in a long line. □ *...columns of military vehicles.* [from Latin]

col|um|nist /kɒləmnɪst, -əmɪst/ (**columnists**) N-COUNT A **columnist**

is a journalist who writes a regular article in a newspaper or magazine.

□ *...a columnist for the Chicago Tribune.* [from Latin]

coma /kɒmə/ (**comas**) N-COUNT If someone is **in a coma**, they are not conscious for a long time. □ *She was in a coma for seven weeks.* [from medical Latin]

comb /kɒm/ (**combs, combing, combed**)

1 N-COUNT A **comb** is a piece of plastic or metal with teeth. You use a comb to make your hair neat.

2 V-T When you **comb** your hair, you make it neat using a comb. □ *He combed his hair carefully.* [from Old English]

com|bat (combats, combating or combatting, combated or combatted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /kɒmbæt/. Pronounce the verb /kəmbæt/.

1 N-NONCOUNT Combat is fighting during a war. □ *More than 16 million men died in combat.*

2 V-T If people in authority try to **combat** something, they try to stop it from happening. □ *They've introduced new laws to combat crime.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use combat with:
ADJ.	hand-to-hand combat, heavy combat
N.	combat forces/troops/units , combat gear , combat crime , combat disease , combat terrorism

com|bi|na|tion /kɒmbɪneɪʃən/ (**combinations**) N-COUNT A

combination of things is a mixture of them. □ *That is an interesting combination of colors.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link *com* ≈ with, together : **combine**, **compact**, **companion**

com|bine /kəmbaɪn/ (**combines**, **combining**, **combined**) V-T/V-I

If you **combine** two or more things, or if they **combine**, they join or exist together. □ *Combine the flour with 3 tablespoons of water.* □ *Disease and hunger combine to kill thousands of people.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	combine Also look up :
v.	blend, fuse, incorporate, join, mix, unite; (<i>ant.</i>) detach, disconnect, divide, separate

com|bus|tion /kəmbʌstʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Combustion** is the act of

burning something or the process of burning. [SCIENCE] □ *The energy is*

released by combustion. [from Old French]

come

① [ARRIVE](#)

② [OTHER USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **come** /kʌm/ (comes, coming, came, come)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **come** is used in the present tense and is the past participle.

1 v-I You use **come** to say that someone or something arrives somewhere, or moves toward you. □ *Two police officers came into the hall.* □ *He came to a door.* □ *Eleanor came to see her.* □ *Come here, Tom.*

2 v-I When an event or a time **comes**, it happens. □ *The announcement came after a meeting at the White House.* [from Old English]

★ ② **come** /kʌm/ (comes, coming, came)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **come** is used in the present tense and is the past participle.

1 v-LINK If something that you wish for or dream about **comes** true, it actually happens. □ *My life-long dream has just come true.*

2 v-I If someone or something **comes from** a particular place, that place is where they started. □ *Nearly half the students come from other countries.* □ *Most of Germany's oil comes from the North Sea.*

3 v-T If someone or something **comes** first, next, or last, they are first, next, or last. □ *I came last in the race.*

4 v-I If something **comes in** a range of colors, forms, or sizes, it can have any of those colors, forms, or sizes. □ *Flowers come in all shapes and sizes.*

5 You say **how come...** to someone when you want them to explain something that has happened. □ *How come the books are so popular?*

[from Old English]

6 → see also [coming](#)

★ ③ **come** /kʌm/ (**comes, coming, came**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **come** is used in the present tense and is the past participle.

► **come across**

1 If you **come across** something or someone, you find them or meet them by chance. □ *I came across a photo of my grandparents when I was looking for my diary.*

2 The way that someone **comes across** is the impression that they make on other people. □ *He comes across as a very pleasant young man.*

► **come along** To **come along** is to go somewhere with someone.

□ *There's a party tonight and you're welcome to come along.*

► **come around**

1 If you **come around to** an idea, you change your mind and accept it.

□ *It looks like they're coming around to our way of thinking.*

2 When someone who is unconscious **comes around**, they become conscious again. □ *When I came around I was on the kitchen floor.*

► **come back**

1 If someone **comes back** to a place, they return to it. □ *He wants to come back to Washington.*

2 When something **comes back**, it becomes fashionable again. □ *I'm glad hats are coming back.*

3 → see also [comeback](#)

► **come down**

1 If an amount **comes down**, it becomes less than it was before.

□ *Interest rates should come down.*

2 If something **comes down**, it falls to the ground. □ *The rain came down for hours.*

► **come in**

1 If someone **comes in**, they enter a place. □ *Come in and sit down.*

2 If you have money **coming in**, you receive it regularly as your income.

□ *She had no money coming in and no savings.*

► **come off** If something **comes off**, it is removed. □ *This lid won't come off.*

► **come on** You say **Come on** to someone to encourage them to do something or to be quicker. [SPOKEN] □ *Come on, or we'll be late.*

► **come out**

1 When the sun **comes out**, it appears in the sky because the clouds have moved away. □ *Oh, look! The sun's coming out!*

2 When a new product **comes out**, it becomes available to the public. □ *The book comes out this week.*

► **come round** → look up **come around**

► **come to**

1 If something **comes to** a particular amount, it adds up to it. □ *Lunch came to \$80.*

2 If a thought or a memory **comes to** you, you suddenly think of it or remember it. □ *He was about to shut the door when an idea came to him.*

► **come up**

1 If something **comes up** in a conversation, someone mentions it. □ *The subject came up at work.*

2 When the sun **comes up**, it rises. □ *It will be so great watching the sun come up.*

3 If a person or animal **comes up** or **comes up to** you, they approach you. □ *Her cat came up and rubbed itself against their legs.*

4 If something **comes up** in a conversation, it is mentioned. □ *The subject came up at work.*

► **come up with** If you **come up with** something that is useful or needed, you think of it or get it. □ *We came up with a plan.*

come|back (comebacks)

1 N-COUNT If a well-known person makes a **comeback**, they return to their profession or sport after a period away. □ *At the age of 65 he's trying to make a comeback.*

2 N-COUNT If something makes a **comeback**, it becomes fashionable again. □ *Tight fitting T-shirts are making a comeback.*

co|median /kəmɪdiən/ (**comedians**) N-COUNT A **comedian** is a person whose job is to make people laugh. □ *Who is your favorite comedian?* [from Old French]

com|edy /kɒmədi/ (**comedies**) N-COUNT A **comedy** is a play, a movie, or a television program that is intended to make people laugh. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The movie is a romantic comedy.* [from Old French]

com|et /kɒmɪt/ (**comets**) N-COUNT A **comet** is a bright object that has a long tail and travels around the sun. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

com|fort /kʌmfɔːt/ (**comforts, comforting, comforted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Comfort** is being relaxed, and having no pain or worry.

□ *You can sit in comfort while you are watching the show.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you live in **comfort**, you have a pleasant life in which you have everything you need. □ *He lived in comfort for the rest of his life.*

3 V-T If you **comfort** someone, you make them feel less worried or unhappy. □ *Ned tried to comfort her.* [from Old French]

com|fort|able /kʌmfɔːbəl, -fɔːtəbəl/

1 ADJ If furniture is **comfortable**, it makes you feel physically relaxed.

□ *This is a really comfortable chair.* □ *A home should be comfortable.*

2 ADJ If a person is **comfortable**, they feel physically relaxed. □ *Lie down on your bed and make yourself comfortable.* • **com|fort|ably**

ADV □ *Are you sitting comfortably?* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	comfortable Also look up :
ADV.	comfy, cozy, soft; (<i>ant.</i>) uncomfortable

com|fort food N-NONCOUNT **Comfort food** is a type of food that you eat to make you feel happier or warmer. □ *Here are some recipes for heart-warming comfort food.*

com|ic /kɒmɪk/ (**comics**)

1 ADJ A **comic** movie or actor makes you laugh. □ *It is one of the greatest comic films.*

2 N-PLURAL The **comics** are cartoon drawings in a newspaper that tell a story. □ *Fortunately they don't carry comics in the Times.* [from Latin]

com|ical /kɒmɪkəl/ **ADJ** If something is **comical**, it makes you want to laugh because it is funny or silly. □ *They had slightly comical smiles on their faces.* [from Latin]

com|ic book /kɒmɪk bʊk/ (**comic books**) **N-COUNT** A **comic book** is a magazine that contains stories told in drawings.

★ **com|ing** /kʌmɪŋ/

1 ADJ A **coming** event or time is an event or a time that will happen soon. □ *...the weather in the coming months.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [come](#)

com|ma /kɒmə/ (**commas**) **N-COUNT** A **comma** is the punctuation mark ,. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

com|mand /kəmənd/ (**commands, commanding, commanded**)

1 N-COUNT A **command** is an official instruction to do something. □ *He shouted a command at his soldiers.* □ *He obeyed the command.*

2 N-COUNT A **command** is an instruction that you give to a computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The keyboard command "Ctrl+S" saves your document.*

3 V-T If someone **commands** you to do something, they tell you that you must do it. [mainly WRITTEN] □ *He commanded his soldiers to attack.*

4 V-T An officer who **commands** part of an army is responsible for controlling and organizing it. □ *...the French general who commands the U.N. troops.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Command** is also a noun. □ *The force will be under the command of an American general.* [from Old French]

com|mand|er /kəmændər/ (**commanders**)

1 N-COUNT A **commander** is an officer in charge of a military operation or organization. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The commander and some of the men were released.*

2 N-COUNT A **commander** is an officer in the U.S. Navy or the Royal Navy. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

com|mand mod|ule (**command modules**) N-COUNT The **command module** is the part of a spacecraft in which the astronauts live and operate the controls. [SCIENCE]

com|media dell'ar|te /kəmeɪdiə dɛlɑːrti, -teɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Commedia dell'arte** was a form of improvised theater that began in Italy in the sixteenth century and used well-known characters and stories. [ARTS] [from Italian]

Word Link **memor** ≈ memory : *commemorate, memorial, memory*

com|memo|rate /kəmɛməreɪt/ (**commemorates, commemorating, commemorated**) V-T To **commemorate** an important event or person means to remember them by means of a special action or ceremony, or a specially-created object. □ *...paintings commemorating great moments in baseball history.* • **com|memo|ra|tion**

/kəmɛməreɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**commemorations**) □ ...*a commemoration of victory*. [from Latin]

com|men|ce /kəmɛns/ (**commences, commencing, commenced**)

V-T/V-I When something **commences** or you **commence** it, it begins.

[FORMAL] □ *The school year commences in the fall.* □ *They commenced a thorough search.* [from Old French]

com|men|sal|ism /kəmɛnsəlɪzəm/ (**commensalisms**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **commensalism** between two species of plants or animals is a relationship which benefits one of the species and does not harm the other species. [SCIENCE] [from Middle English]

★ **com|ment** /kɒmənt/ (**comments, commenting, commented**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **comment on** something, you give your opinion or say something about it. □ *Mr. Cooke has not commented on these reports.*

□ *You really can't comment until you know the facts.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **comment** is something that you say about a person or a situation. □ *It is difficult to make a comment about the situation.* [from Latin]

com|men|tary /kɒməntəri/ (**commentaries**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **commentary** is a description of an event that is broadcast on radio or television while the event is taking place. □ *He turned on his car radio to listen to the commentary.*

2 N-COUNT A **commentary** is an article or a book which explains or discusses something. □ ...*a commentary on American society and culture.* [from Latin]

com|men|ta|tor /kɒmənteɪtər/ (**commentators**)

1 N-COUNT A **commentator** is a broadcaster who gives a commentary on

an event. □ ...*a sports commentator*.

2 N-COUNT A commentator is someone who often writes or broadcasts about a particular subject. □ ...*a political commentator*. [from Latin]

Word Link **merc** ≈ trading : *commerce, merchandise, merchant*

com|merce /kɒmɜːrs/ N-NONCOUNT **Commerce** is the buying and selling of large amounts of goods. □ *There are rules for international commerce*. [from Latin]

★ **com|mer|cial** /kəmɜːrʃiəl/ (**commercials**)

1 ADJ Commercial means relating to the buying and selling of goods. □ *New York is a center of commercial activity*.

2 ADJ Commercial organizations and activities are concerned with making profits. □ *The company has become more commercial over the past few years*. • **com|mer|cial|ly** ADV □ ...*a commercially successful movie*.

3 N-COUNT A commercial is an advertisement on television or radio. □ *There are too many commercials on TV these days*. [from Latin]

com|mis|sion|er /kəmɪʃənər/ (**commissioners**) also

Commissioner N-COUNT A **commissioner** is an important official in a government department or other organization. □ ...*Alaska's commissioner of education*. [from Old French]

★ **com|mit** /kəmɪt/ (**commits, committing, committed**)

1 V-T If someone **commits** a crime or a sin, they do something illegal or bad. □ *I have never committed a crime*.

2 V-T If you **commit yourself to** something, you say that you will do it. □ *People should think carefully about committing themselves to working Sundays*. [from Latin]

★ **com|mit|ment** /kəmɪtmənt/ (**commitments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Commitment is when you work hard at something that you think is important. □ *They praised him for his commitment to peace.*

2 N-COUNT If you make a **commitment to** do something, you promise to do it. □ *We made a commitment to work together.*

3 N-COUNT A **commitment** is a regular activity that takes up some of your time. □ *I've got a lot of commitments.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use commitment with:
ADJ.	deep/firm/strong commitment, long-term commitment, prior commitment
N.	<i>someone's</i> commitment
PREP.	commitment to someone/something
V.	make a commitment

★ **com|mit|tee** /kəmɪti/ (**committees**) **N-COUNT** A **committee** is a group of people who meet to make decisions or plans for a larger group. □ *I was on the tennis club committee for 20 years.*

★ **com|mon** /kɒmən/

1 ADJ If something is **common**, it is found in large numbers or it happens often. □ *Hansen is a common name in Norway.* □ *What is the most common cause of road accidents?* • **com|mon|ly** **ADV** □ *Parsley is a commonly used herb.*

2 ADJ A **common** language, culture, or interest is shared by two or more people or groups. □ *The United States and Canada share a common language.*

3 PHRASE If people or things have something **in common**, they have similar qualities or interests. □ *He had nothing in common with his sister.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	common Also look up :
ADJ.	frequent, typical, usual

Word Partnership	Use common with:
N.	common belief , common language , common practice , common problem
ADV.	fairly/increasingly/more/most common
V.	have something in common

com|mon an|ces|tor (common ancestors) N-COUNT The **common ancestor** of a group of human beings or animals is the individual who is an ancestor of all of them. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

common|place /kɒmənpleɪs/ ADJ If something is **commonplace**, it happens often or is often found. □ *Home computers have become commonplace.* [from Latin]

com|mon sense also **commonsense** N-NONCOUNT **Common sense** is the ability to make good judgments and to be sensible. □ *Use common sense: don't leave valuable items in your car.*

common|wealth /kɒmənweɪlθ/

1 N-COUNT A **commonwealth** is a group of countries that have the same political or economic interests. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 **Commonwealth** is used in the official names of some countries and of several states in the U.S. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Commonwealth of Australia.* □ *...the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.*

com|mu|nal /kəmyʊnəl/

1 ADJ **Communal** means relating to particular groups in a country or a society. □ *These groups developed strong communal ties.*

2 ADJ You use **communal** to describe something that is shared by a group of people. □ *They ate in a communal dining room.*

Word	<i>commun</i> ≈ sharing : <i>communicate, communism,</i>
Link	<i>community</i>

com|mu|ni|cate /kəmyʊnɪkeɪt/ (**communicates, communicating, communicated**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **communicate with** other people, you share information with them, for example by speaking or writing. □ *They communicate with their friends by cellphone.* □ *They use email to communicate with each other.*

2 V-T/V-I If people are able to **communicate**, they are able to let each other know what they are feeling. □ *We had to learn how to communicate with each other.*

3 V-T If you **communicate** something **to** someone, you let them know about it. □ *They successfully communicate their knowledge to others.*
[from Latin]

com|mu|ni|ca|tion /kəmyʊnɪkeɪʃn/ (**communications**)

1 N-PLURAL **Communications** are ways of sending or receiving information. □ *...a communications satellite.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Communication** is the act of sharing information with other people, for example by speaking or writing. □ *Good communication is important in business.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If there is **communication** between people, they are able to let each other know what they are feeling. □ *There was a lack of communication between us.* [from Latin]

Com|mun|ion /kəmyʊnyən/ (**Communion**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Communion is the Christian ceremony in which people eat bread and drink wine in memory of Christ's death. [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>commun</i> ≈ sharing : <i>communicate, communism, community</i>
-----------	--

Word Link	<i>ism</i> ≈ action or state : <i>communism, optimism, pessimism</i>
-----------	--

com|mun|ism /kɒmyənɪzəm/ also **Communism** N-NONCOUNT
Communism is the political idea that people should not own private property and workers should control how things are produced. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Walesa campaigned to end communism in his homeland, Poland.* [from French]

com|mun|ist /kɒmyənɪst/ (**communists**) also **Communist**
 N-COUNT A **communist** is someone who believes in communism. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was a committed communist and an economics student at the University of Gdansk.* □ *She is a member of the Communist Party.*

Word Link	<i>commun</i> ≈ sharing : <i>communicate, communism, community</i>
-----------	--

★ **com|mu|nity** /kəmyʊnɪti/ (**communities**)
 1 N-SING A **community** is a group of people who live in a particular area. □ *When you live in a small community, everyone knows you.*
 2 N-SING A **community** is a group of people who are similar in some way, or who have similar interests. □ *...the black community.*
 3 N-COUNT A **community** is a group of plants and animals that live in the same region and interact with one another. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Thesaurus	community Also look up :
N.	neighborhood, public, society

com|mute /kəmyʊt/ (**commutes, commuting, commuted**) V-I If you **commute**, you travel to work or school. □ *Mike commutes to Miami*

every day. • **com|mut|er** N-COUNT (**commuters**) □ *In Tokyo, most commuters travel to work on trains.* [from Latin]

Word Link **com** ≈ with, together : **combine, compact, companion**

com|pact /kəmpækt/ ADJ **Compact** things are small, or take up very little space. □ *The garden is compact and easy to manage.* [from Latin]

com|pact bone N-NONCOUNT **Compact bone** is very hard, dense bone that exists in the arms and legs and forms the outer layer of other bones. [SCIENCE]

com|pact disc /kəmpækt dɪsk/ (**compact discs**) N-COUNT A **compact disc** is a small shiny disk that contains music or information. The short form **CD** is also used. [TECHNOLOGY]

com|pact|ed /kəmpæktɪd/ ADJ **Compacted** rock is rock that is formed when layers of material such as clay or sand press against each other over a long period of time. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link **com** ≈ with, together : **combine, compact, companion**

com|pan|ion /kəmpænyən/ (**companions**) N-COUNT A **companion** is someone who you spend time with or who you travel with. □ *Her traveling companion was her father.* [from Late Latin]

★ **com|pa|ny** /kʌmpəni/ (**companies**)

1 N-COUNT A **company** is a business that sells goods or services. □ *Her mother works for an insurance company.*

2 N-COUNT A **company** is a group of singers, dancers, or actors who work together. □ *...the Phoenix Dance Company.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Company** is having another person or other people with you. □ *I always enjoy Nick's company.*

4 PHRASE If you **keep** someone **company**, you spend time with them and stop them from feeling lonely or bored. □ *I'll stay here and keep Emma company.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use company with:
ADJ.	foreign company, parent company
V.	buy/own/sell/start a company , company employs , company makes , have company, keep company, part company

com|pa|rable /kɒmpərəbəl/

1 ADJ If two or more things are **comparable**, they are similar. □ *House prices here are comparable to prices in Paris and Tokyo.*

2 ADJ If two or more things are **comparable**, they are similar and so they can be compared. □ *In comparable countries wages increased much more rapidly.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>para</i> ≈ beside : <i>comparative, paradox, parallel</i>
-----------	--

com|para|tive /kəmpærətɪv/ (comparatives)

1 N-COUNT In grammar, the **comparative** is the form of an adjective or an adverb that shows that one thing has more of a particular quality than something else has. For example, "bigger" is the comparative form of "big." Compare with [superlative](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 ADJ You use **comparative** to show that you are judging something in comparison to a different or previous situation. □ *...a life of comparative ease.* • **com|para|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *...a comparatively small nation.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>par</i> ≈ equal : <i>compare, disparate, part</i>
-----------	--

com|pare /kəmpɛər/ (**compares, comparing, compared**)

1 v-T When you **compare** things, you consider how they are different and how they are similar. □ *I use the Internet to compare prices.*

2 v-T If you **compare** one person or thing **to** another, you say that they are like the other person or thing. □ *Some critics compared his work to that of James Joyce.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	compare Also look up :
v.	analyze, consider, contrast, examine, equate, match

☆ **com|pared** /kəmpɛəd/ **PHRASE** If you say, for example, that one thing is large or small **compared with** another or **compared to** another, you mean that it is larger or smaller than the other thing. □ *Your bag is light compared to mine.* [from Old French]

com|pari|son /kəmpærɪsən/ (**comparisons**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When you make a **comparison**, you study the differences between two things. □ *The information helps parents to make comparisons between schools.*

2 N-COUNT When you make a **comparison**, you say that one thing is like another. □ *...the comparison of her life to a journey.* [from Old French]

com|part|ment /kəmpɑrtmənt/ (**compartments**)

1 N-COUNT A **compartment** is a separate part inside a box or a bag where you keep things. □ *The case has a separate compartment for camera accessories.*

2 N-COUNT A **compartment** is one of the separate spaces of a railroad car. □ *The family always sat in the first-class compartment.* [from French]

com|pass /kʌmpəs/ (**compasses**) N-COUNT A **compass** is an instrument that people use for finding directions (north, south, east, and west). [GEOGRAPHY] □ *You'll need a map and a compass.* [from Old French]

com|pas|sion /kəmpæʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Compassion** is a feeling of pity, sympathy, and understanding for someone who is suffering. □ *Elderly people need compassion from their doctors.* [from Old French]

com|pat|ible /kəmpætɪbəl/

1 ADJ If things are **compatible**, they work well together. □ *The software program should be compatible with your computer system.*

2 ADJ If you are **compatible** with someone, you have a good relationship with them because you have similar opinions and interests. □ *Hannah and I are very compatible.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link **pel** ≈ driving, forcing : *compel, expel, propel*

com|pel /kəmpel/ (**compels, compelling, compelled**) V-T If a situation, a rule, or a person **compels** you **to** do something, they force you to do it. □ *...a law to compel cyclists to wear a helmet.* [from Latin]

com|pell|ing /kəmpelɪŋ/ ADJ A **compelling** argument or reason is one that convinces you that something is true or that something should be done. □ *...a compelling reason to spend money.* [from Latin]

com|pen|sa|tion /kəmpenseɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Compensation** is money that someone who has had a bad experience claims from the person or organization who caused it. □ *He has to pay \$6,960 compensation for the damage he caused.* [from Latin]

com|pete /kəmpɪt/ (**competes, competing, competed**)

1 V-I If you **compete** in a contest or a game, you participate in it. □ *He will compete in the 10k road race again this year.*

2 V-T/V-I When one company or country **competes with** another **for** something, it tries to get that thing for themselves. □ *Hardware stores are competing for business.* [from Late Latin]

com|pe|tence /kɒmpɪtəns/ N-NONCOUNT **Competence** is the ability to do something well. □ *No one doubts his competence.* [from Latin]

com|pe|tent /kɒmpɪtənt/ ADJ Someone who is **competent** is able to do something well. □ *He is a confident, competent driver.* [from Latin]

☆ **com|pe|tition** /kɒmpɪtɪʃən/ (**competitions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **competition** is an event in which people try to show that they are best at an activity. □ *The two boys entered a surfing competition.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Competition** is when two or more people are trying to get something that not everyone can have. □ *There's been a lot of competition for the prize.* [from Late Latin]

com|peti|tive /kəmpɛtɪv/

1 ADJ A **competitive** person wants to be more successful than other people. □ *He has always been very competitive.*

2 ADJ **Competitive** situations are ones in which people are trying to be the most successful. □ *Japan is a highly competitive market system.*

3 ADJ Goods that are **competitive** are likely to be bought because they are less expensive than others of the same quality. □ *...homes for sale at competitive prices.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use competitive with:
N.	competitive person , competitive sport

ADV.

fiercely competitive, **highly** competitive, **more** competitive

com|peti|tor /kəmpɛtɪtər/ (**competitors**)

1 N-COUNT A **competitor** is a person who takes part in a competition.

□ *One of the oldest competitors won the silver medal.*

2 N-COUNT A company's **competitors** are companies that are trying to sell similar goods or services. □ *The bank isn't performing as well as some of its competitors.* [from Late Latin]

★ **com|plain** /kəmpleɪn/ (**complains, complaining, complained**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **complain**, you say that you are not satisfied with someone or something. □ *Voters complained about the election result.*

□ *I shouldn't complain; I've got a good job.* □ *"Someone should do something about it," he complained.*

2 V-I If you **complain of** a pain or an illness, you say that you have it.

□ *He went to the hospital, complaining of a sore neck.* [from Old French]

com|plaint /kəmpleɪnt/ (**complaints**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT You make a **complaint** when you say that you are not satisfied. □ *The police received several complaints about the noise.* [from Old French]

Word Link **ple** ≈ filling : *complement, complete, deplete*

com|ple|ment (**complements, complementing, complemented**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /kɒmplɪmɛnt/. Pronounce the noun /kɒmplɪmɛnt/.

1 V-T If people or things **complement** each other, they have different qualities that go together well. □ *There will be a written examination to complement the listening test.*

2 N-COUNT Something that is a **complement to** something else

complements it. □ *Our sauces are the perfect complement to your favorite dishes.*

3 N-COUNT In grammar, the **complement** of a link verb is an adjective group or a noun group which comes after the verb and describes or identifies the subject. For example, in the sentence "They felt very tired," "very tired" is the complement. In "They were students," "students" is the complement. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [compliment](#)

com|ple|men|tary /kɒmplɪmɛntəri, -mɛntri/

1 ADJ Complementary things are different from each other but make a good combination. [FORMAL] □ *Their complementary talents make them a good team.*

2 ADJ Complementary medicine refers to ways of treating patients that are different from the ones used by most Western doctors, for example homeopathy. □ *...a wide range of complementary therapies.*

3 ADJ Complementary colors are colors that are directly opposite each other on the color wheel, such as red and green. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link **ple** ≈ filling : *complement, complete, deplete*

★ **com|plete** /kəmplɪt/ (**completes, completing, completed**)

1 ADJ Complete means in every way. □ *His birthday party was a complete surprise.* • **com|plete|ly** **ADV** □ *Thousands of homes have been completely destroyed.*

2 ADJ If something is **complete**, it contains all the parts that it should contain. □ *The list may not be complete.*

3 ADJ If a job is **complete**, it is finished. □ *The project is not yet complete.*

4 V-T If you **complete** a task, you finish it. □ *We hope to complete the project by January.*

5 V-T To **complete** something means to provide the last part that is needed. □ *Children don't complete their set of 20 baby teeth until they are two to three years old.*

6 v-T If you **complete** a form, you write the necessary information on it.
□ *Complete the first part of the application form.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	complete Also look up :
ADJ.	total, utter, entire, whole; (<i>ant.</i>) partial

❖ **com|plex** (complexes)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /kəmplɛks/ or sometimes /kɒmplɛks/.

Pronounce the noun /kɒmplɛks/.

1 ADJ Something that is **complex** has many parts and is difficult to understand. □ *Crime is a complex problem.*

2 N-COUNT A **complex** is a group of buildings used for a particular purpose. □ *The family moved to a new apartment complex.* [from Latin]

com|plex|ion /kəmplɛkʃⁿ/ (**complexions**) **N-COUNT** Your **complexion** is the natural color of the skin on your face. □ *She had a pale complexion.* [from Latin]

com|plex|ity /kəmplɛksɪti/ (**complexities**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
Complexity is the state of having many different parts connected or related to each other in a complicated way. □ *...the complexity of the problem.* □ *...the legal complexities of the issue.* [from Latin]

com|plex num|ber (complex numbers) **N-COUNT** **Complex numbers** are numbers of the form $a+bi$, where a and b are real numbers and i is the square root of -1 . [MATH]

Word Link	ate ≈ causing to be : <i>complicate, motivate, pollinate</i>
-----------	---

com|pli|cate /kɒmplɪkeɪt/ (**complicates, complicating, complicated**) v-T To **complicate** something means to make it more difficult to understand or deal with. □ *Please don't complicate the situation.* [from Latin]

com|pli|cat|ed /kɒmplɪkeɪtɪd/ ADJ Something that is **complicated** has many parts, and is difficult to understand. □ *The situation is very complicated.* [from Latin]

com|pli|ca|tion /kɒmplɪkeɪʃən/ (**complications**) N-COUNT A **complication** is a problem or a difficulty. □ *There were a number of complications.* [from Latin]

com|pl|iment (**compliments, complimenting, complimented**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /kɒmplɪmɛnt/. Pronounce the noun /kɒmplɪmɛnt/.

1 N-COUNT A **compliment** is something nice that you say to someone, for example about their appearance. □ *He was very nice to me and paid me several compliments.*

2 V-T If you **compliment** someone, you say something nice to them, for example about their appearance. □ *They complimented me on the way I looked.* [from French]

Usage	compliment and complement
<i>Compliment and complement are easily confused. Compliment means to say something nice to or about someone. Jack complimented Rita on her pronunciation. Complement means to go well together or to make something good seem even better. The wine complemented the meal.</i>	

com|ply /kəmplaɪ/ (**complies, complying, complied**) v-I If you **comply with** a demand or a rule, you do what is required. □ *Our changes comply with the new law.* [from Italian]

com|po|nent /kəmpoʊnənt/ (**components**) N-COUNT The **components** of something are its parts. □ *The plan has four main components.* [from Latin]

com|pose /kəmpoʊz/ (**composes, composing, composed**)
1 V-T The things that something **is composed of** are its parts or members.
□ *Water is composed of oxygen and hydrogen.*
2 V-T/V-I When someone **composes** a piece of music, a speech, or a letter, they write it. [MUSIC] □ *Vivaldi composed a large number of concertos.* [from Old French]

com|pos|er /kəmpoʊzər/ (**composers**) N-COUNT A **composer** is a person who writes music. [MUSIC] □ *Mozart and Beethoven were great composers.* [from Old French]

com|po|site /kəmpoʊzɪt/ (**composites**)
1 ADJ A **composite** object or item is made up of several different things, parts, or substances. □ *...skis made from layers of different composite materials.*
2 N-COUNT **Composite** is also a noun. □ *The book is a composite of two real-life stories.* [from Latin]

com|pos|ite vol|ca|no (**composite volcanoes**) N-COUNT A **composite volcano** is a volcano with steep sides composed of layers of lava and rock. [SCIENCE]

com|po|si|tion /kɒmpəzɪʃn/ (**compositions**)
1 N-COUNT A **composition** is a piece of music or writing. [ARTS]
2 N-NONCOUNT The **composition** of something is its parts or members.
□ *They study the chemical composition of the food we eat.*
3 N-NONCOUNT **Composition** is the technique or skill involved in

composing something such as a piece of music or a poem. [ARTS] [from Old French]

Word Link *post* ≈ after : *compost, postscript, postwar*

com|post /kɒmpoʊst/ N-NONCOUNT **Compost** is a mixture of decayed plants that is used to improve soil. □ ...*a small compost pile*. [from Old French]

com|pound (compounds, compounding, compounded)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun and adjective /kɒmpaʊnd/. Pronounce the verb /kəmpaʊnd/.

1 N-COUNT In chemistry, a **compound** is a substance that is made from two or more elements. [SCIENCE] □ *Dioxins are chemical compounds that are produced when material is burned.*

2 V-T To **compound** a problem means to make it worse by adding to it. □ *Additional loss of life will only compound the tragedy.*

3 ADJ In grammar, a **compound** is a word that is made from two or more other words, for example "fire truck." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

4 ADJ In grammar, a **compound** sentence is one that is made up of two or more main clauses. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French.]

com|pound eye (compound eyes) N-COUNT A **compound eye** is a type of eye found in some creatures that is made up of many identical elements that work together. [SCIENCE]

com|pound light micro|scope (compound light microscopes) N-COUNT A **compound light microscope** is a microscope that uses glass lenses and light to produce an image. [SCIENCE]

com|pound ma|chine (compound machines) N-COUNT A **compound machine** is a machine that consists of two or more smaller machines working together. Compare with [simple machine](#). [SCIENCE]

com|pound me|ter (compound meters) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In a piece of music written in **compound meter**, the beat is divided into three parts. [MUSIC]

com|pre|hend /kɒmprihɛnd/ (comprehends, comprehending, comprehended) V-T/V-I If you do not **comprehend** something or do not **comprehend**, you do not understand it. [FORMAL] □ *I don't think you fully comprehend what's happening.* [from Latin]

com|pre|hen|sion /kɒmprihɛnʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Comprehension** is the ability to understand something. [FORMAL] □ *...a reading comprehension test.* [from Latin]

com|press /kəmprɛs/ (compresses, compressing, compressed) V-T/V-I When you **compress** something or when it **compresses**, it is pressed or squeezed so that it takes up less space. □ *Compressing a gas heats it up.*

com|pro|mise /kɒmprəmaɪz/ (compromises, compromising, compromised)
1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **compromise** is a situation in which people accept something slightly different from what they really want. □ *Try to reach a compromise between the demands of work and family life.*
2 V-T/V-I If people **compromise**, they both agree to give up something that they want. □ *"Nine," I said. "Nine thirty," he replied. We compromised on 9:15.* [from Old French]

Word Link **puls** ≈ driving, pushing : *compulsory, expulsion, impulse*

com|pul|so|ry /kəmpʌlsəri/ **ADJ** If something is **compulsory**, you must do it. □ *In Australia, voting is compulsory.* [from Old French]

com|pute /kəmpyʊt/ (**computes, computing, computed**) **v-T** To **compute** a quantity or a number means to calculate it. [MATH] □ *To compute your score, simply add up your scores for each item.* [from Latin]

Word Link **put** ≈ thinking : *computer, dispute, input*

★ **com|put|er** /kəmpyʊtər/ (**computers**)

1 N-COUNT A **computer** is an electronic machine that can store and deal with large amounts of information. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *He watched the concert on his computer via the Internet.* □ *The company installed a \$650,000 computer system.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [personal computer](#)

com|put|er|ize /kəmpyʊtəraɪz/ (**computerizes, computerizing, computerized**) **v-T** To **computerize** a system or a type of work means to arrange for a lot of the work to be done by computer. □ *I'm trying to computerize everything.* • **com|put|er|ized** **ADJ** □ *...a computerized system.* [from Latin]

com|pu|ting /kəmpyʊtɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Computing** is the activity of using a computer and writing programs for it. □ *They offer a course in business and computing.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [compute](#)

con /kɒn/ (cons, conning, conned)

1 V-T If someone **cons** you, they persuade you to do something or believe something by telling you things that are not true. [INFORMAL] □ *He claimed that the businessman conned him of \$10,000.* □ *White conned his way into a job.*

2 N-COUNT A **con** is a trick in which someone deceives you by telling you something that is not true. [INFORMAL] □ *It was all a con.*

con|cave lens /kɒnkeɪv lɛnz/ (concave lenses) N-COUNT A

concave lens is a lens that is thinner in the middle than at the edges.

Compare with [convex lens](#). [SCIENCE]

con|ceal /kənsiːl/ (conceals, concealing, concealed) V-T To **conceal**

something means to hide it or keep it secret. □ *The hat concealed her hair.* □ *Robert could not conceal his happiness.* [from Old French]

con|cede /kənsiːd/ (concedes, conceding, conceded) V-T If you

concede something, you admit, often unwillingly, that it is true or correct. □ *Bess finally conceded that Nancy was right.* □ *"Well," he conceded, "there have been a few problems."* [from Latin]

con|ceive /kənsiːv/ (conceives, conceiving, conceived)

1 V-T/V-I If you cannot **conceive of** something, you cannot imagine it or believe it. □ *I can't even conceive of that amount of money.* □ *We could not conceive that he might soon be dead.*

2 V-T If you **conceive** a plan or idea, you think of it and work out how it can be done. □ *She conceived the idea of a series of novels.*

3 V-T/V-I When a woman or a couple **conceives**, the woman becomes pregnant. □ *They have been trying to conceive for three years now.* □ *The baby was conceived naturally, and is due in October.* [from Old French]

con|cen|trate /kɒnsəˈtreɪt/ (**concentrates, concentrating, concentrated**)

1 V-I You **concentrate on** something when you give it all your attention.
□ *He should concentrate on his studies.* □ *She had to concentrate hard to win the race.*

2 V-T If something **is concentrated in** one place, it is all there. □ *Italy's industrial cities are concentrated in the north.* [from Latin]

con|cen|trated /kɒnsəˈtreɪtɪd/

1 ADJ A **concentrated** liquid has been increased in strength by having water removed from it. □ *...concentrated apple juice.*

2 ADJ A **concentrated** activity is done with great intensity in one place.
□ *...a concentrated effort to control his temper.* [from Latin]

con|cen|tra|tion /kɒnsəˈtreɪʃn/ (**concentrations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Concentration** on something means giving it all your attention. □ *At first there is greater concentration on speaking skills.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **concentration of** a substance is the proportion of essential ingredients or substances in it. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

con|cept /kɒnsɛpt/ (**concepts**) N-COUNT A **concept** is an idea about something. □ *Our laws are based on the concept of fairness.* [from Latin]

con|cep|tion /kənsɛpʃn/ (**conceptions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **conception of** something is an idea that you have of it in your mind. □ *... my conception of a garden.* [from Latin]

★ **con|cern** /kənsɜːn/ (**concerns, concerning, concerned**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Concern** is worry about something. □ *She expressed concern about my grandfather's health.*

2 V-T If something **concerns** you, it worries you. □ *It concerns me that she hasn't telephoned.* • **con|cerned** ADJ □ *I've been concerned about you lately.*

3 V-T If a book or a piece of information **concerns** a particular subject, it is about that subject. □ *The book concerns Sandy's two children.*

• **con|cerned** ADJ □ *Randolph's work is concerned with the effects of pollution.*

4 V-T If a situation or activity **concerns** you, it affects or involves you.

□ *It doesn't concern you at all.* • **con|cerned** ADJ □ *It's a very stressful situation for everyone concerned.*

5 N-COUNT A **concern** is a fact or situation that worries you. □ *His concern was that people would know that he was responsible.* [from Late Latin]

con|cern|ing /kənsɜːnɪŋ/ PREP You use **concerning** to show what subject is being talked or written about. [FORMAL] □ *Contact Mr. Coldwell for more information concerning the class.* [from Late Latin]

con|cert /kɒnsərt/ (**concerts**) N-COUNT A **concert** is a performance of music. [MUSIC] □ *We attended a concert by the great jazz pianist Harold Maburn.* □ *The weekend began with an outdoor rock concert.* [from French]

con|cer|to /kəntʃɛrtəʊ/ (**concertos**) N-COUNT A **concerto** is a piece of music for one or more solo instruments and an orchestra. [MUSIC] □ ... *Tchaikovsky's First Piano Concerto.* [from Italian]

con|ces|sion /kənsɛʃn/ (**concessions**)

1 N-COUNT If you make a **concession** to someone, you agree to let them do or have something, especially in order to end an argument or a conflict. □ *We made too many concessions to the workers and we got too little in return.*

2 N-COUNT A **concession** is an arrangement where someone is given the right to sell a product or to run a business, especially in a building belonging to another business. [BUSINESS] □ *Concession sales at the airport are up 15%. [from Latin]*

con|clude /kənklʊd/ (**concludes, concluding, concluded**)

1 V-T If you **conclude** something, you make a decision after thinking about it carefully. □ *We've concluded that it's best to tell her the truth.*
 □ *So what can we conclude from this experiment?*
2 V-T/V-I When something **concludes** or if you **conclude** it, it ends. [FORMAL] □ *The evening concluded with dinner and speeches.* □ *He politely, if not abruptly, concluded the conversation. [from Latin]*

con|clu|sion /kənklʊʒən/ (**conclusions**)

1 N-COUNT A **conclusion** is a decision that you make after thinking carefully about something. □ *I've come to the conclusion that she's a great musician.*
2 N-SING The **conclusion** of a story is its ending. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
 □ *What do you understand from the conclusion of the story?*
3 PHRASE You say **in conclusion** to show that what you are about to say will be the last thing you say. □ *In conclusion, walking is cheap, safe, and enjoyable. [from Old French]*

Word Partnership	Use conclusion with:
V.	come to a conclusion, draw a conclusion, reach a conclusion
N.	conclusion of something
PREP.	in conclusion

con|coct /kən'kɒkt/ (**concocts, concocting, concocted**)

1 V-T If you **concoct** an excuse, you invent one. □ *The prisoner concocted the story.*

2 V-T If you **concoct** something, especially something unusual, you make it by mixing several things together. □ *Eugene was concocting a new pudding.* [from Latin]

con|crete /kɒŋkri:t/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Concrete** is a hard substance made by mixing a gray powder with sand and water. It is used for building. □ *The hotel is constructed from steel and concrete.* □ *We sat on the concrete floor.*

2 ADJ Something that is **concrete** is definite and specific. □ *I had no concrete evidence.*

3 ADJ A **concrete** object is a real, physical object. A **concrete** image is an image of a real, physical object. [from Latin]

con|demn /kəndɛm/ (**condemns, condemning, condemned**)

1 V-T If you **condemn** something, you say that it is not acceptable. □ *Police condemned the recent violence.*

2 V-T If someone is **condemned to** a punishment, they are given that punishment. □ *He was condemned to life in prison.* [from Old French]

con|den|sa|tion /kɒndɛnsɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Condensation**

consists of small drops of water which form when warm water vapor or steam touches a cold surface such as a window. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

con|den|sa|tion point (**condensation points**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **condensation point** of a gas or vapor is the temperature at which it becomes a liquid. [SCIENCE]

con|dense /kəndɛns/ (**condenses, condensing, condensed**)

1 V-T If you **condense** something, especially a piece of writing or a speech, you make it shorter. □ *To save time, teachers condense lesson plans.*

2 v-I When a gas or vapor **condenses**, or **is condensed**, it changes into a liquid. [SCIENCE] □ *Water vapor condenses to form clouds.* [from Latin]

con|di|ment /kɒndɪmənt/ (**condiments**) N-COUNT A **condiment** is a substance such as salt, pepper, or mustard that you add to food when you eat it in order to improve the flavor. [from Latin]

★ **con|di|tion** /kəndɪʃən/ (**conditions**)

1 N-SING The **condition** of someone or something is the state that they are in. □ *Doctors expect his condition to improve.* □ *The old house is in terrible condition.*

2 N-PLURAL The **conditions** in which people live or work are the things that affect their comfort and safety. □ *People are living in terrible conditions with little food or water.*

3 N-COUNT A **condition** is something which must happen in order for something else to be possible. □ *...terms and conditions of employment.*

4 N-COUNT Someone who has a particular **condition** has a medical problem. □ *Doctors think he may have a heart condition.* [from Latin]

con|di|tion|al /kəndɪʃənəl/ (**conditionals**) N-COUNT In grammar, you use the **conditional** for talking about a situation that may exist or happen. Most conditionals begin with "if." For example "If you work hard, you'll pass your exams." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

con|dom /kɒndəm/ (**condoms**) N-COUNT A **condom** is a rubber covering that a man wears on his penis during sex as a method of contraception or as protection against disease.

con|do|min|ium /kɒndəmɪniəm/ (**condominiums**)

1 N-COUNT A **condominium** is an apartment building in which each apartment is owned by the person who lives there.

2 N-COUNT A **condominium** is an apartment in a condominium. [from New Latin]

con|du|cive /kəndʊsɪv/ **ADJ** If one thing is **conductive to** another thing, it makes the other thing likely to happen. □ *Make your bedroom as conducive to sleep as possible.* [from Latin]

🌟 **conduct** (conducts, conducting, conducted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP
 Pronounce the verb /kəndʌkt/. Pronounce the noun /kɒndʌkt/.

1 V-T When you **conduct** an activity or a task, you organize it and do it.

□ *I decided to conduct an experiment.*

2 V-T If you **conduct** yourself in a particular way, you behave in that way.

□ *The way he conducts himself embarrasses the family.*

3 V-T If something **conducts** heat or electricity, heat or electricity can pass through it. [SCIENCE]

4 V-T/V-I When someone **conducts** musicians, they stand in front and direct the performance. [MUSIC] □ *The new musical work was composed and conducted by Leonard Bernstein.* □ *Solti continued to conduct here and abroad.*

5 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **conduct** is the way they behave. □ *She won a prize for good conduct in school.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	conduct Also look up :
V.	control, direct, manage
N.	attitude, behavior, manner

Word Partnership	Use conduct with:
N.	conduct business , conduct an experiment , code of conduct

con|duc|tion /kəndʌkʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Conduction** is the process by which heat or electricity passes through or along something. [SCIENCE]

[from Medieval Latin]

con|duc|tor /kəndʌktər/ (**conductors**)

1 N-COUNT A **conductor** is a person who stands in front of a group of musicians and directs their performance. [MUSIC]

2 N-COUNT On a train, a **conductor** is a person whose job is to help passengers and check tickets.

3 N-COUNT A **conductor** is a substance that heat or electricity can pass through. [SCIENCE] □ *Water is an excellent conductor of electricity.* [from Medieval Latin]

cone /koʊn/ (**cones**)

1 N-COUNT A **cone** is a solid shape with one flat round end and one pointed end. [MATH] □ *Bright-orange traffic cones stop people from parking on the bridge.*

2 N-COUNT A **cone** is a thin cookie in the shape of a cone that you put ice cream into and eat. □ *...an ice-cream cone.*

3 N-COUNT A **cone** is the fruit of a tree such as a pine or a fir. □ *...a pine cone.*

4 N-COUNT **Cones** are cells in the eye that detect bright light and help you to see colors. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

con|fed|era|tion /kənˈfɛdərəɪʃən/ (**confederations**) N-COUNT A **confederation** is an organization or a group consisting of smaller groups or states, especially one that exists for business or political purposes. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Confederation of Indian Industry.* [from Late Latin]

★ **con|fer|ence** /kɒnfərəns, -frəns/ (**conferences**) N-COUNT A **conference** is a long meeting about a particular subject. □ *We attended a conference on education last month.* [from Medieval Latin]

con|fess /kənˈfɛs/ (**confesses, confessing, confessed**) V-T/V-I When you **confess**, you admit that you did something wrong. □ *He confessed to seventeen murders.* □ *Ed confessed that he broke the window.* [from Old French]

con|fes|sion /kənˈfɛʃən/ (**confessions**) N-COUNT If you make a **confession**, you admit that you have done something wrong. □ *I have a confession to make.* *I lied about my age.* [from Old French]

con|fide /kənˈfaɪd/ (**confides, confiding, confided**) V-T/V-I If you **confide in** someone, you tell them a secret. □ *She confided in me earlier.* □ *He confided to me that he felt lonely.* [from Latin]

★ **con|fi|dence** /kənˈfɪdəns/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you have **confidence in** someone, you feel that you can trust them. □ *I have great confidence in you.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you have **confidence**, you feel sure about your own abilities and ideas. □ *The team is full of confidence.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you tell someone something **in confidence**, you tell them a secret. □ *We told you all these things in confidence.* [from Latin]

con|fi|dent /kənˈfɪdənt/

1 ADJ If you are **confident** about something, you are certain that the result will be good. □ *I am confident that I'll get the job.*

2 ADJ People who are **confident** feel sure about their own abilities and ideas. □ *In time he became more confident and relaxed.*

• **con|fi|dent|ly** ADV □ *She walked confidently into the boss's office.* [from Latin]

con|fi|den|tial /kənˈfɪdɪnʃəl/ ADJ Information that is **confidential** must be kept secret. □ *After her death, some newspapers printed*

confidential information about her private life. • **con|fi|den|tial|ly**
ADV □ *Any information they give will be treated confidentially.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	confidential Also look up :
ADJ.	private, restricted; (<i>ant.</i>) public

con|fine /kənfaɪn/ (**confines, confining, confined**) v-T If a person or an animal **is confined** in a particular place, they cannot leave it. □ *The animals are confined in tiny cages.* • **con|fine|ment** /kənfaɪnmənt/
N-NONCOUNT □ *He read a lot during his two-year confinement in prison.* [from Medieval Latin]

con|fined /kənfaɪnd/

1 ADJ If something is **confined to** a particular place, it exists only in that place. If it is **confined to** a particular group, only members of that group have it. □ *The problem is not confined to Georgia.*

2 ADJ A **confined** space or area is small and enclosed by walls. □ *I don't like confined spaces.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **con|firm** /kənfrɪm/ (**confirms, confirming, confirmed**)

1 v-T When someone **confirms** something, they say that it is true. □ *The doctor confirmed that my nose was broken.*

2 v-T If you **confirm** a meeting or an arrangement, you say that it will definitely happen. □ *He called at seven to confirm our appointment.*

• **con|fir|ma|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *You will receive confirmation of your order by email.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>flict</i> ≈ striking : <i>affliction, conflict, inflict</i>
-----------	--

★ **con|flict** (**conflicts, conflicting, conflicted**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /kɒnflɪkt/. Pronounce the verb /kənflɪkt/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **conflict** is a fight or an argument between people or countries. [WRITTEN] □ *The military conflict lasted many years.*

2 V-T/V-I If ideas or plans **conflict**, they are very different from each other. □ *His opinions usually conflicted with mine.* [from Latin]

con|form /kənfɔːrm/ (**conforms, conforming, conformed**)

1 V-I If something **conforms to** a rule or a law, it follows it. □ *The lamp conforms to new safety standards.*

2 V-I If you **conform**, you behave in a way that most people think is correct or normal. □ *At her age, it is important to conform.* [from Old French]

con|front /kənfrʌnt/ (**confronts, confronting, confronted**)

1 V-T If you **are confronted with** a problem or a task, you have to deal with it. □ *She was confronted with serious money problems.* □ *We are learning how to confront death.*

2 V-T If you **confront** someone, you stand or sit in front of them, especially when you are going to fight or argue with them. □ *She confronted him face to face.*

3 V-T If you **confront** someone **with** evidence, you present it to them in order to accuse them of something. □ *She decided to confront Kathryn with the truth.* □ *I could not bring myself to confront him about it.* [from Medieval Latin]

con|fron|ta|tion /kɒnfrʌnteɪʃən/ (**confrontations**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **confrontation** is a dispute, a fight, or a battle.

□ *...confrontation with the enemy.* • **con|fron|ta|tion|al**

/kɒnfrʌnteɪʃənəl/ **ADJ** □ *...his confrontational style.* [from Medieval Latin]

con|fuse /kənfyʊz/ (**confuses, confusing, confused**)

1 V-T If you **confuse** two things, you think one of them is the other one.

□ *I always confuse my left with my right.*

2 V-T To **confuse** someone means to make it difficult for them to understand something. □ *My words confused him.* [from Latin]

3

con|fused /kənfyʊzd/

1 ADJ If you are **confused**, you do not understand what is happening, or you do not know what to do. □ *People are confused about what's going to happen.*

2 ADJ Something that is **confused** does not have any order and is difficult to understand. □ *The situation remains confused.* [from Latin]

con|fus|ing /kənfyʊzɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **confusing** is difficult

to understand, and makes it difficult for people to know what to do.

□ *The directions are really confusing.* [from Latin]

con|fu|sion /kənfyʊzɪʃn/ (**confusions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is **confusion** about something, the facts are not clear. □ *There's still confusion about the number of students.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Confusion** is a situation in which a lot of things are happening in a badly organized way. □ *People were pushing and shouting, and there was confusion everywhere.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Confusion** is a situation in which you think that one thing is another thing. □ *Use different colors to avoid confusion.* [from Latin]

con|gratu|late /kəŋgrætʃəleɪt/ (**congratulates, congratulating,**

congratulated) V-T If you **congratulate** someone, you express pleasure about something good that has happened to them. □ *She congratulated*

him on the birth of his son. • **con|gratu|la|tion** /kəŋgrætʃəleɪʃn/

N-NONCOUNT □ *We received several letters of congratulation.* [from Latin]

con|gratu|la|tions /kəŋgrætʃəleɪʃnz/ INTERJ You say
Congratulations to someone in order to congratulate them.
□ *Congratulations on your new job.* [from Latin]

☆ **Con|gress** /kɒŋgrɪs/ N-PROPER **Congress** is the part of the government that makes laws in the United States. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *Members of Congress are elected by the people.* [from Latin]

congress|man /kɒŋgrɪsmən/ (**congressmen**) N-COUNT A **congressman** is a male member of the U.S. Congress, especially of the House of Representatives. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

congress|woman /kɒŋgrɪswʊmən/ (**congresswomen**) N-COUNT A **congresswoman** is a female member of the U.S. Congress, especially of the House of Representatives. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

con|gru|ent /kɒŋgruənt, kəŋgru-/ ADJ In geometry, two shapes are **congruent** if they are the same size and shape but in different positions. [MATH] [from Latin]

con|ic projec|tion /kɒnɪk prədʒɛkʃən/ (**conic projections**)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **conic projection** is an image of a map that is made by projecting the map on a globe onto a cone. Compare with [azimuthal projection](#) and [Mercator projection](#). [SCIENCE]

co|ni|fer /kɒnɪfər/ (**conifers**) N-COUNT **Conifers** are a type of trees and shrubs such as pine trees and fir trees. They have fruit called cones, and very thin leaves called needles which they do not normally lose in winter. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

con|junc|tion /kəndʒʌŋkʃən/ (**conjunctions**) N-COUNT A **conjunction** is a word that joins together parts of sentences. For example, "and" and "or" are conjunctions. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

con|jure /kɒndʒər/ (**conjures, conjuring, conjured**)

1 V-T If you **conjure** something out of nothing, you make it appear as if by magic. □ *She found herself having to conjure a career from thin air.*

2 **Conjure up** means the same as **conjure**. □ *Phyllis conjured up a delicious dinner.* [from Old French]

► **conjure up**

1 If you **conjure up** a memory, a picture, or an idea, you create it in your mind. □ *Try to conjure up that pleasant thought again.*

2 → look up **conjure**

con|nect /kənɛkt/ (**connects, connecting, connected**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **connect** one thing **to** another, the two things are joined together. □ *Next, connect the printer to your computer.*

2 V-T If a piece of equipment or a place **is connected to** a supply of power or water, it is joined to that supply. □ *The house is not yet connected to the water supply.*

3 V-I If one train, plane, or boat **connects with** another, passengers can change to the other one and continue their trip. □ *The train connects with a plane to Ireland.* [from Latin]

con|nect|ed /kənɛktɪd/ ADJ If one thing is **connected with** another, there is a relationship between them. □ *She described the problems connected with a high-fat diet.* [from Latin]

con|nec|tion /kənˈɛkʃən/ (connections)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **connection** is a relationship between two things, people, or groups. □ *I felt a strong connection between us.*
□ *Children need to understand the connection between energy and the environment.*

2 N-COUNT A **connection** is a place where two wires or pipes are joined together. □ *The fire was caused by a faulty electrical connection.*

3 N-COUNT A **connection** is a way of communicating using the telephone or a computer. □ *You'll need a fast Internet connection to view this site.*

4 N-COUNT A **connection** is a train, a bus, or a plane that allows you continue your trip by changing from one to another. □ *My flight was late and I missed the connection.*

5 PHRASE **In connection with** something means relating to or involving it. □ *No arrests have been made in connection with Murphy's murder.*
[from Latin]

con|nec|tive tis|sue /kənˈɛktɪv tɪʃu/ N-NONCOUNT **Connective tissue** is the substance in the bodies of animals and people which fills in the spaces between organs and connects muscles and bones. [SCIENCE]

con|quer /kɒŋkə/ (conquers, conquering, conquered)

1 V-T If one country or group of people **conquers** another, they take complete control of their land. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Germany conquered France in 1940.*

2 V-T If you **conquer** a problem, you manage to deal with it. □ *I've conquered my fear of spiders.* [from Old French]

con|science /kɒnʃəns/ (consciences)

1 N-COUNT Your **conscience** is the part of your mind that tells you if what you are doing is wrong. □ *My conscience is clear about everything I have done (= I do not feel that I have done anything wrong).*

2 PHRASE If you have a **guilty conscience**, you feel bad because you

know you did something wrong. □ *She has a guilty conscience about downloading music from the Internet without paying.* [from Old French]

con|sci|en|tious /kɒnʃiɛnfəs/ **ADJ** Someone who is **conscientious** is careful to follow rules and do things correctly. □ *She is very conscientious about doing her homework.* • **con|sci|en|tious|ly** **ADV** □ *He conscientiously exercised every night.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>sci</i> ≈ knowing : <i>conscious, science, unconscious</i>
-----------	---

con|scious /kɒnfəs/

1 ADJ If you are **conscious of** something, you notice it. □ *She was conscious of Nick watching her across the room.*

2 ADJ If you are **conscious of** something, you think about it a lot because you think it is important. □ *I'm very conscious of my weight.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **conscious** is awake, and is not asleep or unconscious. □ *She was fully conscious soon after the operation.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	conscious Also look up :
ADJ.	awake, aware, responsive; (<i>ant.</i>) unaware, unconscious

Word Link	<i>ness</i> ≈ state, condition : <i>awareness, consciousness, kindness</i>
-----------	--

con|scious|ness /kɒnfəsniːs/ (**consciousnesses**)

1 N-COUNT Your **consciousness** is your mind, thoughts, beliefs, and attitudes. □ *...ideas about the nature of consciousness.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you **lose consciousness**, you become unconscious, and if you **regain consciousness**, you become conscious again. □ *She banged her head and lost consciousness.* [from Latin]

con|secu|tive /kənsɛkyətɪv/ **ADJ** **Consecutive** periods of time or events happen one after the other without interruption. □ *The Cup was won for the third consecutive year by the Toronto Maple Leafs.* [from French]

Word Link **con** ≈ together, with : *consensus, construct, convene*

con|sen|sus /kənsɛnsəs/ **N-SING** A **consensus** is general agreement among a group of people. □ *The consensus among scientists is that the world is likely to warm up.* [from Latin]

con|sent /kənsɛnt/ (**consents, consenting, consented**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you give your **consent** to something, you allow someone to do it. [FORMAL] □ *Pollard finally gave his consent to the police search.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **consent** to something, you agree to do it or to allow it to happen. [FORMAL] □ *She consented to marry him.* □ *He consented to the idea.* [from Old French]

Word Link **sequ** ≈ following : *consequence, sequence, subsequent*

con|se|quence /kɒnsɪkwɛns, -kwəns/ (**consequences**) **N-COUNT**

Consequences are the results or effects of something that has happened. □ *She understood the consequences of her actions.* [from Latin]

con|se|quent|ly /kɒnsɪkwɛntli, -kwəntli/ **ADV** You use

consequently to talk about the result of something. [FORMAL] □ *He worked all night, and consequently he slept during the day.* [from Latin]

con|ser|va|tion /kɒnsə'veɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT Conservation is taking care of the environment.

[SCIENCE] □ ...*wildlife conservation*.

2 N-NONCOUNT The conservation of a supply of something is the careful use of it so that it lasts for a long time. [from Latin]

con|ser|va|tion of en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT The law of **conservation of energy** is a principle in physics which states that energy cannot be created or destroyed. [SCIENCE]

con|ser|va|tion of ma|ss or conservation of matter

N-NONCOUNT The law of **conservation of mass** is a principle in physics which states that matter cannot be created or destroyed. [SCIENCE]

☆ con|serva|tive /kənsə'veɪtɪv/ (conservatives)

1 ADJ Someone who is **conservative** does not like changes and new ideas. □ *People often become more conservative as they get older.*

2 ADJ In politics, someone who is **conservative** does not want sudden or great changes in society. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the most conservative candidate.*

3 N-COUNT Conservative is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The new judge is a conservative.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	conservative Also look up :
ADJ.	conventional, right-wing, traditional; (<i>ant.</i>) left-wing, liberal, radical

Word Link *serv* ≈ keeping : *conserve, observe, preserve*

con|serve /kənsə'veɪ/ (conserves, conserving, conserved)

1 V-T If you **conserve** energy or water, you use it carefully so that it lasts for a long time. □ *The factories have closed for the weekend to conserve*

energy.

2 V-T If you **conserve** the environment, you take care of it. □ *World leaders agreed to work together to conserve forests.* [from Latin]

★ **con|sid|er** /kənsɪdər/ (**considers, considering, considered**)

1 V-T If you **consider** a person or a thing **to** be a particular way, that is your opinion of them. □ *The police consider him to be dangerous.*

2 V-T If you **consider** something, you think about it carefully. □ *The president says he's still considering the situation.* □ *You should consider the feelings of other people.* [from Latin]

3 → see also [considering](#)

Thesaurus	consider Also look up :
v.	contemplate, examine, study, think about, think over; (<i>ant.</i>) dismiss, forget, ignore

★ **con|sid|er|able** /kənsɪdərəbəl/ **ADJ** **Considerable** means great or large. [FORMAL] □ *The land cost a considerable amount of money.*

• **con|sid|er|ably** **ADV** □ *The king's wife was considerably taller and larger than he was.* [from Latin]

con|sid|er|ate /kənsɪdərɪt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **considerate** thinks about and cares about the feelings of other people. □ *He's the most considerate man I know.* [from Latin]

con|sid|era|tion /kənsɪdərəʃn/ (**considerations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you show **consideration**, you think about and care about the feelings of other people. □ *Show consideration for your neighbors.*

2 N-COUNT A **consideration** is something that you should think about when you are deciding something. □ *Price has become a more important consideration for shoppers.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Consideration** is the act or process of thinking about

something carefully. □ *After careful consideration, we've decided that a change is necessary.*

4 PHRASE If you **take something into consideration**, you think about it because it is important to what you are doing. □ *Safe driving takes into consideration the lives of other people.* [from Latin]

con|sid|er|ing /kənsɪdərɪŋ/

1 PREP You use **considering** to indicate that you are thinking about a particular fact when making a judgment or giving an opinion.

□ *Considering the current situation, he may be hoping for too much.*

□ *Graham did very well considering that he hasn't been playing regularly.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [consider](#)

con|sist /kənsɪst/ (consists, consisting, consisted) v-I

Something that **consists of** particular things or people is made up of them. □ *My diet consisted of cookies and milk.* [from Latin]

con|sist|ent /kənsɪstənt/

1 ADJ Someone who is **consistent** always behaves in the same way.

□ *Oakley is one of the team's most consistent players.*

• **con|sist|en|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *She scores goals with great*

consistency. • **con|sist|ent|ly** ADV □ *The airline consistently wins awards for its service.*

2 ADJ If one fact or idea is **consistent with** another, they agree with each other. □ *This result is consistent with the theory.* [from Latin]

con|sole (consoles, consoling, consoled)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /kənsəʊl/. Pronounce the noun /kɒnsəʊl/.

1 v-T If you **console** someone who is unhappy, you try to make them feel more cheerful. □ *She started to cry and I tried to console her.*

2 N-COUNT A **console** is a part of a machine that has many switches and lights. You use these switches to operate the machine. □ *A light flashed on the console.* [Sense 1 from Latin. Sense 2 from French.]

con|sol|date /kənsɒlɪdeɪt/ (**consolidates, consolidating, consolidated**) v-T If you **consolidate** something such as your power or success, you strengthen it so that it becomes more effective or secure. □ *The government consolidated its power by force.* [from Latin]

con|so|nant /kɒnsənənt/ (**consonants**) N-COUNT A **consonant** is one of the letters of the alphabet that is not a, e, i, o, or u. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The word "book" contains two consonants and two vowels.* [from Latin]

con|so|nant dou|bling N-NONCOUNT In grammar, **consonant doubling** is the repetition of the final consonant in certain words when a suffix is added, for example the repetition of the "r" in "occur" to make "occurred." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

con|sor|tium /kənsɔːrʃiəm, -ti-/ (**consortia** /kənsɔːrʃiə, -ti-/ or **consortiums**) N-COUNT A **consortium** is a group of people or companies who have agreed to work together. [FORMAL, BUSINESS, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The consortium includes some of the biggest firms in North America.* [from Latin]

con|spira|cy /kənspraɪsi/ (**conspiracies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Conspiracy** is secret planning by a group of people to do something wrong or illegal. □ *Seven men admitted conspiracy to commit murder.* [from Old French]

★ **con|stant** /kɒnstənt/

1 ADJ Something that is **constant** happens all the time or is always there.

□ *Doctors say she is in constant pain.* • **con|stant|ly** **ADV** □ *The direction of the wind is constantly changing.*

2 ADJ If an amount or level is **constant**, it stays the same over a particular period of time. □ *The temperature remains more or less constant.* [from Old French]

con|stitu|en|cy /kənstɪtʃuənsi/ (**constituencies**)

1 N-COUNT A **constituency** is an area that elects its own representative to serve in the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The two senators represent very different constituencies.*

2 N-COUNT A **constituency** is a group of people that may give political support to a particular party or politician. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In Iowa, farmers are a powerful political constituency.* [from Latin]

con|stitu|ent /kənstɪtʃuənt/ (**constituents**) **N-COUNT** A **constituent**

is someone who lives in a particular constituency. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He told his constituents that he would continue to support them.* [from Latin]

con|sti|tu|tion /kɒnstɪtʃʊn/ (**constitutions**) **N-COUNT** The

constitution is the laws of a country or of an organization. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The government has to write a new constitution this year.* [from Latin]

con|straint /kənstreɪnt/ (**constraints**)

1 N-COUNT A **constraint** is something that limits or controls what you can do. □ *...financial constraints.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Constraint** is control over the way you behave which prevents you from doing what you want to do. □ *Journalists must be free to report without constraint.* [from Old French]

con|strict /kənstrikt/ (**constricts, constricting, constricted**)

1 V-T/V-I If a part of your body, especially your throat, **constricts** or **is constricted**, something causes it to become narrower. □ *Don't scream as this constricts the throat.*

• **con|striction** /kənstriksʰn/ N-NONCOUNT
□ *...constriction of air passages in the lungs.*

2 V-T If something **constricts** you, it limits your actions so that you cannot do what you want to do. □ *The constant testing constricts her teaching style.*

• **con|striction** N-COUNT (**constrictions**) [FORMAL] □ *I hated the constrictions of school.* [from Latin]

Word Link **con** ≈ together, with : **consensus, construct, convene**

Word Link **struct** ≈ building : **construct, destructive, instruct**

con|struct /kənstrʌkt/ (**constructs, constructing, constructed**) V-T

If you **construct** something, you build it. □ *His company constructed an office building in Denver.* [from Latin]

con|struc|tion /kənstrʌkʰn/ (**constructions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Construction** is building something. □ *He has started construction on a swimming pool.*

2 N-COUNT A **construction** is something that has been built. □ *The new theater is an impressive steel and glass construction.* [from Latin]

con|struc|tive /kənstrʌktiv/ ADJ A **constructive** discussion,

comment, or approach is useful and helpful. □ *She welcomes constructive criticism.* [from Latin]

con|strue /kənstru/ (**construes, construing, construed**) V-T

If something **is construed** in a particular way, its nature or meaning is

interpreted in that way. [FORMAL] □ *Her attempts to be helpful were construed as interference.* [from Latin]

con|sult /kənsʌlt/ (**consults, consulting, consulted**) v-T/V-I If you **consult** someone you ask them for their advice. □ *Perhaps you should consult an attorney.* □ *He told him to wait to answer each question until after they consulted.* [from French]

con|sult|ant /kənsʌltənt/ (**consultants**) N-COUNT A **consultant** is someone who gives expert advice on a subject. □ *Alex is a young management consultant from San Francisco.* [from French]

con|sul|ta|tion /kɒnsəlteɪʃn/ (**consultations**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **consultation** is a meeting to discuss something. □ *The unions want consultations with the employers.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **consultation** is a meeting with a person who gives you expert advice. □ *I had a consultation with a doctor.* [from French]

Word Link **sume** ≈ taking : *assume, consume, presume*

con|sume /kənsʊm/ (**consumes, consuming, consumed**)

1 v-T If you **consume** something, you eat or drink it. [FORMAL] □ *Martha consumed a box of cookies every day.*

2 v-T Something that **consumes** fuel, energy, or time uses it. □ *Airlines consume huge amounts of fuel every day.* [from Latin]

☆ **con|sum|er** /kənsʊmə/ (**consumers**)

1 N-COUNT A **consumer** is a person who buys something or uses a service. □ *What are my consumer rights?*

2 N-COUNT A **consumer** is a plant or animal that obtains energy by eating other plants or animals. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

con|sump|tion /kənsʌmpʃən/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **consumption** of fuel or energy is the act of using it or the amount that is used. □ *...a reduction in fuel consumption.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **consumption** of food or drink is the act of eating or drinking something. [FORMAL] □ *Most of the meat was unfit for human consumption.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Consumption** is the act of buying and using things. □ *... the production and consumption of goods and services.* [from Latin]

☆ **con|tact** /kɒntækt/ (**contacts, contacting, contacted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Contact** is meeting or communicating with someone. □ *I don't have much contact with teenagers.* □ *Anita has not been in contact with us since last year.* □ *We are trying to make contact with the soldiers' families...*

2 N-NONCOUNT If people or things are in **contact**, they often meet or communicate by telephone or email. □ *I'm still in contact with my classmates from fifth grade.*

3 V-T If you **contact** someone, you telephone them or send them a message or a letter. □ *The girl's parents contacted the police.*

4 N-NONCOUNT If you come **into contact with** something, you have some experience of it. □ *The college has brought me into contact with western ideas.*

5 N-NONCOUNT If people or things are in **contact**, they are touching each other. □ *There was no physical contact.*

6 N-COUNT A **contact** is someone you know in an organization who helps you. □ *Their contact at the United States embassy was Phil.* [from Latin]

con|tact lens (**contact lenses**) **N-COUNT** **Contact lenses** are small, very thin pieces of plastic that you put on your eyes to help you see better.

con|ta|gious /kəntɛɪdʒəs/ ADJ A **contagious** disease passes easily from one person to another. Compare with **infectious**. □ *The disease is highly contagious.* [from Latin]

★ **con|tain** /kənteɪn/ (**contains, containing, contained**)

1 V-T If one thing **contains** other things, those things are inside it. □ *The envelope contained a Christmas card.*

2 V-T If something **contains** a substance, that substance is a part of it. □ *Apples contain vitamins.* [from Old French]

con|tain|er /kənteɪnər/ (**containers**) N-COUNT A **container** is a box that is used for holding or storing things. □ *Store the food in a plastic container.* [from Old French]

con|tam|inate /kəntæmɪneɪt/ (**contaminates, contaminating, contaminated**) V-T If something is **contaminated** by dirt, chemicals, or radiation, they make it dirty or harmful. □ *Have any fish been contaminated?* • **con|tam|ination** /kəntæmɪneɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ ... *the contamination of the ocean.* [from Latin]

con|tem|plate /kɒntəmpleɪt/ (**contemplates, contemplating, contemplated**)

1 V-T If you **contemplate** an action, you consider it as a possibility. □ *For a time he contemplated a career as a doctor.*

2 V-T If you **contemplate** an idea or a subject, you think about it carefully for a long time. □ *He cried as he contemplated his future.*

• **con|tem|plation** /kɒntəmpleɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *It is a place of quiet contemplation.*

3 V-T If you **contemplate** something or someone, you look at them for a long time. □ *He contemplated his hands.* [from Latin]

Word Link *tempo* ≈ time : *contemporary, temporary, temporarily*

con|tem|po|rary /kəntɛmpərɛri/ (contemporaries)

1 ADJ **Contemporary** means existing now or at the time you are talking about. □ ...*contemporary art*.

2 N-COUNT Someone's **contemporary** is a person who is, or was, alive at the same time as them. [from Medieval Latin]

con|tempt /kəntɛmpt/ N-NONCOUNT If you have **contempt for** someone or something, you have no respect for them. □ *He has contempt for politicians of all parties*. [from Latin]

con|tend /kəntɛnd/ (contends, contending, contended)

1 V-I If you have to **contend with** a problem or difficulty, you have to deal with it or overcome it. □ *It is time, once again, to contend with racism*.

2 V-T If you **contend that** something is true, you state or argue that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *Evans contends that he has been falsely accused*.

3 V-T/V-I If you **contend with** someone **for** something, you compete with them to try to get it. □ ...*the two main groups contending for power*.

□ *Clubs such as the Kansas City Royals have had trouble contending with richer teams*. • **con|tend|er** /kəntɛndər/ N-COUNT (**contenders**)
□ ...*a strong contender for a place on the Olympic team*. [from Latin]

content

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [ADJECTIVE USES](#)

★ ① **con|tent** /kɒntɛnt/ (contents)

1 N-PLURAL The **contents** of a container are the things inside it. □ *Empty the contents of the can into a bowl*.

2 N-PLURAL The **contents** of a book are its different chapters and sections. □ *There is no table of contents.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **content** of a book or television program is its subject and the ideas in it. □ *She refused to discuss the content of the letter.* [from Latin]

★ **2 content** /kəntɛnt/ **ADJ** If you are **content**, you are happy or satisfied. □ *He says his daughter is quite content.* [from Old French]

contented /kəntɛntɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **contented**, you are happy and satisfied. □ *Richard was a very contented baby.* [from Latin]

contention /kəntɛnʃn/ (**contentions**)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **contention** is the opinion that they are expressing. □ *It is my contention that everyone wants to be loved.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If something is a cause of **contention**, it is a cause of disagreement or argument. □ *What happened next is a matter of contention.* [from Latin]

contentment /kəntɛntmənt/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Contentment** is a feeling of happiness and satisfaction. □ *...a feeling of contentment.* [from Latin]

contest (**contests, contesting, contested**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /kɒntɛst/. Pronounce the verb /kəntɛst/.

1 N-COUNT A **contest** is a competition or a game. □ *It was an exciting contest.*

2 V-T If you **contest** a statement or a decision, you object to it formally. □ *He has to reply within 14 days in order to contest the case.* [from Latin]



Thesaurus	contest Also look up :
N.	competition, game, match

con|test|ant /kəntɛstənt/ (**contestants**) N-COUNT A **contestant** is a person who takes part in a competition or a game. □ *Contestants on the TV show have to answer six questions correctly.* [from Latin]

con|text /kɒntɛkst/ (**contexts**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **context** of an event is the situation in which it happens. □ *Don't use this sort of language in a business context.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **context** of a word or a sentence is the words and sentences that come before and after it, that help you to understand its meaning. [from Latin]

con|text clue (**context clues**) N-COUNT **Context clues** are words or phrases that surround a particular word and help the reader to understand the word's meaning or pronunciation. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

con|ti|nent /kɒntɪnənt/ (**continents**) N-COUNT A **continent** is a very large area of land, such as Africa or Asia. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

con|ti|nen|tal /kɒntɪnɛntəl/ ADJ The **continental** United States is all the states that are on the main continent of North America, and not Hawaii or the Virgin Islands. □ *Pikes Peak is the highest mountain in the continental United States.*

con|ti|nen|tal drift N-NONCOUNT **Continental drift** is the slow movement of the Earth's continents toward and away from each other. [SCIENCE]

con|ti|nen|tal mar|gin (continental margins) N-COUNT The **continental margin** is the part of the ocean floor between the edge of a continent and the deepest part of the ocean. [SCIENCE]

con|ti|nen|tal rise (continental rises) N-COUNT The **continental rise** is the part of the ocean floor that lies at the base of a continental slope. [SCIENCE]

con|ti|nen|tal shelf N-NONCOUNT The **continental shelf** is the area which forms the edge of a continent, ending in a steep slope to the depths of the ocean. [SCIENCE]

con|ti|nen|tal slope (continental slopes) N-COUNT The **continental slope** is the steepest part of the continental margin. [SCIENCE]

con|tin|gent /kəntɪndʒənt/ (contingents) N-COUNT A **contingent** is a group of people representing a country or an organization at a meeting or another event. [FORMAL] □ *The American contingent will stay overnight in London.* [from Latin]

con|tin|ual /kəntɪnyuəl/ ADJ Something that is **continual** happens without stopping, or happens repeatedly. □ *The team has had almost continual success since last year.* • **con|tin|ual|ly** ADV □ *Gemma cried almost continually when she was a baby.* □ *Malcolm was continually changing his mind.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	continual Also look up :
ADJ.	ongoing, constant, repeated, unending

con|tinu|ation /kəntɪnyuə|ʃən/ (continuations)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **continuation** of something is the fact that it continues to happen or to exist. □ *We do not support the continuation of the war.* [from Old French]

★ con|tinue /kəntɪnyu/ (continues, continuing, continued)

1 V-I If something **continues**, it does not stop. □ *The war continued for another four years.*

2 V-T If you **continue to** do something, you do not stop doing it. □ *They continue to fight for justice.* □ *Outside the building people continue their protest.*

3 V-I If something **continues**, it starts again. □ *The trial continues today.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **continue** doing something, you start doing it again. □ *She looked up for a minute and then continued drawing.* □ *Tony drank some coffee before he continued.*

5 V-I If you **continue** in a particular direction, you keep going in that direction. □ *He continued rapidly up the path.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	continue Also look up :
v.	go on, persist; (<i>ant.</i>) stop carry on, resume

con|tinu|ous /kəntɪnyuəs/

1 ADJ A **continuous** event happens over a long time without stopping.

□ *They heard continuous gunfire.* • **con|tinu|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *The police are working continuously on the case.*

2 ADJ A **continuous** line has no spaces in it. □ *There was a continuous line of cars outside in the street.*

3 ADJ In English grammar, the **continuous** form is made using the auxiliary "be" and the present participle of a verb, as in "I'm going on vacation." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

con|tort /kəntɔːrt/ (contorts, contorting, contorted) V-T/V-I If something **contorts**, it moves into an unnatural or unusual shape. □ *His face contorted with pain.* • **con|tor|tion** /kəntɔːrʃən/ N-COUNT (contortions) □ *...the contortions of the gymnasts.* [from Latin]

con|tour /kɒntʊər/ (contours)

1 N-COUNT You can refer to the general shape or outline of an object as its **contours**. [LITERARY] □ *...the contours of the body.*

2 N-COUNT A **contour** on a map is a line joining points of equal height. [SCIENCE] □ *...a contour map showing two hills.* [from French]

con|tour draw|ing (contour drawings) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Contour drawing is a method of drawing in which you draw the outline of an object in a single, continuous line without looking at the drawing as a whole. A **contour drawing** is a drawing that is made using this method. [ARTS]

con|tour feath|er (contour feathers) N-COUNT **Contour feathers** are the outermost feathers on the body of an adult bird. [SCIENCE]

con|tour in|ter|val (contour intervals) N-COUNT A **contour**

interval on a map is the difference in height between one contour line and the contour line next to it. [GEOGRAPHY]

con|tour line (contour lines) N-COUNT **Contour lines** on a map are the same as **contours**. [GEOGRAPHY]

contra|cep|tion /kɒntrəʊsɛpʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Contraception** refers to methods of preventing pregnancy. □ *Use a reliable method of*

contraception.

☛ **con|tract** (contracts, contracting, contracted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /kɒntrækt/. Pronounce the verb /kəntrækt/.

1 N-COUNT A **contract** is an official agreement between two companies or two people. □ *He signed a contract to play for the team for two years.*

2 V-I When something **contracts**, it becomes smaller or shorter. □ *When you are anxious, your muscles contract.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use contract with:
V.	sign a contract
N.	terms of a contract

con|trac|tion /kəntrækʃən/ (contractions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Contraction** is the process of becoming smaller. □ *...the contraction and expansion of blood vessels.*

2 N-COUNT A **contraction** is a short form of a word or words. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"It's" (with an apostrophe) can be used as a contraction for "it is."* [from French]

con|trac|tor /kɒntræktər, kəntræk-/ (contractors) N-COUNT A

contractor is a person or company that does work for other people or organizations. [BUSINESS] □ *...a building contractor.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>contra</i> ≈ against : <i>contradict, contrary, contrast</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	<i>dict</i> ≈ speaking : <i>contradict, dictate, predict</i>
-----------	--

contra|dict /kɒntrədɪkt/ (contradicts, contradicting, contradicted)

v-T If you **contradict** someone, you say that what they have just said is

wrong. □ *She looked surprised, but she did not contradict him.* [from Latin]

contra|dic|tion /kɒntrədɪkʃn/ (**contradictions**) N-COUNT A

contradiction is an aspect of a situation that appears to conflict with other aspects, so that they cannot all exist or be true. □ ...*the contradiction between her private life and her public image.* [from Latin]

contra|dic|tory /kɒntrədɪktəri/ **ADJ** If two or more facts, ideas, or statements are **contradictory**, they state or suggest that opposite things are true. □ ...*a series of contradictory statements.* [from Latin]

Word Link *contra* ≈ against : **contradict, contrary, contrast**

con|tra|ry /kɒntrəri/

1 ADJ **Contrary** ideas or opinions are completely different from each other. □ *Contrary to what people think, light exercise makes you less hungry.*

2 PHRASE You use **on the contrary** when you disagree with something and you are going to say that the opposite is true. □ *"People just don't do things like that."—"On the contrary, they do them all the time."* [from Latin]

Word Link *contra* ≈ against : **contradict, contrary, contrast**

con|trast (**contrasts, contrasting, contrasted**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /kɒntræst/. Pronounce the verb /kɒntræst/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **contrast** is a clear difference between two or more people or things. □ *There is a clear contrast between the two men.*

2 V-T If you **contrast** things, you show the differences between them.

□ *In this section we contrast four different ideas.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Contrast is the degree of difference between the darker and lighter parts of a photograph, a television picture, or a painting.

[from French]

con|trib|ute /kəntrɪbjuːt/ (**contributes, contributing, contributed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **contribute** money **to** something, you help to pay for it.

□ *The U.S. is contributing \$4 billion to the project.* □ *Local businesses have agreed to contribute.*

2 V-I If you **contribute to** something, you do something to help make it successful. □ *The three sons also contribute to the family business.*

3 V-I If something **contributes to** something, it is one of the causes of it.

□ *The wet road contributed to the accident.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	contribute Also look up :
v.	aid, assist, chip in, commit, donate, give, grant, help, support; (<i>ant.</i>) neglect, take away

con|tri|but|ion /kəntrɪbjuːʃn/ (**contributions**)

1 N-COUNT If you make a **contribution**, you give money to help to pay for something. □ *He made a \$5,000 contribution to the charity.*

2 N-COUNT If you make a **contribution to** something, you do something to help make it successful or to produce it. □ *He received an award for his contribution to world peace.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use contribution with:
ADJ.	important contribution, significant contribution
v.	make a contribution, send a contribution

con|trib|u|tor /kəntrɪbjuːtər/ (**contributors**)

1 N-COUNT A **contributor** is someone who helps to pay for something or helps to make it successful. □ *The financial services industry is a major contributor to the economy.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **contributor** to refer to one of the causes of an

event or situation, especially if that event or situation is an unpleasant one. □ *Old buses are major contributors to pollution in cities.*

★ **control** /kəntrəʊl/ (**controls, controlling, controlled**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Control** of something is the power to make all the important decisions about it. □ *He took control of every situation.*

2 PHRASE If you are **in control of** something, you have the power to make all the important decisions about it. □ *She feels that she's in control of her life again.*

3 V-T If someone **controls** something, they have the power to make all the important decisions about it. □ *He controls the largest company in California.*

4 V-T If you **control** a person or a machine, you are able to make them do what you want them to do. □ *There was a computer system to control the gates.* □ *My parents couldn't control me.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Control** is also a noun. □ *He lost control of his car.*

6 V-T To **control** something means to limit it to an acceptable level. □ *The government tried to control rising health-care costs.*

7 PHRASE If something or someone is **out of control**, people cannot deal with them successfully. □ *The fire was out of control.*

8 PHRASE If something is **under control**, people can deal with it. □ *The situation is under control.*

9 V-T If you **control yourself** or your feelings, you behave calmly even though you are angry, excited, or upset. □ *Jo should learn to control herself.*

10 N-NONCOUNT **Control** is also a noun. □ *Sometimes he would completely lose control.*

11 N-COUNT A **control** is a switch you use in order to operate a machine. □ *You operate the controls without looking at them.*

12 N-COUNT In a test of a new drug, a **control** is the use of a group of people or animals that do not receive the drug, so that the two groups can be compared to see if the drug works. [SCIENCE]

13 V-I In a scientific experiment, to **control for** a particular variable means to carry out a second experiment in which the variable does not occur, so that the results of the two experiments can be compared and the

effect of the variable seen. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

14 → see also [birth control](#), [remote control](#)

con|trolled ex|per|iment (controlled experiments) N-COUNT

A **controlled experiment** is a scientific experiment which examines the effect of a single variable by keeping all the other variables fixed.

[SCIENCE]

con|tro|ver|sial /kɒntrəvɜːrʃiəl/ ADJ A **controversial** subject is one that people argue about. □ *In business, I try to stay away from controversial subjects.* [from Latin]

con|tro|ver|sy /kɒntrəvɜːrsi/ (controversies)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Controversy** is when people argue about something, or disapprove of it. □ *The TV show caused controversy when it was shown last year.* [from Latin]

con|vec|tion /kənveɪkʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Convection** is the process by which heat travels through air, water, and other gases and liquids.

[SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

con|vec|tion cur|rent (convection currents) N-COUNT A

convection current is a circular current within a substance such as air or water resulting from a difference in density between warm and cool parts of the substance. [SCIENCE]

con|vec|tive zone /kənveɪktɪv zoʊn/ (convective zones) N-COUNT

The **convective zone** is the area of the sun where energy is carried toward the surface by convection currents. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **con** ≈ together, with : **consensus**, **construct**, **convene**

con|vene /kənˈviːn/ (**convenes**, **convening**, **convened**) V-T/V-I If you **convene** a meeting, you arrange for it to take place. You can also say that people **convene** at a meeting. [FORMAL] □ *He convened a meeting of his closest advisers.* [from Latin]

con|veni|ence /kənˈviːniy əns/ (**conveniences**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If something is done for your **convenience**, it is done in a way that is helpful for you. □ *We include an envelope for your convenience.*

2 N-COUNT **Conveniences** are pieces of equipment designed to make your life easier. □ *This apartment includes all the modern conveniences.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Convenience** is a situation in which something is easier to do. □ *They may use a credit card for convenience.* [from Latin]

con|veni|ent /kənˈviːniy ənt/

1 ADJ Something that is **convenient** is easy or useful for a particular purpose. □ *...a convenient way of paying.* • **con|veni|ent|ly** ADV □ *... conveniently placed cupholders.*

2 ADJ A place that is **convenient** is near where you are, or near a place where you want to go. □ *The town is convenient to Dulles Airport.*

• **con|veni|ent|ly** ADV □ *The house is conveniently located close to the railroad station.*

3 ADJ A **convenient** time is a time when you are available to do something. □ *She will try to arrange a convenient time.* [from Latin]

con|ven|tion /kənˈvɛnʃ ə n/ (**conventions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **convention** is an accepted way of behaving or of doing something. □ *It's a social convention that men don't wear skirts.*

2 N-COUNT A **convention** is an official agreement between countries or organizations. □ *...the U.N. convention on climate change.*

3 N-COUNT A **convention** is a large meeting of an organization or a group. □ *...the annual convention of the Society of Professional Journalists.*

4 N-COUNT In art, literature, or the theater, a **convention** is a traditional method or style. [from Latin]

con|ven|tion|al /kənˈvɛnʃənəl/

1 ADJ **Conventional** people behave in a way that is considered to be normal by most people. □ *I've always been quite conventional; I work hard and behave properly.*

2 ADJ A **conventional** method or product is one that is usually used. □ *In a conventional oven, bake at 350°F for 30 minutes.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>verg, vert</i> ≈ turning : <i>converge, diverge, subvert</i>
-----------	---

con|ver|ge /kənˈvɜːrdʒ/ (converges, converging, converged)

1 V-I If people or vehicles **converge on** a place, they move toward it from different directions. □ *Thousands of protesters will converge on the capital.*

2 V-I If roads or lines **converge**, they meet or join. [FORMAL] □ *As they flow south, the five rivers converge.* [from Late Latin]

con|ver|gent bounda|ry /kənˈvɜːrdʒənt baʊndəri, -dri/

(**convergent boundaries**) **N-COUNT** A **convergent boundary** is an area in the Earth's crust where two tectonic plates are moving toward each other. [SCIENCE]

con|ver|sa|tion /kɒnvərseɪʃən/ (conversations) N-COUNT

If you have a **conversation with** someone, you talk to each other about something. □ *I had an interesting conversation with him.* [from Old French]

con|vert /kənˈvɜrt/ (**converts, converting, converted**) V-T To **convert** one thing **into** another means to change it into a different form. □ *The signal will be converted into electronic form.* □ *He wants to convert the building into a hotel.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	convert Also look up :
v.	adapt, alter, change, modify, transform

con|vex lens /kɒnvɛks lɛnz/ (**convex lenses**) N-COUNT A **convex lens** is a lens that is thicker in the middle than at the edges. Compare with [concave lens](#). [SCIENCE]

con|vey /kənˈveɪ/ (**conveys, conveying, conveyed**) V-T To **convey** information or feelings means to cause them to be known or understood. □ *I tried to convey the wonder of this machine to my husband.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>vict, vinc</i> ≈ conquering : <i>convict, convince, victory</i>
-----------	--

con|vict /kənˈvɪkt/ (**convicts, convicting, convicted**) V-T If someone is **convicted of** a crime, they are found guilty of it in a court of law. □ *He was convicted of murder.* [from Latin]

con|vic|tion /kənˈvɪkʃən/ (**convictions**)

1 N-COUNT A **conviction** is a strong belief or opinion. □ *It is our firm conviction that a step forward has been taken.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has a **conviction**, they have been found guilty of a crime in a court of law. □ *He will appeal against his conviction.* [from Latin]



Word Link | **vict, vinc** ≈ conquering : *convict, convince, victory* |

con|vince /kənˈvɪns/ (convinces, convincing, convinced)

1 v-T If someone or something **convinces** you **to** do something, they persuade you to do it. □ *He convinced her to marry Tom.*

2 v-T If someone or something **convinces** you **of** something, they make you believe that it is true or that it exists. □ *The new players have convinced me of their ability.* • **con|vinced** /kənˈvɪnst/ ADJ □ *She was convinced that the diamonds were real.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	convince Also look up :
v.	persuade, sell, talk into, win over; (<i>ant.</i>) discourage

con|vinc|ing /kənˈvɪnsɪŋ/ ADJ If someone or something is

convincing, you believe them. □ *There is no convincing evidence that power lines cause cancer.* • **con|vinc|ingly** ADV □ *He argued convincingly.* [from Latin]

con|voy /kənˈvɔɪ/ (**convoys**) N-COUNT A **convoy** is a group of vehicles or ships traveling together. □ *...a U.N. convoy carrying food and medical supplies.* [from Old French]

★ **cook** /kʊk/ (cooks, cooking, cooked)

1 v-T/V-I When you **cook**, or **cook** a meal, you prepare and heat food. □ *I have to go and cook dinner.*

2 v-I When food **cooks**, it is heated until it is ready to eat. □ *Let the vegetables cook for about 10 minutes.*

3 N-COUNT A **cook** is a person who prepares and cooks food. □ *I'm a terrible cook.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [cooking](#)

Usage	cook and make
<i>Cook</i> is used when referring to the preparation of food using a process involving heat. If preparation only involves assembling ingredients	

which may have previously been cooked, then *make* is used. *"Who made this salad? It's delicious!" — "Oh, I just threw it together while I was cooking/making the rest of the dinner."*

Thesaurus	cook Also look up :
V.	heat up, make, prepare
N.	chef

cook|book /kʊkbʊk/ (**cookbooks**) N-COUNT A **cookbook** is a book that tells you how to prepare different meals.

cook|ie /kʊki/ (**cookies**) N-COUNT A **cookie** is a small, flat, sweet cake.
 □ *She brought us a plate of warm chocolate chip cookies.* [from Dutch]

cook|ing /kʊkɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cooking** is the activity of preparing food. □ *He did the cooking and cleaning.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Cooking** is food that is cooked in a particular way. □ *The restaurant specializes in Italian cooking.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [cook](#)

★ **cool** /kuːl/ (**cooler, coolest, cools, cooling, cooled**)

1 ADJ Something that is **cool** has a low temperature, but is not cold. □ *I felt the cool air on my neck.* □ *The water was cool.*

2 ADJ When you stay **cool** in a difficult situation, you remain calm. □ *You have to remain cool in very difficult situations.*

3 ADJ If a person or thing is **cool**, they are fashionable and interesting. [INFORMAL] □ *I met some really cool people last night.* □ *She had really cool boots.*

4 V-T/V-I When something **cools**, it becomes lower in temperature. □ *Drain the meat and allow it to cool.* □ *Huge fans cool the room.*

5 **Cool down** means the same as [cool](#). □ *Once it cools down, you'll be*

able to touch it.

6 ADJ Cool colors have blue, green, or violet in them, rather than red, orange, or yellow. [from Old English]

► **cool down**

1 → look up [cool](#) **5**

2 If someone **cools down**, they become less angry. □ *He has had time to cool down.*

Thesaurus	cool Also look up :
ADJ.	chilly, cold, nippy; (<i>ant.</i>) warm
Word Partnership	Use cool with:
N.	cool air , cool breeze

Word Link	<i>oper</i> ≈ work : <i>cooperate</i> , <i>opera</i> , <i>operation</i>
-----------	---

co|oper|ate /koʊpəreɪt/ (**cooperates, cooperating, cooperated**)

v-T/V-I If you **cooperate with** someone, you work with them or help them. □ *He finally agreed to cooperate with the police.*

• **co|oper|ative** /koʊpərətɪv/ **ADJ** □ *I made an effort to be*

cooperative. • **co|operation** /koʊpəreɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Thank you for your cooperation.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use cooperate with:
V.	agree to cooperate, continue to cooperate, fail to cooperate, refuse to cooperate
ADV.	cooperate fully
N.	willingness to cooperate

co|or|di|nate /koʊrdɪneɪt/ (**coordinates, coordinating, coordinated**)

1 v-T When you **coordinate** an activity, you organize it. □ *She coordinates the weekend activities.*

2 v-T If you **coordinate** the parts of your body, you make them work together well. □ *You need to coordinate legs, arms, and breathing.*

• **co|or|di|na|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *You need great hand-eye coordination to hit the ball.*

Thesaurus	coordinate Also look up :
V.	direct, manage, organize

co|or|di|nate sys|tem (coordinate systems) N-COUNT A **coordinate system** is a system that uses coordinates to describe the position of objects on a map or graph. [SCIENCE]

cop /kɒp/ (**cops**) N-COUNT A **cop** is a policeman or a policewoman. [INFORMAL] □ *The cops know where to find him.* [from Old French]

cope /kəʊp/ (**copes, coping, coped**) V-I If you **cope with** a problem or a task, you deal with it in a successful way. □ *The group has helped her cope with a serious illness.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use cope with:
N.	ability to cope, cope with loss
ADV.	how to cope
V.	learn to cope, manage to cope
ADJ.	unable to cope

cop|per /kɒpər/ N-NONCOUNT **Copper** is a soft reddish-brown metal. □ *Chile produces much of the world's copper.* [from Old English]

cop|per w|ire (copper wires) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Copper wire** is a type of cable made of copper that is good at conducting heat and electricity. [SCIENCE]

★ **copy** /kɒpi/ (**copies, copying, copied**)

1 N-COUNT If you make a **copy of** something, you produce something that looks like the original thing. □ *I made a copy of Steve's letter.*

2 N-COUNT A **copy of** a book or a newspaper is one of many that are exactly the same. □ *Did you get a copy of "USA Today"?*

3 V-T If you **copy** something, you make or write something that is exactly like the original thing. □ *Copy files from your old computer to your new one.*

4 V-T If you **copy** a person, you try to behave as they do. □ *Children try to copy the behavior of people they admire.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	copy Also look up :
N.	likeness, photocopy, replica, reprint; (<i>ant.</i>) master, original
V.	reproduce; (<i>ant.</i>) originate imitate, mimic

copyright /kɒpraɪt/ (**copyrights**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone has the **copyright** on a piece of writing or music, it is illegal to reproduce or perform it without their permission. □ *Who owns the copyright on this movie?*

coral /kɒrəl/ (**corals**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Coral is a hard substance formed from the bones of very small ocean animals. □ *She was wearing a coral necklace.*

2 N-COUNT Corals are very small sea animals formed from coral. [from Old French]

cord /kɔːrd/ (**cords**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Cord is strong, thick string. □ *She was carrying a package tied with heavy cord.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A cord is an electrical wire covered in rubber or plastic. □ *Place all electrical cords out of children's reach.* [from Old French]

core /kɔːr/ (cores)

1 N-COUNT The **core** is the central part of a fruit that contains the seeds.

□ *Annie put her apple core in the garbage.*

2 N-COUNT The Earth's **core** is its central part. [SCIENCE] □ *What is the temperature in the Earth's core?*

Word Partnership	Use core with:
N.	apple core, core curriculum, Earth's core, core group

Coriolis effect /kɔːriɒlɪs ɪfɛkt/ (Coriolis effects) N-COUNT

The **Coriolis effect** is the tendency of moving objects to turn to the right in the northern hemisphere and to the left in the southern hemisphere, because of the Earth's rotation. [SCIENCE]

cork /kɔːrk/ (corks) N-COUNT A **cork** is an object that you push into the top of a bottle to close it. □ *He took the cork out of the bottle.* [from Arabic]

cork|screw /kɔːrkskru/ (corkscrews) N-COUNT A **corkscrew** is a tool for pulling corks out of bottles.

corn /kɔːrn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Corn** is a tall plant that produces long vegetables covered with yellow seeds, or the seeds of this plant. [from Old English]

2 → see also [popcorn](#)

★ **cor|ner** /kɔːrnər/ (corners) N-COUNT A **corner** is a point where two sides of something meet, or where a road meets another road. □ *There*

was a table in the corner of the room. □ *He stood on the street corner, waiting for a taxi.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use corner with:
ADJ.	far corner, sharp corner
V.	round/turn a corner , sit in a corner
N.	street corner
PREP.	in a corner , around the corner

corn|row /kɔːnrəʊ/ (**cornrows**) also **corn row** N-COUNT If someone wears their hair in **cornrows**, they braid their hair in parallel rows that lie flat upon their head. □ *...a tall woman in cornrows.*

co|ro|na /kəˈrɒnə/ N-SING The sun's **corona** is its outer atmosphere. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cor|po|rate /kɔːrpəɪt, -praɪt/ ADJ **Corporate** means relating to large companies. [BUSINESS] □ *Our city apartments are popular with private and corporate customers.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use corporate with:
N.	corporate clients , corporate culture , corporate hospitality , corporate image , corporate lawyer , corporate sector , corporate structure

cor|po|ra|tion /kɔːrpəreɪʃn/ (**corporations**) N-COUNT A **corporation** is a large business or company. [BUSINESS] □ *Her father works for a big corporation.* [from Latin]

corps /kɔːr/ (corps)

1 N-COUNT A **corps** is a part of the army which has special duties. □ ... *the Army Medical Corps.*

2 N-COUNT A **corps** is a small group of people who do a special job. □ ... *the U.S. diplomatic corps.* [from French]

corpse /kɔːps/ (corpses) **N-COUNT** A **corpse** is a dead body. □ *Police found the corpse in a nearby river.* [from Old French]

Word Link **rect** ≈ right, straight : *correct, direct, rectangle*

❖ **cor|rect** /kəˈrɛkt/ (corrects, correcting, corrected)

1 ADJ Something is **correct** when it is right or true. □ *The correct answers can be found on page 8.* • **cor|rect|ly** **ADV** □ *Did I pronounce your name correctly?*

2 ADJ If you are **correct**, what you have said or thought is true. [FORMAL] □ *You are absolutely correct.*

3 ADJ The **correct** thing is the one that is most suitable in a particular situation. □ *The use of the correct materials was essential.*

4 V-T If you **correct** a problem or a mistake you make it right. □ *There is another way you can correct the problem.* □ *Students are given a chance to correct mistakes.*

5 V-T If you **correct** someone, you say something that is more accurate than what they have just said. □ *"Actually, that isn't what happened," George corrected me.*

6 V-T When someone **corrects** a piece of writing, they look at it and mark the mistakes in it. □ *He was correcting his students' work.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	correct Also look up :
ADJ.	accurate, legitimate, precise, right, true; (<i>ant.</i>) false, inaccurate, incorrect, wrong
V.	fix, repair; (<i>ant.</i>) damage, hurt

Word Partnership	Use correct with:
N.	correct answer , correct response , correct a mistake , correct a situation , correct <i>someone</i>

cor|rec|tion /kəɾɛkʃən/ (corrections)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **correction** is a change that you make to something in order to make it right or better. **Correction** is the act of making a change like this. □ *...the correction of factual errors.*

2 N-COUNT **Corrections** are marks or comments made on a piece of written work which indicate where there are mistakes and what are the right answers. □ *...corrections to the text.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Correction** is the punishment of criminals. □ *...jails and other parts of the correction system.* • **cor|rec|tion|al** /kəɾɛkʃənəl/ **ADJ**
□ *He is currently in a city correctional center.* [from Latin]

cor|re|la|tion|al de|sign /kɔɾələʃənəl dɪzaj̃n/ (correlational designs) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Research that has a **correlational design** involves studying the relationship between two or more things. [SCIENCE]

cor|re|spond /kɔɾɪspɔ̃nd/ (corresponds, corresponding, corresponded)

1 V-T/V-I If one thing **corresponds to** another, or if two things **correspond**, there is a close similarity or connection between them.
□ *The rise in food prices corresponds closely to rises in oil prices.* □ *The two maps correspond closely.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **correspond with** someone, you write letters to them.
□ *She still corresponds with her American friends.* □ *We corresponded regularly.* [from Medieval Latin]

cor|re|spond|ence /kɔɾɪspɔ̃ndəns/ N-NONCOUNT

Someone's **correspondence** is the letters that they receive or send. □ *The website*

contains copies of Einstein's personal correspondence. [from Medieval Latin]

✳ **cor|re|spond|ent** /kɔːrɪspɒndənt/ (**correspondents**) N-COUNT A **correspondent** is a person who writes news reports. □ *He's the White House correspondent for The Times.* [from Medieval Latin]

cor|rupt /kəˈrʌpt/ (**corrupts, corrupting, corrupted**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **corrupt** behaves in a dishonest way in order to gain money or power. □ *We know that there are some officials who are corrupt.*

2 V-T If a computer file or program is **corrupted**, it no longer works properly, and it may not be safe to use. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The files were corrupted by a virus.* [from Latin]

cor|rup|tion /kəˈrʌpʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Corruption** is dishonesty and illegal behavior by people in positions of power. □ *The president faces charges of corruption.* [from Latin]

co|sine /kɔːsaɪn/ (**cosines**) N-COUNT A **cosine** is a mathematical calculation that is used especially in the study of triangles. The abbreviation **cos** is also used. [MATH] [from New Latin]

cos|met|ics /kɔːzmɛtɪks/ N-PLURAL **Cosmetics** are makeup products. □ *She wears nail polish and cosmetics.* [from Greek]

cos|mic back|ground ra|dia|tion /kɔːzmɪk bækgraʊnd reɪdɪeɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Cosmic background radiation** is the heat that is present throughout the universe as a result of the original explosion which started the universe. [SCIENCE]

cos|mol|ogy /kɒzmɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Cosmology** is the study of the origin and nature of the universe. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

★ **cost** /kɒst/ (costs, costing, cost)

1 N-COUNT The **cost of** something is the amount of money you need in order to buy, do, or make it. □ *The cost of a loaf of bread has gone up.*

□ *There will be an increase in the cost of mailing a letter.*

2 V-T If something **costs** an amount of money, you have to pay that amount in order to buy, do, or make it. □ *This course costs \$150 per person.* □ *It will cost us over \$100,000 to buy new trucks.*

3 V-T If an event **costs** you something, you lose that thing as the result of it. □ *...an operation that cost him his sight.*

4 PHRASE If you say that something must be avoided **at all costs**, you mean that it must not be allowed to happen. □ *A world trade war must be avoided at all costs.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cost Also look up :
N.	fee, price, harm, loss, sacrifice

Word Partnership	Use cost with:
ADJ.	additional costs
V.	cover the cost, cut costs, keep costs down
N.	cost of living

cost|ly /kɒstli/ (costlier, costliest) ADJ Something that is **costly** is very expensive. □ *We must try to avoid such costly mistakes.* [from Old French]

cos|tume /kɒstum/ (costumes)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **costume** is a set of clothes that someone wears in a performance. [ARTS] □ *The costumes and scenery were designed by Robert Rauschenberg.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Costume** is the type of clothes that people wear at a

particular time in history or in a particular country. □ *...men and women in eighteenth-century costume.* [from French]

cot /kɒt/ (**cots**) N-COUNT A **cot** is a narrow bed that you can fold and store in a small space. [from Old English]

cot|tage /kɒtɪdʒ/ (**cottages**) N-COUNT A **cottage** is a small house, usually in the country. □ *She lived in a little white cottage in the woods.*

cot|ton /kɒtən/ (**cottons**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cotton** is cloth or thread that is made from the cotton plant. □ *He's wearing a cotton shirt.* □ *...a reel of cotton.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Cotton** is a plant that is used for making cloth. □ *They own a large cotton plantation in Tennessee.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Cotton** is a soft mass of this substance that you use for cleaning your skin. □ *Then take the cream off with cotton balls.* [from Old French]

coty|ledon /kɒtɪlɪdən/ (**cotyledons**) N-COUNT A **cotyledon** is the first leaf to grow after a seed germinates, before the proper leaves grow. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

couch /kaʊtʃ/ (**couches**) N-COUNT A **couch** is a long, comfortable seat for two or three people. [from Old French]

cough /kɒf/ (**coughs, coughing, coughed**)

1 V-I When you **cough**, you suddenly force air out of your throat with a noise. □ *James began to cough violently.* • **cough|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *We could hear loud coughing in the background.*

2 N-COUNT **Cough** is also a noun. □ *Do you have any cough medicine?*

3 N-COUNT A **cough** is an illness that makes you cough. □ *I had a cough for over a month.* [from Old English]

★ **could** /kəd, STRONG kʊd/

1 MODAL If you **could** do something, you were able to do it. □ *I could see that something was wrong.* □ *It was so dark that I couldn't see where I was going.*

2 MODAL You use **could have** to show that something was possible, although it did not happen. □ *He could have made a lot of money as a lawyer.*

3 MODAL You use **could** to show that something is possibly true, or that it may possibly happen. □ *It could snow again tonight.* □ *"Where's Jack?"—"I'm not sure; he could be in the bathroom."*

4 MODAL You use **could** after "if" when you are imagining what would happen if something was true. □ *If I could afford it I'd have four television sets.*

5 MODAL You use **could** when you are making offers and suggestions. □ *I could call the doctor.*

6 MODAL You use **could** in questions to make polite requests. □ *Could I stay tonight?* □ *He asked if he could have a cup of coffee.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [able](#)

couldn't /kʊdˈnt/ **Couldn't** is short for "could not."

could've /kʊdəv/ **Could've** is short for "could have."

★ **coun|cil** /kaʊnsəl/ (**councils**) **N-COUNT** A **council** is a group of people who are chosen to control a particular area. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *The city council has decided to build a new school.* [from Old French]

coun|cillor /kɑʊnsələ/ (councilors) N-COUNT A **councilor** is a member of a local council. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Councilor Michael Poulter*. [from Old French]

coun|sel /kɑʊnsəl/ (counsels, counseling or counselling, counseled or counselled)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Counsel** is advice. [FORMAL] □ *If you have a problem, it is a good idea to ask for help and counsel.*

2 V-T If you **counsel** someone **to** do something, you advise them to do it. [FORMAL] □ *My advisers counseled me to do nothing.*

3 V-T If you **counsel** people, you listen to them talk about their problems and help them to resolve them. □ *She counsels people with eating disorders.*

4 N-COUNT Someone's **counsel** is the lawyer who gives advice on a legal case and speaks for them in court. □ *Singleton's counsel said that he would appeal.* [from Old French]

coun|selling /kɑʊnsəlɪŋ/ also **counselling** N-NONCOUNT

Counseling is advice that a therapist or another expert gives to someone about a particular problem. □ *She will need counseling to overcome the tragedy.*

coun|se|lor /kɑʊnsələ/ (counselors)

1 N-COUNT A **counselor** is a young person who takes care of children at a summer camp. □ *Hicks worked as a camp counselor in the summer vacation.*

2 N-COUNT A **counselor** is someone whose job is to give people advice and help them with problems. □ *My husband and I went to see a marriage counselor.* [from Old French]

★ **count** /kaʊnt/ (counts, counting, counted)

1 V-I When you **count**, you say all the numbers in order. □ *Nancy counted*

slowly to five.

2 V-T If you **count** all the things in a group, you see how many there are.

□ *I counted the dollar bills.* □ *I counted 34 sheep on the hillside.*

3 Count up means the same as **count**. □ *They counted up all the hours the villagers work.*

4 V-I If someone or something **counts** or **counts for** something, they are important. □ *Every penny counts if you want to be a millionaire.*

5 N-COUNT A **count** is the action of counting, or the number that you get after counting. □ *The final count showed 56.7 percent in favor.*

6 ADJ A **count** noun is a noun that has a plural. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

7 PHRASE If you **keep count of** a number of things, you know how many have occurred. □ *Keep count of the number of hours you work.*

8 PHRASE If you **lose count of** a number of things, you cannot remember how many there have been. □ *I lost count of the number of times she called.* [from Anglo-French]

► **count on** If you **count on** someone or something, you feel sure they will help you. □ *You can count on us to keep your secret.* □ *Can we count on your support for Ms. Ryan?*

counter /kaʊntər/ (**counters**)

1 N-COUNT In a store or café, a **counter** is a long, flat surface where customers are served. □ *That guy works behind the counter at the DVD rental store.*

2 N-COUNT In a kitchen, a **counter** is a long, flat surface where you prepare your meals. □ *There are marble counters in the kitchen.*

3 N-COUNT A **counter** is a very small object that you use in board games. □ *Move your counter one square for each spot on the dice.* [from Old French]

counterbalance /kaʊntərbæləns/ (**counterbalances**) N-COUNT A **counterbalance** is a weight that balances another weight.

counter|clockwise /kaʊntərklɒkwaɪz/

1 ADV Something that moves **counterclockwise** moves in the opposite direction to the way the hands of a clock move. □ *Now turn the wheel counterclockwise.*

2 ADJ Counterclockwise is also an adjective. □ *Each group moves around the room in a counterclockwise direction.*

counter|feit /kaʊntərfit/ **ADJ Counterfeit** money, goods, or documents are not real, but they look exactly like real ones. □ *He admitted using counterfeit bills.* [from Old French]

counter|part /kaʊntərpɑːt/ (**counterparts**) **N-COUNT** Someone's or something's **counterpart** is another person or thing that has a similar function in a different place. □ *The Foreign Secretary telephoned his German and Italian counterparts.*

coun|ter|ter|rор|ism /kaʊntərterərɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT**

Counterterrorism refers to activities that are intended to prevent terrorist acts or to get rid of terrorist groups. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

• **coun|ter|ter|rор|ist** **ADJ** □ *There were gaps in their counterterrorist strategy.*

count|less /kaʊntlɪs/ **ADJ Countless** means very many. □ *She made countless people happy through her music.* [from Old French]

count noun (**count nouns**) **N-COUNT** A **count noun** is a noun such as "bird," "chair," or "year" that has a singular and a plural form. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

★ **count|ry** /kʌntri/ (**countries**)

1 N-COUNT A **country** is an area of the world with its own government and people. [GEOGRAPHY, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *This is the greatest country in the world.* □ *We crossed the border between the two countries.*

2 N-SING **The country** is land that is away from cities and towns. □ *You can live a healthy life in the country.* □ *She was cycling along a country road.* □ *She lived alone in a small house in the country.*

3 N-NONCOUNT A particular kind of **country** is an area of land that has particular characteristics. □ *...mountainous country.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Country** music is a style of popular music from the southern United States. □ *I always wanted to play country music.* [from Old French]

country|side /kʌntrisaɪd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **The countryside** is land that is away from cities and towns. □ *I've always loved the English countryside.*

★ **count|y** /kaʊnti/ (**counties**) **N-COUNT** A **county** is a part of a state or a country. □ *...Palm Beach County.* [from Old French]

coup /ku/ (**coups**)

1 N-COUNT When there is a **coup**, a group of people seize power in a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a military coup.*

2 N-COUNT A **coup** is an achievement which is thought to be especially good because it was very difficult. □ *The sale is a big coup for them.* [from French]

★ **couple** /kʌpəl/ (**couples**)

1 N-COUNT A **couple** means two people or things, or a small number of people or things. □ *Out of 750 customers, there may be a couple that are unhappy.* □ *There are a couple of police officers outside.* □ *Things should get better in a couple of days.*

2 DET In spoken English, you can use **a couple** as a determiner. □ *...a couple weeks before the election.*

3 N-COUNT A **couple** is two people who are married or who are having a romantic relationship. □ *The couple have no children.* [from Old French]

cou|pon /kʊpɒn, kyu-/ (**coupons**) **N-COUNT** A **coupon** is a piece of paper that allows you to pay less money than usual for a product, or to get it free. □ *Cut out the coupon on page 2 and take it to your local supermarket.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>age</i> ≈ state of, related to : <i>courage, marriage, percentage</i>
-----------	--

cour|age /kʊrɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Courage** is the quality someone shows when they are not afraid. □ *The girl had the courage to tell the police.* [from Old French]

cou|ra|geous /kə'reɪdʒəs/ **ADJ** Someone who is **courageous** shows courage. □ *The courageous girl saved her baby sister from a house fire.* [from Old French]

cou|r|ier /kʊəriər, kʊr-/ (**couriers, couriating, couriated**)

1 N-COUNT A **courier** is a person who is paid to take letters and packages direct from one place to another. □ *...a motorcycle courier.*

2 V-T If you **courier** something somewhere, you send it there by courier. □ *I couriered it to Darren in New York.* [from Old French]

★ **course** /kɔːrs/ (**courses**)

1 N-COUNT A **course** is a series of lessons on a particular subject. □ *I'm taking a course in business administration.*

2 N-COUNT A **course** is one part of a meal. □ *Lunch was excellent, especially the first course.*

3 N-COUNT In sports, a **course** is an area of land for racing, or for playing golf. [SPORTS] □ *The hotel complex has a swimming pool, tennis courts, and a golf course.*

4 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING The **course** of a vehicle is the route along which it is traveling. □ *The pilot changed course to land in Chicago.*

5 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING The **course** of something is the way that something develops over time. □ *Meeting him changed the course of her life.* [from Old French]

★ **court** /kɔːrt/ (courts)

1 N-COUNT A **court** is a place where a judge and a jury decide if someone has done something wrong. □ *The man will appear in court later this month.*

2 N-COUNT A **court** is an area for playing a game such as tennis. [SPORTS] □ *The hotel has several tennis courts.* [from Old French]

cour|teous /kɜːrtiəs/ **ADJ** Someone who is **courteous** is polite. □ *He was a kind and courteous man.* • **cour|teous|ly** **ADV** □ *He nodded courteously to me.* [from Old French]

cour|tesy /kɜːrtisi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Courtesy** is polite behavior that shows that you consider other people's feelings. [FORMAL] □ *Showing courtesy to other drivers costs nothing.* [from Old French]

court|yard /kɔːrtiɑːd/ (**courtyards**) **N-COUNT** A **courtyard** is an open area that is surrounded by buildings or walls. □ *The second bedroom overlooked the courtyard.* [from Old French]

★ **cous|in** /kʌzːn/ (**cousins**) **N-COUNT** Your **cousin** is the child of your uncle or your aunt. □ *Do you know my cousin Alex?* [from Old French]

co|val|ent bond /koʊveɪlənt bʊnd/ (**covalent bonds**) N-COUNT A **covalent bond** is the force that holds together two atoms that share a pair of electrons. [SCIENCE]

co|val|ent com|pound /koʊveɪlənt kɒmpaʊnd/ (**covalent compounds**) N-COUNT A **covalent compound** is a chemical compound made of molecules in which the atoms are held together by covalent bonds. [SCIENCE]

❖ **cov|er** /kʌvər/ (**covers, covering, covered**)

1 V-T If you **cover** something, you put something over it to protect it.

□ *Cover the dish with a heavy lid.*

2 V-T If one thing **covers** another, it forms a layer over its surface.

□ *Snow covered the city.* □ *The desk was covered with papers.*

3 V-T If you **cover** a particular distance, you travel that distance. □ *It would not be easy to cover ten miles on that amount of gas.*

4 V-T If an insurance policy **covers** a person or a thing, money will be paid by the insurance company. □ *Our insurance does not cover damage caused by floods.*

5 V-T If you **cover** a particular topic, you discuss it in a lecture or book.

□ *Introduction to Chemistry aims to cover the main topics in chemistry.*

6 N-COUNT A **cover** is something that is put over an object to protect it.

□ *Keep a plastic cover on your computer when you are not using it.*

7 N-COUNT The **cover** of a book or a magazine is the outside part of it.

□ *She appeared on the cover of last week's "Zoo" magazine.*

8 N-PLURAL Bed **covers** are sheets and blankets. □ *She slid under the covers.* [from Old French]

► **cover up** If you **cover** something or someone **up**, you put something over them in order to protect or hide them. □ *I covered him up with a blanket.*

Thesaurus	cover Also look up :
v.	conceal, drape, hide, screen; (<i>ant.</i>) uncover guard, insure, protect

Word Partnership	Use cover with:
N.	cover your face , covered in something

cov|er|age /kʌvərɪdʒ/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **coverage** of something in the news is the reporting of it. □ *A special TV network gives live coverage of most races.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Coverage** is a guarantee from an insurance company that money will be paid by them in particular situations. □ *Make sure that your insurance coverage is adequate.* [from Old French]

cov|er|ing /kʌvərɪŋ/ (coverings) N-COUNT

A **covering** is a layer of something that protects or hides something else. □ *...a light covering of snow.* [from Old French]

cow /kəʊ/ (cows) N-COUNT

A **cow** is a large female animal that is kept on farms for its milk. □ *Dad went out to milk the cows.* [from Old English]

cow|ard /kəʊəd/ (cowards) N-COUNT

A **coward** is someone who has no courage. □ *They called him a coward because he refused to fight.* [from Old French]

cow|ard|ly /kəʊədli/ ADJ

A **cowardly** person is not brave and is easily frightened. □ *I was too cowardly to complain.* [from Old French]

cow|boy /kəʊbɔɪ/ (cowboys) N-COUNT

A **cowboy** is a man who rides a horse and takes care of cows in North America.

cozy /kəʊzi/ (cozier, coziest) ADJ

A **cozy** place is comfortable and warm. □ *You can relax in the cozy hotel lounge.* [from Scots]

crab /kræb/ (crabs)

1 N-COUNT A **crab** is an ocean animal with a shell and five pairs of legs. Crabs usually move sideways.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Crab** is the meat of this animal. □ *I'll have the crab salad, please.* [from Old English]

crack /kræk/ (cracks, cracking, cracked)

1 V-T/V-I If something hard **cracks**, it becomes slightly broken, with lines appearing on its surface. □ *The plane's windshield cracked.* □ *She cracked the mirror.*

2 V-T When you **crack** something hard, you hit it and it breaks or is damaged. □ *Crack the eggs into a bowl.*

3 N-COUNT A **crack** is a very narrow gap between two things. □ *Kathryn saw him through a crack in the curtains.*

4 N-COUNT A **crack** is a line that appears on a surface when it is slightly broken. □ *The plate had a crack in it.*

5 N-COUNT A **crack** is a sharp sound, like the sound of a piece of wood breaking. □ *Suddenly there was a loud crack.*

6 V-T If you **crack** a joke, you tell it. □ *He cracked jokes, and talked about girls.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use crack with:
ADJ.	crack open
ADJ.	deep crack
V.	have a crack
N.	crack jokes

crack|down /krækdaʊn/ (crackdowns) **N-COUNT** A **crackdown** is

strong official action that is taken to punish people who break laws.

□ *The unrest ended with a violent crackdown.*

crack|er /krækər/ (**crackers**) N-COUNT A **cracker** is a thin, hard piece of baked bread that people sometimes eat with cheese. [from Old English]

crack|le /krækˈl/ (**crackles, crackling, crackled**) V-I Something that **crackles** makes a lot of short, sharp noises. □ *The radio crackled again.* [from Old English]

crad|dle /kreɪdˈl/ (**cradles**) N-COUNT A **cradle** is a baby's bed that you can move from side to side. [from Old English]

craft /kræft/ (**craft or crafts**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Craft is the plural for meaning 1. **Crafts** is the plural for meaning 2.

1 N-COUNT You can call a boat a **craft**. □ *The fisherman guided his small craft close to the shore.*

2 N-COUNT A **craft** is an activity that involves making things skillfully with your hands. □ *We want to teach our children about native crafts and culture.* [from Old English]

crafty /kræfti/ (**craftier, craftiest**) ADJ Someone who is **crafty** gets what they want in a clever way, perhaps by being dishonest. □ *She was so crafty, nobody ever suspected her.* [from Old English]

cramp /kræmp/ (**cramps**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cramp** is a sudden strong pain in a muscle. □ *Mike was complaining of stomach cramps.* [from Middle Dutch]

crane /kreɪn/ (**cranes**)

1 N-COUNT A **crane** is a large machine with a long arm that can lift very

heavy things.

2 N-COUNT A **crane** is a large water bird with a long neck and long legs.
[from Old English]

★ **crash** /kræʃ/ (**crashes, crashing, crashed**)

1 N-COUNT A **crash** is an accident in which a vehicle hits something.

□ *His son was killed in a car crash.*

2 N-COUNT A **crash** is a sudden loud noise. □ *They heard a loud crash at about 1:30 a.m.*

3 V-T/V-I If a vehicle **crashes**, or if a driver **crashes** it, it hits something.

□ *The plane crashed into a nearby field.* □ *Her car crashed into the back of a truck.*

4 V-I To **crash** means to move or fall, making a loud noise. □ *The walls above us crashed down.*

5 V-I If a business **crashes**, it fails suddenly. [BUSINESS] □ *When the market crashed, the deal was canceled.*

6 N-COUNT **Crash** is also a noun. [BUSINESS] □ *...a stock market crash.*

7 V-I If a computer or a computer program **crashes**, it suddenly stops working. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *My computer crashed for the second time that day.*

Thesaurus	crash Also look up :
N.	collision, wreck, bang
V.	collide, hit, smash

crate /kreɪt/ (**crates**) **N-COUNT** A **crate** is a large box for moving or storing things. □ *The pictures are packed in wooden crates.* [from Latin]

crater /kreɪtər/ (**craters**) **N-COUNT** A **crater** is a very large hole in the top of a volcano. [SCIENCE] □ *Rocks shot up three miles from the volcano's crater.* [from Latin]

crawl /krɔːl/ (**crawls, crawling, crawled**)

1 V-I When you **crawl**, you move on your hands and knees. □ *I began to crawl toward the door.*

2 V-I If something **crawls** somewhere, it moves there slowly. □ *Yellow cabs crawl up Fifth Avenue.*

3 N-SING Crawl is also a noun. □ *The traffic slowed to a crawl.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Crawl is a way of swimming in which you lie on your front and move one arm over your head, and then the other, while kicking your legs. [SPORTS] □ *Neil is learning to swim crawl.* [from Old Norse]

cray|on /kreɪɒn/ (**crayons**) **N-COUNT** A **crayon** is a small colored stick that you use for drawing. [from French]

cra|zy /kreɪzi/ (**crazier, craziest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **crazy** is very strange or not at all sensible.

[INFORMAL] □ *People obviously thought we were crazy.* • **cra|zily** **ADV**
□ *He ran crazily around in circles.*

2 ADJ Someone who is going **crazy** is extremely bored or upset, or feels they cannot wait for something any longer. [INFORMAL] □ *Annie thought she might go crazy if she didn't find out soon.*

3 ADJ If you are **crazy about** someone or something, you like them very much. [INFORMAL] □ *He's still crazy about his job.* □ *We're crazy about each other.* [of Scandinavian origin]

creak /kriːk/ (**creaks, creaking, creaked**)

1 V-I If something **creaks**, it makes a short, high sound when you move it. □ *The stairs creaked under his feet.* □ *The door creaked open.*

2 N-COUNT Creak is also a noun. □ *The door opened with a creak.*

★ **cream** /kriːm/ (**creams**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Cream is a thick liquid that is made from milk. □ *She*

went to the store to buy some cream.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cream** is a substance that you rub into your skin. □ ...*hand cream*.

3 ADJ Something that is **cream** is yellowish-white in color. □ *She wore a cream silk shirt.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Cream** is also a noun. □ *Many women say they can't wear cream.* [from Old French]

5 → see also [ice cream](#)

cream|er /kri:mər/ **N-COUNT** A **cream**er is a small pitcher used for pouring cream or milk. [from Old French]

creamy /kri:mi/ (**creamier, creamiest**)

1 ADJ Food or drink that is **creamy** has a lot of cream or milk in it. □ *I like rich, creamy coffee.*

2 ADJ Food that is **creamy** is soft and smooth. □ *We had pasta in a rich, creamy sauce.* [from Old French]

crease /kri:s/ (**creases, creasing, creased**)

1 N-COUNT **Creases** are the lines that appear in cloth or paper when it has been folded. □ *Dad always wears pants with sharp creases.*

2 V-T/V-I If cloth **creases**, lines form in it when it is pressed or folded.

□ *Most clothes crease a bit when you are traveling.* □ *I creased my skirt.*

• **creased** **ADJ** □ *His clothes were terribly creased.* [from Old French]

Word Link	ator ≈ one who does : <i>creator, narrator, translator</i>
-----------	---

★ **create** /kri:et/ (**creates, creating, created**) **V-T** To **create** something means to make it happen or exist. □ *It's great for a group of schoolchildren to create a show like this.* □ *Could this solution create problems for us in the future?*

• **crea|tor** /kri:etər/ **N-COUNT** (**creators**)
□ ...*Matt Groening, creator of The Simpsons.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	create Also look up :
v.	produce, make; (<i>ant.</i>) destroy

Word Link	<i>creat</i> ≈ making : creation , creature , recreation
-----------	---

crea|tion /kri:ɛɪʃn/ (**creations**) N-COUNT You can call something that someone has made a **creation**. □ *The new bathroom is my own creation.*
[from Latin]

crea|tive /kri:ɛɪtɪv/

1 ADJ A **creative** person is good at having new ideas. □ *When you don't have much money, you have to be creative.*

2 ADJ If you use something in a **creative** way, you use it in a new way.
□ *He is famous for his creative use of words.* [from Latin]

crea|tive dra|ma (**creative dramas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Creative drama is a form of improvised drama that is often used in teaching. [ARTS]

Word Link	<i>creat</i> ≈ making : creation , creature , recreation
-----------	---

crea|ture /kri:tʃə/ (**creatures**) N-COUNT A **creature** is a living thing that is not a plant. □ *Like all living creatures, birds need plenty of water.*
[from Church Latin]

Word Link	<i>cred</i> ≈ to believe : discredit , credibility , incredible
-----------	--

cred|ible /krɛdɪbəl/

1 ADJ **Credible** means able to be trusted or believed. □ *Her claims seem*

credible to many. • **cred|ibility** /krɛdɪbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The police have lost their credibility.*

2 ADJ A **credible** candidate, policy, or system is one that appears to have a chance of being successful. □ *Mr. Robertson is a credible candidate.*
[from Latin]

★ **cred|it** /krɛdɪt/ (**credits, crediting, credited**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you buy something **on credit**, you are allowed to have it and pay for it later. □ *We buy everything on credit.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you get **the credit for** something, people praise you because they think you are responsible for it. □ *I can't take all the credit myself.*

3 V-T If people **credit** someone **with** an achievement, people say that they were responsible for it. □ *The staff is crediting him with saving Hythe's life.*

4 N-COUNT A **credit** is one part of a course at a school or a college. □ *He doesn't have enough credits to graduate.*

5 N-PLURAL **The credits** is the list of all the people who made a movie or a television program. □ *It was great to see my name in the credits.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use credit with:
N.	credit history , letter of credit
V.	provide credit , deserve credit , take credit
ADJ.	personal credit

cred|it card (**credit cards**) N-COUNT A **credit card** is a card that you use to buy something and pay for it later. □ *Call this number to order by credit card.*

credi|tor /krɛdɪtər/ (**creditors**) N-COUNT Your **creditors** are the people who you owe money to. □ *The company said it would pay all its creditors.* [from Old French]

creed /kri:d/ (creeds)

1 N-COUNT A **creed** is a set of beliefs or principles that influence the way people live or work. [FORMAL] □ ...*their creed of self-help*.

2 N-COUNT A **creed** is a religion. [FORMAL] □ *The center is open to all, of every race or creed.* [from Old English]

creek /kri:k/ (creeks) N-COUNT A **creek** is a stream or a small river.

□ *The road follows Austin Creek for a few miles.* [from Old Norse]

creep /kri:p/ (creeps, creeping, crept)

1 V-I If you **creep** somewhere, you move there quietly and slowly. □ *He crept up the stairs.*

2 V-I If something **creeps** in or **creeps** back, it gradually starts happening or returning. □ *The inflation rate has been creeping up.*

3 N-NONCOUNT In geology, **creep** is the very slow downhill movement of rocks and soil as a result of gravity. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use creep with:
PREP.	creep into , creep toward , creep up , creep in

creepy /kri:pi/ (creepier, creepiest) ADJ Something or someone that is **creepy** makes you feel nervous or frightened. [INFORMAL] □ *This place is really creepy at night.* [from Old English]

cre|mate /kri:meɪt/ (cremates, cremating, cremated) V-T When someone is **cremated**, their dead body is burned, usually as part of a funeral service. □ *She wants Chris to be cremated.* • **cre|ma|tion** /kri:meɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**cremations**) □ *There was a cremation after a private ceremony.* [from Latin]

crept /krɛpt/ **Crept** is the past tense and past participle of **creep**. [from old English]

Word Link *cresc, creas* ≈ growing : *crescent, decrease, increase*

crest /krɛsnt/ (**crests**) N-COUNT A **crest** is a curved shape like the shape of a new moon. [from Latin]

crest /krɛst/ (**crests**) N-COUNT The **crest** of a hill or a wave is the top of it. [from Old French]

crevasse /krɪvæs/ (**crevasses**) N-COUNT A **crevasse** is a large, deep crack in thick ice or rock. [from French]

crew /kru/ (**crews**)

1 N-COUNT The **crew** of a ship or aircraft is the people who work on it.
□ *He was new on the crew of the space shuttle.* □ *These ships carry small crews of about twenty men.*

2 N-COUNT A **crew** is a group of people with special skills who work together on a project. □ *...a two-man film crew.* [from Old French]

crib /krɪb/ (**cribs**) N-COUNT A **crib** is a bed with high sides for a baby.
[from Old English]

cricket /krɪkɪt/ (**crickets**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cricket** is an outdoor game played between two teams who try to score points, called runs, by hitting a ball with a wooden bat.
[SPORTS] □ *During the summer term we played cricket.*

2 N-COUNT A **cricket** is a small jumping insect that produces short, loud sounds by rubbing its wings together. [from Old French]

★ **crime** /kraɪm/ (**crimes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **crime** is an illegal act. □ *The police are searching the scene of the crime.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use crime with:
V.	commit a crime, fight against crime
ADJ.	organized crime, terrible crime, violent crime
N.	partner in crime, crime prevention, crime scene, crime wave

★ **criminal** /krɪmɪnəl/ (**criminals**) N-COUNT A **criminal** is a person who does something illegal. □ *We want to protect ourselves against dangerous criminals.* [from Late Latin]

cripple /krɪpəl/ (**cripples, crippling, crippled**) V-T Someone who is **crippled** by an injury can never move their body normally again. □ *Mr. Easton was crippled in an accident.* [from Old English]

★ **crisis** /kraɪsɪs/ (**crises** /kraɪsɪz/)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **crisis** is a situation that is very serious or dangerous. □ *This is a worldwide crisis that affects us all.*

2 N-COUNT The **crisis** is the most dramatic part of a play or a movie, or the most important part of its plot. [ARTS] [from Latin]

crisp /krɪsp/ (**crisper, crispest**) ADJ Food that is **crisp** is pleasantly hard. □ *Bake the potatoes for 15 minutes, until they're nice and crisp.*
□ *...crisp bacon.* [from Old English]

cri|teri|on /kraɪtɪəriən/ (**criteria** /kraɪtɪəriə/) N-COUNT A **criterion** is a factor on which you judge or decide something. □ *The bank is reviewing its criteria for lending money.* [from Greek]

Word Link **crit** ≈ to judge : **critic, critical, criticize**

★ **crit|ic** /kraɪtɪk/ (**critics**)

1 N-COUNT A **critic** is a person who writes and gives their opinion about books, movies, music, or art. □ *Mather was a film critic for many years.*

2 N-COUNT Someone who is a **critic** of a person or system criticizes them publicly. □ *He has been one of the critics of the government.* [from Latin]

Word Link **crit** ≈ to judge : **critic, critical, criticize**

★ **criti|cal** /kraɪtɪkəl/

1 ADJ A **critical** situation is very serious and dangerous. □ *The economic situation may soon become critical.* • **criti|cal|ly** ADV □ *Food supplies are critically low.*

2 ADJ A **critical** time or situation is very important. □ *The incident happened at a critical point in the campaign.*

3 ADJ To be **critical** means to criticize a person or a thing. □ *His report is critical of the judges.* • **criti|cal|ly** ADV □ *She spoke critically about Lara.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use critical with:
N.	critical condition, critical state, critical issue, critical role
V.	become critical
PREP.	critical of someone/something

★ **critic|cism** /krɪtɪsɪzəm/ (**criticisms**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Criticism is when someone expresses disapproval of someone or something. □ *The president faced strong criticism for his remarks.*

2 N-COUNT A criticism is a statement that expresses disapproval.
 □ *Teachers should say something positive before making a criticism.*
 [from Latin]

Thesaurus	criticism Also look up :
N.	disapproval, judgment; (<i>ant.</i>) approval, flattery, praise

Word Partnership	Use criticism with:
PREP.	criticism against something , criticism from something , criticism of something
ADJ.	constructive criticism, open to criticism

Word Link	crit ≈ to judge : <i>critic, critical, criticize</i>
-----------	---

critic|cize /krɪtɪsaɪz/ (**criticizes, criticizing, criticized**) v-T If you **criticize** someone or something, you express your disapproval of them.
 □ *His mother rarely criticized him.* [from Latin]

croco|dile /krɒkədɪl/ (**crocodiles**) N-COUNT A **crocodile** is a large animal with a long body, a long mouth and sharp teeth. Crocodiles live in rivers. [from Old French]

crois|sant /krwɑsɑn, krəsɑnt/ (**croissants**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Croissants** are bread rolls in the shape of a crescent that are eaten for breakfast. [from French]

Cro-Mag|non /kroʊ məɹnən, mənyən/ (**Cro-Magnons**)

1 N-COUNT Cro-Magnons were a species of early human being who lived between 50,000 and 100,000 years ago. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 ADJ Cro-Magnon is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Cro-Magnon man*.

crook /krʊk/ (**crooks**) **N-COUNT** A **crook** is a dishonest person or a criminal. [INFORMAL] □ *The man is a crook and a liar.* [from Old Norse]

crook|ed /krʊkɪd/ **ADJ** Something that is **crooked** is not straight. □ *I looked at his crooked broken nose.* [from Old Norse]

crop /krɒp/ (**crops**) **N-COUNT Crops** are plants that people grow for food. □ *Rice farmers here still plant their crops by hand.* [from Old English]

cross

① [MOVING ACROSS](#)

② [ANGRY](#)

★ ① **CROSS** /krɒs/ (**crosses, crossing, crossed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **cross** a place, you move to the other side of it. □ *She crossed the road.* □ *Egan crossed to the window and looked out.*

2 V-T A road or bridge that **crosses** an area of land or water passes over it. □ *The road crosses the river half a mile outside the town.*

3 V-T/V-I In sports, if you **cross** the ball, you hit it or kick it from one side of the field to a person on the other side. [SPORTS] □ *Ronaldinho crossed the ball into the penalty area.*

4 N-COUNT In sports, a **cross** is the act of hitting or kicking the ball from one side of the field to a person on the other side. [SPORTS]

5 V-T If you **cross** your arms, legs, or fingers, you put one of them on top of the other. □ *Jill crossed her legs.*

6 V-T/V-I Lines or roads that **cross** meet and go across each other. □ *...the place where Main and Center Streets cross.*

7 N-COUNT A **cross** is a shape like †. It is the most important Christian symbol. □ *She wore a cross around her neck.*

8 N-COUNT A **cross** is a written mark in the shape of an X. □ *Put a cross next to those activities you like.*

9 N-SING Something that is a **cross between** two things is a mixture of both things. □ *"Ha!" It was a cross between a laugh and a bark.* [from Old English]

10 → see also [crossing](#)

► **cross out** If you **cross out** words, you draw a line through them. □ *He crossed out her name and added his own.*

★ **② CROSS** /krɔːs/ (**crosser, crossest**) **ADJ** Someone who is **cross** is angry. □ *I'm terribly cross with him.* • **cross|ly** **ADV** □ *"No, no, no," Morris said crossly.* [from Old English]

cross-coun|try

1 N-NONCOUNT **Cross-country** is the sport of running, riding, or skiing across open countryside. [SPORTS] □ *She finished third in the world cross-country championships.*

2 ADJ A **cross-country** trip takes you from one side of a country to the other. □ *...cross-country rail services.*

3 ADV **Cross-country** is also an adverb. □ *I drove cross-country in his van.*

cross|ing /krɔːsɪŋ/ (**crossings**)

1 N-COUNT A **crossing** is a boat journey to a place on the other side of an ocean, a river, or a lake. □ *He made the crossing from Cape Town to Sydney.*

2 N-COUNT A **crossing** is a place where you can cross something such as

a road or a border. [from Old English]

3 → see also [cross](#)

cross|ing over N-NONCOUNT In biology, **crossing over** is a process in which genetic material is exchanged between two chromosomes, resulting in new combinations of genes. [SCIENCE]

cross-par|ty ADJ **Cross-party** activities involve two or more political parties. A **cross-party** group consists of members from two or more political parties. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Special election procedures allow cross-party voting.* □ *Decisions are being made by cross-party committees.*

cross|roads /krɔ̃sroʊdz/ (**crossroads**) N-COUNT A **crossroads** is a place where two roads cross each other. □ *Turn right at the first crossroads.*

cross|walk /krɔ̃swɔ̃k/ (**crosswalks**) N-COUNT A **crosswalk** is a place where drivers must stop to let people walk across a street.

cross|word /krɔ̃swɔ̃rd/ (**crosswords**) N-COUNT A **crossword** or a **crossword puzzle** is a printed word game that consists of a pattern of black and white squares. You write the answers down or across on the white squares. □ *He could do the New York Times crossword puzzle in 15 minutes.*

crouch /kraʊtʃ/ (**crouches, crouching, crouched**) V-I If you **crouch**, you bend your legs so that you are close to the ground. □ *We crouched in the bushes to hide.* [from Old French]

crow /kroʊ/ (crows, crowing, crowed)

1 N-COUNT A **crow** is a large black bird that makes a loud noise.

2 V-I When a rooster **crow**s, it makes a loud sound, often early in the morning. □ *We got up when the rooster crowed.* [from Old English]

★ **crowd** /kraʊd/ (crowds, crowding, crowded)

1 N-COUNT A **crowd** is a large group of people who have gathered together. □ *A huge crowd gathered in the town square.*

2 V-I When people **crowd around** someone or something, they move closely together around them. □ *The children crowded around him.*

3 V-T/V-I If a lot of people **crowd into** a place, they enter it so that it becomes very full. □ *Thousands of people crowded into the city center to see the president.* □ *One group of journalists were crowded into a bus.* [from Old English]

crowded /kraʊdɪd/ **ADJ** A **crowded** place is full of people. □ *He looked slowly around the small crowded room.* □ *This is a crowded city of 2 million.* [from Old English]

crowd|fund|ing /kraʊdfʌndɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Crowdfunding** is a method of raising money by asking for small amounts from a lot of people, usually through a website. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The project was financed through crowdfunding.*

crowd|sourc|ing /kraʊdsɔːrsɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Crowdsourcing** is the act of using the Internet to send an open request to a large number of people in order to get help with a task. [TECHNOLOGY]

crown /kraʊn/ (crowns, crowning, crowned)

1 N-COUNT A **crown** is a gold or silver circle that a king or a queen wears on their head.

2 v-T When a king or a queen **is crowned**, they officially become king or queen, and a crown is put on their head. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Two days later, Juan Carlos was crowned king.* [from Old French]

crucial /krʊʃl/ **ADJ** Something that is **crucial** is extremely important.

- *He made all the crucial decisions himself.* • **crucially** **ADV**
- *Chewing properly is crucially important.* [from French]

crude /krʊd/ (**cruder, crudest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **crude** is simple and rough. □ *We sat on crude wooden boxes.* • **crudely** **ADV** □ *Someone has crudely painted over the original sign.*

2 ADJ A **crude** person or joke is rude or offensive. □ *The boys sang loudly and told crude jokes.* □ *Please don't be so crude.* • **crudely** **ADV** □ *He hated it when she spoke so crudely.* [from Latin]

cruel /krʊəl/ (**crueler, cruelest**) **ADJ** Someone who is **cruel** deliberately makes people suffer. □ *Children can be very cruel.*

• **cruelly** **ADV** □ *Douglas was often treated cruelly by his sisters.*

• **cruelty** /krʊəlti/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (cruelties)** □ *There are laws against cruelty to animals.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cruel Also look up :
ADJ.	harsh, mean, nasty, unkind; (<i>ant.</i>) gentle, kind

cruise /krʊz/ (**cruises, cruising, cruised**)

1 N-COUNT A **cruise** is a vacation that you spend on a ship or boat. □ *He and his wife went on a world cruise.*

2 v-I If a car, a ship, or an aircraft **cruises** somewhere, it moves at a steady comfortable speed. □ *A black and white police car cruised past.* [from Dutch]

cruise ship (cruise ships) N-COUNT A **cruise ship** is a large ship that takes people to several places on a vacation. □ *He got a job as a singer on a cruise ship.*

crumb /krʌm/ (crumbs) N-COUNT **Crumbs** are small pieces that fall from bread when you break it. □ *I stood up, brushing crumbs from my pants.* [from Old English]

crum|ble /krʌmbəl/ (crumbles, crumbling, crumbled)

1 V-I If a building or a wall is **crumbling**, pieces are breaking off it.

□ *The stone wall was crumbling away in places.*

2 V-T If you **crumble** something, you break it into a lot of small pieces.

□ *Crumble the goat cheese into a salad bowl.*

3 V-I If a system, a relationship, or a hope **crumbles**, it comes to an end.

□ *Their economy crumbled as a result of the war.* [from Old English]

crum|ple /krʌmpəl/ (crumples, crumpling, crumpled)

1 V-T/V-I If you **crumple** paper or cloth, or if it **crumples**, it is squashed, making a lot of lines and folds in it. □ *She crumpled the paper in her*

hand. • **crum|pled** ADJ □ *His uniform was crumpled and dirty.*

1 **Crumple up** means the same as **crumple**. □ *She crumpled up the note.*

[from Old High German]

crunch /krʌntʃ/ (crunches, crunching, crunched)

1 V-I When a lot of small stones **crunch**, they make a loud noise when you walk or drive over them. □ *The gravel crunched under his boots.*

2 N-COUNT **Crunch** is also a noun. □ *We heard the crunch of tires on the road up to the house.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **crunch** something, or if it **crunches**, you noisily break it into small pieces between your teeth. □ *She crunched an ice cube loudly.*

crunchy /krʌntʃi/ (**crunchier, crunchiest**) ADJ Food that is **crunchy** is pleasantly hard, so that it makes a noise when you eat it. □ *We enjoyed the fresh, crunchy vegetables.*

crush /krʌʃ/ (**crushes, crushing, crushed**)

1 V-T If you **crush** something, you press it very hard so that it breaks or loses its shape. □ *Andrew crushed his empty can.* □ *The drinks were full of crushed ice.*

2 V-T To **crush** a group of opponents means to defeat it completely. □ *...a plan to crush the protests.* [from Old French]

crust /krʌst/ (**crusts**)

1 N-COUNT The **crust** on a loaf of bread is the hard outer part. □ *Cut the crusts off the bread.*

2 N-COUNT The Earth's **crust** is its outer layer. □ *Earthquakes damage the Earth's crust.* [from Latin]

crutch /krʌtʃ/ (**crutches**) N-COUNT A **crutch** is a long stick that you use to support yourself when you walk. □ *I can walk without crutches now.* [from Old English]

❖ **cry** /kraɪ/ (**cries, crying, cried**)

1 V-I When you **cry**, tears come from your eyes. □ *I hung up the phone and started to cry.*

2 V-T If you **cry** something, you say it very loudly. □ *"Nancy Drew," she cried, "you're under arrest!"*

3 **Cry out** means the same as **cry**. □ *"You're wrong, you're all wrong!" Henry cried out.*

4 N-COUNT A **cry** is a loud, high sound that you make when you feel a strong emotion. □ *She saw the spider and let out a cry of horror.*

5 N-COUNT A bird's or an animal's **cry** is the loud, high sound that it

makes. □ *The cry of a strange bird sounded like a whistle.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	cry Also look up :
V.	sob, weep, call, shout, yell, howl, moan, shriek
Word Partnership	Use cry with:
V.	begin to cry, start to cry
N.	cry with anger, cry for help, cry with joy, cry of horror, cry of pain

crystal /krɪstəl/ (crystals)

1 N-COUNT A **crystal** is a small, hard piece of a natural substance such as salt or ice. □ *...salt crystals.* □ *...ice crystals.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Crystal** is a transparent rock used in jewelry. [SCIENCE] □ *Liza wore a crystal necklace at her wedding.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Crystal** is high-quality glass. □ *Their drinking glasses were made from crystal.* [from Old English]

crystal lattice /krɪstəl lætɪs/ (crystal lattices) N-COUNT A **crystal lattice** is a symmetrical arrangement of atoms within a crystal. [SCIENCE]

cub /kʌb/ (cubs) N-COUNT A **cub** is a young wild animal such as a bear. □ *...young lion cubs.* [from Old Norse]

cube /kyʊb/ (cubes) N-COUNT A **cube** is a solid object with six square surfaces. [MATH] □ *She took a tray of ice cubes from the freezer.* □ *He dropped two sugar cubes into his coffee.* [from Latin]

cubic /kyʊbɪk/ ADJ You use **cubic** to talk about units of volume. [MATH] □ *They moved 3 billion cubic meters of earth.* [from Latin]

Word Link **cle** ≈ small : *article, cubicle, particle*

cu|bi|cle /kyubɪk^əl/ (**cubicles**) N-COUNT A **cubicle** is a very small enclosed area, for example, one where you can take a shower or change your clothes. □ *...a separate shower cubicle.* [from Latin]

cuck|oo /kuku, kʊku/ (**cuckoos**) N-COUNT A **cuckoo** is a bird that has a call that sounds like "cuck-oo," and lays its eggs in other birds' nests. [from Old French]

cu|cum|ber /kyukʌmbər/ (**cucumbers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **cucumber** is a long dark-green vegetable that you eat raw. □ *We had cheese and cucumber sandwiches for lunch.* [from Latin]

cud|dle /kʌd^əl/ (**cuddles, cuddling, cuddled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **cuddle** someone, you put your arms around them and hold them close. □ *Everybody wanted to cuddle the baby.*

2 N-COUNT **Cuddle** is also a noun. □ *I just wanted to give him a cuddle.*

cud|dly /kʌdli/ (**cuddlier, cuddliest**) ADJ A **cuddly** person or animal looks soft and pleasant, and makes you want to put your arms around them. □ *...a big, cuddly teddy bear.*

cue /kyu/ (**cues**)

1 N-COUNT A **cue** is something that a performer says or does that is a signal for another performer to say or do something. □ *The actors sit at the side of the stage, waiting for their cues.*

2 N-COUNT A **cue** is an action or a statement that tells someone that they should do something. □ *The church bell struck eleven. That was my cue to leave.*

3 N-COUNT A **cue** is a long, thin wooden stick that you use to hit the ball across the table in some games. [from Latin]

cuff /kʌf/ (**cuffs**)

1 N-COUNT The **cuffs** of a shirt are the ends of the sleeves. □ *He was wearing a blue shirt with a white collar and white cuffs.*

2 N-COUNT The **cuffs** on a pair of pants are the ends of the legs that are folded up.

cult /kʌlt/ (**cults**)

1 N-COUNT A **cult** is a fairly small religious group, especially one which is considered strange.

2 ADJ **Cult** is used to describe things that are very popular or fashionable among a particular group. □ *The movie became a cult classic.* [from Latin]

cul|tivate /kʌltiveɪt/ (**cultivates, cultivating, cultivated**) **v-T** If you **cultivate** land, you grow plants on it. □ *She cultivated a small garden of her own.* [from Medieval Latin]

cul|tur|al /kʌltʃərəl/ **ADJ** **Cultural** means relating to the arts. □ *We've organized a range of sports and cultural events.* [from Old French]

★ **cul|ture** /kʌltʃər/ (**cultures**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Culture** is activities such as art, music, literature, and theater. [ARTS] □ *Movies are part of our popular culture.*

2 N-COUNT A **culture** is the way of life, and the traditions and beliefs of a particular group of people. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *I live in the city among people from different cultures.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use culture with:
------------------	--------------------------

ADJ.	ancient culture, popular culture
N.	culture and religion , richness of culture, culture shock , society and culture

cu|mu|lo|nim|bus /kyʊmyələʊnɪmbəs/ (**cumulonimbi**

/kyʊmyələʊnɪmbaɪ/) also **cumulo-nimbus** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Cumulonimbus is a type of cloud, similar to cumulus, that extends to a great height and is associated with thunderstorms. [SCIENCE]

cu|mu|llus /kyʊmyələs/ (**cumuli** /kyʊmyələɪ/) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Cumulus is a type of thick white cloud formed when hot air rises very quickly. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cun|ning /kʌnɪŋ/

ADJ A **cunning** person is clever and possibly dishonest. □ *Police described the man as cunning and dangerous.* [from Old English]

★ **cup** /kʌp/ (**cups**)

1 N-COUNT A **cup** is a small round container that you drink from. □ *Let's have a cup of coffee.*

2 N-COUNT A **cup** is a measure of 16 tablespoons or 8 fluid ounces. □ *Gradually add 1 cup of milk.* □ *Add half a cup of sugar, and mix.*

3 N-COUNT A **cup** is a large round metal container that is given as a prize to the winner of a competition. □ *I think New Zealand will win the cup.*

4 N-COUNT **Cup** is used in the names of some competitions that have a cup as a prize. □ *...the Ryder Cup.* [from Old English]

cup|board /kʌbɔːd/ (**cupboards**)

N-COUNT A **cupboard** is a piece of furniture with doors, and shelves for storing food or dishes. □ *The kitchen cupboard was full of cans of soup.* [from Old English]

curb /kɜrb/ (curbs, curbing, curbed)

1 N-COUNT The **curb** is the edge of a sidewalk next to the road. □ *I pulled over to the curb.*

2 V-T If you **curb** something, you keep it within limits. □ ...
advertisements aimed at curbing the spread of AIDS. [from Old French]

cure /kyʊər/ (cures, curing, cured)

1 V-T If a doctor or a treatment **cures** someone or their illness, the person becomes well again. □ *The new medicine cured her headaches.* □ *Almost overnight I was cured.*

2 V-T If someone or something **cures** a problem, they bring it to an end.
□ *We need to cure our economic problems.*

3 N-COUNT A **cure for** an illness is a treatment that makes the person well again. □ *There is still no cure for a cold.* [from Old French]

curfew /kɜrfyʊ/ (curfews) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **curfew** is a law stating that people must stay inside their houses after a particular time at night. □ *The village was placed under curfew.* [from Old French]

cu|ri|os|ity /kyʊəriɒsiti/ N-NONCOUNT **Curiosity** is a desire to know about something. □ *The children show a lot of curiosity about the past.*
[from Latin]

cu|ri|ous /kyʊəriəs/ ADJ If you are **curious about** something, you want to know more about it. □ *Steve was curious about the place I came from.* • **cu|ri|ous|ly** ADV □ *The woman in the shop looked at them curiously.* [from Latin]

curl /kɜrl/ (curls, curling, curled)

1 N-COUNT If you have **curls**, your hair is shaped in curves. □ *She was talking to a little girl with blonde curls.*

2 V-T/V-I If your hair **curls** or if you **curl** it, it forms curved shapes. □ *Her hair curled around her shoulders.* □ *Maria curled her hair for the party.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **curl** something or it **curls**, it forms a round or curved shape. □ *Cook the prawns in a big pot until the tails curl.* [from Middle Dutch]

► **curl up** If you **curl up**, you move your head, arms, and legs close to your body. □ *She curled up next to him.*

curly /kɜrli/ (**curlier, curliest**) ADJ **Curly** hair is shaped in curves.

□ *I've got naturally curly hair.* [from Middle Dutch]

cur|ren|cy /kɜrənsi/ (**currencies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The money that is used in a particular country is its **currency**. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *The plans were for a single European currency.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word	<i>curr, curs</i> ≈ running, flowing : <i>current, curriculum,</i>
Link	<i>excursion</i>

★ **cur|rent** /kɜrənt/ (**currents**)

1 N-COUNT A **current** is a steady flow of water, air, or energy. [SCIENCE]

□ *The fish move with the ocean currents.* □ *I felt a current of cool air.*

□ *The wires carry a powerful electric current.*

2 ADJ **Current** events are happening now. □ *The current situation is different than the one in 1990.* • **cur|rent|ly** ADV □ *He is currently unmarried.* [from Old French]

cur|rent elec|tric|ity N-NONCOUNT **Current electricity** is electricity that is flowing through a circuit. Compare with **static**. [SCIENCE]



Word	<i>curr, curs</i> ≈ running, flowing : <i>current, curriculum,</i>
Link	<i>excursion</i>

cur|ricu|lum /kəˈrɪkyələm/ (curriculums or curricula /kəˈrɪkyələ/)

1 N-COUNT A **curriculum** is all the courses of study that are taught in a school or college. □ *Business skills should be part of the school curriculum.*

2 N-COUNT A particular **curriculum** is one particular course of study. □ *...the history curriculum.* [from Latin]

cur|ry /kʊˈri/ (curries) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Curry** is a dish, originally from Asia, that is cooked with hot spices. □ *Our favorite dish is the vegetable curry.* [from Tamil]

curse /kɜːrs/ (curses, cursing, cursed)

1 V-I If you **curse**, you use very rude or offensive language. [WRITTEN] □ *Jake nodded, but he was cursing silently.*

2 N-COUNT **Curse** is also a noun. [FORMAL] □ *Shouts and curses came from all directions.*

3 N-COUNT A **curse** is a strange power that seems to cause unpleasant things to happen to someone. □ *He believed that an evil spirit put a curse on his business.* [from Old English]

cur|sor /kɜːrsə/ (cursors) N-COUNT On a computer screen, the **cursor** is a small line that shows where you are working. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *He moved the cursor and clicked the mouse.* [from Old English]

cur|tain /kɜːtɪn/ (curtains)

1 N-COUNT **Curtains** are pieces of material that hang from the top of a window. □ *She closed her bedroom curtains.*

2 N-SING In a theater, **the curtain** is the large piece of material that hangs at the front of the stage until a performance begins. □ *The curtain fell, and the audience stood and applauded.* [from Old French]

cur|va|ture /kʊrvətʃər, -tʃʊər/ N-NONCOUNT The **curvature** of something is its curved shape, especially when this shape is part of the circumference of a circle. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

curve /kʊrv/ (**curves, curving, curved**)

1 N-COUNT A **curve** is a smooth, bent line. □ *She carefully drew the curve of his lips.*

2 V-I If something **curves**, it has the shape of a curve or moves in a curve. □ *Her spine curved forward.* □ *The ball curved through the air.* [from Latin]

curved /kʊrvd/ ADJ A **curved** object has the shape of a curve or has a smoothly bending surface. □ *...the curved lines of the chairs.*

cur|vil|lin|ear /kʊrvɪliɪər/ ADJ A **curvilinear** shape has curving lines. Compare with [rectilinear](#). [MATH]

cush|ion /kʊʃən/ (**cushions**) N-COUNT A **cushion** is a bag of soft material that you put on a seat to make it more comfortable. □ *The cat lay on a velvet cushion.* [from Latin]

cus|tard /kʌstərd/ (**custards**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Custard** is a sweet yellow dish made of milk, eggs, and sugar. □ *We had frozen custard for dessert.* [from Middle English]

cus|to|dian /kʌstəʊdiən/ (**custodians**) N-COUNT The **custodian** of an office or a school is the person whose job is to take care of the building and the ground around it. □ *He worked as a school custodian for 20 years.* [from Latin]

cus|to|dy /kʌstədi/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Custody** is the legal right to keep and take care of a child, especially the right given to a child's mother or father when they get divorced. □ *I'm going to court to get custody of the children.*

2 PHRASE Someone who is **in custody** has been arrested and is being kept in prison. [from Latin]

cus|tom /kʌstəm/ (customs)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **custom** is something that is usual or traditional among a particular group of people. □ *This is an ancient Japanese custom.* □ *It was the custom to give presents.*

2 ADJ A **custom** product is produced for a particular person. □ *...a supplier of custom cabinets for kitchens and bathrooms.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [customs](#)

★ **cus|tom|er /kʌstəmər/ (customers)** **N-COUNT** A **customer** is someone who buys something. □ *I was a very satisfied customer.* [from Old French]

Usage	customer, patients, and clients
Stores have <i>customers</i> : <i>Many small bookstores don't have enough customers to stay in business.</i> Professionals have <i>clients</i> : <i>The husband is a lawyer and the wife is an accountant, and they have many clients in common.</i> Doctors, dentists, nurses, and other medical practitioners have <i>patients</i> : <i>There were so many patients in my doctor's waiting room, I couldn't find a place to sit.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use customer with:
N.	customer account , customer loyalty , customer satisfaction
V.	greet customers, satisfy a customer

cus|tom|er ser|vice N-NONCOUNT **Customer service** refers to the way that companies behave toward their customers, for example how well they treat them. [BUSINESS] □ *...a business with a strong reputation for customer service.*

cus|toms /kʌstəmz/

1 N-NONCOUNT Customs is the place at an airport, for example, where people have to show certain goods that they have bought abroad. □ *He walked through customs.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [custom](#)

✪ **cut** /kʌt/ (**cuts, cutting, cut**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **cut** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T/V-I If you **cut** something, you use something sharp to remove part of it, or to break it. □ *Mrs. Haines cut the ribbon.* □ *Cut the tomatoes in half.* □ *You had your hair cut; it looks great.*

2 N-COUNT Cut is also a noun. □ *Carefully make a cut in the fabric.*

3 V-T If you **cut yourself**, you accidentally injure yourself on a sharp object so that you bleed. □ *I started to cry because I cut my finger.*

4 N-COUNT Cut is also a noun. □ *He had a cut on his left eyebrow.*

5 V-T If you **cut** something, you reduce it. □ *We need to cut costs.*

6 N-COUNT Cut is also a noun. □ *The government announced a 2% cut in interest rates.*

7 V-T If you **cut** part of a piece of writing or a performance, you do not publish or perform that part of it. □ *Branagh has cut the play a little.*

8 N-COUNT Cut is also a noun. □ *It was necessary to make some cuts in the text.*

9 V-I If you **cut across** or **through** a place, you go through it because it is the shortest route. □ *Jesse cut across the parking lot.*

10 V-T To **cut** a supply of something means to stop providing it. □ *Winds have knocked down power lines, cutting electricity to thousands of people.* [of Scandinavian origin]

11 → see also [cutting](#)

► **cut back** If you **cut back** something or **cut back on** it, you reduce it.

□ *Customers have cut back spending.*

► **cut down**

1 If you **cut down on** something, you use or do less of it. □ *He cut down on coffee.*

2 If you **cut down** a tree, you cut through it so that it falls to the ground.

□ *They cut down several trees.*

► **cut off**

1 If you **cut** something **off**, you remove it using scissors or a knife.

□ *Mrs. Johnson cut off a large piece of meat.*

2 To **cut off** a supply of something means to stop providing it. □ *They have cut off the electricity.*

► **cut out** If you **cut** something **out**, you remove it using scissors or a knife. □ *I cut the picture out and stuck it on my wall.*

► **cut up** If you **cut** something **up**, you cut it into several pieces. □ *Cut up the tomatoes.*

Thesaurus	cut Also look up :
V.	carve, slice, trim, graze, nick, stab, decrease, lower, reduce; (ant.) increase
N.	gash, incision, slit, gash, nick, wound

cut and paste (cuts and pastes, cutting and pasting, cut and pasted) v-t When you **cut and paste** words or pictures on a computer, you remove them from one place and copy them to another place. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can cut and paste words, phrases, sentences, or even paragraphs from one part of your document to another.*

cute /kyut/ (cuter, cutest) ADJ A **cute** person or thing is pretty or attractive. [INFORMAL] □ *Oh, look at that dog! He's so cute.* □ *I thought that girl was really cute.*

Thesaurus	cute Also look up :
ADJ.	adorable, charming, pretty; (ant.) homely, ugly

cut|ti|cle /kyʊtɪkəl/ (**cuticles**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cuticle** is a protective covering on the surface of leaves and other parts of a plant. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

cut|lery /kʌtləri/ N-NONCOUNT **Cutlery** is knives, forks, and spoons. □ *We had to eat our breakfast with plastic cutlery.* [from French]

cut|ting /kʌtɪŋ/ (**cuttings**)

1 N-COUNT A **cutting** is a part of a plant that you have cut off so that you can grow a new plant from it. □ *Take cuttings from garden tomatoes in late summer.*

2 ADJ A **cutting** remark is unkind and hurts your feelings. □ *People make cutting remarks to help themselves feel superior.* [of Scandinavian origin]

3 → see also [cut](#)

cyano|bac|te|ria /saɪənoʊbæktɪəriə/ N-PLURAL **Cyanobacteria** are bacteria that obtain their energy through photosynthesis. [SCIENCE]

cy|ber|bul|ly|ing /saɪbərbʊliɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Cyberbullying** is a way of frightening or upsetting someone by sending them unpleasant messages using the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *More than half of the children said that they had experienced cyberbullying at some point.*

cy|ber|space /saɪbərspeɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Cyberspace** is the imaginary place where electronic communications take place. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Our cyberspace communications started in an Internet chat room.*



Word Link | *cycl* ≈ circle : *bicycle, cycle, recycle* |

cy|cle /saɪk^əl/ (cycles, cycling, cycled)

1 N-COUNT A **cycle** is a process that is repeated again and again.

[SCIENCE] □ *We are studying the life cycle of the plant.*

2 V-I If you **cycle**, you ride a bicycle. [SPORTS] □ *He cycles to school*

every day. • **cy|cling** N-NONCOUNT □ *The quiet country roads are ideal for cycling.*

3 N-COUNT A **cycle** is a single complete series of movements in an electrical, electronic, or mechanical process. [SCIENCE] □ *...10 cycles per second.* [from Late Latin]

cy|clist /saɪk^lɪst/ (cyclists) N-COUNT A **cyclist** is someone who rides a bicycle. [SPORTS] □ *We must have better protection for cyclists.* [from Late Latin]

cy|clone /saɪk^loʊn/ (cyclones) N-COUNT A **cyclone** is a violent tropical storm in which the air goes around and around. [SCIENCE] □ *The race was called off as a cyclone struck.* [from Greek]

cy|l|in|der /sɪ^lɪndər/ (cylinders) N-COUNT A **cylinder** is a shape or a container with circular ends and long straight sides. [MATH] □ *Never store or change gas cylinders near a flame.* [from Latin]

cym|bal /sɪ^mbəl/ (cymbals) N-COUNT A **cymbal** is a flat, round, metal musical instrument that makes a loud noise when you hit it, or when you hit two of them together. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

cyn|cal /sɪⁿɪkəl/ ADJ A **cynical** person believes that people are usually bad or dishonest. □ *He has a cynical view of the world.* • **cyn|cal|ly** ADV □ *He laughed cynically.* [from Latin]

cyto|ki|nesis /saɪtoʊkɪnɪsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Cytokinesis** is the stage in cell division at which the cytoplasm of the cell divides in two.
[SCIENCE]

cyto|plasm /saɪtəplæzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Cytoplasm** is the material that surrounds the nucleus of a plant or animal cell. [SCIENCE]

cyto|sine /saɪtəsin, -sɪn/ (**cytosines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Cytosine** is one of the four basic components of the DNA molecule. It bonds with guanine. [SCIENCE]

Dd

dad /dæd/ (**dads**) N-COUNT Your **dad** is your father. [INFORMAL] □ *Don't tell my mom and dad about this!* [from Greek]

dad|dy /dædi/ (**daddies**) N-COUNT Children often call their father **daddy**. [INFORMAL] □ *Look at me, Daddy!* □ *My daddy always reads me stories and helps me with my homework.* [from Greek]

daf|fo|dil /dæfədɪl/ (**daffodils**) N-COUNT A **daffodil** is a yellow flower with a long stem that appears in spring. [from Dutch]

★ **dai|ly** /deɪli/

1 ADV Something that happens **daily** happens every day. □ *The students use this dictionary almost daily.*

2 ADJ **Daily** is also an adjective. □ *The French daily newspaper "Le Monde" was first to report the story.*

3 PHRASE Your **daily life** is the things that you do every day as part of your normal life. □ *Laughter was part of their daily life then.* [from Old English]

dai|nty /deɪnti/ (**daintier, daintiest**) ADJ A **dainty** movement, person, or object is small, delicate, and pretty. □ *Did she walk here in her dainty little shoes?* • **dai|ti|ly** ADV □ *She walked daintily down the steps.* [from Old French]

dairy /dɛəri/ (**dairies**)

1 N-COUNT A **dairy** is a place where milk, and food made from milk, such as butter, cream, and cheese are produced.

2 ADJ Dairy is used for talking about foods such as butter and cheese that are made from milk. □ *He can't eat dairy products.* [from Old English]

daisy /deɪzi/ (**daisies**) **N-COUNT** A **daisy** is a small wild flower with a yellow center and white petals. [from Old English]

dam /dæm/ (**dams**) **N-COUNT** A **dam** is a wall that is built across a river in order to make a lake. □ *Before the dam was built, the Campbell River often flooded.* [from Middle Low German]

❖ **damage** /dæmɪdʒ/ (**damages, damaging, damaged**)

1 V-T To **damage** something means to break it or harm it. □ *He damaged a car with a baseball bat.* □ *The new tax will badly damage Australian industries.* • **damaging** **ADJ** □ *We can see the damaging effects of pollution in cities.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Damage is physical harm that happens to an object. □ *The explosion caused a lot of damage to the house.*

3 N-PLURAL If a court of law awards **damages** to someone, it orders money to be paid to them by a person who has damaged their property, or who has injured them. □ *She won more than \$75,000 in damages.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	damage Also look up :
V.	break, harm, hurt, ruin, wreck
N.	harm, loss

damn /dæm/ (**damns, damning, damned**) **V-T** To **damn** someone or something means to criticize them severely. □ *His report damns the proposed law.* [from Old French]

damp /dæmp/ (**damper, dampest**) ADJ Something that is **damp** is slightly wet. □ *Her hair was still damp.* □ *We went out into the damp, cold air.* [from Middle Low German]

★ **dance** /dæns/ (**dances, dancing, danced**)

1 V-I When you **dance**, you move your body to music. [ARTS] □ *She turned on the radio and danced around the room.* • **danc|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *Let's go dancing tonight.*

2 N-COUNT A **dance** is a particular series of movements that you usually do in time to music. [ARTS] □ *...a traditional Scottish dance.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Dance** is the activity of performing dances. [ARTS] □ *... international dance and music.*

4 N-COUNT A **dance** is a party where people dance with each other. □ *At the school dance he talked to her all evening.*

5 V-T/V-I When you **dance with** someone, you take part in a dance together. You can also say that two people **dance**. [ARTS] □ *Nobody wanted to dance with him.* □ *Shall we dance?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use dance with:
V.	let's dance, choreograph a dance, learn to dance
N.	dance class, dance moves, dance music, dance partner

dance form (**dance forms**) N-COUNT A **dance form** is a type of dancing, such as ballet or tap dancing. [ARTS]

dance phrase (**dance phrases**) N-COUNT A **dance phrase** is a short section of a dance consisting of a series of interconnected movements. [ARTS]

danc|er /dænsər/ (**dancers**) N-COUNT A **dancer** is a person who earns money by dancing, or a person who is dancing. [ARTS] □ *She's a dancer with the New York City Ballet.* [from Old French]

dance se|quence (**dance sequences**) N-COUNT A **dance sequence** is a section of a dance that develops a particular theme or idea. [ARTS]

dance struc|ture (**dance structures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dance structure** is the general way in which a dance is organized and the way that the parts of the dance relate to one another. [ARTS]

dance study (**dance studies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **dance study** is a series of movements that a dance teacher or student performs in order to develop an idea for a dance. [ARTS]

dan|de|lion /dændɪlaɪən/ (**dandelions**) N-COUNT A **dandelion** is a wild plant with yellow flowers that turn into balls of soft white seeds. [from Old French]

★ **dan|ger** /deɪndʒər/ (**dangers**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you are **in danger**, it is possible that something unpleasant will happen, or that you may be harmed or killed. □ *I'm worried. I think Mary's in danger.*

2 N-COUNT A **danger** is something or someone that can hurt or harm you. □ *They warned us about the dangers of driving too fast.*

3 N-SING If there is a **danger that** something unpleasant will happen, it is possible that it will happen. □ *There is a real danger that this crisis will spread across the country.* [from Old French]

Word	ous ≈ having the qualities of : <i>dangerous, fabulous,</i>
Link	<i>poisonous</i>

★ **dan|ger|ous** /deɪndʒərəs, deɪndʒrəs/ **ADJ** If something is **dangerous**, it may harm you. □ *We are in a very dangerous situation.*
 □ *He owns a dangerous dog.* • **dan|ger|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *He is dangerously ill.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	dangerous Also look up :
ADJ.	risky, threatening, unsafe

Word Partnership	Use dangerous with:
N.	dangerous area , dangerous criminal , dangerous driving , dangerous man , dangerous situation
ADJ.	potentially dangerous

dan|gle /dæŋɡl/ (**dangles, dangling, dangled**) **V-T/V-I** If something **dangles from** somewhere or if you **dangle** it somewhere, it hangs or swings loosely. □ *A gold bracelet dangled from his left wrist.* [from Danish]

dare /dɛər/ (**dares, daring, dared**)

1 V-T If you **dare to** do something, you are brave enough to do it. □ *Most people don't dare to disagree with Harry.*

2 MODAL Dare is also a modal verb. □ *She dare not leave the house.*

3 V-T If you **dare someone to** do something, you ask them if they will do it in order to see if they are brave enough. □ *His friends dared him to ask Mr. Roberts for the money.*

4 N-COUNT A **dare** is a challenge that one person gives to another to do something dangerous or frightening. □ *Jones stole the car on a dare.*

5 PHRASE You say **How dare you** to someone when you are very angry about something that they have done. [SPOKEN] □ *How dare you say that about my mother!* [from Old English]

darling /dɛərɪŋ/ ADJ A **daring** person is willing to do things that might be dangerous or shocking. □ *He made a daring escape from the island in a small boat.* [from Old English]

★ **dark** /dɔrk/ (**darker, darkest**)

1 ADJ When it is **dark**, there is not much light. □ *It was too dark to see much.* • **dark|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *The light went out, and we were in total darkness.* • **dark|ly** ADV □ *...a darkly lit hall.*

2 ADJ When it gets **dark**, night comes. □ *People shut the curtains when it gets dark.*

3 ADJ Something **dark** is black or a color close to black. □ *He wore a dark suit.* □ *...a dark blue dress.* • **dark|ly** ADV □ *His skin was darkly tanned.*

4 ADJ If someone has **dark** hair, eyes, or skin, they have brown or black hair, eyes, or skin. □ *He had dark, curly hair.*

5 N-SING **The dark** is the lack of light in a place. □ *Children are often afraid of the dark.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use dark with:
V.	get dark, afraid of the dark, scared of the dark
N.	dark clouds, dark suit

darling /dɔrlɪŋ/

1 You call someone **darling** if you love them or like them very much. □ *Thank you, darling.*

2 ADJ **Darling** describes someone or something that you like very much. [INFORMAL] □ *They have a darling baby boy.* [from Old English]

dart /dɔrt/ (**darts, darting, darted**)

1 V-I If a person or animal **darts** somewhere, they move there suddenly and quickly. [WRITTEN] □ *Ingrid darted across the street.*

2 N-COUNT A **dart** is a small, narrow object with a sharp point that you

can throw or shoot.

3 N-NONCOUNT Darts is a game in which you throw darts at a round board that has numbers on it. [SPORTS] □ *I enjoy playing darts.* [from Old French]

dash /dæʃ/ (**dashes, dashing, dashed**)

1 V-I If you **dash** somewhere, you go there quickly and suddenly. □ *She dashed downstairs when the doorbell rang.*

2 N-SING If you **make a dash** for a place, you go there quickly and suddenly. □ *She screamed and made a dash for the door.*

3 N-COUNT A **dash** is a short, straight, horizontal line that you use in writing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Sometimes people use a dash (—) where they could use a colon (:).*

4 V-T If an event or person **dashes** your hopes, it destroys them by making something impossible. [LITERARY] □ *The fighting dashed hopes for a return to peace.* [from Middle English]

dash|board /dæʃbɔːrd/ (**dashboards**) **N-COUNT** The **dashboard** in a car is the area in front of the driver where most of the controls are. □ *The clock on the dashboard showed two o'clock.*

★ **data** /deɪtə, dætə/

1 N-PLURAL You can talk about information as **data**, especially when it is in the form of facts or numbers. □ *Government data shows that unemployment is going up.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Data is information that can be used by a computer program. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *These hard drives can hold huge amounts of data.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	data Also look up :
N.	facts, figures, information, results, statistics

data|base /dɛɪtəbeɪs, dætə-/ (**databases**) also **data base** N-COUNT A **database** is a collection of data that is stored in a computer and that can easily be used and added to. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *There is a database of names of people who are allowed to vote.*

da|ta ta|ble (**data tables**) N-COUNT A **data table** is a chart containing a set of data. [SCIENCE]

★ **date** /deɪt/ (**dates, dating, dated**)

1 N-COUNT A **date** is a particular day and month or a particular year.

□ *"What's the date today?"—"July 23."*

2 N-COUNT A **date** is an arrangement to meet a boyfriend or a girlfriend.

□ *I have a date with Bob tonight.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **are dating** someone, you go out with them regularly because you are having a romantic relationship with them. □ *I dated a woman who was a teacher.*

4 N-COUNT Your **date** is someone that you have arranged to meet as part of a romantic relationship □ *His date was one of the girls in the show.*

5 V-T When you **date** a letter or an agreement, you write that day's date on it. □ *Please sign and date the agreement, and send one copy back to us.*

6 N-COUNT A **date** is a small, dark-brown, sticky fruit with a pit inside. [from Old French]

► **date back** If something **dates back to** a particular time, it started at that time. □ *The problem is not a new one. It dates back to the 1930s.*

★ **daugh|ter** /dɔːtər/ (**daughters**) N-COUNT Someone's **daughter** is their female child. □ *We met Flora and her daughter Catherine.* □ *She's the daughter of a university professor.* [from Old English]

daugh|ter cell (**daughter cells**) N-COUNT A **daughter cell** is one of the two cells that are formed when a single cell divides. [SCIENCE]

daughter-in-law (daughters-in-law) N-COUNT Someone's **daughter-in-law** is the wife of their son.

dawn /dɔːn/ (dawns, dawning, dawned)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dawn** is the time of day when the sky becomes light in the morning. □ *Nancy woke at dawn.*

2 N-SING **The dawn of** a period of time is the beginning of it. [LITERARY]
□ *...the dawn of a new age in computing.* [from Old English]

► **dawn on** or **dawn upon** If a fact or an idea **dawns on** you, you become aware of it. □ *It slowly dawned on me that I was trapped.*

★ **day** /deɪ/ (days)

1 N-COUNT A **day** is one period of twenty-four hours. There are seven days in a week. □ *They'll be back in three days.* □ *It snowed every day last week.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **day** is the time when it is light outside.
□ *We spent the day watching tennis.* □ *The streets are busy during the day.*

3 N-COUNT You can call a particular period in history or in the future a **day**. □ *...the most famous artist of his day.* □ *I look forward to the day when I can buy my own apartment.*

4 PHRASE **One day** or **some day** means at some time in the future. □ *I dream of living in Dallas some day.* □ *I hope one day you will find someone who will make you happy.* [from Old English]

daydream /deɪdriːm/ (daydreams, daydreaming, daydreamed)

1 V-I If you **daydream**, you think about pleasant things for a period of time. □ *I was daydreaming about a job in France.*

2 N-COUNT A **daydream** is a series of pleasant thoughts, usually about things that you would like to happen. □ *She was looking out the window in a daydream.*

Word Link **light** ≈ shining : *daylight, moonlight, sunlight*

day|light /deɪlaɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Daylight** is the natural light that there is during the day. □ *A little daylight came through a crack in the wall.*

day|time /deɪtaɪm/ N-SING **The daytime** is the part of a day between the time when it gets light and the time when it gets dark. □ *He rarely went anywhere in the daytime; he was always out at night.*

day-to-day ADJ **Day-to-day** things or activities exist or happen every day as part of ordinary life. □ *I pay our day-to-day expenses in cash.*

❖ **dead** /dɛd/

1 ADJ A person, animal, or plant that is **dead** has stopped living. □ *She told me her husband was dead.* □ *They put the dead body into the ambulance.*

2 N-PLURAL **The dead** are people who have died. □ *Two soldiers were among the dead.*

3 ADJ A piece of electrical equipment that is **dead** has stopped working. □ *I answered the phone and the line went dead.*

4 ADJ **Dead** means "complete," especially before the words "center," "silence," and "stop." □ *They watched in dead silence.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	dead Also look up :
ADJ.	deceased, lifeless; (<i>ant.</i>) alive, living

dead|line /dɛdlaɪn/ (**deadlines**) N-COUNT A **deadline** is a time or a date before which a piece of work must be finished. □ *We missed the deadline because of several problems.*

deadly /dɛdli/ (**deadlier, deadliest**) ADJ If something is **deadly**, it can kill a person or animal. □ *This deadly disease killed 70 people in Malaysia last year.* [from Old English]

deaf /dɛf/ (**deafest, deafest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **deaf** is unable to hear anything, or is unable to hear very well. □ *She is now totally deaf.*

2 N-PLURAL **The deaf** are people who are deaf. This use could cause offense. □ *Marianne works as a part-time teacher for the deaf.* [from Old English]

deafening /dɛfɛnɪŋ/ (**deafens, deafening, deafened**) V-T If a noise **deafens** you, it is so loud that you cannot hear anything else. □ *The noise of the engine deafened her.* [from Old English]

deafening /dɛfɛnɪŋ/ ADJ A **deafening** noise is a very loud noise. □ *All we could hear was the deafening sound of gunfire.* [from Old English]

deal /di:l/ (**deals, dealing, dealt**)

1 N-COUNT If you **make a deal**, you make an agreement with someone, especially in business. [BUSINESS] □ *They made a deal to share the money between them.*

2 V-I If a company **deals in** a type of goods, it buys or sells those goods. [BUSINESS] □ *They deal in antiques.* • **dealer** N-COUNT (**dealers**) □ *...an antique dealer.*

3 V-T If you **deal** playing cards, you give them out to the players in a game of cards. □ *She dealt each player a card.*

4 Deal out means the same as **deal**. □ *Dalton dealt out five cards to each player.*

5 PHRASE If you have **a great deal of** a particular thing, you have a lot of it. □ *You can earn a great deal of money in this job.* [from Old English]

► **deal with**

1 When you **deal with** something or someone, you give your attention to them. □ *Could you deal with this customer, please?*

2 If you **deal with** a particular person or organization, you have business relations with them. □ *When I worked in Florida I dealt with tourists all the time.*

3 If a book, a speech, or a movie **deals with** a particular thing, it has that thing as its subject. □ *This is a sad story dealing with love and grief.*

dealings /dɪˈlɪŋz/ N-PLURAL Someone's **dealings with** a person or an organization are the relations that they have with them or the business that they do with them. □ *He has learned little in his dealings with the community.* [from Old English]

dear /dɪər/ (dearer, dearest)

1 ADJ **Dear** describes someone that you love. □ *Mrs. Cavendish is a dear friend of mine.*

2 ADJ You write **Dear** at the beginning of a letter or an email, followed by the name of the person you are writing to. □ *Dear Peter, How are you?* □ *Dear Sir or Madam...* [from Old English]

★ **death** /dɛθ/ (deaths)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Death** is the end of the life of a person or an animal. □ *1.5 million people are in danger of death from hunger.* □ *It's the thirtieth anniversary of her death.*

2 PHRASE If you say that something is a matter of **life and death**, you mean that it is very important, and people should act immediately. □ *Never mind, John, it's not a matter of life and death.*

3 PHRASE You use **to death** after adjectives such as "scared" and "bored" to show that the feeling is very strong. □ *I was scared to death watching him climbing the cliff.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use death with:

ADJ.	accidental death, sudden death, violent death
N.	brush with death, cause of death, death threat , <i>someone's</i> death

★ **de|bate** /dɪbeɪt/ (**debates**, **debating**, **debated**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **debate** is a long discussion or argument.

□ *The debate will continue until they vote on Thursday.* □ *There has been a lot of debate among teachers about this subject.*

2 V-T/V-I If people **debate** a topic, they discuss it. □ *The committee will debate the issue today.* □ *They were debating which team would win.*

[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use debate with:
V.	open to debate
ADJ.	major debate, ongoing debate, televised debate, political debate, presidential debate
N.	debate over something , debate the issue

deb|it card /dɛɪt kɑːrd/ (**debit cards**) N-COUNT A **debit card** is a bank card that you can use to pay for things.

de|bris /dəbrɪ, dɛɪ-/ N-NONCOUNT **Debris** is pieces from something that has been destroyed. □ *Debris from the plane was found over an area the size of a soccer field.* [from French]

★ **debt** /dɛt/ (**debts**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **debt** is an amount of money that you owe someone. □ *He is still paying off his debts.*

2 PHRASE If you are **in debt**, or if you get **into debt**, you owe money. □ *Many students get into debt.* [from Old French]

--	--

Word Partnership	Use debt with:
V.	incur debt, pay off a debt, reduce debt, repay a debt
ADV.	deeply in debt

de|but /delbyu/ (**debuts**) N-COUNT The **debut** of a performer or a sports player is their first public performance, appearance, or recording. □ *She made her debut in a 1937 production of "Hamlet."* [from French]

❖ **dec|ade** /dɛkeɪd/ (**decades**) N-COUNT A **decade** is a period of ten years. □ *She spent a decade studying in San Francisco.* [from Old French]

de|cay /dɪkeɪ/ (**decays, decaying, decayed**)

1 V-I When something **decays**, it is gradually destroyed by a natural process. □ *The bodies slowly decayed.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Decay** is also a noun. □ *Eating too much candy causes tooth decay.* [from Old Northern French]

de|ceased /dɪsɪst/ (**deceased**)

1 N-SING/N-PLURAL **The deceased** is used to refer to a particular person or to particular people who have recently died. [FORMAL] □ *Police will inform the families of the deceased.*

2 ADJ A **deceased** person is one who has recently died. [FORMAL] □ *...his recently deceased mother.* [from Old French]

de|ceive /dɪsɪv/ (**deceives, deceiving, deceived**) V-T If you **deceive** someone, you make them believe something that is not true. □ *She accused the government of trying to deceive the public.* [from Old French]

★ **De|cem|ber** /dɪsɛmbər/ (**Decembers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

December is the twelfth and last month of the year. □ *I arrived on a bright morning in December.* [from Old French]

de|cent /dɪsˈnt/

1 ADJ Decent describes something that is acceptable or good enough.

□ *He didn't get a decent explanation.* • **de|cent|ly** **ADV** □ *They treated their prisoners decently.*

2 ADJ Decent describes something that is morally right or polite. □ *It was very decent of him to call and explain.* [from Latin]

de|cep|tion /dɪsɛpʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Deception** is when someone deliberately makes you believe something that is not true. □ *Lies and deception are not a good way to start a marriage.* [from Old French]

de|cep|tive /dɪsɛptɪv/ **ADJ** If something is **deceptive**, it makes you believe something that is not true. □ *The ocean looked warm, but appearances can be deceptive.* • **de|cep|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *The atmosphere in the hall was deceptively peaceful.* [from Old French]

★ **de|cide** /dɪsaɪd/ (**decides, deciding, decided**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **decide** to do something, you choose to do it after thinking about it. □ *She decided to take a course in philosophy.* □ *Think about it very carefully before you decide.*

2 V-T If a person or a group of people **decides** something, they choose what something should be like. □ *Schools need to decide the best way of testing students.*

3 V-T If an event or a fact **decides** a particular result, it makes it certain that there will be a particular result. □ *This goal decided the game.*

4 V-T If you **decide** that something is true, you form that opinion about it. □ *He decided Franklin was suffering from a bad cold.* [from Old French]

► **decide on** If you **decide on** something, you choose it from two or more possibilities. □ *Have you decided on a name for the baby?*

Thesaurus	decide Also look up :
V.	choose, elect, pick, select

Word Partnership	Use decide with:
V.	help (to) decide, let <i>someone</i> decide, try to decide
ADJ.	unable to decide

de|cidu|ous /disɪdʒuəs/ ADJ A **deciduous** tree or bush is one that loses its leaves in the fall every year. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

dec|im|al /dɛsɪm¹l/ (decimals)

1 N-COUNT A **decimal** is part of a number that is written in the form of a dot followed by one or more numbers. [MATH] □ *The interest rate is shown as a decimal, such as 0.10, which means 10%.*

2 ADJ A **decimal** system involves counting in units of ten. [MATH] □ *The mathematics of ancient Egypt used a decimal system.* [from Medieval Latin]

dec|im|al point (decimal points) N-COUNT A **decimal point** is the dot that you use when you write a number as a decimal. [MATH] □ *A waiter forgot to put the decimal point in the \$13.09 bill.*

❖ **de|ci|sion** /disɪʒ³n/ (decisions) N-COUNT When you make a **decision**, you choose what to do. □ *I don't want to make the wrong decision and regret it later.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use decision with:
V.	arrive at a decision, make a decision, postpone a decision, reach a decision

ADJ.

difficult decision, **final** decision, **important** decision,
right decision, **wise** decision, **wrong** decision

de|ci|sive /dɪsə|sɪv/

1 ADJ If a fact, action, or event is **decisive**, it makes certain a particular result. □ *...his decisive victory in the presidential elections.*

• **de|ci|sive|ly** **ADV** □ *The plan was decisively rejected by Congress.*

2 ADJ If someone is **decisive**, they have or show an ability to make quick decisions in a difficult or complicated situation. □ *He was a decisive leader.*

• **de|ci|sive|ly** **ADV** □ *"I'll call you at ten," she said decisively.*

• **de|ci|sive|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *His supporters admire his decisiveness.* [from Old French]

deck /dɛk/ (decks)

1 N-COUNT A **deck** on a vehicle such as a bus or a ship is a lower or upper level in it. □ *We went on a luxury ship with five passenger decks.*

2 N-COUNT A **deck** is a flat wooden area attached to a house, where people can sit. □ *A deck leads into the main room of the home.*

3 N-COUNT A **deck** of cards is a complete set of playing cards. □ *Matt picked up the cards and shuffled the deck.* [from Middle Dutch]

dec|la|ra|tion /dɛkləre|ʃn/ (declarations) **N-COUNT** A **declaration**

is something that is said officially. □ *We consider these attacks to be a declaration of war.* [from Latin]

Dec|la|ra|tion of In|de|pend|ence **N-PROPER** The

Declaration of Independence is the official document of July 4, 1776, that stated that thirteen American colonies (= areas where British people went to live) were no longer ruled by Great Britain. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

de|clara|tive /dɪklɛərətɪv/ ADJ A **declarative** sentence is a sentence that expresses a statement, for example "My car is blue." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link **clar** ≈ clear : *clarify, clarity, declare*

★ **de|clare** /dɪklɛər/ (**declares, declaring, declared**)

1 V-T If you **declare** that something is true, you say that it is true in a firm, clear way. [WRITTEN] □ *Melinda declared that she was leaving home.*

2 V-T If you **declare** something, you officially state that it is the case. □ *The president finally declared an end to the war.* □ *The judges declared Mr. Stevens innocent.*

3 V-T If you **declare** goods that you have bought in another country, you say how much you have bought so that you can pay tax on it. □ *Please declare all food, plants, and animal products.* [from Latin]

Word Link **clin** ≈ leaning : *anticline, decline, incline*

★ **de|cline** /dɪklaɪn/ (**declines, declining, declined**)

1 V-I If something **declines**, it becomes less in amount, importance, or strength. □ *The local population is declining.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **decline** something, you politely refuse to accept it. [FORMAL] □ *He declined their invitation.* □ *He offered the boys some coffee. They declined politely.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **decline in** something, it becomes less in quantity, importance, or quality. □ *Official records show a sharp decline in the number of foreign tourists.* [from Old French]

de|cod|ing /dɪkɒdɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Decoding** is the process that is involved in understanding the meaning of a written word. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

de|com|pose /dɪkəmˈpəʊz/ (**decomposes, decomposing, decomposed**) V-T/V-I When things such as dead plants or animals **decompose**, or when something **decomposes** them, they change chemically and begin to decay. [SCIENCE] □ *The waste slowly decomposes into compost.* • **de|com|po|si|tion** /dɪkəmˈpəʊzɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The body was in an advanced stage of decomposition.* [from French]

de|com|pos|er /dɪkəmˈpəʊzər/ (**decomposers**) N-COUNT **Decomposers** are organisms such as bacteria, fungi, and earthworms that feed on dead plants and animals and convert them into soil. [SCIENCE] [from French]

de|com|po|si|tion re|ac|tion (**decomposition reactions**) N-COUNT A **decomposition reaction** is a chemical reaction in which a compound is broken down into two or more simpler substances. [SCIENCE]

de|cor /deɪkɔːr/ N-NONCOUNT The **decor** of a house or room is the style of its furniture and the way it is decorated. □ *The decor is simple—white walls.* [from French]

deco|rate /dɛkəreɪt/ (**decorates, decorating, decorated**)
1 V-T If you **decorate** something, you make it more attractive by adding things to it. □ *He decorated his room with pictures of sports stars.*
2 V-T/V-I If you **decorate** a room or the inside of a building, you put new paint or paper on the walls and the ceiling. □ *They were decorating Jemma's bedroom.* □ *They are planning to decorate when they get the time.* • **deco|rat|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *I did a lot of the decorating myself.* [from Latin]

deco|ra|tion /dɛkəreɪʃən/ (**decorations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Decorations are things that are used for making something look more attractive. □ *Colorful paper decorations were hanging from the ceiling.*
[from Latin]

deco|ra|tive /dɛkəreɪtɪv, -əreɪtɪv/ **ADJ** Something **decorative** is intended to look pretty or attractive. □ *The drapes are only decorative—they do not open or close.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>cresc, creas</i> ≈ growing : <i>crescent, decrease, increase</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	<i>de</i> ≈ from, down, away : <i>decrease, deflate, descend</i>
-----------	--

de|crease (decreases, decreasing, decreased)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /dɪkriːs/. Pronounce the noun /dɪkriːs/ or /dɪkriːs/.

1 **V-T/V-I** When something **decreases** or when you **decrease** it, it becomes less in amount, size, or strength. □ *The average price decreased from \$134,000 to \$126,000.* □ *Property may start to decrease in value.*

2 **N-COUNT** A **decrease in** the amount, size, or strength of something is when it becomes less. □ *There has been a decrease in the number of people without a job.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	decrease Also look up :
v.	decline, diminish, go down; (<i>ant.</i>) increase

de|cree /dɪkriː/ (**decrees, decreeing, decreed**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **decree** is an official order or decision, especially one made by the ruler of a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The decree banned all meetings, strikes, parades, and protests.*

2 **N-COUNT** A **decree** is a judgment made by a law court. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *...court decrees.*

3 **V-T** If someone in authority **decrees** that something must happen, they

decide or state this officially. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The government decreed that all children should have an education.* [from Old French]

dedi|cate /dɛdɪkeɪt/ (**dedicates, dedicating, dedicated**)

1 V-T If someone **dedicates** themselves **to** something, they give a lot of time and effort to it. □ *For the next few years, she dedicated herself to her work.* • **dedi|cat|ed** ADJ □ *He's dedicated to his students.*

• **dedi|ca|tion** /dɛdɪkeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *We admire her dedication to achieving peace.*

2 V-T If someone **dedicates** a book, a play, or a piece of music **to** you, they say on the first page that they have written it for you. □ *She*

dedicated her first book to her sons. • **dedi|ca|tion** N-COUNT

(**dedications**) □ *I read the dedication at the beginning of the book.* [from Latin]

de|duce /dɪdʊs/ (**deduces, deducing, deduced**)

V-T If you **deduce** something or **deduce** that something is true, you reach that conclusion because of other things that you know to be true. □ *Alison cleverly deduced that I was the author of the letter.* □ *The date of the document can be deduced from references to the Civil War.* [from Latin]

de|duct /dɪdʌkt/ (**deducts, deducting, deducted**)

V-T When you **deduct** an amount from a total, you make the total smaller by that amount. □ *The company deducted the money from his wages.* [from Latin]

de|duc|tion /dɪdʌkʃn/ (**deductions**)

1 N-COUNT A **deduction** is an amount that has been subtracted from a total. □ *...an income tax deduction.*

2 N-COUNT A **deduction** is a conclusion that you have reached about something because of other things that you know to be true. □ *It was a pretty clever deduction.* [from Latin]

deed /dɪd/ (**deeds**) N-COUNT A **deed** is something that is done, especially something that is very good or very bad. [LITERARY] □ *The people who did this evil deed must be punished.* [from Old English]

★ **deep** /dɪp/ (**deeper, deepest**)

1 ADJ If something is **deep**, it goes down a long way. □ *The water is very deep.* □ *The kids dug a deep hole in the middle of the yard.*

2 ADV **Deep** is also an adverb. □ *She put her hands deep into her pockets.*

3 ADJ A **deep** container, such as a closet, extends or measures a long distance from front to back. □ *...a deep cupboard.*

4 ADJ You use **deep** to talk about the seriousness or strength of something. □ *He expressed his deep sympathy to the family.* • **deeply** ADV □ *He loved his brother deeply.*

5 ADJ A **deep** sound is low and usually strong. □ *He spoke in a deep, warm voice.*

6 ADJ **Deep** describes colors that are strong and dark. □ *The sky was deep blue and starry.*

7 ADJ If you are in a **deep** sleep, it is difficult for someone to wake you. □ *Una fell into a deep sleep.* • **deeply** ADV □ *She slept deeply, but woke early.*

8 ADJ A **deep** breath fills the whole of your lungs. □ *Cal took a long, deep breath, as he tried to control his emotions.* • **deeply** ADV □ *She sighed deeply.*

9 ADJ If you describe a piece of writing as **deep**, you mean that it is important, serious, or complicated. □ *They're adventure stories. They're not supposed to be deep.* [from Old English]

deep cur|rent (**deep currents**) N-COUNT A **deep current** is a current of water that flows far below the surface of an ocean. [SCIENCE]

deep|en /dɪpən/ (**deepens, deepening, deepened**) V-T/V-I If a situation or an emotion **deepens**, or if something **deepens** it, it becomes stronger.

□ *These friendships will probably deepen in your teenage years.* [from Old English]

deep ocean basin (deep ocean basins) N-COUNT The **deep ocean basin** is the part of the Earth's surface that lies beneath the ocean. [SCIENCE]

deep-water zone (deep-water zones) N-COUNT The **deep-water zone** of a lake or a pond is the area furthest from the surface, where no sunlight reaches. [SCIENCE]

deer /dɪər/ (deer) N-COUNT A **deer** is a large wild animal that eats grass and leaves. A male deer usually has large horns that are like branches. [from Old English]

default /dɪfɔlt/ (defaults, defaulting, defaulted)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **default** is the way that something will be done if you do not give any other instruction. □ *The default setting on the printer is for color.*

2 V-I If a person or organization **defaults on** an agreement, they do not respect it. □ *More borrowers are defaulting on loan repayments.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **by default**, it happens only because something else has not happened. [FORMAL] □ *He kept his title by default because no one else wanted it.* [from Old French]

★ **defeat** /dɪfi:t/ (defeats, defeating, defeated)

1 V-T If you **defeat** someone, you beat them in a battle, a game, or a competition. □ *They defeated the French army in 1954.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Defeat** is the experience of being beaten in a battle, a game, or a competition. □ *He didn't want to accept defeat.* □ ... *the team's defeat at Sacramento.* [from Old French]

de|fect (defects, defecting, defected)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /dɪfɛkt/. Pronounce the verb /dɪfɛkt/.

1 N-COUNT A **defect** is a fault in a person or a thing. □ *He was born with a hearing defect.* □ *The report shows the defects of the present system.*

2 V-I If you **defect**, you leave your country, political party, or other group, and join an opposing country, party, or group. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a*

Democrat who defected in 2004. • **de|fec|tion** /dɪfɛkʃən/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (defections) □ *...the defection of ten Republicans.*

• **de|fec|tor** /dɪfɛktər/ **N-COUNT (defectors)** □ *The government has attracted defectors from other parties.* [from Latin]

de|fec|tive /dɪfɛktɪv/ **ADJ** If something is **defective**, it does not work properly. □ *We returned the defective equipment.* [from Latin]

Word Link **fend** ≈ striking : *defend, fender, offend*

☆ de|fend /dɪfɛnd/ (defends, defending, defended)

1 V-T If you **defend** someone or something, you take action in order to protect them. □ *The army must be able to defend its own country against attack.*

2 V-T In sports, if you are **defending**, you are trying to stop the other team from getting points. [SPORTS]

3 V-T If you **defend** a decision, you argue in support of it. □ *The president defended his decision to go to war.*

4 V-T When a lawyer **defends** a person in a court, they argue that the person is not guilty of a particular crime. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He has hired a lawyer to defend him in court.* [from Old French]

Word Link **ant** ≈ one who does, has : *defendant, occupant, pollutant*

de|fend|ant /dɪfɛndənt/ (**defendants**) N-COUNT A **defendant** is a person who has been accused of breaking the law and is being tried in court. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The defendant pleaded guilty and was fined \$500.* [from Old French]

de|fend|er /dɪfɛndər/ (**defenders**) N-COUNT A **defender** in a game is a player whose main task is to try and stop the other side from scoring. [SPORTS] □ *Lewis was the team's top defender.* [from Old French]

☆ de|fense

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **1** to **4** /dɪfɛns/. Pronounce meaning **5** /dɪfɛns/.

1 N-NONCOUNT **Defense** is action to protect someone or something against attack. □ *The land was flat, which made defense difficult.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Defense** is the organization of a country's armies and weapons, and their use to protect the country. □ *Twenty-eight percent of the country's money is spent on defense.* □ *...the U.S. Defense Secretary.*

3 N-COUNT A **defense** is something that you say or write that supports ideas or actions that have been criticized. □ *...his defense of the government's performance.*

4 N-SING **The defense** is the case that is presented by a lawyer in a court of law for the person who has been accused of a crime. □ *The defense was that the police had not kept full records of the interviews.*

5 N-SING In games such as soccer or football, the **defense** is the group of players in a team who try to stop the opposing players from scoring a goal or a point. [SPORTS] □ *Their defense was weak and allowed 35 points.* [from Old French]

de|fen|sive /dɪfɛnsɪv/

1 ADJ You use **defensive** to describe things that are intended to protect someone or something. □ *The Government organized defensive measures to protect the city.*

2 ADJ If someone or their behavior is **defensive** they are behaving in a

way that shows that they feel they have been criticized. □ *She heard the defensive note in his voice.*

3 ADJ In sports such as football or soccer, **defensive** players try to stop the other team from scoring points or goals. [SPORTS] □ *He spent four years as a defensive back in the National Football League.* [from Old French]

de|fi|ance /dɪfʌɪəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Defiance** is behavior or an attitude which shows that you are not willing to obey someone. □ *...his brave defiance of the government.* [from Old English]

de|fi|ant /dɪfʌɪənt/ **ADJ** A **defiant** person refuses to obey someone.
□ *She stood looking at her father with a defiant expression on her face.*
• **de|fi|ant|ly** **ADV** □ *They defiantly refused to accept the plan.* [from Old French]

de|fi|cien|cy /dɪfɪʃˈnsi/ (**deficiencies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Deficiency in** something, especially something that your body needs, is not having enough of it. □ *He had blood tests for signs of vitamin deficiency.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **deficiency** that someone or something has is a weakness or an imperfection in them. [FORMAL] □ *The company failed to correct deficiencies in the system.* [from Latin]

★ **defi|cit** /dɛfəʃɪt/ (**deficits**) **N-COUNT** A **deficit** is the amount by which something is less than the amount that is needed. □ *The state budget showed a deficit of five billion dollars.* [from Latin]

de|fine /dɪfaɪn/ (**defines, defining, defined**) **V-T** If you **define** something, you say clearly what it is and what it means. □ *The*

government defines a household as "a group of people who live in the same house." [from Old French]

definite /dɛfɪnɪt/

1 ADJ A **definite** decision or arrangement is firm and clear, and will probably not be changed. □ *I need a definite answer soon.* □ *I want to make some definite plans for the future.*

2 ADJ **Definite** information is true, rather than being an opinion or a guess. □ *We didn't have any definite proof.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	definite Also look up :
ADJ.	clear-cut, distinct, precise, specific; (<i>ant.</i>) ambiguous, vague

definite article (definite articles) N-COUNT The **definite article** is the word "the." [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Placenames often have a definite article, as in "the Alps."*

definitely /dɛfɪnɪtli/ **ADV** You use **definitely** to show that you are certain about something. □ *The extra money will definitely help.* [from Latin]

definition /dɛfɪnɪʃn/ (**definitions**) N-COUNT A **definition** gives the meaning of a word or an expression, especially in a dictionary. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The definition of marriage has changed over time.* [from Latin]

definitive /dɪfɪnɪtɪv/

1 ADJ Something that is **definitive** provides a firm conclusion that cannot be questioned. □ *The study provides definitive proof that the drug is safe.* • **definitively** **ADV** □ *He wasn't able to answer the question definitively.*

2 ADJ A **definitive** book or performance is thought to be the best of its kind that has ever been done or that will ever be done. □ *...a definitive book on Spanish history.* [from Latin]

Word Link **de** ≈ from, down, away : **decrease, deflate, descend**

de|flate /dɪfleɪt/ (**deflates, deflating, deflated**)

1 V-T If you **deflate** someone or something, you take away their confidence or make them seem less important. □ *The mention of her name seemed to deflate him.* • **de|flat|ed** **ADJ** □ *When she refused I felt deflated.*

2 V-T/V-I When something such as a tire or a balloon **deflates**, or when you **deflate** it, all the air comes out of it. □ *We drove a few miles until the tire deflated.*

de|fla|tion /dɪfleɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** In geology, **deflation** is the removal of soil and other material from the surface of the Earth by wind. [SCIENCE]

de|for|esta|tion /dɪfɔːrɪsteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Deforestation** is the cutting down of trees over a large area. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the deforestation of the Amazon.*

de|form /dɪfɔːrm/ (**deforms, deforming, deformed**) **V-T/V-I** If something **deforms** a person's body, it causes it to have an unnatural shape. In technical English, you can also say that the second thing **deforms** when it changes to an unnatural shape. □ *The disease deforms the arms and the legs.* • **de|formed** **ADJ** □ *He had a deformed right leg.* [from Latin]

de|for|mal|tion /dɪfɔːrmeɪʃən/ (**deformations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Deformation is a change in the shape of a rock as a result of pressure, for example in an earthquake. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

defy /dɪfaɪ/ (**defies, defying, defied**) V-T If you **defy** someone or something, you refuse to obey them. □ *This was the first time I defied my mother.* [from Old French]

de|gen|er|ate (**degenerates, degenerating, degenerated**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /dɪdʒɛnəreɪt/. Pronounce the adjective /dɪdʒɛnərɪt/.

1 V-T If you say that someone or something **degenerates**, you mean that they become worse in some way, for example weaker, lower in quality, or more dangerous. □ *Your bones may begin to degenerate if you are too inactive.* • **de|gen|era|tion** /dɪdʒɛnəreɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...various forms of physical and mental degeneration.*

2 ADJ If you describe a person or their behavior as **degenerate**, you disapprove of them because you think they have low standards of behavior or morality. □ *...the effects of a degenerate lifestyle.* [from Latin]

★ **de|gree** /dɪɡri/ (**degrees**)

1 N-COUNT You use **degree** to talk about how much something happens or is felt. □ *He treated her with a high degree of respect.*

2 N-COUNT A **degree** is a unit for measuring temperatures. It is often written as °, for example 70°. [SCIENCE] □ *It's over 80 degrees outside.*

3 N-COUNT A **degree** is a unit for measuring angles. It is often written as °, for example 90°. [MATH] □ *It was pointing outward at an angle of 45 degrees.*

4 N-COUNT A **degree** is a qualification that you receive when you have successfully completed a course of study at a college or a university. □ *He has an engineering degree.* [from Old French]

Word	Use degree with:
------	-------------------------

Partnership	
N.	degree of certainty, degree of difficulty, 45/90 degree angle, bachelor's/master's degree, college degree, degree program
ADJ.	high degree, honorary degree

Word Link	hydr ≈ water : <i>carbohydrate, dehydrate, hydropower</i>
-----------	--

Word Link	ation ≈ state of : <i>dehydration, elevation, preservation</i>
-----------	---

de|hy|drate /dɪˈhaɪdreɪt/ (**dehydrates, dehydrating, dehydrated**)

1 v-T When something such as food is **dehydrated**, all the water is removed from it, often in order to preserve it. □ *The food was dehydrated.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **dehydrate** or if something **dehydrates** you, you lose too much water from your body so that you feel weak or ill. □ *People can dehydrate in hot weather like this.* • **de|hy|dra|tion** /dɪˈhaɪdreɪʃn/
N-NONCOUNT □ *The child is suffering from dehydration.*

⊛ **de|lay** /dɪleɪ/ (**delays, delaying, delayed**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **delay** doing something, you do not do it immediately or at the planned time, but you leave it until later. □ *Many women delay motherhood because they want to have a career.* □ *There was no time to delay.*

2 v-T To **delay** someone or something means to make them late.
 □ *Passengers were delayed at the airport for five hours.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **delay**, something does not happen until later than planned. □ *He apologized for the delay.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	delay Also look up :
V.	hold up, postpone, stall; (<i>ant.</i>) hurry, rush
N.	interruption, lag; (<i>ant.</i>) rush

de|legate (delegating, delegated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /dɛlɪɡɪt/. Pronounce the verb /dɛlɪɡeɪt/.

1 N-COUNT A **delegate** is a person who represents a group of other people at a meeting, for example. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *About 750 delegates attended the conference.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **delegate** duties or responsibilities **to** someone, you give them those duties or responsibilities so that they can act for you. □ *He wants to delegate more tasks to his assistant.* □ *As a team leader, you must delegate effectively.* [from Latin]

de|lega|tion /dɛlɪɡeɪʃn/ (**delegations**) **N-COUNT** A **delegation** is a group of people who have been sent somewhere to have talks with other people on behalf of a larger group of people. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Chinese delegation to the UN talks in New York.* [from Latin]

de|lete /dɪlɪt/ (**deletes, deleting, deleted**) **V-T** If you **delete** something that has been written down or stored in a computer, you put a line through it or remove it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *He deleted files from the computer.* [from Old Latin]

Thesaurus	delete Also look up :
V.	cut out, erase, remove

de|lib|er|ate (deliberates, deliberating, deliberated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /dɪlɪbərɪt/. Pronounce the verb /dɪlɪbərəɪt/.

1 ADJ A **deliberate** action is one that you intended. □ *They told deliberate lies in order to sell newspapers.* • **de|lib|er|ate|ly** **ADV** □ *He started the fire deliberately.*

2 V-I If you **deliberate**, you think about something carefully. □ *She deliberated over the decision before she made up her mind.* [from Latin]

deli|cate /dɛlɪkɪt/

1 ADJ Something that is **delicate** is small and beautifully shaped. □ *He had delicate hands.*

2 ADJ Something that is **delicate** can break or become damaged easily. □ *The machine even washes delicate glassware.* □ *Do not rub the delicate skin around the eyes.*

3 ADJ A **delicate** color, taste, or smell is pleasant and light. □ *The beans have a delicate flavor.*

4 ADJ You use **delicate** to describe a situation that needs to be dealt with in a careful and sensitive manner. □ *...the delicate issue of money.* [from Latin]

deli|ca|tes|sen /dɛlɪkətɛsən/ (**delicatessens**) N-COUNT A

delicatessen is a store that sells food such as cold meats and cheeses. [from German]

de|li|cious /dɪlɪʃəs/ **ADJ** Food that is **delicious** tastes very good.

□ *There was a wide choice of delicious meals.* • **de|li|cious|ly** **ADV**
□ *This yogurt has a deliciously creamy flavor.* [from Old French]

de|light /dɪlaɪt/ (**delights, delighting, delighted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Delight** is a feeling of great pleasure. □ *He expressed delight at the news.* □ *Andrew laughed with delight.*

2 V-T If something **delights** you, it gives you a lot of pleasure. □ *Her style of music delighted audiences everywhere.* [from Old French]

de|light|ed /dɪlaɪtɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **delighted**, you are extremely pleased about something. □ *Frank was delighted to see her.* [from Old French]

de|light|ful /dɪlʌɪtʃəl/ **ADJ** If you describe something or someone as **delightful**, you mean they are very pleasant. □ ...*a delightful garden*.

• **de|light|ful|ly** **ADV** □ ...*a delightfully refreshing perfume*. [from Old French]

★ **de|liv|er** /dɪlɪvər/ (**delivers, delivering, delivered**)

1 V-T If you **deliver** something somewhere, you take it there. □ *Only 90% of first-class mail is delivered on time*. □ *The Canadians plan to deliver more food to Somalia*.

2 V-T If you **deliver** a speech, you give it in public. [FORMAL] □ *The president will deliver a speech about schools*.

3 V-T When someone **delivers** a baby, they help the woman who is giving birth to the baby. □ *He didn't expect to deliver his own baby!* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use deliver with:
N.	deliver a letter , deliver mail , deliver a message , deliver news , deliver a package , deliver a lecture , deliver a speech , deliver a baby

de|liv|ery /dɪlɪvəri/ (**deliveries**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Delivery** is when someone brings letters, packages, or other goods to an arranged place. □ *Please allow 28 days for delivery*.

2 N-COUNT A **delivery** of something is the goods that are delivered. □ *I got a delivery of fresh eggs this morning*. [from Old French]

del|ta /dɛltə/ (**deltas**) **N-COUNT** A **delta** is an area of low, flat land shaped like a triangle, where a river splits and spreads out into several branches before entering the sea. [GEOGRAPHY] □ ...*the Mississippi delta*. [from Latin]

deluge /dɛlyudʒ/ (**deluges, deluging, deluged**)

1 N-COUNT A **deluge** of things is a large number of them which arrive or happen at the same time. □ *There was a deluge of requests for interviews.*

2 V-T If a place or person is **deluged with** things, a large number of them arrive or happen at the same time. □ *The office was deluged with complaints.*

3 N-COUNT A **deluge** of rain is a very heavy fall of rain. □ *The deluge was too much for the drains.* [from Old French]

deluxe /dɪlʌks/ **ADJ** **Deluxe** goods or services are better and more expensive than ordinary ones. □ *She only stays in deluxe hotel suites.* [from French]

★ **demand** /dɪmænd/ (**demands, demanding, demanded**)

1 V-T If you **demand** information or action, you ask for it in a very firm way. □ *The victim's family is demanding an investigation into the shooting.* □ *He demanded that I give him an answer.*

2 N-COUNT A **demand** is a firm request for something. □ *There were demands for better services.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you talk about the **demand for** something, you are referring to how many people want to have it or do it. □ *Demand for the product has increased.*

4 N-PLURAL **The demands of** something are the things that you have to do for it. □ *...the demands of a new job.*

5 PHRASE If someone or something is **in demand** or **in great demand**, they are very popular and a lot of people want them. □ *Math teachers are always in demand.*

6 PHRASE If something is available **on demand**, you can have it whenever you want it. □ *The package delivers 24-hour entertainment and movies on demand.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	demand Also look up :
V.	command, insist on, order; (<i>ant.</i>) give, grant, offer

★ **de|moc|ra|cy** /dɪmɒkrəsi/ (**democracies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Democracy** is a system of government in which people choose their leaders by voting for them in elections. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *We're studying democracy in Eastern Europe.*

2 N-COUNT A **democracy** is a country in which the people choose their government by voting for it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the new democracies of Eastern Europe.* [from French]

★ **demo|crat** /dɛməkræt/ (**democrats**)

1 N-COUNT A **Democrat** is a supporter of a political party that has the word "democrat" or "democratic" in its title, for example the Democratic Party in the United States. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Democrats voted against the plan.*

2 N-COUNT A **democrat** is a person who believes in and wants democracy. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *This is the time for democrats and not dictators.* [from French]

★ **demo|crat|ic** /dɛməkrætɪk/

1 ADJ A **democratic** country, government, or political system has leaders who are elected by the people that they govern. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *Bolivia returned to democratic rule in 1982.*

2 ADJ Something that is **democratic** is based on the idea that everyone has equal rights and should be involved in making important decisions. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Education is the basis of a democratic society.* [from French]

de|mol|ish /dɪmɒlɪʃ/ (**demolishes, demolishing, demolished**) V-T To

demolish a building means to destroy it completely. □ *The storm*

demolished buildings and flooded streets. • **demolition** /dɛməlɪʃən/

N-NONCOUNT □ *The bomb caused the total demolition of the old bridge.* [from French]

dem|on|strate /dɛmənstreɪt/ (**demonstrates, demonstrating, demonstrated**)

1 v-T If you **demonstrate** something, you show people how it works or how to do it. □ *Several companies were demonstrating their new products.*

• **dem|on|stra|tion** N-COUNT (**demonstrations**) □ *We watched a cooking demonstration.*

2 v-T To **demonstrate** a fact means to make it clear to people. □ *Studies have demonstrated the link between certain foods and heart disease.*

3 v-T If you **demonstrate** a particular skill or quality, you show that you have it. □ *They have demonstrated their ability to work together.*

4 v-I When people **demonstrate**, they march or gather somewhere to show that they oppose or support something. □ *200,000 people demonstrated against the war.*

• **dem|on|stra|tion** N-COUNT (**demonstrations**) □ *Soldiers broke up an anti-government demonstration.*

• **de|mon|stra|tor** N-COUNT (**demonstrators**)

□ *Police were dealing with a crowd of demonstrators.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	demonstrate Also look up :
v.	describe, illustrate, prove, show, march, picket, protest

de|mure /dɪmyʊər/

1 ADJ If you describe a girl or young woman as **demure**, you mean that she is quiet and shy, and that she behaves well. □ *She's very demure and sweet.*

• **de|mure|ly** ADV □ *She smiled demurely.*

2 ADJ **Demure** clothes do not reveal your body and they give the impression that you are shy and well-behaved. [WRITTEN] □ *...a demure high-necked white blouse.*

• **de|mure|ly** ADV □ *She was demurely dressed in a black wool suit.*

den /dɛn/ (**dens**)

1 N-COUNT A **den** is the home of some types of wild animal.

2 N-COUNT Your **den** is a quiet room in your house where you can go to study, work, or relax. [from Old English]

den|drite /dɛndraɪt/ (**dendrites**) N-COUNT **Dendrites** are thin fibers with which nerve cells receive messages from other nerve cells.
[SCIENCE] [from Greek]

de|ni|al /dɪnaɪəl/ (**denials**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **denial** of something is when you say that it is not true, or that it does not exist.
□ *There have been many official denials of the government's involvement.*
[from Old French]

den|im /dɛnim/ N-NONCOUNT **Denim** is a thick cotton cloth, usually blue, which is used for making clothes. □ *...a denim jacket.* [from French]

de|noue|ment /deɪnuːmɛnt/ (**denouements**) also **dénouement** N-COUNT In a book, a play, or a series of events, the **denouement** is the sequence of events at the end, when things come to a conclusion. [ARTS]
[from French]

de|noue|ment de|sign (**denouement designs**) N-COUNT In a book or a play, the **denouement design** is the way that the main theme of the book or play is resolved. [ARTS]

Word Link **nounce** ≈ reporting : *announce, denounce, pronounce*

de|nounce /dɪnaʊns/ (**denounces, denouncing, denounced**) V-T If you **denounce** a person or an action, you criticize them severely and publicly because you feel strongly that they are wrong or evil. □ *German leaders denounced the attacks.* [from Old French]

dense /dɛns/ (**denser, densest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **dense** contains a lot of things or people in a small area. □ *The road runs through a dense forest.* • **densely** **ADV**
□ *Java is a densely populated island.*

2 ADJ **Dense** fog or smoke is very thick. □ *The planes came close to each other in dense fog.*

3 ADJ In science, a **dense** substance is very heavy for its size. [SCIENCE]
□ *Ice is less dense than water, and so it floats.* [from Latin]

den|sity /dɛnsɪti/ (**densities**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** In science, the **density** of a substance or an object is how heavy it is for its size. [SCIENCE] □ *Jupiter's moon Io has a density of 3.5 grams per cubic centimeter.* [from Latin]

dent /dɛnt/ (**dents, denting, dented**)

1 V-T If you **dent** the surface of something, you make a hollow area in it by hitting it. □ *The stone dented the car's fender.*

2 N-COUNT A **dent** is a hollow in the surface of something that has been hit or pressed too hard. □ *There was a dent in the car door.* [from Old English]

Word Link **dent, dont** ≈ tooth : **dental, dentist, dentistry**

den|tal /dɛntəl/ **ADJ** **Dental** means relating to teeth. [SCIENCE] □ *Regular dental care is important.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link **dent, dont** ≈ tooth : **dental, dentist, dentistry**

den|tist /dɛntɪst/ (**dentists**)

1 N-COUNT A **dentist** is a person whose job is to examine and treat people's teeth. □ *Visit your dentist twice a year for a check-up.*

2 N-SING **The dentist or the dentist's** is the place where a dentist works.
 □ *I'm going to the dentist's after school.* [from French]

Word Link **dent, dont** ≈ tooth : **dental, dentist, dentistry**

den|tis|try /dɛntɪstri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Dentistry** is the work done by a dentist. [from French]

❖ **deny** /dɪnaɪ/ (**denies, denying, denied**)

1 V-T When you **deny** something, you state that it is not true. □ *Robby denied stealing the bike.* □ *He denied that he was involved in the crime.*

2 V-T If you **deny** someone something, you refuse to let them have it.
 □ *Many of these young people were denied access to higher education.*
 [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use deny with:
N.	deny a charge, officials deny, deny access, deny entry, deny a request
V.	confirm or deny

de|odor|ant /diɔdərənt/ (**deodorants**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Deodorant is a substance that you can put on your skin to hide or prevent bad smells.

de|part /dɪpɑrt/ (**departs, departing, departed**) **V-T/V-I** When something or someone **departs**, they leave. You can also say that someone **departs** a place. □ *Flight 43 will depart from Denver at 11:45 a.m.* □ *In the morning, Mr. McDonald departed for Sydney.* [from Old French]

★ **de|part|ment** /dɪpɑːrtmənt/ (**departments**)

1 N-COUNT A **department** is one of the sections in an organization such as a government, a business, or a university. □ *She works for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.*

2 N-COUNT A **department** is one of the sections in a large store. □ *He works in the shoe department.* [from French]

de|part|ment store (**department stores**) N-COUNT A

department store is a large store that sells many different types of goods.

de|par|ture /dɪpɑːrtʃər/ (**departures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Departure is the act of going away from somewhere. □ *Illness delayed the president's departure for Helsinki.* [from Old French]

de|par|tures /dɪpɑːrtʃərz/ N-SING In an airport, **departures** is the place where passengers wait before they get onto their plane. [from Old French]

★ **de|pend** /dɪpɛnd/ (**depends, depending, depended**)

1 V-I If one thing **depends on** another, the first thing will be affected by the second thing. □ *The cooking time depends on the size of the potato.*

2 V-I If you **depend on** someone or something, you need them in order to do something. □ *He depended on his writing for his income.*

3 V-I If you can **depend on** someone or something, you know that they will support you or help you when you need them. □ *"You can depend on me," I assured him.*

4 PHRASE You use **depending on** when you are saying that something can change according to the situation mentioned. □ *The trip takes between two and three hours, depending on the traffic.*

5 PHRASE You use **It depends** to show that you cannot give a clear answer to a question because the answer will be affected by other factors.

□ "How long can you stay?"—"I don't know. It depends." [from Old French]

de|pend|able /dɪpɛndəbəl/ **ADJ** You say that someone is **dependable** when you feel that they will always be helpful and sensible. □ *He was a dependable friend.* [from Old French]

Word Link	ent ≈ one who does, has : <i>dependent, resident, superintendent</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	ence ≈ state, condition : <i>dependence, excellence, independence</i>
-----------	--

de|pend|ent /dɪpɛndənt/ (**dependents**) also **dependant**

1 ADJ If you are **dependent on** something or someone, you need them in order to succeed or to be able to survive. □ *The young gorillas are completely dependent on their mothers.* • **de|pend|ence** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *We discussed the city's dependence on tourism.*

2 N-COUNT Your **dependents** are the people you support financially, such as your children. □ *He's a single man with no dependents.* [from Old French]

de|pict /dɪpɪkt/ (**depicts, depicting, depicted**) **V-T** To **depict** someone or something means to show or represent them in a work of art such as a drawing or a painting. □ *...pictures depicting Lee's most famous battles.*

• **de|pic|tion** **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**depictions**) □ *...their depiction in the book as thieves.* [from Latin]

de|plete /dɪplɪt/ (**depletes, depleting, depleted**) **V-T** To **deplete** a stock or amount of something means to reduce it. [FORMAL] □ *...substances that deplete the ozone layer.* • **de|plet|ed** **ADJ** □ *...Lee's tired and*

depleted army. • **de|pletion** /dɪplɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the depletion of water supplies.* [from Latin]

de|ploy /dɪplɔɪ/ (**deploys, deploying, deployed**) V-T To **deploy** troops or military resources means to organize or position them so that they are ready to be used. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The president has no intention of deploying troops.* • **de|ployment** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**deployments**) □ ...*the deployment of soldiers.* [from French]

de|port /dɪpɔrt/ (**deports, deporting, deported**) V-T If a government **deports** someone, usually someone who is not a citizen of that country, it sends them out of the country because they have committed a crime or because it believes they do not have the right to be there. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a government decision to deport all illegal immigrants.* • **de|por|ta|tion** /dɪpɔrtetʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**deportations**) □ *Thousands of people face deportation.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>pos</i> ≈ placing : <i>deposit, preposition, position</i>
-----------	--

de|pos|it /dɪpɒzɪt/ (**deposits, depositing, deposited**)

1 N-COUNT A **deposit** is a sum of money that is part of the full price of something, and that you pay when you agree to buy it. □ *He paid a \$500 deposit for the car.*

2 N-COUNT A **deposit** is an amount of a substance that has been left somewhere as a result of a chemical or geological process. □ ...*underground deposits of gold.*

3 N-COUNT A **deposit** is an amount of money that you put into a bank account. □ *I made a deposit every week.*

4 V-T If you **deposit** a sum of money, you put it into a bank account or a savings account. □ *The customer has to deposit a minimum of \$100 monthly.* [from Medieval Latin]

depo|sition /dɛpəzɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Deposition** is a geological process in which material that has been carried by the wind or water from one area is left on the surface of another area. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

de|pot /dɪpɒt/ (**depots**) N-COUNT A **depot** is a place where goods or vehicles are kept until they are needed. □ *The food is stored in a depot at the airport.* □ *...a bus depot.* [from French]

de|pre|ciate /dɪprɪʃiət/ (**depreciates, depreciating, depreciated**) V-T/V-I If something such as a currency **depreciates** or if something **depreciates** it, it loses some of its original value. [BUSINESS] □ *Inflation is rising rapidly; the yuan is depreciating.* □ *The demand for foreign currency depreciates the real value of local currencies.*

• **de|pre|cia|tion** /dɪprɪʃiəʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**depreciations**) □ *...various costs, including machinery depreciation.* [from Late Latin]

de|press /dɪprɛs/ (**depresses, depressing, depressed**) V-T If someone or something **depresses** you, they make you feel sad. □ *This time of year always depresses me.* [from Old French]

de|pressed /dɪprɛst/

1 ADJ If you are **depressed**, you are sad, and you feel that you cannot enjoy anything. □ *She was very depressed after her husband died.*

2 ADJ A **depressed** area does not have enough business or employment to be successful. □ *They plan to encourage more business in depressed areas.* [from Old French]

de|press|ing /dɪprɛsɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **depressing** makes you feel sad. □ *The view from the window was gray and depressing.* [from Old French]

de|pres|sion /dɪprɛʃən/ (depressions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Depression is a state of mind in which you are sad and you feel that you cannot enjoy anything. □ *Mr. Thomas was suffering from depression.*

2 N-COUNT A depression is a time when there is very little economic activity, which causes a lot of unemployment and social problems.

[SOCIAL STUDIES]

3 N-PROPER The Depression or The Great Depression was a period in the U.S. during the 1920s and 1930s when there were very few jobs because the economy was in a bad state. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Great Depression of the 1930s.* [from Old French]

de|prive /dɪpraɪv/ (deprives, depriving, deprived) v-T

If you **deprive** someone of something, you take it away from them, or you prevent them from having it. □ *They were deprived of fuel to heat their homes.*

• **de|pri|va|tion** /dɛprɪveɪʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (deprivations)

□ *Many new mothers were suffering from sleep deprivation.*

• **de|prived** ADJ □ *These are some of the most deprived children in the country.* [from Old French]

depth /dɛpθ/ (depths)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The depth of something is how deep it is. □ *The average depth of the ocean is 4000 meters.* □ *The depth of the hole is 520 yards.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The depth of something such as a closet or a drawer is the distance between its front surface and its back.

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If an emotion is very strongly or intensely felt, you can talk about its **depth**. □ *...the depth of feeling on the subject.*

4 N-NONCOUNT The depth of someone's knowledge is the great amount that they know. □ *We were impressed with the depth of her knowledge.*

5 PHRASE If you deal with a subject **in depth**, you deal with it in a very detailed way. □ *We will discuss these three areas in depth.*

★ **deputy** /dɛpyəti/ (**deputies**)

1 N-COUNT A **deputy** is the second most important person in an organization. □ *Dr. Thomas is a former deputy director of NASA's astronaut office.*

2 N-COUNT A **deputy** is a police officer. □ *Robyn asked the deputy if she could speak with Sheriff Adkins.* [from Old French]

der|mis /dɜr̩mɪs/ **N-SING** The **dermis** is the layer of skin beneath the epidermis. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

de|sali|na|tion /dɪsæliːneɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Desalination** is the process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used for drinking, or for watering crops. [SCIENCE]

des|cant /dɛskænt/ (**descants**) **N-COUNT** A **descant** is a tune which is played or sung above the main tune in a piece of music. [MUSIC] [from Old Northern French]

Word Link **de** ≈ from, down, away : *decrease, deflate, descend*

Word Link **scend** ≈ climbing : *ascend, descend, transcend*

de|scend /dɪsɛnd/ (**descends, descending, descended**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **descend**, or if you **descend** a staircase, you move down from a higher level to a lower level. [FORMAL] □ *We descended to the basement.*

2 V-I If a situation **descends into** a particular state, it becomes bad. □ *The country descended into chaos.* [from Old French]

de|scend|ant /disɛndənt/ (**descendants**) N-COUNT Someone's **descendants** are their children, their grandchildren, and all their family that live after them. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He says that he is a descendant of King David.* [from Old French]

★ **de|scribe** /diskraɪb/ (**describes, describing, described**)
1 V-T If you **describe** something, you say what it is like. □ *She described what she did in her spare time.* □ *The poem describes their life together.*
2 V-T If you **describe** someone or something **as** a particular thing, you say that they are like that thing. □ *He described it as the worst job in the world.* [from Latin]

de|scrip|tion /diskrɪpʃn/ (**descriptions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **description** is an explanation of what someone looks like, or what something is. □ *Police have given a description of the man.* □ *He gave a detailed description of how the new system will work.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	description Also look up :
N.	account, characterization, summary
Word Partnership	Use description with:
ADJ.	accurate description, brief description, detailed description, physical description, vague description
V.	fit a description, give a description, match a description

de|scrip|tive de|sign /diskrɪptɪv dɪzʌn/ (**descriptive designs**)
 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Research that has a **descriptive design** involves studying the similarities and differences between two or more things.
 [SCIENCE]

des|ert (deserts, deserting, deserted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /dɛzərt/. The verb is pronounced /dɪzɜrt/ and is hyphenated de+sert.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **desert** is a large area of land where there is almost no water, trees, or plants. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They traveled through the Sahara Desert.*

2 V-T If people **desert** a place, they leave it and it becomes empty. □ *Poor farmers are deserting their fields and coming to the cities to find jobs.*

• **de|sert|ed** **ADJ** □ *She led them into a deserted street.*

3 V-T If someone **deserts** you, they go away and leave you, and no longer help or support you. □ *Sadly, most of her friends have deserted her.*

[Sense 1 from Old French. Senses 2 and 3 from French.]

de|serve /dɪzɜrv/ (**deserves, deserving, deserved**) **V-T** If a person or thing **deserves** something, they should receive it because of their actions or qualities. □ *These people deserve to get more money.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use deserve with:
N.	deserve a chance , deserve credit , deserve recognition , deserve respect
V.	don't deserve, deserve to know
PRON.	deserve nothing

des|ic|cated /dɛsɪkeɪtɪd/

1 ADJ If something is **desiccated**, it has lost all the moisture that was in it. [FORMAL] □ *...desiccated flowers and leaves.*

2 ADJ If food has been **desiccated**, it has been dried in order to preserve it. □ *...desiccated coconut.* [from Latin]

✪ **de|sign** /dɪzəɪn/ (**designs, designing, designed**)

1 V-T When you **design** something new, you plan what it should be like.

□ *They wanted to design a machine that was both attractive and practical.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Design is the process of planning and drawing things.

[ARTS] □ *He had a talent for design.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The design of something is the way in which it has been planned and made. □ *The design of the window is typically Victorian.*

4 N-COUNT A design is a drawing that shows how something should be built or made. [ARTS] □ *They drew the design for the house.*

5 N-COUNT A design is a pattern of lines, flowers, or shapes that is used for decorating something. [ARTS] □ *The tablecloths come in three different designs.*

6 N-NONCOUNT In the theater, **design** is the planning and making of things such as the costumes, sets, and lighting for a play or other production. [ARTS] [from Latin]

des|ig|nate (designates, designating, designated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /dɛzɪgneɪt/. Pronounce the adjective /dɛzɪɡnɪt/.

1 V-T When you **designate** someone or something **as** a particular thing, you formally give them that description or name. □ *The president designated Sunday, February 3rd, as a national day of prayer for peace.*

□ *...plans to designate the hotel a historic building.* • **des|ig|na|tion**

/dɛzɪɡneɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (designations)** □ *The NC-17 designation for motion pictures stands for no children under 17 admitted.*

2 V-T If something **is designated for** a particular purpose, it is set aside for that purpose. □ *Some of the rooms were designated as offices.*

3 ADJ Designate is used to describe someone who has been formally chosen to do a particular job, but has not yet started doing it. □ *...Japan's prime minister-designate.* [from Latin]

de|sign|er /dɪzəɪnər/ (designers)

1 N-COUNT A designer is a person whose job is to design things by making drawings of them. [ARTS] □ *Carolyne is a fashion designer.*

2 ADJ Designer clothes are expensive, fashionable clothes made by a famous designer. □ *He drives fast cars and wears designer clothes.* [from Latin]

de|sir|able /dɪzɑːrəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **desirable**, you want to have it or do it because it is useful or attractive. □ *The house is in a desirable neighborhood, close to schools.* [from Old French]

★ **de|sire** /dɪzɑːr/ (**desires, desiring, desired**)

1 N-COUNT A **desire** is a strong wish to do or have something. □ *I had a strong desire to help people.*

2 V-T If you **desire** something, you want it. [FORMAL] □ *This house is ideal for someone who desires a bit of peace.* • **de|sired** **ADJ** □ *This will produce the desired effect.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use desire with:
N.	heart's desire
V.	have no desire, satisfy a desire, desire to change

★ **desk** /dɛsk/ (**desks**)

1 N-COUNT A **desk** is a table that you sit at to write or work.

2 N-SING A **desk** is a place in a public building where you can get information. □ *They asked for Miss Minton at the reception desk.* [from Medieval Latin]

desk|top /dɛsktɒp/ (**desktops**) also **desk-top**

1 ADJ Desktop computers are a convenient size for using on a desk or a table. [TECHNOLOGY]

2 N-COUNT The **desktop** of a computer is the images that you see on the screen when the computer is ready to use. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can rearrange the icons on the desktop.*

des|pair /dɪspɛər/ (despairs, despairing, despaired)

1 N-NONCOUNT Despair is the feeling that everything is wrong and that nothing will improve. □ *I looked at my wife in despair.*

2 V-I If you **despair**, you feel that everything is wrong and that nothing will improve. □ *"Oh, I despair sometimes," she said, looking at the mess.*
[from Old French]

des|per|ate /dɛspəɪt/

1 ADJ If you are **desperate**, you are willing to try anything to change your situation. □ *He was desperate to get back to the city.* □ *There were hundreds of patients desperate for his help.*

• **des|per|ate|ly** **ADV**
□ *Thousands of people are desperately trying to leave the country.*

2 ADJ If you are **desperate for** something or **desperate to** do something, you want or need it very much. □ *Amy was desperate to have a baby.*

• **des|per|ate|ly** **ADV** □ *He was a boy who desperately needed affection.*

3 ADJ A **desperate** situation is very difficult, serious, or dangerous.

□ *Conditions in the hospitals are desperate.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use desperate with:
N.	desperate act , desperate attempt , desperate measures , desperate need , desperate struggle , desperate situation
V.	sound desperate, grow desperate

des|pera|tion /dɛspəreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Desperation** is the feeling

that you have when you are in such a bad situation that you will try anything to change it. □ *There was a look of desperation in her eyes.*

[from Latin]

des|pise /dɪspaɪz/ (despises, despising, despised) V-T If you **despise**

something or someone, you dislike them very much. □ *She despises dishonesty, and she hated lying to Dave.* [from Old French]

★ **de|spite** /dɪspɑɪt/ **PREP** You use **despite** to introduce a fact that makes something surprising. □ *The event was a success, despite the rain.* [from Old French]

des|sert /dɪzɜrt/ (**desserts**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Dessert** is something sweet that you eat at the end of a meal. □ *She had ice cream for dessert.* [from French]

des|ti|na|tion /dɛstɪneɪʃn/ (**destinations**) **N-COUNT** Your **destination** is the place you are going to. □ *He wanted to arrive at his destination before dark.* □ *Ellis Island is one of America's most popular tourist destinations.* [from Old French]

des|tined /dɛstɪnd/ **ADJ** If something is **destined to** happen or if someone is **destined to** behave in a particular way, that thing seems certain to happen or be done. □ *The plan is destined to fail.* [from Old French]

des|ti|ny /dɛstɪni/ (**destinies**) **N-COUNT** A person's **destiny** is everything that happens to them during their life, including what will happen in the future. □ *Do we control our own destiny?* [from Old French]

★ **de|stroy** /dɪstrɔɪ/ (**destroys, destroying, destroyed**) **V-T** To **destroy** something means to cause so much damage to it that it cannot be used any longer, or it does not exist any longer. □ *The original house was destroyed by fire.* • **de|struc|tion** /dɪstrʌkʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *We must stop the destruction of our forests.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	destroy Also look up :
V.	crush, demolish, ruin, wipe out; (<i>ant.</i>) build, construct,

create, repair

Word Link *struct* ≈ building : *construct, destructive, instruct*

de|struc|tive /dɪstrʌktɪv/ **ADJ** Something that is **destructive** can cause great damage. □ ...*a destructive storm*. [from Old French]

de|tach /dɪtætʃ/ (**detaches, detaching, detached**) **V-T/V-I** If you **detach** something, you remove it. If one thing **detaches from** another, it becomes separated from it. [FORMAL] □ *Detach the card and mail it to this address*. □ *They tried to detach the kite from the tree*. [from Old French]

de|tached /dɪtætʃt/ **ADJ** A **detached** building is one that is not joined to any other building. □ *We have a house with a detached garage*. [from Old French]

🔍 **de|tail** /dɪteɪl/ (**details**)

1 N-COUNT The **details of** something are its small, individual parts. □ *We discussed the details of the letter*.

2 N-PLURAL Details about someone or something are facts about them. □ *See the bottom of this page for details of how to apply for this offer*.

3 PHRASE If you discuss a situation or examine something **in detail**, you talk about many different facts or parts of it. □ *Examine the contract in detail before signing it*. [from French]

Thesaurus	detail Also look up :
N.	component, element, feature, point, fact, information
V.	depict, describe, specify; (<i>ant.</i>) approximate, generalize

de|tailed /dɪteɪld/ **ADJ** A **detailed** report or plan contains a lot of details. □ *She gave us a detailed description of the man.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use detailed with:
N.	detailed account , detailed analysis , detailed description , detailed instructions , detailed plan , detailed record

de|tain /dɪteɪn/ (**detains, detaining, detained**)

1 v-T When people such as the police **detain** someone, they keep them in a place under their control. [FORMAL] □ *Police have detained two people in connection with the attack.*

2 v-T To **detain** someone means to delay them, for example by talking to them. [FORMAL] □ *Could I ask just one more question—if I'm not detaining you?* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>tect</i> ≈ covering : <i>detect, protect, protective</i>
-----------	---

de|tect /dɪtɛkt/ (**detects, detecting, detected**) **v-T** If you **detect** something, you find it or notice it. □ *One of the hotel guests detected the smell of smoke.* □ *Arnold could detect a sadness in the old man's face.*

• **de|tec|tion** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The process is used in the detection of cancer.* [from Latin]

de|tec|tive /dɪtɛktɪv/ (**detectives**) **N-COUNT** A **detective** is someone whose job is to discover what has happened in a crime, and to find the people who did it. □ *Detectives are still searching for the four men.* [from Latin]

de|ten|tion /dɪtɛnʃən/ (**detentions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Detention** is when someone is arrested or put into prison. □ *...the detention of people involved in crime.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Detention is a punishment for students who behave badly. They are made to stay at school after the other students have gone home. □ *He kept most of the class after school for detention.* [from Latin]

de|ter /dɪtɜːr/ (**deters, deterring, deterred**) **V-T** To **deter** someone **from** doing something means to make them not want to do it or continue doing it. □ *High prices deter people from buying.* [from Latin]

de|ter|gent /dɪtɜːrdʒənt/ (**detergents**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
Detergent is a chemical substance that is used for washing things such as clothes or dishes. □ *Hand-wash the gloves in warm water, using a mild detergent.* [from Latin]

de|terio|rate /dɪtɪəriəreɪt/ (**deteriorates, deteriorating, deteriorated**) **V-I** If something **deteriorates**, it becomes worse. □ *Her eyesight is rapidly deteriorating.* • **de|terio|ra|tion** /dɪtɪəriəreɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Too little sleep can cause a deterioration in your health.* [from Late Latin]

de|ter|mi|na|tion /dɪtɜːrmɪneɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Determination** is the feeling you have when you have firmly decided to do something. □ *Everyone behaved with courage and determination.* [from Old French]

Word Link **term, termin** ≈ limit, end : **determine, terminal, terminate**

★ **de|ter|mine** /dɪtɜːrmɪn/ (**determines, determining, determined**)
1 V-T If something **determines** what will happen, it controls it. [FORMAL]
□ *The size of the chicken pieces will determine the cooking time.*
2 V-T To **determine** a fact means to discover it. [FORMAL] □ *The investigation will determine what really happened.* [from Old French]

de|ter|mined /dɪtɜrˈmɪnd/ **ADJ** If you are **determined to do** something, you have made a firm decision to do it. □ *He is determined to win gold at the Olympics.* [from Old French]

de|ter|min|er /dɪtɜrˈmɪnər/ (**determiners**) **N-COUNT** In grammar, a **determiner** is a word that is used at the beginning of a noun group to indicate, for example, which thing you are referring to or whether you are referring to one thing or several. Common English determiners are "a," "the," "some," "this," and "each." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

de|test /dɪtɛst/ (**detests, detesting, detested**) **V-T** If you **detest** someone or something, you dislike them very much. □ *You are probably aware that I detest smoking.* [from Latin]

de|value /dɪvælyu/ (**devalues, devaluing, devalued**)

1 V-T To **devalue** something means to cause it to be thought less impressive or less deserving of respect. □ *They tried to devalue her work.*

2 V-T To **devalue** the currency of a country means to reduce its value in relation to other currencies. [BUSINESS] □ *India has devalued the rupee by about eleven percent.*

• **de|valua|tion** /dɪvælyuˈeɪʃn/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (devaluations) □ *It resulted in the devaluation of several currencies.*

dev|as|tate /dɛvəsteɪt/ (**devastates, devastating, devastated**) **V-T** If something **devastates** an area or a place, it damages it very badly or destroys it completely. □ *The earthquake devastated parts of Indonesia.*

• **dev|as|ta|tion** /dɛvəsteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The war brought massive devastation to the area.* [from Latin]

dev|as|tat|ing /dɛvəsteɪtɪŋ/ **ADJ** If you describe something as **devastating**, you are emphasizing that it is very harmful or upsetting.
□ *We must find a cure for this devastating disease.* □ *When I heard about my dad's illness, it was devastating.* [from Latin]

★ **de|vel|op** /dɪvɛləp/ (**develops, developing, developed**)

1 V-I When something **develops**, it grows or changes over a period of time. □ *Children need time to develop.* □ *Over the years, their friendship developed into love.* • **de|vel|oped** **ADJ** □ *Their bodies were well developed and very fit.*

2 V-I If a problem or difficulty **develops**, it begins to occur. □ *A problem developed aboard the space shuttle.*

3 V-I If a country **develops**, it changes from being a poor country to being a rich country. □ *All of these countries developed fast.* • **de|vel|oped** **ADJ** □ *Family size is smaller in more developed countries.*

4 V-T If someone **develops** a new product, they design it and produce it. □ *Scientists have developed a car paint that changes color.*

• **de|vel|op|er** **N-COUNT (developers)** □ *...a developer of computer software.*

5 V-T To **develop** land or property means to build houses or factories on it. □ *Local business people developed fashionable restaurants in the area.* • **de|vel|op|er** **N-COUNT (developers)** □ *The land has a high value if it is sold to developers.* [from Old French]

de|vel|op|ing /dɪvɛləpɪŋ/ **ADJ** If you talk about **developing** countries or the **developing** world, you mean the countries or the parts of the world that are poor and have few industries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In the developing world pollution is increasing.* [from Old French]

★ **de|vel|op|ment** /dɪvɛləpmənt/ (**developments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Development** is the process of growing or changing over a period of time. □ *We've been studying the development of language.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Development is the growth of a business or an industry. [BUSINESS] □ *Our business is the development of new technology.*

3 N-COUNT A development is an event or an incident that has recently happened and has an effect on an existing situation. □ *Police say this is an important development in the investigation.*

4 N-COUNT A development is a group of buildings that have been built together on a piece of land. □ *...a 16-house development.* [from Old French]

de|vi|ate /dɪvi'eɪt/ (**deviates, deviating, deviated**) v-I To **deviate from** something means to start doing something different or not planned, especially in a way that causes problems for others. □ *The message deviated from the government's policy.* • **de|via|tion** /dɪvi'eɪʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**deviations**) □ *...a deviation from your daily routine.* [from Late Latin]

de|vice /dɪvaɪs/ (**devices**) N-COUNT A **device** is an object that has been invented for a particular purpose. □ *He used an electronic device to measure the rooms.* [from Old French]

dev|il /dɛv'ɪl/ N-PROPER Some people believe that **the devil** is an evil spirit that makes bad things happen. [from Old English]

de|vise /dɪvaɪz/ (**devises, devising, devised**) v-T If you **devise** a plan, you have the idea for it. □ *We devised a plan to help him.* [from Old French]

de|vote /dɪv'əʊt/ (**devotes, devoting, devoted**) v-T If you **devote** yourself, your time, or your energy **to** something, you spend all or most of your time or energy on it. □ *He devoted the rest of his life to science.* [from Latin]

de|vot|ed /dɪvoʊtɪd/ ADJ Someone who is **devoted to** a person loves that person very much. □ *He was devoted to his wife.* [from Latin]

dew /du/ N-NONCOUNT **Dew** is small drops of water that form on the ground during the night. □ *The dew formed on the leaves.* [from Old English]

dew point (dew points) N-COUNT The **dew point** is the temperature at which water vapor in the air becomes liquid and dew begins to form. [SCIENCE]

dia|be|tes /daɪəbɪtɪs, -tɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Diabetes** is a medical condition in which someone has too much sugar in their blood. [from Latin]

Word Link **dia** ≈ across, through : *diagnose, diagonal, dialogue*

di|ag|nose /daɪəgnəʊs/ (**diagnoses, diagnosing, diagnosed**) V-T If someone is **diagnosed as** having a particular illness, a doctor discovers what is wrong with them. □ *His wife was diagnosed with diabetes.* [from New Latin]

Word Link **osis** ≈ state or condition : *diagnosis, hypnosis, symbiosis*

di|ag|no|sis /daɪəgnəʊsɪs/ (**diagnoses**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Diagnosis** is when a doctor discovers what is wrong with someone who is ill. □ *I had a second test to confirm the diagnosis.* [from New Latin]



Word Link **dia** ≈ across, through : *diagnose, diagonal, dialogue*

diagonal /daɪæɡənəl, -æɡnəl/ ADJ A **diagonal** line goes from one corner of a square across to the opposite corner. [MATH] □ *The screen showed a pattern of diagonal lines.* • **diagonally** ADV □ *He ran diagonally across the field.* [from Latin]

Word Link **gram** ≈ writing : *diagram, program, telegram*

diagram /daɪəɡræm/ (**diagrams**) N-COUNT A **diagram** is a simple drawing of lines that is used, for example, to explain how a machine works. □ *He showed us a diagram of the inside of a computer.* [from Latin]

dial /daɪəl/ (**dials, dialing, dialed**)

1 N-COUNT A **dial** is the part of a machine or a piece of equipment that shows you the time or a measurement. □ *The dial on the clock showed five minutes to seven.*

2 N-COUNT A **dial** is a small wheel on a piece of equipment that you can move in order to control the way it works. □ *He turned the dial on the radio.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **dial** or if you **dial** a number, you press the buttons on a telephone in order to call someone. □ *Dial the number, followed by the "#" sign.* [from Medieval Latin]

dialect /daɪələkt/ (**dialects**) N-COUNT A **dialect** is a form of a language that people speak in a particular area. □ *They were speaking in the local dialect.* [from Latin]

dialog box /daɪələɔg bɒks/ (**dialog boxes**) N-COUNT A **dialog box** is a small area that appears on a computer screen, containing information

or questions. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Clicking here brings up another dialog box.*

Word Link **log** ≈ reason, speech : *apology, dialogue, logic*

dia|logue /daɪəlɔg/ (**dialogues**) also **dialog** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **dialogue** is a conversation between two people in a book, a movie, or a play. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He writes great dialogues.* □ *The movie contains some very funny dialogue.* [from Old French]

dial-up ADJ A **dial-up** connection to the Internet uses a normal telephone line. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This website takes a few minutes to load over a dial-up connection.*

Word Link **dia** ≈ across, through : *diagnose, diagonal, diameter*

di|am|eter /daɪæmɪtər/ (**diameters**) N-COUNT The **diameter** of a round object is the length of a straight line that can be drawn across it, passing through the middle of it. [MATH] □ *The tube is much smaller than the diameter of a human hair.* [from Medieval Latin]

dia|mond /daɪmɒnd, daɪə-/ (**diamonds**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **diamond** is a hard, clear, stone that is very expensive, and is used for making jewelry. □ *...a pair of diamond earrings.*

2 N-COUNT A **diamond** is the shape ♦. □ *A baseball field is in the shape of a diamond.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Diamonds** is one of the four suits in a deck of playing cards. Each card is marked with one or more red symbols: ♦. □ *He picked the seven of diamonds.*

4 N-COUNT A **diamond** is a playing card of this suit. □ *He played a diamond.* [from Old French]

dia|per /daɪpər, daɪə-/ (**diapers**) N-COUNT A **diaper** is a piece of soft cloth or paper that you fasten around a baby's bottom and between its legs. □ *She fed the baby and changed its diaper.* [from Old French]

dia|phragm /daɪəfræm/ (**diaphragms**) N-COUNT Your **diaphragm** is a muscle between your lungs and your stomach. It is used when you breathe. [SCIENCE] □ *...the skill of breathing from the diaphragm.* [from Late Latin]

di|ar|rhea /daɪəriə/ N-NONCOUNT If someone has **diarrhea**, all the waste products come out of their body as liquid because they are sick. □ *Many team members suffered from diarrhea.* [from Late Latin]

dia|ry /daɪəri/ (**diaries**) N-COUNT A **diary** is a book that has a separate space for each day of the year. You use a diary to write down things that you plan to do, or to record what happens in your life. □ *I read the entry from his diary for July 10, 1940.* [from Latin]

dia|ton|ic scale /daɪətɒnɪk skeɪl/ (**diatonic scales**) N-COUNT A **diatonic scale** is the sequence of musical notes that make up a major or minor scale. [SCIENCE]

dice /daɪs/ (**dice**) N-COUNT A **die** is a small block of wood or plastic with spots on its sides, used for playing games. □ *I threw both dice and got a double 6.*

di|choto|mous key /daɪkɒtəməs ki/ (**dichotomous keys**) N-COUNT A **dichotomous key** is a system for identifying species of plants or animals based on pairs of questions. [SCIENCE]

di|choto|my /daɪkɒtəmi/ (**dichotomies**) N-COUNT If there is a **dichotomy** between two things or ideas, there is a great difference between them. [FORMAL] □ *There is a dichotomy between the academic world and the industrial world.* [from Greek]

Word Link	dict ≈ speaking : <i>contradict, dictate, predict</i>
-----------	--

dic|tate /dɪkteɪt, dɪkteɪt/ (**dictates, dictating, dictated**)

1 V-T If you **dictate** something, you say it or record it onto a machine, so that someone else can write it down. □ *He dictated his life story to his grandson.*

2 V-T If you **dictate to** someone, you tell them what they must do. □ *Why should they dictate to us what we should eat?* [from Latin]

dic|ta|tion /dɪkteɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Dictation** is when one person speaks and someone else writes down what they are saying. □ *She was taking dictation from the dean of the graduate school.* [from Latin]

dic|ta|tor /dɪkteɪtər/ (**dictators**) N-COUNT A **dictator** is a ruler who has complete power in a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The country was ruled by a dictator for more than twenty years.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ship ≈ condition or state : <i>citizenship, dictatorship, friendship</i>
-----------	---

dic|ta|tor|ship /dɪkteɪtərʃɪp/ (**dictatorships**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dictatorship** is government by a dictator. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a long period of military dictatorship in the country.*

2 N-COUNT A **dictatorship** is a country that is ruled by a dictator or by a

very strict and harsh government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Every country in the region was a military dictatorship.* [from Latin]

dic|tion /dɪkʃən/ N-NONCOUNT Someone's **diction** is how clearly they speak or sing. [from Latin]

dic|tion|ary /dɪkʃənəri/ (**dictionaries**) N-COUNT A **dictionary** is a book in which the words and phrases of a language are listed, together with their meanings. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We checked the spelling in the dictionary.* [from Medieval Latin]

did /dɪd/ **Did** is the past tense of **do**. [from Old English]

★ **didn't** /dɪdnt/ **Didn't** is short for "did not."

★ **die** /daɪ/ (**dies, dying, died**)

1 V-I When people, animals, and plants **die**, they stop living. □ *My dog died last week.* □ *Sadly, my mother died of cancer.*

2 V-I You can say that you **are dying of** thirst, hunger, or curiosity if you are very thirsty, hungry, or curious. [INFORMAL] □ *I need a drink—I'm dying of thirst.*

3 V-I You can say that you **are dying for** something if you want it very much. [INFORMAL] □ *I'm dying for some fresh air.*

4 V-I You can say that you **are dying to** do something if you want to do it very much. [INFORMAL] □ *I was dying to read the news.*

5 V-I When something **dies**, or when it **dies down**, it gradually becomes weaker, until it no longer exists. □ *My love for you will never die.* □ *The wind died down.* [from Old English]

6 → see also **dying**

► **die out** If something **dies out**, it becomes less and less common and eventually disappears completely. □ *The old customs are dying out.*

Word Partnership	Use die with:
V.	deserve to die, going to die, live or die, sentenced to die, want to die, would rather die
N.	right to die

die|sel /diz¹/ N-NONCOUNT **Diesel** or **diesel oil** is a fuel that is used in some vehicles' engines. [after Rudolf Diesel (1858-1913), a German inventor and mechanical engineer]

★ **diet** /daɪt/ (**diets, dieting, dieted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **diet** is the type of food that you regularly eat. □ *It's never too late to improve your diet.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you are on a **diet**, you eat special types of food, or you eat less food than usual. □ *Have you been on a diet? You've lost a lot of weight.*

3 V-I If you **are dieting**, you eat special types of food or you eat less food than usual. □ *I've been dieting since the birth of my child.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use diet with:
ADJ.	balanced diet, healthy diet, proper diet, vegetarian diet, strict diet
N.	diet and exercise, diet supplements, diet pills
PREP.	on a diet

dif|fer /dɪfə/ (**differs, differing, differed**) V-T/V-I If two or more things **differ**, they are different from each other. □ *The story he told police differed from the one he told his mother.* [from Latin]

Usage	differ
Be sure to use the correct preposition after <i>differ</i> . <i>Differ from</i> means	

"are different from" or "are unlike": *Bicycles differ from tricycles in having two wheels instead of three. Differ with* means "disagree with": *Milagros differed with Armando about where to go this summer, to the beach or to the mountains.*

★ **dif|fer|ence** /dɪfərəns, dɪfrəns/ (**differences**)

1 N-COUNT The **difference** between two things is the way in which they are different from each other. □ *The main difference between the two computers is the price.*

2 N-SING A **difference** between two quantities is the amount by which one quantity is more or less than the other. □ *The difference between 8532 and 8522 is 10.*

3 PHRASE If something **makes a difference** or **makes a lot of difference**, it has an important effect on you. □ *Where you live makes such a difference to the way you feel.*

4 PHRASE If something **makes no difference**, it does not have any effect on what you are doing. □ *The weather makes no difference to me in my job.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use difference with:
ADJ.	big/major difference
V.	know the difference, notice a difference, tell the difference, pay the difference, make a difference
N.	difference in age , difference in price

★ **dif|fer|ent** /dɪfərənt, dɪfrənt/

1 ADJ If two people or things are **different**, they are not like each other. □ *London was different from most European capital cities.*

• **dif|fer|ent|ly** **ADV** □ *Every person learns differently.*

2 ADJ You use **different** to show that you are talking about two or more separate things of the same type. □ *Different countries export different products.*

3 ADJ You say something is **different** when it is unusual. □ *Her taste in clothes is interesting and different.* [from Latin]

★ **dif|fi|cult** /dɪfɪkʌlt, -kəlt/

1 ADJ Something that is **difficult** is not easy to do, understand, or deal with. □ *The homework was too difficult for us.* □ *It was a very difficult decision to make.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **difficult** behaves in a way that is not reasonable or helpful. □ *My son is 10 years old and a very difficult child.*

Thesaurus	difficult Also look up :
ADJ.	challenging, demanding, hard, tough; (<i>ant.</i>) easy, simple, uncomplicated disagreeable, irritable; (<i>ant.</i>) accommodating, cooperative

★ **dif|fi|cul|ty** /dɪfɪkʌlti, -kəlti/ (**difficulties**)

1 N-COUNT A **difficulty** is a problem. □ *There's always the difficulty of getting information.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you have **difficulty** doing something, you are not able to do it easily. □ *Do you have difficulty walking?*

3 PHRASE If someone or something is **in difficulty**, they are having a lot of problems. □ *The city's movie industry is in difficulty.* [from Latin]

dif|fi|dent /dɪfɪdənt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **diffident** is rather shy and lacks confidence. □ *Helen was diffident.* • **dif|fi|dence** /dɪfɪdəns/
N-NONCOUNT □ *My initial diffidence has given way to confidence over the years.* [from Latin]

dif|fuse /dɪfjuːz/ (**diffuses, diffusing, diffused**) **V-T/V-I** If something such as knowledge or information is **diffused**, or if it **diffuses** somewhere, it is made known over a wide area or to a lot of people. [WRITTEN] □ *The technology is diffused and used by other countries.* □ ...

to diffuse new ideas obtained from elsewhere. • **dif|fu|sion** /dɪfyʊzən/
N-NONCOUNT □ ...the development and diffusion of ideas. [from Latin]

dig /dɪg/ (**digs, digging, dug**)

1 V-T/V-I If people or animals **dig**, or if they **dig** a hole, they make a hole in the ground. □ *I grabbed the shovel and started digging.* □ *First, dig a large hole in the ground.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **dig** one thing **into** another, or if one thing **digs into** another, you push the first thing hard into the second. □ *She dug her spoon into the chocolate pudding.*

► **dig up** If you **dig** something **up**, you remove it from under the ground. □ *They made tools for digging up roots.*

digest (**digests, digesting, digested**) V-T/V-I When you **digest** food, it passes through your body to your stomach. [SCIENCE] □ *Do not swim for an hour after a meal to allow time to digest your food.* □ *Give him time for his food to digest.* • **di|ges|tion** /daɪdʒɛstʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Peppermint helps digestion.* [from Late Latin]

digit /dɪdʒɪt/ (**digits**) N-COUNT A **digit** is a written symbol for any of the ten numbers from 0 to 9. [MATH] □ *Her telephone number differs from mine by one digit.* [from Latin]

★ **digital** /dɪdʒɪtəl/

1 ADJ **Digital** systems record or send information in the form of thousands of very small signals. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Most people now have digital television.*

2 ADJ **Digital** equipment gives information in the form of numbers. Compare with **analog**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I've got a new digital watch.* [from Latin]

Word Link *dign* ≈ proper, worthy : *dignified, dignitary, dignity*

dig|ni|fied /dɪgnɪfaɪd/ ADJ Someone or something that is **dignified** is calm and serious, and deserves respect. □ *He was a very dignified and charming man.* [from Old French]

Word Link *dign* ≈ proper, worthy : *dignified, dignitary, dignity*

dig|ni|tary /dɪgnɪtəri/ (**dignitaries**) N-COUNT **Dignitaries** are people who have a high rank in government or in a church. □ *...money used for entertaining visiting dignitaries.* [from Old French]

Word Link *dign* ≈ proper, worthy : *dignified, dignitary, dignity*

dig|nity /dɪgnɪti/ N-NONCOUNT If someone behaves or moves with **dignity**, they are serious, calm, and controlled. □ *She received the news with quiet dignity.* [from Old French]

Word Link *di* ≈ two : *digraph, dilemma, diverge*

di|graph /daɪgræf/ (**digraphs**) N-COUNT A **digraph** is a combination of two letters that represents a single speech sound, such as "ea" in "bread."
[LANGUAGE ARTS]

di|la|tion /daɪleɪʃn/ (**dilations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In mathematics, a **dilation** is a procedure in which a figure such as a triangle is made bigger or smaller but its shape stays the same. [MATH] [from Latin]

dilemma /dɪlɛmə/ (**dilemmas**) N-COUNT A **dilemma** is a difficult situation in which you have to make a choice between two things. □ *He was facing a dilemma: should he return to his country or stay in Europe?* [from Latin]

diligent /dɪlɪdʒənt/ ADJ Someone who is **diligent** works hard in a careful and thorough way. □ *She's a diligent student.* • **diligence** /dɪlɪdʒəns/ N-NONCOUNT □ *He performed his duties with diligence.* • **diligently** ADV □ *He was diligently searching the house.* [from Old French]

dilute /daɪlʊt/ (**dilutes, diluting, diluted**) V-T If you **dilute** a liquid, you add water or another liquid to it. [SCIENCE] □ *This juice is quite strong, but you can dilute it with water.* □ *The liquid is then diluted.* [from Latin]

dim /dɪm/ (**dimmer, dimmest, dims, dimming, dimmed**)
1 ADJ **Dim** light is not bright. □ *She waited in the dim light.* • **dimly** ADV □ *Two lamps burned dimly.*
2 V-T/V-I If you **dim** a light or if it **dims**, it becomes less bright. □ *Could someone dim the lights, please?* [from Old English]

dime /daɪm/ (**dimes**) N-COUNT A **dime** is a U.S. coin worth ten cents. [from Old French]

dimension /dɪmɛnʃən, daɪ-/ (**dimensions**)
1 N-COUNT A particular **dimension** of something is an aspect of it. □ *He could bring the moral dimension back to politics.*
2 N-PLURAL The **dimensions** of something are its measurements. [MATH]

□ *We do not yet know the exact dimensions of the room.* [from Old French]

di|men|sion|al analy|sis /dɪmɛnʃənəl ənæləsɪs, daɪ-/

(**dimensional analyses**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dimensional analysis** is a method used by scientists to understand the relationships between things that are measured in different sorts of units. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *min* ≈ small, lessen : *diminish, minus, minute*

di|min|ish /dɪmɪnɪʃ/ (**diminishes, diminishing, diminished**) V-T/V-I

When something **diminishes**, or when something **diminishes** it, it becomes reduced in size, importance, or intensity. □ *The threat of war has diminished.* □ *This doesn't diminish what he has achieved.* [from Latin]

di|min|ished in|ter|val (**diminished intervals**) N-COUNT In music, a **diminished interval** is an interval that is reduced by half a step or half a tone. [MUSIC]

di|minu|tive /dɪmɪnyətɪv/ ADJ A **diminutive** person or object is very small. □ *A diminutive figure stood at the entrance.* [from Latin]

dine /daɪn/ (**dines, dining, dined**) V-I When you **dine**, you have dinner. [FORMAL] □ *He drives a nice car and dines at the best restaurants.* [from Old French]

din|er /daɪnər/ (**diners**) N-COUNT A **diner** is a small cheap restaurant that is often open all day. □ *...an all-night diner.* [from Old French]

din|ɪŋ room (**dining rooms**) N-COUNT A **dining room** is a room where people eat their meals.

★ **din|nər** /dɪnər/ (**dinners**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dinner** is the main meal of the day, usually served in the evening. □ *She invited us for dinner.* □ *Would you like to stay and have dinner?*

2 N-COUNT A **dinner** is a formal social event in the evening at which a meal is served. □ *...a series of official dinners.* [from Old French]

dino|flæg|jə|leɪt /daɪnoʊflædʒəleɪt, -leɪt/ (**dinoflagellates**) N-COUNT

Dinoflagellates are tiny organisms that live in sea water and fresh water and are found in plankton. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

di|no|saur /daɪnəsɔːr/ (**dinosaurs**) N-COUNT **Dinosaurs** were large animals that lived millions of years ago. [from New Latin]

dip /dɪp/ (**dips, dipping, dipped**)

1 V-T If you **dip** something **in** a liquid, you put it in and then quickly take it out again. □ *Dip each apple in the syrup.*

2 N-COUNT A **dip** is a thick sauce that you dip pieces of food into before eating them. □ *We sat and watched the Super Bowl with a huge plate of chips and dips.*

3 V-I If something **dips**, it makes a downward movement. □ *The boat dipped slightly as he got in.*

4 V-I If a road or a path **dips**, it goes down suddenly to a lower level. □ *The road dipped and rose again.* [from Old English]

di|plo|ma /dɪplɒmə/ (**diplomas**) N-COUNT A **diploma** is a qualification that a student who has completed a course of study may receive. □ *He was awarded a diploma in social work.* [from Latin]

diplo|ma|cy /dɪploməsi/ N-NONCOUNT **Diplomacy** is the activity or profession of managing relations between the governments of different countries. □ *If diplomacy fails, there could be a war.* [from French]

dip|lo|mat /dɪpləmæt/ (**diplomats**) N-COUNT A **diplomat** is a senior official whose job is to discuss international affairs with officials from other countries. □ *Sir Harold is a Western diplomat with experience in Asia.* [from French]

dip|lo|mat|ic /dɪpləmætɪk/

1 ADJ Diplomatic means relating to diplomacy and diplomats. □ *The two countries enjoy good diplomatic relations.* • **dip|lo|mat|ic|al|ly**

/dɪpləmætɪkli/ **ADV** □ *The conflict was resolved diplomatically.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **diplomatic** is careful to say or do things without offending people. □ *She is very direct, but I prefer a more diplomatic approach.* • **dip|lo|mat|ic|al|ly**

ADV □ *"Of course," agreed Sloan diplomatically.* [from French]

Word Link **rect** ≈ right, straight : *correct, direct, rectangle*

❖ **di|rect** /dɪrɛkt, daɪ-/ (**directs, directing, directed**)

1 ADJ Direct means moving toward a place or an object, without changing direction and without stopping. □ *They took a direct flight to Athens.*

2 ADV Direct is also an adverb. □ *You can fly direct from Seattle to London.*

3 ADJ Direct means with nothing else in between. □ *Protect your plants from direct sunlight.*

4 ADV Direct is also an adverb. □ *More farms are selling direct to consumers.*

5 ADJ Someone whose behavior is **direct** is honest and open, and says

exactly what they mean. □ *He avoided giving a direct answer.*

• **directness** N-NONCOUNT □ *He spoke with rare directness.*

6 V-T If something is **directed at** a particular person or thing, it is aimed at them. □ *The question was directed toward her.* □ *The abuse was directed at the manager.*

7 V-T If you **direct** someone to a place, you tell them how to get there. □ *Could you direct our visitors to Dr. Lamont's office, please?*

8 V-T When someone **directs** a project or a group of people, they are responsible for organizing them. □ *Christopher will direct everyday operations.*

9 V-T/V-I When someone **directs** a movie, a play, or a television program, they are responsible for the way in which it is performed. □ *He directed several TV shows.* □ *Branagh himself will star and direct.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	direct Also look up :
ADJ.	nonstop, straight, firsthand, personal, candid, frank, plain

directing /dɪrɛkt, daɪ-/ N-NONCOUNT **Directing** is the work that the director of a movie, a play, or a television program does. [from Latin]

★ **direction** /dɪrɛkʃən, daɪ-/ (**directions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **direction** is the general line that someone or something is moving or pointing in. □ *The nearest town was ten miles in the opposite direction.* □ *He started walking in the direction of Larry's shop.*

2 N-PLURAL **Directions** are instructions that tell you what to do, how to do something, or how to get somewhere. □ *She stopped the car to ask for directions.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Direction** is the control and management of a project or a group of people. □ *Organizations need clear direction.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use direction with:
ADJ.	general direction, opposite direction, right direction, wrong direction

N.	sense of direction
V.	change direction, move in a direction, lack direction, take direction

di|rec|tive /dirɛktɪv, daɪ-/ (**directives**) N-COUNT A **directive** is an official instruction that is given by someone in authority. □ *The new directive means that food labeling will be more specific.* [from Latin]

di|rect|ly /dirɛktli, daɪ-/

1 ADV If one thing is **directly** above, below, or in front of another thing, there is nothing between them. □ *They live in the apartment directly above us.*

2 ADV **Directly** means in a way that involves two people or things, with no one or nothing else in between. □ *Never look directly at the sun.*

3 ADV If you say something **directly**, you are honest and open, and you say exactly what you mean. □ *Explain simply and directly what you hope to achieve.*

4 ADV If you move **directly** toward a place or an object, you do not stop or change direction on your way. □ *On arriving in New York, Dylan went directly to Greenwich Village.* [from Latin]

di|rect ob|ject (**direct objects**) N-COUNT In grammar, the **direct object** of a verb is the noun or pronoun that is directly affected by the action of the subject. For example, in "I saw him yesterday," "him" is the direct object. Compare with [indirect object](#).

★ **di|rec|tor** /dirɛktər, daɪ-/ (**directors**)

1 N-COUNT The **directors** of a company or an organization are the people who control it. [BUSINESS] □ *We wrote to the directors of the bank.*

2 N-COUNT The **director** of a play, a movie, or a television program is the person who tells the actors and technical staff what to do. [ARTS] [from Latin]

di|rec|tory /dɪrɛktəri, daɪ-/ (**directories**) N-COUNT A **directory** is a book containing lists of people's names, addresses, and telephone numbers. □ *You'll find our number in the telephone directory.* [from Latin]

dirt /dɜrt/

1 N-NONCOUNT If there is **dirt** on something, there is dust or mud on it.

□ *I started to clean the dirt off my hands.*

2 N-NONCOUNT You can call the earth on the ground **dirt**. □ *They all sat on the dirt under a tree.* [from Old Norse]

dirty /dɜrti/ (**dirtier, dirtiest**) ADJ If something is **dirty**, it needs to be cleaned. □ *She collected the dirty plates from the table.* [from Old Norse]

dis|abil|ity /dɪsəbɪlɪti/ (**disabilities**) N-COUNT A **disability** is a permanent injury or condition that makes it difficult for someone to work or live normally. □ *We're building a new classroom for people with disabilities.* [from Old French]

dis|abled /dɪsəbʰld/ ADJ Someone who is **disabled** has an injury or a condition that makes it difficult for them to move around. □ *...parents of disabled children.* [from Latin]

dis|ad|vant|age /dɪsədʋæntɪdʒ/ (**disadvantages**)

1 N-COUNT A **disadvantage** is something that makes things more difficult for you. □ *The big disadvantage of this computer is its size.*

2 PHRASE If you are **at a disadvantage**, you have a difficulty that many other people do not have. □ *Children from poor families were at a disadvantage.* [from Latin]

Word Link *dis* ≈ negative, not : *disagree*, *discomfort*, *disconnect*

dis|agree /dɪsəɡri/ (disagrees, disagreeing, disagreed)

1 v-T/V-I If you **disagree with** someone, you have a different opinion from theirs. □ *I really have to disagree with you here.* □ *O'Brien disagreed with the suggestion that his team played badly.*

2 v-I If you **disagree with** an action or a decision, you disapprove of it. □ *I respect the president but I disagree with his decision.* [from Old French]

dis|agree|ment /dɪsəɡrɪmənt/ (disagreements)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Disagreement** is when people do not agree with a plan or an idea. □ *Britain and France have expressed disagreement with the plan.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When there is **disagreement** about something, people disagree with each other about it. □ *Congress and the president are still in disagreement over the plans.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|pear /dɪsəpɪər/ (disappears, disappearing, disappeared)

1 v-I If someone or something **disappears**, they go away and you cannot see them. □ *His daughter disappeared thirteen years ago.* □ *The sun disappeared and it started raining again.* • **dis|ap|pearance**

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**disappearances**) □ *Her disappearance is a mystery.*

2 v-I If something **disappears**, it stops existing. □ *The immediate threat has disappeared.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|point /dɪsəpɔɪnt/ (disappoints, disappointing, disappointed)

v-T If something **disappoints** you, it is not as good as you hoped. □ *The team did not disappoint the crowd.* • **dis|ap|point|ing** ADJ □ *The restaurant looked great, but the food was disappointing.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|point|ed /dɪsəpɔɪntɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **disappointed**, you are sad because something has not happened or because something is not as good as you hoped. □ *I was disappointed that John was not there.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|point|ment /dɪsəpɔɪntmənt/ (**disappointments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Disappointment is the feeling you have when you are disappointed. □ *She couldn't hide the disappointment in her voice.*

2 N-COUNT Something or someone that is a **disappointment** is not as good as you hoped. □ *The loss was a huge disappointment for the fans.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|prov|al /dɪsəpruːvəl/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you show **disapproval**, you show that you do not approve of someone or something. □ *He stared at Marina with disapproval.* [from Old French]

dis|ap|prove /dɪsəpruːv/ (**disapproves, disapproving, disapproved**)

v-I If you **disapprove of** something or someone, you do not like them, or do not approve of them. □ *Most people disapprove of violence.* [from Old French]

dis|as|ter /dɪzæstər/ (**disasters**)

1 N-COUNT A **disaster** is a very bad accident or event that may hurt many people. □ *It was the second air disaster (= plane crash) that month.*

2 N-COUNT If something is a **disaster**, it is not at all successful. □ *The concert was a total disaster.* [from Italian]

dis|as|trous /dɪzæstrəs/ **ADJ** A **disastrous** event causes a lot of problems for many people. □ *The country suffered a disastrous earthquake in July.* [from Italian]

dis|be|lief /dɪsbɪlɪf/ N-NONCOUNT **Disbelief** is when you do not believe that something is true or real. □ *She looked at him in disbelief.*

disc /dɪsk/ → look up [disk](#)

dis|card /dɪskɑːrd/ (**discards, discarding, discarded**) V-T If you **discard** something, you get rid of it. □ *Do not discard your receipt.* [from Old French]

dis|cern|ible /dɪsɜːnəbəl/ ADJ If something is **discernible**, you can see it or recognize that it exists. [FORMAL] □ *The outline of the island is just discernible.* [from Old French]

dis|charge (**discharges, discharging, discharged**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /dɪstʃɑːrdʒ/. Pronounce the noun /dɪstʃɑːrdʒ/.

1 V-T When someone **is discharged from** a hospital, a prison, or one of the armed services, they are officially allowed to leave, or told that they must leave. □ *He was discharged from hospital today.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Discharge** is also a noun. □ *...his discharge from the army.*

3 V-T If someone **discharges** their duties or responsibilities, they do everything that needs to be done in order to complete them. [FORMAL] □ *...the quiet skill with which he discharged his duties.*

4 V-T If something **is discharged** from inside a place, it comes out. [FORMAL] □ *The salty water was discharged at sea.*

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When there is a **discharge** of a substance, the substance comes out from inside somewhere. [FORMAL] □ *The disease causes a discharge from the eyes.*

6 N-COUNT The **discharge** of a river is the amount of water that it carries from one place to another in a particular period of time. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

dis|ci|pline /dɪsɪplɪn/ (**disciplines, disciplining, disciplined**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Discipline is the practice of making people obey rules.

□ *Children need discipline in order to feel secure and safe.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Discipline is the quality of being able to obey particular rules and standards. □ *He was impressed by the team's speed and discipline.*

3 V-T If someone is **disciplined** for something that they have done wrong, they are punished for it. □ *The workman was disciplined by his company, but not dismissed.*

4 N-COUNT A discipline is a particular area of study. [FORMAL] □ *We're looking for people from a wide range of disciplines.* [from Latin]

disc jock|ey /dɪsk dʒɔki/ (**disc jockeys**) also **disk jockey** N-COUNT

A **disc jockey** is someone whose job is to play music and talk on the radio.

dis|close /dɪskləʊz/ (**discloses, disclosing, disclosed**) V-T If you

disclose information, you tell people about it. □ *They refused to disclose details of the deal.* [from Old French]

dis|clo|sure /dɪskləʊʒər/ (**disclosures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Disclosure is the act of giving people new or secret information. □ ... *disclosure of negative information about the company.* [from Old French]

dis|co /dɪskoʊ/ (**discos**) N-COUNT A **disco** is a place or an event where

people dance to pop music. □ *Fridays and Saturdays are regular disco nights.*

Word Link	<i>dis</i> ≈ negative, not : <i>disagree, discomfort, disconnect</i>
-----------	--

dis|com|fort /dɪskʌmfɔːrt/ N-NONCOUNT **Discomfort** is an unpleasant feeling in part of your body. □ *Steve had some discomfort, but no real pain.* [from Old French]

Word Link **dis** ≈ negative, not : *disagree, discomfort, disconnect*

dis|con|nect /dɪskənɛkt/ (**disconnects, disconnecting, disconnected**) V-T If you **disconnect** a piece of equipment, you stop electricity or water from going into it. □ *Try disconnecting the telephone for a while.* [from Latin]

dis|count /dɪskaʊnt/ (**discounts**) N-COUNT A **discount** is a reduction in the usual price of something. □ *All staff get a 20% discount.* [from Old French]

dis|cour|age /dɪskʊrɪdʒ/ (**discourages, discouraging, discouraged**) V-T If someone or something **discourages** you, you do not want to do a particular activity any more. □ *Learning a language may be difficult at first. Don't let this discourage you.* □ *He discouraged her from accepting the invitation.* • **dis|cour|aged** ADJ □ *He felt discouraged by his lack of progress.* [from Old French]

dis|course /dɪskɔːrs/ N-NONCOUNT **Discourse** is spoken or written communication between people. □ *...political discourse.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **dis|cov|er** /dɪskʌvər/ (**discovers, discovering, discovered**) 1 V-T If you **discover** something that you did not know about before, you become aware of it. □ *She discovered that her daughter was earning \$40 a day.*

2 V-T If something is **discovered**, someone finds it. □ *The car was discovered on a roadside outside the city.*

3 V-T When someone **discovers** a new place, substance, or method, they are the first person to find it or use it. □ *Who was the first European to discover America?* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	discover Also look up :
V.	detect, find out, learn, uncover; (<i>ant.</i>) ignore, miss, overlook

dis|cov|ery /diskʌvəri/ (**discoveries**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone makes a **discovery**, they become aware of something that they did not know about before. □ *I made a surprising discovery.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone makes a **discovery**, they are the first person to find or become aware of something that no one knew about before. □ *In that year, two important discoveries were made.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>cred</i> ≈ to believe : <i>discredit, credibility, incredible</i>
-----------	--

dis|cred|it /diskrɛdɪt/ (**discredits, discrediting, discredited**) V-T To **discredit** someone or something means to cause them to lose people's respect or trust. □ *...research which discredits the theory.*

• **dis|cred|it|ed** ADJ □ *The government is thoroughly discredited.* [from Old French]

dis|cred|it|able /diskrɛdɪtəbəl/ ADJ **Discreditable** behavior is shameful and wrong. [FORMAL] □ *She had been suspended from her job for discreditable behavior.* [from Old French]

dis|creet /diskrɪt/ ADJ If you are **discreet**, you are polite and careful in what you do or say. □ *He was a real gentleman, and he was always very*

discreet. [from Old French]

dis|crete /dɪskrɪt/ **ADJ** **Discrete** ideas or things are separate and distinct from each other. [FORMAL] □ *The instruction manual breaks the job down into several discrete steps.* [from Latin]

dis|cre|tion /dɪskrɛʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Discretion** is the quality of behaving in a quiet and controlled way without drawing attention to yourself or giving away personal or private information. [FORMAL] □ *Angela was a model of discretion and didn't ask what had been in the letter.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If someone in a position of authority uses their **discretion** or has **the discretion** to do something in a particular situation, they have the freedom and authority to decide what to do. [FORMAL] □ *City departments have wide discretion on the contracts.* □ *We may change the rate at our discretion and will notify you of any change.* [from Old French]

dis|crimi|nate /dɪskrɪmɪneɪt/ (**discriminates, discriminating, discriminated**) **V-I** To **discriminate against** a group of people means to treat them unfairly. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They believe the law discriminates against women.* [from Latin]

dis|crimi|na|tion /dɪskrɪmɪneɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Discrimination** is the practice of treating one person or group unfairly. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Many companies are breaking age discrimination laws.* [from Latin]

dis|cus /dɪskəs/ (**discusses**) **N-COUNT** The **discus** is the sport of throwing a heavy round object. [SPORTS] □ *He won the discus at the Montreal Olympics.* [from Latin]

★ **dis|cuss** /dɪskʌs/ (**discusses, discussing, discussed**) V-T If people **discuss** something, they talk about it. □ *We are meeting next week to discuss plans for the future.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use discuss with:
V.	meet to discuss, refuse to discuss
N.	discuss options , discuss problems discuss an issue , discuss a matter , discuss plans

★ **dis|cus|sion** /dɪskʌʃn/ (**discussions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **discussion** is a conversation about a subject. □ *Managers are having informal discussions later today.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	discussion Also look up :
N.	conference, conversation, debate, talk

★ **dis|ease** /dɪzɪz/ (**diseases**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **disease** is an illness that affects people, animals, or plants. □ *There are no drugs available to treat this disease.* □ *...heart disease.* [from Old French]

Word Link	grac ≈ pleasing : <i>disgrace, grace, graceful</i>
-----------	---

dis|grace /dɪsgrɛɪs/ N-SING If something is a **disgrace**, it is very bad or wrong. □ *His behavior was a disgrace.* [from Old French]

dis|grace|ful /dɪsgrɛɪsfəl/ ADJ If you say that something is **disgraceful**, you strongly disapprove of it. □ *The way they treated him was disgraceful.* • **dis|grace|fully** ADV □ *His brother behaved disgracefully.* [from Old French]

dis|guise /disˈɡaɪz/ (**disguises, disguising, disguised**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you are **in disguise**, you have changed the way you look so that people will not recognize you. □ *He traveled in disguise.*

2 V-T To **disguise** something means to hide it or make it appear different so that people will not recognize it. □ *I tried to disguise the fact that I was ill.* • **dis|guised** **ADJ** □ *The robber was disguised as a medical worker.* [from Old French]

dis|gust /disˈɡʌst/ (**disgusts, disgusting, disgusted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Disgust** is a feeling of very strong dislike or disapproval. □ *George watched in disgust.*

2 V-T To **disgust** someone means to make them feel a strong sense of dislike and disapproval. □ *He disgusted many people with his behavior.* [from Old French]

dis|gust|ed /disˈɡʌstɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **disgusted**, you feel a strong sense of dislike and disapproval. □ *I'm disgusted by the way that he was treated.* [from Old French]

dis|gust|ing /disˈɡʌstɪŋ/ **ADJ** If something is **disgusting**, it is extremely unpleasant or unacceptable. □ *The food tasted disgusting.* [from Old French]

dish /dɪʃ/ (**dishes, dishing, dished**)

1 N-COUNT A **dish** is a shallow container for cooking or serving food. □ *Pour the mixture into a square glass dish.*

2 N-COUNT A **dish** is food that is prepared in a particular way. □ *There are plenty of delicious dishes to choose from.*

3 N-COUNT You can use **dish** to talk about anything that is round and hollow in shape with a wide uncovered top. □ *...a dish used to receive satellite broadcasts.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [satellite dish](#)

► **dish out** If you **dish out** something, you give it to a number of people. [INFORMAL] □ ...*dishing out money*.

► **dish up** If you **dish up** food, you serve it. [INFORMAL] □ *They dished up a lovely meal.*

dis|hon|est /disɒnɪst/ ADJ If someone is **dishonest**, they are not honest, and you cannot trust them. □ *I admit that I was dishonest with him.* • **dis|hon|est|ly** ADV □ *He dishonestly received \$500,000.* [from Old French]

dis|hon|es|ty /disɒnɪsti/ N-NONCOUNT **Dishonesty** is dishonest behavior. □ *She accused the government of dishonesty.*

dish|washer /dɪʃwɒʃər/ (**dishwashers**) N-COUNT A **dishwasher** is a machine that washes and dries dishes.

dish|washing liq|uid /dɪʃwɒʃɪŋ lɪkwɪd/ (**dishwashing liquids**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dishwashing liquid** is liquid soap that you add to hot water to clean dirty dishes.

dis|in|fect /dɪsɪnfɛkt/ (**disinfects, disinfecting, disinfected**) V-T If you **disinfect** something, you clean it using a substance that kills bacteria. □ *Chlorine is used for disinfecting water.* [from Latin]

dis|in|fect|ant /dɪsɪnfɛktənt/ (**disinfectants**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Disinfectant** is a substance that kills bacteria. □ *They washed their hands with disinfectant.* [from Latin]

dis|in|te|grate /dɪsɪntɪɡreɪt/ (**disintegrates, disintegrating, disintegrated**)

1 v-T If something **disintegrates**, it becomes seriously weakened, and is divided or destroyed. □ *The empire began to disintegrate.*

• **dis|in|te|gra|tion** /dɪsɪntɪɡreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the violent disintegration of Yugoslavia.*

2 v-T If an object or substance **disintegrates**, it breaks into many small pieces or parts and is destroyed. □ *At 420 mph the windshield disintegrated.* [from Latin]

disk /dɪsk/ (**disks**) also **disc**

1 N-COUNT A **disk** is a flat, circular object. □ *The food processor has three slicing disks.*

2 N-COUNT In a computer, the **disk** is the part where information is stored. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The program uses 2.5 megabytes of disk space.* [from Latin]

3 → see also [hard disk](#)

disk drive (**disk drives**) N-COUNT The **disk drive** on a computer is the part that holds a disk. [TECHNOLOGY]

dis|like /dɪslʌɪk/ (**dislikes, disliking, disliked**)

1 v-T If you **dislike** someone or something, you think they are unpleasant and you do not like them. □ *Many children dislike the taste of green vegetables.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Dislike** is the feeling that you do not like someone or something. □ *...his dislike of publicity.*

3 N-COUNT Your **dislikes** are the things that you do not like. □ *Make a list of your likes and dislikes about your job.* [from Old English]

dis|man|tle /dɪsmæntl/ (**dismantles, dismantling, dismantled**) v-T

If you **dismantle** a machine or structure, you carefully separate it into its

different parts. □ *Expertly he dismantled the gun.* [from Old French]

dis|may /dɪsmɛɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Dismay** is a strong feeling of fear, worry, or sadness. [FORMAL] □ *Local people reacted with dismay.*

• **dis|mayed** ADJ □ *Glen was shocked and dismayed at her reaction.*
[from Old French]

Word Link	<i>miss</i> ≈ sending : <i>dismiss, missile, missionary</i>
-----------	---

dis|miss /dɪsmɪs/ (**dismisses, dismissing, dismissed**)

1 V-T If you **dismiss** something, you say that it is not important enough for you to consider. □ *Perry dismissed the suggestion as nonsense.*

2 V-T When an employer **dismisses** an employee, the employee has to leave their job. □ *Locke was dismissed from the team after admitting to stealing the money.*

3 V-T If you **are dismissed** by someone in authority, they tell you that you can leave. □ *Two more witnesses were heard, and dismissed.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use dismiss with:
ADJ.	easy to dismiss
N.	dismiss an idea, dismiss a possibility, dismiss an employee, dismiss a case

dis|mis|sal /dɪsmɪsəl/ (**dismissals**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When an employee is dismissed from their job, you call this their **dismissal**. □ *...Mr. Low's dismissal from his job.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Dismissal of** something means deciding or saying that it is not important. □ *...dismissal of public opinion.* [from Medieval Latin]

dis|obey /dɪsəbeɪ/ (**disobeys, disobeying, disobeyed**) V-T/V-I When someone **disobeys** a person or an order, they do not do what they have been told to do. □ *He often disobeyed his mother and father.* □ *He will not dare disobey.* [from Old French]

dis|or|der /dɪsɔːrdər/ (**disorders**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **disorder** is a problem or an illness which affects your mind or body. □ *...a rare blood disorder.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Disorder** is violence or rioting in public. □ *America's worst civil disorder erupted in the city of Los Angeles.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Disorder** is a situation in which things are not neat or organized. □ *The emergency room was in disorder.* [from Old French]

dis|or|gan|ized /dɪsɔːrgənaɪzd/

1 ADJ Something that is **disorganized** is badly arranged, planned or managed. □ *He walked into the large, disorganized office.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **disorganized** is very bad at organizing things in their life. □ *My boss is completely disorganized.*

dis|ori|ent /dɪsɔːriɛnt/ (**disorients, disorienting, disoriented**) V-T If something **disorients** you, you lose your sense of direction, or you feel lost and uncertain. □ *An overnight stay at a friend's house disorients me.*

• **dis|ori|ent|ed** ADJ □ *I feel dizzy and disoriented.*

• **dis|ori|en|ta|tion** /dɪsɔːriənteɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Morris was so stunned by the news that he experienced a moment of total disorientation.* [from French]

Word Link **par** ≈ equal : *compare, disparate, part*

dis|par|ate /dɪspəreɪt/ ADJ **Disparate** things are clearly different from each other in quality or type. [FORMAL] □ *...disparate ideas.* [from Latin]

dis|par|ity /dɪspærɪti/ (**disparities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

disparity between two or more things is a noticeable difference between them. [FORMAL] □ *...the health disparities between different ethnic groups in the U.S.* [from Late Latin]

dis|patch /dɪspætʃ/ (**dispatches, dispatching, dispatched**)

1 V-T If you **dispatch** someone or something to a place, you send them there. [FORMAL] □ *He dispatched another letter to his cousin.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Dispatch** is also a noun. [FORMAL] □ *We have 125 cases ready for dispatch.* [from Italian]

dis|pens|er /dɪspɛnsər/ (**dispensers**) N-COUNT A **dispenser** is a

machine or a container from which you can get something. □ *...a soap dispenser.* [from Medieval Latin]

dis|perse /dɪspɜrs/ (**dispersed, dispersing, disperses**)

1 V-T/V-I When something **dispersed** or when you **disperse** it, it spreads over a wide area. □ *When the sandbags open, the sand is dispersed on the ocean floor.*

2 V-T/V-I When a group of people **dispersed** or when someone **dispersed** them, the group splits up and the people leave in different directions. □ *Police used tear gas to disperse the demonstrators.* [from Latin]

dis|place /dɪspleɪs/ (**displaces, displacing, displaced**) V-T If one thing

displaces another, it forces the other thing out and then occupies its position. □ *These factories have displaced tourism as the country's main source of income.*

★ **dis|play** /dɪspleɪ/ (**displays, displaying, displayed**)

1 V-T If you **display** something, you put it in a place where people can see it. □ *Old soldiers proudly displayed their medals.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Display is also a noun. □ *The artist's work is on display in New York next month.*

3 V-T If you **display** an emotion, you behave in a way that shows that you are feeling it. □ *Gordon didn't often display his feelings.*

4 N-COUNT A **display** is an arrangement of things that have been put in a particular place, so that people can see them easily. □ *In the second gallery, there was a display of World War II aircraft.*

5 N-COUNT A **display** is a public event that is intended to entertain people. □ *...a fireworks display.* [from Late Latin]

dis|pos|able /dɪspəʊzəbəl/ ADJ A **disposable** product is designed to be thrown away after it has been used. □ *...disposable diapers.* [from Old French]

dis|pos|al /dɪspəʊzəl/

1 N-NONCOUNT Disposal is when you get rid of something that you no longer want or need. □ *...waste disposal.*

2 PHRASE If you have something **at your disposal**, you are able to use it whenever you want. □ *Do you have this information at your disposal?* [from Old French]

dis|pose /dɪspəʊz/ (**disposes, disposing, disposed**)

► **dispose of** If you **dispose of** something, you get rid of it. □ *How do they dispose of nuclear waste?*

dis|prove /dɪsprəʊv/ (**disproves, disproving, disproved, disproven**)

v-T To **disprove** an idea, a belief, or a theory means to show that it is not true. □ *The research disproved his theory.* [from Old French]

Word Link **put** ≈ thinking : *computer, dispute, input*

★ **dis|pute** /dɪsˈpyuːt/ (**disputes, disputing, disputed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **dispute** happens when two people or groups cannot agree about something. □ *The government had to do something to end the dispute.*

2 V-T If you **dispute** a fact or statement, you say that it is incorrect or untrue. □ *He disputed the idea that he had made a mistake.* [from Late Latin]

dis|quali|fy /dɪskwɒˈlɪfaɪ/ (**disqualifies, disqualifying, disqualified**)

V-T When someone is **disqualified**, they are stopped from taking part in a competition. □ *Thomson was disqualified from the race.* [from Old French]

dis|re|gard /dɪsrɪˈɡɑːrd/ (**disregards, disregarding, disregarded**)

1 V-T If you **disregard** something, you ignore it or do not take account of it. □ *He disregarded the advice of his parents.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Disregard** is also a noun. □ *These terrorists had a total disregard for human life.* [from Old French]

dis|robe /dɪsrəʊb/ (**disrobes, disrobing, disrobed**) V-I When someone **disrobes**, they remove their clothes. [FORMAL] □ *She stood up and began to disrobe, folding each garment neatly.* [from Old French]

Word Link **rupt** ≈ breaking : *disrupt, erupt, interrupt*

dis|rupt /dɪsrʌpt/ (**disrupts, disrupting, disrupted**) V-T If someone or something **disrupts** an event, they cause difficulties that prevent it from continuing. □ *Several injuries disrupted preparations this week.*

• **dis|rup|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**disruptions**) □ *The bad weather caused disruption at many airports.* [from Latin]

dis|rup|tive /dɪsrʌptɪv/ **ADJ** If someone is **disruptive**, they prevent something from continuing in a normal way. □ *We have a lot of difficult, disruptive children.* [from Latin]

Word Link **sat, satis** ≈ enough : *dissatisfied, satisfy, unsatisfactory*

dis|sat|is|fied /dɪssætɪsfaɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **dissatisfied**, you are not happy about something. □ *Thousands of dissatisfied customers called the company to complain.*

Word Link **sect** ≈ cutting : *bisect, dissect, section*

dis|sect /dɪsɛkt, daɪ-/ (**dissects, dissecting, dissected**) **V-T** If someone **dissects** a dead body, they cut it open in order to examine it. [SCIENCE]
□ *We dissected a frog in biology class.* • **dis|sec|tion** /dɪsɛkʃn, daɪ-/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (dissections)** □ *The dissection of the tiny insect took place under a microscope.* [from Latin]

dis|sent /dɪsɛnt/ (**dissents, dissenting, dissented**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Dissent is strong disagreement with a decision or opinion, especially one that is supported by most people or by people in authority. □ *...political dissent.*

2 V-I If you **dissent**, you express disagreement with a decision or opinion, especially one that is supported by most people or by people in authority. [FORMAL] □ *Just one of the 10 members dissented.* □ *No one dissents from the decision.* • **dis|sent|er** **N-COUNT (dissenters)** □ *The party does not tolerate dissenters.* • **dis|sent|ing** **ADJ** □ *He ignored dissenting views.* [from Latin]

dis|si|dent /dɪsɪdənt/ (**dissidents**) **N-COUNT Dissidents** are people who disagree with and criticize their government, especially because it is

not democratic. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*political dissidents*. [from Latin]

dis|similar /dɪsɪmɪləɹ/ ADJ If one thing is **dissimilar to** another, or if two things are **dissimilar**, they are very different from each other. □ *His methods were not dissimilar to those used by Freud*. □ *It would be difficult to find two men who were more dissimilar*. [from Old French]

dis|so|ciate /dɪsɔʃiət, -siət/ (**dissociates, dissociating, dissociated**) V-T If you **dissociate yourself from** something or someone, you say or show that you are not connected with them. □ *The president is unable to dissociate himself from the scandals*.

dis|solve /dɪzɒlv/ (**dissolves, dissolving, dissolved**) V-T/V-I If a substance **dissolves** in liquid, or if you **dissolve** it, it becomes mixed with the liquid and disappears. [SCIENCE] □ *Heat the mixture gently until the sugar dissolves*. [from Latin]

dis|suade /dɪswɛɪd/ (**dissuades, dissuading, dissuaded**) V-T If you **dissuade** someone **from** doing or believing something, you persuade them not to do or believe it. [FORMAL] □ *Nothing can dissuade him from that decision*. [from Latin]

❖ **dis|tance** /dɪstəns/ (**distances**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **distance between** two places is the amount of space between them. □ *Measure the distance between the wall and the table*.

2 PHRASE Something that is **in the distance** is a long way away from you. □ *We had a beautiful view of the countryside with the mountains in the distance*.

3 PHRASE If you see something **from a distance**, you see it from a long way away. □ *From a distance, the lake looked beautiful*. [from Latin]



Word Partnership	Use distance with:
ADJ.	safe distance, short distance
PREP.	within walking distance, from a distance

dis|tant /dɪstənt/

1 ADJ Distant means very far away. □ *The mountains were on the distant horizon.*

2 ADJ You use **distant** to describe a time that is far away in the future or in the past. □ *Things will improve in the not too distant future.*

3 ADJ A **distant** relative is one who you are not closely related to. □ *I received a letter from a distant cousin.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	distant Also look up :
ADJ.	faraway, remote; (<i>ant.</i>) close, near

dis|tinct /dɪstɪŋkt/

1 ADJ If something is **distinct from** something else, it is different from it. □ *Quebec is quite distinct from the rest of Canada.*

2 ADJ If something is **distinct**, you can hear, see, or taste it clearly. □ *Each vegetable has its own distinct flavor.* [from Latin]

Usage	distinct and distinctive
<i>Distinct</i> and <i>distinctive</i> are easy to confuse. You use <i>distinct</i> to say that something is separate, different, clear, or noticeable; you use <i>distinctive</i> to say that something is special and easily recognized: <i>The distinct taste of lemon gave Elenas cake a distinctive and delicious flavor.</i>	

dis|tinc|tion /dɪstɪŋkʃən/ (distinctions) PHRASE If you **draw a distinction** or **make a distinction**, you say that two things are different. □ *He makes a distinction between art and culture.* [from Latin]

dis|tinc|tive /distɪŋktɪv/ ADJ Something that is **distinctive** has a special quality or feature that makes it easy to recognize. □ ...*the distinctive smell of gas.* • **dis|tinc|tively** ADV □ ...*distinctively American music.* [from Latin]

dis|tin|guish /distɪŋgwɪʃ/ (**distinguishes, distinguishing, distinguished**)

1 V-T/V-I If you can **distinguish** one thing **from** another, or **between** two things, you can see or understand how they are different. □ *Could he distinguish right from wrong?* □ *When do babies learn to distinguish between men and women?*

2 V-T If you can **distinguish** something, you can just see, hear, or taste it. [FORMAL] □ *He could distinguish voices.* [from Latin]

dis|tin|guished /distɪŋgwɪʃt/ ADJ Someone who is **distinguished** is very successful and has a good reputation. □ *He came from a distinguished academic family.* [from Latin]

dis|tort /dɪstɔːrt/ (**distorts, distorting, distorted**)

1 V-T If you **distort** a statement, a fact, or an idea, you report or represent it in an untrue way. □ *The media distorts reality.* • **dis|tort|ed** ADJ

□ *These figures give a distorted view of the situation.* • **dis|tor|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**distortions**) □ ...*a gross distortion of reality.*

2 V-T/V-I If something you can see or hear is **distorted** or **distorts**, its appearance or sound is changed so that it seems unclear. □ *An artist may distort shapes in a painting.* • **dis|tort|ed** ADJ □ *The sound was becoming distorted.* • **dis|tor|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**distortions**) □ *Audio signals can travel along cables without distortion.* [from Latin]

dis|tract /dɪstrækt/ (**distracts, distracting, distracted**) V-T If

something **distracts** you, it takes your attention away from what you are

doing. □ *I'm easily distracted by noise.* [from Latin]

dis|trac|tion /dɪstrækʃən/ (**distractions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **distract** is something that turns your attention away from something you want to concentrate on. □ *DVD players in cars are a dangerous distraction for drivers.* [from Latin]

dis|tress /dɪstrɛs/ N-NONCOUNT **Distress** is a strong feeling of sadness or pain. □ *The condition can cause great distress in young people.*

- **dis|tressed** ADJ □ *I feel very distressed about this problem.*
- **dis|tressing** ADJ □ *It is very distressing when your baby is sick.*

[from Old French]

dis|trib|ute /dɪstrɪbyut/ (**distributes, distributing, distributed**)

1 V-T If you **distribute** things, you give them to a number of people. □ *They distributed free tickets to young people.*

2 V-T When a company **distributes** goods, it supplies them to the stores or businesses that sell them. [BUSINESS] □ *The company manufactures and distributes skin care products.*

- **dis|tribu|tor** N-COUNT (**distributors**) □ *...Spain's largest distributor of food products.* [from Latin]

dis|tri|bu|tion /dɪstrɪbyuʃən/ (**distributions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **distribution** of things is the act of giving them to a number of people. □ *They are trying to stop the illegal distribution of music over the Internet.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **distribution** of goods is the act of supplying them to the stores or businesses that sell them. □ *...the distribution of goods and services.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **distribution** of something is how much of it there is in each place or at each time, or how much of it each person has. □ *...a fairer distribution of wealth.* [from Latin]

★ **dis|trict** /dɪstrikt/ (**districts**) N-COUNT A **district** is a particular area of a city or country. □ *I drove around the business district.* [from Medieval Latin]

dis|turb /dɪstɜrb/ (**disturbs, disturbing, disturbed**)

1 V-T If you **disturb** someone, you interrupt and upset them. □ *Sorry, am I disturbing you?*

2 V-T If something **disturbs** you, it makes you feel upset or worried. □ *He was disturbed by the news of the attack.* [from Latin]

3 → see also [disturbing](#)

Word Partnership	Use disturb with:
V.	do not disturb, be sorry to disturb, be careful not to disturb
N.	disturb the neighbors

dis|turb|ance /dɪstɜrbəns/ (**disturbances**) N-COUNT A **disturbance** is an event in which people behave violently in public. □ *During the disturbance, three men were hurt.* [from Latin]

dis|turbed /dɪstɜrbd/ ADJ A **disturbed** person is very upset emotionally, and often needs special care or treatment. □ *...emotionally disturbed children.* [from Latin]

dis|turb|ing /dɪstɜrbɪŋ/

1 ADJ Something that is **disturbing** makes you feel worried or upset. □ *We've received some disturbing news.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [disturb](#)

dis|used /disyuzd/ ADJ A **disused** place or building is empty and is no longer used. □ ...*a disused gas station.*

ditch /dɪtʃ/ (**ditches, ditching, ditched**)

1 N-COUNT A **ditch** is a deep, long, narrow hole that carries water away from a road or a field. □ *Both vehicles landed in a ditch.*

2 V-T If you **ditch** something, you get rid of it. [INFORMAL] □ *He has ditched plans to make a movie about Formula 1 racing.* [from Old English]

dive /daɪv/ (**dives, diving, dived or dove, dived**)

1 V-I If you **dive into** water, you jump in so that your arms and your head go in first. [SPORTS] □ *Ben dove into the river.* • **div|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *Shaun won medals in diving and swimming.*

2 N-COUNT Dive is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *Pam walked out and did another perfect dive.*

3 V-I If you **dive**, you go under the surface of the ocean or a lake, using special equipment for breathing. [SPORTS] □ *We were diving to look at fish.* • **div|er** N-COUNT (**divers**) □ *...a deep-sea diver.* • **div|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...equipment for diving.*

4 N-COUNT Dive is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *He is already planning the next dive.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [dove](#)

Word Link **di** ≈ two : **digraph, dilemma, diverge**

Word Link **verg, vert** ≈ turning : **converge, diverge, subvert**

di|verge /divɜːrdʒ, daɪ-/ (**diverges, diverging, diverged**)

1 V-T/V-I When two things **diverge**, they are different or become different. □ *His interests diverged from those of his colleagues.*

2 V-T/V-I If roads or lines **diverge**, they separate and go in different directions. [from Medieval Latin]

di|ver|gent bounda|ry /dɪvɜrdʒənt baʊndəri, daɪ-/ (**divergent boundaries**) N-COUNT A **divergent boundary** is an area in the Earth's crust where two tectonic plates are moving away from each other.
[SCIENCE]

di|verse /dɪvɜrs, daɪ-/ ADJ If a group of people or things is **diverse**, it is made up of many different people or things. □ *We have a very diverse group of students this year.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ify** ≈ making : *clarify, diversify, intensify*

di|ver|sify /dɪvɜrsɪfaɪ, daɪ-/ (**diversifies, diversifying, diversified**) V-T/V-I When an organization or a person **diversifies** into other things, or **diversifies** their product line, they increase the variety of things that they do or make. □ *The company's troubles started when it diversified into new products.* □ *Manufacturers need to diversify and improve quality.*

• **di|ver|sifi|ca|tion** /dɪvɜrsɪfɪkeɪʃn, daɪ-/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**diversifications**) □ *...diversification of teaching methods.* [from Old French]

di|ver|sion /dɪvɜrʒən, daɪ-/ (**diversions**) N-COUNT A **diversion** is an activity that takes your attention away from what you are doing. □ *The trip was a welcome diversion from their troubles at home.* [from Latin]

di|ver|sity /dɪvɜrsɪti, daɪ-/ (**diversities**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **diversity** of something is the fact that it contains many very different elements. □ *...the cultural diversity of Latin America.*

2 N-SING A **diversity of** things is a range of things which are very different from each other. □ *There was a diversity of attitudes about race.* [from Latin]

divert /dɪvɜrt, daɪ-/ (**diverts, diverting, diverted**)

1 V-T To **divert** vehicles or travelers means to make them go a different route. □ *The plane was diverted to Boston's Logan International Airport.*

2 V-T If someone **diverts** your attention from something, they do something that stops you thinking about it. □ *I don't want to divert attention from the project.* [from French]

★ **divide** /dɪvaɪd/ (**divides, dividing, divided**)

1 V-T/V-I When people or things **are divided** or **divide into** smaller groups or parts, they become separated into smaller parts. □ *Divide the pastry in half.* □ *The class was divided into two groups of six.*

2 V-T If you **divide** one number **by** another number, you find out how many times the second number can fit into the first number. [MATH]
□ *Measure the floor area and divide it by six.*

3 V-T If a line **divides** two areas, it makes the two areas separate. □ *A 1969-mile border divides Mexico from the United States.*

4 V-T/V-I If people **divide over** something or something **divides** people, they cannot agree about it. □ *Several major issues divided the country.*

5 N-COUNT A **divide** is a line of high ground between areas that are drained by different rivers. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

► **divide up** If you **divide** something **up**, you separate it into smaller or more useful groups. □ *They divided the country up into four areas.*

Thesaurus	divide Also look up :
v.	categorize, group, separate, split, part, separate, split; (<i>ant.</i>) unite

dividend /dɪvɪdɛnd/ (**dividends**)

1 N-COUNT A **dividend** is the part of a company's profits which is paid to people who own shares in the company. [BUSINESS] □ *The dividend has*

increased by 4 percent.

2 PHRASE If something **pays dividends**, it brings advantages at a later date. □ *Things you do now to improve your health will pay dividends later on.* [from Latin]

di|vine /divaɪn/ **ADJ** You use **divine** to describe something that is provided by or relates to a god or goddess. □ *...a divine punishment.*
• **di|vine|ly** **ADV** □ *The work was divinely inspired.* • **di|vin|ity** /divɪnɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the divinity of Christ's word.* [from Latin]

di|v|ing board (**diving boards**) **N-COUNT** A **diving board** is a board at the edge of a swimming pool from which people can jump into the water. [SPORTS]

★ **di|vi|sion** /divɪʒən/ (**divisions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **division of** something is when someone or something separates it into parts. □ *...the division of land after the war.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Division** is the process of dividing one number by another number. [MATH] □ *I taught my daughter how to do division.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **division** is an important distinction or argument between two groups. □ *The division between the rich and the poor is growing.*

4 N-COUNT In a large organization, a **division** is a group of departments with similar tasks. □ *She manages the bank's Latin American division.* [from Latin]

di|vorce /divɔːrs/ (**divorces, divorcing, divorced**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **divorce** is the legal ending of a marriage. □ *Many marriages end in divorce.*

2 V-T/V-I If a man and woman **get divorced** or if one of them **divorces** the other, their marriage is legally ended. □ *Jack and Lillian got divorced in 2006.* □ *He divorced me and married my friend.* [from Old French]

di|vorce /divɔːrst/ ADJ Someone who is **divorced** from their former husband or wife is no longer legally married to them. □ *He is divorced, with a young son.* [from Old French]

DIY /di aɪ waɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **DIY** is the activity of making or repairing things yourself, especially in your home. **DIY** is short for **do-it-yourself**. □ *...a DIY project.*

diz|zy /dɪzi/ (**dizzier**, **dizziest**) ADJ If you feel **dizzy**, you feel that you are losing your balance and that you are going to fall. □ *Her head hurt, and she felt slightly dizzy.* • **diz|zi|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *His head injury caused dizziness.* [from Old English]

DJ /dɪ dʒeɪ/ (**DJs**) also **D.J.** also **dj** N-COUNT A **DJ** is the same as a [disc jockey](#).

DNA /di ɛn eɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **DNA** is an acid in the chromosomes in the center of the cells of living things. DNA determines the particular structure and functions of every cell and is responsible for characteristics being passed on from parents to their children. **DNA** is short for "deoxyribonucleic acid." [SCIENCE] □ *A DNA sample was taken.*

DNA finger|print|ing /di ɛn eɪ fɪŋgəprɪntɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **DNA fingerprinting** is the same as [genetic fingerprinting](#). [SCIENCE]

DNA se|quenc|ing /di ɛn eɪ sɪkwənsɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **DNA sequencing** is the process of determining the order of base pairs in a section of DNA. [SCIENCE]

do

① [AUXILIARY VERB USES](#)

② [OTHER VERB USES](#)

★ ① **do** /də, STRONG du/ (**does, doing, did, done**)

LANGUAGE HELP

When you are speaking, you can use the negative short forms **don't** for **do not** and **didn't** for **did not**.

1 AUX You use **do** with "not" to form the negative of main verbs. □ *They don't work very hard.* □ *I did not know Jamie had a car.*

2 AUX You use **do** with another verb to form questions. □ *Do you like music?* □ *What did he say?*

3 AUX You use **do** instead of repeating a verb when you are answering a question. □ *"Do you think he is telling the truth?"—"Yes, I do."*

4 AUX You use **do** after "so" and "neither" to say that the same statement is true for two people or groups. □ *You know that's true, and so do I.*

[from Old English]

★ ② **do** /du/ (**does, doing, did, done**)

1 V-T When you **do** something, you take some action or perform an activity or task. □ *I was trying to do some work.* □ *After lunch Elizabeth and I did the dishes.*

2 V-T If you **do** something **about** a problem, you take action to try to solve it. □ *They refuse to do anything about the real cause of crime: poverty.*

3 V-T If an action or event **does** good or harm, it has a good or a bad effect. □ *A few bombs can do a lot of damage.*

4 V-T If you ask someone what they **do**, you want to know what their job is. □ *"What does your father do?"—"He's a doctor."*

5 V-T If you ask someone if they **are doing** anything at a particular time, you want to know if they have planned an activity for that time. □ *Are you doing anything tomorrow night?*

6 V-I If someone or something **does** well or badly, they are successful or unsuccessful. □ *Connie did well at school and graduated with honors.*

7 V-T/V-I If something **will do**, it is good enough. □ *It doesn't matter what you wear—anything warm will do.* □ *Twenty dollars will do me fine, thanks.*

8 → see also **done**

9 PHRASE If you say that you **could do with** something, you mean that you need it or want it. □ *I could do with a hot shower.*

10 PHRASE If you ask **what** someone or something **is doing** in a particular place, you are asking why they are there. □ *"What are you doing here?" he said, clearly surprised.*

11 PHRASE If one thing **has** or **is** something **to do with** another thing, the two things are connected. □ *Clarke insists all this has nothing to do with him.* [from Old English]

► **do over** If you **do** a task **over**, you perform it again from the beginning. □ *He made me do it over twice.*

► **do up** If you **do** something **up**, you fasten it. □ *Mari did up the buttons.*

► **do without** If you **do without** something, you are able to continue, although you do not have it. □ *We can do without their help.*

doc|ile /dɒsəl/ **ADJ** A person or animal that is **docile** is quiet, not aggressive, and easily controlled. □ *...docile, obedient children.*

• **do|cil|ity** /dɒsɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Her docility had surprised him.*

• **doc|ile|ly** **ADV** □ *She stood there, docilely awaiting my decision.*
[from Latin]

dock /dɒk/ (**docks, docking, docked**)

1 N-COUNT A **dock** is an area of water beside land where ships go so that people can get on or off them.

2 N-COUNT A **dock** is a small structure at the edge of water where boats can be tied up. □ *He had a house, a private dock, and a little boat.*

3 V-T/V-I When a ship **docks** or **is docked**, it is brought into a dock. □ *The crash happened as the ferry tried to dock on Staten Island.* [from Middle Dutch]

★ **doc|tor** /dɒktər/ (**doctors**)

1 N-COUNT A **doctor** is a person whose job is to treat people who are sick or injured. □ *Be sure to speak to your doctor before planning your trip.*

2 N-COUNT A **doctor** is someone who has been awarded the highest academic degree by a university. □ *He is a doctor of philosophy.* [from Latin]

doc|trine /dɒktrɪn/ (**doctrines**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **doctrine** is a set of principles or beliefs. □ ... *Christian doctrine.*

2 N-COUNT A **doctrine** is a statement of official government policy, especially foreign policy. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ... *Bush's doctrine on terrorism.* [from Old French]

★ **docu|ment** /dɒkyəmənt/ (**documents**)

1 N-COUNT A **document** is an official piece of paper with important information on it. □ *Always read legal documents carefully before you sign them.*

2 N-COUNT A **document** is a piece of text that is stored on a computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Remember to save your document before you send it.* [from Latin]

docu|men|tary /dɒkyəməntəri, -tri/ (**documentaries**) N-COUNT A

documentary is a television program or a movie that provides information about a particular subject. □ *Did you see that documentary on TV last night?* [from Latin]

dodge /dɒdʒ/ (**dodges, dodging, dodged**)

1 V-I If you **dodge**, you move suddenly, especially to avoid something. □ *I dodged back behind the tree and waited.*

2 V-T If you **dodge** something, you avoid it by moving. □ *He dodged a speeding car.*

3 v-T If you **dodge** something, you deliberately avoid doing it. □ *He dodged military service by pretending to be sick.*

dodo /dɒʊdoʊ/ (**dodos** or **dodoes**) N-COUNT A **dodo** was a very large bird that was unable to fly. Dodos are now extinct. [from Portuguese]

does /dəz, STRONG dʌz/ **Does** is the third person singular of the present tense of **do**. [from Old English]

★ **doesn't** /dʌzʰnt/ **Doesn't** is short for "does not."

★ **dog** /dɔg/ (**dogs**) N-COUNT A **dog** is an animal that is often kept by people as a pet. □ *He was walking his dog.* [from Old English]

dog|ma /dɔgmə/ (**dogmas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you refer to a belief or a system of beliefs as a **dogma**, you disapprove of it because people are expected to accept that it is true, without questioning it.
□ *Practical action is more important than political dogma.* [from Latin]

dole|ful /dɒʊlfəl/ ADJ A **doleful** expression, manner, or voice is sad.
□ *He gave me a long, doleful look.* • **dole|ful|ly** ADV □ *"I don't know why they left," he said dolefully.* [from Old French]

doll /dɒl/ (**dolls**) N-COUNT A **doll** is a child's toy that looks like a small person or a baby.

★ **doll|lar** /dɒlər/ (**dollars**) N-COUNT The **dollar** (\$) is the unit of money that is used in the U.S., Canada, and some other countries. There are 100

cents in a **dollar**. □ *She earns seven dollars an hour.* [from Low German]

dolphin /dɒlfin/ (**dolphins**) N-COUNT A **dolphin** is a large gray or black and white intelligent animal that lives in the ocean. [from Old French]

Word Link **dom** ≈ home : *domain name, dome, domestic*

domain name /doʊmeɪn neɪm/ (**domain names**) N-COUNT A **domain name** is the main part of a website address that tells you who the website belongs to. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I've just bought the domain name "AdamWilson.com."*

Word Link **dom** ≈ home : *domain, dome, domestic*

dome /doʊm/ (**domes**) N-COUNT A **dome** is a round roof. □ *Kiev is known as "the city of golden domes."* [from French]

Word Link **dom** ≈ home : *domain name, dome, domestic*

★ **domestic** /dəmɛstɪk/

1 ADJ Domestic means happening or existing within one particular country. □ *The airline offers over 100 domestic flights a day.*

2 ADJ Domestic means relating to the home and family. □ *We eat together and share domestic chores.*

3 ADJ A domestic animal is one that is not wild and is kept on a farm or as a pet. □ *...a domestic cat.* [from Old French]

dominant /dɒmɪnənt/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is dominant is more powerful,

successful, influential, or noticeable than other people or things. □ ...*his party's dominant position in politics.* • **dominance** N-NONCOUNT □ *By 1942 Hitler had achieved dominance in all of Europe except Britain.*

2 ADJ A **dominant** gene is one that produces a particular characteristic, whether a person has only one of these genes from one parent, or two genes, one from each parent. Compare with **recessive**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **dominate** /dɒmɪneɪt/ (**dominates, dominating, dominated**)

1 V-T/V-I To **dominate** a situation means to be the most powerful or important person or thing in it. □ ...*countries where life is dominated by war.* • **domination** /dɒmɪneɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the domination of the market by a small number of organizations.*

2 V-T If one country or person **dominates** another, they have power over them. □ *Women are no longer dominated by men.* • **domination** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*domination by a foreign country.* [from Latin]

domino /dɒmɪnoʊ/ (**dominoes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dominoes** is a game that uses small rectangular blocks, called dominoes, that are marked with spots. [from French]

Word Link **don** ≈ giving : **donate, donor, pardon**

donate /doʊneɪt, doʊneɪt/ (**donates, donating, donated**)

1 V-T If you **donate** something **to** an organization, you give it to them.

□ *He often donates large amounts of money to charity.* • **donation** /doʊneɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**donations**) □ *Employees make regular donations to charity.*

2 V-T If you **donate** your blood or a part of your body, you allow doctors to use it to help someone who is sick. □ *If you are able to donate blood, you should do it.* [from Latin]

done /dʌn/

1 **Done** is the past participle of [do](#).

2 **ADJ** When something that you are cooking is **done**, it has been cooked long enough and is ready. □ *As soon as the cake is done, remove it from the oven.* [from Old English]

don|key /dɒŋki/ (**donkeys**) **N-COUNT** A **donkey** is an animal like a small horse with long ears.

Word Link	<i>don</i> ≈ giving : <i>donate, donor, pardon</i>
-----------	--

do|nor /dɒnər/ (**donors**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **donor** is a person who gives a part of their body or some of their blood so that doctors can use them to help someone who is sick.

□ *...a blood donor.*

2 **N-COUNT** A **donor** is a person who gives something, especially money, to an organization that needs it. □ *The money was provided by a wealthy donor.* [from Old French]

don't /dɒnt/ **Don't** is short for "do not."

doomed /dʊmd/

1 **ADJ** If something is **doomed to** happen, or if you **are doomed to** a particular state, something unpleasant is certain to happen, and you can do nothing to prevent it. □ *Their plans seemed doomed to failure.*

2 **ADJ** Someone or something that is **doomed** is certain to fail or be destroyed. □ *The project was doomed from the start.* [from Old English]

🚪 door /dɔːr/ (**doors**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **door** is a piece of wood, glass, or metal that fills an

entrance. □ *I knocked at the front door, but there was no answer.*

2 N-COUNT A **door** is the space in a wall when a door is open. □ *She looked through the door of the kitchen.*

3 PHRASE When you **answer the door**, you open a door because someone has knocked on it or rung the bell. □ *Carol answered the door as soon as I knocked.*

4 PHRASE If someone goes **door to door**, they go along a street stopping at each house. □ *They are going from door to door collecting money.*
[from Old English]

door|step /dɔːrstɛp/ (**doorsteps**) **N-COUNT** A **doorstep** is a step in front of a door outside a building. □ *I went and sat on the doorstep.*

door|way /dɔːrweɪ/ (**doorways**) **N-COUNT** A **doorway** is a space in a wall where a door opens and closes. □ *David was standing in the doorway.* [from Old English]

dorm /dɔːrm/ (**dorms**) **N-COUNT** A **dorm** is the same as a [dormitory](#).
[INFORMAL] □ *...a university dorm.* [from Latin]

dor|mant /dɔːrmənt/ **ADJ** Something that is **dormant** has not been active or used for a long time. □ *The dormant volcano of Mount St. Helens erupted in 1980.* [from Old French]

Word	ory ≈ place where something happens : <i>dormitory, laboratory,</i>
Link	<i>territory</i>

dor|mi|tory /dɔːrmitɔːri/ (**dormitories**) **N-COUNT** A **dormitory** is a building at a school or a university where students live. □ *She lived in a college dormitory.* [from Latin]

dose /doʊs/ (**doses**) N-COUNT A **dose of** medicine or a drug is an amount you take at one time. □ *You can treat the infection with one big dose of antibiotics.* [from French]

dot /dɒt/ (**dots**) N-COUNT A **dot** is a very small round mark, like the one on the letter "i," or in the names of websites. □ *He makes paintings with little tiny dots of color.* [from Old English]

dot|ted /dɒtɪd/ ADJ A **dotted** line is a line made of a row of dots. □ *Cut along the dotted line.* [from Old English]

❖ **double** /dʌb^əl/ (**doubles, doubling, doubled**)

1 ADJ You use **double** to show that something has two parts. □ *This room has double doors opening on to a balcony.*

2 ADJ Double means twice the normal size. □ *I gave him a double portion of ice cream.*

3 ADJ A **double** room or bed is intended for two people, usually a couple. □ *The hotel charges \$180 for a double room.* □ *One of the bedrooms has a double bed.*

4 V-T/V-I When something **doubles** or when you **double** it, it becomes twice as big. □ *The number of students has doubled from 50 to 100.*

5 N-NONCOUNT In tennis or badminton, when people play **doubles**, each team consists of two players. □ *In the doubles, they beat the Williams sisters.* [from Old French]

double bass /dʌb^əl beɪs/ (**double basses**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **double bass** is a very big wooden musical instrument with four strings. [MUSIC]

double-click (double-clicks, double-clicking, double-clicked) V-T If you **double-click on** an area of a computer screen, you press one of the

buttons on the mouse twice quickly in order to make something happen.
[TECHNOLOGY] □ *Double-click on a file to start the application.*

dou|ble he|lix /dʌbəl hiːks/ N-SING The **double helix** is a term used to describe the shape of the DNA molecule, which resembles a long ladder twisted into a coil. [SCIENCE]

dou|ble-re|place|ment re|ac|tion (double-replacement reactions) N-COUNT A **double-replacement reaction** is a chemical reaction between two compounds in which some of the atoms in each compound switch places and form two new compounds. [SCIENCE]

★ **doubt** /daʊt/ (**doubts, doubting, doubted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have a **doubt** or **doubts** about something, you do not feel certain about it. □ *Rendell had doubts about the plan.*

□ *There is no doubt that the Earth's climate is changing.*

2 V-T If you **doubt** something, you think that it is probably not true or likely. □ *I doubt if I'll learn anything new from this lesson.*

3 V-T If you **doubt** someone, you think that they may be saying something that is not true. □ *No one doubted him.*

4 PHRASE If you are **in doubt** about something, you are not sure about it. □ *He is in no doubt about what to do.*

5 PHRASE If you say that something is **in doubt**, you consider it to be uncertain. □ *The future of the business was still in doubt.*

6 PHRASE You use **no doubt** to show that you feel certain about something. □ *She will no doubt be here soon.*

7 PHRASE If you say that something is true **without doubt** or **without a doubt**, you mean that it is definitely true. □ *This was without doubt the best day of Amanda's life.* [from Old French]

doubt|ful /daʊtfəl/

1 ADJ If it is **doubtful that** something will happen, it seems that it will

probably not happen. □ *It is doubtful that he will marry again.*

2 ADJ If you are **doubtful about** something, you do not feel sure about it.

□ *Sophie sounded doubtful about the idea.* [from Old French]

dough /doʊ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Dough** is a mixture of flour, water, and other things that can be cooked to make bread and cakes. □ *Leave the cookie dough in a cool place overnight.* [from Old English]

dough|nut /doʊnʌt, -nət/ (**doughnuts**) also **donut** **N-COUNT** A **doughnut** is a sweet round cake with a hole in the middle.

dove /dʌv/ (**doves**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning **1** /dʌv/. Pronounce meaning **2** /doʊv/.

1 N-COUNT A **dove** is a bird that is used as a symbol of peace.

2 Dove is sometimes used as the past tense of **dive**. [from Old English]

❖ **down** /daʊn/

1 PREP **Down** means toward a lower level, or in a lower place. □ *A man came down the stairs to meet them.* □ *He was halfway down the hill.*

2 ADV **Down** is also an adverb. □ *She went down to the kitchen.*

3 PREP If you go **down** a road or a river, you go along it. □ *They walked quickly down the street.*

4 ADV If you put something **down**, you put it onto a surface. □ *Danny put down his glass.*

5 ADV If an amount goes **down**, it decreases. □ *Prices went down today.*

6 ADJ If you are feeling **down**, you are feeling unhappy or depressed.

[INFORMAL] □ *The man sounded really down.*

7 ADJ If a computer system is **down**, it is not working. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *The computers are down again.*

8 N-NONCOUNT **Down** is the small, soft feathers on young birds. **Down** is

used to make bed-covers and pillows. □ ...*goose down*. [Senses 1 to 7 from Old English. Sense 8 of Scandinavian origin.]

down|draft /dɒʊndræft/ (**downdrafts**) N-COUNT A **downdraft** is a downward current of air, usually accompanied by rain. [SCIENCE]

down feath|er (**down feathers**) N-COUNT **Down feathers** are the soft feathers on the bodies of young birds. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *down* ≈ below, lower : *downhill, downstairs, downturn*

down|hill /daʊnhɪl/

1 ADV If something or someone is moving **downhill**, they are moving down a slope. □ *He walked downhill toward the river.*

2 ADJ **Downhill** is also an adjective. □ ...*downhill ski runs*.

down|load /daʊnləʊd/ (**downloads, downloading, downloaded**) V-T

If you **download** information, you move it to your computer from a bigger computer or network. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can download the software from the Internet.*

Word Link *able* ≈ able to be : *acceptable, downloadable, honorable*

down|load|able /daʊnləʊdəbəl/ ADJ If a computer file is **downloadable**, you can copy it to another computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *More information is available in the downloadable files below.*

down|pour /daʊnpɔːr/ (**downpours**) N-COUNT A **downpour** is a sudden heavy fall of rain. □ *The heavy downpours caused problems for*

motorists last night.

down|scale /daʊnskeɪl/ **ADJ** If you describe a product or service as **downscale**, you think that it is cheap and not very good in quality. □ ... *downscale stores.*

down|stage /daʊnstɛɪdʒ/

1 ADV When an actor is **downstage** or moves **downstage**, he or she is or moves toward the front part of the stage. [ARTS]

2 ADJ **Downstage** is also an adjective. [ARTS] □ ...*downstage members of the cast.*

Word Link **down** ≈ below, lower : *downfall, downhill, downstairs*

down|stairs /daʊnstɛəz/

1 ADV If you go **downstairs** in a building, you walk down the stairs toward the ground floor. □ *Denise went downstairs and made some tea.*

2 ADV If someone or something is **downstairs** in a building, they are on a lower floor than you. □ *The telephone was downstairs in the kitchen.*

3 ADJ **Downstairs** rooms are on the first floor of a building. □ *She painted the downstairs rooms.*

★ **down|town** /daʊntaʊn/

1 ADJ The **downtown** part of a city is where the large stores and businesses are. □ *He works in an office in downtown Chicago.*

2 ADV **Downtown** is also an adverb. □ *He worked downtown for an insurance firm.*

Word Link **down** ≈ below, lower : *downhill, downstairs, downturn*

down|turn /daʊntɜːn/ (**downturns**) N-COUNT If there is a **downturn** in the economy or in a company or an industry, it becomes worse or less successful than it had been. [BUSINESS] □ *They predicted a severe economic downturn.*

Word Link **ward** ≈ in the direction of : *backward, downward, forward*

down|ward /daʊnwɜːd/

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **downwards** is also used for the adverb.

1 ADJ A **downward** movement or look goes to a lower place or a lower level. □ *John waved his hand in a downward motion.*

2 ADV If you move or look **downward**, you move or look toward the ground or a lower level. □ *Ben pointed downward with his stick.*

3 ADV If an amount or rate moves **downward**, it decreases. □ *Inflation is moving downward.* [from Old English]

doze /doʊz/ (**dozes, dozing, dozed**) v-I When you **doze**, you sleep lightly or for a short period. □ *She dozed for a while in the cabin.* [from Old Norse]

► **doze off** If you **doze off**, you fall into a light sleep. □ *I closed my eyes and dozed off.*

★ **doz|en** /dʌzən/ (**dozens**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **dozen** after a number.

1 NUM A **dozen** means twelve. □ *Will you buy a loaf of bread and a dozen eggs please?*

2 N-PLURAL **Dozens of** things or people means a lot of them. □ *The storm destroyed dozens of buildings.* [from Old French]

★ **Dr. (Drs.)** You use **Dr.** before the name of a person who is a qualified doctor. □ ...*Dr. John Hardy of Vanderbilt Hospital.*

drab /dræb/ (**drabber, drabbest**) ADJ Something that is **drab** is dull and boring. □ *He was living in a small, drab apartment in Tokyo.* [from Old French]

draft /dræft/ (**drafts, drafting, drafted**)

1 N-COUNT A **draft** is a piece of writing that you have not finished working on. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I emailed a first draft of the article to him.*

2 N-COUNT A **draft** is cold air that comes into a room. □ *Block drafts around doors and windows.*

3 V-T If you **are drafted**, you are ordered to serve in the armed forces, usually for a limited period of time. □ *He was drafted into the U.S. Army.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use draft with:
ADJ.	final draft, rough draft
V.	revise a draft, write a draft, feel a draft, dodge the draft

drag /dræg/ (**drags, dragging, dragged**)

1 V-T If you **drag** something, you pull it along the ground. □ *He dragged his chair toward the table.*

2 V-T If you **drag** a computer image, you use the mouse to move it on the screen. □ *Simply drag and drop the file into the desired folder.*

3 V-T If someone **drags** you somewhere, they pull you there. □ *They dragged the men out of the car.*

4 V-T If you **drag** someone somewhere they do not want to go, you make them go there. □ *He's very friendly, when you can drag him away from his work!* □ *I find it really hard to drag myself out and exercise*

regularly.

5 V-I If a period of time or an event **drags**, it seems to last a long time.

□ *The minutes dragged past.*

6 N-NONCOUNT Drag is the resistance to movement that is experienced by something that is moving through air or through a fluid. [SCIENCE]
[from Old English]

► **drag out** If you **drag** something **out**, you make it last for longer than is necessary. □ *They did everything they could to drag out the process.*

drag and drop (drags and drops, dragging and dropping, dragged and dropped) also **drag-and-drop**

1 V-T If you **drag and drop** computer files or images, you move them from one place to another on the computer screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Drag and drop the folder to the hard drive.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Drag and drop is also a noun. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Copying software onto an iPod is as easy as drag and drop.*

dragon /dræɡən/ (**dragons**) N-COUNT In stories, a **dragon** is an animal with rough skin that has wings and breathes out fire. [from Old French]

drain /dreɪn/ (**drains, draining, drained**)

1 N-COUNT A **drain** is a pipe or an opening that carries a liquid away from a place. □ *A piece of soap was clogging the drain.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **drain** a liquid, you remove it by making it flow somewhere else. If a liquid **drains** somewhere, it flows there. □ *They built the tunnel to drain water out of the mines.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **drain** food or if food **drains**, you remove the liquid that it has been in. □ *Drain the pasta well.*

4 V-T If something **drains** you, it makes you feel exhausted. □ *All that worrying drained me.* • **drained** ADJ □ *I suffer from headaches, which make me feel completely drained.*

5 N-SING If something is a **drain on** resources, it costs a lot of money. □ *The fuel bills were a constant drain on our cash.*

6 PHRASE If something is **going down the drain**, it is being destroyed or wasted. [INFORMAL] □ *All her dreams were soon down the drain.* [from Old English]

drain|age /dreɪnɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Drainage** is the system or process by which water or other liquids are drained from a place. □ *Plant pots need good drainage.* [from Old English]

drain|age ba|sin (drainage basins) **N-COUNT** A **drainage basin** is the same as a **catchment area**. [SCIENCE]

dra|ma /drɑmə, dræmə/ (**dramas**)

1 N-COUNT A **drama** is a serious play or movie. [ARTS, LANGUAGE ARTS]

□ *The movie is a drama about a woman searching for her children.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Drama** is plays and the theater in general. [ARTS] □ *He knew nothing about Greek drama.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A real situation that is exciting can be called a **drama**. □ *This novel is full of drama.* [from Late Latin]

★ **dra|mat|ic** /drəmətɪk/

1 ADJ A **dramatic** change or event is a big change that happens suddenly.

□ *There's been a dramatic change in the way we shop.*

• **dra|mat|ic|al|ly** /drəmətɪkli/ **ADV** □ *The climate has changed dramatically.*

2 ADJ A **dramatic** action or event is exciting and impressive. □ *His dramatic escape involved a helicopter and a large rescue team.* [from Late Latin]

dra|mat|ic play **N-NONCOUNT** **Dramatic play** is children's play that involves imagined characters and situations. [ARTS]

dra|mat|ic struc|ture (dramatic structures)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **dramatic structure** of a play or other story is the different parts into which it can be divided, such as the climax and the denouement. [ARTS]

Word Link **ist** ≈ one who practices : *biologist, dramatist, pharmacist*

drama|tist /dræmətɪst/ (**dramatists**) **N-COUNT** A **dramatist** is a person who writes plays. [ARTS] [from Late Latin]

drama|turg /dræmətɜːrdʒ/ (**dramaturgs**) **N-COUNT** A **dramaturg** is a person who works with writers and theaters to help them to develop and produce plays. [ARTS] [from French]

drank /dræŋk/ **Drank** is the past tense of **drink**. [from Old English]

drape /dreɪp/ (**drapes, draping, draped**)

1 V-T If you **drape** a piece of cloth somewhere, you put it there so that it hangs down. □ *He draped the damp towel over a chair.*

2 N-COUNT **Drapes** are pieces of heavy fabric that you hang from the top of a window. □ *He pulled the drapes shut.* [from Old French]

dras|tic /dræstɪk/

1 ADJ A **drastic** action has a very big effect. □ *Drastic measures are needed to improve the situation.*

2 ADJ A **drastic** change is a very great change. □ *...drastic alterations to the company's products.* • **dras|ti|cal|ly** **ADV** □ *As a result, services have been drastically reduced.* [from Greek]

★ **draw** /drɔ/ (**draws, drawing, drew, drawn**)

1 v-T/V-I When you **draw**, or when you **draw** something, you use a pencil or a pen to make a picture. [ARTS] □ *She was drawing with a pencil.*

□ *I've drawn a picture of you.*

2 v-T If you **draw** something or someone somewhere, you move them there. [WRITTEN] □ *He drew his chair nearer the fire.* □ *He drew Caroline close to him.*

3 v-T When you **draw** the curtains or the drapes, you pull them across a window. □ *He went to the window and drew the drapes.*

4 v-T If someone **draws** a gun, a knife, or another weapon, they pull it out of its container so that it is ready to use. □ *He drew his knife and turned to face them.*

5 v-T If you **draw** money out of a bank account, you get it from the account so that you can use it. □ *A few months ago he drew out nearly all his savings.*

6 v-T If you **draw** someone's attention to something, you make them think about it. □ *He was waving his arms to draw their attention.* [from Old English]

7 → see also [drawing](#)

► **draw up** If you **draw up** a list or a plan, you write it or type it. □ *They drew up a formal agreement.*

Thesaurus	draw Also look up :
v.	illustrate, sketch, trace, bring out, pull out, take out

draw|back /drɔbæk/ (**drawbacks**) N-COUNT A **drawback** is a part of something that makes it less useful than you would like. □ *The apartment's only drawback was that it was too small.*

draw|bridge /drɔbrɪdʒ/ (**drawbridges**) N-COUNT A **drawbridge** is a bridge that can be pulled up, for example, to allow ships to pass underneath it or to prevent people from getting into a castle.

draw|er /drɔːr/ (**drawers**) N-COUNT A **drawer** is part of a desk, for example, that you can pull out and put things in. □ *She opened her desk drawer and took out the book.* [from Old English]

draw|ing /drɔːɪŋ/ (**drawings**)

1 N-COUNT A **drawing** is a picture made with a pencil or a pen. [ARTS]
□ *She did a drawing of me.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Drawing** is the activity of making pictures with a pencil or a pen. [ARTS] □ *I like dancing, singing, and drawing.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [draw](#)

drawn /drɔːn/ **Drawn** is the past participle of [draw](#). [from Old English]

dread /drɛd/ (**dreads, dreading, dreaded**)

1 V-T If you **dread** something, you feel very anxious because you think it will be unpleasant or upsetting. □ *I've been dreading this moment for a long time.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Dread** is a feeling of great anxiety and fear about something that may happen. □ *She thought with dread of the cold winters.* [from Old English]

Word Link **ful** ≈ filled with : *beautiful, careful, dreadful*

dread|ful /drɛdfəl/ ADJ **Dreadful** means very unpleasant, or very poor in quality. □ *They told us the dreadful news.* □ *I didn't enjoy the movie; the acting was dreadful.* [from Old English]

★ **dream** /driːm/ (**dreams, dreaming, dreamed or dreamt**)

1 N-COUNT A **dream** is a series of events that you see in your mind while

you are asleep. □ *He had a dream about Claire.*

2 N-COUNT A **dream** is something that you often think about because you would like it to happen. □ *After all these years, my dream has finally come true.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **dream**, you see events in your mind while you are asleep. □ *Richard dreamed that he was on a bus.* □ *She dreamed about her baby.*

4 V-T/V-I If you often think about something that you would like, you can say that you **dream of** it. □ *She dreamed of becoming an actress.* □ *I dream that my son will attend college.*

5 V-I If you say that you **would not dream of** doing something, you mean that you would never do it because you think it is wrong. □ *I wouldn't dream of laughing at you.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	dream Also look up :
N.	nightmare, vision, ambition, aspiration, design, hope, wish
V.	hope, long for, wish

Word Partnership	Use dream with:
V.	have a dream, fulfill a dream, pursue a dream, realize a dream
N.	dream interpretation

☆ **dress** /drɛs/ (**dresses, dressing, dressed**)

1 N-COUNT A **dress** is a piece of woman's or girl's clothing that covers the body and part of the legs. □ *She was wearing a short black dress.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Particular types of clothing are sometimes called **dress**. □ *He wore formal evening dress.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **dress** or **dress yourself**, you put on clothes. □ *Sarah waited while he dressed.* [from Old French]

► **dress up**

1 If you **dress up**, you put on formal clothes. □ *You do not need to dress up for dinner.*

2 If you **dress up**, you put on clothes that make you look like someone else for fun. □ *He was dressed up like a cowboy.*

Word Partnership	Use dress with:
V.	put on a dress, wear a dress
ADJ.	casual dress, formal dress, traditional dress
ADV.	dress appropriately, dress casually, dress well

dressed /drɛst/

1 ADJ If you are **dressed**, you are wearing clothes. □ *He threw her into a swimming pool, fully dressed.*

2 ADJ If you are **dressed** in a particular way, you are wearing clothes of a particular color or type. □ *...a tall woman dressed in black.* [from Old French]

dress|er /drɛsər/ (**dressers**) **N-COUNT** A **dresser** is a piece of furniture with several drawers in it, usually for holding clothes. [from Old French]

dress re|hears|al (**dress rehearsals**) **N-COUNT** The **dress rehearsal** of a play, an opera, or a show is the final rehearsal before it is performed, in which the performers wear their costumes and the lights and scenery are all used as they will be in the performance. [ARTS]

drew /dru/ **Drew** is the past tense of **draw**. [from Old English]

drib|ble /drɪbˌl/ (**dribbles, dribbling, dribbled**)

1 V-T/V-I If a liquid **dribbles** somewhere, or if you **dribble** it, it flows there in a thin stream. □ *Blood dribbled down Harry's face.*

2 V-T/V-I When players **dribble** the ball in a game, they keep it moving by using their hand or foot. □ *He dribbled the ball toward Ferris.* □ *He dribbled past four players.*

dried /draɪd/

1 ADJ Dried food has had all the water removed from it so that it will last for a long time. □ ...*dried herbs*. [from Old English]

2 → see also [dry](#).

drier /draɪər/ → look up [dry](#), [dryer](#)

drift /drɪft/ (**drifts, drifting, drifted**)

1 V-I When something **drifts** somewhere, it is carried there by wind or water. □ *We drifted up the river.*

2 V-I To **drift** somewhere means to move there slowly or gradually. □ *The show ended, and the crowds drifted away.*

3 N-COUNT A **drift** is a movement away or toward something different. □ *Our first task is to stop the drift of farm workers toward the cities.*

4 N-COUNT A **drift** is a mass of snow that has formed a pile as a result of the movement of wind. □ *A boy was trapped in a snow drift.* [from Old Norse]

► **drift off** If you **drift off** to sleep, you gradually fall asleep. □ *He finally drifted off to sleep.*

drill /drɪl/ (**drills, drilling, drilled**)

1 N-COUNT A **drill** is a tool for making holes. □ ...*an electric drill*.

2 V-T/V-I When you **drill into** something or **drill** a hole in something, you make a hole in it using a drill. □ *You'll need to drill a hole in the wall.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **drill** is repeated training for a group of people, especially soldiers, so that they can do something quickly and efficiently. □ ...*a drill that included 18 ships and 90 planes*. [from Middle Dutch]

☛ **drink** /drɪŋk/ (**drinks, drinking, drank, drunk**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **drink** a liquid, you take it into your mouth and swallow it. □ *He drank his cup of coffee.* □ *He drank thirstily.*

- **drink|er** N-COUNT (**drinkers**) □ *We're all coffee drinkers.*
- 2 V-I To **drink** means to drink alcohol. □ *He drinks too much.* • **drink|er** (**drinkers**) N-COUNT □ *I'm not a heavy drinker.* • **drink|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *She left him because of his drinking.*
- 3 N-COUNT A **drink** is an amount of a liquid that you drink. □ *I'll get you a drink of water.*
- 4 N-COUNT A **drink** is an alcoholic drink. □ *They invited us to drop by for coffee or for a drink anytime.* [from Old English]
- 5 → see also [drunk](#)

drip /drɪp/ (**drips, dripping, dripped**)

- 1 V-T/V-I When liquid **drips** somewhere, or you **drip** it somewhere, it falls in drops. □ *The rain dripped down my face.*
- 2 V-I When something that contains a liquid **drips**, drops of liquid escape from it. □ *A faucet in the kitchen was dripping.*
- 3 N-COUNT A **drip** is a piece of medical equipment used for slowly putting liquid through a tube into a patient's blood. □ *He was put on a drip to treat his dehydration.* [from Old English]

★ **drive** /draɪv/ (**drives, driving, drove, driven**)

- 1 V-T/V-I When you **drive**, you control the movement and direction of a car or other vehicle. □ *I drove into town.* □ *She never learned to drive.*
□ *We drove the car to Richmond.* • **driv|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...a driving instructor.*
- 2 V-T If you **drive** someone somewhere, you take them there in a car. □ *She drove him to the train station.*
- 3 V-T The feeling that **drives** a person **to** do something is the feeling that causes them to do it. □ *His unhappiness drove him to ask for help.*
- 4 N-COUNT A **drive** is a trip in a car. □ *Let's go for a drive on Sunday.*
- 5 N-COUNT The **drive** is the part of a computer that reads and stores information. □ *Save your work on the C drive.*
- 6 N-COUNT A **drive** is a small road that leads from the main road to a person's house. □ *The boys followed Eleanor up the drive to the house.*
- 7 N-NONCOUNT **Drive** is energy and determination. □ *John has a lot of*

drive and enthusiasm.

8 N-SING A **drive** is a special effort made by a group of people for a particular purpose. □ *He helped to organize a fund-raising drive for children with cancer.* [from Old English]

9 → see also [disk drive](#)

► **drive away** To **drive** people **away** means to make them go away.
□ *Patrick's rudeness drove Monica's friends away.*

driven /drɪv̩n/ **Driven** is the past participle of [drive](#).

⊛ **driv|er** /draɪv̩ə/ (**drivers**) **N-COUNT** A **driver** is a person who drives a bus, a car, or a train, for example. □ *The driver got out of his truck.*
□ *...a taxi driver.* [from Old English]

driv|er's li|cense (**driver's licenses**) **N-COUNT** A **driver's license** is a card that shows that you have passed a driving test and that you are allowed to drive.

drive-through (**drive-throughs**) also **drive-thru** **N-COUNT** A **drive-through** is a place with a window at a bank, a restaurant or a store where you can be served without leaving your car. □ *...a fast-food drive-through.*

drive|way /draɪvweɪ/ (**driveways**) **N-COUNT** A **driveway** is a small road that leads from the street to the front of a building. □ *There is a driveway and garage at the front of the house.* [from Old English]

driz|zle /drɪz̩l/ **N-NONCOUNT/N-SING** **Drizzle** is light rain falling in fine drops. □ *The drizzle stopped and the sun came out.* [from Old English]

drone /droun/ (**drones**) N-SING A **drone** is a type of aircraft that does not have a pilot and is controlled by someone on the ground. □ *Drones frequently pass over this region.*

droop /dru:p/ (**droops, drooping, drooped**) V-I If something **droops**, it hangs or leans downward. □ *His eyelids drooped and he yawned.* [from Old Norse]

✪ **drop** /drɒp/ (**drops, dropping, dropped**)

1 V-T/V-I If a level or an amount **drops**, or if someone or something **drops** it, it quickly becomes less. □ *Temperatures can drop to freezing at night.* □ *His blood pressure had dropped severely.*

2 N-COUNT **Drop** is also a noun. □ *There was a sudden drop in the number of visitors to the site.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **drop** something, or if it **drops**, you let it fall, or it falls. □ *I dropped my glasses and broke them.* □ *Tears were dropping onto his book.* □ *He felt tears dropping onto his fingers.*

4 V-T If you **drop** someone somewhere, you take them there in a car and leave them there. □ *He dropped me outside the hotel.*

5 **Drop off** means the same as **drop**. □ *Dad dropped me off at school on his way to work.*

6 V-T If you **drop** an idea or course of action, you do not continue with it. □ *He decided to drop the idea.*

7 N-COUNT A **drop of** a liquid is a very small amount of it shaped like a little ball. □ *...a drop of water.* [from Old English]

► **drop by** If you **drop by**, you visit someone informally. □ *She will drop by later.*

► **drop in** If you **drop in**, or **drop in on** someone, you visit them informally. □ *Why not drop in for a chat?*

► **drop off** If you **drop off** to sleep, you go to sleep. [INFORMAL] □ *I lay on the bed and dropped off to sleep.*

► **drop out** If someone **drops out of** school or a race, for example, they leave it without finishing. □ *He dropped out of high school at the age of 16.*

Word Partnership	Use drop with:
ADJ.	sudden drop
N.	drop in sales, drop a ball, drop of blood, tear drop, drop of water

drop-down menu (**drop-down menus**) N-COUNT On a computer screen, a **drop-down menu** is a list of choices that appears, usually when you click on a small arrow. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *If you click on the search box, a drop-down menu appears.*

drought /draʊt/ (**droughts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **drought** is a long period of time with no rain. □ *The drought has killed all their crops.* [from Old English]

drove /drɒv/ **Drove** is the past tense of **drive**. [from Old English]

drown /draʊn/ (**drowns, drowning, drowned**) V-T/V-I When someone **drowns** or **is drowned**, they die under water because they cannot breathe. □ *A child can drown in only a few inches of water.* □ *Last night a boy was drowned in the river.* [from Old English]

drowsy /draʊzi/ (**drowsier, drowsiest**) ADJ If you feel **drowsy**, you feel tired and you cannot think clearly. □ *He felt pleasantly drowsy.* [from Old English]

☼ **drug** /drʌg/ (**drugs, drugging, drugged**)

1 N-COUNT A **drug** is a chemical that is used as a medicine. [SCIENCE]
□ *The new drug is too expensive for most African countries.*

2 N-COUNT Drugs are illegal substances that some people take because they enjoy their effects. □ *She was sure Leo was taking drugs.*

3 V-T To drug a person or an animal means to give them a chemical substance in order to make them sleepy or unconscious. □ *She was drugged and robbed.* [from Old French]

drug addict (**drug addicts**) N-COUNT A **drug addict** is someone who cannot stop using illegal drugs.

drugstore /drʌgstɔːr/ (**drugstores**) N-COUNT A **drugstore** is a store where medicines, makeup, and some other things are sold.

drum /drʌm/ (**drums, drumming, drummed**)

1 N-COUNT A drum is a simple musical instrument that you hit with sticks or with your hands. [MUSIC] • **drum|mer** N-COUNT (**drummers**) □ *He was a drummer in a band.*

2 N-COUNT A drum is a large container that is used to store fuel or other substances. □ *...an oil drum.*

3 V-T/V-I If something **drums on** a surface, it hits it regularly, making a continuous beating sound. □ *He drummed his fingers on the top of his desk.* [from Middle Dutch]

drunk /drʌŋk/

1 ADJ Someone who is **drunk** has drunk too much alcohol. □ *He got drunk and fell down the stairs.*

2 Drunk is the past participle of **drink**. [from Old English]

★ **dry** /draɪ/ (**drier or dryer, driest, dries, drying, dried**)

1 ADJ If something is **dry**, there is no water on it or in it. □ *Clean the metal with a soft dry cloth.* • **dry|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the dryness of the air.*

2 ADJ If the weather is **dry**, there is no rain. □ *The Sahara is one of the driest places in Africa.*

3 ADJ If your skin or hair is **dry**, it is not soft. □ *She had dry, cracked lips.*

4 V-I When something **dries**, it becomes dry. □ *Let your hair dry naturally if possible.*

5 V-T When you **dry** something, you remove the water from it. □ *Mrs. Madrigal picked up a towel and began drying dishes.* [from Old English]

6 → see also **dried**

► **dry out** If something **dries out**, it loses all the water that was in it and becomes hard. □ *If the soil dries out, the tree could die.*

► **dry up** If something **dries up**, it becomes completely dry. □ *The river dried up.*

dry-clean (dry-cleans, dry-cleaning, dry-cleaned) v-T When clothes are **dry-cleaned**, they are cleaned with a chemical rather than with water. □ *The suit must be dry-cleaned.*

dryer /draɪər/ (dryers) also **drier** N-COUNT A **dryer** is a machine for drying things. □ *Put the clothes in the dryer for a few minutes.*

dual /dʊəl/ ADJ **Dual** means having two parts, functions, or aspects. □ ... *his dual role as head of the party and head of state.* [from Latin]

dub /dʌb/ (dubs, dubbing, dubbed)

1 V-T If someone or something is **dubbed** a particular thing, they are given that description or name. □ ... *a man dubbed as the "biggest nuisance in the U.S."*

2 V-T If a movie or soundtrack in a foreign language is **dubbed**, a new soundtrack is added with actors giving a translation. □ *It was dubbed into Spanish for Mexican audiences.* [from Old English]

dubious /dʊbiəs/

1 ADJ If you describe something as **dubious**, you think it is not completely honest, safe, or reliable. □ *This claim seems to be rather dubious.* • **du|bi|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *The government was dubiously re-elected.*

2 ADJ If you are **dubious about** something, you are not completely sure about it and have not yet made up your mind about it. □ *Hayes was originally dubious about becoming involved with the project.*

• **du|bi|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *He looked at Coyne dubiously.* [from Latin]

duck /dʌk/ (**ducks, ducking, ducked**)

1 N-COUNT A **duck** is a bird that lives near water. □ *A few ducks were swimming around in the shallow water.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Duck** is meat from this bird. □ *...roasted duck.*

3 V-TV-I If you **duck**, you move your head quickly downward so that something does not hit you, or so that someone does not see you. □ *There was a loud noise and I ducked.* □ *Hans deftly ducked their blows.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English. Sense 3 from Old High German.]

ductility /dʌktɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** The **ductility** of a metal is its ability to be stretched without breaking. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

dude /dʊd/ (**dudes**) **N-COUNT** A **dude** is a man. **Dude** is sometimes used as an informal greeting for a man. [INFORMAL] □ *He's a real cool dude.* □ *Hey, dude, how're you doing?*

★ **due** /dʊ/

1 ADJ If something is **due** at a particular time, it is expected to happen or arrive at that time. □ *The results are due at the end of the month.*

2 ADJ Money that is **due** is owed to someone. □ *When is the next payment due?*

3 PHRASE If a situation is **due to** something, it exists as a result of that

thing. □ *She couldn't do the job, due to pain in her hands.*

4 PHRASE If something happens **in due course**, it happens when the time is right. □ *In due course the baby was born.* [from Old French]

duet /duɛt/ (**duets**) **N-COUNT** A **duet** is a piece of music performed by two people. [MUSIC] □ *She sang a duet with Maurice Gibb.* [from Italian]

dug /dʌg/ **Dug** is the past tense and past participle of **dig**.

duke /dʌk/ (**dukes**) **N-COUNT** A **duke** is a man with a very high social rank in some countries. □ *...the Duke of Edinburgh.* [from Old French]

dull /dʌl/ (**duller, dullest**)

1 ADJ Dull means not interesting or exciting. □ *I thought he was boring and dull.*

2 ADJ A **dull** knife is not sharp.

3 ADJ A **dull** color or light is not bright. □ *...the dull gray sky of London.*

4 ADJ A **dull** pain is weak, but it continues for a long time. □ *The pain was a dull ache.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	dull Also look up :
ADJ.	drab, faded, plain

dumb /dʌm/ (**dumber, dumbest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **dumb** is completely unable to speak. [OFFENSIVE] □ *He was born deaf and dumb.*

2 ADJ If you call a person **dumb**, you mean that they are stupid. [INFORMAL] □ *He was a brilliant guy. He made me feel dumb.*

3 ADJ If something is **dumb**, it is silly and annoying. [INFORMAL] □ *He had this dumb idea.* [from Old English]

dumbfound /dʌmfʌʊnd/ (**dumbfounds**, **dumbfounding**, **dumbfounded**) v-T If someone or something **dumbfounds** you, they surprise you so much that you do not know what to say. □ *This suggestion dumbfounded Joe.*

dum|my /dʌmi/ (**dummies**)

1 N-COUNT A **dummy** is a model of a person, often used in safety tests.

□ *...a crash-test dummy.*

2 N-COUNT If you call a person a **dummy**, you are rudely saying that they are stupid. [INFORMAL]

dump /dʌmp/ (**dumps**, **dumping**, **dumped**)

1 V-T If you **dump** something somewhere, you leave it there quickly and without being careful. [INFORMAL] □ *We dumped our bags at the hotel and went to the market.*

2 V-T If something is **dumped** somewhere, it is put or left there because it is no longer wanted. [INFORMAL] □ *The robbers' car was dumped near the freeway.*

3 V-T If someone **dumps** their girlfriend or boyfriend, they end their relationship. [INFORMAL] □ *My boyfriend dumped me last night.*

4 N-COUNT A **dump** is a place where you can take garbage. □ *He took his trash to the dump.*

5 N-COUNT If a place is a **dump**, it is ugly and unpleasant. [INFORMAL]

□ *"What a dump!" Christabel said, looking at the house.* [of Scandinavian origin]

dune /dʌn/ (**dunes**) N-COUNT A **dune** is a hill of sand near the ocean or in a desert. [SCIENCE] □ *Behind the beach is an area of sand dunes and grass.* [from Old French]

duo /dʌʊ/ (**duos**) N-COUNT A **duo** is a pair of musicians, singers, or other performers. [MUSIC] □ *...a famous singing duo.* [from Italian]

dup|ple me|ter /dʌpəl mitər/ (**duple meters**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Music that is written in **duple meter** has a beat that is repeated in groups of two. [MUSIC]

du|rable /dʊərəbəl/ ADJ Something that is **durable** is strong and lasts a long time. □ *It's one of the most durable tennis shoes on the market.*
[from Old French]

⊛ **dur|ing** /dʊərɪŋ/

1 PREP If something happens **during** a period of time, it happens between the beginning and the end of that period. □ *Storms are common during the winter.* □ *I fell asleep during the performance.*

2 PREP An event that happens **during** a period of time happens at some point in that period. □ *During his stay, the president will visit the new hospital.* [from Latin]

Usage	during and for
<i>During</i> and <i>for</i> are often confused. <i>During</i> answers the question "When?": <i>Bats hibernate during the winter.</i> <i>For</i> answers the question "How long?": <i>Carla talks on the phone to her boyfriend for an hour every night.</i>	

dusk /dʌsk/ N-NONCOUNT **Dusk** is the time just before night when it is not completely dark. □ *We arrived home at dusk.* [from Old English]

dust /dʌst/ (**dusts, dusting, dusted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Dust is a fine powder of dry earth or dirt. □ *I could see a thick layer of dust on the stairs.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **dust** furniture, you remove dust from it with a cloth. □ *I dusted and polished the furniture in the living room.* □ *I was dusting in his study.* [from Old English]

dust mite /dʌst maɪt/ (**dust mites**) N-COUNT **Dust mites** are very small creatures that cause allergies. □ *It's not easy to remove the dust mites from soft toys.*

dusty /dʌsti/ (**dustier, dustiest**) ADJ If something is **dusty**, it is covered with dust. □ *...a dusty room.* [from Old English]

⊛ **duty** /dʊti/ (**duties**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Duty** or a **duty** is work that you have to do.

□ *Staff must report for duty at 8 a.m.* □ *I did my duties without complaining.*

2 N-SING If something is your **duty**, you feel that you have to do it. □ *I consider it my duty to warn you of the dangers.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Duties** are taxes that you pay to the government on goods that you buy. □ *Import duties are around 30%.*

4 PHRASE If someone is **off duty**, they are not working. If someone is **on duty**, they are working. □ *The two police officers were off duty when the accident happened.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	duty Also look up :
N.	assignment, responsibility, task, obligation

Word Partnership	Use duty with:
N.	guard duty
ADJ.	civic duty, military duty, patriotic duty, sense of duty
PREP.	off duty, on duty

Word Link	free ≈ without : <i>carefree, duty-free, hands-free</i>
-----------	--

duty-free ADJ **Duty-free** goods are sold at airports or on airplanes at a cheaper price than usual. □ *...duty-free perfume.*

DVD /dɪ vi di/ (**DVDs**) N-COUNT A **DVD** is a disk on which a movie or music is recorded. **DVD** is short for "digital video disk." [TECHNOLOGY]
□ ...a *DVD player*.

DVD burner /dɪ vi di bɜːnər/ (**DVD burners**) or **DVD writer**
N-COUNT A **DVD burner** is a piece of computer equipment that you use for putting information onto a DVD. [TECHNOLOGY]

DVD player (**DVD players**) N-COUNT A **DVD player** is a machine for showing movies that are stored on a DVD. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We got a portable DVD player for the kids to watch in the car.*

dwarf /dwɔːrf/ (**dwarves, dwarfs**)

1 N-COUNT A **dwarf** is a very short person with short arms and legs.
[OFFENSIVE]

2 N-COUNT In children's stories, a **dwarf** is a small man who sometimes has magical powers. [from Old English]

dwarf planet (**dwarf planets**) N-COUNT A **dwarf planet** is a round object that orbits the sun and is larger than an asteroid but smaller than a planet. [SCIENCE]

dweller /dwɛləː/ (**dwellers**) N-COUNT A city **dweller** or slum **dweller**, for example, is a person who lives in the kind of place or house indicated. □ *The number of city dwellers is growing.* [from Old English]

dwelling /dwɛlɪŋ/ (**dwellings**) N-COUNT A **dwelling** or a **dwelling place** is a place where someone lives. [FORMAL] □ *3,500 new dwellings are planned for the area.* [from Old English]

dwin|dle /dwɪndl̩/ (**dwindles, dwindling, dwindled**) v-t If something **dwindles**, it becomes smaller, weaker, or less in number. □ *The factory's workforce dwindled from over 4,000 to a few hundred.* [from Old English]

dye /daɪ/ (**dyes, dyeing, dyed**)

1 v-t If you **dye** something, you change its color by putting it in a special liquid. □ *He had to dye his hair for the movie.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Dye** is a substance that is used for changing the color of cloth or hair. □ *...a bottle of hair dye.* [from Old English]

dy|ing /daɪɪŋ/

1 **Dying** is the present participle of **die**.

2 ADJ A **dying** person or animal is very ill and likely to die soon. □ *...a dying man.*

3 N-PLURAL **The dying** are people who are dying. □ *By the time our officers arrived, the dead and the dying were everywhere.*

4 ADJ A **dying** tradition or industry is becoming less important and is likely to disappear completely. □ *Shipbuilding is a dying business.* [from Old English]

dy|nam|ic /daɪnæmɪk/

1 ADJ Someone who is **dynamic** is full of energy, or has new and exciting ideas. □ *He was a dynamic and energetic leader.*

2 N-PLURAL **Dynamics** are forces that produce power or movement. [SCIENCE]

3 N-NONCOUNT **Dynamics** is the scientific study of motion, energy, and forces. [SCIENCE]

4 N-PLURAL The **dynamics** of a piece of music are how softly or loudly it is being played. [ARTS] [from French]

dy|nam|ic mark|ing (dynamic markings) N-COUNT **Dynamic markings** are words and symbols in a musical score which show how softly or loudly the music should be played. [MUSIC]

dys|en|tery /dɪsˈntɛri/ N-NONCOUNT **Dysentery** is an infection in a person's intestines. [SCIENCE] □ *Starvation, typhus, and dysentery killed about 300,000 people.* [from Latin]

dys|func|tion /dɪsfʌŋkʃən/ (dysfunctions)

1 N-COUNT If you refer to a **dysfunction** in a relationship or in someone's behavior, you mean that it does not work well, or that it is not normal.

[FORMAL] □ *...his severe emotional dysfunction was very apparent.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone has a physical **dysfunction**, part of their body is not working properly. [SCIENCE] □ *...kidney and liver dysfunction.* [from Latin]

dys|lexia /dɪslɛksɪə/ N-NONCOUNT **Dyslexia** is a condition that affects the brain, making it difficult for someone to read and write. [from Greek]

dys|pep|sia /dɪspɛpʃə, -sɪə/ N-NONCOUNT **Dyspepsia** is the same as [indigestion](#). [SCIENCE, OLD-FASHIONED] [from Latin]

dys|tro|phy /dɪstrəfi/ → look up [muscular dystrophy](#). [from New Latin]

Ee

★ each /i:tʃ/

1 DET Each person or thing is every person or thing. □ *Each book is beautifully illustrated.* □ *The library buys 2,000 new books each year.*

2 PRON Each is also a pronoun. □ *We each have different needs and interests.* □ *He gave each of them a book.* □ *Each of these exercises takes one or two minutes to do.*

3 ADV Each is also an adverb. □ *Tickets are six dollars each.*

4 PRON You use **each other** to show that each member of a group does something to or for the other members. □ *We looked at each other in silence.* [from Old English]

Usage	each
Sentences that begin with <i>each</i> take a singular verb. <i>Each of the drivers has a license.</i>	

ea|ger /i:gə/ **ADJ** If you are **eager to** do something, you want to do it very much. □ *The children are all very eager to learn.* • **eager|ly** **ADV** □ *"So what do you think will happen?" he asked eagerly.* [from Old French]

ea|gle /i:g^l/ (**eagles**) **N-COUNT** An **eagle** is a large bird that eats small animals. [from Old French]

ear /i:ə/ (**ears**) **N-COUNT** Your **ears** are the two parts of your body that you hear sounds with. □ *He whispered something in her ear.* [from Old English]

ear|ache /ɪəreɪk/ N-NONCOUNT If you have **earache**, you have a pain inside your ear. □ *I woke up in the morning with terrible earache.*

ear|bud /ɪərbʌd/ (**earbuds**) N-COUNT **Earbuds** are small headphones that you wear in your ears to listen to audio equipment.

ear canal (**ear canals**) N-COUNT Your **ear canal** is the tube that opens in your outer ear and leads inside your ear. □ *Your hearing can be affected by ear wax blocking the ear canal.*

ear|drum /ɪədrʌm/ (**eardrums**) also **ear drum** N-COUNT Your **eardrums** are the parts inside your ears that react when sound waves reach them. [SCIENCE] □ *The explosion burst Ollie Williams' eardrum.*

★ **ear|lier** /ɜːrliə/

1 **Earlier** is the comparative of **early**.

2 **ADV Earlier** is used to refer to a point or period in time before the present or before the one you are talking about. □ *They finished making the movie earlier this year.*

3 **ADJ Earlier** is also an adjective. □ *Earlier reports suggested that the fire started accidentally.* [from Old English]

ear|liest /ɜːrliɪst/

1 **Earliest** is the superlative of **early**.

2 **PHRASE At the earliest** means not before the date or time mentioned. □ *The official results are not expected until Tuesday at the earliest.* [from Old English]

ear|lobe /ɪərləʊb/ (**earlobes**) also **ear lobe** N-COUNT Your **earlobes** are the soft parts at the bottom of your ears. □ *...the holes in her*

earlobes.

★ **early** /ɜrli/ (earlier, earliest)

1 ADV Early means before the usual time. □ *I had to get up early this morning.* □ *She arrived early to get a place at the front.*

2 ADJ Early is also an adjective. □ *I want to get an early start in the morning.*

3 ADJ Early means near the beginning of an activity, process, or period of time. □ *...the early 1980s.*

4 ADV Early is also an adverb. □ *We'll see you some time early next week.*
[from Old English]

early adopter /ɜrli ədɒptər/ (early adopters) N-COUNT **Early**

adopters are the first people or organizations to make use of a new technology. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The market has been shaped by the demands of early adopters.*

★ **earn** /ɜrn/ (earns, earning, earned)

1 V-T If you **earn** money, you receive money for work that you do. □ *She earns \$37,000 a year.* □ *What a great way to earn a living (= get the money you need to buy things).*

2 V-T If you **earn** something, you get it because you deserve it. □ *A good manager earns the respect of his team.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	earn Also look up :
v.	bring in, make, take in

earnest /ɜrnɪst/

1 PHRASE If something is done or happens **in earnest**, it happens to a much greater extent and more seriously than before. □ *He'll start work in earnest next week.*

2 ADJ Earnest people are very serious and sincere. □ *Catherine was an*

earnest woman. • **ear|nest|ly** ADV □ *She always listened earnestly.*
[from Old English]

earn|ings /ɜrnɪŋz/ N-PLURAL Your **earnings** are the sums of money that you earn by working. □ *Average weekly earnings rose by 1.5% in July.* [from Old English]

ear|phone /ɪərfoʊn/ (**earphones**) N-COUNT **Earphones** are things that you wear on or in your ears so that you can listen to music or the radio without anyone else hearing.

ear|ring /ɪərɪŋ/ (**earrings**) N-COUNT **Earrings** are jewelry that you wear on your ears. □ *The woman wore large, gold earrings.* [from Old English]

✪ **earth** /ɜrθ/

1 N-PROPER Earth or **the Earth** is the planet that we live on. [SCIENCE]
□ *The space shuttle Atlantis returned safely to Earth today.*

2 N-SING The earth is the land surface that we live on. □ *The earth shook and the walls fell around them.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Earth is the substance in which plants grow. [SCIENCE]
□ *...a huge pile of earth.*

4 PHRASE You use **on earth** in questions that begin with "how," "why," "what," or "where," to show that you are very surprised. □ *How on earth did that happen?* [from Old English]

earth|quake /ɜrθkweɪk/ (**earthquakes**) N-COUNT An **earthquake** is when the ground shakes because the Earth's surface is moving. [SCIENCE]
□ *...the San Francisco earthquake of 1906.*

earth|worm /ɜrθwɜrm/ (**earthworms**) N-COUNT An **earthworm** is a kind of worm that lives in the ground.

ease /iːz/ (**eases, easing, eased**)

1 PHRASE If you do something **with ease**, you do it without difficulty or effort. □ *Anne passed her exams with ease.*

2 V-T/V-I If something unpleasant **eases** or if you **ease** it, it is reduced in degree or speed. □ *I gave him some aspirin to ease the pain.*

3 PHRASE If you are **at ease**, you are feeling confident and relaxed. □ *It is important that you feel at ease with your doctor.* [from Old French]

ea|sel /iːzəl/ (**easels**) N-COUNT An **easel** is a stand that supports a picture while an artist is working on it. [ARTS] [from Dutch]

easily /iːzɪli/

1 ADV If you can do a task **easily**, you can do it without difficulty. □ *Most students were easily able to find jobs at the end of the course.*

2 ADV You use **easily** to emphasize that something is very likely to happen, or is very likely to be true. □ *It could easily be another year before things improve.*

3 ADV You use **easily** to say that something happens more quickly or more often than is usual or normal. □ *He has always cried very easily.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	easily Also look up :
ADV.	quickly, readily

★ **east** /iːst/ also **East**

1 N-NONCOUNT The **east** is the direction that is in front of you when you look at the sun in the morning. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *In the east, the sun was rising.* □ *The city lies to the east of the river.*

2 ADJ **East** is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *There is a line of hills*

along the east coast.

3 N-SING The east of a place or a country is the part that is in the east.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ *...a village in the east of the country.*

4 ADV If you go **east**, you travel toward the east. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Go east on Route 9.*

5 ADV Something that is **east of** a place is located to the east of it.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ *The airport is about twenty miles east of the city.*

6 ADJ An **east** wind blows from the east. □ *A cold east wind was blowing.*

7 N-SING The East is the southern and eastern part of Asia, including India, China, and Japan. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old English]

8 → see also [Middle East](#)

East|er /iːstər/ (**Easters**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Easter** is a Christian festival in March or April when Jesus Christ's return to life is celebrated. [from Old English]

east|er|ly /iːstərli/

1 ADJ Easterly means to the east or toward the east. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We sailed slowly along the coast in an easterly direction.*

2 ADJ An **easterly** wind is a wind that blows from the east. □ *It was a beautiful September day, with cool easterly winds.* [from Old English]

★ **east|ern** /iːstərn/

1 ADJ Eastern means in or from the east of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *... Eastern Europe.*

2 ADJ Eastern describes things, people, or ideas that come from the countries of the East, such as India, China, or Japan. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Exports to Eastern countries have gone down.* [from Old English]

★ **easy** /iːzi/ (**easier, easiest**)

1 ADJ If a task is **easy**, you can do it without difficulty. □ *Losing weight is not an easy task.* □ *The software is easy to use.*

2 PHRASE If someone tells you to **take it easy**, they mean that you should relax and that you should not worry. [INFORMAL] □ *I suggest you take it easy for a week or two.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	easy Also look up :
ADJ.	basic, elementary, simple, uncomplicated; (<i>ant.</i>) complicated, difficult, hard

★ **eat** /i:t/ (**eats**, **eating**, **ate**, **eaten**) v-T/V-I When you **eat** something, you put it into your mouth and swallow it. □ *I ate spaghetti with tomato sauce.* □ *I ate slowly and without speaking.* [from Old English]

► **eat out** If you **eat out**, you eat a meal in a restaurant. □ *We usually eat out.*

► **eat up** If you **eat up** something, you eat all of it. □ *Both of you, eat up these potatoes.*

e-banking N-NONCOUNT **E-banking** is a system that allows you to access banking services using the Internet. **E-banking** is short for **electronic banking**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *How do I sign onto e-banking?*

e-book (e-books) N-COUNT An **e-book** is a digital book that you can read on a screen. **E-book** is short for **electronic book**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *"The Princess Diaries" has been their most successful young adult e-book series.*

e-card (e-cards) N-COUNT An **e-card** is a digital version of a card that you send to someone over the Internet. **E-card** is short for **electronic card**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She sent me an e-card for my birthday.*

ec|cen|tric /iksɛntrɪk/ ADJ Someone who is **eccentric** is unusual, and has habits that are different from those of most people. □ *He is an*

eccentric character who likes wearing unusual clothes. [from Medieval Latin]

echo /ɛkoʊ/ (**echoes, echoing, echoed**)

1 N-COUNT An **echo** is a sound that you hear again because it hits a surface and then comes back. [SCIENCE] □ *I heard the echo of someone laughing across the hall.*

2 V-I If a sound **echoes**, you hear it again because it hits a surface and then comes back. □ *His feet echoed on the stone floor.* [from Latin]

e-cigarette (**e-cigarettes**) **N-COUNT** An **e-cigarette** is an object that is shaped like a cigarette and that produces the same effect as smoking. **E-cigarette** is short for **electronic** cigarette.

eclipse /ɪklɪps/ (**eclipses**) **N-COUNT** An **eclipse** happens when the light from the sun or the moon is blocked for a short time because of the position of the sun, the moon, and the Earth. [SCIENCE] □ *The last total solar eclipse was in November.* [from Old English]

eco-friendly /ɛkoʊfrɛndli, ɪk-/ **ADJ** **Eco-friendly** products or services are less harmful to the environment than other similar products or services. □ *...eco-friendly laundry detergent.*

ecological succession **N-NONCOUNT** **Ecological succession** is the process in which one population of plants and animals gradually replaces another population in a particular area as a result of changing environmental conditions. [SCIENCE]

ecology /ɪkɒlədʒi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Ecology** is the study of the relationships between living things and their environment. [SCIENCE]

□ *He is professor of ecology at the university.* • **ecolo|gist** N-COUNT (**ecologists**) □ *Ecologists are concerned that these chemicals will pollute lakes.* • **eco|logi|cal** /ɛkə'lɒdʒɪkəl, ɪk-/ ADJ □ *How can we save the Earth from ecological disaster?* [from German]

★ **eco|nom|ic** /ɛkənɒmɪk, ɪk-/ ADJ **Economic** means connected with the organization of the money and industry of a country. □ *The economic situation is very bad.* [from Latin]

eco|nomi|cal /ɛkənɒmɪkəl, ɪk-/ ADJ Something that is **economical** does not need a lot of money to make it work. □ *People are driving smaller and more economical cars.* • **eco|nomi|cally** ADV □ *Services could be operated more economically.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ics** ≈ system, knowledge : *economics, electronics, genetics*

eco|nom|ics /ɛkənɒmɪks, ɪk-/ N-NONCOUNT **Economics** is the study of the way in which money and industry are organized in a society. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His sister is studying economics.* [from Latin]

econo|mist /ɪkɒnəmɪst/ (**economists**) N-COUNT An **economist** is a person who studies economics. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

★ **econo|my** /ɪkɒnəmi/ (**economies**) N-COUNT An **economy** is the system for organizing the money and industry of the world, a country, or local government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The Indian economy is changing fast.* [from Latin]

eco|sys|tem /ɛkoʊsɪstəm, ɪk-/ (**ecosystems**) **N-COUNT** An **ecosystem** is the relationship between all the living things in a particular area together. [SCIENCE] □ *These industries are destroying whole ecosystems.*

eco|tar|i|an /ɛkoʊtɛəriən, ɪk-/ (**ecotarians**)

1 N-COUNT An **ecotarian** is a person who eats only food that has been produced in a way that does not harm the environment. □ *Strictly speaking, you don't have to be a vegetarian or a vegan to be an ecotarian.*

2 ADJ Ecotarian is also an adjective. □ *We try to follow an ecotarian diet.*

eco|tec|ture /ɛkoʊtɛktʃər, ɪk-/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Ecotecture** is a type of architecture with designs based on ecological principles such as sustainability and environmental impact.

ec|to|therm /ɛktəθɜrm/ (**ectotherms**) **N-COUNT** An **ectotherm** is a cold-blooded animal, such as a reptile, whose body temperature depends on the temperature of the environment around it. Compare with [endotherm](#). [SCIENCE]

✪ **edge** /ɛdʒ/ (**edges**)

1 N-COUNT The **edge** of something is the part of it that is farthest from the middle. □ *We lived in an apartment block on the edge of town.* □ *She was standing at the water's edge.*

2 N-COUNT The **edge** of a knife is its sharp side. □ *His hand touched the edge of the sword.*

3 PHRASE If you or your nerves are **on edge**, you are tense and nervous. □ *My nerves were constantly on edge.* [from Old English]

edible /ɛdɪbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **edible**, it is safe to eat. □ *The flowers are edible, and they look wonderful in salads.* [from Late Latin]

edit /ɛdɪt/ (**edits, editing, edited**) **V-T** If you **edit** a text, you check it and correct the mistakes in it. □ *She helped him edit his paper.*

★ **edition** /ɪdɪʃən/ (**editions**) **N-COUNT** An **edition** is one of a number of books, magazines, or newspapers that is printed at one time. □ *The second edition was published in Canada.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use edition with:
N.	collector's edition, paperback edition
ADJ.	limited edition, new edition, revised edition, special edition

★ **editor** /ɛdɪtər/ (**editors**)

1 N-COUNT An **editor** is a person who checks and corrects texts. □ *He works as an editor of children's books.*

2 N-COUNT An **editor** is the person who is in charge of a newspaper or magazine, or a section of a newspaper or magazine. □ *Her father was the editor of the Saturday Review.* [from Late Latin]

editorial /ɛdɪtəriəl/ (**editorials**)

1 ADJ Editorial means involved in preparing a newspaper, a magazine, or a book for publication. □ *I went to the editorial meetings when I had time.*

2 ADJ Editorial means involving the attitudes, opinions, and contents of something such as a newspaper, a magazine, or a television program. □ *The editorial standpoint of the magazine is right-wing.*

3 N-COUNT An **editorial** is an article in a newspaper, or an item on

television or radio, that gives the opinion of the newspaper, network, or radio station. □ ...*an editorial in The New York Times*. [from Late Latin]

edu|cate /ɛdʒʊkeɪt/ (**educates, educating, educated**)

1 V-T When someone is **educated**, he or she is taught at a school or college. □ *He was educated at Yale and Stanford*.

2 V-T To **educate** people means to teach them better ways of doing something. □ *We want to educate people about healthy eating*. [from Latin]

edu|cat|ed /ɛdʒʊkeɪtɪd/ **ADJ** Someone who is **educated** has a lot of knowledge. □ *He was an educated and honest man*. [from Latin]

★ **edu|ca|tion** /ɛdʒʊkeɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Education** involves teaching and learning. □ *My children's education is important to me*. □ *We need better health education*. • **edu|ca|tion|al** /ɛdʒʊkeɪʃnəl/ **ADJ** □ ...*the American educational system*. [from Latin]

2 → see also [higher education](#)

eel /i:l/ (**eels**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **eel** is a long, thin fish that looks like a snake. [from Old English]

ef|face /ɪfeɪs/ (**effaces, effacing, effaced**) **V-T** If you **efface** something, you destroy or remove it so that it cannot be seen anymore. [FORMAL]
□ ...*an event that has helped efface the country's traditional image*. [from French]

★ **ef|fect** /ɪfɛkt/ (**effects**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **effect** is a change or a reaction that is the

result of something. □ *Parents worry about the effect of junk food on their child's health.*

2 → see also [greenhouse effect](#), [side effect](#)

3 PHRASE When something **takes effect**, it begins to apply or starts to have results. □ *The second injection should be given once the first drug takes effect.* [from Latin]

Usage	effect and affect
<i>Effect and affect are often confused. Effect means "to bring about": Voters hope the election will effect change. Affect means "to change": The cloudy weather affected his mood.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use effect with:
ADJ.	adverse effect, desired effect, immediate effect, lasting effect, negative/positive effect
V.	have an effect, produce an effect, take effect

★ **effective** /ɪfɛktɪv/

1 ADJ Something that is **effective** produces the results that you wanted.

□ *No drugs are effective against this disease.*

2 ADJ When a law or an agreement becomes **effective**, it begins officially to apply. □ *The new rules will become effective in the next few days.*

[from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use effective with:
N.	effective means, effective method, effective treatment, effective use
ADV.	highly effective, effective immediately

effectively /ɪfɛktɪvli/

1 ADV If you do something **effectively**, you do it in a way that produces the results that you wanted. □ *We need to use water more effectively.*

2 ADV You use **effectively** with a statement to show that it is not accurate

in every detail, but that you feel it is a reasonable description of a particular situation. □ *The region was effectively independent.* [from Latin]

ef|fi|cient /ɪfɪʃnt/ **ADJ** If something or someone is **efficient**, they are able to do tasks successfully, without wasting time or energy. □ *The engine is efficient and powerful.* • **ef|fi|cient|cy** /ɪfɪʃnsi/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *We must think of ways to improve efficiency.* • **ef|fi|cient|ly** **ADV** □ *We want people to use energy more efficiently.* [from Latin]

Usage	effective and efficient
<i>Effective and efficient are often confused. If you are effective, you get the job done properly; if you are efficient, you get the job done quickly and easily: Doing research at the library can be effective, but using the Internet is often more efficient.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use efficient with:
N.	energy efficient, fuel efficient, efficient method, efficient system, efficient use of something
ADV.	highly efficient

ef|fi|gy /ɛfɪdʒi/ (**effigies**)

1 N-COUNT An **effigy** is an ugly or amusing image of someone that is often destroyed as part of a protest.

2 N-COUNT An **effigy** is a statue or a carving of a famous person.

[FORMAL] □ *The monument contains a white marble effigy.* [from Latin]

⊛ **ef|fort** /ɛfərt/ (**efforts**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you make an **effort to** do something, you try very hard to do it. □ *You should make an effort to speak the local language when you go abroad.*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING If you do something **with effort**, or if it is **an**

effort, you mean it is difficult to do. [WRITTEN] □ *She sat up slowly and with great effort.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	effort Also look up :
N.	attempt, exertion, labor, work

ef|fort force N-NONCOUNT In physics, **effort force** is force that is used to move an object. [SCIENCE]

e.g. /i dʒi/ **e.g.** means "for example." □ *We need professionals of all types, e.g. teachers.* [from Latin]

★ **egg** /ɛg/ (**eggs**)

1 N-COUNT An **egg** is a round object that is produced by a female bird and contains a baby bird. Other animals such as insects and fish also lay eggs.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In many countries, an **egg** means a hen's egg, that people eat as food. □ *Break the eggs into a bowl.*

3 N-COUNT An **egg** is a cell that is produced in the bodies of female animals and humans. If it combines with a sperm, a baby develops from it. [SCIENCE] □ *It only takes one sperm to fertilize an egg.* [from Old Norse]

egg|plant /ɛgplænt/ (**eggplants**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **eggplant** is a vegetable with a smooth, dark purple skin.

ego /iɡoʊ, ɛgoʊ/ (**egos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **ego** is their sense of their own worth. □ *He had a big ego and never admitted that he was wrong.* [from Latin]

egre|gious /ɪgrɪdʒəs/ ADJ **Egregious** means very bad and offensive.
[FORMAL] □ ...*the most egregious abuses of human rights*. [from Latin]

★ **eight** /eɪt/ NUM **Eight** is the number 8. [MATH] [from Old English]

Word Link **teen** ≈ plus ten, from 13-19 : *eighteen, seventeen, teenager*

★ **eight|een** /eɪtɪn/ NUM **Eighteen** is the number 18. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **eight|eenth** /eɪtɪnθ/ ADJ/ADV The **eighteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number eighteen. [MATH] □ *The talks are now in their eighteenth day*. [from Old English]

★ **eight** /eɪtθ/ (**eighths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **eight** item in a series is the one that you count as number eight. [MATH] □ *Shekhar was the eighth prime minister of India*.

2 N-COUNT An **eight** is one of eight equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{8}$).

[MATH] □ *The ring was an eighth of an inch thick*. [from Old English]

★ **eighti|eth** /eɪtiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **eightieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number eighty. [MATH] □ *Mr. Stevens recently celebrated his eightieth birthday*. [from Old English]

★ **eighty** /eɪti/ (**eighties**)

1 NUM **Eighty** is the number 80. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL **The eighties** are the years between 1980 and 1989. □ *He ran his own business in the eighties*.

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **eighties**, you mean the numbers

between 80 and 89. For example, if you are **in** your **eighties**, you are aged between 80 and 89. □ *The temperature went up to the mid eighties.* [from Old English]

★ **either** /iːðər, aɪðər/

1 CONJ You use **either...or...** to show that there are two possibilities to choose from. □ *Either she goes or I go.* □ *I will either walk or take the bus.* □ *You can contact him either by phone or by email.*

2 PRON **Either** is also a pronoun. □ *She wants a husband and children. I don't want either.* □ *There are no simple answers to either of those questions.*

3 DET **Either** means each. □ *The teams waited at either end of the gym.* □ *He couldn't remember either man's name.*

4 DET **Either** means one of two things or people. □ *You can choose either date.*

5 ADV You use **either** in negative sentences to mean also. □ *He said nothing, and she did not speak either.* [from Old English]

Word Link **e** ≈ away, out : *eject, emigrate, emit*

eject /ɪdʒekt/ (**ejects, ejecting, ejected**) v-T To **eject** something means to remove it or push it out. □ *Click on 'OK' and the drive automatically ejects the disk.* [from Latin]

elabo|rate (**elaborates, elaborating, elaborated**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /ɪləˈbɔːrɪt/. Pronounce the verb /ɪləˈbɔːrɪt/.

1 ADJ You use **elaborate** to describe something that is very complex because it has a lot of different parts. □ *...an elaborate research project.*

• **elabo|rate|ly** ADV □ *It was an elaborately planned operation.*

2 v-I If you **elaborate on** something that has been said, you say more about it, or give more details. □ *A spokesman declined to elaborate on yesterday's statement.* [from Latin]

elas|tic /ɪlæstɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Elastic** is a rubber material that stretches when you pull it, and returns to its original size and shape when you let it go. □ *The hat has a piece of elastic that goes under the chin.*
[from New Latin]

elas|tic re|bound (elastic rebounds) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
Elastic rebound is a geological process associated with earthquakes, in which rock is stretched and then contracts as a result of energy stored within it. [SCIENCE]

el|bow /ɛlboʊ/ (elbows) N-COUNT Your **elbow** is the joint in the middle of your arm where it bends. □ *She leaned forward, with her elbows on the table.* [from Old English]

el|der /ɛldər/ (elders)

1 ADJ The **elder** of two people is the one who was born first. □ *...his elder brother.*

2 N-COUNT A person's **elder** is someone who is older than them, especially someone quite a lot older. [FORMAL] □ *They have no respect for their elders.*

3 N-COUNT In some societies, an **elder** is one of the respected older people who have influence and authority. □ *...a meeting of tribal elders.*
[from Old English]

el|der|ly /ɛldərli/

1 ADJ You use **elderly** as a polite way of saying that someone is old. □ *An elderly couple lived in the house next door.*

2 N-PLURAL The **elderly** are people who are old. □ *It's a lovely home for the elderly.* [from Old English]

★ **elect** /ɪlɛkt/ (**elects, electing, elected**) v-T When people **elect** someone, they choose that person to represent them, by voting for them. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The people have elected a new president.* [from Latin]

★ **election** /ɪlɛkʃən/ (**elections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **election** is a process in which people vote to choose a person who will hold an official position. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She won her first election in 2000.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use election with:
N.	election campaign , election day , election official , election results
V.	hold an election , lose an election , election, win an election

elec|tor|al /ɪlɛktərəl/ ADJ **Electoral** is used to describe things that are connected with elections. □ *...electoral reform.* • **elec|tor|al|ly** ADV □ *The government's tax increases were electorally unpopular.* [from Latin]

Elec|toral College /ɪlɛktərəl kɒlɪdʒ/ N-PROPER In the United States, the **Electoral College** consists of the representatives in each state who elect the president of the United States. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He won enough Electoral College votes to win the election.*

elec|toral vote /ɪlɛktərəl vɔʊt/ (**electoral votes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In the United States, the **electoral vote** is the number of votes that each state has that its representatives can use to elect a new president. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *California's 55 electoral votes are the most of any state.*

elec|tor|ate /ɪlɛktərɪt/ (**electorates**) N-COUNT The **electorate** of a country or an area is all the people in it who have the right to vote in an election. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He has the support of almost a quarter of the electorate.* [from Latin]

elec|tric /ɪlɛktrɪk/

1 ADJ An **electric** machine or piece of equipment works using electricity. [SCIENCE] □ *Kelly loves to play the electric guitar.*

2 ADJ **Electric** plugs, sockets, or power lines carry electricity. [from New Latin]

elec|tri|cal /ɪlɛktrɪkəl/

1 ADJ **Electrical** equipment works using electricity. □ *...an electrical appliance.*

2 ADJ **Electrical** industries or workers are involved in the supply of electricity or electrical products. □ *He had to work as an electrical engineer.* [from New Latin]

elec|tri|cal charge N-SING The **law of electrical charges** is a principle in physics which states that two electrical charges will attract one another if they are opposite and repel one another if they are the same. [SCIENCE]

elec|tri|cal en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Electrical energy** is the form of energy that is produced by electricity. [SCIENCE]

elec|tric force (**electric forces**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **electric force** is the force that exists between two objects with an electric charge. [SCIENCE]

elec|tric gen|era|tor (electric generators) N-COUNT An **electric generator** is a machine which produces electricity.

Word Link	<i>electr</i> ≈ electric : <i>electrician, electricity, electron</i>
-----------	--

Word Link	<i>ician</i> ≈ person who works at : <i>electrician, musician, physician</i>
-----------	--

elec|tri|cian /ɪlɛktrɪʃn, ɪlɛk-/ (electricians) N-COUNT An **electrician** is a person whose job is to repair electrical equipment. [from New Latin]

Word Link	<i>electr</i> ≈ electric : <i>electrician, electricity, electron</i>
-----------	--

elec|tric|ity /ɪlɛktrɪsɪti, ɪlɛk-/ N-NONCOUNT **Electricity** is energy that is used for heating and lighting, and to provide power for machines. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

elec|tric pow|er N-NONCOUNT **Electric power** is the same as [electricity](#).

elec|tric shock (electric shocks) N-COUNT If you get an **electric shock**, you get a sudden painful feeling when electricity goes through your body.

elec|tro|mag|net /ɪlɛktroʊmæɡnɪt/ (electromagnets) N-COUNT An **electromagnet** is a magnet that consists of a piece of iron or steel surrounded by a coil. The metal becomes magnetic when an electric current is passed through the coil. [SCIENCE]

elec|tro|mag|net|ic /ɪlɛktroʊmægnɛtɪk/ ADJ **Electromagnetic** is used to describe the electrical and magnetic forces or effects produced by an electric current. [SCIENCE] □ ...*electromagnetic fields*.

elec|tro|mag|net|ic spec|trum N-SING The **electromagnetic spectrum** is the complete range of electromagnetic radiation, from the longest radio waves to the shortest gamma rays. [SCIENCE]

elec|tro|mag|net|ic wave (electromagnetic waves) N-COUNT **Electromagnetic waves** are waves of energy inside an electromagnetic field. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *electr* ≈ electric : *electrician, electricity, electron*

elec|tron /ɪlɛktrɒn/ (**electrons**) N-COUNT An **electron** is a tiny particle of matter that is smaller than an atom and has a negative electrical charge. [SCIENCE]

elec|tron cloud (electron clouds) N-COUNT An **electron cloud** is an area inside an atom where electrons are likely to exist. [SCIENCE]

elec|tron|ic /ɪlɛktrɒnɪk, ɪ-/

1 ADJ **Electronic** equipment has small electrical parts that make it work.

□ *Please do not use electronic equipment on the plane.*

• **elec|tron|ic|ally** ADV □ *The gates are operated electronically.*

2 ADJ An **electronic** process or activity involves the use of electronic equipment, especially computers. □ ...*electronic music*.

elec|tron|ic me|dia N-PLURAL **Electronic media** are means of communication such as radio, television, and the Internet, which use technology to produce information. [TECHNOLOGY]

Word Link **ics** ≈ system, knowledge : *economics, electronics, genetics*

elec|tron|ics /ɪlɛktrɒnɪks, ɪ-/ N-NONCOUNT **Electronics** is the technology of using transistors and silicon chips, especially in devices such as radios, televisions, and computers. □ ...*Ohio's three main electronics companies.*

elec|tron micro|scope (electron microscopes) N-COUNT An **electron microscope** is a type of very powerful microscope that uses electrons instead of light to produce a magnified image of something. [SCIENCE]

elec|tro|stat|ic dis|charge /ɪlɛktrəstætɪk dɪstʃɑrdʒ/ (electrostatic discharges) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **electrostatic discharge** is the sudden release of static electricity that can occur when two objects with different electrical charges are brought close together. [SCIENCE]

el|legant /ɛlɪgənt/ ADJ An **elegant** person or thing is beautiful in a simple way. □ *Our room was elegant, with high ceilings and tall, narrow windows.* [from Latin]

★ **el|ement** /ɛlɪmənt/ (elements)

1 N-COUNT The different **elements** of something are the different parts of it. □ *Good health is an important element in our lives.*

2 N-COUNT If something has an **element of** a particular quality, it has a

certain amount of it. □ *Many of the complaints contain an element of truth.*

3 N-COUNT An **element** is a basic chemical substance such as gold, oxygen, or carbon. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

el|emen|ta|ry /ɛlɪmɛntəri, -tri/ **ADJ** Something that is **elementary** is very easy and basic. □ *It's a simple system that uses elementary mathematics.* [from Latin]

el|emen|ta|ry school (elementary schools)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **elementary school** is a school where children go from the ages of six to eleven.

el|ements of art **N-PLURAL** The **elements of art** are the basic components of a painting or a drawing, such as line, color, and shape. [ARTS]

el|ements of mu|sic **N-PLURAL** The **elements of music** are the basic components of a piece of music, such as melody, harmony, and rhythm. [MUSIC]

el|ephant /ɛlɪfənt/ (**elephants**) **N-COUNT** An **elephant** is a very large animal with a long nose called a trunk. [from Latin]

Word Link **ation** ≈ state of : *dehydration, elevation, preservation*

el|evate /ɛlɪveɪt/ (**elevates, elevating, elevated**)

1 V-T When someone or something is **elevated to** a more important rank or status, they achieve it. [FORMAL] □ *He was elevated to the post of*

president. • **el|eva|tion** /ɛlɪveɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the elevation of*

the assistant coach to the head coaching position.

2 v-T To **elevate** something means to increase it in amount or intensity.

[FORMAL] □ *Emotional stress can elevate blood pressure.*

3 v-T If you **elevate** something, you raise it higher. □ *I built a platform to elevate the bed.* [from Latin]

el|eva|tor /ɛlɪveɪtər/ (**elevators**) **N-COUNT** An **elevator** is a machine that carries people or things up and down inside tall buildings. □ *We took the elevator to the fourteenth floor.* [from Latin]

★ **elev|en** /ɪlɛvən/ **NUM** **Eleven** is the number 11. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **elev|enth** /ɪlɛvənθ/ **ADJ/ADV** The **eleventh** item in a series is the one that you count as number eleven. [MATH] □ *We were working on the eleventh floor.* [from Old English]

elic|it /ɪlɪsɪt/ (**elicits, eliciting, elicited**)

1 v-T If you **elicit** a response or a reaction, you do or say something that makes other people respond or react. □ *He was hopeful that his request would elicit a positive response.*

2 v-T If you **elicit** a piece of information, you get it by asking the right questions. [FORMAL] □ *Several phone calls elicited no further information.* [from Latin]

eli|gible /ɛlɪdʒɪbəl/ **ADJ** Someone who is **eligible** to do something is allowed to do it. □ *Almost half the population are eligible to vote.* [from Late Latin]

eliminate /ɪlɪmɪneɪt/ (**eliminates, eliminating, eliminated**) V-T To **eliminate** something means to remove it completely. [FORMAL] □ *The touch screen eliminates the need for a keyboard.* [from Latin]

elite /ɪlɪt, eɪ-/ (**elites**)

1 N-COUNT You can refer to the most powerful, rich, or talented people within a particular group, place, or society as the **elite**. □ *...the political elite.*

2 ADJ **Elite** is also an adjective. □ *...the elite troops of the president's bodyguard.* [from French]

Elizabethan theater /ɪlɪzəbɪθən θɪətər/ N-NONCOUNT

Elizabethan theater is the plays that were written or performed in England during the reign of Queen Elizabeth I. [ARTS]

ellipse /ɪlɪps/ (**ellipses**) N-COUNT An **ellipse** is an oval shape similar to a circle but longer and flatter. [MATH]

elliptical /ɪlɪptɪkəl/ ADJ Something that is **elliptical** has the shape of an ellipse. [FORMAL] □ *...the moon's elliptical orbit.*

elliptical galaxy (**elliptical galaxies**) N-COUNT An **elliptical galaxy** is a galaxy containing mainly older stars, which are distributed in an elliptical pattern. [SCIENCE]

El Niño /ɛl nɪnyoʊ/ N-PROPER **El Niño** is a current of warm water that occurs every few years in the Pacific Ocean and can affect the weather throughout the world. [SCIENCE] [from Spanish]

★ **else** /ɛls/

1 ADJ You use **else** after words such as "someone" and "everyone," and after question words like "what" to talk about another person, place, or thing. □ *She is much taller than everyone else.* □ *What else did you get for your birthday?*

2 PHRASE You use **or else** to introduce another possibility, usually something bad. □ *Hold on tight or else you will fall out.* [from Old English]

else|where /ɛlswɛər/ **ADV** **Elsewhere** means in other places or to another place. □ *80 percent of the state's residents were born elsewhere.* [from Old English]

eluc|ci|date /ɪlʊsɪdeɪt/ (**elucidates, elucidating, elucidated**) **V-T/V-I** If you **elucidate** something, you make it clear and easy to understand. [FORMAL] □ *Haig went on to elucidate his personal principle of war.* □ *There was no need for him to elucidate.* • **eluc|ci|da|tion** /ɪlʊsɪdeɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He made several attempts at elucidation.* [from Latin]

elude /ɪlʊd/ (**eludes, eluding, eluded**)

1 V-T If something that you want **eludes** you, you fail to obtain it. □ *Sleep eluded her.* □ *The appropriate word eluded him.*

2 V-T If you **elude** someone or something, you avoid them or escape from them. □ *He eluded the police for 13 years.* [from Latin]

★ **email** /ɪmeɪl/ (**emails, emailing, emailed**) also **e-mail**

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Email** is a system of sending written messages from one computer to another. **Email** is short for **electronic mail**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can contact us by email.*

2 V-T If you **email** someone, you send them an email. □ *Jamie emailed me to say he couldn't come.*

Word Link *man* ≈ hand : *emancipate, manicure, manual*

eman|ci|pate /ɪmænsɪpeɪt/ (**emancipates, emancipating, emancipated**) V-T If people **are emancipated**, they are freed from unpleasant or unfair social, political, or legal restrictions. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *Catholics were emancipated in 1792.* □ *The war preserved the Union and emancipated the slaves.* • **eman|ci|pa|tion** /ɪmænsɪpeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the emancipation of women in the 20th century.* [from Latin]

em|bar|go /ɪmbɑːrgoʊ/ (**embargoes**) N-COUNT If one country or group of countries imposes an **embargo** against another, it forbids trade with that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The United Nations imposed an embargo.* [from Spanish]

em|bark /ɪmbɑːrk/ (**embarks, embarking, embarked**)
1 V-I If you **embark on** something new, difficult, or exciting, you start doing it. □ *He's embarking on a new career as a writer.*
2 V-I When you **embark on** a ship, you go on board before the start of a journey. □ *They embarked on a ship bound for Europe.* [from French]

em|bar|rass /ɪmbærəs/ (**embarrasses, embarrassing, embarrassed**) V-T If something or someone **embarrasses** you, they make you feel shy or ashamed. □ *His mother's behavior embarrassed him.* • **em|bar|rass|ing** ADJ □ *He always found Judith a bit embarrassing.* [from French]

em|bar|rassed /ɪmbærəst/ ADJ A person who is **embarrassed** feels shy, ashamed, or guilty about something. □ *He looked a bit embarrassed when he noticed his mistake.* [from French]

em|bar|rass|ment /ɪmbærəsmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Embarrassment** is the feeling you have when you are embarrassed. □ *I feel no embarrassment at making mistakes or failing.* [from French]

em|bas|sy /ɛmbəsi/ (**embassies**) N-COUNT An **embassy** is a group of people who represent their government in a foreign country. The building in which they work is also called an **embassy**. □ *The embassy advised British nationals to leave the country immediately.* □ *The embassy was surrounded by the FBI.* [from Old French]

em|bell|ish|ment /ɪmbɛlɪʃmənt/ (**embellishments**) N-COUNT In music, **embellishments** are extra notes that are added to a melody or a rhythm to make it more pleasing. [MUSIC] [from Old French]

em|brace /ɪmbreɪs/ (**embraces, embracing, embraced**)
1 V-T/V-I If you **embrace** someone, you put your arms around them to show that you love or like them. □ *Penelope came forward and embraced her sister.* □ *People were crying with joy and embracing.*
2 N-COUNT **Embrace** is also a noun. □ *...a young couple locked in an embrace.* [from Old French]

em|broi|der /ɪmbrɔɪdər/ (**embroiders, embroidering, embroidered**) V-T If clothing or cloth is **embroidered with** a design, the design is sewn on it. □ *The dress was embroidered with small red flowers.* [from Old French]

em|broi|dery /ɪmbrɔɪdəri/ N-NONCOUNT **Embroidery** is a pattern of threads that is sewn onto cloth. □ *The shorts had blue embroidery over the pockets.* [from Old French]

em|bryo /ɛmbriʊ/ (**embryos**) N-COUNT An **embryo** is an animal or a human in the very early stages of development before it is born.
[SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

em|er|ald /ɛmərəld, ɛmrəld/ (**emeralds**) N-COUNT An **emerald** is a bright green stone that is used in jewelry. [from Old French]

Word Link **merg** ≈ sinking : **emerge, merge, submerge**

☆ **emerge** /ɪmɜrdʒ/ (**emerges, emerging, emerged**) V-I To **emerge** means to come out from a place. □ *Richard was waiting outside the door as she emerged from her house.* [from Latin]

☆ **emer|gen|cy** /ɪmɜrdʒˈnsi/ (**emergencies**)

1 N-COUNT An **emergency** is a serious situation, such as an accident, when people need help quickly. □ *Come quickly. This is an emergency!*

2 ADJ An **emergency** action is one that is done or arranged quickly, because an emergency has happened. □ *The board held an emergency meeting.*

3 ADJ **Emergency** equipment or supplies are to be used in an emergency. □ *The plane is carrying emergency supplies for refugees.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use emergency with:
ADJ.	major emergency, medical emergency, minor emergency
N.	state of emergency, emergency care , emergency surgery , emergency supplies , emergency vehicle

emer|gen|cy room (**emergency rooms**) N-COUNT The **emergency room** is the part of a hospital where people who have serious injuries or sudden illnesses can get treatment. The short form **ER** is often used.

Word Link *migr* ≈ moving, changing : *emigrate, immigrant, migration*

emigrate /ɛmɪgreɪt/ (**emigrates, emigrating, emigrated**) V-I If you **emigrate**, you leave your own country and go to live in another country.
□ *His parents emigrated to the U.S. in 1954.* [from Latin]

emission /ɪmɪʃən/ (**emissions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **emission** of something such as gas or radiation is the release of it into the atmosphere. [FORMAL, SCIENCE] □ *...the emission of gases such as carbon dioxide.* [from Latin]

emit /ɪmɪt/ (**emits, emitting, emitted**) V-T To **emit** a sound, a smell, or a substance means to produce it or send it out. [FORMAL] □ *Whitney blinked and emitted a long, low whistle.* [from Latin]

emoji /ɪmoʊdʒi/ (**emojis**) N-COUNT An **emoji** is a digital image that is used to express an emotion in an email or text message. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *He added a 'wink' emoji to show that he was joking.*

emotion /ɪmoʊʃən/ (**emotions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **emotion** is a feeling such as joy or love. □ *Andrew never shows his emotions in public.*
□ *Jill's voice was full of emotion.* [from French]

emotional /ɪmoʊʃənəl/

1 ADJ Emotional means concerned with feelings. □ *After my wife's death, I needed some emotional support.* • **emotionally** ADV □ *By the end of the show, I was physically and emotionally exhausted.*

2 ADJ If someone is **emotional**, they often show their feelings, especially when they are upset. □ *He is a very emotional man.* [from French]

Word Link **path** ≈ feeling : *apathy, empathy, sympathy*

em|pa|thy /ɛmpəθi/ N-NONCOUNT **Empathy** is the ability to share another person's feelings and emotions as if they were your own. □ *Very young children are capable of empathy.* [from Greek]

em|per|or /ɛmpərə/ (**emperors**) N-COUNT An **emperor** is a man who rules an empire. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the emperor of Japan.* [from Old French]

em|pha|sis /ɛmfəsis/ (**emphases** /ɛmfəsiz/)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Emphasis** is special importance that is given to something. □ *Schools should place more emphasis on health education.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Emphasis** is extra force that you put on a word or a part of a word when you are speaking. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The emphasis is on the first syllable of the word "elephant."* [from Latin]

em|pha|size /ɛmfəsaɪz/ (**emphasizes, emphasizing, emphasized**)

v-T To **emphasize** something means to show that it is especially important. □ *He emphasizes the importance of reading to young children.* [from Latin]

em|pire /ɛmpaɪə/ (**empires**) N-COUNT An **empire** is a number of separate nations that are all controlled by the ruler of one particular country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Roman Empire.* [from Old French]

em|ploy /ɪmplɔɪ/ (**employs, employing, employed**)

1 v-T If a person or a company **employs** you, they pay you to work for them. □ *The company employs 18 workers.*

2 v-T If you **employ** things, you use them. □ *All good teachers employ a variety of methods to teach reading.* [from Old French]

★ **em|ployee** /ɪmˈplɔɪi/ (**employees**) N-COUNT An **employee** is a person who is paid to work for another person or a company. □ *The police believe that airport employees were involved.* [from Old French]

em|ploy|er /ɪmˈplɔɪər/ (**employers**) N-COUNT Your **employer** is the person or the company that you work for. □ *Your employer should agree to pay you for this work.* [from Old French]

em|ploy|ment /ɪmˈplɔɪmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Employment** is work that you are paid for. □ *She was unable to find employment.* [from Old French]

em|press /ɛmˈprɛs/ (**empresses**) N-COUNT An **empress** is a woman who rules an empire or who is the wife of an emperor. □ *...Catherine II, Empress of Russia.* [from Old French]

emp|ty /ɛmpti/ (**emptier, emptiest, empties, emptying, emptied**)

1 ADJ An **empty** place or container has no people or things in it. □ *The room was cold and empty.* □ *There were empty beer cans all over the floor.*

2 v-T If you **empty** a container, you remove its contents. □ *I emptied the garbage can.* □ *Empty the noodles into a bowl.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use empty with:
N.	empty bottle , empty box , empty building , empty seat , empty space , empty stomach , empty the trash

emulate /ɛmyʊleɪt/ (**emulates, emulating, emulated**) v-T If you **emulate** something or someone, you imitate them because you admire them a great deal. [FORMAL] □ *Sons are traditionally expected to emulate their fathers.* [from Latin]

Word Link **en** ≈ making, putting : *enable, enact, endanger*

enable /ɪneɪbəl/ (**enables, enabling, enabled**) v-T If someone or something **enables** you to do something, they make it possible for you to do it. □ *The new test will enable doctors to treat the disease early.*

Word Link **en** ≈ making, putting : *enable, enact, endanger*

enact /ɪnækt/ (**enacts, enacting, enacted**)

1 v-T When a government or authority **enacts** a proposal, they make it into a law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *President Johnson led the battle to enact civil-rights laws.* • **enactment** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**enactments**) □ *...the enactment of a Bill of Rights.*

2 v-T If people **enact** a story or a play, they perform it by acting. [ARTS] □ *She often enacted the stories told to her by her father.*

enchant /ɪntʃænt/ (**enchants, enchanting, enchanted**)

1 v-T If you **are enchanted by** someone or something, they cause you to have feelings of great delight or pleasure. □ *Dena was enchanted by the house.* • **enchanting** ADJ □ *She's an absolutely enchanting child.*

2 v-T In fairy tales and legends, to **enchant** someone or something means to put a magic spell on them. □ *...stories of enchanted princesses.* [from Old French]

encircle /ɪnsɜːrkəl/ (**encircles, encircling, encircled**) v-T To **encircle** something or someone means to surround or enclose them, or to go

around them. □ *A forty-foot-high concrete wall encircles the jail.*

en|close /ɪnkloʊz/ (**encloses, enclosing, enclosed**)

1 V-T If a place or an object **is enclosed** by something, the place or object is completely surrounded by it. □ *The park is enclosed by a wooden fence.*

2 V-T If you **enclose** something with a letter, you put it in the same envelope as the letter. □ *I have enclosed a check for \$100.*

en|com|pass /ɪnkʌmpəs/ (**encompasses, encompassing, encompassed**) V-T If something **encompasses** particular things, it includes them. □ *The western region encompasses nine states.*

en|core /ɒŋkɔːr, -kɔːr/ (**encores**) N-COUNT An **encore** is a short extra performance at the end of a show that a musician gives because the audience has asked for it. □ *Lang's final encore last night was "Barefoot."* [from French]

en|coun|ter /ɪnkaʊntər/ (**encounters, encountering, encountered**)

1 V-T If you **encounter** problems or difficulties, you experience them. □ *Every day of our lives we encounter stress.*

2 V-T If you **encounter** someone, you meet them, usually unexpectedly. [FORMAL] □ *Did you encounter anyone in the building?*

3 N-COUNT **Encounter** is also a noun. [FORMAL] □ *Rachel had a romantic encounter with a guy called Richard.* [from Old French]

★ **en|cour|age** /ɪnkʊrɪdʒ/ (**encourages, encouraging, encouraged**)

1 V-T If you **encourage** someone, you give them hope or confidence. □ *When things aren't going well, he encourages me.*

2 V-T If you **encourage** someone **to** do something, you try to persuade them to do it. □ *We want to encourage people to take more exercise.*

3 V-T If something **encourages** a particular activity or state, it causes it to happen or increase. □ *...a drug that encourages cell growth.*

en|cour|age|ment /ɪnkʊrɪdʒmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Encouragement** is the act of encouraging someone. □ *Friends gave me a lot of encouragement.*

en|cour|ag|ing /ɪnkʊrɪdʒɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **encouraging** gives people hope or confidence. □ *The results have been encouraging.*

en|cy|clo|pedia /ɪnsaɪkləpiðiə/ (**encyclopedias**) N-COUNT An **encyclopedia** is a book or a CD-ROM containing facts about many different subjects. [from New Latin]

★ **end** /ɛnd/ (**ends, ending, ended**)

1 N-SING **The end of** a period of time or a story is the final point in it. □ *Work will start before the end of the year.* □ *Don't tell me the end of the story!*

2 N-COUNT The **end of** a long object is the farthest part of it. □ *Both ends of the tunnel were blocked.*

3 N-COUNT An **end to** something or the **end of** it is the fact that it finishes and stops. □ *The government today called for an end to the violence.*

4 V-T/V-I When an activity **ends**, it reaches its final point and stops. □ *The meeting quickly ended.* □ *I ended the conversation.*

5 → see also **ending**

6 PHRASE If you cannot **make ends meet**, you do not have enough money for the things you need. □ *With Betty's salary they couldn't make ends meet.*

7 PHRASE When something happens for hours, days, weeks, or years **on end**, it happens continuously and without stopping for that amount of time. □ *We can talk for hours on end.* [from Old English]

► **end up** If you **end up** in a particular place or situation, you are in that

place or situation after a series of events. □ *We ended up back at the house again.*

Thesaurus	end Also look up :
N.	close, conclusion, finish, stop; (<i>ant.</i>) beginning
V.	conclude, finish, wrap up

Word Link	<i>en</i> ≈ making, putting : <i>enable, enact, endanger</i>
-----------	--

en|dan|ger /ɪndɛɪndʒər/ (**endangers, endangering, endangered**) V-T

To **endanger** something or someone means to put them in a situation where they might be harmed or destroyed completely. □ *The debate could endanger the peace talks.*

en|dan|gered spe|cies (**endangered species**) N-COUNT An **endangered species** is a type of animal that may soon disappear from the world. [SCIENCE] □ *These African beetles are on the list of endangered species.*

en|deav|or /ɪndɛvər/ (**endeavors, endeavoring, endeavored**)

1 V-T If you **endeavor to** do something, you try very hard to do it. [FORMAL] □ *They are endeavoring to protect labor union rights.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **endeavor** is an attempt to do something, especially something new or original. [FORMAL] □ *...the company's creative endeavors.* [from Old French]

end|ing /ɛndɪŋ/ (**endings**)

1 N-COUNT You can call the last part of a book or a movie the **ending**. □ *The film has a happy ending.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [end](#)

Word Link *less* ≈ without : *endless, hopeless, wireless*

end|less /ɛndlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **endless** lasts for a very long time. □ *The morning classes seemed endless.* • **end|less|ly** **ADV** □ *They talk about it endlessly.* [from Old English]

endo|crine /ɛndəkrɪn, -kraɪn/ **ADJ** The **endocrine** system is the system of glands that produce hormones for the bloodstream. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

endo|cy|to|sis /ɛndoʊsaɪtoʊsɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Endocytosis** is a process in which a cell absorbs material from outside itself by enclosing the material within a part of the cell membrane. Compare with **exocytosis**. [SCIENCE]

endo|plas|mic re|ticu|lum /ɛndoʊplæzmi:k rɪtɪkyələm/ (endoplasmic reticula) **N-COUNT** The **endoplasmic reticulum** is a network of tubes and membranes within cells that is involved in the making and movement of proteins. [SCIENCE]

en|dorse /ɪndɔːrs/ (endorses, endorsing, endorsed)

1 **V-T** If you **endorse** someone or something, you say publicly that you support or approve of them. □ *I can endorse their opinion*

wholeheartedly. • **en|dorse|ment** **N-COUNT** (**endorsements**) □ *This is a powerful endorsement for his softer style of government.*

2 **V-T** If you **endorse** a product or a company, you appear in advertisements for it. □ *The twins endorsed a line of household cleaning*

products. • **en|dorse|ment** **N-COUNT** □ *...his commercial endorsements for breakfast cereals.* [from Old French]

endo|skel|eton /ɛndoʊskɛlɪtən/ (**endoskeletons**) N-COUNT Animals with an **endoskeleton** have their skeleton inside their body, like humans. [SCIENCE]

endo|therm /ɛndəθɜrm/ (**endotherms**) N-COUNT An **endotherm** is a warm-blooded animal, such as a bird or a mammal, that can keep its body temperature above or below that of the surrounding environment. Compare with [ectotherm](#). [SCIENCE]

endo|ther|mic /ɛndoʊθɜrmɪk/ ADJ An **endothermic** chemical reaction or process is one that takes in heat from its surroundings, such as when ice melts. [SCIENCE]

en|dur|ance /ɪndʊərəns/ N-NONCOUNT **Endurance** is the ability to continue with a difficult activity over a long period of time. □ *The exercise will improve strength and endurance.* [from Old French]

en|dure /ɪndʊər/ (**endures, enduring, endured**)

1 V-T If a person or an organization **endures** a difficult situation, they experience it. □ *The company endured heavy financial losses.*

2 V-I If something **endures**, it continues to exist. □ *Somehow the language endures and continues to survive.* [from Old French]

en|emy /ɛnəmi/ (**enemies**)

1 N-COUNT If someone is your **enemy**, they hate you, and want to harm you. □ *His enemies hated and feared him.*

2 N-SING **The enemy** is an army that is fighting against you in a war. □ *We are going to attack the enemy tomorrow morning.* [from Old French]

en|er|get|ic /ɛnərdʒɛtɪk/ ADJ An **energetic** person has a lot of energy. □ *Young children are very energetic.* [from Late Latin]

★ **en|er|gy** /ɛnərdʒi/

1 N-NONCOUNT Energy is the ability and strength to do active physical things. □ *He's saving his energy for next week's race.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Energy is the power from electricity or the sun, for example, that makes machines work or provides heat. [SCIENCE] □ *These machines are powered with energy from the sun.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use energy with:
V.	focus energy, conserve/save energy
ADJ.	full of energy, physical energy, sexual energy, atomic energy, nuclear energy, solar energy

en|er|gy con|ver|sion N-NONCOUNT **Energy conversion** is the changing of energy from one form to another, for example from mechanical energy to electrical energy. [SCIENCE]

en|er|gy ef|fi|cien|cy N-NONCOUNT **Energy efficiency** is the careful use of resources such as electricity or fuel in order to reduce the amount of energy that is wasted. [SCIENCE]

energy-ef|fi|cient also **energy efficient** ADJ A device or building that is **energy-efficient** uses relatively little energy to provide the power it needs. □ *...energy-efficient light bulbs.*

en|er|gy pyra|mid (energy pyramids) N-COUNT An **energy pyramid** is a diagram that shows the amount of energy that is available at each level of a food chain. [SCIENCE]

en|er|gy re|source (energy resources) N-COUNT An **energy resource** is a source of energy such as oil, coal, and wind. [SCIENCE]

en|er|gy source (energy sources) N-COUNT An **energy source** is any substance or system from which energy can be obtained, such as coal, gas, water, or sunlight. [SCIENCE]

en|force /ɪnfɔːrs/ (**enforces, enforcing, enforced**) V-T If people in authority **enforce** a law or a rule, they make sure that it is obeyed, usually by punishing people who do not obey it. □ *Many states enforce drug laws.* • **en|force|ment** /ɪnfɔːrsmənt/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The doctors want stricter enforcement of existing laws.*

en|gage /ɪnɡeɪdʒ/ (**engages, engaging, engaged**)

1 V-I If you **engage in** an activity, you do it. [FORMAL] □ *Many of these young people engage in criminal activities.*

2 V-T If something **engages** you, it keeps you interested in it. □ *He has an amazing ability to engage an audience.* [from Old French]

en|gaged /ɪnɡeɪdʒd/ ADJ When two people are **engaged**, they have agreed to marry each other. □ *We got engaged on my 26th birthday.* [from Old French]

en|gage|ment /ɪnɡeɪdʒmənt/ (**engagements**)

1 N-COUNT An **engagement** is an agreement that two people have made with each other to get married. □ *We announced our engagement in November.*

2 N-COUNT An **engagement** is an arrangement that you have made to do something at a particular time. [FORMAL] □ *He had an engagement at a restaurant at eight.* [from Old French]

★ **en|gine** /ɛndʒɪn/ (**engines**)

1 N-COUNT The **engine** of a car is the part that produces the power to make it move. □ *He got into the driving seat and started the engine.*

2 N-COUNT An **engine** is the front part of a train that pulls it. □ *In 1941, trains were pulled by steam engines.* [from Old French]

Word Link **eer** ≈ one who does : *engineer, mountaineer, volunteer*

en|g|neer /ɛndʒɪniə/ (**engineers**)

1 N-COUNT An **engineer** is a person who designs, builds, and repairs machines, or structures such as roads, railroads, and bridges.

2 N-COUNT An **engineer** is a person who repairs mechanical or electrical machines. □ *They sent an engineer to fix the computer.* [from Old French]

en|g|neer|ing /ɛndʒɪniəriŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Engineering** is the work of designing and constructing machines or structures such as roads and bridges. □ *She studies science and engineering at college.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [genetic engineering](#)

★ **English** /ɪŋɡlɪʃ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **English** is the language spoken by people who live in Great Britain and Ireland, the United States, Canada, Australia, and many other countries. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Do you speak English?*

2 ADJ **English** means belonging to or relating to England. □ *He began to enjoy the English way of life.* [from Old English]

en|hance /ɪnhæns/ (**enhances, enhancing, enhanced**) **v-T** To **enhance** something means to improve its quality. □ *A little sugar enhances the natural sweet flavor of the peas.* [from Old French]

Word Link | **joy** ≈ being glad : *enjoy, joyful, joyfully* |

★ **en|joy** /ɪndʒɔɪ/ (**enjoys, enjoying, enjoyed**)

1 v-T If you **enjoy** something, you like doing it. □ *I enjoyed playing basketball.*

2 v-T If you **enjoy yourself**, you have a good time doing something. □ *I am really enjoying myself at the moment.* [from Old French]

en|joy|able /ɪndʒɔɪəbəl/ ADJ Something that is **enjoyable** gives you pleasure. □ *The movie was much more enjoyable than I expected.* [from Old French]

en|joy|ment /ɪndʒɔɪmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Enjoyment** is the feeling of pleasure that you have when you do something that you like. □ *We get a lot of enjoyment from our garden.* [from Old French]

en|large /ɪnlɑːrdʒ/ (**enlarges, enlarging, enlarged**) v-T/V-I When you **enlarge** something or when it **enlarges**, it becomes bigger. □ *You can enlarge these photographs.*

enor|mous /ɪnɔːrməs/ ADJ Something that is **enormous** is extremely large in size or degree. □ *The main bedroom is enormous.* □ *It was an enormous disappointment.* • **enor|mous|ly** ADV □ *I admired him enormously.* [from Latin]

★ **enough** /ɪnʌf/

1 DET **Enough** means as much as you need. □ *They had enough cash for a one-way ticket.*

2 ADV **Enough** is also an adverb. □ *I was old enough to work and earn money.*

3 PRON Enough is also a pronoun. □ *They are not doing enough.* □ *Is your child getting enough of the right foods?*

4 ADV You use **enough** in expressions such as **strangely enough** and **interestingly enough** when you think a fact is strange or interesting.

□ *Strangely enough, the last person he mentioned was Tanya.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	enough Also look up :
ADJ.	adequate, complete, satisfactory, sufficient; (<i>ant.</i>) inadequate, insufficient

en|rich /ɪnrɪtʃ/ (**enriches, enriching, enriched**) V-T To **enrich** something means to improve its quality, usually by adding something to it. □ *It is important to enrich the soil before planting.* • **en|rich|ment** N-NONCOUNT □ *...spiritual enrichment.*

en|roll /ɪnrɔʊl/ (**enrolls, enrolling, enrolled**) V-T/V-I If you **enroll** or **enroll in** a class, you officially join it. □ *He has already enrolled to study at medical college.* □ *Already, 46 students are enrolled in the two classes.*

en|sem|ble /ɒnsɛmbl̩/ (**ensembles**) N-COUNT An **ensemble** is a group of musicians, actors, or dancers who regularly perform together. [MUSIC] [from French]

en|sue /ɪnsu/ (**ensues, ensuing, ensued**) V-I If something **ensues**, it happens immediately after another event, usually as a result of it. □ *A brief but embarrassing silence ensued.* [from Old French]

★ **en|sure** /ɪnʃʊə/ (**ensures, ensuring, ensured**) V-T To **ensure** something means to make sure that it happens. [FORMAL] □ *The school*

ensures the safety of all students. □ *We will work hard to ensure that this doesn't happen again.*

Usage	ensure and insure
<i>Ensure and insure both mean "to make certain." Automobile inspections ensure that a car is safe to drive. Insure can also mean "to protect against loss." Drivers should insure their cars against theft.</i>	

★ **en|ter** /ɛntər/ (**enters, entering, entered**)

1 v-T/V-I When you **enter** a place such as a room or a building, you go into it. [FORMAL] □ *He entered the room and stood near the door.* □ *When Spinks entered they all turned to look at him.*

2 v-T If you **enter** a competition or a race, you state that you will be a part of it. □ *To enter the competition, simply go to our website and fill in the details.*

3 v-T If you **enter** information, you write or type it in a form or a book, or into a computer. □ *They enter the addresses into the computer.* [from Old French]

► **enter into** If you **enter into** an agreement, a discussion, or a relationship, you become involved in it. [FORMAL] □ *I have not entered into any agreements with them.*

en|ter|prise /ɛntəpraɪz/ (**enterprises**) N-COUNT An **enterprise** is a company or a business. [BUSINESS] □ *We provide help for small and medium-sized enterprises.* [from Old French]

en|ter|tain /ɛntərteɪn/ (**entertains, entertaining, entertained**)

1 v-T If you **entertain** people, you do something that amuses or interests them. □ *They were entertained by singers and dancers.*

• **en|ter|tain|ing** ADJ □ *His show is entertaining, intelligent, and funny.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **entertain** guests, you invite them to your home and give them food and drink. □ *This is the season for entertaining.* □ *I don't like to entertain guests anymore.* [from Old French]

en|ter|tain|er /ɛntərteɪnər/ (**entertainers**) N-COUNT An **entertainer** is a person whose job is to entertain audiences, for example by telling jokes, singing, or dancing. □ *Chaplin was possibly the greatest entertainer of the twentieth century.* [from Old French]

en|ter|tain|ment /ɛntərteɪnmənt/ (**entertainments**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Entertainment** is performances of plays and movies, and activities such as reading and watching television, that give people pleasure. □ *At the party, there was children's entertainment and a swimming competition.* [from Old French]

en|thrall /ɪnθrɔːl/ (**enthralls, enthralling, enthralled**) V-T If you are **enthralled** by something, you enjoy it and give it your complete attention and interest. □ *The passengers were enthralled by the scenery.*

en|thuse /ɪnθuːz/ (**enthuses, enthusing, enthused**)

1 V-I If you **enthuse about** something, you talk about it in a way that shows how excited you are about it. □ *"We had a fantastic time!" she enthused.*

2 V-T If you are **enthused** by something, it makes you feel excited and enthusiastic. □ *I was immediately enthused.* [from Late Latin]

en|thu|si|asm /ɪnθuːziæzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Enthusiasm** is the feeling that you have when you really enjoy something or want to do something. □ *Does your girlfriend share your enthusiasm for sports?* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	enthusiasm Also look up :
N.	eagerness, energy, excitement, passion, zest; (<i>ant.</i>) apathy, indifference

en|thu|si|ast /ɪnθuːziæst/ (**enthusiasts**) N-COUNT An **enthusiast** is a person who is very interested in a particular activity, and who spends a lot of time on it. □ *Ryan is a sports car enthusiast.* [from Late Latin]

en|thu|si|as|tic /ɪnθuːziæstɪk/ ADJ If you are **enthusiastic about** something, you show how much you like it or enjoy it. □ *Tom was not very enthusiastic about the idea.* • **en|thu|si|as|ti|cal|ly** /ɪnθuːziæstɪkli/ ADV □ *The announcement was greeted enthusiastically.* [from Late Latin]

★ **en|tire** /ɪntaɪər/ ADJ You use **entire** when you want to make it clear that you are talking about all of something. □ *He spent his entire life in China.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	entire Also look up :
ADJ.	absolute, complete, total, whole; (<i>ant.</i>) incomplete, limited, partial

en|tire|ly /ɪntaɪərli/ ADV **Entirely** means completely and not just partly. □ *I agree entirely.* □ *I'm not entirely sure what I'm supposed to do.* [from Old French]

en|ti|tle /ɪntaɪtəl/ (**entitles, entitling, entitled**)

1 V-T If you are **entitled to** something, you are allowed to have it or do it. □ *They are entitled to first class travel.*

2 V-T You say that a book, a movie, or a painting **is entitled** a particular thing when you are mentioning its title. □ *...a performance entitled "The Lovers."* [from Old French]

en|trance /ɛntrəns/ (**entrances**)

1 N-COUNT The **entrance to** a place is the door or gate where you go into

it. □ *He came out of a side entrance.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **entrance** is when they arrive in a room. □ *She didn't notice her father's entrance.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Entrance** is the right to go into a place. □ *We tried to go in, but we were refused entrance.*

4 N-NONCOUNT If you gain **entrance to** an institution, you are accepted as a member of it. □ *Many students fail to gain entrance to the university of their choice.* [from French]

Word Link **eur** ≈ one who does : *amateur, chauffeur, entrepreneur*

en|tre|pre|neur /ɒntrəprənɜːr, -nɔːr/ (**entrepreneurs**) **N-COUNT** An **entrepreneur** is a person who starts a business. [BUSINESS] [from French]

★ **en|try** /ɛntri/ (**entries**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Entry to** a particular place is when you go into it. □ *Entry to the museum is free.*

2 PHRASE **No Entry** is used on signs to show that you are not allowed to go into a particular area.

3 N-NONCOUNT A person's or an organization's **entry into** a group is their joining of it. □ *...China's entry into the World Trade Organization.*

4 N-COUNT An **entry** in a book or a computer file is a short piece of writing in it. □ *...Valerie's diary entry for April 20, 1917.*

5 N-COUNT An **entry for** a competition is something that you complete in order to take part. □ *The closing date for entries is December 31.*

6 N-COUNT The **entry to** a place is the way into it, for example a door or gate. □ *The entry was blocked.* [from Old French]

en|velope /ɛnvəloʊp, ɒn-/ (**envelopes**) **N-COUNT** An **envelope** is the paper cover in which you put a letter before you send it to someone.
□ *She put the letter back into the envelope and handed it to me.* [from French]

en|vi|ous /ɛnviəs/ ADJ If you are **envious of** someone, you want something that they have. □ *I'm envious of your success.*

• **en|vi|ous|ly** ADV □ *People talked enviously about his good luck.*
[from Latin]

❖ **en|vi|ron|ment** /ɪnvaɪrənmənt, -vaɪərn-/ (**environments**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **environment** is the conditions in which they live or work. □ *The children are taught in a safe and happy environment.*

2 N-SING **The environment** is the natural world of land, the oceans, the air, plants, and animals. [SCIENCE] □ *Please respect the environment by recycling.*

• **en|vi|ron|men|tal** /ɪnvaɪrənmentəl, -vaɪərn-/ ADJ
□ *Environmental groups protested loudly during the conference.*

• **en|vi|ron|men|tal|ly** ADV □ *...environmentally friendly cleaning products.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use environment with:
ADJ.	hostile environment, safe environment, supportive environment, unhealthy environment, natural environment
V.	damage the environment, protect the environment

en|vi|ron|men|tal|ist /ɪnvaɪrənmentəlɪst, -vaɪərn-/

(**environmentalists**) N-COUNT An **environmentalist** is a person who is concerned with protecting and preserving the natural environment.
[SCIENCE] [from Old French]

en|vis|age /ɪnvɪzɪdʒ/ (**envisages, envisaging, envisaged**) V-T If you **envisage** something, you imagine that it is true, real, or likely to happen.
□ *I don't envisage spending my whole life in this job.* [from French]

en|vi|sion /ɪnˈvɪʒən/ (**envisions, envisioning, envisioned**) v-T If you **envision** something, you envisage it. □ *We can envision a better future.*

en|voy /ɛnvɔɪ, ɒn-/ (**envoys**)

1 N-COUNT An **envoy** is someone who is sent as a representative from one government or political group to another. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *A U.S. envoy is expected in the region this month.*

2 N-COUNT An **envoy** is a diplomat in an embassy who is immediately below the ambassador in rank. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from French]

envy /ɛnvi/ (**envies, envying, envied**)

1 V-T If you **envy** someone, you wish that you had the same things that they have. □ *I don't envy young people these days.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Envy** is also a noun. □ *She was full of envy when she heard their news.* [from Old French]

en|zyme /ɛnzaim/ (**enzymes**) **N-COUNT** An **enzyme** is a chemical substance found in living creatures that produces changes in other substances without being changed itself. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Greek]

epic /ɛpɪk/ (**epics**)

1 N-COUNT An **epic** is a long book, poem, or movie about important events. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We read Homer's epics about the Trojan war.*

2 ADJ **Epic** is also an adjective. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *This is an epic story of love and war.* [from Latin]

epic theater **N-NONCOUNT** **Epic theater** is a style of theater that uses non-realistic devices such as songs and captions to illustrate social or political ideas. [ARTS]

epi|dem|ic /ɛpɪdɛmɪk/ (**epidemics**) N-COUNT If there is an **epidemic** of a particular disease, it affects a large number of people. □ ...*a flu epidemic*. [from French]

epi|der|mis /ɛpɪdɜrmɪs/ N-SING Your **epidermis** is the thin protective outer layer of your skin. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

epi|di|dy|mis /ɛpɪdɪdəmɪs/ (**epididymes**) N-COUNT The **epididymis** is a long, narrow tube behind the testicles of male animals, where sperm is stored. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

epi|logue /ɛpɪlɔg/ (**epilogues**) also **epilog** N-COUNT An **epilogue** is an extra part that is added at the end of a piece of writing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

epi|sode /ɛpɪsɔʊd/ (**episodes**)

1 N-COUNT An **episode** is one of the parts of a story on television or radio. □ *The final episode will be shown next Sunday.*

2 N-COUNT An **episode** is an event or a short period of time that is important or unusual, or has a particular quality. □ *This episode is deeply embarrassing for Washington.* [from Greek]

epi|thelial tis|sue /ɛpɪθɪliəl tɪʃu/ (**epithelial tissues**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Epithelial tissue** is a layer of cells in animals that covers the skin and other surfaces of the body. [SCIENCE]

equal /ɪkwəl/ (**equals, equaling, equaled**)

1 ADJ If two things are **equal**, they are the same in size, number, or value. □ *There are equal numbers of men and women.*

2 ADJ If different groups of people are given **equal** treatment, they have

the same rights or are treated in the same way. □ *We want equal rights at work.*

3 N-COUNT Someone who is your **equal** has the same ability or rights as you have. □ *You and I are equals.*

4 V-LINK If something **equals** a particular number or amount, it is the same as that amount. [MATH] □ *9 minus 7 equals 2.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use equal with:
N.	equal importance , equal number , equal parts , equal pay , equal share , equal rights , equal treatment

equality /ɪkwəˈlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Equality** is the fair treatment of all the people in a group. □ *Few people really believed in racial equality in the 1800s.* [from Latin]

equally /ɪkwəli/

1 ADV If something is divided **equally**, the parts are the same in size, number, or value. □ *The money will be divided equally among his three children.*

2 ADV If different people or groups of people are treated **equally**, they have the same rights or are treated in the same way. □ *The system should treat everyone equally.*

3 ADV **Equally** is used to introduce another comment on the same topic, that balances or contrasts with the previous comment. □ *I think it is a serious issue, but equally I don't think it is a matter of life and death.* [from Latin]

equal opportunity N-NONCOUNT **Equal opportunity** means giving everyone the same opportunities for employment and pay. [BUSINESS] □ *We believe in equal opportunity for women.*

equal sign (equal signs) N-COUNT An **equal sign** is the sign =, which is used in mathematics to show that two numbers are equal. [MATH]

equation /ɪkwɛɪʒən/ (equations) N-COUNT An **equation** is a mathematical statement that two amounts or values are the same. [MATH] [from Latin]

equator /ɪkwɛɪtər/ N-SING The **equator** is a line that is shown on maps around the middle of the world. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Medieval Latin]

equatorial /ɪkwətəriəl, ɛk-/ ADJ **Equatorial** regions are at or near the equator. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The cassava plant grows in most equatorial regions.* [from Medieval Latin]

equip /ɪkwɪp/ (equips, equipping, equipped) V-T If a person or a thing is **equipped with** something, they have the things that they need to do a particular job. □ *The army is equipped with 5,000 tanks.* □ *Each classroom is equipped with educational toys and books.* [from Old French]

★ **equipment** /ɪkwɪpmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Equipment** is all the things that are used for a particular purpose. □ *...tractors and other farm equipment.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	equipment Also look up :
N.	accessories, facilities, gear, machinery, supplies; (<i>ant.</i>) tools, utensils

equity /ɛkwɪti/ N-NONCOUNT In finance, your **equity** is the sum of your assets, for example the value of your house, once your debts have been

subtracted from it. [BUSINESS] □ *To raise equity, Murphy must either sell or refinance.* [from Old French]

equivalent /ɪkwɪvələnt/ (equivalents)

1 N-SING If one thing is **the equivalent of** another, they are the same, or they are used in the same way. □ *His pay is the equivalent of about \$2,000 a month.* □ *The Internet has become the modern equivalent of the phone.*

2 ADJ Equivalent is also an adjective. □ *...an equivalent amount.* [from Late Latin]

ER /ɪ ɑr/ (ERs) **N-COUNT** The **ER** is the part of a hospital where people go when they have seriously hurt themselves or when they suddenly become sick. **ER** is short for **emergency room**.

era /ɪərə/ (eras) **N-COUNT** An **era** is a period of time that is considered as a single unit. □ *Their leader promised them a new era of peace.* [from Latin]

erase /ɪreɪs/ (erases, erasing, erased) **V-T** If you **erase** writing or a mark, you remove it. □ *She erased his name from her address book.* [from Latin]

eraser /ɪreɪsər/ (erasers) **N-COUNT** An **eraser** is an object that is used for removing marks that have been written using a pencil. [from Latin]

e-reader (e-readers) **N-COUNT** An **e-reader** is a small device with a screen that you use for reading digital texts. [TECHNOLOGY]

erect /ɪrɛkt/ (**erects, erecting, erected**)

1 V-T If people **erect** a building or a bridge, they build it. [FORMAL] □ *The building was erected in 1900.*

2 ADJ People or things that are **erect** are straight and upright. □ *Stand erect, with your arms hanging naturally.* [from Latin]

erode /ɪrəʊd/ (**erodes, eroding, eroded**)

1 V-T/V-I If rock or soil **erodes** or **is eroded** by the weather, sea, or wind, it cracks and breaks so that it is gradually destroyed. □ *The sea is gradually eroding the coastline.* • **erosion** /ɪrəʊʒən/ N-NONCOUNT

□ *The storms caused soil erosion and flooding.*

2 V-T/V-I If something **is eroded**, it gradually weakens or loses value.

□ *Profits have been eroded by competition.* □ *They say that television continues to erode moral standards.* [from Latin]

erotic /ɪrəʊtɪk/ ADJ If you describe something as **erotic**, you mean that it involves sexual feelings or arouses sexual desire. □ *It wasn't an erotic experience at all.* [from Greek]

errand /ɛrænd/ (**errands**) N-COUNT An **errand** is a short trip to do a job, for example when you go to a store to buy something. □ *We ran errands and took her meals when she was sick.* [from Old English]

erratic /ɪrætɪk/ ADJ Something that is **erratic** happens at unexpected times or moves in an irregular way. □ *...Argentina's erratic inflation rate.* • **erratically** /ɪrætɪkli/ ADV □ *Police stopped him for driving erratically.* [from Latin]

error /ɛrər/ (**errors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **error** is a mistake. □ *You should check your work for errors in grammar or spelling.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use error with:
ADJ.	common error, fatal error, human error
V.	commit an error, correct an error, make an error

Word Link **rupt** ≈ breaking : *disrupt, erupt, interrupt*

erupt /ɪrʌpt/ (erupts, erupting, erupted)

1 v-I When a volcano **erupts**, it throws out a lot of lava. [SCIENCE]

□ *Krakatoa erupted in 1883.* • **eruption** /ɪrʌpʃən/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (eruptions) □ *The country's last volcanic eruption was 600 years ago.*

2 v-I If something such as violence **erupts**, it suddenly begins or gets more intense. □ *Heavy fighting erupted there today.* [from Latin]

Word Link **scal, scala** ≈ ladder, stairs : *escalate, escalator, scale*

es|cal|late /ɛskəleɪt/ (escalates, escalating, escalated) v-T/V-I

If a bad situation **escalates** or if someone **escalates** it, it becomes worse.

□ *Nobody wants the situation to escalate.*

Word Link **scal, scala** ≈ ladder, stairs : *escalate, escalator, scale*

es|cal|la|tor /ɛskəleɪtər/ (escalators) **N-COUNT**

An **escalator** is a set of moving stairs. □ *Take the escalator to the third floor.*

✪ **es|cape** /ɪskeɪp/ (escapes, escaping, escaped)

1 v-I If you **escape from** a place, you manage to get away from it. □ *A prisoner has escaped from a jail in northern Texas.*

2 N-COUNT Escape is also a noun. □ *He made his escape at night.*

3 v-T/V-I You **escape** when you avoid an accident. □ *The man's girlfriend*

escaped unhurt. □ *The two officers escaped serious injury.*

4 N-COUNT Escape is also a noun. □ *I had a narrow escape on the bridge.*

5 V-T If something **escapes** you or **escapes** your attention, you do not remember it, or you do not notice it. □ *His name escapes me for the moment.* [from Old Northern French]

Word Partnership	Use escape with:
N.	chance to escape, escape from prison
V.	try to escape, manage to escape, make an escape

es|cort (escorts, escorting, escorted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɛskɔrt/. Pronounce the verb /ɪskɔrt/.

1 V-T If you **escort** someone somewhere, you accompany them there, usually in order to make sure that they go. □ *I escorted him to the door.*

2 N-COUNT An **escort** is a person who travels with someone in order to protect or guard them. □ *He arrived with a police escort.*

3 PHRASE If someone is taken somewhere **under escort**, they are accompanied by guards, either because they have been arrested or because they need to be protected.

4 N-COUNT An **escort** is a person who accompanies another person of the opposite sex to a social event. Sometimes people are paid to be escorts. □ *My sister needed an escort for a company dinner.* [from French]

esopha|gus /ɪsɒfəgəs/ (**esophaguses**) **N-COUNT** Your **esophagus** is the tube in your body that carries the food from your throat to your stomach. [SCIENCE] □ *He has cancer of the esophagus.* [from New Latin]

★ **es|pe|cial|ly** /ɪspɛʃli/

1 ADV You use **especially** to show that what you are saying applies more to one person or thing than to any others. □ *Millions of wild flowers grow in the valleys, especially in April and May.*

2 ADV You use **especially** to emphasize a characteristic or a quality.

□ *The brain and the heart are especially sensitive to lack of oxygen.*
[from Old French]

Thesaurus	especially Also look up :
ADV.	exclusively, only, solely, extraordinarily, particularly

es|pio|nage /ɛspiənɑːʒ/ N-NONCOUNT **Espionage** is the activity of finding out the political, military, or industrial secrets of your enemies or rivals by using spies. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *The authorities have arrested several people suspected of espionage.* [from French]

es|say /ɛseɪ/ (essays) N-COUNT An **essay** is a short piece of writing on a subject. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We asked Jason to write an essay about his hometown.* [from Old French]

es|sence /ɛsəns/ (essences)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **essence of** something is its basic and most important characteristic that gives it its individual identity. □ *The essence of being a customer is having a choice.*

2 PHRASE You use **in essence** to emphasize that you are talking about the most important or central aspect of an idea, a situation, or an event. [FORMAL] □ *Local taxes are in essence simple.*

3 PHRASE If you say that something **is of the essence**, you mean that it is absolutely necessary in order for a particular action to be successful. [FORMAL] □ *Speed was of the essence in a project of this type.* [from Medieval Latin]

✦ **es|sen|tial** /ɪsɛnʃɪəl/ ADJ Something that is **essential** is necessary. □ *Play is an essential part of a child's development.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use essential with:
N.	

essential **element**, essential **function**, essential **information**, essential **ingredients**, essential **nutrients**, essential **personnel**, essential **services**

es|sen|tial|ly /ɪsɛnʃəli/

1 ADV You use **essentially** to emphasize a quality that someone or something has, and to say that it is their most important or basic quality.

[FORMAL] □ *He was essentially a simple man.*

2 ADV You use **essentially** to indicate that what you are saying is mainly true, although some parts of it are wrong or more complicated than has been stated. [FORMAL] □ *His analysis proved essentially correct.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link *stab* ≈ steady : *establish, instability, stabilize*

☆ es|tab|lish /ɪstæblɪʃ/ (establishes, establishing, established)

1 V-T If someone **establishes** an organization, they create it. □ *He established the business in 1990.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **establish** contact with someone, you start to have contact with them. [FORMAL] □ *He wants to establish contact with his family.*

3 V-T If you **establish that** something is true, you discover facts that show that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *Medical tests established that she had a heart defect.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use establish with:
N.	establish control , establish independence , establish rules , establish contact , establish relations , establish <i>someone's identity</i>

es|tab|lished /ɪstæblɪʃt/ **ADJ** If you use **established** to describe something such as an organization, you mean that it is well known

because it has existed for a long time. □ ...*old established companies*.
[from Old French]

es|tab|lish|ment /ɪstæblɪʃmənt/ (establishments)

1 N-COUNT An **establishment** is an organization in a building in a particular place. [FORMAL] □ ...*an educational establishment*.

2 N-SING **The establishment** is the people who have power in a country. □ ...*the American establishment*. [from Old French]

☆ es|tate /ɪsteɪt/ (estates)

1 N-COUNT An **estate** is a large house in a large area of land in the country, owned by a person or an organization. □ *He spent the holidays at his aunt's 300-acre estate*.

2 N-COUNT Someone's **estate** is all the money and property that they leave when they die. □ *His estate was valued at \$150,000*. [from Old French]

3 → see also [real estate](#)

es|teem /ɪsti:m/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Esteem** is admiration and respect. [FORMAL] □ *He is held in high esteem by colleagues*. [from Old French]

2 → see also [self-esteem](#)

☆ es|ti|mate (estimates, estimating, estimated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɛstɪmeɪt/. Pronounce the noun /ɛstɪmɪt/.

1 V-T If you **estimate** an amount or a value, you say how much you think there is of it. □ *It's difficult to estimate how much money is involved*.

2 N-COUNT **Estimate** is also a noun. □ *She made an estimate of the truck's speed*. [from Latin]

Thesaurus	estimate Also look up :
v.	appraise, guess, judge

N.	appraisal, evaluation, guessing, valuation
Word Partnership	Use estimate with:
ADJ.	best estimate, conservative estimate, original estimate, rough estimate
V.	make an estimate

es|ti|va|tion /ɛstɪveɪʃn/ also **aestivation** N-NONCOUNT **Estivation** is a period during which some animals become inactive because the weather is very hot or dry. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

etc. /ɛt sɛtərə, -sɛtrə/ **etc.** is used at the end of a list to show that you have not given a full list. **etc.** is short for "etcetera." □ *She knew all about my schoolwork, my hospital work, etc.*

et|cet|era /ɛtsɛtərə, -sɛtrə/ also **et cetera** → look up [etc.](#)

eter|nal /ɪtɜrnəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **eternal** lasts forever. □ *What's the secret of eternal happiness?* [from Late Latin]

ethi|cal /ɛθɪkəl/

1 ADJ Ethical means relating to beliefs about right and wrong. □ *Heather is now a vegetarian for ethical reasons.*

2 ADJ If something is **ethical**, it is morally right or morally acceptable. □ *...ethical business practices.* [from Latin]

eth|nic /ɛθnɪk/ **ADJ Ethnic** means relating to groups of people that have the same culture or belong to the same race. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Most of their friends come from other ethnic groups.* [from Late Latin]

ety|mol|ogy /ɛtɪmɒlədʒi/ (etymologies)

1 N-NONCOUNT Etymology is the study of the origins and historical development of words. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 N-COUNT The **etymology** of a particular word is its history. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Eu|bac|te|ria /yʊbæktɪəriə/ N-PLURAL **Eubacteria** are bacteria that have a rigid cell wall. Compare with [Archaeobacteria](#). [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

eugen|ics /yudʒɛnɪks/ N-NONCOUNT **Eugenics** is the theory that people should be allowed to become parents only if there is a strong chance that they will have healthy, intelligent children. [SCIENCE] □ *The eugenics movement glorified the blond and blue-eyed Nordic ideal.* [from Greek]

eu|glena /yuglɪnə/ (**euglena**) N-COUNT **Euglena** is a type of single-celled organism that lives mainly in fresh water. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

eu|karyot|ic cell /yukæriɒtɪk sɛl/ (**eukaryotic cells**) N-COUNT **Eukaryotic cells** are cells that have a nucleus, such as the cells in animals and plants. Compare with [prokaryotic cell](#). [SCIENCE]

eulo|gize /yʊlədʒaɪz/ (**eulogizes, eulogizing, eulogized**) V-T If you **eulogize** someone who has died, you make a speech praising them. □ *Leaders from around the world eulogized the president.* [from Late Latin]

euphemism /yʊfəˈmɪzəm/ (**euphemisms**) N-COUNT A **euphemism** is a polite word or expression that is used to talk about something unpleasant or embarrassing, for example death or sex. □ *He prefers the word "chubby" as a euphemism for fat.* [from Greek]

euro /yʊəroʊ/ (**euros**) N-COUNT The **euro** (€) is a unit of money that is used by many countries in the European Union (= an organization that encourages trade). □ *He gets paid in euros.*

Word	<i>an, ian</i> ≈ one of, relating to : <i>Christian, European,</i>
Link	<i>pedestrian</i>

★ **European** /yʊərəˈpiːən/ (**Europeans**)

1 ADJ **European** means belonging to or coming from Europe. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...European countries.*

2 N-COUNT A **European** is a person who comes from Europe. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from French]

euthanasia /yʊθəˈneɪzə/ N-NONCOUNT **Euthanasia** is the practice of killing a dying person in order to end their suffering. □ *...those in favor of voluntary euthanasia.* [from New Latin]

evacuate /ɪvəˈkyueɪt/ (**evacuates, evacuating, evacuated**) V-T If people are **evacuated from** a place, they move out of it because it is dangerous. □ *Families were evacuated from the area because of the fighting.* [from Latin]

evade /ɪveɪd/ (**evades, evading, evaded**) V-T If you **evade** something unpleasant or difficult, you avoid it. □ *He admits he evaded taxes.* [from French]

evaluate /ɪvælyueɪt/ (**evaluates, evaluating, evaluated**) v-T If you **evaluate** something or someone, you consider them in order to decide how good or bad they are. □ *We need to evaluate the situation very carefully.* • **evaluation** /ɪvælyueɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**evaluations**) □ *The program includes an evaluation of students' writing skills.* [from French]

evaporate /ɪvæpəreɪt/ (**evaporates, evaporating, evaporated**) v-I When a liquid **evaporates**, it changes into a gas. [SCIENCE] □ *Boil the sauce until most of the liquid evaporates.* [from Late Latin]

eve /iːv/ (**eves**) N-COUNT **The eve of** a particular event or occasion is the day before it, or the period of time just before it. □ *The story begins on the eve of her birthday.*

even

① [ADJECTIVE USES](#)

② [DISCOURSE USES](#)

★ ① **even** /iːvən/

1 ADJ An **even** number can be divided exactly by two. [MATH]

2 ADJ An **even** surface is smooth and flat. □ *You will need a table with an even surface.*

3 ADJ An **even** measurement stays at about the same level. □ *How important is it to have an even temperature?*

4 ADJ If there is an **even** division of something, each person, group, or area involved has an equal amount. □ *Divide the dough into 12 even pieces.* • **evenly** ADV □ *The money was divided evenly.*

5 ADJ An **even** competition is equally balanced between the two sides. □ *It was an even game.* [from Old English]

★ **② even** /iˈvən/

1 ADV You use **even** to say that something is rather surprising. □ *Rob still seems happy, even after the bad news.*

2 ADV You use **even** to make another word stronger. □ *Our car is big, but theirs is even bigger.*

3 PHRASE You use **even if** or **even though** to show that a particular fact does not change anything. □ *She wasn't embarrassed, even though she made a mistake.*

4 PHRASE You use **even so** to add a surprising fact. □ *The bus was nearly empty. Even so, the man sat down next to her.* [from Old English]

Usage	even
<i>Even</i> is used for emphasis or to say that something is surprising. <i>He didn't even try. How can you even think about that?</i>	

★ **evening** /iˈvniŋ/ (**evenings**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **evening** is the part of each day between the end of the afternoon and midnight.

□ *That evening he went to see a movie.* □ *We usually have dinner at seven in the evening.* [from Old English]

★ **event** /ɪˈvɛnt/ (**events**)

1 N-COUNT An **event** is something that happens. □ *This terrible event caused death and injury to many.*

2 N-COUNT An **event** is an organized activity or celebration. □ *Several cultural and sports events were canceled.*

3 PHRASE You use **in the event of** when you are talking about a possible future situation, especially when you are planning what to do if it happens. □ *The bank will give an immediate refund in the event of an error.* [from Latin]

eventual /ɪˈvɛntʃuəl/ **ADJ** The **eventual** result of something is what happens at the end of it. □ *The eventual winner will receive \$200,000.* [from Latin]

★ **eventually** /ɪvɛntʃuəli/ **ADV** **Eventually** means at some later time, especially after a lot of delays or problems. □ *They eventually married in America.* □ *Eventually your child will leave home.* [from Latin]

★ **ever** /ɛvər/

1 ADV **Ever** means at any time. It is usually used in questions and negative sentences. □ *I don't think I'll ever trust people again.* □ *Have you ever seen anything like it?* □ *Japan is more powerful than ever before.*

2 ADV You use **ever** to show the degree to which something is true. □ *She is singing better than ever.*

3 → see also **forever**

4 PHRASE If something has been the situation **ever since** a particular time, it has been the situation all the time from then until now. □ *He's been there ever since you left!* [from Old English]

evergreen /ɛvəgrɪn/ (**evergreens**)

1 N-COUNT An **evergreen** is a tree or bush that has green leaves all year long. [SCIENCE]

2 ADJ **Evergreen** is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ *Plant evergreen shrubs around the end of the month.*

★ **every** /ɛvri/

1 DET You use **every** to show that you are talking about all the members of a group. □ *Every room has a window facing the ocean.* □ *Every child gets a free piece of fruit.*

2 DET You use **every** to say how often something happens. □ *We had to attend meetings every day.* □ *He saw his family once every two weeks.*

3 PHRASE You use **every now and then** and **every so often** to say that something happens occasionally. □ *Stir the mixture every now and then.*

4 PHRASE If something happens **every other day**, it happens one day,

then it does not happen the next day, and continues in this way. □ *I called my mother every other day.* [from Old English]

Usage	every
Use <i>every</i> with <i>not</i> , <i>almost</i> , or <i>nearly</i> : <i>Not every employee received a bonus this year. Nearly every hand in the class went up. Almost every computer has a central database.</i>	

★ **every|body** /ɛvrɪbɒdi, -bɒdi/ **Everybody** means the same as [everyone](#).

every|day /ɛvrɪdeɪ/ **ADJ Everyday** describes something that is a regular part of your life. □ *They were doing everyday activities around the house.* □ *Computers are a central part of everyday life.*

Usage	everyday and every day
<i>Everyday and every day are often confused. Everyday means "ordinary, unsurprising"; every day means "something happens daily": The everyday things are the things that happen every day.</i>	

★ **every|one** /ɛvrɪwʌn/ or **everybody** **PRON Everyone** or **everybody** means all people, or all the people in a particular group. □ *Everyone on the street was shocked when they heard the news.* □ *Not everyone thinks that the government is acting fairly.*

Usage	everyone and every one
<i>Everyone and every one are different. Everyone refers to all people or to all the people in some group being discussed, while every one refers to every single person or thing in some group being discussed: Luisa offered everyone a copy of her new book; unfortunately, she had only twelve copies, and every one was gone before I could get one.</i>	

★ **every|thing** /ɛvrɪθɪŋ/

1 PRON You use **everything** when you are talking about all the objects, actions, or facts in a situation. □ *Everything in his life has changed.*
□ *Susan and I do everything together.*

2 PRON You use **everything** when you are talking about all the important things in your life. □ *Is everything all right?*

every|where /ɛvrɪwɛər/ or **everyplace** **ADV** You use **everywhere** when you are talking about a whole area or all the places in a particular area. □ *People everywhere want the same things.* □ *We went everywhere together.*

★ **evi|dence** /ɛvɪdəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Evidence** is an object or a piece of information that makes you believe that something is true or has really happened. □ *There is no evidence that he stole the money.*
□ *Evidence shows that most of us are happy with our lives.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use evidence with:
ADJ.	new evidence, physical evidence
V.	find evidence, gather evidence, present evidence, evidence to support something

evi|dent /ɛvɪdənt/ **ADJ** If something is **evident**, you notice it easily. □ *Changes are evident across the country.* □ *It was evident that she was not feeling well.* [from Latin]

evi|dent|ly /ɛvɪdəntli, -dɛnt-/ **ADV** You use **evidently** to say that something is clearly true. □ *The two men evidently knew each other.* [from Latin]

evil /iˈvɪl/ (evils)

1 ADJ If an act or a person is **evil**, they are morally very bad. □ *Who's the most evil person in all of history?*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Evil** is all the wicked and bad things that happen in the world. □ *...a conflict between good and evil.*

3 N-COUNT An **evil** is a very unpleasant or harmful situation or activity. □ *...the evils of prejudice.* [from Old English]

evoke /ɪˈvəʊk/ (evokes, evoking, evoked) v-T To **evoke** a particular memory, idea, emotion, or response means to cause it to occur. [FORMAL] □ *The scene evoked memories of those old movies.* [from Latin]

evolution /ˌɛvəluʃən, ɪv-/ (evolutions)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Evolution** is a process in which animals or plants slowly change over many years. [SCIENCE] □ *The evolution of mammals involved many changes in the body.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Evolution** is a process of gradual development in a particular situation or thing over a period of time. [FORMAL] □ *This was an important period in the evolution of modern science.* [from Latin]

evolve /ɪˈvɒlɪv/ (evolves, evolving, evolved)

1 v-I When animals or plants **evolve**, they gradually change and develop into different forms. [SCIENCE] □ *The theory is that humans evolved from apes.*

2 v-T/V-I If something **evolves** or you **evolve** it, it gradually develops over a period of time into something different. □ *Popular music evolved from folk songs.* [from Latin]

★ **exact** /ɪɡzækt/

1 ADJ **Exact** means correct and complete in every way. □ *I don't remember the exact words.* □ *Can you tell me the exact date of the incident?*

2 ADJ You use **exact** before a noun to show that you are referring to that particular thing and no other. □ ...*the exact moment when he realized the truth.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	exact Also look up :
ADJ.	accurate, clear, precise, true; (<i>ant.</i>) wrong
Word Partnership	Use exact with:
N.	exact change , exact duplicate , exact number , exact replica , exact science , exact words , exact cause , exact location , exact moment

ex|act|ly /ɪgzæktli/

1 ADV If you give facts or amounts **exactly**, you give them correctly and completely. □ *The tower was exactly a hundred meters in height.*

2 ADV **Exactly** means in every way, or with all the details. □ *Both drugs will be exactly the same.*

3 ADV You can say **Exactly** when you are agreeing with someone. □ *Eve nodded. "Exactly."*

4 ADV You use **not exactly** to say that a meaning or situation is slightly different from what people think. □ *He's not exactly homeless, he just hangs out in this park.* [from Latin]

ex|ag|ger|ate /ɪgzædʒəreɪt/ (**exaggerates, exaggerating, exaggerated**) V-T/V-I

If you **exaggerate**, you say that something is bigger, worse, or more important than it really is. □ *He thinks I'm exaggerating.* □ *Try not to exaggerate the risks of traveling alone.*

• **ex|ag|gera|tion** /ɪgzædʒəreɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
(exaggerations) □ *It's not an exaggeration, it's a fact.* [from Latin]

ex|ag|ger|at|ed /ɪgzædʒəreɪtɪd/ ADJ

Something that is **exaggerated** is or seems larger, better, worse, or more important than it

actually needs to be. □ *Western fears, he insists, are greatly exaggerated.*
[from Latin]

ex|am /ɪgzæm/ (**exams**) N-COUNT An **exam** is a formal test that you take to show your knowledge of a subject. □ *I don't want to take any more exams.*

ex|ami|na|tion /ɪgzæmɪneɪʃn/ (**examinations**)

1 N-COUNT An **examination** is the same as an **exam**. [FORMAL]

2 N-COUNT If you have a medical **examination**, a doctor looks at your body in order to check how healthy you are. □ *She is waiting for the results of a medical examination.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Examination** is the act of looking at someone or something carefully. □ *The government said the plan needed careful examination.* [from Old French]

★ **ex|am|ine** /ɪgzæmɪn/ (**examines, examining, examined**) V-T If you **examine** something or someone, you look at them carefully. □ *He examined her documents.* □ *A doctor examined her and could find nothing wrong.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	examine Also look up :
v.	analyze, go over, inspect, investigate, research; (<i>ant.</i>) scrutinize

ex|am|in|er /ɪgzæmɪnər/ (**examiners**) N-COUNT An **examiner** is a person who conducts an examination. □ *They have asked a judge to appoint an independent examiner.* [from Old French]

★ **ex|am|ple** /ɪgzæmpəl/ (**examples**)

1 N-COUNT An **example** is something that shows what other things in a particular group are like. □ *The building is a fine example of 19th-*

century architecture.

2 PHRASE You use **for example** to introduce an example of something.

□ *The technique can be used for treating diseases like cancer, for example.*

3 PHRASE If you **follow** someone's **example**, you copy their behavior, especially because you admire them. □ *Following the example set by her father, she has done her duty.*

4 PHRASE If you **set an example**, you encourage people by your behavior to act in a similar way. □ *An officer's job is to set an example.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	example Also look up :
N.	model, representation, sample

Word Partnership	Use example with:
ADJ.	classic example, good example, obvious example, typical example
V.	give an example, follow an example

Word Link	<i>ex</i> ≈ away, from, out : exceed , exit , explode
-----------	--

ex|ceed /ɪksɪd/ (exceeds, exceeding, exceeded)

1 v-T If something **exceeds** a particular amount, it is greater than that amount. [FORMAL] □ *The cost of a new boat exceeded \$100,000.*

2 v-T If you **exceed** a limit, you go beyond it. [FORMAL] □ *He accepts that he was exceeding the speed limit.* [from Latin]

ex|ceed|ingly /ɪksɪdɪŋli/ **ADV** **Exceedingly** means very or very much. [OLD-FASHIONED] □ *We had an exceedingly good lunch.* [from Latin]

Word	ence ≈ state, condition : dependence , excellence ,
------	--

Link **independence**

ex|cell|ence /ɛksələns/ N-NONCOUNT **Excellence** is the quality of being extremely good in some way. □ *She won an award for excellence in teaching.* [from Latin]

✪ **ex|cell|ent** /ɛksələnt/ ADJ Something that is **excellent** is extremely good. □ *The printing quality is excellent.* [from Latin]

✪ **ex|cept** /ɪksɛpt/

1 PREP You use **except** or **except for** to show that you are not including a particular thing or person. □ *The shops are open every day except Sunday.* □ *The room was empty except for a television.*

2 CONJ **Except** is also a conjunction. □ *I'm much better now, except that I still have a headache.* [from Old French]

→ look at Usage note at [accept](#)

Usage

except and besides

Except and besides are often confused. Except refers to someone or something that is not included: I've taken all my required courses except psychology. I'm going to take it next term. Besides means "in addition to." What courses should I take next term besides psychology?

ex|cep|tion /ɪksɛpʃn/ (exceptions) N-COUNT An **exception** is a particular thing, person, or situation that is not included in what you say. □ *Not many musicians can sing well and play well, but Eddie is an exception.* [from Old French]

ex|cep|tion|al /ɪksɛpʃənəl/ ADJ **Exceptional** describes someone or something that is better than others in some way. □ *He is a player with exceptional ability.* • **ex|cep|tion|ally** ADV □ *She's an exceptionally talented dancer.* [from Old French]

ex|cess (excesses)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɪksɛs/ or /ɛksɛs/. Pronounce the adjective /ɛksɛs/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **excess of** something is a larger amount than is needed or usual. □ *...the problems created by an excess of wealth.*

2 ADJ **Excess** is also an adjective. □ *After cooking the fish, pour off any excess fat.* [from Latin]

ex|ces|sive /ɪksɛsɪv/ **ADJ** If the amount or level of something is **excessive**, it is more than is necessary. □ *Their spending on clothes is excessive.* [from Latin]

↻ ex|change /ɪkstʃeɪndʒ/ (exchanges, exchanging, exchanged)

1 V-T/V-I If two or more people **exchange** things, they give them to each other at the same time. □ *We exchanged addresses.* □ *The two men exchanged glances.*

2 N-COUNT **Exchange** is also a noun. □ *There will be a meal, followed by the exchange of gifts.*

3 V-T If you **exchange** something, you take it back to a store and get a different thing. □ *If you are unhappy with the product, we will exchange it.*

4 → see also [foreign exchange](#), [stock exchange](#)

5 PHRASE If you do or give something **in exchange for** something else, you do it or give it in order to get that thing. □ *It is illegal for public officials to receive money in exchange for favors.* [from Vulgar Latin]

Word Partnership	Use exchange with:
N.	currency exchange, exchange gifts , exchange greetings
ADJ.	cultural exchange

ex|change rate (exchange rates) N-COUNT The **exchange rate** of one country's money is the amount of another country's money that you can buy with it. □ *The exchange rate is around 3.7 pesos to the dollar.*

ex|cite /ɪksaɪt/ (excites, exciting, excited)

1 V-T If something **excites** you, it makes you feel very happy or enthusiastic. □ *Scientists are excited by the discovery of a new type of whale.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [exciting](#)

ex|cited /ɪksaɪtɪd/ ADJ If you are **excited**, you are very happy or enthusiastic. □ *I was excited about playing football again.* [from Latin]

ex|cite|ment /ɪksaɪtmənt/ N-NONCOUNT **Excitement** is the feeling you have when you are excited. □ *He shouted with excitement.* [from Latin]

ex|cit|ing /ɪksaɪtɪŋ/

1 ADJ If something is **exciting**, it makes you feel very happy or enthusiastic. □ *The movie is exciting, and also very scary.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [excite](#)

Word Link **claim, clam** ≈ shouting : *acclaim, clamor, exclaim*

ex|claim /ɪkskleɪm/ (exclaims, exclaiming, exclaimed) V-T Writers sometimes use **exclaim** to show that someone is speaking suddenly or loudly, often because they are excited, shocked, or angry. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"There!" Jackson exclaimed delightedly.* [from Latin]

ex|cla|ma|tion /ɛkskləmeɪʃn/ (exclamations) N-COUNT An **exclamation** is something that you say suddenly and loudly, showing that you are excited or angry. □ *Sue gave an exclamation when she saw the house.* [from Latin]

ex|cla|ma|tion point (exclamation points) or **exclamation mark** N-COUNT An **exclamation point** is the punctuation mark ! that is used in writing to show that a word or a sentence is an exclamation. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ex|cla|ma|tory /ɪkskləmətɔːri/ ADJ An **exclamatory** sentence is a sentence that is spoken suddenly or loudly, for example "We won!" [from Latin]

ex|clude /ɪksklʊd/ (excludes, excluding, excluded)
1 V-T If you **exclude** someone **from** a place or an activity, you prevent them from entering it or doing it. □ *The public was excluded from both meetings.*
2 V-T If you **exclude** something, you deliberately do not use it or consider it. □ *The price excludes taxes.* [from Latin]

ex|clu|sive /ɪksklʊsɪv/ ADJ Something that is **exclusive** is available only to people who are rich or powerful. □ *It was a private, exclusive club.* [from Latin]

ex|clu|sive|ly /ɪksklʊsɪvli/ ADV **Exclusively** is used for talking about situations that involve only the place or thing mentioned, and nothing else. □ *This perfume is available exclusively from selected David Jones stores.* [from Latin]

Word	<i>curr, curs</i> ≈ running, flowing : <i>current, curriculum,</i>
Link	<i>excursion</i>

ex|cur|sion /ɪkskɜːʒən/ (excursions) N-COUNT An **excursion** is a short trip, especially one taken for pleasure. □ *Sam's father took him on an excursion.* [from Latin]

ex|cuse (excuses, excusing, excused)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɪkskyus/. Pronounce the verb /ɪkskyuz/.

1 N-COUNT An **excuse** is a reason that you give in order to explain why you did something. □ *They are trying to find excuses for their failure.*

2 V-T If you **excuse** someone **for** doing something, you forgive them for it. □ *I'm not excusing him for what he did.*

3 V-T To **excuse** someone or to **excuse** their behavior means to give reasons for their actions. □ *He excused himself by saying that his English was not good enough.*

4 V-T If someone **is excused from** a duty, they do not have to do it. □ *She is usually excused from her duties during summer vacation.*

5 PHRASE You say **Excuse me** when you want to politely get someone's attention. □ *Excuse me, but are you Mr. Hess?*

6 PHRASE You say **Excuse me** when you want to say you are sorry for doing something. □ *Oh, excuse me, I didn't know you were busy.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	excuse Also look up :
N.	apology, explanation, reason
V.	forgive, pardon, spare; (<i>ant.</i>) accuse, blame, punish

ex|ecute /ɛksɪkyut/ (executes, executing, executed)

1 V-T To **execute** someone means to kill them as a punishment. □ *These soldiers were executed by the army in World War I.* • **ex|ecu|tion** /ɛksɪkyuʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**executions**) □ *He wrote the story a week before his execution for murder.*

2 v-T If you **execute** a difficult action or movement, you successfully perform it. □ *The landing was skillfully executed.* [from Old French]

⊛ **ex|ecutive** /ɪgzɛkyətɪv/ (**executives**) N-COUNT An **executive** is someone who has an important job at a company. □ *She loved her job as an advertising executive.* [from Old French]

executive branch N-SING The **executive branch** of a government is all the people and departments that run the country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The president is the head of the executive branch of our government.*

ex|em|plify /ɪgzɛmplɪfaɪ/ (**exemplifies, exemplifying, exemplified**) v-T If a person or a thing **exemplifies** something, they are a typical example of it. [FORMAL] □ *The room's style exemplifies their ideal of "beauty and practicality."* [from Old French]

ex|empt /ɪgzɛmpt/ ADJ If someone is **exempt from** a rule or a duty, they do not have to obey it or perform it. □ *Men in college were exempt from military service.* [from Latin]

⊛ **ex|er|cise** /ɛksərsaɪz/ (**exercises, exercising, exercised**)
1 N-PLURAL **Exercises** are a series of movements that you do in order to stay healthy and strong. [SPORTS] □ *I do special neck and shoulder exercises every morning.*
2 N-COUNT An **exercise** is an activity that you do in order to practice a skill. □ *Dennis said that the writing exercise was very useful.*
3 v-I When you **exercise**, you move your body in order to stay healthy and strong. [SPORTS] □ *You should exercise at least two or three times a week.*
4 N-NONCOUNT **Exercise** is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *Lack of exercise can*

cause sleep problems.

5 V-T If you **exercise** your authority or your rights, you use it or put it into effect. [FORMAL] □ *They are merely exercising their right to free speech.* [from Old French]

ex|ert /ɪgzɜrt/ (exerts, exerting, exerted)

1 V-T If someone or something **exerts** influence or pressure, they use their influence or put pressure on someone else in order to produce a particular effect. [FORMAL] □ *Parents exert a huge influence over their children when it comes to diet and exercise.*

2 V-T If you **exert yourself**, you make a physical or mental effort to do something. □ *Do not exert yourself unnecessarily.* • **ex|er|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the stress of physical exertion.* [from Latin]

ex|hale /ɛksheɪl/ (exhales, exhaling, exhaled) V-I When you **exhale**, you breathe air out of your body. [FORMAL] □ *Hold your breath for a moment and then exhale.* [from Latin]

ex|haust /ɪgzɔst/ (exhausts, exhausting, exhausted)

1 V-T If something **exhausts** you, it makes you very tired. □ *We were worried that the trip would exhaust him.* • **ex|haust|ed** ADJ □ *She was too exhausted to talk.* • **ex|haust|ing** ADJ □ *It was an exhausting climb to the top of the hill.* • **ex|haus|tion** /ɪgzɔstʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *He fainted from exhaustion.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Exhaust** is the gas or steam that the engine of a vehicle produces. □ *The vehicle's exhaust fumes began to fill the yard.* [from Latin]

ex|hib|it /ɪgzɪbɪt/ (exhibits, exhibiting, exhibited)

1 V-T When an object is **exhibited**, it is put in a public place such as a museum so that people can come to look at it. [ARTS] □ *The paintings were exhibited in Paris in 1874.*

2 N-COUNT An **exhibit** is an object of interest that is displayed to the public in a museum or an art gallery. [ARTS] □ *Shona showed me some of the exhibits.*

3 N-COUNT An **exhibit** is a public display of art or interesting objects. [ARTS] □ *These objects are part of an exhibit at the Museum of Modern Art.*

4 V-T To **exhibit** a quality, a feeling, or a behavior means to show it. [FORMAL] □ *He exhibited symptoms of anxiety.* [from Latin]

ex|hi|bi|tion /ɛksɪbɪʃn/ (**exhibitions**) **N-COUNT** An **exhibition** is a public event where art or interesting objects are shown. [ARTS] □ *The Museum of the City of New York has an exhibition of photographs.* [from Latin]

ex|ile /ɛksaɪl, ɛgz-/ (**exiles, exiling, exiled**)

1 V-T If someone **is exiled**, they are living in a foreign country because they cannot live in their own country, usually for political reasons. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His wife, Hilary, was exiled from South Africa.* □ *They threatened to exile her in southern Spain.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Exile** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He is now living in exile in Egypt.* □ *He returned from exile earlier this year.*

3 N-COUNT An **exile** is someone who has been exiled. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He is an exile who has given up the idea of going home.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use exile with:
V.	force into exile, go into exile, live in exile, return from exile, send into exile
ADJ.	political exile

★ **ex|ist** /ɪgzɪst/ (**exists, existing, existed**) **V-I** If something **exists**, it is a real thing or situation. □ *It is clear that a serious problem exists.* [from Latin]

ex|ist|ence /ɪgzɪstəns/ N-NONCOUNT The **existence** of something is the fact that it is a real thing or situation. □ *We can understand the existence of stars and planets.* □ *The club is still in existence.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use existence with:
V.	come into existence, deny the existence
ADJ.	continued existence, daily existence, everyday existence

ex|ist|ing /ɪgzɪstɪŋ/ ADJ **Existing** describes something that is in this world or available now. □ *There is a need to improve existing products.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ex ≈ away, from, out : <i>exceed, exit, explode</i>
-----------	--

exit /ɛgzɪt, ɛksɪt/ (**exits, exiting, exited**)

1 N-COUNT The **exit** is the door that you use to leave a public building.

□ *He walked toward the exit.*

2 N-COUNT An **exit** on a highway is a place where cars can leave it. □ *She continued to the next exit.*

3 V-T If you **exit** a place, you leave it. □ *Exit the freeway at 128th Street Southwest.*

4 V-T If you **exit** a computer program, you stop running it. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *Do you want to exit this program?* [from Latin]

exo|cy|to|sis /ɛksəʊsaɪtəʊsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Exocytosis** is a process in which a cell releases material from inside itself by sending the material to the surface of the cell. Compare with [endocytosis](#). [SCIENCE]

exo|skel|eton /ɛksoʊskɛlɪtən/ (**exoskeletons**) N-COUNT Animals with an **exoskeleton** have their skeleton on the outside of their body, like insects. [SCIENCE]

exo|sphere /ɛksəsfɪər/ N-SING The **exosphere** is the highest layer of the Earth's atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

exo|ther|mic /ɛksəθɜrmɪk/ ADJ An **exothermic** chemical reaction or process is one that releases heat. [SCIENCE]

ex|ot|ic /ɪgzɒtɪk/ ADJ Something that is **exotic** is unusual and interesting, usually because it comes from another country. □ *The house has a garden with exotic plants.* [from Latin]

ex|pand /ɪkspænd/ (**expands, expanding, expanded**) V-T/V-I If something **expands** or is **expanded**, it becomes larger. □ *The industry expanded in the 19th century.* □ *We want to expand children's knowledge of the world.* • **ex|pan|sion** /ɪkspænjən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**expansions**) □ *Local people are against the expansion of the airport.* [from Latin]

ex|pand|ed form (**expanded forms**) N-COUNT In mathematics, the **expanded form** of an expression is a version of the expression that is written in full, for example without any brackets. [SCIENCE]

❖ **ex|pect** /ɪkspɛkt/ (**expects, expecting, expected**)

1 V-T If you **expect** something to happen, you believe that it will happen. □ *He expects to lose his job.* □ *We expect the price of bananas to rise.*

2 V-T If you **are expecting** something or someone, you believe that they will arrive soon. □ *I wasn't expecting a visitor.*

3 v-T If you **expect** a person to do something, you believe that it is the person's duty to do it. □ *I expect you to help around the house.*

4 v-T/V-I If a woman **is expecting** a baby, she has a baby growing inside her. □ *She announced that she was expecting another child.* □ *I hear Dawn's expecting.* [from Latin]

ex|pec|ta|tion /ɛkspɛktɪʃn/ (**expectations**) N-COUNT A person's **expectations** are beliefs they have about how something should happen. □ *Young people have high expectations for the future.* [from Latin]

ex|pedi|tion /ɛkspɪdɪʃn/ (**expeditions**) N-COUNT An **expedition** is an organized trip made for a particular purpose such as exploration. □ *...an expedition to Antarctica.* [from Latin]

Word Link **pel** ≈ driving, forcing : *compel, expel, propel*

ex|pel /ɪkspɛl/ (**expels, expelling, expelled**)

1 v-T If someone **is expelled from** a school or an organization, they are officially told to leave. □ *Two students were expelled for cheating.*

2 v-T If people **are expelled from** a place, they are forced to leave it. □ *An American was expelled from the country yesterday.* [from Latin]

ex|pendi|ture /ɪkspɛndɪʃər/ (**expenditures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Expenditure** is the spending of money on something, or the money that is spent on something. [FORMAL] □ *The total expenditure of the administration was \$11.4 billion.* [from Latin]

ex|pense /ɪkspɛns/ (**expenses**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Expense** is the cost or price of something. □ *He bought a big television at great expense.*

2 N-PLURAL Expenses are amounts of money that you spend on things.
 □ *Her hotel expenses were paid by the company.* [from Late Latin]

★ **ex|pen|sive** /ɪkspɛnsɪv/ **ADJ** If something is **expensive**, it costs a lot of money. □ *People thought that healthy food was more expensive than fast food.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	expensive Also look up :
ADJ.	costly, pricey, upscale; (<i>ant.</i>) cheap, economical, inexpensive

★ **ex|per|ience** /ɪkspɪəriəns/ (**experiences, experiencing, experienced**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Experience is knowledge or skill in a job or an activity that you have done for a long time. □ *No teaching experience is necessary.* • **ex|pe|rienced** **ADJ** □ *He is an experienced pilot.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Experience is the past events, knowledge, and feelings that make up your life or character. □ *Experience has taught me caution.*

3 N-COUNT An experience is something important that happens to you. □ *What has been your most enjoyable experience?*

4 V-T If you **experience** something, it happens to you. □ *I have never experienced true love.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	experience Also look up :
N.	know-how, knowledge, wisdom; (<i>ant.</i>) inexperience

Word Partnership	Use experience with:
ADJ.	professional experience, valuable experience, past experience, shared experience, learning experience, religious experience, traumatic experience
N.	work experience, life experience, experience a loss , experience symptoms

ex|per|ment (experiments, experimenting, experimented)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɪkspɛrɪmənt/. Pronounce the verb /ɪkspɛrɪmɛnt/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **experiment** is a scientific test that you do in order to discover what happens to something. [SCIENCE] □ *Laboratory experiments show that vitamin D slows cancer growth.*

2 V-I If you **experiment with** something or **experiment on** it, you do a scientific test on it. [SCIENCE] □ *The scientists have experimented on mice.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **experiment** is when you test a new idea or method. □ *They started the magazine as an experiment.*

4 V-I To **experiment** means to test a new idea or method. □ *I like cooking, and I have the time to experiment.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use experiment with:
V.	conduct an experiment, perform an experiment, try an experiment
ADJ.	scientific experiment, simple experiment

ex|per|imen|tal /ɪkspɛrɪmɛntəl/ ADJ Something that is

experimental is new, or uses new ideas or methods. □ *...an experimental musician.* [from Latin]

ex|per|imen|tal de|sign (experimental designs)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Research that has an **experimental design** involves carrying out scientific experiments. [SCIENCE]

☆ ex|pert /ɛkspɜrt/ (experts)

1 N-COUNT An **expert** is a person who knows a lot about a particular subject. □ *His brother is a computer expert.*

2 ADJ **Expert** is also an adjective. □ *...an expert gardener.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use expert with:
------------------	-------------------------

ADJ.	leading expert
N.	expert advice , expert opinion , expert witness

ex|per|tise /ɛkspɜrtɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Expertise** is special skill or knowledge. □ *We're looking for someone with expertise in foreign languages.* [from French]

ex|pire /ɪkspaɪə/ (**expires, expiring, expired**) V-I When a document **expires**, it cannot be used any more. □ *My contract expires in July.* [from Old French]

★ **ex|plain** /ɪkspleɪn/ (**explains, explaining, explained**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **explain** something to someone, you describe it so that they can understand it. □ *He explained the law in simple language.*
□ *Don't worry, you don't need to explain.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **explain** something that happened, you give reasons for it. □ *She left a note explaining her actions.* □ *Can you explain why you didn't telephone?* [from Latin]

ex|pla|na|tion /ɛkspləneɪʃn/ (**explanations**) N-COUNT An **explanation** is information that you give someone to help them to understand something. □ *There was no explanation for the car accident.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use explanation with:
ADJ.	brief explanation, detailed explanation, logical explanation, only explanation, possible explanation
V.	give an explanation, offer an explanation, provide explanation

ex|plic|it /ɪksplɪt/ **ADJ** Something that is **explicit** is expressed or shown clearly, without hiding anything. □ *Many parents worry about explicit violence on television.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ex ≈ away, from, out : <i>exceed, exit, explode</i>
-----------	--

ex|plode /ɪksplɒd/ (**explodes, exploding, exploded**) **V-T/V-I** If an object such as a bomb **explodes**, it bursts with great force. □ *A second bomb exploded in the capital yesterday.* □ *...gunfire which exploded the fuel tank.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	explode Also look up :
V.	blow up, erupt, go off

Word Partnership	Use explode with:
N.	bombs explode, missiles explode
ADJ.	about to explode, ready to explode

ex|ploit /ɪksplɔɪt/ (**exploits, exploiting, exploited**)

1 V-T If someone **exploits** you, they treat you unfairly by using your work or ideas. □ *They said that he exploited other musicians.*

2 V-T To **exploit** a situation means to use it to get an advantage for yourself. □ *They exploit the troubles to their advantage.*

3 V-T To **exploit** resources means to develop them and use them for industry. □ *We're being very short-sighted in not exploiting our own coal.*

• **ex|plo|ita|tion** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the exploitation of oil and natural gas reserves.* [from Old French]

ex|plore /ɪksplɔɪr/ (**explores, exploring, explored**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **explore**, or **explore** a place, you travel around it to find out what it is like. □ *The best way to explore the area is in a boat.* □ *I just wanted to explore on my own.*

• **ex|plo|ra|tion** /ɛksplɔɪrɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**explorations**) □ *He led the first English*

exploration of North America. • **ex|plor|er** N-COUNT (**explorers**)

□ *Who was the US explorer who discovered the Titanic shipwreck?*

2 V-T If you **explore** an idea, you carefully think about or discuss it.

□ *The movie explores the relationship between artist and model.* [from Latin]

ex|plo|sion /ɪksplɒʒən/ (**explosions**) N-COUNT An **explosion** is when something suddenly bursts with a loud sound. □ *Six soldiers were injured in the explosion.* [from Latin]

ex|plo|sive /ɪksplɒʒɪv/ (**explosives**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **explosive** is a substance or an object that can cause an explosion. □ *The 400 pounds of explosives were packaged in yellow bags.*

2 ADJ **Explosive** is also an adjective. □ *No explosive device was found.* [from Latin]

ex|po|nent /ɪkspəʊnənt/ (**exponents**)

1 N-COUNT An **exponent of** an idea, a theory, or a plan is a person who supports and explains it. [FORMAL] □ *...an exponent of free speech.*

2 N-COUNT An **exponent of** a particular skill or activity is a person who is good at it. □ *...a leading exponent of modern dance.*

3 N-COUNT An **exponent** is a number that indicates how many times a particular quantity should be multiplied by itself. For example, the exponent of 2^3 is 3. [MATH] [from Latin]

ex|po|nen|tial function /ɛkspənɛnʃl fʌŋkʃən/ (**exponential functions**) N-COUNT An **exponential function** is a mathematical calculation that is used to study processes that increase at a constant rate, such as population growth or compound interest. [MATH]

Word Link **port** ≈ carrying : *export, import, portable*

✪ **ex|port** (exports, exporting, exported)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɪkspɔrt/. Pronounce the noun /ɛkspɔrt/.

1 V-T/V-I To **export** products means to sell them to another country.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They also export beef.* □ *The company now exports to Japan.* • **ex|port|er** /ɛkspɔrtər, ɪkspɔrtər/ **N-COUNT (exporters)**

□ *Brazil is a big exporter of coffee.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Export** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *A lot of our land is used for growing crops for export.*

3 N-COUNT **Exports** are goods that one country sells to another country.

□ *Spain's main export is oil.* [from Latin]

ex|pose /ɪkspəʊz/ (exposes, exposing, exposed)

1 V-T To **expose** something means to show it so that people can see it.

□ *Vitamin D is made when the skin is exposed to sunlight.*

2 V-T To **expose** a person or a situation means to reveal the truth about them. □ *Officials exposed him as a fake.*

3 V-T If someone is **exposed to** something unpleasant, they are in a situation in which it might affect them. □ *They have not been exposed to these diseases.* [from Old French]

ex|po|sition /ɛkspəzɪʃən/ (expositions)

1 N-COUNT An **exposition of** an idea or a theory is a detailed explanation or account of it. [FORMAL] □ *...a clear exposition of the problem.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In a story or a play, the **exposition** is the part, usually near the beginning, where important information about the characters and the situation is given. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

ex|po|sure /ɪkspəʊʒər/ (exposures)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Exposure to** something dangerous means being in a situation where it might affect you. □ *Exposure to the sun can damage*

your skin.

2 N-NONCOUNT Exposure is the harmful effect on your body caused by very cold weather. □ *He was suffering from exposure and shock.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The exposure of a well-known person is the revealing of the fact that they are bad or immoral in some way. □ *...his exposure as a spy.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Exposure is publicity that a person, a company, or a product receives. □ *All the candidates have been getting an enormous amount of exposure on television.*

5 N-COUNT In photography, an **exposure** is a single photograph. [from Old French]

★ **express** /ɪksprɛs/ (**expresses, expressing, expressed**)

1 V-T When you **express** an idea or a feeling, you show what you think or feel. □ *Only one company expressed an interest in his plan.*

2 ADJ You use an **express** service when you want to send or receive things faster than usual. □ *An express mail service is available.*

3 N-COUNT An **express** or an **express train** is a fast train that stops at only a few stations. □ *The express to Kuala Lumpur has just left Singapore station.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use express with:
N.	express appreciation , express your emotions , express gratitude , express sympathy , words to express something , express mail , express service

ex|pres|sion /ɪksprɛʃn/ (**expressions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **expression** of ideas or feelings is the act of showing them through words or actions. □ *Your baby's smiles are expressions of happiness.* □ *...the rights of the individual to freedom of expression.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **expression** is the way that your face looks at a particular moment. □ *There was an expression of sadness on his face.*

3 N-COUNT An **expression** is a word or a phrase. □ *Try to learn a few words and expressions in the language.* [from Latin]

ex|pres|sive /ɪksprɛsɪv/ **ADJ** Something that is **expressive** clearly shows a person's feelings. □ *He has a very expressive little face, so you always know what he's thinking.* [from Latin]

ex|pres|sive con|tent **N-NONCOUNT** **Expressive content** is writing, speech, or another form of communication which expresses someone's feelings about a particular subject. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ex|pres|sive writ|ing **N-NONCOUNT** **Expressive writing** is writing such as diaries and letters that describes the writer's feelings, ideas, or beliefs. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ex|press|way /ɪksprɛsweɪ/ (**expressways**) **N-COUNT** An **expressway** is a wide road that allows cars to travel very fast over a long distance. □ *The E11 expressway connects Paris and Barcelona.*

Word Link **puls** ≈ driving, pushing : *compulsion, expulsion, impulse*

ex|pul|sion /ɪkspʌlʃn/ (**expulsions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Expulsion** is when someone is forced to leave a school, a university, or an organization. □ *...her expulsion from high school.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Expulsion** is when someone is forced to leave a place. [FORMAL] □ *...the expulsion of foreign workers.* [from Latin]

ex|quis|ite /ɪkskwɪzɪt, ɛkskwɪzɪt/ **ADJ** **Exquisite** means extremely beautiful. □ *The Indians brought in exquisite things to sell.*

• **ex|quis|ite|ly** ADV □ ...*exquisitely made dollhouses*. [from Latin]

🌀 **ex|tend** /ɪkstɛnd/ (**extends, extending, extended**)

1 V-T If you **extend** something, you make it longer or bigger. □ *These treatments have extended the lives of people with cancer.*

2 V-I If you say that something **extends for** a particular distance, you are giving its size. □ *The caves extend for 12 miles.* [from Latin]

ex|ten|sion /ɪkstɛnʃən/ (**extensions**)

1 N-COUNT An **extension** is an extra period of time for which something lasts. □ *He was given a six-month extension to his visa.*

2 N-COUNT An **extension** is a part that is added to something to make it longer or bigger. □ *They built an extension to the house.*

3 N-COUNT An **extension** is a telephone that connects to the main telephone line in a building. □ *She can talk to me on extension 308.* [from Late Latin]

ex|ten|sive /ɪkstɛnsɪv/

1 ADJ If something is **extensive**, it covers a wide area. □ *It is a four-bedroom house with extensive gardens.*

2 ADJ Something that is **extensive** covers a wide range of details, ideas, or items. □ *She recently completed an extensive study of elected officials.* [from Late Latin]

ex|ten|sor /ɪkstɛnsər/ (**extensors**) N-COUNT **Extensors** are muscles that extend or straighten a part of your body. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

ex|tent /ɪkstɛnt/

1 N-SING When you talk about **the extent of** a situation, you are talking about how important or serious it is. □ *The government has information on the extent of industrial pollution.* □ *He soon discovered the extent of*

the damage.

2 N-SING The **extent of** something is its length, area, or size. □ *Their commitment was to maintain the extent of forests.*

3 PHRASE You use expressions such as **to a large extent** or **to some extent** in order to say how far something is true. □ *To some extent this was the truth.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use extent with:
N.	extent of the damage
V.	determine the extent, know the extent
ADJ.	lesser extent, full extent, a certain extent

ex|te|ri|or /ɪkstiəriər/ (**exteriors**)

1 N-COUNT The **exterior** of something is its outside surface. □ *They are going to paint the exterior of the building.*

2 ADJ You use **exterior** to talk about the outside parts of something. □ ... *exterior walls.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	exterior Also look up :
N.	coating, cover, shell, skin
ADJ.	external, outer, surface

ex|ter|mi|nate /ɪkstiːrmineɪt/ (**exterminates, exterminating,**

exterminated) **V-T** To **exterminate** a group of people or animals means to kill all of them. □ *A huge effort was made to exterminate the rats.*

• **ex|ter|mi|na|tion** /ɪkstiːrmineɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ ...*the extermination of wild dogs.* [from Latin]

ex|ter|nal /ɪkstiːrnl/ **ADJ** Something that is **external** happens or exists

outside a place, a person, or an area. □ *You lose a lot of heat through external walls.* [from Latin]

ex|ter|nal com|bus|tion en|gine (external combustion engines) N-COUNT An **external combustion engine** is an engine that burns fuel outside the engine. [SCIENCE]

ex|ter|nal fer|tili|za|tion N-NONCOUNT **External fertilization** is a method of reproduction in some animals in which the egg and sperm join together outside the female's body, for example in water. Compare with [internal fertilization](#). [SCIENCE]

ex|ter|nal fuel tank (external fuel tanks) N-COUNT An **external fuel tank** is a container for fuel that is fitted to the outside of a spacecraft. [SCIENCE]

ex|tinct /ɪkstɪŋkt/ ADJ A type of animal or plant that is **extinct** does not exist any more. [SCIENCE] □ *Many animals could become extinct in less than 10 years.* [from Latin]

ex|tinc|tion /ɪkstɪŋkʃən/ N-NONCOUNT The **extinction** of a species of animal or plant is the death of all its living members. □ *We are trying to save these animals from extinction.* [from Latin]

ex|tin|guish /ɪkstɪŋgwɪʃ/ (extinguishes, extinguishing, extinguished) V-T If you **extinguish** a fire, you stop it from burning. [FORMAL] □ *It took about 50 minutes to extinguish the fire.* [from Latin]

ex|tol /ɪkstoʊl/ (extols, extolling, extolled) also **extoll** V-T If you **extol** something, you praise it enthusiastically. □ *The book extols the joys of living in the country.* [from Latin]

★ **ex|tra** /ɛkstrə/ (extras)

1 ADJ An **extra** person, thing, or amount is another one or amount that is added. □ *He used the extra time to check his work.*

2 ADV **Extra** is also an adverb. □ *You may be charged \$10 extra for this service.*

3 PRON **Extra** is also a pronoun. □ *She won't pay any extra.*

4 N-COUNT **Extras** are things that are not necessary, but that make something more comfortable, useful, or enjoyable. □ *Optional extras include cooking classes.*

Word Link *extra* ≈ outside of : *extract, extradite, extraordinary*

ex|tract (extracts, extracting, extracted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɪkstrækt/. Pronounce the noun /ɛkstrækt/.

1 V-T If you **extract** something, you take it out or pull it out. □ *A dentist may decide to extract the tooth.*

2 N-COUNT An **extract from** a piece of writing is a small part of it that is printed separately. □ *Read this extract from an information booklet.*
[from Latin]

Word Link *extra* ≈ outside of : *extract, extradite, extraordinary*

extra|dite /ɛkstrədaɪt/ (**extradites, extraditing, extradited**) **V-T** If someone **is extradited**, they are officially sent back to their own or another country or state to be tried for a crime. [FORMAL] □ *A judge agreed to extradite him to Texas.* • **extra|diti|tion** /ɛkstrədiʃən/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (extraditions) □ *A New York court turned down the British government's request for his extradition.*

Word Link *extra* ≈ outside of : *extract, extradite, extraordinary*

extraor|di|nary /ɪkstrɔːrdɪnəri/

1 ADJ If something or someone is **extraordinary**, they have an extremely good or special quality. □ *He's an extraordinary musician.*

2 ADJ If something is **extraordinary**, it is very unusual or surprising. □ *An extraordinary thing just happened.* [from Latin]

ex|trava|gant /ɪkstrævəɡənt/

1 ADJ Someone who is **extravagant** spends too much money. □ *He was extravagant in all things—his clothing and his partying.*

2 ADJ Something that is **extravagant** costs too much money. □ *He came home with extravagant gifts for everyone.* [from Medieval Latin]

ex|treme /ɪkstriːm/

1 ADJ **Extreme** means very great in degree. □ *You should use any drug with extreme care.* • **ex|treme|ly** **ADV** □ *My cellphone is extremely useful.*

2 ADJ You use **extreme** to describe situations and behavior that are much more severe or unusual than you would expect. □ *It is hard to imagine Jesse capable of anything so extreme.*

3 ADJ The **extreme** end of something is its farthest end. □ *...the room at the extreme end of the corridor.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use extreme with:
N.	extreme caution , extreme difficulty , extreme case , extreme left , extreme right , extreme sports , extreme views
ADJ.	the opposite extreme

ex|trem|ist /ɪkstriːmɪst/ (**extremists**) N-COUNT

If you describe someone as an **extremist**, you disapprove of them because they try to bring about political change by using violent or extreme methods.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...foreign extremists.* • **ex|trem|ism** N-NONCOUNT □ *...left and right-wing extremism.* [from Latin]

ex|tru|sive /ɪkstrʊsɪv/ **ADJ** **Extrusive** rock is rock that forms on the surface of the Earth after lava has been released and has cooled.

Compare with **intrusive**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

eye

① PART OF THE BODY, ABILITY TO SEE

② PART OF SOMETHING

③ PHRASES

★ ① eye /aɪ/ (eyes, eyeing or eying, eyed)

1 N-COUNT Your **eyes** are the parts of your body with which you see. □ *I opened my eyes and looked.* □ *Mrs. Brooke was a tall lady with dark brown eyes.*

2 V-T If you **eye** someone or something in a particular way, you look at them carefully in that way. □ *Sally eyed James with interest.*

3 N-COUNT You use **eye** to talk about a person's abilities or their way of thinking about things. □ *...a man with an eye for quality.* □ *Conrad had recovered sufficiently in the eyes of his doctors.* [from Old English]

4 → see also **black eye**

★ ② eye /aɪ/ (eyes)

1 N-SING **The eye of** a storm, a tornado, or a hurricane is the center of it. □ *The eye of the hurricane hit Florida just south of Miami.*

2 N-COUNT The **eye of** a needle is the small hole at one end that the thread passes through. □ *The difficult part was threading the thread through the eye of the needle.* [from Old English]

★ ③ eye /aɪ/ (eyes)

1 PHRASE If something **catches your eye**, you suddenly notice it. □ *A movement across the garden caught her eye.*

2 PHRASE If you **catch someone's eye**, you do something to attract their

attention, so that you can speak to them. □ *He tried to catch Annie's eye.*

3 PHRASE If you **have your eye on** something, you want to have it.

[INFORMAL] □ *I've had my eye on that dress for a while now.*

4 PHRASE If you **keep your eye on** something, you watch it or take care of it. [INFORMAL] □ *Keep your eye on the road at all times.* [from Old English]

eye|ball /aɪbɔːl/ (**eyeballs**) N-COUNT Your **eyeballs** are the parts of your eyes that are like white balls. [SCIENCE]

eye|brow /aɪbraʊ/ (**eyebrows**) N-COUNT Your **eyebrows** are the lines of hair that grow above your eyes.

eye|glasses /aɪglæsɪz/ N-PLURAL **Eyeglasses** are two glass or plastic lenses in a frame, that some people wear in front of their eyes to help them to see better. □ *...a pair of eyeglasses.*

eye|lash /aɪlæʃ/ (**eyelashes**) N-COUNT Your **eyelashes** are the hairs that grow on the edges of your eyes.

eye|lid /aɪlɪd/ (**eyelids**) N-COUNT Your **eyelids** are the pieces of skin that cover your eyes when they are closed.

eye|piece /aɪpiːs/ (**eyepieces**) N-COUNT The **eyepiece** of a microscope or a telescope is the piece of glass at one end, where you put your eye in order to look through the instrument. [SCIENCE]

eye|sight /aɪsaɪt/ N-NONCOUNT Your **eyesight** is your ability to see.
□ *He cannot get a driver's license because he has poor eyesight.*

Ff

fa|ble /feɪbəl/ (**fables**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fable** is a type of story, usually about animals, that teaches a lesson about human behavior.
[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Here is a children's fable about love and honesty.*
[from Latin]

fab|ric /fæbrɪk/ (**fabrics**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fabric** is cloth that you use for making things like clothes and bags. □ *The shirt is made from beautiful soft fabric.* [from Latin]

fab|ri|cate /fæbrɪkeɪt/ (**fabricates, fabricating, fabricated**) V-T If someone **fabricates** information, they invent it in order to deceive people. □ *Jones fabricated details about his education to get the job.*
• **fab|ri|ca|tion** /fæbrɪkeɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**fabrications**)
□ *She described the interview as a "complete fabrication."* [from Latin]

Word	ous ≈ having the qualities of : <i>dangerous, fabulous,</i>
Link	<i>poisonous</i>

fabu|lous /fæbyələs/ ADJ Something that is **fabulous** is very good.
[INFORMAL] □ *The apartment offers fabulous views of the city.* [from Latin]

face
① NOUN USES AND PHRASES

② VERB USES

★ ① **face** /feɪs/ (**faces**)

1 N-COUNT Your **face** is the front part of your head. □ *She had a beautiful face.*

2 N-COUNT The **face** of something is the front or a vertical side of it. □ ... *the south face of Mount Everest.* □ ... *a clock face.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you lose **face**, you do something that makes people respect or admire you less. □ *They don't want a war, but they don't want to lose face.*

4 PHRASE If you are **face to face** with someone, you can look at them directly. □ *I got off the bus and came face to face with my teacher.*

5 PHRASE If you **make a face**, you change your face into an ugly expression. □ *She made a face at the horrible smell.*

6 PHRASE If you manage to keep **a straight face**, you manage to look serious, although you want to laugh. [from Old French]

★ ② **face** /feɪs/ (**faces, facing, faced**)

1 V-T/V-I To **face** a particular direction means to look in that direction. □ *They faced away from each other.* □ *Our house faces south.*

2 V-T If you **face** something difficult or unpleasant, you have to deal with it. □ *Williams faces life in prison.*

3 V-T If you **cannot face** something, you do not feel able to do it because it seems so difficult or unpleasant. □ *I can't face telling my girlfriend.*
[from Old French]

fac|et /fæsɪt/ (**facets**) **N-COUNT** A **facet** of something is a single part or aspect of it. □ ... *every facet of American life.* [from French]

face time **N-NONCOUNT** **Face time** is time that you spend talking directly to someone, rather than talking by phone or email. □ *I'd love the opportunity to have some face time with you.*

fa|cial /feɪʃl/ ADJ **Facial** means appearing on or being part of your face.
□ *His facial expression didn't change.* [from Old French]

fa|cili|tate /fæsɪlɪteɪt/ (**facilitates, facilitating, facilitated**) V-T If you **facilitate** an action, you help it to happen. [FORMAL] □ *The discussion will be facilitated by two professional counselors.* [from Latin]

★ **fa|cil|ity** /fæsɪlɪti/ (**facilities**)

1 N-COUNT **Facilities** are rooms, buildings, or pieces of equipment that are used for a particular purpose. □ *The hotel has excellent sports facilities, including a golf course.*

2 N-COUNT A **facility** is a useful service or feature provided by an organization or a machine. □ *...a website's search facility.* [from Latin]

fac|simile /fæksɪmɪli/ (**facsimiles**)

1 N-COUNT A **facsimile** of something is a copy or an imitation of it. [FORMAL] □ *...a facsimile edition of Beethoven's musical manuscripts.*

2 N-COUNT A **facsimile** is the same as a **fax**. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

★ **fact** /fækt/ (**facts**)

1 N-COUNT A **fact** is a piece of information that is true. □ *He doesn't hide the fact that he wants to win.*

2 PHRASE You use **the fact that** after some verbs or prepositions, such as **despite the fact that**, to link the verb or preposition with a clause. □ *My family now accepts the fact that I don't eat sugar or bread.*

3 PHRASE You use **in fact** when you are giving more information about something that you have just said. □ *I don't watch television; in fact, I no longer own a TV.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use fact with:
V.	accept a fact, check the facts, face a fact

N.	fact and fiction
ADJ.	hard fact, historical fact, important fact, obvious fact, random fact, simple fact

fac|tion /fækʃn/ (**factions**) N-COUNT A **faction** is an organized group of people within a larger group, that opposes some of the ideas of the larger group and fights for its own ideas. □ ...*the leaders of the country's warring factions.* • **fac|tion|al** ADJ □ ...*factional disputes.* [from Latin]

Word Link **fact, fic** ≈ making : *artificial, factor, fiction*

★ **fac|tor** /fæktər/ (**factors, factoring, factored**)

1 N-COUNT A **factor** is something that helps to produce a result.

□ *Exercise is an important factor in a healthy lifestyle.*

2 N-COUNT A **factor** is one of the numbers that you multiply when you multiply two or more numbers together. [MATH] [from Latin]

► **factor in** or **factor into** If you **factor** a particular cost or element **into** a calculation you are making, or if you **factor** it **in**, you include it.

□ *You'd better consider this and factor it into your decision making.*

★ **fac|to|ry** /fæktəri, -tri/ (**factories**) N-COUNT A **factory** is a large building where people use machines to make goods. [from Late Latin]

fac|ul|ty /fækʰlti/ (**faculties**)

1 N-COUNT Your **faculties** are your physical and mental abilities.

□ *Despite the fractures in my skull, I was in full control of my faculties.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Faculty** is all the teaching staff of a school, a university, or a college, or of one department. □ *The new program*

creates more work for faculty. [from Latin]

fade /feɪd/ (fades, fading, faded)

1 v-T/V-I When a colored object **fades** or when the light **fades** it, it gradually becomes lighter in color. □ *The color suddenly faded from her cheeks.* □ *Sunlight has faded the carpets and curtains.*

• **faded** ADJ
□ *Michael was wearing faded jeans and a green cotton shirt.*

2 v-I If memories, feelings, or possibilities **fade**, they slowly become less intense or less strong. □ *My wish to live here has started to fade.*

[from Old French]

Fahr|en|heit /færənhaɪt/ ADJ **Fahrenheit** is a way of measuring how hot something is. It is shown by the symbol °F. Water freezes at 32°F (0°C) and boils at 212°F (100°C). [SCIENCE] □ *The temperature was above 100°F.* [from German]

Usage	Fahrenheit and Celsius
The Fahrenheit scale is commonly used to express temperature in the U.S. rather than the Celsius (or centigrade) scale.	

★ **fail** /feɪl/ (fails, failing, failed)

1 v-T If you **fail** an exam or a test, you do not pass it. □ *75 percent of high school students failed the exam.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **fail** to do something, you do not succeed when you try to do it. □ *The Republicans failed to get the 60 votes they needed.* □ *He failed in his attempt to take control of the company.*

3 v-T If someone or something **fails** to do a particular thing that they should have done, they do not do it. [FORMAL] □ *Sometimes he failed to appear for meals.*

4 PHRASE If you do something **without fail**, you always do it. □ *Andrew attended every board meeting without fail.* [from Old French]

★ **failure** /feɪljər/ (failures)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Failure** is when you do not succeed in doing something.

□ *Brian was depressed after the failure of his marriage.* □ *The project*

ended in failure in late 2001.

2 N-NONCOUNT Your **failure to** do something is the fact that you do not do it. □ *They were upset by his failure to tell the truth.*

3 N-COUNT If something is a **failure**, it is not a success. □ *His first novel was a failure.* [from Old French]

faint /feɪnt/ (**fainter, faintest, faints, fainting, fainted**)

1 ADJ Something that is **faint** is not strong or clear. □ *I could hear the faint sound of traffic far in the distance.* □ *There was still the faint hope that Kimberly might return.* • **faint|ly** **ADV** □ *The room smelled faintly of paint.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **faint** feels that they are going to fall, usually because they are sick or very tired. □ *Ryan was unsteady on his feet and felt faint.*

3 V-I If you **faint**, you become unconscious for a short time. □ *She suddenly fell forward and fainted.* [from Old French]

★ **fair** /fɛər/ (**fairer, fairest, fairs**)

1 ADJ Something or someone that is **fair** is reasonable and right. □ *It's not fair; she's got more than me!* □ *I wanted everyone to get fair treatment.* □ *Do you feel they're paying their fair share?* • **fair|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *There were concerns about the fairness of the election campaign.*

2 ADJ A **fair** amount, degree, size, or distance is quite a large amount, degree, size, or distance. □ *My neighbors travel a fair amount.*

3 ADJ If something is **fair**, it is not bad, but it is not very good. □ *"What did you think of the movie?"—"Hmm. Fair."*

4 ADJ Someone who is **fair** has light-colored hair or skin. □ *My mother is very fair.* □ *Eric had thick fair hair.*

5 N-COUNT A **fair** is a place where you can play games to win prizes, and you can ride on special, big machines for fun.

6 N-COUNT A **fair** is an event where people show, buy, and sell goods, or share information. □ *US Airways is organizing a job fair to hire new*

workers. [Senses 1 to 3 from Old English. Senses 4 and 6 from Old French.]

Usage	fair and fare
Avoid confusing <i>fair</i> and <i>fare</i> , which sound exactly the same. The adjective <i>fair</i> means reasonable, or attractive, or light in color; the noun <i>fare</i> refers to the price of a bus, train, ferry, or airplane ticket, while the verb <i>fare</i> refers to how well someone is doing in a particular situation: <i>Was it fair that all the fair-haired people on the boat fared well, while all the dark-haired people got seasick? After all, everyone had paid the same fare.</i>	

fairly /fɛərlɪ/

- 1 ADV** **Fairly** means quite. □ *The team has been playing fairly well lately.*
□ *She's fairly good at math and science.*
- 2 ADV** If you do something **fairly**, you do it in a way that is reasonable and right. □ *We solved the problem quickly and fairly.* [from Old English]

fairy /fɛəri/ (**fairies**) N-COUNT A **fairy** is a very small creature with wings, that can do magic. Fairies appear in children's stories, and they are not real. [from Old French]

fairy tale (**fairy tales**) also **fairytale** N-COUNT A **fairy tale** is a story for children about magic and fairies. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

faith /feɪθ/ (**faiths**)

- 1 N-NONCOUNT** If you have **faith in** someone or something, you feel sure that they are able to do something, or that they will behave honestly. □ *I have faith in the honesty of my employees.*
- 2 N-NONCOUNT** **Faith** is strong religious belief in a particular god. □ *They respect his faith.*
- 3 N-COUNT** A **faith** is a particular religion. □ *The children will learn about a variety of faiths such as Islam and Judaism.*

4 PHRASE If you do something **in good faith**, you believe that what you are doing is right, even though it may not be. [from Latin]

faithful /feɪθfəl/

1 ADJ If you are **faithful**, you always support your family and friends.

□ *Help your brothers and sisters, and be faithful to your friends.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **faithful to** their husband, wife, or lover does not have a sexual relationship with anyone else. [from Latin]

faithfully /feɪθfəli/

1 ADV If you do something **faithfully**, you show firm support or loyalty.

□ *Mary has worked faithfully for the company for many years.*

2 PHRASE When you start a formal or business letter with "Dear Sir" or "Dear Madam," you can write **Yours faithfully** before your signature at the end. [from Latin]

fake /feɪk/ (**fakes**)

1 ADJ A **fake** thing is a copy of something, especially of something that is valuable. □ *The men used fake passports to get into the country.*

2 N-COUNT A **fake** is something that is fake. □ *Art experts think that the painting is a fake.* [from Italian]

★ **fall** /fɔːl/ (**falls, falling, fell, fallen**)

1 V-I If someone or something **falls**, they move quickly toward the ground by accident. □ *Tyler fell from his horse and broke his arm.*

□ *Jacob lost his balance and fell backwards.* □ *There was a huge crash as a large painting fell off the wall.*

2 N-COUNT A **fall** is when you fall to the ground. □ *Grandpa broke his right leg in a bad fall.*

3 Fall down means the same as **fall**. □ *The wind hit Chris so hard, he fell down.*

4 V-I When rain or snow **falls**, it comes down from the sky. □ *More than*

30 inches of rain fell in 6 days.

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fall** is the season between summer and winter, when the weather becomes cooler and the leaves start to fall off the trees.

□ *They got married in the fall of 1991.* □ *I'm going to a new school next fall.*

6 V-I If something **falls**, it decreases in amount, value, or strength.

□ *Unemployment fell to 4.6 percent in May.* □ *Here, temperatures at night can fall below freezing.*

7 N-COUNT A **fall** is when something decreases in amount, value, or strength. □ *There has been a sharp fall in the value of the dollar.*

8 N-SING The **fall** of a powerful or successful person is when they suddenly lose their power or position. □ *...the fall of the military dictator.*

9 V-I If something or someone **falls into** a particular group or category, they belong in that group or category. □ *The problems fall into two categories.*

10 V-LINK If you **fall** asleep or if you **fall** ill, you start to sleep or you become sick. □ *Emily suddenly fell ill and was rushed to the hospital.*

[from Old English]

► **fall apart**

1 If something **falls apart**, it breaks into pieces because it is old or badly made. □ *Gradually, the old building fell apart.*

2 If an organization or a system **falls apart**, it becomes disorganized and stops working well. □ *Europe's monetary system is falling apart.*

► **fall back on** If you **fall back on** something, you use it after other things have failed. □ *When things get tricky, you fall back on your experience.*

► **fall behind** If you **fall behind**, you do not make progress or move forward as fast as other people. □ *Some of the students fell behind in their work.*

► **fall for**

1 If you **fall for** someone, you start loving them. □ *I just fell for him right away.*

2 If you **fall for** a lie or a trick, you believe it or are deceived by it. □ *He pretended he was famous, but none of us fell for it.*

► **fall off** If something **falls off**, it separates from the thing it was attached to. □ *An engine fell off the wing of the airplane.*

► **fall out**

1 If a person's hair or tooth **falls out**, it comes out.

2 If you **fall out** with someone, you have an argument and stop being friendly with them. You can also say that two people **fall out**. □ *Ashley has fallen out with her boyfriend.*

► **fall through** If an arrangement, a plan, or a deal **falls through**, it fails to happen. □ *They wanted to turn the estate into a private golf course, but the deal fell through.*

Thesaurus	fall Also look up :
v.	fall down, plunge, topple, come down, drop, plunge; (<i>ant.</i>) increase, rise

fall|la|cy /fæləsi/ (**fallacies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fallacy** is an idea that many people believe to be true, but that is in fact false. □ *It's a fallacy that you can't earn money by doing what you really like.* [from Latin]

fall|en /fɔːlən/ **Fallen** is the past participle of **fall**. [from Old English]

fal|lo|pian tube /fələʊpiən tub/ (**fallopian tubes**) N-COUNT A woman's **fallopian tubes** are the two tubes in her body along which eggs pass from her ovaries to her womb. [SCIENCE]

false /fɔːls/

1 ADJ If something is **false**, it is wrong or not true. □ *The president received false information from his advisers.* □ *You do not know whether the information is true or false.* • **false|ly** **ADV** □ *She was falsely accused of stealing.*

2 ADJ You use **false** to describe objects that are artificial but that are intended to look real. □ *My grandma has false teeth.*

3 ADJ If you describe a person or their behavior as **false**, you mean that

they are behaving in a way that does not show their real feelings.

□ "Thank you," she said with false enthusiasm. • **false|ly** ADV □ They smiled at one another, somewhat falsely. [from Old English]

false cau|sal|ity N-NONCOUNT In logic, **false causality** is an error that occurs when one event is wrongly considered to be the cause of another event.

fame /feɪm/ N-NONCOUNT **Fame** is when you are very well known by a lot of people. □ *Connery gained fame as Agent 007 in the Bond movies.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use fame with:
V.	bring fame, gain fame, rise to fame
N.	claim to fame, fame and fortune, hall of fame
ADJ.	international fame

fa|mili|ar /fəˈmɪlɪər/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **familiar**, you have seen them or heard of them before. □ *That boy's face looks familiar.* □ *Her name sounds familiar to me.* • **fa|mili|ar|ity** /fəˈmɪlɪəriːti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the comforting familiarity of her face.*

2 ADJ If you are **familiar with** something, you know or understand it well. □ *Are you familiar with the region?* • **fa|mili|ar|ity** N-NONCOUNT □ *...familiarity with advanced technology.* [from Latin]

★ **fami|ly** /fæˈmɪli, fæmli/ (**families**)

1 N-COUNT A **family** is a group of people who are related to each other, especially parents and their children. □ *William and his family live in Hawaii.* □ *A ticket for a family of four costs \$68.*

2 N-COUNT When people talk about their **family**, they sometimes mean the people who they are related to who lived before them, for example

their great-grandparents. □ *My father's family came from Ireland.*

3 N-COUNT A **family** of animals or plants is a group of related species.

[SCIENCE] [from Latin]

fam|ine /fæmɪn/ (**famines**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **famine** is a time when there is not enough food for people to eat, and many people die.

□ *Their country is suffering from famine and war.* [from Old French]

★ **fa|mous** /feɪməs/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **famous** is very well known. □ *Edvard Munch's painting "The Scream" is one of the world's most famous paintings.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	famous Also look up :
ADJ.	acclaimed, celebrated, prominent, renowned; (<i>ant.</i>) anonymous, obscure, unknown

★ **fan** /fæn/ (**fans, fanning, fanned**)

1 N-COUNT If you are a **fan** of someone or something, you like them very much. □ *If you're a Johnny Depp fan, you'll love this movie.*

2 N-COUNT A **fan** is a piece of electrical equipment that moves the air around a room to make you cooler.

3 N-COUNT A **fan** is a flat object that you move in front of your face to make you cooler.

4 V-T If you **fan** yourself when you are hot, you move a fan or another flat object around in front of yourself, to make yourself feel cooler.

□ *Jessica fanned herself with a newspaper.* [Senses 2 to 4 from Old English.]

fa|nat|ic /fænætɪk/ (**fanatics**) **N-COUNT** A **fanatic** is someone whose behavior or opinions are very extreme. □ *I am not a religious fanatic.* [from Latin]

fan|boy /fænboɪ/ (**fanboys**) N-COUNT A **fanboy** is a boy or young man who is very enthusiastic about a particular movie, entertainer, or type of music. □ *Star Wars fanboys will love this new game.*

fan|cy /fænsi/ (**fancier, fanciest**) ADJ If you describe something as **fancy**, you mean that it is special or unusual, for example because it has a lot of decoration. □ *...fancy jewelry.*

fan|girl /fængɜrl/ (**fangirls**) N-COUNT A **fangirl** is a girl or young woman who is very enthusiastic about a particular movie, entertainer, or type of music. □ *This new version of the phone will be popular with fangirls.*

fan|tas|tic /fæntæstɪk/

1 ADJ If something is **fantastic**, it is very good. [INFORMAL] □ *Sarah has a fantastic social life—she's always out.*

2 ADJ A **fantastic** amount or quantity is an extremely large one. □ *...fantastic sums of money.* [from Late Latin]

fan|ta|sy /fæntəsi/ (**fantasies**)

1 N-COUNT A **fantasy** is a pleasant situation or event that you think about and that you want to happen, especially one that is unlikely to happen.

□ *Everyone has had a fantasy about winning the lottery.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT You can refer to a story or a situation that someone creates from their imagination as **fantasy**. □ *...a fantasy novel.* [from Latin]

FAQ /fæk/ (**FAQs**) N-COUNT You often see **FAQ** written on websites. **FAQ** means questions about a particular subject, and it is short for "frequently asked questions." [TECHNOLOGY]

far

① DISTANT IN SPACE OR TIME

② THE EXTENT TO WHICH SOMETHING HAPPENS

③ EMPHATIC USES

★ ① far /fɑr/

LANGUAGE HELP

Far has two comparatives, **farther** and **further**, and two superlatives, **farthest** and **furthest**. **Farther** and **farthest** are used mainly in sense 1, and are dealt with here. **Further** and **furthest** are dealt with in separate entries.

1 ADV If one place, thing, or person is **far** away from another, there is a great distance between them. □ *We've gone too far to go back now.* □ *My sister moved even farther away from home.*

2 ADV You use **far** in questions and statements about distances. □ *How far is it to San Francisco?*

3 ADV A time or event that is **far** away in the future or the past is a long time from the present or from a particular point in time. □ *...conflicts whose roots lie far back in time.* □ *I can't plan any farther than the next six months.*

4 ADJ You can use **far** to talk about the part of an area or object that is the greatest distance from the center in a particular direction. □ *Port Angeles is in the far north of Washington State.* [from Old English]

★ ② far /fɑr/

1 ADV You can talk about how **far** someone or something gets to describe the progress that they make. □ *Discussions never progressed very far.* □ *Think of how far we have come in a short time.*

2 ADV If you say that someone has gone **too far**, you mean that their behavior or actions are extreme. □ *This time he's gone too far.*

3 PHRASE **So far** means up until now. □ *So far, they have failed.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **far** /fɑr/

1 ADV You can use **far** to mean "very much" when you are comparing two things and emphasizing the difference between them. □ *Your essay is far better than mine.*

2 PHRASE You use the expression **by far** when you are comparing something or someone with others of the same kind, in order to emphasize how great the difference is between them. □ *Unemployment is by far the most important issue.*

3 PHRASE If you say that something is **far from** a particular thing or **far from** being true, you are emphasizing that it is not that particular thing or not true at all. □ *What they said was far from the truth.* [from Old English]

fare /fɛər/ (**fares**) **N-COUNT** A **fare** is the money that you pay for a trip that you make, for example, in a bus, a train, an airplane, or a taxi. □ *The fare is \$11 one way.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [fair](#)

fare|well /fɛərweɪl/ (**farewells**)

1 N-COUNT If you **say farewell** to someone, or **say your farewells**, you say goodbye to them. □ *We said our farewells and got in the car.*

2 ADJ You organize a **farewell** event in order to say goodbye to people. □ *Before she left, she organized a farewell party for family and friends.*

farm /fɑrm/ (**farms, farming, farmed**)

1 N-COUNT A **farm** is a piece of land where people grow crops and raise animals, and the buildings on it. □ *Both boys like to work on the farm.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **farm** an area of land, you grow crops or keep animals on it. □ *They farmed some of the best land in the country.* □ *Bease has been farming for 30 years.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [farming](#)

★ **farm|er** /fɑrmər/ (**farmers**) N-COUNT A **farmer** is a person who owns or works on a farm. [from Old French]

farm|house /fɑrmhaʊs/ (**farmhouses**) N-COUNT A **farmhouse** is the house on a farm where the farmer lives.

farm|ing /fɑrmɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Farming** is the job of growing crops or keeping animals on a farm. [from Old French]

2 → see also [farm](#)

farm|land /fɑrmlænd/ N-NONCOUNT **Farmland** is land that is farmed, or that is suitable for farming.

far|ther /fɑrðər/ **Farther** is a comparative of [far](#).

far|thest /fɑrðɪst/ **Farthest** is a superlative of [far](#).

fas|ci|nate /fæsɪneɪt/ (**fascinates, fascinating, fascinated**) V-T If something **fascinates** you, you find it extremely interesting. □ *American history fascinates me.* [from Latin]

fas|ci|nat|ed /fæsɪneɪtɪd/ ADJ If you are **fascinated by** something, you think it is very interesting. □ *My brother is fascinated by racing cars.* [from Latin]

fas|ci|nat|ing /fæsɪneɪtɪŋ/ ADJ If something is **fascinating**, it is very interesting. □ *Madagascar is a fascinating place.* [from Latin]

fas|cist /fæʃɪst/ (**fascists**)

- 1 ADJ** Someone with **fascist** views has right-wing political beliefs that include strong control by the state and a powerful role for the armed forces. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*extreme fascist organizations*. • **fas|cism**
N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the rise of fascism in the 1930s*.
- 2 N-COUNT** A **fascist** is someone who has fascist views. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
[from Italian]

★ **fash|ion** /fæʃən/ (**fashions**)

- 1 N-NONCOUNT** **Fashion** is the activity or business that involves styles of clothing and appearance. □ *The magazine contains 20 full-color pages of fashion*.
- 2 N-COUNT** A **fashion** is a style of clothing that is popular at a particular time. □ *Long dresses were the fashion when I was a child*.
- 3** → see also [old-fashioned](#)
- 4 PHRASE** If something is **in fashion**, it is popular at a particular time. If it is **out of fashion**, it is not popular. □ *Long dresses were in fashion back then*. [from Old French]

fash|ion|able /fæʃənəbəl/

- 1 ADJ** Something or someone that is **fashionable** is popular at a particular time. □ *Long dresses will be very fashionable this year*.
- 2 ADJ** Someone who is **fashionable** wears fashionable clothes.
- **fash|ion|ably** **ADV** □ *Brianna is always fashionably dressed*. [from Old French]

★ **fast** /fæst/ (**faster, fastest, fasts, fasting, fasted**)

- 1 ADJ** Something or someone that is **fast** is quick. □ *Jane has always loved fast cars*. □ *I'm a fast reader*. □ *The subway is the fastest way to get around New York*.
- 2 ADV** If something moves **fast**, it moves quickly. □ *James drives too fast*. □ *Can't you run any faster?*
- 3 ADJ** If a watch or a clock is **fast**, it is showing a time that is later than

the real time. □ *That clock's an hour fast.*

4 ADV If something happens **fast**, it happens without any delay. □ *You need to see a doctor—fast!*

5 V-I If you **fast**, you do not eat any food for a period of time.

6 N-COUNT A **fast** is when you do not eat food for a period of time. □ *The fast ends at sunset.*

7 PHRASE Someone who is **fast asleep** is deeply asleep. □ *Anna climbed into bed and five minutes later she was fast asleep.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	fast Also look up :
ADJ.	hasty, quick, rapid, speedy, swift; (<i>ant.</i>) slow
ADV.	quickly, rapidly, soon, swiftly; (<i>ant.</i>) leisurely, slowly

fasten /fæsn/ (**fastens, fastening, fastened**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **fasten** something, you join the two sides of it together so that it is closed. If something **fastens** with buttons or straps, you can close it in this way. □ *Heather got quickly into her car and fastened the seat-belt.* □ *Her long hair was fastened at her neck by an elastic band.*

2 V-T If you **fasten** one thing **to** another, you attach the first thing to the second. □ *There was a notice fastened to the gate.* [from Old English]

fast food N-NONCOUNT **Fast food** is hot food that is served quickly in a restaurant. □ *He likes fast food like hamburgers, pizzas, and hot dogs.*

★ **fat** /fæt/ (**fatter, fattest, fats**)

1 ADJ A **fat** person weighs too much. □ *I ate too much and I began to get fat.*

2 ADJ A **fat** object is very thick or wide. □ *Emily picked up a fat book and handed it to me.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fat** is a substance containing oil that is found in some foods. □ *Cream contains a lot of fat.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Fat is the soft substance that people and animals have under their skin. [from Old English]

Thesaurus	fat Also look up :
ADJ.	big, heavy, obese, overweight, thick; (<i>ant.</i>) lean, skinny, slim, thin

fa|tal /feɪtəl/

1 ADJ A **fatal** action has very bad results. □ *Justin made the fatal mistake of lending her some money.*

2 ADJ A **fatal** accident or illness causes someone's death. □ *The TV star was attacked in a fatal stabbing.* • **fa|tal|ly** **ADV** □ *The soldier was fatally wounded in the chest.* [from Old French]

fa|tal|ity /fətəˈlɪti/ (**fatalities**) **N-COUNT** A **fatality** is a death that is caused by an accident or by violence. [FORMAL] □ *Yesterday's fatality is the 36th this year.* [from Old French]

fate /feɪt/ (**fates**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Fate is a power that some people believe controls everything that happens in the world. □ *I think it was fate that Andy and I met.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's or something's **fate** is what happens to them. □ *Frank was never seen again, and we never knew his fate.* [from Latin]

♣ **fa|ther** /fɑːðər/ (**fathers**)

1 N-COUNT Your **father** is your male parent. □ *His father was an artist.*
□ *He is a father of three boys.*

2 N-COUNT The man who invented or started something is sometimes referred to as the **father of** that thing. □ *...Max Dupain, the father of modern photography.* [from Old English]

fa|ther-in-law (fathers-in-law) N-COUNT Someone's **father-in-law** is the father of their husband or wife.

fath|om /fæðəm/ (fathoms, fathoming, fathomed)

1 N-COUNT A **fathom** is a measurement of 6 feet or 1.8 meters, used when referring to the depth of water. □ *They found the wrecked boat in only fifteen fathoms of water.*

2 V-T If you cannot **fathom** something, you are unable to understand it, although you think carefully about it. □ *I really couldn't fathom what Steiner was talking about.*

3 **Fathom out** means the same as **fathom**. □ *We're trying to fathom out what's going on.* [from Old English]

fa|tigue /fətiɡ/ N-NONCOUNT **Fatigue** is a feeling of being extremely tired. □ *He was taken to hospital suffering from extreme fatigue.* [from French]

fat|ty /fæti/ (fattier, fattiest)

1 ADJ **Fatty** food contains a lot of fat. □ *Don't eat fatty food or chocolates.*

2 ADJ **Fatty** acids or **fatty** tissues contain a lot of fat. [from Old English]

fau|cet /fəʊsɪt/ (faucets) N-COUNT A **faucet** is an object that controls the flow of a liquid or a gas from a pipe. Sinks and baths have faucets. □ *Tina turned off the faucet and dried her hands.* [from Old French]

fault /fəʊlt/ (faults, faulting, faulted)

1 N-SING If a bad situation is your **fault**, you made it happen. □ *The accident was my fault.*

2 N-COUNT A **fault** in someone or something is a weakness in them. □ *Brandon's worst fault is his temper.*

3 N-COUNT A **fault** is a large crack in the surface of the Earth. [SCIENCE]

□ *The San Andreas Fault is in the San Francisco area.*

4 V-T If you **cannot fault** someone, you cannot find any reason for criticizing them or the things that they are doing. □ *You can't fault their determination.*

5 PHRASE If someone or something is **at fault**, they are responsible for something that has gone wrong. □ *He could not accept that he was at fault.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	fault Also look up :
N.	blunder, error, mistake, defect, flaw, imperfection, weakness

fault block (**fault blocks**) **N-COUNT** A **fault block** is a large area of rock that is separated from other rock by faults in the Earth's surface. [SCIENCE]

fault-block moun|tain (**fault-block mountains**) **N-COUNT** A **fault-block mountain** is a mountain that is formed when the land between two fault lines rises up or the land outside the fault lines drops down. [SCIENCE]

faulty /fɔ̃lti/ **ADJ** **Faulty** equipment is not working well. □ *The car had worn tires and faulty brakes.* [from Old French]

★ **fa|vor** /feɪvər/ (**favors, favoring, favored**)

1 N-COUNT If you **do** someone **a favor**, you do something to help them.

□ *Please would you do me a favor and give David a message for me?*

2 V-T If you **favor** something, you prefer it to the other choices available.

□ *The majority of Americans favor raising taxes on the rich.*

3 V-T If you **favor** someone, you treat them better than you treat other people. □ *The company favors U.S. citizens.*

4 PHRASE If you are **in favor of** something, you think that it is a good thing. □ *I'm in favor of income tax cuts.*

5 PHRASE If someone makes a judgment **in your favor**, they say that you are right about something. □ *The Supreme Court ruled in Fitzgerald's favor.*

6 PHRASE If something is **in your favor**, it helps you or gives you an advantage. □ *This is a career where age works in your favor.*

7 PHRASE If one thing is rejected **in favor of** another, the second thing is done or chosen instead of the first. □ *The writing program is being rejected in favor of computer classes.* [from Latin]

fa|vor|able /feɪvərəbəl/

1 ADJ If your opinion of something is **favorable**, you agree with it or approve of it. □ *The president's speech received favorable reviews.*

2 ADJ **Favorable** conditions are good. □ *We hope that the weather will be favorable.* [from Latin]

★ **fa|vor|ite** /feɪvərɪt, feɪvrɪt/ (**favorites**)

1 ADJ Your **favorite** thing or person is the one that you like more than all the others. □ *What is your favorite movie?*

2 N-COUNT Your **favorite** is the person or thing that you like more than all the others. □ *Of all the seasons, fall is my favorite.* [from Italian]

fax /fæks/ (**faxes, faxing, faxed**)

1 N-COUNT A **fax** or a **fax machine** is a machine that is joined to a telephone line. It is no longer in use as much. You would use a **fax** to send and receive documents.

2 N-COUNT A **fax** is a copy of a document that you would send or receive using a fax machine. □ *I sent Daniel a long fax this morning.*

3 V-T If you **faxed** a document to someone, you would send it to their fax machine. □ *I faxed a copy of the letter to my boss.*

★ **fear** /fiə/ (**fears, fearing, feared**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fear** is the unpleasant feeling you have when

you think that you are in danger. □ *My whole body was shaking with fear.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fear** is a thought that something unpleasant might happen. □ *Sara has a fear of spiders.*

3 v-I If you **fear** someone or something, you are very afraid of them.

□ *Many people fear flying.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	fear Also look up :
N.	alarm, dread, panic, terror, concern, worry
Word Partnership	Use fear with:
ADJ.	constant fear, irrational fear, worst fear
V.	face your fear, hide your fear, live in fear, overcome your fear
N.	fear of failure , fear of rejection , fear of the unknown , fear change , nothing to fear, fear the worst

fearful /fɪərful/ **ADJ** If you are **fearful of** something, you are afraid of it. [FORMAL] □ *They were all fearful of losing their jobs.* [from Old English]

fearless /fɪərlɪs/ **ADJ** If someone is **fearless**, they are not afraid of anything. □ *He was brave and fearless—a true hero.* [from Old English]

feasible /fɪzəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **feasible**, it can be done. □ *She questioned whether it was feasible to travel to these regions.*

• **feasibility** /fɪzəbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *They discussed the feasibility of building a stadium in downtown Los Angeles.* [from Latin]

feast /fɛst/ (**feasts, feasting, feasted**)

1 N-COUNT A **feast** is a large and special meal for a lot of people. □ *On Friday night, they had a wedding feast for 1,000 guests.*

2 v-I If you **feast on** a particular food, you eat a large amount of it with great enjoyment. □ *They feasted on Indian food.* [from Anglo-French]

feat /fɪt/ (**feats**) **N-COUNT** A **feat** is a very brave or difficult act. □ *The men performed feats of physical bravery.* [from Anglo-French]

feath|er /fɛðər/ (**feathers**) **N-COUNT** A bird's **feathers** are the light soft things that cover its body. □ *...peacock feathers.* [from Old English]

★ **fea|ture** /fɪtʃər/ (**features, featuring, featured**)

1 N-COUNT A **feature of** something is an interesting or important part of it. □ *The house has many attractive features, including a swimming pool.*

2 N-COUNT A **feature** is a special story in a newspaper or a magazine, or a special program on radio or television. □ *There was a feature on Tom Cruise in the New York Times.*

3 N-COUNT A **feature** or a **feature** film or movie is a full-length film about a fictional situation.

4 N-PLURAL Your **features** are your eyes, nose, mouth, and other parts of your face. □ *Emily's best feature is her dark eyes.*

5 v-T When a program, a movie, or an exhibition **features** a particular person or thing, they are an important part of it. □ *The program will feature highlights from recent games.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use feature with:
ADJ.	key feature, special feature, best feature, striking feature, animated feature, double feature, full-length feature, facial feature

★ **Feb|ru|ary** /fɛbyuəri, fɛbru-/ (**Februarys**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **February** is the second month of the year. □ *The band's U.S. tour starts in February.* [from Latin]

fe|ces /fɪsɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Feces** is the solid waste substance that leaves the body through the anus. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

fed /fɛd/

1 **Fed** is the past tense and past participle of **feed**. [from Old English]

2 → see also **fed up**

★ **fed|er|al** /fɛdərəl/

1 ADJ In a **federal** country or system, a group of states is controlled by a central government. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 ADJ **Federal** means relating to the national government of a federal country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The federal government moved to Washington in the fall of 1800.* [from Latin]

fed|er|al gov|ern|ment (federal governments) N-COUNT A **federal government** controls all the states of a country as a group. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

fed|er|al|ism /fɛdərəlɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Federalism** is a political system in which a central government controls separate states. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The basic principle of American federalism is fixed in the tenth amendment.* [from Latin]

fed|era|tion /fɛdərəʃən/ (federations)

1 N-COUNT A **federation** is a federal country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the Russian Federation.*

2 N-COUNT A **federation** is a group of organizations that have joined together for a common purpose. □ ...*the American Federation of Government Employees.* [from Latin]

fed up ADJ If you are **fed up**, you are unhappy or bored. [INFORMAL]
□ *My brother soon became fed up with city life.*

★ **fee** /fi/ (fees)

1 N-COUNT A **fee** is the money that you pay to be allowed to do something. □ *We paid the small entrance fee and drove inside.*

2 N-COUNT A **fee** is the money that you pay a person or an organization for advice or for a service. □ *We had to pay the lawyer fees ourselves.*
[from Old French]

fee|ble /fiˈbəl/ (**feebler**, **feeblest**) ADJ If someone or something is **feeble**, they are weak. □ *My uncle was old and feeble, and was not able to walk far.* • **fee|bly** ADV □ *Her left hand moved feebly at her side.*
[from Old French]

★ **feed** /fi:d/ (feeds, feeding, fed)

1 V-T If you **feed** a person or an animal, you give them food. □ *It's time to feed the baby.* □ *It's usually best to feed a small dog twice a day.*

2 V-T To **feed** a family or a community means to supply food for them. □ *Feeding a hungry family can be expensive.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use feed with:
N.	feed the baby , feed the cat , feed the children , feed your family , feed the hungry
V.	feed and clothe

feed|back /fiˈdbæk/ N-NONCOUNT If you get **feedback on** your work, someone tells you how well or badly you are doing. □ *Ask your teacher for feedback on your work.*

feed|back con|trol N-NONCOUNT **Feedback control** is a system that regulates a process by using the output of the system in order to make changes to the input of the system. [TECHNOLOGY]

★ **feel** /fi:l/ (**feels, feeling, felt**)

1 V-LINK If you **feel** a particular emotion or a physical feeling, you experience it. □ *I am feeling really happy today.* □ *I felt a sharp pain in my shoulder.* □ *How do you feel?*

2 V-LINK If you talk about how an experience or an event **feels**, you talk about the emotions and sensations connected with it. □ *It feels good to finish a piece of work.* □ *The speed at which everything moved felt strange.*

3 V-LINK The way that something **feels** is the way it seems when you touch it or experience it. □ *The blanket feels soft.* □ *The sun felt hot on my back.* □ *The room felt rather cold.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **feel** something, you touch it with your hand, so that you can find out what it is like. □ *The doctor felt my pulse.* □ *Feel how soft this leather is.* □ *I felt gently with my hand.*

5 V-T If you can **feel** something, you are aware of it because you touch it or it touches you. □ *Anna felt something touching her face.*

6 V-T If you **feel** the presence of someone or something, you become aware of them. □ *He felt her eyes on him.* □ *I could feel that a man was watching me.*

7 V-T If you **feel** that something is true, you have a strong idea in your mind that it is true. □ *I feel that not enough is being done.* □ *She felt certain that it wasn't the same guy.*

8 V-I If you talk about how you **feel about** something, you tell someone your opinion about it. □ *She felt guilty about spending so much money on clothes.*

9 V-I If you **feel like** doing something or having something, you want to do it or have it. □ *"I just don't feel like going out tonight," Rose said quietly.* [from Old English]

10 → see also [felt](#)

► **feel for**

1 If you **feel for** something, you try to find it using your hands and not

your eyes. □ *I felt for my keys in my pocket.*

2 If you **feel for** someone, you have sympathy for them. □ *Nicole was crying, and I really felt for her.*

★ **feeling** /fɪlɪŋ/ (**feelings**)

1 N-COUNT A **feeling** is an emotion. □ *I had feelings of sadness and loneliness.*

2 N-COUNT If you have a **feeling that** something is going to happen, you think that it is probably the case or that it is probably going to happen. □ *I have a feeling that everything will be all right.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **feelings** about something are what you think and feel about it. □ *They have strong feelings about politics.*

4 N-PLURAL If you hurt someone's **feelings**, you say or do something that makes them upset. □ *I'm really sorry if I hurt your feelings.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Feeling** in part of your body is the ability to experience the sense of touch there. □ *After the accident, Jason had no feeling in his legs.*

6 N-SING If you have a **feeling of** being in a particular situation, you feel that you are in that situation. □ *I had the terrible feeling of being left behind to bring up the baby on my own.* [from Old English]

feet /fɪt/ **Feet** is the plural of **foot**. [from Old English]

feign /feɪn/ (**feigns, feigning, feigned**) V-T If someone **feigns** a particular feeling or attitude, they try to make other people think that they have it or are experiencing it, although this is not true. [FORMAL] □ *I didn't want to go to school, and decided to feign illness.* [from Old French]

feldspar /fɛldspɑr, fɛl-/ (**feldspars**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Feldspar** is a mineral that forms rocks and makes up most of the Earth's crust. [SCIENCE] [from German]

fell /fɛl/ **Fell** is the past tense of **fall**. [from Old English]

♣ **fel|low** /fɛləʊ/ (**fellows**)

1 N-COUNT A **fellow** is a man. □ *Chris was a cheerful fellow.*

2 ADJ **Fellow** describes people who are like you or from the same place as you. □ *Richard was just 18 when he married fellow student Barbara.*
[from Old English]

felo|ny /fɛləni/ (**felonies**) N-COUNT A **felony** is a very serious crime.

□ *The judge found him guilty of six felonies.* [from Medieval Latin]

fel|sic /fɛlsɪk/ ADJ **Felsic** rocks are igneous rocks that contain a lot of lighter elements such as silicon, aluminum, and sodium. Compare with **mafic**. [SCIENCE]

felt /fɛlt/

1 **Felt** is the past tense and past participle of **feel**.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Felt** is a type of soft thick cloth. □ *Amy was wearing an old felt hat.* [from Old English]

Word Link **fem, femin** ≈ woman : **female, feminine, feminist**

♣ **fe|male** /fɪmeɪl/ (**females**)

1 N-COUNT A **female** is any animal, including humans, that can give birth to babies or lay eggs. [SCIENCE] □ *Each female will lay just one egg.*

2 ADJ **Female** is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ *...female gorillas.*

3 N-COUNT A **female** is a woman or a girl. □ *This disease affects males more than females.*

4 ADJ **Female** is also an adjective. □ *Who is your favorite female singer?*
[from Latin]

Usage**female and woman**

In everyday situations, you should avoid using *female* to refer to women, because that can sound offensive. When used as a noun, *female* is mainly used in scientific or medical contexts. *The leader of the herd of elephants is usually the oldest female.*

Word Link *fem, femin* ≈ woman : *female, feminine, feminist*

femi|nine /fɛmɪnɪn/

1 ADJ Feminine qualities and things are considered to be typical of women. □ *I love feminine clothes, so I wear skirts a lot.* □ *His voice was strangely feminine.*

2 ADJ In some languages, a **feminine** noun, pronoun, or adjective has a different form from other forms (such as "masculine" forms). Compare with **masculine** [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

femi|nism /fɛmɪnɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT Feminism** is the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

Word Link *fem, femin* ≈ woman : *female, feminine, feminist*

femi|nist /fɛmɪnɪst/ (**feminists**)

1 N-COUNT A feminist is a person who believes in feminism. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Feminists argue that women should not have to choose between children and a career.*

2 ADJ Feminist groups, ideas, and activities are involved in feminism. □ *...feminist writer Simone de Beauvoir.* [from Latin]

fence /fɛns/ (**fences**)

1 N-COUNT A fence is a wooden or metal wall around a piece of land.

2 PHRASE If you are **on the fence**, you avoid supporting a particular side in a discussion or argument. □ *I'm still on the fence. I may vote Democratic next time, but I'm not sure.*

Word Link **fend** ≈ striking : *defend, fender, offend*

fend|er /fɛndər/ (**fenders**) N-COUNT The **fender** of a car is the area above the wheels.

fer|ment (**ferments, fermenting, fermented**) V-T/V-I If a food, drink, or other natural substance **ferments**, or if it **is fermented**, a chemical change takes place in it so that alcohol is produced. □ *The dried grapes are allowed to ferment until there is no sugar left.* [from Latin]

fern /fɜrn/ (**ferns**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fern** is a plant that has long stems with leaves that look like feathers. [from Old English]

fer|ry /fɛri/ (**ferries, ferrying, ferried**)

1 N-COUNT A **ferry** is a boat that takes people and sometimes also vehicles a short distance across water. □ *They crossed the River Gambia by ferry.*

2 V-T If a vehicle **ferries** people or goods, it transports them by means of regular trips between the same two places. □ *A truck arrived to ferry guests to and from the camp.* [from Old English]

fer|tile /fɜrtɪl/

1 ADJ If land or soil is **fertile**, plants grow very well in it. [SCIENCE]

• **fer|til|ity** /fɜrtɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the fertility of the soil.*

2 ADJ A person or an animal that is **fertile** is able to have babies.

[SCIENCE] • **fer|til|ity** N-NONCOUNT □ *Smoking and drinking alcohol affect fertility.* [from Latin]

fer|til|ize /fɜrtˈlaɪz/ (**fertilizes, fertilizing, fertilized**) V-T When an egg from the ovary of a woman or female animal **is fertilized**, a sperm from the male joins with the egg, causing a baby or young animal to begin forming. A female plant **is fertilized** when its reproductive parts come into contact with pollen from the male plant. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the normal sperm levels needed to fertilize the egg.* • **fer|til|iza|tion** /fɜrtˈlaɪzɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *From fertilization until birth is about 266 days.*

fer|til|iz|er /fɜrtˈlaɪzər/ (**fertilizers**) N-NONCOUNT **Fertilizer** is a substance that you put on soil to make plants grow better. [from Latin]

✪ **fes|ti|val** /fɛstɪvəl/ (**festivals**)

1 N-COUNT A **festival** is a series of special events such as concerts or plays. [ARTS] □ *The actress was in Rome for the city's film festival.*

2 N-COUNT A **festival** is a time when people celebrate a special event. □ *Shavuot is a two-day festival for Jews.* [from Church Latin]

fetch /fɛtʃ/ (**fetches, fetching, fetched**)

1 V-T If you **fetch** something or someone, you go and get them from the place where they are. □ *Sylvia fetched a towel from the bathroom.*

□ *Please could you fetch me a glass of water?*

2 V-T If something **fetches** a particular sum of money, it is sold for that amount. □ *The painting fetched three million dollars.* [from Old English]

fe|tus /fɪtəs/ (**fetuses**) N-COUNT A **fetus** is an animal or a human being before it is born. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

fe|ver /fɪvər/ (**fevers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have a **fever** when you are sick, your body temperature is higher than usual. □ *Jim had a high fever.* [from Old English]

fe|ver|ish /fɪvərɪʃ/ ADJ If you are **feverish**, you have a fever. □ *Joshua was feverish and wouldn't eat anything.* [from Old English]

❖ **few** /fyu/ (**fewer, fewest**)

1 DET A **few** means some, but not many. □ *I'm having a dinner party for a few close friends.* □ *Here are a few ideas that might help you.*

2 PRON A **few** is also a pronoun. □ *Most were Americans but a few were British.* □ *I met a few of her friends at the party.*

3 DET **Few** means not many. □ *She had few friends.*

4 PRON **Few** is also a pronoun. □ *Few can survive more than a week without water.* □ *Few of the houses still had lights on.*

5 PHRASE You use **as few as** before a number to suggest that it is surprisingly small. □ *Some people put on weight eating as few as 800 calories a day.*

6 PHRASE Things that are **few and far between** are very rare or do not happen very often. □ *Kelly's trips to the hairdresser were few and far between.*

7 PHRASE You use **no fewer than** to emphasize that a number is surprisingly large. □ *No fewer than thirteen foreign ministers attended the session.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [less](#)

Usage	few and a few
Be careful to use <i>few</i> and <i>a few</i> correctly. <i>Few</i> means "not many," and is used to emphasize that the number is very small: <i>He had few complaints about his workload.</i> <i>A few</i> means "more than one or two," and is used when we wish to imply a small but significant number: <i>He had a few complaints about his workload.</i>	

fi|an|cé /fɪˈɑːnsɛɪ, fiˈɑːnsɛɪ/ (**fiancés**) N-COUNT A woman's **fiancé** is the man that she is going to marry. [from French]

fi|an|cée /fɪˈɑːnsɛɪ, fiˈɑːnsɛɪ/ (**fiancées**) N-COUNT A man's **fiancée** is the woman that he is going to marry. [from French]

fi|ber /faɪbər/ (**fibers**)

1 N-COUNT A **fiber** is a thin thread that is used for making cloth or rope.

□ *We only sell clothing made from natural fibers.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Fiber** is the part of a fruit or a vegetable that helps all the food you eat to move through your body. □ *Most vegetables contain fiber.* [from Latin]

fi|brous root /faɪbrəs rʊt/ (**fibrous roots**) N-COUNT Plants with **fibrous roots** have a series of thin roots that branch out from the stem of the plant. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **fact, fic** ≈ making : *artificial, factor, fiction*

fic|tion /fɪkʃən/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Fiction** is books and stories about imaginary people and events. [LANGUAGE ARTS] • **fic|tion|al** ADJ □ *...Harry Potter, the fictional hero of J. K. Rowling's books.*

2 N-NONCOUNT A statement or an account that is **fiction** is not true. □ *The truth or fiction of this story has never really been determined.* [from Latin]

fi|del|ity /fɪdɛlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Fidelity** is loyalty to a person, an organization, or a set of beliefs. [FORMAL] □ *Your lawyer will serve you with total fidelity.* [from Latin]

fidglet /fɪdʒɪt/ (**fidgets, fidgeting, fidgeted**) v-I If you **fidget**, you keep moving slightly, because you are nervous or bored. □ *Brenda fidgeted in her seat.* [from Old Norse]

★ **field** /fɪld/ (**fields, fielding, fielded**)

1 N-COUNT A **field** is a piece of land where crops are grown, or where animals are kept. □ *We drove past fields of sunflowers.*

2 N-COUNT A sports **field** is a piece of land where sports are played. [SPORTS] □ *...a football field.*

3 V-I In a game of baseball, the team that is **fielding** is trying to catch the ball, while the other team is trying to hit it. [SPORTS] □ *The Tigers were pitching and fielding superbly.*

4 N-COUNT A **field** is a subject that someone knows a lot about. □ *Professor Greenwood is an expert in the field of international law.* [from Norwegian]

Word Partnership	Use field with:
ADJ.	open field
V.	work in a field
N.	ball field, field hockey, track and field, expert in a field

fielder /fɪldər/ (**fielders**) N-COUNT A **fielder** is a player in some sports who has to pick up or catch the ball after a player from the other team has hit it. □ *He hit 10 home runs and he's also a good fielder.*

fierce /fɪərs/ (**fiercer, fiercest**)

1 ADJ A **fierce** animal or person is very angry and is likely to attack you.

• **fiercely** ADV □ *"Go away!" she said fiercely.*

2 ADJ **Fierce** feelings or actions are very strong or enthusiastic. □ *There's*

fierce competition for places in the team. • **fierce|ly** ADV □ *Amanda is fiercely ambitious.* [from Old French]

★ **fif|teen** /fɪftɪn/ NUM **Fifteen** is the number 15. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **fif|teenth** /fɪftɪnθ/ ADJ/ADV The **fifteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number fifteen. [MATH] □ *...the fifteenth century.* [from Old English]

★ **fif|h** /fɪfθ/ (**fifths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **fifth** item in a series is the one that you count as number five. [MATH] □ *This is his fifth trip to Australia.*

2 N-COUNT A **fifth** is one of five equal parts of something ($1/5$). [MATH]

□ *The machine allows us to do the job in a fifth of the usual time.* [from Old English]

★ **fif|ti|eth** /fɪftiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **fiftieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number fifty. [MATH] □ *...his fiftieth birthday.* [from Old English]

★ **fif|ty** /fɪfti/ (**fifties**)

1 NUM **Fifty** is the number 50. [MATH]

2 N-COUNT A **fifty** is a fifty-dollar bill. □ *Judy opened her wallet, took out a fifty, and handed it to him.*

3 N-PLURAL **The fifties** are the years between 1950 and 1959. □ *Her parents were born in the fifties.*

4 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **fifties**, you mean the numbers between 50 and 59. For example, if you are **in your fifties**, you are aged between 50 and 59. □ *Some people find they gain weight when they get into their fifties.* [from Old English]

fig /fig/ (**figs**) **N-COUNT** A **fig** is a soft sweet fruit full of tiny seeds. Figs grow on trees in hot countries. [from Old French]

★ **fight** /faɪt/ (**fight**s, **fighting**, **fought**)

1 V-T/V-I If people **fight**, they hit or kick each other because they want to hurt each other. □ *"Stop fighting!" Mom shouted.* □ *Susan fought a lot with her younger sister.*

2 N-COUNT **Fight** is also a noun. □ *He had a fight with Smith.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **fight** something unpleasant, you try very hard to prevent it or stop it from happening. □ *It is very hard to fight forest fires.* □ *I've spent a lifetime fighting against racism and prejudice.*

4 N-COUNT **Fight** is also a noun. □ *...the fight against crime.*

5 V-I If you **fight** for something, you try very hard to get it. □ *Lee had to fight hard for his place on the team.*

6 N-COUNT **Fight** is also a noun. □ *...the fight for justice.*

7 V-T/V-I If a person or army **fight**s in a battle or a war, they take part in it. □ *He fought in the war and was taken prisoner.* □ *I would rather go to prison than fight for this country.* • **fight|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *More than nine hundred people have died in the fighting.*

8 V-T/V-I When people **fight**, they argue. [INFORMAL] □ *Robert and Lorene fight all the time.*

9 N-COUNT **Fight** is also a noun. [INFORMAL] □ *He had a big fight with his mum.* [from Old English]

► **fight back** If you **fight back**, you defend yourself by taking action against someone who is attacking you. □ *The passengers and crew chose to fight back against the hijackers.*

► **fight off**

1 If you **fight off** an illness, you succeed in getting rid of it. □ *...the body's ability to fight off infection.*

2 If you **fight off** someone who has attacked you, you fight with them, and succeed in making them stop attacking you. □ *She fought off three armed robbers.*

Thesaurus	fight Also look up :
v.	argue, quarrel

N.	fist fight, argument, disagreement
Word Partnership	Use fight with:
V.	join a fight, lose a fight, win a fight, stay and fight, break up a fight, have a fight, pick a fight, start a fight
N.	fight crime, fight fire, fight a battle/war, fight an enemy

fight|er /fɑɪtər/ (fighters)

1 N-COUNT A **fighter** is a person who fights another person, especially as a sport. [SPORTS] □ *He was a professional fighter for 17 years.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [firefighter](#)

fig|ment /fɪgmənt/ **PHRASE** If you say that something is a **figment of** someone's **imagination**, you mean that it does not really exist and that they are imagining it. □ *The attack wasn't just a figment of my imagination.* [from Late Latin]

fig|ura|tive /fɪgʊərətɪv/

1 ADJ If you use a word or expression in a **figurative** sense, you use it with a more abstract or imaginative meaning than its ordinary one.

Compare with [literal](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"Like I said before, I'm in a different place." His statement was both literal and figurative.*

• **fig|ura|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *Figuratively, the world is standing still, waiting to see what will happen.*

2 ADJ **Figurative** art is a style of art in which people and things are shown in a realistic way. [ARTS] [from Latin]

☆ fig|ure /fɪgʊər/ (figures, figuring, figured)

1 N-COUNT A **figure** is one of the symbols from 0 to 9 that you use to write numbers. [MATH] □ *They've put the figures in the wrong column.*

□ *John earns a seven-figure salary—\$1,000,000 at least.*

2 N-COUNT A **figure** is an amount expressed as a number. [MATH] □ *Can I see your latest sales figures?*

3 N-COUNT A **figure** is the shape of a person you cannot see clearly.

□ *Two figures moved behind the thin curtain.*

4 N-COUNT Your **figure** is the shape of your body. □ *Lauren has a very good figure.*

5 N-COUNT A well-known or important **figure** is a person who is well-known and important. □ *...key figures in the three main political parties.*

6 N-PLURAL An amount or a number that is in single **figures** is between zero and nine. An amount or a number that is in double **figures** is between ten and ninety-nine. [MATH]

7 V-T If you **figure** that something is true, you think or guess that it is true. [INFORMAL] □ *She figured that she had learned a lot from the experience.* [from Latin]

► **figure out** If you **figure out** a solution to a problem, you succeed in solving it. [INFORMAL] □ *We couldn't figure out how to use the equipment.*

★ **file** /faɪl/ (**files, filing, filed**)

1 N-COUNT A **file** is a box or a folder that you keep papers in. □ *The file contained letters and reports.*

2 N-COUNT A **file** is a collection of information about a particular person or thing. □ *We have files on people's tax details.*

3 N-COUNT A **file** is a collection of related information on a computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I deleted the files by mistake.*

4 N-COUNT A **file** is a tool that is used for rubbing rough objects to make them smooth. □ *...a nail file.*

5 V-T If you **file** a document, you put it in the correct file. □ *The letters are all filed alphabetically.*

6 V-T If you **file** something, you make it smooth. □ *Mom was filing her nails.*

7 V-I If people **file** somewhere, they walk there in a line, one behind the other. □ *More than 10,000 people filed past the dead woman's coffin.*

8 PHRASE A group of people who are walking or standing **in single file** are in a line, one behind the other. [Senses 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7 from Old French. Senses 4 and 6 from Old English.]

file|name /faɪlneɪm/ (**filenames**) N-COUNT A **filename** is the name that you give to a particular computer file. [TECHNOLOGY]

file-shar|ing also **file sharing** N-NONCOUNT **File-sharing** is a way of sharing computer files among a large number of users. [TECHNOLOGY]

fil|ing cabi|net (**filing cabinets**) N-COUNT A **filing cabinet** is a piece of office furniture, usually made of metal, that has drawers in which files are kept.

🔸 **fill** /fɪl/ (**fills, filling, filled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **fill** something, or if it **fills**, a liquid or a substance enters it and makes it full. □ *Rachel went to the bathroom and filled a glass with water.* □ *The boy's eyes filled with tears.*

2 V-T If something **fills** a space, the space is full of it. □ *Rows of desks filled the office.* • **filled** ADJ □ *The museum is filled with historical objects.*

3 **Fill up** means the same as **fill**. □ *Filling up your car's gas tank these days is very expensive.*

4 V-T If you **fill** a crack or a hole, you put a substance into it to make the surface smooth again. □ *Fill the cracks between walls and window frames.*

5 **Fill in** means the same as **fill**. □ *Start by filling in any cracks.*

6 V-T If something **fills** you **with** an emotion, you experience this emotion strongly. □ *My father's work filled me with awe.* [from Old English]

▶ **fill in**

1 If you **fill in** a form, you write information in the spaces. □ *When you have filled in the form, send it to your employer.*

2 If you **fill in** for someone, you do the work that they normally do because they are unable to do it.

▶ **fill out** If you **fill out** a form, you write information in the spaces. □ *Fill out the application carefully.*

► **fill up**

1 If a place **fills up**, it becomes full. □ *The theater was filling up quickly.*

2 → look up **fill 2**

Thesaurus	fill Also look up :
v.	inflate, load, pour into, put into; (<i>ant.</i>) empty, pour out crowd, take up, block, close, plug, seal

filling /fɪlɪŋ/ (**fillings**)

1 N-COUNT A **filling** is a small amount of metal that fills a hole in a tooth. □ *The dentist said I needed two fillings.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **filling** in a cake, a pie, or a sandwich is what is inside it. □ *Next, make the pie filling.* [from Old English]

★ **film** /fɪlm/ (**films, filming, filmed**)

1 N-COUNT A **film** is a movie. [ARTS] □ *I'm going to see a film tonight.*

2 N-COUNT A **film of** liquid is a very thin layer of it. □ *The sea is coated with a film of oil.*

3 V-T If you **film** something, you use a camera to take moving pictures of it. [ARTS] □ *He filmed her life story.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **film** is the roll of plastic that is used for taking photographs in some older cameras. □ *Emily put a new roll of film into the camera.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use film with:
N.	film clip , film critic , film director , film producer , film studio , roll of film
V.	direct a film , edit film , watch a film , develop film

filter /fɪltər/ (**filters, filtering, filtered**)

1 N-COUNT A **filter** is an object that only allows liquid or air to pass through it, and that holds back solid parts such as dirt or dust. [SCIENCE]

□ *The water filters are available in different styles, colors, and designs.*

2 v-T If you **filter** a liquid or air, you clean it by passing it through a filter. [SCIENCE] □ *The device cleans and filters the air.*

3 v-I If light or sound **filters into** a place, it can be seen or heard, but it is not very strong. □ *Light filtered into my kitchen through the tree.* [from Medieval Latin]

filthy /fɪlθi/ (**filthier**, **filthiest**) ADJ Something that is **filthy** is very dirty.
□ *He never washed and always wore a filthy old jacket.* [from Old English]

fin /fɪn/ (**fins**) N-COUNT A fish's **fins** are the flat parts like wings that help it to swim. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

Word Link	fin ≈ end : final , finalist , finish
-----------	---

★ **fi|nal** /faɪnəl/ (**finals**)

1 ADJ In a series of things, the **final** one is the last one. □ *The team's final game of the season will be tomorrow.*

2 ADJ If a decision is **final**, it cannot be changed. □ *The judges' decision is final.*

3 N-COUNT The **final** is the last game or race in a series, that decides who is the winner. [SPORTS] □ *Williams played in the final of the US Open.*

4 → see also [quarterfinal](#), [semifinal](#)

5 N-PLURAL When you take your **finals** or your **final exams**, you take the last and most important exams in a class. □ *Anna took her finals in the summer.* □ *I'm studying for my final exams.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	final Also look up :
ADJ.	last, ultimate, absolute, decisive, definite, settled

Word Link	fin ≈ end : final , finalist , finish
-----------	---

fi|nal|ist /faɪnəlɪst/ (**finalists**) N-COUNT A **finalist** is someone who reaches the final of a competition. □ *He was a triple Olympic finalist in swimming.* [from Italian]

★ **fi|nal|ly** /faɪnəlɪ/

1 ADV If something **finally** happens, it happens after a long time. □ *The letter finally arrived at the end of last week.*

2 ADV You use **finally** before you say the last thing in a list. □ *Combine the flour and the cheese, and finally, add the cream.* [from Latin]

★ **fi|nance** /faɪnæns, fɪnæns/ (**finances, financing, financed**)

1 V-T When someone **finances** something, they provide the money to pay for it. □ *The government used the money to finance the war.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Finance** is when people manage large amounts of money. □ *Professor Buckley teaches finance and law at Princeton University.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **finances** are the money that you have. □ *Take control of your finances now and save thousands of dollars.* [from Old French]

★ **fi|nan|cial** /faɪnænsɪəl, fɪn-/ ADJ **Financial** means relating to money.

□ *The company is in financial difficulties.* • **fi|nan|cial|ly** ADV □ *She would like to be more financially independent.* [from Old French]

★ **find** /faɪnd/ (**finds, finding, found**)

1 V-T If you **find** someone or something, you see them or learn where they are after you have been looking for them. □ *The police searched the house and found a gun.*

2 V-T If you **find** something that you need or want, you succeed in getting it. □ *Many people here cannot find work.* □ *We have to find him an apartment.*

3 V-T If you **find** something, you see something by chance. □ *If you find my purse, can you let me know?*

4 V-T If you **find yourself** doing something, you are doing it without

deciding or intending to do it. □ *I found myself having a good time.*

5 V-T When a court **finds** someone guilty or not guilty, it says that they are guilty or not guilty of a crime. □ *The woman was found guilty of murdering her husband.*

6 V-T You can use **find** to express your opinion about something. □ *I find his behavior extremely rude.* □ *We all found the movie very funny.*

7 V-T If something **is found** in a particular place or thing, it exists in that place. □ *Many different types of plant are found in the park.*

8 → see also **found**

9 PHRASE If you **find your way** somewhere, you get there by choosing the right way to go. □ *We lost our dog, but he found his way home.* [from Old English]

► **find out** If you **find something out**, you learn the facts about it. □ *I'll watch the next episode to find out what happens.*

finding /faɪndɪŋ/ (**findings**) N-COUNT Someone's **findings** are the information they get as the result of an investigation or some research.
□ *...one of the main findings of the survey.* [from Old English]

★ **fine** /faɪn/ (**finer, finest, fines, fining, fined**)

1 ADJ Something that is **fine** is very good. □ *There is a fine view of the countryside.*

2 ADJ If you are **fine**, you are in good health or you are happy. □ *Lina is fine and sends you her love.*

3 ADJ If something is **fine**, it is satisfactory or acceptable. □ *Everything is going to be just fine.*

4 ADV **Fine** is also an adverb. □ *All the instruments are working fine.*

5 ADJ Something that is **fine** is very thin or small. □ *...fine hairs.*

• **finely** ADV □ *Chop the onions finely.*

6 ADJ When the weather is **fine**, the sun is shining.

7 N-COUNT A **fine** is money that someone has to pay because they have done something illegal or broken a rule.

8 V-T If someone **is fined**, they have to pay some money because they have done something illegal or broken a rule. □ *She was fined \$300 for*

driving dangerously. [Senses 1 to 6 from Italian. Senses 7 to 8 from Old French.]

fine adjustment N-NONCOUNT The part of a microscope that controls the **fine adjustment** is the part that allows you to obtain the best possible focus for the object you are looking at. [SCIENCE]

fine art (**fine arts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fine art** is the paintings and objects that artists produce for other people's pleasure, rather than for a particular use. [ARTS] □ *...the Santa Fe Museum of Fine Arts.*

✪ **fin|ger** /fɪŋgər/ (**fingers**)

1 N-COUNT Your **fingers** are the long thin parts at the end of each hand.

□ *Amber had a huge diamond ring on her finger.*

2 PHRASE If you **cross** your **fingers**, you put one finger on top of another and hope for good luck.

3 PHRASE If you **put** your **finger on** a reason or a problem, you see or say exactly what it is. □ *We couldn't put our finger on what went wrong.*

[from Old English]

finger|nail /fɪŋgərneɪl/ (**fingernails**) N-COUNT Your **fingernails** are the thin hard parts at the end of each of your fingers.

finger|print /fɪŋgərpɪnt/ (**fingerprints**) N-COUNT **Fingerprints** are the marks that your fingers make when they touch something. □ *His fingerprints were found on the gun.*

finger|tip /fɪŋgərtɪp/ (**fingertips**) also **finger-tip** N-COUNT Your **fingertips** are the ends of your fingers. □ *He plays the drum very lightly with his fingertips.*

Word Link **fin** ≈ end : **final, finalist, finish**

★ **finish** /fɪnɪʃ/ (**finishes, finishing, finished**)

1 v-T When you **finish** doing something, you do the last part of it, so that there is no more for you to do. □ *Dad finished eating, and left the room.*

2 Finish up means the same as **finish**. □ *We waited outside while Nick finished up his meeting.*

3 v-I When something **finishes**, it ends, especially at a planned time.

□ *The concert finished just after midnight.*

4 N-SING **The finish** of something is the end of it or the last part of it.

□ *There was an exciting finish to the women's 800-meter race.*

5 N-COUNT If the surface of something that has been made has a particular type of **finish**, it has a particular type of appearance or texture.

□ *Each bowl is made by hand, and has a silky smooth finish.*

6 PHRASE If you add **the finishing touches** to something, you do the last things that are necessary to complete it. □ *She was adding the finishing touches to her novel.* [from Old French]

► **finish off** or **finish up** If you **finish off** or **finish up** food or drink, you eat or drink the last part of it. □ *Kelly finished off her coffee.*

□ *Finish up your soup now, please.*

Thesaurus	finish Also look up :
V.	conclude, end, wrap up; (<i>ant.</i>) begin, start

Word Partnership	Use finish with:
N.	finish a conversation , finish school , finish work , finish a job , time to finish

finished /fɪnɪʃt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **finished with** something is no longer using it or dealing with it. □ *When you have finished with the book, please give it back to your teacher.* [from Old French]

finite /faɪnaɪt/ **ADJ** Something that is **finite** has a definite fixed size or extent. [FORMAL] □ ...*the realization that life is finite.* [from Latin]

fir /fɪr/ (**firs**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **fir** or a **fir tree** is a tall tree with needles that do not fall in winter. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

fire
① BURNING, HEAT
② VERB USES
③ PHRASES

★ ① **fire** /faɪər/ (**fires**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Fire** is the hot, bright flames that come from things that are burning. □ *We learned how to make fire and hunt for fish.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fire** or a **fire** is flames that destroy things, such as buildings or forests. □ *87 people died in a fire at the theater.* □ ...*a forest fire.*

3 N-COUNT A **fire** is a burning pile of wood, coal, or other fuel that you make. □ *There was a fire in the fireplace.* [from Old English]

★ ② **fire** /faɪər/ (**fires, firing, fired**)

1 V-T/V-I If someone **fires** a gun or a bullet, or if they **fire**, a bullet is sent from a gun that they are using. □ *Have you ever fired a gun before?*

□ *The policeman fired at the gangsters.*

2 V-T If an employer **fires** you, he or she tells you to leave your job.

□ *She was fired from that job in August.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **fire** /faɪər/

1 PHRASE If something **catches fire**, it starts burning. □ *Several buildings caught fire in the explosion.*

2 PHRASE If something is **on fire**, it is burning and being damaged by a fire. □ *Quick! My car's on fire!*

3 PHRASE If you **set fire to** something, or if you **set it on fire**, you make it start to burn. [from Old English]

fire alarm (**fire alarms**) N-COUNT A **fire alarm** is a piece of equipment that makes a loud noise to warn people when there is a fire.

fire|arm /faɪərɑːrm/ (**firearms**) N-COUNT **Firearms** are guns. [FORMAL]
□ *The guards were carrying firearms.*

fire blan|ket (**fire blankets**) N-COUNT A **fire blanket** is a thick cloth made from fire-resistant material that is designed to put out small fires.

fire de|part|ment (**fire departments**) N-COUNT The **fire department** is the organization whose job is to stop fires.

fire en|gine (**fire engines**) N-COUNT A **fire engine** is a large vehicle that carries people and equipment for putting out fires.

fire ex|tin|guish|er /faɪər ɪkstɪŋgwɪʃər/ (**fire extinguishers**)
N-COUNT A **fire extinguisher** is a metal container with water or chemicals inside for stopping fires.

fire|fight|er /faɪərfaɪtər/ (**firefighters**) N-COUNT A **firefighter** is a person whose job is to put out fires.

fire|place /faɪəˈpleɪs/ (**fireplaces**) N-COUNT In a room, the **fireplace** is the place made out of brick or stone where you can light a fire.

fire|work /faɪəˈwɜːrk/ (**fireworks**) N-COUNT **Fireworks** are things that fly up into the air and explode, making bright colors in the sky. □ *We watched the fireworks from the balcony.*

★ **firm** /fɜːrm/ (**firmer, firmest, firms**)

1 N-COUNT A **firm** is an organization that sells or produces something, or that provides a service that people pay for. □ *Kevin works for a Chicago law firm.*

2 ADJ If something is **firm**, it is not soft. □ *When you buy fruit, make sure it is firm.*

3 ADJ A **firm** physical action is strong. □ *His handshake was firm.*

• **firm|ly** ADV □ *She held me firmly by the elbow.*

4 ADJ A **firm** person behaves in a way that shows that they are not going to change their mind. □ *She was firm with him. "I don't want to see you again."*

• **firm|ly** ADV □ *"You must go to bed now, kids," he said firmly.*

5 ADJ A **firm** decision or opinion is not likely to change. □ *He made a firm decision to leave.* [from Spanish]

Thesaurus	firm Also look up :
N.	business, company, enterprise, organization
ADJ.	dense, hard, sturdy

★ **first** /fɜːrst/

1 ADJ The **first** thing, person, event, or period of time is the one that happens or comes before all the others. □ *January is the first month of the year.*

2 ADV **First** is also an adverb. □ *Aaron and Steve came first in the junior competition.*

3 PRON **First** is also a pronoun. □ *I've seen the movie twice and the second time I liked it even better than the first.*

4 ADV If you do something **first**, you do it before you do anything else.

□ *First, I went to the police and told them what happened.*

5 ADV If you do something **first**, you do it before anyone else. □ *The people who lived nearby arrived first.*

6 PHRASE You use **first of all** to introduce the first thing that you want to say. □ *First of all, I'd like to thank you for coming.*

7 PHRASE You use **at first** when you are talking about what happened at the beginning of an event. □ *At first, he seemed surprised by my questions.* [from Old English]

first aid N-NONCOUNT **First aid** is simple medical treatment that you give to a sick or injured person. □ *Each group leader must do a course in basic first aid.*

first aid kit (**first aid kits**) N-COUNT A **first aid kit** is a bag or a case containing basic medical supplies that are designed to be used on someone who is injured or who suddenly becomes ill.

first-class also **first class**

1 ADJ **First-class** describes something that people consider to be of the highest standard. □ *The Altea is a newly built first-class hotel.*

2 ADJ **First-class** seats on a train or an airplane are the best and most expensive seats. □ *He won two first-class tickets to fly to Dublin.*

3 ADV **First class** is also an adverb. □ *We never fly first class.*

4 ADJ **First-class** mail is used for sending letters and cards. □ *...a first-class letter.*

first floor (**first floors**) N-COUNT The **first floor** of a building is the floor that is on the same level as the ground.

First Lady (**First Ladies**) N-COUNT **The First Lady** in a country or a state is the wife of the president or the governor. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

first name (**first names**) N-COUNT Your **first name** is the name that comes before your family name. □ *"What's Dr. Garcia's first name?"—"It's Maria. Maria Garcia."*

fiscal /fɪskəl/ ADJ **Fiscal** is used to describe something that relates to government money or public money, especially taxes. [BUSINESS] □ ... *fiscal policy*. [from Latin]

♣ **fish** /fɪʃ/ (**fish** or **fishes**, **fishes**, **fishing**, **fished**)

1 N-COUNT A **fish** is a creature that lives in water and has a tail and fins.

□ *Dave caught a 3-pound fish this morning.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Fish** is the flesh of a fish eaten as food. □ *This fish is delicious.*

3 V-I If you **fish**, you try to catch fish. [SPORTS] □ *Brian learned to fish in the Colorado River.* [from Old English]

fisherman /fɪʃərmən/ (**fishermen**) N-COUNT A **fisherman** is a person who catches fish as a job or for sport.

fishing /fɪʃɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Fishing** is the sport or business of catching fish. [SPORTS] [from Old English]

fishing rod (**fishing rods**) N-COUNT A **fishing rod** is a long thin pole with a thread and a hook, that is used for catching fish. [SPORTS]

fission /fɪʒən/ N-NONCOUNT Nuclear **fission** is the splitting of the nucleus of an atom to produce a large amount of energy or cause a large explosion. [SCIENCE]

fist /fɪst/ (**fists**) N-COUNT Your **fist** is your hand with your fingers closed tightly together. □ *Steve stood up and shook an angry fist at Patrick.* [from Old English]

fit

- ① [BEING RIGHT OR GOING IN THE RIGHT PLACE](#)
- ② [HEALTHY](#)
- ③ [UNCONTROLLABLE MOVEMENTS](#)

★ ① **fit** /fɪt/ (**fits, fitting, fitted** or **fit**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **fits**, it is the right size and shape for someone or something. □ *The costume fit the child perfectly.* □ *The game is small enough to fit into your pocket.*

2 V-T If you **fit** something somewhere, you attach it there. □ *He fits locks on the doors.*

3 N-SING If something is a good **fit**, it fits well. □ *He was happy that the doors were a reasonably good fit.*

4 ADJ If something is **fit** for a particular purpose, it is suitable for that purpose. □ *Only two of the bicycles were fit for the road.* [from Middle Dutch]

5 → see also [fitting](#)

► fit in

1 If you manage to **fit** someone or something **in**, you find time or space for them. □ *The dentist can fit you in just after lunch.* □ *We can't fit any more children in the car.*

2 If you **fit in** as part of a group, you feel happy there because you are similar to the other people in it. □ *She was great with the children and fitted in beautifully.*

★ ② **fit** /fɪt/ (**fitter, fittest**) ADJ Someone who is **fit** is healthy and strong.
□ *You look very fit. I can tell you exercise regularly.* • **fit|ness**
N-NONCOUNT □ *Sophie is a fitness instructor.* [from Middle Dutch]

★ ③ **fit** /fɪt/ (**fits**)

1 N-COUNT If you have a **fit of** anger, laughter, or coughing, you suddenly become very angry or start laughing or coughing. □ *I went into a coughing fit.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has a **fit**, they suddenly become unconscious and their body makes violent and uncontrollable movements. [from Old English]

fit|ting /fɪtɪŋ/ (**fittings**)

1 ADJ Something that is **fitting** is right or suitable. □ *A solitary man, it was perhaps fitting that he died alone.* • **fit|ting|ly** ADV □ *He ended his baseball career, fittingly, by hitting a home run.*

2 N-COUNT A **fitting** is one of the smaller parts on the outside of a piece of equipment or furniture, for example a handle or a faucet. □ *...brass light fittings.*

3 N-PLURAL **Fittings** are things such as ovens or heaters, that are fitted inside a building, but can be removed if necessary. [from Middle Dutch]

4 → see also [fit](#) ①

★ **five** /faɪv/

1 NUM **Five** is the number 5. [MATH]

2 N-COUNT A **five** is a five-dollar bill. □ *He reached into his pocket, took out a five, and slapped it on the counter.* [from Old English]

fix /fɪks/ (**fixes, fixing, fixed**)

1 V-T If you **fix** something, you repair it. □ *This morning, a man came to fix my washing machine.*

2 V-T If something is **fixed** somewhere, it is attached there firmly or securely. □ *The security camera is fixed on the wall.*

3 V-T If someone **fixes** a race, an election, or a contest, they make unfair arrangements to affect the result. □ *They offered players bribes to fix the game.*

4 N-COUNT **Fix** is also a noun. □ *It's all a fix, a deal they've made.*

5 V-T If you **fix** a meal, you prepare it. □ *Everyone helped to fix dinner.*

6 V-T If you **fix** a problem, you find a way of dealing with it. □ *Getting married does not fix problems.* [from Medieval Latin]

► **fix up** If you **fix someone up with** someone else, or if you **fix two people up**, you introduce them to each other so that they might start a romantic relationship.

fixed /fɪkst/ ADJ You use **fixed** to describe something that stays the same and does not or cannot vary. □ *The company issues a fixed number of shares.* □ *...fixed-price menus.* [from Medieval Latin]

fixed pulley (fixed pulleys) N-COUNT A **fixed pulley** is a pulley that is attached to something that does not move.

Word Link **fix** ≈ fastening : *fixture, prefix, suffix*

fix|ture /fɪkstʃər/ (**fixtures**) N-COUNT **Fixtures** are fittings or furniture that belong to a building and are legally part of it, for example a bathtub or a toilet. □ *...fixtures and fittings are included in the purchase price.* [from Late Latin]

flag /flæɡ/ (**flags**) N-COUNT A **flag** is a piece of colored cloth with a pattern on it that is used as a symbol for a country or an organization. □ *The crowd was shouting and waving American flags.*

fla|gella /flədʒɛlə/ N-PLURAL **Flagella** are the long, thin extensions of cells in some microorganisms that help them move. [SCIENCE]

flake /fleɪk/ (**flakes, flaking, flaked**)

1 N-COUNT A **flake** is a small thin piece of something. □ *Large flakes of snow began to fall.*

2 V-I If paint **flakes** or **flakes off**, small thin pieces of it come off. [of Scandinavian origin]

flame /fleɪm/ (**flames**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **flame** is the bright burning gas that comes from a fire. □ *The flames almost burned her fingers.*

2 PHRASE If something **bursts into flames**, it suddenly starts burning strongly. □ *The plane crashed and burst into flames.*

3 PHRASE Something that is **in flames** is burning. □ *When we arrived, the house was in flames.* [from Old French]

fla|min|go /fləˈmɪŋɡoʊ/ (**flamingos or flamingoes**) N-COUNT A **flamingo** is a bird with pink feathers, long thin legs, a long neck, and a curved beak. Flamingos live near water in warm areas. [from Portuguese]

flam|mable /flæməbəl/ ADJ **Flammable** things burn easily. □ *Always store paint and flammable liquids away from the house.* [from Latin]

flank /flæŋk/ (**flanks, flanking, flanked**)

1 N-COUNT An animal's **flank** is its side, between the ribs and the hip.

2 N-COUNT A **flank** of an army or navy force is one side of it when it is organized for battle.

3 V-T If something is **flanked by** things, it has them on both sides of it,

or sometimes on one side of it. □ *The altar was flanked by two Christmas trees.* [from Old French]

flap /flæp/ (**flaps, flapping, flapped**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **flaps** or if you **flap** it, it moves quickly up and down or from side to side. □ *Sheets flapped on the clothes line.*

2 V-T/V-I If a bird **flaps** its wings or if its wings **flap**, its wings move up and down quickly. □ *The birds flapped their wings and flew across the lake.*

3 N-COUNT A **flap** of something is a flat piece that can move up and down or from side to side. □ *I opened the flap of the envelope and took out the letter.*

flare /flɛər/ (**flares, flaring, flared**)

1 N-COUNT A **flare** is a small device that produces a bright flame. Flares are used as distress signals, for example on ships.

2 V-I If a fire **flares**, the flames suddenly become larger.

3 Flare up means the same as **flare**. □ *Don't spill too much fat on the barbecue as it could flare up.*

4 V-I If something such as trouble, violence, or conflict **flares**, it starts or becomes more violent. □ *Trouble flared in several American cities.*

5 Flare up means the same as **flare**. □ *Dozens of people were injured as fighting flared up.*

flash /flæʃ/ (**flashes, flashing, flashed**)

1 N-COUNT A **flash** is a sudden bright light. □ *There was a flash of lightning.*

2 V-T/V-I If a light **flashes** or if you **flash** a light, it shines on and off very quickly. □ *They could see a lighthouse flashing through the fog.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **in a flash**, it happens suddenly and lasts only a very short time. □ *The answer came to him in a flash.*

flash drive (flash drives) N-COUNT A **flash drive** is a small object for storing computer information that you can carry with you and use in different computers. [TECHNOLOGY]

flash flood (flash floods) N-COUNT A **flash flood** is a sudden rush of water over dry land, usually caused by a great deal of rain. [SCIENCE]

flashlight /flæʃlaɪt/ (flashlights) N-COUNT A **flashlight** is a small electric light that you can carry in your hand. □ *Adam shone a flashlight into the backyard but he couldn't see anyone.*

flash mob (flash mobs) N-COUNT A **flash mob** is a group of people who arrange to meet in a public place to put on a short, surprise performance. □ *...a flash mob performing a song and dance routine.*

flask /flæsk/ (flasks) N-COUNT A **flask** is a bottle that you use for carrying alcoholic or hot drinks around with you. □ *...a flask of coffee.* [from Old French]

★ **flat** /flæt/ (flatter, flattest)

1 ADJ Something that is **flat** is level, smooth, or even. □ *Tiles can be fixed to any flat surface.* □ *...a flat roof.*

2 ADJ A **flat** object is not very tall or deep in relation to its length and width. □ *...a square flat box.*

3 ADJ A **flat** tire or ball does not have enough air in it.

4 ADJ If something happened, for example, in ten seconds **flat**, it happened very quickly, and only took ten seconds. □ *The engine will take you from 0 to 60 mph in six seconds flat.*

5 ADJ A B **flat** or an E **flat**, for example, is a note that is slightly lower than B or E. Compare with **sharp**. [MUSIC]

6 ADV If someone sings **flat**, their singing is slightly lower than it should

be. [MUSIC]

7 ADJ Flat is also an adjective. [MUSIC] □ *He was fired from the choir because his singing was flat.* [from Old Norse]

8 → see also [flutter](#)

Thesaurus	flat Also look up :
ADJ.	even, horizontal, level, smooth

flat|screen /flætskrin/ (**flatscreens**)

1 ADJ A **flatscreen** television or computer monitor has a flat screen.

□ *They finally replaced their 40-year-old television with a flatscreen TV.*

2 N-COUNT Flatscreen is also a noun. □ *...a 42" digital flatscreen.*

flat|ten /flæt˞n/ (**flattens, flattening, flattened**) V-T/V-I

If you **flatten** something, or if it **flattens**, you make it flat. □ *Flatten the bread dough with your hands.* □ *The dog's ears flattened slightly as Chris spoke his name.* [from Old Norse]

flat|ter /flætər/ (**flatters, flattering, flattered**)

1 V-T If you **flatter** someone, you say nice things to them because you want them to like you. □ *Everyone likes to be flattered, to be told that they're beautiful.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [flat](#)

flat|ter|ing /flætərɪŋ/ **ADJ**

Something that is **flattering** makes you look or seem attractive or important. □ *It was a very flattering photograph—he looked like a movie star.* [from Old French]

flat|ware /flætweə/ **N-NONCOUNT**

You can refer to knives, forks, and spoons that you eat food with as **flatware**.

fla|vor /flɛɪvər/ (**flavors, flavoring, flavored**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **flavor** of a food or a drink is its taste. □ *I added some pepper for extra flavor.*

2 V-T If you **flavor** food or drink, you add something to it to give it a particular taste. □ *Flavor your favorite dishes with herbs and spices.*
[from Old French]

fla|vor|ing /flɛɪvərɪŋ/ (**flavorings**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Flavorings**

are substances that you add to food or drink to give it a particular taste.
[from Old French]

flaw /flɔː/ (**flaws**) **N-COUNT** A **flaw in** something is something that is wrong with it. □ *There are a number of flaws in his theory.* [from Old Norse]

flea /fli/ (**fleas**) **N-COUNT** A **flea** is a very small insect that jumps. Fleas live on the bodies of humans or animals, and drink their blood as food.
□ *Our dog has fleas.* [from Old English]

fled /flɛd/ **Fled** is the past tense and past participle of **flee**. [from Old English]

flee /fli/ (**flees, fleeing, fled**) **V-T/V-I** If you **flee from** something or someone, or **flee** a person or a thing, you run away from them. [WRITTEN]
□ *He slammed the door behind him and fled.* □ *...refugees fleeing torture.*
[from Old English]

fleece /flis/ (**fleeces**)

1 N-COUNT A sheep's **fleece** is the coat of wool that covers it.

2 N-COUNT A **fleece** is a jacket or a sweater made from a soft warm cloth

called fleece. □ *He was wearing track pants and a dark blue fleece.*
[from Old English]

fleet /flɪt/ (**fleets**) N-COUNT A **fleet** is a large group of boats, aircraft, or cars. □ *The fleet sailed out to the ocean.* [from Old English]

flesh /flɛʃ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Flesh** is the soft part of a person's or an animal's body between the bones and the skin. □ *The bullet went straight through the flesh of his arm.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **flesh** of a fruit or a vegetable is the soft part that is inside it.

3 PHRASE If someone is your **own flesh and blood**, they are a member of your family.

4 PHRASE If you meet or see someone **in the flesh**, you actually meet or see them in person. □ *When people see me in the flesh, they say, "You're smaller than you look on TV."* [from Old English]

flew /flʊ/ **Flew** is the past tense of **fly**. [from Old English]

Word Link *flex* ≈ bending : *flexible, flexor, reflexive verb*

Word Link *ible* ≈ able to be : *audible, flexible, possible*

flexible /flɛksɪbəl/

1 ADJ If something is **flexible**, it bends easily without breaking. □ *These children's books have flexible plastic covers.*

2 ADJ If something or someone is **flexible**, they are able to change easily. □ *I'm very lucky to have flexible working hours.* • **flexibility**

N-NONCOUNT □ *It's possible to go there by bus, but a car gives more flexibility.* [from Latin]

Word Link **flex** ≈ bending : *flexible, flexor, reflexive verb*

flex|or /flɛksər/ (**flexors**) N-COUNT A **flexor** is a muscle that bends a part of your body. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

flick /flɪk/ (**flicks, flicking, flicked**)

1 N-COUNT A **flick** is a quick, sharp movement. □ *The pony gave a quick flick of its tail.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **flick** something, you move it using a quick, sharp movement. □ *He shook his head to flick hair out of his eyes.* □ *His tongue flicked across his lips.*

3 V-T If you **flick** a switch, you press it quickly. □ *Sam was flicking a flashlight on and off.*

4 V-I If you **flick through** a book or a magazine, you turn its pages quickly. □ *I picked up a magazine and flicked through it.*

flick|er /flɪkər/ (**flickers, flickering, flickered**)

1 V-I If a light or a flame **flickers**, it shines in a way that is not steady. □ *The lights flickered, and suddenly it was dark.*

2 N-COUNT A **flicker** is an unsteady flame. □ *He could see the flicker of flames.* [from Old English]

✪ **flight** /flaɪt/ (**flights**)

1 N-COUNT A **flight** is a trip in an aircraft. □ *The flight to New York will take four hours.* □ *Our flight was two hours late.*

2 N-COUNT An airplane carrying passengers on a particular trip is a particular **flight**. □ *BA flight 286 was two hours late.*

3 N-COUNT A **flight of** stairs or steps is a set of stairs that go from one level to another. □ *Ashley walked up the short flight of steps.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Flight** is the action of flying, or the ability to fly. □ *The photograph showed an eagle in flight.* [from Old English]

flimsy /flɪmzi/ (**flimsier, flimsiest**)

1 ADJ A **flimsy** object is easily damaged because it is made of a weak material, or is badly made. □ *...a flimsy wooden door.*

2 ADJ **Flimsy** cloth or clothing is thin and does not give much protection. □ *...a flimsy pink nightgown.*

3 ADJ If you describe something such as evidence or an excuse as **flimsy**, you mean that it is not very good or convincing.

fling /flɪŋ/ (**flings, flinging, flung**)

1 V-T If you **fling** something somewhere, you throw it there using a lot of force. □ *She flung down the magazine and ran from the room.*

2 N-COUNT If two people have a **fling**, they have a brief romantic relationship. [INFORMAL] □ *She had a brief fling with him 30 years ago.*
[of Scandinavian origin]

flip /flɪp/ (**flips, flipping, flipped**)

1 V-I If you **flip** through the pages of a book, you turn the pages quickly. □ *He was flipping through a magazine in the living room.*

2 V-T/V-I If something **flips** over, or if you **flip** it over or into a different position, it moves or is moved into a different position. □ *The car flipped over and burst into flames.*

flirt /flɜːrt/ (**flirts, flirting, flirted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **flirt**, you behave toward someone in a way that shows that you think they are attractive. □ *My brother was flirting with all the girls.*

2 N-COUNT Someone who is a **flirt** likes to flirt a lot. □ *I'm not a flirt. I'm only interested in my boyfriend.*

float /floʊt/ (**floats, floating, floated**)

1 V-T/V-I If something or someone **floats**, they stay on the surface of a liquid, and do not sink. You can also **float** something on a liquid. □ *A*

plastic bottle was floating in the water. □ It's below freezing and small icebergs are floating by.

2 v-I If something **floats** in the air, it moves slowly and gently through it.

□ *A yellow balloon floated past.*

3 N-COUNT A **float** is an object that stays on the surface of the water and supports your body while you are learning to swim. [from Old English]

flock /flɒk/ (**flocks, flocking, flocked**)

1 N-COUNT A **flock of** birds, sheep, or goats is a group of them. □ *A flock of birds flew overhead.*

2 v-I If people **flock to** a particular place or event, a lot of them go there.

□ *The public has flocked to the show. □ People are flocking to see the film.* [from Old English]

flood /flʌd/ (**floods, flooding, flooded**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **flood**, a lot of water covers an area that is usually dry. □ *More than 70 people died in the floods.*

2 v-T/V-I If water **floods** an area, or if an area **floods**, the area becomes covered with water. □ *The water tank burst and flooded the house. □ The whole town flooded.* • **flood|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *The flooding is the worst in sixty-five years.*

3 v-I If people or things **flood** into a place, they arrive there in large numbers. □ *Thousands of refugees flooded into the area.* [from Old English]

flood|light /flʌdlaɪt/ (**floodlights**) N-COUNT **Floodlights** are very powerful lights that are used outside for lighting public buildings and sports grounds at night.

flood plain (**flood plains**) also **floodplain** N-COUNT A **flood plain** is a flat area on the edge of a river, where the ground consists of soil, sand, and rock left by the river when it floods. [SCIENCE]

★ **floor** /flɔːr/ (**floors**)

1 N-COUNT The **floor** of a room is the part of it that you walk on. □ *There were no seats, so we sat on the floor.*

2 N-COUNT A **floor** of a building is all the rooms that are on a particular level. □ *The café was on the seventh floor.*

3 → see also [first floor](#)

4 N-COUNT The ocean **floor** is the ground at the bottom of an ocean.
[from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use floor with:
V.	fall on the floor, sit on the floor, sweep the floor
N.	floor to ceiling, floor space, floor plan, forest floor, ocean floor

flop /flɒp/ (**flops, flopping, flopped**)

1 V-I If you **flop** down, you sit down suddenly and heavily because you are so tired. □ *Ben flopped down on the bed and fell asleep at once.*

2 N-COUNT If something is a **flop**, it is completely unsuccessful.

[INFORMAL] □ *It is the public who decides whether a film is a hit or a flop.*

flop|py /flɒpi/ (**floppier, floppiest**) **ADJ** **Floppy** things are loose, and hang down. □ *Stephanie was wearing a blue floppy hat.*

flo|rist /flɔːrɪst/ (**florists**)

1 N-COUNT A **florist** is a person who works in a store that sells flowers.

2 N-COUNT A **florist** or a **florist's** is a store where you can buy flowers.

[from New Latin]

floun|der /flaʊndər/ (**flounders, floundering, floundered**)

1 V-I If something is **floundering**, it has many problems and may soon

fail completely. □ *What a pity that his career was left to flounder.*

2 v-I If you say that someone is **floundering**, you are criticizing them for not making decisions or for not knowing what to say or do. □ *Right now, you've got a president who's floundering.*

flour /flaʊər/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Flour** is a fine powder that is used for making bread, cakes, and pastry.

flourish /flɜːrɪʃ/ (**flourishes, flourishing, flourished**) **v-I** If something **flourishes**, it is successful or active, and is developing quickly and strongly. □ *This plant flourishes in warm climates.* □ *Heckart's career really flourished in the 1950s.* [from Old French]

★ **flow** /fləʊ/ (**flows, flowing, flowed**)

1 v-I If a liquid, a gas, or an electrical current **flows** somewhere, it moves there in a steady and continuous way. □ *A stream flowed gently down into the valley.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **flow** is a steady, continuous movement in a particular direction. □ *Vicky tried to stop the flow of blood.* □ *The new tunnel will speed up traffic flow.* [from Old English]

flow chart (**flow charts**) **N-COUNT** A **flow chart** or a **flow diagram** is a diagram that represents the sequence of actions in a particular process or activity. [SCIENCE]

★ **flower** /flaʊər/ (**flowers, flowering, flowered**)

1 N-COUNT A **flower** is the brightly colored part of a plant that grows at the end of a stem. □ *Dad gave Mom a huge bunch of flowers.*

2 v-I When a plant or a tree **flowers**, its flowers appear and open. □ *These plants will flower soon.* [from Old French]

Word	Use flower with:
------	-------------------------

Partnership	
N.	flower arrangement , flower garden , flower shop , flower show
ADJ.	dried flower, fresh flower
V.	pick a flower

flow|er|ing /flaʊəriŋ/ **ADJ** **Flowering** shrubs, trees, or plants are those that produce noticeable flowers. [from Old French]

flown /fləʊn/ **Flown** is the past participle of **fly**.

flu /flʊ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Flu** is an illness that is like a very bad cold. **Flu** is short for "influenza." □ *I've got the flu and I ache all over.*

fluc|tu|ate /flʌktʃueɪt/ (**fluctuates, fluctuating, fluctuated**) **v-I** If something **fluctuates**, it changes a lot in an irregular way. □ *Body temperature can fluctuate if you are ill.* • **fluc|tua|tion** /flʌktʃueɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**fluctuations**) □ *Don't worry about tiny fluctuations in your weight.* [from Latin]

flu|ent /fluent/ **ADJ** If you are **fluent in** a particular language, you can speak it easily and correctly. □ *Jose is fluent in Spanish and English.*
• **flu|ent|ly** **ADV** □ *He spoke three languages fluently.* [from Latin]

fluffy /flʌfi/ (**fluffier, fluffiest**) **ADJ** If something is **fluffy**, it is very soft. □ *I dried myself with a big fluffy towel.*

fluid /fluɪd/ (**fluids**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fluid** is a liquid. [FORMAL] □ *Make sure that you drink plenty of fluids.*

2 ADJ **Fluid** movements, lines, or designs are smooth and graceful. □ *His painting became more fluid.* [from Latin]

flung /flʌŋ/ **Flung** is the past tense and past participle of **fling**. [of Scandinavian origin]

flunk /flʌŋk/ (**flunks, flunking, flunked**) **v-T** If you **flunk** an exam or a course, you do not pass it. [INFORMAL] □ *Three of the students flunked the math test.*

fluorescent /flʊrɛsˈnɪt/

1 ADJ A **fluorescent** surface, substance, or color has a very bright appearance when light is directed onto it. □ *...a piece of fluorescent tape.*

2 ADJ A **fluorescent** light shines with a very hard, bright light and is usually in the form of a long strip.

flush /flʌʃ/ (**flushes, flushing, flushed**)

1 v-I If you **flush**, your face becomes red because you are hot, ill, embarrassed, or angry. • **flushed** **ADJ** □ *Amanda was flushed with embarrassment.*

2 v-T/V-I When someone **flushes** a toilet, they press a handle and water flows into the toilet bowl, cleaning it. □ *I heard the toilet flush.*

3 N-COUNT **Flush** is also a noun. □ *He heard the flush of a toilet.*

flute /flut/ (**flutes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **flute** is a musical instrument that you play by blowing. You hold it sideways to your mouth. [MUSIC] [from Old French]

flut|ter /flʌtər/ (**flutters, fluttering, fluttered**) v-T/V-I If something **flutters**, or if you **flutter** it, it makes a lot of quick, light movements.
□ *The butterfly fluttered its wings.* □ *Her silk skirt was fluttering in the breeze.* [from Old English]

✪ **fly** /flaɪ/ (**flies, flying, flew, flown**)

1 N-COUNT A **fly** is a small insect with two wings.

2 N-COUNT The front opening on a pair of pants is called the **fly**.

3 V-I When a bird, an insect, or an aircraft **flies**, it moves through the air.

□ *The planes flew through the clouds.* • **fly|ing** **ADJ** □ *...flying insects.*

4 V-I If you **fly** somewhere, you travel there in an aircraft. □ *Jerry flew to Los Angeles this morning.*

5 V-T/V-I When someone **flies** an aircraft, they control its movement in the air. □ *He flew a small plane to Cuba.* □ *I learned to fly in Vietnam.*

6 V-T/V-I If you **fly** a flag or if it **is flying**, it is displayed at the top of a pole. □ *He flies the American flag on his front lawn.* [from Old English]

fly|er /flaɪər/ (**flyers**) also **flier** **N-COUNT** A **flyer** is a small printed notice that advertises something. □ *A tall girl gave us a flyer for the concert.* [from Old English]

foam /foʊm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Foam** is the mass of small bubbles that you sometimes see on the surface of a liquid. □ *He drank his cappuccino, and wiped the foam off his mustache.* [from Old English]

fo|cal point /foʊkəl pɔɪnt/ (**focal points**)

1 N-COUNT The **focal point** of something is the thing that people concentrate on or pay most attention to. □ *The focal point for the town's many visitors is the museum.*

2 N-COUNT The **focal point** of a painting or a drawing is the part of the picture that the viewer spends most time looking at. [ARTS]

★ **fo|cus** /foʊkəs/ (**focuses** or **foci** /foʊsai/, **focuses**, **focusing**, **focused**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **focus on** something, or if your attention **is focused on** it, you give all your attention to it. □ *Voters' attention is now focused on the war.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **focus** your eyes, or if your eyes **focus**, you try to see clearly. □ *He sat up in bed and tried to focus his eyes in the darkness.*
□ *His eyes focused on the large chocolate cake.*

3 V-T If you **focus** a camera, you make changes to it so that you can see clearly through it. □ *The camera was focused on his terrified face.*

4 N-COUNT **The focus** of something is the thing that receives most attention. □ *Wherever she goes, she's the focus of attention.*

5 N-COUNT **The focus** of an earthquake is the point within the Earth where the earthquake starts. [GEOGRAPHY]

6 PHRASE If an image or a camera is **out of focus**, the edges of what you see are unclear. [from New Latin]

fog /fɒg/ N-NONCOUNT **Fog** is thick cloud that is close to the ground.

□ *The car crash happened in thick fog.*

fog|gy /fɒgi/ (**foggier**, **foggiest**) ADJ When it is **foggy**, there is fog.

foil /fɔɪl/ (**foils**, **foiling**, **foiled**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Foil** is very thin metal sheets that you use for wrapping food in. It is often called **tin foil** or **aluminum foil**. □ *Cover the turkey with foil and cook it for another 20 minutes.*

2 V-T If someone **foils** your plan or attempt to do something, they succeed in stopping you from doing what you want. □ *A brave police chief foiled an armed robbery.* [from Old French]

fold /fɔld/ (**folds**, **folding**, **folded**)

1 V-T If you **fold** a piece of paper or cloth, you bend it so that one part covers another part. □ *He folded the paper carefully.* □ *I folded the towels*

and put them in the closet.

2 V-T/V-I If a piece of furniture **folds**, or if you can **fold** it, you can make it smaller by bending or closing parts of it. □ *The rear seats of the car fold.* □ *She folded the pushchair.*

3 **Fold up** means the same as **fold**. □ *When you don't need to use it, the table folds up.*

4 V-T When you **fold** your arms, you put one arm under the other and hold them over your chest. □ *Jack stood with his arms folded.*

5 N-COUNT A **fold** in a piece of paper or cloth is a bend that you make in it when you put one part of it over another part and press the edge. □ *Make another fold down the middle of the paper.*

6 N-COUNT A **fold** is a bend in a layer of rock that occurs when the rock is compressed. [GEOGRAPHY] • **fold|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...where the fracturing has resulted from folding of the rock.* [from Old English]

► **fold up**

1 If you **fold** something **up**, you make it into a smaller, neater shape by folding it several times. □ *I folded up the map and put it away.*

2 → look up **fold 3**

Word Partnership	Use fold with:
ADV.	fold carefully , fold gently , fold neatly
N.	fold clothes , fold paper , fold your arms/hands

fold|ed moun|tain (folded mountains) N-COUNT A **folded mountain** is a mountain that forms when rock is bent or folded because of stresses in the Earth's crust. [SCIENCE]

fold|er /fɔʊldə/ (folders)

1 N-COUNT A **folder** is a folded piece of cardboard or plastic that you keep papers in. □ *Liz carried her work folders into the study.*

2 N-COUNT A **folder** is a group of files that are stored together on a computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I deleted the folder by mistake.* [from Old English]

fol|li|at|ed /fɒliətɪd/ **ADJ Foliated** rock is rock that consists of lots of thin layers. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

folk /fɒk/ (**folk** or **folks**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Folks is always the plural for meaning 2.

1 N-PLURAL You can call people **folk** or **folks**. □ *Most folks around here think she's a bit crazy.*

2 N-PLURAL Your **folks** are your mother and father. [INFORMAL] □ *I'll introduce you to my folks.*

3 ADJ Folk art and customs belong to a particular group of people or country. [ARTS, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...South American folk art.* [from Old English]

folk|lore /fɒklɔːr/ **N-NONCOUNT Folklore** consists of the traditional stories, customs, and habits of a particular community or nation. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *In Chinese folklore the bat is a symbol of good fortune.*

folk mu|sic /fɒk myuzɪk/ **N-NONCOUNT Folk music** or **folk** is music that is traditional or typical of a particular community or nation. [MUSIC] □ *I listen to a variety of music including classical and folk.*

fol|li|cle /fɒlɪkəl/ (**follicles**) **N-COUNT A follicle** is one of the small hollows in the skin that hairs grow from. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **fol|low** /fɒləʊ/ (**follows, following, followed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **follow** someone who is going somewhere, you move along behind them. □ *We followed him up the steps.* □ *They took him into a small room and I followed.*

2 V-T/V-I An event that **follows** a particular thing happens after that thing.

□ *Great celebrations followed the announcement.* □ *Other problems may follow.*

3 v-T If you **follow** someone, you secretly move along behind them, in order to catch them or find out where they are going. □ *She realized that the car was following her.*

4 v-T If you **follow** one thing **with** another, you do or say the second thing after you have done or said the first thing. □ *Warm up first then follow this with a series of simple stretching exercises.*

5 Follow up means the same as **follow**. □ *The Phillies followed up a five-game winning streak with three straight losses.*

6 v-T If you **follow** a path, a route, or a sign, you go somewhere using it to direct you. □ *All we had to do was follow the map.*

7 v-T If you **follow** advice or instructions, you do something in the way that it says. □ *Follow the recipe carefully.*

8 v-T/V-I If you are able to **follow** an explanation or a movie, you understand it. □ *Can you follow the story so far?* □ *I'm sorry, I don't follow.*

9 PHRASE You use **as follows** to introduce a list or an explanation. □ *The winners are as follows: E. Walker; R. Foster; R. Gates.*

10 PHRASE You use **followed by** to say what comes after something in a list. □ *Potatoes are still the most popular food, followed by white bread.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use follow with:
ADV.	closely follow
N.	follow a road , follow signs , follow a trail , follow orders , follow rules , follow advice , follow directions , follow instructions , follow a story

fol|low|er /fɒləʊər/ (**followers**) N-COUNT A **follower** of a particular person, group, or belief is someone who supports or admires this person, group, or belief. □ *...followers of Judaism.* [from Old English]

★ **following** /fɒləʊɪŋ/

1 PREP **Following** a particular event means after that event. □ *He took four months off work following the birth of his first child.*

2 ADJ The **following** day, week, or year is the day, week, or year after the one you have just mentioned. □ *We had dinner together on Friday and then met for lunch the following day.*

3 ADJ You use **following** to refer to something that you are about to mention. □ *Write down the following information: name of product, date purchased, and price.* [from Old English]

fond /fɒnd/ (**fonder, fondest**)

1 ADJ If you are **fond of** someone, you like them very much. □ *I am very fond of Michael.* • **fondness** N-NONCOUNT □ *...a great fondness for children.*

2 ADJ If you are **fond of** something, you like it or you like doing it very much. □ *Dad's fond of singing.* • **fondness** N-NONCOUNT □ *...a fondness for chocolate cake.*

font /fɒnt/ (**fonts**) N-COUNT In printing, a **font** is a set of letters of the same style and size. □ *You can change the font so that it's easier to read.*

★ **food** /fuːd/ (**foods**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Food** is what people and animals eat. □ *The waitress brought our meal and said, "Enjoy your food!"* □ *...frozen foods.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [fast food](#)

food chain (**food chains**) N-COUNT **The food chain** is the natural process by which one living thing is eaten by another, which is then eaten by another, and so on. [SCIENCE]

food web (food webs) N-COUNT A **food web** is a network of interconnected food chains. [SCIENCE]

fool /fʊl/ (fools, fooling, fooled)

1 N-COUNT A **fool** is a stupid or silly person. □ *I didn't understand anything. I felt like a fool.*

2 V-T If you **fool** someone, you make them believe something that is not true. □ *Harris fooled people into believing she was a doctor.*

3 PHRASE If you **make a fool of** someone, you make them seem silly by telling people about something stupid that they have done, or by tricking them. □ *Your brother is making a fool of you.* [from Old French]

► **fool around** If you **fool around**, you behave in a silly way. □ *They fool around and get into trouble at school.*

foolish /fʊlɪʃ/ ADJ **Foolish** behavior is stupid or silly. □ *It would be foolish to ignore the risks.* • **foolishly** ADV □ *He knows that he acted foolishly.* [from Old French]

✪ **foot** /fʊt/ (feet)

1 N-COUNT Your **feet** are the parts of your body at the ends of your legs that you stand on. □ *We danced until our feet were sore.* □ *He's suffering from a foot injury.*

2 N-COUNT A **foot** is a unit for measuring length. A foot is equal to 12 inches or 30.48 centimeters. The plural form is **feet** or **foot**. [MATH] □ *We were six thousand feet above sea level.* □ *The room is 10 foot long and 6 foot wide.*

3 N-SING **The foot of** something is the part that is farthest from its top. □ *He was waiting at the foot of the stairs.*

4 PHRASE If you go somewhere **on foot**, you walk there. □ *We explored the island on foot.*

5 PHRASE If you are **on your feet**, you are standing up. □ *Everyone was on their feet shouting and clapping.*

6 PHRASE If someone is **on their feet** again after an illness, they have

recovered. □ *You need someone to help you get back on your feet.*

7 PHRASE If someone **puts** their **foot down**, they use their authority in order to stop something from happening. □ *He wanted to go skiing in March but his wife put her foot down.*

8 PHRASE If you **put** your **feet up**, you take a rest. □ *I'll do the chores, so you can put your feet up.* [from Old English]

foot|age /fʊtɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Footage** of a particular event is a film of it or the part of a film that shows this event. □ *...footage from this summer's festivals.* [from Old English]

★ **foot|ball** /fʊtbɔːl/ (**footballs**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Football** is a game for two teams of eleven players. Each team tries to win points by kicking, carrying, or throwing the ball into an area at the other end of the field. [SPORTS] □ *Paul loves playing football.*

2 N-COUNT A **football** is a ball that is used for playing football. [SPORTS]
□ *Antonio kicked the football off the field.*

foot|print /fʊtprɪnt/ (**footprints**) **N-COUNT** Your **footprint** is the mark that your foot makes on the ground.

foot|step /fʊtstɛp/ (**footsteps**) **N-COUNT** A **footstep** is the sound that you make each time your foot touches the ground when you are walking.
□ *I heard footsteps outside.*

foot|wall /fʊtwɔːl/ (**footwalls**) **N-COUNT** A **footwall** is the rock beneath a geological fault. Compare with [hanging wall](#). [SCIENCE]

★ **for** /fɔːr, STRONG fɔːr/

1 PREP If something is **for** someone, they are intended to have it or use it.

□ *These flowers are for you.* □ *I reserved a table for two at the restaurant.*

2 PREP If you work **for** a person or a company, they employ you. □ *He works for a bank.*

3 PREP If someone does something **for** you, they do it so that you do not have to do it. □ *I held the door open for the next person.*

4 PREP If you feel a particular emotion **for** someone or something, they are the object of that emotion. □ *I'm sorry for Steve, but I think you've made the right decision.*

5 PREP A word **for** something, is a word that has that meaning. □ *In French, the word for "love" is "amour."*

6 PREP To be named **for** someone means to be given the same name as them. □ *The Brady Bill is named for former White House Press Secretary James Brady.*

7 PREP You use **for** when you are describing the purpose of something. □ *This knife is for slicing bread.*

8 PREP You use **for** when you are describing a reason. □ *...his reasons for going.* □ *The hospital could find no physical cause for my problems.*

9 PREP If you leave **for** a place, you are going there. □ *They left for Rio early the next morning.*

10 PREP You use **for** when you are saying how long something lasts. □ *We talked for about half an hour.*

11 PREP You use **for** to say how far someone or something goes. □ *We continued to drive for a few miles.*

12 PREP If you buy, sell, or do something **for** a particular amount of money, that is its price. □ *The Martins sold their house for 1.4 million dollars.*

13 PREP If something is planned **for** a particular time, it is planned to happen then. □ *The Boat Show is planned for January 21–29.*

14 PHRASE You use expressions such as **for the first time** and **for the last time** when you are talking about how often something has happened before. □ *He was married for the second time.*

15 PREP You use **for** when you say that a quality of something or someone is surprising. □ *He was tall for an eight-year-old.*

16 PREP If you are **for** someone or something, you agree with them or support them. □ *Well, are you for us or against us?*

17 PREP If you play **for** a particular team, you are in that team. [SPORTS]

- *Kristy plays hockey for the high school team.* [from Old English]
 → look at Usage note at [during](#)

Usage	for
Use <i>for</i> to describe a length of time. <i>Noriko has studied English for seven years. She lived in Japan for the first fifteen years of her life and has lived in the U. S. for two years.</i>	

for|bear|ance /fɔːrbɛərəns/ N-NONCOUNT If you say that someone has shown **forbearance**, you admire them for behaving in a calm and sensible way. [FORMAL] □ *All the Greenpeace people behaved with impressive forbearance and dignity.* [from Old English]

for|bid /fəˈbɪd, fɔːr-/ (**forbids, forbidding, forbade, forbidden**) V-T If you **forbid** someone **to** do something or if you **forbid** an activity, you say that it must not be done. □ *My parents have forbidden me to see my boyfriend.* [from Old English]

for|bid|den /fəˈbɪdɪn, fɔːr-/ ADJ If something is **forbidden**, you are not allowed to do it. □ *Smoking is forbidden here.* [from Old English]

❖ **force** /fɔːrs/ (**forces, forcing, forced**)

1 V-T If someone **forces** you **to** do something, they make you do it when you do not want to. □ *They forced him to give them the money.*

2 V-T If someone **forces** a lock, a door, or a window, they break the lock. □ *Police forced the door of the apartment and arrested Mr. Roberts.*

3 V-T If you **force** something into a particular position, you use a lot of strength to make it move there. □ *She forced her key into the lock.*

4 N-NONCOUNT If someone uses **force** to do something, they use their strength to do it. □ *Police used force to break up the fight.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Force** is the power or strength that something has. [SCIENCE] □ *The force of the explosion destroyed the building.*

6 N-COUNT **Forces** are groups of people, for example soldiers or police

officers, who do a particular job. □ *Rioters threw rocks at security forces.* [from Old French]

7 → see also [air force](#), [armed forces](#), [workforce](#)

8 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In physics, a **force** is the pulling or pushing effect that something has on something else. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the Earth's gravitational force.*

Word Partnership	Use force with:
V.	force to resign
N.	force a smile , use of force , force of gravity
ADJ.	excessive force , necessary force , enemy forces , military forces

force|ful /fɔːrsfəl/ ADJ Someone who is **forceful** expresses their opinions and wishes in a strong and confident way. □ *He was a man of forceful character.* • **force|full|y** ADV □ *He argued forcefully against this course of action.* [from Old French]

Word Link **fore** ≈ before : *forecast, foreground, foresee*

fore|cast /fɔːrkæst/ (**forecasts, forecasting, forecast or forecasted**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The forms **forecast** and **forecasted** can both be used for the past tense and past participle.

1 N-COUNT A **forecast** is what someone expects will happen in the future. □ *Did you see the weather forecast?*

2 V-T If you **forecast** events, you say what you think is going to happen in the future. □ *Economists were forecasting higher oil prices.*

• **fore|cast|er** N-COUNT (**forecasters**) □ *David worked for 34 years as a weather forecaster.*

fore|clo|sure /fɔːrklɒʒər/ (**foreclosures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Foreclosure takes place when a person or organization who has lent someone money for property takes possession of the property because the money has not been paid back. [BUSINESS] □ *If homeowners can't keep up the payments, they face foreclosure.*

Word Link	<i>fore</i> ≈ before : forecast, foreground, foresee
-----------	---

fore|ground /fɔːrgraʊnd/ (**foregrounds**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

The **foreground** of a picture is the part that seems nearest to you. Compare with **background**. [ARTS] □ *There are five people and a dog in the foreground of the painting.*

fore|head /fɔːrhɛd, fɔːrɪd/ (**foreheads**) N-COUNT Your **forehead** is the front part of your head between your eyebrows and your hair. [from Old English]

❖ **for|eign** /fɔːrɪn/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **foreign** comes from a country that is not your own. □ *It's good to learn a foreign language.*

2 ADJ In politics, **foreign** describes people and activities that deal with other countries. □ *...the German foreign minister.* □ *...American foreign policy.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	foreign Also look up :
ADJ.	alien, exotic, strange; (<i>ant.</i>) domestic, native

for|eign|er /fɔːrɪnər/ (**foreigners**) N-COUNT A **foreigner** is someone who comes from a different country. [from Old French]

for|eign ex|change (foreign exchanges)

1 N-PLURAL **Foreign exchanges** are the institutions or systems involved with changing one currency into another. [BUSINESS] □ *On the foreign exchanges, the U.S. dollar is up point forty-five.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Foreign exchange** is used to refer to foreign currency that is obtained through the foreign exchange system. [BUSINESS] □ *...an important source of foreign exchange.*

Word Link **fore** ≈ before : *forecast, foreground, foresee*

fore|see /fɔːrsi/ (**foresees, foreseeing, foresaw, foreseen**) V-T If you **foresee** something, you expect and believe that it will happen. □ *He did not foresee any problems.*

for|est /fɔːrɪst/ (**forests**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **forest** is a large area where trees grow close together. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...a forest fire.* [from Old French]

for|ever /fɔːɛvər, fər-/

1 ADV Something that will continue **forever** will always continue. □ *I think that we will live together forever.*

2 ADV Something that has gone or changed **forever** will never come back or return to the way it was. □ *His pain was gone forever.*

fore|word /fɔːrwɜːrd/ (**forewords**) N-COUNT A **foreword** is an introduction to a book. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She has written the foreword to a cookbook.* [from Old English]

for|feit /fɔːrfɪt/ (**forfeits, forfeiting, forfeited**)

1 V-T If you **forfeit** a right, a privilege, or a possession, you have to give

it up because you have done something wrong. □ *He was ordered to forfeit more than 1.5 million dollars.*

2 N-COUNT A **forfeit** is something that you have to give up because you have done something wrong. □ *That is the forfeit he must pay.* [from Old French]

for|gave /fɔːrɡeɪv/ **Forgave** is the past tense of **forgive**. [from Old English]

forge /fɔːrʒ/ (**forges, forging, forged**) **v-T** If someone **forges** paper money, a document, or a painting, they make false copies of it in order to deceive people. □ *He admitted to forging passports.* □ *They used forged documents to leave the country.* • **forg|er** **N-COUNT (forgers)** □ *He's an expert art forger.* [from Old French]

► **forge ahead** If you **forge ahead** with something, you continue with it and make a lot of progress with it. □ *He forged ahead with his plans for reform.*

Word Partnership	Use forge with:
N.	forge documents , forge an identity , forge a signature , forge a bond , forge a friendship , forge links , forge ties

for|gery /fɔːrʒəri/ (**forgeries**)

1 N-COUNT A **forgery** is something that has been forged. □ *The letter was a forgery.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Forgery** is the crime of forging money, documents, or paintings. [from Old French]

❖ **for|get** /fɔːrɡet/ (**forgets, forgetting, forgot, forgotten**)

1 v-T If you **forget** something, or **forget** how to do something, you cannot think of it or think how to do it, although you knew in the past.

□ *She forgot where she left the car.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **forget** something or **forget** to do it, you do not remember it or remember to do it. □ *He never forgets his dad's birthday.* □ *I forgot to lock the door.* □ *I meant to ask you about it but I forgot.*

3 v-T If you **forget** something that you intended to bring with you, you do not remember to bring it. □ *Once, when we were going to Paris, I forgot my passport.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use forget with:
ADV.	never forget, quickly forget, soon forget, almost forget
ADJ.	easy/hard to forget

for|get|ful /fərgɛtfəl/ **ADJ** Someone who is **forgetful** often does not remember things. □ *My mother became very forgetful and confused when she got old.* [from Old English]

for|give /fərgɪv/ (**forgives, forgiving, forgave, forgiven**) **v-T** If you **forgive** someone who has done something bad or wrong, you stop being angry with them. □ *Hopefully Jane will understand and forgive you.*
 □ *Irene forgave Terry for stealing her money.* • **for|give|ness**
N-NONCOUNT □ *...a spirit of forgiveness.* [from Old English]

for|got /fərgɒt/ **Forgot** is the past tense of **forget**. [from Old English]

for|got|ten /fərgɒtən/ **Forgotten** is the past participle of **forget**.
 [from Old English]

fork /fɔrk/ (**forks, forking, forked**)

1 N-COUNT A **fork** is a tool with long metal points, used for eating food.
 □ *Please use your knife and fork.*

2 N-COUNT A **fork** in a road, a path, or a river is where it divides into two parts and forms a "Y" shape. □ *We arrived at a fork in the road.*

3 V-I If a road, a path, or a river **forks**, it divides into two. [from Old English]

► **fork over** or **fork out** If you **fork over** or **fork out for** something, you spend a lot of money on it. [INFORMAL] □ *I forked over \$530 on a ticket for a month's train travel in Europe.* □ *Visitors to the castle had to fork out for a guidebook.*

☆ **form** /fɔrm/ (**forms, forming, formed**)

1 N-COUNT A **form of** something is a type of it. □ *She has a rare form of the disease.* □ *I am against violence in any form.*

2 N-COUNT The **form** of something is its shape or the way it appears. □ *The dress fits the form of the body exactly.*

3 N-COUNT A **form** is a piece of paper with questions on it and spaces where you should write the answers. □ *Please fill in this form and sign it at the bottom.*

4 V-T/V-I When a particular shape **forms** or **is formed**, people or things move so that this shape is made. □ *A line formed to use the bathroom.*
□ *The 12 students formed a circle with their arms around each other.*
□ *Form a diamond shape with your legs.*

5 V-T If something consists of particular things or features, you can say that they **form** that thing. □ *These articles formed the basis of Randolph's book.*

6 V-T If you **form** an organization, you start it. □ *They formed a study group on human rights.*

7 V-T/V-I When something natural **forms** or **is formed**, it begins to exist and develop. □ *The stars formed 10 to 15 billion years ago.*

8 N-COUNT In grammar, the **form** of a noun or a verb is the way that it is spelled or spoken when it is used to talk about the plural, the past, or the present, for example. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from French]

Thesaurus	form Also look up :
N.	class, description, kind, body, figure, frame, shape, application, document, sheet

★ **for|mal** /fɔrməl/

1 ADJ Formal speech or behavior is very correct and serious rather than relaxed and friendly. □ *We received a very formal letter of apology.*

• **for|mal|ly** **ADV** □ *He spoke formally, and without expression.*

• **for|mal|ity** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Lilly's formality and seriousness amused him.*

2 ADJ A formal statement or request is an official one. □ *No formal announcement has been made.* • **for|mal|ly** **ADV** □ *Officials haven't formally agreed to Anderson's plan.* [from Latin]

→ look at Usage note at [formerly](#).

for|mal thea|ter **N-NONCOUNT Formal theater** is entertainment consisting of plays performed before an audience in a theater. [ARTS]

for|mat /fɔrmæt/ (**formats, formatting, formatted**)

1 N-COUNT The format of a computer document is the way in which the text is arranged. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can change the format of your document from two columns to three.*

2 V-T You format a document when you arrange the design of the text in it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The software can automatically format the text in a document as you type it.* [from French]

for|ma|tion /fɔrmeɪʃn/ (**formations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The formation of something is the beginning of its existence. □ *The vitamin is essential for the formation of red blood cells.*

2 N-COUNT A rock or cloud formation is rock or cloud of a particular shape or structure. [SCIENCE] [from French]

★ **for|mer** /fɔrmər/

1 ADJ You use former when you are talking about someone's or something's position in the past. □ *There was an interview with the*

former president, Richard Nixon.

2 PRON When two people or things have just been mentioned, you can talk about the first of them as **the former**. □ *Both the seeds and the leaves are useful—the former for soups, and the latter for salads.*

Thesaurus	former Also look up :
ADJ.	prior, past, previous

for|mer|ly /fɔːrmərli/ **ADV** If something happened **formerly**, it happened in the past. □ *He was formerly in the navy.* [from Old French]

Usage	formerly and formally
<i>Formerly</i> and <i>formally</i> sound very similar but have very different meanings. <i>Formerly</i> is used to talk about something that used to be true but isn't true now; <i>formally</i> means "in a formal manner": <i>Jacques was formerly the president of our club, but he formally resigned last week by sending a letter to the club secretary.</i>	

for|mi|dable /fɔːrmɪdəbəl, fərmɪd-/ **ADJ** Something or someone that is **formidable** makes you feel slightly frightened. □ *We have a formidable task ahead of us.* [from Latin]

for|mu|la /fɔːrmyələ/ (**formulae** /fɔːrmyəli/ or **formulas**)

1 N-COUNT A **formula** is a plan for dealing with a particular problem.
□ *...a formula for peace.*

2 N-COUNT A **formula** is a group of letters, numbers, or other symbols that represents a scientific or mathematical rule. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *This mathematical formula describes the distances of the planets from the Sun.*

3 N-COUNT The **formula** for a substance is a description of the chemical elements that it contains. [SCIENCE] □ *Glucose and fructose have the same chemical formula.* [from Latin]

for|mu|late /fɔːrmyəleɪt/ (**formulates, formulating, formulated**) V-T

If you **formulate** a plan, you invent it, thinking about the details carefully. □ *Little by little, he formulated his plan for escape.*

• **for|mu|lation** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the formulation of U.S. environmental policies.* [from Latin]

fort /fɔːrt/ (**forts**) N-COUNT A **fort** is a strong building that is used as a military base. [from Old French]

forth /fɔːrθ/

1 ADV When someone goes **forth** from a place, they leave it. [LITERARY]
□ *Go forth into the desert.*

2 ADV If one thing brings **forth** another, the first thing produces the second. [LITERARY] □ *My reflections brought forth no conclusion.* [from Old English]

❖ **for|ti|eth** /fɔːrtiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **fortieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number forty. [MATH] □ *It was the fortieth anniversary of the death of the composer.* [from Old English]

for|ti|fy /fɔːrtɪfaɪ/ (**fortifies, fortifying, fortified**)

1 V-T To **fortify** a place means to make it stronger and more difficult to attack, often by building a wall or a ditch around it. □ *Soldiers worked to fortify the airbase.*

2 V-T If food or drink is **fortified**, another substance is added to it to make it healthier or stronger. □ ...*margarine fortified with vitamin D.* [from Old French]

for|tress /fɔːtrɪs/ (**fortresses**) N-COUNT A **fortress** is a castle or other large strong building that is difficult for enemies to enter. [from Old French]

for|tu|nate /fɔrtʃənɪt/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **fortunate**, they are lucky. □ *He was extremely fortunate to survive.* □ *She is in the fortunate position of having plenty of choice.* [from Old French]

for|tu|nate|ly /fɔrtʃənɪtli/ **ADV** You can say **fortunately** when you start to talk about an event or a situation that is good. □ *Fortunately, the weather last winter was good.* [from Old French]

for|tune /fɔrtʃən/ (**fortunes**)

1 N-COUNT A fortune is a very large amount of money. □ *He made a fortune buying and selling houses.*

2 N-COUNT Someone who has a fortune has a very large amount of money. □ *He made his fortune in car sales.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Fortune or good **fortune** is good luck. □ *Patrick still can't believe his good fortune.* [from Old French]

★ **for|ty** /fɔrti/ (**forties**)

1 NUM Forty is the number 40. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL The forties are the years between 1940 and 1949. □ *They met in New York in the forties.*

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **forties**, you mean the numbers between 40 and 49. For example, if you are **in** your **forties**, you are aged between 40 and 49. □ *The temperature was in the low forties.* [from Old English]

fo|rum /fɔrəm/ (**forums**) **N-COUNT A forum** is a place, a situation, or a group in which people exchange ideas and discuss issues. □ *The discussion groups are an open forum for listening.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>ward</i> ≈ in the direction of : <i>backward, downward, forward</i>
-----------	--

★ **for|ward** /fɔːrwɜːd/ (**forwards, forwarding, forwarded**)

1 ADV If you move or look **forward**, you move or look in a direction that is in front of you. □ *He came forward and asked for help.* □ *She fell forward on to her face.*

2 ADV Forward means in a position near the front of something. □ *Try to get a seat as far forward as possible.*

3 ADJ Forward is also an adjective. □ *The troops moved to forward positions.*

4 V-T If you **forward** a letter or an email **to** someone, you send it to them after you have received it. □ *He asks each person to forward the email to 10 other people.* [from Old English]

for|ward slash (**forward slashes**) **N-COUNT** A **forward slash** is the sloping line / that separates letters, words, or numbers. [TECHNOLOGY]

fos|sil /fɒsəl/ (**fossils**) **N-COUNT** A **fossil** is the part of a plant or an animal that died a long time ago and has turned into rock. [SCIENCE]
[from Latin]

fos|sil fuel (**fossil fuels**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **fossil fuel** is a substance such as coal or oil that is found in the ground and used for producing power. [SCIENCE] □ *When we burn fossil fuels, we use oxygen and produce carbon dioxide.*

fos|sil rec|ord (**fossil records**) **N-COUNT** The **fossil record** is the history of life on Earth that is recorded in fossils found in rocks. [SCIENCE]

fos|ter /fɒstər/ (**fosters, fostering, fostered**)

1 ADJ Foster parents are people who are paid by the government to take care of someone else's child for a period of time.

2 V-T If you **foster** a child, you take it into your family for a period of time, without becoming its legal parent.

3 V-T If you **foster** a feeling or an idea, you help it to develop. □ *These organizations fostered a strong sense of pride within the black community.* [from Old English]

fought /fɔ:t/ **Fought** is the past tense and past participle of **fight**. [from Old English]

foul /faʊl/ (**fouler, foulest, fouls**)

1 ADJ Something that is **foul** is dirty, and smells or tastes unpleasant.

□ *...foul, polluted water.*

2 ADJ **Foul** language is offensive and contains rude words.

3 N-COUNT In a game or a sport, a **foul** is an act that is not allowed according to the rules. [SPORTS] □ *Why did the referee not call a foul?* [from Old English]

found /faʊnd/ (**founds, founding, founded**)

1 Found is the past tense and past participle of the verb **find**.

2 V-T When an organization is **founded** by someone, that person starts it.

□ *The New York Free-Loan Society was founded in 1892.* [Sense 1 from Old English. Sense 2 from Old French.]

founda|tion /faʊndeɪʃn/ (**foundations**)

1 N-SING The **foundation** of an organization is the process of starting it.

□ *...the foundation of the National Association of Evangelicals in 1942.*

2 N-PLURAL The **foundations** of a building are the layer of bricks, stones, or concrete that it is built on.

3 N-COUNT A **foundation** is an organization that provides money for a special purpose. □ *We applied for support from the National Foundation for Educational Research.* [from Old French]

found|er /faʊndər/ (**founders, foundering, foundered**)

1 N-COUNT The **founder** of an organization is the person who started it.

□ ...*Baron de Coubertin, founder of the modern Olympic movement.*

2 V-I If something such as a plan or a project **founders**, it fails. □ *The talks foundered, without agreement.* [from Old French]

foun|tain /faʊntɪn/ (**fountains**)

1 N-COUNT A **fountain** is a structure in a pool or a lake where water is forced up into the air and falls down again.

2 N-COUNT A **fountain** is a piece of equipment that you can drink water from in a public place. [from Old French]

★ **four** /fɔːr/ (**fours**)

1 NUM **Four** is the number 4. [MATH]

2 PHRASE If you are **on all fours**, your knees, feet, and hands are on the ground. □ *She crawled on all fours over to the window.* [from Old English]

★ **four|teen** /fɔːrtɪn/ **NUM** **Fourteen** is the number 14. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **four|teenth** /fɔːrtɪnθ/ **ADJ/ADV** The **fourteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number fourteen. [MATH] □ *The festival is now in its fourteenth year.* [from Old English]

★ **fourth** /fɔːrθ/ (**fourths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **fourth** item in a series is the one that you count as number four. [MATH] □ *Last year's winner is in fourth place in today's race.*

2 N-COUNT A **fourth** is one of four equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{4}$). [MATH]

□ *A fourth of the public want a national vote on the new tax.* [from Old English]

fowl /faʊl/ (**fowl** or **fowls**) N-COUNT **Fowl** are birds that can be eaten as food, such as a chickens. [from Old English]

fox /fɒks/ (**foxes**) N-COUNT A **fox** is a wild animal that looks like a dog, has red fur and a thick tail. [from Old English]

frack|ing /frækɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Fracking** is a way of getting oil or gas from under the ground by forcing liquid and sand into the rock. [SCIENCE]
□ *Local people are against fracking in the area.*

Word Link **fract, frag** ≈ breaking : **fraction, fracture, fragile**

frac|tion /frækʃn/ (**fractions**)

1 N-COUNT A **fraction** is a part of a whole number. For example, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ are both fractions. [MATH]

2 N-COUNT A **fraction of** something is a very small amount of it. □ *She hesitated for a fraction of a second.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link **fract, frag** ≈ breaking : **fraction, fracture, fragile**

frac|ture /fræktʃər/ (**fractures, fracturing, fractured**)

1 N-COUNT A **fracture** is a break in something, especially a bone. □ *She suffered a hip fracture.*

2 V-T/V-I If something such as a bone **is fractured**, or **fractures**, it has a crack or a break in it. □ *Several of his ribs were fractured in the fall.*

□ *She fractured her arm in two places.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>fract, frag</i> ≈ breaking : <i>fraction, fracture, fragile</i>
-----------	--

frag|ile /frædʒɪl/ ADJ Something that is **fragile** is easily broken or damaged. □ ...*fine, fragile crystal*. • **fra|gil|ity** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the fragility of their bones*. [from Latin]

Thesaurus	fragile Also look up :
ADJ.	unstable, weak, breakable, delicate; (<i>ant.</i>) sturdy

frag|ment /frægmənt/ (**fragments**) N-COUNT A **fragment** of something is a small piece of it. □ *We tried to pick up the tiny fragments of glass*. [from Latin]

frag|men|ta|tion /frægmɛntetʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Fragmentation** is a type of reproduction in some worms and other organisms, in which the organism breaks into several parts and each part grows into a new individual. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

fra|grance /frɛɪgrəns/ (**fragrances**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **fragrance** is a pleasant or sweet smell. □ *The cream is easy to apply and has a pleasant fragrance*. [from Latin]

frail /frɛɪl/ (**frailer, frailest**) ADJ Someone who is **frail** is not very strong or healthy. □ *He looked very frail in his hospital bed*. [from Old French]

frame /frɛɪm/ (**frames, framing, framed**)

1 N-COUNT The **frame** of a picture is the wood, metal, or plastic that is fitted around it. □ *She had a photograph of her mother in a silver frame*.

2 N-COUNT The **frame** of an object is the part that gives it its strength and shape. □ *He supplies builders with door frames and window frames*.

3 V-T When a picture is **framed**, it is put in a frame. □ *The picture has already been framed and hung on the wall.* [from Old English]

frame|work /frɛɪmwɜrk/ (**frameworks**)

1 N-COUNT A **framework** is a set of rules, ideas, or beliefs that you use in order to decide what to do. □ *...the framework of federal regulations.*

2 N-COUNT A **framework** is a structure that forms a support for something. □ *The wooden shelves sit on a steel framework.*

fran|chise /fræntʃaɪz/ (**franchises**)

1 N-COUNT A **franchise** is an authority that is given by an organization to someone, allowing them to sell its goods or services or to take part in an activity that the organization controls. [BUSINESS] □ *...a franchise to develop Hong Kong's first cable TV system.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Franchise** is the right to vote in an election. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the introduction of universal franchise.* [from Old French]

frank /fræŋk/ (**franker, frankest, franks**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **frank** says things in an open and honest way. □ *My husband has not been frank with me.*

2 N-COUNT A **frank** is a long thin piece of sausage. □ *I really enjoy eating franks and beans.* [from Old French]

frank|ly /fræŋkli/

1 ADV You use **frankly** when you are going to say something that may be surprising or direct. □ *Frankly, this whole thing is getting boring.*

2 ADV If you speak **frankly**, you say things in an open and honest way. □ *You can talk frankly to me.* [from Old French]

fran|tic /fræntɪk/ ADJ A person who is **frantic** is very frightened or worried, and does not know what to do. □ *They became frantic when their*

4-year-old son did not return. • **frantically** /fræntikli/ ADV □ *Two people were waving frantically from the boat.* [from Old French]

fraud /frɔd/ (frauds)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Fraud** is the crime of getting money by tricking people or by lying. □ *He was jailed for two years for fraud.*

2 N-COUNT A **fraud** is someone who deceives people, often in a way that is illegal. □ *He's a fraud and a cheat.* [from Old French]

freak /fri:k/ (freaks)

1 ADJ A **freak** event or action is one that is very unusual. □ *James broke his leg in a freak accident playing golf.*

2 N-COUNT People are sometimes called **freaks** when their behavior or appearance is very different or unusual. □ *I'm not a freak—I'm just like you guys.*

freckle /frɛkəl/ (**freckles**) **N-COUNT** **Freckles** are small light brown spots on your skin, especially on your face. □ *He had short red hair and freckles.* [from Old Norse]

★ **free** /fri/ (freer, freest, frees, freeing, freed)

1 ADJ If something is **free**, you do not have to pay for it. □ *The classes are free, with lunch provided.*

2 ADJ Someone or something that is **free** is not controlled or limited, for example by rules or other people. □ *They are free to bring their friends home at any time.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **free** is no longer a prisoner. □ *He walked from the court house a free man.*

4 ADJ If you have **free** time, or if you are **free** at a particular time, you are not working or busy then. □ *She spent her free time shopping.* □ *Are you free tonight?*

5 ADJ If a seat or a table is **free**, it is not being used by anyone.

6 V-T To **free** a prisoner means to let them go.

7 V-T If you **free** someone or something, you remove them from the place in which they have been trapped. □ *Rescue workers freed him by cutting away part of the car.*

8 PHRASE You say **Feel free** when you want to give someone permission to do something, in a very willing way. [INFORMAL] □ *If you have any questions at all, please feel free to ask me.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	free Also look up :
ADJ.	complimentary, independent, unrestricted, available, vacant
V.	emancipate, let go, liberate

Word Link **dom** ≈ state of being : *boredom, freedom, wisdom*

★ **free|dom** /frɪdəm/ (**freedoms**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Freedom** is the state of being allowed to do what you want to do. □ *They enjoy the freedom to spend their money as they wish.* □ *We are fighting for freedom of choice.*

2 N-NONCOUNT When a prisoner is set free, they gain their **freedom**. □ *The agreement led to all hostages gaining their freedom.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use freedom with:
ADJ.	artistic freedom, political freedom, religious freedom
N.	freedom of choice , feeling/sense of freedom, freedom of the press , freedom of speech , struggle for freedom

free fall also **free-fall** N-NONCOUNT An object that is **in free fall** is falling through the air because of gravity, and no other forces are affecting it. [SCIENCE]

free|ly /fri:li/

1 ADV **Freely** means many times or in large quantities. □ *We have referred freely to his ideas.* □ *George was spending very freely.*

2 ADV If you can do something **freely**, you are not controlled or limited, for example by rules or other people. □ *They cast their votes freely in the election.*

3 ADV If you can talk **freely**, you can talk without needing to be careful about what you say. □ *They all express their opinions freely in class.*

4 ADV If someone gives or does something **freely**, they give or do it willingly, without being ordered or forced to do it. □ *Danny shared his knowledge freely with anyone interested.*

5 ADV If something or someone moves **freely**, they move easily and smoothly, without any obstacles or resistance. □ *Traffic is flowing freely.*
[from Old English]

free|way /fri:wei/ (**freeways**) N-COUNT A **freeway** is a main road that has been specially built for fast travel over long distances. [from Old English]

freeze /fri:z/ (**freezes, freezing, froze, frozen**)

1 V-I If a liquid **freezes**, it becomes solid because the temperature is low. [SCIENCE] □ *If the temperature drops below 32°F, water freezes.* □ *The ground froze solid.*

2 V-T If you **freeze** food or drink, you make it very cold in order to preserve it.

3 V-I If you **freeze**, you feel extremely cold. □ *The window would not close so in winter we froze.*

4 V-I If someone who is moving **freezes**, they suddenly stop and become completely still and quiet. □ *"Freeze," shouted the police officer.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [frozen](#)

freezer /frɪzər/ (**freezers**) N-COUNT A **freezer** is a large container or part of a refrigerator used for freezing food. [from Old English]

freezing /frɪzɪŋ/

1 ADJ Something that is **freezing** is very cold. □ *The movie theater was freezing.*

2 ADJ If you are **freezing**, you feel very cold. □ *"You must be freezing," she said.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Freezing** is when a liquid becomes solid because the temperature is low. [SCIENCE] □ *The damage was caused by freezing and thawing.* [from Old English]

freezing point (**freezing points**) also **freezing-point**

1 N-NONCOUNT **Freezing point** is 32° Fahrenheit or 0° Celsius, the temperature at which water freezes. Freezing point is often used when talking about the weather. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT The **freezing point** of a particular substance is the temperature at which it freezes. [SCIENCE]

freight /freɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Freight** is goods that are moved by trucks, trains, ships, or airplanes. □ *...a freight train.* [from Middle Dutch]

French fries /frɛntʃ fraɪz/ N-PLURAL **French fries** are long, thin pieces of potato that are fried.

French horn /frɛntʃ hɔːrn/ (**French horns**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **French horn** is a musical instrument shaped like a long round metal tube with one wide end, that is played by blowing into it. [MUSIC]

fre|quen|cy /frɪkwənsi/ (**frequencies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **frequency** of an event is the number of times it happens. □ *The frequency of Kara's phone calls increased rapidly.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **frequency** of a sound wave or a radio wave is the number of times it vibrates within a period of time. [SCIENCE]

□ *You can't hear waves of such a high frequency.* [from Latin]

★ **fre|quent** /frɪkwənt/ **ADJ** If something is **frequent**, it happens often.

□ *Bordeaux is on the main Paris-Madrid line so there are frequent trains.*

• **fre|quent|ly** **ADV** □ *He was frequently unhappy.* [from Latin]

★ **fresh** /frɛʃ/ (**fresher, freshest**)

1 ADJ **Fresh** food has been picked or produced recently. □ *We only sell fresh fish that has been caught locally.*

2 ADJ Something that is **fresh** has been done, made, or experienced recently. □ *There were fresh car tracks in the snow.*

• **fresh|ly** **ADV**
□ *We bought some freshly-baked bread.*

3 ADJ Something that smells, tastes, or feels **fresh**, is clean or cool.

□ *The air was fresh and she immediately felt better.*

4 ADJ A **fresh** thing or amount replaces or is added to an existing thing or amount. □ *The waiter placed a fresh glass on the table.*

5 ADJ **Fresh** paint is not yet dry. □ *There was fresh paint on the walls.*

6 ADJ A child who is **fresh** is rude and disrespectful. [INFORMAL] [from Old English]

fresh|man /frɛʃmən/ (**freshmen**) **N-COUNT** In the United States, a

freshman is a student who is in their first year at a high school or college.

fric|tion /frɪkʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Friction** is the force that makes it

difficult for things to move freely when they are touching each other.

[SCIENCE] [from French]

★ **Friday** /fraɪdeɪ, -di/ (**Fridays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Friday** is the day after Thursday and before Saturday. □ *He is going home on Friday.* □ *We hope to finish the work by Friday.* [from Old English]

fridge /frɪdʒ/ (**fridges**) N-COUNT A **fridge** is the same as a [refrigerator](#). [INFORMAL]

★ **friend** /frɛnd/ (**friends**)

1 N-COUNT A **friend** is someone who you like and know well, but who is not related to you. □ *She's my best friend.* □ *She was never a close friend of mine.*

2 N-PLURAL If you are **friends with** someone, you are their friend and they are yours. □ *I still wanted to be friends with Alison.* □ *We remained good friends.*

3 PHRASE If you **make friends with** someone, you meet them and become their friend. □ *He has made friends with the kids on the street.* □ *Dennis made friends easily.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use friend with:
ADJ.	best friend, close friend, dear friend, faithful friend, friend, good friend, loyal friend, mutual friend, old friend, personal friend, trusted friend
N.	childhood friend, friend of the family, friend, friend or foe
V.	tell a friend, make a friend

friendly /frɛndli/ (**friendlier, friendliest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **friendly**, they behave in a pleasant, kind way. □ *Godfrey was friendly to me.* □ *The man had a pleasant, friendly face.*

• **friendliness** N-NONCOUNT □ *She loves the friendliness of the people there.*

2 ADJ If you are **friendly with** someone, you like each other and enjoy

spending time together. □ *I'm friendly with his mother.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use friendly with:
N.	friendly atmosphere , friendly face , friendly neighbors , friendly service , friendly voice , friendly relationship
V.	become friendly

Word Link	ship ≈ condition or state : <i>citizenship</i> , <i>dictatorship</i> , <i>friendship</i>
-----------	---

friend|ship /frɛndʃɪp/ (**friendships**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **friendship** is a relationship between two or more friends. □ *Their friendship has lasted more than sixty years.* [from Old English]

fries /fraɪz/

1 N-PLURAL **Fries** are the same as **French fries**. [from Old French]

2 → see also **fry**.

fright /fraɪt/ (**frights**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Fright** is a sudden feeling of fear. □ *There was a loud noise, and Franklin jumped with fright.*

2 N-COUNT A **fright** is an experience that makes you suddenly afraid. □ *The snake raised its head, which gave everyone a fright.* [from Old English]

fright|en /fraɪtˈn/ (**frightens**, **frightening**, **frightened**) V-T Something or someone that **frightens** you makes you suddenly feel afraid, anxious, or nervous. □ *He knew that Soli was trying to frighten him.* [from Old English]

► **frighten away** If you **frighten** a person or animal **away**, you make

them afraid so that they run away or stay some distance away from you.
□ *The boats were frightening away the fish.*

fright|ened /fraɪtˈnd/ ADJ A **frightened** person or animal is anxious or afraid. □ *She was frightened of making a mistake.* [from Old English]

fright|en|ing /fraɪtˈnɪŋ/ ADJ If something is **frightening**, it makes you feel afraid, anxious, or nervous. □ *It was a very frightening experience.* [from Old English]

frig|id /frɪdʒɪd/ ADJ **Frigid** means extremely cold. [FORMAL] □ *A snowstorm hit the West today, bringing with it frigid temperatures.* [from Latin]

frill /frɪl/ (**frills**) N-COUNT A **frill** is a long narrow strip of cloth or paper with a lot of folds in it, used as a decoration. □ *She loves party dresses with ribbons and frills.* [from Flemish]

fringe /frɪndʒ/ (**fringes**)

1 N-COUNT A **fringe** is a decoration attached to clothes or curtains, for example, consisting of a row of hanging threads. □ *The jacket had leather fringes on the sleeves.*

2 N-COUNT To be **on the fringe** or **on the fringes of** a place means to be on the outside edge of it. □ *...a small town on the fringes of the city.* [from Old French]

frog /frɔːg/ (**frogs**) N-COUNT A **frog** is a small animal with smooth skin, big eyes, and long back legs that it uses for jumping. [from Old English]

★ **from** /frəm, STRONG frʌm/

1 PREP If something comes **from** a particular person or thing, or if you get something **from** them, they give it to you or send it to you. □ *I received a letter from Mary yesterday.* □ *The watch was a present from his wife.*

2 PREP Someone who comes **from** a particular place lives there or was born there. □ *I come from New Zealand.*

3 PREP If someone or something moves **from** a place, they leave it. □ *Everyone watched as she ran from the room.* □ *Mr. Baker traveled from Washington to London for the meeting.*

4 PREP If you take something **from** a person or a thing, you remove it from them. □ *Bone can be taken from other parts of the patient's body.*

5 PREP If you take something **from** an amount, you reduce the amount by that much. □ *The \$103 was deducted from Mrs. Adams' salary.*

6 PREP If you return **from** a place, you return after being there. □ *My son has just returned from Amsterdam.*

7 PREP You can use **from** when you are talking about how far away something is. □ *The park is only a hundred yards from the center of town.* □ *How far is the hotel from here?*

8 PREP If a road goes **from** one place to another, you can travel along it between those two places. □ *...the road from St. Petersburg to Tallinn.*

9 PREP You use **from** to say what was used to make something. □ *This bread is made from white flour.* □ *The cans are made from steel.*

10 PREP If something changes **from** one thing **to** another, it stops being the first thing and becomes the second thing. □ *The expression on his face changed from sympathy to surprise.* □ *Unemployment fell from 7.5 to 7.2%.*

11 PREP You can use **from** to talk about the beginning of a period of time. □ *Breakfast is available from 6 a.m.* [from Old English]

★ **front** /frʌnt/ (fronts)

1 N-COUNT The **front** of something is the part of it that faces you, or that faces forward. □ *Stand at the front of the line.*

2 PHRASE A person or a thing that is **in front** is ahead of others in a moving group. □ *Don't drive too close to the car in front.*

3 PHRASE Someone who is **in front** in a competition is winning.

□ *Richard Dunwoody is in front in the race.*

4 PHRASE Someone or something that is **in front of** a particular thing is facing it, ahead of it, or close to the front part of it. □ *She sat down in front of her mirror.* □ *A child ran in front of my car.*

5 PHRASE If you do or say something **in front of** someone else, you do or say it when they are present. □ *They never argued in front of their children.*

6 N-COUNT In relation to the weather, a **front** is a line where a mass of cold air meets a mass of warm air. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

front|ier /frʌntiə, frɒn-/ (**frontiers**)

1 N-COUNT A **frontier** is an area of land where people are just starting to live. □ *...a frontier town.*

2 N-COUNT In the western part of America before the twentieth century, the **frontier** was the part that Europeans had reached. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *The family moved west to the frontier, and took up land in Dixon County.* [from Old French]

front |ine (**front lines**) also **front-line** N-COUNT **The front line** is the place where two opposing armies are fighting each other. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...taking supplies to soldiers on the front line.*

front-page ADJ A **front-page** article or picture appears on the front page of a newspaper because it is very important or interesting.

front-run|ner (**front-runners**) N-COUNT In a competition or a contest, the **front-runner** is the person who seems most likely to win it. □ *Neither of the front-runners in the presidential election is a mainstream politician.*

frost /frɒst/ (**frosts, frosting, frosted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Frost is ice like white powder that forms outside when the weather is very cold. □ *There was frost on my windshield this morning.*

2 V-T If you **frost** a cake, you cover and decorate it with frosting. [from Old English]

frost|ing /frɒstɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT Frosting** is a sweet substance that is used for decorating cakes. [from Old English]

frown /fraʊn/ (**frowns, frowning, frowned**)

1 V-I When someone **frowns**, their eyebrows move together because they are annoyed, worried, or confused, or because they are concentrating.

□ *Nancy shook her head, frowning.* □ *He frowned at her anxiously.*

2 N-COUNT Frown is also a noun. □ *There was a deep frown on the boy's face.* [from Old French]

► **frown upon** or **frown on** If something is **frowned upon** or is **frowned on**, people disapprove of it. □ *This practice is frowned upon as being wasteful.*

froze /frɒz/ **Froze** is the past tense of **freeze**. [from Old English]

fro|zen /frɒzən/

1 Frozen is the past participle of **freeze**.

2 ADJ If the ground is **frozen** it has become hard because the weather is very cold. □ *It was extremely cold and the ground was frozen hard.*

3 ADJ Frozen food has been stored at a very low temperature. □ *Frozen fish is a healthy convenience food.*

4 ADJ If you are **frozen**, you are very cold. □ *I'm frozen out here.* [from Old English]

★ **fruit** /frut/ (**fruit** or **fruits**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Fruit** is the part of a tree that contains seeds, covered with a substance that you can eat.
 □ *Fresh fruit and vegetables provide fiber and vitamins.* □ *We grow bananas and other tropical fruits here.* [from Old French]

frus|trate /frʌstreɪt/ (**frustrates**, **frustrating**, **frustrated**) V-T If a problem **frustrates** you, it upsets or makes you angry because you cannot do anything about it. □ *His lack of ambition frustrated me.*

- **frus|trat|ed** ADJ □ *Roberta felt frustrated and angry.*
- **frus|trat|ing** ADJ □ *This situation is very frustrating for us.*
- **frus|tra|tion** /frʌstreɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**frustrations**)
 □ *The team was beginning to show signs of frustration.* [from Latin]

fry /fra/ (**fries**, **frying**, **fried**)

1 V-T When you **fry** food, you cook it in hot fat or oil. □ *Fry the onions until brown.*

2 N-PLURAL **Fries** are the same as **French fries**. [from Old French]

fudge /fʌdʒ/ N-NONCOUNT **Fudge** is soft candy made from butter, sugar, and milk, and sometimes chocolate. □ *For dessert, we had coffee served with home-made fudge.*

★ **fuel** /fyuəl/ N-NONCOUNT **Fuel** is a substance such as coal or oil that is burned to provide heat or power. □ *They bought some fuel on the freeway.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use fuel with:
N.	cost of fuel , fuel oil , fuel pump , fuel shortage , fuel supply , fuel tank
ADJ.	unleaded fuel

fugue /fyug/ (**fugues**) N-COUNT A **fugue** is a piece of music that begins with a simple tune which is then repeated by other voices or instrumental parts with small variations. [MUSIC] [from French]

ful|crum /fulkrəm/ N-SING In physics, **the fulcrum** is the central point on which a lever balances when it is lifting or moving something. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ful|fill /fulfɪl/ (**fulfills, fulfilling, fulfilled**)

1 V-T If you **fulfill** a promise or a dream, you manage to do what you said or hoped you would do. □ *She fulfilled her dream of starting law school.*

2 V-T If something **fulfills** you, you feel happy and satisfied with what you are doing. □ *Rachel knew that a life of luxury could not fulfill her.*

• **ful|filled** ADJ □ *...a fulfilled life.* • **ful|filling** ADJ □ *...a fulfilling career.*

• **ful|fillment** N-NONCOUNT □ *...professional fulfillment.* [from Old English]

★ **full** /ful/ (**fuller, fullest**)

1 ADJ If something is **full**, it contains as much of a substance or as many objects as it can. □ *The gas tank was full.*

2 ADJ If a place or a thing **is full of** things or people, it contains a large number of them. □ *The case was full of clothes.* □ *The streets were full of tourists.*

3 ADJ If you feel **full**, you have eaten or drunk so much that you do not want anything else. □ *You should stop eating when you're full.*

4 ADJ Your **full** name is your first name, other names that you may have, and your family name. □ *"May I have your full name?"—"Yes, it's Amy Anne Gray."*

5 ADJ A **full** description is complete, with nothing missing. □ *For full details of the event, visit our website.*

6 ADJ You use **full** when you are saying that something is as big, loud, strong, fast, etc. as possible. □ *The car crashed into the wall at full speed.* □ *...the sound of Mozart, playing at full volume.*

7 ADJ When there is a **full** moon, the moon is a bright, complete circle.

8 PHRASE If you do something **in full**, you do it completely, giving every detail. □ *Mr. Thompson signed his name in full.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	full Also look up :
ADJ.	brimming; (<i>ant.</i>) empty loaded, bursting

full-time also **full time**

1 ADJ Full-time work or study involves working or studying for all of each normal working week. □ *I'm looking for a full-time job.*

2 ADV Full-time is also an adverb. □ *Deirdre works full-time.*

★ **fully** /fʊli/

1 ADV Fully means completely. □ *We are fully aware of the problem.*

2 ADV If you deal with something **fully**, you deal with every detail of it.

□ *He promised to answer fully and truthfully.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use fully with:
ADJ.	fully adjustable , fully aware , fully clothed , fully functional , fully operational , fully prepared
V.	fully agree , fully expect , fully extend , fully understand , fully explain

★ **fun** /fʌn/

1 N-NONCOUNT Fun is pleasure and enjoyment. □ *It's interesting and it's also fun.* □ *It could be fun to watch them.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone who is **fun** is interesting or amusing. □ *Liz was always so much fun.*

3 PHRASE If you do something **for fun**, you do it as a joke, without wanting to cause any harm. □ *Don't say such things, even for fun.*

4 PHRASE If you **make fun of** someone or something, you laugh at them or make jokes about them. □ *Don't make fun of me.*

Thesaurus	fun Also look up :
N.	amusement, enjoyment, play; (<i>ant.</i>) misery
ADJ.	amusing, enjoyable, entertaining, happy, pleasant; (<i>ant.</i>) boring

★ **function** /fʌŋkʃən/ (**functions, functioning, functioned**)

1 N-COUNT The **function** of something or someone is the useful thing that they do or are intended to do. □ *One of the main functions of the skin is protection.*

2 N-COUNT A **function** is a large formal dinner or party. □ *He attended a private function hosted by one of his students.*

3 V-I If a machine or a system **is functioning**, it is working well. □ *Your heart is functioning normally.*

4 N-COUNT If you say that one thing is a **function** of another, you mean that its amount or nature depends on the other thing. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

functional /fʌŋkʃənəl/

1 ADJ **Functional** things are useful rather than decorative. □ *I like modern, functional furniture.*

2 ADJ **Functional** equipment works in the way that it is supposed to. □ *We have fully functional smoke alarms on all staircases.* [from Latin]

★ **fund** /fʌnd/ (**funds, funding, funded**)

1 N-PLURAL **Funds** are amounts of money that are available to be spent. □ *We're having a concert to raise funds for cancer research.*

2 → see also [fund-raising](#)

3 N-COUNT A **fund** is an amount of money that people save for a particular purpose. □ *There is a scholarship fund for engineering students.*

4 V-T When a person or an organization **funds** something, they provide money for it. □ *The Foundation has funded a variety of programs.* [from

Latin]

5 → see also [funding](#)

fun|da|men|tal /fʌndəməntəl/ **ADJ** **Fundamental** things are very important and necessary. □ *I'll give you five fundamental steps for a healthy lifestyle.* □ *We all have a fundamental right to protect ourselves.*

• **fun|da|men|tal|ly** **ADV** □ *He is fundamentally a good man.* [from Latin]

fun|da|men|tal|ism /fʌndəməntəlɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT**

Fundamentalism is the belief in the original form of a religion or theory, without accepting any later ideas. □ *...religious fundamentalism.*

• **fun|da|men|tal|ist** **N-COUNT (fundamentalists)** □ *...Christian fundamentalists.* [from Latin]

fund|ing /fʌndɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT Funding is money that a government or organization provides for a particular purpose. □ *They are hoping to get government funding for the program.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [fund](#)

fund-rais|ing also **fundraising** **N-NONCOUNT** **Fund-raising** is the activity of collecting money for a particular use.

fu|ner|al /fyʊnərəl/ (**funerals**) **N-COUNT** A **funeral** is a ceremony that takes place when the body of someone who has died is buried or cremated. □ *The funeral will be in Joplin, Missouri.* [from Medieval Latin]

fun|gus /fʌŋgəs/ (**fungi** /fʌndʒaɪ, -ŋgaɪ/ or **funguses**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Fungi are organisms that are similar to plants but they do not have flowers or leaves and they are not green in color. Fungi grow in wet places. [SCIENCE] □ *This fungus likes living in warm, wet places.* □ *There were mushrooms and other fungi growing out of the wall.* [from Latin]

fun|nel /fʌnəl/ (**funnels**)

1 N-COUNT A funnel is a tube with a wide, round top, used for pouring liquids into a container such as a bottle.

2 N-COUNT A funnel is a tube on the top of a ship or a railroad engine where steam can escape.

3 N-COUNT A funnel is an organ on the bodies of some animals such as octopuses, that is used for breathing, laying eggs, and getting rid of waste. [SCIENCE]

4 N-COUNT A funnel or funnel cloud is a rotating column of air below a cumulonimbus cloud, that can become part of a tornado. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old Provençal]

fun|ny /fʌni/ (**funnier, funniest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **funny** is amusing and likely to make you smile or laugh. □ *I'll tell you a funny story.*

2 ADJ A **funny** thing or person is strange, surprising, or confusing. □ *Children get some very funny ideas sometimes!* □ *There's something funny about him.*

3 ADJ If you feel **funny**, you feel slightly ill. [INFORMAL] □ *My head began to ache and my stomach felt funny.*

Thesaurus	funny Also look up :
ADJ.	amusing, comical, entertaining; (<i>ant.</i>) serious bizarre, odd, peculiar

fur /fɜːr/ N-NONCOUNT **Fur** is the thick hair that grows on the bodies of many animals. □ *This creature's fur is short, dense, and silky.* [from Old French]

fu|ri|ous /fyʊəriəs/ ADJ Someone who is **furious** is extremely angry.
□ *He is furious at the way he has been treated.* • **fu|ri|ous|ly** ADV
□ *Workers have reacted furiously to the management decision.* [from Latin]

fur|nace /fɜːnɪs/ (**furnaces**) N-COUNT A **furnace** is a container with a very hot fire inside it. □ *The iron bars glow in the red hot furnace.* [from Old French]

fur|ni|ture /fɜːnɪtʃər/ N-NONCOUNT **Furniture** is large objects such as tables, chairs, or beds. □ *Each piece of furniture matched the style of the house.* [from French]

fur|ry /fɜːri/ (**furrier, furriest**)

1 ADJ A **furry** animal is covered with thick, soft hair.

2 ADJ Something that is **furry** feels similar to fur. □ *The leaves are soft and furry.* [from Old French]

✪ **fur|ther** /fɜːðər/ (**further, furthering, furthered**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Further is a comparative of **far**. It is also a verb.

1 ADV **Further** means to a greater extent or degree. □ *Inflation is below 5% and set to fall further.* □ *The rebellion further damaged the country's image.*

2 ADV If you go or get **further with** something, or take something **further**, you make some progress. □ *We've got a great chance of going further in this competition.*

3 ADV Further means a greater distance than before or than something else. □ *People are living further away from their jobs.* □ *...a main road fifty yards further on.*

4 ADV Further is used in expressions such as **further back** and **further ahead** to refer to a point in time that is earlier or later than the time you are talking about. □ *Looking still further ahead, by the end of the next century world population is expected to be about ten billion.*

5 ADJ A further thing, number of things, or amount of something is an additional thing, number of things, or amount. □ *...further evidence of slowing economic growth.*

6 V-T If you **further** something, you help it to progress, to be successful, or to be achieved. □ *Education isn't only about furthering your career.*
[from Old English]

fur|thest /fɜːrðɪst/

LANGUAGE HELP

Furthest is a superlative form of [far](#).

1 ADV Furthest means to a greater extent or degree than ever before or than anything or anyone else. □ *Prices have fallen furthest in the south.*

2 ADV Furthest means at a greater distance from a particular point than anyone or anything else, or for a greater distance than anyone or anything else. □ *...those areas furthest from the coast.*

3 ADJ Furthest is also an adjective. □ *...the furthest point from Earth that any spacecraft has ever been.* [from Old English]

fury /fyʊəri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Fury** is violent or very strong anger. □ *Her eyes were full of fury.* [from Latin]

fuse /fyuːz/ (**fuses**) **N-COUNT** A **fuse** is a small wire in a piece of electrical equipment that melts when too much electricity passes through it. □ *The fuse blew as he pressed the button to start the motor.* [from Latin]

fusion /fyuʒən/ (fusions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **fusion** of two or more things involves joining them together to form one thing. □ *...a delicate fusion of Eastern and Western art.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In physics, **fusion** is the process in which atomic particles combine and produce a large amount of nuclear energy. [SCIENCE] □ *... research into nuclear fusion.* [from Latin]

fuss /fʌs/ (fusses, fussing, fussed)

1 N-SING **Fuss** is anxious or excited behavior that is not useful. □ *I don't know what all the fuss is about.*

2 V-I If you **fuss**, you worry or behave in a nervous, anxious way about things that are not important. □ *Carol fussed about getting me a drink.*

3 V-I If you **fuss over** someone, you pay them a lot of attention and do things to make them happy or comfortable. □ *Aunt Laura fussed over him all afternoon.*

fussy /fʌsi/ (**fussier, fussiest**) **ADJ** Someone who is **fussy** is very difficult to please and is interested in small details. □ *She is very fussy about her food.*

★ **future** /fyʊtʃər/ (futures)

1 N-SING **The future** is the time that will come after now. □ *He was making plans for the future.*

2 ADJ **Future** things will happen or exist after the present time. □ *The lives of future generations will be affected by our decisions.*

3 N-COUNT Someone's **future** is what will happen to them after the present time. □ *His future depends on the result of the election.*

4 PHRASE You say **in the future** when you are talking about what will happen after now. □ *I asked her to be more careful in the future.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use future with:
---------------------	-------------------------

ADJ.	bright future, distant future, immediate future, near future, uncertain future
V.	discuss the future, have a future, plan for the future, predict/see the future
N.	future date , future events , future generations , future plans , for future reference

fu|ture tense (future tenses) N-COUNT In grammar, **the future tense** is the form that is used for talking about the time that will come after the present. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

Gg

gadget /gædʒɪt/ (**gadgets**) N-COUNT A **gadget** is a small machine or useful object. □ *The store sells computers and other electronic gadgets.* [from French]

★ **gain** /geɪn/ (**gains, gaining, gained**)

1 V-T If you **gain** something, you get it. □ *You can gain access to the website for \$14 a month.* □ *Students can gain valuable experience by working during their vacations.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **gain from** something, you get an advantage from it. □ *Everybody is going to gain from working together.* □ *The company expects to gain billions from the deal.*

3 V-T To **gain** something means to have more of it. □ *Some women gain weight after they have a baby.* □ *The car was gaining speed as it came toward us.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Gain** is also a noun. □ *Sales showed a gain of nearly 8% last month.* [from Old French]

galaxy /gæləksi/ (**galaxies**) also **Galaxy** N-COUNT A **galaxy** is a very large group of stars and planets. [SCIENCE] □ *Astronomers have discovered a distant galaxy.* [from Medieval Latin]

gale /geɪl/ (**gales**) N-COUNT A **gale** is a very strong wind. □ *A strong gale was blowing.*

gallery /gæləri/ (**galleries**) N-COUNT A **gallery** is a place where people go to look at art. [ARTS] □ *We visited an art gallery.* [from Old French]

gal|lon /gælən/ (**gallons**) N-COUNT A **gallon** is a unit for measuring liquids. A **gallon** is equal to 3.785 liters. There are eight pints in a gallon. [MATH] □ *The tank holds 1,000 gallons of water.* [from Old Northern French]

gal|lop /gæləp/ (**gallops, galloping, galloped**) V-T/V-I When a horse **gallops**, it runs very fast. If you **gallop** a horse, you make it gallop. □ *The horses galloped away.* [from Old French]

gam|ble /gæmbəl/ (**gambles, gambling, gambled**)

1 N-COUNT A **gamble** is a risk that you take because you hope that something good will happen. □ *She took a gamble and started up her own business.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **gamble on** something, you take a risk because you hope that something good will happen. □ *Companies sometimes have to gamble on new products.* □ *He gambled his career on this movie.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **gamble**, you risk money in a game or on the result of a race or a competition. □ *John gambled heavily on horse racing.* □ *Most people visit Las Vegas to gamble their money.*

gam|bler /gæmblər/ (**gamblers**) N-COUNT A **gambler** is someone who risks money regularly, for example in card games or horse racing. □ *Her husband was a heavy gambler.*

gam|bling /gæmblɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Gambling** is the act or activity of risking money, for example in card games or horse racing. □ *The gambling laws are quite tough.*

★ **game** /geɪm/ (**games**)

1 N-COUNT A **game** is an activity or a sport in which you try to win against someone. [SPORTS] □ *Football is a popular game.* □ *We played a*

game of cards.

2 N-COUNT A **game** is one particular occasion when you play a game.

[SPORTS] □ *It was the first game of the season.*

3 N-COUNT You can describe a way of behaving as a **game** when a person uses it to gain an advantage. □ *The Americans are playing a very delicate political game.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Game** is wild animals or birds that are hunted for sport or food. □ *The men shot game for food.*

5 PHRASE If someone or something **gives the game away**, they reveal a secret or reveal their feelings, and this puts them at a disadvantage.

□ *Their faces gave the game away.* [from Old English]

game con|sole (game consoles) or **games console** N-COUNT A **game console** is a piece of electronic equipment that is used for playing computer games on a television screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *More than half of six- to ten-year-olds have a game console.*

gamer /geɪmər/ (gamers) N-COUNT A **gamer** is someone who plays computer games.

ga|meto|phyte /gæmɪtəfaɪt/ (gametophytes) N-COUNT A **gametophyte** is a stage in the life of a plant when it produces eggs and sperm, or a plant during this stage of its life. [SCIENCE]

gam|ma rays /gæmə reɪz/ N-PLURAL **Gamma rays** are a type of electromagnetic radiation that has a shorter wavelength and higher energy than X-rays. [SCIENCE]

gang /gæŋ/ (gangs, ganging, ganged)

1 N-COUNT A **gang** is a group of people, especially young people, who go around together and often deliberately cause trouble. □ *They had a fight*

with another gang.

2 N-COUNT A **gang** is an organized group of criminals. □ *Police are hunting for a gang that has stolen several cars.* [from Old English]

► **gang up** If people **gang up on** someone, they join together in a group against that person. [INFORMAL] □ *Harrison complained that his colleagues ganged up on him.*

gan|gli|on /gæŋgliən/ (**ganglia**) **N-COUNT** **Ganglia** are groups of nerve cells, usually outside the central nervous system. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

gap /gæp/ (**gaps**)

1 N-COUNT A **gap** is a space between two things. □ *There was a narrow gap between the curtains.*

2 N-COUNT A **gap** is a hole in something. □ *His horse escaped through a gap in the fence.*

3 N-COUNT A **gap** is a period of time between two events, or when you stop doing something that you normally do. □ *There was a gap of five years between the birth of her two children.*

4 N-COUNT A **gap between** two groups of people is a big difference between them. □ *...the gap between rich and poor.* [from Old Norse]

gap hypoth|esis **N-SING** The **gap hypothesis** is a theory in geology that states that strong earthquakes are more likely to occur close to fault lines that have had few earthquakes in the past. [SCIENCE]

gar|age /gərɑːʒ/ (**garages**)

1 N-COUNT A **garage** is a building where you keep a car. □ *The house has a large garage.*

2 N-COUNT A **garage** is a place where you can have your car repaired. □ *Nancy took her car to a local garage.* [from French]

gar|bage /gɑrbiɔz/

1 N-NONCOUNT Garbage is things such as old papers, empty cans, and old food that you do not want anymore. □ *They took the trash to a garbage dump.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you say that an idea or an opinion is **garbage**, you mean that you think it is not true or not important. [INFORMAL] □ *I think this theory is garbage.* [from Old Italian]

gar|bage can (garbage cans) N-COUNT A **garbage can** is a container for garbage.

gar|bage man (garbage men) N-COUNT A **garbage man** is a person whose job is to take people's garbage away.

☆ **gar|den** /gɑrdn/ (gardens, gardening, gardened)

1 N-COUNT A **garden** is the part of a yard where you grow flowers and vegetables. □ *She had a beautiful garden.*

2 V-I If you **garden**, you do work in your garden. □ *Jim gardened on weekends.* • **gar|den|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *My favorite hobby is gardening.*

3 N-PLURAL Gardens are places with plants, trees, and grass, that people can visit. □ *The gardens are open from 10:30 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.* [from Old French]

gar|den|er /gɑrdnər/ (gardeners) N-COUNT A **gardener** is a person who works in a garden. □ *She employed a gardener.*

gar|lic /gɑrlɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Garlic** is a plant like a small onion with a strong flavor, which you use in cooking. □ *When the oil is hot, add a clove of garlic.* [from Old English]

gar|ment /gɑːrmənt/ (garments) N-COUNT A **garment** is a piece of clothing. □ *Exports of garments to the U.S. fell 3%.* [from Old French]

★ **gas** /gæs/ (gases)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **gas** is any substance that is not a liquid or a solid. [SCIENCE] □ *Hydrogen is a gas, not a metal.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Gas** is a liquid that you put into a car or other vehicle to make it work. **Gas** is short for **gasoline**. □ *The car had a full tank of gas.*

3 → see also **greenhouse gas**

4 PHRASE If you **step on the gas** when you are driving a vehicle, you go faster. [INFORMAL] [from Flemish]

gas ex|change N-NONCOUNT **Gas exchange** is the same as **respiration**. [SCIENCE]

gas gi|ant (gas giants) N-COUNT A **gas giant** is a large planet that is composed mainly of gas, such as Neptune or Jupiter. [SCIENCE]

gasol|hol /gæsəhɒl/ N-NONCOUNT **Gasohol** is a mixture of gasoline and alcohol that can be used instead of gasoline in cars.

gasol|line /gæsəlɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Gasoline** is a liquid that you put into a car or other vehicle to make it work.

gasp /gæsp/ (gasps, gasping, gasped)

1 N-COUNT A **gasp** is a short, quick breath of air that you take in through your mouth. □ *There was a gasp from the crowd as he scored the goal.*

2 V-I When you **gasp**, you take a short, quick breath through your mouth. □ *She gasped for air.* [from Old Norse]

gas station (gas stations) N-COUNT A **gas station** is a place where you can buy gas for your car.

gate /geɪt/ (gates)

1 N-COUNT A **gate** is a structure like a door that you use to enter a field, or the area around a building. □ *He opened the gate and walked up to the house.*

2 N-COUNT In an airport, a **gate** is a place where passengers leave the airport and get on an airplane. □ *Please go to gate 15.* [from Old English]

★ **gather** /gæðər/ (gathers, gathering, gathered)

1 V-T/V-I If people **gather** somewhere, or if someone **gathers** them, they come together in a group. □ *We gathered around the fireplace and talked.*
□ *The teacher gathered the children onto the bus.*

2 V-T If you **gather** things, you collect them together so that you can use them. □ *They gathered enough firewood to make a fire.* □ *Attending a college fair is the best way to gather information.*

3 V-T If something **gathers** speed or force, it gradually becomes faster or more powerful. □ *The train slowly gathered speed.*

4 V-T You use **gather** in expressions such as **I gather** and **as far as I can gather** to introduce information that you have found out. □ *I gather he didn't enjoy the show.* □ *"He speaks English."—"I gathered that."* [from Old English]

gather|ing /gæðərɪŋ/ (gatherings) N-COUNT A **gathering** is a group of people meeting together for a particular purpose. □ *They held a large family gathering.* [from Old English]

gaudy /ɡɔːdi/ (gaudier, gaudiest) ADJ If something is **gaudy**, it is very brightly colored in a way you find unattractive. □ *...a gaudy orange and purple hat.* [from Old French]

gauge /geɪdʒ/ (**gauges, gauging, gauged**)

1 V-T If you **gauge** something, you measure it or judge it. □ *She found it hard to gauge his mood.*

2 N-COUNT A **gauge** is a piece of equipment that measures the amount or level of something. □ *The temperature gauge showed that the water was boiling.* [from Old Northern French]

gave /geɪv/ **Gave** is the past tense of **give**. [from Old English]

♣ **gay** /geɪ/ ADJ A **gay** man or woman is attracted to people of the same sex. □ *The quality of life for gay men has improved.* [from Old French]

gaze /geɪz/ (**gazes, gazing, gazed**)

1 V-I If you **gaze at** someone or something, you look steadily at them for a long time. □ *She was gazing at herself in the mirror.* □ *He gazed into the fire.*

2 N-COUNT You can talk about someone's **gaze** as a way of describing how they are looking at something. [WRITTEN] □ *She felt uncomfortable under the woman's steady gaze.* [from Swedish]

gear /gɪər/ (**gears, gearing, geared**)

1 N-COUNT **Gears** are the part of an engine that changes engine power into movement. □ *On a hill, use low gears.* □ *The car was in fourth gear.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **gear** involved in a particular activity is the equipment or special clothing that you use. □ *He took his fishing gear with him.* □ *...camping gear.*

3 V-T If someone or something **is geared to** or **toward** a particular purpose, they are organized or designed in order to achieve that purpose. □ *Colleges are not always geared to the needs of part-time students.* □ *My training was geared toward winning the gold medal.* [from Old Norse]

gear|shift /gɪərʃɪft/ (**gearshifts**) N-COUNT The **gearshift** is the handle that you use to change gear in a car or other vehicle.

GED /dʒi i di/ N-COUNT The **GED** is a test in basic subject areas such as math and English for adults who did not finish high school. The test shows that they have the same academic skills as a high school graduate. **GED** is short for **General Educational Development**. □ *We help students who did not complete high school to obtain their GED certificate.* □ *...the GED Test.*

geese /gɪs/ **Geese** is the plural of **goose**. [from Old English]

gel /dʒɛl/ N-NONCOUNT **Gel** is a thick substance like jelly, especially one that you use to keep your hair in a particular style.

gem /dʒɛm/ (**gems**) N-COUNT A **gem** is a valuable stone that is used in jewelry. □ *...precious gems.* [from Old French]

gen|der /dʒɛndər/ (**genders**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A person's **gender** is the fact that they are male or female. □ *We do not know the children's ages and genders.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In grammar, the **gender** of a noun, a pronoun, or an adjective is whether it is masculine or feminine. In English, only personal pronouns such as "she," reflexive pronouns such as "himself," and possessive determiners such as "her" have gender. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
□ *In French, all nouns have gender: they are either masculine or feminine.* [from Old French]

gene /dʒiːn/ (**genes**) N-COUNT A **gene** is the part of a cell that controls a person's, an animal's, or a plant's physical characteristics, growth, and

development. [SCIENCE] □ *He carries the gene for red hair.* [from German]

★ **gen|er|al** /dʒɛnərəl/ (generals)

1 ADJ **General** describes something that involves most people and things. □ *There is not enough general understanding of this problem.*

2 ADJ If you talk about the **general** situation, you are describing the situation as a whole rather than considering its details. □ *There has been a general fall in unemployment.* □ *In general terms life has gotten better.*

3 ADJ You use **general** to describe something that involves or affects most people. □ *There is not enough general awareness of this problem.*

4 PHRASE You use **in general** to talk about something as a whole, rather than part of it. □ *We need to improve our educational system in general.*

5 N-COUNT A **general** is an officer with a high rank in the army. □ *The troops received a visit from the general.* [from Latin]

gen|er|al elec|tion (general elections) N-COUNT A **general election** is a time when people choose a new government. Compare with [primary](#). [SOCIAL STUDIES]

gen|er|al|ize /dʒɛnrəlaɪz/ (generalizes, generalizing, generalized)

v-I If you **generalize**, you say something that is usually, but not always, true. □ *You shouldn't generalize and say that all men are the same.* [from Latin]

★ **gen|er|al|ly** /dʒɛnrəli/

1 ADV **Generally** describes something without giving any particular details. □ *He was generally a good man.*

2 ADV You use **generally** to say that something usually happens, but not always. □ *It is generally true that darker fruits contain more iron.* [from Latin]

gen|er|ate /dʒɛnəreɪt/ (**generates, generating, generated**)

1 V-T To **generate** something means to cause it to exist. □ *The reforms will generate new jobs.*

2 V-T To **generate** a form of energy or power means to produce it. □ *We use oil to generate electricity.* [from Latin]

★ **gen|era|tion** /dʒɛnəreɪʃn/ (**generations**)

1 N-COUNT A **generation** is all the people in a group or a country who are of a similar age. □ *The current generation of teens are the richest in history.*

2 N-COUNT A **generation** is the period of time that it takes for children to grow up and become adults. □ *Within a generation, flying has become a very common method of travel.*

3 N-COUNT A **generation** is a stage of development in the design and manufacture of machines. □ *...a new generation of computers.* [from Latin]

gen|era|tion time (**generation times**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **generation time** of an organism is the average time between the birth of one generation of the organism and the birth of the next generation.

[SCIENCE]

gen|era|tor /dʒɛnəreɪtər/ (**generators**) N-COUNT A **generator** is a machine that produces electricity. □ *The house has its own power generators.* [from Latin]

gen|er|ous /dʒɛnərəs/

1 ADJ A **generous** person gives you more than you expect of something.

□ *He is generous with his money.* • **gen|er|os|ity** /dʒɛnərəpsɪti/
N-NONCOUNT □ *Diana was surprised by his kindness and generosity.*

• **gen|er|ous|ly** ADV □ *We would like to thank everyone who generously gave their time.*

2 ADJ A **generous** person is friendly, helpful, and willing to see the good qualities in someone or something. □ *He was always generous in sharing his knowledge.* • **gen|er|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *He generously offered some advice.*

3 ADJ A **generous** amount of something is much larger than is usual. □ *The house has a generous amount of storage space.* • **gen|er|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *Season the steaks generously with salt and pepper.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	generous Also look up :
ADJ.	charitable, kind; (<i>ant.</i>) mean, selfish, stingy abundant, overflowing

ge|net|ic /dʒɪnɛtɪk/ **ADJ** **Genetic** describes something that is related to genetics or genes. [SCIENCE] □ *...a rare genetic disease.*

ge|net|ic|ly modified /dʒɪnɛtɪkli mɒdɪfaɪd/ **ADJ**
Genetically modified plants and animals have had their genetic structure (= pattern of chemicals in cells) changed in order to make them more suitable for a particular purpose. The short form **GM** is also used. [SCIENCE]

ge|net|ic en|gi|neer|ing **N-NONCOUNT** **Genetic engineering** is the science or activity of changing the genetic structure of an animal, a plant, or other organism in order to make it stronger or more suitable for a particular purpose. [SCIENCE]

ge|net|ic finger|print|ing /dʒɪnɛtɪk fɪŋgəprɪntɪŋ/
N-NONCOUNT **Genetic fingerprinting** is a method of identifying people using the genetic material in their bodies. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **ics** ≈ system, knowledge : *economics, electronics, genetics*

ge|net|ics /dʒɪnɛtɪks/ N-NONCOUNT **Genetics** is the study of how qualities are passed on from parents to children. [SCIENCE] □ *Genetics is changing our understanding of cancer.*

ge|ni|us /dʒɪnyəs/ (**geniuses**)

1 N-COUNT A **genius** is a very skilled or intelligent person. □ *Chaplin was a comic genius.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Genius** is very great ability or skill in a particular subject or activity. □ *...her genius as a designer.* [from Latin]

ge|nome /dʒɪnoʊm/ (**genomes**) N-COUNT A **genome** is the particular number and arrangement of chromosomes within the cells of an organism that distinguishes it from other types of organism. [SCIENCE] □ *...the mapping of the human genome.*

geno|type /dʒɪnətaɪp, dʒɛn-/ (**genotypes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **genotype** is the particular set of genes possessed by an individual organism. Compare with **phenotype**. [SCIENCE]

gen|re /ʒɒnrə/ (**genres**) N-COUNT A **genre** is a particular type of literature, painting, music, film, or other art form that people consider as a class because it has special characteristics. [FORMAL, ARTS] □ *...novels in the romance genre.* [from French]

gen|tle /dʒɛntl/ (**gentler, gentlest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **gentle** is kind, mild, and calm. □ *My husband was a quiet and gentle man.* • **gen|tle|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *She treated her mother with great gentleness.* • **gen|tly** ADV □ *She smiled gently at him.*

2 ADJ **Gentle** actions or movements are calm, slow, or soft. □ *Rest and*

gentle exercise will make you feel better. • **gen|tly** ADV □ *Patrick took her gently by the arm.*

3 ADJ If you describe the wind as **gentle**, you mean that it is pleasant and calm. □ *...a gentle breeze.* [from Old French]

gentle|man /dʒɛntl̩mən/ (**gentlemen**)

1 N-COUNT A **gentleman** is a man who is polite, educated, and kind to other people. □ *He was always such a gentleman.*

2 N-PLURAL You can use **gentlemen** to talk to men or to talk about them in a polite way. □ *This way, please, ladies and gentlemen.*

genu|line /dʒɛnyuɪn/ **ADJ** If a person, a thing, or an emotion is **genuine**, they are true and real. □ *He's a genuine American hero.* □ *We have a genuine friendship.* • **genu|line|ly** ADV □ *He was genuinely surprised.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	genuine Also look up :
ADJ.	actual, original, real, true; (<i>ant.</i>) bogus, fake

ge|nus /dʒɪnəs/ (**genera** /dʒɛnərə/) **N-COUNT** A **genus** is a type of animal or plant. [SCIENCE] □ *...a genus of plants called "Lonas."* [from Latin]

geo|graphi|cal /dʒiəgræfɪkəl/ or **geographic** /dʒiəgræfɪk/ **ADJ**
Geographical or **geographic** means concerned with or relating to geography. □ *...a vast geographical area.* • **geo|graphi|cal|ly** /dʒiəgræfɪkli/ **ADV** □ *It is geographically a very diverse continent.* [from French]

Word Link	geo ≈ earth : geography, geology, geothermal
-----------	--

ge|og|ra|phy /dʒiɒgrəfi/

1 N-NONCOUNT Geography is the study of the countries of the world and of things such as the land, oceans, weather, towns, and population.

[GEOGRAPHY]

2 N-NONCOUNT The **geography** of a place is the way that rivers, mountains, or towns are arranged within it. □ *...police officers who knew the local geography.* [from French]

geo|logi|cal t_{ime} scale (geological time scales) also

geological timescale N-COUNT The **geological time scale** is an arrangement of the main geological and biological events in the history of the Earth. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **geo** ≈ earth : **geography, geology, geothermal**

Word Link **logy, ology** ≈ study of : **anthropology, biology, geology**

ge|olo|gy /dʒiɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Geology** is the study of the Earth's structure, surface, and origins. [SCIENCE] □ *He was professor of geology at the University of Georgia.*

• **geo|logi|cal** /dʒiələdʒɪkəl/

ADJ □ *...a geological survey.*

• **ge|olo|gist** N-COUNT (**geologists**) □ *Geologists have studied the way that heat flows from the Earth.* [from Latin]

geo|met|ric /dʒiəmɛtrɪk/ or **geometrical** /dʒiəmɛtrɪkəl/

1 ADJ Geometric or **geometrical** patterns or shapes consist of regular shapes or lines. □ *...geometric designs.*

2 ADJ Geometric or **geometrical** means relating to or involving the principles of geometry. [MATH] □ *...geometric laws.* [from Latin]

geo|met|ric se|quence (geometric sequences) or **geometric progression** N-COUNT A **geometric sequence** is a series of numbers in which there is the same ratio between each number and the next one, for example the series 1, 2, 4, 8, 16. [MATH]

ge|om|etry /dʒiɒmɪtri/ N-NONCOUNT **Geometry** is the branch of mathematics relating to lines, angles, curves, and shapes. [MATH]
□ *They're studying basic geometry.* [from Latin]

geo|sta|tion|ary /dʒiəʊsteɪʃənəri/ or **geosynchronous** /dʒiəʊsɪŋkrənəs/ ADJ A satellite that is in **geostationary** orbit is positioned directly above the equator and moves at the same speed as the Earth's rotation, so that it appears to be stationary. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **geo** ≈ earth : **geography, geology, geothermal**

geo|ther|mal en|er|gy /dʒiəʊθɜːrmɪ ɛnərdʒi/ ADJ **Geothermal energy** is heat that comes from hot water and steam beneath the Earth's surface. [MATH] □ *The house is heated and cooled with geothermal energy.*

germ /dʒɜːrm/ (**germs**) N-COUNT A **germ** is a very small living thing that can cause disease or illness. □ *This chemical is used for killing germs.* [from French]

ger|mi|nate /dʒɜːrmɪneɪt/ (**germinates, germinating, germinated**) V-T/V-I If a seed **germinates**, or if it is **germinated**, it starts to grow. □ *Some seeds germinate in just a few days.*

ges|ta|tion pe|r|iod /dʒɛstɛɪʃən pɪəriəd/ (gestation periods)

N-COUNT The **gestation period** of a particular species of animal is the length of time that animals belonging to that species are pregnant for.

[MATH]

ges|ture /dʒɛstʃər/ (gestures, gesturing, gestured)

1 N-COUNT A **gesture** is a movement that you make with a part of your body, especially your hands, to express emotion or information. □ *Sarah made a gesture with her fist.*

2 N-COUNT A **gesture** is something that you say or do in order to express your attitude. □ *In a typically generous gesture, he donated the prize to the local youth group.*

3 V-I If you **gesture**, you use movements of your hands or head to tell someone something. □ *I gestured toward the house.* [from Medieval Latin]

ges|ture draw|ing (gesture drawings) **N-COUNT** A **gesture drawing** is a quick, simple drawing that aims to represent the movements or gestures of a body. [ARTS]

get

① [CHANGING, CAUSING, MOVING, OR REACHING](#)

② [OBTAINING, RECEIVING, OR CATCHING](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① get /gɛt/ (gets, getting, got, gotten or got)

LANGUAGE HELP

In most of its uses **get** is a fairly informal word.

1 V-LINK You use **get** with adjectives to mean "become." □ *The boys were getting bored.* □ *Don't worry. Things will get better.*

2 V-T If you **get** someone **to** do something, you make them do it. □ *They*

got him to give them a lift in his car.

3 v-T If you **get** something done, someone does it for you. □ *Why don't you get your car fixed?*

4 v-I If you **get** somewhere, you arrive there. □ *He got home at 4 a.m.*
□ *How do I get to your place from here?*

5 AUX You sometimes use **get** with another verb when you are talking about something that happens to someone. [INFORMAL] □ *He got arrested for possession of drugs.* [from Old English]

Usage	get
In conversation <i>get</i> is often used instead of <i>become</i> . <i>We're getting worried about her.</i>	

★ **② get** /gɛt/ (gets, getting, got, gotten or got)

1 v-T If you **get** something, you buy it or obtain it. □ *Dad needs to get a birthday present for Mom.* □ *I got a job at the store.*

2 v-T If you **get** something, you receive it. □ *I'm getting a bike for my birthday.* □ *He gets a lot of letters from fans.*

3 v-T If you **get** someone or something, you go and bring them to a particular place. □ *I went downstairs to get the mail.* □ *It's time to get the kids from school.*

4 v-T If you **get** a joke, you understand it. □ *Dad laughed, but I didn't get the joke.*

5 v-T If you **get** an illness or a disease, you become sick with it. □ *I've got flu.*

6 v-T When you **get** a train, a bus, an airplane, or a boat, you leave a place on a particular train, bus, airplane, or boat. □ *I got the train home at 10.45 p.m.*

7 v-T If you **get** a particular price **for** something that you sell, you obtain that amount of money by selling it. □ *He can't get a good price for his crops.*

8 v-T If you **get** an idea or a feeling, you begin to have that idea or feeling. □ *I get the feeling that you're an honest man.* [from Old English]

9 → see also **got**

★ ③ **get** /gɛt/ (gets, getting, got, gotten or got)

▶ **get along** If you **get along with** someone, you have a friendly relationship with them. You can also say that two people **get along**.

□ *He's always complaining. I can't get along with him.* □ *We all get along well.*

▶ **get around**

1 The way that someone **gets around** is the way that they go from one place to another. □ *It is difficult for Gail to get around since she broke her leg.*

2 If you **get around**, you visit a lot of different places as part of your life. □ *He was a journalist, and he got around.*

3 To **get around** a problem or a difficulty means to overcome it. □ *We need to find a way to get around this problem.*

▶ **get around to** When you **get around to** doing something, you finally do it. □ *I said I would write you, but I never got around to it.*

▶ **get away**

1 If you **get away**, you leave a place or a person's company. □ *She wanted to get away from the city for a while.*

2 If you **get away**, you go away for a period of time in order to have a vacation. □ *He is too busy to get away.*

3 When someone or something **gets away**, they escape. □ *The thieves got away through an upstairs window.*

▶ **get away with** If you **get away with** something, you are not punished for it. □ *These criminals know how to steal and get away with it.*

▶ **get back** If you **get back** somewhere, you return there. □ *I'll call you when we get back from Scotland.*

▶ **get by** If you can **get by**, you have just enough of something. □ *We have enough money to get by.*

▶ **get down** If you **get down**, you make your body lower until you are sitting, resting on your knees, or lying on the ground. □ *Everybody got down on the ground and started looking for my earring.*

▶ **get in** When a train, a bus, or an airplane **gets in**, it arrives. □ *Our flight got in two hours late.*

▶ **get into**

1 If you **get into** a car, you climb into it. □ *We said goodbye and I got into the cab.*

2 If you **get into** a school, a college, or a university, you are accepted there as a student. □ *I was working hard to get into Yale.*

▶ **get off** If you **get off** a bus, a train, or a bicycle, you leave it. □ *He got off the train at Central Station.*

▶ **get on** If you **get on with** something, you continue doing it or start doing it. □ *Jane got on with her work.*

▶ **get out**

1 If you **get out**, you leave a place because you want to escape from it. □ *They got out of the country just in time.*

2 If you **get out** of a car, you leave it. □ *A man got out of the van and ran away.*

3 If news or information **gets out**, it becomes known. □ *News got out about their relationship.*

▶ **get over** If you **get over** an unhappy experience or an illness, you become happy or well again. □ *It took me a long time to get over her death.*

▶ **get through** If you **get through** a task or an amount of work, you complete it. □ *We got through plenty of work today.*

▶ **get together**

1 When people **get together**, they meet in order to talk about something or to spend time together. □ *Thanksgiving is a time for families to get together.*

2 If you **get something together**, you organize it. □ *Paul and I got a band together.*

▶ **get up**

1 When someone who is sitting or lying down **gets up**, they move their body so that they are standing. □ *I got up and walked over to the window.*

2 When you **get up**, you get out of bed. □ *They have to get up early in the morning.*

ghast|ly /gæstli/ **ADJ** If you describe someone or something as **ghastly**, you mean that you find them very unpleasant or shocking. [INFORMAL] □ *It was the worst week of my life. It was ghastly.* [from Old English]

ghet|to /gɛtoʊ/ (**ghettos** or **ghettoes**) N-COUNT A **ghetto** is a part of a city where many poor people live. □ *They came from the inner-city ghettos.* [from Italian]

ghost /goʊst/ (**ghosts**) N-COUNT A **ghost** is the spirit of a dead person that someone believes they can see or feel. □ *He saw the ghost of a dead man.* [from Old English]

gi|ant /dʒaɪənt/ (**giants**)

1 ADJ Something that is **giant** is very large or important. □ *America's giant car makers are located in Detroit.* □ *They watched the concert on a giant TV screen.*

2 N-COUNT A **giant** is an imaginary person who is very big and strong, especially one that appears in children's stories. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	giant Also look up :
ADJ.	enormous, gigantic, huge, immense; (<i>ant.</i>) miniature

gi|ant pan|da (**giant pandas**) N-COUNT A **giant panda** is the same as a [panda](#).

gift /gɪft/ (**gifts**)

1 N-COUNT A **gift** is something that you give to someone as a present. □ *We gave her a birthday gift.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has a **gift for** doing something, they have a natural ability to do it. □ *He found he had a gift for teaching.* [from Old English]

gig /gɪg/ (**gigs**) N-COUNT A **gig** is a live performance by someone such as a musician or a comedian. [INFORMAL] □ *We went to a gig at Madison Square Garden.*

gi|ga|byte /gɪgəbaɪt/ (**gigabytes**) N-COUNT In computing, a **gigabyte** is a unit for measuring information. One gigabyte is one thousand and twenty-four megabytes. [TECHNOLOGY]

gi|gan|tic /dʒaɪgəntɪk/ ADJ If something is **gigantic**, it is extremely large. □ *There are gigantic rocks along the roadside.* [from Greek]

gig|gle /gɪgəl/ (**giggles, giggling, giggled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **giggle**, you laugh in a silly way, like a child. □ *The girls began to giggle.* □ *"I beg your pardon?" she giggled.*

2 N-COUNT **Giggle** is also a noun. □ *He gave a little giggle.*

gill /gɪl/ (**gills**) N-COUNT **Gills** are the organs on the sides of fish and other water creatures through which they breathe. [SCIENCE] [of Scandinavian origin]

gin|ger /dʒɪndʒər/ N-NONCOUNT **Ginger** is a plant with a sweet, spicy flavor that you use in cooking. [from Old French]

gin|ger|ly /dʒɪndʒərli/ ADV If you do something **gingerly**, you do it in a careful manner, usually because you expect it to be dangerous, unpleasant, or painful. [WRITTEN] □ *He stepped gingerly into the elevator.* [from Old French]

gi|raffe /dʒɪræf/ (**giraffes**) N-COUNT A **giraffe** is a large animal with a very long neck, long legs, and dark spots on its body. [from Italian]

★ **girl** /gɜːrl/ (**girls**) N-COUNT A **girl** is a female child. □ *They have two girls and a boy.* [from Low German]

Usage**girl**

Don't refer to an adult female as a *girl*. This may cause offense. Use *woman*. *I'm studying with Diana. She's a woman from my English class.*

girlfriend /gɜːrlfrɛnd/ (**girlfriends**)

1 N-COUNT A **girlfriend** is a girl or a woman who someone is having a romantic relationship with. □ *Does he have a girlfriend?*

2 N-COUNT A **girlfriend** is a female friend. □ *I had lunch with my girlfriends.*

give

① [TRANSFERRING](#)

② [USED WITH NOUNS DESCRIBING ACTIONS](#)

③ [OTHER USES AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① give /gɪv/ (**gives, giving, gave, given**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **give** someone something, you let them have it. □ *My parents gave me a watch for my birthday.* □ *They gave him the job.* □ *I gave him my phone number.* □ *How much money have you been given?*

2 V-T If you **give** someone an object, you pass it to them, so that they can take it. □ *Give me that pencil.* □ *Please give me your bag to carry.*

3 V-T You use **give** with some nouns when you are talking about how information or opinions are communicated. □ *He gave no details.*
□ *Would you please give me your name?* [from Old English]

★ ② give /gɪv/ (**gives, giving, gave, given**)

1 V-T You can use **give** with nouns when you are talking about physical actions. For example, "She gave a smile" means "She smiled." □ *She gave me a big kiss.* □ *He gave her a friendly smile.*

2 V-T If you **give** a party, you organize it. □ *I gave a dinner party for a few friends.*

3 v-T If you **give** a performance or a speech, you perform or speak in public. □ *She gives a wonderful performance in her new movie.*

4 v-T If you **give** something thought or attention, you think about it or deal with it. □ *I've given the matter some thought.* [from Old English]

✪ **③ give** /gɪv/ (**gives, giving, gave, given**) **v-I** If something **gives**, it can no longer support someone or something. □ *My knees gave under me.* [from Old English]

▶ **give away** If you **give away** something that you own, you give it to someone. □ *She likes to give away plants from her garden.*

▶ **give back** If you **give** something **back**, you return it to the person who gave it to you. □ *I gave the book back to him.* □ *Give me back my camera.*

▶ **give in**

1 If you **give in**, you admit that you cannot do something. □ *It was tough, but we were determined not to give in.*

2 If you **give in**, you agree to do something although you do not really want to do it. □ *After saying "no" a hundred times, I finally gave in and said "yes."*

▶ **give out** If you **give out** a number of things, you give one to each person in a group of people. □ *Our teacher gave out papers, pencils, and calculators for the math test.*

▶ **give up**

1 If you **give up** something, you stop doing it or having it. □ *We gave up hope of finding the fishermen.*

2 If you **give up**, you decide that you cannot do something and you stop trying to do it. □ *I give up. I'll never understand this.*

given /gɪvˈn/

1 Given is the past participle of **give**.

2 ADJ If you talk about any **given** time, you mean any particular time.

□ *There are usually about 250 students in the building at any given time.*

3 PHRASE Given the opportunity or **given the chance** means "if I had the opportunity." □ *Given the opportunity, I'd like to travel more.* [from Old English]

glac|cial /glɛɪʃl/ ADJ **Glacial** means relating to or produced by glaciers or ice. [GEOGRAPHY] □ ...*a glacial landscape*. [from French]

glac|cial drift N-NONCOUNT **Glacial drift** is rocks that have been carried and left by a glacier. [GEOGRAPHY]

glaci|er /glɛɪʃər/ (**glaciers**) N-COUNT A **glacier** is a very large amount of ice that moves very slowly, usually down a mountain. [GEOGRAPHY] [from French Savoy]

glad /glæd/

1 ADJ If you are **glad** about something, you are happy and pleased about it. □ *They seemed glad to see me.* □ *I'm glad you like the present.*

• **glad|ly** ADV □ *Malcolm gladly accepted the invitation.*

2 ADJ If you say that you will be **glad to** do something, you mean that you are willing and happy to do it for someone. □ *I'll be glad to show you everything.* [from Old English]

glam|or /glæməɹ/ N-NONCOUNT → look up [glamour](#)

glam|or|ous /glæməɹəs/ ADJ If someone or something is **glamorous**, they are very attractive, exciting, or interesting. □ *She looked glamorous in a white dress.*

glam|our /glæməɹ/ also **glamor** N-NONCOUNT **Glamour** is the quality of being more attractive, exciting, or interesting than ordinary people or things. □ ...*the glamour of show biz.*

glance /glæns/ (**glances, glancing, glanced**)

1 V-I If you **glance at** something or someone, you look at them very quickly. □ *He glanced at his watch.*

2 N-COUNT A **glance** is a quick look at someone or something. □ *Trevor and I exchanged a glance.* [from Old French]

gland /glænd/ (**glands**) N-COUNT A **gland** is an organ in the body that produces chemical substances for the body to use or get rid of. [SCIENCE]
□ *...sweat glands.* [from Latin]

glare /glɛər/ (**glares, glaring, glared**)

1 V-I If you **glare at** someone, you look at them with an angry expression on your face. □ *The old woman glared at him.*

2 N-COUNT A **glare** is an angry look. □ *She gave him a furious glare.*

3 V-I If the sun or a light **glares**, it shines with a very bright light. □ *The sun glared down on us.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Glare** is very bright light that is difficult to look at. □ *... the glare from a car's lights.* [from Middle Low German]

★ **glass** /glɑs, glæs/ (**glasses**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Glass** is a hard, transparent substance that is used for making things such as windows and bottles. □ *He served the salad in a glass bowl.*

2 N-COUNT A **glass** is a container made from glass, which you can drink from. □ *He picked up his glass and drank.* □ *I drink a glass of milk every day.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Glass** is objects made of glass. □ *They sell beautiful silver and glass.*

4 N-PLURAL **Glasses** are two glass or plastic lenses in a frame, that some people wear in front of their eyes to help them to see better. □ *He took off his glasses.* [from Old English]

glass slide (glass slides) → look up [slide 5](#)

glaze /gleɪz/ (**glazes**) N-COUNT A **glaze** is a thin layer of a hard shiny substance that is put on a piece of pottery. □ *...tiles with decorative glazes.*

gleam /glɪm/ (**gleams, gleaming, gleamed**)

1 V-I If an object or a surface **gleams**, it shines with a soft light. □ *His black hair gleamed in the sun.*

2 N-COUNT A **gleam of** something is a faint sign of it. □ *There was a gleam of hope for peace.* [from Old English]

glide /glɑɪd/ (**glides, gliding, glided**)

1 V-I If you **glide** somewhere, you move quietly and easily. □ *Waiters glide between the tables carrying trays.*

2 V-I When birds or airplanes **glide**, they move along by floating in the air. □ *Geese glide over the lake.* [from Old English]

glimmer /glɪmər/ (**glimmers, glimmering, glimmered**)

1 V-I If something **glimmers**, it shines with a weak light. □ *The moon glimmered through the mist.*

2 N-COUNT A **glimmer** is a weak light. □ *In the east there was a glimmer of light.*

3 N-COUNT A **glimmer of** something is a small sign of it. □ *The new drug offers a glimmer of hope for patients.* [from Middle High German]

glimpse /glɪmps/ (**glimpses, glimpsing, glimpsed**)

1 N-COUNT If you get a **glimpse of** someone or something, you see or experience it very briefly. □ *Fans waited outside the hotel to catch a glimpse of the star.*

2 V-T If you **glimpse** someone or something, you see them for a very

short amount of time. □ *She glimpsed a poster through the car window.*
[from Old English]

glis|ten /glɪsˈn/ (**glistens, glistening, glistened**) V-I If something **glistens**, it shines, usually because it is wet. □ *The ocean glistened in the sunlight.* □ *David's face was glistening with sweat.* [from Old English]

glit|ter /glɪtər/ (**glitters, glittering, glittered**) V-I If something **glitters**, small flashes of light shine from different parts of it. □ *The ring glittered on Andrea's finger.* [from Old Norse]

glob|al /glɒbəl/ ADJ **Global** means relating to the whole world.
□ *American businesses compete in a global economy.* • **glob|al|ly** ADV
□ *The company employs 5,800 people globally, including 2,000 in Colorado.* [from Old French]

glob|al econo|my N-SING The **global economy** is the way in which the nations of the world work together through international trade and financial matters. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We will soon see the effect of rising oil prices on the global economy.*

glob|bal|ization /glɒbˈlaɪzɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Globalization** is the idea that the world is developing a single economy as a result of improved technology and communications. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The report focuses on the globalization of business activities around the world.* [from Old French]

glob|al warm|ing N-NONCOUNT **Global warming** is the gradual rise in the Earth's temperature caused by high levels of certain gases. [SCIENCE] □ *If we use less energy we can help to reduce global warming.*

globe /glɒb/ (**globes**)

1 N-COUNT A **globe** is an object shaped like a ball with a map of the world on it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *A large globe stood on his desk.*

2 N-SING You can call the world **the globe** when you want to say how big it is or that something happens in many different parts of it. □ *Thousands of people across the globe took part in the survey.* [from Old French]

globular cluster /glɒby lər klʌstər/ (**globular clusters**)

N-COUNT A **globular cluster** is a dense group of older stars that is roughly the shape of a sphere. [SCIENCE]

gloom /glʊm/

1 N-SING **The gloom** is a state of near darkness. □ *...the gloom of a foggy November morning.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Gloom** is a feeling of sadness and lack of hope. □ *There is increasing gloom over the economy.* [from Norwegian]

gloomy /glʊmi/ (**gloomier, gloomiest**)

1 ADJ If a place is **gloomy**, it is almost dark so that you cannot see very well. □ *Inside it's gloomy after all that sunshine.*

2 ADJ If people are **gloomy**, they are unhappy and they do not think that the situation will get better. □ *He is gloomy about the future of the country.*

3 ADJ If a situation is **gloomy**, it does not give you much hope of success or happiness. □ *The economic prospects for next year are gloomy.* [from Norwegian]

glor|ious /glɔriəs/

1 ADJ Something that is **glorious** is very beautiful. □ *We saw a glorious rainbow.* • **glor|ious|ly** **ADV** □ *The trees are gloriously colored in the fall.*

2 ADJ If something is **glorious**, it makes you feel very happy. □ *He has*

glorious memories of his days as a champion. • **glo|ri|ous|ly** ADV □ *It was a gloriously sunny morning.*

3 ADJ A **glorious** experience or occasion involves great fame or success. □ *He had a glorious career as a broadcaster and writer.*

• **glo|ri|ous|ly** ADV □ *The mission was gloriously successful.* [from Old French]

glory /glɔːri/ N-NONCOUNT **Glory** is the fame and admiration from other people that you gain by doing something great. □ *He had his moment of glory when he won the cycling race.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use glory with:
V.	bask in the glory
N.	blaze of glory, glory days, hope and glory

glos|sa|ry /glɔːsəri/ (**glossaries**) N-COUNT A **glossary** is a list of difficult words that are used in a book or special subject, with explanations of their meanings. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

glossy /glɔːsi/ (**glossier, glossiest**) ADJ **Glossy** means smooth and shiny. □ *She had glossy black hair.* [of Scandinavian origin]

glove /glɒv/ (**gloves**) N-COUNT **Gloves** are pieces of clothing that you wear on your hands, with a separate part for each finger. □ *He put his gloves in his pocket.* [from Old English]

glow /gləʊ/ (**glows, glowing, glowed**)

1 N-COUNT A **glow** is a soft, steady light, for example the light from a fire when there are no flames. □ *She saw the red glow of a fire.*

2 V-I If something **glows**, it makes a soft, steady light. □ *The lantern glowed softly in the darkness.*

3 N-SING A **glow** is a pink color on a person's face, usually because they are healthy or have been exercising. □ *The moisturizer gave my face a healthy glow.*

4 V-I If someone's skin **glows**, it looks pink because they are healthy or have been exercising. □ *Her skin glowed with health.*

5 V-I If someone **glows with** an emotion such as pride or pleasure, the expression on their face shows how they feel. □ *Her mother glowed with pride.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	glow Also look up :
N.	beam, glimmer, light, blush, flush, radiance
V.	gleam, radiate, shine

glue /glu/ (glues, glueing or gluing, glued)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Glue** is a sticky substance used for joining things together. □ *You will need scissors and a tube of glue.*

2 V-T If you **glue** one object to another, you stick them together with glue. □ *She glued the pieces of newspaper together.* [from Old French]

GM /dʒi ɛm/ **ADJ** **GM** crops have had one or more genes changed to make them stronger or to help them grow. **GM** is short for **genetically modified**. □ *They are growing large-scale GM food crops, like soybeans.*

GMT /dʒi ɛm ti/ **GMT** is the standard time in Great Britain which is used to calculate the time in the rest of the world. **GMT** is short for **Greenwich Mean Time**. □ *New Mexico is seven hours behind GMT.*

go

① [MOVING OR LEAVING](#)

② [LINK VERB USE](#)

<p>③ OTHER VERB USES AND PHRASES</p> <p>④ PHRASAL VERBS</p>

★ ① **go** /gəʊ/ (goes, going, went, gone)

LANGUAGE HELP

In most cases the past participle of **go** is **gone**, but occasionally you use **been**. See [been](#).

1 v-T/V-I When you **go** somewhere, you move or travel there. □ *We went to Rome on vacation.* □ *I went home for the weekend.* □ *It took an hour to go three miles.*

2 v-I When you **go**, you leave the place where you are. □ *It's time for me to go.*

3 v-T/V-I You use **go** to say that you leave a place in order to do something. □ *We went early this morning.* □ *They've gone shopping.* □ *He went for a walk.* □ *I'll go and make breakfast.*

4 v-I If you **go to** school, work, or church, you visit it regularly. □ *Does your daughter go to school yet?*

5 v-I If you say that something **goes to** someone, you mean that it is given to them. □ *A lot of credit should go to his father.*

6 v-I When you say where a road or a path **goes**, you are saying where it leads to. □ *This road goes from Blairstown to Millbrook Village.*

7 v-I If something **goes** in a particular place, that is the place where you normally keep it. □ *The shoes go on the shoe shelf.*

8 v-I If something such as a light bulb or a part of an engine **goes**, it is no longer working and needs to be replaced. □ *A light bulb has gone in the bathroom.* [from Old English]

Usage	go
<i>Go is often used to mean visit. Sarah has gone to London twice this year, and Tony went three times last year. It's their favorite city.</i>	

★ ② **go** /gəʊ/ (goes, going, went, gone) **v-LINK** **Go** means become. □ *I'm going crazy.* □ *The meat has gone bad.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **go** /goʊ/ (goes, going, went, gone)

1 **v-I** You use **go** to talk about the way that something happens. □ *How's your job going?* □ *Everything is going wrong.*

2 **v-I** If a machine **is going**, it is working. □ *Can you get my car going again?*

3 **v-T/V-I** If something **goes with** something else, or if two things **go together**, they look or taste good together. □ *Those pants would go with my blue shirt.* □ *Cheese and tomato go together well.*

4 → see also [going](#), [gone](#)

5 **PHRASE** If someone **is making a go of** something, they are trying to have some success with it. □ *She's determined to make a go of her music career.*

6 **PHRASE** If someone is always **on the go**, they are always busy and active. [INFORMAL] □ *In my job I am on the go all the time.*

7 **PHRASE** In a restaurant, you ask for food **to go** when you want to take it with you and eat it somewhere else. □ *She ordered coffee to go.*

8 **PHRASE** If there is a certain amount of time **to go**, there is that amount of time left before something happens or ends. □ *There is a week to go until the party.* [from Old English]

★ ④ **go** /goʊ/ (goes, going, went, gone)

▶ **go about** When you **are going about** your normal activities, you are doing them. □ *People were going about their business when they heard an explosion.*

▶ **go ahead** If an event **goes ahead**, it takes place. □ *The wedding went ahead as planned, about 14 hours after the accident.*

▶ **go around** If there is enough of something **to go around**, there is enough of it to be shared among a group of people □ *In the future we may not have enough water to go around.*

▶ **go away**

1 If you **go away**, you leave a place or a person. □ *Just go away and leave me alone!*

2 If you **go away**, you leave a place and spend time somewhere else, especially as a vacation. □ *Why don't we go away this weekend?*

▶ **go back** If you **go back** somewhere, you return there. □ *He'll be going*

back to college soon.

► **go by** When time **goes by**, it passes. □ *The week went by so quickly.*

► **go down**

1 If an amount **goes down**, it becomes less. □ *House prices went down last month.*

2 When the sun **goes down**, it goes below the line between the land and the sky. □ *It gets cold after the sun goes down.*

3 If a ship **goes down**, it sinks. If a plane **goes down**, it crashes. □ *The aircraft went down during a training exercise.*

► **go off**

1 If a bomb **goes off**, it explodes. □ *A bomb went off, destroying the vehicle.*

2 If an alarm bell **goes off**, it makes a sudden loud noise. □ *The fire alarm went off and everybody ran out.*

3 If food **goes off**, it is no longer good to eat or drink. □ *This fish has gone off.*

► **go on**

1 If you **go on** doing something, you continue to do it. □ *She just went on laughing.*

2 If something **is going on**, it is happening. □ *While this conversation was going on, I just listened.*

► **go out**

1 If you **go out**, you leave your home to do something enjoyable. □ *I'm going out tonight.*

2 If you **go out with** someone, you have a romantic relationship with them. □ *I've been going out with my girlfriend for three months.*

3 If a light **goes out**, it stops shining. □ *The bedroom light went out after a moment.*

4 If a fire **goes out**, it stops burning. □ *The fire went out and the room became cold.*

► **go over** If you **go over** something, you look at it or think about it very carefully. □ *We went over the details again.*

► **go through** If you **go through** a difficult experience, you experience it. □ *He went through a difficult time when his wife died.*

► **go up** If an amount **goes up**, it becomes greater. □ *The cost of calls went up to \$1.95 a minute.*

go-ahead

1 N-SING If you give someone or something **the go-ahead**, you give them permission to start doing something. □ *He got the go-ahead to start the project.*

2 ADJ A **go-ahead** person or organization tries hard to succeed, often by using new methods.

★ goal /goʊl/ (goals)

1 N-COUNT In games such as soccer, the **goal** is the place where the players try to get the ball in order to win a point for their team. [SPORTS] □ *The ball went straight into the goal.*

2 N-COUNT In games such as soccer, a **goal** is a point that is scored when the ball goes into the goal. [SPORTS] □ *He scored five goals in one playoff game.*

3 N-COUNT Your **goal** is the aim or purpose that you have when you do something. □ *Our goal is to make patients comfortable.* [from Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use goal with:
v.	shoot at a goal, score a goal, accomplish a goal, share a goal
ADJ.	winning goal, main goal

goalkeeper /goʊlkipər/ (**goalkeepers**) **N-COUNT** A **goalkeeper** is the player on a sports team whose job is to guard the goal. [SPORTS]

goalless /goʊllɪs/ **ADJ** In soccer, a **goalless** game ends with no goals scored. [SPORTS] □ *Goalkeeper Antonin Kinsky played his first goalless game this season.*

goal|post /goʊlpoʊst/ (**goalposts**) N-COUNT A **goalpost** is one of the two wooden posts that form the goal in games such as soccer. [SPORTS]

goat /goʊt/ (**goats**) N-COUNT A **goat** is an animal that is about the size of a sheep. Goats have horns, and hairs on their chin that look like a beard. [from Old English]

gob|ble /gɒb^əl/ (**gobbles, gobbling, gobbled**) V-T If you **gobble** food, or **gobble it up**, you eat it very quickly. □ *Pete hungrily gobbled up the rest of the sandwiches.*

✪ **god** /gɒd/ (**gods**)

1 N-PROPER In many religions, **God** is the name given to the spirit that people believe created the world. □ *He believes in God.*

2 INTERJ People sometimes use **God** in exclamations. This use could cause offense. □ *Oh my God, look what they've done!*

3 N-COUNT In many religions, **gods** are spirits that people believe have power over a particular part of the world or nature. □ *Poseidon was the Greek god of the sea.* [from Old English]

god|dess /gɒdis/ (**goddesses**) N-COUNT In many religions, a **goddess** is a female spirit that people believe to have power over a particular part of the world or nature. □ *There was a statue of a goddess in the temple.* [from Old English]

gog|gles /gɒg^əlz/ N-PLURAL **Goggles** are large glasses that fit closely to your face around your eyes to protect them. □ *...a pair of swimming goggles.*

★ **going** /gəʊɪŋ/

1 PHRASE If something **is going to** happen, it will happen in the future.

□ *I think it's going to be successful.* □ *You're going to enjoy this.*

2 PHRASE You say that you **are going to** do something when you intend to do it. □ *I'm going to go to bed.* □ *He announced that he's going to resign.*

3 ADJ The **going** rate for something is the usual amount of money that you expect to pay or receive for it. □ *What is the going rate for a room in a five-star hotel?*

4 → see also **go**

5 PHRASE When you **get going**, you start doing something or start a journey. □ *The plane leaves in two hours so I've got to get going.*

6 PHRASE If you **keep going**, you continue doing things or doing a particular thing. □ *She kept going even when she was sick.* [from Old English]

Usage	going to
<i>Going to</i> and the present continuous are both used to talk about the future. <i>Going to</i> is used to describe things that you intend to do: <i>I'm going to call my sister tonight.</i> The present continuous is used to talk about things that are already planned or decided: <i>We are meeting for lunch on Saturday at noon.</i>	

★ **gold** /gəʊld/

1 N-NONCOUNT Gold is a valuable, yellow-colored metal that is used for making jewelry, ornaments, and coins. □ *...a ring made of gold.* □ *The price of gold was going up.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Gold is jewelry and other things that are made of gold. □ *We handed over all our gold and money.*

3 ADJ Something that is **gold** is bright-yellow in color, and is often shiny. □ *He wore a black and gold shirt.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Gold is also a noun. □ *She decorated the room in shades of blue and gold.* [from Old English]

gold|en /gɒldən/

1 ADJ Something that is **golden** has a bright yellow color. □ *She combed her golden hair.*

2 ADJ **Golden** things are made of gold. □ *He wore a golden chain.*

3 ADJ A **golden** opportunity is likely to be very successful and rewarding. □ *This is a golden opportunity for peace.*

4 ADJ A **golden** age or era is a period in the past when something was very successful. □ *...the golden age of Hollywood.* [from Old English]

gold|fish /gɒldfɪʃ/ (**goldfish**) N-COUNT **Goldfish** are small orange fish that people often keep as pets.

gold med|al (**gold medals**) N-COUNT A **gold medal** is an award made of gold metal that you get as first prize in a competition. □ *Her dream is to win a gold medal at the Winter Olympics.*

golf /gɒlf/ N-NONCOUNT **Golf** is a game in which you use golf clubs to hit a small, hard ball into holes. [SPORTS] □ *Do you play golf?* • **golfer** N-COUNT (**golfers**) □ *He is one of the world's best golfers.* • **golf|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *You can play tennis or go golfing.* [from Middle Dutch]

golf club (**golf clubs**) N-COUNT A **golf club** is a long, thin, metal stick with a piece of wood or metal at one end that you use to hit the ball when you play golf. [SPORTS]

golf course (**golf courses**) N-COUNT A **golf course** is a large area of grass where people play golf. [SPORTS]

Golgi complex /gɔldʒi kɒmpleks, ɡoʊl-/ (Golgi complexes) or **Golgi body, Golgi apparatus** N-COUNT The Golgi complex is a structure inside the cells of animals and plants that controls the production and secretion of substances such as proteins. [SCIENCE] [from Italian]

★ **gone** /ɡɔn/

1 **Gone** is the past participle of **go**.

2 **ADJ** When someone is **gone**, they have left the place where you are and are no longer there. □ *Things were hard for her while he was gone.*

□ *He's already been gone four hours!* [from Old English]

gong /ɡɔŋ/ (**gongs**) N-COUNT A **gong** is a large, flat, circular piece of metal that you hit with a hammer to make a sound like a loud bell. Gongs are sometimes used as musical instruments, or to give a signal that it is time to do something. [MUSIC] [from Malay]

good

① DESCRIBING QUALITY, EXPRESSING APPROVAL

② SUITABLE, USEFUL

③ OTHER USES

★ ① **good** /ɡʊd/ (**better, best**)

1 **ADJ Good** means pleasant or enjoyable. □ *We had a really good time.*

□ *These people want a better life for their children.*

2 **ADJ Good** means of a high quality or level. □ *Good food is important for your health.* □ *Our customers want the best possible quality at a low price.*

3 **ADJ** If you are **good at** something, you are skillful at doing it. □ *I'm not very good at singing.*

4 ADJ A child who is **good** behaves well. □ *The children were very good.*
[from Old English]

Thesaurus	good Also look up :
ADJ.	agreeable, enjoyable, nice, pleasant; (<i>ant.</i>) unpleasant able, capable, skilled; (<i>ant.</i>) unqualified, unskilled

★ **2 good** /gʊd/ (better, best)

1 ADJ A **good** place or time for an activity is a suitable place or time for it. □ *This room is a good place for relaxing and reading.*

2 ADJ A **good** idea, reason, or decision is a sensible one. □ *It's a good idea to keep your desk neat.* □ *There was a good reason for his strange behavior.*

3 PHRASE If something is **no good**, it will not bring any success. □ *I asked her to repeat the question, but it was no good—I couldn't understand her.* □ *It's no good worrying about it now.* [from Old English]

★ **3 good** /gʊd/ (better, best)

1 ADJ Someone who is in a **good** mood is feeling cheerful. □ *She woke up in a good mood.*

2 ADJ A **good** twenty minutes or a **good** three miles, for example, means more than twenty minutes, or more than three miles. □ *We waited a good fifteen minutes.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **good** is kind and thoughtful. □ *You are good to me.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Good** is what people consider to be morally right. □ *They should know the difference between good and bad, right and wrong.*

5 → see also **better**, **best**

6 PHRASE **As good as** means "almost." □ *His career is as good as finished.*

7 PHRASE If something disappears **for good**, it never comes back. □ *These forests may be gone for good.* [from Old English]

good after|noon INTERJ You say **Good afternoon** when you see or speak to someone in the afternoon. [FORMAL]

good|bye /gʊdbaɪ/ also **good-bye** INTERJ You say **Goodbye** to someone when you or they are leaving a place, or at the end of a telephone conversation.

good eve|ning INTERJ You say **Good evening** the first time you see or speak to someone in the evening. [FORMAL]

good guy (**good guys**) N-COUNT You can call the good characters in a movie or a story the **good guys**. You can also talk about the **good guys** in a situation in real life. [INFORMAL] □ *We're the good guys in this situation.*

good-look|ing (**better-looking, best-looking**) ADJ Someone who is **good-looking** has an attractive face. □ *Katy noticed him because he was good-looking.*

good morn|ing INTERJ You say **Good morning** the first time you see or speak to someone in the morning. [FORMAL]

good|ness /gʊdnɪs/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Goodness** is the quality of being kind, helpful, and honest. □ *He believes in human goodness.*

2 INTERJ People sometimes say **Goodness** or **My goodness** to express surprise. □ *Goodness, I wonder how that happened?* [from Old English]

good night INTERJ You say **Good night** to someone late in the evening before you go home or go to bed.

★ **goods** /gʊdz/ N-PLURAL **Goods** are things that you can buy or sell.
□ *Companies sell goods or services.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use goods with:
V.	buy goods, sell goods, transport goods
N.	consumer goods, delivery of goods, exchange of goods, variety of goods
ADJ.	sporting goods, stolen goods

goodwill /gʊdwiːl/ N-NONCOUNT **Goodwill** is a friendly or helpful attitude toward other people, countries, or organizations. □ *I invited them to dinner to show my goodwill.*

goof /gʊf/ (**goofs, goofing, goofed**) N-COUNT A **goof** is a small mistake.
[INFORMAL] □ *There were a few minor technical goofs.* [from Old French]
▶ **goof off** If someone **goofs off**, they waste time and do nothing.
[INFORMAL] □ *I goofed off all day.*

goose /gʊs/ (**geese**) N-COUNT A **goose** is a large bird that has a long neck. □ *The Canada Goose is a beautiful bird.* [from Old English]

gore /gɔːr/ (**gores, goring, gored**)

1 v-T If someone **is gored** by an animal, they are badly wounded by its horns or tusks. □ *The farmer was gored by a bull.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Gore** is blood from a wound that has become thick.
□ *There was blood and gore on the sidewalk.* [from Old English]

gor|geous /gɔːrdʒəs/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **gorgeous** is very pleasant or attractive. [INFORMAL] □ *It's a gorgeous day.* □ *You look gorgeous.* [from Old French]

go|rilla /gɔːrɪlə/ (**gorillas**) **N-COUNT** A **gorilla** is a very large animal with long arms, black fur, and a black face. [from New Latin]

gos|pel /gɔːspəl/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Gospel** or **gospel music** is a style of religious music. [MUSIC] □ *I used to sing gospel.* [from Old English]

gos|sip /gɔːsɪp/ (**gossips, gossiping, gossiped**)

1 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING **Gossip** is informal conversation about other people. □ *There has been gossip about the reasons for his absence.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **gossip**, you talk in an informal way, especially about other people or local events. □ *They sat at the kitchen table gossiping.* [from Old English]

★ **got** /gɒt/

1 **Got** is the past tense and sometimes the past participle of **get**.

2 PHRASE You use **have got** to say that you have a particular thing. [SPOKEN] □ *I've got a coat just like this.*

3 PHRASE You use **have got to** when you are saying that something must happen. [SPOKEN] □ *I'm not happy with the situation, but I've got to accept it.*

4 PHRASE If you say that something **has got to** be true, you think it must be true. [SPOKEN] □ *"You've got to be joking!" he replied.* [from Old English]

got|ten /gɒtən/ **Gotten** is a past participle of **get**.

gov|ern /gʌvərn/ (**governs, governing, governed**) v-T To **govern** a country means to officially control and organize it. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
 □ *The people choose who they want to govern their country.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	govern Also look up :
v.	administer, command, control, direct, guide, head up; (<i>ant.</i>) lead, manage, reign

★ **gov|ern|ment** /gʌvərnmənt/ (**governments**)

1 N-COUNT The **government** is the group of people who control and organize a country, a state, or a city. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The government has decided to make changes.* • **gov|ern|men|tal** /gʌvərnmentl/ **ADJ**
 □ *She works for a governmental agency.*

2 N-COUNT **Government** also refers to the activities and principles involved in controlling and organizing a country. □ *...our system of government.* [from Old French]

★ **gov|er|nor** /gʌvərnər/ (**governors**)

1 N-COUNT A **governor** is a person who is in charge of part of a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was governor of Iowa.*

2 N-COUNT A **governor** is a member of a committee that controls an organization such as a university or a hospital. □ *...the board of governors at City University, Bellevue.* [from Old French]

gown /gaʊn/ (**gowns**)

1 N-COUNT A **gown** is a long dress that women wear on formal occasions.
 □ *She was wearing a ball gown.*

2 N-COUNT A **gown** is a loose black piece of clothing that students wear at their graduation ceremony (= the ceremony where they receive their degree). □ *He was wearing a university graduation gown.* [from Old French]

GP /dʒi pi/ (GPs) also **G.P.** N-COUNT A **GP** is a doctor who does not specialize in any particular area of medicine, but who has a medical practice in which he or she treats all types of illness. **GP** is short for "general practitioner." □ *Her husband called their local GP.*

GPA /dʒi pi eɪ/ (GPAs) N-COUNT **GPA** is short for [grade point average](#). □ *You need a good GPA to get into graduate school.*

grab /græb/ (**grabs, grabbing, grabbed**) V-T If you **grab** something, you take something suddenly and roughly. □ *I grabbed her hand.* [from Middle Low German]

Thesaurus	grab Also look up :
V.	capture, catch, seize; (<i>ant.</i>) release

Word Link **grac** ≈ pleasing : *disgrace, grace, graceful*

grace /greɪs/ (**graces, gracing, graced**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If someone moves with **grace**, they move in a smooth, controlled, and attractive way. □ *He moved with the grace of a dancer.*

2 V-T If you say that something **graces** a place or a person, you mean that it makes them more attractive. [FORMAL] □ *Beautiful antique furniture graces their home.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When someone says **grace** before or after a meal, they say a prayer in which they thank God for the food and ask Him to bless it. □ *Will you say grace?* [from Old French]

Word Link **grac** ≈ pleasing : *disgrace, grace, graceful*

grace|ful /greɪsfəl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **graceful** moves in a smooth and attractive way. □ *His movements were smooth and*

graceful. • **grace|fully** ADV □ *She stepped gracefully onto the stage.*
[from Old French]

grad /græd/ (grads) N-COUNT A **grad** is a **graduate**. [INFORMAL]

grade /greɪd/ (grades, grading, graded)

1 N-COUNT A **grade** is a group of classes in a school where all the children are a similar age. □ *Mr. White teaches first grade.*

2 N-COUNT Your **grade** is the mark that a teacher gives you to show how good your work is. □ *The best grade you can get is an A.*

3 V-T If you **grade** something, you judge its quality. □ *Restaurants are graded according to the quality of the food and service.* □ *Teachers grade the students' work from A to F.*

4 N-COUNT The **grade** of a product is its level of quality. □ *The price of all grades of gasoline has gone up.*

5 PHRASE If someone **makes the grade**, they succeed. □ *She wanted to be a dancer but failed to make the grade.* [from French]

grade point average (grade point averages) also **grade-point average** N-COUNT A student's **grade point average** is a measure of how good their work is, based on an average of all the grades they receive. □ *She had the highest grade point average in the class.*

grad|ual /grædʒuəl/ ADJ A **gradual** change or process happens slowly, over a long period of time. □ *Losing weight is a gradual process.*

• **gradu|ally** /grædʒuəli/ ADV □ *We are gradually learning to use the new computer system.* [from Medieval Latin]

gradu|ate (graduates, graduating, graduated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /grædʒuɪt/. Pronounce the verb /grædʒueɪt/.

1 N-COUNT A **graduate** is a student who has completed a course at a high school, a college, or a university. □ *His parents are both college graduates.*

2 V-I When a student **graduates**, they complete their studies at school or university. □ *Her son just graduated from high school.* [from Medieval Latin]

gradu|at|ed /grædʒueɪtɪd/ **ADJ** **Graduated** jars are marked with lines and numbers that show particular measurements. [from Medieval Latin]

gradua|tion /grædʒueɪʃn/ (**graduations**) **N-COUNT** A **graduation** is a special ceremony for students when they have completed their studies at a university, a college, or a school. □ *Her parents came to her graduation.* [from Medieval Latin]

graf|fi|ti /græfɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Graffiti** is words or pictures that people write or draw on walls or in public places. □ *There was graffiti all over the walls.* [from Italian]

grain /greɪn/ (**grains**)

1 N-COUNT A **grain of** a particular crop is a single seed from it. □ *He was grateful for every single grain of rice.*

2 N-COUNT A **grain of** sand or salt is a tiny, hard piece of it. □ *How many grains of sand are there in the desert?*

3 N-SING A **grain of** a quality is a very small amount of it. □ *There's a grain of truth in what he says.*

4 PHRASE If an idea or an action **goes against the grain**, it is very difficult for you to accept it. □ *Paying more taxes goes against the grain for him.* [from Old French]

gram /græm/ (**grams**) N-COUNT A **gram** is a unit for measuring weight. There are one thousand grams in a kilogram. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *A soccer ball weighs about 400 grams.* [from French]

gram|mar /græmər/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Grammar** is a set of rules for a language that describes how words go together to form sentences [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *You need to know the basic rules of grammar.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **grammar** is the way in which they obey or do not obey the rules of grammar when they write or speak. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *His grammar is excellent.* [from Old French]

gram|mati|cal /grəmætɪkəl/

1 ADJ **Grammatical** describes something that relates to grammar. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He studied a book of grammatical rules.*

2 ADJ If language is **grammatical**, it is correct because it obeys the rules of grammar. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We want to see if students can write grammatical English.* [from Old French]

✪ **grand** /grænd/ (**grander, grandest**)

1 ADJ If a building or a place is **grand**, its size or appearance is very impressive. □ *The courthouse is a grand building in the center of town.*

2 ADJ **Grand** plans or actions are intended to achieve important results. □ *He had a grand design to change the entire future of the United States.*

3 ADJ A **grand** total is the final result of a calculation. □ *We collected a grand total of \$220,329.* [from Old French]

grand|child /græntʃaɪld/ (**grandchildren**) N-COUNT Someone's **grandchild** is the child of their son or daughter. □ *You're grandma's favorite grandchild.*

grand|daughter /grændɔtər/ (**granddaughters**) N-COUNT

Someone's **granddaughter** is the daughter of their son or daughter.

□ *This is my granddaughter, Amelia.*

grand|father /grænfɑðər/ (**grandfathers**) N-COUNT Your

grandfather is the father of your father or mother. □ *His grandfather was a professor.*

grand|ma /grænmɑ/ (**grandmas**) N-COUNT Your **grandma** is your grandmother. [INFORMAL] □ *Grandma was from Scotland.*

grand|mother /grænmʌðər/ (**grandmothers**) N-COUNT Your

grandmother is the mother of your father or mother. □ *My grandmothers were both teachers.*

grand|pa /grænpɑ/ (**grandpas**) N-COUNT Your **grandpa** is your grandfather. [INFORMAL] □ *Grandpa was sitting in the yard.*

grand|parent /grænpɛərənt, -pær-/ (**grandparents**) N-COUNT Your

grandparents are the parents of your father or mother. □ *Tammy lives with her grandparents.*

grand|son /grænsʌn/ (**grandsons**) N-COUNT Someone's **grandson** is

the son of their son or daughter. □ *My grandson's birthday was on Tuesday.*

gran|ny /græni/ (**grannies**) N-COUNT **Granny** is an informal word for

grandmother. [INFORMAL] □ *I hugged my granny.*

granola /grənolə/ N-NONCOUNT **Granola** is a breakfast food that contains fruit and nuts. □ *I usually have granola for breakfast.*

★ **grant** /grænt/ (**grants, granting, granted**)

1 N-COUNT A **grant** is an amount of money that a government gives to a person or to an organization for a special purpose. □ *They got a grant to research the disease.*

2 V-T If someone **grants** you something, you are allowed to have it. [FORMAL] □ *France granted him political asylum.*

3 PHRASE If someone **takes you for granted**, they do not show that they are grateful for anything that you do. □ *She feels that her family takes her for granted.*

4 PHRASE If you **take something for granted**, you accept it as normal without thinking about it. □ *We take things like electricity and running water for granted.* [from Old French]

grape /greɪp/ (**grapes**)

1 N-COUNT **Grapes** are small green or purple fruit that grow in bunches. □ *I bought six oranges and a small bunch of grapes.*

2 PHRASE If you describe someone's attitude as **sour grapes**, you mean that they are criticizing something because they want it themselves but cannot have it. □ *These accusations are just sour grapes.* [from Old French]

grapefruit /greɪpfrut/ (**grapefruit or grapefruits**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **grapefruit** is a large, round, yellow fruit that has a slightly sour taste.

graph /græf/ (**graphs**) N-COUNT A **graph** is a picture that shows the relationship between sets of numbers or measurements. [MATH] □ *The graph shows that prices went up about 20 percent last year.*

graphic /græfɪk/ **ADJ** If you say that a description or an account of something unpleasant is **graphic**, you are emphasizing that it is clear and detailed. □ ...*graphic descriptions of violence*. • **graphically** /græfɪkli/ **ADV** □ *War was very graphically depicted in the movie*. [from Latin]

graphics /græfɪks/

1 N-PLURAL Graphics are drawings, pictures, or symbols, especially when they are produced by a computer. [ARTS, TECHNOLOGY] □ *The game's graphics are very good, so you can see things clearly*.

2 N-NONCOUNT Graphics is the activity of drawing or making pictures, especially in publishing, industry, or computing. [ARTS, TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*a computer manufacturer that specializes in graphics*.

grasp /græsp/ (**grasps, grasping, grasped**)

1 V-T If you **grasp** something, you take it in your hand and hold it very firmly. □ *He grasped both my hands*.

2 N-SING A grasp is a very firm hold or grip. □ *He took her hand in a firm grasp*.

3 V-T If you **grasp** something that is complicated, you understand it. □ *I don't think you have grasped how serious this problem is*.

4 N-SING A grasp of a subject is an understanding of it. □ *She has a good grasp of geometry*. [from Low German]

grass /græs/ **N-NONCOUNT Grass** is a plant with thin, green leaves that cover the surface of the ground. □ *We sat on the grass and ate our picnic*. [from Old English]

grass|hopper /græshɒpər/ (**grasshoppers**) **N-COUNT A**

grasshopper is an insect that jumps high into the air and makes a sound with its long back legs.

grassy /græsi/ (**grassier, grassiest**) ADJ A **grassy** area of land is covered in grass. □ ...*a grassy hillside*. [from Old English]

grate /greɪt/ (**grates, grating, grated**)

1 N-COUNT A **grate** is a framework of metal bars in a fireplace that holds the wood or coal. □ *A fire burned in the grate*.

2 V-T If you **grate** food such as cheese or carrots, you rub it over a metal tool called a grater so that the food is cut into very small pieces. □ *Grate the cheese into a bowl*.

3 V-I When something **grates**, it rubs against something else, making a harsh, unpleasant sound. □ *His chair grated as he stood up*.

4 V-I If something such as someone's behavior **grates on** you or **grates**, it makes you feel annoyed. □ *His voice grates on me*. [from Old French]

grate|ful /greɪtfəl/ ADJ If you are **grateful for** something that someone gives you or does for you, you feel glad and you want to thank them.

□ *She was grateful to him for being so helpful*. • **grate|full|y** ADV □ *He said that any help would be gratefully received*. [from Latin]

grate|tude /grætitud/ N-NONCOUNT **Gratitude** is the feeling you have when you want to thank someone. □ *He expressed gratitude to everyone for their help*. [from Medieval Latin]

grave /greɪv/ (**graver, gravest, graves**)

1 N-COUNT A **grave** is a place where a dead person is buried. □ *They visit her grave twice a year*.

2 ADJ A **grave** event or situation is very serious and important. □ *These weapons are a grave danger to the world*. • **grave|ly** ADV □ *They have gravely damaged the government's reputation*.

3 ADJ A **grave** person is quiet and serious in their appearance or behavior. □ *He looked grave and worried*. • **grave|ly** ADV □ *"Shall I get*

a priest?" she asked. He nodded gravely. [Sense 1 from Old English. Senses 2 and 3 from Old French.]

grav|el /græv^l/ N-NONCOUNT **Gravel** consists of very small stones. It is often used to make paths. □ *...a gravel path.* [from Old French]

grave|yard /grɛɪvɪɑrd/ (**graveyards**) N-COUNT A **graveyard** is an area of land where dead people are buried. □ *They went to the graveyard to put flowers on her grave.* [from Old English]

gravi|tation /grævɪteɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Gravitation** is the force that causes objects to be attracted towards each other because they have mass. [SCIENCE]

gravi|tation|al /grævɪteɪʃən^l/ ADJ **Gravitational** means relating to or resulting from the force of gravity. [SCIENCE] □ *...the Earth's gravitational pull.* [from Latin]

gravi|tation|al po|ten|tial en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Gravitational potential energy** is the stored energy that an object has because of its height above the Earth. [SCIENCE]

gra|vit|ro|pism /grævɪtrəpɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Gravitropism** is the tendency of a plant to grow either downward or upward in response to the force of gravity. [SCIENCE]

grav|ity /grævɪti/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Gravity** is the force that makes things fall to the ground. [SCIENCE] □ *The force of gravity pulls everything down.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **gravity of** a situation is its extreme importance or seriousness. □ *We didn't understand the gravity of the situation.* [from Latin]

gra|vy /grɛvi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Gravy** is a sauce made from the juices that come from meat when it cooks. [from Old French]

★ **gray** /grɛ/ (**grayer, grayest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **gray** is a mixture of black and white, like the color of clouds on a rainy day. □ *...a gray suit.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Gray** is also a noun. □ *Expect to see more grays and browns this fall.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use gray with:
N.	gray eyes , gray hair , shades of gray , gray sky , gray suit

graze /grɛz/ (**grazes, grazing, grazed**)

1 V-T/V-I When animals **graze** or **are grazed**, they eat the grass or other plants that are growing in a particular place. You can also say that a field **is grazed** by animals. □ *Cows were grazing peacefully in the field.*

□ *Horses grazed the meadow.*

2 V-T If you **graze** a part of your body, you injure your skin by scraping against something. □ *I fell and grazed my knees.*

3 N-COUNT A **graze** is a small wound caused by scraping against something. □ *Cuts and grazes can be quite painful.*

4 V-T If something **grazes** another thing, it touches that thing lightly as it passes by. □ *The ball grazed the hitter's face.* [from Old English]

grease /grɛs/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Grease** is a thick substance like oil. □ *His hands were covered in grease.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Grease is animal fat that is produced when you cook meat. □ *I could smell bacon grease.* [from Old French]

greasy /grɪsi, -zi/ (**greasier, greasiest**) ADJ Something that is **greasy** has grease on it or in it. □ *He wiped the greasy counter.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>est</i> ≈ most : <i>greatest, kindest, loudest</i>
-----------	---

★ **great** /greɪt/ (**greater, greatest**)

1 ADJ Great or **great big** describes something that is very large. □ *She had a great big smile on her face.*

2 ADJ Great means large in amount or degree. □ *She lived to a great age.*

3 ADJ Great describes someone or something that is important, famous, or exciting. □ *They made great scientific discoveries.* □ *He has the ability to be a great player.* • **great|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *She dreamed of achieving greatness.*

4 ADJ If something is **great**, it is very good. □ *I thought it was a great idea.*

5 INTERJ Great is also an interjection. □ *Oh, great! You made a cake.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	great Also look up :
ADJ.	enormous, immense, vast; (<i>ant.</i>) small distinguished, famous, important, remarkable

★ **great|ly** /greɪtli/ ADV You use **greatly** to emphasize the degree or extent of something. [FORMAL] □ *He will be greatly missed.*

Great Red Spot N-SING **The Great Red Spot** is a large area in the atmosphere of the planet Jupiter where a powerful storm has been taking place for hundreds of years. [SCIENCE]

greed /grɪd/ N-NONCOUNT **Greed** is the feeling that you want to have more of something than you need. □ *People say that the world economy is based on greed.*

greedy /grɪdi/ (**greedier, greediest**) ADJ If someone is **greedy**, they want to have more of something than they need. □ *They still want more money? I think that's a bit greedy.* • **greedily** ADV □ *He raised the bottle to his lips and drank greedily.* [from Old English]

Greek theater N-NONCOUNT **Greek theater** is the style of theater associated with ancient Greece. [ARTS]

★ **green** /grɪn/ (**greener, greenest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **green** is the color of grass or leaves. □ *She wore a green dress.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Green** is also a noun. □ *I've never looked good in green.*

3 ADJ A place that is **green** is covered with grass, plants, and trees. □ *The city has lots of parks and green spaces.*

4 ADJ **Green** ideas and organizations relate to the protection of the environment. □ *...the Green Party.* [from Old English]

green|house /grɪnhaʊs/ (**greenhouses**) N-COUNT A **greenhouse** is a glass building where you grow plants to protect them from bad weather.

green|house effect N-SING The **greenhouse effect** is the problem of the Earth's temperature getting higher because of the gases that go into the air. [SCIENCE] □ *Carbon dioxide is one of the gases that contribute to the greenhouse effect.*

green|house gas (greenhouse gases) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Greenhouse gases are the gases that cause a gradual rise in the Earth's temperature. The main greenhouse gas is carbon dioxide. [SCIENCE]

□ *They signed an international agreement to limit greenhouse gases.*

green|ish /grɪnɪʃ/ ADJ **Greenish** means slightly green in color. □ *...his cold greenish eyes.*

green plant (green plants) N-COUNT **Green plants** are plants that get their energy by means of photosynthesis. [SCIENCE]

greet /grɪt/ (greet, greeting, greeted)

1 V-T When you **greet** someone, you say "Hello" or shake hands with them. □ *She greeted him when he came in from school.*

2 V-T If information or opinions **are greeted** in a particular way, people react to it in that way. □ *His comments were greeted with anger.* [from Old English]

greet|ing /grɪtɪŋ/ (greetings) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **greeting** is something friendly that you say or do when you meet someone. □ *We exchanged friendly greetings.* [from Old English]

grew /gru/ **Grew** is the past tense of **grow**. [from Old English]

grid /grɪd/ (grids) N-COUNT A **grid** is a pattern of straight lines that cross over each other to make squares. On maps, you can use the grid to help you find a particular thing or place. □ *The number puzzle uses a grid of nine squares.*

grief /grɪf/ N-NONCOUNT **Grief** is a feeling of great sadness. □ *We all experience grief at some point in our lives.*

grieve /grɪv/ (**grieves, grieving, grieved**) V-I If you **grieve over** something, especially someone's death, you feel very sad about it. □ *He's grieving over his dead wife.* [from Old French]

grill /grɪl/ (**grills, grilling, grilled**)

1 N-COUNT A **grill** is a flat frame of metal bars that you can use to cook food over a fire. □ *We cooked the fish on a grill over the fire.*

2 V-T When you **grill** food, or when it **grills**, you cook it on metal bars above a fire or a barbecue. □ *Grill the steaks for about 5 minutes each side.* [from French]

grim /grɪm/ (**grimmer, grimmest**)

1 ADJ A situation or a piece of information that is **grim** is unpleasant, depressing, and difficult to accept. □ *There was grim news about the economy yesterday.* □ *With rising crime and violence, the situation is grim.*

2 ADJ A place that is **grim** is unattractive and depressing. □ *...a grim, industrial city.* [from Old English]

grim|lace /grɪməs, grɪmeɪs/ (**grimaces, grimacing, grimaced**)

1 V-I If you **grimace**, you twist your face in an ugly way because you are annoyed, disgusted, or in pain. [WRITTEN] □ *When she tried to get up she grimaced.*

2 N-COUNT **Grimace** is also a noun. [WRITTEN] □ *"This coffee is awful," he said with a grimace.* [from French]

grin /grɪn/ (**grins, grinning, grinned**)

1 V-I When you **grin**, you have a big smile on your face. □ *He grinned*

with pleasure. □ *Phillip grinned at her.*

2 N-COUNT A **grin** is a broad smile. □ *She had a big grin on her face.*
[from Old English]

grind /graɪnd/ (**grinds, grinding, ground**)

1 V-T If you **grind** a substance, you rub it against something hard until it becomes a fine powder. □ *Grind some pepper into the sauce.*

2 → see also **ground**

3 PHRASE If a vehicle **grinds to a halt**, it stops slowly and noisily. □ *The truck ground to a halt after a hundred yards.* [from Old English]

grip /grɪp/ (**grips, gripping, gripped**)

1 V-T If you **grip** something, you take it with your hand and hold it firmly. □ *She gripped the rope.*

2 N-COUNT A **grip** is a firm, strong hold on something. □ *Keep a tight grip on your purse.*

3 V-T If you **are gripped by** something, it affects you strongly and your attention is concentrated on it. □ *The audience was gripped by the dramatic story.* [from Old English]

groan /groʊn/ (**groans, groaning, groaned**)

1 V-I If you **groan**, you make a long, low sound because you are feeling pain, or because you are unhappy about something. □ *He began to groan with pain.* □ *The man on the floor was groaning.*

2 N-COUNT **Groan** is also a noun. □ *I heard a groan from the crowd.*
[from Old English]

grocery /groʊsəri, groʊsri/ (**groceries**)

1 N-COUNT A **grocery** or a **grocery store** is a store that sells food. □ *I went to the grocery store to buy some milk.*

2 N-PLURAL **Groceries** are the things that you buy at a grocery or at a supermarket. □ *...a small bag of groceries.* [from Old French]

groom /gru:m/ (**grooms, grooming, groomed**)

- 1 N-COUNT A **groom** is a person whose job is to look after horses.
- 2 V-T If you **groom** an animal, you clean its fur, usually by brushing it.
 - *She groomed the horses regularly.* [from Old English]

groove /gru:v/ (**grooves**) N-COUNT A **groove** is a deep line that is cut into a surface. □ *He used a knife to cut a groove in the stick.* [from Dutch]

gross /gru:s/ (**grosser, grossest**)

- 1 ADJ Someone or something that is **gross** is very unpleasant. [INFORMAL]
 - *Some scenes in the movie were really gross.*
- 2 ADJ You use **gross** to describe something that is totally unacceptable.
 - *...gross abuse of human rights.* • **gross|ly** ADV □ *He was sentenced to nine years in prison after a grossly unfair trial.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use gross with:
V.	feel gross
N.	act of gross injustice, gross mismanagement, gross negligence

gross national product (gross national products)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A country's **gross national product** is the total value of all its income in a particular year. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

ground
① NOUN USES
② ADJECTIVE AND VERB USES
③ PHRASES

★ ① **ground** /graʊnd/ (**grounds**)

1 N-SING The **ground** is the surface of the Earth or the floor of a room.

□ *They are sitting on the ground.* □ *Jack fell to the ground.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **ground** to refer to an area of land, sea, or air that is used for a particular activity. □ *There are great fishing grounds around the islands.*

3 N-PLURAL The **grounds** of a large building are the area of land that surrounds it. □ *...the palace grounds.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If something is **grounds for** a feeling or action, it is a reason for it. If you do something **on the grounds** of a particular thing, that thing is the reason for your action. □ *There are some grounds for optimism.* □ *They denied his request on the grounds that it would cost too much money.*

5 N-COUNT The **ground** in a piece of electrical equipment is the wire through which electricity passes into the ground and which makes the equipment safe. [from Old English]

★ ② **ground** /graʊnd/

1 ADJ **Ground** meat has been cut into very small pieces in a machine.

□ *The sausages are made of ground pork.*

2 **Ground** is the past tense and past participle of **grind**. [from Old English]

★ ③ **ground** /graʊnd/

1 PHRASE If something such as a project gets **off the ground**, it begins or starts functioning. □ *We help small companies to get off the ground.*

2 PHRASE If you **stand your ground** or **hold your ground**, you do not run away from a situation, but face it bravely. □ *He was angry, but she stood her ground.*

3 PHRASE In a painting, the **middle ground** is the area between the foreground and the background. [ARTS] [from Old English]

Word Link **ground** ≈ bottom : *background, groundwater, underground*

ground|water /graʊndwɔːtər/ N-NONCOUNT **Groundwater** is water that is found under the ground. Groundwater has usually passed down through the soil and become trapped by rocks. [SCIENCE]

★ **group** /gruːp/ (**groups, grouping, grouped**)

1 N-COUNT A **group of** people or things is a number of them that are together. □ *A small group of people stood on the street corner.*

2 N-COUNT A **group** is a set of people who have the same interests or aims, and who organize themselves to work or act together. □ *...members of an environmental group.*

3 N-COUNT A **group** is a number of people who play music together. □ *He played guitar in a rock group.*

4 N-COUNT In chemistry, a **group** of elements is a number of them that are in the same column in the periodic table of elements. [SCIENCE]

5 V-T/V-I If a number of things or people **are grouped together** or if they **group together**, they are together in one place or within one system.

□ *Plants are grouped into botanical "families."* □ *We group the students together according to ability.* [from French]

Thesaurus	group Also look up :
N.	collection, crowd, gang, organization, society
V.	arrange, categorize, class, order, rank, sort

grove /grəʊv/ (**groves**) N-COUNT A **grove** is a group of trees that are close together. □ *...an olive grove.* [from Old English]

★ **grow** /grəʊ/ (**grows, growing, grew, grown**)

1 v-I When someone or something **grows**, they gradually become bigger. □ *All children grow at different rates.*

2 v-I If a plant or a tree **grows** in a particular place, it lives there. □ *There were roses growing by the side of the door.*

3 V-T If you **grow** a particular type of plant, you put seeds or young plants in the ground and take care of them. □ *I always grow a few red onions.* • **grow|er** N-COUNT (**growers**) □ *...apple growers.*

4 V-T/V-I When your hair or nails **grow**, they gradually become longer. If you **grow** your hair or nails, you stop cutting them so that they become longer. □ *My hair grows really fast.* □ *He's growing a beard.*

5 V-LINK **Grow** means "become." □ *I grew a little afraid of him.* □ *He's growing old.*

6 V-I If something **grows**, it becomes bigger or more intense. □ *The number of unemployed people grew to 4 million.* □ *The public's anger is growing.* □ *The economy continues to grow.* [from Old English]

► **grow apart** If two people **grow apart**, they gradually lose interest in each other. □ *He and his wife grew apart.*

► **grow out of**

1 If you **grow out of** a type of behavior, you stop behaving in that way as you get older. □ *Most children who bite their nails grow out of it.*

2 When a child **grows out of** a piece of clothing, they become too big to wear it. □ *You've grown out of your shoes again.*

► **grow up**

1 When someone **grows up**, they gradually change from being a child into being an adult. □ *She grew up in Tokyo.*

2 → see also [grown-up](#)

Word Partnership	Use grow with:
V.	continue to grow, try to grow
ADJ.	grow older
N.	grow food

growl /graʊl/ (**growls, growling, growled**)

1 V-I When a dog or other animal **growls**, it makes a low noise in its throat, usually because it is angry. □ *The dog was growling and showing its teeth.*

2 N-COUNT **Growl** is also a noun. □ *The animal gave a growl.* [from Old French]

grown /groʊn/ ADJ A **grown** man or woman is one who is fully developed. □ *Why do grown men love games so much?* [from Old English]

grown-up (grown-ups) also **grownup**

LANGUAGE HELP

Stress both syllables when **grown-up** is an adjective.

1 N-COUNT Grown-up is a child's word for an adult □ *Jan's almost a grown-up now.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **grown-up** is an adult and no longer depends on their parents or another adult. □ *She has two grown-up children who both live nearby.*

☆ **growth** /groʊθ/ (growths)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **growth of** something is its development. □ *The city's population growth slowed to 1.6% last year.* □ *The government expects strong economic growth.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **growth** of a person, an animal, or a plant is the process of getting bigger. □ *Milk is important for a baby's growth and development.*

3 N-COUNT A **growth** is a lump caused by a disease. □ *He had a growth on his back.* [from Old English]

grudge /grʌdʒ/ (**grudges**) N-COUNT If you have a **grudge against** someone, you feel angry with them because of something they did in the past. □ *He seems to have a grudge against me.* [from Old French]

grumble /grʌmb^əl/ (**grumbles, grumbling, grumbled**)

1 V-T/V-I If someone **grumbles**, they complain about something. □ *They grumble about how hard they have to work.* □ *Dad grumbled that we never cleaned our rooms.*

2 N-COUNT Grumble is also a noun. □ *The high prices have brought grumbles from some customers.* [from Middle Low German]

grumpy /grʌmpi/ (**grumpier, grumpiest**) **ADJ** If someone is **grumpy**, they are a little angry. □ *He's getting grumpy and depressed.*

• **grumpily** **ADV** □ *"Go away, I'm busy," said Ken grumpily.*

grunt /grʌnt/ (**grunts, grunting, grunted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **grunt**, you make a low sound, especially because you are annoyed or not interested in something. □ *When I said hello he just grunted.* □ *"Huh," he grunted.*

2 N-COUNT Grunt is also a noun. □ *Barbara replied with a grunt.* [from Old English]

gua|nine /gwɒnɪn, -nɪn/ (**guanines**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Guanine** is one of the four basic components of the DNA molecule. It bonds with cytosine. [SCIENCE]

★ **guar|an|tee** /gærənti/ (**guarantees, guaranteeing, guaranteed**)

1 V-T If you **guarantee** something, you promise that it will happen. □ *We guarantee the safety of our products.* □ *I guarantee that you will enjoy this movie.*

2 N-COUNT Guarantee is also a noun. □ *He gave me a guarantee he would finish the job.*

3 N-COUNT If one thing is a **guarantee of** another, the first thing makes it certain that the second will happen or be true. □ *A famous company name is not a guarantee of quality.*

4 N-COUNT A **guarantee** is a written promise by a company to repair a product or give you a new one if it has anything wrong with it. □ *Keep the guarantee in case something goes wrong.*

5 V-T If a company **guarantees** its product or work, they provide a

guarantee for it. □ *All our computers are guaranteed for 12 months.*
[from Spanish]

★ **guard** /gɑːrd/ (**guards, guarding, guarded**)

1 v-T If you **guard** a place, a person, or an object, you stand near them to watch and protect them. □ *Armed police guarded the court.*

2 v-T If you **guard** someone, you watch them and keep them in a particular place to stop them from escaping. □ *Marines with rifles guarded them.*

3 N-COUNT A **guard** is a soldier, or a police officer, who is guarding a particular place or person. □ *The prisoners attacked their guards.*

4 N-COUNT A **guard** is an object that protects people from danger. □ *...the chin guard of my helmet.* □ *...a fire guard.*

5 PHRASE If you are **on your guard**, you are being very careful because you think a situation might become difficult or dangerous. □ *He was on his guard because the police were asking questions.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use guard with:
N.	guard a door/house/prisoner, prison guard, security guard
V.	be on guard

guard cell (**guard cells**) N-COUNT **Guard cells** are pairs of cells on the leaves of plants that control things such as how much air a plant takes in and how much water it releases. [SCIENCE]

guardian /gɑːrdiən/ (**guardians**) N-COUNT A **guardian** is a person who is legally responsible for another person, often a child. □ *Diana's grandmother was her legal guardian.* [from Old French]

guer|rilla /gəˈrɪlə/ (**guerrillas**) also **guerilla** N-COUNT A **guerrilla** is a person who fights for a military group that does not form part of the regular military. □ *Five soldiers were killed in a guerrilla attack.* [from Spanish]

★ **guess** /gɛs/ (**guesses, guessing, guessed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **guess** something, you give an answer or provide an opinion when you do not know if it is true. □ *Yvonne guessed that he was around 40 years old.* □ *He didn't know the answer, so I asked him to guess.*

2 V-T If you **guess that** something is the case, you correctly form the opinion that it is the case. □ *I guessed that he was American.* □ *He should have guessed what would happen.*

3 N-COUNT A **guess** is an attempt to give an answer or provide an opinion when you do not know if it is true. □ *He made a guess at her age.* □ *If you don't know, just have a guess.*

4 PHRASE You say **I guess** to show that you are slightly uncertain about what you are saying. [INFORMAL] □ *I guess he's right.* □ *"I think we should stop."—"Yeah. I guess so."* [of Scandinavian origin]

Thesaurus	guess Also look up :
V.	estimate, predict, suspect
N.	assumption, prediction, theory

Word Partnership	Use guess with:
N.	guess a secret
V.	make a guess
ADJ.	educated guess, good guess, wild guess

★ **guest** /gɛst/ (**guests**)

1 N-COUNT A **guest** is someone who you invite to your home or to an event. □ *She was a guest at the wedding.*

2 N-COUNT A **guest** is someone who is staying in a hotel. □ *A few guests were having breakfast.*

3 N-COUNT A **guest** is someone who visits a place or an organization, or who has been invited to a radio or television show. □ *Dr. Gerald Jeffers is the guest speaker.* □ *...a frequent talk show guest.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use guest with:
ADJ.	unwelcome guest
V.	accommodate a guest, be someone's guest, entertain a guest
N.	hotel guest, guest appearance , guest list , guest speaker

guidance /gaɪdʰns/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Guidance** is help and advice. □ *My tennis game improved under his guidance.* [from Old French]

✪ **guide** /gaɪd/ (**guides, guiding, guided**)

1 N-COUNT A **guide** is a book or a website that gives you information to help you do or understand something. □ *He found a step-by-step guide to building your own home.*

2 N-COUNT A **guide** is a book or a website that gives tourists information about a town, an area, or a country. □ *The guide to Paris lists hotel rooms for as little as \$35 a night.*

3 N-COUNT A **guide** is someone who shows tourists around places such as museums or cities. □ *A guide will take you on a tour of the city.*

4 V-T If you **guide** someone somewhere, you go there with them to show them the way. □ *He took her by the arm and guided her toward the door.*

5 V-T If you **guide** a vehicle somewhere, you control it carefully to make sure that it goes in the right direction. □ *Captain Shelton guided his plane along the runway.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	guide Also look up :
N.	directory, handbook, information
V.	accompany, direct, instruct, lead, navigate; (<i>ant.</i>) follow

guild /gɪld/ (**guilds**) N-COUNT A **guild** is an organization of people who do the same job. □ ...*the Writers' Guild of America*. [of Scandinavian origin]

guilt /gɪlt/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Guilt** is an unhappy feeling that you have when you think that you have done something wrong. □ *She felt a lot of guilt about her children's unhappiness.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Guilt** is the fact that you have done something wrong or illegal. □ *The jury was convinced of his guilt.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use guilt with:
N.	burden of guilt, feelings of guilt, sense of guilt, guilt trip
V.	admit guilt

guilty /gɪlti/ (**guiltier, guiltiest**)

1 ADJ If you feel **guilty**, you feel unhappy because you think that you have done something wrong. □ *I feel so guilty, leaving all this work to you.* • **guiltily** ADV □ *He looked up guiltily when I walked in.*

2 ADJ A **guilty** secret is one that you feel guilty about. □ *He discovered her guilty secret.*

3 ADJ If someone is **guilty of** a crime or offense, they have done it. □ *They were found guilty of murder.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use guilty with:
V.	feel guilty, look guilty, find someone guilty, plead (not) guilty, prove someone guilty
N.	guilty conscience, guilty secret, guilty party, guilty plea, guilty verdict
PREP.	guilty of something

guinea pig /gɪni piɡ/ (**guinea pigs**)

1 N-COUNT A **guinea pig** is a person who is used in an experiment. □ *The doctor used himself as a guinea pig in his research.*

2 N-COUNT A **guinea pig** is a small animal with fur and no tail. People often keep guinea pigs as pets.

guitar /ɡɪtɑːr/ (**guitars**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **guitar** is a musical instrument with strings. [MUSIC] [from Spanish]

guitarist /ɡɪtɑːrɪst/ (**guitarists**) N-COUNT A **guitarist** is a person who plays the guitar. [MUSIC] □ *He's one of the world's best jazz guitarists.*

gulf /ɡʌlf/ (**gulfs**) N-COUNT A **gulf** is a large area of ocean that has land almost all the way around it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *A storm is crossing the Gulf of Mexico.* [from Old French]

gully /ɡʌli/ (**gullies**) also **gulley** N-COUNT A **gully** is a long, narrow valley with steep sides. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They fell down a steep gully.* [from French]

gulp /ɡʌlp/ (**gulps, gulping, gulped**)

1 V-T If you **gulp** something, you eat or drink it very quickly. □ *She gulped her soda.*

2 N-COUNT A **gulp of** air, food, or drink is a large amount of it that you swallow. □ *She took a gulp of fresh air.* [from Middle Dutch]

gum /ɡʌm/ (**gums**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Gum** is a sweet sticky substance that you keep in your mouth for a long time but do not swallow. □ *I do not chew gum in public.*

2 N-COUNT Your **gums** are the areas of firm, pink flesh inside your

mouth, where your teeth grow. [SCIENCE] □ *Gently brush your teeth and gums.* [Sense 1 from Old French. Sense 2 from Old English.]

★ **gun** /gʌn/ (**guns**) N-COUNT A **gun** is a weapon that shoots bullets. □ *He pointed the gun at the police officer.* [of Scandinavian origin]

gun|fire /gʌnfaɪr/ N-NONCOUNT **Gunfire** is the repeated shooting of guns. □ *We heard the sound of gunfire.*

gun|man /gʌnmən/ (**gunmen**) N-COUNT A **gunman** is a criminal who uses a gun. □ *A gunman fired at police.*

gush /gʌʃ/ (**gushes, gushing, gushed**)

1 V-T/V-I When liquid **gushes**, or when something **gushes** liquid, it flows very quickly and strongly. □ *Gallons of water gushed out of the tank.*

2 N-SING A **gush of** liquid is an amount of it that suddenly flows out of a place. □ *I heard a gush of water.* [from Old Norse]

gust /gʌst/ (**gusts**) N-COUNT A **gust** is a short, strong, sudden rush of wind. □ *A gust of wind came down the valley.* [from Old Norse]

gut /gʌt/ (**guts**)

1 N-SING **The gut** is the tube inside the body of a person or animal that food passes through after it has been in the stomach. [SCIENCE] □ *The food then passes into the gut.*

2 N-PLURAL If you have the **guts** to do something that is difficult or unpleasant, you have the courage to do it. [INFORMAL] □ *She has the guts to say what she thinks.* [from Old English]

gutter /gʌtər/ (**gutters**)

1 N-COUNT The **gutter** is the edge of a road, where water collects and flows away when it rains. □ *His hat fell into the gutter.*

2 N-COUNT A **gutter** is a pipe under the edge of a roof that carries water away when it rains. □ *We need to fix the gutters.* [from Old French]

★ **guy** /gaɪ/ (**guys**)

1 N-COUNT A **guy** is a man. [INFORMAL] □ *I was working with a guy from Milwaukee.*

2 N-PLURAL You can address a group of people, whether they are male or female, as **guys** or **you guys**. [INFORMAL] □ *Hi, guys. How are you doing?* [after Guy Fawkes (1570-1606), an English conspirator in the Gunpowder Plot]

gym /dʒɪm/ (**gyms**)

1 N-COUNT A **gym** is a club, a building, or a large room with equipment for doing physical exercises. [SPORTS] □ *I go to the gym twice a week.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Gym** is the activity of doing physical exercises in a gym, especially at school. □ *...gym classes.*

gymnasium /dʒɪmnæzɪəm/ (**gymnasiums** or **gymnasia**

/dʒɪmnæzɪə/) **N-COUNT** A **gymnasium** is the same as a **gym**. [FORMAL, SPORTS] [from Latin]

gymnastics /dʒɪmnæstɪks/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Gymnastics** is a sport that consists of physical exercises that develop your strength and your ability to move easily. [SPORTS] □ *The women's gymnastics team won a silver medal.* [from Latin]

gymnosperm /dʒɪmnəspɜːm/ (**gymnosperms**) **N-COUNT** A

gymnosperm is a plant that produces seeds but does not produce

flowers. [SCIENCE]

Hh

Usage	a and an with the letter h
Before a word beginning with <i>h</i> : <i>a</i> is used if the <i>h</i> is pronounced and the first syllable is stressed at all: <i>Paul has a hidden agenda. That is a harmonica. I'm staying at a hotel.</i> <i>A</i> or <i>an</i> is used if the <i>h</i> is pronounced by the speaker: <i>This is a/an historic moment. He is making a/an habitual mistake.</i> (If <i>an</i> is used, the <i>h</i> isn't pronounced.) <i>An</i> is used if the <i>h</i> is never pronounced: <i>It is an honor to meet you.</i>	

habit /hæbit/ (**habits**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **habit** is something that you do often or regularly. □ *He has many bad habits, such as biting his nails.*

2 PHRASE If you **are in the habit of** doing something, you do it regularly. □ *They were in the habit of watching TV every night.* [from Latin]

habitat /hæbitæt/ (**habitats**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

The **habitat** of an animal or a plant is the environment in which it lives or grows. [SCIENCE]
□ *In its natural habitat, the plant will grow up to 25 feet.* [from Latin]

hack /hæk/ (**hacks, hacking, hacked**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **hack** something or **hack away at** it, you cut it with strong, rough strokes using a sharp tool such as an ax or a knife. □ *He hacked the wood with an ax.* □ *He started to hack away at the tree bark.*

2 V-I If someone **hacks into** a computer system, they break into the system, especially in order to get secret information. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *Criminals hacked into websites owned by the bank.* • **hack|er**
N-COUNT (**hackers**) □ *...a hacker who steals credit card numbers.*

- **hack|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the common crime of computer hacking.*
- 3** N-COUNT If you refer to a professional writer, such as a journalist, as a **hack**, you disapprove of them because they write for money and do not worry very much about the quality of their writing. [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English.]

had

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the auxiliary verb /həd, STRONG hæd/. Pronounce the main verb /hæd/.

Had is the past tense and past participle of **have**. [from Old English]

hadn't /hædʰnt/ **Hadn't** is short for "had not." [from Old English]

ha ha INTERJ You write **ha ha** to show the sound that people make when they laugh. □ *"Ha ha!" he laughed.*

hail /heɪl/ N-NONCOUNT **Hail** is small balls of ice that fall like rain from the sky. [SCIENCE] □ *There will be storms with heavy rain and hail.* [from Old English]

★ **hair** /hɛər/ (**hairs**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **hair** is the fine threads that grow on your head. □ *I wash my hair every night.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Hair** is the short threads that grow on the bodies of humans and animals. □ *Most men have hair on their chest.* □ *There were dog hairs all over the sofa.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use hair with:
ADJ.	black/blonde/brown/gray hair, curly/straight/ wavy hair
V.	

	bleach your hair, brush/comb your hair, color your hair, cut your hair, do your hair, dry your hair, fix your hair, lose your hair, pull someone's hair, wash your hair
N.	lock of hair

hair|cut /hɛər kʌt/ (**haircuts**) N-COUNT If you get a **haircut**, someone cuts your hair for you. □ *You need a haircut.*

hair|dresser /hɛər drɛsər/ (**hairdressers**) N-COUNT A **hairdresser** is a person whose job is to cut and style people's hair. □ *She works as a hairdresser.*

hair|style /hɛər stɑɪl/ (**hairstyles**) N-COUNT Your **hairstyle** is the style in which your hair has been cut or arranged. □ *I think her new hairstyle looks great.*

hairy /hɛəri/ (**hairier, hairiest**) ADJ Someone or something that is **hairy** is covered with hairs. □ *He was wearing shorts that showed his hairy legs.* [from Old English]

★ **half** /hæf/ (**halves** /hævz/)

1 N-COUNT Half of a number, an amount, or an object is one of two equal parts ($1/2$). [MATH] □ *More than half of all U.S. houses are heated with gas.*

2 PREDET You use **half a**, **half an**, or **half the** to talk about one of two equal parts of the thing mentioned. [MATH] □ *We sat and talked for half an hour.* □ *They only received half the money.*

3 ADJ Half is also an adjective. [MATH] □ *...a half century.*

4 ADV You use **half** to say that something is only partly in the state that you are describing. □ *The glass was half empty.* [from Old English]

half-hour (**half-hours**) N-COUNT A **half-hour** is a period of thirty minutes. □ *The talk was followed by a half-hour of discussion.*

half-life (**half-lives**) also **half life** N-COUNT The **half-life** of a radioactive substance is the amount of time that it takes to lose half its radioactivity. [SCIENCE]

half|time /hæftaɪm/ N-NONCOUNT **Halftime** is the period between the two parts of a sports event, when the players take a short rest. [SPORTS]
□ *We bought something to eat during halftime.*

half|way /hæfweɪ/

1 ADV Halfway means in the middle of a place or between two points.

□ *He was halfway up the ladder.*

2 ADV Halfway means in the middle of an event or a period of time.

□ *We were more than halfway through our tour.* [from Old English]

hall /hɔːl/ (**halls**)

1 N-COUNT The **hall** in a house or an apartment is the area that connects one room to another. □ *The hall leads to a large living room.*

2 N-COUNT A **hall** in a building is a long passage with doors leading into rooms on both sides. □ *There are ten rooms along each hall.*

3 N-COUNT A **hall** is a large room or a building that is used for public events such as concerts and meetings. □ *We went into the dance hall.*
[from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use hall with:
PREP.	across the hall, down the hall, in the hall
N.	concert hall, lecture hall, meeting hall, pool hall

Halley's comet /hæliz kɒmɪt, heɪ-/ N-PROPER **Halley's comet** is a comet that is visible from the Earth every 76 years. [SCIENCE]

Halloween /hæloʊwɪn/ also **Hallowe'en** N-NONCOUNT **Halloween** is the night of October 31st when children wear special clothes, and walk from house to house asking for candy.

hallway /hɔːlweɪ/ (**hallways**) N-COUNT A **hallway** in a building is an area with doors that lead into other rooms. □ *They walked along the quiet hallway.* [from Old English]

halophile /hæləfaɪl/ (**halophiles**) N-COUNT **Halophiles** are bacteria that need salt in order to grow. [SCIENCE]

halt /hɔːlt/ (**halts, halting, halted**)

1 V-T/V-I When a person or a thing **halts**, or when someone or something **halts** them, they stop completely. □ *Officials halted the race at 5:30 p.m. yesterday.*

2 PHRASE If someone or something **comes to a halt**, they stop moving. □ *The elevator came to a halt at the first floor.* [from Old English]

halve /hæv/ (**halves, halving, halved**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **halve** something or when it **halves**, it is reduced to half its previous size or amount. □ *People who exercise may halve their risk of getting heart disease.*

2 V-T If you **halve** something, you divide it into two equal parts. □ *Halve the peppers and remove the seeds.*

3 **Halves** is the plural of **half**. [from Old English]

ham /hæm/ (**hams**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Ham** is meat from a pig that has been prepared with salt and spices. □ *We had ham sandwiches for lunch.* [from Old English]

ham|burg|ler /hæmbɜrgər/ (**hamburgers**) N-COUNT A **hamburger** is a type of food made from small pieces of meat that have been shaped into a flat circle. Hamburgers are fried or grilled and are often eaten in a roll.

ham|mer /hæmər/ (**hammers, hammering, hammered**)

1 N-COUNT A **hammer** is a tool that is made from a heavy piece of metal attached to the end of a handle. It is used for hitting nails into wood.

□ *She got a hammer and a nail and two pieces of wood.*

2 V-T If you **hammer** an object such as a nail, you hit it with a hammer.

□ *She hammered a nail into the window frame.* [from Old English]

ham|per /hæmpər/ (**hampers, hampering, hampered**)

1 N-COUNT A **hamper** is a large container with a cover for dirty clothes.

□ *He threw the dirty sheets into the hamper.*

2 V-T If someone or something **hampers** you, they make it difficult for you to do what you are trying to do. □ *The bad weather hampered the rescue operation.* [Sense 1 from Old French. Sense 2 from Old English.]

hand

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [PHRASES](#)

③ [VERB USE AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **hand** /hænd/ (**hands**)

1 N-COUNT Your **hands** are the parts of your body at the end of your arms

that you use for holding things. □ *I put my hand into my pocket and took out the letter.*

2 N-SING If you ask someone for a **hand** with something, you are asking them to help you. □ *Come and give me a hand in the kitchen.*

3 N-COUNT The **hands** of a clock or a watch are the long thin parts that move to show the time. [from Old English]

★ ② **hand** /hænd/

1 PHRASE If you make something **by hand**, you do it using your hands rather than a machine. □ *The dress was made by hand.*

2 PHRASE If two people are **walking hand in hand**, they are holding each other by the hand. □ *They go everywhere hand in hand.*

3 PHRASE If someone or something is **on hand**, they are near and ready to be used. □ *There are experts on hand to give you all the help you need.*

4 PHRASE You use **on the one hand** to talk about the first of two different ways of looking at something. □ *On the one hand, the body cannot survive without fat. On the other hand, if the body has too much fat, our health starts to suffer.*

5 PHRASE You use **on the other hand** to introduce the second of two opposite ways of looking at something. □ *The movie lost money. Reviews, on the other hand, were mostly favorable.*

6 PHRASE If a person or a situation gets **out of hand**, you are no longer able to control them. □ *The argument got out of hand when her boyfriend hit her.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **hand** /hænd/ (**hands, handing, handed**) v-T If you **hand** something to someone, you put it into their hand. □ *He handed me a piece of paper.* [from Old English]

► **hand in** If you **hand in** something, you take it to someone and give it to them. □ *I need to hand in my homework today.* □ *They found \$7,500 in cash on the street and handed it in to police.*

► **hand out**

1 If you **hand things out**, you give one to each person in a group. □ *My job was to hand out the prizes.*

2 → see also [handout](#)

► **hand over** If you **hand over to** someone or **hand** something **over to** them, you give them the responsibility for dealing with a particular situation. □ *The chairman handed over control to someone younger.*

hand|bag /hændbæg/ (**handbags**) N-COUNT A **handbag** is a small bag that a woman uses for carrying things such as money and keys.

hand|book /hændbʊk/ (**handbooks**) N-COUNT A **handbook** is a book that gives you advice and instructions about a particular subject. □ *The staff handbook says we get two weeks of vacation.*

hand|cuff /hændkʌf/ (**handcuffs, handcuffing, handcuffed**)

1 N-PLURAL **Handcuffs** are two connected metal rings that can be locked around someone's wrists. □ *He was taken to prison in handcuffs.*

2 V-T If you **handcuff** someone, you put handcuffs around their wrists. □ *Police tried to handcuff him but he ran away.*

hand|ful /hændfʊl/ (**handfuls**)

1 N-SING A **handful of** people or things is a small number of them. □ *Only a handful of people knew his secret.*

2 N-COUNT A **handful of** something is the amount that you can hold in your hand. □ *She threw a handful of sand into the water.* [from Old English]

handi|cap /hændikæp/ (**handicaps, handicapping, handicapped**)

1 N-COUNT A **handicap** is a physical or mental disability. This use could cause offense. □ *He lost his leg when he was ten, but learned to live with his handicap.*

2 N-COUNT A **handicap** is an event or a situation that makes it harder for you to do something. □ *Being a foreigner was not a handicap.*

3 v-T If an event or a situation **handicaps** someone or something, it makes it harder for them to do something. □ *Their nationality handicaps them in the job market.*

handi|capped /hændikæpt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **handicapped** has a physical or mental condition that makes them unable to do certain things. This use could cause offense. □ *She works with handicapped children.*

hand|ker|chief /hæŋkətʃif/ (**handkerchiefs**) **N-COUNT A**
handkerchief is a small square piece of cloth that you use for blowing your nose.

★ **han|dle** /hændl/ (**handles, handling, handled**)

1 N-COUNT A handle is an object that is attached to a door or a drawer, used for opening and closing it. □ *I turned the handle and the door opened.*

2 N-COUNT A handle is the part of a tool, a bag, or a cup, that you hold. □ *I held the knife handle tightly.*

3 v-T If you **handle** a situation, you deal with it. □ *I think I handled the meeting very badly.*

4 v-T If you **handle** a particular area of work, you have responsibility for it. □ *She handles travel plans for the company's managers.*

5 v-T When you **handle** something, you hold it or move it with your hands. □ *Wash your hands before handling food.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use handle with:
N.	handle a job/problem/situation , handle pressure/responsibility , ability to handle something
ADJ.	difficult/easy/hard to handle

hand|made /hændmeɪd/ also **hand-made** ADJ **Handmade** objects have been made by someone without using machines. □ *The store sells beautiful handmade jewelry.*

hand|out /hændaʊt/ (**handouts**) N-COUNT A **handout** is a piece of paper containing information that is given to people in a meeting or a class. □ *The instructions are all written in the handout.*

Word Link **free** ≈ without : *carefree, duty-free, hands-free*

hands-free ADJ A **hands-free** telephone or other device can be used without being held in your hand. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...laws to ban handheld and hands-free cellphones in moving cars.*

hand|shake /hændʃeɪk/ (**handshakes**) N-COUNT If you give someone a **handshake**, you take their right hand with your own right hand and move it up and down as a way of greeting them or showing that you have agreed about something. □ *He has a strong handshake.*

hand|some /hænsəm/ ADJ A **handsome** man has an attractive face. □ *The photo showed a tall, handsome soldier. [from Dutch]*

hand|writing /hændraɪtɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT Your **handwriting** is your style of writing with a pen or a pencil. □ *The address was in Anna's handwriting.*

hand|written /hændrɪtɪn/ ADJ A piece of writing that is **handwritten** is one that someone has written using a pen or pencil rather than by typing it. □ *...a handwritten note.*

handy /hændi/ (**handier, handiest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **handy** is useful. □ *The book gives handy ideas on growing plants.*

2 ADJ A thing or a place that is **handy** is nearby and easy to reach.
□ *Make sure you have a pencil and paper handy.* [from Old English]

★ **hang** /hæŋ/ (**hangs, hanging, hung or hanged**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Use **hanged** as the past tense and past participle for meaning **4** only.

1 V-T/V-I If something **hangs** somewhere, it is attached there so that it does not touch the ground. □ *Flags hang at every entrance.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **hang** something somewhere, you attach it there so that it does not touch the ground. □ *She hung her clothes outside to dry.*

3 V-I If something **hangs** in a particular way, that is how it is worn or arranged. □ *...a coat that hung down to her ankles.*

4 V-T/V-I If someone **is hanged**, they are killed by having a rope tied around their neck. □ *The five men were hanged on Tuesday.*

5 PHRASE If you **get the hang of** a skill or activity, you begin to understand how to do it. [INFORMAL] □ *Driving is difficult at first until you get the hang of it.* [from Old English]

► **hang on**

1 If you ask someone to **hang on**, you want them to wait. [INFORMAL]
□ *Can you hang on for a minute?*

2 If you **hang on to** or **hang onto** something, you hold it very tightly.
□ *He hung on to the rail as he went downstairs.*

► **hang out** If you **hang out** in a particular place or area, you spend a lot of time there. [INFORMAL] □ *I often hang out at the mall.*

► **hang up** If you **hang up**, you end a phone call. □ *Don't hang up on me!*

hang|ling val|ley (**hanging valleys**) **N-COUNT** A **hanging valley** is a type of valley associated with glaciers. It is connected to another valley that is larger and lower than it. [SCIENCE]

hanging wall (hanging walls) N-COUNT A **hanging wall** is the rock above a geological fault. Compare with [footwall](#). [SCIENCE]

★ **happen** /hæpən/ (happens, happening, happened)

1 V-I Something that **happens** takes place without being planned. □ *We don't know what will happen.*

2 V-I When something **happens to** you, it takes place and affects you. □ *What's the worst thing that has ever happened to you?*

3 V-T If you **happen to** do something, you do it by chance. □ *I happened to be at the library at the same time as Jim.*

happily /hæpili/

1 ADV If you add **happily** to something you say, it shows that you are glad that something happened. □ *Happily, this situation will soon get much easier.*

2 ADV If you are doing something **happily**, you feel pleased and satisfied with what you are doing. □ *The children played happily together all day.*

★ **happy** /hæpi/ (happier, happiest)

1 ADJ Someone who is **happy** feels pleased and satisfied. □ *Marina was a happy child.* • **happi|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *I think she was looking for happiness.*

2 ADJ A **happy** time, place, or relationship is full of happy feelings and pleasant experiences. □ *She had a very happy childhood.* □ *Grandma's house was always a happy place.*

3 ADJ If you are **happy about** or **with** a situation or an arrangement, you are satisfied with it. □ *I'm not happy with what I've written.*

4 ADJ If you are **happy to** do something, you are very willing to do it. □ *I'm happy to answer any questions.*

5 ADJ **Happy** is used in some expressions to say that you hope someone will enjoy a special occasion. □ *Happy Birthday!*

Thesaurus	happy Also look up :

ADJ.	cheerful, content, delighted, glad, pleased, upbeat; (<i>ant.</i>) sad, unhappy
Word Partnership	Use happy with:
ADV.	extremely/perfectly/very happy
V.	feel happy, make <i>someone</i> happy, seem happy
N.	happy ending , happy family , happy marriage

har|ass /həræs, hæres/ (**harasses, harassing, harassed**) V-T If someone **harasses** you, they trouble or annoy you. □ *Players harassed the referee throughout the game.* • **har|ass|ment** /həræsmənt, hæres-/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...rules to prevent harassment at work.* [from French]

har|bor /hɔrbər/ (**harbors**) N-COUNT A **harbor** is an area of water next to the land where boats can safely stay. □ *The fishing boats left the harbor and went out to sea.* [from Old English]

★ **hard** /hɔrd/ (**harder, hardest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **hard** feels very firm, and is not easily bent, cut, or broken. □ *The glass hit the hard wooden floor.*

2 ADJ Something that is **hard** is very difficult to do or deal with. □ *That's a very hard question.* □ *She's had a hard life.*

3 ADV If you work **hard**, you work with a lot of effort. □ *If I work hard, I'll finish the job tomorrow.*

4 ADJ **Hard** is also an adjective. □ *I admire him because he's a hard worker.*

5 ADV If you strike something **hard**, you strike it with a lot of force. □ *I kicked a trash can very hard and broke my toe.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [hardly](#).

Thesaurus	hard Also look up :
ADJ.	firm, solid, tough; (<i>ant.</i>) gentle, soft complicated, difficult, tough; (<i>ant.</i>) easy

hard disk (**hard disks**) N-COUNT A computer's **hard disk** is the part inside it where information and programs are stored. [TECHNOLOGY]

hard drive (**hard drives**) N-COUNT The **hard drive** on a computer is the part that contains the computer's hard disk. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can download music to your hard drive.*

hard|en /hɑrdən/ (**hardens, hardening, hardened**)

1 V-T/V-I When something **hardens** or when you **harden** it, it becomes stiff or firm. □ *Mold the mixture before it hardens.*

2 V-T/V-I When an attitude or an opinion **hardens** or **is hardened**, it becomes harsher, stronger, or fixed. □ *Their actions will harden the government's attitude.* • **hard|en|ing** N-SING □ *...a hardening of public opinion.*

3 V-T/V-I When events **harden** people or when people **harden**, they become less easily affected emotionally and less sympathetic and gentle than they were before. □ *Nina's heart hardened against her father.* [from Old English]

hard-line also **hardline** ADJ If you describe someone's policy or attitude as **hard-line**, you mean that it is strict or extreme, and they refuse to change it. □ *...the country's hard-line government.*

★ **hard|ly** /hɑrdli/

1 ADV You use **hardly** to say that something is almost, or only just true. □ *I hardly know you.* □ *I've hardly slept for three days.*

2 ADV You use **hardly** in expressions such as **hardly ever** and **hardly any** to mean almost never or almost none. □ *We hardly ever eat fish.* □ *They hire young workers with hardly any experience.* [from Old English]

Usage	hardly and hard
-------	------------------------

Hardly is not the adverb form of *hard*. *Hard* is used for both the adjective: *The test was very hard.* and the adverb: *The staff worked hard.* However, to say: "*The staff hardly worked.*" means that they did not work hard. The adverbs *hardly* and *hard* means just about the opposite of each other.

hard|ship /hɑːrdʃɪp/ (**hardships**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Hardship** is a situation in which your life is difficult or unpleasant. □ *Higher bus fares are a hardship on elderly people.* [from Old English]

Word Link **ware** ≈ merchandise : *hardware, software, warehouse*

hard|ware /hɑːrdwɛər/

1 N-NONCOUNT In computer systems, **hardware** is things such as the computer, the keyboard, and the screen, rather than the software programs that tell the computer what to do. Compare with [software](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The hardware costs about \$200.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Hardware** is tools and equipment that are used in the home and garden. □ *He bought a hammer and some nails at a hardware store.*

har|dy /hɑːrdi/ (**hardier, hardiest**) ADJ People, animals and plants that are **hardy** are strong and able to survive difficult conditions. □ *The plant is hardy and easy to grow.* [from Old French]

harm /hɑːrm/ (**harms, harming, harmed**)

1 V-T To **harm** someone or something means to injure or damage them. □ *The boys didn't mean to harm anyone.* □ *This product may harm the environment.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Harm** is injury or damage to a person or thing. □ *Don't worry. He won't do you any harm.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus **harm** Also look up :

V.	abuse, damage, hurt, injure, ruin, wreck; (<i>ant.</i>) benefit
N.	abuse, damage, hurt, injury, ruin, violence
Word Partnership	Use harm with:
ADJ.	bodily harm
V.	cause harm, not mean any harm
N.	harm the environment

harm|ful /hɑ:rmfəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **harmful** has a bad effect on someone or something. □ *People should know about the harmful effects of the sun.* [from Old English]

harm|less /hɑ:rmli:s/ **ADJ** Something that is **harmless** does not have any bad effects. □ *These insects are harmless.* [from Old English]

har|mon|ic pro|gres|sion (**harmonic progressions**)
N-COUNT A **harmonic progression** is a series of chords or harmonies within a piece of music. [MUSIC]

har|mo|ny /hɑ:rməni/ (**harmonies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If people are living **in harmony**, they are living together without harming anyone or anything. □ *People have lived in harmony with nature for centuries.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Harmony** is the pleasant combination of different notes of music played at the same time. [MUSIC] □ *The children were singing in harmony.* [from Latin]

harp /hɑ:rp/ (**harps**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **harp** is a large musical instrument that has strings stretched from the top to the bottom of a frame. You play the harp with your fingers. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

harsh /hɑːrʃ/ (harsher, harshest)

1 ADJ If something is **harsh**, it is hard and unpleasant. □ *We met during the first harsh winter after the war.*

2 ADJ Harsh actions or speech are unkind. □ *She said many harsh things about her brother.* • **harshly** **ADV** □ *He was harshly treated in prison.*

3 ADJ Something that is **harsh** is unpleasant because it is too hard, bright, or rough. □ *The leaves can burn badly in harsh sunlight.* [of Scandinavian origin]

harvest /hɑːrvɪst/ (harvests, harvesting, harvested)

1 N-SING **The harvest** is the gathering of a farm crop. □ *Wheat harvests were poor in both Europe and America last year.*

2 N-COUNT A **harvest** is the crop that is gathered in. □ *...the potato harvest.*

3 V-T When you **harvest** a crop, you gather it in. □ *Farmers here still plant and harvest their crops by hand.* [from Old English]

has

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the auxiliary verb /həz, STRONG hæz/. Pronounce the main verb /hæz/.

Has is the third person singular of the present tense of **have**. [from Old English]

hasn't /hæzˈnt/ **Hasn't** is short for "has not." [from Old English]

haste /heɪst/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Haste** is when you do things too quickly.

□ *He almost fell down the stairs in his haste to get to the phone.* [from Old French]

has|ten /hɛɪsˈn/ (**hastens, hastening, hastened**)

1 v-T If you **hasten** an event or a process, you make it happen faster or sooner. □ *It was part of a plan to hasten his departure.*

2 v-T If you **hasten to** do something, you are quick to do it. □ *She hastened to sign the contract.* [from Old French]

has|ty /hɛɪsti/ (**hastier, hastiest**) ADJ A **hasty** action is done suddenly or quickly. □ *Perhaps I was too hasty when I said she couldn't come.*

• **hastily** /hɛɪstili/ ADV □ *A meeting was hastily arranged to discuss the problem.* [from Old French]

hat /hæt/ (**hats**) N-COUNT A **hat** is a thing that you wear on your head.

□ *Look for a woman in a red hat.* [from Old English]

hatch /hætʃ/ (**hatches, hatching, hatched**) V-T/V-I When a baby bird, an insect, or another animal **hatches**, it comes out of its egg by breaking the shell. You can also say that an egg **hatches**. □ *The young birds died soon after they hatched.* □ *The eggs hatch after a week.* [of Germanic origin]

hate /heɪt/ (**hates, hating, hated**)

1 v-T If you **hate** someone or something, you have a strong feeling of dislike for them. □ *She thinks that everyone hates her.* □ *He hates losing.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Hate** is also a noun. □ *He spoke of the hate that he felt for some people.* [from Old English]

ha|tred /heɪtrɪd/ N-NONCOUNT **Hatred** is an extremely strong feeling of dislike for someone or something. □ *...her hatred of her daughter's killer.* [from Old English]

haul /hɔːl/ (**hauls, hauling, hauled**) v-T If you **haul** something somewhere, you move it using a lot of effort. □ *They hauled the car out of the water.* [from Old French]

haunt /hɔːnt/ (**haunts, haunting, haunted**)

1 v-T If something unpleasant **haunts** you, you keep thinking or worrying about it over a long period of time. □ *The memory of the accident haunted him for a long time.*

2 N-COUNT A place that is the **haunt** of a particular person is one that they often visit because they enjoy going there. □ *The islands are a favorite summer haunt for tourists.*

3 v-T A ghost or a spirit that **haunts** a place or a person regularly appears in the place, or is seen by the person and frightens them. □ *His ghost is believed to haunt the room.* [from Old French]

haunted /hɔːntɪd/ ADJ A **haunted** building is a place where people believe ghosts appear. □ *Tracy said the house was haunted.* [from Old French]

have

- ① [AUXILIARY VERB USES](#)
- ② [USED WITH NOUNS DESCRIBING ACTIONS](#)
- ③ [OTHER VERB USES AND PHRASES](#)
- ④ [MODAL PHRASES](#)

★ ① **have** /həv, STRONG hæv/ (**has, having, had**)

LANGUAGE HELP

When you are speaking, you can use the short forms **I've** for **I have** and **hasn't** for **has not**.

AUX You use **have** and **has** with another verb to form the present or past perfect. □ *Alex hasn't left yet.* □ *What have you found?* □ *Frankie hadn't*

been feeling well that day. [from Old English]

Usage	have
In speech, when <i>have</i> follows verbs such as <i>could</i> , <i>should</i> , <i>would</i> , <i>might</i> , and <i>must</i> , contracting <i>have</i> makes it sound like <i>of</i> : <i>could've</i> sounds like "could of"; <i>might've</i> sounds like "might of"; and so on. Be sure to say (and write) <i>have</i> when you don't use contractions: <i>could have</i> ; <i>might have</i> ; and so on.	

★ ② **have** /hæv/ (**has**, **having**, **had**) v-T You can use **have** with a noun to talk about an action or an event. □ *Come and have a look at this!* □ *We had a long talk last night.* □ *Come and have a meal with us tonight.* □ *We are having a meeting to decide what to do.* □ *I had an accident and broke my wrist.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **have** /hæv/ (**has**, **having**, **had**)

1 v-T You use **have** to say that someone or something owns something.

□ *Billy has a new bicycle.*

2 v-T You use **have** to talk about people's relationships. □ *Do you have any brothers or sisters?*

3 v-T You use **have** when you are talking about a person's appearance or character. □ *You have beautiful eyes.* □ *George has a terrible temper.*

4 v-T If you **have** something in a particular position or state, it is in that position or state. □ *Mary had her eyes closed.*

5 v-T If you **have** something done, someone does it for you. □ *He had his hair cut yesterday.*

6 v-T If someone **has** something unpleasant happen to them, it happens to them. □ *We had our money stolen.*

7 v-T If a woman **has** a baby, she gives birth to it. If she **is having** a baby, she is pregnant. □ *My wife has just had a baby.* [from Old English]

★ ④ **have** /hæv, hæf/ (**has**, **having**, **had**) PHRASE You use **have to** when you are saying that someone must do something, or that something must happen. If you do not **have to** do something, it is not necessary for you to

do it. □ *I have to go home soon.* □ *You have to tell me the truth.* □ *"You don't have to explain."* [from Old English]

ha|ven /heɪvən/ (**havens**) N-COUNT A **haven** is a place where people or animals feel safe, secure, and happy. □ *...Lake Baringo, a haven for birds.* [from Old English]

haven't /hævənt/ **Haven't** is short for "have not." [from Old English]

hawk /hɔk/ (**hawks**) N-COUNT A **hawk** is a large bird that catches and eats small birds and animals. [from Old English]

hay /heɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Hay** is grass that has been cut and dried so that it can be used for feeding animals. [from Old English]

hazard /hæzəd/ (**hazards**) N-COUNT A **hazard** is something that could be dangerous. □ *Too much salt may be a health hazard.* [from Old French]

hazard|ous /hæzədəs/ ADJ Something that is **hazardous** is dangerous, especially to people's health or safety. □ *Some people think cell phones are hazardous to health.* [from Old French]

haze /heɪz/ (**hazes**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Haze** is light mist, caused by particles of water or dust in the air. □ *...a heat haze.*

2 N-SING If there is a **haze of** something such as smoke or steam, you cannot see clearly through it. [LITERARY] □ *...a haze of smoke.*

HDTV /eɪtʃ di ti vi/ N-NONCOUNT **HDTV** is a television system that provides a very clear image. **HDTV** is short for "high-definition television." [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The quality of digital TV is better, especially HDTV.*

★ **he** /hi, i, STRONG hi/

LANGUAGE HELP

He is a third person singular pronoun. **He** is used as the subject of a verb.

PRON You use **he** to talk about a man, a boy, or a male animal. □ *John was my boss, but he couldn't remember my name.* [from Old English]

head

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB USES](#)

③ [PHRASES](#)

★ ① **head** /hɛd/ (**heads**)

1 N-COUNT Your **head** is the top part of your body that has your eyes, mouth, and brain in it. □ *The ball came down and hit him on the head.*

2 N-COUNT Your **head** is your mind. □ *I just said the first thing that came into my head.*

3 N-COUNT The **head** of a company or an organization is the person who is in charge of it. □ *I spoke to the head of the department.*

4 N-COUNT The **head** of something is the top, the start, or the most important end of it. □ *She sat at the head of the table.* [from Old English]

★ ② **head** /hɛd/ (**heads, heading, headed**)

1 V-T If you **head** a department, a company, or an organization, you are the person who is in charge of it. □ *Michael Williams heads the department's Office of Civil Rights.*

2 V-T If someone or something **heads** a list or a group, they are at the top or the front of it. □ *She heads the list of the most popular actors in the U.S.*

3 V-T If you **are heading** for a particular place, you are going toward that place. □ *We're heading back to Washington tomorrow.*

4 V-T/V-I If something or someone **is heading for** a particular result, that result is very likely. □ *The talks seem to be heading for failure.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [heading](#)

★ ③ **head** /hɛd/

1 PHRASE The cost or amount **a head** or **per head** is the cost or amount for one person. □ *This simple meal costs less than \$3 a head.*

2 PHRASE If a problem **comes to a head** it becomes so bad that something must be done about it. □ *Things came to a head on Saturday when they had a fight.*

3 PHRASE If an idea or a joke goes **over your head**, it is too difficult for you to understand. □ *A lot of the ideas at the meeting went over my head.* [from Old English]

head|ache /hɛdeɪk/ (**headaches**) N-COUNT If you have a **headache**, you have a pain in your head. □ *I have a terrible headache.*

head|first /hɛdfɜrst/ also **head-first** ADV If you fall or jump **headfirst**, your head is in front of your body when you are moving. □ *He fell headfirst down the stairs.*

head|ing /hɛdɪŋ/ (**headings**)

1 N-COUNT A **heading** is a title that is written at the top of a page. □ *When you read the book, notice the chapter headings.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [head](#) ②

head|light /hɛdlaɪt/ (**headlights**) N-COUNT A vehicle's **headlights** are the large lights at the front. □ *He turned on the car's headlights when the rain started.*

head|line /hɛdlaɪn/ (**headlines**)

1 N-COUNT A **headline** is the title of a newspaper story, printed in large letters. □ *The headline said: "New Government Plans."*

2 N-PLURAL **The headlines** are the important parts of the news that you hear first on radio or television news reports. □ *Claudia Polley read the news headlines.*

head of state (**heads of state**) N-COUNT A **head of state** is the leader of a country, for example a president, a king, or a queen. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *More than 200 heads of state attended the meeting.*

head-on

1 ADV If two vehicles hit each other **head-on**, they hit each other with their fronts pointing toward each other. □ *The car crashed head-on into a truck.*

2 ADJ **Head-on** is also an adjective. □ *There was a serious head-on crash.*

3 ADJ A **head-on** conflict or approach is direct, without any attempt to compromise or avoid the issue. □ *...a head-on clash between the president and the government.*

4 ADV **Head-on** is also an adverb. □ *I dealt with the issue head-on.*

head|phones /hɛdfəʊnz/ N-PLURAL **Headphones** are things that you wear on your ears so that you can listen to music or the radio without anyone else hearing. □ *I listened to the program on headphones.*

headquarters /hɛdkwɔrtərz/ N-SING The **headquarters** of an organization are its main offices. □ *The news broadcast came from Chicago's police headquarters.*

heal /hi:l/ (**heals, healing, healed**)

1 V-I When a broken bone or other injury **heals**, it becomes healthy again. □ *It took six months for her injuries to heal.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **heal** a bad situation, or if it **heals**, the situation is made better so that people are happy again. □ *When you remember the other person is your friend, you can begin to heal the disagreement.* [from Old English]

★ **health** /hɛlθ/

1 N-NONCOUNT A person's **health** is the condition of their body. □ *Too much fatty food is bad for your health.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Health** is a state in which a person is fit and well. □ *In the hospital they nursed me back to health.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **health** of an organization or a system is its level of success. □ *...the health of the banking industry.* [from Old English]

★ **health care** also **healthcare** N-NONCOUNT **Health care** is services for preventing and treating illnesses and injuries. □ *Nobody wants to pay more money for health care.*

healthy /hɛlθi/ (**healthier, healthiest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **healthy** is well and is not often sick. □ *People need to exercise to be healthy.*

2 ADJ Something that is **healthy** is good for your health. □ *Try to eat a healthy diet.*

3 ADJ A **healthy** organization or system is successful. □ *...an economically healthy country.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use healthy with:
------------------	--------------------------

N. healthy **baby**, healthy **diet/food**, healthy **lifestyle**

heap /hip/ (heaps, heaping, heaped)

1 N-COUNT A **heap of** things is a messy pile of them. □ *There was a heap of clothes in the corner of the room.*

2 V-T If you **heap** things in a pile, you put them in a large pile. □ *His mother heaped more carrots onto Michael's plate.* [from Old English]

★ hear /hɪər/ (hears, hearing, heard /hɜːrd/)

1 V-T/V-I When you **hear** a sound, you become aware of it through your ears. □ *She could hear music in the distance.* □ *I heard him say "Thanks."* □ *He doesn't hear very well.*

2 V-T When a judge or a court of law **hears** a case, they listen to it in order to make a decision about it. [FORMAL] □ *The court will hear the case next week.*

3 V-I If you **hear from** someone, you receive a letter, an email or a telephone call from them. □ *It's always great to hear from you.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **hear** information about something, you find out about it by someone telling you, or from the radio or television. □ *My mother heard about the school from Karen.* □ *I hear that Bruce Springsteen is playing at Madison Square Garden tomorrow evening.*

5 V-I If you **have heard of** something or someone, you know about them. □ *I've heard of him, but I've never met him.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	hear Also look up :
v.	detect, listen, pick up

hear|ing /hɪərɪŋ/ (hearings)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Hearing** is the sense that makes it possible for you to be aware of sounds. □ *His hearing was excellent.*

2 N-COUNT A **hearing** is an official meeting that is held in order to collect facts about something bad that has happened. □ *The hearing will last about two weeks.* [from Old English]

--	--

Word Partnership	Use hearing with:
N.	hearing impairment/loss , court hearing
V.	hold a hearing , testify at/before a hearing

hearing aid (hearing aids) N-COUNT A **hearing aid** is a small piece of equipment that people wear in their ear to help them to hear better.

hearing-impaired /hɪərɪŋ ɪmpɛəd/

1 ADJ A **hearing-impaired** person cannot hear as well as most people.

□ *We apologize to our hearing-impaired viewers for the temporary loss of subtitles.*

2 N-PLURAL The **hearing-impaired** are people who are hearing-impaired.

□ *The hearing-impaired say digital phones interfere with hearing aids.*

heart

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [PHRASES](#)

★ ① heart /hɑːrt/ (hearts)

1 N-COUNT Your **heart** is the organ inside your chest that makes the blood move around your body. [SCIENCE] □ *His heart was beating fast.*

2 N-COUNT Your **heart** is your deep feelings. [LITERARY] □ *Anne's words filled her heart with joy.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT You use **heart** when you are talking about someone's good character. □ *She has a good heart.*

4 N-SING The **heart of** something is the central and most important part of it. □ *The heart of the problem is money.*

5 N-SING The **heart of** a place is the middle part of it. □ *They own a busy hotel in the heart of the city.*

6 N-COUNT A **heart** is the shape ♥.

7 N-NONCOUNT **Hearts** is one of the four suits in a deck of playing cards.

Each card in the suit is marked with one or more red symbols: ♥. □ ...*the queen of hearts.*

8 N-COUNT A **heart** is a playing card of this suit. □ *West had to decide whether to play a heart.* [from Old English]

★ ② **heart** /hɑːrt/

1 PHRASE If someone **breaks your heart**, they make you very unhappy.

□ *I fell in love on vacation but the girl broke my heart.*

2 PHRASE If you know a poem or a song **by heart**, you can remember every word of it. □ *Mike knew this song by heart.*

3 PHRASE If you **take something to heart**, you are deeply affected and upset by it. □ *If someone says something unpleasant, I take it to heart.*

4 PHRASE If you feel or believe something **with all your heart**, you feel or believe it very strongly. □ *I loved him with all my heart.* [from Old English]

heart at|tack (heart attacks) **N-COUNT** If someone has a **heart attack**, they suddenly have a lot of pain in their chest and their heart stops working. □ *He died of a heart attack.*

heart|beat /hɑːrtbeɪt/ (**heartbeats**) **N-SING** Your **heartbeat** is the regular movement of your heart as it pushes blood through your body. [SCIENCE] □ *The doctor listened to her heartbeat.*

heart|worm /hɑːrtwɜːrm/ (**heartworms**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
Heartworms are parasitic worms that are spread through mosquito bites and affect cats, dogs, foxes and some other animals. You can also use **heartworm** to mean the disease caused by heartworms. [SCIENCE]

★ **heat** /hiːt/ (**heats, heating, heated**)

1 V-T When you **heat** something, you make it hot. □ *Heat the tomatoes*

and oil in a pan.

2 N-NONCOUNT Heat is the feeling of being hot. □ *Our clothes dried quickly in the heat of the sun.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The heat of something is its temperature. □ *Check the heat of the oven.*

4 N-SING In cooking, you use **heat** to talk about a source of heat, for example on the top of a stove. □ *Remove the pan from the heat.* [from Old English]

► **heat up**

1 When you **heat** something **up**, especially food which has already been cooked and allowed to go cold, you make it hot. □ *Freda heated up a pie for me.*

2 When something **heats up**, it gradually becomes hotter. □ *In the summer her house heats up like an oven.*

heat|ed /hɪtɪd/

1 ADJ A **heated** discussion or quarrel is one where the people involved are angry and excited. □ *It was a heated argument.*

2 ADJ If someone gets **heated about** something, they get angry and excited about it. □ *People get heated about issues such as these.*

• **heat|ed|ly** **ADV** □ *The crowd continued to argue heatedly.* [from Old English]

heat en|gine (heat engines) **N-COUNT** A **heat engine** is a machine that uses energy from heat to do work. [SCIENCE]

heat|er /hɪtə/ (**heaters**) **N-COUNT** A **heater** is a piece of equipment that is used for making a room warm. □ *There's an electric heater in the bedroom.* [from Old English]

heave /hɪv/ (**heaves, heaving, heaved**)

1 v-T If you **heave** something heavy or difficult to move somewhere, you

push, pull, or lift it using a lot of effort. □ *Five strong men heaved it up the hill.*

2 N-COUNT Heave is also a noun. □ *It took one heave to throw him into the river.*

3 V-I If something **heaves**, it moves up and down with large regular movements. □ *His chest heaved as he took a deep breath.* [from Old English]

heav|en /hɛvən/ (**heavens**) **N-PROPER Heaven** is the place where some people believe good people go when they die. □ *I believe that when I die I will go to heaven.* [from Old English]

★ **heavy** /hɛvi/ (**heavier, heaviest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **heavy** weighs a lot. □ *This bag is very heavy. What's in it?*

2 ADJ You use **heavy** to talk about how much someone or something weighs. □ *How heavy is your suitcase?*

3 ADJ Heavy means great in amount. □ *We drove through heavy traffic for two hours.* • **heavily** **ADV** □ *It rained heavily all day.* [from Old English]

heavy|weight /hɛviweɪt/ (**heavyweights**)

1 N-COUNT A **heavyweight** is a boxer weighing more than 175 pounds and therefore in the heaviest class. [SPORTS]

2 N-COUNT If you refer to a person or an organization as a **heavyweight**, you mean that they have a lot of influence, experience, and importance in a particular field. □ *He was a political heavyweight.*

hec|tic /hɛktɪk/ **ADJ** A **hectic** situation is very busy and involves a lot of activity. □ *Ben had a hectic work schedule.* [from Late Latin]

he'd /hid, id, STRONG hɪd/

1 He'd is short for "he had." □ *He'd seen her before.*

2 He'd is short for "he would." □ *He'd like to come with us.*

hedge /hɛdʒ/ (**hedges, hedging, hedged**)

1 N-COUNT A **hedge** is a row of bushes or small trees, usually along the edge of a lawn, a garden, a field, or a road.

2 V-I If you **hedge against** something unpleasant or unwanted that might affect you, especially losing money, you do something which will protect you from it. □ *You can hedge against illness with insurance.*

3 PHRASE If you **hedge your bets**, you reduce your chances of losing by supporting more than one person or thing. □ *The organization may support one candidate, or hedge its bets by supporting several candidates.* [from Old English]

hedge|hog cact|tus (**hedgehog cacti**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Hedgehog cactus is a name given to several types of cactus with short, sharp points, especially a type that has edible fruit. [SCIENCE]

heel /hi:l/ (**heels**)

1 N-COUNT Your **heel** is the back part of your foot, just below your ankle.

2 N-COUNT The **heel** of a shoe is the raised part on the bottom at the back. □ *She always wears shoes with high heels.* [from Old English]

height /haɪt/ (**heights**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **height** of a person or a thing is their size from the bottom to the top. □ *Her weight is normal for her height.* □ *I am five feet six inches in height.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A particular **height** is the distance that something is above the ground. □ *It's very easy to change the height of the seat.*

3 N-SING If something is **the height of** a particular quality, it has that

quality to the greatest degree. □ *The dress was the height of fashion.*
[from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use height with:
ADJ.	average height, medium height, the right height
V.	reach a height
N.	height and weight , height and width , the height of fashion/popularity/style

height|en /h_{aɪ}t^ən/ (**heightens**, **heightening**, **heightened**) V-T/V-I If something **heightens** a feeling or if the feeling **heightens**, the feeling increases in degree or intensity. □ *It heightened awareness of the differences between them.* □ *Chris's interest in her heightened.* [from Old English]

heir /ɛə/ (**heirs**) N-COUNT An **heir** is someone who will receive a person's money or property when that person dies. □ *Elizabeth was her father's heir.* [from Old French]

held /hɛld/ **Held** is the past tense and past participle of **hold**. [from Old English]

heli|cop|ter /hɛlikɒptər/ (**helicopters**) N-COUNT A **helicopter** is an aircraft with long blades on top that go around very fast. It is able to stay still in the air and to move straight upward or downward. [from French]

he|lium /hɪliəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Helium** is a very light gas that is colorless and has no smell. [SCIENCE]

hell /hɛl/

1 N-PROPER Hell is the place where some people believe bad people go when they die. □ *My mother says I'll go to hell if I lie.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you say that a particular situation or place is **hell**, you mean that it is very unpleasant. □ *...the hell of prison.* [from Old English]

he'll /hi:l, il, STRONG hil/ **He'll** is short for "he will." □ *He'll be very successful, I'm sure.*

hello /hɛləʊ/ also hullo

1 INTERJ You say **Hello** to someone when you meet them. □ *Hello, Margaret. How are you?*

2 INTERJ You say **Hello** when you answer the phone. □ *Cohen picked up the phone and said, "Hello?"*

helmet /hɛlmit/ (**helmets**) **N-COUNT** A **helmet** is a hat made of a hard material, that you wear to protect your head. [from Old French]

★ help /hɛlp/ (**helps, helping, helped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **help** someone, you make it easier for them to do something. □ *Can somebody help me, please?* □ *You can help by giving them some money.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Help is also a noun. □ *Thanks very much for your help.*

3 V-T/V-I If something **helps**, it improves a situation. □ *Thanks for your advice. That helps.* □ *He helped to raise money.*

4 N-SING Help is also a noun. □ *Thank you. You've been a great help.*

5 INTERJ You shout **Help!** when you are in danger in order to attract someone's attention. □ *Help! I'm drowning!*

6 V-T If you **help yourself to** something, you take what you want. □ *There's bread on the table. Help yourself.*

7 PHRASE If you **can't help** the way you feel or behave, you cannot stop

it from happening. □ *I couldn't help laughing when I saw her face.* [from Old English]

Usage	help
After <i>help</i> , you can use the infinitive with or without <i>to</i> : <i>Budi helped Lastri study for the exam; then he asked her to help him to write an email to the professor.</i>	
Thesaurus	help Also look up :
V.	aid, assist, support; (<i>ant.</i>) hinder
N.	aid, assistance, guidance, support
Word Partnership	Use help with:
ADJ.	financial help, professional help
V.	ask for help, get help, need help, want to help, try to help, cry/scream/shout for help, cant help thinking/feeling something

helpful /hɛlpfəl/

1 ADJ If someone is **helpful**, they help you by being useful or willing to work for you. □ *The staff in the hotel are very helpful.*

2 ADJ Something that is **helpful** makes a situation easier. □ *It is helpful to have someone with you when you go to the doctor.* [from Old English]

helpless /hɛlpləs/ **ADJ** If you are **helpless**, you do not have the strength or ability to do anything useful. □ *Parents often feel helpless when their children are sick.* • **helpless|ly** **ADV** □ *They watched helplessly as the house burned to the ground.* [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>sphere</i> ≈ ball : <i>atmosphere, blogosphere, hemisphere</i>
-----------	---

hemisphere /hɛmɪsfɪər/ (hemispheres)

1 N-COUNT A **hemisphere** is one half of the Earth. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *These animals live in the northern hemisphere.*

2 N-NONCOUNT A **hemisphere** is one half of a sphere. [MATH]

hen /hɛn/ (hens) N-COUNT A hen is a female chicken. [from Old English]

henceforth /hɛnsfɔːrθ/ ADV Henceforth means from this or that time onward. [FORMAL] □ *Henceforth all groups were equal to one another.*

her /hər, ər, STRONG hɜːr/

LANGUAGE HELP

Her is a third person singular pronoun. **Her** is used as the object of a verb or a preposition. **Her** is also a possessive determiner.

1 PRON You use **her** to talk about a woman, a girl, or a female animal. □ *I told her that dinner was ready.*

2 DET You use **her** to show that something belongs to or relates to a girl or a woman. □ *She took her coat off and sat down.* □ *She traveled around the world with her husband.* [from Old English]

herald /hɛrəld/ (heralds, heralding, heralded)

1 V-T Something that **heralds** a future event or situation is a sign that it is going to happen or appear. [FORMAL] □ *This discovery could herald a cure for cancer.*

2 N-COUNT Something that is a **herald of** a future event or situation is a sign that it is going to happen or appear. [FORMAL] □ *These cool mornings are a herald of fall.* [from Old French]

herb /ɜːrb/ (herbs) N-COUNT An herb is a plant whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavor to food, or as a medicine. □ *Fry the mushrooms in*

a little olive oil and add the chopped herbs. • **herb|al** ADJ □ *Do you know any herbal remedies for colds?* [from Old French]

her|bi|vore /hɜrbivɔr, ɜr-/ (herbivores) N-COUNT A **herbivore** is an animal that eats only plants. Compare with **carnivore** and **omnivore**. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

herb|i|vor|ous /hɜrbivərəs, ɜr-/ ADJ **Herbivorous** animals only eat plants. [from New Latin]

herd /hɜrd/ (herds, herding, herded)

1 N-COUNT A **herd** is a large group of one type of animal that lives together. □ *Herds of elephants crossed the river each day.*

2 V-T If you **herd** people or animals somewhere, you make them move there in a group. □ *He began to herd the prisoners out.* □ *Stefano used a dog to herd the sheep.* [from Old English]

✪ **here** /hiə/

1 ADV You use **here** when you are talking about the place where you are. □ *I can't stay here all day.* □ *Come and sit here.*

2 ADV You use **here** to draw attention to something or someone who has just arrived. □ *"Here's the taxi," she said.*

3 ADV You use **here** to refer to a particular point in time that you have come to. □ *It's here that our problems started.*

4 ADV You use **here** when you are offering or giving something to someone. □ *Here's your coffee.* [from Old English]

he|red|ity /hiɹɛditi/ N-NONCOUNT **Heredity** is the process by which features and characteristics are passed on from parents to their children before the children are born. [from Old French]

her|etic /hɛrɪtɪk/ (**heretics**)

1 N-COUNT A **heretic** is someone whose beliefs or actions are considered wrong by most people, because they conflict with beliefs that are generally accepted. □ *He was considered a heretic and was ridiculed for his ideas.*

2 N-COUNT A **heretic** is a person who belongs to a particular religion, but whose beliefs or actions seriously conflict with the principles of that religion. □ *These so-called Christians were classified as heretics by the Church.* [from Old French]

her|it|age /hɛrɪtɪdʒ/ (**heritages**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A country's **heritage** is all the qualities, traditions, or features of life there that have continued over many years and have been passed on from one generation to another. □ *Old buildings are part of our heritage.* [from Old French]

hero /hɪərəʊ/ (**heroes**)

1 N-COUNT The **hero** of a story is the main male character. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The actor Daniel Radcliffe plays the hero in the Harry Potter movies.*

2 N-COUNT A **hero** is someone who has done something brave or good. □ *Mr. Mandela is a hero who has inspired millions.* [from Latin]

he|ro|ic /hɪrəʊɪk/ **ADJ** If a person or their actions are **heroic**, you admire them because they have been very brave. □ *He made a heroic effort to save the boy from the fire.* [from Latin]

hero|in /hɛrəʊɪn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Heroin** is a strong illegal drug. [from German]

hero|ine /hɛrəʊɪn/ (**heroines**)

1 N-COUNT The **heroine** of a story is the main female character.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The heroine of the book is a young doctor.*

2 N-COUNT A **heroine** is a woman who has done something brave or good. □ *China's first gold medal winner became a national heroine.*
[from Latin]

hers /hɜːrz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Hers is a third person possessive pronoun.

PRON You use **hers** to show that something belongs to a woman, a girl, or a female animal. □ *She admitted that the bag was hers.*

☆ her|self /hɜːrsɛlf/

LANGUAGE HELP

Herself is a third person singular reflexive pronoun. **Herself** is used when the object of a verb or preposition refers to the same person as the subject of the verb.

1 PRON You use **herself** to talk about a woman, a girl, or a female animal that you have just mentioned. □ *She looked at herself in the mirror.* □ *If she's not careful, she'll hurt herself.*

2 PRON If a woman or a girl does something **herself**, she, and not anyone else, does it. □ *She doesn't go to the hairdresser's. She cuts it herself.*

Hertz|sprung-Rus|sell dia|gram /hɛːrtsprʊŋrʌsˈl

daɪəgræm/ (**Hertzsprung-Russell diagrams**) **N-COUNT** The

Hertzsprung-Russell diagram is a chart used in astronomy to show the relationships between different types of stars. The abbreviations **H-R diagram** and **HRD** are also used. [SCIENCE] [after Ejnar Hertzsprung (1873-1967), a Danish astronomer, and Henry Norris Russell (1877-1957), a U.S. astronomer and astrophysicist]

he's /hɪz, ɪz, STRONG hɪz/ **He's** is short for "he is" or "he has." □ *He's coming home tomorrow.*

hesitate /hɛzɪteɪt/ (**hesitates, hesitating, hesitated**)

1 v-I If you **hesitate**, you do not act quickly, usually because you are not sure about what to say or do. □ *Catherine hesitated before answering.*

• **hesitation** /hɛzɪteɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**hesitations**) □ *After some hesitation, she replied, "I'll have to think about that."*

2 v-T If you **hesitate to** do something, you are unwilling to do it. □ *Don't hesitate to ask if you have any questions.* [from Latin]

heterogeneous /hɛtərədʒɪniəs, -dʒɪnyəs/ ADJ A **heterogeneous** group consists of many different types of things or people. [FORMAL] [from Medieval Latin]

heterogeneous mixture (**heterogeneous mixtures**)

N-COUNT In chemistry, a **heterogeneous mixture** is a mixture of two or more substances that remain separate, for example oil and water.

[SCIENCE]

heterosexual /hɛtərəʊsɛkʃuəl/ (**heterosexuals**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **heterosexual** is sexually attracted to people of the opposite sex. □ *...heterosexual couples.* • **heterosexuality**

/hɛtərəʊsɛkʃuəlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *He is proud of his heterosexuality.*

3 N-COUNT **Heterosexual** is also a noun. □ *...unmarried heterosexuals.*

hexagon /hɛksəɡɒn/ (**hexagons**) N-COUNT A **hexagon** is a shape with six straight sides. [MATH] [from Late Latin]

hey /heɪ/

1 INTERJ In informal situations, you say or shout **Hey** to attract someone's attention. □ *"Hey! Be careful!" shouted Patty.*

2 INTERJ In informal situations, you can say **Hey** to greet someone. □ *He smiled and said "Hey, Kate."* [from Old French]

hi /haɪ/ **INTERJ** In informal situations, you say **Hi** to greet someone. □ *"Hi, Liz," she said.*

hibernate /haɪbərneɪt/ (**hibernates, hibernating, hibernated**) **V-I**
Animals that **hibernate** spend the winter in a state like a deep sleep.
[SCIENCE] [from Latin]

hibernation /haɪbərneɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Hibernation** is when some animals sleep through the winter. [SCIENCE] □ *The animals consume three times more calories to prepare for hibernation.* [from Latin]

hiccup /hɪkʌp/ (**hiccups, hiccuping or hiccupping, hiccuped or hiccupped**)

1 N-PLURAL When you have **hiccups**, you make repeated short sounds in your throat, often because you have been eating or drinking too quickly.
□ *Do you know how to cure hiccups?*

2 V-I When you **hiccup**, you make repeated short sounds in your throat.
□ *He laughed so hard he started hiccuping.*

hid /hɪd/ **Hid** is the past tense of **hide**. [from Old English]

hidden /hɪdɪn/

1 Hidden is the past participle of **hide**.

2 ADJ **Hidden** things are not easy to see or know about. □ *There are hidden dangers on the beach.* [from Old English]

hide /haɪd/ (**hides, hiding, hid, hidden**)

1 v-T If you **hide** something or someone, you put them in a place where they cannot easily be seen or found. □ *He hid the bicycle behind the wall.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **hide**, or if you **hide yourself**, you go somewhere where people cannot easily find you. □ *The little boy hid in the closet.*

3 v-T To **hide** something means to cover it so that people cannot see it. □ *She hid her face in her hands.*

4 v-T If you **hide** what you feel or know, you do not let people know about it. □ *Lee tried to hide his excitement.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use hide with:
ADV.	nowhere to hide
V.	attempt/try to hide, run and hide
N.	hide your face , hide a fact/secret , hide your fear/feelings/tears/

hideous /hɪdiəs/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **hideous**, they are very ugly or unpleasant. □ *She saw a hideous face at the window.* □ *He was injured in a hideous knife attack.* • **hideously** **ADV** □ *I was convinced that I was hideously ugly.* [from Old French]

hiding /haɪdɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** If someone is **in hiding**, they have secretly gone somewhere where they cannot be seen or found. □ *Cohen is in hiding with his wife.* [from Old English]

★ **high** /haɪ/ (**higher, highest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **high** extends a long way from the bottom to the top. □ *They lived in a house with a high wall around it.* □ *Mount Marcy is the highest mountain in the Adirondacks.*

2 ADJ You use **high** to talk or ask about how much something measures from the bottom to the top. □ *The grass in the yard was a foot high.*

3 ADJ If something is **high**, it is a long way above the ground. □ *I looked*

down from the high window. □ *The sun was high in the sky.*

4 ADV High is also an adverb. □ *She can jump higher than other people.*

5 ADJ High means great in amount or strength. □ *High winds destroyed many trees and buildings.* □ *The number of people injured was high.*

6 ADJ A high sound or voice is not deep. □ *She spoke in a high voice.*

7 ADJ If something is a **high** priority, it is very important for you to do. □ *The government made education a high priority.*

8 ADJ Someone who is **high in** a particular organization has an important position. □ *He was very high in the administration.*

9 ADJ If the quality of something is **high**, it is very good. □ *This is high quality stuff.* [from Old English]

high-definition also **high definition**

1 ADJ High-definition television or technology is a digital system that gives a clearer picture than traditional television systems. □ *...high-definition TV, with its sharper images and improved sound.*

2 N-NONCOUNT High definition is also a noun. □ *These games are more popular now that they are available in high definition.*

higher education N-NONCOUNT **Higher education** is education at universities and colleges. □ *...students in higher education.*

high-frequency word (**high-frequency words**) N-COUNT

High-frequency words are words that occur much more often than most other words in written or spoken language. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

high jump N-SING **The high jump** is a sports event that involves jumping over a bar that can be raised higher after each jump. [SPORTS]

highlight /haɪlaɪt/ (**highlights, highlighting, highlighted**)

1 v-T If someone or something **highlights** a point or a problem, they

show that it is important. □ *Her talk highlighted the problems of homeless people.*

2 N-COUNT The **highlights of** an event are the most interesting parts of it. □ *That tennis game was one of the highlights of the tournament.*

★ **high|ly** /haɪli/

1 ADV **Highly** is used before some adjectives to mean "very." □ *Mr. Singh was a highly successful salesman.*

2 ADV If you think **highly** of something or someone, you think they are very good. □ *Michael thought highly of the school.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use highly with:
ADJ.	highly addictive , highly competitive , highly controversial , highly critical , highly educated , highly intelligent , highly qualified , highly skilled , highly successful , highly technical , highly trained , highly unlikely , highly visible
V.	highly recommended , highly respected

high-main|te|nance also **high maintenance** ADJ If you describe something or someone as **high-maintenance**, you mean that they require a lot of time, money, or effort. □ *Small gardens can be high maintenance.* □ *She is particularly good at dealing with some of the hotel's more high-maintenance guests.*

high power lens (**high power lenses**) N-COUNT A **high power lens** is a very powerful lens on an instrument such as a microscope. [SCIENCE]

★ **high school** (**high schools**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **high school** is a school for children usually aged between fourteen and eighteen.

□ *My daughter has just started high school.*

high-tech /haɪ tɛk/ also **high tech** also **hi tech** ADJ **High-tech** equipment uses modern methods and computers. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ... *high-tech camera equipment.*

high tide N-NONCOUNT At the coast, **high tide** is the time when the sea is at its highest level because the tide is in.

☆ **highway** /haɪweɪ/ (**highways**) N-COUNT A **highway** is a main road that connects towns or cities. □ *The accident happened on the highway between Chicago and Madison.* [from Old English]

hijack /haɪdʒæk/ (**hijacks, hijacking, hijacked**)

1 V-T If someone **hijacks** a plane or other vehicle, they illegally take control of it while it is traveling from one place to another. □ *Two men hijacked the plane.*

2 N-COUNT **Hijack** is also a noun. □ *Finally, six months after the hijack, he was arrested.*

hike /haɪk/ (**hikes, hiking, hiked**)

1 N-COUNT A **hike** is a long walk, especially outside of a city. □ *We went for a hike up Mount Desmond.*

2 V-I If you **hike**, you go for a long walk. □ *We hiked through the Fish*

River Canyon. • **hiker** N-COUNT (**hikers**) □ *The hikers spent the night in the mountains.* • **hiking** N-NONCOUNT □ *I love hiking in the mountains.*

3 V-T To **hike** prices or taxes means to increase them suddenly or by a large amount. [INFORMAL] □ *The company hiked its prices by 5 percent.*

hilarious /hɪˈlɛəriəs/ **ADJ** If something is **hilarious**, it is very funny.
□ *He told me a hilarious story.* [from Latin]

hill /hɪl/ (**hills**) **N-COUNT** A **hill** is an area of land that is higher than the land around it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The castle is on a hill above the old town.* [from Old English]

hilly /hɪli/ (**hillier, hilliest**) **ADJ** A **hilly** area has a lot of hills. □ *The countryside in this area is quite hilly.* [from Old English]

★ **him** /hɪm/

LANGUAGE HELP

Him is a third person singular pronoun. **Him** is used as the object of a verb or a preposition.

PRON You use **him** to talk about a man, a boy, or a male animal. □ *Elaine met him at the railroad station.* □ *Is Sam there? Let me talk to him.* [from Old English]

★ **himself** /hɪmsɛlf/

LANGUAGE HELP

Himself is a third person singular reflexive pronoun. **Himself** is used when the object of a verb or preposition refers to the same person as the subject of the verb.

1 PRON You use **himself** to talk about a man, a boy, or a male animal that you have just mentioned. □ *He poured himself a cup of coffee.* □ *He was talking to himself.*

2 PRON If a man or a boy does something **himself**, he, and not anyone else, does it. □ *He made your card himself.* □ *He'll probably tell you about it himself.* [from Old English]

Hin|du /hɪndu/ (**Hindus**)

1 N-COUNT A **Hindu** is a person who believes in Hinduism.

2 ADJ **Hindu** describes things that belong or relate to Hinduism. □ *We visited a Hindu temple.* [from Persian]

Hin|du|ism /hɪnduɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Hinduism** is an Indian religion. It has many gods and teaches that people have another life on Earth after they die. [from Persian]

hinge /hɪndʒ/ (**hinges**) **N-COUNT** A **hinge** is a piece of metal that is used for joining two pieces of wood together so that they open and shut. □ *The hinge is broken and the door won't shut.* [from Old English]

hint /hɪnt/ (**hints, hinting, hinted**)

1 N-COUNT A **hint** is a suggestion that is not made directly. □ *Has he given you any hints about what he wants for his birthday?*

2 V-I If you **hint at** something, you suggest it in a way that is not direct. □ *She has hinted at the possibility of having a baby.*

3 N-COUNT A **hint** is a helpful piece of advice. □ *Here are some helpful hints to make your trip easier.*

4 N-SING A **hint of** something is a very small amount of it. □ *...pancakes with a hint of vanilla.* □ *...a hint of a smile.*

Word Partnership	Use hint with:
V.	take a hint, drop a hint, give a hint
ADJ.	helpful hint, slight hint

hip /hɪp/ (**hips**) **N-COUNT** Your **hips** are the two areas or bones at the sides of your body between the tops of your legs and your waist. □ *Tracey put her hands on her hips and laughed.* [from Old English]

hip-hop N-NONCOUNT **Hip-hop** is a type of music and dance that developed among African-American people in the United States in the 1970s and 1980s. [MUSIC]

hippo|pota|mus /hɪpəpɒtəməs/ (**hippopotamuses**) N-COUNT A **hippopotamus** is a very large animal with short legs and thick skin that lives in and near rivers. [from Latin]

hire /haɪər/ (**hires, hiring, hired**) V-T If you **hire** someone, you pay them to do a job for you. □ *He just hired a new secretary.* [from Old English]

♣ **his**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the determiner /hɪz/. Pronounce the pronoun /hɪz/.

LANGUAGE HELP

His is a third person singular possessive determiner. **His** is also a possessive pronoun.

1 DET You use **his** to show that something belongs or relates to a man, a boy, or a male animal. □ *He spent part of his career in Hollywood.* □ *He went to the party with his girlfriend.*

2 PRON **His** is also a pronoun. □ *Henry said the decision was his.* [from Old English]

His|pan|ic /hɪspænɪk/ (**Hispanics**)

1 ADJ A **Hispanic** person is a citizen of the United States of America who originally came from Latin America, or whose family originally came from Latin America. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a group of Hispanic doctors.*

2 N-COUNT A **Hispanic** is someone who is Hispanic. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *About 80 percent of Hispanics here are U.S. citizens.* [from Latin]

hiss /hɪs/ (**hisses, hissing, hissed**)

1 v-t To **hiss** means to make a sound like a long "s." □ *My cat hisses when I step on its tail.*

2 N-COUNT **Hiss** is also a noun. □ *The hiss of steam came from the kitchen.*

his|to|gram /hɪstəgræm/ (**histograms**) N-COUNT A **histogram** is a graph that uses vertical bars with no spaces between them to represent the distribution of a set of data. [SCIENCE]

his|to|rian /hɪstəriən/ (**historians**) N-COUNT A **historian** is a person who specializes in the study of history, and who writes books and articles about it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

his|tor|ic /hɪstɔrɪk/ ADJ Something that is **historic** is important in history, or likely to be considered important at some time in the future. □ *...the historic changes in Eastern Europe.* [from Latin]

his|tor|ic|al /hɪstɔrɪkəl/

1 ADJ **Historical** people, situations, or things existed in the past and are considered to be a part of history. □ *...an important historical figure.*

• **his|tor|ic|al|ly** ADV □ *Historically, royal marriages have been unhappy.*

2 ADJ **Historical** books, works of art, or studies are concerned with people, situations, or things that existed in the past. □ *...a historical novel about nineteenth-century France.* □ *...historical records.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use historical with:
N.	historical events , historical figure , historical impact , historical significance , historical detail/fact , historical

★ **his|to|ry** /hɪstəri, -tri/ (**histories**)

1 N-NONCOUNT History is events that happened in the past. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The film showed great moments in football history.*

2 N-NONCOUNT History is the study of events that happened in the past. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He studied history at Indiana University.*

3 N-COUNT If a person or a place has a **history of** something, that thing has been common in their past. □ *He had a history of health problems.*

4 N-COUNT Someone's **history** is the facts that are known about their past. □ *He couldn't get a new job because of his medical history.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use history with:
N.	the course of history, world history, family history, life history
V.	go down in history, make history, teach history

★ **hit** /hɪt/ (**hits, hitting, hit**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **hit** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T If you **hit** someone or something, you touch them with a lot of force. □ *She hit the ball hard.*

2 V-T When one thing **hits** another, it touches it with a lot of force. □ *The car hit a traffic sign.*

3 N-COUNT Hit is also a noun. □ *The building took a direct hit from the bomb.*

4 V-T If something **hits** a person, a place, or a thing, it affects them very badly. □ *The earthquake hit northern Peru.*

5 N-COUNT If a song, a movie, or a play is a **hit**, it is very popular and successful. □ *The song was a big hit in Japan.*

6 N-COUNT A **hit** is a single visit to a web page. □ *The company has had*

78,000 hits on its website.

7 N-COUNT If someone who is searching for information on the Internet gets a **hit**, they find a website that contains that information.

8 PHRASE If two people **hit it off**, they become friendly. [INFORMAL]

□ *Dad and Walter hit it off right away.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	hit Also look up :
V.	bang, beat, knock, pound, slap, smack, strike
N.	smash, success, triumph; (<i>ant.</i>) failure

Word Partnership	Use hit with:
N.	hit a ball , hit a button , hit the brakes , earthquakes/famine/storms hit <i>someplace</i> , a hit movie/show/song

hitch|hike /hɪtʃhaɪk/ (**hitchhikes**, **hitchhiking**, **hitchhiked**) v-I If you **hitchhike**, you travel by getting rides from passing vehicles without paying. □ *Neil hitchhiked to New York during his vacation.*

• **hitch|hiker** N-COUNT (**hitchhikers**) □ *On my way to Vancouver I picked up a hitchhiker.*

HIV /eɪtʃ aɪ vi/

1 N-NONCOUNT HIV is a virus that reduces the ability of people's bodies to fight illness and that can cause AIDS.

2 PHRASE If someone is **HIV positive**, they are infected with the HIV virus, and may develop AIDS. If someone is **HIV negative**, they are not infected with the virus.

hive /haɪv/ (**hives**) N-COUNT A **hive** is a structure in which bees live.
[from Old English]

hoax /hɔːks/ (**hoaxes**) N-COUNT A **hoax** is when someone says that something bad is going to happen, when this is not true. □ *Police say that the bomb alert was a hoax.*

hob|by /hɒbi/ (**hobbies**) N-COUNT A **hobby** is an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time. □ *My hobbies are music and tennis.*

Thesaurus	hobby Also look up :
N.	activity, craft, interest, pastime

hock|ey /hɒki/ N-NONCOUNT **Hockey** is a game that is played on ice between two teams who try to score goals using long curved sticks to hit a small rubber disk. [SPORTS] □ *The Australian men's hockey team finished second.*

hock|ey stick (**hockey sticks**) N-COUNT A **hockey stick** is a long curved stick that is used for hitting a small rubber disk in the game of hockey. [SPORTS]

hold

- ① [PHYSICALLY TOUCHING, SUPPORTING, OR CONTAINING](#)
- ② [HAVING OR DOING](#)
- ③ [CONTROLLING OR REMAINING](#)
- ④ [PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **hold** /həʊld/ (**holds, holding, held**)

1 V-T When you **hold** something, you have it in your hands or your arms.

□ *She held his hand tightly.* □ *I held the baby in my arms.*

2 N-COUNT **Hold** is also a noun. □ *Cooper took hold of the rope and pulled on it.*

3 V-T When you **hold** something in a particular position, you put it into that position and keep it there. □ *Hold your hands up.* □ *Try to hold the camera steady.*

4 N-COUNT In a ship or an airplane, the **hold** is the place where goods or luggage are stored.

5 V-T If something **holds** a particular amount of something, it can contain that amount. □ *The stadium is massive and can hold over 70,000 people.*
[from Old English]

★ **2 hold** /həʊld/ (**holds, holding, held**)

1 V-T If you **hold** an opinion or a belief, that is your opinion or belief. □ *He held opinions which were usually different from mine.*

2 V-T If people **hold** an event, they plan and organize it. □ *The country will hold elections within a year.*

3 V-T If someone **holds** office or power, they have a particular position of power or authority. □ *She has never held an elected office.* [from Old English]

★ **3 hold** /həʊld/ (**holds, holding, held**)

1 V-T If you **hold** someone's attention or interest, you do or say things that keep them interested. □ *If you want to hold someone's attention, look straight into their eyes.*

2 V-T If someone **holds** you in a place, they do not allow you to leave. □ *Two angry drivers held a man prisoner in his own car.*

3 V-T/V-I If someone asks you to **hold**, or to **hold the line**, when you are making a telephone call, they are asking you to wait for a short time. □ *Please can you hold, sir?* [from Old English]

★ **4 hold** /həʊld/ (**holds, holding, held**)

1 PHRASE If you **get hold of** something, you find it, usually after some difficulty. □ *It is hard to get hold of medicines in some areas of the country.*

2 PHRASE If you **get hold of** someone, you succeed in speaking to them.

□ *I've called him several times but I can't get hold of him.*

3 PHRASE If you say **Hold it**, you are telling someone to stop what they are doing and to wait. □ *Hold it! Don't move!*

4 PHRASE If you put something **on hold**, you decide not to do it now, but to leave it until later. □ *He put his retirement on hold to help to find a solution.* [from Old English]

► **hold back** When you **hold** someone or something **back**, you stop them from moving forwards or from doing something. □ *The police held back the crowd.*

► **hold on** or **hold onto** If you **hold on** or **hold onto** something, you keep your hand on it or around it. □ *The thief pulled me to the ground but I held onto my purse.*

► **hold up**

1 If someone or something **holds** you **up**, they make you late. □ *I won't hold you up—I just have one quick question.*

2 If someone **holds up** a bank or a store, they point a weapon at someone there to get money or goods. □ *He held up a gas station with a toy gun.*

hold|er /hɒldə/ (**holders**) N-COUNT A **holder** is a container in which you put an object. □ *...a toothbrush holder.* [from Old English]

hold|up /hɒldʌp/ (**holdups**) also **hold-up** N-COUNT A **holdup** is when someone uses a weapon to make someone give them money or other valuable things. □ *Police are looking for a man after a hold-up in a local bank.*

★ **hole** /hoʊl/ (**holes**) N-COUNT A **hole** is an opening or an empty space in something. □ *He dug a hole 45 feet wide and 15 feet deep.* □ *I've got a hole in my jeans.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use hole with:
ADJ.	big/huge/small hole, deep hole, hole
V.	cut/punch a hole in something, dig a hole, hole in

★ **holi|day** /hɒlɪdeɪ/ (**holidays**) N-COUNT A **holiday** is a day when people do not go to work or school because of a religious or national celebration. □ ...*the Jewish holiday of Passover*. [from Old English]

hol|ler /hɒlɪər/ (**hollers, hollering, hollered**) V-T/V-I If you **holler**, you shout loudly. [INFORMAL] □ "*Watch out!*" he **hollered**. □ *He'll be hollering at me for being late*. [from French]

hol|low /hɒloʊ/ (**hollows**)

1 ADJ Something that is **hollow** has an empty space inside it. □ ...*a hollow tree*.

2 N-COUNT A **hollow** is an area that is lower than the surrounding surface. □ *Below him the town lay in the hollow of the hill*. [from Old English]

hol|ly /hɒli/ (**hollies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Holly** is a plant that has hard, shiny leaves with sharp points, and red berries in winter. [from Old English]

holo|caust /hɒləkɔːst, hɒʊlə-/ N-SING **The Holocaust** is the organized killing by the Nazis of millions of Jews during the Second World War. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Late Latin]

holy /həʊli/ (**holier, holiest**) ADJ Something that is **holy** is connected with God or a particular religion. □ *This is a holy place*. [from Old English]

★ **home** /hoʊm/ (**homes**)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **home** is the house or apartment where they live.

□ *He died from a fall at his home in London.* □ *Hi, Mom, I'm home!*

2 ADV **Home** means to or at the place where you live. □ *She wasn't feeling well and she wanted to go home.*

3 N-NONCOUNT You can use **home** to talk generally about the house, town, or country where someone lives now or where they were born.

□ *Ms. Highsmith has made Switzerland her home.* □ *His father worked away from home most of the time.*

4 N-COUNT A **home** is a building where people who cannot care for themselves live and are cared for. □ *It's a home for elderly people.*

5 N-SING If you refer to the **home of** something, you mean the place where it began or where it is usually found. □ *Greece is the home of the Olympics.*

6 ADV When a sports team plays **at home**, it plays on its own ground.

Compare with **away**. □ *The Red Sox are playing at home tonight.*

7 ADJ **Home** is also an adjective. □ *Nolan may return for Saturday's home game against the New York Rangers.*

8 PHRASE If you feel **at home**, you feel comfortable in the place or situation that you are in. □ *We soon felt at home.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	home Also look up :
N.	dwelling, house, residence, birthplace

Word Partnership	Use home with:
V.	bring/take someone/something home, build a buy a home, buy a home, call/phone home, come home, drive home, feel at home, fly home, get home, go home, head for home, leave home, return home, ride home, sit at home, stay at home, walk home, work at home
ADJ.	new home, close to home

home|land /hoʊmlænd/ (**homelands**) N-COUNT Your **homeland** is your native country. [SOCIAL STUDIES, mainly WRITTEN] □ *Many people*

are planning to return to their homeland.

home|less /hoʊmlɪs/

1 ADJ Homeless people have nowhere to live. □ *There are a lot of homeless families in the city.*

2 N-PLURAL The homeless are people who are homeless. □ *We're collecting money for the homeless.* [from Old English]

home|ly /hoʊmlɪ/ **ADJ** If someone is **homely**, they are not very attractive. □ *John was homely and overweight.* [from Old English]

home|made /hoʊmmeɪd/ **ADJ** Something that is **homemade** has been made in someone's home, rather than in a store or factory. □ *I miss my mother's homemade bread.*

homeopa|thy /hoʊmipəθi/ **N-NONCOUNT Homeopathy** is a way of treating an illness in which the patient is given very small amounts of a drug that produces signs of the illness in healthy people. [SCIENCE]

• **homeo|path|ic** /hoʊmiopəθɪk/ **ADJ** □ *...homeopathic remedies.*

homeo|sta|sis /hoʊmiəsteɪsɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** An organism or a system that is capable of **homeostasis** is able to regulate processes such as its temperature so that it can function normally when external conditions change. [SCIENCE] • **homeo|stat|ic** /hoʊmiəstætɪk/ **ADJ**
□ *...a homeostatic mechanism.*

home page (**home pages**) **N-COUNT** On the Internet, a person's or an organization's **home page** is the main page of their website.

[TECHNOLOGY] □ *The company offers a number of services on its home page.*

home|sick /hoʊmsɪk/ **ADJ** If you are **homesick**, you feel unhappy because you are away from home and you are missing your family and friends. □ *He was homesick for his family.*

home|work /hoʊmwɜrk/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Homework** is work for school that teachers give to students to do at home. □ *Have you done your homework, Gemma?*

homi|nid /hoʊminɪm/ (**hominids**) **N-COUNT** **Hominids** are members of a group of animals that includes human beings and early ancestors of human beings. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from New Latin]

homo|geneous mixture /hoʊmədʒiniəs mɪkstʃər, hoʊ-/ (**homogeneous mixtures**) **N-COUNT** In chemistry, a **homogeneous mixture** is a mixture of two or more substances that have mixed completely, for example salt and water. [SCIENCE]

homo|graph /hoʊməgræf/ (**homographs**) **N-COUNT** **Homographs** are words that are spelled the same but have different meanings and are sometimes pronounced differently. For example, "bow" (in the sense of a weapon) and "bow" (meaning the front of a ship) are homographs. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ho|mo|logous /hoʊmɒləgəs/ **ADJ** **Homologous** chromosomes are pairs of chromosomes that contain the same genetic information but come from different parents. [SCIENCE]

homo|phone /hoʊməfoʊn/ (**homophones**) **N-COUNT** **Homophones** are words with different meanings that are pronounced in the same way

but are spelled differently. For example, "write" and "right" are homophones. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

homo|sex|ual /hɒmɒsɛksjuəl/ (homosexuals)

1 ADJ Someone who is **homosexual** is sexually attracted to people of the same sex. □ *The study found that 4 to 10 percent of American men are homosexual.*

2 N-COUNT **Homosexual** is also a noun. □ *The organization wants equal treatment for homosexuals.*

honest /ɒnɪst/

1 ADJ If someone is **honest**, they always tell the truth and they do not steal or cheat. □ *She's honest, and I trust her.*

2 ADJ If you are **honest** in a particular situation, you tell the complete truth. □ *I was honest about what I was doing.*

3 ADV You say **honest** before or after a statement to show that you want people to believe you. [INFORMAL] □ *I'm not sure, honest.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	honest Also look up :
ADJ.	fair, genuine, sincere, true, truthful, upright, candid, frank, straight, truthful

honest|ly /ɒnɪstli/

1 ADV If you describe someone as acting **honestly**, you mean that they always tell the truth and they do not steal or cheat. □ *Lawrence acts fairly and honestly.*

2 ADV If you act **honestly** in a particular situation, you tell the complete truth. □ *She answered the question honestly.*

3 ADV You say **honestly** before or after a statement to show that you want people to believe you. □ *Honestly, I don't know anything about it.*

4 ADV You use **honestly** to indicate that you are annoyed or impatient. [SPOKEN] □ *Honestly, Brian! I wish you weren't so rude to him.* [from Old French]

hon|es|ty /ɒnɪsti/ N-NONCOUNT **Honesty** is the quality of being honest. □ *I admire his courage and honesty.* [from Old French]

hon|ey /hʌni/

- 1 N-NONCOUNT **Honey** is a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees.
- 2 You call someone **honey** as a sign of affection. □ *Honey, I don't think that's a good idea.* [from Old English]

honey|moon /hʌnimun/ (**honeymoons**) N-COUNT A **honeymoon** is a vacation taken by a man and a woman who have just gotten married. □ *We went to Florida on our honeymoon.*

hon|or /ɒnər/ (**honors, honoring, honored**)

- 1 N-COUNT An **honor** is a special award that is given to someone. □ *He won many honors—among them an award for his movie performance.*
- 2 N-NONCOUNT **Honor** means doing what you believe to be right. □ *He behaved with honor.*
- 3 N-SING If you describe an experience as an **honor**, you think it is something special. □ *He had the honor of hosting the Olympic Games.*
- 4 V-T If you **honor** a promise, you do what you said you would do. □ *He was ready to honor the agreement.*
- 5 V-T If someone **is honored**, they are given public praise for something they have done. □ *Maradona was honored with an award from Argentina's soccer association.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	honor Also look up :
N.	award, distinction, recognition
V.	commend, praise, recognize

Word Partnership	Use honor with:
ADJ.	great/highest honor
N.	code of honor, sense of honor

Word Link **able** ≈ able to be : *acceptable, downloadable, honorable*

hon|or|able /ɒnərəbəl/ **ADJ** If people or actions are **honorable**, they are good, and the person has a right to be respected. □ *I'm sure his intentions were perfectly honorable.* [from Old French]

hood /hʊd/ (**hoods**)

1 N-COUNT A **hood** is the part of a coat that you can pull up to cover your head. □ *Put up your hood—it's starting to rain.*

2 N-COUNT The **hood** of a car is the metal cover over the engine. □ *Dad raised the hood of the truck.* [from Old English]

hoof /hʊf, huːf/ (**hoofs** or **hooves**) **N-COUNT** **Hooves** are the hard parts of the feet of horses, cows and some other animals. □ *He heard the sound of horses' hooves behind him.* [from Old English]

hook /hʊk/ (**hooks, hooking, hooked**)

1 N-COUNT A **hook** is a curved piece of metal or plastic that you use for hanging things on. □ *His jacket hung from a hook.*

2 N-COUNT A **hook** is a curved piece of metal with a sharp point that you tie to the end of a fishing line to catch fish with. □ *Mr. Kruger removed the hook from the fish's mouth.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **hook** one thing **to** another, you attach it there using a hook. □ *Paul hooked his tractor to the car.* [from Old English]

► **hook up** When someone **hooks up** an electronic machine, they connect it to other machines or to a power supply. □ *...technicians who hook up computer systems.*

hoop /hʊp/ (**hoops**)

1 N-COUNT A **hoop** is a ring made of wood, metal, or plastic. □ *Jessica was wearing jeans, sneakers and gold hoop earrings.*

2 N-COUNT A basketball **hoop** is the ring that players try to throw the ball into in order to score points for their team. [from Old English]

hoot /hʊt/ (**hoots, hooting, hooted**)

1 V-I If an owl **hoots**, it makes a loud noise. □ *An owl hooted in the distance.*

2 N-COUNT **Hoot** is also a noun. □ *Suddenly, he heard the loud hoot of a train.* [from Maori]

hooves /hʊvz/ **Hooves** is a plural of **hoof**. [from Old English]

hop /hɒp/ (**hops, hopping, hopped**)

1 V-I If you **hop**, you move by jumping on one foot.

2 V-I When birds and animals **hop**, they move by jumping on both of their feet or all four of their feet together. □ *A small brown bird hopped in front of them.*

3 N-COUNT A **hop** is a short jump.

4 V-I If you **hop** somewhere, you move there quickly or suddenly. [INFORMAL] □ *We hopped on the train.* [from Old English]

★ **hope** /həʊp/ (**hopes, hoping, hoped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **hope** that something is true, or if you **hope** for something, you want it to be true or you want it to happen. □ *The team are hoping to win a medal at the Olympic Games.* □ *I hope that you get better soon.* □ *We're all hoping for some good weather.* □ *"I hope we'll meet again soon."—"I hope so, too."*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Hope** is the feeling of wanting something good to happen, and believing that it will happen. □ *What are your hopes for the future?* □ *This medicine will give new hope to millions of people around the world.* □ *As time passes, the police are losing hope of finding the men alive.*

3 PHRASE If you do one thing **in the hope that** another thing will happen,

you do it to help the other thing to happen. □ *He was studying hard in the hope that he would get a place at college.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	hope Also look up :
V.	aspire, desire, dream, wish
N.	ambition, aspiration, desire, dream, wish

Word Partnership	Use hope with:
ADJ.	faint hope, false hope, little hope
V.	give someone hope, give up all hope, hold out hope, lose all hope
N.	glimmer of hope

hope|ful /həʊpfəl/

1 ADJ If you are **hopeful**, you think that something that you want will probably happen. □ *The doctors are hopeful that Grandma will get better soon.*

2 ADJ A **hopeful** sign makes you feel that what something will happen in the way that you would like. □ *He welcomed the news as a hopeful sign.* [from Old English]

hope|fully /həʊpfəli/

1 ADV You say **hopefully** when you are talking about something that you hope will happen. □ *Hopefully, you won't have any more problems.*

2 ADV If you do something **hopefully**, you do it hoping that something good will happen. □ *David looked hopefully at the coffee pot.* [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>less</i> ≈ without : <i>endless, hopeless, wireless</i>
-----------	--

hope|less /həʊplɪs/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **hopeless** has no chance of success.

□ *I don't believe the situation is hopeless.*

2 ADJ If you feel **hopeless**, you feel unhappy because there seems to be no chance of a better situation. □ *He had not heard her cry before in this hopeless way.*

3 ADJ If someone or something is **hopeless**, they are very bad. □ *I'm hopeless at sports.* • **hopelessly** **ADV** □ *Harry realized that he was hopelessly lost.* [from Old English]

hor|izon /hɔːraɪzən/ (**horizons**)

1 N-SING The **horizon** is the line that appears between the sky and the land or the ocean. □ *A small boat appeared on the horizon.*

2 N-COUNT Your **horizons** are the limits of what you want to do or of what you are interested in. □ *Children's horizons open up when they start school.*

3 PHRASE If something is **on the horizon**, it is almost certainly going to happen or be done quite soon. □ *There is more bad news on the horizon.* [from Latin]

hor|izon|tal /hɔːrɪzɒntəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **horizontal** is flat and level with the ground. □ *She was wearing a gray sweater with black horizontal stripes.* [from Latin]

hor|none /hɔːrmɒn/ (**hormones**) **N-COUNT** A **hormone** is a chemical substance in your body that affects the way your body works. [SCIENCE] □ *This hormone is present in both sexes.* [from Greek]

horn /hɔːrn/ (**horns**)

1 N-COUNT An animal's **horns** are the hard pointed things that grow from its head.

2 N-COUNT A **horn** is the part in a car or another vehicle that makes a loud noise, and that you use as a warning of danger. □ *I could hear the sound of a car horn outside.*

3 N-COUNT A **horn** is a musical instrument with a long metal tube that you play by blowing into it. [MUSIC] □ *Joshua started playing the horn when he was eight.*

4 N-COUNT In geology, a **horn** is a sharp peak that forms when the sides of a mountain are eroded. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

Word Link **scope** ≈ looking : *horoscope, microscope, telescope*

horoscope /hɔːrəskoʊp/ (**horoscopes**) **N-COUNT** Your **horoscope** is what some people believe will happen to you in the future, using the position of the stars when you were born. □ *I always read my horoscope in the newspaper.* [from Old English]

horrible /hɔːrɪbəl, hɔːr-/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **horrible**, they are very unpleasant. [INFORMAL] □ *The smell was horrible.* □ *It was a horrible experience.* □ *Stop being horrible to me!* • **horribly** /hɔːrɪbli, hɔːr-/ **ADV** □ *Sam was feeling horribly ill.* [from Old French]

horrify /hɔːrɪfaɪ, hɔːr-/ (**horrifies, horrifying, horrified**) **V-T** If someone is **horrified**, they are very shocked. □ *His family was horrified by the news.* • **horrifying** **ADJ** □ *It was a horrifying sight.* [from Latin]

horror /hɔːrər, hɔːr-/ (**horrors**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Horror** is a feeling of great shock and fear when you see or experience something very unpleasant. □ *I felt sick with horror.*

2 N-COUNT You can refer to very unpleasant or frightening experiences as **horrors**. □ *...the horrors of war.*

3 ADJ A **horror** movie is a very frightening movie that you watch for entertainment. □ *I'm not a fan of horror movies.* [from Latin]

★ **horse** /hɔːrs/ (**horses**) N-COUNT A **horse** is a large animal that people can ride. □ *Have you ever ridden a horse?* [from Old English]

horse|back /hɔːrsbæk/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you do something **on horseback**, you do it while riding a horse. □ *Many people traveled on horseback.*

2 ADJ A **horseback** ride is a ride on a horse. □ *...a horseback ride into the mountains.*

3 ADV **Horseback** is also an adverb. □ *Many people here ride horseback.*

horse|back riding /hɔːrsbæk raɪdɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Horseback riding** is the activity of riding a horse. [SPORTS]

horse racing N-NONCOUNT **Horse racing** is a sport in which people ride horses in races. [SPORTS]

horse|shoe /hɔːrsʃu/ (**horseshoes**) N-COUNT A **horseshoe** is a piece of metal in the shape of a U, that is fixed to a horse's foot. People sometimes hang a **horseshoe** on the wall as a sign of good luck.

hose /hoʊz/ (**hoses**) N-COUNT A **hose** is a long rubber or plastic pipe that you use to put water on plants or on a fire. [from Old English]

★ **hos|pital** /hɒspɪtəl/ (**hospitals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **hospital** is a place where doctors and nurses care for people who are sick or injured. □ *The two men were taken to the hospital after the car crash.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use hospital with:
v.	

admit *someone* to a hospital, bring/rush/take *someone* to a hospital, end up in a hospital, go to a hospital, visit *someone* in a hospital

★ **host** /host/ (**hosts, hosting, hosted**)

1 N-COUNT The **host** at a party is the person who has invited the guests.

□ *I didn't know anyone at the party, except the host.*

2 N-COUNT The **host** of a parasite is the plant or animal which it lives on or inside and from which it gets its food. [SCIENCE]

3 N-COUNT The **host** of a radio or television show is the person who talks to the people who appear on it. □ *I am the host of a live radio program.*

4 V-T If someone **hosts** a party, they have invited the guests. □ *She hosted a party for 300 guests.* [from French]

★ **hos|tage** /hostidʒ/ (**hostages**)

1 N-COUNT A **hostage** is someone who is kept as a prisoner by people until the people get what they want. □ *The two hostages were freed yesterday.*

2 PHRASE If someone **is taken hostage**, they are taken and kept as a hostage. □ *He was taken hostage on his first trip to the country.* [from Old French]

host|ess /hostɪs/ (**hostesses**) N-COUNT The **hostess** at a party is the woman who has invited the guests. □ *She's the perfect hostess, making sure that all her guests are relaxed and happy.* [from French]

hos|tile /hostɪl/

1 ADJ A **hostile** person or group of people is very unfriendly. □ *A large, hostile crowd surrounded him.*

2 ADJ If you are **hostile to** another person or an idea, you do not approve of them. □ *He was hostile to the idea of democracy.* [from Latin]

Word

Use **hostile** with:

Partnership	
N.	hostile attitude/feelings/intentions , hostile act/action
ADV.	increasingly hostile

★ **hot** /hɒt/ (**hotter, hottest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **hot** has a high temperature. □ *When the oil is hot, add the sliced onion.* □ *Have some hot coffee. That will warm you up.* □ *I was too hot and tired to eat.*

2 ADJ Hot describes the weather when the temperature is high. □ *It's too hot to play tennis.*

3 ADJ Hot food has a strong, burning taste. □ *I love eating hot curries.*
[from Old English]

hot dog (**hot dogs**) N-COUNT A **hot dog** is a long piece of bread with a hot sausage inside it. □ *The children ate hot dogs and ice cream at Melissa's birthday party.*

★ **hotel** /həʊtəl/ (**hotels**) N-COUNT A **hotel** is a building where people pay to sleep and eat meals. □ *Janet stayed the night in a small hotel near the harbor.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use hotel with:
V.	check into a hotel, check out of a hotel, stay at a hotel
N.	hotel guest, hotel reservation, hotel room
ADJ.	luxury hotel, new hotel

hot spot (**hot spots**) also **hotspot** N-COUNT In geology, **hot spots** are areas beneath the Earth's surface where lava rises and often forms

volcanoes. [SCIENCE]

hound /haʊnd/ (**hounds, hounding, hounded**)

1 N-COUNT A **hound** is a type of dog that is often used for hunting or racing. □ *Rainey's main interest is hunting with hounds.*

2 V-T If someone **hounds** you, they constantly disturb or speak to you in an annoying or upsetting way. □ *People were always hounding him for advice.* [from Old English]

★ **hour** /aʊər/ (**hours**)

1 N-COUNT An **hour** is a measurement of time. There are sixty minutes in one hour. □ *They waited for about two hours.* □ *I only slept about half an hour last night.*

2 N-PLURAL You can refer to the period of time when something happens or operates as the **hours** when it happens or operates. □ *Call us at this number during office hours.* [from Old French]

hourly /aʊərli/

1 ADJ An **hourly** event happens once every hour. □ *He listened to the hourly news program on the radio.*

2 ADV Something that happens **hourly**, happens once every hour. □ *The buses run hourly between the two cities.* [from Old French]

★ **house** (**houses, housing, housed**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /haʊs/. Pronounce the verb /haʊz/. The form **houses** is pronounced /haʊzɪz/.

1 N-COUNT A **house** is a building where people live. □ *Amy's invited me to her house for dinner.* □ *Grandma has moved to a small house in the country.*

2 N-SING You can refer to all the people who live together in a house as **the house**. □ *He set his alarm clock for midnight, and it woke the whole*

house.

3 N-COUNT You can call one of the two parts of the U.S. Congress a **House**. The House of Representatives is sometimes called **the House**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Some members of the House and Senate worked all day yesterday.*

4 V-T To **house** someone means to provide a house or an apartment for them to live in. □ *The building was used to house refugees.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [White House](#), [housing](#)

Thesaurus	house Also look up :
N.	dwelling, home, place, residence
Word Partnership	Use house with:
V.	break into a house, build a house, buy a house, find a house, live in a house, own a house, rent a house, house
ADJ.	empty house, expensive house, little house, new/old house
N.	house prices, a room in a house

house|hold /hauʃhoʊld/ (**households**) N-COUNT A **household** is all the people who live together in a house. □ *I grew up in a large household, with three brothers and three sisters.*

house|wife /hauʃwaɪf/ (**housewives**) N-COUNT A **housewife** is a woman who does not have a paid job, but spends most of her time looking after her house and family. □ *Sarah's a housewife and mother of four children.*

house|work /hauʃwɜːrk/ N-NONCOUNT **Housework** is the work that you do to keep a house clean and neat. □ *Men are doing more housework nowadays.*

★ **housing** /hauzɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Housing** is the buildings that people live in. □ ...a *housing shortage*. [from Old English]

2 → see also [house](#)

hover /hʌvər/ (**hovers, hovering, hovered**) v-I If something **hovers**, it

stays in one place in the air, and does not move forward or backward.

□ *Helicopters hovered over the scene of the accident.*

★ **how** /haʊ/

1 ADV You use **how** to ask about the way that something happens or is done. □ *How do you spell his name?* □ *"How do you get to work?"—"By bus."* □ *How does a cellphone work?*

2 ADV You use **how** to ask questions about time, or the amount or age of something. □ *How much money do you have?* □ *How many people will be at the dinner?* □ *How long will you stay?* □ *How old is your son?*

3 ADV You use **how** when you are asking someone whether something was good. □ *How was your trip to Orlando?*

4 ADV You use **how** to ask if someone is well. □ *Hi! How are you doing?* □ *How's Rosie?*

5 ADV You say **how about...** when you are suggesting something to someone. □ *How about a cup of coffee?* □ *How about meeting tonight?*

6 PHRASE It is polite to say **How do you do?** when you meet someone for the first time. They answer by saying **How do you do?** also. [from Old English]

★ **however** /haʊɛvər/

1 ADV You use **however** when you are saying something that is not expected because of what you have just said. □ *The apartment is rather small. It is, however, much nicer than our old apartment.*

2 ADV You use **however** before an adjective or adverb to say that the degree of something cannot change a situation. □ *However hard she tried, nothing seemed to work.*

3 CONJ You use **however** when you want to say that it makes no difference how something is done. □ *Wear your hair however you want.*

Usage	however
Be sure to punctuate sentences with <i>however</i> correctly. When <i>however</i> expresses contrast, it is followed by a comma (and preceded by a period or a semicolon): <i>Dae's parents sent her a new computer; however, she can't figure out how to set it up.</i> In other uses, <i>however</i> isn't followed by a comma: <i>I'm surprised—Dae can usually figure anything out, however difficult it seems to be.</i>	

howl /haʊl/ (**howls, howling, howled**)

1 v-I If a person or an animal **howls**, they make a long, loud, crying sound. □ *A dog suddenly howled.* □ *Daniel fell to the ground, howling with pain.*

2 N-COUNT **Howl** is also a noun. □ *The dog gave a long howl.* [from Middle High German]

H-R diagram /eɪtʃ ɔr daɪəgræm/ (**H-R diagrams**) or **HRD** N-COUNT

An **H-R diagram** or **HRD** is the same as a [Hertzsprung-Russell diagram](#). [SCIENCE]

HTML /eɪtʃ ti ɛm ɛl/ N-NONCOUNT **HTML** is the standard way of preparing documents so that people can read them on the Internet.

HTML is short for "hypertext markup language." [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I'm teaching myself HTML.*

hub /hʌb/ (**hubs**) N-COUNT If a place is the **hub of** an activity, it is a very important center for that activity. □ *They say that New York is the hub of the art world.*

hue /hyu/ (**hues**) N-COUNT A **hue** is a color. [LITERARY] □ *The same hue will look different in different light.* [from Old English]

hug /hʌg/ (**hugs, hugging, hugged**)

1 V-T When you **hug** someone, you put your arms around them and hold them tightly, to show your love or friendship. □ *Crystal hugged him and invited him to dinner the next day.*

2 N-COUNT **Hug** is also a noun. □ *She gave him a hug and said, "Well done."* [of Scandinavian origin]

★ **huge** /hyudʒ/ (**huger, hugest**) ADJ Something or someone that is **huge** is very large. □ *Emily was wearing huge dark sunglasses.*

• **hugely** ADV □ *This hotel is hugely popular.* [from Old French]

hull /hʌl/ (**hulls**) N-COUNT The **hull** of a boat or a tank is the main body of it. □ *The ship is new, with a steel hull.* [from Old English]

hum /hʌm/ (**hums, humming, hummed**)

1 V-I If something or someone **hums**, they make a low continuous noise. □ *The birds sang and the bees hummed.*

2 N-SING **Hum** is also a noun. □ *I could hear the distant hum of traffic.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **hum**, or **hum** a tune, you sing a tune with your lips closed. □ *Barbara began humming a song.* [from Dutch]

★ **human** /hyʊmən/ (**humans**)

1 ADJ **Human** means relating to people, and not animals or machines. □ *What is the smallest bone in the human body?*

2 N-COUNT A **human** is a person, rather than an animal or a machine. □ *Humans are capable of some terrible crimes.* [from Latin]

Word	Use human with:
------	------------------------

Partnership	
N.	human behavior , human body , human brain , human dignity , human life

hu|man be|ing (human beings) N-COUNT A **human being** is a man, a woman, or a child. [SCIENCE] □ *Every human being has the right to freedom.*

Word Link	<i>man</i> ≈ human being : <i>humane</i> , <i>mankind</i> , <i>woman</i>
-----------	--

hu|mane /hyumeɪn/ ADJ **Humane** people act in a kind, sympathetic way toward other people and animals. □ *...a humane society.*
 • **hu|mane|ly** ADV □ *We should treat all animals humanely.*

Hu|man Ge|nome Proj|ect N-SING **The Human Genome Project** is an international research program that is designed to provide a complete set of information about human DNA. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>arian</i> ≈ believing in, having : <i>humanitarian</i> , <i>totalitarian</i> , <i>vegetarian</i>
-----------	---

hu|mani|tar|ian /hyumænitɛəriən/ ADJ If a person or a society has **humanitarian** ideas or behavior, they try to avoid making people suffer or they help people who are suffering. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The soldiers were there for humanitarian reasons, to give out food and medicines.* [from Latin]

hu|man|ity /hyumænti/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Humanity** is all the people in the world. □ *Can humanity survive the future?*

2 N-NONCOUNT Humanity is the quality of being kind and thoughtful.
□ *Her speech showed great humanity.*

hu|man na|ture N-NONCOUNT **Human nature** is the way that most people behave. □ *It is human nature to worry about your children.*

hu|man race N-SING **The human race** means all the people living in the world. □ *Some people believe that the human race is destroying the Earth.*

hu|man rights N-PLURAL **Human rights** are basic rights that all people should have. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Both armies promised to respect human rights.*

hum|ble /hʌmbəl/ (**humbler, humblest**)

1 ADJ A **humble** person does not believe that they are better than other people. □ *He remains humble about his achievements.*

2 ADJ A **humble** person or thing is ordinary and not special in any way.
□ *Ms. Cruz comes from a humble background.* [from Old French]

hu|mid /hyʊmɪd/ **ADJ Humid** weather is wet and warm. □ *Tomorrow, we can expect hot and humid conditions.* [from Latin]

hu|mid|ity /hyʊmɪdɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Humidity** is the amount of water in the air. □ *The humidity is relatively low at the moment.* [from Latin]

hu|milia|tion /hyʊmɪli'eɪʃn/ (**humiliations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Humiliation is the embarrassment and shame you feel when someone makes you appear stupid, or when you make a mistake in

public. □ *He faced the humiliation of forgetting his wife's birthday.*

2 N-COUNT A humiliation is an occasion or a situation in which you feel embarrassed and ashamed. □ *The result is a humiliation for the president.* [from Late Latin]

hu|mor /hyʊmə/

1 N-NONCOUNT Humor is the quality of being funny. □ *I laughed when I saw the humor of the situation.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Humor is the amusing things that people say. □ *He told his story with humor.* [from Latin]

hu|mor|ous /hyʊməərəs/ ADJ

If someone or something is **humorous**,

they make you laugh or smile. □ *He usually likes to write humorous*

poems. • **humorously** ADV □ *Mr. Stevenson smiled humorously.*

[from Latin]

hump /hʌmp/ (humps)

1 N-COUNT A hump is a small hill or raised area.

2 N-COUNT A camel's hump is the large lump on its back. □ *Camels store water in their hump.*

hump|back whale /hʌmpbæk weɪl/ (humpback whales)

N-COUNT A humpback whale is a large whale with long front fins.

hu|mus /hyʊməs/ N-NONCOUNT Humus is the part of soil that consists of dead plants that have begun to decay. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

☆ hun|dred /hʌndrɪd/ (hundreds)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **hundred** after a number.

1 NUM A hundred or one hundred is the number 100. [MATH] □ *More than a hundred people were there.*

2 NUM Hundreds of things or people means a lot of them. □ *He received hundreds of letters.*

3 PRON You can also use **hundreds** as a pronoun. □ *Hundreds were killed in the fighting.* [from Old English]

★ **hun|dredth** /hʌndrɪdθ, -drɪtθ/ (**hundredths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **hundredth** item in a series is the one that you count as number one hundred. [MATH] □ *The bank's hundredth anniversary is in December.*

2 N-COUNT A **hundredth** is one of a hundred equal parts of something. [MATH] □ *Mitchell beat Lewis by three-hundredths of a second.* [from Old English]

hung /hʌŋ/ **Hung** is the past tense and past participle of most of the senses of **hang**. [from Old English]

hun|ger /hʌŋgər/

1 N-NONCOUNT Hunger is the feeling that you get when you need something to eat. □ *Hunger is the body's signal that you need to eat.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Hunger is a lack of food that causes suffering or death. □ *Three hundred people in this town are dying of hunger every day.* [from Old English]

hun|gry /hʌŋgri/ (**hungrier, hungriest**) **ADJ** When you are **hungry**, you want to eat. □ *My friend was hungry, so we drove to a shopping mall to get some food.* • **hun|grily** /hʌŋgrɪli/ **ADV** □ *James ate hungrily.* [from Old English]

hunt /hʌnt/ (**hunts, hunting, hunted**)

1 V-T/V-I When people or animals **hunt**, or **hunt** something, they chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport. □ *I learned to hunt and fish when I was a child.*

2 N-COUNT A **hunt** is when people chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport. □ *Dad went on a moose hunt last year.* • **hunt|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *He went deer hunting with his cousins.*

3 V-I If you **hunt for** something or someone, you try to find them by searching carefully. □ *Police are still hunting for clues at the victim's apartment.*

4 N-COUNT A **hunt** is a careful search for something. □ *Many people helped in the hunt for the missing children.* • **hunt|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *Job hunting is not easy.* [from Old English]

hunter /hʌntər/ (**hunters**) N-COUNT A **hunter** is a person who hunts wild animals for food or as a sport. □ *Hundreds of deer hunters will visit the area this season.* [from Old English]

hurdle /hɜrdl/ (**hurdles**)

1 N-COUNT A **hurdle** is a difficulty that may stop you from doing something. □ *Writing a résumé is the first hurdle in a job search.*

2 N-COUNT **Hurdles** is a race in which people have to jump over a series of frames. [SPORTS] □ *Davis won the 400 meter hurdles.* [from Old English]

hurl /hɜrl/ (**hurls, hurling, hurled**)

1 V-T If you **hurl** something, you throw it violently and with a lot of force. □ *Groups of boys hurled stones at police.* □ *Simon caught the book and hurled it back.*

2 V-T If you **hurl** abuse or insults **at** someone, you shout insults at them aggressively. □ *The driver of the other car hurled abuse at him.*

hur|ri|cane /hʊˈrɪkən, hʌr-/ (**hurricanes**) **N-COUNT** A **hurricane** is a storm with very strong winds and rain. [SCIENCE] [from Spanish]

hur|ry /hʊˈrɪ, hʌr-/ (**hurries, hurrying, hurried**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **hurry**, you move or do something as quickly as you can.

□ *Claire hurried along the road.* □ *Everyone hurried to find a seat.*

2 N-SING If you are **in a hurry**, you need or want to do something quickly.

□ *I'm sorry, I'm in a hurry and I have to go!*

3 V-T To **hurry** someone means to try to make them do something more quickly.

□ *Sorry to hurry you, John.* [from Middle High German]

► **hurry up** If you tell someone to **hurry up**, you are telling them to do something more quickly.

□ *Hurry up and get ready, or you'll miss the school bus!*

Thesaurus	hurry Also look up :
V.	rush, run; (<i>ant.</i>) slow down, relax

★ **hurt** /hɜːrt/ (**hurts, hurting, hurt**)

1 V-T If you **hurt** someone or something, you make them feel pain.

□ *Yasin hurt himself while he was playing baseball.* □ *I fell over and hurt my leg yesterday.*

2 V-I If a part of your body **hurts**, you feel pain there.

□ *His arm hurts.*

3 ADJ If you are **hurt**, you have been injured.

□ *How badly are you hurt?*

4 V-T/V-I If you **hurt** someone, you say or do something that makes them unhappy.

□ *I'm really sorry if I hurt your feelings.* □ *What hurts most is that I had to find out for myself.*

5 V-T To **hurt** someone or something means to have a bad effect on them.

□ *The hot weather is hurting many businesses.*

6 ADJ If you are **hurt**, you are upset because of something that someone has said or done.

□ *She was deeply hurt by what Smith said.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	hurt Also look up :
V.	ache, smart, sting, harm, injure, wound
ADJ.	injured, wounded, saddened, upset

Word Partnership	Use hurt with:
ADV.	badly/seriously hurt
V.	get hurt, feel hurt
N.	hurt <i>someone's chances</i> , hurt the economy , hurt <i>someone's feelings</i> , hurt sales

♣ **hus|band** /hʌzbənd/ (**husbands**) N-COUNT A woman's **husband** is the man she is married to. □ *Eva married her husband in 1957.* [from Old English]

hush /hʌʃ/

1 INTERJ You say **Hush** when you are telling someone to be quiet.

□ *Hush! The teacher's talking.*

2 N-SING There is a **hush** in a place when everything is quiet. □ *There was a sudden hush in the room.*

hut /hʌt/ (**huts**) N-COUNT A **hut** is a small simple building, especially one made of wood. [from French]

hy|brid /haɪbrɪd/ (**hybrids**)

1 N-COUNT A **hybrid** is an animal or a plant that is made from two different types of animal or plant. [SCIENCE] □ *A mule is a hybrid of a horse and a donkey.*

2 ADJ **Hybrid** is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ *The hybrid seed produces larger flowers.*

3 N-COUNT A **hybrid** or a **hybrid car** is a car that can use either gasoline or electricity as its power. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Hybrid cars can go almost 600 miles between refueling.* [from Latin]

hydro|car|bon /hɑɪdrəʊkɑːrbən/ (**hydrocarbons**) N-COUNT A

hydrocarbon is a chemical compound that is a mixture of hydrogen and carbon. [SCIENCE]

hydro|elec|tric /hɑɪdrəʊɪlɛktrɪk/ also **hydro-electric** ADJ

Hydroelectric means relating to or involving electricity made from the energy of running water. [SCIENCE]

hydro|elec|tric|ity /hɑɪdrəʊɪlɛktrɪsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT

Hydroelectricity is electricity made from the energy of running water. [SCIENCE]

hydro|gen /hɑɪdrədʒən/ N-NONCOUNT **Hydrogen** is a colorless gas

that is the lightest and most common element in the universe. [SCIENCE]
[from French]

Word Link **hydr** ≈ water : *carbohydrate, dehydrate, hydropower*

hydro|power /hɑɪdrəpəʊər/ N-NONCOUNT **Hydropower** is the use of energy from running water, especially in hydroelectricity. [SCIENCE]

hy|giene /haɪdʒin/ N-NONCOUNT **Hygiene** is the practice of keeping yourself and the things you use clean. □ *The key to good hygiene is*

washing your hands before touching food. • **hy|gien|ic** /haɪdʒɛnɪk/ ADJ
□ *This kitchen is easy to keep clean and hygienic.* [from New Latin]

hymn /hɪm/ (**hymns**) N-COUNT A **hymn** is a religious song that

Christians sing in church. [MUSIC] □ *I like singing hymns.* [from Latin]

hype /haɪp/ (**hypes**, **hying**, **hyped**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Hype is the use of a lot of publicity and advertising to make people interested in something such as a product. □ *There's been a lot of hype about her new book.*

2 V-T To hype a product means to advertise or praise it a lot. □ *We hyped the film to raise money.*

3 Hype up means the same as **hype**. □ *...hying up famous people.*

hyper|ac|tive /haɪpə'rektɪv/ **ADJ** Someone who is **hyperactive** is unable to relax, and finds it difficult to stop themselves from moving around. □ *His research was used in planning treatments for hyperactive children.*

hyper|bo|le /haɪpə'boʊli/ **N-NONCOUNT Hyperbole** is speech or writing that makes something sound much more impressive than it really is. [LANGUAGE ARTS, FORMAL] □ *...the hyperbole that portrays him as one of the greatest artists in the world.* [from Greek]

hyper|link /haɪpər'lɪŋk/ (**hyperlinks**) **N-COUNT** In a document on a computer, a **hyperlink** is a link to another part of the document or to another document. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Web pages are full of hyperlinks.*

hyper|sen|si|tive /haɪpə'sɛnsɪtɪv/

1 ADJ If you say that someone is **hypersensitive**, you mean that they become annoyed or offended very easily. □ *Student teachers were hypersensitive to any criticism of their performance.*

2 ADJ A **hypersensitive** reaction is a strong reaction that indicates that someone is extremely sensitive to certain drugs or chemicals. [SCIENCE] □ *Hypersensitive reactions also occur with inhaled chemicals.* [from Medieval Latin]

hyper|ten|sion /haɪpərtɛnʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Hypertension** is a medical condition in which a person has very high blood pressure.
[SCIENCE] □ *Vegetarians are less likely to suffer from hypertension or obesity.*

hy|phen /haɪfɛn/ (**hyphens**) N-COUNT A **hyphen** is the punctuation mark - that you use to join two words together, as in "left-handed." You also use a hyphen to show that a word continues on the next line.
[LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

Word Link	<i>osis</i> ≈ state or condition : <i>diagnosis, hypnosis, symbiosis</i>
-----------	--

hyp|no|sis /hɪpnəʊsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Hypnosis** is when someone is in a sort of deep sleep, but they can still see, hear, and speak. □ *Ms. Chorley uses hypnosis to help her clients relax.* [from Late Latin]

hyp|no|tize /hɪpnətaɪz/ (**hypnotizes, hypnotizing, hypnotized**) V-T If someone **hypnotizes** you, they put you into a sort of deep sleep, but you can still see, hear, or speak to them. • **hyp|no|tism** /hɪpnətɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The doctor used hypnotism to help her deal with her fear of flying.* • **hyp|no|tist** N-COUNT (**hypnotists**) □ *My sister-in-law makes regular visits to a hypnotist.* [from Late Latin]

hyp|pot|enuse /haɪpətənuːs/ (**hypotenuses**) N-COUNT **The hypotenuse** of a right-angled triangle is the side opposite its right angle.
[MATH]

hyp|poth|esis /haɪpəθɪsɪs/ (**hypotheses**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **hypothesis** is an idea that is suggested as a possible explanation for a particular situation or condition, but which has not yet been proved to be

correct. [FORMAL] □ *Work will now begin to test the hypothesis in rats.*
[from Greek]

hys|teri|cal /histɛrɪkəl/

1 ADJ If you are **hysterical**, you are so excited or upset that you cannot control your feelings. □ *Calm down. Don't get hysterical.*

• **hys|teri|cal|ly** /histɛrɪkli/ **ADV** □ *One young girl screamed hysterically and fell to the ground.*

2 ADJ **Hysterical** laughter is loud and cannot be controlled. [INFORMAL]
□ *We could hear hysterical laughter coming from the kitchen.*

• **hys|teri|cal|ly** **ADV** □ *Everyone was laughing hysterically.*

3 ADJ If something or someone is **hysterical**, they are very funny.

[INFORMAL] □ *Robert's stories are always hysterical.* • **hys|teri|cal|ly**
ADV □ *His new movie is hysterically funny.* [from Latin]

Ii

★ **I** /aɪ/ **PRON** You use **I** to talk about yourself. You use **I** as the subject of a verb. □ *I live in Arizona.* □ *Jim and I are getting married.* [from Latin]

★ **ice** /aɪs/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Ice** is frozen water. □ *The ground was covered with ice.*
□ *Do you want ice in your soda?*

2 PHRASE If you **break the ice** in a situation, you do something to make people feel relaxed and comfortable. □ *Her friendly manner helped break the ice.* [from Old English]

Ice Age **N-PROPER** **The Ice Age** was a period of time lasting many thousands of years, during which a lot of the Earth's surface was covered with ice. [SCIENCE]

ice|berg /aɪsbɜːrg/ (**icebergs**) **N-COUNT** An **iceberg** is a very large piece of ice that floats in the ocean. [SCIENCE] [from Middle Dutch]

ice cream (ice creams)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Ice cream** is a very cold sweet food that is made from frozen cream. □ *Serve the pie warm with vanilla ice cream.*

2 N-COUNT An **ice cream** is a portion of ice cream. □ *Do you want an ice cream?*

ice hock|ey **N-NONCOUNT** **Ice hockey** is a game that is played on ice by two teams. They use long curved sticks to try to hit a small rubber

disk called a puck into a goal. [SPORTS]

ice skate (ice skates, ice skating, ice skated)

1 N-COUNT Ice skates are boots with a thin metal blade underneath that people wear to move quickly on ice.

2 V-I If you **ice skate**, you move around on ice wearing ice skates. □ *We never learned to ice skate or ski.* • **ice skating** N-NONCOUNT □ *I love watching ice skating on television.*

ice wedging /aɪs wɛdʒɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Ice wedging** is a geological process in which rocks are broken because water freezes in gaps or cracks in the rocks. [SCIENCE]

icicle /aɪsɪkəl/ (**icicles**) N-COUNT An **icicle** is a long pointed piece of ice that hangs down from a surface. [from Old English]

icon /aɪkɒn/ (**icons**) N-COUNT An **icon** is a picture on a computer screen that you can choose using a mouse, in order to open a particular program. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Kate clicked on the mail icon on her computer screen.* [from Latin]

icy /aɪsi/ (**icier, iciest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **icy** is extremely cold. □ *An icy wind was blowing.*

2 ADJ An **icy** road has ice on it. [from Old English]

ID /aɪ di/ (**IDs**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have **ID**, you are carrying a document that shows who you are. □ *I had no ID so I couldn't prove that it was my car.*

I'd /aɪd/

1 I'd is short for "I had." □ *I was sure I'd seen her before.*

2 I'd is short for "I would." □ *There are some questions I'd like to ask.*

★ idea /aɪdɪə/ (ideas)

1 N-COUNT An **idea** is a thought, especially a new one. □ *These people have a lot of great ideas.* □ *"Let's have something to eat."—"Good idea."*

2 N-COUNT An **idea** is an opinion or a belief about what something is like or should be like. □ *Everyone has different ideas about how to raise children.*

3 N-SING If you have an **idea** of something, you know something about it. □ *We had no idea what was happening.*

4 N-SING **The idea** of something is its aim or purpose. □ *The idea is to have fun.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use idea with:
ADJ.	bad idea, bright idea, brilliant idea, great idea, crazy idea, different idea, dumb idea, interesting idea, new idea, original idea, the main idea, the whole idea
V.	get an idea, have an idea

ideal /aɪdɪəl/ (ideals)

1 ADJ The **ideal** person or thing for a particular purpose is the best possible person or thing for it. □ *You are the ideal person to do the job.*

2 ADJ An **ideal** situation is a perfect one. □ *Imagine for a moment that you're living in an ideal world.*

3 N-COUNT An **ideal** is a principle or an idea that people try to achieve. □ *We must defend the ideals of liberty and freedom.* [from Late Middle English]

ideally /aɪdɪəli/ **ADV** If you say that **ideally** a particular thing should happen or be done, you mean that this is what you would like to happen

or be done, but you know that it may not be possible or practical.

□ *Ideally, you should drink every 10–15 minutes during exercise.* [from Late Middle English]

ideal machine (**ideal machines**) N-COUNT An **ideal machine** is a machine that is a hundred percent efficient but cannot exist in reality because of forces such as friction. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **ident** ≈ same : **identical**, **identification**, **unidentified**

identical /aɪdɛntɪkəl/ ADJ Things that are **identical** are exactly the same. □ *The houses were almost identical.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link **ident** ≈ same : **identical**, **identification**, **unidentified**

identification /aɪdɛntɪfɪkəʃn/ (**identifications**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If someone asks you for some **identification**, they want to see a document that proves who you are. □ *The police asked him to show some identification.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Identification** is the act of recognizing someone or something. □ *Early identification of the disease is important.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **identification** of one person or thing **with** another, is the idea or feeling that they are closely related in some way. □ *...the identification of Spain with Catholicism.* [from Late Latin]

★ **identify** /aɪdɛntɪfaɪ/ (**identifies**, **identifying**, **identified**)

1 V-T If you can **identify** someone or something, you are able to say who or what they are. □ *Now we have identified the problem, we must decide how to fix it.* □ *The handbook tells you how to identify the different birds.*

2 V-T If you **identify** something, you discover or notice its existence. □ *Scientists have identified foods that are able to fight cancer.*

3 V-T If a particular thing **identifies** someone or something, it makes

them easy to recognize, by making them different in some way. □ *She wore a nurse's hat to identify her.*

4 v-T If you **identify** one person or thing **with** another, you think that they are closely related in some way. □ *He identified himself with modern Russian composers.* [from Late Latin]

iden|tity /aɪdɛntɪti/ (**identities**)

1 N-COUNT Your **identity** is who you are. □ *He uses the name Abu to hide his identity.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **identity** of a person or a place is the characteristics that make them different from others. □ *I wanted a sense of my own identity.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use identity with:
N.	identity theft , identity crisis , sense of identity
ADJ.	ethnic identity, national identity, personal identity

iden|tity theft N-NONCOUNT **Identity theft** is the crime of stealing someone's personal information, making it possible to use their bank account. □ *Cases of criminal identity theft are going to increase.*

idi|om /ɪdiəm/ (**idioms**) N-COUNT An **idiom** is a group of words that have a particular meaning when you use them together. For example, "to hit the roof" is an idiom that means to become very angry. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

idio|phone /ɪdiəfəʊn/ (**idiophones**) N-COUNT An **idiophone** is any musical instrument that produces its sound by being hit or shaken. [MUSIC]

idiot /ɪdiət/ (**idiots**) **N-COUNT** An **idiot** is someone who is very stupid.
□ *I felt like an idiot.* [from Latin]

idle /aɪdɪl/

1 ADJ If people who were working are **idle**, they have no jobs or work.
□ *4,000 workers have been idle for 12 weeks.*

2 ADJ If machines or factories are **idle**, they are not working or being used. □ *The machine is lying idle.*

3 ADJ If you say that someone is **idle**, you disapprove of them because they are not doing anything and you think they should be. □ *...idle men who spent the day reading newspapers.* • **idly** **ADV** □ *We were idly sitting around.*

4 ADJ **Idle** is used to describe something that you do for no particular reason. □ *We filled the time with idle talk.* • **idly** **ADV** □ *We talked idly about baseball.* [from Old English]

idol /aɪdɪl/ (**idols**) **N-COUNT** An **idol** is a famous person who is greatly admired or loved. □ *The crowd cheered when their idol waved to the cameras.* [from Late Latin]

IED /aɪdi/ (**IEDs**) **N-COUNT** An **IED** is a simple bomb, especially one that is used by people who are not in the army. □ *...a roadside IED.*

★ **if** /ɪf/

PRONUNCIATION HELP

If is often pronounced /ɪf/ at the beginning of a sentence.

1 CONJ You use **if** to talk about things that might happen. □ *You can go if you want.* □ *He might win—if he's lucky.*

2 CONJ You use **if** when you are talking about a question that someone has asked. □ *He asked if I wanted some water.*

3 CONJ You use **if** to suggest that something might be slightly different from what you are stating in the main part of the sentence. □ *That*

standard is quite difficult, if not impossible, to achieve. □ *What one quality, if any, do you dislike about your partner?*

4 PHRASE You use **if only** to express a strong wish. □ *If only I had a car.*

5 PHRASE You use **as if** to compare one thing with another. □ *He moved his hand as if he was writing something.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [whether](#)

ig|ne|ous /ɪɡniəs/ **ADJ** In geology, **igneous** rocks are rocks that were once so hot that they were liquid. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ig|no|rant /ɪgnərənt/ **ADJ** An **ignorant** person does not know things.
□ *People don't want to appear ignorant.* □ *Most people are ignorant of these facts.* • **ig|no|rance** /ɪgnərəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *I feel embarrassed by my ignorance of world history.* [from Latin]
→ look at Usage note at [stupid](#)

★ **ig|nore** /ɪgnɔːr/ (**ignores, ignoring, ignored**) **V-T** If you **ignore** someone or something, you do not pay any attention to them. □ *Her husband ignored her.* [from Latin]

★ **ill** /ɪl/ (**ills**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **ill** is not in good health. □ *He is seriously ill with cancer.*

2 N-COUNT Problems are sometimes referred to as **ills**. [FORMAL] □ *He's responsible for many of the country's ills.*

3 ADJ You can use **ill** in front of some nouns to show that you are referring to something harmful or unpleasant. [FORMAL] □ *Fortunately, no one suffered any ill effects.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use ill with:
V.	become ill, feel ill, look ill
ADV.	

critically ill, mentally ill, physically ill, seriously ill, very ill

I'll /aɪl/ **I'll** is short for "I will" or "I shall." □ *I'll go there tomorrow.*

illegal /ɪlɪɡl/ **ADJ** If something is **illegal**, it is not allowed by law. □ *It is illegal for the interviewer to ask your age.* □ *I have done nothing illegal.* • **illegally** **ADV** □ *He received a fine for parking illegally.*

illness /ɪlnɪs/ (**illnesses**)

1 N-COUNT An **illness** is a particular disease or a period of bad health. □ *She is recovering from a serious illness.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Illness** is the fact or experience of being ill. □ *He was away from school because of illness.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	illness Also look up :
N.	ailment, disease, sickness; (<i>ant.</i>) health

Word Partnership	Use illness with:
N.	signs/symptoms of an illness
ADJ.	serious illness, long/short illness, mental illness, mysterious illness, sudden illness, terminal illness
V.	diagnose an illness, have an illness, suffer from an illness, treat an illness

illuminate /ɪlʊmɪneɪt/ (**illuminates, illuminating, illuminated**)

1 V-T To **illuminate** something means to shine light on it and to make it brighter. [FORMAL] □ *Streetlights illuminated the street.*

• **illumination** /ɪlʊmɪneɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The only illumination came from a small window.*

2 V-T If you **illuminate** something that is unclear or difficult to

understand, you make it clearer by explaining it carefully or giving information about it. [FORMAL] □ *They use games and drawings to illuminate their subject.* • **illu|mi|nat|ing** ADJ □ *This is a very illuminating book.* [from Latin]

illu|sion /ɪluʒən/ (illusions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **illusion** is a false idea or belief. □ *He's under the illusion that money makes people happy.*

2 N-COUNT An **illusion** is something that seems to exist. □ *Large windows can give the illusion of more space.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use illusion with:
PREP.	be under an illusion
V.	create an illusion, give an illusion about/of/that something

illus|trate /ɪləstreɪt/ (illustrates, illustrating, illustrated)

1 V-T If you **illustrate** a book, you put pictures into it. □ *She illustrates children's books.* • **illus|tra|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**illustrations**) □ *It's a book with beautiful illustrations.*

2 V-T If something **illustrates** a point, it makes it clearer or proves it. □ *Let me give an example to illustrate my point.* □ *The accident illustrates how difficult it is to design a safe system.* • **illus|tra|tion** /ɪləstreɪʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**illustrations**) □ *This is a good illustration of how an essay should be written.* [from Latin]

IM /aɪ ɛm/ (**IMs**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **IM** is short for **instant messaging**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The device lets you chat via IM.*

I'm /aɪm/ **I'm** is short for "I am." □ *I'm sorry.*

★ **im|age** /ɪmɪdʒ/ (**images**)

1 N-COUNT An **image** is a picture of someone or something. [FORMAL]

□ *The image on screen changes every 10 seconds.*

2 N-COUNT If you have an **image** of something or someone, you have a picture or an idea of them in your mind. □ *If you talk about California, people have an image of sunny blue skies.*

3 N-COUNT The **image** of a person, a group, or an organization is the way that they appear to other people. □ *The government does not have a good public image.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use image with:
N.	image on a screen, body image, self-image
ADJ.	corporate image, negative/positive image, public image
V.	display an image, project an image

im|agi|nary /ɪmædʒɪnəri/ ADJ An **imaginary** person, place, or thing exists only in your mind or in a story, and not in real life. □ *Lots of children have imaginary friends.* [from Latin]

im|agi|na|tion /ɪmædʒɪneɪʃn/ (**imaginations**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **imagination** is your ability to invent pictures or ideas in your mind. □ *You must use your imagination to find an answer to this problem.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use imagination with:
ADJ.	active imagination, lively imagination, vivid imagination
PREP.	beyond (someone's) imagination
N.	lack of imagination

im|agi|na|tive /ɪmædʒɪnətɪv/ **ADJ** If you describe someone or their ideas as **imaginative**, you are praising them because they are easily able to think of or create new or exciting things. □ *...an imaginative writer.*

• **im|agi|na|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *The hotel is decorated imaginatively.* [from Latin]

❖ **im|ag|ine** /ɪmædʒɪn/ (**imagines, imagining, imagined**)

1 v-T If you **imagine** something, you form a picture or an idea of it in your mind. □ *He could not imagine a more peaceful scene.*

2 v-T If you **imagine** that something is true, you think that it is true. □ *I imagine you're hungry.*

3 v-T If you **imagine** something, you think that you have seen, heard, or experienced that thing, but in fact you have not. □ *I realize that I imagined the whole thing.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	imagine Also look up :
V.	picture, see, visualize, believe, guess, think

Word Partnership	Use imagine with:
V.	can/can't/could/couldn't imagine <i>something</i> , try to imagine
ADJ.	difficult/easy/hard/impossible to imagine

imi|tate /ɪmɪteɪt/ (**imitates, imitating, imitated**) **v-T** If you **imitate** someone, you copy what they do or produce. □ *I didn't like the way he imitated my voice.* [from Latin]

imi|ta|tion /ɪmɪteɪʃən/ (**imitations**)

1 N-COUNT An **imitation** of something is a copy of it. □ *He tried to do an imitation of an English accent.* □ *Make sure you get the real thing—don't buy an imitation.*

2 ADJ Imitation things are made to look like other, more expensive products. □ *The books are covered in imitation leather.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>im</i> ≈ not : immature , immortal , impossible
-----------	---

im|ma|ture /ɪmətʃʊər, -tʊər/ **ADJ** Someone who is **immature** behaves in a silly way that is more typical of young people. □ *His parents thought he was too immature to get married.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	immature Also look up :
ADJ.	childish, foolish, juvenile

im|medi|ate /ɪmɪdiət/

1 ADJ Something that is **immediate** happens next or very soon. □ *There is no immediate solution to the problem.*

2 ADJ A result or an action that is **immediate** happens or is done without any delay. □ *The changes in the law had an immediate effect.*

• **im|medi|ate|ly** **ADV** □ *He immediately fell to the floor.*

3 ADJ Someone who is in an **immediate** relationship to you is directly related to you in that relationship. □ *Her immediate boss refused to help, so she went to his boss.*

4 ADJ The **immediate** period before or after an event is directly before or after it. □ *This is not likely to happen in the immediate future.*

• **im|medi|ate|ly** **ADV** □ *...the weeks immediately before the war.*

[from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use immediate with:
N.	immediate action , immediate plans , immediate reaction , immediate response , immediate results , immediate future

im|mense /ɪmɛns/ **ADJ** Something that is **immense** is extremely large. □ *We still need to do an immense amount of work.* [from Latin]

im|mense|ly /ɪmɛnsli/ ADV **Immensely** means very much. □ *I enjoyed the movie immensely.* [from Latin]

Word Link **migr** ≈ moving, changing : *emigrant, immigrant, migrate*

im|mi|grant /ɪmɪgrənt/ (**immigrants**) N-COUNT An **immigrant** is a person who comes to live in a country from another country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The company employs several immigrant workers.* [from Latin]

im|mi|grate /ɪmɪgreɪt/ (**immigrates, immigrating, immigrated**) V-I
If someone **immigrates** to a particular country, they come to live or work in that country, after leaving the country where they were born.
□ *...a Russian-born professor who had immigrated to the United States.*
□ *He immigrated from India at age 18.* □ *10,000 people are expected to immigrate in the next two years.* [from Latin]

im|mi|gra|tion /ɪmɪgreɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Immigration** is when people come into a country to live and work there. □ *The government is changing the immigration laws.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Immigration** or **immigration control** is the place at an international border where officials check people's passports. □ *You have to go through immigration and customs when you enter the country.*

[from Latin]

im|mi|nent /ɪmɪnənt/ ADJ If something is **imminent**, it is almost certain to happen very soon. □ *We are not in any imminent danger.* [from Latin]

im|mor|al /ɪmɔːrəl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **immoral** is bad or wrong. □ *Some people think that it's immoral to earn a lot of money.*

[from Latin]

Word Link **im** ≈ not : *immature, immortal, impossible*

im|mor|tal /Imɔrtəl/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **immortal** will live or last forever. □ *They prayed to their immortal gods.* □ *When you're young, you think you're immortal.* [from Latin]

im|mune /Imyʊn/

1 ADJ If you are **immune to** a particular disease, it cannot affect you.

□ *Some people are naturally immune to measles.*

2 ADJ If you are **immune to** something that happens or is done, you are not affected by it. □ *She is immune to criticism.* [from Latin]

im|mune system (**immune systems**) **N-COUNT** Your **immune system** consists of all the organs and processes in your body that protect you from illness and infection. [SCIENCE] □ *The disease affects the immune system.*

★ **im|pact** /Impækt/ (**impacts**)

1 N-COUNT If someone or something has an **impact**, they have a strong effect. □ *The experience had a huge impact on her.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **impact** is the action of one object hitting another. □ *The impact of the crash turned the truck over.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use impact with:
ADJ.	historical impact, important impact
V.	have an impact, make an impact, die on impact
PREP.	on impact

im|pa|tient /ɪmpeɪʃnt/

1 ADJ If you are **impatient**, you are annoyed because you have to wait too long for something. □ *People are impatient for the war to be over.*

• **im|pa|tient|ly** ADV □ *She waited impatiently for the mail to arrive.*

2 ADJ If you are **impatient**, things or people annoy you very quickly.

□ *Try not to be impatient with your kids.* • **im|pa|tience** N-NONCOUNT

□ *She tried to hide her growing impatience with him.*

3 ADJ If you are **impatient to** do something, you want to do it soon, and you do not want to wait. □ *He was impatient to get home.*

• **im|pa|tience** N-NONCOUNT □ *He didn't hide his impatience to leave.*

im|peach /ɪmpitʃ/ (**impeaches, impeaching, impeached**) V-T

If an official body **impeaches** a president or a government official, it decides that the president or the official has committed a serious crime. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The Republicans wanted to impeach the president.* [from Old French]

im|pede /ɪmpɪd/ (**impedes, impeding, impeded**) V-T

If you **impede** someone or something, you make their movement, development, or progress difficult. [FORMAL] □ *Bad weather conditions are impeding the progress of rescue workers.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ped** ≈ foot : *pedal, impediment, pedestrian*

im|pedi|ment /ɪmpɛdɪmənt/ (**impediments**)

1 N-COUNT An **impediment to** a person or thing makes their movement, development, or progress difficult. [FORMAL] □ *There is no legal impediment to the marriage.*

2 N-COUNT Someone who has a speech **impediment** has a disability that makes speaking difficult. □ *John's speech impediment made it difficult for people to understand him.* [from Latin]

im|per|ative /ɪmpɛrətɪv/

1 N-SING In grammar, **the imperative** consists of the base form of a verb and usually has no subject. The imperative is used for telling someone to do something. Examples are "Go away" and "Please be careful."

[LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 ADJ An **imperative** sentence is a sentence that tells someone to do something, for example "Go home." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

im|per|fect /ɪmpɛrfɪkt/ **ADJ** Something that is **imperfect** has faults.

[FORMAL] □ *We live in an imperfect world.* [from Latin]

im|per|ial /ɪmpɪəriəl/

1 ADJ Imperial is used to refer to things or people that are or were connected with an empire. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Imperial Palace in Tokyo.*

2 ADJ The **imperial** system of measurement uses inches, feet, yards, and miles to measure length, ounces and pounds to measure weight, and pints, quarts, and gallons to measure volume. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

im|per|ial|ism /ɪmpɪəriəlɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT Imperialism** is a

system in which a powerful country controls other countries. [SOCIAL

STUDIES] □ *These nations are victims of imperialism.* • **im|per|ial|ist**

N-COUNT (imperialists) □ *She accused me of being a Western imperialist.*

[from Late Latin]

im|plant (implants, implanting, implanted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɪmplænt/. Pronounce the noun /ɪmplænt/.

1 V-T To **implant** something into a person's body means to put it there, usually by means of a medical operation. [SCIENCE] □ *Doctors implanted a new heart a year ago.*

2 N-COUNT An **implant** is something that is implanted into a person's

body. [SCIENCE] □ *We can replace your knee with an artificial implant.*

3 v-T When an egg or an embryo **implants in** the womb, it becomes

established there and can then develop. [SCIENCE] • **im|plan|ta|tion**

/ɪmplænteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The hormone may prevent implantation of the embryo.* [from Old English]

im|pli|cate /ɪmpleɪt/ (**implicates, implicating, implicated**) **v-T** To

implicate someone means to show or claim that they were involved in something wrong or criminal. □ *A newspaper article implicated him in the killings.* [from Latin]

im|pli|ca|tion /ɪmpleɪʃn/ (**implications**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Implication is the fact of showing or claiming that someone was involved in a wrong or criminal action. □ *...his implication in a murder.*

2 N-COUNT The implications of something are the things that are likely to happen as a result. □ *What are the implications of his decision?* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use implication with:
ADJ.	clear implication, important implication, obvious implication

im|ply /ɪmplaɪ/ (**implies, implying, implied**)

1 v-T If you **imply that** something is true, you say something that indicates in an indirect way that it is true. □ *Are you implying that this is my fault?*

2 v-T If an event or situation **implies** that something is true, it makes you think that it is true. □ *The news article implies that he is guilty.* [from Old French]

Usage	imply and infer
<i>Imply and infer</i> are often confused. When you <i>imply</i> something, you say	

or suggest it indirectly, but when you *infer* something, you figure it out:
Xian-li smiled to imply that she thought Dun was nice, but Dun inferred that she thought he was silly.

Word Link **port** ≈ carrying : *export, import, portable*

★ **im|port** (imports, importing, imported)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /impɔrt/ or /Impɔrt/. Pronounce the noun /Impɔrt/.

1 v-T To **import** goods means to buy them from another country for use in your own country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The U.S. imports over half of its oil.* • **im|port|er** **N-COUNT (importers)** □ *Morocco is one of the biggest importers of tea in the world.*

3 N-COUNT Import is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Cheap imports are adding to the problems of our farmers.* [from Latin]

★ **im|por|tant** /impɔrtənt/

1 ADJ If something is **important** to you, you feel that you must do, have, or think about it. □ *The most important thing in my life is my career.*

□ *It's important to answer her questions honestly.* • **im|por|tance** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The teacher stressed the importance of doing our homework.* • **im|por|tant|ly** **ADV** □ *I was hungry, and, more importantly, my children were hungry.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **important** has influence or power. □ *She's an important person in the world of television.* [from Old Italian]

Thesaurus	important Also look up :
ADJ.	critical, essential, principal, significant; (<i>ant.</i>) unimportant distinguished

Word Partnership	Use importance with:
ADJ.	critical importance, enormous importance, growing/ increasing importance, utmost importance

V.	place less/more importance on something, recognize the importance, understand the importance
N.	self-importance, sense of importance

★ **im|pose** /Impoʊz/ (**imposes, imposing, imposed**) v-T If you **impose** something **on** people, you force them to accept it. □ *We impose fines on drivers who break the speed limit.* • **im|po|sition** /Impəzɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the imposition of a new property tax.* [from Old French]

im|pos|ing /Impoʊzɪŋ/ ADJ If you describe someone or something as **imposing**, you mean that they have an impressive appearance or manner. □ *He was an imposing man.* [from Old French]

Word Link	im ≈ not : immature, immortal, impossible
-----------	---

★ **im|pos|sible** /Impɒsɪbəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **impossible** cannot be done or cannot happen. □ *It is impossible for me to get another job at my age.* □ *The snow made it impossible to play the game.*

2 ADJ If you describe someone as **impossible**, you mean that their bad behavior or strong views make them difficult to deal with. □ *You are an impossible man!* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use impossible with:
V.	impossible to describe, impossible to find, impossible to prove, impossible to say/tell
ADV.	absolutely impossible, almost impossible, nearly impossible
N.	an impossible task

im|prac|ti|cal /ɪmpræktɪkəl/ ADJ Something that is **impractical** is not sensible or realistic. □ *She was wearing impractical high-heeled shoes.* [from French]

im|press /ɪmprɛs/ (**impresses, impressing, impressed**)

1 V-T If something **impresses** you, you feel great admiration for it.

□ *Their speed impressed everyone.* • **im|pressed** ADJ □ *I was very impressed by his lecture.*

2 V-T If you **impress** something **on** someone, you make them understand its importance. □ *I impressed the importance of hard work on the children.* [from Latin]

im|pres|sion /ɪmprɛʃn/ (**impressions**)

1 N-COUNT Your **impression** of a person or thing is what you feel or think about them. □ *What were your first impressions of college?*

2 N-SING If someone or something gives you a particular **impression**, they do or say something that makes you believe that something is true.

□ *I don't want to give the impression that I'm running away.*

3 PHRASE If someone or something **makes an impression**, they have a strong effect on you. □ *It's her first day at work and she has already made an impression.*

4 PHRASE If you are **under the impression that** something is true, you believe that it is true. □ *I was under the impression that you were moving to New York.* [from Latin]

im|pres|sive /ɪmprɛsɪv/ ADJ Something that is **impressive** makes you feel strong admiration. □ *They collected an impressive amount of cash: \$390.8 million.* [from Latin]

im|pris|on /ɪmprɪzən/ (**imprisons, imprisoning, imprisoned**) V-T If someone **is imprisoned**, they are locked up or kept somewhere. □ *He was imprisoned for 18 months.* • **im|pris|on|ment** /ɪmprɪznmənt/

N-NONCOUNT □ *She was sentenced to seven years' imprisonment.* [from Old French]

im|prop|er /ɪmprɒpər/

1 ADJ Improper activities are illegal or dishonest. [FORMAL] □ *The two men were arrested for improper use of a computer.* • **im|prop|er|ly** ADV □ *I did not act improperly.*

2 ADJ Improper conditions or methods of treatment are not suitable or good enough for a particular purpose. [FORMAL] □ *The improper use of medicine could be dangerous.* • **im|prop|er|ly** ADV □ *Many doctors were improperly trained.*

3 ADJ If you describe someone's behavior as **improper**, you mean it is offensive or shocking. □ *He considered it improper for a young lady to go out alone.* • **im|prop|er|ly** ADV □ *He showed up at his job interview improperly dressed.* [from Old French]

☆ im|prove /ɪmpruːv/ (improves, improving, improved)

1 v-T/V-I If something **improves**, or if you **improve** it, it gets better. □ *Your general health will improve if you drink more water.* □ *Their French improved during their trip to Paris.* □ *We are trying to improve our services to customers.* • **im|prove|ment** /ɪmpruːvmənt/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**improvements**) □ *There have been some great improvements in technology in recent years.*

2 v-I If you **improve on** something, you achieve a better standard or result. □ *We need to improve on our successes.* • **im|prove|ment** N-COUNT (**improvements**) □ *The new governor is an improvement on the previous one.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use improve with:
V.	continue to improve, expected to improve, try to improve
ADV.	significantly improve, improve slightly

Word Partnership	Use improvement with:
ADJ.	big improvement, dramatic improvement, gradual improvement, marked improvement, significant improvement, slight improvement
N.	home improvement, self-improvement , signs of improvement

im|pro|vise /ɪmprəvaɪz/ (improvises, improvising, improvised)

v-T/V-I When performers **improvise**, they invent music or words as they play, sing, or speak. □ *The jazz band improvised on well-known tunes.*
 □ *Richard improvised a prayer.* [from French]

Word Link	puls ≈ driving, pushing : <i>compulsion, expulsion, impulse</i>
-----------	--

im|pulse /ɪmpʌls/ (impulses)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **impulse** is a sudden feeling that you must do something. □ *I felt a sudden impulse to tell her that I loved her.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **on impulse**, you suddenly decide to do it. □ *Sean usually acts on impulse.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use impulse with:
ADJ.	first impulse, strong impulse, sudden impulse
V.	control an impulse, resist an impulse, act on impulse

im|pul|sive /ɪmpʌlsɪv/ ADJ An **impulsive** person does things suddenly, without thinking about them carefully first. □ *He is too impulsive to be a good leader.* [from Latin]

in

① [POSITION](#)

② [TIME AND NUMBERS](#)

③ [OTHER USES AND PHRASES](#)

★ ① in

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɪn/. Pronounce the adverb /ɪn/.

1 PREP You use **in** when you are saying where someone or something is.

□ *My brother was playing in the backyard.* □ *Mark now lives in Singapore.* □ *Are you still in bed? It's almost lunchtime!*

2 ADV If you **are in**, you are at your home or the place where you work.

□ *Maria isn't in just now.*

3 PREP If you are dressed **in** a piece of clothing, you are wearing it.

□ *Who is the woman in the red dress?*

4 ADJ In games such as tennis or basketball, a ball that is **in** is inside the area of play. Compare with **out**. [SPORTS] □ *The line judge signalled that the ball was in.* [from Old English]

★ ② in /ɪn/

1 PREP If something happens **in** a particular period of time, it happens during that time. □ *He was born in 1996.* □ *Sales improved in April.*

2 PREP If you do something **in** a particular period of time, that is how long it takes. □ *He walked two hundred and fifty miles in eleven days.*

3 PREP If something will happen **in** a particular length of time, it will happen after that length of time. □ *Lunch will be ready in a few minutes.*

4 PREP You use **in** for saying that a number is within a particular range.

□ *...young people in their twenties.*

5 PREP You use **in** to express a relationship between numbers. □ *One in three children can't find the U.S. on a map.* [from Old English]

★ ③ in /ɪn/

1 PREP You use **in** to talk about a state or situation. □ *Dave was in a*

hurry to get back to work. □ *The kitchen's in a mess.*

2 PREP You use **in** to talk about the way that something is done or said.

□ *Please do not write in pencil—use a pen.* □ *The men were speaking in Russian.* □ *She always talks in a loud voice.*

3 PREP You use **in** when you are talking about the job that someone does.

□ *John's son is in the navy.* □ *Dad works in the music industry.*

4 PHRASE If someone **is in for** a shock or a surprise, they are going to experience it. □ *You might be in for a shock when you start high school.*

5 PHRASE You use **in that** to introduce an explanation of a statement you have just made. □ *I'm lucky in that I've got four sisters.* [from Old English]

Word Link **in** ≈ not : *inability, inaccurate, inadequate*

in|abil|ity /ɪnəbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** Someone's **inability** to do something is the fact that they cannot do it. □ *Her inability to concentrate could cause an accident.* [from Old French]

in|ac|ces|sible /ɪnəkʌksɪsɪbəl/

1 ADJ An **inaccessible** place is very difficult or impossible to reach. □ ... *people living in inaccessible parts of China.*

2 ADJ Someone or something that is **inaccessible** is difficult or impossible to understand or appreciate. □ *The language in the book is inaccessible to ordinary people.* [from Old French]

Word Link **in** ≈ not : *inability, inaccurate, inadequate*

in|ac|cu|rate /ɪnækjʊrət/ **ADJ** Information that is **inaccurate** is not completely correct. □ *Her comments are inaccurate and untrue.* [from Latin]

in|ac|tive /Inæktɪv/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **inactive** is not doing anything or is not working. □ *He has always been politically inactive.* • **in|ac|tiv|ity** /Inæktɪvɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Long periods of inactivity are bad for you.* [from Latin]

Word Link **in** ≈ not : *inability, inaccurate, inadequate*

in|ad|equate /Inædɪkwɪt/ **ADJ** If something is **inadequate**, there is not enough of it, or it is not good enough. □ *Inadequate sleep was the cause of his headaches.* [from Latin]

in|ap|pro|pri|ate /Inəprɒpɹiət/ **ADJ** Something that is **inappropriate** is wrong or bad in a particular situation. □ *The movie is inappropriate for young children.* [from Late Latin]

in|augu|rate /Inɔːgyʊreɪt/ (**inaugurates, inaugurating, inaugurated**) **V-T** When a new leader is **inaugurated**, they are given their new position at an official ceremony. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The new president will be inaugurated on January 20th.* • **in|augu|ra|tion** /Inɔːgyʊreɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**inaugurations**) □ *...the inauguration of the new governor.* [from Latin]

in|au|then|tic /Inɔθɛntɪk/ **ADJ** Something that is **inauthentic** is false or copied, often in a way that does not follow tradition. □ *...an inauthentic but tasty paella recipe.* [from Late Latin]

in|box /Inbɒks/ (**inboxes**) also **in-box** **N-COUNT** Your **inbox** is where your computer stores emails that have arrived for you. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I went home and checked my inbox.* [from Old English]

Inc. Inc. is short for "Incorporated" when it is used after a company's name. [BUSINESS] □ ...*BP America Inc.*

in|ca|pable /ɪnkəˈpəbəl/ **ADJ** Someone who is **incapable of** doing something is unable to do it. □ *She is incapable of making sensible decisions.* [from French]

in|cen|tive /ɪnsɛntɪv/ (**incentives**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **incentive** is something that makes you want to do something. □ *We want to give our employees an incentive to work hard.* [from Late Latin]

inch /ɪntʃ/ (**inches, inching, inched**)

1 N-COUNT An **inch** is a unit for measuring length. There are 2.54 centimeters in an inch. There are twelve inches in a foot. [MATH] □ *Dig a hole 18 inches deep.*

2 V-T/V-I To **inch** somewhere means to move there very slowly and carefully. □ *A climber was inching up the wall of rock.* [from Old English]

★ **in|ci|dent** /ɪnsɪdənt/ (**incidents**) **N-COUNT** An **incident** is something unpleasant that happens. [FORMAL] □ *The incident happened in the early hours of Sunday morning.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|ci|den|tal|ly /ɪnsɪdəntli/ **ADV** You use **incidentally** to introduce a point that is not directly relevant to what you are saying, often a question or extra information that you have just thought of. □ *She introduced me to her boyfriend (who, incidentally, doesn't speak a word of English).* [from Medieval Latin]

in|cin|er|ate /ɪnsɪnəreɪt/ (**incinerates, incinerating, incinerated**) V-T

When authorities **incinerate** garbage or waste material, they burn it completely in a special container. □ *They were incinerating leaves.*

• **in|cin|era|tion** /ɪnsɪnəreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the incineration of the weapons.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|ci|sor /ɪnsaɪzər/ (**incisors**) N-COUNT Your **incisors** are the teeth at the front of your mouth that you use for biting into food. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>clin</i> ≈ leaning : <i>anticline, decline, incline</i>
-----------	--

in|cline /ɪnklaɪn/ (**inclines**) N-COUNT An **incline** is land that slopes at an angle. [FORMAL] □ *He stopped at the edge of a steep incline.*

in|clined /ɪnklaɪnd/ ADJ If you say that you are **inclined to** have a particular opinion, you mean that you have this opinion, but you do not feel strongly about it. □ *I am inclined to agree with Alan.* [from Latin]

in|clined plane (**inclined planes**) N-COUNT An **inclined plane** is a flat surface that is sloping at a particular angle. [MATH]

★ **in|clude** /ɪnklud/ (**includes, including, included**) V-T If something **includes** another thing, it has that thing as one of its parts. □ *The trip will include a day at the beach.* [from Latin]

Usage	include
Saying that a group <i>includes</i> one or more people or things implies that the group has additional people or things in it also. For instance, the sentence: <i>Cities in Japan include Tokyo and Kyoto</i> implies that Japan has additional cities.	

★ **in|clud|ing** /ɪnklʊdɪŋ/ **PREP** You use **including** to talk about people or things that are part of a particular group of people or things.
 □ *Thousands were killed, including many women and children.* [from Latin]

★ **in|come** /ɪnkʌm/ (**incomes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A person's **income** is the money that they earn or receive. [BUSINESS] □ *Many of the families here are on low incomes.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use income with:
ADJ.	average income, fixed income, large/small income, a second income, steady income, taxable income
V.	earn <i>an</i> income, supplement <i>your</i> income
N.	loss of income, source of income

in|come tax (**income taxes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Income tax** is a part of your income that you have to pay regularly to the government. [BUSINESS] □ *You pay income tax every month.*

in|com|pe|tent /ɪnkɒmpɪtənt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **incompetent** is unable to do a job properly. □ *He always fires incompetent employees.* [from Latin]

in|com|plete /ɪnkəmplɪt/ **ADJ** Something that is **incomplete** is not yet finished, or does not have all the parts that it needs. □ *The data we have is incomplete.* [from Latin]

in|con|sid|er|ate /ɪnkənsɪdərɪt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **inconsiderate** does not think enough about how their behavior will affect

other people. □ *It was inconsiderate of her to come without calling.*
[from Latin]

in|con|ven|ience /ɪnkənˈvɪnyəns/ (**inconveniences**,
inconveniencing, **inconvenienced**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone or something causes **inconvenience**, they cause problems or difficulties. □ *We apologize for any inconvenience caused during the repairs.*

2 V-T If someone **inconveniences** you, they cause problems or difficulties for you. □ *He promised not to inconvenience them any further.* [from Latin]

in|con|ven|ient /ɪnkənˈvɪnyənt/ **ADJ** Something that is **inconvenient** causes difficulties for someone. □ *I know it's inconvenient, but I have to see you now.* [from Latin]

in|cor|po|rate /ɪnkɔːrpəreɪt/ (**incorporates**, **incorporating**,
incorporated) **V-T** If one thing **incorporates** another thing, it includes the other thing. [FORMAL] □ *The new cars will incorporate a number of major changes.* [from Late Latin]

in|cor|rect /ɪnkərɛkt/ **ADJ** Something that is **incorrect** is wrong or untrue. □ *The answer he gave was incorrect.* • **in|cor|rect|ly** **ADV**
□ *The article suggested, incorrectly, that he was sick.* [from Latin]

Word Link *cresc, creas* ≈ growing : *crescent, decrease, increase*

★ **in|crease** (**increases**, **increasing**, **increased**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɪnkrɪs/. Pronounce the noun /ɪnkrɪs/.

1 V-T/V-I If something **increases**, or you **increase** it, it gets bigger in some way. □ *The population continues to increase.* □ *Japanese exports increased by 2% last year.* □ *My employers increased my pay when I was promoted.*

2 N-COUNT If there is an **increase in** the number, level, or amount of something, it becomes greater. □ *There was a sudden increase in the cost of oil.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	increase Also look up :
V.	expand, extend, raise; (<i>ant.</i>) decrease, reduce
N.	gain, hike, raise, rise; (<i>ant.</i>) decrease, reduction

Word Partnership	Use increase with:
ADV.	increase dramatically , increase rapidly
N.	population increase, price increase, salary increase, increase in crime , increase in demand , increase in spending , increase in temperature , increase in value
ADJ.	big increase, marked increase, sharp increase

❖ **in|creas|ing|ly** /ɪnkrɪsɪŋli/ **ADV** You can use **increasingly** to talk about a situation that is happening more and more. □ *He was finding it increasingly difficult to make decisions.* [from Old French]

Word Link	cred ≈ to believe : credibility , discredit , incredible
-----------	--

in|cred|ible /ɪnkrɛdɪbəl/

1 ADJ You use **incredible** to say how good something is, or to make what you are saying stronger. □ *The food was incredible.* □ *I work an incredible number of hours.* • **in|cred|ibly** **ADV** □ *It was incredibly hard work.*

2 ADJ If you say that something is **incredible**, you mean that you cannot believe it is really true. □ *It seems incredible that nobody saw the danger.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use incredible with:
N.	incredible discovery , incredible experience , incredible prices

in|cre|dul|lity /ɪnkriˈdʊlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT If someone reacts with **incredulity**, they are unable to believe something because it is very surprising or shocking. [WRITTEN] □ *The announcement has been met with incredulity.* [from French]

in|credu|lous /ɪnkriˈdʒələs/ ADJ If someone is **incredulous**, they are unable to believe something because it is very surprising or shocking. □ *Her voice was incredulous.* • **in|credu|lous|ly** ADV □ *"You told Pete?" Rachel said incredulously.* [from Latin]

in|cum|bent /ɪnkʌmbənt/ (**incumbents**)

1 N-COUNT An **incumbent** is someone who holds an official post at a particular time. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *Incumbents usually have a high chance of being re-elected.*

2 ADJ **Incumbent** is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *...the only candidate who defeated an incumbent senator.* [from Latin]

in|cur /ɪnkɜːr/ (**incurs, incurring, incurred**) V-T If you **incur** something unpleasant, it happens to you because of something you have done. [WRITTEN] □ *The government incurred huge debts.* [from Latin]

★ **in|deed** /ɪndiːd/

1 ADV You use **indeed** to make something you have said stronger. □ *He admitted that he had indeed paid him.*

2 ADV You use **indeed** to make the word "very" stronger □ *The results were very strange indeed.*

3 ADV You use **indeed** to introduce a statement that makes the point you have already made stronger. □ *We have nothing against change; indeed, we encourage it.* [from Old English]

in|defi|nite /Indɛfɪnt/ **ADJ** If a situation or a period is **indefinite**, people have not decided when it will end. □ *He was sent to jail for an indefinite period.* • **in|defi|nite|ly** **ADV** □ *We cannot allow this situation to continue indefinitely.* [from Latin]

in|defi|nite ar|ti|cle (indefinite articles) **N-COUNT** The words "a" and "an" are sometimes called **the indefinite article**. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

in|den|tured serv|ant /Indɛntʃərd sɜrvənt/ (**indentured servants**) **N-COUNT** In the past, an **indentured servant** was a worker who had to serve another person in exchange for things such as food, clothes, and a place to sleep, for a period of time that was agreed in a contract. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

Word	ence ≈ state, condition : <i>dependence, excellence,</i>
Link	<i>independence</i>

✪ **in|de|pend|ence** /Indɪpɛndəns/

1 N-NONCOUNT If a country has **independence**, it is not ruled by another country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In 1816, Argentina declared its independence from Spain.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **independence** is the fact that they do not need help from other people. □ *He was afraid of losing his independence.*

Word Partnership	Use independence with:
ADJ.	economic/financial independence
V.	fight for independence, gain independence
N.	a struggle for independence

☆ **in|de|pend|ent** /ɪndɪpɛndənt/

1 ADJ If things or people are **independent**, they are not affected by, or do not need help from, other people. □ *We need an independent review.*

• **in|de|pen|dent|ly** **ADV** □ *We have groups of people working independently in different parts of the world.*

2 ADJ If someone is **independent**, they can take care of themselves without needing help or money from anyone else. □ *Children become more independent as they grow.* • **in|de|pen|dent|ly** **ADV** □ *We want to help disabled students to live independently.*

3 ADJ **Independent** countries and states are not ruled by other countries, but have their own government. □ *Papua New Guinea became independent from Australia in 1975.*

in|dex /ɪndɛks/ (**indexes** or **indices** /ɪndɪsɪz/)

LANGUAGE HELP

Indexes or **indices** can be used as the plural for meaning **1**. **Indexes** is the plural for meaning **2**.

1 N-COUNT An **index** is a list printed at the back of a book that tells you what is included in it and on which pages you can find each item.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *There's a subject index at the back of the book.*

2 N-COUNT An **index** is a system that is used for recording or measuring changes. □ *Your body mass index (= your height in relation to your weight) should not be more than 30.* [from Latin]

in|dex con|tour (**index contours**) or **index contour line**

N-COUNT An **index contour** is a thick contour line on a map that shows the height of the area marked by the line. [SCIENCE]

In|dian /ɪndiən/ (**Indians**) **N-COUNT** **Indians** are the people who lived in

America before Europeans arrived. Now, people prefer to call them

Native Americanss. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

★ **in|di|cate** /ɪndɪkeɪt/ (**indicates, indicating, indicated**)

1 v-T One thing **indicates** another when the first thing shows that the second is true. □ *The report indicates that most people agree.*

2 v-T If you **indicate** something to someone, you show them where it is. [FORMAL] □ *He indicated a chair. "Sit down."*

3 v-T If you **indicate** an opinion, an intention, or a fact, you mention it in an indirect way. □ *Mr. Rivers indicated that he might leave the company.*
[from Latin]

Thesaurus	indicate Also look up :
v.	demonstrate, hint, mean, reveal, show

in|di|ca|tion /ɪndɪkeɪʃən/ (**indications**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **indication** is a sign that suggests something. □ *This statement is a strong indication that the government is changing its mind.* [from Latin]

in|di|ca|tor /ɪndɪkeɪtər/ (**indicators**) N-COUNT An **indicator** is a measurement or value that gives you an idea of what something is like. □ *The phone has a low battery indicator.* [from Latin]

in|dict|ment /ɪndɪktmənt/ (**indictments**) N-COUNT If you say that one thing is an **indictment of** another thing, you mean that it shows how bad the other thing is. □ *The movie is an indictment of Hollywood.*

in|dif|fer|ent /ɪndɪfərənt/ ADJ Someone who is **indifferent to** something is not at all interested in it. □ *We have become indifferent to the suffering of other people.* [from Latin]

in|dig|enous /ɪndɪdʒɪnəs/ ADJ **Indigenous** people or things belong to the country in which they are found, rather than coming there or being

brought there from another country. [FORMAL, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the country's indigenous population*. [from Latin]

in|di|ges|tion /ɪndɪdʒɛstʃən, -daɪ-/ N-NONCOUNT If you have **indigestion**, you have pains in your stomach because of something that you have eaten.

in|di|rect /ɪndaɪrɛkt, -dɪr-/

1 ADJ An **indirect** result or effect is not caused directly by the person or thing mentioned, but it does happen because of them. □ *Millions could die of hunger as an indirect result of the war.* • **in|di|rect|ly** ADV □ *The government is indirectly responsible for the violence.*

2 ADJ An **indirect** route or journey is not the shortest route between two places. □ *He took an indirect route back home.*

3 ADJ **Indirect** remarks suggest something, without stating it clearly. □ *It was an indirect criticism of the president.* • **in|di|rect|ly** ADV □ *She indirectly suggested that he should leave.* [from Latin]

in|di|rect object (**indirect objects**) N-COUNT In a sentence, an **indirect object** is the thing or person that something is done to. For example, in "She gave him her address," "him" is the indirect object. Compare with [direct object](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS]

in|dis|crimi|nate /ɪndɪskrɪmɪnɪt/ ADJ If you describe an action as **indiscriminate**, you are critical of it because it does not involve any careful thought or choice. □ *Indiscriminate use of chemicals is dangerous.* • **in|dis|crimi|nate|ly** ADV □ *The disease kills indiscriminately.* [from Latin]

in|dis|pen|sable /ɪndɪspɛnsəbəl/ ADJ If you say that someone or something is **indispensable**, you mean that they are absolutely essential

and other people or things cannot function without them. □ *She was indispensable to the company.*

★ **in|di|vid|ual** /ɪndɪvɪdʒuəl/ (**individuals**)

1 ADJ Individual means relating to one person or thing, rather than to a large group. □ *We ask each individual customer for suggestions.*

• **in|di|vid|ual|ly** **ADV** □ *You can remove each seat individually.*

2 N-COUNT An individual is a person. □ *We want to reward individuals who do good things.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	individual Also look up :
N.	human being, person
PRON.	somebody, someone

in|di|vis|ible /ɪndɪvɪzɪbəl/ **ADJ** If you say that something is

indivisible, you mean that it cannot be divided into different parts. □ *Far from being separate, the mind and body form an indivisible whole.* [From Latin]

in|door /ɪndɔːr/ **ADJ Indoor** activities happen inside a building and not outside. □ *The hotel has an indoor pool.* [from Old English]

in|doors /ɪndɔːrz/ **ADV** If something happens **indoors**, it happens inside a building. □ *They warned us to close the windows and stay indoors.* [from Old English]

in|duce /ɪndʊs/ (**induces, inducing, induced**)

1 V-T To **induce** a state or condition means to cause it. □ *Doctors said surgery could induce a heart attack.*

2 V-T If you **induce** someone **to** do something, you persuade or influence

them to do it. □ *More than 4,000 teachers were induced to retire early.*
[from Latin]

in|duct /ɪndʌkt/ (**inducts, inducting, inducted**) v-T If someone is **inducted into** the army, they are officially made to join the army. □ *He was inducted into the army.* [from Latin]

in|duc|tion /ɪndʌkʃən/ (**inductions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Induction** is a procedure or a ceremony for introducing someone to a new job, organization, or way of life. □ *...his induction as president.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Induction** is the process by which electricity or magnetism is passed between two objects or circuits without them touching each other. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

in|dulse /ɪndʌldʒ/ (**indulges, indulging, indulged**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **indulge in** something or if you **indulge yourself**, you allow yourself to have or do something that you know you will enjoy. □ *She occasionally indulges in a candy bar.* □ *In New York you can indulge your passion for art.*

2 V-T If you **indulge** someone, you let them have or do what they want, even if this is not good for them. □ *He did not agree with indulging children.* [from Latin]

★ **in|dus|trial** /ɪndʌstriəl/

1 ADJ **Industrial** describes things that relate to industry. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The company sells industrial machinery and equipment.*

2 ADJ An **industrial** city or country is one in which industry is very important. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...Western industrial countries.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use industrial with:
---------------------	-----------------------------

N.	industrial machinery , industrial production , industrial products , industrial area , industrial city , industrial country
----	---

in|dus|tri|al|ize /ɪndʌstriəlɑɪz/ (**industrializes**, **industrializing**, **industrialized**) v-T/V-I When a country **industrializes** or **is industrialized**, it develops a lot of industries. □ *By the late nineteenth century, both Russia and Japan had begun to industrialize.*

• **in|dus|tri|al|iza|tion** /ɪndʌstriəlɪzəʃn/ N-NONCOUNT
□ *Industrialization began early in Spain.* [from Latin]

❖ **in|dus|try** /ɪndəstri/ (**industries**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Industry** is the work of making things in factories.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The meeting was for leaders in banking and industry.*

2 N-COUNT A particular **industry** consists of all the people and activities involved in making a particular product or providing a particular service.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The country depends on its tourism industry.* [from Latin]

in|ef|fi|cient /ɪnɪfɪʃnt/ ADJ Someone or something that is **inefficient**, does not use time or energy in the best way. □ *...inefficient work methods.* [from Latin]

in|equa|l|ity /ɪnɪkwɔːlɪti/ (**inequalities**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Inequality** is when people do not have the same social position, wealth, or chances. □ *Now there is even greater inequality between the rich and the poor.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In mathematics, **inequality** is the relationship between two quantities that are not equal. Sometimes **inequality** is also used to mean that one quantity is either greater than or equal to another quantity. [MATH] [from Latin]

Word	Use inequality with:
------	-----------------------------

Partnership	
ADJ.	economic inequality, growing/increasing inequality, racial inequality, social inequality
N.	gender inequality, income inequality

in|ert /ɪnɜrt/ ADJ Someone or something that is **inert** does not move at all. □ *He covered the inert body with a blanket.* [from Latin]

in|er|tia /ɪnɜrʃə/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you have a feeling of **inertia**, you feel very lazy and unwilling to move or be active. □ *He was annoyed by her inertia, her lack of energy.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Inertia** is the tendency of a physical object to remain still or to continue moving, unless a force is applied to it. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

in|evi|table /ɪnɛvɪtəbəl/ ADJ Something that is **inevitable** cannot be prevented or avoided. □ *Suffering is an inevitable part of life.*

• **in|evi|tably** /ɪnɛvɪtəbli/ ADV □ *Advances in technology will inevitably lead to unemployment.* [from Latin]

in|ex|pe|ri|enced /ɪnɪkspɪəriənst/ ADJ If you are **inexperienced**, you have little knowledge or experience of a particular subject. □ *She was treated by an inexperienced young doctor.* [from Latin]

in|fan|cy /ɪnfənsi/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Infancy** is the period of your life when you are a baby or very young child. □ *...the way our brains develop during infancy.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If something is **in its infancy**, it is new and has not developed very much. □ *Computing science was still in its infancy.*

in|fant /ɪnfənt/ (**infants**) N-COUNT An **infant** is a baby or a very young child. [FORMAL] □ *He held the infant in his arms.* [from Latin]

in|fan|try /ɪnfəntri/ N-NONCOUNT **Infantry** are soldiers who fight on foot. □ *...an infantry division.* [from Italian]

in|fect /ɪnfɛkt/ (**infects, infecting, infected**)

1 V-T To **infect** people or animals means to give them a disease or an illness. □ *A single mosquito can infect a large number of people.*

2 V-T If a virus **infects** a computer, it damages or destroys files or programs. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This virus infected thousands of computers across the world.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use infect with:
N.	bacteria infect, infect cells, infect people, viruses infect, infect with a virus
PRON.	infect others

in|fec|tion /ɪnfɛkʃn/ (**infections**)

1 N-COUNT An **infection** is an illness that is caused by bacteria. □ *Ear infections are common in young children.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Infection** is the process of getting a disease, or giving it to others. □ *Even a small cut can lead to infection.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use infection with:
N.	cases of infection, rates of infection, risk of infection, symptoms of infection
V.	cause an infection, have an infection, prevent infection, spread an infection

in|fec|tious /Infɛkʃəs/ ADJ A disease that is **infectious** can be passed easily from one person to another. Compare with **contagious**. □ *The disease is highly infectious.* [from Latin]

in|fer /Infɜr/ (**infers, inferring, inferred**) V-T If you **infer** that something is true, you decide that it is true on the basis of information that you already have. □ *I inferred from what she said that you were sick.* [from Latin]
→ look at Usage note at **imply**.

in|fe|ri|or /Infɪəriər/

1 ADJ Something that is **inferior** is not as good as something else. □ *If you buy it somewhere else, you'll get an inferior product.*

2 ADJ If you feel **inferior**, you feel as if you are less important or successful than certain other people. □ *Successful people made him feel inferior.* [from Latin]

in|fer|tile /Infɜrtɪl/

1 ADJ A person or an animal that is **infertile** is unable to produce babies. □ *Ten percent of couples are infertile.*

2 ADJ **Infertile** soil is of poor quality. □ *Nothing grew on the land, which was poor and infertile.* [from Latin]

in|fi|nite /Infɪnɪt/

1 ADJ Something that is **infinite** has no limit, end, or edge. □ *There is an infinite number of stars.*

2 ADJ If you describe something as **infinite**, you mean that it is extremely great in amount or degree. □ *...an infinite variety of plants.*

□ *With infinite care, John laid down the baby.* • **in|fi|nite|ly** ADV □ *His design was infinitely better than anything I could have done.* [from Latin]

in|fini|tive /ɪnfɪnɪtɪv/ (**infinitives**) N-COUNT The **infinitive** of a verb is the basic form, for example "do," "be," "take," and "eat." The infinitive is often used with "to" in front of it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

in|flat|able /ɪnflætəbəl/ ADJ An **inflatable** object needs to be filled with air when you want to use it. □ *The children were playing on the inflatable castle.* [from Latin]

in|flate /ɪnflæt/ V-T/V-I If you **inflate** something, or if it **inflates**, you fill it with air. □ *You should inflate tires to the level recommended by the manufacturer.* [from Latin]

★ **in|fla|tion** /ɪnfləʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Inflation** is a general increase in the prices of goods and services in a country. [BUSINESS] □ *The whole world is suffering from rising inflation.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use inflation with:
V.	control inflation, reduce inflation
N.	inflation fears , increase in inflation, inflation rate
ADJ.	high/low inflation

Word Link **flict** ≈ striking : *affliction, conflict, inflict*

in|flict /ɪnflɪkt/ (**inflicts, inflicting, inflicted**) V-T To **inflict** harm or damage **on** someone or something means to make them suffer it. □ ... *sports which inflict pain on animals.* [from Latin]

★ **in|flu|ence** /ɪnfluəns/ (**influences, influencing, influenced**)
1 N-NONCOUNT **Influence** is the power to make other people agree with you or do what you want. □ *He used his influence to get his son into*

medical school.

2 v-T If you **influence** someone, you use your power to make them agree with you or do what you want. □ *The newspapers tried to influence public opinion.*

3 N-COUNT To have an **influence on** people or situations means to affect what they do or what happens. □ *Alan had a big influence on my career.*

4 N-COUNT Someone or something that is a good or bad **influence on** people has a good or bad effect on them. □ *I thought Sonny would be a good influence on you.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|flu|en|tial /ɪnfluɛnʃl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **influential** has a lot of influence over people or events. □ *He was influential in changing the law.* [from Medieval Latin]

info /ɪnfəʊ/ N-NONCOUNT **Info** is information. [INFORMAL] □ *For more info call 414-3935.*

in|form /ɪnfɔrm/ (**informs, informing, informed**) v-T If you **inform** someone **of** something, you tell them about it. □ *We will inform you of any changes.* □ *My daughter informed me that she was leaving home.* [from Latin]

in|for|mal /ɪnfɔrməl/ ADJ **Informal** means relaxed and friendly, rather than serious or official. □ *Her style of writing is very informal.* □ *The house has an informal atmosphere.* • **in|for|mal|ly** ADV □ *She was chatting informally to the children.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	informal Also look up :
N.	casual, natural, relaxed, unofficial; (<i>ant.</i>) formal

in|for|mal thea|ter N-NONCOUNT **Informal theater** is drama that is performed in somewhere such as a classroom or workshop and is not usually intended to be seen by the general public.

★ **in|for|ma|tion** /ɪnfərmeɪʃən/

1 N-NONCOUNT Information about someone or something is facts about them. □ *Pat did not give her any information about Sarah.* □ *We can provide information on training.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Information is a service that you can telephone to find out someone's telephone number. □ *He called information, and they gave him the number.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use information with:
ADJ.	additional information, background information, important information, personal information
V.	find information, get information, have information, provide information, retrieve information, store information, want information

in|for|ma|tion ar|chi|tec|ture N-NONCOUNT **Information architecture** is the practice of organizing information for particular purposes.

in|for|ma|tion tech|nol|ogy N-NONCOUNT **Information technology** is the theory and practice of using computers. The short form **I.T.** is often used. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *He works in the information technology industry.*

in|forma|tive /ɪnfɔrmətɪv/ ADJ Something that is **informative** gives you useful information. □ *The meeting was friendly and informative.* [from French]

infra|red /ɪnfrəˈrɛd/ **ADJ** **Infrared** radiation is similar to light but has a longer wavelength, so you cannot see it without special equipment.
[SCIENCE]

in|gre|di|ent /ɪnɡrɪˈdiənt/ (**ingredients**) **N-COUNT** **Ingredients** are the things that you use to make something, especially when you are cooking.
□ *Mix together all the ingredients.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use ingredient with:
ADJ.	active ingredient, a common ingredient, important ingredient, key ingredient, main ingredient, secret ingredient

in|hab|it /ɪnhæbɪt/ (**inhabits, inhabiting, inhabited**) **V-T** If a place is **inhabited** by a group of people, those people live there. □ *The people who inhabit these islands do not use money.* [from Latin]

in|hab|it|ant /ɪnhæbɪtənt/ (**inhabitants**) **N-COUNT** The **inhabitants** of a place are the people who live there. □ *The inhabitants of the town wrote a letter to the president.* [from Latin]

in|hale /ɪnhəɪl/ (**inhales, inhaling, inhaled**) **V-T/V-I** When you **inhale**, you breathe in. When you **inhale** something such as smoke, you take it into your lungs when you breathe in. □ *He took a long slow breath, inhaling deeply.* □ *The men inhaled the poisonous gas and began to feel sick.* [from Latin]

in|her|it /ɪnhɛrɪt/ (**inherits, inheriting, inherited**)

1 V-T If you **inherit** money or property, you receive it from someone who has died. □ *He has no child to inherit his house.*

2 v-T If you **inherit** a task or a problem, you get it from the people who had it before. □ *The government has inherited a difficult situation.*

3 v-T If you **inherit** a personal quality, you are born with it because other members of your family had it. □ *Her children have inherited her love of sports.* [from Old French]

in|her|it|ance /ɪnhɛrɪtəns/ (**inheritances**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **inheritance** is money or property that you receive from someone who has died. □ *She used her inheritance to buy a house.* [from Old French]

in|hibi|tor /ɪnhɪbɪtər/ (**inhibitors**) N-COUNT An **inhibitor** is a substance that slows down or stops a chemical reaction. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ini|tial /ɪnɪʃl/ (**initials**)

1 ADJ **Initial** means happening at the beginning of a process. □ *The initial reaction has been excellent.*

2 N-COUNT **Initials** are the capital letters that begin each word of a name. □ *She drove a silver car with her initials on the side.* [from Latin]

ini|tial con|so|nant (**initial consonants**) or **initial blend**

N-COUNT **Initial consonants** are two or more letters that begin a word and are pronounced in their normal way when they are joined, for example the letters "b" and "l" in "blue." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

ini|tial|ly /ɪnɪʃəli/ ADV **Initially** means near the beginning of a process or a situation. □ *The list initially included 11 players.* [from Latin]

ini|ti|ate /ɪnɪʃiət/ (**initiates, initiating, initiated**)

1 v-T If you **initiate** something, you start it or cause it to happen. □ *He*

wanted to initiate a discussion on education. • **in|j|t|ia|t|ion** /ɪn|ʃ|ɪ|e|ɪ|ʃ|n/
N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the initiation of a program of changes.*

2 V-T If someone **is initiated into** something such as a religion, a secret society, or a social group, they become a member of it during a special ceremony. □ *In many societies, young people are formally initiated into their adult roles.* • **in|j|t|ia|t|ion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**initiations**)
□ *This was my initiation into the peace movement.* [from Latin]

in|j|t|ia|t|ive /ɪn|ʃ|ɪ|ə|t|ɪ|v, -ʃ|ə|t|ɪ|v/ (**initiatives**)

1 N-COUNT An **initiative** is an important act or statement that is intended to solve a problem. □ ...*new initiatives to help young people.*

2 N-SING If you have **the initiative**, you are in a stronger position than your opponents because you are able to do something first. □ *We'll make sure we don't lose the initiative.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you have **initiative**, you have the ability to decide what to do next and to do it, without needing other people to tell you what to do. □ *Don't keep asking me for help—use your initiative.*

4 N-COUNT An **initiative** is a political procedure in which a group of citizens propose a new law or a change to the law, that all voters can then vote on. □ *The public will vote on the initiative in November.*

5 PHRASE If you **take the initiative** in a situation, you are the first person to act, and are therefore able to control the situation. □ *We must take the initiative and end the war.* [from Latin]

in|j|e|c|t /ɪn|dʒ|ɛ|kt/ (**injects, injecting, injected**)

1 V-T To **inject** a substance into someone means to put it into their body using a special type of needle. □ *The drug was injected into patients four times a week.*

2 V-T If you **inject** money or resources **into** a business or an organization, you provide more money or resources for it. [BUSINESS]
□ *We need to inject money into the economy.* [from Latin]

injection /ɪndʒɛkʃən/ (**injections**)

1 N-COUNT If you have an **injection**, someone puts medicine into your body using a special type of needle □ *They gave me an injection to help me sleep.*

2 N-COUNT An **injection of** money into an organization is the act of providing enough money to help the organization become more profitable. [BUSINESS] □ *An injection of cash is needed to fund these projects.* [from Latin]

injure /ɪndʒər/ (**injures, injuring, injured**) V-T

If you **injure** a person or an animal, you damage part of their body. □ *The bomb seriously injured five people.*

Word Partnership	Use injure with:
V.	kill or injure
ADV.	seriously injure
PRON.	injure someone , injure yourself

injured /ɪndʒərd/

1 ADJ An **injured** person or animal has suffered damage to part of their body. □ *Nurses helped the injured man.*

2 N-PLURAL The **injured** are people who are injured. □ *Army helicopters moved the injured.*

Word Partnership	Use injured with:
N.	injured in an accident/attack , injured people
ADV.	badly injured, critically injured, seriously injured
ADJ.	dead/killed and injured
V.	get injured, rescue the injured

★ **injury** /ɪndʒəri/ (**injuries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **injury** is damage to a person's or an animal's body. □ *He was suffering from*

serious head injuries. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use injury with:
ADJ.	bodily injury, internal injury, minor injury, personal injury, serious injury, severe injury
V.	escape injury, suffer an injury

in|jus|tice /ɪndʒʌstɪs/ (**injustices**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Injustice** is when a situation is not fair or right. □ *They have fought injustice all their lives.* [from Old French]

ink /ɪŋk/ (**inks**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Ink** is the colored liquid that you use for writing or printing. □ *The letter was written in blue ink.* [from Old French]

in|land

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adverb /ɪnlænd, -lənd/. Pronounce the adjective /ɪnlənd/.

1 ADV Inland means not beside the ocean, and in or near the middle of a country. □ *Most of the population lives inland.* □ *The town is about 15 minutes' drive inland from Pensacola.*

2 ADJ Inland places are not beside the ocean, but are in or near the middle of a country. □ *...inland lakes.* [from Old English]

in-laws N-PLURAL Your **in-laws** are the parents of your husband or wife. □ *At Christmas, we had lunch with my in-laws.*

in|mate /ɪnmeɪt/ (**inmates**) N-COUNT The **inmates** of a prison or a mental hospital are the prisoners or patients who live there. □ *... education for prison inmates.* [from Middle Low German]

inn /ɪn/ (**inns**) N-COUNT An **inn** is a hotel, or a restaurant, often one in the country. □ ...*the Waterside Inn*. [from Old English]

in|ner /ɪnər/

1 ADJ The **inner** parts of something are the parts inside it, or the parts closest to the center. □ *James has an infection of the inner ear.*

2 ADJ Your **inner** feelings are feelings that you have but do not show to other people. □ *Loving relationships give a child an inner sense of security.* [from Old English]

in|ner city (**inner cities**) N-COUNT The **inner city** is the poor areas near the center of a big city. □ *Samuel grew up in an inner-city neighborhood in Houston.*

in|ner core (**inner cores**) N-COUNT The **inner core** of the Earth is the central part of the Earth's interior. It is solid and made of nickel and iron. [SCIENCE]

in|no|cence /ɪnəsəns/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Innocence** is the quality of having no experience or knowledge of the more difficult aspects of life. □ *Ah! The sweet innocence of youth!*

2 N-NONCOUNT If someone proves their **innocence**, they prove that they are not guilty of a crime. □ *This information could prove your brother's innocence.* [from Latin]

in|no|cent /ɪnəsənt/

1 ADJ If you are **innocent**, you are not guilty of a crime. □ *The jury found him innocent of murder.*

2 ADJ If someone is **innocent**, they have no experience or knowledge of

the more difficult aspects of life. □ *They seemed so young and innocent.*
[from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use innocent with:
V.	plead innocent, presumed innocent, proven innocent
N.	innocent man/woman , innocent children

in|no|vate /ɪnəveɪt/ (**innovates, innovating, innovated**) v-1 If someone **innovates**, they introduce changes and new ideas in the way something is done or made. □ *What makes Ross different from most engineers is his constant desire to innovate and experiment.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>nov</i> ≈ new : <i>innovation, novel, novice</i>
-----------	---

in|no|va|tion /ɪnəveɪʃən/ (**innovations**)

1 N-COUNT An **innovation** is a new thing or a new way of doing something. □ *They showed us some of their latest technological innovations.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Innovation** is the introduction of new ideas, methods, or things. □ *Technological innovation is very important to business.* [from Latin]

in|no|va|tive /ɪnəvɛɪtɪv/

1 ADJ Something that is **innovative** is new and different. □ *The company produces innovative car designs.*

2 ADJ An **innovative** person has new ideas and does different things. □ *He is one of America's most innovative film-makers.* [from Latin]

in|or|di|nate /ɪnɔːrdɪneɪt/ **ADJ** If you describe something as **inordinate**, you are emphasizing that it is greater in amount or degree than you would expect or want. [FORMAL] □ *They spend an inordinate*

amount of time talking. • **in|or|di|nate|ly** ADV □ *He is inordinately proud of his wife.* [from Latin]

Word Link	put ≈ thinking : <i>computer, dispute, input</i>
-----------	---

in|put /ɪnpʊt/ (**inputs, inputting, input**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Input is the help, information, or advice that one person gives to another person. □ *There has been a lot of hard work and input from the public.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Input is information that you type into a computer. □ *Who is responsible for data input here?*

3 V-T If you **input** information into a computer, you type it using a keyboard. □ *We need more staff to input the data.* [from Old English]

in|put force (**input forces**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

In physics, the **input force** is the effort that is applied to a machine such as a lever or a pulley in order to do work. Compare with **output force**. [SCIENCE]

in|quire /ɪnkwɪəɪr/ (**inquires, inquiring, inquired**) V-T/V-I

If you **inquire** about something, you ask for information about it. [FORMAL]
□ *"What are you doing here?" she inquired.* □ *He called the company to inquire about a job.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	inquire Also look up :
V.	ask, question

in|quiry /ɪnkwɪəri, ɪnkwɪri/ (**inquiries**)

1 N-COUNT If you make an **inquiry**, you ask a question in order to get some information. □ *Dad made some inquiries and found her address.*

2 N-COUNT An **inquiry** takes place when people officially try to find out the truth about something. □ *Pike is leading the inquiry into the shooting.* [from Latin]

in|quisi|tive /ɪnkwɪzɪtɪv/ ADJ An **inquisitive** person likes finding out about things. □ *Amy was very inquisitive, always wanting to know how things worked.* [from Latin]

in|sane /ɪnsəɪn/

1 ADJ Someone who is **insane** is seriously mentally ill. □ *For a while, I thought I was going insane.*

2 ADJ If an idea or an action is **insane**, it is very foolish. □ *I thought the idea was completely insane.* [from Latin]

in|sect /ɪnsɛkt/ (**insects**) N-COUNT An **insect** is a very small animal that has six legs. Most insects have wings. [from Latin]

in|secure /ɪnsɪkyʊər/

1 ADJ If you are **insecure**, you think that you are not good enough.

□ *Most people are a little insecure about their looks.* • **in|secu|rity** /ɪnsɪkyʊərɪti/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**insecurities**) □ *Both men and women can have feelings of shyness and insecurity.*

2 ADJ Something that is **insecure** is not safe, or is not firm and steady.

□ *Don't take risks with an insecure ladder.* [from Latin]

in|sen|si|tive /ɪnsɛnsɪtɪv/ ADJ If someone is **insensitive**, they do not think about or care about other people's feelings. □ *My husband is very insensitive to my problem.* • **in|sen|si|tiv|ity** /ɪnsɛnsɪtɪvɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *I'm sorry about my insensitivity toward her.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|sert /ɪnsɜrt/ (**inserts, inserting, inserted**)

1 V-T If you **insert** an object **into** something, you put the object inside it.

□ *Mike took a key from his pocket and inserted it into the lock.*

2 V-T If you **insert** text into a piece of writing, you add it. □ *He inserted a paragraph about the recent accident.* [from Latin]

★ in|side

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɪnˈsaɪd/. Pronounce the adjective, adverb, and noun /ɪnˈsaɪd/.

1 PREP Something or someone that is **inside** or **inside of** something, is in it. □ *Inside the envelope was a photograph.*

2 ADJ **Inside** is also an adjective. □ *Josh took his cellphone from the inside pocket of his jacket.*

3 ADV If you go **inside**, you go into a building. □ *The couple chatted on the doorstep before going inside.*

4 N-COUNT The **inside** of something is the inner part of it. □ *I've painted the inside of the house.*

5 ADJ **Inside** information is taken from someone who is involved in a situation and therefore knows a lot about it. □ *I have no inside knowledge.*

6 PHRASE If a piece of clothing is **inside out**, the part that is normally inside is on the outside. □ *I didn't realize that my shirt was inside out.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	inside Also look up :
PREP.	in; (<i>ant.</i>) outside
ADV.	indoors
N.	interior, middle

in|sight /ɪnˈsaɪt/ (**insights**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **insight into** something is a good understanding of it. □ *This book provides fascinating insights into the way the mind works.* [from Old English]

in|sig|nifi|cant /ɪnˌsɪɡnɪfɪkənt/ ADJ Something that is **insignificant** is not important. □ *In 1949, Bonn was a small, insignificant city.* [from

Latin]

in|sip|id /ɪnsɪpɪd/

1 ADJ If you describe food or drink as **insipid**, you dislike it because it has very little taste. □ *The bread tasted bland and insipid, like warmed cardboard.*

2 ADJ If you describe someone or something as **insipid**, you mean that they are dull and boring. □ *On the surface she seemed meek and insipid.*
[from Latin]

★ **in|sist** /ɪnsɪst/ (**insists, insisting, insisted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **insist**, you say firmly that something must happen. □ *Rob insisted on driving them to the station.* □ *He insisted that I stay for dinner.* □ *She insisted on being present.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **insist** that something is true, you say so very firmly. □ *Clarke insisted that he was telling the truth.* □ *They hadn't told any lies, he insisted.* [from Latin]

in|spect /ɪnspekʃn/ (**inspects, inspecting, inspected**) **V-T** If you **inspect** something, you look at it very carefully. □ *Dad inspected the car carefully before he bought it.* • **in|spec|tion** /ɪnspekʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**inspections**) □ *Dixon still makes weekly inspections of all his stores.* [from Latin]

in|spec|tor /ɪnspektər/ (**inspectors**)

1 N-COUNT An **inspector** is a person whose job is to check that people do things correctly. □ *...a fire inspector.*

2 N-COUNT An **inspector** is an officer in the police. □ *...Police Inspector John Taylor.* [from Latin]

in|spi|ra|tion /InspIreɪʃən/

1 N-NONCOUNT Inspiration is a feeling of enthusiasm and new ideas that you get from someone or something. □ *My inspiration as a writer comes from poets like Walt Whitman.*

2 N-SING If something or someone is **the inspiration for** a particular book, work of art, or action, they are the source of the ideas in it. □ *The garden was the inspiration for a series of flower paintings.* [from Latin]

Word Link **spir** ≈ breath : *inspire, perspiration, respiration*

in|spire /Inspaɪə/ (inspires, inspiring, inspired)

1 V-T If someone or something **inspires** you, they give you new ideas and a strong feeling of enthusiasm. □ *Singer and songwriter Bob Dylan inspired a generation of young people.* • **in|spir|ing** ADJ □ *She was one of the most inspiring people I ever met.*

2 V-T If someone or something **inspires** a particular feeling in people, it makes them feel that way. □ *A teacher has to inspire confidence in the students.*

3 V-T If a book, a work of art, or an action **is inspired by** something, that thing is the source of the idea for it. □ *The book was inspired by a real event.* [from Latin]

Word Link **stab** ≈ steady : *establish, instability, stabilize*

in|stab|l|ity /ɪnstəbɪlɪti/ (instabilities) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Instability is a lack of stability in a place, a situation, or a person. □ ... *political instability.*

in|stall /ɪnstɔːl/ (installs, installing, installed) V-T If you **install** something, you put it somewhere so that it is ready to be used. □ *They installed a new telephone line in the apartment.* • **in|stal|la|tion**

N-NONCOUNT □ *The installation of smoke alarms could save hundreds of lives.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use install with:
ADJ.	easy to install
N.	install equipment , install machines , install software

in|stal|la|tion art **N-NONCOUNT** **Installation art** is art that uses a variety of materials such as everyday objects, video, and sound to create an artistic work. [ARTS]

in|stall|ment /ɪnstəlmənt/ (**installments**)

1 N-COUNT If you pay for something in **installments**, you make small regular payments for it over a period of time. □ *She is repaying the loan in monthly installments of \$300.*

2 N-COUNT An **installment** is one part of a story in a magazine, or on TV or radio. □ *Charles Dickens' fourth novel, *The Old Curiosity Shop*, was published in 1840-41, in weekly installments.* [from Old French]

★ **in|stance** /ɪnstəns/ (**instances**)

1 N-COUNT An **instance** is a particular example or occurrence of something. □ *This was an instance of bad timing.*

2 PHRASE You say **for instance** when you are giving an example of what you are talking about. □ *I want to talk about environmental issues, for instance, global warming.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|stant /ɪnstənt/ (**instants**)

1 N-COUNT An **instant** is a very short period of time. □ *For an instant, I wanted to cry.*

2 ADJ **Instant** means immediate. □ *Her book was an instant success.*

• **in|stant|ly** **ADV** □ *The man was killed instantly.*

3 ADJ **Instant** food or drink can be prepared very quickly and easily.

□ *He stirred instant coffee into a mug of hot water.*

4 PHRASE To do something **the instant** something else happens means to do it immediately. □ *I knew who he was the instant I saw him.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use instant with:
PREP.	for an instant, in an instant
ADJ.	the next instant
N.	instant access , instant messaging , instant success

in|stant mes|sag|ing N-NONCOUNT **Instant messaging** is the activity of sending written messages from one computer to another. The message appears immediately on the screen of the computer you send it to if this computer is also using the service. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Instant messaging is my favorite way to communicate with friends.*

✪ **in|stead** /ɪnstɛd/

1 PHRASE If you do one thing **instead of** another, you do the first thing and not the second thing. □ *Why don't you walk to work, instead of driving?*

2 ADV If you do not do something, but do something else **instead**, you do the second thing and not the first thing. □ *Robert didn't want to go bowling. He went to the movies instead.*

in|stinct /ɪnstɪŋkt/ (**instincts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Instinct** is the natural way that a person or an animal behaves or reacts. □ *My first instinct was to laugh.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use instinct with:
ADJ.	basic instinct, maternal instinct, natural instinct
N.	survival instinct

in|stinc|tive /ɪnstɪŋktɪv/ **ADJ** An **instinctive** feeling or action is one that you have or do without stopping to think first. □ *Smiling is instinctive to all human beings.* • **in|stinc|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *When the phone rang, Jane instinctively knew something was wrong.* [from Latin]

❖ **in|sti|tute** /ɪnstɪtʊt/ (**institutes, instituting, instituted**)

1 N-COUNT An **institute** is an organization or a place where people study a particular subject in detail in order to discover new facts. □ *My uncle works at the National Cancer Institute.*

2 V-T If you **institute** a system, a rule, or a course of action, you start it. [FORMAL] □ *We will institute a number of changes to improve public safety.* [from Latin]

❖ **in|sti|tu|tion** /ɪnstɪtʊʃən/ (**institutions**)

1 N-COUNT An **institution** is a large organization such as a school, a bank, or a church. □ *Most financial institutions offer interest-only loans for home-buyers.*

2 N-COUNT An **institution** is a building where certain people are cared for, such as people who are mentally ill. □ *Larry has been in an institution since he was four.* [from Latin]

Word Link **struct** ≈ building : *construct, destructive, instruct*

in|struct /ɪnstrʌkt/ (**instructs, instructing, instructed**)

1 V-T If you **instruct** someone **to** do something, you formally tell them to do it. [FORMAL] □ *Grandpa's doctor instructed him to get more fresh air.*

2 V-T If you **instruct** someone **in** a subject, you teach it to them. □ *Our teachers instruct the children in music, dance, and physical education.* [from Latin]

in|struc|tion /ɪnstrʌkʃən/ (instructions)

1 N-COUNT An **instruction** is something that someone tells you to do.

□ *We had instructions from our teacher not to leave the building.*

2 N-PLURAL Instructions are information on how to do something. □ *The cook book uses simple instructions and photographs.* [from Latin]

in|struc|tor /ɪnstrʌktər/ (instructors) N-COUNT An instructor is someone whose job is to teach a skill or an activity. □ *Rachel is a swimming instructor.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	instructor Also look up :
N.	educator, leader, professor, teacher

in|stru|ment /ɪnstrəmənt/ (instruments)

1 N-COUNT An **instrument** is a tool that you use for doing a particular job. □ *...scientific instruments.*

2 N-COUNT A musical **instrument** is an object that you use for making music. [MUSIC] □ *Tim plays four musical instruments, including piano and guitar.* [from Latin]

in|stru|men|tal /ɪnstrəməntəl/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **instrumental in** something helps to make it happen. □ *Mr. Johnson was instrumental in the company's success.*

2 ADJ Instrumental music is for musical instruments only, and not for voices. [MUSIC] □ *We welcomed the visitors with traditional dance and instrumental music.* [from Latin]

in|suf|fi|cient /ɪnsəfɪʃənt/ ADJ Something that is **insufficient** is not

large enough in amount or degree for a particular purpose. [FORMAL]

□ *There was insufficient evidence to charge him with murder.*

• **in|suf|fi|cient|ly** ADV □ *Food that is insufficiently cooked can cause food poisoning.* [from Latin]

Word Link *insula* ≈ island : *insulate, insulator, peninsula*

in|su|late /ɪnsəleɪt/ (**insulates, insulating, insulated**) V-T If a piece of equipment is **insulated**, it is covered with rubber or plastic to prevent electricity from passing through it. [SCIENCE] □ ...*insulated wire.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link *insula* ≈ island : *insulate, insulaor, peninsula*

in|su|la|tor /ɪnsəleɪtər/ (**insulators**) N-COUNT An **insulator** is a material that insulates something. [from Late Latin]

in|sult (**insults, insulting, insulted**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ɪnsʌlt/. Pronounce the noun /ɪnsʌlt/.

1 V-T If someone **insults** you, they say or do something to you that is rude or offensive. □ *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to insult you.* • **in|sult|ed** ADJ □ *I was really insulted by the way he spoke to me.* • **in|sult|ing** ADJ □ *Don't use insulting language.*

2 N-COUNT An **insult** is something rude that a person says or does. □ *The boys shouted insults at each other.* [from Latin]

Word Link *ance* ≈ quality, state : *insurance, performance, resistance*

❖ **in|sur|ance** /ɪnʃʊərəns/ N-NONCOUNT **Insurance** is an agreement that you make with a company in which you pay money to them regularly, and they pay you if something bad happens to you or to your

property. □ *I pay about \$100 per month for auto insurance.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use insurance with:
N.	insurance claim , insurance company , insurance coverage , insurance payments , insurance policy
V.	buy/purchase insurance, carry insurance, sell insurance

in|sure /ɪnʃʊər/ (**insures**, **insuring**, **insured**) v-T/V-I If you **insure** yourself or your property, you pay money regularly to a company so that, if you become ill, or if your property is damaged or stolen, the company will pay you an amount of money. □ *It costs a lot of money to insure your car.* □ *Many people insure against death or long-term sickness.* [from Old French]

→ look at Usage note at [ensure](#)

Word Partnership	Use insure with:
N.	insure your car/health/house/property insure your safety
ADJ.	difficult to insure , necessary to insure

in|tact /ɪntækt/ ADJ Something that is **intact** is complete and has not been damaged or changed. □ *The roof was still intact.* [from Latin]

in|take /ɪnteɪk/ N-SING Your **intake** of a particular kind of food or drink is the amount that you eat or drink. □ *Your intake of salt should be no more than a few grams per day.* [from Old English]

in|te|ger /ɪntɪdʒər/ (**integers**) N-COUNT An **integer** is an exact whole number such as 1, 7, or 24 as opposed to a number with fractions or decimals. [MATH] [from Latin]

in|tegu|men|tary sys|tem /ɪntɛɡyəmɛntəri sɪstəm/
 (integumentary systems) N-COUNT The **integumentary system** of animals and people is a group of body parts that includes the skin, hair, and nails. [SCIENCE]

intel /ɪntɛl/
 1 N-NONCOUNT **Intel** is military intelligence (= information collected about an enemy's secret plans). [INFORMAL] □ *What makes this intel credible?*
 2 N-NONCOUNT **Intel** is information. [INFORMAL]

in|tel|lec|tual /ɪntɪlɛktʃuəl/ (intellectuals)
 1 ADJ **Intellectual** means involving a person's ability to think and to understand ideas and information. □ *Dr. Miller is an expert on the intellectual development of children.* • **intellectually** ADV □ ... *intellectually satisfying work.*
 2 N-COUNT An **intellectual** is someone who spends a lot of time studying and thinking about complex ideas. □ ...*teachers, artists and other intellectuals.*
 3 ADJ **Intellectual** is also an adjective. □ ...*a highly intellectual, intelligent group of people.* [from Latin]

in|tel|li|gence /ɪntɛlɪdʒəns/
 1 N-NONCOUNT **Intelligence** is the ability to understand and learn things quickly and well. □ *Stephanie's a woman of great intelligence.*
 2 N-NONCOUNT **Intelligence** is information that is collected by the government or the army about other countries' activities. □ *There is a need for better military intelligence.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use intelligence with:
ADJ.	secret intelligence
N.	intelligence agent , intelligence expert , military

in|tel|li|gent /ɪntɛlɪdʒənt/

1 ADJ An **intelligent** person or animal is able to think, understand, and learn things quickly and well. □ *Susan's a very intelligent woman.*

• **in|tel|li|gent|ly** **ADV** □ *William can talk intelligently on many different subjects.*

2 ADJ An **intelligent** machine or piece of software can react to changes in the same way that humans do. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Intelligent computers will soon be an important tool for every doctor.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	intelligent Also look up :
ADJ.	bright, clever, sharp, smart; (<i>ant.</i>) dumb, stupid

★ **in|tend** /ɪntɛnd/ (**intends, intending, intended**)

1 V-T If you **intend** to do something, you have decided to do it. □ *We're intending to stay in Philadelphia for four years.*

2 V-T If something **is intended** for a particular purpose or person, it has been planned or made for that purpose. □ *This money is intended for schools.* □ *The big windows were intended to make the room brighter.* [from Latin]

in|tense /ɪntɛns/ **ADJ** Something that is **intense** is very great or strong.

□ *The intense heat made him sweat.* • **in|tense|ly** **ADV** □ *The fast-food business is intensely competitive.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ify ≈ making : <i>clairify, diversify, intensify</i>
-----------	---

in|ten|si|fy /ɪntɛnsɪfaɪ/ (**intensifies, intensifying, intensified**) **V-T/V-I**

If you **intensify** something or if it **intensifies**, it becomes greater in strength, amount, or degree. □ *We must intensify our efforts to find a solution.* [from Latin]

in|ten|sity /Intɛnsɪti/ (**intensities**) N-COUNT The **intensity** of a color is how bright or dull it is. [from Latin]

in|ten|sive /Intɛnsɪv/ ADJ **Intensive** activities involve a lot of effort or many people. □ *The program begins with sixteen weeks of intensive training.* • **in|ten|sive|ly** ADV □ *Dan is working intensively on his new book.* [from Latin]

in|tent /Intɛnt/ (**intents**)

1 ADJ If you are **intent on** doing something, you are eager and determined to do it. □ *We are intent on winning this competition.*

2 ADJ If someone does something in an **intent** way, they pay great attention to what they are doing. [WRITTEN] □ *There was an intent expression of concentration on her face.* • **in|tent|ly** ADV □ *He listened intently, then slammed down the phone.*

3 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING A person's **intent** is their intention to do something. [FORMAL] □ *It was our intent to keep the wedding as private as possible.* □ *...an intent to frighten us.*

4 PHRASE You say **for all intents and purposes** to suggest that a situation is not exactly as you describe it but the effect is the same as if it were. □ *He sees me as his second son, which I am, for all intents and purposes.* [from Late Latin]

in|ten|tion /Intɛnʃn/ (**intentions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **intention** is something that you plan to do. □ *It is my intention to retire later this year.* □ *Karen has no intention of getting married again.*

2 PHRASE If you **have no intention of** doing something, you are not planning to do it. □ *I have no intention of going without you.* [from Late Latin]

in|ten|tion|al /ɪntɛnʃənəl/ **ADJ** If something is **intentional**, you do it on purpose, and not by mistake. □ *I'm sorry if I hurt him—it wasn't intentional.* • **in|ten|tion|ally** **ADV** □ *He intentionally crashed his car to collect insurance money.* [from Late Latin]

inter|act /ɪntərækt/ (**interacts, interacting, interacted**)

1 **V-T/V-I** When people **interact with** each other or **interact**, they communicate as they work or spend time together. □ *The other children interacted and played together.* • **inter|ac|tion** /ɪntərækʃn/
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (interactions) □ *...social interactions with other people.*

2 **V-T/V-I** When one thing **interacts with** another or two things **interact**, the two things affect each other's behavior or condition. □ *You have to understand how cells interact.* • **inter|ac|tion** **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (interactions)** □ *...the interaction between physical and emotional illness.* [from Latin]

inter|ac|tive /ɪntəræktiv/ **ADJ** An **interactive** piece of equipment allows direct communication between itself and the user. □ *Press the red button on your interactive TV to vote for your favorite singer.* [from Latin]

inter|cept /ɪntərsɛpt/ (**intercepts, intercepting, intercepted**) **V-T** If you **intercept** someone or something that is traveling from one place to another, you stop them before they get to their destination. □ *We can easily intercept emails on non-secure Web sites.* • **inter|cep|tion** /ɪntərsɛpʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (interceptions)** □ *...the interception of a ship off the coast of Oregon.* [from Latin]

Word Link **inter** ≈ between : **interchangeable, internal, interview**

inter|change|able /ɪntərʃeɪndʒəbəl/ **ADJ** Things that are **interchangeable** can be exchanged with each other without it making any difference. □ *In most recipes, chicken and turkey are almost interchangeable.* • **inter|change|ably** **ADV** □ *These expressions are often used interchangeably, but they have different meanings.* [from Old French]

inter|con|nect /ɪntərˈkɒnɛkt/ (**interconnects, interconnecting, interconnected**) **V-T/V-I** Things that **interconnect** or **are interconnected** are connected to or with each other. □ *The two bedrooms and the bathroom interconnect.* [from Latin]

inter|course /ɪntərˈkɔːrs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Intercourse** is the act of having sex. [FORMAL] [from Medieval Latin]

🔍 **in|ter|est** /ɪntrɪst, -tərɪst/ (**interests, interesting, interested**)

1 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING If you have an **interest in** something, you want to know more about it. □ *There is a lot of interest in making the book into a film.* □ *She liked Jason at first, but she soon lost interest in him.*

2 N-COUNT Your **interests** are the things that you like doing. □ *"What are your interests?"—"I enjoy riding horses and I also play tennis."*

3 V-T If something **interests** you, you want to know more about it. □ *Fashion does not interest her.*

4 N-COUNT If something is in the **interests** of a particular person or group, it will benefit them in some way. □ *He has a duty to act in the best interests of the company.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Interest** is the extra money that you pay if you have borrowed money, or the extra money that you receive if you have money in some types of bank account. [BUSINESS] □ *Do you earn interest on your checking account?* □ *How much interest do you have to pay on the loan?* [from Latin]

Word Partnership

Use interest with:

V.	attract interest, express interest, lose interest, earn interest, pay interest
ADJ.	great interest, little interest, strong interest
N.	level of interest, places of interest, self-interest , conflict of interest, interest charges , interest expenses , interest

★ **in|ter|est|ed** /ɪntəˈɛstɪd, -trɪstɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **interested in** something, you want to know more about it. □ *I thought you might be interested in this article in the newspaper.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use interested with:
V.	become interested, interested in buying , get interested, interested in getting , interested in helping , interested in learning , interested in making , seem interested
ADV.	really interested, very interested

in|ter|est|ing /ɪntəˈɛstɪŋ, -trɪstɪŋ/ **ADJ** If you find something **interesting**, you want to know more about it. □ *It was interesting to be in a new town.* • **in|ter|est|ing|ly** /ɪntəˈɛstɪŋli, -trɪstɪŋli/ **ADV**
 □ *Interestingly, there are no British writers on the list.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use interesting with:
ADV.	especially interesting, really interesting, very interesting
N.	interesting idea , interesting people , interesting point , interesting question , interesting story , interesting things

inter|fere /ɪntərˈfɪər/ (**interferes**, **interfering**, **interfered**)

1 v-I If you **interfere**, you get involved in a situation when other people do not want you to. □ *I wish everyone would stop interfering and just leave me alone.*

2 v-I Something that **interferes with** an activity stops it from going well.
□ *Cellphones can interfere with aircraft equipment.* [from Old French]

inter|fer|ence /Intərfiərəns/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Interference** is unwanted or unnecessary involvement in something. □ *She didn't appreciate her mother's interference in her life.*

2 N-NONCOUNT When there is **interference**, a radio signal is affected by other radio waves or electrical activity so that it cannot be received properly. [SCIENCE] □ *There was too much interference and we couldn't hear the broadcast.* [from Old French]

in|te|ri|or /Intɪəriər/ (**interiors**)

1 N-COUNT The **interior** of something is the inside part of it. □ *The interior of the house was dark and old-fashioned.*

2 ADJ **Interior** is also an adjective. □ *They painted the interior walls of the house white.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	interior Also look up :
N.	inside; (<i>ant.</i>) exterior, outside

Word Link	<i>med</i> ≈ middle : <i>intermediate</i> , <i>media</i> , <i>medium</i>
-----------	--

inter|medi|ate /Intərmidiət/ **ADJ** An **intermediate** level is in the middle level, between two other levels. □ *We teach beginner, intermediate, and advanced level students.* [from Medieval Latin]

inter|mit|tent /Intərmɪtənt/ **ADJ** Something that is **intermittent** happens occasionally rather than continuously. □ *After three hours of intermittent rain, the game was abandoned.* • **inter|mit|tent|ly** **ADV**
□ *The talks went on intermittently for years.* [from Latin]

Word Link *inter* ≈ between : *interchange able, internal, interview*

in|ter|nal /ɪntɜːrnəl/

- 1 ADJ** Something **internal** exists or happens on the inside of something.
□ *After the accident, Aaron suffered internal bleeding.*
- 2 ADJ Internal** is used to describe things that exist or happen inside a country or an organization. □ *The country improved its internal security.*
□ *...Russia's Ministry of Internal Affairs.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|ter|nal com|bus|tion en|gine /ɪntɜːrnəl kəmˈbʌstʃən

ɛndʒɪn/ (**internal combustion engines**) N-COUNT An **internal combustion engine** is an engine that creates its energy by burning fuel inside itself. Most cars have internal combustion engines. [SCIENCE]

in|ter|nal fer|tili|za|tion /ɪntɜːrnəl fɜːrtɪˈlɪzeɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT

Internal fertilization is a method of reproduction in which the egg and sperm join together inside the female's body. Compare with [external fertilization](#). [SCIENCE]

- ✪ **inter|na|tion|al** /ɪntəˈnæʃənəl/ ADJ **International** events or situations involve different countries. □ *The best way to end poverty is through international trade.* • **inter|na|tion|al|ly** ADV □ *Bruce Lee is an internationally famous movie star.*

- ✪ **In|ter|net** /ɪntəˈnɛt/ also **internet** N-PROPER **The Internet** is the network that allows computer users to connect with computers all over the world, and that carries email. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Do you have Internet access at home?* □ *You can pay for your ticket online using Internet banking.*

in|ter|pret /Intɜrprɪt/ (**interprets, interpreting, interpreted**)

1 V-T If you **interpret** something in a particular way, you decide what it means. □ *You can interpret the data in different ways.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **interpret** what someone is saying, you put the words that they are saying into another language. □ *She spoke little English, so her husband came with her to interpret.* □ *He asked if I could interpret English into French.* • **in|ter|pret|er** /Intɜrprɪtər/ **N-COUNT**

(**interpreters**) □ *Speaking through an interpreter, he said that he was very happy to be in the United States.* [from Latin]

in|ter|pre|ta|tion /Intɜrprɪteɪʃn/ (**interpretations**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **interpretation** of something is an opinion about what it means. □ *Professor Wolfgang gives the data a very different interpretation.*

2 N-COUNT A performer's **interpretation** of something such as a piece of music or a role in a play is the particular way in which they choose to perform it. [ARTS] □ *...the pianist's interpretation of Chopin.* [from Latin]

inter|re|late /Intɛrriːlɪt/ (**interrelates, interrelating, interrelated**)

V-T/V-I If two or more things **interrelate**, there is a connection between them and they have an effect on each other. □ *The body and the mind interrelate.* □ *Each of these cells have their specific jobs to do, but they also interrelate with each other.* □ *...the way in which we communicate and interrelate with others.* • **in|ter|re|lated** ADJ □ *All things are interrelated.* [from Latin]

in|ter|ro|gate /Intɛrəgeɪt/ (**interrogates, interrogating, interrogated**)

V-T If a police officer **interrogates** someone, they ask them questions for a long time in order to get some information from them. □ *Mr. Wright was interrogated by police for eight hours on Thursday night.* • **in|ter|ro|ga|tion** /Intɛrəgeɪʃn/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**interrogations**) □ *He confessed during an interrogation by police.* [from Latin]

in|ter|roga|tive /ɪntərˈɡætɪv/

1 N-SING In grammar, a clause that is in **the interrogative** is in the form of a question. Examples are "When did he get back?" and "Are you all right?" [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 ADJ An **interrogative** sentence is a sentence that asks a question, for example "Who are you?" [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link **rupt** ≈ breaking : *disrupt, erupt, interrupt*

in|ter|rupt /ɪntərˈɹʌpt/ (**interrupts, interrupting, interrupted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **interrupt** someone, you say or do something that causes them to stop what they are doing. □ *Don't interrupt the teacher when she's speaking.* □ *I'm sorry to interrupt, but there's a phone call for you.*

• **in|ter|rup|tion** /ɪntərˈɹʌpʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**interruptions**)
□ *I can't concentrate on my work—there are too many interruptions.*

2 V-T If someone or something **interrupts** an activity, they cause it to stop for a period of time. □ *Rain interrupted the tennis match for two*

hours. • **in|ter|rup|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**interruptions**) □ *The meeting continued with no more interruptions.* [from Latin]

inter|spere /ɪntərˈspɜrs/ (**intersperses, interspersing,**

interspersed) V-T If you **intersperse** one group of things **with** another or **among** another, you put the second things between or among the first things. □ *Originally the intention was to intersperse the historical scenes with modern ones.* [from Latin]

in|ter|val /ɪntərˈvæl/ (**intervals**)

1 N-COUNT An **interval** is the period of time between two events. □ *We met again after an interval of 12 years.*

2 N-COUNT An **interval** in music is the distance in pitch between two tones. [MUSIC]

3 PHRASE If things are placed **at intervals**, there are equal spaces between them. □ *White barriers marked the road at intervals of about a mile.* [from Latin]

inter|vene /ɪntərvɛɪn/ (**intervenes, intervening, intervened**) v-I If you **intervene in** a situation, you become involved in it and try to change it.

□ *The situation calmed down when police intervened.* • **inter|ven|tion** /ɪntərvɛnʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**interventions**) □ *...the intervention of the U.S. in the affairs of other countries.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>inter</i> ≈ between : <i>interchangeable, internal, interview</i>
-----------	--

★ **inter|view** /ɪntərvyu/ (**interviews, interviewing, interviewed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **interview** is a formal meeting in which someone asks you questions to find out if you are the right person for a job. □ *The interview went well, so I hope that I've got the job.*

2 v-T If you **are interviewed** for a particular job, someone asks you questions about yourself to find out if you are the right person for it. □ *Anna was interviewed for a job at The New York Times yesterday.*

• **inter|view|er** N-COUNT (**interviewers**) □ *The interviewer asked me why I wanted the job.*

3 N-COUNT An **interview** is a conversation in which a journalist asks someone a series of questions. □ *Allan gave an interview to the Chicago Tribune last month.*

4 v-T When a journalist **interviews** a famous person, they ask that person a series of questions. □ *She has interviewed many famous actors.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use interview with:
N.	job interview, (tele)phone interview, radio/magazine/newspaper/television interview

V.

conduct an interview, give an interview, request an interview

in|tes|tine /Intɛstɪn/ (**intestines**) N-COUNT Your **intestines** are the tubes in your body that food passes through when it has left your stomach. [from Latin]

in|ti|mate /Intɪmɪt/

1 ADJ If you have an **intimate** friendship with someone, you know them very well and you like them a lot. □ *I told my intimate friends I wanted to have a baby.* • **in|ti|mate|ly** ADV □ *He knows the family fairly well, but not intimately.*

2 ADJ If two people are in an **intimate** relationship, they are involved with each other in a loving or sexual way. □ *...people in marriages and other intimate relationships.* • **in|ti|mate|ly** ADV □ *He was cautious about becoming intimately involved with others.*

3 ADJ An **intimate** occasion or place is quiet and pleasant, and is suitable for conversations between friends. □ *...an intimate dinner for two.*

4 ADJ An **intimate** knowledge of something is a detailed knowledge of it. □ *She surprised me with her intimate knowledge of football.*

• **in|ti|mate|ly** ADV □ *...musicians whose work she knew intimately.*
[from Latin]

in|timi|date /Intɪmɪdeɪt/ (**intimidates, intimidating, intimidated**)

V-T If you **intimidate** someone, you frighten them, in order to make them do what you want. □ *Many people feel intimidated by these teenage gangs.* • **in|timi|da|tion** /Intɪmɪdeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Witnesses are often afraid of intimidation.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **into**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce **into** /ɪntu/ or, particularly before pronouns, /ɪntu/.

1 PREP If you put one thing **into** another thing, you put the first thing inside the second thing. □ *Put the apples into a dish.*

2 PREP If you go **into** a place or a vehicle, you move from being outside it to being inside it. □ *Mom got into the car and started the engine.*

3 PREP If you crash **into** something, you hit it accidentally. □ *A train crashed into the barrier at the end of the track.*

4 PREP When you change **into** a piece of clothing, you put it on. □ *I'm cold—I'll change into some warmer clothes.*

5 PREP If someone or something gets **into** a particular state, they start being in that state. □ *He got into a panic.*

6 PREP If you talk someone **into** doing something, you persuade them to do it. □ *They talked him into selling the farm.*

7 PREP If something changes **into** something else, it changes so that it has a new form. □ *The book has been made into a movie.*

8 PREP You use **into** when you are talking about how something is divided. □ *I cut the cake into 12 slices.*

9 PREP You use **into** when you are dividing one number by another number. □ *5 into 15 is 3.*

in|tol|er|able /ɪntɒlərəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **intolerable**, it is so bad or extreme that no one can bear it or tolerate it. □ *His job put intolerable pressure on him.* • **in|tol|er|ably** /ɪntɒlərəbli/ **ADV** □ ... *intolerably crowded conditions.*

in|tol|er|ant /ɪntɒlərənt/ **ADJ** If you are **intolerant**, you do not accept people who behave and think differently to you. □ *They are intolerant of the opinions of others.* • **in|tol|er|ance** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *They worry about people's intolerance toward foreigners.*

in|tra|net /ɪntrənɛt/ (**intranets**) **N-COUNT** An **intranet** is a network of computers in a particular organization. [TECHNOLOGY]

in|tran|si|tive /Intrænsɪtɪv/ ADJ An **intransitive** verb does not have an object. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

in|trep|id /Intrɛpɪd/ ADJ An **intrepid** person acts in a brave way. □ ... *an intrepid space traveler*. [from Latin]

in|tri|cate /ɪntrɪkɪt/ ADJ You use **intricate** to describe something that has many small parts or details. □ ... *carpets with very intricate patterns*.
• **in|tri|ca|cy** /ɪntrɪkəsi/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The price depends on the intricacy of the work*. • **in|tri|cate|ly** ADV □ ... *intricately carved sculptures*. [from Latin]

in|trigue (intrigues, intriguing, intrigued)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɪntrɪg/. Pronounce the verb /ɪntrɪg/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Intrigue** is the making of secret plans to harm or deceive people. □ ... *political intrigue*.

2 V-T If something, especially something strange, **intrigues** you, it interests you and you want to know more about it. □ *Her remark*

intrigued him. • **in|trigued** ADJ □ *I would be intrigued to hear his views*. [from French]

in|tri|guing /ɪntrɪgɪŋ/ ADJ If you describe something as **intriguing**, you mean that it is interesting or strange. □ *This is an intriguing story*.

• **in|tri|guing|ly** ADV □ *The results are intriguingly different each time*. [from French]

in|trin|sic /ɪntrɪnsɪk/ ADJ If something has **intrinsic** value or **intrinsic** interest, it is valuable or interesting because of its basic nature or character, and not because of its connection with other things. [FORMAL]

□ *Diamonds have little intrinsic value.* • **in|trin|si|cal|ly** /Intrɪnsɪkli/
ADV □ *The sounds of speech are intrinsically interesting to babies.* [from Late Latin]

★ **intro|duce** /ɪntrədʊs/ (**introduces, introducing, introduced**)

1 v-T If you **introduce** people, you tell them each other's names so that they can get to know each other. If you **introduce yourself** to someone, you tell them your name. □ *Tim, may I introduce you to my wife, Jennifer?* □ *Before the meeting, we all introduced ourselves.*

2 v-T If you **introduce** someone **to** something, you cause them to experience it for the first time. □ *He introduced us to the delights of Spanish food.*

3 v-T If you **introduce** something new, you bring it to a place or make it exist for the first time. □ *The airline introduced a new direct service from Houston last month.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use introduce with:
V.	allow me to introduce, let me introduce, want to introduce
N.	introduce a bill, changes, legislation, reform

intro|duction /ɪntrədʌkʃən/ (**introductions**)

1 N-COUNT The **introduction** to a book is the part at the beginning that tells you what the book is about. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *J.D. Salinger wrote the introduction to the book.*

2 N-COUNT A book that is an **introduction to** a particular subject explains the basic facts about that subject. □ *The book is a simple introduction to physics.*

3 N-COUNT If you make the **introductions**, you tell people each other's names when they meet for the first time. □ *Elaine, the hostess, made the introductions.*

4 N-SING Your **introduction to** something is your first experience of it.

□ *The vacation was a gentle introduction to camping.*

5 N-NONCOUNT The **introduction** of something new is the process of bringing it to a place or making it exist for the first time. □ *Did the introduction of the euro affect prices?* [from Latin]

in|trude /Intrud/ (**intrudes, intruding, intruded**) v-I If you say that someone **is intruding into** a particular place or situation, you mean that they are not wanted or welcome there. □ *The press should not intrude into people's personal lives.* [from Latin]

in|trud|er /Intrudər/ (**intruders**) N-COUNT An **intruder** is a person who goes into a place without permission. □ *Mrs. Baker called 911 when an intruder entered her home.* [from Latin]

in|tru|sive /Intrusɪv/

1 ADJ Something that is **intrusive** disturbs your mood or your life in a way you do not like. □ *The cameras were an intrusive presence.*

2 ADJ Intrusive rock is rock that forms when lava from inside the Earth cools and becomes solid just below the Earth's surface. Compare with [extrusive](#). [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

in|tui|tion /Intuiʃⁿ/ N-NONCOUNT **Intuition** is an ability to know or understand something through your feelings. □ *My intuition told me that I could trust him.* [from Late Latin]

in|un|date /Inʌndet/ (**inundates, inundating, inundated**) v-T If you **are inundated with** things such as letters, demands, or requests, you receive so many of them that you cannot deal with them all. □ *We were inundated with letters of complaint.* [from Latin]

in|vade /ɪnveɪd/ (**invades, invading, invaded**) V-T/V-I If an army **invades**, or **invades** a country, it attacks and enters it. □ *In 1944 the Allies invaded the Italian mainland.* □ *The enemy had invaded.* [from Latin]

in|val|id (**invalids**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɪnvəlɪd/. The adjective is pronounced /ɪnvælɪd/ and is hyphenated in+val+id.

1 N-COUNT An **invalid** is someone who needs to be cared for by another person because they are very sick or badly injured. □ *Both of Mary's parents were invalids.*

2 ADJ If a document is **invalid**, it cannot be accepted, because it breaks an official rule. □ *He was trying to board a flight for the Philippines with an invalid passport.* [Sense 1 from Latin. Sense 2 from Medieval Latin.]

in|vari|ably /ɪnvɛriəbli/ **ADV** If something **invariably** happens or is **invariably** true, it always happens or is always true. □ *He is invariably late.*

in|va|sion /ɪnveɪʒⁿ/ (**invasions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is an **invasion** of a country, an army enters it and attacks it. □ *Cyprus has been divided since an invasion in 1974.*

2 PHRASE An **invasion of privacy** is an occasion where someone finds out information about your personal life without your permission. □ *Reading someone's diary is an invasion of privacy.* [from Latin]

in|vent /ɪnvɛnt/ (**invents, inventing, invented**)

1 V-T If you **invent** something, you are the first person to think of it or make it. □ *The ballpoint pen was invented by the Hungarian, Laszlo Biro.*

• **in|ven|tor** **N-COUNT (inventors)** □ *Alexander Graham Bell was the*

inventor of the telephone.

2 V-T If you **invent** a story or an excuse, you try to make other people believe that it is true when it is not. □ *Heather invented an excuse not to attend Ryan's birthday party.* [from Latin]

in|ven|tion /ɪnvɛnʃən/ (**inventions**)

1 N-COUNT An **invention** is something that has been invented by someone. □ *Paper was a Chinese invention.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Invention** is when something that has never been made or used before is invented. □ *The invention of the telescope led to the discovery of Uranus in 1781.* [from Latin]

in|ven|tory /ɪnvɛntɔːri/ (**inventories**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **inventory** is a supply or stock of something. □ *...an inventory of ten items at \$15 each.*

2 N-COUNT An **inventory** is a written list of all the objects in a particular place such as all the merchandise in a store. □ *He made an inventory of everything that was in the apartment.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|ver|te|brate /ɪnvɜːrtɪbrɪt/ (**invertebrates**)

1 N-COUNT An **invertebrate** is an animal that does not have a spine.

Compare with [vertebrate](#). [SCIENCE]

2 ADJ **Invertebrate** is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ *Ponds contain many invertebrate species.*

in|vest /ɪnvɛst/ (**invests, investing, invested**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **invest in** something, or **invest** your money, you put your money into a business or a bank, to try to make a profit from it. □ *He invested millions of dollars in the business.*

2 V-T If you **invest** time or energy **in** something, you spend a lot of time or energy on it. □ *I would rather invest time in my children than in my work.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **in|ves|ti|gate** /ɪnvɛstɪgeɪt/ (**investigates, investigating, investigated**) V-T/V-I If you **investigate** something, you try to find out what happened. □ *The crime was thoroughly investigated.* □ *Officials are still investigating the cause of the explosion.* • **in|ves|ti|ga|tion** /ɪnvɛstɪgeɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**investigations**) □ *We have begun an investigation into the man's death.* [from Latin]

in|ves|ti|ga|tor /ɪnvɛstɪgeɪtər/ (**investigators**) N-COUNT An **investigator** is someone whose job it is to find out about something. □ *Investigators have been questioning the survivors.* [from Latin]

★ **in|vest|ment** /ɪnvɛstmənt/ (**investments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Investment** is the activity of investing money. □ *John's an investment advisor in Chicago.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **investment** is an amount of money that you invest, or the thing that you invest it in. □ *Anthony made a \$1 million investment in the company.*

3 N-COUNT If you describe something you buy as an **investment**, you mean that it will help you to do a task more cheaply or efficiently.

□ *Buying good quality leather boots is a wise investment.* [from Medieval Latin]

in|vis|ible /ɪnvɪzɪbəl/ ADJ If something is **invisible**, you cannot see it. □ *In the story, Matilda becomes invisible after eating blue candy.* [from Latin]

in|vi|ta|tion /ɪnvɪteɪʃn/ (**invitations**)

1 N-COUNT If you have an **invitation** to an event, someone has asked you to go to it. □ *I accepted Sarah's invitation to her birthday party.*

2 N-COUNT An **invitation** is the card or paper on which an invitation is written or printed. □ *Hundreds of invitations are being sent out this week.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use invitation with:
V.	accept an invitation, decline an invitation, extend an invitation, get/receive an invitation

★ **in|vite** /Invaɪt/ (**invites, inviting, invited**)

1 v-T If you **invite** someone to an event, you ask them to come to it.

□ *She invited him to her 26th birthday party.*

2 v-T If you **are invited to** do something, you are formally asked or given permission to do it. □ *Managers were invited to buy stocks in the company.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use invite with:
N.	invite someone to dinner, invite friends, invite people

in|voice /Invɔɪs/ (**invoices, invoicing, invoiced**)

1 N-COUNT An **invoice** is a document that shows how much money you must pay for goods you have ordered or the work that someone has done for you. □ *We sent them an invoice for \$11,000 four months ago.*

2 v-T If you **invoice** someone, you send them a bill for the goods you have sent them or the work you have done for them. □ *You will not be invoiced for the work until January.* [from Old French]

in|vol|un|tary /Invɒləntəri/ **ADJ** If you make an **involuntary** movement or sound, you make it suddenly and without intending to because you are unable to control yourself. □ *Pain in my ankle caused me to give an involuntary scream.* [from Latin]

★ **in|volve** /Invɒlv/ (**involves, involving, involved**)

1 v-T If an activity **involves** something, that thing is a necessary part of

it. □ *Running a household involves lots of different skills.*

2 v-T If an activity **involves** someone, they are taking part in it. □ *The scandal involved a former senator.*

3 v-T If you **involve** someone **in** something, you get them to take part in it. □ *We involve the children in everything we do.* [from Latin]

❖ **in|volved** /ɪnvɒlvd/ **ADJ** If you are **involved in** something, you take part in it. □ *All of their children are involved in the family business.* [from Latin]

in|volve|ment /ɪnvɒlvmənt/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you have an **involvement in** something, you take part in it. □ *Edwards has always denied any involvement in the crime.* [from Latin]

ion /aɪən, aɪɒn/ (**ions**) **N-COUNT** An **ion** is an atom with an electrical charge. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

ion|ic bond /aɪɒnɪk bɒnd/ (**ionic bonds**) **N-COUNT** An **ionic bond** is a force that holds together two atoms with opposite electric charges. [SCIENCE]

ion|ic com|pound (**ionic compounds**) **N-COUNT** An **ionic compound** is a chemical compound, consisting of a metal and a nonmetal, in which the atoms are held together by ionic bonds. [SCIENCE]

irate /aɪreɪt/ **ADJ** If someone is **irate**, they are very angry about something. □ *He was so irate he started throwing things.* [from Latin]

iris /aɪrɪs/ (**irises**) N-COUNT The **iris** is the round colored part of a person's eye. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

iron /aɪrən/ (**irons, ironing, ironed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Iron** is a hard, dark gray metal. □ *We waited for the iron gates to open.*

2 N-COUNT An **iron** is a piece of electrical equipment with a flat metal base that you heat and move over clothes to make them smooth.

3 V-T If you **iron** clothes, you make them smooth using an iron. □ *I began to iron some shirts.* • **iron|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *I was doing the ironing when she called.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use iron with:
N.	iron bar , iron gate , iron a shirt
ADJ.	a hot iron

iron|ic /aɪrənɪk/ or **ironical** /aɪrənɪkəl/

1 ADJ When you make an **ironic** remark, you say the opposite of what you really mean, often as a joke. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The comment was meant to be ironic.*

2 ADJ An **ironic** fact or situation is strange or funny because it is very different from what people expect. □ *It is ironic that we lie in the sun to make our skin look more attractive.* • **ironi|cally** /aɪrənɪkli/ ADV □ *His enormous dog is ironically called "Tiny."* [from Latin]

iro|ny /aɪrəni, aɪər-/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Irony** is a type of humor where you say the opposite of what you really mean. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"You're early!" he said, as we arrived two hours late, his voice full of irony.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you talk about the **irony** of a situation, you mean that it is strange or funny because it is different from what people expect. □ *The irony is that although we all know we should save money for the future, few of us do.* [from Latin]

Word Link *ir* ≈ not : *irrational, irregular, irresponsible*

Word Link *ratio* ≈ reasoning : *irrational, rational, rationally*

ir|ra|tion|al /ɪræʃənəl/ **ADJ Irrational** behavior is not based on sensible, clear thinking. □ *I think hatred is often irrational.*

• **ir|ra|tion|al|ly** **ADV** □ *My husband is irrationally jealous of my ex-boyfriends.* [from Latin]

ir|ra|tion|al num|ber (irrational numbers) **N-COUNT** An **irrational number** is a number that cannot be written as a simple fraction, for example the square root of 2. [MATH]

Word Link *ir* ≈ not : *irrational, irregular, irresponsible*

ir|regu|lar /ɪrɛɡjələɹ/

1 ADJ If something is **irregular**, the periods of time between it happening are of different lengths. □ *The tests showed that his heartbeat was irregular.* • **ir|regu|lar|ly** **ADV** □ *He was eating irregularly and losing weight.*

2 ADJ Something that is **irregular** is not smooth or straight, or does not form a regular pattern. □ *The irregular surface makes it difficult for plants to grow.*

3 ADJ An **irregular** noun or verb does not follow the usual rules of grammar. For example, "run" is an irregular verb, because the past form is "ran" (and not "runned.") Compare with **regular**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

ir|regu|lar gal|axy (irregular galaxies) **N-COUNT** An **irregular galaxy** is a galaxy with an irregular shape that does not belong to the other main types of galaxy such as spiral or elliptical galaxies. [SCIENCE]

ir|re|levant /ɪrɛlɪvənt/ ADJ If something is **irrelevant**, it is not connected with what you are talking about or doing. □ *Remove any irrelevant details from your essay.* [from Medieval Latin]

ir|re|sist|ible /ɪrɪzɪstɪbəl/

1 ADJ If a desire or a force is **irresistible**, it is so powerful that it makes you act in a certain way, and there is nothing you can do to prevent this.

□ *He had an irresistible urge to yawn.* • **ir|re|sist|ibly** /ɪrɪzɪstɪbli/ ADV
□ *I found myself irresistibly drawn to Steve.*

2 ADJ If you describe something or someone as **irresistible**, you mean that they are so good or attractive that you cannot stop yourself from liking them or wanting them. [INFORMAL] □ *The music is irresistible.*

• **ir|re|sist|ibly** ADV □ *She had a charm that men found irresistibly attractive.*

Word Link **ir** ≈ not : *irrational, irregular, irresponsible*

ir|re|spon|sible /ɪrɪspɒnsɪbəl/ ADJ Someone who is **irresponsible** does not think about the possible results of their actions. □ *There are still too many irresponsible drivers who use their cellphones while driving.* [from Latin]

ir|ri|gate /ɪrɪgeɪt/ (**irrigates, irrigating, irrigated**) V-T To **irrigate** land means to supply it with water in order to help crops grow. [SCIENCE]
□ *Water from Lake Powell is used to irrigate the area.* • **ir|ri|ga|tion** /ɪrɪgeɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The irrigation of the surrounding agricultural land is poor.* [from Latin]

ir|ri|table /ɪrɪtəbəl/ ADJ If you are **irritable**, you become angry very easily. □ *After waiting for him for over an hour, Amber was beginning to*

feel irritable. • **ir|ri|tably** /ɪrɪtəbli/ ADV □ "Why are you talking so loudly?" he asked irritably. [from Latin]

ir|ri|tate /ɪrɪteɪt/ (irritates, irritating, irritated)

1 V-T If something **irritates** you, it keeps annoying you. □ *His voice really irritates me.* • **ir|ri|tat|ed** ADJ □ *He has become increasingly irritated by questions about his retirement.* • **ir|ri|tat|ing** ADJ □ *The children have an irritating habit of leaving the door open.*

2 V-T If something **irritates** a part of your body, it makes it slightly painful. □ *The smoke from the fire irritated his eyes, nose and throat.* [from Latin]

ir|ri|ta|tion /ɪrɪteɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Irritation** is the feeling you have when you are annoyed. □ *David tried not to show his irritation.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Irritation** is a feeling of slight pain in a part of your body. □ *These oils may cause irritation to sensitive skins.* [from Latin]

is /ɪz/ **Is** is the third person singular of the present tense of **be**. [from Old English]

Is|lam /ɪslɑm/ N-NONCOUNT **Islam** is the religion that was started by Muhammed. □ *Michael converted to Islam at the age of 16.* • **Is|lam|ic** /ɪslæmɪk, -lɑ-/ ADJ □ *He's an expert in Islamic law.* [from Arabic]

★ **is|land** /aɪlənd/ (islands) N-COUNT An **island** is a piece of land that is completely surrounded by water. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They live on the Caribbean island of Barbados.* [from Old English]

isle /aɪl/ (**isles**) N-COUNT An **isle** is an island. □ *Ireland is sometimes called "the emerald isle."* [from Old French]

isn't /ɪzˈnt/ **Isn't** is short for "is not." [from Old English]

iso|bar /aɪsəbɑːr/ (**isobars**) N-COUNT An **isobar** is a line on a weather map that connects points of equal atmospheric pressure. [from Greek]

iso|late /aɪsəleɪt/ (**isolates, isolating, isolated**) V-T If you **isolate** someone, you keep them away from other people. □ *Julie was quickly isolated from other patients in the hospital.* [from Italian]

iso|lat|ed /aɪsəleɪtɪd/

1 ADJ An **isolated** place is far away from other places. □ *Mark and his girlfriend have bought an isolated farmhouse in Spain.*

2 ADJ An **isolated** occasion happens only once. □ *There was one isolated case of cheating.* [from Italian]

iso|la|tion /aɪsəleɪʃən/ (**isolations**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In dance, an **isolation** is a movement or an exercise that involves only one part of your body, for example shrugging your shoulders or rolling your head. [ARTS]

2 PHRASE If someone does something **in isolation**, they do it without other people present or without their help. □ *She is good at working in isolation.* [from Italian]

iso|tope /aɪsətoʊp/ (**isotopes**) N-COUNT **Isotopes** are atoms that have the same number of protons and electrons but different numbers of neutrons and therefore have different physical properties. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

ISP /aɪ ɛs pi/ (**ISPs**) **N-COUNT** An **ISP** is a company that provides Internet and email services. **ISP** is short for "Internet service provider."
[TECHNOLOGY]

★ **is|sue** /ɪʃu/ (**issues, issuing, issued**)

1 N-COUNT An **issue** is an important subject that people are talking about.

□ *Climate change is a major environmental issue.*

2 N-SING If something is **the issue**, it is the thing you consider to be the most important part of a situation or a discussion. □ *Job satisfaction is the issue for me, not money.*

3 N-COUNT An **issue** of a magazine or a newspaper is the copy of it that is published in a particular month or on a particular day. □ *Have you read the latest issue of "TIME Magazine"?*

4 V-T If you **issue** something, you officially say it or give it. □ *The government issued a warning of possible attacks.* □ *The embassy has stopped issuing visas to journalists.* [from Old French]

★ **I.T.** /aɪ ti/ **I.T.** is short for **information technology**. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *The company needs people with I.T. skills.* [from Old English]

★ **it** /ɪt/

LANGUAGE HELP

It is a third person singular pronoun. **It** is used as the subject or object of a verb, or as the object of a preposition.

1 PRON You use **it** when you are talking about an object, an animal, a thing, or a situation that you have already mentioned. □ *They live in a beautiful cottage. Here's a photo of it.* □ *She has a problem but she's too embarrassed to talk about it.*

2 PRON You use **it** before certain nouns, adjectives, and verbs to talk about your feelings. □ *It was nice to see Steve again.* □ *It's a pity you can't come to the party, Sarah.*

3 PRON You use **it** in passive clauses that report a situation or an event. □ *It is said that stress can cause cancer.*

4 PRON You use **it** when you are talking about the time, the date, the weather, or the distance to a place. □ *It's three o'clock.* □ *It was Saturday, so she was at home.* □ *It was snowing yesterday.* □ *It's ten miles to the next gas station.*

5 PRON You use **it** when you are saying who someone is. □ *"Who's that on the phone?"—"It's Mrs. Williams."* [from Old English]

italic /ɪtæɪlɪk/ (**italics**)

1 N-PLURAL Italics are letters that slope to the right. The examples in this dictionary are printed in italics.

2 ADJ Italic letters slope to the right. [from Venice]

itch /ɪtʃ/ (**itches, itching, itched**)

1 v-I When a part of your body **itches**, you have an unpleasant feeling on your skin that makes you want to scratch it. □ *Her perfume made my eyes itch.* • **itchy** **ADJ** □ *My eyes feel itchy and sore.*

3 N-COUNT Itch is also a noun. □ *Can you scratch my back? I've got an itch.* [from Old English]

it'd /ɪtəd/

1 It'd is short for "it would." □ *It'd be better to keep quiet.*

2 It'd is short for "it had." □ *Marcie was watching a movie. It'd just started.* [from Old English]

★ **item** /aɪtəm/ (**items**)

1 N-COUNT An **item** is one thing in a list or in a group of things. □ *The most valuable item in the sale was a Picasso drawing.*

2 N-COUNT An **item** is a piece of news in a newspaper or a magazine, or on television or radio. □ *There was an item in the paper about him.* [from Latin]

itin|er|ant /aɪtɪnərənt/ (**itinerants**)

1 ADJ An **itinerant** worker travels around a region, working for short periods in different places. [FORMAL] □ *...the author's experiences as an itinerant musician.*

2 N-COUNT An **itinerant** is someone whose way of life involves traveling around, usually someone who is poor and homeless. [FORMAL] [from Late Latin]

it'll /ɪtˈl/ **It'll** is short for "it will." □ *It'll be nice to see them next weekend.*
[from Old English]

★ **its** /ɪts/

LANGUAGE HELP

Its is a third person singular possessive determiner.

DET You use **its** to show that something belongs or relates to a thing, a place, or an animal that has just been mentioned. □ *He held the knife by its handle.* [from Old English]

Usage	its and it's
<i>Its</i> is the possessive form of <i>it</i> , and <i>it's</i> is the contraction of <i>it is</i> or <i>it has</i> . They are often confused because they are pronounced the same and because the possessive <i>its</i> doesn't have an apostrophe: <i>It's been a month since Maricel's store lost its license, but it's still doing business.</i>	

it's /ɪts/ **It's** is short for "it is" or "it has." [from Old English]

★ **it|self** /ɪtsɛlf/

1 PRON You use **itself** as the object of a verb or a preposition when an animal or a thing is both the subject and the object of the verb. □ *The kitten washed itself, then lay down by the fire.*

2 PRON You use **itself** to make a word stronger. □ *There are lots of good restaurants on the road to Wilmington, and in Wilmington itself.*

3 PRON If an animal or a thing does something **by itself**, it does it without any help. □ *The company are working on a car that can drive by itself.*

I've /aɪv/ **I've** is short for "I have." □ *I've been invited to a party.* [from Old English]

ivo|ry /aɪvəri/ **N-NONCOUNT Ivory** is a hard cream-colored substance that forms the tusks of elephants. □ *...the international ban on the sale of ivory.* [from Old French]

ivy /aɪvi/ (**ivies**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Ivy** is a dark-green plant that grows up walls or along the ground. [from Old English]

Jj

jack /dʒæk/ (jacks)

1 N-COUNT A **jack** is a tool for lifting a car slightly. □ *You'll find the jack under the spare tire in the trunk.*

2 N-COUNT A **jack** is a playing card whose value is between a ten and a queen. □ *...the jack of spades.*

jack|et /dʒækɪt/ (**jackets**) **N-COUNT** A **jacket** is a short coat with long sleeves. □ *He wore a black leather jacket.* [from Old French]

jack|pot /dʒækpɒt/ (**jackpots**) **N-COUNT** The **jackpot** is a large sum of money that is the most valuable prize in a game. □ *She won the jackpot of \$5 million.*

jag|ged /dʒæɡɪd/ **ADJ** Something that is **jagged** has a rough shape or edge with lots of sharp points. □ *There were sharp jagged rocks just below the surface of the water.*

jail /dʒeɪl/ (**jails, jailing, jailed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **jail** is a place where criminals have to stay as a punishment. □ *He went to jail for 15 years.* □ *Three prisoners escaped from a jail.*

2 V-T If someone **is jailed**, they are put into jail. □ *He was jailed for twenty years.* [from Old French]

jam /dʒæm/ (**jams, jamming, jammed**)

1 v-T If you **jam** something into a place, you push it there hard. □ *He jammed the key in the lock.*

2 v-I If something **jams**, it is unable to move freely or work properly. □ *When he tried to open the door, it jammed.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Jam** is a sweet food that contains soft fruit and sugar. □ *Kate spread the strawberry jam on her toast.*

4 N-COUNT If there is a traffic **jam** on a road, there are so many vehicles there that they cannot move. □ *The trucks sat in a traffic jam for ten hours.*

jani|tor /dʒænitər/ (**janitors**) N-COUNT A **janitor** is a person whose job is to clean and take care of a building. □ *The janitor finished cleaning the classrooms, and locked the school for the night.* [from Latin]

✪ **Janu|ary** /dʒænyuəri/ (**Januaries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **January** is the first month of the year. □ *We always have snow in January.* [from Latin]

jar /dʒɑr/ (**jars**) N-COUNT A **jar** is a glass container with a lid that is used for storing food. □ *There were several glass jars filled with candy.* [from Old French]

jave|lin /dʒævlin/ (**javelins**) N-COUNT A **javelin** is a long pointed stick that is thrown in sports competitions. [SPORTS] [from Old French]

jaw /dʒɔ/ (**jaws**) N-COUNT A person's or an animal's **jaws** are the top and bottom bones of their mouth. [SCIENCE] □ *Andrew broke his jaw.* [from Old French]

jazz /dʒæz/ N-NONCOUNT **Jazz** is a style of music that has strong rhythms. [MUSIC] □ *The club plays live jazz on Sundays.*

jazz dance N-NONCOUNT **Jazz dance** is a form of dance that developed in America in the twentieth century, based on jazz-influenced music and complex rhythmic movements. [ARTS]

jealous /dʒɛləs/

1 ADJ If someone is **jealous**, they feel angry because they think that another person is trying to take away someone or something that they love. □ *He got jealous and there was a fight.*

2 ADJ If you are **jealous of** another person's possessions or qualities, you feel angry because you do not have them. □ *She was jealous of her sister's success.* • **jealous|ly** ADV □ *Gloria looked jealously at his new car.* [from Old French]

jealousy /dʒɛləsi/

1 N-NONCOUNT Jealousy is the unhappy or angry feeling that someone has when they think that another person is trying to take away someone or something that they love. □ *He could not control his jealousy when he saw her new husband.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Jealousy is the unhappy or angry feeling that someone has when they wish that they could have the qualities or possessions that another person has. □ *...jealousy of her beauty.* [from Old French]

jeans /dʒiːnz/ N-PLURAL **Jeans** are pants that are made of strong cotton cloth. □ *We saw a young man in jeans and a T-shirt.*

jelly /dʒɛli/ (jellies) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Jelly** is a sweet food made by cooking fruit with a large amount of sugar. **Jelly** is usually spread on

bread. □ *She loved peanut butter and jelly sandwiches.* [from Old French]

jelly|fish /dʒɛlifɪs/ (**jellyfish**) N-COUNT A **jellyfish** is a sea creature that has a clear soft body and can sting you.

jeop|ardy /dʒɛpərdi/ PHRASE If someone or something is **in jeopardy**, they are in danger of being harmed or lost. □ *His job was in jeopardy.* [from Old French]

jerk /dʒɜrk/ (**jerks, jerking, jerked**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **jerk** something or someone in a particular direction, or they **jerk** in a particular direction, they move a short distance very suddenly and quickly. □ *Sam jerked his head in my direction.* □ *Mr. Griffin jerked forward in his chair.*

2 N-COUNT **Jerk** is also a noun. □ *He gave a jerk of his head to the other two men.*

3 N-COUNT If you call someone a **jerk**, you are rudely saying that they annoy you. [INFORMAL] [from Old English]

jerky /dʒɜrki/ (**jerkier, jerkiest**) ADJ **Jerky** movements are very sudden and quick. □ *Avoid any sudden or jerky movements.* [from Old English]

jer|sey /dʒɜrzi/ (**jerseys**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **jersey** is a piece of clothing with sleeves that you wear on the top part of your body □ *The boys wore baseball caps and sports jerseys.*

Jesus /dʒiːzəs/ N-PROPER **Jesus** or **Jesus Christ** is the name of the man who Christians believe was the son of God, and whose teachings are the basis of Christianity. [from Latin]

jet /dʒɛt/ (jets)

1 N-COUNT A **jet** is an airplane that flies very fast. □ *He arrived from Key West by jet.*

2 N-COUNT A **jet** of liquid or gas is a strong, fast, thin stream of it. □ *A jet of water poured through the windows.* [from Old French]

jet lag /dʒɛt læg/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you have **jet lag**, you feel tired after a long trip by airplane. □ *We were tired because we still had jet lag.*

jet stream (jet streams) **N-COUNT** The **jet stream** is a very strong wind that blows high in the Earth's atmosphere and has an important influence on the weather. [SCIENCE]

jet|ti|son /dʒɛtɪsən, -zən/ (**jettisons, jettisoning, jettisoned**) **V-T** If you **jettison** something that is not needed, you throw it away or get rid of it. □ *The governor has jettisoned the plan.* [from Old French]

Jew /dʒu/ (**Jews**) **N-COUNT** A **Jew** is a person who practices the religion of Judaism. [from Old French]

jew|el /dʒuəl/ (**jewels**) **N-COUNT** A **jewel** is a valuable stone, such as a diamond. □ *The box was filled with precious jewels and gold.* [from Old French]

jew|ell|ry /dʒuəlri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Jewelry** is decorations that you wear on your body, such as a ring that you wear on your finger. □ *He sold his wife's gold jewelry.* [from Old French]

Jew|ish /dʒuɪʃ/

1 ADJ If something is **Jewish** it belongs or relates to the religion of Judaism. □ *We celebrated the Jewish festival of Passover.*

2 ADJ A **Jewish** person believes in and practices the religion of Judaism. □ *She was from a traditional Jewish family.* [from Old French]

jig|saw /dʒɪgsɔ/ (**jigsaws**) **N-COUNT** A **jigsaw** or **jigsaw puzzle** is a picture on cardboard or wood that has been cut up into different shapes that you have to put back together again. □ *The children put the last pieces in the jigsaw puzzle.*

jin|gle /dʒɪŋɡl/ (**jingles, jingling, jingled**) **V-T/V-I** When something **jingles**, it makes a gentle sound like small bells. □ *Her bracelets jingled on her thin wrist.* □ *Brian put his hands in his pockets and jingled some coins.* [from Dutch]

★ **job** /dʒɒb/ (**jobs**)

1 N-COUNT A **job** is the work that someone does to earn money. □ *I want to get a job.* □ *Terry was looking for a new job.*

2 N-COUNT A **job** is a particular task. □ *I have some jobs to do in the house today.*

3 N-COUNT The **job** of a particular person or thing is their duty or function. □ *Drinking a lot of water helps the kidneys do their job.*

4 N-SING If someone is doing a good **job**, they are doing something well. □ *Most of our teachers are doing a good job in the classroom.*

Thesaurus	job Also look up :
N.	employment, occupation, profession

job|less /dʒɒblɪs/ **ADJ** Someone who is **jobless** does not have a job. □ *The number of jobless people went up last month.*

jockey /dʒɒki/ (**jockeys**) N-COUNT A **jockey** is someone who rides a horse in a race. [SPORTS]

jog /dʒɒg/ (**jogs, jogging, jogged**)

1 V-I If you **jog**, you run slowly, often as a form of exercise. [SPORTS]

□ *They went jogging every morning.* • **jogger** N-COUNT (**joggers**) □ *The park was full of joggers.* • **jogging** N-NONCOUNT □ *The jogging helped him to lose weight.*

4 N-COUNT **Jog** is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *He went for an early morning jog.*

★ **join** /dʒɔɪn/ (**joins, joining, joined**)

1 V-T If you **join** an organization, you become a member of it. □ *He joined the Army five years ago.*

2 V-T If one person **joins** another, they go together to the same place.

□ *She joined him in a trip to France.*

3 V-T If you **join** a line, you stand at the end of it so that you are part of it. □ *He joined the line of people waiting to get on the bus.*

4 V-T To **join** two things means to attach or fasten them together. □ *"And" is often used for joining two sentences.* □ *Join the two squares of fabric to make a bag.*

5 V-T/V-I If two roads or rivers **join**, they meet or come together. □ *The path joins the nearby road by The Ramblers Hotel.* □ *The two rivers joined at the bridge.* [from Old French]

▶ **join in** If you **join in** an activity, you take part in it. □ *I hope everyone will join in the fun.*

★ **joint** /dʒɔɪnt/ (**joints**)

1 N-COUNT A **joint** is a part of your body such as your elbow or knee where two bones meet and are able to move together. [SCIENCE] □ *Her joints ache if she exercises.*

2 ADJ **Joint** means shared by two or more people. □ *We opened a joint*

bank account. • **jointly** ADV □ *They jointly write and direct every film themselves.*

3 N-COUNT A **joint** is the place where two things are joined together.
□ *Water dripped from some of the pipe joints.* [from Old French]

joke /dʒoʊk/ (jokes, joking, joked)

1 N-COUNT A **joke** is something that someone says to make you laugh.
□ *He made a joke about it.*

2 V-I If you **joke**, you say amusing things, or say something that is not true for fun. □ *She often joked about her big feet.* □ *I was only joking!*

3 PHRASE You say **You're joking** when someone tells you something that you find difficult to believe. [SPOKEN] □ *You're joking. Are you serious?* [from Latin]

joker /dʒoʊkər/ (jokers) **N-COUNT** The **joker** in a deck of playing cards is the card that does not belong to any of the four suits. [from Latin]

jolly /dʒɒli/ (jollier, jolliest) **ADJ** Someone who is **jolly** is happy and cheerful. □ *She was a jolly, kind woman.* [from Old French]

jolt /dʒoʊlt/ (jolts, jolting, jolted)

1 V-T/V-I If something **jolts**, or if something **jolts** it, it moves suddenly and quite violently. □ *An earthquake jolted the Philippines early Wednesday.* □ *The train jolted again.*

2 N-COUNT **Jolt** is also a noun. □ *The plane hit the runway with a jolt.*

jot /dʒɒt/ (jots, jotting, jotted) **V-T** If you **jot** something **down**, you write it down. □ *David jotted down the address on a notepad.* [from Latin]

joule /dʒuːl/ (**joules**) N-COUNT A **joule** is a unit for measuring energy or work. [SCIENCE] [after James Prescott Joule (1818-89), an English physicist]

★ **jour|nal** /dʒɜːnəl/ (**journals**)

1 N-COUNT A **journal** is a magazine or a newspaper that deals with a special subject. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The results were published in scientific journals.*

2 N-COUNT A **journal** is a notebook or a diary. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Sara wrote her private thoughts in her journal.* [from Old French]

★ **jour|nal|ist** /dʒɜːnəlɪst/ (**journalists**)

N-COUNT A **journalist** is a person whose job is to collect news stories and write about them for newspapers, magazines, television, or radio. □ *The president spoke to an audience of two hundred journalists.* • **jour|nal|ism** N-NONCOUNT □ *He began a career in journalism.* [from Old French]

jour|ney /dʒɜːni/ (**journeys**)

N-COUNT When you go on a **journey**, you travel from one place to another. □ *Their journey took them from New York to San Francisco.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	journey Also look up :
N.	adventure, trip, visit, voyage
V.	cruise, fly, go, travel

Word Partnership	Use journey with:
V.	begin a journey, complete a journey, make a journey
N.	journey of discovery, end of a journey, first/last leg of a journey

joy /dʒɔɪ/ (joys)

1 N-NONCOUNT Joy is a feeling of great happiness. □ *She shouted with joy.*

2 N-COUNT A joy is something or someone that makes you feel happy. □ *Spending evenings outside is one of the joys of summer.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use joy with:
V.	bring someone joy, cry/weep for joy, feel joy
ADJ.	filled with joy, great joy, pure joy, sheer joy
N.	tears of joy

Word Link **joy** ≈ being glad : *enjoy, joyful, joyfully*

joy|ful /dʒɔɪfəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **joyful** causes happiness and pleasure. [FORMAL] □ *A wedding is a joyful occasion.* • **joy|fully** **ADV** □ *The children cheered joyfully.* [from Old French]

Ju|da|ism /dʒʊdiɪzəm, -deɪ-/ **N-NONCOUNT Judaism** is the religion of the Jewish people. [from Late Latin]

★ judge /dʒʌdʒ/ (judges, judging, judged)

1 N-COUNT A judge is the person in a court of law who decides how criminals should be punished. □ *The judge sent him to jail for 100 days.*

2 N-COUNT A judge is a person who decides who will be the winner of a competition. □ *A panel of judges will choose the winner.*

3 V-T If you **judge** a competition, you decide who is the winner. □ *He will judge the contest and award the prize.*

4 V-T If you **judge** something or someone, you form an opinion about them. □ *People should wait, and judge the movie when they see it.* [from Old French]

judgment /dʒʌdʒmənt/ (judgments)

1 N-NONCOUNT Judgment is the ability to make sensible decisions about what to do. □ *I respect his judgment, and I'll follow his advice.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A judgment is an opinion that you have after thinking carefully about something. □ *In your judgment, what has changed?*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A judgment is a decision made by a judge or by a court of law. □ *We are waiting for a judgment from the Supreme Court.*
[from Old French]

judicial /dʒʊdʒiəl/ **ADJ Judicial** means relating to the legal system and to judgments made in a court of law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...our judicial system.* [from Latin]

judicial branch /dʒʊdʒiəl bræntʃ/ **N-SING The judicial branch** is the part of the government of the United States that applies laws. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

judiciary /dʒʊdʒiəri/ **N-SING The judiciary** is the branch of authority in a country that is concerned with law and the legal system. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *...the head of the judiciary committee.* [from Latin]

judo /dʒʊdʊ/ **N-NONCOUNT Judo** is a sport in which two people fight without weapons. [SPORTS] □ *He was also a black belt in judo.* [from Japanese]

jug /dʒʌg/ (**jugs**) **N-COUNT A jug** is a container with a handle used for holding and pouring liquids.

jug|gle /dʒʌgəl/ (**juggles, juggling, juggled**) V-T/V-I If you **juggle**, you throw and catch several things repeatedly and try to keep them in the air.

□ *She was juggling five balls.* □ *We watched the clown juggle.*

• **jug|gler** N-COUNT (**jugglers**) □ *He was a professional juggler.*

• **jug|gling** N-NONCOUNT □ *It's a children's show, with juggling and comedy.* [from Old French]

juice /dʒuːs/ (**juices**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Juice** is the liquid from a fruit or a vegetable.

□ *He had a large glass of fresh orange juice.*

2 N-PLURAL The **juices** of a piece of meat are the liquid that comes out of it when you cook it. □ *Pour off the juices and put the meat in a frying pan.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use juice with:
N.	bottle of juice, fruit juice, glass of juice
ADJ.	fresh-squeezed juice

juicy /dʒuːsi/ (**juicier, juiciest**) ADJ If food is **juicy**, it has a lot of juice in it and is very enjoyable to eat. □ *The waiter brought a thick, juicy steak to the table.* [from Old French]

♣ **July** /dʒʊlaɪ/ (**Julys**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **July** is the seventh month of the year. □ *In July 1969, Neil Armstrong walked on the moon.* [from Latin]

jum|bo /dʒʌmboʊ/ (**jumbos**)

1 ADJ **Jumbo** means very large. □ *The jumbo shrimp were fresh and juicy.*

2 N-COUNT A **jumbo** or a **jumbo jet** is a very large aircraft. [from Swahili]

★ **jump** /dʒʌmp/ (**jumps, jumping, jumped**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **jump**, you bend your knees, push against the ground with your feet, and move quickly upward into the air. □ *I jumped over the fence.* □ *I jumped seventeen feet in the long jump.*

2 N-COUNT **Jump** is also a noun. □ *She set a world record for the longest jump by a woman.*

3 v-I If you **jump** somewhere, you move there quickly and suddenly. □ *Adam jumped up when he heard the doorbell.*

4 v-I If something **makes** you **jump**, it makes you move suddenly because you are frightened or surprised. □ *The phone rang and made her jump.*

5 v-T/V-I If an amount or level **jumps**, it suddenly increases by a large amount. □ *Sales jumped from \$94 million to \$101 million.*

6 v-I If you **jump at** an offer or an opportunity, you accept it quickly and with enthusiasm. □ *She jumped at the chance to be on TV.* [from Swedish]

Thesaurus	jump Also look up :
V.	bound, hop, leap, lunge, increase, rise, shoot up

Word Partnership	Use jump with:
ADJ.	big jump
N.	jump to <i>your</i> feet, jump in prices, jump in sales

jumper /dʒʌmpər/ (**jumpers**) N-COUNT A **jumper** is a dress without sleeves that is worn over a blouse or a sweater. □ *She wore a blue jumper.* [from Old French]

junction /dʒʌŋkʃən/ (**junctions**) N-COUNT A **junction** is a place where roads or railroad lines join. □ *Corinth was a target because it was a railroad junction.* [from Latin]

★ **June** /dʒʊn/ (**Junes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **June** is the sixth month of the year. □ *He spent two weeks with us in June 2006.* [from Old English]

jun|gle /dʒʌŋɡl/ (**jungles**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **jungle** is a forest in a tropical country where large numbers of tall trees and plants grow very close together. □ *The trail led them deeper into the jungle.* [from Hindi]

jun|ior /dʒʊnyər/ (**juniors**)

1 N-COUNT A **junior** is a student in the third year of high school or college. □ *Her son is a junior in high school.*

2 ADJ A **junior** official or employee has a low position in an organization. □ *His father was a junior officer in the army.* [from Latin]

jun|ior high school (**junior high schools**) or **junior high**

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **junior high school** or a **junior high** is a school for students from grade seven through grades nine or ten. □ *I teach junior high school and I love it.* □ *She attended Benjamin Franklin Junior High.*

junk /dʒʌŋk/ N-NONCOUNT **Junk** is old and useless things that you do not want or need. [INFORMAL] □ *What are you going to do with all that junk, Larry?*

Ju|pi|ter /dʒʊpɪtər/ N-PROPER **Jupiter** is the fifth planet from the sun and the largest in our solar system. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ju|ror /dʒʊrər/ (**jurors**) N-COUNT A **juror** is a member of a jury. □ *The jurors reached a verdict.* [from Old French]

jury /dʒʊəri/ (**juries**) N-COUNT In a court of law, the **jury** is a group of people who listen to the facts about a crime and decide if a person is guilty or not. □ *The jury decided she was not guilty of murder...* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use jury with:
V.	jury convicts , jury announces
N.	jury duty , trial by jury
ADJ.	hung jury , unbiased jury

<p>just</p> <p>① ADVERB USES</p> <p>② ADJECTIVE USE</p>
--

★ ① **just** /dʒʌst/

1 ADV If something **just happened**, it happened a very short time ago.

□ *I just had the most awful dream.* □ *I've just bought a new house.*

2 ADV If you are **just** doing something, you are doing it now. □ *I'm just making some coffee.*

3 ADV **Just** means only. □ *It costs just a few dollars.* □ *It's just a thought.*

4 ADV You use **just** when something is true, but only by a small amount.

□ *I arrived just in time for my flight.* □ *I'd been in the house just under an hour.*

5 ADV You use **just** to make the word that follows it stronger. □ *Just stop talking and listen to me!*

6 ADV **Just** means exactly. □ *They are just like the rest of us.*

7 PHRASE **Just about** means almost. □ *All our money is just about gone.*

8 PHRASE You say **Just a minute**, **Just a moment**, or **Just a second**

when you are asking someone to wait for a short time. □ *Just a moment.*

What did you say? [from Latin]

★ **② just** /dʒʌst/ ADJ A situation that is **just** is fair or right. [FORMAL] □ *I think he got his just punishment.* [from Latin]

★ **justice** /dʒʌstɪs/ (justices)

1 N-NONCOUNT Justice is the fair treatment of people. □ *We want freedom, justice and equality.*

2 N-COUNT A justice is a judge. □ *He is a justice on the Supreme Court.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Justice is the legal system that deals with people who break the law. □ *Many young people feel that the criminal justice system does not treat them fairly.*

4 PHRASE If you **do justice to** someone or something, you deal with them properly and completely. □ *This article doesn't do the topic justice.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use justice with:
ADJ.	racial justice, social justice, criminal justice, equal justice
V.	seek justice
N.	obstruction of justice, justice system

justification /dʒʌstɪfɪkəʃn/ (justifications)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A justification for something is an acceptable reason or explanation for it. □ *There is no justification for this huge price rise.* [from Old French]

justified /dʒʌstɪfaɪd/ ADJ

A decision, an action, or an idea that is **justified** is reasonable and acceptable. □ *In my opinion, the decision was justified.* □ *I work very hard, so I feel justified in asking for more money.* [from Old French]

jus|tify /dʒʌstɪfaɪ/ (**justifies, justifying, justified**) V-T To **justify** a decision or an action means to show that it is reasonable or necessary.
□ *Is there anything that can justify a war?* [from Old French]

ju|venile /dʒuːvənəl, -nəl/ (**juveniles**) N-COUNT A **juvenile** is a child or a young person who is not yet old enough to be treated as an adult.
[FORMAL] □ ...*the number of juveniles in the general population.* [from Latin]

Kk

Ka|bu|ki /kəbʊki/ N-NONCOUNT **Kabuki** is a form of traditional Japanese theater that uses dance and music as well as acting. [ARTS]

kan|ga|roo /kæŋgəru/ (**kangaroos**) N-COUNT A **kangaroo** is a large Australian animal. Female kangaroos carry their babies in a pocket on their stomach. [from a native Australian language]

kan|ga|roo rat (**kangaroo rats**) N-COUNT A **kangaroo rat** is a small rodent that lives in North and Central America. It has long back legs, which it uses in order to hop. [SCIENCE]

ka|ra|te /kərɑti/ N-NONCOUNT **Karate** is a Japanese sport in which people fight using their hands and feet. [SPORTS] [from Japanese]

karst to|pog|r|aphy /krst tɒpɒgrəfi/ N-NONCOUNT **Karst topography** is land where rainwater has dissolved the rock, and features such as caves and underground streams have formed. [SCIENCE]

KB or **K** **KB** or **K** is short for [kilobyte](#) or **kilobytes**. [TECHNOLOGY]

keen /kin/ (**keener**, **keenest**)

1 ADJ If you are **keen**, you want to do something or you are very interested in it. □ *Charles was keen to show his family the photos.*

□ *Father was always a keen golfer.*

2 ADJ If you have a **keen** sense of something, you are very interested in it or good at it. □ *For this job, you need to have a keen sense of adventure.*

3 ADJ If you have a **keen** eye or ear, you notice things that others do not.

□ *...an artist with a keen eye for detail.* • **keen|ly** **ADV** □ *Charles listened keenly.*

4 ADJ If someone has a **keen** mind, they are very clever and aware of what is happening around them. □ *...a man of keen intelligence.*

• **keen|ly** **ADV** □ *I am keenly aware of the things that we share as Americans.* [from Old English]

keep

① [REMAIN, STAY, OR CONTINUE TO HAVE/DO](#)

② [STOP OR PREVENT](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **keep** /kip/ (keeps, keeping, kept)

1 V-LINK If you **keep** in a particular state, or if something **keeps** you in it, you remain in it. □ *We burned wood to keep warm.* □ *The noise of the traffic kept him awake.* □ *Keep still!*

2 V-T/V-I If you **keep** or you **are kept** in a particular position or place, you remain in it. □ *Keep away from the doors while the train is moving.* □ *Keep out!* □ *He kept his head down, hiding his face.*

3 V-T If you **keep** doing something, you do it many times or you continue to do it. □ *I keep forgetting the password for my computer.* □ *She kept running although she was exhausted.*

4 Keep on means the same as **keep**. □ *He kept on saying it.*

5 V-T If you **keep** something, you continue to have it. If you **keep** it somewhere, you store it there. □ *I want to keep these clothes, and I want to give these away.* □ *She kept her money under the bed.*

6 V-T **Keep** is used with some nouns, such as "watch" and "control," to show that someone does something for a period of time. □ *One of them would keep watch on the road.*

7 v-T When you **keep** a promise, you do what you said you would do.

□ *He kept his promise to come to my birthday party.*

8 v-T If you **keep** a record of a series of events, you write down details of it. □ *Eleanor began to keep a diary.*

9 PHRASE If you **keep something to yourself**, you do not tell anyone else about it. □ *I have to tell someone. I can't keep it to myself.* [from Old English]

★ **② keep** /kɪp/ (keeps, keeping, kept)

1 v-T If someone or something **keeps** you **from** doing something, they prevent you from doing it. □ *Embarrassment has kept me from doing all sorts of things.*

2 v-T If someone or something **keeps** you, they make you late. □ *Sorry to keep you, Jack.*

3 v-T If you **keep** something **from** someone, you do not tell them about it. □ *She knew that Gabriel was keeping something from her.* [from Old English]

★ **③ keep** /kɪp/ (keeps, keeping, kept)

▶ **keep up**

1 If you **keep up with** someone or something, you move as fast as they do so that you are moving together. □ *Sam walked faster to keep up with his father.*

2 If you **keep** something **up**, you continue to do it. □ *I could not keep the diet up for longer than a month.*

keeper /kɪpər/ (keepers) N-COUNT A **keeper** is a person who takes care of something. For example, a **keeper** at a zoo is a person who takes care of the animals. [from Old English]

ken|nel /kɛnəl/ (kennels) N-COUNT A **kennel** is a place where you can leave your dog when you go away somewhere. □ *The dogs will stay at the*

kennel until tomorrow. [from Old French]

kept /kɛpt/ **Kept** is the past tense and past participle of **keep**. [from Old English]

kero|sene /kɛrəsɪn/ **N-NONCOUNT Kerosene** is a strong-smelling liquid that is used as a fuel in heaters and lamps. □ *...a kerosene lamp.* [from Greek]

ket|chup /kɛtʃʌp/ **N-NONCOUNT Ketchup** is a thick, red sauce made from tomatoes. □ *He was eating a burger with ketchup.* [from Chinese]

ket|tle /kɛtl̩/ (**kettles**) **N-COUNT A kettle** is a metal container with a lid and a handle, that you use for boiling water. □ *I'll put the kettle on and make us some tea.* [from Old Norse]

★ **key** /ki/ (**keys**)

1 N-COUNT A key is a specially shaped piece of metal that opens or closes a lock. □ *They put the key in the door and entered.*

2 N-COUNT The keys on a computer keyboard are the buttons that you press in order to operate it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Now press the "Delete" key.*

3 N-COUNT The keys of a piano are the white and black bars that you press in order to play it. [MUSIC]

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In music, a key is a particular scale of musical notes. [MUSIC] □ *...the key of A minor.*

5 ADJ The key person or thing in a group is the most important one. □ *He's a key player on the team.*

6 N-COUNT The key to something good is the thing that will help you to get it. □ *The key to getting good grades is to work hard.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	key Also look up :
-----------	--------------------

ADJ.	critical, important, major, vital
Word Partnership	Use key with:
V.	turn a key
ADJ.	key component , key decision , key factor , key figure , key ingredient , key issue , key official , key player , key point , key question , key role , key word , key to success

key|board /kɪbɔːrd/ (keyboards)

1 N-COUNT The **keyboard** of a computer is the set of keys that you press in order to operate it. [TECHNOLOGY]

2 N-COUNT The **keyboard** of a piano or an organ is the set of black and white keys that you press when you play it. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

key|word /kiːwɜːd/ (keywords) also **key word** N-COUNT A **keyword** is a word or a phrase that you can use when you are searching for a particular document in an Internet search. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Users can search by title, by author, by subject, and by keyword.*

kg kg is short for **kilogram** or **kilograms**. [MATH, SCIENCE]

khaki /kæki/

1 ADJ Something that is **khaki** is greenish-brown or yellowish-brown in color. □ *He was dressed in khaki trousers.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Khaki** is also a noun. □ *The soldiers were all in khaki.* [from Urdu]

kHz In writing, **kHz** is short for **kilohertz**. [SCIENCE]

★ **kick** /kɪk/ (**kicks, kicking, kicked**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **kick** someone or something, you hit them with your foot.

□ *He kicked the door hard.* □ *He kicked at the ball.*

2 N-COUNT **Kick** is also a noun. □ *Johnson scored in the fifth minute with a free kick.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **kick**, or if you **kick** your legs, you move your legs up and down quickly. □ *Abby was taken away, kicking and screaming.* □ *The baby smiled and kicked her legs.*

4 N-SING A **kick** is a feeling of pleasure or excitement. [INFORMAL] □ *I love acting. I get a big kick out of it.*

5 V-T If you **kick** a bad habit, you stop having it. [INFORMAL] □ *Nail-biting is a difficult habit to kick.* [of Scandinavian origin]

▶ **kick in** If something **kicks in**, it begins to have an effect. □ *I hoped the aspirin would kick in soon.*

▶ **kick off** If an event, a game, a series, or a discussion **kicks off**, it begins. □ *The show kicks off on October 24th.*

▶ **kick out** To **kick** someone **out of** a place or an organization means to force them to leave it. [INFORMAL] □ *They kicked five foreign journalists out of the country.*

Thesaurus	kick Also look up :
N.	enjoyment, excitement, fun, thrill
V.	abandon, give up, quit, stop; (<i>ant.</i>) start, take up

Word Partnership	Use kick with:
N.	kick a ball, kick a door, penalty kick, kick a habit

★ **kid** /kɪd/ (**kids, kidding, kidded**)

1 N-COUNT A **kid** is a child. [INFORMAL] □ *They have three kids.*

2 V-I If you **are kidding**, you are saying something that is not really true, as a joke. [INFORMAL] □ *I thought he was kidding but he was serious.*
□ *I'm just kidding.*

3 N-COUNT A **kid** is a young goat. [of Scandinavian origin]

Word Partnership	Use kid with:

ADJ.	fat kid, friendly kid, good kid, little kid, new kid, nice kid, poor kid, skinny kid, smart kid, tough kid, young kid
N.	school kid, kid stuff
V.	raise a kid

kid|nap /kɪdnæp/ (**kidnaps, kidnapping or kidnaping, kidnapped or kidnaped**)

1 V-T If someone **is kidnapped**, they are taken away by force and kept as a prisoner, often until their friends or family pay a large amount of money. □ *The tourists were kidnapped by a group of men with guns.*

• **kid|nap|per** N-COUNT (**kidnappers**) □ *His kidnappers have threatened to kill him.*

• **kid|nap|ping** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**kidnappings**) □ *Williams was jailed for eight years for the kidnapping.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Kidnap** or a **kidnap** is the crime of taking someone away by force. □ *He was charged with the kidnap of a 25-year-old woman.*

kid|ney /kɪdni/ (**kidneys**) N-COUNT Your **kidneys** are the two organs in your body that remove waste liquid from your blood. [SCIENCE] □ *She urgently needs a kidney transplant.*

★ **kill** /kɪl/ (**kills, killing, killed**)

1 V-T/V-I If a person, an animal, or another living thing **is killed**, something or someone makes them die. □ *More than 1,000 people have been killed by the armed forces.* □ *Drugs can kill.* □ *The hunter killed the rabbit.*

• **kill|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *The TV news reported the killing of seven people.*

2 V-T If something or someone **kills** an activity, a process, or a feeling, they stop it. □ *His objective was to kill the project altogether.* □ *She asked for something to kill the pain.*

3 V-T If you **are killing** time, you are doing something in order to make the time seem to pass more quickly. □ *To kill the hours while she waited,*

Anna worked in the yard. [from Old English]

► **kill off** If you **kill** things **off**, you destroy or kill all of them. □ *She is going to kill off a character in her next book.* □ *The radiation is intended to kill off the cancer cells.*

Thesaurus	kill Also look up :
v.	execute, murder, put down, slay, wipe out

kill|er /kɪlər/ (**killers**)

1 N-COUNT A **killer** is a person who has killed someone. □ *The police are searching for the killers.*

2 N-COUNT You can talk about something that causes death as a **killer**.
□ *Heart disease is the biggest killer of men in some countries.* [from Old English]

kilo /kiːloʊ/ (**kilos**) **N-COUNT** A **kilo** is the same as a **kilogram**. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *He's lost ten kilos in weight.*

Word Link	kilo ≈ thousand : <i>kilobyte, kilogram, kilometer</i>
-----------	---

kilo|byte /kiːləbaɪt/ (**kilobytes**) **N-COUNT** In computing, a **kilobyte** is a unit for measuring information. There are 1,024 bytes in a kilobyte.
[TECHNOLOGY]

kilo|calo|rie /kiːləkæləri/ (**kilocalories**) **N-COUNT** A **kilocalorie** is a unit for measuring energy that is equal to one thousand calories.
[SCIENCE]

Word Link	kilo ≈ thousand : <i>kilobyte, kilogram, kilometer</i>
-----------	---

kilo|gram /kɪləgræm/ (**kilograms**) N-COUNT A **kilogram** is a unit for measuring weight. One kilogram is equal to 2.2 pounds, and there are one thousand grams in a kilogram. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *The box weighs 4.5 kilograms.*

kilo|hertz /kɪləhɜrts/ (**kilohertz**) N-COUNT A **kilohertz** is a unit for measuring radio waves. [SCIENCE] □ *The frequency of the radio waves slowly increased to 4 kilohertz.* [after Heinrich Rudolph Hertz (1857-94), a German physicist]

Word Link **kilo** ≈ thousand : *kilobyte, kilogram, kilometer*

Word Link **meter** ≈ measuring : *kilometer, meter, perimeter*

kilo|meter /kɪləmɪtər, kɪlɒmɪtər/ (**kilometers**) N-COUNT A **kilometer** is a unit for measuring distance. One kilometer is equal to 0.62 miles, and there are one thousand meters in a kilometer. [MATH] □ *We're now only one kilometer from the border.*

kilo|watt /kɪləwɒt/ (**kilowatts**) N-COUNT A **kilowatt** is a unit for measuring electrical power. [SCIENCE] □ *The system produces 25 kilowatts of power.* [after James Watt (1736-1819), a Scottish engineer and inventor]

kind

① [NOUN USE AND PHRASE](#)

② [ADJECTIVE USE](#)

★ ① **kind** /kaɪnd/ (**kinds**)

1 N-COUNT A particular **kind of** thing is a type of that thing. □ *What kind of car do you drive?* □ *He travels a lot, and sees all kinds of interesting things.*

2 PHRASE **Kind of** means "a little" or "in some way." [SPOKEN] □ *When I was new at school, some girls were kind of mean to me.* [from Old English]

Word Link *est* ≈ most : *greatest, kindest, loudest*

Word Link *ness* ≈ state, condition : *awareness, consciousness, kindness*

★ ② **kind** /kaɪnd/ (**kinder, kindest**) **ADJ** Someone who is **kind** is friendly and helpful. □ *Thank you for being so kind to me.* • **kind|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *I'll never forget his generosity and kindness.* [from Old English]

kin|der|gar|ten /kɪndərgɑːrtən/ (**kindergartens**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Kindergarten** is a class for children aged 4 to 6 years old. □ *She's in kindergarten now.* [from German]

kind|ly /kaɪndli/

1 ADJ **Kindly** means kind and caring. □ *He gave her a kindly smile.*

2 ADV **Kindly** means in a friendly and caring way. □ *The woman smiled kindly at her.* [from Old English]

kin|es|thet|ic /kɪnisθɛtɪk/ also **kinaesthetic** **ADJ** **Kinesthetic**

means relating to sensations caused by movement of the body. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

ki|net|ic en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT In physics, **kinetic energy** is the energy that is produced when something moves. [SCIENCE]

★ **king** /kɪŋ/ (**kings**)

1 N-COUNT A **king** is a man from a royal family, who is the head of state of that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the king and queen of Spain.*

2 N-COUNT If you describe a man as **the king of** something, you mean that he is the best person at doing it. □ *He was the king of rock and roll.*

3 N-COUNT A **king** is a playing card with a picture of a king on it. □ ...*the king of diamonds.*

4 N-COUNT In chess, the **king** is the piece which each player must try to capture. [from Old English]

king|dom /kɪŋdəm/ (**kingdoms**)

1 N-COUNT A **kingdom** is a country that is ruled by a king or a queen. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the Kingdom of Denmark.*

2 N-SING The animal **kingdom** is all the animals, birds, and insects in the world together. The plant **kingdom** is all the plants. □ *The animal kingdom is full of wonderful creatures.* [from Old English]

ki|osk /kɪɒsk/ (**kiosks**) N-COUNT A **kiosk** is a small building with a window where people can buy things like newspapers. □ *I was getting a newspaper at the kiosk.* [from French]

kiss /kɪs/ (**kisses, kissing, kissed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **kiss** someone, you touch them with your lips to show love, or to greet them. □ *She smiled and kissed him on the cheek.* □ *The woman gently kissed her baby.* □ *We kissed goodbye at the airport.*

2 N-COUNT **Kiss** is also a noun. □ *I put my arms around her and gave her a kiss.* [from Old English]

kit /kɪt/ (**kits**)

1 N-COUNT A **kit** is a group of items that are kept and used together for a particular purpose. □ ...*a first aid kit*. □ *She just got her first drum kit*.

2 N-COUNT A **kit** is a set of parts that you can put together in order to make something. □ ...*a model airplane kit*. [from Middle Dutch]

★ **kitchen** /kɪtʃn/ (**kitchens**) **N-COUNT** A **kitchen** is a room that is used for cooking. [from Old English]

kite /kaɪt/ (**kites**) **N-COUNT** A **kite** is a toy that you fly in the wind at the end of a long string. □ *We went to the beach to fly kites*. [from Old English]

kit|ten /kɪtən/ (**kittens**) **N-COUNT** A **kitten** is a very young cat. [from Old Northern French]

kiwi fruit /kiwi frʊt/ (**kiwi fruit** or **kiwi fruits**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
A **kiwi fruit** is a small fruit with brown skin, black seeds, and bright green flesh.

km (kms) **km** is short for [kilometer](#). [MATH]

knead /ni:d/ (**kneads, kneading, kneaded**) **V-T** When you **knead** a mixture for making bread, you press and stretch it with your hands to make it smooth. □ *Knead the dough for a few minutes*. [from Old English]

knee /ni:/ (**knees**)

1 N-COUNT Your **knee** is the joint in the middle of your leg where it

bends. □ *Lie down and bring your knees up toward your chest.*

2 N-COUNT If something or someone is **on your knee** or **on your knees**, they are resting or sitting on the top part of your legs when you are sitting down. □ *He sat with the package on his knees.*

3 N-PLURAL If you are **on your knees**, your legs are bent and your knees are on the ground. □ *She was on her knees, praying.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use knee with:
N.	knee injury
ADJ.	left/right knee, weak-kneed
V.	bend your knees, knees buckle , fall on your knees

kneel /ni:l/ (**kneels, kneeling, kneeled or knelt**)

1 v-I When you **kneel**, you bend your legs and rest with one or both of your knees on the ground. □ *She knelt by the bed and prayed.* □ *Other people were kneeling, but she just sat.*

2 Kneel down means the same as **kneel**. □ *She kneeled down beside him.* [from Old English]

knew /nu:/ **Knew** is the past tense of **know**. [from Old English]

knife /naɪf/ (**knives, knives, knifing, knifed**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Knives is the plural of the noun. **Knifes** is the third person singular of the present tense of the verb.

1 N-COUNT A **knife** is a sharp flat piece of metal with a handle, that you can use to cut things or as a weapon. □ *I stopped eating and put down my knife and fork.*

2 v-T To **knife** someone means to attack and injure them with a knife. □ *Julius Caesar was knifed to death.* [from Old English]

knight /naɪt/ (**knights**)

1 N-COUNT In the past, a **knight** was a special type of soldier who rode a horse. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*King Arthur's knights*.

2 N-COUNT In chess, a **knight** is a piece that is shaped like a horse's head. [from Old English]

knit /nɪt/ (**knits, knitting, knitted**) v-T/V-I If you **knit** a piece of clothing, you make it from wool by using two long needles. □ *I had many hours to knit and sew.* □ *I have already started knitting baby clothes.* • **knit|ting** N-NONCOUNT □ *My favorite hobbies are knitting and reading.* [from Old English]

knives /naɪvz/ **Knives** is the plural of **knife**. [from Old English]

knob /nɒb/ (**knobs**) N-COUNT A **knob** is a round handle or switch. □ *He turned the knob and pushed the door.* □ ...*a volume knob.* [from Middle Low German]

knock /nɒk/ (**knocks, knocking, knocked**)

1 v-I If you **knock on** something, you hit it in order to make a noise.

□ *She went to Simon's apartment and knocked on the door.* • **knock|ing** N-SING □ *There was a loud knocking at the door.*

2 N-COUNT **Knock** is also a noun. □ *They heard a knock at the front door.*

3 v-T If you **knock** something, you touch or hit it roughly. □ *She accidentally knocked the glass and it fell off the shelf.* [from Old English]

► **knock down** To **knock down** a building or part of a building means to destroy it. □ *We're knocking down the wall between the kitchen and the dining room.*

► **knock out**

1 To **knock** someone **out** means to hit them hard on the head so that they

fall and cannot get up again. □ *He was knocked out in a fight.*

2 If a person or a team **is knocked out** of a competition, they are beaten, so that they no longer take part in the competition. □ *He got knocked out in the first game.*

► **knock over** To **knock** someone or something **over** means to hit them so that they fall over. □ *The third wave was so strong it knocked me over.*
□ *She stood up suddenly, knocking over a glass of milk.*

Word Partnership	Use knock with:
V.	answer a knock, hear a knock
N.	knock on/at a door
ADJ.	loud knock, knock <i>someone out cold</i>, knock <i>someone unconscious</i>

knot /nɒt/ (**knots, knotting, knotted**)

1 N-COUNT A **knot** is a point where two pieces of string, rope, or cloth are joined together. □ *Tony wore a bright red scarf tied in a knot around his neck.*

2 V-T If you **knot** two pieces of string or rope, you tie them together.
□ *He knotted the laces securely together.* [from Old English]

★ **know** /nəʊ/ (**knows, knowing, knew, known**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **know** a fact or an answer, you have that information in your mind. □ *You should know the answer to that question.* □ *I don't know his name.* □ *"How old is he?"—"I don't know."*

2 V-T If you **know** a person or a place, you are familiar with them. □ *I've known him for nine years.* □ *I know Chicago well. I used to live there.*

3 V-I If you **know of** something, you have heard about it but do not have a lot of information about it. □ *We know of the accident but have no further details.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **know about** something, or **know** it, you understand it.
□ *My mother knows a lot about antiques.* □ *I know how you feel.*

5 V-T If someone or something **is known as** a particular name, they are

called by that name. □ *Rubella is more commonly known as German measles.* □ *Everyone knew him as Dizzy.*

6 → see also [known](#)

7 PHRASE If you **get to know** someone, you find out what they are like by spending time with them. □ *The new neighbors were getting to know each other.*

8 INTERJ You say **I know** when you are agreeing with what someone has just said. □ *"The weather is awful."—"I know."*

9 PHRASE You say **You never know** when you think that something good might happen in the future. □ *You never know, I might get lucky.*

10 PHRASE You use **you know** when you want someone to listen to what you are saying. [SPOKEN] □ *I'm doing this for you, you know.*

know-how N-NONCOUNT **Know-how** is knowledge of the methods or techniques of doing something. [INFORMAL] □ *He doesn't have the know-how to run a farm.*

🌟 **knowledge** /nɒlɪdʒ/

1 N-NONCOUNT Knowledge is information and understanding about a subject. □ *She has a wide knowledge of sports.* □ *Scientists have very little knowledge of the disease.* □ *He has little knowledge about the subject.*

2 PHRASE If you say that something is true **to your knowledge** or **to the best of your knowledge**, you mean that you believe that it is true, but that you are not sure. □ *The president, to my knowledge, hasn't commented on it.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use knowledge with:
V.	acquire knowledge, gain knowledge, have knowledge, require knowledge, test your knowledge, use your knowledge
ADJ.	background knowledge, common knowledge, prior knowledge, scientific knowledge, useful knowledge, vast knowledge

N.

knowledge base

know|ledge|able /nɒlɪdʒəbəl/ also **knowledgable** ADJ Someone who is **knowledgeable** knows a lot about a particular subject. □ *Our staff are all extremely knowledgeable about our products.* [from Old English]

known /nəʊn/

1 **Known** is the past participle of [know](#).

2 ADJ Someone or something that is **known** is familiar to a particular group of people. □ *Hawaii is known for its beautiful beaches.* [from Old English]

knuck|le /nʌkəl/ (**knuckles**) N-COUNT Your **knuckles** are the parts where your fingers join your hands, and where your fingers bend. □ *She tapped on the door with her knuckles.* [from Middle High German]

koa|la /koʊlə/ (**koalas**) N-COUNT A **koala** or a **koala bear** is an Australian animal that looks like a small bear with gray fur and lives in trees. [from a native Australian language]

Ko|ran /kɔːrən, -ræn/ N-PROPER **The Koran** is the most important book in the religion of Islam. [from Arabic]

Kui|per belt /kaɪpər bɛlt/ N-SING **The Kuiper belt** is a region of the solar system beyond Neptune where there are many small, icy comets. [SCIENCE] [from Dutch American]

kW In writing, **kW** is short for [kilowatt](#). [SCIENCE]

Ll

lab /læb/ (labs) N-COUNT A **lab** is the same as a **laboratory**. [SCIENCE]

laba|no|ta|tion /lɑbənɔʊteɪʃn, leɪb-/ N-NONCOUNT **Labanotation** is a system for recording dance movements that uses symbols to represent points on the dancer's body. [ARTS]

lab apron (lab aprons) N-COUNT A **lab apron** is a piece of clothing that you wear when you are working in a laboratory, in order to prevent your clothes from getting dirty. [SCIENCE]

la|bel /leɪbəl/ (labels, labeling, labeled)

1 N-COUNT A **label** is a piece of paper or plastic that is attached to an object to give information about it. □ *Always read the label on the bottle.*

2 V-T If something **is labeled**, it has a label on it. □ *All foods must be clearly labeled.*

3 V-T If you say that someone or something **is labeled as** a particular thing, you mean that people generally describe them that way and you think that this is unfair. □ *He was labeled as a difficult child.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	label Also look up :
N.	sticker, tag, ticket
V.	brand, characterize, classify

★ **la|bor** /leɪbər/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Labor** is very hard work, usually physical work. □ *The*

punishment for refusing to fight was a year's hard labor.

2 N-NONCOUNT Labor is the workers of a country or an industry. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Employers want cheap labor.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Labor is the last stage of pregnancy, in which the mother gradually pushes the baby out. [SCIENCE] □ *Her labor was long and difficult.* [from Old French]

Word Link	ory ≈ place where something happens : <i>dormitory, laboratory, territory</i>
-----------	--

la|bora|tory /ləbrətɔːri/ (**laboratories**) N-COUNT A **laboratory** is a building or a room where scientific work is done. [SCIENCE] □ *He works in a research laboratory at Columbia University.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use laboratory with:
N.	laboratory conditions , laboratory equipment , laboratory experiment , research laboratory, laboratory technician , laboratory test

la|bor|er /leɪbərər/ (**laborers**) N-COUNT A **laborer** is a person who does a job that involves a lot of hard physical work. □ *...a farm laborer.* [from Old French]

lace /leɪs/ (**laces, lacing, laced**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Lace is a delicate cloth with a design made of fine threads. □ *She wore a blue dress with a lace collar.*

2 N-COUNT Laces are thin pieces of material that are used for fastening shoes. □ *Barry put on his shoes and tied the laces.*

3 V-T If you **lace** a pair of shoes, you pull the laces through the holes and tie them together. □ *I laced my shoes tightly.*

4 Lace up means the same as **lace**. □ *He sat on the steps, and laced up his boots.* [from Old French]

lach|ry|mose /lækriːmoʊs/ ADJ Someone who is **lachrymose** is crying, or often cries. [LITERARY] □ ...*the tears of lachrymose mourners.* [from Latin]

★ **lack** /læk/ (**lacks, lacking, lacked**)

1 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING If there is a **lack of** something, there is not enough of it or it does not exist. □ *I was tired from lack of sleep.*

2 V-T/V-I If someone or something **lacks** a particular quality, or a particular quality **is lacking** in them, they do not have any or enough of it. □ *The meat lacked flavor.*

3 PHRASE If you say there is **no lack of** something, you are emphasizing that there is a great deal of it. □ *There was no lack of things for them to talk about.* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Partnership	Use lack with:
N.	lack <i>of</i> confidence , lack <i>of</i> control , lack <i>of</i> enthusiasm , lack <i>of</i> evidence , lack of exercise , lack <i>of</i> experience , lack <i>of</i> food , lack <i>of</i> information , lack <i>of</i> knowledge , lack <i>of</i> money , lack <i>of</i> progress , lack <i>of</i> resources , lack <i>of</i> skills , lack <i>of</i> sleep , lack <i>of</i> support , lack <i>of</i> trust , lack <i>of</i> understanding

lad|der /lædər/ (**ladders**) N-COUNT A **ladder** is a piece of equipment used for reaching high places. It is made of two long pieces of wood or metal with short steps between them. □ *He climbed the ladder so he could see over the wall.* [from Old English]

★ **lady** /leɪdi/ (**ladies**) N-COUNT You can use **lady** when you are talking about a woman in a polite way. □ *She's a very sweet old lady.* [from Old English]

lag /læɡ/ (**lags, lagging, lagged**)

1 V-I If you **lag behind** someone or something, you make slower progress than them. □ *She's still lagging behind the other students in her class.*

2 N-COUNT A time **lag** or a **lag** of a particular length of time is a period of time between one event and another related event. □ *There's a time lag between becoming infected and getting sick.*

laid /leɪd/ **Laid** is the past tense and past participle of **lay**. [from Old French]

laid-back ADJ If someone is **laid-back**, they behave in a calm, relaxed way. [INFORMAL] □ *Everyone here is really laid-back.*

lain /leɪn/ **Lain** is the past participle of **lie**. [from Old English]

lake /leɪk/ (**lakes**) N-COUNT A **lake** is a large area of water with land around it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They went fishing in the lake.* [from Old French]

lamb /læm/ (**lambs**)

1 N-COUNT A **lamb** is a young sheep.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Lamb** is the flesh of a lamb eaten as food. □ *For supper she served lamb and vegetables.* [from Old English]

lame /leɪm/ (**lamer, lamest**)

1 ADJ A **lame** animal or person cannot walk very well. □ *The horses were lame and the men were tired.*

2 ADJ A **lame** excuse is not a very good excuse. □ *He gave me some lame excuse about being too busy to call me.* [from Old English]

lamp /læmp/ (**lamps**) N-COUNT A **lamp** is a light that works using electricity or by burning oil or gas. □ *She switched on the lamp by her bed.* [from Old French]

★ **land** /lænd/ (**lands, landing, landed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Land is an area of ground, especially one that is used for a particular purpose such as farming or building. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *There is not enough good farm land.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **land** to refer to a country. [LITERARY] □ ... *America, land of opportunity.*

3 V-I When someone or something **lands**, they come down to the ground after moving through the air. □ *The ball landed 20 feet away.*

4 V-T/V-I When someone **lands** a plane, a ship, or a boat, or when it **lands**, it arrives somewhere after a journey. □ *The plane landed just after 10 pm.* □ *He landed his boat on the western shore.*

5 V-T/V-I If you **land in** an unpleasant situation or place, or if something **lands you in** it, something causes you to be in that situation or place. [INFORMAL] □ *His big ideas have landed him in trouble again.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	land Also look up :
N.	area, country, real estate
V.	arrive, touch down; (<i>ant.</i>) take off

Word Partnership	Use land with:
N.	acres of land, area of land, desert land, land management, land ownership, piece of land, plot of land, strip of land, tract of land, land use
ADJ.	agricultural land, fertile land, flat land, grazing land, private land, public land, undeveloped land, vast land
V.	buy land, own land, sell land

land|fill /lændfɪl/ (**landfills**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Landfill** is a method of getting rid of very large amounts of garbage by burying it in a large deep hole. □ *...the high cost of landfill.*

2 N-COUNT A **landfill** is a large deep hole in which very large amounts of garbage are buried. □ *The trash in modern landfills does not decompose easily.*

land|form /lændfɔːrm/ (**landforms**) also **land form** N-COUNT A

landform is a natural feature of the Earth's surface, such as a hill, a lake, or a beach. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *This small country has a wide variety of landforms.*

land|ing /lændɪŋ/ (**landings**)

1 N-COUNT In a house or other building, the **landing** is the flat area at the top of the stairs.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **landing** of a plane is the process of moving it down to the ground. □ *The pilot made an emergency landing into the ocean.* [from Old English]

land|lady /lændleɪdi/ (**landladies**) N-COUNT A **landlady** is a woman

who owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent.

□ *There was a note under the door from my landlady.*

land|lord /lændlɔːrd/ (**landlords**) N-COUNT A **landlord** is a man who

owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent. □ *His landlord doubled the rent.*

Word Link	<i>mark</i> ≈ boundary, sign : <i>bookmark</i> , <i>earmark</i> , <i>landmark</i>
-----------	---

land|mark /lændmɑrk/ (**landmarks**)

1 N-COUNT A **landmark** is a building or other object that helps people to know where they are. □ *The Empire State Building is a New York landmark.*

2 N-COUNT You can refer to an important stage in the development of something as a **landmark**. □ *The baby was a landmark in our lives.*

land|scape /lændskeɪp/ (**landscapes**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **landscape** is everything you can see when you look across an area of land. □ *We traveled through the beautiful landscape of eastern Idaho.*

2 N-COUNT A **landscape** is a painting that shows a scene in the countryside. [ARTS] □ *She paints landscapes of hills and river valleys.* [from Middle Dutch]

land|scap|er /lændskeɪpər/ (**landscapers**) N-COUNT A **landscaper** is a person whose job is to make people's gardens more attractive. [from Middle Dutch]

land|slide /lændslaɪd/ (**landslides**)

1 N-COUNT A **landslide** is a large amount of earth and rocks falling down a cliff or the side of a mountain. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The storm caused landslides and flooding.*

2 N-COUNT A **landslide** is a victory in an election in which a person or political party gets far more votes or seats than their opponents. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He won the election by a landslide.*

lane /leɪn/ (**lanes**)

1 N-COUNT A **lane** is a narrow road, especially in the countryside. □ *Our house was on a quiet country lane.*

2 N-COUNT A **lane** is a part of a road that is marked by a painted line. □ *The truck was traveling at 20 mph in the slow lane.*

3 N-COUNT At a swimming pool, a race track, or a bowling alley, a **lane** is a long narrow section which is separated from other sections by lines or ropes. [SPORTS] □ *Who is the runner in the inside lane?* [from Old English]

★ **lan|guage** /læŋgwɪdʒ/ (**languages**)

1 N-COUNT A **language** is a system of sounds and written symbols that people of a particular country or region use in talking or writing.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The English language has over 500,000 words.*

□ *Students must learn to speak a second language.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Language** is the use of a system of communication that has a set of sounds or written symbols. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Some children develop language more quickly than others.*

3 N-NONCOUNT You can refer to the words used in connection with a particular subject as **the language of** that subject. □ *...the language of business.*

4 N-NONCOUNT The **language** of a piece of writing or speech is the style in which it is written or spoken. □ *Why can't they explain things in plain language?* □ *The tone of his language was polite.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	language Also look up :
N.	communication, dialect, jargon, slang, terminology
Word Partnership	Use language with:
V.	know a language, learn a language, speak a language, teach a language, understand a language, use a language
ADJ.	a different language, foreign language, native language, official language, second language, bad language, foul language, plain language, simple language, technical language, vulgar language
N.	language acquisition, language barrier, language of children, language classes, language comprehension, language development, language skills

lan|tern /læntərn/ (**lanterns**) N-COUNT A **lantern** is a light in a metal frame with glass sides. [from Latin]

lap /læp/ (**laps, lapping, lapped**)

1 N-COUNT Your **lap** is the flat area formed by the tops of your legs when you are sitting down. □ *Anthony was sitting on his dad's lap.*

2 N-COUNT In a race, someone completes a **lap** when they have gone around a course once. [SPORTS] □ *He was not able to run the last lap of the race.*

3 V-T When an animal **laps** a drink, it uses short quick movements of its tongue to take liquid up into its mouth. □ *The cat lapped milk from a dish.*

4 Lap up means the same as **lap**. □ *She poured some water into a bowl and the dog lapped it up eagerly.*

5 V-T/V-I When water **laps** against something such as the shore or the side of a boat, it touches it gently and makes a soft sound. [WRITTEN] □ *Water lapped against the shore.* □ *...white beaches lapped by warm blue seas.*

• **lap|ping** N-NONCOUNT □ *The only sound was the lapping of the waves.* [from Old English]

la|pel /ləpəl/ (**lapels**) N-COUNT The **lapels** of a jacket or a coat are the folds on the front. □ *He wore a flower in his lapel.*

lap|top /læptɒp/ (**laptops**) N-COUNT A **laptop** is a small computer that you can carry with you. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She was working at her laptop.*

❖ **large** /lɑːdʒ/ (**larger, largest**)

1 ADJ A **large** thing or person is greater in size than most other things of the same type. □ *This fish lives mainly in large rivers and lakes.* □ *In the largest room a few people were sitting on the floor.*

2 ADJ A **large** amount or number is more than the average amount or number. □ *The robbers got away with a large amount of cash.* □ *A large*

number of people are still looking for jobs.

3 PHRASE You use **at large** to indicate that you are talking in a general way about most of the people mentioned. □ *He wanted to get the public at large interested in modern art.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	large Also look up :
ADJ.	big, sizable, spacious, substantial; (<i>ant.</i>) small

★ **largely** /lɑːdʒli/

1 ADV You use **largely** to say that something is mostly true. □ *The program is largely paid for by taxes.* □ *The government is largely to blame for this.*

2 ADV **Largely** is used to introduce the main reason for a particular event or situation. □ *She failed her exams, largely because she did no work.* [from Old French]

large-scale also **large scale**

1 ADJ A **large-scale** action or event happens over a very wide area or involves a lot of people or things. □ *...a large-scale military operation.*

2 ADJ A **large-scale** map or diagram represents a small area of land, a building, or a machine in a way that allows small details to be shown.

lar|va /lɑːrvə/ (**larvae** /lɑːrvi/) **N-COUNT** A **larva** is an insect at the stage of its life after it has developed from an egg and before it changes into its adult form. □ *The eggs quickly hatch into larvae.* [from Latin]

lar|ynx /læriŋks/ (**larynxes**) **N-COUNT** Your **larynx** is the top part of the passage that leads from your throat to your lungs and contains your vocal cords. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

la|ser /leɪzər/ (**lasers**) **N-COUNT** A **laser** is a strong light that is produced by a special machine. [SCIENCE] □ *Doctors are trying new laser*

technology to help patients.

laser printer (laser printers) N-COUNT A **laser printer** is a computer printer that produces clear words and pictures on paper using laser beams (= strong lines of light). [TECHNOLOGY]

lash /læʃ/ (lashes, lashing, lashed)

1 N-COUNT Your **lashes** are the hairs that grow on the edge of your eyelids. □ *His eyes had very long lashes.*

2 V-T If you **lash** two or more things together, you tie one of them firmly to the other. □ *He held the boxes tightly while Rita used rope to lash them together.* □ *We built the shelter by lashing poles together.*

3 V-T/V-I If wind, rain, or water **lashes** someone or something, it hits them violently. [WRITTEN] □ *Storms lashed the east coast of North America.* □ *Rain lashed against the windows.*

4 N-COUNT A **lash** is a blow with a whip, especially a blow on someone's back as a punishment. □ *The villagers sentenced one man to five lashes for stealing.* [Sense 2 from Old French.]

► **lash out**

1 If you **lash out**, you attempt to hit someone quickly and violently with a weapon or with your hands or feet. □ *They held his arms to stop him from lashing out.*

2 If you **lash out at** someone or something, you speak to them or about them very angrily or critically. □ *His laughter made her angry and she lashed out at him.*

★ **last** /læst/ (lasts, lasting, lasted)

1 DET You use **last** to talk about the most recent day, night, or year. □ *I got married last July.* □ *He didn't come home last night.*

2 ADJ The **last** event, person, or thing is the most recent one. □ *A lot has changed since my last visit.*

3 PRON **Last** is also a pronoun. □ *Each song was better than the last.*

4 ADJ The **last** thing, person, event, or period of time is the one that

happens or comes after all the others of the same type. □ *I read the last three pages of the chapter.*

5 ADV If you do something **last**, you do it at the end, or after everyone else. □ *I arrived home last.*

6 ADV If something **last** happened on a particular occasion, that is the most recent occasion on which it happened. □ *When were you there last?*
□ *He is a lot taller than when I last saw him.*

7 PRON If you are **the last to** do something, everyone else does it before you. □ *Rosa was the last to go to bed.*

8 ADJ The **last** thing or person is the only one that is left. □ *Can I have the last piece of pizza?*

9 ADJ You can use **last** to indicate that something is extremely undesirable or unlikely. □ *The last thing I wanted to do was teach.*

10 PRON **Last** is also a pronoun. □ *I'm the last to say that science explains everything.*

11 V-T/V-I If a situation **lasts** for a particular length of time, it continues to exist for that length of time. □ *The marriage lasted for two years.*
□ *The games lasted half the normal time.*

12 V-T/V-I If something **lasts** for a particular length of time, it can be used for that time. □ *One tube of glue lasts for a long time.* □ *This battery lasts twice as long as the smaller size.*

13 PHRASE If something happens **at last**, it happens after you have been hoping for it for a long time. □ *I'm so glad that we've found you at last!*

14 PHRASE You use expressions such as **the night before last**, **the election before last** and **the leader before last** to refer to the period of time, event, or person that came before the most recent one. □ *I went out with Helen the night before last.*

15 PHRASE You use **the last I heard** to introduce the most recent piece of information that you have on a particular subject. □ *The last I heard, Joe and Irene were still happily married.* [from Old English]

Usage	last and latter
Both <i>last</i> and <i>latter</i> refer to the final person or thing mentioned. Use <i>last</i> when more than two persons or things have been mentioned: <i>Whales, dolphins, and sharks all have fins and live in the ocean, but only the last is a fish.</i> Use <i>latter</i> when exactly two persons or things	

have been mentioned: *Jorge and Ana applied for the same scholarship, which was awarded to the latter.*

lasting /læstɪŋ/ **ADJ** **Lasting** describes something that continues to exist for a very long time. □ *Everyone wants lasting peace.* [from Old English]

lastly /læstli/ **ADV** You use **lastly** when you want to mention a final item. □ *Lastly, can I ask about your future plans?* [from Old English]

last name (last names) **N-COUNT** Your **last name** is the name of your family. In English, your **last** name comes after all your other names. □ *"What is your last name?"—"Garcia."*

latch /lætʃ/ (**latches**) **N-COUNT** A **latch** is a metal bar that you use to fasten a door or a gate. You lift the bar to open the door or gate. □ *She lifted the latch and pushed the door open.* [from Old English]

★ **late** /leɪt/ (**later, latest**)

1 ADV **Late** means near the end of a period of time. □ *It was late in the afternoon.* □ *He married late in life.*

2 ADJ **Late** is also an adjective. □ *He was in his late 20s.*

3 ADJ If it is **late**, it is near the end of the day. □ *It was very late and the streets were empty.* • **late|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *A crowd gathered despite the lateness of the hour.*

4 ADV **Late** means after the time that something should start or happen. □ *Steve arrived late for his class.* • **late|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He apologized for his lateness.*

5 ADJ **Late** is also an adjective. □ *The train was 40 minutes late.*

6 ADJ You use **late** when you are talking about someone who is dead, especially someone who has died recently. □ *...my late husband.*

7 → see also [latest](#)

8 PHRASE If an action or an event is **too late**, it is useless or unsuccessful because it occurs after the best time for it. □ *It was too late to change her mind.* [from Old English]

late|ly /leɪtli/ **ADV** You use **lately** to talk about events that happened recently. □ *Dad's health hasn't been good lately.* [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at [recently](#).

★ **lat|er** /leɪtər/

1 Later is the comparative of [late](#).

2 ADV You use **later** to talk about a time that is after the one that you have been talking about. □ *He joined the company in 1990 and left his job ten years later.*

3 PHRASE You use **later on** to talk about a time that is after the one that you have been talking about. □ *Later on I'll be speaking to Patty Davis.*

4 ADJ You use **later** to talk about a period of time that comes after the one that you have been talking about. □ *The competition was re-scheduled for a later date.*

5 ADJ You use **later** to talk about the last part of someone's life or career or the last part of a period of history. □ *He found happiness in later life.*
□ *...the later part of the 20th century.* [from Old English]

lat|er|al line sys|tem /lætərəl laɪn sistəm/ (**lateral line**

systems) **N-COUNT** A **lateral line system** is a row of sense organs along each side of a fish's body that helps it to detect movement in the water.
[SCIENCE]

★ **lat|est** /leɪtɪst/

1 Latest is the superlative of [late](#).

2 ADJ **Latest** describes something that is the most recent thing of its type. □ *I really liked her latest book.*

3 ADJ Latest describes something that is new and modern. □ *That store sells only the latest fashions.*

4 PHRASE You use **at the latest** in order to say that something must happen at or before a particular time and not after that time. □ *She'll be back by ten o'clock at the latest.* [from Old English]

Lat|in Ameri|can /lætɪn əmɛrɪkən/ **ADJ Latin American** means belonging or relating to the countries of South America, Central America, and Mexico. **Latin American** also means belonging or relating to the people or culture of these countries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...Latin American writers.*

lati|tude /lætɪtʊd/ (**latitudes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** The **latitude** of a place is its distance from the equator. Compare with **longitude**. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The evenings are already long at this northern latitude.* [from Latin]

lat|ter /lætər/

1 PRON When two people or things have just been mentioned, you can call the second one **the latter**. You can call the first of them **the former**. □ *He found his cousin and uncle. The latter was sick.*

2 ADJ Latter is also an adjective. □ *Some people like speaking in public and some don't. Mike belongs in the latter group.*

3 ADJ You use **latter** to describe the later part of a period of time or an event. □ *...in the latter years of his career.* [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at **last**

★ **laugh** /læf/ (**laughs, laughing, laughed**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **laugh**, you make a sound while smiling to show that you think something is funny. □ *When I saw what he was wearing, I started to laugh.* □ *Some of the boys laughed their heads off at his jokes.*

2 N-COUNT Laugh is also a noun. □ *Len gave a loud laugh.*

3 v-I If people **laugh at** someone or something, they make jokes about them. □ *People used to laugh at me because I was so small.* [from Old English]

► **laugh off** If you **laugh off** a difficult or serious situation, you try to suggest that it is funny and unimportant. □ *He laughed off reports that he is to be replaced as the team manager.*

Thesaurus	laugh Also look up :
V.	chuckle, crack up, giggle, howl; (<i>ant.</i>) cry

Word Partnership	Use laugh with:
V.	begin/start to laugh, hear someone laugh, make someone laugh, try to laugh
ADJ.	big laugh, good laugh, hearty laugh, little laugh

laugh|ter /læftər/ N-NONCOUNT **Laughter** is the sound of people laughing. □ *Their laughter filled the room.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use laughter with:
V.	burst into laughter, hear laughter, roar with laughter
N.	burst of laughter, sound of laughter
ADJ.	hysterical laughter, loud laughter, nervous laughter

★ **launch** /lɔːntʃ/ (**launches, launching, launched**)

1 v-T To **launch** a spacecraft means to send it away from Earth. To launch a ship or a boat means to put it into water. □ *NASA plans to launch a new satellite.* □ *The Titanic was launched in 1911.*

2 N-COUNT Launch is also a noun. □ *...the launch of the space shuttle Columbia.*

3 v-T To **launch** a large and important activity means to start it. □ *The police have launched a search for the missing girl.*

4 N-COUNT Launch is also a noun. □ *...the launch of a campaign for*

healthy eating.

5 V-T If a company **launches** a new product, it makes it available to the public. □ *The company launched a low-cost computer.*

6 N-COUNT **Launch** is also a noun. □ *...the launch of a new Sunday magazine.* [from Anglo-French]

launch pad (**launch pads**) N-COUNT A **launch pad** or **launching pad** is a platform from which rockets, missiles, or satellites are launched. [SCIENCE]

launch vehicle (**launch vehicles**) N-COUNT A **launch vehicle** is a rocket that is used to launch a satellite or a spacecraft. [SCIENCE]

laun|dro|mat /lɔ̃ndrəmæt/ (**laundromats**) N-COUNT A **laundromat** is a place where people pay to use machines to wash and dry their clothes.

laun|dry /lɔ̃ndri/ (**laundries**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Laundry** is clothes and other things that are going to be washed. □ *I'll do your laundry.*

2 N-COUNT A **laundry** is a business that washes and irons clothes and other things for people. □ *He takes his shirts to the laundry.*

lava /lɑvə, lævə/ N-NONCOUNT **Lava** is the very hot liquid rock that comes out of a volcano. [SCIENCE] □ *Lava poured from the volcano.* [from Italian Neapolitan]

lava|tory /lævətɔ̃ri/ (**lavatories**) N-COUNT A **lavatory** is a room with toilets and sinks in a public building. □ *The ladies' lavatory is over there, on the left.* [from Late Latin]

lav|ish /lævɪʃ/ (**lavishes, lavishing, lavished**)

1 ADJ If you describe something as **lavish**, you mean that it is very elaborate and impressive and a lot of money has been spent on it. □ *...a lavish party.* • **lav|ish|ly** **ADV** □ *The apartment was lavishly decorated.*

2 ADJ If you say that spending, praise, or the use of something is **lavish**, you mean that someone spends a lot or that something is praised or used a lot. □ *Some people disapprove of his lavish spending.*

3 V-T If you **lavish** money, affection, or praise **on** someone or something, you spend a lot of money on them or give them a lot of affection or praise. □ *Walmsley lavished gifts on family and friends.* [from Old French]

⊛ **law** /lɔː/ (**laws**)

1 N-SING **The law** is a system of rules that a society or a government develops to deal with things like crime. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Driving too fast is against the law.* □ *These companies are breaking the law.*

2 N-COUNT A **law** is one of the rules in a system of law. □ *The government has introduced a new law to protect young people.*

3 N-COUNT A **law** is a process found in nature in which a particular event or thing always leads to a particular result. [SCIENCE] □ *A falling apple led Isaac Newton to discover the law of gravity.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Law** or **the law** is all the jobs which deal with giving advice about the law, representing people in court, or giving decisions and punishments. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He is interested in a career in law.* [from Old English]

law|ful /lɔːfəl/ **ADJ** If an activity is **lawful**, it is allowed by law.

[FORMAL] □ *We want fair and lawful treatment of prisoners.* • **law|ful|ly** **ADV** □ *Did the police act lawfully in shooting him?* [from Old English]

lawn /lɔːn/ (**lawns**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **lawn** is an area of short grass around a house or another building. □ *They were sitting on the lawn.* [from Old French]

lawn|mow|er /lɔːnməʊər/ (**lawnmowers**) N-COUNT A **lawnmower** is a machine for cutting grass.

★ **law|suit** /lɔːsɪt/ (**lawsuits**) N-COUNT A **lawsuit** is a case that a court of law deals with. [FORMAL] □ *The lawsuit accuses him of theft and kidnapping.*

★ **law|yer** /lɔːiər, lɔːyəər/ (**lawyers**) N-COUNT A **lawyer** is a person who advises people about the law and represents them in court. □ *His lawyers say that he is not guilty.*

★ **lay** /leɪ/ (**lays, laying, laid**)

1 v-T If you **lay** something somewhere, you put it there carefully. □ *He laid the newspaper on the desk.* □ *She gently laid the baby in her crib.*

2 v-T/V-I When a female bird **lays**, or **lays** an egg, it pushes an egg out of its body. [from Old English]

3 → see also [lie](#)

▶ **lay aside** If you **lay aside** a feeling or belief, you give it up in order to move on with something. □ *We laid aside our differences, and got on with the job.*

▶ **lay off** If workers **are laid off**, they are told by their employers to leave their job, usually because there is no more work for them to do. [BUSINESS] □ *100,000 employees will be laid off to cut costs.*

▶ **lay out**

1 If you **lay out** a group of things, you spread them out and arrange them neatly. □ *We spread the blanket and laid out the food.*

2 To **lay out** ideas or plans means to explain or present them clearly. □ *Maxwell listened as Johnson laid out his plan.*

lay|er /leɪər/ (**layers, layering, layered**)

1 N-COUNT A **layer** is a substance or a material that covers a surface, or that lies between two other things. □ *A fresh layer of snow covered the*

street.

2 N-COUNT If something has many **layers**, it has many different levels or parts. □ *...the layers of meaning in the artist's paintings.*

3 V-T If you **layer** something, you arrange it in layers. □ *Layer the onion slices on top of the potatoes.*

Word Partnership	Use layer with:
ADJ.	bottom/top layer, lower/upper layer, outer layer, protective layer, single layer, thick/thin layer
N.	layer cake , layer of dust , layer of fat , ozone layer, layer of skin , surface layer

lay|man /leɪmən/ (**laymen**) **N-COUNT** A **layman** is a person who is not trained, qualified, or experienced in a particular subject or activity. □ *... information that a layman can understand.*

lay|out /leɪaʊt/ (**layouts**) **N-COUNT** The **layout** of a place is the way the parts of it are arranged. □ *He tried to remember the layout of the farmhouse.*

lazy /leɪzi/ (**lazier, laziest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **lazy**, they do not want to work. □ *I'm not lazy; I like to be busy.* • **la|zi|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Too much TV encourages laziness.*

2 ADJ You can use **lazy** to describe an activity in which you are very relaxed and which you take part in without making much effort. □ *Her novel is perfect for a lazy summer's afternoon reading.* • **la|zi|ly** /leɪzili/ **ADV** □ *Liz stretched lazily.*

lb. (**lbs.** or **lb.**) **lb.** is short for **pound**, when you are talking about weight. [MATH] □ *The baby weighed 8 lbs. 5 oz.* [from Latin]

lead

① [BEING AHEAD OR TAKING SOMEONE SOMEWHERE](#)

② [SUBSTANCES](#)

★ ① lead /lɪd/ (leads, leading, led)

1 v-T If you **lead** a group of people, you go in front of them. □ *A jazz band led the parade.*

2 v-T If you **lead** someone to a place, you take them there. □ *I took his hand and led him into the house.*

3 v-I If a road or a path **leads** somewhere, it goes there. □ *This path leads down to the beach.*

4 v-T/V-I If you **are leading** in a race or a competition, you are winning. □ *The Eagles led by three points at half-time.* □ *He's leading the presidential race.*

5 N-SING If you are **in the lead** in a race or a competition, you are winning. □ *Harvard were already in the lead after ten minutes.*

6 v-T If you **lead** a group of people, you are in control of them. □ *Chris leads a large team of salespeople.*

7 v-T You can use **lead** when you are describing someone's life. □ *She led a normal, happy life.*

8 v-I If something **leads to** a situation, it causes that situation. □ *Every time we talk about money it leads to an argument.*

9 v-T If something **leads you to** do something, it influences or affects you in such a way that you do it. □ *What led you to write this book?*

10 v-T You can say that one point in a discussion or a piece of writing **leads you to** another in order to introduce a new point that is linked with the previous one. □ *That leads me to the real point.*

11 N-COUNT A **lead** is a piece of information or an idea which may help people to discover the facts in a situation where many facts are not yet known. □ *The police are following up possible leads after receiving 400 calls from the public.*

12 N-COUNT **The lead** in a play, a film, or a show is the most important part in it. The person who plays this part can also be called the **lead**.

[ARTS] □ *Neve Campbell is the lead, playing one of the dancers.* [from Old English]

13 → see also [leading](#)

► **lead up to** The events that **lead up to** a particular event happen one after the other until that event occurs. □ *...the events that led up to his death.*

Thesaurus	lead Also look up :
v.	escort, guide, precede; (<i>ant.</i>) follow govern, head, manage

★ ② **lead** /lɛd/ (leads)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Lead** is a soft, gray, heavy metal. □ *In the past, most water pipes were made of lead.*

2 N-COUNT The **lead** in a pencil is the gray part in the middle of it that makes a mark on paper. □ *He started writing, but his pencil lead immediately broke.* [from Old English]

★ **lead|er** /lɪdər/ (leaders)

1 N-COUNT The **leader** of a group of people or an organization is the person who is in charge of it. □ *Members today will elect a new leader.*

2 N-COUNT The **leader** in a race or a competition is the person who is in front of all the others, or who is winning. □ *The leader came in two minutes before the other runners.* [from Old English]

★ **lead|er|ship** /lɪdərʃɪp/

1 N-COUNT You call people who are in control of a group or an organization the **leadership**. □ *He attended a meeting with the Croatian leadership.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **leadership** is their position of being in control of a group of people. □ *The company doubled in size under her leadership.* [from Old English]

★ **lead|ing** /li:dɪŋ/

1 ADJ A **leading** person or thing in a particular area is the most important or successful one. □ *...a leading violin player.*

2 ADJ In a race or a competition, the **leading** person or team is the one who is winning. □ *It always feels good to be in the leading team.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [lead](#)

leaf /li:f/ (leaves or leafs)

1 N-COUNT The **leaves** of a tree or a plant are the parts that are flat, thin, and usually green. □ *A brown, dry oak leaf fell into the water.*

2 N-COUNT A **leaf** in a book or a magazine is a sheet of paper or a page. [from Old English]

► **leaf through** If you **leaf through** something such as a book or a magazine, you turn the pages without reading or looking at them very carefully. □ *She enjoyed leafing through old photo albums.*

Word Link	<i>let</i> ≈ little : <i>booklet, leaflet, pamphlet</i>
-----------	---

leaf|let /li:flɪt/ (**leaflets**) **N-COUNT** A **leaflet** is a piece of paper containing information about a particular subject. □ *My doctor gave me a leaflet about healthy eating.*

★ **league** /li:g/ (leagues)

1 N-COUNT A **league** is a group of people, clubs, or countries that have joined together for a particular purpose. □ *The League of Nations was formed after World War I.*

2 N-COUNT A **league** is a group of teams that play against each other. [SPORTS] □ *The Boston Red Sox won the American League series.*

3 N-COUNT You use **league** to compare different people or things, especially in terms of their quality. □ *Her success has taken her out of my league.* [from Old French]

leak /lɪk/ (leaks, leaking, leaked)

1 v-I If a container **leaks**, there is a hole in it that lets liquid or gas escape. □ *The roof leaks every time it rains.*

2 v-I If liquid or gas **leaks** from a container, it escapes through a hole in it. □ *The water is leaking out from the bottom of the bucket.*

3 N-COUNT Leak is also a noun. □ *A gas leak caused the explosion.*

4 N-COUNT A leak is a crack or a hole that a substance such as a liquid or a gas can pass through. □ *...a leak in the radiator.* [of Scandinavian origin]

Thesaurus	leak Also look up :
V.	drip, ooze, seep, trickle
N.	crack, hole, opening

Word Partnership	Use leak with:
V.	cause a leak, spring a leak
N.	fuel leak, gas leak, oil leak, leak in the roof, water leak

lean /liːn/ (leaner, leanest, leans, leaning, leaned)

1 v-I When you **lean**, you bend your body from your waist in a particular direction. □ *The driver leaned across and opened the passenger door.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **lean on** or **against** someone or something, you rest against them so that they partly support your weight. If you **lean** an object **on** or **against** something, you place the object so that it is partly supported by that thing. □ *She was feeling tired and leaned against him.*

3 ADJ If meat is **lean**, it does not have very much fat.

4 ADJ If a person is **lean**, they are thin, and they look fit and healthy.

□ *He was lean and strong.* [from Old English]

► **lean on** or **lean upon** If you **lean on** someone or **lean upon** them, you depend on them for support and encouragement. □ *She leaned on him to help her to solve her problems.*

Thesaurus	lean Also look up :
V.	bend, incline, prop, tilt, recline, rest

ADJ.	angular, slender, slim, wiry
Word Partnership	Use lean with:
ADV.	lean heavily
ADJ.	long and lean, tall and lean
N.	lean beef, lean meat, lean body

leap /li:p/ (leaps, leaping, leaped or leapt)

1 v-I If you **leap**, you jump high in the air or you jump a long distance.

□ *He leaped in the air and waved his hands.*

2 N-COUNT Leap is also a noun. □ *Powell won the long jump with a leap of 8 meters 95 centimeters.*

3 v-I To **leap** somewhere means to move there suddenly and quickly.

□ *The two men leaped into the car and drove away.*

4 N-COUNT A leap is a large and important change, increase, or advance.

□ *There was a giant leap in productivity at the factory.* □ *...a further leap in prices.* [from Old English]

★ learn /lɜ:n/ (learns, learning, learned or learnt)

1 v-T/V-I If you **learn** something, you get knowledge or a skill by studying, training, or through experience. □ *Where did you learn English?* □ *He is learning to play the piano.*

• **learn|er** **N-COUNT (learners)** □ *Clint is a quick learner; he's one of my smarter students.*

• **learn|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the learning of English.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **learn**, or **learn** of, something, you find out about it. □ *We first learned of her plans in a newspaper report.* □ *She wasn't surprised to learn that he was involved.*

3 v-T If you **learn** something such as a poem or a role in a play, you study or repeat the words so that you can remember them. □ *He learned this song as a child.* [from Old English]

Usage	learn and teach
<i>Learn</i> means "to get information or knowledge about something": <i>Kim can read English well but hasn't learned to speak it.</i> <i>Teach</i> means "to	

give someone information or knowledge about something": *Michael enjoys teaching his friends how to drive.*

Thesaurus	learn Also look up :
V.	master, pick up, study, discover, find out, understand

learned be|hav|ior (learned behaviors) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Learned behavior is a way of behaving that someone has learned through experience or observation rather than because it is a natural instinct. [SCIENCE]

lease /lɪs/ (leases, leasing, leased)

1 N-COUNT A **lease** is a legal agreement that allows someone to pay money so that they can use something for a particular period of time.

□ *She signed a one-year lease on the apartment.*

2 V-T If you **lease** something **from** someone, you pay them, and they allow you to use it. □ *He leased an apartment in Toronto.*

3 V-T If someone **leases** something **to** you, you pay them, and they allow you to use it. □ *She's going to lease the building to students.* [from Old French]

★ **least** /lɪst/

LANGUAGE HELP

Least is often considered to be the superlative of [little](#).

1 PHRASE **At least** means not less than a particular number or amount.

□ *Drink at least half a pint of milk each day.*

2 ADJ You use **the least** to mean a smaller amount than anyone or anything else, or the smallest amount possible. □ *He wants to spend the least amount of money possible on a car.*

3 PRON **Least** is also a pronoun. □ *The report found that teenage girls exercised the least.*

4 ADV **Least** is also an adverb. □ *He is one of the least friendly people I have ever met.*

5 ADJ You use **least** to say that a particular situation is much less important or serious than other possible or actual ones. □ *Getting up at three o'clock every morning was the least of her worries.*

6 PHRASE You use **at least** to indicate an advantage that exists in a bad situation. □ *At least we know he is still alive.*

7 PHRASE You can use **in the least** and **the least bit** to emphasize a negative. □ *I'm not like that at all. Not in the least.* □ *Alice wasn't the least bit frightened.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	least Also look up :
ADJ.	fewest, lowest, minimum, smallest

leath|er /lɛðər/ N-NONCOUNT **Leather** is animal skin that is used for making shoes, clothes, bags, and furniture. □ *She bought a leather jacket.* [from Old English]

leave
① NOT USE, TAKE, TOUCH, OR INVOLVE
② OTHER VERB USES AND NOUNS

★ ① **leave** /li:v/ (leaves, leaving, left)

1 V-T If you **leave** something in a particular place, you do not bring it with you. □ *I left my bags in the car.*

2 V-T If you **leave** part of something, you do not use it all. □ *Please leave some cake for me!*

3 V-T To **leave** an amount of something means to keep it available after the rest has been used or taken away. □ *He always left a little food for the next day.*

4 V-T If you **leave** something in a place, you forget to bring it with you. □ *I left my purse in the gas station.*

5 → see also [left](#)

6 PHRASE If you **leave** someone **alone**, you do not speak to them or annoy them. □ *Please just leave me alone!*

7 PHRASE If you **leave** something **alone**, you do not touch it. □ *Leave my purse alone!*

8 V-T If you **leave** something **until** a particular time, you delay doing it or dealing with it until then. □ *Don't leave it all until the last minute.*

[from Old English]

► **leave behind** If you **leave behind** an object or a situation, it remains after you have left a place. □ *He left his glasses behind in his office.*

► **leave out** If you **leave** someone or something **out**, you do not include them. □ *Why did they leave her out of the team?*

★ ② **leave** /li:v/ (leaves, leaving, left)

1 V-T/V-I If you **leave** a place or a person, you go away from them. □ *He left the country yesterday.* □ *My flight leaves in less than an hour.*

2 V-T If you **leave** a person with whom you have had a close relationship, you end the relationship. □ *He'll never leave you.*

3 V-T If an event **leaves** people or things in a particular state, they are in that state when the event has finished. □ *An auto accident left him unable to walk.*

4 V-T If you **leave** something **to** someone, you give it to them when you die. □ *He left everything to his wife when he died.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Leave** is a period of time when you are away from work. □ *Why don't you take a few days' leave?*

6 N-NONCOUNT If you are **on leave**, you are not working at your job. □ *She has gone on leave for a week.* [from Old English]

leaves /li:vz/

1 **Leaves** is the plural of **leaf**.

2 **Leaves** is the third person singular of the present tense of **leave**. [from Old English]

lecture /lɛktʃər/ (lectures, lecturing, lectured)

1 N-COUNT A **lecture** is a talk that someone gives in order to teach people about a particular subject. □ *We attended a lecture by Professor Eric*

Robinson.

2 V-I If you **lecture on** a particular subject, you give a lecture about it.

□ *She invited him to Atlanta to lecture on the history of art.*

3 V-T If someone **lectures** you about something, they criticize you or tell you how they think you should behave. □ *They lectured us about our eating habits.* □ *Chuck lectured me about getting a haircut.* [from Medieval Latin]

led /lɛd/ **Led** is the past tense and past participle of [lead](#). [from Old English]

ledge /lɛdʒ/ (**ledges**)

1 N-COUNT A **ledge** is a narrow shelf of rock on the side of a mountain.

2 N-COUNT A **ledge** is a narrow shelf along the bottom edge of a window.

□ *...a window ledge.*

leek /li:k/ (**leeks**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Leeks** are long, thin vegetables that are white at one end and have long green leaves. [from Old English]

left

① [REMAINING](#)

② [DIRECTION AND POLITICAL GROUPINGS](#)

★ ① **left** /lɛft/

1 **Left** is the past tense and past participle of [leave](#).

2 ADJ If there is a certain amount of something **left**, it is still there after everything else has gone or been used. □ *Is there any milk left?*

3 PHRASE If there is a certain amount of something **left over**, or if you have it **left over**, it remains when the rest has gone or been used. □ *She*

spends so much money on clothes, there's never any left over to buy books. [from Old English]

★ ② **left** /lɛft/

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **Left** is also used for meaning 4.

1 N-SING You use the **left** to talk about the side or direction that is the same side as your heart. □ *The bank is on the left at the end of the road.*

□ *There is a high brick wall to the left of the building.*

2 ADV **Left** is also an adverb. □ *Turn left at the corner.*

3 ADJ Your **left** arm, hand, or leg is the one that is opposite the side that most people write with. □ *I've broken my left leg.*

4 N-SING In the U.S., **the left** refers to people who want to use laws and the tax system to improve social conditions. In most other countries, **the left** refers to people who support the ideas of socialism. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *...the political parties of the left.* [from Old English]

left-hand ADJ If something is on the **left-hand** side of something, it is positioned on the left of it. □ *The Japanese drive on the left-hand side of the road.*

left-handed ADJ Someone who is **left-handed** uses their left hand rather than their right hand for activities such as writing and sports. □ *A left-handed tennis player won the tournament.*

left|over /lɛftoʊvər/ (**leftovers**)

1 N-PLURAL You can call food that has not been eaten after a meal **leftovers**. □ *Put any leftovers in the refrigerator.*

2 ADJ **Leftover** describes an amount of something that remains after the rest of it has been used or eaten. □ *If you have any leftover chicken, use it to make this delicious pie.*

left-wing

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **right wing** is used for meaning **2**.

1 ADJ Left-wing people support the ideas of the political left. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They will not be voting for him because he is too left-wing.*

2 N-SING The left wing of a group of people, especially a political party, consists of the members of it whose beliefs are closer to those of the political left than are those of its other members. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She belongs on the left wing of the Democratic Party.*

★ leg /lɛg/ (legs)

1 N-COUNT A person's or animal's **legs** are the long parts of their body that they use for walking and standing. □ *He broke his right leg in a motorcycle accident.*

2 N-COUNT The **legs** of a pair of pants are the parts that cover your legs. □ *Anthony dried his hands on the legs of his jeans.*

3 N-COUNT The **legs** of a table or a chair are the long parts that it stands on. □ *...a broken chair leg.* [from Old Norse]

legal|cy /lɛgəsi/ (legacies)

1 N-COUNT A **legacy** is money or property that someone leaves to you when they die. □ *His father left him a generous legacy.*

2 N-COUNT A **legacy of** an event or a period of history is something that is a direct result of it and that continues to exist after it is over. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the legacy of slavery.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ le|gal /liːgəl/

1 ADJ Legal describes things that relate to the law. □ *He promised to take legal action.* □ *...the legal system.* • **le|gal|ly** **ADV** □ *It could be difficult, legally speaking.*

2 ADJ An action or a situation that is **legal** is allowed by law. □ *My actions were completely legal.* [from Latin]

Word	Use legal with:
------	------------------------

Partnership	
N.	legal action , legal advice , legal battle , legal bills , legal costs/expenses , legal defense , legal department , legal documents , legal expert , legal fees , legal guardian , legal issue , legal liability , legal matters , legal obligation , legal opinion , legal problems/troubles , legal procedure /, legal profession , legal responsibility , legal rights , legal services , legal status , legal system
ADV.	perfectly legal

Word Link **ize** ≈ making : *legalize, modernize, vandalize*

le|gal|ize /liˈɡəl.aɪz/ (**legalizes, legalizing, legalized**) v-T If something is **legalized**, a law is passed that makes it legal. □ *Divorce was legalized in 1981.* [from Latin]

leg|end /lɛdʒˈnɪd/ (**legends**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **legend** is a very old and popular story.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The play is based on an ancient Greek legend.*

2 N-COUNT If you refer to someone as a **legend**, you mean that they are very famous and admired by a lot of people. □ *...singing legend Frank Sinatra.* [from Medieval Latin]

leg|end|ary /lɛdʒˈnɪd.ɛr.i/

1 ADJ If you describe someone or something as **legendary**, you mean that they are very famous and that many stories are told about them. □ *... the legendary jazz singer Adelaide Hall.*

2 ADJ A **legendary** person, place, or event is mentioned or described in an old legend. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *...the legendary King Arthur.* [from Medieval Latin]

legible /lɛdʒɪbəl/ **ADJ** **Legible** writing is clear enough to read. □ *My handwriting isn't very legible.* □ *...a barely legible sign.* [from Latin]

legislation /lɛdʒɪsleɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Legislation** consists of a law or laws passed by a government. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *... legislation to protect women's rights.*

Word Partnership	Use legislation with:
V.	draft legislation, enact legislation, introduce legislation, oppose legislation, pass legislation, legislation, veto legislation
ADJ.	federal legislation, new legislation, proposed legislation

legislative /lɛdʒɪsleɪtɪv/ **ADJ** **Legislative** means involving or relating to the process of making and passing laws. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *Today's hearing was just the first step in the legislative process.*

legislative branch /lɛdʒɪsleɪtɪv bræntʃ/ **N-SING** The **legislative branch** is the part of the government of the United States that makes and changes laws. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

legislature /lɛdʒɪsleɪtʃər/ (**legislatures**) **N-COUNT** [FORMAL] The **legislature** of a country is the group of people who have the power to make laws. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *State legislature passed a law forbidding this practice.*

legitimate /lɪdʒɪtɪmɪt/

1 ADJ Something that is **legitimate** is acceptable according to the law.

□ *...a legitimate driver's license with my picture on it.* • **legitimacy**

/lɪdʒɪtɪməsi/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the political legitimacy of his government.*

• **le|giti|mate|ly** ADV □ *The government was legitimately elected by the people.*

2 ADJ If you say that something such as a feeling or a claim is **legitimate**, you think that it is reasonable and justified. □ *That's a*

perfectly legitimate fear. • **le|giti|ma|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *He refused to*

accept the legitimacy of Helen's anger. • **le|giti|mate|ly** ADV □ *They argued quite legitimately with some of my choices.* [from Medieval Latin]

lei|sure /liːʒər, lɛʒ-/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Leisure** is the time when you are not working, when you can relax and do things that you enjoy. □ *They spend their leisure time painting or drawing.*

2 PHRASE If someone does something **at leisure** or **at their leisure**, they enjoy themselves by doing it when they want to, without hurrying. □ *You can walk at leisure through the gardens.* [from Old French]

lei|sure|ly /liːʒərli, lɛʒ-/

1 ADJ A **leisurely** activity is done in a relaxed way. □ *Lunch was a leisurely meal.*

2 ADV **Leisurely** is also an adverb. □ *We walked leisurely into the hotel.* [from Old French]

lem|on /lɛmən/ (**lemons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **lemon** is a yellow fruit with very sour juice. □ *I like a slice of lemon in my tea.* [from Medieval Latin]

lem|on|ade /lɛmənɛɪd/ N-NONCOUNT **Lemonade** is a drink that is made from lemons, sugar, and water. □ *They ordered two glasses of lemonade.* [from French]

le|mur /lɪmər/ (**lemurs**) N-COUNT A **lemur** is an animal that looks like a small monkey and has a long tail and a face similar to that of a fox.

lend /lɛnd/ (**lends, lending, lent**)

1 V-T/V-I When a person or an organization such as a bank **lends** you money, they give it to you and you agree to pay it back later. □ *The government will lend you money at very good rates.* □ *Banks are not the only institutions that lend money.*

2 V-T If you **lend** something that you own, you allow someone to use it for a period of time. □ *Will you lend me your pen?*

3 V-T If something **lends itself to** a particular activity or result, it is easy for it to be used for that activity or to achieve that result. □ *The piano lends itself to all styles of music.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [borrow](#)

★ **length** /lɛŋθ/ (**lengths**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **length** of something is its measurement from one end to the other. □ *The table is about a meter in length.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **length** of an event is how long it lasts. □ *The average length of a patient's stay in the hospital is about 48 hours.*

3 PHRASE If someone does something **at length**, they do it for a long time or in great detail. □ *They spoke at length about their families.*

4 PHRASE If someone **goes to great lengths** to achieve something, they try very hard and perhaps do extreme things in order to do it. □ *She went to great lengths to hide from reporters.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use length with:
ADJ.	average length, entire length
N.	length of <i>your</i> stay, length of time, length and width

length|en /lɛŋθən/ (**lengthens, lengthening, lengthened**) V-T/V-I

When you **lengthen** something, or when it **lengthens**, it becomes longer.

□ *This exercise will lengthen the muscles in your legs.* □ *The sun went down and the shadows lengthened.* [from Old English]

lengthy /lɛŋθi/ (**lengthier, lengthiest**)

1 ADJ **Lengthy** describes an event or a process that lasts for a long time.

□ *There was a lengthy meeting to decide the company's future.*

2 ADJ A **lengthy** piece of writing contains a lot of words. □ *The United Nations produced a lengthy report on the subject.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use lengthy with:
N.	lengthy period , lengthy description , lengthy discourse , lengthy discussion , lengthy report

lens /lɛnz/ (**lenses**)

1 N-COUNT A **lens** is a thin, curved piece of glass or plastic that is used in things such as cameras and glasses. A lens makes things look larger, smaller, or clearer. [SCIENCE] □ *I bought a powerful lens for my camera.*

2 N-COUNT In your eye, the **lens** is the part behind the pupil that focuses light and helps you to see clearly. [from Latin]

3 → see also [contact lens](#)

lent /lɛnt/ **Lent** is the past tense and past participle of [lend](#). [from Old English]

len|til /lɛntɪl, -tɪl/ (**lentils**) **N-COUNT** **Lentils** are small, round, dried seeds that you use in cooking, for example to make soup. [from Old French]

leopard /lɛpərd/ (**leopards**) **N-COUNT** A **leopard** is a large, wild cat. Leopards have yellow fur with black spots, and live in Africa and Asia. [from Old French]

les|bian /lɛzbiən/ (lesbians)

1 N-COUNT A **lesbian** is a woman who is sexually attracted to other women. □ *The main character in the novel is a lesbian.*

2 ADJ **Lesbian** is also an adjective. □ *The organization supports lesbian and gay members.* [from Greek]

★ less /lɛs/

LANGUAGE HELP

Less is often considered to be the comparative of [little](#).

1 DET You use **less** to show that there is a smaller amount of something than before or than is usual. □ *People should eat less fat.* □ *He earns less money than his brother.*

2 PRON **Less** is also a pronoun. □ *He thinks people should spend less and save more.* □ *She spends less of her time painting now.*

3 PHRASE You use **less than** to talk about a smaller amount of something than the amount mentioned. □ *The population of the country is less than 12 million.*

4 PHRASE You use **less than** to say that something does not have a particular quality. □ *Her greeting was less than welcoming.* [from Old English]

Usage	less and fewer
<i>Less</i> is used to describe general amounts (or noncount nouns). <i>Less snow fell in December than in January.</i> <i>Fewer</i> is used to describe amounts of countable items. <i>Maria is working fewer hours this semester.</i>	

less|en /lɛsən/ (lessens, lessening, lessened) v-T/V-I

If something **lessens** or you **lessen** it, it becomes smaller in size, amount, degree, or importance. □ *A change in diet might lessen your risk of heart disease.* [from Old English]

lesser /lɛsər/

1 ADJ You use **lesser** in order to indicate that something is smaller in extent, degree, or amount than another thing that has been mentioned.

□ *He watches sports to a lesser degree than he did five years ago.*

2 ADV Lesser is also an adverb. □ *...lesser-known works by famous artists.* [from Old English]

lesson /lɛsən/ (lessons)

1 N-COUNT A lesson is a time when you learn about a particular subject.

□ *Johanna has started taking piano lessons.*

2 PHRASE If you say that you are going to **teach** someone **a lesson**, you mean that you are going to punish them for something that they have done so that they do not do it again. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	lesson Also look up :
N.	class, course, instruction, session
Word Partnership	Use lesson with:
ADJ.	private lesson, hard lesson, important lesson, painful lesson, valuable lesson
V.	get a lesson , give a lesson , learn a lesson , teach someone a lesson

★ let /lɛt/ (lets, letting, let)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **let** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T If you **let** something happen, you do not try to stop it. □ *I just let him sleep.*

2 V-T If you **let** someone do something, you give them your permission to do it. □ *I love candy but Mom doesn't let me eat it very often.*

3 V-T You use **let me** when you are introducing something you want to say. □ *Let me tell you what I saw.* □ *Let me explain why.*

4 V-T If you **let** someone into or out of a place, you allow them to enter or leave. □ *I went down and let them into the building.*

5 V-T You use **let me** when you are offering to do something. □ *Let me hang up your coat.*

6 V-T You say **let's** (short for **let us**) when you are making a suggestion. □ *I'm bored. Let's go home.*

7 PHRASE If you **let go of** someone or something, you stop holding them. □ *She let go of Mona's hand.*

8 PHRASE If you **let** someone **know** something, you tell them about it. □ *I want to let them know that I'm safe.* [from Old English]

► **let down** If you **let** someone **down**, you disappoint them by not doing something that you have said you will do or that they expected you to do. □ *I didn't want to let him down by not going out with him.*

► **let off** If you **let** someone **off**, you give them a lighter punishment than they expect or no punishment at all. □ *He thought that if he said he was sorry, the judge would let him off.*

Thesaurus	let Also look up :
v.	allow, approve, permit; (<i>ant.</i>) prevent, stop

le|thal /lɪθəl/ **ADJ** A substance that is **lethal** can kill people or animals. □ *She swallowed a lethal dose of sleeping pills.* [from Latin]

★ **let's** /lɛts/ **Let's** is short for "let us." [from Old English]

Usage	let's
Be sure to include the apostrophe when you write <i>let's</i> (the contraction of <i>let us</i>), in order to avoid confusing it with <i>lets</i> : <i>Nisim sometimes lets his workers go home early, and when he does, he always laughs and says, "Let's stop now. We've done enough damage for one day!"</i>	

★ **let|ter** /lɛtər/ (**letters**)

1 N-COUNT If you write a **letter** to someone, you write a message on paper and send it to them. □ *I received a letter from a friend.* □ *Mrs.*

Franklin sent a letter offering me the job.

2 N-COUNT Letters are written symbols that represent the sounds in a language. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The children practiced writing the letters of the alphabet.* [from Old French]

let|ter|ing /lɛtəriŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT Lettering** is writing or printing.

□ *On the door was a small blue sign with white lettering.* [from Old French]

let|tuce /lɛtɪs/ (**lettuces**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A lettuce** is a plant with large green leaves that is eaten mainly in salads. [from Old French]

★ **lev|el** /lɛvəl/ (**levels**)

1 N-COUNT A high or low **level** describes the amount or quality of something. □ *We have the lowest level of inflation since 1986.*

2 N-SING The **level** of something is its height. □ *The water level is 6.5 feet below normal.*

3 N-COUNT A **level** of a building is one of its different stories, which is situated above or below other stories. □ *Thurlow's rooms were on the second level.*

4 ADJ If one thing is **level with** another thing, it is at the same height as it. □ *He sat down so his face was level with the boy's.*

5 ADJ When something is **level**, it is completely flat. □ *Make sure the ground is level before you start building.*

6 ADV If you draw **level** with someone or something, you get closer to them until you are by their side. □ *Courtney walked past me but I drew level with a few quick steps.*

7 ADJ **Level** is also an adjective. □ *He waited until they were level with the door.*

8 N-COUNT In the theater, an actor's **level** is their height above the stage at a particular time, for example when they are sitting or lying down.

[ARTS] [from Old French]

Word	Use level with:
------	------------------------

Partnership	
ADJ.	basic level, increased level, intermediate level, top level, upper level, high/low level
N.	level of activity, level of awareness, cholesterol level, college level, comfort level, level of difficulty, energy level, noise level, reading level, skill level, stress level, level of violence, eye level, ground level, street level

lev|er /lɪvər, lɛv-/ (levers)

1 N-COUNT A **lever** is a handle that you push or pull to operate a machine.

□ *Push the lever to switch the machine on.*

2 N-COUNT A **lever** is a bar that you use to lift something heavy. You put one end of it under the heavy object, and then push down on the other end. □ *Joseph found a stick to use as a lever and lifted up the stone.*

[from Old French]

lev|er|age /lɛvərɪdʒ/ N-NONCOUNT **Leverage** is the ability to

influence situations or people so that you can control what happens.

□ *His senior position gives him leverage to get things done.* [from Old French]

LGBT /ɛl dʒɪ bi ti/ **LGBT** is short for "lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender."

lia|bil|ity /laɪəbɪlɪti/ (liabilities)

1 N-COUNT If you say that someone or something is a **liability**, you mean that they cause a lot of problems or embarrassment. □ *We want to be an asset to the city, not a liability.*

2 N-COUNT A company's or an organization's **liabilities** are the sums of money that it owes. [BUSINESS] □ *The company had assets of \$138 million and liabilities of \$120.5 million.* [from Old French]

liable /laɪəbəl/

1 PHRASE If something is **liable to** happen, it is very likely to happen.

□ *Some of this old equipment is liable to break down.*

2 ADJ If people or things are **liable to** something unpleasant, they are likely to experience it or do it. □ *...a woman liable to depression.* [from Old French]

Word Link **ar, er** ≈ one who acts as : *buyer, liar, seller*

liar /laɪər/ (**liars**) **N-COUNT** A **liar** is someone who tells lies. □ *He's a liar and a cheat.* [from Old English]

libel /laɪbəl/ (**libels, libeling or libelling, libeled or libelled**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Libel is a written statement that wrongly accuses someone of something, and that is therefore against the law.

Compare with **slander**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Warren sued him for libel over the remarks in the newspaper.*

2 V-T To **libel** someone means to write or print something in a book, a newspaper, or a magazine that wrongly damages that person's reputation and is therefore against the law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The newspaper which libeled him offered him a large amount of money.* [from Old French]

Word Link **liber** ≈ free : *liberal, liberate, liberty*

★ **lib|er|al** /lɪbərəl, lɪbrəl/ (**liberals**)

1 ADJ Someone who has **liberal** ideas understands and accepts that other people have different ideas and beliefs, and may behave differently than them. □ *My parents are very liberal and relaxed.*

2 ADJ A **liberal** system allows people or organizations a lot of political or economic freedom. □ *...a liberal democracy.*

3 N-COUNT Liberal is also a noun. □ *...the free-market liberals.*

4 ADJ Liberal means giving, using, or taking a lot of something, or

existing in large quantities. □ *He is liberal with his jokes.* • **lib|er|al|ly**
ADV □ *Season the steaks liberally with salt and pepper.* [from Latin]
 [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>liber</i> ≈ free : liberal, liberate, liberty
-----------	---

lib|er|ate /lɪbəreɪt/ (**liberates, liberating, liberated**)

1 v-T To **liberate** a place or the people in it means to free them from the political or military control of another country, area, or group of people.

□ *They planned to liberate the city.* • **lib|era|tion** /lɪbəreɪʃn/

N-NONCOUNT □ *...a mass liberation movement.*

2 v-T To **liberate** someone **from** something means to help them escape from it or overcome it, and lead a better way of life. □ *The leadership is committed to liberating its people from poverty.*

• **lib|er|at|ing** **ADJ**

□ *Talking to a therapist can be a very liberating experience.*

• **lib|era|tion** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the women's liberation movement.*

[from Latin]

Thesaurus	liberate Also look up :
v.	free, let out, release; (<i>ant.</i>) confine

Word Link	<i>liber</i> ≈ free : liberal, liberate, liberty
-----------	---

lib|er|ty /lɪbərti/ (**liberties**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Liberty** is the freedom to live in the way that you want to. □ *We must do all we can to defend liberty and justice.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	liberty Also look up :
N.	freedom, independence, privilege

Word Partnership	Use liberty with:
ADJ.	human liberty, individual liberty, personal liberty, religious liberty

li|brar|ian /laɪbrɛəriən/ (**librarians**) N-COUNT A **librarian** is a person who works in a library. [from Old French]

li|brary /laɪbrɛri/ (**libraries**) N-COUNT A public **library** is a building where books, newspapers, DVDs, and music are kept for people to use or borrow. □ *I found the book I needed at the local library.* [from Old French]

lice /laɪs/ N-PLURAL **Lice** are small insects that live on the bodies of people or animals. [from Old English]

li|cense /laɪsəns/ (**licenses, licensing, licensed**)

1 N-COUNT A **license** is an official document that gives you permission to do, use, or own something. □ *You need a license to drive a car.*

2 V-T To **license** a person or an activity means to give official permission for something to be done. □ *...to license songs for films or video games.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use license with:
N.	driver's license, license fees , hunting license, liquor license, marriage license, pilot's license, software license
V.	get/obtain a license, renew a license, revoke a license
ADJ.	suspended license, valid license

li|cense plate (**license plates**) N-COUNT A **license plate** is a metal sign on the back of a vehicle that shows its official number. □ *She drives a car with California license plates.*

lick /lɪk/ (**licks, licking, licked**)

1 V-T When you **lick** something, you move your tongue across its

surface. □ *She licked the stamp and pressed it onto the envelope.*

2 N-COUNT Lick is also a noun. □ *Can I have a lick of your ice cream?*
[from Old English]

lid /lɪd/ (**lids**) **N-COUNT** A **lid** is the top of a container that can be removed.
□ *She lifted the lid of the box.* [from Old English]

lie

① POSITION OR SITUATION

② THINGS THAT ARE NOT TRUE

★ ① **lie** /laɪ/ (**lies, lying, lay, lain**)

1 v-I If you **are lying** somewhere, your body is flat, and you are not standing or sitting. □ *There was a man lying on the ground.*

2 v-I If an object **lies** in a particular place, it is in a flat position there.
□ *His clothes were lying on the floor by the bed.*

3 v-I If you say that a place **lies** in a particular position or direction, you mean that it is situated there. □ *The islands lie at the southern end of Florida.*

4 v-I You can talk about where a problem, a solution, or a fault **lies** to say what you think it consists of, involves, or is caused by. □ *Some of the blame lies with the president.*

5 v-I You use **lie** in expressions such as **lie ahead**, **lie in store**, and **lie in wait** when you are talking about what someone is going to experience in the future, especially when it is something unpleasant. □ *She'll need all her strength to cope with what lies ahead.* [from Old English]

6 → see also **lay**.

► **lie down** When you **lie down**, you move your body so that it is flat on something, usually when you want to rest or sleep. □ *Why don't you go upstairs and lie down?*

Usage

lie and lay

Lie and *lay* are often confused. *Lie* is generally used without an object:

Please lie down. Lay usually requires an object: Lay your head on the pillow.

Thesaurus	lie Also look up :
V.	recline, rest; (<i>ant.</i>) stand deceive, distort, fake, falsify, mislead
N.	dishonesty

★ ② **lie** /laɪ/ (**lies, lying, lied**)

1 N-COUNT A **lie** is something that someone says or writes that they know is not true. □ *You told me a lie!* □ *"How old are you?"—"Eighteen."—"That's a lie."*

2 v-I If someone **is lying**, they are saying something that they know is not true. □ *I know he's lying.* □ *Never lie to me again.* [from Old English]

lieutenant /lutɛnənt/ (**lieutenants**) **N-COUNT** A **lieutenant** is an officer in the military or in the U.S. police force. □ *Lieutenant Campbell ordered the man to stop.* [from Old French]

★ **life** /laɪf/ (**lives** /laɪvz/)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **life** is their state of being alive, or the period of time when they are alive. □ *Your life is in danger.* □ *A nurse tried to save his life.* □ *He spent the last fourteen years of his life in France.*

2 N-NONCOUNT You can use **life** to refer to things or groups of things that are alive. □ *Is there life on Mars?*

3 N-NONCOUNT Someone or something that is full of **life** is interesting and full of energy. □ *The town was full of life.*

4 N-COUNT You can use **life** to refer to particular activities that people regularly do during their lives. □ *My personal life has suffered because of my career.*

5 N-COUNT The **life** of something such as a machine, an organization, or a project is the period of time that it lasts for. □ *The repairs did not increase the value or the life of the equipment.* [from Old English]

life|boat /laɪfbɔʊt/ (**lifeboats**) N-COUNT A **lifeboat** is a boat that is used for saving people who are in danger on the ocean.

life cycle (**life cycles**) N-COUNT The **life cycle** of an animal or a plant is the series of changes that happen to it from the beginning of its life until its death. [SCIENCE] □ *This plant completes its life cycle in a single season.*

life|guard /laɪfgɑːrd/ (**lifeguards**) N-COUNT A **lifeguard** is a person who works at a beach or a swimming pool and helps people when they are in danger.

life pre|serv|er /laɪf prɪzɜːrvər/ (**life preservers**) N-COUNT A **life preserver** is a ring or a jacket that helps you float if you fall into deep water.

life sci|ence (**life sciences**) N-COUNT The **life sciences** are sciences such as zoology, botany, and anthropology that are concerned with human beings, animals, and plants. [SCIENCE]

life|style /laɪfstɑɪl/ (**lifestyles**) also **life-style** also **life style**
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **lifestyle** of a particular person or group is the way they have chosen to live and behave. □ *She talked about the benefits of leading a healthier lifestyle.*

life|time /laɪftaɪm/ (**lifetimes**) N-COUNT A **lifetime** is the length of time that someone is alive. □ *He traveled a lot during his lifetime.*

★ **lift** /lɪft/ (**lifts, lifting, lifted**)

1 v-T If you **lift** something, you take it and move it upward. □ *He lifted the bag onto his shoulder.*

2 **Lift up** means the same as **lift**. □ *She lifted the baby up and gave him to me.*

3 v-T If people in authority **lift** a law or a rule that prevents people from doing something, they end it. □ *France finally lifted its ban on importing British beef.*

4 N-COUNT If you give someone a **lift** somewhere, you take them there in your car. □ *He often gave me a lift home.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Lift** is the force that makes an aircraft leave the ground and stay in the air. [of Scandinavian origin]

Thesaurus	lift Also look up :
v.	boost, hoist, pick up; (<i>ant.</i>) drop, lower, put down

light

① [BRIGHTNESS](#)

② [NOT GREAT IN WEIGHT OR AMOUNT](#)

③ [NOT SERIOUS](#)

★ ① **light** /laɪt/ (**lighter, lightest, lights, lighting, lit or lighted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Light** is the energy that comes from the sun that lets you see things. [SCIENCE] □ *He opened the curtains, and suddenly the room was filled with light.*

2 N-COUNT A **light** is an electric lamp that produces light. □ *Remember to turn the lights out when you leave.*

3 v-T If a place or an object **is lit** by something, it has light shining on it. □ *The room was lit by only one light.*

4 ADJ If it is **light**, the sun is providing light during the day. □ *Here it gets light at about 6 a.m.*

5 v-T/V-I If you **light** something such as a candle or a fire, or if it **lights**, it starts burning. □ *Stephen took a match and lit the candle.*

6 N-COUNT If something is presented in a particular **light**, it is presented so that you think about it in a particular way. □ *He worked hard to show New York in a better light.*

7 → see also **lighter**, **lighting**

8 PHRASE If something **comes to light** or **is brought to light**, it becomes obvious or is made known to a lot of people. □ *Nothing about this money has come to light.*

9 PHRASE To **shed light on**, **throw light on**, or **cast light on** something means to make it easier to understand, because more information is known about it. □ *No one could shed light on her secret past.* [from Old English]

► **light up** If your face or your eyes **light up**, you suddenly look very surprised or happy. □ *Sue's face lit up with surprise.*

Thesaurus	light Also look up :
N.	brightness, glow, radiance, shine
ADJ.	bright, sunny

★ ② **light** /laɪt/ (**lighter**, **lightest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **light** is not heavy, and is easy to lift or move.

□ *The printer is quite light, so it's easy to move around.*

2 ADJ Something that is **light** is not very great in amount or power. □ *She had a light lunch of salad and fruit.* □ *There was a light wind that day.*

• **lightly** **ADV** □ *Cook the onions until they are lightly browned.*

3 ADJ Something that is **light** is pale in color. □ *He was wearing jeans and a light-blue T-shirt.*

4 ADJ **Light** work does not involve much physical effort. [from Old English]

★ ③ **light** /laɪt/ (**lighter**, **lightest**) **ADJ** If you describe things such as

books, music, and movies as **light**, you mean that they entertain you without making you think very deeply. □ *He doesn't like reading light novels.* □ *...light classical music.* [from Old English]

light bulb (light bulbs) N-COUNT A **light bulb** is the glass part that you put in an electric light to produce light.

Word Link **light** ≈ not heavy : *lighten, lighter, lightweight*

light|en /laɪtˈn/ (lightens, lightening, lightened) V-T/V-I When something **lightens** or when you **lighten** it, it becomes less dark in color.
□ *She lightened her hair with a special cream.* [from Old English]
► **lighten up** If you say that someone should **lighten up**, you mean that they should be more relaxed or less serious. □ *You should lighten up and enjoy yourself a bit more.*

light en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Light energy** is energy in the form of electromagnetic waves. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **light** ≈ not heavy : *lighten, lighter, lightweight*

light|er /laɪtər/ (lighters)

- 1 N-COUNT A **lighter** is a small object that produces a flame. It is used for lighting things such as candles or fires. [from Old English]
2 → see also [light](#)

light|hearted /laɪthɑːrtɪd/

- 1 ADJ Someone who is **lighthearted** is cheerful and happy. □ *Kelly was at first lighthearted, but turned serious.*
2 ADJ Something that is **lighthearted** is intended to be entertaining or amusing, and not at all serious. □ *It was a lighthearted movie.*

light|house /laɪthaʊs/ (lighthouses) N-COUNT A **lighthouse** is a tower that is built near or in the ocean. It has a flashing lamp that warns

ships of danger.

light|ing /laɪtɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **lighting** in a place is the way that it is lit. □ *The kitchen had bright overhead lighting.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [light](#)

light minute (light minutes) **N-COUNT** A **light minute** is the distance that light travels in one minute. [SCIENCE]

light|ning /laɪtnɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Lightning** is the very bright flashes of light in the sky that happen during a storm. [SCIENCE] □ *One man died when he was struck by lightning.*

2 ADJ **Lightning** describes things that happen very quickly or last for only a short time. □ *He drove off at lightning speed.*

light source (light sources) **N-COUNT** A **light source** is any object or device that gives off light, such as the sun or an electric light bulb. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **light** ≈ not heavy : *lighten, lighthearted, lightweight*

light|weight /laɪtweɪt/ (lightweights) also light-weight

1 ADJ Something that is **lightweight** weighs less than most other things of the same type. □ *...lightweight denim.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Lightweight** is a category in some sports, such as boxing, judo, or rowing, based on the weight of the athlete. [SPORTS] □ *...the junior lightweight champion.*

3 N-COUNT If you describe someone as a **lightweight**, you are critical of them because you think that they are not very important or skillful in a

particular area of activity. □ *Critics say that she is an intellectual lightweight.*

4 ADJ Lightweight is also an adjective. □ *Some of the discussion in the book is lightweight and unconvincing.*

lik|able /laɪkəbəl/ also **likeable** **ADJ** Someone or something that is **likable** is pleasant and easy to be with. □ *He was a clever and likable guy.* [from Old English]

like

① [PREPOSITION AND CONJUNCTION USES](#)

② [VERB AND NOUN USES](#)

★ ① **like** /laɪk, laɪk/

1 PREP If one person or thing is **like** another, they are similar to that person or thing. □ *He looks like my uncle.* □ *His house is just like yours.*

2 PREP If you say what something or someone is **like**, you are talking about how they seem to you. □ *What does Maria look like?* □ *"What was the party like?"—"Great!"*

3 PREP You can use **like** to give an example. □ *...large cities like New York and Chicago.*

4 PREP If you say that someone is behaving **like** something or someone else, you mean that they are behaving in a way that is typical of that kind of thing or person. □ *I was shaking all over, trembling like a leaf.*

5 CONJ Like is sometimes used in order to indicate that something happens or is done in the same way as something else. Some people consider this use to be incorrect. □ *People are walking around the park, just like they do every Sunday.* □ *He spoke exactly like I did.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	like Also look up :
ADJ.	alike, comparable, similar
V.	admire, appreciate, enjoy; (<i>ant.</i>) dislike

★ **like** /laɪk/ (**likes, liking, liked**)

1 V-T If you **like** something or someone, you think they are interesting, enjoyable, or attractive. □ *He likes baseball.* □ *Do you like swimming?*

2 V-T If you say that you **would like** something, you are saying politely that you want it. □ *Would you like some coffee?* □ *I'd like to ask you a few questions.*

3 N-PLURAL Someone's **likes** are the things that they enjoy or find pleasant. □ *I knew all Jemma's likes and dislikes.*

4 → see also [liking](#)

5 PHRASE You say **if you like** when you are suggesting something to someone, in an informal way. □ *You can stay here if you like.*

6 PHRASE You say **like this, like that, or like so** when you are showing someone how something is done. □ *It opens and closes, like this.* [from Old English]

likeable /laɪkəbəl/ → look up [likable](#)

likelihood /laɪklihʊd/ N-NONCOUNT The **likelihood of** something happening is how probable it is. □ *The likelihood of getting the disease is small.* [from Old Norse]

★ **likely** /laɪkli/ (**likelier, likeliest**)

1 ADJ You use **likely** to say that something is probably true in a particular situation. □ *A gas leak was the most likely cause of the explosion.*

2 ADJ If someone or something is **likely to** do a particular thing, they will probably do it. □ *Eric is a bright young man who is likely to succeed in life.* [from Old Norse]

Word Link	like ≈ similar : <i>alike, likeness, unlike</i>
-----------	--

like|ness /laɪknɪs/ (**likenesses**) N-COUNT If a picture of someone is a good **likeness**, it looks just like them. □ *The artist's drawing is an excellent likeness of my sister.* [from Old English]

Word	wise ≈ in the direction or manner of : <i>clockwise, likewise,</i>
Link	<i>otherwise</i>

like|wise /laɪkwaɪz/

1 ADV You use **likewise** when you are comparing two people or things and saying that they are similar. □ *What is fair for you likewise should be fair to me.*

2 ADV If you do something and someone else does **likewise**, you both do the same thing. □ *He gave money to charity and encouraged others to do likewise.* [from Old English]

lik|ing /laɪkɪŋ/

1 PHRASE If something is **to** your **liking**, it suits you. □ *London was more to his liking than Rome.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [like](#)

lil|lac /laɪlɒk/ (**lilac** or **lilacs**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Lilac** is a purple, pink, or white flower that grows on a small tree. □ *Lilac grew against the garden wall.*

2 ADJ Something that is **lilac** is pale purple in color. □ *The bride wore a lilac dress.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Lilac** is also a noun. □ *Would you prefer lilac or yellow for your bedroom?* [from French]

lily /lɪli/ (**lilies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **lily** is a plant with large sweet-smelling flowers. [from Old English]

limb /lɪm/ (**limbs**)

1 N-COUNT Your **limbs** are your arms and legs. □ *She stretched out her aching limbs.*

2 PHRASE If someone goes **out on a limb**, they do something they strongly believe in even though it is risky. □ *I'm going to go out on a limb here and say this is good news.* [from Old English]

limber /lɪmbər/ (**limbers, limbering, limbered**) **ADJ** Someone who is **limber** is able to move or bend their body easily. □ *Active people stay more limber.*

► **limber up** If you **limber up**, you prepare for an energetic physical activity such as a sport by moving and stretching your body. □ *Next door, 200 girls are limbering up for their ballet exams.*

lime /laɪm/ (**limes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **lime** is a round, green fruit that tastes like a lemon. □ *Use fresh lime juice and fresh herbs in modern Asian cooking.* [from French]

★ **limit** /lɪmɪt/ (**limits, limiting, limited**)

1 N-COUNT A **limit** is the greatest amount or degree of something. □ *There is no limit to how much fresh fruit you should eat in a day.*

2 N-COUNT A **limit** is the largest or smallest amount of something that is allowed. □ *He was driving 40 miles per hour over the speed limit.*

3 V-T If you **limit** something, you stop it from becoming greater than a particular amount. □ *Try to limit the amount of time you spend on the Internet.*

4 V-T If you **limit yourself** to something, or if someone or something **limits** you, the number of things that you have or do is reduced. □ *Limit yourself to three meals and a snack each day.* • **limit[ing]** **ADJ** □ *I found the conditions very limiting.*

5 V-T If something **is limited to** a particular place or group of people, it exists only in that place, or is had or done only by that group. □ *The protests were not limited to New York.*

6 PHRASE If an area or a place is **off limits**, you are not allowed to go there. □ *Parts of the church are off limits to visitors.* [from Latin]

lim|it|ation /lɪmɪteɪʃən/ (**limitations**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **limitation on** something is a rule or a decision which prevents that thing from growing or extending beyond certain limits. □ *...a limitation on the amount of tax you pay in a year.*

2 N-PLURAL The **limitations** of someone or something are the things that they cannot do, or the things that they do badly. □ *Parents often blame schools for the limitations of their children.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **limitation** is a fact or a situation that allows only some actions and makes others impossible. □ *She has ongoing pain and limitation of movement in her arm.* [from Latin]

lim|it|ed /lɪmɪtɪd/ **ADJ** Something that is **limited** is not very great in amount, range, or degree. □ *They had only a limited amount of time to talk.* [from Latin]

lim|it|ing fac|tor (**limiting factors**) **N-COUNT** A **limiting factor** is a feature of the environment, such as space, sunlight or water, that is only available in small amounts and therefore limits the size of a population of animals or plants. [SCIENCE]

lim|ou|sine /lɪməʒɪn/ (**limousines**) **N-COUNT** A **limousine** is a large and very comfortable car. **Limo** is an informal word for **limousine**. □ *As the president's limousine approached, the crowd began to cheer.* [from French]

limp /lɪmp/ (**limper, limpest, limps, limping, limped**)

1 V-I If a person or an animal **limps**, they walk with difficulty because they have hurt one of their legs or feet. □ *James limps because of a hip*

injury.

2 N-COUNT Limp is also a noun. □ *Anne walks with a limp.*

3 ADJ If something is **limp**, it is soft or weak. □ *Her body was limp and she was too weak to move.* [Sense 1 from Old English. Sense 2 of Scandinavian origin.]

★ **line** /laɪn/ (**lines, lining, lined**)

1 N-COUNT A **line** is a long, thin mark on something. □ *Draw a line at the bottom of the page.*

2 N-COUNT A **line** of people or vehicles is a number of them that are waiting one behind the other. □ *There was a line of people waiting to go into the movie theater.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **line** is a long piece of string or rope that you use for a particular purpose. □ *Melissa was outside, hanging the clothes on the line.*

4 N-COUNT A **line** is a route that trains move along. □ *We stayed on the train to the end of the line.*

5 N-COUNT A **line** is a very long wire for telephones or electricity. □ *Suddenly the telephone line went dead.*

6 N-COUNT The **lines** on your skin, especially on your face, are long thin marks that appear there as you grow older. □ *He has a large round face with deep lines.*

7 N-COUNT A **line** on a page or in a speech is a row of words, usually in the form of a sentence or a phrase. □ *He is having trouble memorizing his lines.*

8 N-COUNT A state or county **line** is a boundary between two states or counties. □ *...the California state line.*

9 V-T If people or things **line** a road, they stand in lines along it.

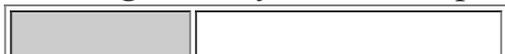
□ *Thousands of local people lined the streets to welcome the president.*

10 V-T If you **line** a container, you cover the inside of it with something.

□ *Line the box with newspaper.*

11 → see also **lining**

12 PHRASE When people **stand in line** or **wait in line**, they stand one behind the other in a line, waiting for something. □ *For the homeless, standing in line for meals is part of the daily routine.* [from Latin]



Thesaurus	line Also look up :
N.	cable, rope, wire

linear equation (linear equations) N-COUNT A **linear equation** is a mathematical equation that contains linear expressions. [MATH]

linear expression (linear expressions) N-COUNT A **linear expression** is a mathematical expression that contains a variable and does not contain any exponents. [MATH]

linear perspective (linear perspectives) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Linear perspective** is a technique that is used in painting and drawing to create the appearance of three dimensions on a flat surface. [ARTS]

line direction (line directions) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Line direction** is the direction in which a line is drawn or painted. [ARTS]

line graph (line graphs) N-COUNT A **line graph** is a graph in which the data are represented by points connected by one or more lines. [SCIENCE]

linen /linin/ N-NONCOUNT **Linen** is a type of strong cloth. □ *She wore a white linen suit.* [from Old English]

line quality (line qualities) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Line quality** is all the characteristics of a drawn or painted line, such as its direction, darkness, and thickness. [ARTS]

lin|er /lɪnər/ (**liners**) N-COUNT A **liner** is a large ship in which people travel long distances, especially on vacation. □ ...*a luxury ocean liner.*

lin|ger /lɪŋgər/ (**lingers, lingering, lingered**)

1 V-I When something such as an idea, a feeling, or an illness **lingers**, it continues to exist for a long time. □ *The scent of her perfume lingered on in the room.* □ *He was ashamed. That feeling lingered for some time.*

2 V-I If you **linger** somewhere, you stay there for a longer time than is necessary. □ *Customers are welcome to linger over coffee until around midnight.* [from Old English]

lin|gerie /lɪŋʒəri, læn-/ N-NONCOUNT **Lingerie** is women's underwear. □ *The store sells expensive designer lingerie.* [from French]

lin|ing /lɪnɪŋ/ (**linings**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **lining** is a piece of cloth that is attached to the inside of a piece of clothing or a curtain. □ *She wore a black jacket with a red lining.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [line](#)

★ **link** /lɪŋk/ (**links, linking, linked**)

1 N-COUNT If there is a **link between** two things, there is a connection between them, often because one of them causes the other. □ *Scientists believe there is a link between poor diet and cancer.*

2 V-T **Link** is also a verb. □ *Studies have linked television violence with aggressive behavior.*

3 N-COUNT In computing, a **link** is an area on the screen that allows you to move from one web page or website to another. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The website has links to other tourism sites.*

4 N-COUNT A **link** is one of the rings in a chain. □ *She was wearing a chain of heavy gold links.*

5 V-T If you **link** one person or thing to another, you claim that there is a

relationship or connection between them. □ *The DNA evidence linked him to the crime.* [of Scandinavian origin]

► **link up** If you **link up with** someone, you join them for a particular purpose. □ *I linked up with them on the walk.*

Word Partnership	Use link with:
ADJ.	direct link, possible link, vital link, strong/weak link
V.	attempt to link, establish a link, find a link

lion /laɪən/ (**lions**) N-COUNT A **lion** is a large wild cat that lives in Africa. Lions have yellow fur, and male lions have long hair called a mane on their head and neck. [from Old English]

lip /lɪp/ (**lips**) N-COUNT Your **lips** are the two outer parts of the edge of your mouth. □ *He kissed her gently on the lips.* [from Old English]

lip|id /lɪpɪd, laɪp-/ (**lipids**) N-COUNT **Lipids** are fatty substances that do not dissolve in water and are found in living cells. [SCIENCE] [from French]

lip|stick /lɪpstɪk/ (**lipsticks**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Lipstick** is a colored substance that women sometimes put on their lips. □ *She was wearing red lipstick.*

liquid /lɪkwɪd/ (**liquids**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **liquid** is a substance that is not a solid or a gas. **Liquids** flow and can be poured. Water and oil are **liquids**. [SCIENCE] □ *She took out a small bottle of clear liquid.*
□ *Drink plenty of liquids while flying and after you land.* [from Old French]

liquor /lɪkəɹ/ (**liquors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Liquor** is strong alcoholic drink. □ *She never drinks liquor.* [from Old French]

★ **list** /lɪst/ (**lists, listing, listed**)

1 N-COUNT A **list** is a set of names or other things that are written or printed one below the other. □ *I added coffee to my shopping list.* □ *There were six names on the list.*

2 V-T If you **list** names or other things, you write or say them one after another. □ *The students listed the sports they liked best.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use list with:
V.	add someone/something to a list, list includes
N.	list of candidates, list of demands, guest list, list of ingredients, list of items, list of names, price list, list of questions, reading list, list of things, wine list, list of words
ADJ.	complete list, disabled list, injured list, short list

★ **listen** /lɪsən/ (**listens, listening, listened**)

1 V-I If you **listen to** something or someone, you give your attention to a sound, or to what someone is saying. □ *He spends his time listening to the radio.*

2 V-I If you **listen for** a sound, you are ready to hear it if it occurs. □ *We listened for footsteps.*

3 V-I If you **listen to** someone, you do what they advise you to do, or you believe them. □ *Anne, please listen to me this time.*

4 INTERJ You say **Listen** or **Listen up** when you want someone to pay attention to you because you are going to say something. [SPOKEN]

□ *Listen, there's something I should warn you about.* □ *Okay, listen up, guys. We've got to talk a little about how you look.* [from Old English]

► **listen in** If you **listen in** to a private conversation, you secretly listen to it. □ *He was sure that someone was listening in on his phone calls.*

Thesaurus	listen Also look up :
v.	catch, pick up, tune in; (<i>ant.</i>) ignore heed, mind

Word Partnership	Use listen with:
v.	listen to someone's voice , sit up and listen , willing to listen
ADV.	listen carefully , listen closely

lis|ten|er /lɪsənər, lɪsnər/ (**listeners**) N-COUNT A **listener** is someone who is listening to a speaker. □ *When he finished talking, his listeners applauded loudly.* [from Old English]

lit /lɪt/ **Lit** is a past tense and past participle of **light**. [from Old English]

li|ter /lɪtər/ (**liters**) N-COUNT A **liter** is a unit for measuring liquids. There are 1,000 milliliters in a liter. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *Adults should drink about two liters of water each day.* [from French]

lit|era|cy /lɪtərəsi/ N-NONCOUNT **Literacy** is the ability to read and write. □ *The library's adult literacy program helps about 2,000 people a year.* [from Latin]

lit|er|al /lɪtərəl/ ADJ The **literal** sense of a word or phrase is its most basic sense. Compare with **figurative**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The people there are fighting, in a literal sense, for their homes.*

lit|er|al|ly /lɪtərəli/

1 ADV If you translate something from another language **literally**, you

say what each word means in another language. □ *Volkswagen literally means "people's car."*

2 ADV Some people use **literally** to emphasize what they are saying.

□ *The view is literally breathtaking.* [from Late Latin]

lit|er|ary /lɪtərɛri/

1 ADJ Literary means connected with literature. □ *...literary criticism.*

□ *She's the literary editor of the "Sunday Review."*

2 ADJ Literary words and expressions are often unusual in some way and are used to create a special effect in a piece of writing such as a poem, a speech, or a novel. [from Latin]

lit|er|ary analy|sis N-NONCOUNT **Literary analysis** is the academic study of the techniques used in the creation of literature. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

lit|er|ary criti|cism N-NONCOUNT **Literary criticism** is the analysis and judgment of works of literature. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

Word Link **liter** ≈ letter : *alliteration, literacy, literature*

lit|er|ature /lɪtərətʃər, -tʃʊər/

1 N-NONCOUNT Literature is books, plays, and poetry that most people consider to be of high quality. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Chris is studying English literature at Columbia University.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Literature is written information produced by people who want to sell you something or give you advice. □ *I am sending you literature from two other companies.* [from Latin]

litho|sphere /lɪθəsfiər/ N-SING **The lithosphere** is the outer layer of the Earth's surface, consisting of the crust and the outer mantle.

[SCIENCE]

lit|ter /lɪtər/ (litters, littering, littered)

1 N-NONCOUNT Litter is paper or garbage that people leave lying on the ground in public places. □ *I hate it when I see people dropping litter.*

2 V-T If things **litter** a place, they are lying around it or over it in a messy way. □ *Broken glass littered the sidewalk.* • **littered** **ADJ** □ *The room was littered with toys.*

3 N-COUNT A litter is all the babies that are born to an animal at the same time. □ *Our cat has just given birth to a litter of three kittens.* [from Latin]

little

① [DETERMINER, PRONOUN, AND ADVERB USES](#)

② [ADJECTIVE USES](#)

★ ① **lit|tle** /lɪt˞l/

1 DET You use **little** to show that there is only a very small amount of something. □ *I have little money and little free time.* □ *I get very little sleep these days.*

2 PRON Little is also a pronoun. □ *He ate little, and drank less.* □ *Little of the house has changed since the 1960s.*

3 ADV Little means not very often or not very much. □ *They spoke very little.*

4 DET A little is a small amount of something. □ *I need a little help sometimes.*

5 PRON Little is also a pronoun. □ *They get paid for it. Not much. Just a little.* □ *Pour a little of the sauce over the chicken.*

6 ADV A little or **a little bit** means rather, or to a small degree. □ *He was a little bit afraid of the dog.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	little Also look up :
DET.	bit, dab, hint, touch, trace

ADJ. |miniature, petite, slight, small, young; (ant.) big|

★ ② **lit|tle** /lɪt̩l/ (**littler, littlest**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The comparative **littler** and the superlative **littlest** are only used in spoken English.

1 **ADJ** **Little** things are small. □ *We all sat at a little table.*

2 **ADJ** A **little** distance or period of time is short. □ *Go down the road a little way and then turn left.* □ *We waited for a little while, and then we went home.* [from Old English]

lit|to|ral zone /lɪt̩ərəl zoʊn/ (**littoral zones**) **N-COUNT** The **littoral zone** is the area along the edge of a pond, a lake or a sea. [SCIENCE]

live

① [VERB USES](#)

② [ADJECTIVE AND ADVERB USES](#)

★ ① **live** /lɪv/ (**lives, living, lived**)

1 **v-I** If you **live** in a particular place, your home is there. □ *She lived in New York for 10 years.* □ *Where do you live?*

2 **v-T/V-I** If someone **lives** in a particular way, they have that type of life. □ *Nash lives a quiet life in Princeton.* □ *We live very well.*

3 **v-T/V-I** To **live** means to be alive. If someone **lives to** a particular age, they stay alive until they are that age. □ *We all need water to live.* □ *He's very ill and will not live long.*

4 **v-T/V-I** If someone **lives to** a particular age, they stay alive until they are that age. □ *He lived to 103.*

5 **v-I** If you say that someone **lives for** a particular thing, you mean that it is the most important thing in their life. □ *He lived for his work.* [from Old English]

6 → see also [living](#)

► **live on** or **live off**

1 If an animal **lives on** a particular food, it eats this type of food. □ *Sheep live mainly on grass.*

2 If you **live on** or **live off** a particular amount of money, you have that amount of money to buy things. □ *They are trying to live on \$100 a week.*

► **live up to** If someone or something **lives up to** what they were expected to be, they are as good as they were expected to be. □ *Sales have not lived up to expectations this year.*

Thesaurus	live Also look up :
v.	dwell, inhabit, occupy, reside, manage, subsist, survive, exist
ADJ.	active, alive, living, vigorous

★ **live** /laɪv/

1 **ADJ** **Live** animals or plants are not dead. [SCIENCE] □ *The local market sells live animals.*

2 **ADJ** A **live** television or radio program is one that you watch at the same time that it happens. □ *They watch all the live football games on TV.*

3 **ADV** **Live** is also an adverb. □ *The president's speech was broadcast live.*

4 **ADJ** A **live** wire or piece of electrical equipment is directly connected to a source of electricity. □ *The plug broke, showing live wires.* [from Old English]

live|blog /laɪvblɒg/ (**liveblogs, liveblogging, liveblogged**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **liveblog** is a blog in which you write about an event as it happens. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She wrote a liveblog from the conflict area.*

2 **V-T/V-I** If you **liveblog** or **liveblog** an event, you write on your blog about an event as it happens. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Several people were liveblogging from the scene.*

lively

 /laɪvli/ (livelier, liveliest)

1 ADJ If you are **lively**, you are cheerful and you have a lot of energy.

□ *Amy is a lively, sociable little girl.*

2 ADJ A **lively** event or discussion has lots of interesting and exciting things happening or being said in it. □ *...a lively debate.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use lively with:
ADV.	very lively
N.	lively atmosphere , lively conversation , lively debate , lively discussion , lively music , lively performance

liver

 /lɪvər/ (livers)

1 N-COUNT Your **liver** is the large organ in your body that cleans your blood. [SCIENCE] □ *...liver disease.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Liver** is the liver of some animals that you can cook and eat. □ *They ate lamb's liver for dinner.* [from Old English]

liverwort /lɪvərwɜrt, -wɜrt/ (**liverworts**) **N-COUNT** A **liverwort** is a plant with no leaves or stem that grows in wet places and resembles seaweed or moss. [from Old English]

lives

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning **1** /laɪvz/. Pronounce meaning **2** /lɪvz/.

1 Lives is the plural of [life](#).

2 Lives is the third person singular of the present tense of [live](#). [from Old English]

living

 /lɪvɪŋ/

1 ADJ A **living** person or animal is alive, and not dead. □ *He is perhaps*

the world's most famous living artist. □ *He has no living relatives.*

2 N-SING The work that you do for a **living** is the work that you do to earn money. □ *What does she do for a living?* □ *Scott earns a living as a lawyer.*

3 N-NONCOUNT You use **living** when you are talking about the way that people live. □ *Mom believes in healthy living.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [live](#)

liv|ing room (**living rooms**) also **living-room** N-COUNT The **living room** in a house is the room where people sit together and talk or watch television. □ *We were sitting in the living room watching TV.*

liz|ard /lɪzərd/ (**lizards**) N-COUNT A **lizard** is a small animal with a long tail and rough skin. [from Old French]

load /lɒd/ (**loads, loading, loaded**)

1 V-T If you **load** a vehicle or a container, you put a large amount of things into it. □ *The men finished loading the truck.*

2 V-T To **load** data onto a computer or other piece of technology means to put it into it so that it is ready to use. □ *You can load the data onto your PC to analyze it later.*

3 N-COUNT A **load** is something heavy that is being carried. □ *This car can take a big load.*

4 N-COUNT A **load** is any electrical device that is connected to a source of electricity such as a generator or circuit. [SCIENCE]

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A river's **load** is the sediment and other material that it carries with it. [GEOGRAPHY]

6 PHRASE If you refer to **a load of** people or things or **loads of** them, you are emphasizing that there are a lot of them. [INFORMAL] □ *I've got loads of money.* □ *...a load of kids.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	load Also look up :
V.	arrange, fill, pack, pile up, stack
N.	bundle, cargo, freight, haul, shipment

Word Partnership	Use load with:
N.	load a truck
ADJ.	big load, full load, heavy load
V.	carry a load, handle a load, lighten a load, take on a load

loaded /ləʊdɪd/

1 ADJ A **loaded** question or word has more meaning or purpose than it appears to have, because the person who uses it hopes it will cause people to respond in a particular way. □ *That's a loaded question.*

2 ADJ If a place or object is **loaded with** things, it has very many of them in it or it is full of them. □ *...a tray loaded with cups.* □ *The store was loaded with jewelry.*

3 ADJ If you say that something is **loaded in favor of** someone, you mean it works unfairly to their advantage. If you say it is **loaded against** them, you mean it works unfairly to their disadvantage. □ *The education system is loaded in favor of the rich.* [from Old English]

loaf /ləʊf/ (**loaves**) N-COUNT A **loaf** of bread is bread that has been shaped and baked in one piece. □ *He bought a loaf of bread and some ham and cheese.* [from Old English]

loam /ləʊm/ N-NONCOUNT **Loam** is soil that is good for growing crops and plants in because it contains a lot of decayed vegetable matter and does not contain too much sand or clay. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

★ loan /ləʊn/ (**loans, loaning, loaned**)

1 N-COUNT A **loan** is an amount of money that you borrow. □ *Right now it's very difficult to get a loan from a bank.*

2 V-T If you **loan** something to someone, you lend it to them. □ *Brandon*

loaned his girlfriend \$6,000.

3 PHRASE If something is **on loan**, it has been borrowed. □ *...paintings on loan from the Metropolitan Museum.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use loan with:
N.	loan agreement , loan application , bank loan , interest on a loan , mortgage loan , loan payment/repayment , savings and loan
V.	apply for a loan , get/receive a loan , make a loan , pay off a loan , repay a loan

loathe /loʊð/ (**loathes**, **loathing**, **loathed**) v-T If you **loathe** something or someone, you dislike them very much. [FORMAL] □ *The two men loathe each other.* [from Old English]

loaves /loʊvz/ **Loaves** is the plural of **loaf**. [from Old English]

lob|by /lɒbi/ (**lobbies**, **lobbying**, **lobbied**)

1 N-COUNT The **lobby** is the area inside the entrance to a big building. □ *I met her in the hotel lobby.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **lobby** someone such as a member of a government, you try to convince them that a particular law should be changed or that a particular thing should be done. □ *Mr. Bass lobbied city officials for money to build a community center.* □ *The group lobbies for women's rights.* [from Medieval Latin]

lo|boto|my /ləbɒtəmi/ (**lobotomies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

lobotomy is a surgical operation in which some of the nerves in the brain are cut in order to treat severe mental illness. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

lob|ster /lɒbstər/ (**lobsters**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **lobster** is an ocean animal that has a hard shell and eight legs. □ *She sold me two live lobsters.* [from Old English]

★ **lo|cal** /ləʊkəl/ ADJ Something that is **local** is in, or relates to, the area where you live. □ *Susan put an advertisement in the local paper.*

• **lo|cal|ly** ADV □ *I prefer to shop locally.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use local with:
N.	local area , local artist , local business , local customs , local government , local group , local hospital , local library , local news , local office , local officials , local newspaper , local people , local phone call , local police , local politics , local residents , local store

lo|cated /ləʊkeɪtɪd/ ADJ If something is **located** somewhere, it is in that place. □ *The gym and beauty salon are located on the second floor.*

lo|ca|tion /ləʊkeɪʃn/ (**locations**) N-COUNT A **location** is the place where something is. □ *For dates and locations of the meetings, call this number.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use location with:
ADJ.	central location, convenient location, exact location, geographic location, present location, secret location, specific location
V.	pinpoint a location

lock /lɒk/ (**locks, locking, locked**)

1 v-T When you **lock** a door or a container, you close it with a key. □ *Are*

you sure you locked the front door?

2 N-COUNT The **lock** on a door or a container is the part that you use to keep it shut and to make sure that no one can open it. You can open a lock with a key. □ *She turned the key in the lock and opened the door.*

3 V-T If you **lock** something or someone in a place, you put them there and close the door or the lid with a key. □ *She locked the case in the closet.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **lock** something in a particular position, or if it **locks** there, it is held or fitted firmly in that position. □ *He locked his fingers behind his head.* [from Old English]

► **lock away** If you **lock** something **away** in a place, you put it there and close it with a key. □ *She cleaned her jewelry and locked it away in a case.*

► **lock up** If you **lock up**, you lock all the windows and doors of a house or a car. □ *Don't forget to lock up before you leave.*

Word Partnership	Use lock with:
N.	lock a car , lock a door , lock a room , combination lock, door lock, lock and key , key in a lock
V.	change a lock , open a lock , pick a lock

lock|er /lɒkər/ (**lockers**) **N-COUNT** A **locker** is a small cupboard with a lock, that you keep things in at a school or at a sports club. [from Old English]

lo|co|mo|tive /ləʊkəməʊtɪv/ (**locomotives**) **N-COUNT** A **locomotive** is a large vehicle that pulls a train. [FORMAL] [from Modern Latin]

lo|co|mo|tor /ləʊkəməʊtər/ **ADJ** **Locomotor** movements are actions such as walking or running, that involve moving from one place to another. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

lodge /lɒdʒ/ (lodges, lodging, lodged)

1 N-COUNT A **lodge** is a small house in the countryside or in the mountains where people stay on vacation. □ *We stayed in a lodge about 17 miles north of Paonia, Colorado.*

2 V-T If you **lodge** a complaint or a claim, you officially make it. □ *The children's parents lodged a formal complaint against the school.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **lodge** somewhere such as in someone else's house, or if you **are lodged** there, you live there, usually paying rent. □ *She lodged with a farming family when she was a young teacher.* • **lodg|er** **N-COUNT (lodgers)** □ *Jennie took in a lodger to help pay the mortgage.*

4 V-T/V-I If an object **lodges** or **is lodged** somewhere, it becomes stuck there. □ *The bullet lodged in the policeman's leg.* [from Old French]

loess /loʊɪs, lɛs, lɜrs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Loess** is a mixture of sand, soil, and other material that has been deposited by the wind. [SCIENCE] [from German]

loft /lɒft/ (lofts)

1 N-COUNT A **loft** is the space directly under the roof of a building. □ *The loft was filled with boxes of old photos.*

2 N-COUNT A **loft** is an apartment in the upper part of an old factory or a similar building. □ *Jack lives in a luxury loft in New York.* [from Late Old English]

log /lɒg/ (logs, logging, logged)

1 N-COUNT A **log** is a thick piece of wood that has been cut from a tree. □ *...a log fire.*

2 N-COUNT A **log** is a written record of the things that happen each day. □ *They examined the three men's telephone logs.*

3 V-T If you **log** something that happens, you write it down as a record of the event. □ *They log everything that comes in and out of the warehouse.*

► **log in** or **log on** If you **log in** or **log on**, you type a special secret word so that you can start using a computer or a website. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She*

turned on her computer and logged in.

► **log out** or **log off** If you **log out** or **log off**, you stop using a computer or a website by clicking on an instruction. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I logged off and went out for a walk.*

logarithm /lɔːgərɪðəm/ (**logarithms**) N-COUNT The **logarithm** of a number is a number that it can be represented by in order to make a difficult multiplication or division sum simpler. [MATH] [from New Latin]

loggerhead turtle /lɔːgərhed tɜːtl/ (**loggerhead turtles**) N-COUNT A **loggerhead turtle** is a large sea turtle that eats meat. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **log** ≈ reason, speech : *apology, dialogue, logic*

logic /lɒdʒɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Logic** is a way of working things out, by saying that one fact must be true if another fact is true. □ *The students study philosophy and logic.* [from Old French]

logical /lɒdʒɪkəl/

1 ADJ In a **logical** argument or method of reasoning, each step must be true if the step before it is true. □ *Each logical step is checked by other mathematicians.* • **logically** /lɒdʒɪkli/ ADV □ *I have learned to think about things logically.*

2 ADJ If something is **logical**, it seems reasonable or sensible. □ *There must be a logical explanation for his behavior.* [from Old French]

logo /lɒˌɡoʊ/ (**logos**) N-COUNT The **logo** of an organization is the special design that it puts on all its products or advertisements. □ *The company's logo is a penguin.* [from Greek]

LOL LOL is short for "laughing out loud" or "lots of love," and is often used in email and text messages.

lone /lɒn/ **ADJ** A **lone** person or thing is alone. □ *A lone walker disappeared over the top of the hill.*

lonely /lɒnli/ (**lonelier**, **loneliest**)

1 ADJ If you are **lonely**, you are unhappy because you are alone. □ *Mr.*

Garcia has been lonely since his wife died. • **loneliness**

N-NONCOUNT □ *I have a fear of loneliness.*

2 ADJ A **lonely** place is a place where very few people go. □ *Her car broke down on a lonely country road.*

Word Link *some* ≈ causing : *awesome, bothersome, lonesome*

lonesome /lɒnsəm/ **ADJ** If you are **lonesome**, you are unhappy because you are alone. □ *Her favorite song is "Are You Lonesome Tonight?" by Elvis Presley.*

long

① [TIME AND DISTANCE USES](#)

② [VERB USE](#)

★ ① **long** /lɔŋ/ (**longer** /lɔŋgər/, **longest** /lɔŋgɪst/)

1 ADV **Long** means a lot of time. □ *Cleaning up didn't take too long.*

□ *Have you been waiting long?*

2 ADJ A **long** event lasts for a lot of time. □ *We had a long meeting.*

□ *She is planning a long vacation in Europe.* □ *"How long is the movie?"—"About two hours."*

3 ADJ Something that is **long** measures a great distance from one end to the other. □ *There was a long table in the middle of the kitchen.* □ *Lucy had long dark hair.*

4 ADJ A **long** distance is a great distance. □ *The long trip made him tired.*

5 PHRASE Something that is **no longer** the case used to be the case but is not the case now. You can also say that something is not the case **any longer**. □ *Food shortages are no longer a problem.* □ *She couldn't afford to pay the rent any longer.*

6 PHRASE **As long as** or **so long as** means "if." □ *They can do what they want as long as they are not breaking the law.* [from Old English]

★ **2 long** /lɔŋ/ (**longs, longing, longed**) v-T/V-I If you **long**, or **long for** something, you want it very much. □ *I'm longing to meet her.* □ *Steve longed for his old life.* • **longing** n-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**longings**) □ *She still feels a longing for her own home and country.* [from Old English]

long-distance ADJ You use **long-distance** to talk about travel or communication between places that are a long way from each other. □ *Long-distance travel can be very tiring.* □ *Stacey makes a lot of long-distance calls on her cellphone.*

lon|gi|tude /lɒndʒɪtʊd/ (**longitudes**) n-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **longitude** of a place is how far it is to the west or east of an imaginary line that goes from the North Pole to the South Pole. Compare with **latitude**. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

lon|gi|tu|di|nal wave /lɒndʒɪtʊdɪnəl weɪv/ (**longitudinal waves**) n-COUNT **Longitudinal waves** are waves such as sound waves in which the material that the waves are passing through moves in the same direction as the waves. Compare with **transverse wave**. [SCIENCE]

long jump N-SING The **long jump** is a sports event that involves jumping as far as you can. [SPORTS]

long-range ADJ A **long-range** plan or prediction relates to a period extending a long time into the future. □ *...the need for long-range planning.*

long|shore cur|rent /lɔŋʃɔr kʊrənt/ (**longshore currents**)
N-COUNT A **longshore current** is an ocean current that flows close to, and parallel to, the shore. [SCIENCE]

long-standing ADJ A **long-standing** situation has existed for a long time. □ *They resolved their long-standing dispute over money.*

★ **look** /lʊk/ (**looks, looking, looked**)

1 V-I If you **look** in a particular direction, you turn your eyes so that you can see what is there. □ *I looked out of the window.* □ *If you look, you'll see a lake.*

2 N-SING **Look** is also a noun. □ *Lucille took a last look in the mirror.*

3 N-PLURAL When you refer to someone's **looks**, you are referring to how beautiful or ugly they are. □ *I never chose friends just because of their looks.*

4 V-LINK You use **look** when indicating what you think will happen in the future or how a situation seems to you. □ *He had lots of time to think about the future, and it didn't look good.* □ *It looks like we're going to win.* □ *The 90 degree heat looks like it will return for the weekend.*

5 V-I If you **look for** something or someone, you try to find them. □ *I'm looking for a child.* □ *I looked everywhere for my purse.*

6 V-I If you **look at** a situation or a subject, you consider it or judge it. □ *Next term we'll be looking at the Second World War.* □ *Anne Holker looks at ways of making changes to your home.* □ *Brian learned to look at her with new respect.*

7 N-SING Look is also a noun. □ *...a quick look at the morning newspapers.*

8 INTERJ You say **Look** when you want someone to pay attention to you. □ *Look, I'm sorry. I didn't mean it.*

9 INTERJ If you say or shout **Look out** to someone, you are warning them that they are in danger. □ *"Look out!" somebody shouted, as the truck started to move toward us.*

10 V-LINK You use **look** when you are describing the way that a person seems to be. □ *You look lovely, Marcia!* □ *Sheila was looking sad.*

11 N-SING If someone or something has a particular **look**, they have a particular appearance or expression. □ *He saw the look of surprise on her face.* □ *Be very careful. I don't like the look of those guys.* [from Old English]

► **look after** If you **look after** someone or something, you take care of them. □ *Maria looks after the kids while I'm at work.*

► **look back** If you **look back**, you think about things that happened in the past. □ *Looking back, I am surprised how easy it was.*

► **look down on** To **look down on** someone means to consider that person to be inferior or unimportant, usually when this is not true. □ *They looked down on me because I wasn't successful.*

► **look forward to** If you **look forward to** something that is going to happen, you want it to happen because you think you will enjoy it. □ *She's looking forward to her vacation in Hawaii.*

► **look into** If you **look into** something, you find out about it. □ *He once looked into buying his own island.*

► **look on** If you **look on** while something happens, you watch it happening without taking part yourself. □ *Local people looked on in silence as he walked past.*

► **look out for** If you **look out for** a person or thing, you pay attention to the people or things around you so that you find them. □ *Officers are looking out for the stolen vehicle.*

► **look through** If you **look through** a book, a magazine, or a group of things, you get an idea of what is in it by examining items in it. □ *Peter started looking through the mail at once.*

► **look up** If you **look up** a fact or a piece of information, you find it by looking in a book or on a computer. □ *I looked up your number in my*

address book.

► **look up to** If you **look up to** someone, especially someone older than you, you respect and admire them. □ *A lot of the younger girls look up to you.*

Usage

look, see, and watch

If you *look* at something, you purposely direct your eyes at it: *Daniel kept turning around to look at the big-screen TV—he had never seen one before.* If you *see* something, it is visible to you: *Maria couldn't see the TV because Hector was standing in front of her and watching it.* If you *watch* something, you pay attention to it and keep it in sight: *Everyone was watching TV instead of looking at the photo album.*

loom /lʊm/ (**looms, looming, loomed**)

1 V-I If something **looms over** you, it appears as a large or unclear shape, often in a frightening way. □ *She loomed over me, pale and gray.*

2 V-I If an unpleasant event **is looming**, it will probably happen soon. □ *Another economic crisis is looming.*

3 N-COUNT A **loom** is a machine that is used for making cloth. [Senses 1 and 2 from East Frisian. Sense 3 from Old English.]

loop /lʊp/ (**loops, looping, looped**)

1 N-COUNT A **loop** is a shape like a circle in a piece of string or rope. □ *On the ground beside them was a loop of rope.*

2 V-T If you **loop** something such as a piece of rope around an object, you tie a length of it in a loop around the object, for example in order to fasten it to the object. □ *He looped the rope over the wood.*

3 PHRASE If someone is **in the loop**, they are part of a group of people who make decisions about important things, or they know about these decisions. [INFORMAL] □ *I think that the vice president was in the loop.*

loose /lʊs/ (**looser, loosest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **loose** is not firmly fixed to something else.

□ *One of Hannah's top front teeth is loose.* • **loose|ly** **ADV** □ *He held*

the gun loosely in his hand.

2 ADJ If people or animals break **loose**, they escape from the place where they are held. □ *Our dog got loose and ran away yesterday.*

3 ADJ Loose clothes do not fit closely. □ *Wear loose, comfortable clothing when exercising.* • **loose|ly** **ADV** □ *A scarf hung loosely around his neck.*

4 PHRASE If a person or an animal is **on the loose**, they are free because they have escaped from a person or a place. □ *A dangerous criminal is on the loose after escaping from jail.* [from Old Norse]

→ look at Usage note at [lose](#)

loos|en /lʊsˈn/ (**loosens, loosening, loosened**) **V-T/V-I** If your clothing or something that is tied or fastened **loosens**, or you **loosen** it, you undo it slightly so that it is less tight or less firmly held in place. □ *He loosened his tie around his neck.*

► **loosen up**

1 If a person or a situation **loosens up**, they become more relaxed and less tense. □ *Relax, smile; loosen up.*

2 If you **loosen up** your body, or if it **loosens up**, you do simple exercises to get your muscles ready for a difficult physical activity, such as running or playing sports. □ *Squeeze your foot with both hands to loosen up tight muscles.*

loot /lʊt/ (**loots, looting, looted**) **V-T/V-I** If people **loot** stores or houses, or if they **loot** things from them, they steal things from them, for example during a war or riot. □ *People started breaking windows and looting shops.* □ *The men looted food supplies.* □ *People came into the city to look for food and to loot.* • **loot|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *There has been rioting and looting.* • **loot|er** **N-COUNT (looters)** □ *Looters took thousands of dollars' worth of food.* [from Hindi]

★ **lord** /lɔːrd/ (**lords**)

1 N-COUNT A **lord** is a man with a high position in society. □ *Kathleen*

Kennedy married Lord Cavendish in 1944.

2 N-PROPER In some religions, people call God and Jesus Christ, the **Lord**. □ *She prayed now. "Lord, help me to find courage."* [from Old English]

❖ **lose** /lʊz/ (**loses, losing, lost**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **lose** a game, you do not win it. □ *Our team lost the game by one point.* □ *No one likes to lose.*

2 v-T If you **lose** something, you do not know where it is. □ *I've lost my keys.*

3 v-T If you **lose** something, you do not have it anymore because someone has taken it away from you. □ *I lost my job when the company shut down.*

4 v-T If someone **loses** a quality or a belief, they no longer have it. □ *He lost all sense of reason.*

5 v-T If you **lose** weight, you become less heavy. □ *His doctor told him to lose weight.*

6 v-T If someone **loses** their life, they die. □ *192 people lost their lives in the disaster.*

7 v-T If you **lose** time, something slows you down so that you do not make as much progress as you hoped. □ *Police lost time in the early part of the investigation.*

8 v-T If you **lose** an opportunity, you do not take advantage of it. □ *If you don't do it soon, you're going to lose your opportunity.* □ *They did not lose the opportunity to say what they thought.*

9 v-T If a business **loses** money, it earns less money than it spends. [BUSINESS] □ *The company has been losing money for the last three years.*

10 → see also [lost](#)

11 PHRASE If you **lose** your **way**, you become lost when you are trying to go somewhere. □ *The men lost their way in a storm.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [miss](#)

Usage	lose and loose
Be careful not to write <i>loose</i> when you mean <i>lose</i> . <i>Lose</i> means that you no longer have something, and <i>loose</i> describes something that is not	

held firmly or attached. *Loose* rhymes with *goose*, while *lose* rhymes with *shoes*: *You might lose your dog if you let him run loose.*

loser /ˈlʊzər/ (losers)

1 N-COUNT The **losers** of a game are the people who do not win. □ *In any game, there's always a winner and a loser.*

2 PHRASE If you are a **good loser**, you accept that you have lost a game without complaining. If you are a **bad loser**, you do not like losing, and you complain about it. □ *I try to be a good loser.* [from Old English]

★ loss /lɒs/ (losses)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Loss** is when you do not have something that you used to have, or when you have less of it than before. □ *The first symptoms are a slight fever and a loss of appetite.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **loss** of a relative or a friend is their death. □ *He is mourning the loss of his wife and child.*

3 N-COUNT A **loss** is the difficulty you suffer when a valuable and useful person or thing leaves or is taken away. □ *His death was a great loss to his family.* □ *...a terrible loss of human life.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a business makes a **loss**, it earns less money than it spends. □ *The company made a loss again last year.*

5 PHRASE If you say that you are **at a loss**, you mean that you do not know what to do in a particular situation. □ *I was at a loss for what to do next.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use loss with:
N.	loss of appetite, blood loss, loss of control, hair loss, hearing loss, loss of income, loss of a job, memory loss, weight loss
ADJ.	great/huge/substantial loss, tragic loss, net loss

lost /lɒst/

1 **Lost** is the past tense and past participle of [lose](#).

2 **ADJ** If you are **lost**, you do not know where you are, and you are unable to find your way. □ *I realized I was lost.*

3 **ADJ** If something is **lost**, you cannot find it. □ *We complained to the airline about our lost luggage.*

4 **ADJ** If you feel **lost**, you feel very uncomfortable because you are in an unfamiliar situation. □ *He remembered feeling very lost at the funeral.*

[from Old English]

lost and found

1 **N-SING** **Lost and found** is the area in a public place where they keep things that people have lost.

2 **ADJ** **Lost-and-found** things are things that someone has lost and that someone else has found.

★ lot /lɒt/ (lots)

1 **PRON** **A lot** or **lots** is a large amount of something. □ *I learned a lot from him.* □ *A lot of our land is used for growing crops.* □ *He drank lots of milk.*

2 **N-COUNT** You can use **lot** to refer to a set or group of things or people. □ *He bought two lots of 1,000 shares in the company.*

3 **N-COUNT** A **lot** is a small area of land that belongs to a person or a company. □ *Oil was discovered under their lot.*

4 **ADV** **A lot** means very much or often. □ *Matthew goes out quite a lot.* □ *I like you a lot.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [parking lot](#)

Usage	lot
Both <i>a lot</i> and <i>lots</i> mean "very many," "a large number," or "a large amount," and both can be followed by a singular or plural verb, depending on what's being talked about: <i>Lots/A lot of people are here.</i> <i>A lot</i> is also an adverb: <i>I like him a lot.</i>	

lot|tion /lɒʃən/ (**lotions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **lotion** is a liquid that you use to clean or protect your skin. □ *Remember to put on some suntan lotion.* [from Old French]

lot|tery /lɒtəri/ (**lotteries**) N-COUNT A **lottery** is a type of game where people buy tickets with numbers on them. If the numbers on your ticket are chosen, you win a prize. □ *She has won the national lottery twice.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>est</i> ≈ most : <i>greatest, kindest, loudest</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	<i>er</i> ≈ more : <i>bigger, louder, taller</i>
-----------	--

loud /laʊd/ (**louder, loudest**)

1 ADJ If a noise is **loud**, the level of sound is very high. □ *The music was so loud that I couldn't hear what she was saying.* • **loud|ly** **ADV** □ *The cat rolled onto its back, purring loudly.*

2 PHRASE If you say something **out loud**, you say it so that other people can hear it. □ *Parts of the book made me laugh out loud.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use loud with:
N.	loud bang , loud crash , loud explosion , loud music , loud noise , loud voice
ADJ.	loud and clear
V.	laugh out loud , read out loud , say something out think out loud , think out loud

lounge /laʊndʒ/ (**lounges, lounging, lounged**)

1 N-COUNT A **lounge** is a room in a hotel or an airport where people can sit. □ *...an airport lounge.*

2 v-I If you **lounge** somewhere, you sit or lie there in a relaxed or lazy way. □ *They ate and drank and lounged in the shade.*

louse /laʊs/ (**lice**) **N-COUNT** A **louse** is a small insect that lives on people's and animal's bodies. [from Old English]

lousy /laʊzi/ (**lousier, lousiest**) **ADJ** If something or someone is **lousy**, they are very bad. [INFORMAL] □ *The weather was lousy all weekend.* □ *I was a lousy secretary.* [from Old English]

lovable /lʌvəbəl/ **ADJ** If someone is **lovable**, they are easy to love. □ *He is a sweet, lovable dog.* [from Old English]

★ **love** /lʌv/ (**loves, loving, loved**)

1 v-T If you **love** someone, you care very much about them, or you have strong romantic feelings for them. □ *Oh, Amy, I love you.* □ *You will love your baby from the moment she is born.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Love** is the very strong warm feeling that you have when you care very much about someone, or you have strong romantic feelings for them. □ *In the four years since we married, our love has grown stronger.* □ *...a love story.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Love** is a strong liking for something, or a belief that it is important. □ *This is no way to encourage a love of literature.*

4 v-T If you **love** something, you like it very much. □ *I love food, I love cooking, and I love eating.* □ *Sophie loves to play the piano.*

5 v-T If you **would love to** have or do something, you very much want to have it or do it. □ *I would love to be thinner.* □ *I would love a hot bath.*

6 → see also **loving**

7 PHRASE You can write **love, love from,** and **all my love,** before your name, at the end of a letter to a friend or a relative. □ *The letter ended, "With lots of love from Anna."*

8 PHRASE If you **fall in love with** someone, you start to love them in a

romantic way. □ *Maria fell in love with Danny as soon as she met him.*
[from Old English]

Thesaurus	love Also look up :
V.	adore, cherish, treasure; (<i>ant.</i>) dislike, hate
N.	adoration, devotion, tenderness; (<i>ant.</i>) hate

love|ly /lʌvli/ (**lovelier, loveliest**) **ADJ** If someone or something is **lovely**, they are beautiful, very nice, or very enjoyable. □ *You look lovely, Marcia.* □ *Sam has a lovely voice.* □ *Thank you for a lovely evening!*
[from Old English]

lov|er /lʌvər/ (**lovers**)

1 N-COUNT People who are **lovers** are having a sexual relationship but they are not married. □ *Every Thursday she met her lover Leon.*

2 N-COUNT If you are a **lover** of something, you like it very much. □ *The website is for music lovers.* [from Old English]

lov|ing /lʌvɪŋ/

1 ADJ If you are **loving**, you feel or show love for other people. □ *My parents had a loving relationship.* • **lov|ing|ly** **ADV** □ *Brian looked lovingly at Mary.*

2 ADJ **Loving** actions are done with great enjoyment and care. □ *The house has been decorated with loving care.* • **lov|ing|ly** **ADV** □ *... lovingly-prepared food.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [love](#)

★ **low** /ləʊ/ (**lower, lowest, lows**)

1 ADJ If something is **low**, it is close to the ground. □ *It was late afternoon and the sun was low in the sky.*

2 ADV **Low** is also an adverb. □ *An airplane flew low over the beach.*

3 ADJ **Low** is used to describe people who are not considered to be very

important because they are near the bottom of a particular scale or system. □ *...a soldier of low rank.*

4 N-COUNT If something reaches a **low** of a particular amount or degree, that is the smallest it has ever been. □ *Prices dropped to a low of about \$1.12.*

5 ADJ If something is **low**, it is small in amount. □ *House prices are still very low.*

6 ADJ If you have a **low** opinion of someone or something, you disapprove of them or dislike them. □ *...his low opinion of rap music.*

7 ADJ If the quality of something is **low**, it is very bad. □ *The hospital was criticized for its low standards of care.*

8 ADJ A **low** sound or noise is deep and quiet. □ *His voice was so low she couldn't hear him.*

9 ADJ If you are **low**, you are depressed. [INFORMAL] □ *She tried to make him smile when he was feeling low.* [from Old Norse]

low|er /ləʊər/ (**lowers, lowering, lowered**)

1 ADJ The **lower** of two things is the bottom one. □ *Emily bit her lower lip nervously.*

2 V-T If you **lower** something, you move it down. □ *They lowered the coffin into the grave.*

3 V-T If you **lower** something, you make it less. □ *The Central Bank lowered interest rates yesterday.* [from Old Norse]

low|er case N-NONCOUNT If you write or type something **in lower case**, you write or type it using small letters, not capital letters. Compare with **upper case**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Type your user name and password in lower case.*

low|er man|tle N-SING **The lower mantle** is the part of the Earth's interior that lies between the upper mantle and the outer core. [SCIENCE]

low-impact

1 ADJ Low-impact exercise does not put a lot of stress on your body.

□ *The new focus is on gentler forms of exercise, such as low-impact aerobics.*

2 ADJ Low-impact projects, developments, and activities are designed to cause minimum harm to the environment. □ *...sensitive, enlightened, low-impact ecotourism.*

low tide (**low tides**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT At the coast, **low tide** is the time when the sea is at its lowest level because the tide is out. [SCIENCE]

loyal /lɔɪəl/ **ADJ** If you are **loyal**, you keep your friends or your beliefs, even in difficult times. □ *They have always stayed loyal to the Republican party.* • **loyally** **ADV** □ *The staff loyally supported their boss.* [from Old French]

loyalty /lɔɪəlti/ (**loyalties**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Loyalty is when you continue to be someone's friend, or to believe in something, even in difficult times. □ *I believe in family loyalty.*

2 N-COUNT Loyalties are feelings of friendship, support, or duty toward someone or something. □ *She had developed strong loyalties to the Manet family.* [from Old French]

lubricant /lʊbrɪkənt/ (**lubricants**) N-COUNT A **lubricant** is a substance that you put on the surfaces or parts of something, especially something mechanical, to make the parts move smoothly. [from Latin]

luck /lʌk/

1 N-NONCOUNT Luck or **good luck** is the good things that happen to you, that have not been caused by yourself or other people. □ *Before the game,*

we shook hands and wished each other luck.

2 N-NONCOUNT Bad luck is the bad things that happen to you, that have not been caused by yourself or other people. □ *We had a lot of bad luck during the first half of this season.*

3 PHRASE If you say **Good luck** to someone, you are telling them that you hope they will be successful in something they are trying to do.

[INFORMAL]

4 PHRASE You can say someone **is in luck** when they are in a situation where they can have what they want or need. □ *You're in luck. The doctor's still here.* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Partnership	Use luck with:
V.	bring someone luck, need a little luck, need some luck, push your luck, try your luck, wish someone luck, have any/bad/better/good/no luck
ADJ.	dumb luck, good luck, just luck, pure luck, sheer luck

luckily /lʌkɪli/ **ADV** You use **luckily** when you want to say that it is good that something happened. □ *Luckily, nobody was seriously injured in the accident.* [from Middle Dutch]

lucky /lʌki/ (**luckier, luckiest**)

1 ADJ You say that someone is **lucky** when they have good luck. □ *I am luckier than most people here. I have a job.* □ *Rob is very lucky to be alive after that accident.*

2 ADJ You say that someone is **lucky** when they have something that is very desirable or when they are in a very desirable situation. □ *I am luckier than most people round here. I have a job.* □ *He is very lucky to be alive.*

3 ADJ A **lucky** object is something that people believe brings them good luck. □ *I'm wearing my lucky shirt. How can I lose?* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Partnership	Use lucky with:

V.	be lucky, feel lucky, get lucky, lucky to get something, lucky to have something
ADV.	lucky enough, pretty lucky, really lucky, so lucky

lu|cra|tive /lʊkrətɪv/ **ADJ** A **lucrative** activity, job, or business deal is very profitable. □ *...his lucrative career as a filmmaker.* [from Old French]

lu|g|g|age /lʌgɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Luggage** is the bags that you take with you when you travel. □ *"Do you have any luggage?"—"Just my briefcase."*

lu|g|g|age rack (**luggage racks**) **N-COUNT** A **luggage rack** is a shelf for putting luggage on in a train or a bus.

lu|ke|w|arm /lʊkwɔrm/ **ADJ** If a liquid is **lukewarm**, it is only slightly warm. □ *Freddy drank the lukewarm coffee.* [from Old English]

lu|mb|er /lʌmbər/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Lumber** consists of trees and large pieces of wood that have been roughly cut up. [from Swedish dialect]

lu|mp /lʌmp/ (**lumps, lumping, lumped**)

1 N-COUNT A **lump** is a solid piece of something. □ *...a lump of coal.*

2 N-COUNT A **lump** on or in your body is a small, hard part. □ *I've got a painful lump in my mouth.*

► **lump together** If a number of different people or things **are lumped together**, they are considered as a group rather than separately. □ *Police officers, bankers and butchers are all lumped together in one group.*

lun|nar eclipse /lʌnər ɪkˈlɪps/ (**lunar eclipses**) N-COUNT A **lunar eclipse** is an occasion when the Earth is between the sun and the moon, so that for a short time you cannot see part or all of the moon. Compare with [solar eclipse](#). [SCIENCE]

lun|ar mod|ule /lʌnər mɒdʒʊl/ (**lunar modules**) N-COUNT A **lunar module** is a part of a spacecraft that is designed to separate from the rest of the spacecraft and land on the moon. [SCIENCE]

★ **lunch** /lʌntʃ/ (**lunches**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Lunch** is the meal that you have in the middle of the day. □ *Are you free for lunch?* □ *Dad doesn't enjoy business lunches.*

Word Partnership	Use lunch with:
V.	bring your lunch, break for lunch, buy someone lunch, eat lunch, go somewhere for lunch, go to lunch, have lunch, pack a lunch, serve lunch
ADJ.	free lunch, good lunch, hot lunch, late lunch

lunch|room /lʌntʃru:m/ (**lunchrooms**) N-COUNT A **lunchroom** is the room in a school or at work where you buy or eat your lunch.

lunch|time /lʌntʃtaɪm/ (**lunchtimes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Lunchtime** is the time of the day when people have their lunch. □ *Could we meet at lunchtime?*

lung /lʌŋ/ (**lungs**) N-COUNT Your **lungs** are the two large organs inside your chest that you use for breathing. [SCIENCE] □ *Her father died of lung cancer last year.* [from Old English]

lure /lʊər/ (lures, luring, lured)

1 V-T To **lure** someone means to trick them into a particular place or to trick them into doing something that they should not do. □ *They lured him into a trap.*

2 N-COUNT A **lure** is an attractive quality that something has, or something that you find attractive. □ *The lure of country life is as strong as ever.* [from Old French]

lush /lʌʃ/ (lusher, lushest) ADJ **Lush** fields or gardens have a lot of very healthy grass or plants. □ *The lawn was lush and green.* [from Old French]

lus|ter /lʌstər/ N-NONCOUNT **Luster** is gentle shining light that is reflected from a surface, for example from polished metal. [from Old French]

lus|trous /lʌstrəs/ ADJ Something that is **lustrous** shines brightly and gently, because it has a smooth or shiny surface. □ *...a head of thick, lustrous, wavy brown hair.* [from Old French]

luxu|ri|ous /lʌgʒʊəriəs/ ADJ If something is **luxurious**, it is very comfortable and expensive. □ *My aunt and uncle stayed in a luxurious hotel in Paris.* [from Old French]

luxu|ry /lʌkʃəri, lʌgʒə-/ (luxuries)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Luxury** is a way of living when you are able to buy all the beautiful and expensive things that you want. □ *He leads a life of luxury.*

2 N-COUNT A **luxury** is something pleasant and expensive that people want but do not really need. □ *Having a vacation is a luxury they can no longer afford.*

3 N-SING A **luxury** is a pleasure that you do not often have the opportunity to enjoy. □ *Hot baths are my favorite luxury.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	luxury Also look up :
N.	comfort, splendor, extra, nonessential, treat

lying /laɪɪŋ/ **Lying** is the present participle of **lie**. [from Old English]

lymph /lɪmf/ **N-NONCOUNT Lymph** is a liquid that flows through your body and contains cells that help your body to fight infection. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

lymphatic system /lɪmfætɪk sistəm/ (**lymphatic systems**)
N-COUNT The **lymphatic system** is the network of tissues and organs in your body that produces white blood cells and carries lymph. [SCIENCE]

lymphatic vessel /lɪmfætɪk vɛsəl/ (**lymphatic vessels**)
N-COUNT **Lymphatic vessels** are thin tubes that carry lymph through your body. [SCIENCE]

lymph capillary (lymph capillaries) **N-COUNT** **Lymph capillaries** are tiny tubes that join together to form lymphatic vessels. [SCIENCE]

lymph node /lɪmf noʊd/ (**lymph nodes**) **N-COUNT** **Lymph nodes** are small bean-shaped masses of tissue that help to protect the body against infection by killing bacteria. [SCIENCE]

lym|pho|cyte /lɪmfəsaɪt/ (**lymphocytes**) N-COUNT **Lymphocytes** are white blood cells that are involved in fighting infection and disease. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

lynch /lɪntʃ/ (**lynches, lynching, lynched**) V-T If an angry crowd of people **lynch** someone, they kill that person by hanging them, without letting them have a trial, because they believe that that person has committed a crime. □ *They broke into his house and threatened to lynch him.* [from Virginia]

lyr|ic /lɪrɪk/ (**lyrics**)

1 N-PLURAL The **lyrics** of a song are its words. [MUSIC] □ *The music is great, and the lyrics are so funny.*

2 ADJ **Lyric** poetry is written in a simple and direct style, and usually expresses personal emotions such as love. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

lyso|some /laɪsəsoʊm/ (**lysosomes**) N-COUNT A **lysosome** is a part of a cell that contains enzymes that can break down many different substances. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

Mm

ma'am /mæm/ People sometimes say **ma'am** as a polite way of talking to a woman. □ *Would you repeat that please, ma'am?*

★ **ma|chine** /məʃɪn/ (**machines**)

1 N-COUNT A **machine** is a piece of equipment that uses electricity or an engine to do a particular job. □ *I put the coin in the coffee machine.*

2 N-COUNT A **machine** is a computer. □ *If there's any programming I'll come home and do it on my machine.* [from French]

Thesaurus	machine Also look up :
N.	appliance, computer, gadget, mechanism

Word Partnership	Use machine with:
N.	copy machine , machine oil , machine parts , machine shop
V.	design a machine , invent a machine , use a machine
ADJ.	heavy machine , new machine , machine washable

ma|chine gun (**machine guns**) **N-COUNT** A **machine gun** is a gun that shoots a lot of bullets very quickly. □ *Attackers fired machine guns at the car.*

ma|chin|ery /məʃɪnəri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Machinery** means large pieces of electrical equipment that do a particular job. □ *We need to invest in new machinery for our factories.* [from French]

macro|cosm /mækroʊkɒzəm/ N-SING A **macrocosm** is a complex organized system such as the universe or a society, considered as a single unit. [FORMAL] □ *The macrocosm of the universe is mirrored in the microcosm of the mind.* [from French]

macro|eco|nom|ics /makroʊɛkənɒmiks, -ɪk-/ also **macro-economics** N-NONCOUNT **Macroeconomics** is the branch of economics that is concerned with the major, general features of a country's economy, such as the level of inflation, employment, or interest rates. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He teaches macroeconomics.*

• **macro|eco|nom|ic** ADJ □ *The goal of macroeconomic policy is a growing economy.*

mad /mæd/ (**madder, maddest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **mad**, they are very angry. [INFORMAL] □ *You're just mad at me because I'm late.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **mad** has a medical condition that makes them behave in a strange way. [INFORMAL] □ *She was afraid of going mad.*

3 ADJ If you are **mad about** someone, you like them very much. [INFORMAL] □ *He's mad about you.*

4 ADJ **Mad** behavior is not controlled. □ *There was a mad rush to get out of the building.*

5 PHRASE If you do something **like mad**, you do it with energy and enthusiasm. [INFORMAL] □ *He was training for the competition like mad.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	mad Also look up :
ADJ.	angry, furious, deranged, insane, crazy

mad|am /mædəm/ also **Madam**

1 Madam is a polite way of talking to a woman. □ *Good morning, madam.*

2 PHRASE You write **Dear Madam** at the beginning of a formal letter or a

business letter when you are writing to a woman. □ *Dear Madam, Thank you for your letter.* [from Old French]

made /meɪd/

1 **Made** is the past tense and past participle of [make](#).

2 **ADJ** If something is **made of** a particular substance, that substance was used to make it. □ *The top of the table is made of glass.* [from Old English]

madly /mædli/

1 **ADV** You can use **madly** to show that one person loves another person very much. □ *She is madly in love with him.*

2 **ADV** If you do something **madly**, you do it in an uncontrolled way. □ *People on the streets were waving madly.* [from Old English]

Mafia /mɑːfiə/ (**Mafias**) also **mafia**

1 **N-PROPER** **The Mafia** is a criminal organization that makes money illegally, especially by threatening people and dealing in drugs. □ *Italian television does not ignore the Mafia.*

2 **N-COUNT** You can use **mafia** to refer to an organized group of people who you disapprove of because they use unfair or illegal means in order to get what they want. □ *I will not let the fashion mafia tell me what to wear.* [from Sicilian]

maflic /mæfik/ **ADJ** **Mafic** rocks are igneous rocks that contain a lot of heavier elements such as iron. Compare with [felsic](#). [SCIENCE]

★ **magazine** /mæɡəzɪn, -zɪn/ (**magazines**) **N-COUNT** A **magazine** is a thin book with stories and pictures that you can buy every week or every month. □ *...a fashion magazine.* [from French]

mag|got /mæɡət/ (**maggots**) N-COUNT **Maggots** are creatures that look like very small worms and turn into flies. [from Old Norse]

mag|ic /mædʒɪk/

1 N-NONCOUNT Magic is a special power that seems to make impossible things happen. □ *Most children believe in magic.*

2 ADJ You use **magic** to describe something that appears to do things by magic. □ *...the magic ingredient in the face cream that keeps your skin looking smooth.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Magic is tricks that a person performs in order to entertain people. □ *His stage act combines magic, music, and humor.*

4 ADJ Magic is also an adjective. □ *He loves performing magic tricks.*

5 N-NONCOUNT The magic of something is a special quality that makes it seem wonderful and exciting. □ *Children love the magic of the movies.*

6 ADJ Magic is also an adjective. □ *We had some magic moments together.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	magic Also look up :
N.	enchantment, illusion, sorcery, witchcraft, appeal, beauty, charm

mag|ical /mædʒɪkəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **magical** seems to use magic. □ *I loved the story of a little boy who has magical powers.*

2 ADJ You can say that a place or an object is **magical** when it has a special quality that makes it seem wonderful and exciting. □ *Bermuda is a magical place to get married.* [from Old French]

ma|gic|ian /mædʒɪʃn/ (**magicians**) N-COUNT A **magician** is a person who entertains people by doing magic tricks. [from Old French]

mag|net /mægnɪt/ (**magnets**) N-COUNT A **magnet** is a piece of special metal that attracts iron toward it. [SCIENCE] □ *The children used a magnet to find objects made of iron.* [from Latin]

mag|net|ic /mægnɛtɪk/

1 ADJ If something is **magnetic**, it acts like a magnet. [SCIENCE]

□ *Because steel is made from iron, it is magnetic.*

2 ADJ **Magnetic** describes objects that use a magnetic substance to hold information that can be read by computers. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The bank sent him an ID card with a magnetic strip.* [from Latin]

mag|net|ic dec|li|na|tion /mægnɛtɪk dɛklɪneɪʃn/ (**magnetic declinations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Magnetic declination** is the angle between the magnetic North Pole of the Earth and the geographic North Pole. [SCIENCE]

mag|net|ic field (**magnetic fields**) N-COUNT A **magnetic field** is an area around a magnet, or something functioning as a magnet, in which the magnet's power to attract things is felt. [SCIENCE]

mag|net|ic pole (**magnetic poles**) N-COUNT The **magnetic poles** of a magnet are the two areas at opposite ends of the magnet where the magnetic field is strongest. The **magnetic poles** of the Earth are the two areas near the North and South Poles where the Earth's magnetic field is strongest. [SCIENCE]

mag|net|ic re|ver|sal /mægnɛtɪk rɪvɜrsəl/ (**magnetic reversals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Magnetic reversal** is the process that causes the Earth's magnetic North Pole and its magnetic South Pole to reverse their positions. [SCIENCE]

mag|net|ism /mægnɪtɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Magnetism** is the natural power of some objects and substances, especially iron, to attract other objects toward them. [SCIENCE] □ *...his research in electricity and magnetism.*

mag|nifi|cent /mægnɪfɪsənt/ ADJ Something or someone that is **magnificent** is extremely good or beautiful. □ *They bought a magnificent country house.* [from Latin]

mag|ni|fy /mægnɪfaɪ/ (**magnifies, magnifying, magnified**) V-T If you **magnify** something, you make it look larger than it really is. □ *This telescope magnifies objects 11 times.* [from Old French]

mag|ni|tude /mægnɪtʊd/ (**magnitudes**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **magnitude** of something is its great size, scale, or importance. □ *An operation of this magnitude is going to be difficult.*

2 N-COUNT A star's **magnitude** is its brightness. [from Latin]

3 → see also [absolute magnitude](#), [apparent magnitude](#)

maid /meɪd/ (**maids**) N-COUNT A **maid** is a woman whose job is to clean rooms in a hotel or a private house. □ *A maid comes every morning to clean the hotel room.*

mail /meɪl/ (**mails, mailing, mailed**)

1 N-SING **The mail** is the system that you use for sending and receiving letters and packages. □ *Your check is in the mail.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Mail** is the letters and packages or email that you receive. □ *There was no mail this morning.*

3 V-T If you **mail** something to someone, you send it to them by mail.

□ *He mailed the information to a French newspaper.* □ *He mailed me the contract.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Mail is the same as **email**. □ *With web-based email, you can check your mail from anywhere.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use mail with:
PREP.	by mail, in the mail, through the mail
N.	mail carrier, fan mail
V.	deliver mail, get mail, open mail, read mail, receive mail, send mail

mail|box /meɪlbɒks/ (**mailboxes**)

1 N-COUNT A mailbox is a box outside your home where your letters are delivered. □ *The next day there was a letter in her mailbox.*

2 N-COUNT A mailbox is a box in a public place where you put letters that you want to send. □ *He dropped the letters into the mailbox.*

3 N-COUNT On a computer, your **mailbox** is the file where your email is stored. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *There were 30 new messages in his mailbox.*

mail car|rier /meɪl kæriə/ (**mail carriers**) N-COUNT A **mail carrier**

is a person whose job is to collect and deliver letters and packages that you send by mail.

mail|man /meɪlmæn/ (**mailmen**) N-COUNT A **mailman** is a man who is a mail carrier.

mail or|der N-NONCOUNT **Mail order** is a system of buying goods, in which you order things from a website or a catalog, and the company sends them to you by mail. □ *The toys are available by mail order.*

★ **main** /meɪn/ ADJ The **main** thing is the most important one of several similar things. □ *The main reason I came today was to say sorry.* [from

Old English]

Thesaurus	main Also look up :
ADJ.	chief, major, primary, principal

main clause (main clauses) N-COUNT A **main clause** is a part of a sentence that can stand alone as a complete sentence. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

main idea (main ideas) N-COUNT The **main idea** of a piece of writing is the most important subject or point of view that it discusses or expresses. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

main|land /meɪnlænd/ N-SING You can use **the mainland** to talk about the largest piece of land in a country, not including any smaller islands.
□ *The island's teenagers go to school on the mainland.*

★ **main|ly** /meɪnli/ ADV You use **mainly** to say that a statement is mostly true. □ *The African people living here are mainly from Senegal.*
[from Old English]

main-se|quence star (main-sequence stars) N-COUNT A **main-sequence star** is the most common type of star, which gets its energy by converting hydrogen into helium. [SCIENCE]

main|stream /meɪnstrɪm/ N-SING People, activities, or ideas that are part of the **mainstream** are regarded as typical, normal, and conventional. □ *Some people like to live outside the mainstream.*

★ **main|tain** /mɛɪnteɪn/ (**maintains, maintaining, maintained**)

1 v-T If you **maintain** something, you make it continue at the same level.
□ *The army is trying to maintain order in the country.* □ *She maintained her weight at 150 pounds.*

2 v-T If you **maintain** a road, a building, a vehicle, or a machine, you keep it in good condition. □ *The house costs a lot to maintain.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	maintain Also look up :
v.	carry on, continue; (<i>ant.</i>) neglect keep up, look after, protect, repair

main|te|nance /meɪntɪnəns/ N-NONCOUNT The **maintenance** of something is the process of keeping it in good condition. □ *Maintenance work on the building starts next week.* [from Old French]

maj|es|tic /mədʒɛstɪk/ ADJ If something or someone is **majestic**, they are very beautiful and grand. □ *We will miss the majestic mountains and the emerald green ocean.* [from Old French]

maj|es|ty /mədʒɪstɪ/ (**majesties**)

1 PHRASE People use **Your Majesty** when they are talking to a king or a queen, or **Her Majesty** or **His Majesty** when they are talking about a king or a queen. □ *His Majesty would like to see you now.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Majesty** is the quality of being beautiful and grand.
□ *The poem describes the majesty of the mountains.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>major</i> ≈ larger : <i>major, major leagues, majority</i>
-----------	---

★ **ma|jor** /meɪdʒər/ (**majors, majoring, majored**)

1 ADJ **Major** describes something that is more important than other things. □ *Homelessness is a major problem in some cities.*

2 N-COUNT At a university or a college, a student's **major** is the main subject that they are studying. □ *"What's your major?"—"Chemistry."*

3 V-I If a student at a university or a college **majors in** a particular subject, that subject is the main one they study. □ *He majored in finance at Claremont College.*

4 N-COUNT A **major** is an officer of high rank in the army. □ *...Major Wayne Rollings.*

5 ADJ In music, **major** is used for talking about a scale with half steps in sound between the third and fourth and the seventh and eighth notes.

Compare with **minor**. [MUSIC] □ *A C major scale uses only the white keys on a piano.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	major Also look up :
ADJ.	chief, critical, crucial, key, main, principal; (<i>ant.</i>) little, minor, unimportant

Word Link *major* ≈ larger : *major, majorleagues, majority*

🔴 **majority** /mədʒɔːrɪti/ N-SING The **majority** of people or things in a group is more than half of them. □ *The majority of my patients are women.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use majority with:
ADJ.	overwhelming majority, vast majority
N.	majority of people , majority of the population , majority leader

major key (**major keys**) N-COUNT In music, the **major key** is based on the major scale, in which the third note is two tones higher than the first. [MUSIC]

Word Link *major* ≈ larger : *major, majority, majorleagues*

major leagues N-PLURAL The **major leagues** are groups of top baseball teams that play against each other. [SPORTS] □ *At 47, he was the oldest player in the major leagues last season.*

make

① [CREATING OR PRODUCING](#)

② [CAUSING OR CHANGING](#)

③ [LINK VERB, PHRASE, AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **make** /meɪk/ (**makes, making, made**)

1 V-T If you **make** something, you produce it, build it, or create it. □ *She makes all her own clothes.* □ *All our furniture is made from solid wood.*

2 V-T If you **make** a note or a list, you write something down in that form. □ *Mr. Perry made a note in his book.*

3 V-T If you **make** money, you earn it. □ *He's good-looking, smart, and makes lots of money.*

4 N-COUNT The **make** of something is the name of the company that made it. □ *What make of car do you drive?*

5 V-T You can use **make** with nouns to show that someone does or says something. □ *I'd just like to make a comment.* □ *I made a few phone calls.*
[from Old English]

6 → see also [made](#), [making](#)

→ look at Usage note at [cook](#)

Thesaurus	make Also look up :
v.	build, compose, create, fabricate, produce; (<i>ant.</i>) destroy

★ ② **make** /meɪk/ (**makes, making, made**)

1 V-T If something **makes** you do or feel something, it causes you to do or feel it. □ *The smoke made him cough.* □ *My boss's behavior makes me so angry!*

2 V-T If you **make** someone do something, you force them to do it.

□ *Mom made me apologize to him.*

3 V-T Make means to cause someone or something to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality. □ *She made life very difficult for me.*

4 V-T If you **make** something **into** something else, you change it. □ *They made their apartment into a beautiful home.* [from Old English]

★ **make** /meɪk/ (**makes, making, made**)

1 V-LINK You can use **make** to say what two numbers add up to. □ *Four twos make eight.*

2 PHRASE If you **make it**, you achieve something difficult or survive through a difficult period. □ *I believe I have the talent to make it.* [from Old English]

▶ **make of** If you ask a person what they **make of** something, you want to know what their impression, opinion, or understanding of it is.

□ *Nancy wasn't sure what to make of Mick's apology.*

▶ **make out** If you **make** something **out**, you can see, hear or understand it. □ *I could just make out a tall figure of a man.* □ *I couldn't make out what he was saying.*

▶ **make up**

1 If you **make up** a story or an excuse, you invent it. □ *It was all lies. I made it all up.*

2 If two people **make up** after an argument, they become friends again. □ *You two are always fighting and then making up again.*

★ **mak|er** /meɪkər/ (**makers**) **N-COUNT** The **maker** of something is the person or company that makes it. □ *Japan's two largest car makers reported increased sales last month.* [from Old English]

make|up /meɪkʌp/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Makeup** is the creams and powder that people put on their face to make themselves look more attractive. Actors also wear makeup. □ *She doesn't usually wear much makeup.*

mak|ɪŋ /meɪkɪŋ/ (makings)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **making** of something is the act or process of producing or creating it. □ *...Salamon's book about the making of the movie.*

2 → see also [make](#)

3 PHRASE If you describe a person or a thing as something **in the making**, you mean that they are going to become known or recognized as that thing. □ *Her drama teacher thinks Julie is a star in the making.*

4 PHRASE If something **is the making of** a person or a thing, it is the reason that they become successful or become very much better than they used to be. □ *This new school might be the making of him.*

5 PHRASE If you say that a person or a thing **has the makings of** something, you mean it seems possible or likely that they will become that thing, as they have the necessary qualities. □ *Godfrey had the makings of a successful journalist.*

6 PHRASE If you say that something such as a problem you have is **of your own making**, you mean you have caused or created it yourself. □ *Some of his problems are of his own making.* [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>mal</i> ≈ bad : <i>malaria, malign, malware</i>
-----------	--

ma|lɪəriə /mə|lɛəriə/ N-NONCOUNT Malaria is a serious disease that mosquitoes carry. [from Italian]

♣ male /meɪl/ (males)

1 N-COUNT A **male** is a person or an animal that belongs to the sex that does not have babies. [SCIENCE] □ *Two 17-year-old males were arrested at their high school on Tuesday.*

2 ADJ Male is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ *She reported the unacceptable behavior of her male colleagues.* □ *Two male cats were fighting in the street.*

3 ADJ Male means relating to men rather than women. □ *The rate of male unemployment has gone up.* [from Old French]

Word Link *mal* ≈ bad : *malaria, malfunction, malicious*

mal|licious /mə'lɪʃəs/ ADJ **Malicious** words or actions are intended to harm people or their reputation, or to embarrass or upset them. □ *They have been spreading malicious lies about us.* [from Old French]

Word Link *mal* ≈ bad : *malaria, malign, malware*

mal|ign /mə'lɑɪn/ (**maligns, maligning, maligned**) [from Old French]
1 V-T If you **malign** someone, you say unpleasant and often untrue things about them. [FORMAL] □ *"We have been unfairly maligned," he declared.*
2 ADJ A **malign** influence or intention causes harm. [FORMAL] □ *...the malign influence that jealousy had on their lives.*

mall /mɔːl/ (**malls**) N-COUNT A **mall** is a large shopping area. [after The Mall in St. James's Park, London, England]

mal|le|able /mæ'liəbəl/

- 1** ADJ Someone who is **malleable** is easily influenced or controlled by other people. [WRITTEN] □ *She was young enough to be malleable.*
2 ADJ A substance that is **malleable** is soft and can easily be made into different shapes. [SCIENCE] □ *Silver is the most malleable of all metals.*
• **mal|le|ability** /mæ'liəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Red-hot metals rapidly lose their malleability as they cool.* [from Old French]

mal|ware /mæ'lwɛər/ N-NONCOUNT **Malware** is a type of computer program that is designed to damage or disrupt a computer. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *Hackers conceal malware in pop-up windows.*

mama /mɑmə, məmɑ/ (**mamas**) also **mamma** N-COUNT **Mama** means the same as [mother](#). [INFORMAL]

mam|mal /mæmˈl/ (**mammals**) N-COUNT **Mammals** are animals that feed their babies with milk. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

mam|ma|ry /mæməri/ ADJ **Mammary** means relating to the breasts. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

mam|ma|ry glands N-PLURAL **Mammary glands** are milk-producing glands in mammals. [SCIENCE]

★ **man** /mæn/ (**men**)

1 N-COUNT A **man** is an adult male human. □ *A handsome man walked into the room.* □ *Both men and women will enjoy this movie.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT People sometimes use **Man** and **men** to talk about all humans, including both males and females. Some people dislike this use, and prefer to say **human beings** or **people**. □ *Man first arrived in the Americas thousands of years ago.* [from Old Norse]

★ **man|age** /mænidʒ/ (**manages, managing, managed**)

1 V-T If you **manage** a business, you control it. □ *Two years after starting the job, he was managing the store.*

2 V-T If you **manage to** do something, especially something difficult, you succeed in doing it. □ *Three girls managed to escape the fire.* [from Italian]

Word	ment ≈ state, condition : <i>agreement, management,</i>
Link	<i>movement</i>

★ **man|age|ment** /mænidʒmənt/ (**managements**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Management is the control of a business or another organization. □ *The zoo needed better management, not more money.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The people who control a business or other organization are the **management**. [BUSINESS] □ *The management is trying hard to keep employees happy.* [from Italian]

Word Partnership	Use management with:
N.	business management, crisis management, management skills, management style, waste management, management team, management training
ADJ.	new management, senior management

★ **man|ag|ler** /mænidʒər/ (**managers**) **N-COUNT** A **manager** is a person who controls all or part of a business or an organization. □ *Each department manager is responsible for staff training.* [from Italian]

man|di|ble /mændɪbəl/ (**mandibles**) **N-COUNT** A **mandible** is the bone in the lower jaw of a person or animal. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

mane /meɪn/ (**manes**) **N-COUNT** The **mane** on some animals is the long, thick hair that grows from its neck. □ *You can wash the horse's mane at the same time as its body.* [from Old English]

ma|neu|ver /mənʊvər/ (**maneuvers, maneuvering, maneuvered**)

1 v-T If you **maneuver** something into or out of a difficult position, you skillfully move it there. □ *He maneuvered the car through the narrow gate.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Maneuver is also a noun. □ *The airplanes performed some difficult maneuvers.* [from French]

man|go /mæŋgoʊ/ (**mangoes** or **mangos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A
mango is a large, sweet, yellow or red fruit that grows on trees in hot countries. [from Portuguese]

man|hood /mænhʊd/ N-NONCOUNT **Manhood** is the state of being a man rather than a boy. □ *Fathers must help their sons grow from boyhood to manhood.* [from Old English]

Word Link **man** ≈ hand : *emancipate, manacle, manicure*

man|cure /mæŋkyʊər/ (**manicures, manicuring, manicured**)
1 V-T If you **manicure** your hands or nails, you care for them by rubbing cream into your skin and cleaning and cutting your nails. □ *She carefully manicured her long nails.*
2 N-COUNT **Manicure** is also a noun. □ *I have an appointment for a manicure this afternoon.* [from French]

man|fest /mæŋfɛst/ (**manifests, manifesting, manifested**)
1 ADJ If you say that something is **manifest**, you mean that it is clearly true and that nobody would disagree with it if they saw it or considered it. [FORMAL] □ *...the manifest power of prayer.* • **manifest|ly** ADV □ *It is manifestly clear that she hates me.*
2 V-T If you **manifest** a particular quality, feeling, or illness, or if it **manifests itself**, it becomes visible or obvious. [FORMAL] □ *He manifested health problems when he was a child.* □ *The virus needs two weeks to manifest itself.*
3 ADJ **Manifest** is also an adjective. [FORMAL] □ *Fear is manifest everywhere.* [from Latin]

man|fes|to /mæŋfɛstoʊ/ (**manifestos** or **manifestoes**) N-COUNT A
manifesto is a statement published by a person or a group of people,

especially a political party or a government, in which they say what their aims and policies are. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The Republicans are preparing their election manifesto.* [from Italian]

ma|nipu|late /mə'nɪpyəleɪt/ (**manipulates, manipulating, manipulated**)

1 v-T If you **manipulate** people or events, you control them for your own benefit. □ *The government is trying to manipulate public opinion.*

2 v-T If you **manipulate** something that requires skill, you operate it or process it. □ *The technology uses a pen to manipulate a computer.* [from Latin]

Word Link **man** ≈ human being : *humane, mankind, woman*

ma|nk|ind /mænkɑɪnd/ N-NONCOUNT You can call all humans **mankind** when you are considering them as a group. Some people dislike this use. □ *We hope for a better future for all mankind.*

ma|n|ly /mænli/ (**manlier, manliest**) ADJ If you describe a man's behavior or appearance as **manly**, you approve of it because it shows qualities that are considered typical of a man, such as strength or courage. □ *He had strong manly shoulders.* • **ma|n|li|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *He has no doubts about his manliness.* [from Old English]

ma|n-made also **manmade** ADJ **Man-made** things are made by people. □ *Some of the world's problems are man-made.* □ *When the dam was built, three man-made lakes were created.*

ma|ned /mænd/ ADJ A **manned** vehicle has people in it who are operating its controls. □ *The United States have sent a manned*

spacecraft into space. [from Old English]

man|ner /mæ̃nər/ (**manners**)

1 N-SING The **manner** in which you do something is the way that you do it. □ *She smiled in a friendly manner.*

2 N-SING Someone's **manner** is the way in which they behave and talk when they are with other people. □ *He has a very confident manner.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **manners** are how polite you are when you are with other people. □ *He dressed well and had perfect manners.* □ *Is it bad manners to talk on a cellphone on the train?* [from Norman French]

Word Partnership	Use manner with:
ADJ.	effective manner, efficient manner, abrasive manner, abrupt manner, appropriate manner, businesslike manner, different manner, friendly manner, usual manner

man|sion /mæ̃nʃən/ (**mansions**) N-COUNT A **mansion** is a very large, expensive house. □ *He bought an eighteenth-century mansion in New Hampshire.* [from Old French]

man|tle /mæ̃ntl/ N-SING In geology, **the mantle** is the part of the Earth that lies between the crust and the core. It is divided into the upper mantle and the lower mantle. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>man</i> ≈ hand : <i>emancipation</i> , <i>manicure</i> , <i>manual</i>
-----------	---

manu|al /mæ̃nyuəl/ (**manuals**)

1 ADJ Manual work is work in which you use your hands or your physical strength. □ *He began his career as a manual worker.*

2 ADJ Manual means operated by hand, rather than by electricity or a motor. □ *We used a manual pump to get the water out of the hole.*

3 N-COUNT A **manual** is a book that tells you how to do something. □ *He advised me to read the instruction manual first.* [from Old French]

manu|fac|ture /mænyəfæktʃər/ (**manufactures, manufacturing, manufactured**)

1 V-T To **manufacture** something means to make it in a factory.

[BUSINESS] □ *The company manufactures plastics.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Manufacture** is also a noun. [BUSINESS] □ *Coal is used in the manufacture of steel.* [from Late Latin]

manu|fac|tur|er /mænyəfæktʃərər/ (**manufacturers**) **N-COUNT** A **manufacturer** is a company that makes large amounts of things. □ *He works for the world's largest doll manufacturer.* [from Late Latin]

manu|fac|turing /mænyəfæktʃərɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Manufacturing** is the business of making things in factories. □ *During the 1980s, 300,000 workers in the manufacturing industry lost their jobs.*

Word Link *script* ≈ writing : *manuscript, postscript, transcript*

manu|script /mænyəskript/ (**manuscripts**) **N-COUNT** A **manuscript** is a handwritten or typed document, especially a writer's first version of a book before it is published. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He has seen a manuscript of the book.* [from Medieval Latin]

⊛ **many** /mɛni/

1 DET You use **many** to talk about a large number of people or things.

□ *Many people would disagree with that opinion.* □ *Not many stores are open on Sunday.*

2 PRON **Many** is also a pronoun. □ *He made a list of his friends. There weren't many.* □ *Why do many of us feel that we need to get married?*

3 ADV You use **many** when you are asking or replying to questions about numbers of things or people. □ *"How many of their songs were hits?"—"Not very many."*

4 DET You use **many** after "how" to ask questions about numbers or amounts. □ *How many years have you been here?* [from Old English]

map /mæp/ (**maps**)

1 N-COUNT A **map** is a drawing of a particular area such as a city or a country, that shows things like mountains, rivers, and roads.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ *The detailed map helps tourists find their way around the city.*

2 N-COUNT A **map** is a model or a representation of the Earth's surface.

[GEOGRAPHY] [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use map with:
ADJ.	detailed map
V.	draw a map, look at a map, open a map, read a map

map key (**map keys**) **N-COUNT** A **map key** is a list that explains the meaning of the symbols and abbreviations used on a map. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

maple /meɪpəl/ (**maples**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **maple** or a **maple tree** is a tree with leaves that turn a bright red or gold color in the fall.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Maple** is the wood of this tree. □ *Next to the sofa was a solid maple table.* [from Old English]

maquette /mækɛt/ (**maquettes**) **N-COUNT** A **maquette** is a small model of a sculpture. Sculptors often use maquettes as a preparation for a larger sculpture. [ARTS] [from French]

mar /mɑr/ (**mars, marring, marred**) v-T To **mar** something means to spoil or damage it. □ *A number of problems marred the event.* [from Old English]

marathon /mæɾəθɒn/ (**marathons**) n-COUNT A **marathon** is a race in which people run a distance of 26 miles, which is about 42 km. [SPORTS] □ *He is running in his first marathon next weekend.* [from Greek]

marble /mɑrbəl/

1 n-NONCOUNT **Marble** is a type of very hard rock that people use to make parts of buildings or statues. [ARTS]

2 n-NONCOUNT **Marbles** is a children's game that you play with small balls made of colored glass (called marbles). □ *Two boys were playing marbles.* [from Old French]

march /mɑrtʃ/ (**marches, marching, marched**)

1 v-T/V-I When soldiers **march** somewhere, or when a commanding officer **marches** them somewhere, they walk there with regular steps, as a group. □ *Some soldiers were marching down the street.* □ *Captain Ramirez marched them off to the main camp.*

2 n-COUNT **March** is also a noun. □ *After a short march, the soldiers entered the village.*

3 v-I When a large group of people **march**, they walk through the streets together in order to show that they disagree with something.

□ *Thousands of people marched through the city to protest against the war.*

4 n-COUNT **March** is also a noun. □ *Organizers expect 300,000 protesters to join the march.*

5 v-I If someone **marches** somewhere, they walk there quickly, often because they are angry. □ *He marched into the kitchen without knocking.*

[from Old French]

★ **March** /mɑːrtʃ/ (**Marches**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **March** is the third month of the year. □ *I flew to Milwaukee in March.* [from Old French]

mare /mɛə/ (**mares**) N-COUNT A **mare** is an adult female horse. [from Old English]

mar|ga|rine /mɑːrdʒəɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Margarine** is a yellow substance that is made from vegetable oil, and is similar to butter.

mar|gin /mɑːrdʒɪn/ (**margins**)

1 N-COUNT A **margin** is the difference between two amounts. □ *The team won with a 5-point margin.*

2 N-COUNT The **margin** of a page is the empty space down the side. □ *She wrote comments in the margin.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use margin with:
ADJ.	comfortable margin, large margin, slim margin, narrow margin, wide margin

mar|gin|al /mɑːrdʒɪnəl/ ADJ If you describe something as **marginal**, you mean that it is small or not very important. □ *This is a marginal improvement.* • **mar|gin|al|ly** /mɑːrdʒɪnəli/ ADV □ *Sales last year were marginally higher.* [from Latin]

ma|rine /məɪn/ (**marines**)

1 N-COUNT/N-PROPER A **marine** is a soldier who is specially trained to fight at sea as well as on land. □ *A few Marines were wounded.*

2 ADJ **Marine** describes things relating to the ocean. □ *The film shows the colorful marine life in the Indian Ocean.* [from Old French]

mar|ital /mæɪrɪtəl/ ADJ **Marital** means relating to marriage. □ *When I was thirteen, my parents started having marital problems.* [from Latin]

★ **mark** /mɑːrk/ (**marks, marking, marked**)

1 N-COUNT A **mark** is a small area of dirt that has accidentally gotten onto a surface or a piece of clothing. □ *There was a red paint mark on the wall.*

2 V-T/V-I If something **marks** a surface, or if the surface **marks**, the surface is damaged by marks or a mark. □ *His shoes marked the carpet.*

3 N-COUNT A **mark** is a written or printed symbol. □ *...a question mark.*

4 V-T If you **mark** something with a particular word, you write that word on it. □ *She marked the bill "paid."*

5 N-COUNT A **mark** is a number or a letter that indicates how good a student's work is. □ *I do all my homework and I get good marks at school.*

6 V-T When a teacher **marks** a student's work, the teacher writes a number or a letter on it to show how good it is. □ *The teacher was marking essays after class.*

7 V-T If something **marks** a place, it shows where a particular thing is. □ *A big hole in the road marks the place where the bomb landed.*

8 V-T An event that **marks** a particular stage is a sign that something different is about to happen. □ *The announcement marks the end of an extraordinary period in European history.* [from Old English]

9 → see also [punctuation mark](#), [question mark](#)

marked /mɑːrkt/ ADJ A **marked** change or difference is very obvious and easily noticed. □ *There has been a marked increase in traffic on the roads.* • **mark|ed|ly** /mɑːrkɪdli/ ADV □ *The movie is markedly different from the play.* [from Old English]

★ **mar|ket** /mɑːrkɪt/ (**markets, marketing, marketed**)

1 N-COUNT A **market** is a place where people buy and sell products. □ *They usually buy their fruit and vegetables at the market.*

2 N-COUNT The **market** for a particular product is the people who want to buy it or the area of the world where it is sold. [BUSINESS] □ *The market for organic wines is growing.*

3 V-T If you **market** a product you advertise it and sell it. [BUSINESS]
□ *The products were marketed under a different brand name in Europe.*

• **mar|ket|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *She works in the marketing department of a large company.*

4 PHRASE If something is **on the market**, it is available for people to buy. [BUSINESS] □ *There are many empty offices on the market.* [from Latin]

mar|ma|lade /mɑːrməleɪd/ (**marmalades**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Marmalade is a food like jelly that is usually made from oranges. [from French]

Word Link	<i>age</i> ≈ state of, related to : <i>courage, marriage, percentage</i>
-----------	--

⊛ **mar|riage** /mæˈrɪdʒ/ (**marriages**)

1 N-COUNT A **marriage** is the relationship between a husband and a wife.

□ *In a good marriage, both husband and wife are happy.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **marriage** is the time when two people get married. □ *...a marriage ceremony.* [from Old French]

mar|ried /mæˈrɪd/

1 ADJ If you are **married**, you have a husband or a wife. □ *We have been married for 14 years.* □ *She is married to an Englishman.*

2 ADJ **Married** means relating to marriage or to people who are married.

□ *For the first ten years of our married life we lived in a farmhouse.*

[from Old French]

⊛ **mar|ry** /mæˈrɪ/ (**marries, marrying, married**) V-T/V-I

When two people **get married** or **marry**, they legally become husband and wife in a special ceremony. □ *I thought he would change after we got married.*

□ *They married a month after they met.* □ *He wants to marry her.* [from Old French]

Mars /mɑːrʒ/ **N-PROPER** **Mars** is the fourth planet from the sun, between the Earth and Jupiter. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

marsh /mɑːʃ/ (**marshes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **marsh** is a soft, wet area of land. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

mar|su|pial /mɑːrsʊpiəl/ (**marsupials**) **N-COUNT** A **marsupial** is an animal such as a kangaroo or an opossum. Female marsupials carry their babies in a pouch on their stomach. [SCIENCE]

mar|tial /mɑːrʃiəl/ **ADJ** **Martial** is used to describe things relating to soldiers or war. [FORMAL] □ *...a martial court.* [from Latin]

mar|vel /mɑːrvəl/ (**marvels, marveling or marvelling, marveled or marvelled**)

1 **V-I** If you **marvel** at something, you express your great surprise, wonder, or admiration. □ *Her friends marveled at her great energy.*
□ *Sara and I read the story and marveled.*

2 **N-COUNT** You can describe something or someone as a **marvel** to indicate that you think that they are wonderful. □ *The whale is one of the marvels of nature.* [from Old French]

mar|vel|ous /mɑːrvələs/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **marvelous**, they are very good. □ *It's a marvelous piece of music.* [from Old French]

Marx|ism /mɑːrksɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Marxism** is a political philosophy based on the writings of Karl Marx and which stresses the importance of the struggle between different social classes. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [after Karl Marx (1818-83), a German political philosopher]

Marx|ist /mɑːrksɪst/ (**Marxists**)

1 ADJ Marxist means based on Marxism or relating to Marxism. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a Marxist state.*

2 N-COUNT A Marxist is a person who believes in Marxism or who is a member of a Marxist party. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a 78-year-old former Marxist.* [after Karl Marx (1818-83), a German political philosopher]

mas|cu|line /mæskjəln/

1 ADJ Masculine qualities are typical of men. □ *She has a deep, rather masculine voice.*

2 ADJ In some languages, a **masculine** noun, pronoun, or adjective has a different form from other forms (such as "feminine" forms). Compare with **feminine**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from French]

mash /mæʃ/ (**mashes, mashing, mashed**) V-T If you **mash** food, you press it to make it soft. □ *Mash the bananas with a fork.* [from Old English]

mask /mæsk/ (**masks, masking, masked**)

1 N-COUNT A mask is something that you wear over your face to protect it or to hide it. □ *A man wearing a mask entered the restaurant at about 1:40 p.m. and took out a gun.* □ *Wear a mask to protect yourself from the smoke.*

2 V-T If you **mask** your true feelings, you do not show them in your behavior, so that people cannot know what you really feel. □ *She tried to mask her anger by laughing.* [from Italian]

masked /mæskt/ ADJ If someone is **masked**, they are wearing a mask.
□ *Two masked men came through the doors carrying guns.* [from Italian]

★ **mass** /mæs/ (**masses**)

1 N-SING A **mass of** something is a large amount of it. □ *She had a mass of black hair.*

2 N-PLURAL **Masses of** something is a large amount of it. [INFORMAL] □ *I have masses of work to do.*

3 ADJ **Mass** describes something that involves or affects a very large number of people. □ *Mass unemployment is a big problem.*

4 N-PLURAL **The masses** are the ordinary people in society. □ *His music is aimed at the masses.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Mass** is the amount of physical matter that something contains. [SCIENCE] □ *Pluto and Triton have nearly the same size, mass, and density.*

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Mass** is a Christian church ceremony, especially in a Roman Catholic church. □ *She went to Mass each day.* [from Old French]

mas|sa|cre /mæsəkər/ (**massacres, massacring, massacred**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **massacre** happens when a large number of people are killed at the same time in a violent and cruel way. □ *Her mother died in the massacre.*

2 V-T If people **are massacred**, a large number of them are killed in a violent and cruel way. □ *Three hundred people were massacred by the soldiers.* [from Old French]

mas|sage /mæsɪʒ/ (**messages, massaging, massaged**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Massage** is the activity of rubbing someone's body to make them relax or to reduce their pain. □ *Alex asked me if I wanted a massage.*

2 V-T If you **massage** a part of someone's body, you rub it in order to

make them relax or reduce their pain. □ *She continued massaging her right foot.* [from French]

mass ex|tinc|tion (**mass extinctions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **mass extinction** is a period of time when many different species of animals and plants become extinct. [SCIENCE]

mas|sive /mæsiV/ ADJ Something that is **massive** is very large.
□ *They borrowed massive amounts of money.* [from French]

mass move|ment (**mass movements**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In geology, **mass movement** is the downhill movement of rocks and soil as a result of gravity. Compare with **creep**. [SCIENCE]

mass num|ber (**mass numbers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **mass number** of a chemical element is the total number of protons and neutrons in the atomic nucleus of that element. [SCIENCE]

mass-pro|duce (**mass-produces, mass-producing, mass-produced**) V-T To **mass-produce** something means to make it in large amounts, usually by machine. [BUSINESS] □ *Most of the food we eat is mass-produced in large factories.* • **mass-pro|duced** ADJ □ *It was cheaper to buy mass-produced food.*

mast /mæst/ (**masts**) N-COUNT The **masts** of a boat are the tall poles that support its sails. [from Old English]

★ **mas|ter** /mæstər/ (**masters, mastering, mastered**)

1 N-COUNT A person's or an animal's **master** is the man who controls that

person or animal. □ *The dog was listening to its master's voice.*

2 N-COUNT If someone is a **master** of a particular activity, they are extremely skilled at it. □ *She was a master of the English language.*

3 V-T If you **master** something, you learn how to do it well. □ *David soon mastered the skills of baseball.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	master Also look up :
N.	owner; (<i>ant.</i>) servant, slave artist, expert, professional
V.	learn, study, understand

masterpiece /mæstəpɪs/ (**masterpieces**) **N-COUNT** A **masterpiece** is an extremely good painting, novel, movie, or other work of art. [ARTS]
□ *His book is a masterpiece.* [from Dutch]

mas|ter's de|gree (**master's degrees**) **N-COUNT** A **master's degree** is a university qualification that is of a higher level than an ordinary degree.

mat /mæt/ (**mats**)

1 N-COUNT A **mat** is a small piece of cloth, wood, or plastic that you put on a table to protect it. □ *...a set of red and white check place mats.*

2 N-COUNT A **mat** is a small piece of thick material that you put on the floor. □ *There was a letter on the doormat.* [from Old English]

★ **match** /mætʃ/ (**matches, matching, matched**)

1 N-COUNT A **match** is a small wooden or paper stick that produces a flame when you move it along a rough surface. □ *Kate lit a match and held it up to the candle.*

2 N-COUNT A **match** is an organized game of tennis. [SPORTS] □ *He was watching a tennis match.*

3 V-T/V-I If something **matches** another thing, or if they **match**, they have

the same color or design, or they look good together. □ *Do these shoes match my dress?* □ *Your socks don't match.* • **matching** ADJ □ *She wore a hat and a matching scarf.*

4 v-T If you **match** someone or something **to** another, you choose someone or something that goes together with the other person or thing. □ *They tried to match applicants to jobs.* [Sense 1 from Old French. Senses 2 to 4 from Old English.]

Word Partnership	Use match with:
V.	strike a match
N.	boxing match, chess match, tennis match, wrestling match

mate /meɪt/ (mates, mating, mated)

1 N-COUNT An animal's **mate** is its sexual partner. [SCIENCE] □ *The male bird shows its brightly colored feathers to attract a mate.*

2 v-T/V-I When animals **mate**, a male and a female have sex in order to produce babies. [SCIENCE] □ *After mating, the female does not eat.* [from Middle Low German]

3 → see also [classmate](#), [roommate](#)

★ **material** /mə'tɪəriəl/ (materials)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Material** is cloth. □ *The thick material of her skirt was too warm for summer.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **material** is a solid substance. □ *...a material such as a metal.*

3 N-PLURAL **Materials** are the things that you need for a particular activity. □ *...building materials.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use material with:
ADJ.	new material, original material, genetic material, hazardous material, raw materials

ma|ter|nal /mətɜrnəl/ **ADJ Maternal** describes feelings or actions that are typical of a mother toward her child. □ *No love is stronger than maternal love.* [from Medieval Latin]

ma|ter|nity /mətɜrnɪti/ **ADJ Maternity** is used to describe things relating to the help and medical care given to a woman when she is pregnant and when she gives birth. □ *Sam was born in the maternity hospital.* [from Medieval Latin]

math /mæθ/ **N-NONCOUNT Math** is the same as [mathematics](#). [MATH] □ *He studied math in college.*

math|emati|cal /mæθəmætɪkəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **mathematical** involves numbers and calculating. [MATH] □ *He made some quick mathematical calculations.* [from Latin]

math|emat|ics /mæθəmætɪks/ **N-NONCOUNT Mathematics** is the study of numbers, quantities, or shapes. [MATH] □ *Dr. Lewis is a professor of mathematics at Boston College.* [from Latin]

mat|inee /mætɪneɪ/ (**matinees**) **N-COUNT A matinee** is a performance of a play or a showing of a movie in the afternoon. [from French]

Word Link **arch** ≈ rule : *matriarch, monarch, patriarch*

ma|tri|arch /meɪtriɑrk/ (**matriarchs**)

1 N-COUNT A matriarch is a woman who rules in a society in which power passes from mother to daughter. □ *She is described as the "charismatic matriarch of British politics."*

2 N-COUNT A **matriarch** is an old and powerful female member of a family, for example a grandmother. □ *She was a warm, smiling matriarch who ruled her domain by kindness.* [from Latin]

⊛ **mat|ter** /mæ̩tər/ (**matters, mattering, mattered**)

1 N-COUNT A **matter** is something that you must talk about or do. □ *She wanted to discuss a private matter with me.*

2 N-PLURAL You use **matters** to talk about a situation that someone is involved in. □ *If it would make matters easier, I will come to New York.*

3 N-SING You say **What's the matter?** when you think that someone has a problem and you want to know what it is. □ *Carol, what's the matter? You don't seem happy.*

4 V-T/V-I If you say that something does not **matter**, you mean that it is not important to you. □ *A lot of the food goes on the floor but that doesn't matter.* □ *It does not matter how long your essay is.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Matter** is the physical part of the universe consisting of solids, liquids, and gases. [SCIENCE] □ *The universe is made up of matter and energy.*

6 N-NONCOUNT **Matter** is a type of substance. □ *There was a strong smell of rotting vegetable matter.*

7 PHRASE You use **no matter** in expressions such as **no matter how** and **no matter what** to say that something is true or happens in all situations. □ *Anyone can learn to swim, no matter what their age.* [from Latin]

mat|tress /mæ̩trɪs/ (**mattresses**) **N-COUNT** On a bed, the **mattress** is the thick, soft part that you lie on. [from Old French]

ma|ture /mə̩tʃʊər, -tʃʊər, -tʃʊər/ (**maturer, maturest, matures, maturing, matured**)

1 V-I When a child or a young animal **matures**, it becomes an adult. □ *The children will face many challenges as they mature into adulthood.*

2 ADJ A **mature** person or animal is fully grown.

3 ADJ If someone is **mature**, their behavior is responsible and sensible.

□ *Fiona was mature for her age.* • **ma|tur|ity** N-NONCOUNT □ *Her speech showed great maturity.*

4 v-I When something **matures**, it reaches a state of complete development. □ *When the trees matured they cut them down.* [from Latin]

max|im|ize /mæksɪmaɪz/ (**maximizes, maximizing, maximized**) V-T

If you **maximize** something, you make it as great in amount or importance as you can. □ *In order to maximize profit, the firm produces as many goods as possible.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>maxim</i> ≈ greatest : <i>climax, maximize, maximum</i>
-----------	--

maxi|um /mæksɪməm/

1 ADJ You use **maximum** to describe the largest amount possible.

□ *Today's maximum temperature in the city will be 80 degrees.*

2 N-SING Maximum is also a noun. □ *Brett faces a maximum of two years in prison.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	maximum Also look up :
ADJ.	biggest, greatest, highest, most; (<i>ant.</i>) lowest, minimum
Word Partnership	Use maximum with:
N.	maximum benefit , maximum charge , maximum efficiency , maximum fine , maximum flexibility , maximum height , maximum penalty , maximum rate , maximum sentence , maximum speed

★ **may** /meɪ/

1 MODAL You use **may** to show that there is a possibility that something will happen or that something is true. □ *We may have some rain today.*

□ *I may be back next year.*

2 MODAL You use **may** to say that someone is allowed to do something.
□ *You may send a check or pay by credit card.* □ *May we come in?* [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at [can](#)

★ **May** /meɪ/ (**Mays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **May** is the fifth month of the year. □ *We went on vacation in May.* [from Old French]

★ **may|be** /meɪbi/

1 ADV You use **maybe** when you are uncertain about something. □ *Maybe she is in love.* □ *I do think about having children, maybe when I'm 40.*

2 ADV You use **maybe** when you are making suggestions or giving advice. □ *Maybe we can go to the movies or something.* □ *Maybe you should see a doctor.*

Usage	maybe
<i>Maybe</i> is often confused with <i>may be</i> . <i>Maybe</i> is an adverb: <i>Maybe we'll be a little late.</i> <i>May be</i> is a verb form that means the same thing as <i>might be</i> : <i>We may be a little late.</i>	

may|on|naise /meɪənneɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Mayonnaise** is a cold, thick sauce made from eggs and oil. [from French]

may|or /meɪər, mɛər/ (**mayors**) N-COUNT The **mayor** of a city or a town is the person who is responsible for its government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The mayor of New York made a speech.* [from Old French]

maze /meɪz/ (**mazes**) N-COUNT A **maze** is a place that is difficult to find your way through. □ *Only the local people know their way through the town's maze of streets.*

★ **me** /mi, STRONG mi/ PRON A speaker uses **me** when talking about himself or herself. □ *He asked me to go to California with him.* [from Old English]

meadow /mɛdoʊ/ (**meadows**) N-COUNT A **meadow** is a field that has grass and flowers growing in it. [from Old English]

meal /mi:l/ (**meals**)

1 N-COUNT A **meal** is an occasion when people sit down and eat. □ *She sat next to him during the meal.*

2 N-COUNT A **meal** is the food you eat during a meal. □ *Logan finished his meal in silence.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	meal Also look up :
N.	breakfast, dinner, lunch, supper

Word Partnership	Use meal with:
V.	enjoy a meal, miss a meal, skip a meal, cook a meal, eat a meal, have a meal, order a meal, prepare a meal, serve a meal
ADJ.	big meal, delicious meal, good meal, hot meal, large meal, simple meal, well-balanced meal

mean
① VERB USES
② ADJECTIVE USE
③ NOUN USE

★ ① **mean** /mi:n/ (**means, meaning, meant**)

1 V-T If something **means** something, it has that meaning. □ *"Unable"*

means "not able." □ What does "software" mean?

2 V-T If something **means** a lot **to** you, it is very important to you. □ *Be careful with the photos. They mean a lot to me.*

3 V-T If one thing **means** another, the second thing will happen because of the first thing. □ *The new factory means more jobs for people.*

4 V-T If you **mean** what you are saying, you are serious about it. □ *He said he loves her, and I think he meant it.*

5 V-T If someone **meant to** do something, they did it deliberately. □ *I'm so sorry. I didn't mean to hurt you.*

6 → see also [meaning](#), [means](#), [meant](#)

7 PHRASE You can use **I mean** when you are explaining or correcting something that you have just said. [SPOKEN] □ *It was English or Spanish —I mean French or Spanish.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	mean Also look up :
V.	aim, intend, plan
ADJ.	nasty, unfriendly, unkind; (<i>ant.</i>) kind

★ **② mean** /mɪn/ (**meaner, meanest**) ADJ If someone is **mean**, they are unkind or cruel. □ *Don't be mean to your brother!* [from Old English]

★ **③ mean** /mɪn/ N-SING In math, the **mean** is the amount that you get if you add a set of numbers together and divide them by the number of things that you originally added together. For example, the mean of 1, 3, 5, and 7 is 4 ($1+3+5+7=16$; $16\div 4=4$). [MATH] [from Old French]

mean|ing /mɪnɪŋ/ (**meanings**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **meaning** of a word or an expression is the idea that it represents. □ *Do you know the meaning of the words you're singing?*

2 N-NONCOUNT If an activity or an action has **meaning**, it has a good purpose. □ *Art has real meaning when it helps people to understand themselves.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [mean](#) ①

Word Partnership	Use meaning with:
N.	meaning of a term , meaning of a word
ADJ.	literal meaning, deeper meaning, new meaning, real meaning, meaning
V.	explain the meaning of something , understand the meaning of something

mean|ing|ful /mɪnɪŋfəl/

1 ADJ If you describe something as **meaningful**, you mean that it is serious, important, or useful in some way. □ *He does meaningful work, working with children with AIDS.* • **mean|ing|ful|ly** **ADV** □ *We need to talk meaningfully about these problems.*

2 ADJ A **meaningful** look or gesture is one that is intended to express something, usually to a particular person. □ *She gave Jane a meaningful look.* • **mean|ing|ful|ly** **ADV** □ *He glanced meaningfully at the other policeman.* [from Old English]

mean|ing|less /mɪnɪŋlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **meaningless** has no meaning or purpose. □ *After her death, he felt that his life was meaningless.* [from Old English]

★ means /mɪnz/

1 N-COUNT A **means** of doing something is a way to do it. **Means** is both the singular and the plural for this use. □ *He searched for a door or some other means of escape.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [mean](#)

meant /mɛnt/

1 Meant is the past tense and past participle of [mean](#).

2 ADJ You use **meant to** to say that something or someone was intended

to be or do a particular thing. □ *I can't say any more, it's meant to be a big secret.* □ *He was meant to arrive an hour ago.*

3 ADJ If something **is meant for** particular people or for a particular situation, it is intended for those people or for that situation. □ *These stories aren't just meant for children.*

4 PHRASE If you say that something **is meant to** have a particular quality, you mean that many people think it is like that. □ *They're meant to be one of the best teams in the league.* [from Old English]

mean|time /mɪntaɪm/ **PHRASE** You use **in the meantime** or **meantime** to talk about the period of time between two events.
□ *Elizabeth wants to go to college but in the meantime she has to work.*

★ **mean|while** /mɪnwaɪl/ **ADV** You use **meanwhile** to talk about the period of time between two events or what happens while another thing is happening. □ *I'll be ready to meet them tomorrow. Meanwhile, I'm going to talk to Karen.* □ *We stayed up late into the night. Meanwhile, the snow was still falling outside.*

mea|sles /mɪzˈlɪz/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Measles** is an illness that gives you a high fever and red spots on your skin. [from Middle Low German]

★ **meas|ure** /mɛʒər/ (**measures, measuring, measured**)

1 V-T If you **measure** something, you find out its size, amount, or speed.
□ *Measure the length of the table.*

2 V-T If something **measures** a particular length or amount, that is its size. □ *The football field measures 400 feet.*

3 N-COUNT When someone takes **measures** to do something, they act in a particular way to try to do it. [FORMAL] □ *The police are taking measures to deal with the problem.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use measure with:

N. measure **intelligence**, measure **performance**, measure **progress**, **tests** measure

meas|ure|ment /mɛʒərmənt/ (measurements)

1 N-COUNT A **measurement** is the number that you get when you measure something. □ *You'll need to take the measurements of the room when you go to buy the furniture.*

2 N-PLURAL Your **measurements** are the size of your waist, chest, hips, and other parts of your body, that you need to know when you are buying clothes. □ *I know all her measurements and find it easy to buy clothes she likes.* [from Old French]

meat /mi:t/ (**meats**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Meat** is the part of an animal that people cook and eat. □ *I don't eat meat or fish.* [from Old English]

me|chan|ic /mɪkænik/ (**mechanics**) **N-COUNT** A **mechanic** is a person whose job is to repair machines and engines, especially car engines. □ *Your mechanic should check the brakes on your car at least once a year.* [from Latin]

me|chan|ic|al /mɪkænikəl/ **ADJ** A **mechanical** object has parts that move when it is working. □ *...a mechanical clock.* [from Latin]

me|chan|ic|al ad|van|tage (mechanical advantages)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **mechanical advantage** of a machine such as a lever or a pulley is a measure of the difference between the force applied to the machine and the force exerted by the machine. [SCIENCE]

me|chan|ic|al en|er|gy **N-NONCOUNT** **Mechanical energy** is the energy that an object such as a machine has because of its movement or

position. [SCIENCE]

me|chan|ical weath|er|ing N-NONCOUNT **Mechanical weathering** is a geological process in which rock is broken down into smaller pieces, for example because of frost. [SCIENCE]

mecha|nism /mɛkənɪzəm/ (**mechanisms**) N-COUNT A **mechanism** is a part of a machine. □ *The locking mechanism on the car door was broken.* [from Latin]

med|al /mɛdəl/ (**medals**) N-COUNT A **medal** is a small metal disk that you receive as a prize for doing something very good. □ *He won the Olympic gold medal.* [from French]

med|dle /mɛdəl/ (**meddles, meddling, meddled**) V-I If you say that someone **meddles** in something, you are criticizing the fact that they try to influence or change it without being asked. □ *Do scientists have any right to meddle in such matters?* □ *You should not have meddled.* [from Old French]

Word Link **med** ≈ middle : *intermediate, media, medium*

★ **me|dia** /mɪdiə/

LANGUAGE HELP

Media can take the singular or plural form of the verb.

1 N-SING You can call television, radio, newspapers, and magazines **the media**. [ARTS] □ *A lot of people in the media have asked me that question.* □ *They told their story to the news media.*

2 → see also [multimedia](#)

3 **Media** is a plural of [medium](#). [ARTS] [from Latin]

me|di|an /mɪdiən/ (**medians**) N-COUNT In math, the **median** is the number that is in the middle of a set of numbers when they are arranged in order. For example, in the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, the median is 3.
[MATH] [from Latin]

me|dia source (**media sources**) N-COUNT You can refer to television, radio, newspapers, the Internet, and other forms of mass communication as **media sources**.

med|ic /mɛdɪk/ (**medics**) N-COUNT A **medic** is a doctor who works with the military. □ *Jack is an army medic.*

Medi|caid /mɛdɪkeɪd/ N-PROPER In the United States, **Medicaid** is a government program that helps to pay medical costs for people who cannot pay them.

★ **medi|cal** /mɛdɪkəl/ ADJ **Medical** means relating to illness and injuries and how to treat or prevent them. □ *Several police officers received medical treatment for their injuries.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use medical with:
N.	medical advice , medical attention , medical bills , medical care , medical center , medical doctor , medical emergency , medical practice , medical problems , medical research , medical science , medical supplies , medical tests , medical treatment

Medi|care /mɛdɪkɛər/ N-PROPER In the United States, **Medicare** is a government program that provides health insurance to pay medical costs for people aged 65 and older.

med|ca|tion /mɛdɪkeɪʃn/ (medications) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Medication is medicine that is used for treating and curing illness. □ *Are you taking any medication?*

med|cine /mɛdɪsɪn/ (medicines)

1 N-NONCOUNT Medicine is the treatment of illness and injuries by doctors and nurses. □ *He decided on a career in medicine.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Medicine is a substance that you use to treat or cure an illness. □ *The medicine saved his life.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use medicine with:
v.	practice medicine, study medicine, give someone medicine, take medicine, use medicine

me|di|eval /mɪdɪv^əl, mɪdɪv^l/ **ADJ** Something that is **medieval** relates to the period of European history between A.D. 476 and about A.D. 1500. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *On our trip we visited a medieval castle.* [from New Latin]

me|dio|cre /mɪdɪoʊkər/ **ADJ** If you describe something as **mediocre**, you mean that it is of average quality but you think it should be better. □ *His school test results were mediocre.* • **me|di|oc|rity** /mɪdɪoʊkrɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the mediocrity of her work.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>med</i> ≈ middle : <i>intermediate</i> , <i>media</i> , <i>medium</i>
-----------	--

me|dium /mɪdɪəm/ (mediums or media)

1 ADJ If something is of **medium** size, it is neither large nor small.

□ *Mix the cream and eggs in a medium bowl.* □ *For this recipe, you will need one medium-sized onion.*

2 N-COUNT A **medium** is a substance or a material such as paint, wood,

or stone that an artist uses. [ARTS] □ *Hyatt uses the medium of oil paint.*
[from Latin]

3 → see also [media](#)

me|dul|la /mədʌlə/ (**medullas** or **medullae** /mədʌli/) N-COUNT The **medulla** is a part of the brain in humans and other animals that connects the brain to the spinal cord. It controls functions such as breathing and swallowing. The form **medulla oblongata** is also used. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

me|du|sa /mədʊsə/ (**medusas** or **medusae** /mədʊsi/) N-COUNT A **medusa** is a type of jellyfish. [SCIENCE]

★ **meet** /mi:t/ (**meets**, **meeting**, **met**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **meet** someone who you know, you see them by chance and you speak to them. □ *I met Shona in town today.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **meet** someone who you do not know, you see them and speak to them for the first time. □ *I have just met an amazing man.*

3 V-T/V-I If two or more people **meet**, they go somewhere because they have planned to be there together. □ *We could meet for a game of tennis after work.*

4 V-T If you **meet** someone at a place, you go there and wait for them to arrive. □ *Mom met me at the station.*

5 V-T/V-I The place where two lines **meet** is the place where they join together. □ *This is the point where the two rivers meet.*

6 N-COUNT A **meet** is a sports competition. [SPORTS] □ *He never misses swim meets or baseball games.*

7 V-T If something **meets** a need or requirement, it is good enough. □ *This hospital does not meet some patients' needs.*

8 V-T If you **meet** the cost of something, you provide the money that is needed for it. □ *The government will meet some of the cost of the damage.*

9 V-T/V-I If two areas **meet**, they are next to one another. □ *We arrived at*

the place where the desert meets the sea. [from Old English]

► **meet up** If two or more people **meet up**, they go somewhere because they have planned to be there together. □ *We meet up for lunch once a week.*

Thesaurus	meet Also look up :
v.	bump into, encounter, run into, get together, comply with, follow, fulfill

☆ **meeting** /mītɪŋ/ (**meetings**) N-COUNT A **meeting** is an event in which a group of people come together to discuss things or to make decisions. □ *Can we have a meeting to discuss that?* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use meeting with:
N.	meeting agenda , board meeting, business meeting
v.	attend a meeting, call a meeting, go to a meeting, have a meeting, hold a meeting, plan a meeting, schedule a meeting

mega|byte /mɛgəbaɪt/ (**megabytes**) N-COUNT In computing, a **megabyte** is a unit for measuring information. There are one million bytes in a megabyte. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The hard drive has 256 megabytes of memory.*

mega|pixel /mɛgəpɪksəl/ (**megapixels**) N-COUNT A **megapixel** is a unit for measuring the quality of the picture created by a digital camera, scanner, or other piece of digital equipment. One megapixel is equal to a million pixels. [TECHNOLOGY]

meio|sis /maɪoʊsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Meiosis** is a type of cell division that results in egg and sperm cells with only half the usual number of chromosomes. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

mela|nin /mɛlənɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Melanin** is a dark substance in the skin, eyes, and hair of people and animals, that gives them color and can protect them against strong sunlight. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

melo|dy /mɛlədi/ (**melodies**) N-COUNT A **melody** is a group of musical notes that sound pleasant together. [MUSIC] □ *He could sing a melody before he could talk.* [from Old French]

mel|on /mɛlən/ (**melons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **melon** is a large fruit with soft, sweet flesh and a hard green or yellow skin. □ *For dessert, there were grapes and juicy slices of melon.* [from Old French]

melt /mɛlt/ (**melts, melting, melted**) V-T/V-I When a solid substance **melts**, or when you **melt** it, it changes to a liquid because it has become warm. □ *The snow melted.* □ *Melt the chocolate in a bowl.* [from Old English]

mel|ing point (**melting points**) N-COUNT The **melting point** of a substance is the temperature at which it melts when you heat it. [SCIENCE]

★ **mem|ber** /mɛmbər/ (**members**) N-COUNT A **member** of a group or an organization is someone or something that belongs to that group or organization. □ *Joe is a member of the Democratic party.* □ *A member of the team saw the accident.* [from Latin]

Mem|ber of Par|lia|ment (**Members of Parliament**)

N-COUNT A **Member of Parliament** is a person who has been elected by the people in a particular area to represent them in a country's parliament. The short form **MP** is often used. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

mem|ber|ship /mɛmbərʃɪp/ (**memberships**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Membership** in an organization means being a member of it. □ *Employees have free membership at the gym.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **membership** of an organization is the people who belong to it. □ *By 2008, the organization had a membership of 409,000.* [from Latin]

mem|brane /mɛmbreɪn/ (**membranes**) N-COUNT A **membrane** is a thin piece of skin that connects or covers parts of a person's or animal's body. [SCIENCE] □ *...the thin membrane on the edge of the heart.* [from Latin]

meme /mɪm/ (**memes**) N-COUNT A **meme** is something such as a video, picture, or phrase that a lot of people send to each other on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The image quickly became a meme.*

mem|bra|no|phone /mɛmbreɪnəfoʊn/ (**membranophones**)

N-COUNT A **membranophone** is any musical instrument that produces its sound by the vibration of a stretched skin, for example a drum. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

memo /mɛmoʊ/ (**memos**) N-COUNT A **memo** is a short note that you send to a person who works with you. □ *He sent a memo to everyone in his department.* [from Latin]

memo|rable /mɛmərəbəl/ ADJ Something that is **memorable** is easy to remember because it is special or very enjoyable. □ *Our wedding was a very memorable day.* [from Latin]



Word Link *memor* ≈ memory : *commemorate, memorial, memory*

me|mo|rial /mimɔːriəl/ (memorials)

1 N-COUNT A **memorial** is something that you build in order to remind people of a famous person or event. □ *He wanted to build a memorial to Columbus.*

2 ADJ A **memorial** event, object, or prize is in honor of someone who has died. □ *A memorial service was held for her at St. Paul's Church.* [from Late Latin]

memo|rize /mɛməraɪz/ (memorizes, memorizing, memorized) V-T

If you **memorize** something, you learn it so that you can remember it exactly. □ *He tried to memorize the way to Rose's street.* [from Old French]

Word Link *memor* ≈ memory : *commemorate, memorial, memory*

☆ memo|ry /mɛməri/ (memories)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **memory** is your ability to remember things. □ *All the details of the meeting are clear in my memory.* □ *He has a good memory for faces.*

2 N-COUNT A **memory** is something that you remember from the past. □ *She has happy memories of her childhood.*

3 N-COUNT A computer's **memory** is the part where it stores information. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The data is stored in the computer's memory.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use memory with:
ADJ.	conscious memory, failing memory, fresh in your memory, long-/short-term memory, poor memory, in recent memory, bad memory, good memory, happy memory, painful memory, sad memory, vivid memory
N.	computer memory, random access memory, memory storage

memo|ry card (memory cards) N-COUNT A **memory card** is a small part that stores information inside a piece of electronic equipment such as a camera. [TECHNOLOGY]

memo|ry stick (memory sticks) N-COUNT A **memory stick** is a small object for storing computer information that you can carry with you and use in different computers. [TECHNOLOGY]

men /mɛn/ **Men** is the plural of **man**. [from Old English]

mend /mɛnd/ (**mends, mending, mended**) V-T If you **mend** a hole in a piece of clothing, you repair it by sewing it. □ *He earns money by mending clothes.*

me|nis|cus /mɪnɪskəs/ (**menisci** /mɪnɪsaɪ/) N-COUNT A **meniscus** is the curved surface of a liquid in a narrow tube. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

men's room (men's rooms) N-COUNT **The men's room** is a bathroom for men in a public building.

men|tal /mɛntəl/

1 ADJ **Mental** means relating to the mind. □ *...mental illness.*

• **men|tally** ADV □ *The exam made him mentally tired.*

2 ADJ A **mental** act involves only thinking and not physical action.

□ *Allen did a quick mental calculation.* [from Late Latin]

★ **mention** /mɛnʃn/ (**mentions, mentioning, mentioned**) v-T If you **mention** something, you say something about it, without giving much information. □ *She mentioned her mother but not her father.* □ *I mentioned that I didn't really like pop music.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use mention with:
v.	fail to mention, forget to mention, neglect to mention

menu /mɛnyu/ (**menus**)

1 N-COUNT In a restaurant, the **menu** is a list of the food and drink that you can have there. □ *A waiter offered him the menu.*

2 N-COUNT On a computer screen, a **menu** is a list of choices, showing things that you can do using a particular program. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Press F7 to show the print menu.* [from French]

Mercator projection /mərkeɪtər prədʒɛkʃn/ (**Mercator projections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **Mercator projection** is an image of a map that is made by projecting the map on a globe onto the surface of a cylinder. Compare with [azimuthal projection](#) and [conic projection](#). [SCIENCE] [from Flemish]

Word Link **merc** ≈ trading : *commerce, merchandise, merchant*

mer|chan|dise /mɜrtʃəndaɪz, -daɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Merchandise** is products that you can buy. [FORMAL] □ *The company's annual soccer merchandise sales are about \$1.5 billion.* [from Old French]

Word Link **merc** ≈ trading : *commerce, merchandise, merchant*

mer|chant /mɜrtʃənt/ (merchants)

1 N-COUNT A **merchant** is a person who buys or sells goods in large quantities. □ *His father was a successful wool merchant.*

2 N-COUNT A **merchant** is a person who owns or runs a store or shop. □ *The family buys most of the things it needs from local merchants.*

3 ADJ **Merchant** seamen or ships are involved in carrying goods for trade. □ *...the merchant navy.* [from Old French]

mer|ci|less /mɜrsɪlɪs/ **ADJ** If you describe someone as **merciless**, you mean that they are very cruel or determined and do not show any concern for the effect their actions have on other people. □ *Their merciless laughter made her very upset.* • **mer|ci|less|ly** **ADV** □ *We teased him mercilessly.* [from Old French]

mer|cu|ry /mɜrkyəri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Mercury** is a silver-colored liquid metal that is used in thermometers. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Mer|cu|ry /mɜrkyəri/ **N-PROPER** **Mercury** is the planet that is closest to the sun. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

mer|cy /mɜrsi/ **N-NONCOUNT** If someone shows **mercy**, they choose not to harm or punish someone. □ *His life was now at the mercy of a judge.* [from Old French]

mere /mɪər/ (merest)

LANGUAGE HELP

Mere does not have a comparative form. The superlative form **merest** is used to emphasize how small something is, rather than in comparisons.

ADJ You use **mere** to say that something is small or not important. □ *A mere five percent of school principals are women.* [from Latin]

merely /mɪərli/ **ADV** You use **merely** to emphasize that something is only the thing you are describing and nothing more. □ *She said this was merely her own opinion.* □ *Dieter merely looked at him, saying nothing.* [from Latin]

merge /mɜːrdʒ/ (**merges, merging, merged**) **V-T/V-I** If two things **merge**, they join together to make one new thing. □ *His company has merged with the advertising firm Saatchi & Saatchi.* [from Latin]

merger /mɜːrdʒər/ (**mergers**) **N-COUNT** A **merger** is the joining together of two separate companies or organizations so that they become one. [BUSINESS] □ *...a merger between two of America's biggest companies.* [from Latin]

merit /mɛrɪt/ (**merits**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If something has **merit**, it has good qualities. □ *The drawings have great artistic merit.*

2 N-PLURAL The **merits** of something are its good points. □ *We will consider the merits of all candidates before making our decision.*

3 V-T If someone or something **merits** a particular action or treatment, they deserve it. [FORMAL] □ *Some of these issues merit urgent attention.* [from Old French]

mermaid /mɜːrmeɪd/ (**mermaids**) **N-COUNT** In stories, a **mermaid** is a woman who has a fish's tail and lives in the ocean.

merry /mɛri/ (**merrier, merriest**) **ADJ** **Merry** means happy and cheerful. □ *She sang a merry little tune.* □ *Merry Christmas, everyone!* [from Old English]

meso|sphere /mɛzəsfiər/

1 N-SING The **mesosphere** is the layer of the Earth's atmosphere that is directly above the stratosphere. [SCIENCE]

2 N-SING The **mesosphere** is the part of the Earth's interior that lies between the upper mantle and the outer core. [SCIENCE]

Meso|zo|ic era /mɛzəzɔʊk iərə/ **N-SING** The **Mesozoic era** is a period in the history of the Earth that began around 250 million years ago and ended around 65 million years ago. [SCIENCE]

mess /mɛs/ (messes, messing, messed)

1 N-SING If something is **a mess**, it is not neat. □ *After the party, the house was a mess.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a situation is **a mess**, it is full of problems. □ *I've made such a mess of my life.* □ *Those are the reasons why the economy is in such a mess.* [from Old French]

► **mess around** If you **mess around**, you spend time doing things for fun, or for no particular reason. □ *We were just messing around playing with paint.*

► mess up

1 If you **mess something up**, you make something go wrong. [INFORMAL] □ *This has messed up our plans.*

2 If you **mess up** a place or a thing, you make it dirty or not neat. [INFORMAL] □ *He didn't want to mess up his neat hair.*

Word Partnership	Use mess with:
v.	clean up a mess, leave a mess, make a mess, get into a mess

★ mes|sage /mɛsɪdʒ/ (messages, messaging, messaged)

1 N-COUNT A **message** is a piece of information that you send to someone. □ *I'm getting emails and messages from friends all over the*

world.

2 N-COUNT Your **message** is the important idea that you are trying to communicate. □ *The report's message was clear.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **message** someone, you send them an electronic message using a computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I messaged her yesterday but she didn't reply.* □ *People who message a lot feel unpopular if they don't get many back.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use message with:
V.	give someone a message, leave a message, read a message, take a message, deliver a message, get a message, hear a message, get a message across, spread a message
ADJ.	clear message, important message, urgent message, powerful message, simple message, strong message, wrong message

mes|sage board (message boards) **N-COUNT** A **message board** is a system that allows users to send and receive messages on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY]

mes|sen|ger /mɛsɪndʒər/ (**messengers**) **N-COUNT** A **messenger** is a person whose job is to take messages or packages to people. □ *A messenger delivered a large envelope to his office.* [from Old French]

messy /mɛsi/ (**messier, messiest**)

1 ADJ A **messy** person or activity makes things dirty or not neat. □ *She's a terribly messy cook.*

2 ADJ Something that is **messy** is not neat. □ *His writing is rather messy.* [from Old French]

met /mɛt/ **Met** is the past tense and past participle of [meet](#).

met|al /mɛtəl/ (**metals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Metal** is a hard substance such as iron, steel, or gold. □ *All of the houses had metal roofs.* [from Latin]

me|tal|lic /mɛtəlɪk/ ADJ **Metallic** things look or sound like metal. □ *The car has heated seats, metallic paint and a sun roof.* [from Latin]

me|tal|lic bond (**metallic bonds**) N-COUNT A **metallic bond** is the kind of chemical bond that occurs in metals. [SCIENCE]

met|al|loid /mɛtəlɔɪd/ (**metalloids**)

1 N-COUNT **Metalloids** are chemical elements that have some of the properties of metals and some of the properties of nonmetals. [SCIENCE]

2 ADJ **Metalloid** is also an adjective [SCIENCE] □ *...metalloid elements.*

meta|mor|phic /mɛtəmɔːfɪk/ ADJ **Metamorphic** rock is rock that is formed from other rock as a result of heat or pressure beneath the surface of the Earth. Compare with **igneous** and **sedimentary**. [SCIENCE]

meta|mor|pho|sis /mɛtəmɔːfəːsɪs/ (**metamorphoses**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When a **metamorphosis** occurs, a person or thing develops and changes into something completely different. [FORMAL]

□ *...his metamorphosis from a Republican to a Democrat.* □ *It undergoes its metamorphosis from a caterpillar to a butterfly.* [from Latin]

meta|phase /mɛtəˈfeɪz/ (**metaphases**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Metaphase is a stage in the process of cell division in which the chromosomes line up before they separate. [SCIENCE]

meta|phor /mɛtəfɔːr/ (**metaphors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

metaphor is a way of describing someone or something by showing their similarity with something else. For example, the metaphor "a shining light" describes a person who is very skillful or intelligent. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She uses a lot of religious metaphors in her writing.* [from Latin]

me|teor /miːtɪər/ (**meteors**) N-COUNT A **meteor** is a piece of rock from space that burns very brightly when it falls to Earth. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

me|teor|oid /miːtɪərɔɪd/ (**meteoroids**) N-COUNT A **meteoroid** is a piece of rock or dust that travels around the sun. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

me|teor|ology /miːtɪərɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Meteorology** is the study of the processes in the Earth's atmosphere that cause particular weather conditions, especially in order to predict the weather. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

Word Link **meter** ≈ measuring : *kilometer, meter, perimeter*

me|ter /miːtər/ (**meters**)

1 N-COUNT A **meter** is an instrument that measures and records something. [MATH] □ *A man came to read the electricity meter.*

2 N-COUNT A **meter** is a unit for measuring length. There are 100 centimeters in a meter. [MATH] □ *She's running the 1,500 meter race.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Meter** is the rhythmic arrangement of beats according to particular patterns. [MUSIC]

4 PHRASE **Meters per second** is a unit of speed in physics. An object that is moving at a particular number of **meters per second** travels that number of meters in one second. The abbreviation **m/s** is also used.

[SCIENCE] [Sense 1 from Old English. Sense 2 from French. Sense 3 from Latin.]

me|thane /mɛθeɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Methane** is a colorless gas that has no smell. [SCIENCE]

metha|no|gen /məθænədʒən/ (**methanogens**) N-COUNT **Methanogens** are bacteria that produce methane. [SCIENCE]

⊛ **meth|od** /mɛθəd/ (**methods**) N-COUNT A **method** is a particular way of doing something. □ *Teachers are allowed to try out different teaching methods.* [from French]

Thesaurus	method Also look up :
N.	manner, procedure, process, system, technique
Word Partnership	Use method with:
ADJ.	alternative/traditional method, best method, new method, preferred method
V.	develop a method, use a method
N.	method of payment , teaching method

met|ric /mɛtrɪk/ ADJ A **metric** measurement is given in meters, grams, or liters. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *A gram is a unit of weight in the metric system.* [from French]

met|ric sys|tem N-SING The **metric system** is the system of measurement that uses meters, grams, and liters. [MATH, SCIENCE]

met|ric ton (metric tons) N-COUNT A **metric ton** is 1,000 kilograms.
[SCIENCE] □ *The Wall Street Journal uses 220,000 metric tons of paper each year.*

Word Link **poli** ≈ city : *metropolitan, poliice, politics*

met|ro|poli|tan /mɛtrəpɒlɪtən/ ADJ **Metropolitan** means belonging to or typical of a large, busy city. □ ...*the metropolitan district of Miami.*
□ ...*major metropolitan hospitals.* [from Late Latin]

met|ro|sex|ual /mɛtroʊsɛksjuəl/ (**metrosexuals**)

1 N-COUNT A **metrosexual** is a man who spends a lot of time and money on his appearance, and often his home. □ *A true metrosexual, Brad buys fresh flowers every week to brighten up the apartment.*

2 ADJ **Metrosexual** is also an adjective. □ *My metrosexual husband has so many shirts that he needs more closet space.*

mg mg is short for **milligram** or **milligrams**. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ ...*300 mg of calcium.*

mice /maɪs/ **Mice** is the plural of **mouse**. [from Old English]

mi|crobe /maɪkroʊb/ (**microbes**) N-COUNT A **microbe** is a very small living thing that you cannot see without special equipment. [SCIENCE]
□ *We have to kill the microbes that cause food poisoning.* [from French]

Word Link **micro** ≈ small : *microchip, microclimate, microscope*

micro|chip /maɪkroʊtʃɪp/ (**microchips**) N-COUNT A **microchip** is a very small part inside a computer that makes it work. [TECHNOLOGY]

micro|cli|mate /maɪkroʊklaɪmɪt/ (**microclimates**) also **micro-climate** N-COUNT A **microclimate** is the climate that exists in a particular small area, which may be different from the climate of the surrounding area. [SCIENCE]

micro|cosm /maɪkrəkɒzəm/ (**microcosms**) N-COUNT A **microcosm** is a small society, place, or activity which has all the typical features of a much larger one and so seems like a smaller version of it. [FORMAL]
□ *The city was a microcosm of all American culture during the 1960s.*
[from Medieval Latin]

micro|eco|nom|ics /maɪkroʊɛkənɒmɪks, -ɪk-/ also **micro-economics** N-NONCOUNT **Microeconomics** is the branch of economics that is concerned with individual areas of economic activity, such as those within a particular company or relating to a particular market.
[SOCIAL STUDIES]

micro|film /maɪkrəfɪlm/ (**microfilms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
Microfilm is film that is used for photographing information and storing it in a reduced form. □ *...strips of microfilm.*

micro|organism /maɪkroʊɔːrgənɪzəm/ (**microorganisms**)
N-COUNT A **microorganism** is a very small living thing that you can only see if you use a microscope. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **phon** ≈ sound : *microphone, symphony, telephone*

micro|phone /maɪkrəfoʊn/ (**microphones**) N-COUNT A **microphone** is a piece of electronic equipment that you use to make sounds louder or to record them onto a machine.

Word Link **micro** ≈ small : *microchip, microclimate, microscope*

Word Link **scope** ≈ looking : *horoscope, microscope, telescope*

micro|scope /maɪkrəskoʊp/ (**microscopes**) N-COUNT A **microscope** is a scientific instrument that makes very small objects look bigger.
[SCIENCE]

micro|scop|ic /maɪkrəskɒpɪk/ ADJ **Microscopic** objects are extremely small, and usually can be seen only through a microscope.
[SCIENCE] □ ...*microscopic cells*.

micro|sec|ond /maɪkroʊsɛkənd/ (**microseconds**) N-COUNT A **microsecond** is one millionth of a second. [SCIENCE]

micro|wave /maɪkroʊweɪv/ (**microwaves, microwaving, microwaved**)
1 N-COUNT A **microwave** or a **microwave oven** is an oven that cooks food very quickly using electric waves.
2 V-T To **microwave** food or drink means to cook or heat it in a microwave oven. □ *Microwave the vegetables first.*

Word Link **mid** ≈ middle : *midday, midnight, midway*

mid|day /mɪddeɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Midday** is twelve o'clock in the middle of the day. □ *At midday everyone had lunch.*

★ **mid|dle** /mɪd̩l̩/ (**middles**)

1 N-COUNT The **middle** of something is the part of it that is farthest from its edges. □ *Howard stood in the middle of the room.*

2 ADJ The **middle** object in a row of objects is the one that has an equal number of objects on each side. □ *The middle button of his uniform jacket was missing.*

3 N-SING The **middle** of a period of time is the part between the beginning and the end. □ *I woke up in the middle of the night and heard a noise outside.*

4 PHRASE If you are **in the middle of** doing something, you are busy doing it. □ *I'm in the middle of cooking dinner.* [from Old English]

mid|dle age N-NONCOUNT **Middle age** is the time in your life when you are between the ages of about 40 and 65. □ *Men often gain weight in middle age.*

mid|dle-aged ADJ A **middle-aged** person is between the ages of about 40 and 65. □ *Most of the men were middle-aged, married businessmen.*

Mid|dle Ages N-PLURAL In European history, **the Middle Ages** was the period of time between the end of the Roman Empire in 476 AD and about 1500 AD. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

mid|dle class (**middle classes**)

1 N-COUNT The **middle class** or **middle classes** are the people in a society who are not very rich and not very poor, for example business people, doctors, and teachers. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Most writers come from the middle class.*

2 ADJ **Middle class** is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They live in a very middle class area.*

★ **Mid|dle East** N-PROPER **The Middle East** is the area around the eastern Mediterranean that includes Iran and all the countries in Asia to the west and southwest of Iran. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the two great rivers of the Middle East.*

mid|dle school (middle schools) N-COUNT A **middle school** is a school for children between the ages of 10 and 13. □ ...*Harlem Park Middle School.*

Word Link *mid* ≈ middle : *midday, midnight, midway*

mid|night /mɪdnait/ N-NONCOUNT **Midnight** is twelve o'clock in the middle of the night. □ *It was well after midnight.*

mid-ocean ridge (mid-ocean ridges) or **mid-oceanic ridge** N-COUNT A **mid-ocean ridge** is a range of mountains beneath the ocean. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *mid* ≈ middle : *midday, midnight, midway*

mid|way /mɪdweɪ/

1 ADV If something is **midway between** two places, it is the same distance from each of them. □ *The studio is midway between his office and his home.*

2 ADJ **Midway** is also an adjective. □ *Fresno is close to the midway point between Los Angeles and San Francisco.*

3 ADV If something happens **midway through** a period of time, it happens during the middle part of it. □ *He crashed midway through the race.*

might

① [MODAL USE](#)

② [NOUN USE](#)

★ ① **might** /maɪt/ MODAL You use **might** when something is possible.
□ *I might go to study in England.* □ *They still hope that he might be alive.*
[from Old English]

★ ② **might** /maɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Might** is power or strength. □ *I pulled with all my might.* [from Old English]

mightn't /maɪt̩n̩t/ **Mightn't** is short for "might not." [from Old English]

might've /maɪt̩v/ **Might've** is short for "might have." [from Old English]

mighty /maɪti/ (**mightier, mightiest**) ADJ **Mighty** describes something that is very large or powerful. [LITERARY] □ *There was a mighty roar from the crowd as the band came on stage.* [from Old English]

migraine /maɪgreɪn/ (**migraines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **migraine** is a severe pain in your head that makes you feel very ill. □ *Her mother suffered from migraines.* [from French]

migrant /maɪgrənt/ (**migrants**) N-COUNT A **migrant** is a person who moves from one place to another, especially in order to find work.
[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Most of his workers were migrants from the South.*
[from Latin]

Word Link	<i>migr</i> ≈ moving, changing : <i>emigrant, immigrant, migration</i>
-----------	--

migrate /maɪgreɪt/ (**migrates, migrating, migrated**)

1 v-I If people **migrate**, they move from one place to another, usually in order to find work. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *People migrate to cities like*

Jakarta searching for work. • **migration** /maɪgreɪʃn/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (migrations) □ *There was a large migration of people to the city.*

2 v-I When birds, fish, or animals **migrate**, they move from one part of the world to another at the same time every year. □ *Most birds have to fly long distances to migrate.* • **migration** **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

(migrations) □ *Scientists are tracking the migration of bears.* [from Latin]

mike /maɪk/ (**mikes**) **N-COUNT** A **mike** is the same as a [microphone](#).
[INFORMAL]

mild /maɪld/ (**milder, mildest**)

1 ADJ Mild describes something that is not very strong. □ *This cheese has a soft, mild flavor.*

2 ADJ Mild weather is pleasant because it is not too hot and not too cold. □ *We like the area because it has very mild winters.* [from Old English]

★ **mile** /maɪl/ (**miles**)

1 N-COUNT A **mile** is a unit for measuring distance. One **mile** is equal to 1.6 kilometers and there are 5,280 feet in a mile. [MATH] □ *They drove 600 miles across the desert.*

2 N-PLURAL Miles is used, especially in the expression **miles away**, to refer to a long distance. □ *The gym is miles away from her home.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use mile with:
------------------	-----------------------

ADJ.

mile **high**, mile **long**, **nautical** mile, **square** mile, mile **wide**

mile|age /maɪlɪdʒ/ (**mileages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Mileage** is the distance that you have traveled, measured in miles. □ *The car has a low mileage.* [from Old English]

mili|tant /mɪlɪtənt/ (**militants**)

1 ADJ You use **militant** to describe people who believe in something very strongly and are active in trying to bring about political or social change, often in extreme ways that other people find unacceptable. □ *Militant workers voted to go on strike.* • **mili|tan|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the rise of militancy in the labor unions.*

3 N-COUNT **Militant** is also a noun. □ *...terrorist acts committed by militants.* [from Latin]

★ **mili|tary** /mɪlɪtəri/

1 ADJ **Military** means relating to the armed forces of a country. □ *Military action may become necessary.* □ *The president attended a meeting of military leaders.*

2 N-SING **The military** are the armed forces of a country. □ *The military have said very little about the attacks.* [from French]

mili|tia /mɪlɪʃə/ (**militias**) N-COUNT A **militia** is an organization that operates like an army but whose members are not professional soldiers. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Young men formed their own militias.* [from Latin]

milk /mɪlk/ (**milks, milking, milked**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Milk** is the white liquid that cows and some other animals produce, which people drink. [SCIENCE] □ *He went out to buy a quart of milk.*

2 V-T If someone **milks** a cow or another animal, they take milk from it.
□ *Farm workers milk the cows in the morning.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Milk** is the white liquid that a mother makes in her body to feed her baby. [SCIENCE] □ *Milk from the mother's breast is a perfect food for the human baby.* [from Old English]

milky /mɪlki/ (**milnier, milkiest**) ADJ Drinks or food that are **milky** contain a lot of milk. □ *I want a big cup of milky coffee.* [from Old English]

mill /mɪl/ (**mills**)

1 N-COUNT A **mill** is a building in which flour is made from grain. □ *The old mill is now a restaurant.*

2 N-COUNT A **mill** is a factory where materials such as steel, wool, or cotton are made. □ *He started work in a cotton mill at the age of ten.* [from Old English]

mil|len|nium /mɪlɛniəm/ (**millenniums** or **millennia**) N-COUNT A **millennium** is a period of one thousand years. [FORMAL] □ *The year 2000 was the beginning of a new millennium.* [from New Latin]

Word Link **milli** ≈ thousandth : **milligram, milliliter, millimeter**

mil|li|gram /mɪlɪgræm/ (**milligrams**) N-COUNT A **milligram** is a unit for measuring weight. There are one thousand milligrams in a gram. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *He added 0.5 milligrams of sodium.* [from French]

Word Link **milli** ≈ thousandth : **milligram, milliliter, millimeter**

milliliter /mɪlɪtər/ (**milliliters**) N-COUNT A **milliliter** is a unit for measuring liquids. There are one thousand milliliters in a liter. [MATH]
□ *The nurse measured 100 milliliters of blood.*

Word Link *milli* ≈ thousandth : *milligram, milliliter, millimeter*

millimeter /mɪlɪmɪtər/ (**millimeters**) N-COUNT A **millimeter** is a unit for measuring length. There are ten millimeters in a centimeter. [MATH]
□ *The creature is tiny, just 10 millimeters long.*

★ **million** /mɪljən/ (**millions**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **million** after a number.

1 NUM A **million** or **one million** is the number 1,000,000. [MATH] □ *Five million people visit the county each year.*

2 NUM **Millions of** people or things means a very large number of them.
□ *There are millions of people who do not have enough to eat.*

3 PRON You can also use **millions** as a pronoun. □ *Millions were spent constructing the new building.* [from Old French]

millionaire /mɪljənɛər/ (**millionaires**) N-COUNT A **millionaire** is a person who has more than a million dollars. □ *By the time he died, he was a millionaire.* [from Old French]

★ **millionth** /mɪljənθ/ (**millionths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **millionth** item in a series is the one you count as number one million. □ *It seemed like the millionth time she asked the question.*

2 N-COUNT A **millionth** is one of one million equal parts of something. [MATH] □ *It takes less than one millionth of a second.* [from Old French]

mime /maɪm/ (**mimes, miming, mimed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Mime** is a way of telling a story using your face, hands, and body, but without using speech. [ARTS] □ *The story is told through music and mime.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **mime**, or **mime** something, you describe it using movements rather than speech. □ *He mimed the act of hammering a nail into a piece of wood.* [from Old English]

mimic /mɪmɪk/ (**mimics, mimicking, mimicked**) V-T If you **mimic** the way someone moves or speaks, you copy them in an amusing way. □ *He could mimic anybody, and often made Olivia laugh.* [from Latin]

★ **mind** /maɪnd/ (**minds, minding, minded**)

1 N-COUNT Your **mind** is all your thoughts and the way that you think about things. □ *She is a bit deaf, but her mind is still sharp.*

2 N-COUNT Your **mind** is your ability to think and reason. □ *You need a logical mind to solve this problem.*

3 PHRASE If you tell someone to **bear** something **in mind**, you are telling them about something important which they should remember. □ *Bear in mind that there aren't many gas stations out of town.*

4 PHRASE If you **change** your **mind**, you change a decision or an opinion. □ *I was going to vote for him, but I changed my mind.*

5 PHRASE If you say that an idea never **crossed** your **mind**, you mean that you did not think of it. □ *It didn't cross his mind that there might be a problem.*

6 PHRASE If you **make up** your **mind**, you decide something. □ *He made up his mind to call Kathy.*

7 PHRASE If something is **on** your **mind**, you are worried about it and you think about it a lot. □ *I don't sleep well. I've got a lot on my mind.*

8 PHRASE If you have **an open mind**, you avoid forming an opinion until you know all the facts. □ *Try to keep an open mind until you have all the facts.*

9 PHRASE If someone is **out of their mind**, they are crazy. [INFORMAL] □ *What are you doing? Are you out of your mind?*

10 PHRASE If something **takes** your **mind off** a problem, it helps you to stop thinking about it for a while. □ *A movie might take your mind off your problems.*

11 V-T/V-I If you do not **mind** something, you do not feel annoyed or angry about it. □ *Mr. Hernandez, would you mind waiting here a moment?* □ *It was hard work but she didn't mind.*

12 V-T If you have a choice, and you say that you do not **mind**, you mean that you are happy to do or have either of them. □ *"Would you rather play tennis or baseball?"—"I don't mind."*

13 PHRASE You say **Never mind** when something is not important. □ *"He's going to be late."—"Oh, never mind, we'll start eating without him."*

14 PHRASE If you **wouldn't mind** something, you would like it. □ *I wouldn't mind a cup of coffee.* [from Old English]

mine

① [PRONOUN USE](#)

② [NOUN AND VERB USES](#)

★ ① **mine** /maɪn/ **PRON** **Mine** means belonging to me. □ *Her right hand was close to mine.* □ *That isn't your bag, it's mine.* [from Old English]

★ ② **mine** /maɪn/ (**mines, mining, mined**)

1 N-COUNT A **mine** is a deep hole in the ground from which people dig coal, diamonds, or gold. □ *The company owns gold and silver mines.*

2 V-T When people **mine**, they dig deep holes and tunnels into the ground to remove coal, diamonds, or gold. □ *Diamonds are mined in South Africa.* • **miner** **N-COUNT (miners)** □ *My father was a miner.*

3 N-COUNT A **mine** is a bomb that is hidden under the ground. [from Old French]

min|er|al /mɪnərəl/ (**minerals**) N-COUNT A **mineral** is a natural substance such as gold, salt, or coal that comes from the ground.
[SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

min|er|al wa|ter N-NONCOUNT **Mineral water** is water that comes from the ground that contains substances that are good for your health.

minia|ture /mɪniətʃər, -tʃʊər/ ADJ **Miniature** things are very small, or much smaller than usual. □ *The toy house was filled with miniature chairs and tables.* [from Italian]

Word Link *minim* ≈ smallest : *minimal, minimize, minimum*

mini|mal /mɪnɪməl/ ADJ If an effect is **minimal**, it is very small. □ *The health risk is minimal, so there's no need to worry.* [from Latin]

mini|mal|ism /mɪnɪməlɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Minimalism** is a style in which a small number of very simple things are used to create a particular effect. □ *...the minimalism of her home.* [from Latin]

mini|mal|ist /mɪnɪməlɪst/ (**minimalists**)

1 N-COUNT A **minimalist** is an artist or designer who uses minimalism.

□ *...the minimalists in the 1970s.*

2 ADJ **Minimalist** is used to describe ideas, artists, or designers that are influenced by minimalism. □ *The two designers used a minimalist approach.* [from Latin]

Word Link *minim* ≈ smallest : *minimal, minimize, minimum*

mini|imize /mɪnɪmaɪz/ (**minimizes, minimizing, minimized**) v-T If you **minimize** something, you make it as small as possible. □ *We have done everything possible to minimize the risk of accidents.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>minim</i> ≈ smallest : minimal, minimize, minimum
-----------	---

mini|imum /mɪnɪməm/

1 ADJ You use **minimum** to talk about the smallest amount that is possible. □ *Pupils remain at school at least until the minimum age of 16.*
 □ *Many people in the country are still working for less than the minimum wage.*

2 N-SING **Minimum** is also a noun. □ *Dr. Rayman runs a minimum of three miles every day.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use minimum with:
N.	minimum age , minimum balance , minimum purchase , minimum salary
ADJ.	absolute minimum, bare minimum

⊛ **min|is|ter** /mɪnɪstər/ (**ministers**)

1 N-COUNT A **minister** is a religious leader in some types of church.
 □ *Thirty priests, ministers, and rabbis attended the meeting.*

2 N-COUNT In some countries, a **minister** is a senior person in a government. □ *Clark became finance minister in 1991.* [from Old French]

min|is|terial /mɪnɪstɪəriəl/ **ADJ** You use **ministerial** to refer to people, events, or jobs that are connected with government ministers.
 [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a series of ministerial meetings in Brussels.* [from Old French]

★ **min|is|try** /mɪnɪstri/ (**ministries**)

1 N-COUNT In some countries, a **ministry** is a government department that deals with one particular thing. □ *He has worked for both the ministry of education and the ministry of the interior.*

2 N-COUNT The **ministry** of a religious person is the work that they do. □ *His ministry is among poor people.* [from Latin]

mi|nor /maɪnər/

1 ADJ If something is **minor**, it is not very important or serious. □ *The soldier suffered only minor injuries.* □ *They both have minor roles in the movie.*

2 ADJ In music, **minor** is used for talking about a scale in which the third note is one half step lower than the related major scale. Compare with **major**. [MUSIC] □ *...an A minor scale.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	minor Also look up :
ADJ.	insignificant, lesser, small, unimportant; (<i>ant.</i>) important, major, significant
Word Partnership	Use minor with:
N.	minor adjustment , minor damage , minor detail , minor illness , minor injury , minor operation , minor problem , minor surgery
ADV.	relatively minor

★ **mi|nor|ity** /mɪnɔːrɪti, maɪ-/ (**minorities**)

1 N-SING A **minority** of people or things is fewer than half of them. □ *Only a minority of mothers in this neighborhood go out to work.*

2 N-COUNT A **minority** is a group of people of the same race, culture, or religion in a place where most other people are of a different race, culture, or religion. □ *...the region's ethnic minorities.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word	Use minority with:
------	---------------------------

Partnership	
N.	minority leader , minority party , minority applicants , minority community , minority group , minority population , minority students , minority voters , minority women

mi|nor key (minor keys) N-COUNT In music, the **minor key** is based on the minor scale, in which the third note is three semitones higher than the first. [MUSIC]

min|strel show /mɪnstɹəl ʃoʊ/ (**minstrel shows**) N-COUNT In the past, a **minstrel show** was a form of entertainment consisting of songs, dances, and comedy performed by actors wearing black face makeup. [ARTS]

mint /mɪnt/ (**mints**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Mint** is a plant that has leaves with a fresh, strong taste and smell. □ *The waiter brought us two glasses of mint tea.*

2 N-COUNT A **mint** is a candy with this flavor. □ *Sam offered me a mint.*
[from Old English]

Word Link **min** ≈ small, lessen : *diminish, minus, minute*

mi|nus /maɪnəs/ (**minuses**)

1 CONJ You use **minus** when you are taking one number away from another number. [MATH] □ *One minus one is zero.*

2 ADJ You use **minus** before a number or an amount to show that it is less than zero. [MATH] □ *The temperature dropped to minus 20 degrees F.*
[from Latin]

mi|nus|cule /mɪnɪskyul/ **ADJ** If you describe something as **minuscule**, you mean that it is very small. □ *They filmed the movie in 17 days, a minuscule amount of time.* [from French]

<p>minute</p> <p>① NOUN USES</p> <p>② ADJECTIVE USE</p>
--

★ ① **mi|nute** /mɪnɪt/ (**minutes**)

1 N-COUNT A **minute** is a measurement of time. There are sixty seconds in one minute, and there are sixty minutes in one hour. □ *The pizza will take twenty minutes to cook.*

2 PHRASE If you say that something will or may happen **at any minute**, you are saying that it is likely to happen very soon. □ *It looked as though it might rain at any minute.*

3 PHRASE If something will happen **in a minute**, it will happen very soon. □ *The doctor will be with you in a minute.*

4 PHRASE A **last-minute** action is one that is done at the latest time possible. □ *He made a last-minute decision to stay at home.*

5 PHRASE If you ask someone to do something **this minute**, you want them to do it immediately. □ *You come back here this minute!*

6 PHRASE You say **Just a minute** or **Wait a minute** when you want someone to wait for a short period of time. □ *Wait a minute, something is wrong here.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use minute with:
DET.	a minute or two, another minute, each minute, minute, half a minute
V.	take a minute, wait a minute
N.	minute detail , minute quantity of something

Word Link **min** ≈ small, lessen : *diminish, minus, minute*

- ★ ② **mi|nute** /maɪnʊt/ ADJ Something that is **minute** is very small.
□ *You only need to use a minute amount of glue.* [from Latin]

Minute|man /mɪnɪtmæn/ (**Minutemen**) N-COUNT In the American Revolution, a **Minuteman** was a soldier who promised to be ready to fight in one minute, if he was needed. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

miracle /mɪrəˈkʌl/ (**miracles**)

1 N-COUNT A **miracle** is a surprising and lucky event that you cannot explain. □ *It's a miracle that Chris survived the accident.*

2 N-COUNT A **miracle** is a wonderful and surprising event that is believed to be caused by God. □ *...Jesus's ability to perform miracles.* [from Latin]

mir|ror /mɪrər/ (**mirrors**)

1 N-COUNT A **mirror** is a flat piece of special glass that you can see yourself in. □ *Dan looked at himself in the mirror.*

2 V-T If something **mirrors** something else, it is similar to it, and it seems to be a copy of it. □ *The book mirrors the author's own experiences.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use mirror with:
V.	glance in a mirror, look in a mirror, reflect in a mirror
PREP.	in front of a mirror
N.	reflection in a mirror

mirth /mɜrθ/ N-NONCOUNT **Mirth** is happiness and amusement expressed by laughing. [LITERARY] □ *That caused considerable mirth among students and coaches alike.* [from Old English]

mis|an|thro|py /mɪsænθrəpi, mɪz-/ N-NONCOUNT **Misanthropy** is a general dislike of people. [FORMAL] □ *He seems consumed by fear, self-loathing, and misanthropy.* [from Greek]

Word Link **mis** ≈ bad : **misbehavior, misleading, misunderstand**

mis|be|hav|ior /mɪsbɪheɪvɪər/ N-NONCOUNT **Misbehavior** is bad behavior. [FORMAL] □ *Our teachers will not tolerate misbehavior.* [from Middle English]

mis|car|riage /mɪskæriɪdʒ, -kær-/ (**miscarriages**)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a pregnant woman has a **miscarriage**, she gives birth to her baby before it is properly formed, and it dies. [from Old Northern French]

mis|chief /mɪstʃɪf/ N-NONCOUNT **Mischief** is bad or silly behavior that is annoying but not too serious. □ *Jacob's a typical little boy—full of mischief.* [from Old French]

mis|chie|vous /mɪstʃɪvəs/ ADJ A **mischievous** person likes to play tricks on people and behave in a silly, but not very bad way. □ *Megan gave me a mischievous smile.* • **mis|chie|vous|ly** ADV □ *Thomas grinned mischievously at Anna.* [from Old French]

mis|com|mu|ni|cation /mɪskəmyʊnɪkeɪʃən/

(**miscommunications**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **miscommunication** is a failure to communicate effectively. □ *Don't let your marriage fall apart because of a simple miscommunication.* [from Latin]

mis|con|strue /mɪskənstruː/ (**misconstrues, misconstruing,**

misconstrued) V-T If you **misconstrue** something, you understand it wrongly. [FORMAL] □ *An outsider might misconstrue the nature of the relationship.* [from Middle English]

mis|er|able /mɪzərəbəl/

1 ADJ If you are **miserable**, you are very unhappy. □ *My job was making me miserable.* • **mis|er|ably** /mɪzərəbli/ **ADV** □ *"I feel so guilty," Diane said miserably.*

2 ADJ If something is **miserable**, it makes you feel unhappy. □ *It was a gray, wet, miserable day.* [from Old French]

mis|ery /mɪzəri/ (**miseries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Misery** is great unhappiness and suffering. □ *People never forget the misery of war.* [from Latin]

mis|for|tune /mɪsfɔːrtʃən/ (**misfortunes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

misfortune is something unpleasant or unlucky that happens to you. □ *She seems to enjoy other people's misfortunes.* [from Old French]

mis|lead /mɪslɪd/ (**misleads, misleading, misled**) V-T If you **mislead** someone, you make them believe something that is not true. □ *The administration has misled the public about this issue.* [from Old English]



Word Link | *mis* ≈ bad : *misbehavior, misleading, misunderstand* |

mis|leading /mɪslɪdɪŋ/ ADJ If a message is **misleading**, it makes you believe something that is not true. □ *Companies must make sure that their advertisements are not misleading.* [from Old English]

mis|led /mɪslɛd/ **Misled** is the past tense and past participle of [mislead](#). [from Old English]

mi|sogy|ny /mɪsɒdʒɪni/ N-NONCOUNT **Misogyny** is a strong dislike of women. □ *It was not misogyny that discouraged him from writing about women, but the difficulty he found in representing them realistically.* [from Greek]

miss

- ① [AS PART OF A WOMAN'S NAME](#)
- ② [VERB USES](#)

★ ① **Miss** /mɪs/ (**Misses**) You use **Miss** in front of the name of a girl or a woman who is not married. [FORMAL] □ *It was nice talking to you, Miss Ellis.* □ *The painting is by Miss Ana Lopez.*

★ ② **miss** /mɪs/ (**misses, missing, missed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **miss**, or **miss** something that you are trying to hit or catch, you do not manage to hit it or catch it. □ *His first shot missed the goal completely.* □ *When I'd missed a few times, he suggested I go in goals for a while.*

2 V-T If you **miss** something, you do not notice it. □ *What did he say? I missed it.*

3 V-T If you **miss** someone who is not with you, you feel sad that they are not there. □ *I miss my family terribly.*

4 v-T If you **miss** something, you feel sad because you no longer have it. □ *I love my new apartment, but I miss my garden.*

5 v-T If you **miss** an airplane or a train, you arrive too late to get on it. □ *He missed the last bus home.*

6 v-T If you **miss** a meeting or an activity, you do not take part in it. □ *He missed the party because he had to work.* [from Old English]

► **miss out** If you **miss out on** something, you do not have the chance to take part in it. □ *You missed out on all the fun yesterday.*

Usage	miss and lose
<i>Miss and lose have similar meanings. Miss is used to express something you didn't do: I missed class yesterday. Lose is used when you can't find something you once had. Cancel your ATM card if you lose your wallet.</i>	

Word Link	miss ≈ sending : <i>dismiss, missile, missionary</i>
-----------	---

mis|sile /mɪsəl/ (missiles)

1 N-COUNT A **missile** is a weapon that flies through the air and explodes when it hits something. □ *The army fired missiles at the building.*

2 N-COUNT A **missile** is anything that you can throw as a weapon. □ *The youths were throwing missiles at the police.* [from Latin]

miss|ing /mɪsɪŋ/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **missing**, they are not in their usual place, and you cannot find them. □ *I discovered that my cellphone was missing.* □ *Police are hunting for the missing girl.*

2 ADJ If something is **missing**, it is necessary but not included. □ *Talking to me gave her something that was missing from her life.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use missing with:
N.	missing children , missing girl , missing people , missing soldiers , missing piece , missing information , missing ingredient

ADV.	still missing
------	----------------------

✪ **mis|sion** /mɪʃən/ (**missions**) N-COUNT A **mission** is an important job that someone has to do, especially one that involves traveling. □ *His government sent him on a mission to North America.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use mission with:
V.	accomplish a mission, carry out a mission, dangerous mission, secret mission, successful mission
N.	peacekeeping mission, combat mission, rescue mission, training mission

Word Link	<i>miss</i> ≈ sending : <i>dismiss, missile, missionary</i>
-----------	---

mis|sion|ary /mɪʃənəri/ (**missionaries**) N-COUNT A **missionary** is a Christian who has been sent to a foreign country to teach people about Christianity. □ *My mother would like me to be a missionary in Africa.*

mis|sive /mɪsɪv/ (**missives**) N-COUNT A **missive** is a letter or other message that someone sends. [HUMOROUS or LITERARY] □ *...the customary missive from your mother.* [from Medieval Latin]

mist /mɪst/ (**mists**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Mist** is a lot of tiny drops of water in the air, that make it difficult to see. □ *The mist did not lift until midday.* • **misty** ADJ □ *Charlie looked across the misty valley.* [from Old English]

✪ **mis|take** /mɪsteɪk/ (**mistakes, mistaking, mistook, mistaken**)
 1 N-COUNT A **mistake** is something that is not correct. □ *Tony made three*

spelling mistakes in the letter.

2 PHRASE If you do something **by mistake**, you do something that you did not want or plan to do. □ *I was in a hurry and called the wrong number by mistake.*

3 v-T If you **mistake** one person **for** another person, you wrongly think that they are the other person. □ *People are always mistaking Lauren for her sister because they are so alike.*

4 v-T If you **mistake** someone or something, you do not understand them correctly. □ *He still looked worried, and she mistook the reason.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use mistake with:
v.	admit a mistake, correct a mistake, fix a mistake, make a mistake, realize a mistake
ADJ.	fatal mistake, honest mistake, tragic mistake, big mistake, common mistake, costly mistake, huge mistake, serious mistake, terrible mistake

mis|tak|en /mɪstəˌkɛn/ **ADJ** If you are **mistaken about** something, you are wrong about it. □ *I think that you must be mistaken—Jackie wouldn't do a thing like that.* • **mis|tak|en|ly** **ADV** □ *The thieves mistakenly believed there was no one in the house.* [from Old Norse]

mis|took /mɪstʊk/ **Mistook** is the past tense of **mistake**. [from Old Norse]

mis|trust /mɪstrʌst/ (**mistrusts, mistrusting, mistrusted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Mistrust is the feeling that you have when you do not trust someone. □ *There is a deep mistrust of the police around here.*

2 v-T If you **mistrust** someone, you do not trust them. □ *He mistrusts all journalists.* [from Old Norse]

Word Link *mis* ≈ bad : *misbehavior, misleading, misunderstand*

mis|under|stand /mɪsʌndərstænd/ (**misunderstands**, **misunderstanding**, **misunderstood**) V-T/V-I If you **misunderstand** someone or something, you do not understand them correctly. □ *I think you've misunderstood me.* □ *They have misunderstood what rock and roll is.* □ *They told me in terms that no one could misunderstand.* [from Old English]

mis|under|stand|ing /mɪsʌndərstændɪŋ/ (**misunderstandings**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **misunderstanding** is a situation where someone does not understand something correctly. □ *Make your plans clear to avoid misunderstandings.* [from Old English]

mis|under|stood /mɪsʌndərstʊd/ **Misunderstood** is the past tense and past participle of [misunderstand](#). [from Old English]

mito|chon|drion /maɪtəkɒndrɪən/ (**mitochondria**) N-COUNT **Mitochondria** are the parts of a cell that convert nutrients into energy. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

mi|to|sis /maɪtəʊsɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Mitosis** is the process by which a cell divides into two identical halves. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

mit|ten /mɪtən/ (**mittens**) N-COUNT **Mittens** are gloves that have one part that covers your thumb and another part that covers your four fingers together. □ *...a pair of mittens.* [from Old French]

★ **mix** /mɪks/ (**mixes, mixing, mixed**)

1 V-T If you **mix** things, you put different things together so that they make something new. □ *Mix the sugar with the butter.*

2 V-T/V-I If two substances **mix**, they join together and make something new. [SCIENCE] □ *Oil and water don't mix.*

3 N-COUNT A **mix of** different things or people is two or more of them together. □ *The story is a mix of fact and fiction.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **mix with** other people, you meet them and talk to them. □ *He loved to mix with the rich and famous.* [from Old French]

► **mix up**

1 If you **mix up** two things or people, you think that one of them is the other one. □ *People often mix me up with my brother.* □ *Children often mix up their words.*

2 If you **mix up** things, you change the way they are arranged. □ *I think the journalist may have mixed up his notes.*

Word Partnership	Use mix with:
N.	mix ingredients , mix with water
ADV.	mix thoroughly , mix together

mixed /mɪkst/ ADJ If something is **mixed**, it includes different types of things or people. □ *There was a very mixed group of people at the party.*
□ *For lunch we had pasta and a mixed salad.* [from Old French]

mixed media N-NONCOUNT **Mixed media** is the use of more than one medium or material in a work of art, for example the use of both painting and collage. [ARTS]

mixed meter (mixed meters) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Music that is written in **mixed meter** combines two or more meters. [MUSIC]

mix|er /mɪksər/ (**mixers**) N-COUNT A **mixer** is a machine that you use for mixing things together. □ *Beat the egg yolks and sugar with an electric mixer.* [from Old French]

mix|ture /mɪkstʃər/ (**mixtures**)

1 N-COUNT A **mixture** is a substance that you make by mixing different substances together. □ *The sauce is a mixture of chocolate and cream.*

2 N-SING A **mixture of** things consists of several different things together. □ *They looked at him with a mixture of horror and surprise.* [from Latin]

ml ml is short for **milliliter** or **milliliters**. [MATH, SCIENCE] □ *Boil the sugar and 100 ml of water.*

mm mm is short for **millimeter** or **millimeters**. [MATH] □ *...a 135 mm lens.*

moan /moʊn/ (**moans, moaning, moaned**)

1 V-I If you **moan**, you make a low sound because you are unhappy or in pain. □ *The wounded soldier was moaning in pain.*

2 N-COUNT **Moan** is also a noun. □ *She gave a soft moan of discomfort.* [from Old English]

mob /mɒb/ (**mobs, mobbing, mobbed**)

1 N-COUNT A **mob** is a large, disorganized, and often violent crowd of people. □ *...a mob of angry men.*

2 V-T If you say that someone **is being mobbed by** a crowd of people, you mean that the people are trying to talk to them or get near them in an enthusiastic or threatening way. □ *Her car was mobbed by reporters.* [from Latin]

Word Link *mobil* ≈ moving : *automobile, mobile, mobilize*

mo|bile /moʊb^əl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **mobile** can easily move or be moved from place to place. □ *The family live in a three-bedroom mobile home near Las Cruces in New Mexico.* □ *Grandpa's eighty but he's still very mobile.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use mobile with:
N.	mobile device , mobile service

Word Link *mobil* ≈ moving : *automobile, mobile, mobilize*

mo|bi|lize /moʊbi|laɪz/ (**mobilizes, mobilizing, mobilized**)

1 V-T If you **mobilize** support or **mobilize** people to do something, you succeed in encouraging people to take action. □ *The government could not mobilize public support.* • **mo|bi|li|za|tion** /moʊbi|lizeɪʒⁿ/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the mobilization of opinion in support of the revolution.*

2 V-T/V-I If a country **mobilizes**, or **mobilizes** its armed forces, or if its armed forces **mobilize**, orders are given to prepare for a conflict. □ *Sudan threatened to mobilize.* • **mo|bi|li|za|tion** N-NONCOUNT □ *...mobilization to defend the republic.* [from Old French]

mock /mɒk/ (**mocks, mocking, mocked**) V-T If you **mock** someone, you laugh at them and try to make them feel foolish. □ *My friends mocked me because I didn't have a girlfriend.* [from Old French]

mod|al /moʊd^əl/ (**modals**) N-COUNT In grammar, a **modal** or a **modal auxiliary** is a word such as "can" or "would" that you use with another verb to express ideas such as possibility, intention, or necessity. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link *mod* ≈ measure, manner : *mode, model, modern*

mode /moʊd/ (modes)

1 N-COUNT A **mode** of life or behavior is a particular way of living or behaving. [FORMAL] □ *He decided to completely change his mode of life.*

2 N-COUNT A **mode** is a particular style in art, literature, or dress. [ARTS]
□ *...a formal mode of dress.*

3 N-COUNT In statistics, the **mode** of a set of numbers is the number that occurs most often. [MATH]

4 N-COUNT A **mode** is a scale with a particular arrangement of intervals. [MUSIC] [from Latin]

Word Link *mod* ≈ measure, manner : *mode, model, modern*

★ **model** /mɒd^l/ (models, modeling, modeled)

1 N-COUNT A **model** is a small copy of something. [ARTS] □ *At school, the children are making a model of the solar system.* □ *I made the model using paper and glue.*

2 ADJ **Model** is also an adjective. [ARTS] □ *I spent my childhood building model aircraft.*

3 N-COUNT A **model** of a vehicle or a machine is a particular design of it.
□ *You don't need an expensive computer, just a basic model.*

4 N-COUNT An artist's **model** is a person who sits or stands in front of an artist so that they can draw or paint them. [ARTS] □ *The model for his painting was his sister.*

5 N-COUNT A **model** is a person whose job is to wear and show new clothes in photographs and at fashion shows, so that people can see them and buy them. □ *Kim dreams of becoming a fashion model.*

6 ADJ You use **model** to express approval of someone when you think that they perform their role or duties extremely well. □ *She was a model student.*

7 V-T/V-I If you **model**, you wear clothes as a model. □ *Nicole began modeling at age 15.* □ *She was modelling a new coat.*

8 V-T If one thing is **modeled on** another, the first thing is made so that it

is like the second thing in some way. □ *The system was modeled on the one used in Europe.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use model with:
V.	build a model, make a model, base something on a model, follow a model, serve as a model
ADJ.	basic model, current model, latest model, new model, standard model

mo|dem /modəm, -dɛm/ (**modems**) N-COUNT A **modem** is a piece of equipment that uses a telephone line to connect computers.
[TECHNOLOGY] □ *...a cellphone with a built-in modem.*

mod|er|ate /modərɪt/

1 ADJ If something is **moderate**, it is not too much or too little.

□ *Temperatures are moderate between October and March.*

• **mod|er|ate|ly** ADV □ *Heat the oil until it is moderately hot.*

2 ADJ Moderate political opinions or policies are not extreme. □ *He has very moderate views.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use moderate with:
N.	moderate amount , moderate exercise , moderate growth , moderate heat , moderate improvement , moderate prices , moderate speed , moderate approach , moderate position , moderate view

Word Link **mod** ≈ measure, manner : **mode, model, modern**

★ **mod|ern** /modərn/

1 ADJ Modern means relating to the time around now, for example the century that we are in. □ *...the problems in modern society.*

2 ADJ If something is **modern**, it is new. □ *I like antiques, but my husband prefers modern furniture.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	modern Also look up :
ADJ.	contemporary, current, present, state-of-the-art, up-to-date
Word Partnership	Use modern with:
N.	modern civilization , modern culture , modern era , modern life , modern science , modern society , modern times , modern warfare , modern conveniences , modern equipment , modern methods , modern techniques , modern technology

modern dance N-NONCOUNT **Modern dance** is a form of dance that developed in the twentieth century and uses movement to express emotion and abstract ideas. [ARTS]

Word Link	<i>ize</i> ≈ making : <i>legalize, modernize, vandalize</i>
-----------	---

modernize /mɒdərnaɪz/ (**modernizes, modernizing, modernized**)
 V-T To **modernize** a system or a factory means to change it by introducing new equipment, methods, or ideas. □ *We need to modernize our schools.* [from Old French]

modest /mɒdɪst/ **ADJ** If you are **modest**, you do not talk much about your abilities, skills, or successes. □ *He's modest, as well as being a great player.* • **modestly** **ADV** □ *"I was just lucky," Hughes said modestly.* [from Old French]

modesty /mɒdɪsti/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you show **modesty**, you do not talk much about your abilities, skills or successes. □ *His humor and*

gentle modesty won affection and friendships everywhere. [from Old French]

modi|fy /mɒdɪfaɪ/ (**modifies, modifying, modified**) V-T If you **modify** something, you change it slightly, usually in order to improve it. □ *Helen and her husband modified the design of the house to suit their family's needs.* • **modi|fi|ca|tion** /mɒdɪfɪkeɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**modifications**) □ *They made a few small modifications to the plan.* [from Old French]

Moho /mɒʊhoʊ/ or **Mohorovicic Discontinuity** N-SING **The Moho** is the boundary between the Earth's crust and its mantle. [SCIENCE]

moist /mɔɪst/ (**moister, moistest**) ADJ If something is **moist**, it is slightly wet. □ *The soil was moist after the rain.* [from Old French]

mois|ture /mɔɪstʃər/ N-NONCOUNT **Moisture** is small drops of water in the air, on a surface, or in the ground. □ *Keep the food covered so that it doesn't lose moisture.* [from Old French]

mold /mɒʊld/ (**molds, molding, molded**)

1 N-COUNT A **mold** is a hollow container that you pour liquid into. When the liquid becomes solid, it takes the same shape as the mold. □ *Pour the mixture into molds and place them in the refrigerator.*

2 V-T If you **mold** a soft substance, you make it into a particular shape. □ *The mixture is heated then molded.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Mold** is a soft gray, green, or blue substance that grows on old food or on damp surfaces. □ *Hannah discovered mold growing in her bedroom closet.* [from Old English]

mole /moʊl/ (moles)

1 N-COUNT A **mole** is a natural dark spot on your skin. □ *Rebecca has a mole on the side of her nose.*

2 N-COUNT A **mole** is a small animal with black fur that lives under the ground. [Sense 1 from Old English. Sense 2 from Middle Dutch.]

molecular /məlɛkyələr/ **ADJ** **Molecular** means relating to or involving molecules. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the molecular structure of oil.* [from French]

molecule /mɒlikyul/ (**molecules**) **N-COUNT** A **molecule** is the smallest amount of a chemical substance that can exist by itself. [SCIENCE] □ *When hydrogen and oxygen molecules combine, the reaction produces heat and water.* [from French]

molting /moʊltiŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Molting** is a process in which an animal or bird gradually loses its coat or feathers so that a new coat or feathers can grow. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

★ **mom** /mɒm/ (**mom**s) **N-COUNT** Your **mom** is your mother. [INFORMAL] □ *We waited for my mom and dad to get home.* □ *Bye, Mom. Love you.*

★ **moment** /moʊmənt/ (**moments**)

1 N-COUNT A **moment** is a very short period of time. □ *In a moment he was gone.*

2 N-COUNT A particular **moment** is the time when something happens. □ *At that moment a car stopped at the house.*

3 PHRASE If something is happening **at the moment**, it is happening at or around the time when you are speaking. □ *At the moment, the team is playing very well.*

4 PHRASE If something is true **for the moment**, it is true now, but it may

not be true in the future. □ *For the moment, everything is fine.*

5 PHRASE If something is going to happen **in a moment**, it is going to happen very soon. □ *Please take a seat. Mr. Garcia will see you in a moment.*

6 PHRASE If you say that something happened **the moment** something else happened, you mean that it happened immediately after the first thing. □ *The moment I closed my eyes, I fell asleep.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use moment with:
ADV.	a moment ago, just a moment
N.	moment of silence , moment of thought
V.	stop for a moment, take a moment, think for a moment, wait a moment
ADJ.	an awkward moment, a critical moment, the right moment

mo|men|tum /moʊmɛntəm/

1 N-NONCOUNT If a process or a movement gains **momentum**, it keeps developing or happening more quickly and keeps becoming less likely to stop. □ *This campaign is really gaining momentum.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In physics, **momentum** is the mass of a moving object multiplied by its speed in a particular direction. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use momentum with:
V.	build momentum, gain momentum, gather momentum, have momentum, lose momentum, maintain momentum

mom|my /mɒmi/ (**mommies**) N-COUNT Young children call their mother **Mommy**. [INFORMAL] □ *Please can I have a cookie, Mommy?*



Word Link | **arch** ≈ rule : *matriarch, monarch, patriarch* |

mon|arch /mɒnərɪk, -ɑrk/ (**monarchs**) N-COUNT The **monarch** of a country is the king, queen, emperor, or empress. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Late Latin]

mon|ar|chy /mɒnərki/ (**monarchies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **monarchy** is a system in which a country has a king or a queen. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Greece abolished the monarchy in 1974.* [from Late Latin]

★ **Mon|day** /mʌndeɪ, -di/ (**Mondays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Monday** is the day after Sunday and before Tuesday. □ *I went back to work on Monday.* □ *The first meeting was last Monday.* [from Old English]

mon|etary /mɒnitəri/ ADJ **Monetary** means relating to money, especially the total amount of money in a country. [BUSINESS] □ *The U.S. monetary system is a decimal system, with 100 cents in one dollar.* [from Late Latin]

★ **mon|ey** /mʌni/ N-NONCOUNT **Money** is the coins or bills that you use to buy things. □ *Cars cost a lot of money.* □ *She spends too much money on clothes and shoes.* □ *Companies have to earn money.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	money Also look up :
N.	capital, cash, currency, funds, wealth

moni|tor /mɒnitər/ (**monitors, monitoring, monitored**)

1 v-T If you **monitor** something, you watch how it develops or progresses over a period of time. □ *Doctors closely monitored her progress.*

2 N-COUNT A **monitor** is a machine that is used to check or record things.

□ *The monitor shows his heartbeat.*

3 N-COUNT A monitor is a screen that is used to display certain kinds of information. □ *He was watching a game of tennis on a television monitor.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use monitor with:
V.	monitor activity , monitor elections , monitor performance , monitor progress , monitor a
N.	color monitor, computer monitor, video monitor
ADV.	carefully monitor, closely monitor

monk /mʌŋk/ (**monks**) N-COUNT A **monk** is a member of a group of religious men who live together in a special building. [from Old English]

mon|key /mʌŋki/ (**monkeys**) N-COUNT A **monkey** is an animal that has a long tail and can climb trees. [from Low German]

mono /mɒnoʊ/ ADJ **Mono** is used to describe a system of playing music in which all the sound is directed through one speaker only. Compare [stereo](#). □ *This model has a mono soundtrack.*

mono|chro|mat|ic /mɒnəkrəmætɪk/ ADJ **Monochromatic** pictures use only one color in various shades. [ARTS]

mono|cline /mɒnəklaɪn/ (**monoclines**) N-COUNT A **monocline** is a rock formation in which layers of rock are folded so that they are horizontal on both sides of the fold. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]



Word Link *mono* ≈ one : *monologue, monopoly, monotone*

mono|logue /mɒnɔːlɒɡ/ (monologues) also **monolog**

1 N-COUNT If you refer to a long speech by one person during a conversation as a **monologue**, you mean it prevents other people from talking or expressing their opinions. □ *Morris continued his monologue.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **monologue** is a long speech which is spoken by one person as an entertainment, or as part of an entertainment such as a play. [ARTS] [from French]

mo|no|mial /mɒnɔːmiəl/ (monomials)

1 N-COUNT A **monomial** is an expression in algebra that consists of just one term, for example "5xy." Compare with **binomial** and **polynomial**. [MATH]

2 ADJ monomial is also an adjective [MATH] □ *...monomial expressions.*

Word Link *mono* ≈ one : *monologue, monopoly, monotone*

mo|nopo|ly /mɒnɔːpɒli/ (monopolies)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a company or a person has a **monopoly on** an industry, they have complete control over it. [BUSINESS, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The East India Company had a monopoly on all trade to Britain from the East.*

2 N-COUNT A **monopoly** is the only company that provides a particular product. [BUSINESS, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The company is a state-owned monopoly.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link *mono* ≈ one : *monologue, monopoly, monotone*

mono|tone /mɒnətoʊn/ (monotones)

1 N-COUNT If someone speaks in a **monotone**, their voice does not change in tone or volume and so it is not interesting to listen to. □ *The evidence was read out to the court in a dull monotone.*

2 ADJ A **monotone** voice is not interesting to listen to because it does not change in volume or tone. □ *He was seen on TV talking about the crisis in a monotone voice.* [from Greek]

mo|noto|nous /mənɒtˈnəs/ **ADJ** If something is **monotonous**, it is very boring because it never changes. □ *It's monotonous work, like most factory jobs.*

mono|treme /mɒnətrɪm/ (**monotremes**) **N-COUNT** A **monotreme** is a mammal that gives birth by laying eggs. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

mon|soon /mɒnsun/ (**monsoons**) **N-COUNT** In Southern Asia, the **monsoon** is the season when there is a lot of very heavy rain. [SCIENCE] □ *The monsoon season lasts for about four months each year.* [from Dutch]

mon|ster /mɒnstər/ (**monsters**) **N-COUNT** In stories, a **monster** is a big, ugly, and frightening creature. □ *The movie is about a monster in the bedroom closet.* [from Old French]

♣ **month** /mʌnθ/ (**months**) **N-COUNT** A **month** is one of the twelve parts that a year is divided into. □ *September is the ninth month of the year.* □ *We go on vacation next month.* [from Old English]

month|ly /mʌnθli/

1 ADJ A **monthly** event happens every month. □ *The monthly rent for his apartment is \$1,000.*

2 ADV **Monthly** is also an adverb. □ *The magazine is published monthly.* [from Old English]

monu|ment /mɒnyəmənt/ (**monuments**) N-COUNT A **monument** is something that you build to help people remember an important event or person. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *This monument was built in memory of the soldiers who died in the war.* [from Latin]

mood /mʊd/ (**moods**)

1 N-COUNT Your **mood** is the way you are feeling at a particular time.

□ *Dad is in a very good mood today.* □ *I had an argument with my girlfriend, so I was in a bad mood.*

2 PHRASE If you are **in the mood for** something, you feel like having it or doing it. □ *He wasn't in the mood for talking.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use mood with:
ADJ.	bad/good mood, depressed mood, foul mood, positive mood, tense mood
N.	mood change, mood disorder, mood swings

moody /mʊdi/ (**moodier, moodiest**) ADJ If you are **moody**, you often become sad or angry without any warning. □ *David's mother is very moody.* [from Old English]

moon /mʊn/ (**moons**)

1 N-SING **The moon** is the large object that shines in the sky at night. [SCIENCE] □ *The first man on the moon was an American, Neil Armstrong.*

2 N-COUNT A **moon** is an object similar to a small planet that travels around a planet. □ *...Neptune's large moon.* [from Old English]

Word Link	light ≈ shining : <i>daylight, moonlight, sunlight</i>
-----------	---

moon|light /mʊnlaɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Moonlight** is the light that comes from the moon at night. □ *They walked along the road in the moonlight.*

moor /mʊər/ (**moors, mooring, moored**) V-T/V-I If you **moor**, or **moor** a boat somewhere, you stop and tie the boat to the land with a rope or a chain so that it cannot move away. □ *She had moored her boat on the right bank of the river.* □ *I decided to moor near some small boats.* [of Germanic origin]

moose /mʊs/ (**moose**) N-COUNT A **moose** is the largest member of the deer family. (A **deer** = a large wild animal with horns that are like branches). □ *In the fall, they hunt moose and deer.* [from Algonquian]

mop /mɒp/ (**mops, mopping, mopped**)

1 N-COUNT A **mop** is a long stick with a lot of thick pieces of string at one end. You use it for washing floors.

2 V-T If you **mop** a floor, you clean it with a mop. □ *I could see a woman mopping the stairs.* [from Medieval Latin]

moraine /mə'reɪn/ (**moraines**) N-COUNT A **moraine** is a pile of rocks and soil left behind by a glacier. [SCIENCE] [from French]

moral /mɔːrəl/ (**morals**)

1 N-PLURAL Your **morals** are your ideas and beliefs about right and wrong behavior. □ *Amy has strong morals and high standards.*

2 ADJ Something **moral** relates to people's beliefs about what is right or wrong. □ *We all have a moral duty to stop racism.* • **morally** ADV □ *It is morally wrong to kill a person.*

3 ADJ A **moral** person behaves in a way that most people believe to be good and right. □ *The minister was a deeply moral man.*

4 N-COUNT The **moral** of a story or event is what you learn from it about how you should or should not behave. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The moral of this sad story is "do not trust anyone."* [from Latin]

mo|rale /məræɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Morale** is the amount of confidence and cheerfulness that a group of people have. □ *Many teachers are suffering from low morale.* [from French]

mo|ral|ity /məræɪlɪti/

1 N-NONCOUNT Morality is the belief that some behavior is right and acceptable and that other behavior is wrong. □ *...standards of morality in society.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The morality of something is how right or acceptable it is. □ *...arguments about the morality of nuclear weapons.* [from French]

★ **more** /mɔːr/

LANGUAGE HELP

More is often considered to be the comparative of **much** and **many**.

1 DET You use **more** to talk about a greater amount of something. □ *More people are surviving heart attacks than ever before.* □ *I need more time to think about what to do.*

2 PRON **More** is also a pronoun. □ *As they worked harder, they ate more.* □ *We should be doing more to help these people.* □ *They're doing more of their own work.*

3 ADV **More** shows that something continues to happen. □ *You should talk about your problems more.*

4 DET You use **more** to talk about an additional thing or amount. □ *They needed more time to think about what to do.*

5 ADJ **More** is also an adjective. □ *We stayed in Danville two more days.*

6 PHRASE You use **more than** to talk about a greater amount of something than the amount mentioned. □ *The airport had been closed for more than a year.*

7 PHRASE You can use **more and more** to show that something is becoming greater all the time. □ *She began eating more and more.*

8 PHRASE You can use **more or less** to mean not completely or not exactly. □ *The fighting had more or less stopped.* [from Old English]

more|over /mɔːroʊvər/ ADV You use **moreover** when you are adding more information about something. [FORMAL] □ *She saw that there was a man behind her. Moreover, he was staring at her.*

★ **morn|ing** /mɔːrnɪŋ/ (**mornings**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **morning** is the part of each day between the time that people usually wake up and noon. □ *Tomorrow morning we will take a walk around the city.* □ *On Sunday morning the telephone woke Bill.*

2 N-SING If you talk about a particular time in **the morning**, you mean a time between 12 o'clock midnight and 12 o'clock noon. □ *I often stay up until two or three in the morning.*

3 PHRASE If you say that something will happen **in the morning**, you mean that it will happen during the morning of the following day. □ *I'm flying to St. Louis in the morning.*

mor|phology /mɔːrfɒlədʒi/ (**morphologies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **morphology** of something is its form and structure. □ *...morphologies of animals and plants.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Morphology** is the study of the way in which words are constructed. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Greek]

mor|tal /mɔːrtəl/ (**mortals**)

1 ADJ If you refer to the fact that people are **mortal**, you mean that they have to die and cannot live forever. □ *A man is mortal. He grows, he becomes old, and he dies.* • **mor|tal|ity** /mɔːrtæli/ N-NONCOUNT □ *... fears about our own mortality.*

2 N-COUNT You can describe someone as a **mortal** when you want to say that they are an ordinary person. □ *We are all mere mortals and we make mistakes.*

3 ADJ You can use **mortal** to show that something is very serious or may cause death. □ *The police were defending people against mortal danger.*

• **mor|tal|ly** ADV □ *He falls, mortally wounded.* [from Latin]

mor|tar /mɔrtər/ (**mortars**)

1 N-COUNT A **mortar** is a big gun that fires missiles high into the air over a short distance. □ *Mortars were still exploding.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Mortar** is a mixture of sand, water, and cement or lime which is put between bricks to hold them together. □ *Bricks and mortar are basic building materials.* [from Latin]

❖ **mort|gage** /mɔrgɪdʒ/ (**mortgages**) **N-COUNT** A **mortgage** is a loan of money that you get from a bank in order to buy a house. □ *I had to sell my home because I couldn't afford the mortgage payments.* [from Old French]

mo|sa|ic /moʊzeɪk/ (**mosaics**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **mosaic** is a surface that is made of small pieces of colored glass or stone. [ARTS] □ ... *a Roman house with a beautiful mosaic floor.* [from French]

Mos|lem /mʌzlɪm, mʊs-/ → look up [Muslim](#)

mosque /mɒsk/ (**mosques**) **N-COUNT** A **mosque** is a building where Muslims go to pray. [from Old French]

mos|qui|to /məskɪtoʊ/ (**mosquitoes** or **mosquitos**) **N-COUNT**
Mosquitos are small flying insects that bite people and animals. [from Spanish]

MOSS /mɒs/ (**mosses**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Moss** is a very small, soft, green plant that grows on wet soil, or on wood or stone. □ *The ground was covered with moss.* [from Old English]

★ **most** /moʊst/

LANGUAGE HELP

Most is often considered to be the superlative of **much** and **many**.

1 DET You use **most** to talk about the largest amount of people or things.

□ *Most people think he is a great actor.*

2 PRON **Most** is also a pronoun. □ *Seventeen people were hurt. Most were students.* □ *Most of the houses here are very old.* □ *I was away from home most of the time.*

3 ADV You use **most** to show that something is true or happens more than anything else. □ *What do you like most about your job?*

4 PHRASE You use **most of all** to show that something happens or is true to a greater extent than anything else. □ *It was the moment he had dreaded most of all.*

5 ADV You use **most** to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a particular quality. □ *Her children had the most unusual birthday parties in the neighborhood.*

6 PHRASE You use **at most** to say that a number or amount is the maximum that is possible. □ *Heat the sauce for ten minutes at most.*

7 PHRASE If you **make the most of** something, you use it in the best possible way. □ *You should make the most of what you have if you want to be happy.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at **almost**

mostly /moʊstli/ **ADV** If something is **mostly** true, it is almost always true. □ *My friends are mostly students.* □ *Cars are made mostly of metal.* [from Old English]

mo|tel /moʊtɛl/ (**motels**) **N-COUNT** A **motel** is a hotel for people who are traveling by car.

moth /mɒθ/ (**moths**) **N-COUNT** A **moth** is an insect that has large wings and is attracted by lights at night. [from Old English]

★ **moth|er** /mʌðər/ (**mothers**) N-COUNT Your **mother** is your female parent. □ *My mother is a schoolteacher.* □ *She's a mother of two children.* [from Old English]

Word	hood ≈ state, condition : <i>childhood, motherhood,</i>
Link	<i>neighborhood</i>

moth|er|hood /mʌðərhʊd/ N-NONCOUNT **Motherhood** is the state of being a mother. □ *I love motherhood. It's just the most extraordinary thing.* [from Old English]

moth|er-in-law (**mothers-in-law**) N-COUNT Someone's **mother-in-law** is the mother of their husband or wife.

mo|tif /moʊtɪf/ (**motifs**)

1 N-COUNT A **motif** is a design which is used as a decoration or as part of an artistic pattern. □ *...a rose motif.*

2 N-COUNT A **motif** is a distinctive idea that is repeated over and over again to create a theme, especially in music or literature. [from French]

Word Link	mot ≈ moving : <i>motion, motivate, promote</i>
-----------	--

mo|tion /moʊʃən/ (**motions, motioning, motioned**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Motion** is movement. □ *The doors will not open when the elevator is in motion.*

2 N-COUNT A **motion** is an action, a gesture, or a movement. □ *He made a motion toward the door with his hand.*

3 N-COUNT A **motion** is a formal proposal in a meeting or a debate, that is discussed and then voted on. □ *The committee debated the motion all day.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **motion** to someone, you move your hand or head as a

way of telling them to do something. □ *She motioned for my father to come in.*

5 PHRASE If a process or an event is set **in motion**, it is happening or beginning to happen. □ *Big changes can be set in motion by small things.*
[from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use motion with:
ADJ.	constant motion, full motion, perpetual motion, circular motion, smooth motion, quick motion
V.	set something in motion

mo|tion|less /moʊʃⁿlɪs/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **motionless**, they are not moving at all. □ *They stood motionless, staring at each other.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ate ≈ causing to be : <i>complicate, motivate, pollinate</i>
-----------	---

Word Link	mot ≈ moving : <i>motion, motivate, promote</i>
-----------	--

mo|ti|vate /moʊtɪveɪt/ (**motivates, motivating, motivated**) **V-T** If someone or something **motivates** you to do something, they make you feel determined to do it. □ *How do you motivate people to work hard?*
• **mo|ti|vat|ed** **ADJ** □ *We are looking for a highly motivated and hard-working professional.* [from Old French]

mo|ti|va|tion /moʊtɪveɪʃⁿ/ (**motivations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Motivation is a feeling that makes you determined to do something. □ *His poor performance is caused by lack of motivation.*

2 N-COUNT Your motivation for doing something is what causes you to want to do it. □ *Money is my motivation.* [from Old French]

mo|tive /moʊtɪv/ (**motives**) N-COUNT Your **motive** for doing something is your reason for doing it. □ *Police do not think robbery was a motive for the killing.* [from Old French]

★ **mo|tor** /moʊtər/ (**motors**) N-COUNT The **motor** in a machine is the part that makes it move or work. □ *She got in the boat and started the motor.* [from Latin]

motor|cycle /moʊtərsaɪk^l/ (**motorcycles**) N-COUNT A **motorcycle** is a vehicle with two wheels and an engine.

motor|cyclist /moʊtərsaɪklɪst/ (**motorcyclists**) N-COUNT A **motorcyclist** is a person who rides a motorcycle.

mo|tor|ist /moʊtərɪst/ (**motorists**) N-COUNT A **motorist** is a person who drives a car. □ *Motorists should take extra care on the roads when it is raining.* [from Latin]

mo|tor neu|ron (**motor neurons**) N-COUNT **Motor neurons** are nerve cells that carry information from the brain and spinal cord to the muscles in your body. [SCIENCE]

mot|to /moʊtoʊ/ (**mottoes** or **mottos**) N-COUNT A **motto** is a short sentence or phrase that gives a rule for sensible behavior. □ *My motto is "Don't start what you can't finish."* [from Italian]

mound /maʊnd/ (**mounds**)

1 N-COUNT A **mound** of something is a large, round pile of it. □ *...huge mounds of dirt.*

2 N-COUNT In baseball, the **mound** is the raised area where the pitcher stands to throw the ball. □ *He went to the mound to talk with the pitcher.* [from Old English]

mount /maʊnt/ (**mounts, mounting, mounted**)

1 V-T If you **mount** a campaign or an event, you organize it and make it take place. □ *The police mounted a search of the area.*

2 V-I If something **mounts**, it increases in intensity. □ *The pressure was mounting.*

3 V-I If something **mounts**, it increases in quantity. □ *The garbage mounts in city streets.*

4 Mount up means the same as **mount**. □ *Her medical bills mounted up.*

5 V-T If you **mount** the stairs or a platform, you go up the stairs or go up onto the platform. [FORMAL] □ *I mounted the steps to my room.*

6 V-T If you **mount** a horse or a motorcycle, you climb onto it so that you can ride it. □ *A man was mounting a motorcycle.*

7 V-T If you **mount** an object **on** something, you fix it there firmly. □ *Her husband mounts the work on colored paper.* • **-mounted** □ *...a wall-mounted electric fan.*

8 N-COUNT Mount is used as part of the name of a mountain. □ *...Mount Everest.* [Senses 1 to 6 from Old French. Sense 7 from Old English.]

★ **mountain** /maʊntɪn/ (**mountains**)

1 N-COUNT A **mountain** is a very high area of land with steep sides. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Mt. McKinley is the highest mountain in North America.*

2 N-COUNT A **mountain of** something is a very large amount of it. [INFORMAL] □ *He has a mountain of homework.* [from Old French]

mountain bike (**mountain bikes**) N-COUNT A **mountain bike** is a bicycle with a strong frame and thick tires. [SPORTS]



Word Link | **eer** ≈ one who does : *engineer, mountaineer, volunteer* |

moun|tain|eer /maʊntˈniːər/ (**mountaineers**) N-COUNT A

mountaineer is a person who is skillful at climbing the steep sides of mountains. [from Old French]

moun|tain go|rill|la (**mountain gorillas**) N-COUNT A **mountain**

gorilla is a type of gorilla that has long, dark hair and lives in central Africa. [SCIENCE]

moun|tain|ous /maʊntˈnəs/ ADJ A **mountainous** place has a lot of

mountains. □ *There were some beautiful shots of the country's mountainous landscape.* [from Old French]

mourn /mɔːrn/ (**mourns, mourning, mourned**) V-T/V-I If you **mourn**

someone who has died or **mourn for** them, you are very sad that they have died and show your sorrow in the way that you behave. □ *Joan still mourns her father.* □ *He mourned for his dead son.* • **mourn|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *He is still in mourning for his fiancée.* [from Old English]

mourn|er /mɔːrnər/ (**mourners**) N-COUNT A **mourner** is a person who

goes to a funeral. □ *Crowds of mourners gathered outside the church.* [from Old English]

mouse /maʊs/ (**mice**)

1 N-COUNT A **mouse** is a small animal with a long tail. □ *My little sister has three pet mice.*

2 N-COUNT A **mouse** is an object that you use to do things on a computer without using the keyboard. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I clicked the mouse and the message appeared on the screen.* [from Old English]

mouse pad (mouse pads) also **mousepad** N-COUNT A **mouse pad** is a flat piece of soft material that you move the mouse on when you use a computer. [TECHNOLOGY]

mousse /mʊs/ N-NONCOUNT **Mousse** is a sweet, light food made from eggs and cream. □ *His favorite dessert is chocolate mousse.* [from French]

✪ **mouth** /maʊθ/ (mouths)

1 N-COUNT Your **mouth** is the part of your face that you use for eating or speaking. [SCIENCE] □ *When you cough, please cover your mouth.*

2 N-COUNT The **mouth** of a cave or a bottle is its entrance or opening. [SCIENCE] □ *He stopped at the mouth of the tunnel.*

3 N-COUNT The **mouth** of a river is the place where it goes into the ocean. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old English]

mouthful /maʊθfʊl/ (mouthfuls) N-COUNT A **mouthful** of drink or food is the amount that you can put in your mouth at one time. □ *She drank a mouthful of coffee.* [from Old English]

mouthpiece /maʊθpis/ (mouthpieces)

1 N-COUNT The **mouthpiece** of a telephone is the part that you speak into. □ *He shouted into the mouthpiece.*

2 N-COUNT The **mouthpiece** of a musical instrument or other device is the part that you put into your mouth. [MUSIC] □ *He showed him how to blow into the trumpet's mouthpiece.*

3 N-COUNT The **mouthpiece** of an organization or a person is someone who informs other people of the opinions and policies of that organization or person. □ *The organization's mouthpiece is the vice president.*

mov|able /mʊvəbəl/ also **moveable** ADJ Something that is **movable** can be moved from one place or position to another. □ *It's a doll with movable arms and legs.* [from Latin]

mov|able pul|ley /mʊvəbəl pʊli/ (**movable pulleys**) also **moveable pulley** N-COUNT A **movable pulley** is a pulley that is not attached to anything and can therefore move freely. Compare with **fixed pulley**. [SCIENCE]

★ **move** /mʊv/ (**moves, moving, moved**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **move** something, or when it **moves**, its position changes. □ *A police officer asked him to move his car.* □ *The train began to move.*

2 V-I When someone or something **moves**, they change their position or go to a different place. □ *The train began to move.* □ *She waited for him to get up, but he didn't move.*

3 N-COUNT **Move** is also a noun. □ *The doctor made a move toward the door.*

4 N-COUNT A **move** is something you do in order to achieve something. □ *Leaving my job was a good move.*

5 V-I If you **move**, you go to live in a different place. □ *She's moving to Seattle next month.*

6 N-COUNT **Move** is also a noun. □ *After his move to New York, he got a job as an actor.*

7 V-I If you **move** toward a particular state or activity, you start to be in that state or do that activity. □ *Many countries are now moving toward democracy.*

8 V-I If a situation or a process **is moving**, it is developing or progressing. □ *Events are moving fast.*

9 V-T If something **moves** you, it makes you have strong feelings for another person. □ *The story surprised and moved me.* • **moved** ADJ □ *We felt quite moved when we heard his story.* [from Latin]

10 → see also **moving**

► **move in** When you **move in** somewhere, you begin to live there. □ *A*

new family has moved in next door.

► **move out** If you **move out**, you stop living in a particular place. □ *I wasn't happy living there, so I decided to move out.*

Word Link	<i>mov</i> ≈ moving : movement , movie , remove
-----------	--

Word Link	ment ≈ state, condition : agreement , management , movement
-----------	---

★ **move|ment** /mʊvmənt/ (movements)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Movement means changing position, or going from one place to another. □ *Brian was injured and now has limited movement in his left arm.*

2 N-COUNT A movement is a group of people who have the same beliefs or ideas. □ *It was one of the biggest political movements in the country.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Movement is a gradual development or change. □ *...the movement toward democracy in Latin America.* [from Latin]

move|ment pat|tern (movement patterns) N-COUNT A

movement pattern is a series of movements that involve a particular part of the body, for example the neck or head. [SCIENCE]

mov|er /mʊvər/ (movers) N-COUNT **Movers** are people whose job is to move furniture or equipment from one building to another. [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>mov</i> ≈ moving : movement , movie , remove
-----------	--

★ **mov|ie** /mʊvi/ (movies)

1 N-COUNT A movie is a story that is shown in a series of moving pictures. □ *Matton made a movie about the Dutch painter Rembrandt.*

2 N-PLURAL If you go to **the movies**, you go to see a movie in a movie theater. □ *Sam took her to the movies last week.*

Word Partnership	Use movie with:
ADJ.	bad/good movie, favorite movie, new/old movie, movie
V.	go to a movie, see a movie, watch a movie
N.	scene in a movie, movie screen , movie set , movie, television/TV movie

movie star (movie stars) N-COUNT A **movie star** is a famous actor or actress who acts in movies.

movie theater (movie theaters) N-COUNT A **movie theater** is a place where people go to watch movies.

moving /mʊvɪŋ/

1 ADJ If something is **moving**, it makes you feel a strong emotion such as sadness, pity, or sympathy. □ *This is a moving story of the love between a master and his loyal dog.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [move](#)

mow /moʊ/ (mows, mowing, mowed, mown)

LANGUAGE HELP

The past participle can be either **mowed** or **mown**.

V-T/V-I If you **mow** an area of grass, you cut it using a machine (called a mower). □ *Connor was in the backyard, mowing the lawn.* □ *It's too wet to start mowing.* [from Old English]

mower /moʊər/ (mowers) N-COUNT A **mower** is a machine that you use to cut grass. □ *Clean the mower before and after cutting your lawn.*

[from Old English]

moz|za|rel|la /mɑtsərɛlə, moʊt-/ N-NONCOUNT **Mozzarella** is a type of white Italian cheese. □ *Maria made a delicious pizza topped with tomato and mozzarella.* [from Italian]

MP3 /ɛm pi θri/ (**MP3s**) N-COUNT An **MP3** is a type of computer file that contains music. [TECHNOLOGY]

MP3 player (**MP3 players**) N-COUNT An **MP3 player** is a small machine for listening to music that is stored on computer files. [TECHNOLOGY]

mph also **m.p.h.** **mph** shows the speed of a vehicle. **mph** is short for "miles per hour." [MATH] □ *On this road, you must not drive faster than 20 mph.*

★ **Mr.** /mɪstər/ You use **Mr.** before a man's name when you want to be polite or formal. □ *Could I please speak to Mr. Robert Johnson?* □ *Our teacher this semester is called Mr. Becker.*

★ **Mrs.** /mɪsɪz/ You use **Mrs.** before the name of a married woman when you want to be polite or formal. □ *Hello, Mrs. Martinez. How are you?* □ *Excuse me, does Mrs. Anne Pritchard live here?*

★ **Ms.** /mɪz/ You can use **Ms.**, especially in written English, before a woman's name, instead of Mrs. or Miss. □ *Ms. Kennedy refused to speak to reporters after the meeting.* □ *This is the principal, Ms. Tina Crocker.*

★ **much** /mʌtʃ/

1 ADV You use **much** to talk about the large amount of something. □ *I ate too much food.* □ *These plants do not need much water.* □ *I don't have much free time these days.*

2 PRON **Much** is also a pronoun. □ *I ate too much.*

3 ADV If something does not happen **much**, it does not happen very often. □ *Gwen did not see her father very much.*

4 ADV **Much** means a lot. □ *His car is much bigger than mine.* □ *Thank you very much.* □ *He doesn't like jazz much.*

5 DET You use **how much** to ask questions about amounts. □ *How much money did you spend?* [from Old English]

mud /mʌd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Mud** is a sticky mixture of earth and water.

□ *Andy's clothes were covered with mud.* [from Middle Low German]

mud|dy /mʌdi/ (**muddier, muddiest**) **ADJ** If something is **muddy**, it is covered in mud. □ *Philip left his muddy boots at the kitchen door.* [from Middle Low German]

mud|flow /mʌdfloʊ/ (**mudflows**) **N-COUNT** A **mudflow** is the same as a **mudslide**. [SCIENCE]

mud|slide /mʌdslaid/ (**mudslides**) **N-COUNT** A **mudslide** is a large amount of mud sliding down a mountain, usually causing damage or destruction.

muf|fin /mʌfin/ (**muffins**) **N-COUNT** **Muffins** are small, round, sweet cakes that often have fruit inside. People usually eat muffins for breakfast. □ *Mrs. Williams handed her a blueberry muffin.* [from Low German]

mug /mʌg/ (**mugs, mugging, mugged**)

1 N-COUNT A **mug** is a deep cup with straight sides. □ *He poured tea into the mugs.*

2 V-T If someone **mugs** you, they attack you and steal your money. □ *I was walking to my car when this guy tried to mug me.* • **mug|ging**

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**muggings**) □ *Muggings are unusual in this*

neighborhood. • **mug|ger** N-COUNT (**muggers**) □ *When the mugger grabbed her purse, Ms. Jones fell to the ground.* [of Scandinavian origin]

multi|cel|lu|lar /mʌltisɛlyələr/ ADJ **Multicellular** organisms are organisms such as animals and plants that consist of more than one cell. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **multi** ≈ many : **multicolored, multimedia, multinational**

multi|col|ored /mʌltikʌlərd/ ADJ A **multicolored** object has many different colors. □ *Diego was wearing a new, multicolored shirt.*

Word Link **multi** ≈ many : **multicolored, multimedia, multinational**

multi|media /mʌltimidiə/ N-NONCOUNT **Multimedia** computer programs have sound, pictures, and film, as well as text. [ARTS] □ *Most of his teachers use multimedia in the classroom.*

Word Link **multi** ≈ many : **multicolored, multimedia, multinational**

multi|na|tion|al /mʌltinəʃənəl/ (**multinationals**)

1 ADJ A **multinational** company has offices or businesses in many different countries.

2 N-COUNT **Multinational** is also a noun. □ *Large multinationals control*

the industry.

3 ADJ Multinational organizations involve people from several different countries. □ *The U.S. troops will be part of a multinational force.*

multiple /mʌltɪpəl/ **ADJ** You use **multiple** to talk about things that consist of many parts, involve many people, or have many uses. □ *He died of multiple injuries.* [from French]

multiple sclerosis /mʌltɪpəl sklərəʊsɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT**

Multiple sclerosis is a serious disease of the nervous system that gradually makes a person weaker. The short form **MS** is also used. [SCIENCE]

multiplex /mʌltɪplɛks/ (**multiplexes**) **N-COUNT** A **multiplex** is a movie theater complex with several screens.

multiply /mʌltɪplaɪ/ (**multiplies, multiplying, multiplied**) **V-T** If you **multiply** a number, you add it to itself a certain number of times. [MATH]
□ *What do you get if you multiply six by nine?* • **multipli|ca|tion**
N-NONCOUNT □ *...a multiplication sum.* [from Old French]

multistory /mʌltɪstɔːri/ or **multistoried** **ADJ** A **multistory** building has several floors at different levels above the ground. □ *The store is in a big multistory building.*

mumble /mʌmbəl/ (**mumbles, mumbling, mumbled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **mumble**, you speak quietly and not clearly. □ *The boy blushed and mumbled a few words.* □ *Her grandmother mumbled in her sleep.*

2 N-COUNT Mumble is also a noun. □ *His voice fell to a low mumble.*

mum|my /mʌmi/ (**mummies**) N-COUNT A **mummy** is a dead body that was preserved long ago by being rubbed with special oils and wrapped in cloth. □ *...an Ancient Egyptian mummy.* [from Old French]

mu|nici|pal /myunɪsɪpəl/ ADJ **Municipal** means relating to a city or a town and its local government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Her office was in a new municipal building in Flemington, New Jersey.* [from Latin]

❖ **mur|der** /mɜrdər/ (**murders, murdering, murdered**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Murder** is the crime of deliberately killing a person. □ *The jury found him guilty of murder.* □ *The detective has worked on hundreds of murder cases.*

2 V-T If someone **murders** another person, they commit the crime of killing them deliberately. □ *The movie is about a woman who murders her husband.*

• **mur|der|er** /mɜrdərər/ N-COUNT (**murderers**) □ *One of these men is the murderer.* [from Old English]

mur|mur /mɜrmər/ (**murmurs, murmuring, murmured**)

1 V-T If you **murmur** something, you say it very quietly. □ *He turned and murmured something to Karen.* □ *"It's lovely," she murmured.*

2 N-COUNT A **murmur** is the low, soft sound of a voice or voices. □ *They spoke in low murmurs.* [from Latin]

mus|cle /mʌsəl/ (**muscles**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **muscles** are the parts inside your body that connect your bones, and that help you to move. [SCIENCE] □ *Exercise helps to keep your muscles strong.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use muscle with:
N.	muscle aches , muscle mass , muscle pain , muscle tone

V.

contract a muscle, flex a muscle, pull a muscle

mus|cle tis|sue (**muscle tissues**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Muscle tissue** is tissue in animals and plants that is made of cells that can become shorter or longer. [SCIENCE]

mus|cu|lar /mʌskyələr/ ADJ If you are **muscular**, you have strong, firm muscles. □ *Jordan was tall and muscular.* [from New Latin]

mus|cu|lar dys|tro|phy /mʌskyələr dɪstrəfi/ N-NONCOUNT **Muscular dystrophy** is a serious disease in which your muscles gradually weaken. [SCIENCE]

mus|cu|lar sys|tem (**muscular systems**) N-COUNT The **muscular system** is the muscles and other parts of the body that control movement. [SCIENCE]

mus|cu|lo|skel|e|tal /mʌskyəloʊskɛlɪtəl/ ADJ **Musculoskeletal** problems relate to the body's skeleton and muscles. [SCIENCE] □ ... *musculoskeletal tension and fatigue.*

muse /myʊz/ (**muses, musing, mused**) V-T/V-I If you **muse** on something, you think about it, usually saying or writing what you are thinking at the same time. [WRITTEN] □ *Many of the papers muse on what will happen to the president.* □ *"I like most of his work," she muses.*

- **mus|ing** N-COUNT (**musings**) □ *His mother interrupted his musings.* [from Old French]

★ **mu|seum** /myuziəm/ (**museums**) N-COUNT A **museum** is a building where you can look at interesting and valuable objects. [ARTS]
 □ *Hundreds of people came to the museum to see the exhibition.* [from Latin]

mush|room /mʌʃrum/ (**mushrooms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **mushroom** is a fungus with a short stem and a round top that you can eat. □ *There are many types of wild mushrooms, and some of them are poisonous.* [from Old French]

★ **mu|sic** /myuzɪk/

1 N-NONCOUNT Music is the pleasant sound that you make when you sing or play instruments. [MUSIC] □ *Diane is studying classical music.*
 □ *What's your favorite music?*

2 N-NONCOUNT Music is the symbols that you write on paper to tell people what to sing or play. [MUSIC] □ *He can't read music.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use music with:
ADJ.	live music, loud music, new music, pop(ular) music
N.	background music, music critic , music festival , music business , music industry , music lesson
V.	download music, hear music, listen to music, play music, compose music, study music, write music

mu|si|cal /myuzɪkəl/ (**musicals**)

1 ADJ Musical means relating to playing or studying music. [MUSIC]
 □ *Many of the kids have real musical talent.*

2 N-COUNT A musical is a play or a movie that uses singing and dancing in the story. [MUSIC] □ *Have you seen the musical, "Miss Saigon"?*

3 ADJ If you are **musical**, you have a natural ability and interest in music. [MUSIC] □ *I come from a musical family.* [from Old French]

mu|si|cal in|stru|ment (musical instruments) N-COUNT A

musical instrument is an object such as a piano, a guitar, or a violin that you play in order to produce music. [MUSIC] □ *The drum is one of the oldest musical instruments.*

mu|si|cal|ity /myuzɪkælɪti/ N-NONCOUNT In dance, **musicality** is the

ability to interpret music by dancing in a way that is appropriate for the music. [ARTS] [from Old French]

mu|si|cal thea|ter N-NONCOUNT **Musical theater** is a form of

entertainment that contains music, song, and dance, as well as spoken dialogue. [ARTS]

Word	<i>ician</i> ≈ person who works at : <i>electrician, musician,</i>
Link	<i>physician</i>

mu|si|cian /myuzɪʃn/ (**musicians**) N-COUNT A **musician** is a person

who plays a musical instrument as their job or hobby. [MUSIC] □ *Michael is a brilliant musician.* [from Old French]

★ **Muslim** /mʌzɪm, muzɪm/ (**Muslims**)

1 N-COUNT A **Muslim** is someone who believes in the religion of Islam and lives according to its rules.

2 ADJ **Muslim** means relating to Islam or Muslims. □ *...an ancient Muslim mosque.* [from Arabic]

★ **must** /məst, STRONG mʌst/

1 MODAL You use **must** to show that you think something is very important or necessary. □ *Your clothes must fit well.* □ *You must tell me everything you know.*

2 MODAL You use **must** to show that you are almost sure that something is true. □ *Claire's car isn't there, so she must be at work.*

3 MODAL You use **must** to express your intention to do something. □ *I must go home now.* [from Old English]

mus|tache /mʌstæʃ/ (**mustaches**) **N-COUNT** A man's **mustache** is the hair that grows on his upper lip. □ *David has a black mustache and beard.* [from French]

mus|tard /mʌstərd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Mustard** is a spicy yellow or brown sauce that you usually eat with meat. □ *I had a cheese and mustard sandwich for lunch.* [from Old French]

must-have (**must-haves**)

1 N-COUNT A **must-have** is something that many people want to have. □ *The cellphone is now a must-have for children.*

2 ADJ **Must-have** is also an adjective. □ *...a must-have fashion accessory.*

mustn't /mʌsʰnt/ **Mustn't** is short for "must not." [from Old English]

must've /mʌstəv/ **Must've** is short for "must have." [from Old English]

mu|ta|gen /myʊtədʒən, -dʒɛn/ (**mutagens**) **N-COUNT** **Mutagens** are processes or substances, for example X-rays or certain chemicals, that can cause genetic changes in cells. [SCIENCE]

mute /myʊt/ (**mutes, muting, muted**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **mute** does not speak. □ *Alexander was mute for a few minutes.*

2 ADV **Mute** is also an adverb. □ *He could watch her standing mute by the phone.*

3 V-T If someone **mutes** something such as their feelings or their activities, they reduce the strength or intensity of them. □ *The problems have not muted the country's economic success.* • **mut|ed** **ADJ** □ ... *muted criticism.*

4 V-T If you **mute** a noise or sound, you lower its volume or make it less distinct. □ *They begin to mute their voices.* • **mut|ed** **ADJ** □ *His voice was so muted that I couldn't hear his reply.* [from Old French]

mut|ter /mʌtər/ (**mutters, muttering, muttered**) **V-T/V-I** If you **mutter**, you speak in a very quiet voice that is difficult to hear, often when you are angry about something. □ *"He's crazy," she muttered.* □ *She can hear the old woman muttering about politeness.* [from Norwegian]

mut|ton /mʌtʌn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Mutton** is meat from an adult sheep.
□ ...*a leg of mutton.* [from Old French]

mut|u|al /myʊtʃuəl/ **ADJ** If a feeling or an action is **mutual**, it is felt or done by two people or groups. □ *It was a mutual decision by Dean and me.* □ *Nick didn't like me, and the feeling was mutual.* [from Old French]

mut|u|al|ism /myʊtʃuəlɪzəm/ (**mutualisms**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
Mutualism is a relationship between two species of animals or plants from which both species benefit. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

★ **my** /maɪ/

LANGUAGE HELP

My is the first person singular possessive determiner.

DET You use **my** to show that something belongs or relates to yourself.

□ *We can eat at my apartment tonight.* [from Old English]

★ **my|self** /maɪsɛlf/

LANGUAGE HELP

Myself is the first person singular reflexive pronoun.

1 PRON You use **myself** when the person speaking or writing is both the subject and the object of the verb. □ *I asked myself what I should do.*

2 PRON You use **myself** to stress that you are speaking about yourself. □ *I myself enjoy movies and long walks.*

3 PRON You use **myself** or **by myself** to say that you do something without help from anyone else. □ *"Where did you get that dress?"—"I made it myself."*

mys|teri|ous /mɪstɪəriəs/ **ADJ** If someone or something is

mysterious, they are strange, and you do not know about them or understand them. □ *A mysterious illness made him sick.*

• **mys|teri|ous|ly** **ADV** □ *The evidence mysteriously disappeared.* [from Medieval Latin]

mys|tery /mɪstəri, mɪstri/ (**mysteries**)

1 N-COUNT A **mystery** is something that you cannot explain or understand. □ *Why he behaved in this way is a mystery.*

2 ADJ A **mystery** person or thing is one whose identity is not known. □ *The mystery hero immediately called the police after seeing a bomb.*

3 N-COUNT A **mystery** is a story or a movie about a crime or strange events that are only explained at the end. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I was alone at home watching a murder mystery on TV.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use mystery with:
v.	remain a mystery, unravel a mystery, solve a mystery

N.	murder mystery, mystery novel , mystery readers
----	--

myth /mɪθ/ (**myths**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **myth** is an ancient story about gods and magic. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ ...*the famous Greek myth of Medusa, the snake-haired monster.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a belief or an explanation is a **myth**, it is not true. □ *This story is a myth.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use myth with:
ADJ.	ancient myth, Greek myth, popular myth

my|thol|ogy /mɪθɒlədʒi/ (**mythologies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Mythology is a group of myths, especially all the myths from a particular country, religion, or culture. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Greek mythology.* [from Late Latin]

Nn

nag /næg/ (**nags, nagging, nagged**) V-T/V-I If someone **nags** you, or if they **nag**, they keep asking you to do something. □ *My mom's always nagging me about getting a good job.* □ *His nagging never stops.* [of Scandinavian origin]

nail /neɪl/ (**nails, nailing, nailed**)

1 N-COUNT A **nail** is a thin piece of metal with one pointed end and one flat end. You hit the flat end with a hammer in order to push the nail into a wall. □ *A mirror hung on a nail above the sink.*

2 V-T If you **nail** something somewhere, you fasten it there using one or more nails. □ *The sign was nailed to a tree.*

3 N-COUNT Your **nails** are the thin hard parts that grow at the ends of your fingers and toes. □ *Try to keep your nails short.* [from Old English]

na|ive /nɑːɪv/ also **naïve** ADJ If someone is **naive**, they do not have a lot of experience, and they expect things to be easy. □ *I was naive to think they would agree.* [from French]

na|ked /neɪkɪd/

1 ADJ Someone who is **naked** is not wearing any clothes. □ *She held the naked baby in her arms.*

2 PHRASE If you say that something cannot be seen by **the naked eye**, you mean that it cannot be seen without the help of equipment such as a telescope or microscope. [from Old English]

★ **name** /neɪm/ (**names, naming, named**)

1 N-COUNT A person's **name** is the word or words that you use to talk to them, or to talk about them. □ *"What's his name?"—"Peter."*

2 N-COUNT The **name** of a place or a thing is the word or words that you use to talk about them. □ *They changed the name of the street.*

3 N-COUNT A famous **name** is someone who is well known. □ *...some of the most famous names in show business.*

4 V-T When you **name** someone or something, you give them a name. □ *He named his first child Christopher after his brother.*

5 V-T When you **name** someone or something, you say their name. □ *Can you name five ethnic groups living in Afghanistan?*

6 → see also **brand name**, **first name**

7 PHRASE If someone **calls** you **names**, they say unpleasant things to you. □ *At my last school they called me names because I looked different than everyone else.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use name with:
ADJ.	common name, full name, real name, familiar name, famous name, well-known name
N.	name and address, company name

namely /neɪmli/ **ADV** You use **namely** to introduce detailed information about the subject you are discussing, or a particular aspect of it. □ *...the starting point of business, namely money.* [from Old English]

nanny /næni/ (**nannies**) **N-COUNT** A **nanny** is a person whose job is to take care of children.

nap /næp/ (**naps**) **N-COUNT** A **nap** is a short sleep that you have, usually during the day. □ *We had a nap after lunch.* [from Old English]

nap|kin /næpkɪn/ (**napkins**) N-COUNT A **napkin** is a square of cloth or paper that you use when you are eating to protect your clothes, or to wipe your mouth or hands. □ *I ate the sandwich and wiped my face with a paper napkin.* [from Old French]

Word Link	ator ≈ one who does : <i>creator, narrator, translator</i>
-----------	---

nar|rate /næreɪt/ (**narrates, narrating, narrated**) V-T If you **narrate** a story, you tell it from your own point of view. [LANGUAGE ARTS, FORMAL]
 □ *He narrated the story in his own words.* • **nar|ra|tion** /næreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...Jim Dale's narration of the Harry Potter books.*
 • **nar|ra|tor** /næreɪtər/ N-COUNT (**narrators**) □ *The story's narrator is a famous actress.* [from Latin]

nar|ra|tive /næɾətɪv/ (**narratives**) N-COUNT A **narrative** is a story or an account of a series of events. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *...a fast-moving narrative.* [from Latin]

★ **nar|row** /næroʊ/ (**narrower, narrowest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **narrow** is a small distance from one side to the other. □ *We walked through the town's narrow streets.*

2 ADJ If you have a **narrow** victory, you succeed in winning but only by a small amount. □ *Mr. Kerry won the debate by a narrow margin.*

• **nar|row|ly** ADV □ *She narrowly failed to win enough votes.*

3 ADJ If you have a **narrow** escape, something unpleasant nearly happens to you. □ *He had a narrow escape from drowning.* • **nar|row|ly** ADV

□ *Five firefighters narrowly escaped death when a staircase fell on them.*

[from Old English]

Thesaurus	narrow Also look up :
ADJ.	close, cramped, restricted, tight; (<i>ant.</i>) broad, wide

Word	Use narrow with:
------	-------------------------

Partnership	
N.	narrow band , narrow hallway , narrow opening , narrow path
ADV.	relatively narrow, too narrow

na|sal /neɪzəl/

1 ADJ Nasal is used to describe things relating to the nose. □ *Nasal sprays are sometimes used to treat asthma.*

2 ADJ If someone's voice is **nasal**, it sounds as if air is passing through their nose as well as their mouth while they are speaking. □ *He had a high-pitched nasal voice.* [from French]

nas|cent /næʃənt/ **ADJ Nascent** things or processes are just beginning, and are expected to become stronger or bigger. [FORMAL] □ *...Kenya's nascent democracy.* □ *...the still nascent science of psychology.* [from Latin]

nas|ty /næsti/ (nastier, nastiest)

1 ADJ Something that is **nasty** is very unpleasant. □ *The tax increase was a nasty surprise for businesses.*

2 ADJ A **nasty** person is unkind or unpleasant. □ *If anyone is nasty to you, you should tell the teacher.*

3 ADJ If you describe an injury or a disease as **nasty**, you mean that it is serious or looks unpleasant. □ *She had a nasty infection.* [from Swedish]

★ **na|tion** /neɪʃən/ (**nations**) **N-COUNT** A **nation** is an individual country, its people, and its social and political structures. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the United States and other nations.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	nation Also look up :
N.	country, democracy, population, republic, society

★ **na|tion|al** /næʃənəl/

1 ADJ National means relating to the whole of a country or a nation.

□ *He plays for the Canadian national team.* □ *The ad appeared in the national newspapers.*

2 ADJ National means typical of the people or traditions of a particular country or nation. □ *Baseball is the national pastime.* [from Old French]

na|tion|al holi|day (national holidays) N-COUNT A **national**

holiday is a day when people do not go to work or to school, in order to celebrate a special event. □ *Today is a national holiday in Japan.*

na|tion|al|ism /næʃənˈlɪzəm/

1 N-NONCOUNT Nationalism is a person's strong love for their nation and their feeling that it is better than any other nation. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *Extreme nationalism is common during wars.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Nationalism is a group's desire to become a separate country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He gave support to Serbian nationalism.* [from Old French]

na|tion|al|ist /næʃənˈlɪst/ (**nationalists**)

1 ADJ Nationalist means connected with a person's great love for their nation, or their belief that their nation is better than others. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...nationalist beliefs.*

2 N-COUNT A nationalist is someone who loves and is proud of their nation, or who believes that their nation is better than others. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the late African-American nationalist, Malcolm X.*

3 ADJ Nationalist means connected with the desire of a group of people within a country for political independence. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She has strong nationalist views.*

4 N-COUNT A nationalist is someone who desires political independence. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...demands by nationalists for an independent state.* [from Old French]

na|tion|al|ity /næʃənæliːti/ (**nationalities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have the **nationality** of a particular country, you are a legal citizen of that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *I'm not sure of her nationality, but I think she's Canadian.* [from Old French]

nation|wide /neɪʃənwaɪd/

- 1 ADJ **Nationwide** activities or situations happen or exist in all parts of a country. □ *Car crime is a nationwide problem.*
- 2 ADV **Nationwide** is also an adverb. □ *Unemployment fell nationwide last month.*

na|tive /neɪtɪv/ (**natives**)

- 1 ADJ Your **native** country, region, or town is where you were born. □ *It was his first visit to his native country since 1948.* □ *Joshua Halpern is a native Northern Californian.*
- 2 N-COUNT A **native of** a particular country, region, or town is someone who was born there. □ *Dr. Aubin is a native of St. Louis.*
- 3 ADJ Your **native** language is the first language that you learned to speak when you were a child. □ *Her native language was Swedish.*
- 4 ADJ Plants or animals that are **native to** a particular region live or grow there naturally and were not brought there. □ *Many of the plants are native to Brazil.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use native with:
N.	native country , native land , native language , native tongue

Na|tive Ameri|can (Native Americans)

- 1 N-COUNT **Native Americans** are people from any of the groups who were living in North America before people arrived from Europe. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Native Americans comprise about 1% of the population of the United States.*

2 ADJ Native American is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We want to gain a better understanding of Native American culture.*

★ **natural** /nætʃərəl, nætʃrəl/

1 ADJ If something is **natural**, it is normal. □ *It is natural for young people to want excitement.*

2 ADJ Natural things exist in nature and were not created by people. □ *I love the natural beauty of the landscape.*

3 ADJ Someone with a **natural** ability was born with that ability and did not have to learn it. □ *Alan is a natural musician.*

4 ADJ If someone's behavior is **natural**, they are relaxed and are not hiding anything. □ *Mary's sister is as natural as the rest of the family.*

5 ADJ Natural things exist in nature and were not created by people. □ ... *a natural harbor.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	natural Also look up :
ADJ.	normal, innate, instinctive, genuine, sincere, unaffected, wild; (<i>ant.</i>) artificial
Word Partnership	Use natural with:
N.	natural reaction , natural tendency , natural beauty , natural disaster , natural food
ADV.	perfectly natural

natural gas N-NONCOUNT **Natural gas** is gas which is found underground or under the sea. It is collected and stored, and piped into people's homes to be used for cooking and heating. [SCIENCE]

naturalization /nætʃərəlaɪzɪʃn, nætʃrəl-/ N-NONCOUNT

Naturalization is the process by which a person from one country can officially become a citizen of another nation. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They promised to be loyal to the U.S. and they received their naturalization papers.* [from Middle French]

natural light N-NONCOUNT **Natural light** is light from the sun rather than from an artificial source such as an electric light.

naturally /nætʃərəli, nætʃrəli/

1 ADV You use **naturally** to show that something is very obvious and not surprising. □ *When things go wrong, we naturally feel disappointed.*

2 ADV If something happens or exists **naturally**, it happens or exists in nature and was not done or created by people. □ *Allow your hair to dry naturally in the sun.* □ *Gas is naturally odorless.*

3 ADV If you are acting **naturally**, you are relaxed and you are not hiding anything. □ *It's important to act naturally if you can.* [from Old French]

natural resources N-PLURAL **Natural resources** are all the land, forests, energy sources, and minerals existing naturally in a place that can be used by people. [SCIENCE]

natural selection N-NONCOUNT **Natural selection** is a process by which species of animals and plants that are best adapted to their environment survive and reproduce, while those that are less well adapted die out. [SCIENCE] □ *Natural selection ensures only the fittest survive to pass their genes on to the next generation.*

★ **nature** /neɪtʃər/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Nature** is all the animals, plants, and other things in the world that are not made by people. [SCIENCE] □ *The essay discusses the relationship between humans and nature.*

2 N-SING Someone's **nature** is their character, which they show by the way they behave. □ *People called her "Sunny" because of her friendly nature.*

3 N-SING The **nature** of something is its basic quality or character. □ *The police would not comment on the nature of the investigation.* [from Old

French]

4 → see also [human nature](#)

Word Partnership	Use nature with:
V.	love nature, preserve nature
N.	love of nature, wonders of nature, nature of life, nature of society, nature of work

naught|ty /nɔ̃ti/ (**naughtier, naughtiest**) ADJ A **naughty** child behaves badly or does not do what someone tells them to do. □ *When I'm very naughty, my mom sends me to bed early.*

nau|sea /nɔ̃ziə, -ʒə, -siə, -ʃə/ N-NONCOUNT **Nausea** is a feeling that you are going to vomit. □ *The symptoms include headaches and nausea.* [from Latin]

Word Link **nav** ≈ ship : *naval, navigate, navy*

na|val /neɪvəl/ ADJ **Naval** means relating to a country's navy. □ *He was a senior naval officer.* [from Latin]

Word Link **nav** ≈ ship : *naval, navigate, navy*

navigate /nævigeɪt/ (**navigates, navigating, navigated**)

1 V-T/V-I You **navigate** when you find the direction that you need to travel in, using a map or the sun, for example. □ *We navigated using the sun by day and the stars by night.* □ *Captain Cook navigated his ship without accident for 100 voyages.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **navigate** a website, or **navigate to** a website, you find the information that you need by clicking on links that take you from one web page to another. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *A home page gives users*

information and helps them to navigate the site. • **navi|ga|tion**
/nævigeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The planes had their navigation lights on.*
[from Latin]

Word Link **nav** ≈ ship : *naval, navigate, navy*

★ **navy** /neɪvi/ (**navies**) N-COUNT A country's **navy** is the military force that can fight at sea, and the ships they use. □ *Her son is in the navy.*
[from Old French]

★ **navy blue**

1 ADJ Something that is **navy blue** is very dark blue. □ *I wore navy blue pants.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Navy blue** is also a noun. □ *She was dressed in navy blue.*

Ne|an|der|thal /niændərθɔl, -tɔl/ (**Neanderthals**)

1 ADJ **Neanderthal** people lived in Europe between 35,000 and 70,000 years ago. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 N-COUNT You can refer to people from the Neanderthal period as **Neanderthals**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [after Neandertal, a valley near Düsseldorf, Germany]

neap tide /ni:p taɪd/ (**neap tides**) N-COUNT A **neap tide** is a tide with a smaller rise and fall than normal, which occurs when the moon is halfway between a new moon and a full moon. [SCIENCE]

★ **near** /niə/ (**nearer, nearest**)

1 PREP If something is **near** a place, a thing, or a person, it is a short distance from them. □ *Don't come near me!* □ *The café is near the station in Edmonton.*

2 ADV **Near** is also an adverb. □ *He stood as near to the door as he could.*

3 ADJ Near is also an adjective. □ *He sat in the nearest chair.*

4 PREP If something happens **near** a particular time, it happens just before or just after that time. □ *The group stopped for lunch near midday.*

5 PREP You use **near** to say that something is a little more or less than an amount or number stated. □ *Temperatures dropped to near zero.*

6 PHRASE If something will happen **in the near future**, it will happen very soon. □ *I hope I'll be able to meet her sometime in the near future.*

[from Old English]

near|by /nɪəˈbaɪ/

1 ADV If something is **nearby**, it is only a short distance away. □ *Her sister lives nearby.*

2 ADJ Nearby is also an adjective. □ *He sat at a nearby table.*

★ **near|ly** /nɪəˈli/

1 ADV If something is **nearly** a particular amount, it is very close to that amount but is a little less than it. □ *He has worked for the company for nearly 20 years.*

2 ADV If something is **nearly** a certain state, it is very close to that state but has not reached it. □ *"What time is it?"—"Nearly five o'clock."* □ *I've nearly finished.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	nearly Also look up :
ADV.	almost, approximately

near-sighted ADJ Someone who is **near-sighted** cannot clearly see things that are far away. □ *She was near-sighted, so she had to wear glasses.*

neat /ni:t/ (neater, neatest)

1 ADJ A **neat** place, thing, or person is organized and clean, and has everything in the correct place. □ *She made sure that the apartment was*

clean and neat before she left. • **neatly** ADV □ *He folded his newspaper neatly and put it in his bag.*

2 ADJ If you say that someone or something is **neat**, you mean that you like them a lot. [INFORMAL] □ *He thought Mike was a really neat guy.*

[from Old French]

Thesaurus	neat Also look up :
ADJ.	orderly, tidy

nebula /nɛbyələ/ (**nebulae**) N-COUNT A **nebula** is a cloud of dust and gas in space. New stars are produced from nebulae. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

neces|sari|ly /nɛsɪsɛrɪli/

1 ADV If you say that something is **not necessarily** true, you mean that it may not be true or is not always true. □ *Women do not necessarily have to act like men to be successful.*

2 PHRASE If you reply **Not necessarily**, you mean that what has just been said or suggested may not be true. □ *"He was lying, of course."—"Not necessarily."* [from Latin]

★ **neces|sary** /nɛsɪsɛri/ **ADJ** Something that is **necessary** is needed to make something happen. □ *Experience is necessary for this job.* □ *I'm sure I've got the necessary skills for this job.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	necessary Also look up :
ADJ.	essential, mandatory, obligatory, required; (<i>ant.</i>) unnecessary

ne|ces|sity /nɪsɛsɪti/ (**necessities**)

1 N-COUNT Necessities are things that you must have to live. □ *Water is a basic necessity of life.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **necessity** of something is the fact that it must happen or exist. □ *He learned the necessity of hiding his feelings.* [from Latin]

neck /nɛk/ (**necks**)

1 N-COUNT Your **neck** is the part of your body between your head and the rest of your body. □ *He was wearing a red scarf around his neck.*

2 N-COUNT The **neck** of a shirt or a dress is the part that surrounds your neck. □ *She wore a dress with a low neck.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use neck with:
N.	back/nape of the neck, head and neck, neck injury
ADJ.	broken neck, long neck, stiff neck, thick neck

necklace /nɛklɪs/ (**necklaces**) **N-COUNT** A **necklace** is a piece of jewelry that you wear around your neck. □ *She was wearing a diamond necklace.*

nectar /nɛktər/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Nectar** is a sweet liquid produced by flowers, which bees and other insects collect. [from Latin]

nectarine /nɛktərɪn/ (**nectarines**) **N-COUNT** A **nectarine** is a red and yellow fruit with a smooth skin.

❖ **need** /nɪd/ (**needs, needing, needed**)

1 V-T If you **need** something, you must have it. □ *He desperately needed money.*

2 V-T If you **need to** do something, you must do it. □ *I need to make a phone call.*

3 V-T If an object or a place **needs** something done to it, that action should be done. □ *The building needs quite a few repairs.*

4 N-SING If there is a **need for** something, it is necessary to have or to do

that thing. □ *There is a need for more schools in the area.*

5 V-T If you say that someone does not **need to** do something, you are telling them not to do it. □ *You don't need to apologize.*

6 N-COUNT Your **needs** are the things that are necessary for you to live or to succeed in life. □ *Parents have to look after their child's physical and emotional needs.*

7 PHRASE If you are **in need of** something, you need it or should have it. □ *I was all right but in need of rest.* [from Old English]

nee|dle /nɪd̩l/ (needles)

1 N-COUNT A **needle** is a small, thin metal tool with a sharp point that you use for sewing. □ *If you get me a needle and thread, I'll sew the button on.*

2 N-COUNT A **needle** is a thin hollow metal tube with a sharp point that is used for putting a drug into someone's body. □ *Dirty needles spread disease.*

3 N-COUNT On an instrument that measures speed or weight, the **needle** is the long strip of metal or plastic that moves backward and forward, showing the measurement. □ *The needle on the boiler is pointing to 200 degrees.*

4 N-COUNT **Needles** are the thin, hard, pointed parts of some trees that stay green all year. □ *There was a thick layer of pine needles on the ground.* [from Old English]

need|less /nɪdlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **needless** is not necessary or

can be avoided. □ *His death was so needless.* • **need|less|ly** **ADV**
□ *Children are dying needlessly.* [from Old English]

needy /nɪdi/ (**needier, neediest**)

1 ADJ **Needy** people do not have enough food, medicine, or clothing. □ *They provide housing for needy families.*

2 N-PLURAL **The needy** are people who are needy. □ *We are trying to get food to the needy.* [from Old English]

negative /nɛgətɪv/

1 ADJ A **negative** situation or experience is unpleasant or harmful.

□ *Patients talked about their negative childhood experiences.*

2 ADJ If someone is **negative** they consider only the bad aspects of a situation. □ *When someone asks for your opinion, don't be negative.*

• **negatively** ADV □ *Why do so many people think negatively?*

3 ADJ A **negative** reply or decision is the answer "no." □ *Dr. Velayati*

gave a negative response. • **negatively** ADV □ *Sixty percent of people answered negatively.*

4 ADJ A **negative** number is less than zero. Compare with **positive**.

[MATH]

5 ADJ In grammar, a **negative** form or word expresses the meaning "no" or "not." For example, "don't" and "haven't" are negative forms.

[LANGUAGE ARTS]

6 ADJ In painting and sculpture, **negative** space is the empty space that surrounds an object or form. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use negative with:
N.	negative effect , negative experience , negative image , negative publicity , negative attitude , negative thoughts , negative comment , negative reaction , negative response

negative acceleration N-NONCOUNT Negative

acceleration is a decrease in speed or velocity. [SCIENCE]

neglect /nɪglɛkt/ (neglects, neglecting, neglected)

1 V-T If you **neglect** someone or something, you do not take care of them.

□ *The neighbors claim that she is neglecting her children.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Neglect is also a noun. □ *The house is being repaired after years of neglect.* [from Latin]

neg|li|gence /nɛɡlɪdʒəns/ N-NONCOUNT **Negligence** is when someone does not do something that they should do. □ *His negligence caused the accident.* • **neg|li|gent** ADJ □ *The jury decided that the airline was negligent.* • **neg|li|gent|ly** ADV □ *I believe that the physician acted negligently.*

neg|li|gible /nɛɡlɪdʒɪbəl/ ADJ An amount or an effect that is **negligible** is so small that it is not worth considering or worrying about. □ *The soldiers' pay was negligible.* [from Latin]

★ **ne|go|ti|ate** /nɪɡoʊʃieɪt/ (**negotiates, negotiating, negotiated**)
V-T/V-I If people **negotiate with** each other, they talk about a problem or a situation in order to reach an agreement. □ *The president is willing to negotiate with the Democrats.* [from Latin]

★ **ne|go|tia|tion** /nɪɡoʊʃieɪʃən/ (**negotiations**)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Negotiations** are discussions between people, during which they try to reach an agreement. □ *The negotiations were successful.* [from Latin]

neigh|bor /neɪbər/ (**neighbors**)
1 N-COUNT Your **neighbor** is someone who lives near you. □ *Sometimes we invite the neighbors over for dinner.*
2 N-COUNT Something that stands next to something else is its **neighbor**. □ *Consider each plant in your garden in relation to its neighbors.* [from Old English]

Word Link	hood ≈ state, condition : <i>childhood, motherhood, neighborhood</i>
-----------	---

★ **neigh|bor|hood** /neɪbərˈhʊd/ (**neighborhoods**) N-COUNT A **neighborhood** is one of the parts of a town where people live. □ *He's from a rich Los Angeles neighborhood.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use neighborhood with:
ADJ.	poor neighborhood, residential neighborhood, run-down neighborhood

neigh|bor|ing /neɪbərɪŋ/ ADJ **Neighboring** places or things are near other things of the same kind. □ *...Thailand and its neighboring countries.* [from Old English]

★ **neither** /niːðər, naɪ-/

1 PRON Neither means not one or the other of two things or people.

□ *There were two men at the desk. Neither was smiling.* □ *Neither of us felt like going out.*

2 CONJ You use **neither...nor...** when you are talking about two or more things that are not true or that do not happen. □ *Professor Hisamatsu spoke neither English nor German.*

3 ADV Neither means also not. □ *I never learned to swim and neither did they.* [from Old English]

nek|ton /nɛktɒn/ N-PLURAL **Nekton** are animals such as fish and whales that are capable of swimming against a current. [SCIENCE] [from German]

neon /niːɒn/ ADJ **Neon** lights or signs are made from glass tubes filled with a special gas called neon that produces a bright electric light. □ *In the city streets the neon lights flashed.* [from New Latin]

neph|ew /nɛfyu/ (**nephews**) N-COUNT Your **nephew** is the son of your sister or your brother. □ *I am planning a birthday party for my nephew.* [from Old French]

Nep|tune /nɛptun/ N-PROPER **Neptune** is the eighth planet from the sun. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

nerve /nɜrv/ (**nerves**)

1 N-COUNT Nerves are long thin threads in your body that send messages between your brain and other parts of your body. [SCIENCE] □ *...pain from a damaged nerve.*

2 N-PLURAL Someone's **nerves** are their feelings of worry or fear. □ *He plays the piano to calm his nerves and relax.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Nerve is the courage that you need to do something difficult or dangerous. □ *I don't know why he lost his nerve.*

4 PHRASE If someone or something **gets on** your **nerves**, they annoy you. [INFORMAL] □ *The children's noisy games were getting on his nerves.*

5 PHRASE If you say that someone **has the nerve** to do something, you feel that they have no right to do it. [INFORMAL] □ *I can't believe you have the nerve to sit here and tell unkind stories about him.* [from Latin]

nerv|ous /nɜrvəs/

1 ADJ If you are **nervous**, you are frightened or worried. □ *I was very nervous during the job interview.* • **nerv|ous|ly** ADV □ *Beth stood up nervously when the men came into the room.* • **nerv|ous|ness**

N-NONCOUNT □ *I smiled warmly so he wouldn't see my nervousness.*

2 ADJ Your **nervous** system consists of all the nerves in your body. [SCIENCE] □ *...a disease of the nervous system.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use nervous with:
PREP.	nervous about something
V.	become nervous, feel nervous, get nervous, look nervous,

	make <i>someone</i> nervous
ADV.	increasingly nervous, a little nervous, too nervous, very nervous

nerv|ous tis|sue (nervous tissues) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Nervous tissue is tissue in the bodies of animals that consists of neurons. [SCIENCE]

nest /nɛst/ (nests, nesting, nested)

1 N-COUNT A **nest** is the place where a bird, a small animal, or an insect keeps its eggs or its babies. □ *The cuckoo leaves its eggs in the nests of other birds.*

2 V-I When a bird **nects** somewhere, it builds a nest and lays its eggs there. □ *There are birds nesting on the cliffs.* [from Old English]

net /nɛt/ (nets)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Net** is a material made of threads or wire with spaces in between. □ *...net curtains.*

2 N-COUNT A **net** is a piece of net that you use for a particular purpose. □ *...a fishing net.*

3 N-PROPER **The Net** is the same as the [Internet](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We've been on the Net since 1993.*

4 N-COUNT In basketball, the **net** is the loose material that hangs down from the metal ring that you put the ball through. [SPORTS]

5 N-COUNT In tennis, the **net** is the object that you hit the ball over. [SPORTS]

6 ADJ A **net** amount is the amount that remains when everything that should be subtracted from it has been subtracted. □ *...a rise in sales and net profit.*

7 ADV **Net** is also an adverb. □ *Balances of \$5,000 and above will earn 8.25 percent net.* □ *They pay him around \$2 million net.* [Senses 1 to 5 from Old English. Senses 6 and 7 from French.]

Word	Use net with:
------	----------------------

Partnership	
N.	fishing net , Net users
V.	access the Net , surf the Net
N.	net earnings , net gain , net income/loss , net increase , net proceeds , net profit , net result , net revenue

net|book /nɛtbʊk/ (**netbooks**) N-COUNT A **netbook** is a type of small computer that you can easily carry around with you. [TECHNOLOGY]

net force (**net forces**) N-COUNT A **net force** is the overall force that is acting upon an object, after all the individual forces acting on the object have been added together. [SCIENCE]

❖ **net|work** /nɛtwɜrk/ (**networks**, **networking**, **networked**)

1 N-COUNT A radio or a television **network** is a company that broadcasts radio or television programs in a particular area. □ *He was a sports presenter on a local TV network.*

2 N-COUNT A **network of** people or things is a large number of them that have a connection with each other and that work together. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She has a strong network of friends and family to help her.* □ *Their computers are connected on a wireless network.*

3 V-I If you **network**, you try to meet people who might be useful to you. [BUSINESS] □ *In business, it is important to network with as many people as possible.*

Word Partnership	Use network with:
N.	broadcast network , cable network , radio network , network
ADJ.	extensive network , vast network , worldwide network

neu|rol|ogy /nʊərɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Neurology** is the study of the structure, function, and diseases of the nervous system. [SCIENCE] □ *He trained in neurology at the National Hospital for Nervous Diseases.*

• **neu|rolo|gist** N-COUNT (**neurologists**) □ *Someone with suspected MS (= multiple sclerosis) should see a neurologist who specializes in the disease. [from Greek]*

neu|ron /nʊərɒn/ (**neurons**) N-COUNT A **neuron** is a cell which is part of the nervous system. Neurons send messages to and from the brain. [SCIENCE] □ *Information is transferred along each neuron by means of an electrical impulse. [from Greek]*

neu|tral /nʊtrəl/

1 ADJ A **neutral** person or country does not support either side in an argument or a war. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Let's meet on neutral territory.*

2 ADJ If you have a **neutral** expression or a **neutral** voice, you do not show what you are thinking or feeling. □ *Isabel said in a neutral voice, "You're very late, darling."*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Neutral** is the position between the gears of a vehicle, in which the gears are not connected to the engine. □ *She put the truck in neutral and started it again.*

4 ADJ **Neutral** colors are colors such as black, white, and gray that are considered to combine well with other colors. [from Latin]

neu|tron /nʊtrɒn/ (**neutrons**) N-COUNT A **neutron** is an atomic particle that has no electrical charge. [SCIENCE]

neu|tron star (**neutron stars**) N-COUNT A **neutron star** is a star that has collapsed under the weight of its own gravity. [SCIENCE]

★ **never** /nɛvər/ **ADV** **Never** means at no time in the past, the present, or the future. □ *I have never been abroad before.* □ *That was a mistake. I'll never do it again.* □ *Never look directly at the sun.* [from Old English]

nevertheless /nɛvərðəlɛs/ **ADV** **Nevertheless** means "although something is true." [FORMAL] □ *Leon had problems, but nevertheless managed to finish his most famous painting.*

★ **new** /nju/ (**newer, newest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **new** has been recently created or invented.

□ *They've just opened a new hotel.* □ *These ideas are not new.*

2 ADJ Something that is **new** has not been used or owned by anyone.

□ *That afternoon she went out and bought a new dress.* □ *There are many boats, new and used, for sale.*

3 ADJ **New** describes someone or something that has replaced another person or thing. □ *I had to find somewhere new to live.* □ *Rachel has a new boyfriend.*

4 ADJ **New** describes something that has only recently been discovered or noticed. □ *The new planet is about ten times the size of the Earth.*

5 ADJ If you are **new to** a situation or a place, or if the situation or place is **new to** you, you have not had any experience of it. □ *She is new to the company.* [from Old English]

6 → see also [brand-new](#)

Thesaurus	new Also look up :
ADJ.	contemporary, current, latest, modern, novel; (<i>ant.</i>) existing, old, past

newborn /njuɔːrn/ **ADJ** A **newborn** baby or animal is one that has just been born. □ *...a mother and her newborn child.*

new|comer /nʊkʌmər/ (**newcomers**) N-COUNT A **newcomer** is a person who has recently arrived in a place. □ *She's a newcomer to Salt Lake City.*

new|ly /nʊli/ ADV You can use **newly** to show that an action or a situation is very recent. □ *She was young at the time, and newly married.* [from Old English]

★ **news** /nʊz/

1 N-NONCOUNT News is information about recent events. □ *We waited and waited for news of him.* □ *I've just had some bad news.*

2 N-NONCOUNT News is information about recent events that is reported in newspapers, or on the radio, television, or Internet. □ *Here are some of the top stories in the news.*

3 N-SING The news is a television or radio program that gives information about recent events. □ *I heard all about the bombs on the news.* [from Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use news with:
ADJ.	big news, grim news, latest news, sad news
V.	spread the news, tell someone the news, hear the news, listen to the news, watch the news
N.	news headlines, news media, news report, news update

★ **news|caster** /nʊzkæstər/ (**newscasters**) N-COUNT A **newscaster** is a person who reads the news on the radio or on television. □ *...TV newscaster Barbara Walters.*

news|group /nʊzgrʊp/ (**newsgroups**) N-COUNT A **newsgroup** is an Internet site where people can put information and opinions about a particular subject so they can be read by everyone who looks at the site.

[TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can exchange information with others in newsgroups.*

news|letter /nɪzli:tər/ (**newsletters**) N-COUNT A **newsletter** is a report giving information about an organization that is sent regularly to its members. □ *All members receive a free monthly newsletter.*

✪ **news|paper** /nɪzpeɪpər, nɪs-/ (**newspapers**)

1 N-COUNT A **newspaper** is a number of large sheets of folded paper, with news, advertisements, and other information printed on them.

□ *They read about it in the newspaper.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Newspaper** is pieces of old newspapers. □ *He found two pots, each wrapped in newspaper.*

new|ton /njuːtən/ (**newtons**) N-COUNT A **newton** is a unit for measuring force. [SCIENCE] [after Sir Isaac Newton (1642-1727), an English physicist, mathematician, astronomer, and philosopher]

New Year's Day N-NONCOUNT **New Year's Day** is the time when people celebrate the start of a year.

✪ **next** /nɛkst/

1 ADJ The **next** thing is the one that comes immediately after this one or after the previous one. □ *I got up early the next morning.* □ *I took the next available flight.* □ *Who will be the next mayor?*

2 PRON **Next** is also a pronoun. □ *We have several meetings planned. The next is on Wednesday.*

3 DET You use **next** to talk about the first day, week, or year that comes after this one or the previous one. □ *Let's go see a movie next week.* □ *He retires next January.*

4 PRON **Next** is also a pronoun. □ *John is coming the week after next.*

5 ADJ The **next** place is the one that is nearest to you. □ *There was a party going on in the next room.*

6 ADV The thing that happens **next** is the thing that happens immediately after something else. □ *I don't know what to do next.*

7 PHRASE If one thing is **next to** another, it is at the side of it. □ *She sat down next to him on the sofa.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use next with:
N.	next election , next generation , next level , next move , next question , next step , next time , next train , next day/hour/month/week/year
V.	come next , go next , happen next

nib|ble /nɪbəl/ (**nibbles**, **nibbling**, **nibbled**) v-T/V-I If you **nibble**, or **nibble** food, you eat it by biting very small pieces of it. □ *She nibbled at a piece of bread.* □ *He nibbled the apple.* [from Low German]

★ **nice** /naɪs/ (**nicer**, **nicest**)

1 ADJ If something is **nice**, it is attractive, pleasant, or enjoyable. □ *The chocolate-chip cookies were nice.* □ *It's nice to be here together again.*

2 ADJ If someone is **nice**, they are friendly and pleasant. □ *I've met your father and he's very nice.* □ *They were extremely nice to me.*

3 ADJ If you say that it is **nice of** someone to do something, you think that they are being kind. □ *It's so nice of you to come all this way to see me.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	nice Also look up :
ADJ.	friendly, kind, likable, pleasant, polite; (<i>ant.</i>) mean, unpleasant
Word Partnership	Use nice with:
ADJ.	nice and clean
V.	look nice , nice to see someone/something

N.

nice **clothes**, nice **guy**, nice **people**, nice **place**, nice **smile**

nicely /naɪsli/

1 ADV If something is **nicely** done, it is attractive, pleasant, or enjoyable.

□ *The book is nicely illustrated.*

2 ADV If someone speaks to you or treats you **nicely**, they are friendly and pleasant. □ *He treated you nicely.*

3 ADV If something is happening or working **nicely**, it is happening or working in a satisfactory way or in the way that you want it to. □ *The computer system is now working nicely.* [from Old French]

niche /nɪʃ, niʃ/ (**niches**)

1 N-COUNT A **niche** in the market is a specific area of marketing that has its own particular requirements, customers, and products. [BUSINESS] □ *I think we have found a niche in the toy market.*

2 N-COUNT A **niche** is a hollow area in a wall, that has been made to hold a statue, or a natural hollow part in a hill or a cliff. □ *They hid the gold in a niche in a cave.*

3 N-COUNT Your **niche** is the job or activity that is exactly suitable for you. □ *Steve has found his niche as a Web designer.*

4 N-COUNT The **niche** of a species of animal or plant is the particular position that the species occupies in its environment and the way it interacts with that environment. [SCIENCE] [from French]

nick /nɪk/ (**nicks, nicking, nicked**)

1 V-T If you **nick** something or **nick** yourself, you accidentally make a small cut in the surface of the object or your skin. □ *A bullet nicked the edge of the wall.* □ *He nicked himself on the chin when he was shaving.*

2 N-COUNT A **nick** is a small cut made in the surface of something, usually in someone's skin. □ *I had a tiny nick just below my right eye.*

3 PHRASE If something is achieved **in the nick of time**, it is achieved

successfully, at the last possible moment. [INFORMAL] □ *It seems we got here just in the nick of time.*

nick|el /nɪkəl/ (**nickels**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Nickel** is a hard, silver-colored metal.

2 N-COUNT In the United States and Canada, a **nickel** is a coin that is worth five cents. □ *The large glass jar was filled with nickels, dimes, and quarters.* [from German]

nick|name /nɪkneɪm/ (**nicknames, nicknaming, nicknamed**)

1 N-COUNT A **nickname** is an informal name for someone or something.

□ *Red got his nickname for his red hair.*

2 V-T If you **nickname** someone or something, you give them an informal name. □ *The children nicknamed him "The Giraffe" because he was so tall.*

niece /niːs/ (**nieces**) **N-COUNT** Your **niece** is the daughter of your sister or your brother. □ *He bought a present for his niece.* [from Old French]

★ **night** /naɪt/ (**nights**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **night** is the time when it is dark outside, and most people sleep. □ *The rain continued all night.* □ *It was a dark, cold night.* □ *It's eleven o'clock at night in Moscow.*

2 N-COUNT The **night** is the period of time between the end of the afternoon and the time that you go to bed. □ *Did you go to Kelly's party last night?*

3 PHRASE If you have **an early night**, you go to bed early. If you have a **late night**, you go to bed late. □ *All I want is an early night.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use night with:
ADJ.	cold night, cool night, dark night, rainy night, warm

	night
v.	spend a/the night, sleep at night, stay out at night, stay the night

night|club /naɪtklʌb/ (**nightclubs**) N-COUNT A **nightclub** is a place where people go late in the evening to drink and dance.

night|gown /naɪtgaʊn/ (**nightgowns**) N-COUNT A **nightgown** is a loose dress that a woman or a girl wears in bed.

night|ly /naɪtli/

1 ADJ A **nightly** event happens every night. □ *We watched the nightly news.*

2 ADV **Nightly** is also an adverb. □ *She appears nightly on the television news.* [from Old English]

night|mare /naɪtmɛər/ (**nightmares**)

1 N-COUNT A **nightmare** is a very frightening dream. □ *She had nightmares for weeks after seeing that movie.*

2 N-COUNT If a situation is a **nightmare**, it is very unpleasant. □ *New York traffic is a nightmare.* [from Old English]

nil /nɪl/ N-NONCOUNT If you say that something is **nil**, you mean that it does not exist at all. □ *Their legal rights are almost nil.* [from Latin]

★ **nine** /naɪn/ NUM **Nine** is the number 9. [MATH] [from Old English]

nine-elev|en also **nine eleven** also **9/11** N-PROPER You can use **9/11** or **nine-eleven** to talk about the attacks that took place in the United States on September 11, 2001. □ *Everything changed after nine-eleven.*

★ **nine|teen** /nɑɪntɪn/ NUM **Nineteen** is the number 19. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **nine|teenth** /nɑɪntɪnθ/ ADJ/ADV The **nineteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number nineteen. [MATH] □ *...my nineteenth birthday.* [from Old English]

★ **nine|ti|eth** /nɑɪntiθ/ ADJ/ADV The **ninetieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number ninety. [MATH] □ *He celebrates his ninetieth birthday on Friday.* [from Old English]

★ **nine|ty** /nɑɪnti/ (**nineties**)

1 NUM **Ninety** is the number 90. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL The **nineties** are the years between 1990 and 1999. □ *... British art in the nineties.*

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **nineties**, you mean the numbers between 90 and 99. For example, if you are **in** your **nineties**, you are aged between 90 and 99. □ *The temperature was up in the nineties.* [from Old English]

★ **ninth** /nɑɪnθ/ (**ninths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **ninth** item in a series is the one that you count as number nine. [MATH] □ *...January the ninth.* □ *...students in the ninth grade.*

2 N-COUNT A **ninth** is one of nine equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{9}$). [MATH] □ *The area covers one-ninth of the Earth's surface.* [from Old English]

nit|pick /nɪtpɪk/ (**nitpicks**, **nitpicking**, **nitpicked**) v-1 If someone **nitpicks**, they criticize small and unimportant details. [INFORMAL] □ *I looked hard for items to nitpick about, and couldn't find any. Altogether a great car.*

ni|trate /naɪtreɪt/ (**nitrates**) N-COUNT A **nitrate** is a chemical compound that includes nitrogen and oxygen. Nitrates are used as fertilizers in agriculture. [SCIENCE] □ *...high levels of nitrates.* [from French]

ni|tro|gen /naɪtrədʒən/ N-NONCOUNT **Nitrogen** is a colorless element that has no smell and is usually found as a gas. It forms about 78 percent of the Earth's atmosphere, and is found in all living things. [SCIENCE] [from French]

★ **no** /noʊ/

1 INTERJ You use **No** to give a negative response to a question. □ *"Are you having any problems?"—"No, I'm okay."* □ *"Here, have mine."*—"No, thanks; this is fine." □ *"Can I have another cookie?"—"No, you've had enough."*

2 INTERJ You use **No** to show that you accept and understand a negative statement. □ *"We're not on the main campus."*—"No."

3 INTERJ You use **No** when you are shocked or disappointed about something. □ *Oh no, not again.*

4 DET **No** means not any or not one person or thing. □ *He had no intention of paying.* □ *In this game, there are no rules.*

5 DET **No** is used in notices to say that something is not allowed. □ *No parking* □ *NO ENTRY* [from Old English]

No. (Nos.) **No.** is short for **number**. □ *He was named the nation's No.1 college football star.*

no|ble /nɒʊbəl/ (nobler, noblest)

1 ADJ If you say that someone is a **noble** person, you admire and respect them because they are morally good and are not selfish. □ *He was a generous and noble man who was always willing to help.* • **no|bly** **ADV**
□ *Eric's sister nobly offered to help with the gardening.*

2 ADJ Noble means belonging to a high social class and having a title. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...rich and noble families.* [from Old French]

no|ble gas (noble gases) **N-COUNT** The **noble gases** are chemical elements such as helium and neon that do not generally react when mixed with other substances. [SCIENCE]

✳ **no|body** /nɒʊbɒdi, -bʌdi/ **PRON Nobody** means not a single person.
□ *For a long time nobody spoke.*

no|tur|nal /nɒktʊrnəl/

1 ADJ Nocturnal means occurring at night. □ *...long nocturnal walks.*

2 ADJ Nocturnal animals are active mainly at night. [SCIENCE] □ *Rats are nocturnal creatures.* [from Late Latin]

nod /nɒd/ (nods, nodding, nodded)

1 V-T/V-I If you **nod**, you move your head downward and upward to show that you are answering "yes" to a question, or to show that you agree.

□ *"Are you okay?" I asked. She nodded and smiled.* □ *Jacques tasted a cookie and nodded his approval.*

2 N-COUNT Nod is also a noun. □ *She gave a nod and said, "I see."*

► **nod off** If you **nod off**, you fall asleep when you did not intend to. [INFORMAL] □ *The judge appeared to nod off.*

Noh /noʊ/ **N-NONCOUNT Noh** is a traditional form of Japanese theater that combines dance, music, and poetry, and in which the actors wear masks.

[ARTS] [from Japanese]

noise /nɔɪz/ (noises)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Noise** is a loud sound. □ *I'll never forget the noise from the crowd at the end of the game.*

2 N-COUNT A **noise** is a sound that someone or something makes.

□ *Suddenly there was a noise like thunder.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use noise with:
N.	background noise, noise level, noise pollution, traffic noise
ADJ.	loud noise
V.	hear a noise, make a noise

noisy /nɔɪzi/ (noisier, noisiest)

1 ADJ A **noisy** person or thing makes a lot of loud or unpleasant noise.

□ *It was a car with a particularly noisy engine.* • **noisily** ADV □ *The students cheered noisily.*

2 ADJ A **noisy** place is full of a lot of loud or unpleasant noise. □ *The airport was crowded and noisy.* [from Old French]

nominal /nɒmɪnəl/

1 ADJ You use **nominal** to indicate that someone or something is supposed to have a particular identity or status, but in reality does not have it. □ *His wife became the nominal head of the company.*

• **nominal|ly** ADV □ *Both countries are nominally equal.*

2 ADJ A **nominal** price or sum of money is very small in comparison with the real cost or value of the thing that is being bought or sold. □ *I sold my car at a nominal price.* [from Latin]

nomi|nate /nɒmɪneɪt/ (**nominates, nominating, nominated**) v-T If you **nominate** someone, you formally suggest their name for a job, a position, or a prize. □ *He was nominated by the Democratic Party for the presidency of the United States.* [from Latin]

nomi|na|tion /nɒmɪneɪʃn/ (**nominations**) N-COUNT A **nomination** is an official suggestion that someone should be considered for a job, a position, or a prize. □ *He'll probably get a nomination for best actor.* [from Latin]

nomi|nee /nɒmɪni/ (**nominees**) N-COUNT A **nominee** is someone who is nominated for a job, a position, or an award. □ *...his nominee for vice president.*

non|count noun /nɒnkaʊnt naʊn/ (**noncount nouns**) N-COUNT A **noncount noun** is a noun that has only one form and that you cannot use with "a" or "one." [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *A noncount noun, such as "baggage," "silver," or "advice," does not form a plural.*

✳ **none** /nʌn/ PRON **None** means not one or not any. □ *I searched the Internet for information, but found none.* □ *None of us knew her.* [from Old English]

none|the|less /nʌnðəˌles/ ADV **Nonetheless** means "although something is true." [FORMAL] □ *There is still a long way to go. Nonetheless, some progress has been made.*

Word Link	<i>non</i> ≈ not : <i>nonfat, nonfiction, nonsense</i>
-----------	--

non|fat /nɒnfæt/ ADJ **Nonfat** food and drinks have very little or no fat in them. □ *A glass of nonfat milk contains about 80 calories.* [from Old English]

Word Link **non** ≈ not : *nonfat, nonfiction, nonsense*

non|fic|tion /nɒnfɪkʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Nonfiction** is writing that is about real people and events rather than imaginary ones. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The school library contains both fiction and nonfiction.* [from Latin]

non|fo|li|at|ed /nɒnfɒliətɪd/ ADJ **Nonfoliated** rock is rock that does not consist of regular, thin layers. [SCIENCE]

non|liv|ing /nɒnlɪvɪŋ/ also **non-living** ADJ **Nonliving** objects are objects that are not alive, such as rocks and minerals. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

non|met|al /nɒnmɛtəl/ (**nonmetals**) also **non-metal** N-COUNT **Nonmetals** are chemical elements that are not metals. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

non|ob|jec|tive /nɒnəbdʒɛktɪv/ ADJ **Nonobjective** art makes use of shapes and patterns rather than showing people or things. [ARTS]

nonpoint-source pollution /nɒnpɔɪnt sɔrs pələʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Nonpoint-source pollution** is pollution that comes from many different sources, for example chemicals from farmland and factories that are carried into rivers by rain. [SCIENCE]

non|re|new|able /nɒnrɪnʊəbəl/ (**nonrenewables**) also **non-renewable**

1 ADJ Nonrenewable resources are natural materials such as coal, oil, and gas that exist in limited amounts and take a very long time to replace. [SCIENCE]

2 N-PLURAL You can refer to nonrenewable resources as **nonrenewables**.

Word Link **non** ≈ not : *nonfat, nonfiction, nonsense*

non|sense /nɒnsɛns, -sɛns/

1 N-NONCOUNT If something is **nonsense**, it is not true or it is silly.

□ *Most doctors say that this idea is complete nonsense.* □ *Peter said I was talking nonsense.*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING Nonsense is behavior that you think is foolish. □ *I don't think people can take much more of this nonsense.* [from Latin]

non|sense syl|la|ble (**nonsense syllables**) N-COUNT A

nonsense syllable is a combination of letters, for example "kak" or "mek," that does not form a proper word. Nonsense syllables are used in the teaching of reading skills. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

non|sili|cate min|er|al /nɒnsɪlɪkɪt mɪnərəl/ (**nonsilicate**

minerals) N-COUNT A **nonsilicate mineral** is a mineral that does not contain a compound of silicon and oxygen. [SCIENCE]

non|stand|ard unit (**nonstandard units**) N-COUNT **Nonstandard**

units are units of measurement consisting of objects that are not normally used to measure things, for example paper clips. [SCIENCE]

non|stop /nɒnstɒp/

1 ADJ Something that is **nonstop** continues without stopping. □ *A nonstop flight from London takes you straight to Antigua.*

2 ADV Nonstop is also an adverb. □ *We drove nonstop from New York to Miami.* [from Old English]

non|vas|cular plant /nɒnvæskjələr plænt/ (**nonvascular**

plants) also **non-vascular plant** N-COUNT **Nonvascular plants** are plants such as mosses and algae that are unable to move water or nutrients through themselves. [SCIENCE]

non|ver|bal /nɒnvɜːrbəl/

ADJ Nonverbal communication consists of things such as the expression on your face, your arm movements, or your tone of voice, that show how you feel about something without using words.

noodle /nuːdl/

(**noodles**) N-COUNT **Noodles** are long, thin strips of pasta. They are used especially in Chinese and Italian cooking. [from German]

noon /nuːn/

N-NONCOUNT **Noon** is twelve o'clock in the middle of the day. □ *The meeting started at noon.* [from Old English]

★ **no one**

PRON **No one** means not a single person, or not a single member of a particular group or set. □ *We asked everyone in the room, but no one wanted to help.*

noon|time /nuːntaɪm/

N-NONCOUNT **Noontime** is the middle part of the day. □ *He always came home for a hot meal at noontime.*

nope /nɒʊp/ INTERJ **Nope** is sometimes used instead of "no" as a negative response. [INFORMAL, SPOKEN] □ *"Is she supposed to work today?"—"Nope, tomorrow."*

★ **nor** /nɔr/ CONJ You use **nor** after "neither" to introduce the second of two negative things. □ *Neither his friends nor his family knew how old he was.* [from Old English]

norm /nɔrm/ N-SING If a situation is **the norm**, it is usual and expected. □ *Families of six or seven are the norm in here.* [from Latin]

★ **normal** /nɔrməl/ ADJ Something that is **normal** is usual and ordinary. □ *Her height and weight are normal for her age.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	normal Also look up :
ADJ.	ordinary, regular, typical, usual

Word Partnership	Use normal with:
N.	normal conditions , normal development , normal routine
V.	return to normal
ADV.	back to normal , completely normal , perfectly normal

normal fault (normal faults) N-COUNT A **normal fault** is a fault in the surface of the Earth where the rock above the fault has moved down. [SCIENCE]

normally /nɔrməli/

1 ADV If something **normally** happens, it usually happens. □ *Normally the bill is less than \$30 a month.* □ *I normally get up at 7 a.m. for work.*

2 ADV If you do something **normally**, you do it in the usual or ordinary way. □ *She's getting better and beginning to eat normally again.* [from Latin]

✧ **north** /nɔːrθ/ also **North**

1 N-NONCOUNT The **north** is the direction that is on your left when you are looking at the sun in the morning. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *In the north, snow and ice cover the ground.* □ *The lake is just a few miles to the north.*

2 ADJ North is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the north bank of the river.* □ *...North America.*

3 N-SING The north of a place or country is the part that is in the north. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *He lives in the north of Canada.*

4 ADV If you go **north**, you travel toward the north. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Anita drove north up Pacific Highway.*

5 ADV Something that is **north** of a place is located to the north of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *She lives in a village a few miles north of Portland.*

6 ADJ A north wind blows from the north. □ *A cold north wind was blowing.* [from Old English]

✧ **north|east** /nɔːrθiːst/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **northeast** is the direction that is between north and east. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They live in Jerusalem, more than 250 miles to the northeast.*

2 ADJ Northeast is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *He's from northeast Louisiana.*

3 ADV If you go **northeast**, you travel toward the northeast. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They drive northeast toward the mountains.*

4 ADV Something that is **northeast** of a place is located to the northeast of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Payson is a small town about 70 miles northeast of Phoenix.*

north|eastern /nɔːrθiːstərn/ **ADJ Northeastern** means in or from the northeast part of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Ian comes from northeastern*

England.

nor|ther|ly /nɔːrðərli/

1 ADJ Northerly means to the north or toward the north. [GEOGRAPHY]

□ *The storm is moving in a northerly direction.*

2 ADJ A northerly wind blows from the north. □ *...a cold northerly wind.*

[from Old English]

✪ **north|ern** /nɔːrðərn/ also **Northern** **ADJ Northern** means in or from the north of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...Northern Ireland.* [from Old English]

✪ **north|west** /nɔːrθwɛst/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **northwest** is the direction that is between north and west. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *There are forests to the northwest.*

2 ADJ Northwest is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The northwest coast is mild and wet.*

3 ADV If you go **northwest**, you travel toward the northwest.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ *We headed northwest toward the ocean.*

4 ADV Something that is **northwest of** a place is located to the northwest of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *It's in the area northwest of Hudson Bay.*

north|western /nɔːrθwɛstərn/ **ADJ Northwestern** means in or from the northwest part of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *There were floods in northwestern Montana.*

nose /noʊz/ (**noses**) **N-COUNT** Your **nose** is the part of your face that sticks out above your mouth. You use it for smelling and for breathing.

□ *She wiped her nose with a tissue.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use nose with:
------------------	-----------------------

ADJ.

big nose, bloody nose, broken nose, long nose, red nose, runny nose, straight nose

no-show (**no-shows**) N-COUNT A **no-show** is someone who is expected to be at a place, but who does not arrive. □ *Williams was a no-show at last week's game in Milwaukee.*

nos|tril /nɒstrɪl/ (**nostrils**) N-COUNT Your **nostrils** are the two holes at the end of your nose. [SCIENCE] □ *Keeping your mouth closed, breathe in through your nostrils.* [from Old English]

★ **not** /nɒt/

LANGUAGE HELP

Use the short form **n't** when you are speaking English. For example, "didn't" is short for "did not."

1 ADV You use **not** to form negative sentences. □ *Their plan was not working.* □ *I don't trust Peter anymore.*

2 ADV You use **not** to form questions to which you expect the answer "yes." □ *Haven't they got enough problems there already?* □ *Didn't I see you at the party last week?*

3 ADV You use **not**, usually in the form **n't**, when you want to change a positive statement into a question. □ *It's crazy, isn't it?*

4 ADV You use **not** when you are giving a negative answer. □ *"Have you found Paula?"—"I'm afraid not."*

5 ADV You use **not** in expressions such as **not only** and **not just** to emphasize that something is true, but it is not the whole truth. □ *These movies were not only making money; they were also very good.*

6 PHRASE **Not at all** is a strong way of saying "No" or of agreeing that the answer to a question is "No." □ *"Sorry, am I bothering you?"—"No. Not at all."* [from Old English]

no|table /noʊtəbəl/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **notable** is important or interesting. □ *The quiet little town is notable for its church.* [from Old French]

no|tably /noʊtəbli/ **ADV** You use **notably** to specify an important or typical example of something that you are talking about. □ *He has apologized many times, most notably in the newspapers.* [from Old French]

no|ta|tion /noʊteɪʃn/ (**notations**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A system of **notation** is a set of written symbols that are used to represent something such as music or mathematics. [MATH, MUSIC] [from Latin]

★ **note** /noʊt/ (**notes, noting, noted**)

1 N-COUNT A **note** is a short letter. □ *Steven wrote her a note and left it on the table.*

2 N-COUNT A **note** is something that you write down to remind yourself of something. □ *She didn't take notes on the lecture.*

3 N-COUNT In a book or an article, a **note** is a short piece of extra information. □ *See Note 16 on p. 223.*

4 N-COUNT A **note** is one particular sound, or a symbol that represents this sound. [MUSIC] □ *She has a deep voice and can't sing high notes.*

5 V-T If you **note** a fact, you become aware of it. □ *We noted his absence an hour ago.*

6 V-T When you **note** something, you write it down. □ *"He has been very ill," she noted in her diary.* [from Old French]

► **note down** If you **note down** something, you write it down quickly. □ *She noted down the names.*

Word Partnership	Use note with:
V.	leave a note, send a note, find a note, read a note, scribble a note, write a note, make a note, sound a note, strike a

note|book /nɒt**ʊ**tbʊk/ (**notebooks**)

1 N-COUNT A **notebook** is a small book for writing notes in. □ *He took a notebook and pen from his pocket.*

2 N-COUNT A **notebook** computer is a small personal computer that you can carry with you. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She watched the DVD on her notebook computer.*

not|ed /nɒt**ɪ**d/ **ADJ** To be **noted for** something you do or have means to be well known and admired for it. □ *Sanders was a man noted for his leadership skills.* [from Old French]

★ **noth|ing** /nɒ**θ**ɪŋ/

1 PRON **Nothing** means not a single thing, or not a single part of something. □ *There is nothing wrong with the car.* □ *There was nothing in the refrigerator except some butter.*

2 PRON You use **nothing** to show that something or someone is not important. □ *Because he has always had money, it means nothing to him.*

3 PHRASE You use **nothing but** in front of a noun to mean "only." □ *All that money brought nothing but misery.* [from Old English]

★ **no|tice** /nɒt**ɪ**s/ (**notices, noticing, noticed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **notice** something or someone, you become aware of them. □ *Did you notice anything unusual about him?* □ *She noticed he was acting strangely.* □ *Did you really think he had put on weight? I hadn't noticed.*

2 N-COUNT A **notice** is a piece of writing in a place where everyone can read it. □ *She posted a notice on the bulletin board.* □ *The notice said "Please close the door."*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you give **notice** about something that is going to happen, you give a warning in advance that it is going to happen. □ *They*

moved her to a different office without notice. □ *You must give 30 days' notice if you want to cancel the contract.*

4 PHRASE If you **take notice of** something, you show that you are aware of it. □ *We want the government to take notice of what we say.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	notice Also look up :
V.	note, observe, perceive, see
N.	advertisement, announcement

Word Partnership	Use notice with:
N.	notice a change , notice a difference
V.	begin to notice , fail to notice , pretend not to notice , receive notice , serve notice , give notice

no|tice|able /noʊtɪsəb^l/ **ADJ** Something that is **noticeable** is easy to see, hear, or recognize. □ *This hotel is slightly more expensive, but the difference is noticeable.* [from Old French]

no|ti|fy /noʊtɪfaɪ/ (**notifies, notifying, notified**) **V-T** If you **notify** someone of something, you officially tell them about it. [FORMAL] □ *We have notified the police.* [from Old French]

no|tion /noʊʃⁿ/ (**notions**)

1 N-COUNT A **notion** is an idea or a belief about something. □ *We each have a notion of what kind of person we'd like to be.*

2 N-PLURAL **Notions** are small articles for sewing, such as buttons, zippers, and thread. [from Latin]

Thesaurus	notion Also look up :
N.	concept, idea, opinion, thought

no|to|ri|ous /noʊtɔːriəs/ ADJ To be **notorious** means to be well known for something bad. □ *...an area notorious for crime and violence.*
• **no|to|ri|ous|ly** ADV □ *Living space in New York City is notoriously expensive.* [from Medieval Latin]

noun /naʊn/ (nouns)

1 N-COUNT A **noun** is a word such as "car," "love," or "Anne" that is used for talking about a person or a thing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

2 → see also [count noun](#), [noncount noun](#), [proper noun](#)

nour|ish /nɜːrɪʃ/ (**nourishes, nourishing, nourished**) V-T To **nourish** a person, an animal, or a plant means to give them the food that they need to live, grow, and be healthy. □ *The food she eats nourishes both her and the baby.* • **nour|ish|ing** ADJ □ *...nourishing home-cooked food.*
• **nour|ish|ment** N-NONCOUNT □ *These delicious drinks will provide sick children with the nourishment they need to recover.* [from Old French]

Word Link **nov** ≈ new : *innovation, novel, renovate*

☆ **nov|el** /nɒvəl/ (**novels**) N-COUNT A **novel** is a long written story about imaginary people and events. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He's reading a novel by Herman Hesse.* [from Old French]

nov|el|list /nɒvəlɪst/ (**novelists**) N-COUNT A **novelist** is a person who writes novels. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He was one of America's great novelists.* [from Old French]

nov|el|ty /nɒvəlɪti/ (**novelties**) N-COUNT A **novelty** is something that is new and interesting. □ *Tourists are still a novelty on the island.* [from

Old French]

★ **No|vem|ber** /noʊvɛmbər/ (**Novembers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

November is the eleventh month of the year. □ *He came to New York in November 1939.* [from Old French]

nov|ice /nɒvɪs/ (**novices**) N-COUNT A **novice** is someone who has been doing a job or other activity for only a short time and so is not experienced at it. □ *I'm a novice at these things. You're the professional.* [from Old French]

★ **now** /naʊ/

1 ADV You use **now** to talk about the present time. □ *I must go now.* □ *She should know that by now.*

2 PRON **Now** is also a pronoun. □ *Now is your chance to talk to him.*

3 CONJ You use **now** or **now that** to show that something has happened, and as a result something else will happen. □ *Now that our children are older, I have time to help other people.*

4 ADV You use **now** when you talk about the length of time that something has lasted. □ *They've been married now for 30 years.*

5 ADV You say **Now** or **Now then** when you want to get someone's attention or you want to change the subject. [SPOKEN] □ *"Now then," Max said, "to get back to the point."*

6 PHRASE If something happens **now and then** or **every now and again**, it happens sometimes but not very often or regularly. □ *Now and then they heard the sound of a heavy truck outside.* [from Old English]

nowa|days /naʊədəɪz/ **ADV** **Nowadays** means now generally, and not in the past. □ *Nowadays almost all children spend some time playing electronic and computer games.* [from Old English]

no|where /nɒʊwɛər/

1 ADV You use **nowhere** to mean "not in any place" or "not to any place."

□ *Nowhere is the problem worse than in Asia.* □ *I have nowhere else to go.*

2 PHRASE If you say that a place is **in the middle of nowhere**, you mean that it is a long way from other places. □ *We put up our tent in the middle of nowhere.*

Word Partnership	Use nowhere with:
v.	nowhere to be found , nowhere to be seen , <i>have</i> nowhere to go , <i>have</i> nowhere to hide , <i>have</i> nowhere to run

nu|ance /nʊɑns/ (**nuances**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **nuance** is a small difference in sound, feeling, appearance, or meaning. □ *They talked for hours about him, analyzing every nuance of his behavior.* [from French]

★ **nu|clear** /nʊkliər/ **ADJ Nuclear** describes the energy that is released when the nuclei of atoms are split or combined. [SCIENCE] □ *We're building a nuclear power station.* □ *They don't have any nuclear weapons.* [from Latin]

nu|clear en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Nuclear energy** is energy that is released when the nuclei of atoms are split or combined. [SCIENCE]

nu|clear fis|sion N-NONCOUNT → look up [fission](#)

nu|clear fu|sion N-NONCOUNT → look up [fusion](#) 2

nu|clear re|ac|tor (nuclear reactors) N-COUNT A **nuclear reactor** is a machine that is used to produce nuclear energy. [SCIENCE]
□ *The nuclear reactor was not damaged in the lightning storm that struck late last night.*

nu|cleic acid /nukli:k æsɪd, -kleɪ-/ (nucleic acids) N-COUNT **Nucleic acids** are complex chemical substances, such as DNA, that are found in living cells. [SCIENCE]

nu|cleo|tide /nukliətaɪd/ (nucleotides) N-COUNT **Nucleotides** are molecules that join together to form DNA and RNA. [SCIENCE]

nu|cleus /nukliəs/ (nuclei /nukliəɪ/) N-COUNT The **nucleus** of an atom or cell is the central part of it. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

nude /nʊd/ (nudes)

1 ADJ A **nude** person is not wearing any clothes. □ *She came into the room, almost completely nude.*

2 N-COUNT A **nude** is a painting or a piece of art that shows someone who is not wearing any clothes. [ARTS] [from Latin]

nudge /nʌdʒ/ (nudges, nudging, nudged)

1 V-T If you **nudge** someone, you push them gently, usually with your elbow. □ *I nudged Stan and pointed again.*

2 N-COUNT **Nudge** is also a noun. □ *She gave him a nudge.* [of Scandinavian origin]

nu|sance /nʊsəns/ (nuisances) N-COUNT If someone or something is a **nuisance**, they annoy you. □ *He can be a bit of a nuisance sometimes.* [from Old French]

numb /nʌm/ (**number, numbest**) ADJ If a part of your body is **numb**, you cannot feel anything there. □ *It was so cold that his fingers were numb.* [from Old English]

★ **num|ber** /nʌmbər/ (**numbers, numbering, numbered**)

1 N-COUNT A **number** is a word such as "two," "nine," or "twelve," or a symbol such as 1, 3, or 47 that is used in counting. [MATH] □ *I don't know my room number.* □ *What's your phone number?*

2 N-COUNT You use **number** with words such as "large" or "small" to say approximately how many things or people there are. □ *I received a large number of emails on the subject.*

3 N-SING If there are **a number of** things or people, there are several of them. □ *Sam told a number of lies.*

4 N-COUNT A **number** is the series of numbers that you dial when you are making a telephone call. □ *...a list of names and telephone numbers.*
□ *My number is 555-3925.*

5 V-T If you **number** something, you mark it with a number, usually starting at 1. □ *He cut the paper up into tiny squares, and he numbered each one.* [from Old French]

→ look at Usage note at [amount](#)

nu|mer|al /nʌmərəl/ (**numerals**) N-COUNT **Numerals** are written symbols used to represent numbers. □ *...a flat, square wristwatch with classic Roman numerals.* □ *...the numeral 6.*

nu|mer|ous /nʌmərəs/ ADJ If people or things are **numerous**, they exist in large numbers. □ *He made numerous attempts to lose weight.*
[from Late Middle English]

nun /nʌn/ (**nuns**) N-COUNT A **nun** is a member of a group of religious women who often live together in a special building. □ *When I was seventeen, I decided to become a nun.* [from Old English]

nurse /nɜːrs/ (**nurses, nursing, nursed**)

1 N-COUNT A **nurse** is a person whose job is to care for people who are sick. □ *She thanked the nurses who cared for her.*

2 V-T If you **nurse** someone, you care for them when they are sick. □ *My mother has nursed him for the last ten years.* [from Old French]

nurse|ry /nɜːrsəri/ (**nurseries**)

1 N-COUNT A **nursery** is a place where people grow and sell plants. □ *Buy your plants at the local nursery.*

2 N-COUNT A **nursery** is a room in a family home in which the young children of the family sleep or play. □ *We painted bright pictures on the walls in the children's nursery.* [from Old French]

nurse|ry rhyme (**nursery rhymes**) **N-COUNT** A **nursery rhyme** is a poem or a song for young children.

nurs|ing home (**nursing homes**) **N-COUNT** A **nursing home** is a place where old or sick people live. □ *He died in a nursing home in Florida at the age of 87.*

nur|ture /nɜːrtʃər/ (**nurtures, nurturing, nurtured**)

1 V-T If you **nurture** something such as a young child or a young plant, you care for it while it is growing and developing. [FORMAL] □ *Parents want to know the best way to nurture and raise their child.*

2 V-T If you **nurture** plans, ideas, or people, you encourage them or help them to develop. [FORMAL] □ *She always nurtured the talent of others.* [from Old French]

nut /nʌt/ (**nuts**)

1 N-COUNT A **nut** is a dry fruit with a hard shell. □ *Nuts and seeds are very good for you.*

2 N-COUNT A **nut** is a thick metal ring that you put onto a bolt. Nuts and bolts are used for holding heavy things together. □ *If you want to repair the wheels, you must remove the four nuts.*

3 N-COUNT If someone is a baseball **nut** or a health **nut**, for example, they are very enthusiastic about that activity. [INFORMAL] □ *It is possible to stay healthy without being a health nut.*

4 ADJ If you are **nuts about** something or someone, you like them very much. [INFORMAL] □ *She's nuts about you and you're in love with her.*

5 ADJ If someone is **nuts**, they are crazy. [INFORMAL] □ *You guys are nuts.*
[from Old English]

nu|tri|ent /nʊtriənt/ (**nutrients**) **N-COUNT** **Nutrients** are substances that help plants and animals to grow and stay healthy. [SCIENCE] □ *The juice contains vitamins, minerals, and other essential nutrients.* [from Latin]

nu|tri|tion /nʊtriʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Nutrition** is the way that the body uses the food that it needs to grow and stay healthy. □ *He talked to the children about the importance of good nutrition and exercise.* [from Late Latin]

ny|lon /nɑɪlɒn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Nylon** is a strong artificial cloth. □ *I packed a sleeping bag, a pocket knife, and some strong nylon rope.*

Oo

oak /oʊk/ (oaks)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **oak** or an **oak tree** is a type of large tree.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Oak** is the wood of this tree. □ *He sat down at the oak table.* [from Old English]

oar /ɔr/ (oars) **N-COUNT** **Oars** are long poles with one flat end that you use for rowing a boat. [from Old English]

oasis /oʊeɪsɪs/ (oases /oʊeɪsɪz/) **N-COUNT** An **oasis** is a small area in a desert where you find water and plants. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Latin]

oatmeal /oʊtmil/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Oatmeal** is a hot, thick food that people eat for breakfast. It is made from oats cooked in water or milk.

oats /oʊts/

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **oat** is used as a modifier.

N-PLURAL **Oats** are a type of grain that is used in foods. [from Old English]

obedient /oʊbɪdiənt/ **ADJ** A person or an animal that is **obedient** does what they are told to do. □ *As a child, Charlotte was an obedient daughter.* • **obedience** /oʊbɪdiəns/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He expected*

complete obedience from his sons. • **obedient|ly** ADV □ *The dog sat beside him obediently.* [from Old French]

obese /oʊbɪs/ ADJ If someone is **obese**, they have too much body fat, making them unhealthy. □ *Obese people often have more health problems than thinner people.* • **obesity** /oʊbɪsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Eating too much sugar can lead to obesity.* [from Latin]

obey /oʊbeɪ/ (**obeys, obeying, obeyed**) V-T/V-I If you **obey** a person or a command, you do what you are told to do. □ *Most people obey the law.* □ *It was his duty to obey.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use obey with:
N.	obey a command , obey God , obey the law , obey orders , obey the rules
V.	refuse to obey

obit|u|ary /oʊbɪtʃuəri/ (**obituaries**) N-COUNT Someone's **obituary** is an account of their life and achievements that is published soon after they die. □ *I read his obituary in the newspaper.* [from Medieval Latin]

☆ **object** (**objects, objecting, objected**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /ɒbɪdʒɪkt/. Pronounce the verb /əbɪdʒɛkt/.

1 N-COUNT An **object** is a thing that has a shape, and that is not alive. □ *I have to wear glasses because I can't see distant objects clearly.* □ *We could hear someone throwing small, hard objects on to the roof.*

2 N-COUNT The **object** of what someone is doing is their purpose. □ *The object of the event is to raise money.*

3 N-COUNT In grammar, the **object** of a verb is the person or thing that is affected by the action. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

4 → see also [direct object](#), [indirect object](#)

5 V-T/V-I If you **object** to something, you say that you do not agree with it, or that you do not like it. □ *A lot of people objected to the book.*

□ *Cullen objected that he had too much work.* [Senses 1 to 3 from Late Latin. Sense 5 from Latin.]

Thesaurus	object Also look up :
N.	item, thing, aim, goal, intent
V.	argue, disagree, oppose, protest against
Word Partnership	Use object with:
ADJ.	foreign object , moving object , solid object
N.	object to someone/something

objec|tion /əbdʒɛkʃən/ (**objections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you state an **objection**, you say that you do not like or agree with something. □ *I don't have any objection to people making money.* [from Late Latin]

objec|tive /əbdʒɛktɪv/ (**objectives**)

1 N-COUNT Your **objective** is what you are trying to achieve. □ *Our main objective was to find the child.*

2 ADJ If someone is **objective**, they base their opinions on facts rather than on their personal feelings. □ *A journalist should be completely objective.* [from Late Latin]

objec|tive lens (**objective lenses**) N-COUNT The **objective lens** of a microscope is the lens that is closest to the object being observed and furthest from the eyepiece. [SCIENCE]

obli|ga|tion /ɒblɪgeɪʃən/ (**obligations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have an **obligation** to do something, you should do it. □ *The judge has an obligation to find out the truth.* [from Old French]

--	--

Thesaurus	obligation Also look up :
N.	duty, responsibility

Word Partnership	Use obligation with:
V.	obligation to pay , feel an obligation , fulfill an obligation , meet an obligation
ADJ.	legal obligation , moral obligation
N.	sense of obligation

obligatory /əblɪgətɔːri/ **ADJ** If something is **obligatory**, you must do it because of a rule or a law. □ *These medical tests are not obligatory.* [from Old French]

oblige /əblɪdʒ/ (**obliges, obliging, obliged**) **v-T** If you **are obliged to** do something, a situation or a law makes it necessary for you to do it. □ *My family needed the money so I was obliged to work.* [from Old French]

oblong /ɒblɒŋ/ (**oblongs**) **N-COUNT** An **oblong** is a shape that has two long sides and two short sides. [MATH] □ *Ten people sat around a large oblong table.* [from Latin]

oboe /oʊboʊ/ (**oboes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **oboe** is a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a double reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow). [MUSIC] [from Italian]

obscene /əbsɪn/ **ADJ** Something that is **obscene** offends you because it relates to sex or violence in an unpleasant and shocking way. □ ... *obscene photographs.* [from Latin]

ob|scure /əbskyʊər/ (**obscurer, obscurest, obscures, obscuring, obscured**)

1 ADJ If something or someone is **obscure**, they are unknown, or are known by only a few people. □ *The origin of the word is obscure.*

• **ob|scu|rity** N-NONCOUNT □ *She came from obscurity into the world of television.*

2 ADJ Something that is **obscure** is difficult to understand or deal with, usually because it involves so many parts or details. □ *The contracts are written in obscure language.* • **ob|scu|rity** N-NONCOUNT □ *He was irritated by the obscurity of Henry's reply.*

3 V-T If one thing **obscures** another, it prevents it from being seen or heard properly. □ *Trees obscured his view of the scene.* [from Old French]

ob|ser|va|tion /ɒbzərveɪʃn/ (**observations**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Observation is the action or process of carefully watching someone or something. □ *In the hospital she'll be under observation all the time.* • **ob|ser|va|tion|al** ADJ □ *...observational studies of children.*

2 N-COUNT An **observation** is something that you have learned by seeing or watching something and thinking about it. □ *...observations about the causes of heart disease.*

3 N-COUNT If a person makes an **observation**, they make a comment about something or someone after watching how they behave. □ *He made the observation that life is full of difficulty.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Observation is the ability to notice things that are not usually noticed. □ *She has good powers of observation.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use observation with:
PREP.	by observation, through observation, under observation
ADJ.	careful observation, direct observation
V.	make an observation

Word Link *serv* ≈ keeping : *conserve, observe, preserve*

ob|serve /əbzɜrv/ (**observes, observing, observed**) v-T If you **observe** a person or a thing, you watch them carefully in order to learn something about them. □ *Olson observed the behavior of babies.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	observe Also look up :
v.	study, watch, detect, notice, spot

Word Partnership	Use observe with:
N.	observe behavior, opportunity to observe, observe guidelines, observe rules

ob|serv|er /əbzɜrvər/ (**observers**)

1 N-COUNT You can refer to someone who sees or notices something as an **observer**. □ *Observers say the woman stabbed him.*

2 N-COUNT An **observer** is someone who studies current events and situations. □ *Observers say the president's decision will affect his popularity.* [from Old French]

ob|sess /əbsɛs/ (**obsesses, obsessing, obsessed**) v-T/V-I If something **obsesses** you or if you **obsess about** something, you keep thinking about it and find it difficult to think about anything else. □ *The idea of space travel has obsessed me all my life.* □ *She was obsessing about her weight.*

• **ob|sessed** ADJ □ *He was obsessed with crime movies.* [from Latin]

ob|ses|sion /əbsɛʃn/ (**obsessions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If someone has an **obsession** with a person or a thing, they spend too much time thinking about them. □ *She tried to forget her obsession with Christopher.* [from Latin]

ob|so|lete /ɒbsəli:t/ **ADJ** Something that is **obsolete** is no longer needed because something better has been invented. □ *A lot of equipment becomes obsolete almost as soon as it's made.* [from Latin]

ob|sta|cle /ɒbstək^əl/ (**obstacles**) **N-COUNT** An **obstacle** is something that makes it difficult for you to do what you want to do. □ *We had to overcome two major obstacles.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use obstacle with:
V.	be an obstacle, hit an obstacle, overcome an obstacle
ADJ.	big/biggest obstacle, main obstacle, major obstacle
N.	obstacle course , obstacle to peace

ob|sti|nate /ɒbstɪnɪt/ **ADJ** An **obstinate** person is determined to do what they want, and you cannot persuade them to do something else. □ *When she says "no," nothing can make her change, and she can be very obstinate.* [from Latin]

ob|struct /əbstrʌkt/ (**obstructs, obstructing, obstructed**) **V-T** If someone or something **obstructs** a place, they block it, making it difficult for you to get past. □ *A group of cars obstructed the road.* [from Latin]

ob|struc|tion /əbstrʌkʃⁿ/ (**obstructions**) **N-COUNT** An **obstruction** is something that blocks a road or a path. □ *The cars outside his house were causing an obstruction.* [from Latin]

ob|tain /əbteɪn/ (**obtains, obtaining, obtained**) **V-T** To **obtain** something means to get it. [FORMAL] □ *Evans tried to obtain a false*

passport. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use obtain with:
ADJ.	able to obtain , difficult to obtain , easy to obtain , unable to obtain
N.	obtain approval , obtain a copy , obtain financing , obtain help , obtain information , obtain insurance , obtain permission , obtain weapons

★ **ob|vi|ous** /ɒbviəs/ ADJ If something is **obvious**, it is easy to see or understand. □ *It's obvious that he's worried about us.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	obvious Also look up :
ADJ.	noticeable, plain, unmistakable

Word Partnership	Use obvious with:
N.	obvious answer , obvious choice , obvious differences , obvious example , obvious question , obvious reasons , obvious solution
ADV.	fairly obvious , immediately obvious , less obvious , painfully obvious , quite obvious

★ **ob|vi|ous|ly** /ɒbviəsli/

1 ADV You use **obviously** to show that something is easily noticed, seen, or recognized. □ *He obviously likes you very much.*

2 ADV You use **obviously** when you are saying something that you expect your listener to know already. □ *Obviously I'll be disappointed if they don't come, but it wouldn't be a disaster.* [from Latin]

★ **oc|ca|sion** /əˈkeɪʒən/ (**occasions**)

1 N-COUNT An **occasion** is a time when something happens. □ *I gave her money on several occasions.*

2 N-COUNT An **occasion** is an important event, ceremony, or celebration.
□ *The wedding was a happy occasion.* [from Latin]

oc|ca|sion|al /əˈkeɪʒənəl/ **ADJ** **Occasional** means happening sometimes, but not often. □ *I get occasional headaches.*

• **oc|ca|sion|ally** **ADV** □ *He misbehaves occasionally.* [from Latin]

oc|cu|pan|cy /ˈɒkyəpənsi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Occupancy** is the act of using a room, a building, or an area of land, usually for a fixed period of time. [FORMAL] □ *Hotel occupancy was as low as 40% in winter.* [from Old French]

Word Link **ant** ≈ one who does, has : *defendant, occupant, pollutant*

oc|cu|pant /ˈɒkyəpənt/ (**occupants**) **N-COUNT** The **occupants** of a building or a room are the people who live or work there. □ *Most of the occupants left the building before the fire spread.* [from Old French]

oc|cu|pa|tion /ˈɒkyəpeɪʃn/ (**occupations**)

1 N-COUNT Your **occupation** is your job. □ *Please write down your name and occupation.*

2 N-COUNT An **occupation** is something that you spend time doing, either for fun or because it needs to be done. □ *Cooking was his favorite occupation.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **occupation** of a country happens when a foreign army enters it and controls it. □ *She lived in France during Nazi Germany's occupation.* [from Old French]

★ **oc|cu|py** /ˈɒkyəpaɪ/ (**occupies, occupying, occupied**)

1 V-T The people who **occupy** a place are the people who live or work there. □ *The company occupies the top floor of the building.*

2 v-T If a room or a seat **is occupied**, someone is using it. □ *The chair was occupied by his wife.*

3 v-T If an army **occupies** a place, they move into it and use force to control it. □ *U.S. forces occupy a part of the country.*

4 v-T If something **occupies** you or your mind, you are busy doing it or thinking about it. □ *Her career occupies all of her time.* • **oc|cu|pied** **ADJ** □ *Don't get bored. Keep your brain occupied.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use occupy with:
N.	occupy a house , occupy land , occupy a place , occupy a position , occupy an area , forces occupy <i>someplace</i> , occupy space , troops occupy <i>someplace</i>

★ **oc|cur** /əkʊr/ (**occurs, occurring, occurred**)

1 v-I When something **occurs**, it happens. □ *The car crash occurred at night.*

2 v-I If a thought or an idea **occurs to** you, you suddenly think of it. □ *Suddenly it occurred to her that the door might be open.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	occur Also look up :
V.	come about, develop, happen, dawn on, strike

Word Partnership	Use occur with:
N.	accidents occur, changes occur, deaths occur, diseases occur, events occur, injuries occur, problems occur
ADV.	frequently occur, naturally occur, normally occur, often occur, usually occur

oc|cur|rence /əkʊrəns/ (**occurrences**) **N-COUNT** An **occurrence** is something that happens. [FORMAL] □ *Complaints against the company were an everyday occurrence.* [from Latin]

ocean /oʊʃən/ (oceans)

1 N-SING The **ocean** is the salty water that covers much of the Earth's surface. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The house is on a cliff overlooking the ocean.*

2 N-COUNT An **ocean** is one of the five very large areas of salt water on the Earth's surface. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the Pacific Ocean.* [from Old French]

ocean|og|ra|phy /oʊʃənɒgrəfi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Oceanography** is the scientific study of sea currents, the ocean floor, and the fish and animals that live in the sea. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

ocean trench /oʊʃən trɛntʃ/ (**ocean trenches**) **N-COUNT** An **ocean trench** is a deep crack in the sea floor that forms when one section of the sea floor slides under another section. [SCIENCE]

o'clock /əklɒk/ **ADV** You use **o'clock** after numbers from one to twelve to say what time it is. □ *I went to bed at ten o'clock last night.*

Usage	o'clock
Use <i>o'clock</i> for times that are exactly on the hour: " <i>Is it four o'clock yet?</i> "—"Not quite, it's three forty-five."	

oc|tave /ɒktɪv/ (**octaves**) **N-COUNT** An **octave** is a series of eight notes in music, or the difference between the first and last notes in the series. [MUSIC] [from Old French]

★ **Oc|to|ber** /ɒktəʊbər/ (**Octobers**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **October** is the tenth month of the year. □ *Her birthday is in October.* [from Old English]

oc|to|pus /ɒktəpəs/ (octopuses) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **octopus** is a soft ocean animal with eight long arms. [from New Latin]

★ **odd** /ɒd/ (odder, oddest)

1 ADJ If someone or something is **odd**, they are strange or unusual. □ *His behavior was odd.* • **odd|ly** ADV □ *He dresses rather oddly.*

2 ADJ **Odd** numbers, such as 3 and 17, are numbers that cannot be divided exactly by the number two. [MATH]

3 ADJ You say that two things are **odd** when they do not belong to the same set or pair. □ *I'm wearing odd socks.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	odd Also look up :
ADJ.	bizarre, different, eccentric, peculiar, strange, unusual, weird; (<i>ant.</i>) normal, regular
Word Partnership	Use odd with:
V.	feel odd, look odd, seem odd, sound odd, strike someone as odd, think something odd
N.	odd combination, odd thing
ADJ.	odd numbered

odds /ɒdz/ N-PLURAL **The odds** that something will happen are how likely it is to happen. □ *What are the odds of finding a parking space right outside the door?* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use odds with:
V.	beat the odds
N.	odds in someone's/something's favor, odds of winning
PREP.	the odds of something, against all odds

odor /oʊdər/ (**odors**) N-COUNT An **odor** is a smell. □ *A bad egg will have an unpleasant odor when you break open the shell.* [from Old French]

of /əv, STRONG ʌv/

1 PREP You use **of** to say what someone or something is connected with.
□ *Police searched the homes of the criminals.* □ *...the mayor of Los Angeles.*

2 PREP You use **of** to say what something relates to. □ *He was trying to hide his feelings of anger.*

3 PREP You use **of** to talk about someone or something else who is involved in an action. □ *He was dreaming of her.*

4 PREP You use **of** to show that someone or something is part of a larger group. □ *She is the youngest child of three.*

5 PREP You use **of** to talk about amounts or contents. □ *The boy was drinking a glass of milk.*

6 PREP You use **of** to say what caused a person's or an animal's death.
□ *He died of a heart attack.*

7 PREP **Of** describes someone's behavior. □ *It's very kind of you to help.*
□ *It was rude of him to interrupt you.* [from Old English]

✪ **of course**

1 ADV You say **of course** to suggest that something is not surprising.
[SPOKEN] □ *Of course there were lots of interesting things to see.*

2 PHRASE You use **Of course** as a polite way of giving permission.
[SPOKEN] □ *"Can I ask you something?"—"Yes, of course."*

3 PHRASE **Of course not** is a strong way of saying no. [SPOKEN] □ *"You're not going to go, are you?"—"No, of course not."*

off

① [AWAY FROM](#)

② [OTHER USES](#)

★ ① off

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɔf/. Pronounce the adverb /ɔf/.

- 1 **PREP** If you take something **off** another thing, it is no longer on it. □ *He took his feet off the desk.*
- 2 **ADV** **Off** is also an adverb. □ *I broke off a piece of chocolate and ate it.*
- 3 **PREP** When you get **off** a bus, a train, or an airplane, you come out of it. □ *Don't get off a moving train!*
- 4 **ADV** **Off** is also an adverb. □ *At the next station, the man got off.*
- 5 **PREP** If you keep **off** a piece of land, you do not go there. □ *The police told visitors to keep off the beach.*
- 6 **ADV** If you go **off**, you go away. □ *He was just about to drive off.*
- 7 **ADV** If you have time **off**, you do not go to work or school. □ *She had the day off.* □ *I'm off tomorrow.*
- 8 **PREP** **Off** is also a preposition. □ *He could not get time off work to go on vacation.*
- 9 **ADV** If something is a long time **off**, it will not happen for a long time. □ *An agreement is still a long way off.*

★ ② off /ɔf/

- 1 **ADV** If an event is **off**, it is canceled. □ *The wedding is off.*
- 2 **ADV** When a piece of electrical equipment is **off**, it is not being used. □ *Her bedroom light was off.*
- 3 **ADV** When a price has an amount **off**, it costs less money than it usually does. □ *You will save 50% off the cover price.*

Word Link **fend** ≈ striking : *defend, fender, offend*

offend /əfɛnd/ (**offends, offending, offended**) **V-T/V-I** If you **offend** someone, you say or do something that upsets them. □ *I'm sorry if I offended you.* □ *Do not use words that are likely to offend.*

• **offend|ed** ADJ □ *He was deeply offended by her comments.* [from Old French]

off|ense (offenses)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **1**, **2**, and **4** /əfɛns/. Pronounce meaning **3** /ɔfɛns/.

1 N-COUNT An **offense** is a crime that breaks a law. □ *There is a fine of \$1,000 for a first offense.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Offense** is behavior that upsets people. □ *He didn't mean to cause offense.*

3 N-SING In sports such as football or basketball, **the offense** is the team that has the ball and is trying to score.

4 PHRASE If you **take offense**, you are upset by something that someone says or does. □ *Many people took offense at his sexist jokes.*

Thesaurus	offense Also look up :
N.	crime, infraction, violation, wrongdoing, assault, attack, insult, snub
Word Partnership	Use offense with:
ADJ.	criminal offense, serious offense
V.	commit an offense, take offense

offen|sive /əfɛnsɪv/ ADJ Something that is **offensive** upsets people because it is rude or insulting. □ *...an offensive remark.*

☆ offer /ɔfər/ (offers, offering, offered)

1 V-T If you **offer** something to someone, you ask them if they would like to have it. □ *He offered his seat to the young woman.* □ *She offered him a cup of coffee.*

2 V-T If you **offer to** do something, you say that you are willing to do it. □ *Peter offered to teach me to drive.*

3 N-COUNT An **offer** is something that someone says they will give you

or do for you. □ *I hope you will accept my offer of help.*

4 N-COUNT In a store, an **offer** is a specially low price for something, or an extra thing that you get if you buy a certain product. □ *There's a special offer on computers.*

5 V-T If you **offer** a particular amount of money for something, you say that you will pay that much to buy it. □ *He offered \$5,000 for the car.*
[from Old English]

of|fer|ing /ɔːfəriŋ/ (**offerings**) **N-COUNT** An **offering** is something that is being sold. □ *The meal was much better than offerings in many other restaurants.* [from Old English]

★ **of|fice** /ɔːfis/ (**offices**)

1 N-COUNT An **office** is a place where people work sitting at a desk. □ *I work in an office with about 25 people.*

2 N-COUNT An **office** is a department of an organization, especially the government. □ *...the Congressional Budget Office.*

3 N-COUNT An **office** is a small building or a room where people can go for information or tickets. □ *...a tourist office.*

4 N-COUNT A doctor's **office** is a place where a doctor sees patients.

5 N-NONCOUNT If someone holds **office** in a government, they have an important job. □ *The events marked the president's four years in office.*
[from Old French]

6 → see also [box office](#), [post office](#)

★ **of|fic|er** /ɔːfisə/ (**officers**)

1 N-COUNT In the armed forces, an **officer** is a person who is in charge of other people. □ *...an army officer.*

2 N-COUNT Members of the police force can be called **officers**. □ *The officer saw no sign of a robbery.* □ *Officer Montoya was the first on the scene.*

3 N-COUNT An **officer** is a person who has a responsible position in a government organization. □ *She's the chief executive officer of the*

company. [from Old French]

4 → see also [police officer](#)

★ **off|fi|cial** /əfɪʃl/ (officials)

1 ADJ Official means approved by the government or by someone in power. □ *They destroyed all the official documents.* • **officially** ADV
□ *The results have not been officially announced.*

2 ADJ Official activities are carried out by a person in power as part of their job. □ *The president is in Brazil for an official visit.*

3 N-COUNT An **official** is a person who holds a position of power in an organization. □ *White House officials said that they discussed the matter this morning.* [from Middle English]

Thesaurus	official Also look up :
ADJ.	authentic, formal, legitimate, valid; (<i>ant.</i>) unauthorized, unofficial
N.	administrator, director, executive, manager
Word Partnership	Use official with:
N.	official documents , official language , official report , official sources , official statement , official duties , official visit , administration official, city official, government official
ADJ.	elected official, federal official, local official, military official, senior official, top official

off|line /ɔflaɪn/

1 ADJ If you are **offline**, your computer is not connected to the Internet. Compare with [online](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Test your website offline before you put it on the Web.*

2 ADV Offline is also an adverb. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Most software programs allow you to write emails offline.*

off|shore /ɔfʃɔr/

1 ADJ Offshore means situated or happening in the ocean, near the coast.

□ ...*the offshore oil industry.*

2 ADV Offshore is also an adverb. □ *A ship anchored offshore.*

off|spring /ɔfsprɪŋ/ (offspring) N-COUNT You can refer to a person's children or to an animal's young as their **offspring**. [FORMAL] □ *Eleanor was worried about her offspring.*

☆ of|ten /ɔfn/

1 ADV If something **often** happens, it happens many times or much of the time. □ *They often spend the weekend together.* □ *That doesn't happen very often.*

2 ADV You use **how often...** to ask questions about frequency. □ *How often do you brush your teeth?*

3 PHRASE If something happens **every so often**, it happens sometimes, but not very often. □ *She visited every so often.*

Thesaurus	often Also look up :
ADV.	regularly, repeatedly, usually; (<i>ant.</i>) never, rarely, seldom

☆ oh /oʊ/

1 INTERJ You use **Oh** to express a feeling such as surprise, pain, or happiness. [SPOKEN] □ *"Oh!" Kenny said. "Has everyone gone?"*

2 INTERJ You use **Oh** when you are saying something that you just remembered. [SPOKEN] □ *Oh, by the way, I heard you on the radio.*

☆ oil /ɔɪl/ (oils, oiling, oiled)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Oil is a smooth, thick liquid that is used for making machines work. Oil is found underground. □ *The company buys and sells 600,000 barrels of oil a day.*

2 V-T If you **oil** something, you put oil onto or into it to make it work

smoothly or to protect it. □ *He oiled the lock on the door.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Oil is a smooth, thick liquid made from plants, that is often used for cooking. □ *...olive oil.* [from Old French]

oil painting (oil paintings) **N-COUNT** An **oil painting** is a picture that is painted using oil paints. [ARTS]

oily /ɔɪli/ (**oilier, oiliest**) **ADJ** Something that is **oily** looks, feels, or tastes like oil. □ *He wiped his hands on an oily rag.* □ *Paul thought the sauce was too oily.* [from Old French]

ointment /ɔɪntmənt/ (**ointments**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **ointment** is a smooth, thick substance that you put on sore or damaged skin. □ *Ointments are available to treat skin problems.* [from Old French]

★ **okay** /oʊkeɪ/ also **OK** also **O.K.** also **ok**

1 ADJ If something is **okay**, it is acceptable. [INFORMAL] □ *Is it okay if I go by myself?*

2 ADV **Okay** is also an adverb. [INFORMAL] □ *We seemed to manage okay.*

3 ADJ If someone is **okay**, they are safe and well. [INFORMAL] □ *Check that the baby's okay.*

4 INTERJ You can say **Okay** to show that you agree to something. [INFORMAL] □ *"Just tell him I would like to talk to him."—"OK."*

5 INTERJ You can say **Okay?** to check whether the person you are talking to understands what you have said and accepts it. [INFORMAL] □ *We'll meet next week, OK?*

★ **old** /oʊld/ (**older, oldest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **old** has lived for many years and is not young. □ *Mr. Kaufmann was a small old man with a beard.*

2 ADJ You use **old** to talk or ask about the age of someone or something.

□ *He is three months old.* □ *Her car is less than three years old.*

3 ADJ Something that is **old** has existed for a long time. □ *We live in a beautiful old house.* □ *These books look very old.*

4 ADJ Something that is **old** is not in good condition because of its age or because it has been used a lot. □ *...his old jeans.*

5 ADJ You use **old** to talk about something that used to be part of your life. □ *I still remember my old school.*

6 ADJ An **old** friend is someone who has been your friend for a long time.

□ *I called my old friend David Hunter.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	old Also look up :
ADJ.	elderly, mature, senior; (<i>ant.</i>) young ancient, antique, dated, old-fashioned, outdated, traditional; (<i>ant.</i>) new

old age **N-NONCOUNT** Your **old age** is the part of your life when you are old. □ *They didn't have much money in their old age.*

old-fashioned **ADJ** Something that is **old-fashioned** is no longer used, done, or believed by most people. □ *The kitchen was old-fashioned and in bad condition.*

olive /**pl**ɪv/ (**olives**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Olives** are small green or black fruits with a bitter taste. [from Old French]

olive oil (**olive oils**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Olive oil** is a type of oil that is used in cooking.

Olympic /**əl**ɪmpɪk/ (**Olympics**)

1 ADJ **Olympic** means relating to the Olympic Games. [SPORTS] □ *...the Olympic champion.*

2 N-PROPER **The Olympics** are the Olympic Games. [SPORTS] [from Latin]

Olympic Games /əˈlɪmpɪk ɡeɪmz/ **N-PROPER** **The Olympic**

Games is an international sports competition that takes place every four years, each time in a different country.

omelet /ˈɒmlɪt, ˈɒməlɪt/ (**omelets**) also **omelette** **N-COUNT** An **omelet** is a type of food made by beating eggs and cooking them in a frying pan.
□ *She made a cheese omelet.* [from French]

omit /oʊmɪt/ (**omits, omitting, omitted**)

1 v-T If you **omit** something, you do not include it. □ *Omit the salt in this recipe.*

2 v-T If you **omit to** do something, you do not do it. [FORMAL] □ *He omitted to mention his friend's name.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	omit Also look up :
v.	forget, leave out, miss; (<i>ant.</i>) add, include

omnivore /ˈɒmnɪvɔːr/ (**omnivores**) **N-COUNT** An **omnivore** is an animal that eats both meat and plants. Compare with **carnivore** and **herbivore**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

omnivorous /ˈɒmnɪvərəs/ **ADJ** An **omnivorous** person or animal eats all kinds of food, including both meat and plants. [SCIENCE] □ *Brown bears are omnivorous, eating anything that they can get their paws on.* [from Latin]



on

① [DESCRIBING POSITIONS AND LOCATIONS](#)

② [TALKING ABOUT HOW OR WHEN SOMETHING HAPPENS](#)

③ [OTHER USES](#)

★ ① on

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɒn/. Pronounce the adverb /ɒn/.

1 PREP If someone or something is **on** a surface, they are resting on it.

□ *He was sitting on the sofa.* □ *There was a large box on the table.*

2 PREP If something is **on** a surface, it is attached to it. □ *We hung some paintings on the walls.* □ *You've got dirt on your face.*

3 PREP When you are giving directions, if something is **on** the right or the left, it is to the right or the left of something else. □ *Take the second turn on the right.*

4 PREP If something happens **on** something else, it happens in a particular place. □ *We first met on a beach.* □ *Have you read the article on page five yet?*

5 ADV When you **put** a piece of clothing **on**, you put it on a part of your body. If you **have** it **on**, you are wearing it. □ *He put his coat on.* □ *I can't go out. I don't have any shoes on.*

6 PREP If you get **on** a bus, a train, or an airplane, you go into it. If you are **on** it, you are traveling in it. □ *We got on the plane.* [from Old English]

★ ② on

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɒn/. Pronounce the adverb /ɒn/.

1 PREP If you do something **on** an instrument or a machine, you do it using that instrument or machine. □ *I played these songs on the piano.*

□ *My dad called me on my cellphone.*

2 PREP If you do something **on** a piece of equipment, you do it using that piece of equipment. □ *She spends most of the day on the computer.* □ *My dad called me on his cellphone.* □ *Let's look it up on the Internet.*

3 PREP If a television or radio program is being broadcast, you can say that it is **on** television or **on** the radio. □ *What's on TV tonight?*

4 PREP If something happens **on** a particular day or date, that is when it happens. □ *This year's event will be on June 19th.* □ *We'll see you on Tuesday.*

5 ADV You use **on** to say that someone is continuing to do something. □ *They walked on for a while.* [from Old English]

★ ③ on

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ɒn/. Pronounce the adverb /ɒn/.

1 PREP If you spend a particular amount of money **on** something, that is the amount that you pay for it. □ *He spent \$60 on a pair of shoes.*

2 PREP If you spend time **on** something, you spend time doing it. □ *Don't waste too much time on it.*

3 PREP If something you buy is **on sale**, you pay less money for it. □ *I use whichever toothpaste is on sale.*

4 PREP Books or ideas **on** a particular subject are about that subject. □ *He wrote a book on the history of Russian ballet.*

5 ADV When a machine or an electric light is **on**, it is being used. □ *The lights were on, but nobody was at home.*

6 PREP If you do something **on purpose**, you mean to do it. □ *She made a mess on purpose.*

7 PREP If you arrive somewhere or do something **on time**, you get somewhere or do something when you are supposed to. □ *He always paid his rent on time.* [from Old English]

★ once /wʌns/

1 ADV If something happens **once**, it happens one time only. □ *I met Miquela once, at a party.* □ *The baby hasn't once slept through the night.*

2 ADV If something was **once** true, it was true at some time in the past, but is no longer true. □ *Her parents once owned a store.*

3 CONJ If something happens **once** another thing has happened, it happens immediately afterward. □ *The decision was easy once he read*

the letter.

4 PHRASE If you do something **at once**, you do it immediately. □ *I have to go at once.*

5 PHRASE If different things happen **at once** or **all at once**, they all happen at the same time. □ *You can't do both things at once.*

6 PHRASE **For once** is used for emphasizing that something happens on this particular occasion only. □ *For once, Dad is not complaining.*

7 PHRASE If you do something **once more**, you do it one more time. □ *Jeannie once more explained why she was late.*

8 PHRASE **Once upon a time** is used at the beginning of children's stories to show that something happened a very long time ago. □ *Once upon a time there was a man who had everything.*

★ **one** /wʌn/ (**ones**)

1 NUM **One** is the number 1. [MATH] □ *They have one daughter.*

2 PRON You can use **one** to talk about one person or thing in a group. □ *"Which dress do you prefer?"—"I like the red one."* □ *One of their sons survived a car crash.*

3 PRON You can use **ones** to talk about several people or things in a group. □ *Cut up the large potatoes, but leave the small ones, please.*

4 DET You can use **one** when you are talking about a time in the past or in the future. □ *Would you like to go out one night?*

5 PRON **One** means people in general. [FORMAL] □ *One can get very tired on these long flights.*

6 N-COUNT A **one** is a dollar bill. □ *She opened her purse and counted out five ones.*

7 PHRASE **One or two** means a few. □ *We made one or two changes.*

[from Old English]

Usage	one and you
Sometimes <i>one</i> is used to refer to any person or to people in general, but it sounds formal: <i>One has to be smart about buying a computer.</i> In everyday English, use <i>you</i> instead of <i>one</i> : <i>You should only call 911 in an emergency.</i>	

one-point per|spec|tive (one-point perspectives) N-COUNT A

one-point perspective is a method of drawing or painting something in which you create the appearance of three dimensions by using slanting lines that appear to meet at a point on the horizon. [ARTS]

one's /wʌnz/

1 DET You use **one's** to show that something belongs to or relates to people in general. [FORMAL] □ *It is natural to want to care for one's family and children.*

2 One's is a spoken form of "one is" or "one has." □ *No one's going to hurt you.* □ *This one's been broken too.* [from Old English]

one|self /wʌnsɛlf/

LANGUAGE HELP

Oneself is a third person singular reflexive pronoun.

1 PRON Speakers or writers use **oneself** to make statements about themselves and people in general. [FORMAL] □ *To work, one must have time to oneself.*

2 PHRASE **By oneself** means alone. [FORMAL] □ *Traveling by oneself can be an enjoyable experience.*

one|sie /wʌnzi/ (**onesies**) N-COUNT A **onesie** is a single piece of clothing that covers the whole body. It is often worn for sleeping. □ *She came down to breakfast wearing a onesie.*

one-time also **onetime**

1 ADJ **One-time** is used to describe something which happened in the past, or something such as a job or a position which someone used to have. □ *...Al Gore, the one-time presidential candidate.*

2 ADJ A **one-time** thing is made or happens only once. □ *...a one-time charge.*

one-way

1 ADJ On **one-way** streets, traffic can only move in one direction.

2 ADJ A **one-way** ticket is for a trip from one place to another, but not back again. □ *She used the money to buy a one-way ticket to New Zealand.*

on|going /ɒŋɡoʊɪŋ/ **ADJ** An **ongoing** situation has been happening for quite a long time and seems likely to continue. □ *There is an ongoing debate on the issue.*

on|ion /ɒnyən/ (**onions**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **onion** is a round vegetable with many layers. It has a strong, sharp smell and taste. [from Old French]

★ **on|line** /ɒnlain/

1 ADJ An **online** company makes its goods and services available on the Internet. [BUSINESS] □ *...online banking.*

2 ADJ If you are **online**, your computer is connected to the Internet. Compare with **offline**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You can chat to other people who are online.*

3 ADV **Online** is also an adverb. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I buy most of my clothes online.*

on|looker /ɒnlʊkər/ (**onlookers**) **N-COUNT** An **onlooker** is someone who watches an event but does not take part in it. □ *Police cars moved slowly through the crowds of onlookers.*

only

① [ADVERB AND ADJECTIVE USES](#)

② CONJUNCTION AND PHRASE USES

★ ① **only** /oʊnli/

1 ADV Only means "and nobody or nothing else." □ *Only one person knew the answer.* □ *We have only twelve students in our class.*

2 ADJ The only person or thing is the one person or thing of a particular type. □ *She's the only girl in the class.*

3 ADJ An only child is a child who has no brothers or sisters. □ *I'm an only child, and I like it.*

4 ADV You use **only** when you are saying how small or short something is. □ *Their house is only a few miles from here.*

5 ADV You use **only** to show that something is not important. □ *It's only an idea.*

6 ADV You use **only** to say that something is not in any other place. □ *The flowers are found only in this part of England.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	only Also look up :
ADJ.	alone, individual, single, solitary, unique

★ ② **only** /oʊnli/

1 CONJ Only means "but." [INFORMAL] □ *It's like my house, only it's nicer.*

2 CONJ Only is used after a clause with "would" to say why something is not done. [SPOKEN] □ *I'd ask you to come with me, only it's so far.*

3 PHRASE You can say that something has **only just** happened if it happened a very short time ago. □ *I've only just arrived.* [from Old English]

onomatopoeia /ɒnəmətəpiə, -mətə-/ N-NONCOUNT

Onomatopoeia refers to the use of words which sound like the noise they refer to. "Hiss," "buzz," and "rat-a-tat-tat" are examples of onomatopoeia. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

onto /ɒntu/

1 PREP If something moves **onto** a surface, it moves to a position on that surface. □ *The cat climbed onto her lap.*

2 PREP When you get **onto** a bus, a train, or a plane, you enter it. □ *He got onto the plane.*

oops /ups/ **INTERJ** You say **Oops** when a small mistake or accident has happened. □ *Oops! Sorry. Are you all right?*

Oort cloud /ɔrt klaʊd/ (**Oort clouds**) **N-COUNT** The **Oort cloud** is a region of rocks, dust, and comets that surrounds our solar system.
[SCIENCE]

ooze /u:z/ (**oozes, oozing, oozed**) **V-T/V-I** When a thick liquid **oozes**, it flows out of something slowly and in small amounts. □ *They drank the liquid that oozed from the fruit.* □ *The house oozes charm.* [from Old English]

open

① [DESCRIBING A POSITION OR MOVEMENT](#)

② [ACCESSIBLE OR AVAILABLE; NOT HIDDEN, BLOCKED, ETC.](#)

★ **① open** /oʊpən/ (**opens, opening, opened**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **open** something, or if it **opens**, it has been moved so that is no longer covered or closed. □ *He window opened in the wind.* □ *After a few seconds, I opened my eyes.*

2 ADJ **Open** is also an adjective. □ *His eyes were open and he was smiling.*

3 V-T If you **open** a container, you remove part of it so that you can take out what is inside. □ *Nicole opened the silver box on the table.*

4 **V-T/V-I** If you **open** something such as a book, an umbrella, or your hand, or if it **opens**, the different parts of it move away from each other so that the inside of it can be seen. □ *He opened the book and started to read.* [from Old English]

★ **② open** /oʊpən/ (**opens, opening, opened**)

1 **V-T** If you **open** a computer file, you give the computer an instruction to show it on the screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *To open a file, go to the File menu.*

2 **V-T/V-I** When a store, an office, or a public building **opens**, people can go into it. □ *The banks will open again on Monday morning.* □ *Are you able to open the shop tomorrow?*

3 **ADJ** **Open** is also an adjective. □ *The store is open Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.*

4 **V-T/V-I** When a public building, a factory, or a company **opens** or when someone **opens** it, it starts operating for the first time. □ *The station opened in 1954.*

5 **ADJ** An **open** area is a large area that does not have many buildings or trees in it. □ *Police officers continued their search of open ground.*

6 **ADJ** If a person is **open**, they are honest about their thoughts and feelings. □ *He was always open with her.*

7 **ADJ** If you are **open to** suggestions or ideas, you are ready and willing to consider or accept them. □ *We are always open to suggestions.* [from Old English]

8 → see also [opening](#)

open cir|cu|la|tory sys|tem /oʊpən sɜrkyələtɔri sistəm/

(**open circulatory systems**) **N-COUNT** In animals that have an **open circulatory system**, the heart pumps blood into spaces around the body. [SCIENCE]

open clus|ter (**open clusters**) **N-COUNT** An **open cluster** is a group of stars that were all formed at the same time and are held together by

gravity. [SCIENCE]

open|er /oʊpənər/ (**openers**) N-COUNT An **opener** is a tool that is used for opening cans or bottles. □ *...a can opener.* [from Old English]

open|ing /oʊpənɪŋ/ (**openings**)

1 ADJ The **opening** event, day, or week in a series is the first one. □ *The team lost the opening game.*

2 N-COUNT An **opening** is a hole or an empty space that things or people can pass through. □ *He managed to get through a narrow opening in the fence.*

3 N-COUNT An **opening** is a job that is available. □ *We don't have any openings now.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [open](#)

open|ly /oʊpənli/ ADV If you do something **openly**, you do it without hiding any facts or your feelings. □ *She openly talked with friends about it.* [from Old English]

open-mind|ed ADJ An **open-minded** person is willing to listen to other people's ideas. □ *He says that he is open-minded about tomorrow's talks.*

open-source also **open source** ADJ **Open-source** software is software that anyone is allowed to modify without asking permission from the company that developed it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Supporters say open-source software is more secure, cheaper to buy and maintain, and easier to customize.*

open-wa|ter zone (open-water zones) N-COUNT The **open-water zone** of a lake or a pond is the area closest to the surface, where sunlight can reach. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>oper</i> ≈ work : <i>cooperate, opera, operation</i>
-----------	---

opera /ɒpərə, ɒprə/ (operas)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **opera** is a play with music in which all the words are sung. [MUSIC] □ ...*an opera singer*. • **oper|at|ic** /ɒpərətɪk/ ADJ □ *He was famous for his operatic voice*. [from Italian]

2 → see also [opus](#), [soap opera](#)

❖ **oper|ate** /ɒpəreɪt/ (operates, operating, operated)

1 V-T/V-I If an organization **operates**, or if you **operate** an organization, it does the work it is supposed to. □ *The organization has been operating in the area for some time*.

2 V-T/V-I When you **operate** a machine, you make it work. □ *Weston showed him how to operate the machine*. □ *Are you able to get this camera to operate?*

3 V-I When doctors **operate on** a patient, they cut open the patient's body in order to remove or repair a part. □ *Surgeons operated on Max to remove a brain tumor*. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use operate with:
N.	operate a business/company, schools operate, forces operate
V.	be allowed to operate, continue to operate
ADV.	operate efficiently

oper|at|ing sys|tem (operating systems) N-COUNT The **operating system** of a computer is the main program that controls all the

other programs. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Which operating system do you use?*

Word Link *oper* ≈ work : *cooperate, opera, operation*

★ **op|era|tion** /ɒpəreɪʃn/ (**operations**)

1 N-COUNT An **operation** is an organized activity that involves many people doing different things. □ *The rescue operation began on Friday.*

2 N-COUNT People sometimes call a business or a company an **operation**. [BUSINESS] □ *...an electronics operation.*

3 N-COUNT When a patient has an **operation**, a doctor cuts open their body in order to remove, replace, or repair a part. □ *Charles had an operation on his arm.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use operation with:
N.	relief operation, rescue operation
V.	carry out an operation, plan an operation, perform an operation
ADJ.	covert operation, massive operation, military operation, undercover operation, major operation, successful operation, emergency operation

op|era|tion|al /ɒpəreɪʃənəl/

1 ADJ A machine or a piece of equipment that is **operational** is in use or is ready for use. □ *The new system will be fully operational by December.*

2 ADJ **Operational** factors or problems relate to the working of a system, a device, or a plan. □ *...high operational costs.* • **op|era|tion|al|ly**

ADV □ *Operationally, the company is performing well.* [from Latin]

op|era|tive /ɒpəreɪtɪv, -əreɪtɪv/ (**operatives**)

1 ADJ A system or a service that is **operative** is working or having an effect. [FORMAL] □ *The service was no longer operative.*

2 N-COUNT An **operative** is a worker, especially one who does work with

their hands. [FORMAL] □ *In an automated car factory, you can't see any human operatives.*

3 N-COUNT An **operative** is someone who works for a government agency such as the intelligence service. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The CIA wants to protect its operatives.*

4 PHRASE If you describe a word as **the operative word**, you want to draw attention to it because you think it is important or exactly true in a particular situation. □ *This is a good little company, but the operative word is "little."* [from Latin]

op|era|tor /ɒpəreɪtər/ (operators)

1 N-COUNT An **operator** is a person who connects telephone calls in a place such as an office or a hotel. □ *He called the operator.*

2 N-COUNT An **operator** is a person who is employed to operate or control a machine. □ *...a crane operator.*

3 N-COUNT An **operator** is a person or a company that operates a business. [BUSINESS] □ *Several tour operators offer day trips to lakes and castles around the city.* [from Latin]

★ **op|in|ion** /əpɪnyən/ (opinions)

1 N-COUNT Your **opinion** about something is what you think about it. □ *I didn't ask for your opinion.*

2 N-SING Your **opinion of** someone is what you think about their character or ability. □ *I don't have a very high opinion of Thomas.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	opinion Also look up :
N.	feeling, judgment, thought, viewpoint

Word Partnership	Use opinion with:
V.	ask for an opinion, express an opinion, give an opinion, share an opinion
ADJ.	favorable opinion

opos|sum /əpɒsəm/ (**opossums**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **opossum** is a small animal that lives in America and Australia. It carries its young in a pouch on its body, and has thick fur and a long tail. [SCIENCE] [from Algonquian]

op|po|nent /əpɒnənt/ (**opponents**) N-COUNT In a fight or a sports competition, your **opponent** is the person who is against you. [SPORTS]
 □ *She'll face six opponents in today's race.* [from Latin]

☆ **op|por|tu|nity** /ɒpɔːtʊni/ (**opportunities**)
 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **opportunity** is a situation in which it is possible for you to do something that you want to do. □ *I had an opportunity to go to New York and study.* [from Late Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use opportunity with:
N.	business opportunity, employment opportunity
ADJ.	economic opportunity, educational opportunity, golden opportunity, great opportunity, lost opportunity, rare opportunity
V.	have an opportunity, miss an opportunity, see an opportunity, seize an opportunity, opportunity to speak , take advantage of an opportunity

op|pose /əpəʊz/ (**opposes**, **opposing**, **opposed**) V-T If you **oppose** something, you disagree with what someone wants to do, and you try to stop them from doing it. □ *He said that he would oppose any tax increase.* [from Old French]

op|posed /əpəʊzd/ ADJ If you are **opposed to** something, you disagree with it. □ *I am opposed to any form of terrorism.* [from Old French]

op|po|site /ɒpəzɪt/ (opposites)

1 PREP If one person or thing is **opposite** another, it is across from them.

□ *Jennie sat opposite Sam at breakfast.*

2 ADV **Opposite** is also an adverb. □ *He looked at the buildings opposite.*

3 ADJ **Opposite** describes similar things that are completely different in a particular way. □ *We watched the cars driving in the opposite direction.*

4 N-COUNT **The opposite of** someone or something is the person or thing that is most different from them. □ *Whatever he says, he's probably thinking the opposite.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use opposite with:
ADV.	directly opposite, exactly (the) opposite, precisely (the) opposite
N.	opposite direction , opposite effect
ADJ.	complete opposite, exact opposite
PREP.	the opposite of someone/something

☆ **op|po|sition** /ɒpəzɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Opposition** is strong disagreement. □ *There is strong opposition to the plan from local people.* [from Old French]

opt /ɒpt/ (opts, opting, opted) V-T/V-I If you **opt for** something, or **opt to** do something, you choose it or decide to do it in preference to anything else. □ *Many students opt for private schools.* [from French]

► **opt out** If you **opt out of** something, you choose to be no longer involved in it. □ *Rich people can opt out of the public school system.*

op|tic /ɒptɪk/ ADJ **Optic** means relating to the eyes or to sight. [SCIENCE]
□ *...the optic nerve.* [from Medieval Latin]

op|ti|cian /ɒptɪʃˈn/ (**opticians**) N-COUNT An **optician** is a person whose job is to make and sell glasses. [from Medieval Latin]

op|tic nerve /ɒptɪk nɜːv/ (**optic nerves**) N-COUNT The **optic nerve** is the nerve that transfers electrical impulses from the eye to the brain. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *ism* ≈ action or state : *communism, optimism, pessimism*

Word Link *optim* ≈ the best : *optimism, optimist, optimistic*

op|ti|mism /ɒptɪmɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Optimism** is a feeling of hope about the success of something. □ *There is optimism about the possibility of peace.* • **op|ti|mist** N-COUNT (**optimists**) □ *He is an optimist about the country's future.* [from French]

Word Link *optim* ≈ the best : *optimism, optimistic, optimistic*

op|ti|mis|tic /ɒptɪmɪstɪk/ ADJ Someone who is **optimistic** has hope about the success of something. □ *She is optimistic that they can reach an agreement.* [from French]

Word Link *opt* ≈ choosing : *adopt, option, optional*

★ **op|tion** /ɒpʃən/ (**options**)

1 N-COUNT An **option** is a choice between two or more things. □ *We will consider all options before making a decision.*

2 N-SING If you have the **option** of doing something, you can choose whether to do it or not. □ *Some criminals are given the option of going to jail or doing a training program.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	option Also look up :
N.	alternative, choice, opportunity, preference; (<i>ant.</i>) selection

Word Link	opt ≈ choosing : <i>adopt, option, optional</i>
-----------	--

option|al /ɒpʃənəl/ **ADJ** If something is **optional**, you can choose whether or not you do it or have it. □ *All students have to study math, but history and geography are optional.* [from Latin]

opus /ɒpəs/ (**opuses** or **opera**)

1 N-COUNT An **opus** is a piece of classical music by a particular composer. [MUSIC] □ *...Beethoven's Piano Sonata in E minor, Opus 90.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [opera](#)

★ **or** /ər, STRONG ɔr/

1 CONJ You use **or** to show choices or possibilities. □ *"Do you want tea or coffee?" John asked.* □ *Either you change your behavior, or you will have to leave.*

2 CONJ You use **or** after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another. □ *I don't like hockey or football.*

3 CONJ You use **or** between two numbers to show that you are giving an approximate amount. □ *You should only drink one or two cups of coffee a day.*

4 CONJ You use **or** to introduce a warning that something bad could happen. □ *She has to have the operation, or she will die.* [from Old English]

oral /ɔrəl/

1 ADJ **Oral** communication is spoken rather than written. □ *The English test includes written and oral examinations.*

2 ADJ Oral means relating to your mouth. □ ...*good oral hygiene*. [from Late Latin]

oral his|to|ry (oral histories) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Oral history** consists of spoken memories, stories, and songs, and the study of these, as a way of communicating and discovering information about the past. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

✪ **or|ange** /ɔːrɪndʒ/ (oranges)

1 ADJ Something that is **orange** is of a color between red and yellow.

2 N-NONCOUNT Orange is also a noun. □ *His supporters were dressed in orange.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An **orange** is a round, juicy fruit with a thick, orange-colored skin. [from Old French]

ora|to|rio /ɔːrətɔːriəʊ/ (oratorios) N-COUNT An **oratorio** is a long piece of music with a religious theme which is written for singers and an orchestra. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Italian]

or|bit /ɔːrbɪt/ (orbits, orbiting, orbited)

1 N-COUNT An **orbit** is the curved path of an object that goes around a planet, a moon, or the sun. [SCIENCE] □ *The Earth has an orbit that changes.*

2 V-T If something **orbits** a planet, a moon, or the sun, it moves around it in a curved path. [SCIENCE] □ *The moon orbits the Earth.* [from Latin]

or|chard /ɔːrtʃərd/ (orchards) N-COUNT An **orchard** is an area of land where fruit trees grow. [from Old English]

or|ches|tra /ɔːrkɪstrə/ (**orchestras**) N-COUNT An **orchestra** is a large group of musicians who play different instruments together. [MUSIC]
□ *The orchestra began to play.* [from Latin]

or|deal /ɔːrdɪl/ (**ordeals**) N-COUNT An **ordeal** is a difficult and very unpleasant experience. □ *The attack was a terrifying ordeal for both victims.* [from Old English]

order

① [IN ORDER TO](#)

② [COMMANDS AND REQUESTS](#)

③ [THE WAY THINGS ARE ARRANGED](#)

★ ① **or|der** /ɔːrdər/ PHRASE If you do something **in order to** achieve something, you do it because you want to achieve that thing. □ *The operation was necessary in order to save the baby's life.* [from Old French]

★ ② **or|der** /ɔːrdər/ (**orders, ordering, ordered**)

1 V-T If you **order** someone **to** do something, you tell them to do it.

□ *Williams ordered him to leave.*

2 N-COUNT If someone gives you an **order**, they tell you to do something.

□ *The commander gave his men orders to move out of the camp.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **order** something from a company, you ask for it to be sent to you. □ *They ordered a new washing machine on the Internet.* □ *I placed my order on the website.*

4 V-T/V-I When you **order** food and drinks in a restaurant, you ask for them to be brought to you. □ *The waitress asked, "Are you ready to order?"* □ *I ordered eggs for breakfast.*

5 N-COUNT Someone's **order** is what they have asked for in return for money. □ *He's just placed an order for a new car.* □ *The waiter returned*

with their order. [from Old French]

6 → see also [mail order](#)

★ ③ or|der /ɔrdər/ (orders)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you arrange things **in** a particular **order**, you put one thing first, another thing second, another thing third, and so on. □ *The books are all arranged in alphabetical order.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Order** is the situation that exists when everything is in the correct place, or happens at the correct time. □ *I love rules, and I love order.* □ *Everything on the desk is in order.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Order** is the situation that exists when people obey the law and do not fight or riot. □ *The army went to the islands to restore order.*

4 N-COUNT In biology, an **order** of animals or plants is a group of related species. Compare with [class](#) and [family](#). [SCIENCE]

5 PHRASE A machine or a piece of equipment that is **in working order** is working properly. □ *His old car is still in perfect working order.*

6 PHRASE A machine or a piece of equipment that is **out of order** does not work. □ *Their phone's out of order.* [from Old French]

or|der|ly /ɔrdərli/ **ADJ** Something that is **orderly** is neat and has everything in the correct place. □ *It's a beautiful, clean, and orderly city.* [from Old French]

or|di|nary /ɔrdɪnəri/

1 ADJ **Ordinary** people or things are normal and not special or different. □ *These are just ordinary people living ordinary lives.*

2 PHRASE Something that is **out of the ordinary** is unusual or different. □ *The police asked people to report anything out of the ordinary.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	ordinary Also look up :
ADJ.	common, everyday, normal, regular, standard, typical, usual; (ant.) abnormal, unusual

Word Partnership	Use ordinary with:
N.	ordinary Americans , ordinary circumstances , ordinary citizens , ordinary day , ordinary expenses , ordinary folk , ordinary life , ordinary people , ordinary person
PREP.	out of the ordinary

or|gan /ɔrgən/ (organs)

- 1 N-COUNT** An **organ** is a part of your body that has a particular purpose. [SCIENCE] □ *The brain is the most powerful organ in the body.*
- 2 N-COUNT** An **organ** is a large musical instrument that is like a piano. [MUSIC] □ *...a church organ.* [from Old French]

or|gan|elle /ɔrgənɛl/ (organelles) N-COUNT **Organelles** are structures within cells that have a specialized function, such as mitochondria or the nucleus. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

or|gan|ic /ɔrgænik/

- 1 ADJ Organic** food is grown without using chemicals. [SCIENCE] □ *We buy only organic fruits and vegetables.*
- 2 ADJ** In art, **organic** shapes or designs use curved lines rather than straight lines and resemble shapes that exist in nature. [ARTS] [from Old French]

or|gan|ic com|pound (organic compounds) N-COUNT An **organic compound** is a chemical compound that contains carbon. [SCIENCE]

or|gan|ism /ɔrgənizəm/ (organisms) N-COUNT An **organism** is a living thing. [SCIENCE] □ *We study very small organisms such as bacteria.*

[from Old French]

✧ **or|gani|za|tion** /ɔːrgənɪzəʃn/ (**organizations**)

1 N-COUNT An **organization** is an official group of people such as a business or a club. □ *She worked for the same organization for six years.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you help in the **organization** of an activity, you help to plan or arrange it. □ *I helped in the organization of the concert.* [from Medieval Latin]

✧ **or|gan|ize** /ɔːrgənaɪz/ (**organizes, organizing, organized**)

1 V-T If you **organize** an activity, you plan or arrange it. □ *We decided to organize a concert.* • **or|gan|iz|er** N-COUNT (**organizers**) □ *Organizers are hoping to raise \$65,000 from the concert.*

2 V-T If you **organize** things, you plan or arrange them in a neat and effective way. □ *He began to organize his papers.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	organize Also look up :
V.	coordinate, plan, set up, arrange, line up, straighten out

or|gan|ized /ɔːrgənaɪzd/ ADJ Someone who is **organized** plans their work and activities carefully. □ *Managers need to be very organized.* [from Medieval Latin]

or|gan sys|tem (**organ systems**) N-COUNT An **organ system** is a group of related organs within an organism, for example the nervous system. [SCIENCE]

ori|en|tal /ɔːriɛntl/ ADJ You use **oriental** to talk about things that come from places in eastern Asia. **Oriental** should not be used for talking about people. □ *He was an expert in oriental art.* [from French]

orient|ed /ɔːriɛntɪd/ or **orientated** ADJ If someone is **oriented toward** or **oriented to** a particular thing or person, they are mainly concerned with that thing or person. □ *The town has lots of family-oriented things to do.* [from French]

ori|gin /ɔːrɪdʒɪn/ (**origins**) N-COUNT The **origin** of a thing or a person is the way they started. □ *Scientists study the origin of life on Earth.* □ ... *Americans of Hispanic origin.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use origin with:
N.	origin of life, point of origin, origin of the universe, country of origin, family of origin
ADJ.	unknown origin, ethnic origin, Hispanic origin, national origin

❖ **ori|ginal** /əˈrɪdʒɪnəl/ (**originals**)

1 ADJ You use **original** when you are talking about something that existed at the beginning. □ *The original plan was to go by bus.*

• **original|ly** ADV □ *Wright lives in London but he is originally from Melbourne.*

2 N-COUNT If something is an **original**, it is not a copy. □ *Make a copy of the document and send the original to your employer.*

3 ADJ **Original** work shows that the person who did it has imagination and new ideas. □ *He is the most original painter of the past 100 years.* [from French]

Thesaurus	original Also look up :
ADJ.	early, first, initial, authentic, genuine, creative, unique
N.	master; (<i>ant.</i>) copy

ori|ginate /əˈrɪdʒɪneɪt/ (**originates, originating, originated**) V-I If something **originated** at a particular time or in a particular place, it

began to happen or exist at that time or in that place. [FORMAL] □ *The disease originated in Africa.* [from French]

or|na|ment /ɔrnəmənt/ (**ornaments**) N-COUNT An **ornament** is an attractive object that you use to decorate your home. □ *There were a few ornaments on the shelf.* [from Latin]

or|phan /ɔrfən/ (**orphans**) N-COUNT An **orphan** is a child whose parents are dead. [from Late Latin]

or|phan|age /ɔrfənɪdʒ/ (**orphanages**) N-COUNT An **orphanage** is a place where orphans live. [from Late Latin]

ortho|dox /ɔrθədɒks/

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **Orthodox** is also used for meaning 2.

1 ADJ Orthodox beliefs, methods, or systems are ones which are accepted or used by most people. □ *...orthodox medical treatment.*

2 ADJ If you describe someone as **orthodox**, you mean that they hold the older and more traditional ideas of their religion or party. □ *...Orthodox Jews.* [from Church Latin]

or|thog|ra|phy /ɔrθɒgrəfi/ (**orthographies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

The **orthography** of a language is the set of rules about how to spell words in the language correctly. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Middle English]

OS /oʊ ɛs/ (**OS's**) N-COUNT **OS** is short for [operating system](#).

os|ti|na|to /ɒstɪnɑtəʊ/ (**ostinatos**) N-COUNT An **ostinato** is a short melody or rhythm that is repeated continually throughout a piece of music. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

os|trich /ɒstrɪtʃ/ (**ostriches**) N-COUNT An **ostrich** is a very large bird that cannot fly. [from Old French]

★ **oth|er** /əðər/ (**others**)

LANGUAGE HELP

When **other** follows the determiner **an**, it is written as one word. See [another](#).

1 ADJ You use **other** when you are talking about more things or people that are like the thing or person you have mentioned. □ *Mr. Johnson and the other teachers are very worried.*

2 PRON **Other** is also a pronoun. □ *He had a pen in one hand and a book in the other.*

3 ADJ You use **other** when you are talking about a thing or a person that is different from the thing or person you have mentioned. □ *He will have to accept it; there is no other way.*

4 ADJ You use **the other** to talk about the second of two things or people. □ *William was at the other end of the room.*

5 ADJ You use **the other** to talk about the rest of the people or things in a group. □ *The other kids went to the park but James stayed home.*

6 PRON **The others** is also a pronoun. □ *Alison is coming here with the others.*

7 ADJ You use **the other day** when you are talking about a recent day. □ *I called her the other day.*

8 PHRASE If something happens, for example, **every other day** or **every other month**, there is a day or a month when it does not happen between each day or month when it happens. □ *I wash my hair every other day.*

[from Old English]



Word	wise ≈ in the direction or manner of : <i>clockwise, likewise,</i>
Link	<i>otherwise</i>

★ **other|wise** /ʌðərwaɪz/

1 ADV You use **otherwise** to say what the result would be if the situation was different. □ *I really enjoy this job, otherwise I would not be here.*

2 ADV You use **otherwise** when you mention a different condition or way. [WRITTEN] □ *He was very tired but otherwise happy.* □ *Take one pill three times a day, unless you are told otherwise by a doctor.* [from Old English]

ouch /aʊtʃ/ INTERJ People say **Ouch** when they suddenly feel pain.

□ *The stones cut her feet. "Ouch, ouch!" she cried.*

ought /ɔt/

1 PHRASE If someone **ought to** do something, it is the right thing to do.

□ *You ought to read this book.*

2 PHRASE You use **ought to** when you think something will be true or will happen. □ *"This party ought to be fun," he told Alex.* [from Old English]

Usage	ought
<i>Ought is generally used with to: We ought to go home soon. You ought to tell her the good news right away!</i>	

oughtn't /ɔtʰnt/ **Oughtn't** is short for "ought not." [from Old English]

ounce /aʊns/ (**ounces**) N-COUNT An **ounce** is a unit for measuring weight. There are sixteen ounces in a pound and one ounce is equal to 28.35 grams. [MATH] [from Old French]

★ **our** /aʊər/

LANGUAGE HELP

Our is the first person plural possessive determiner.

DET You use **our** to show that something belongs or relates both to you and to one or more other people. □ *We're expecting our first baby.* [from Old English]

ours /aʊərz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Ours is the first person plural possessive pronoun.

PRON You use **ours** when you are talking about something that belongs to you and one or more other people. □ *That car is ours.* [from Old English]

ourselves /aʊərsɛlvz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Ourselves is the first person plural reflexive pronoun.

1 PRON You use **ourselves** when you are talking about yourself and one or more other people. □ *We sat by the fire to keep ourselves warm.*

2 PRON "We did it **ourselves**" means that you and one or more other people did it, and not anyone else. □ *We built the house ourselves.*

oust /aʊst/ (**ousts**, **ousting**, **ousted**) **v-T** If someone **is ousted** from a position of power, a job, or a place, they are forced to leave it. □ *The leaders were ousted from power.* □ *The Republicans may oust him in November.* • **oust|er** **N-COUNT** (**ousters**) □ *Some groups called for the ouster of the police chief.* • **oust|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the ousting of his boss.* [from Latin]

★ **out** /aʊt/

1 ADV When you take something **out**, you remove it from a place. □ *He took out his notebook.*

2 ADV If you are **out**, you are not at home. □ *I called you yesterday, but you were out.*

3 ADJ If a light is **out**, it is no longer shining. □ *All the lights were out in the house.*

4 ADJ If a fire goes **out**, it is no longer burning. □ *Please don't let the fire go out.*

5 ADJ If something is **out**, it is in stores and people can buy it. □ *The final book in the trilogy is out now.*

6 ADV **Out** is also an adverb. □ *The book came out in 2006.*

7 ADJ In games such as tennis or basketball, a ball that is **out** is outside the area of play. Compare with **in**. □ *The referee agreed that the ball was out.*

8 PHRASE If you go **out of** a place, you leave it. □ *She ran out of the house.*

9 PHRASE If you take something **out of** a container, you remove it. □ *I took the key out of my purse.*

10 PHRASE If you are **out of** something, you no longer have any of it. □ *We're out of milk. Can you get some at the supermarket?*

11 PHRASE If something is made **out of** a particular material, it has been produced from it. □ *The house is made out of wood.*

12 PHRASE You use **out of** when you are talking about a smaller group that is part of a larger group. □ *Three out of four people say there's too much violence on TV.* [from Old English]

outbreak /aʊtbreɪk/ (**outbreaks**) **N-COUNT** If there is an **outbreak of** violence or a disease, it suddenly starts to happen. □ *This is the worst ever outbreak of the disease.*

outcome /aʊtkʌm/ (**outcomes**) **N-COUNT** The **outcome** of an activity is the situation that exists at the end of it. □ *It's too early to know the outcome of the election.*

outdoor /aʊtdɔːr/ **ADJ** **Outdoor** activities happen outside and not in a building. □ *If you enjoy outdoor activities, you should try rock climbing.*

out|doors /aʊtdɔːrz/ **ADV** If something happens **outdoors**, it happens outside rather than in a building. □ *It was warm enough to play outdoors all afternoon.*

out|er /aʊtər/ **ADJ** The **outer** parts of something are the parts that cover the other parts. □ *This material forms the hard outer surface of the tooth.* [from Old English]

out|er core **N-SING** The **outer core** of the Earth is the layer of the Earth's interior between the mantle and the inner core. [SCIENCE]

out|er|most /aʊtərmoʊst/ **ADJ** The **outermost** thing in a group is the one that is farthest from the center. □ *...the outermost layer of skin.*

out|fit /aʊtfɪt/ (**outfits**) **N-COUNT** An **outfit** is a set of clothes. □ *I need a new outfit for the wedding.*

out|ing /aʊtɪŋ/ (**outings**) **N-COUNT** An **outing** is a short trip, usually with a group of people. □ *We went on an outing to the local movie theater.* [from Old English]

out|land|ish /aʊtlændɪʃ/ **ADJ** An **outlandish** idea is very unusual, strange, or unreasonable. □ *This idea is not as outlandish as it sounds.*

out|law /aʊtlɔː/ (**outlaws, outlawing, outlawed**) **V-T** When you **outlaw** something, or when it **is outlawed**, it is made illegal. □ *Should using a cellphone while driving be outlawed?* □ *The government has outlawed some political groups.*

outlet /aʊtlet, -lit/ (outlets)

1 N-COUNT An **outlet** is a store that sells the goods made by a particular manufacturer at a low price. The goods often come straight from the factory. □ *...a factory outlet.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has an **outlet for** their feelings or ideas, they have a way to express them. □ *He found another outlet for his anger.*

3 N-COUNT An **outlet** is a place in a wall where you can connect electrical equipment to the electricity supply. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Plug the device into an electric outlet.*

outline /aʊtlaɪn/ (outlines, outlining, outlined)

1 N-COUNT An **outline** is a general explanation or description of something. □ *We are sending you an outline of the plan.*

2 V-T **Outline** is also a verb. □ *The report outlined some possible changes to the rules.*

3 N-COUNT An **outline** of an object or a person is its general shape. □ *He could only see the dark outline of the man.*

Word Partnership	Use outline with:
ADJ.	broad outline, detailed outline, general outline
N.	chapter outline, outline a paper , outline a plan
V.	write an outline

outlook /aʊtlʊk/ (outlooks)

1 N-SING The **outlook** for something is whether it is going to be successful. □ *The economic outlook is not good.*

2 N-COUNT Your **outlook** is your general feeling about life. □ *He had a positive outlook on life.*

out of date also **out-of-date** ADJ Something that is **out of date** is old-fashioned and no longer useful. □ *The rules are out of date.* □ *They were using an out-of-date map.*

out|put /aʊtpʊt/ (outputs)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Output is used to refer to the amount of something that a person or a thing produces. □ *...a large fall in industrial output.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **output** of a computer is the information that it displays on a screen or prints on paper as a result of a particular program. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You run the software, then look at the output.*

out|put force (output forces) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The output force is the force that is applied to an object by a machine. [SCIENCE]

out|rage (outrages, outraging, outraged)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /aʊtreɪdʒ/. Pronounce the noun /aʊtreɪdʒ/.

1 V-T If you **are outraged** by something, it shocks you or makes you very angry. □ *Many people were outraged by his comments.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Outrage is an intense feeling of anger and shock. □ *Several teachers wrote to the newspapers to express their outrage.* [from French]

out|ra|geous /aʊtreɪdʒəs/ ADJ Something that is **outrageous** shocks you or makes you very angry. □ *It was outrageous behavior.* [from French]

out|right

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /aʊtraɪt/. Pronounce the adverb /aʊtraɪt/.

1 ADJ You use **outright** to describe behavior and actions that are open and direct, rather than indirect. □ *He told an outright lie.*

2 ADV **Outright** is also an adverb. □ *Why don't you tell me outright?*

3 ADJ **Outright** means complete and total. □ *She failed to win an outright victory.*

4 ADV Outright is also an adverb. □ *The offer wasn't rejected outright.*

5 PHRASE If someone is **killed outright**, they die immediately, for example in an accident.

out|set /aʊtsɛt/ **PHRASE** If something happens **at the outset** of an event, a process, or a period of time, it happens at the beginning of it. If something happens **from the outset**, it happens from the beginning and continues to happen. □ *You must decide at the outset which courses you want to take.*

☆ **out|side** /aʊtsaɪd/ (**outsides**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **outside of** can also be used as a preposition.

1 N-COUNT The **outside** of something is the part that surrounds or covers the rest of it. □ *The outside of the building was recently painted.*

2 ADJ Outside is also an adjective. □ *The outside wall is painted white.*

3 ADV If you are **outside**, you are not in a building, but you are very close to it. □ *She went outside to look for Sam.*

4 PREP Outside is also a preposition. □ *She found him standing outside the classroom.*

5 PREP People or things **outside** a country, a city, or a region are not in it. □ *...a castle outside Budapest.*

6 PREP If you are **outside** a building or a room, you are not in it. □ *She sent him outside the classroom.*

Word Partnership	Use outside with:
N.	the outside of a building , outside a building , outside a car , outside a room , outside a store , outside a city/town , outside a country
ADJ.	cold outside, dark outside
V.	gather outside, go outside, park outside, sit outside, stand outside, step outside, wait outside

out|sider /aʊtsaɪdər/ (**outsiders**)

1 N-COUNT An **outsider** is someone who does not belong to a particular group or organization. □ *A lot of the work went to outsiders.*

2 N-COUNT An **outsider** is someone who is not accepted by a particular group, or who feels that they do not belong in it. □ *Malone felt very much an outsider.*

3 N-COUNT In a competition, an **outsider** is a competitor who is unlikely to win. □ *He was an outsider in the race.*

out|skirts /aʊtskɜrts/ **N-PLURAL** The **outskirts** of a city or a town are the parts of it that are farthest away from its center. □ *I live on the outskirts of the city.*

out|stand|ing /aʊtstændɪŋ/ **ADJ** An **outstanding** person or thing is much better than others of a similar type. □ *She is an outstanding athlete.*

oval /oʊvəl/

1 N-COUNT An **oval** is a shape like an egg. [MATH] □ *The mirror was an oval about ten inches across.*

2 ADJ **Oval** is also an adjective. □ *She had an oval face with large, dark eyes.* [from Medieval Latin]

ova|ry /oʊvəri/ (**ovaries**) **N-COUNT** A woman's **ovaries** are the two organs in her body that produce eggs. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

oven /ʌvən/ (**ovens**) **N-COUNT** An **oven** is a piece of equipment for cooking that is like a large metal box with a door. [from Old English]

★ **over** /oʊvər/

1 PREP If one thing is **over** another thing, the first thing is directly above or higher than the second thing. □ *There was a gold mirror over the fireplace.* □ *I heard some planes flying over the house.*

2 PREP If one thing is **over** another thing, it covers part or all of it. □ *He lay down and pulled the blanket over himself.* □ *Pour the sauce over the mushrooms.*

3 PREP If someone or something goes **over** something, they get to the other side of it by going across it to the other side. □ *They jumped over the wall.*

4 PREP If something is on the opposite side of a road or river, you can say that it is **over** the road or river. □ *...a fashionable neighborhood, just over the river from Manhattan.*

5 ADV You use **over** to talk about a particular position or place a short distance away from you. □ *He saw Rolfe standing over by the window.*

6 ADV You can use **over** when you are talking about a short distance. □ *Come over here!* □ *The café is just over there.*

7 ADV You use **over** when you are talking about a period of time. □ *I broke up with my boyfriend over the summer.*

8 ADV If something turns **over**, its position changes so that the part that was facing up is now facing down. □ *His car rolled over on an icy road.*

9 PREP If something is **over** an amount, it is more than that amount. □ *The disease killed over 4 million people last year.* □ *The house cost over \$1 million.*

10 ADV **Over** is also an adverb. □ *...people aged 65 and over.*

11 ADV If you do something **over**, you do it again. □ *If you don't like it, you can just do it over.*

12 ADJ If an activity is **over**, it is completely finished. □ *The war is over.* □ *I am glad it's all over.* [from Old English]

★ **over|all** (overalls)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

The adjective is pronounced /oʊvərɔl/. The plural noun is pronounced /oʊvərɔlz/.

1 ADJ You use **overall** when you are talking about a situation in general or about the whole thing. □ *We are very happy with the company's overall performance.*

2 N-PLURAL **Overalls** are pants with a piece of cloth that covers your chest. [from Old English]

over|came /oʊvərkeɪm/ **Overcame** is the past tense of [overcome](#).

over|come /oʊvərkeɪm/ (**overcomes, overcoming, overcame, overcome**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **overcome** is used in the present tense and is also the past participle.

1 v-T If you **overcome** a problem or a feeling, you successfully deal with it and control it. □ *Molly finally overcame her fear of flying.*

2 v-T If you **are overcome by** a feeling, you feel it very strongly. □ *The night before the test I was overcome by fear.*

Word Partnership	Use overcome with:
ADJ.	difficult to overcome, hard to overcome
N.	overcome difficulties , overcome a fear , overcome an , overcome opposition , overcome by emotion , overcome by fear

over|crowd|ed /oʊvərkrəʊdɪd/ **ADJ** An **overcrowded** place has too many people in it. □ *We sat on the overcrowded beach.*

over|due /oʊvərduː/ **ADJ** If something is **overdue**, it should have happened or arrived before now. □ *Your tax payment is overdue.* □ *Mr. Giuliano said the changes were long overdue.*

over|flow /oʊvərfloʊ/ (overflows, overflowing, overflowed)

1 V-T/V-I If a container **overflows**, the liquid that is in it flows over the edges. □ *The sink overflowed.* □ *The bottle overflowed with milk.*

2 V-T/V-I If a liquid or a river **overflows**, it flows over the edges of the place it is in. □ *During the heavy rains, the river overflowed.* □ *The rivers overflowed their banks.*

over|head

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /oʊvərhɛd/. Pronounce the adverb /oʊvərhɛd/.

1 ADJ Something that is **overhead** is above you. □ *She turned on the overhead light.*

2 ADV **Overhead** is also an adverb. □ *Planes passed overhead.*

over|hear /oʊvərhiər/ (overhears, overhearing, overheard) V-T

If you **overhear** someone, you hear what they are saying when they are not talking to you. □ *I overheard two doctors discussing me.*

over|heat /oʊvərhɪt/ (overheats, overheating, overheated) V-T/V-I

If something **overheats**, or if you **overheat** it, it becomes too hot. □ *The car's engine was overheating.*

over|lap /oʊvərlæp/ (overlaps, overlapping, overlapped) V-T/V-I

If two things **overlap**, a part of the first thing covers a part of the other. □ *The two circles overlap.*

over|look /oʊvərlʊk/ (overlooks, overlooking, overlooked)

1 V-T If you **overlook** a fact or a problem, you do not notice it. □ *We cannot overlook this important fact.*

2 V-T If a building or a window **overlooks** a place, you can see the place

clearly from the building or window. □ *The hotel's rooms overlook a beautiful garden.*

over|night /oʊvərnɑɪt/

1 ADV Something that happens **overnight** happens through the whole night or at some point during the night. □ *The decision was made overnight.*

2 ADJ Overnight is also an adjective. □ *He decided to take an overnight fishing trip.*

3 ADV You can say that something happens **overnight** when it happens very quickly and unexpectedly. □ *The rules are not going to change overnight.*

4 ADJ Overnight is also an adjective. □ *He became an overnight success.*

over|popu|lation /oʊvərpɒpyəleɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT If there is a problem of **overpopulation** in an area, there are more people living there than can be supported properly. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

over|seas /oʊvərsɪz/

1 ADJ Overseas describes things or people that are in or that come from foreign countries across the ocean. □ *He enjoyed his overseas trip.*

2 ADV Overseas is also an adverb. □ *He's now working overseas.*

over|see /oʊvərsi/ (**oversees, overseeing, oversaw, overseen**) V-T If someone in authority **oversees** a job or an activity, they make sure that it is done properly. □ *As program manager, she oversaw a team of engineers working on a new line of cars.*

over|sleep /oʊvərsli:p/ (**oversleeps, oversleeping, overslept**) V-I If you **oversleep**, you sleep longer than you should. □ *I forgot to set my alarm and I overslept.* [from Old English]

over|take /oʊvərteɪk/ (overtakes, overtaking, overtook, overtaken)

v-T If a feeling **overtakes** you, it affects you very strongly. [LITERARY]

□ *A feeling of panic overtook me.*

over|think /oʊvərθɪŋk/ (overthinks, overthinking, overthought)

v-T/V-I If you **overthink**, or if you **overthink** a problem, you spend too much time thinking about something. □ *You overthink things and start worrying.* [from Old English]

over|throw (overthrows, overthrowing, overthrew, overthrown)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /oʊvərθroʊ/. Pronounce the noun /oʊvərθroʊ/.

1 v-T When a government or leader **is overthrown**, they are removed from power by force. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The government was overthrown by the army.*

2 N-SING **Overthrow** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the overthrow of the dictator last April.*

over|time /oʊvərtaim/ N-NONCOUNT **Overtime** is extra time that you

spend doing your job. □ *He worked overtime to finish the job.*

over|turn /oʊvɜrtɜrn/ (overturns, overturning, overturned)

1 v-T/V-I If something **overturns** or if you **overturn** it, it turns upside down or on its side. □ *The car went out of control and overturned.* □ *Alex jumped up so quickly that he overturned his glass of water.*

2 v-T If someone in authority **overturns** a legal decision, they officially decide that that decision is incorrect or not valid. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The courts overturned his decision.*

over|weight /oʊvərweɪt/ ADJ Someone who is **overweight** weighs

more than is considered healthy or attractive.

over|whelm /oʊvərweɪlm/ (overwhelms, overwhelming, overwhelmed)

1 V-T If you **are overwhelmed by** a feeling or an event, it affects you very strongly, and you do not know how to deal with it. □ *They were overwhelmed by the kindness of the local people.* • **over|whelmed**

ADJ □ *She felt a little overwhelmed by the crowds.*

2 V-T If a group of people **overwhelm** a place or another group, they gain control over them. □ *The attack overwhelmed the weakened enemy.*

over|whelm|ing /oʊvərweɪlmɪŋ/ **ADJ** An **overwhelming** feeling affects you very strongly. □ *She had an overwhelming feeling of guilt.*

ovule /oʊvyul, oʊv-/ (**ovules**) **N-COUNT** An **ovule** is the part of a plant that develops into a seed. [SCIENCE] [from French]

owe /oʊ/ (**owes, owing, owed**)

1 V-T If you **owe money to** someone, you have to pay money to them.

□ *The company owes money to more than 60 banks.* □ *Blake owed him \$50.*

2 V-T If you **owe** someone something, you want to do something for them because you are grateful. □ *She thought Will owed her a favor.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use owe with:
N.	owe a debt , owe money , owe taxes , owe a great deal to someone

owl /aʊ/ (**owls**) **N-COUNT** An **owl** is a bird with large eyes that is active at night. [from Old English]

★ **OWN** /oʊn/ (owns, owning, owned)

1 ADJ You use **own** to say that something belongs to or is done by a particular person or thing. □ *I wanted to have my own business.* □ *They prefer to make their own decisions.*

2 PRON **Own** is also a pronoun. □ *The man's face was a few inches from my own.*

3 ADJ You use **own** to say that something is used by only one person or thing. □ *Jennifer wanted her own room.*

4 V-T If you **own** something, it belongs to you. □ *His father owns a local computer store.*

5 PHRASE When you are **on your own**, you are alone. □ *He lives on his own.*

6 PHRASE If you do something **on your own**, you do it without any help. □ *I work best on my own.* [from Old English]

★ **own|er** /oʊnər/ (**owners**) **N-COUNT** If you are the **owner** of something, it belongs to you. □ *My brother is the owner of the store.* [from Old English]

own|er|ship /oʊnərʃɪp/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Ownership** of something is when you own it. □ *There has been an increase in home ownership.* [from Old English]

oxy|gen /ɒksɪdʒən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Oxygen** is a gas in the air that is needed by all plants and animals. [SCIENCE] [from French]

oys|ter /ɔɪstər/ (**oysters**) **N-COUNT** An **oyster** is a small flat ocean animal that has a hard shell and is eaten as food. Oysters can produce pearls. [from Old French]

OZ. **Oz.** is short for **ounce**. [MATH] □ *... 1 oz. of butter.*

ozone /oʊzoʊn/ N-NONCOUNT **Ozone** is a colorless gas that is a form of oxygen. There is a layer of ozone high above the Earth's surface that protects us from harmful radiation from the sun. [SCIENCE] [from German]

ozone layer /oʊzoʊn leɪər/ N-SING **The ozone layer** is the area high above the Earth's surface that protects living things from the harmful effects of the sun. [SCIENCE] □ *Scientists discovered another hole in the ozone layer last month.*

Pp

pace /peɪs/ (**paces, pacing, paced**)

1 N-SING The **pace** of something is the speed at which it happens. □ *Since her illness, she is taking life at a slower pace.*

2 N-SING Your **pace** is the speed at which you walk. □ *He moved at a fast pace.*

3 N-COUNT A **pace** is the distance that you move when you take one step. □ *Peter walked a few paces behind me.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **pace** a small area, you keep walking around in it because you are worried. □ *As they waited, Kravis paced the room nervously.*
□ *She was pacing all night.*

5 PHRASE If you do something **at your own pace**, you do it at a speed that is comfortable for you. □ *The computer will allow students to learn at their own pace.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use pace with:
N.	pace of change
ADJ.	brisk pace, fast pace, record pace, slow pace
V.	pick up the pace, set a pace

pacifier /pæsɪfaɪər/ (**pacifiers**) **N-COUNT** A **pacifier** is an object that you put in a baby's mouth to stop it from crying. [from Old French]

pacing /peɪsɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** The **pacing** of something such as a play, a movie, or a novel is the speed at which the story develops. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

★ **pack** /pæk/ (**packs, packing, packed**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **pack**, or **pack** a bag, you put clothes and other things into a bag, because you are going away. □ *When I was 17, I packed my*

bags and left home. □ *I began to pack for the trip.* • **pack|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *She left Fiona to finish her packing.*

2 V-T/V-I If people or things **pack into** a place or if they **pack** a place, there are so many of them that the place is full. □ *Hundreds of people*

packed into the temple. • **packed** ADJ □ *The place is packed at lunchtime.* □ *...a packed meeting.*

3 N-COUNT A **pack of** things is a collection of them together in a container. □ *Sanchez took out a pack of gum and offered him a stick.*

4 N-COUNT A **pack of** wild dogs or similar animals is a group of them. [from Middle Low German]

★ **pack|age** /pækɪdʒ/ (**packages**)

1 N-COUNT A **package** is something wrapped in paper, or put in a box or an envelope. □ *I tore open the package.*

2 N-COUNT A **package** is a set of proposals that are made by a government or organization. □ *Congress passed a package of new rules for the financial markets.* [from Middle Low German]

Thesaurus	package Also look up :
N.	batch, bundle, containers, pack

pack|ag|ing /pækɪdʒɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Packaging** is the paper or plastic that something is in when you buy it. □ *Avoid buying food with plastic packaging.* [from Middle Low German]

pack|et /pækɪt/ (**packets**)

1 N-COUNT A **packet** is a set of information about a particular subject. □ *Call us for a free information packet.*

2 N-COUNT A **packet** is a small box, bag, or envelope in which an amount of something is sold. □ *He bought a packet of cookies.* [from Old French]

pact /pækt/ (**pacts**) N-COUNT A **pact** is a formal agreement between two or more people, organizations, or governments. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He signed a new pact with Germany.* [from Old French]

pad /pæd/ (**pads**)

1 N-COUNT A **pad** is a thick, flat piece of soft material, used for cleaning things or for protection. □ *Please wear a helmet and elbow pads.* □ *Have you tried using an oven-cleaning pad?*

2 N-COUNT A **pad of paper** is a number of pieces of paper attached together along one side. □ *Have a pad of paper ready and write down the information.*

pad|ded /pædid/ ADJ Something that is **padded** has soft material in it that makes it softer or warmer, or that protects it. □ *...a padded jacket.* □ *...a padded envelope.* [from Low German]

pad|ding /pædiŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Padding** is soft material in something that makes it softer or warmer, or that protects it. □ *These headphones have foam rubber padding.* □ *Players must wear padding to protect them from injury.* [from Low German]

pad|dle /pædl̩/ (**paddles, paddling, paddled**)

1 N-COUNT A **paddle** is a short pole with a wide flat part at the end, that you use to move a small boat through water. [SPORTS]

2 V-T/V-I **Paddle** is also a verb. [SPORTS] □ *He paddled a canoe across the Congo river.* □ *She kept paddling against the tide.*

pad|lock /pædlɒk/ (**padlocks**) N-COUNT A **padlock** is a metal lock that is used for fastening two things together. □ *They put a padlock on the door of his house.*

pagan /peɪgən/ **ADJ Pagan** beliefs are ones that do not belong to any of the main religions of the world, often ancient beliefs that existed before these religions developed. □ ...*the pagan festival of Yule*. [from Church Latin]

★ **page** /peɪdʒ/ (**pages**)

1 N-COUNT A **page** is one side of a piece of paper in a book, a magazine, or a newspaper. □ *Turn to page 4*. □ *The story was on the front page of USA Today*.

2 N-COUNT A **page** is one section of a website. [from Old French]

paid /peɪd/

1 Paid is the past tense and past participle of **pay**.

2 ADJ A **paid** worker receives money in exchange for working for an employer. □ *A small team of paid staff manages the company*. □ *His wife is a well-paid accountant*. [from Old French]

pail /peɪl/ (**pails**) **N-COUNT** A **pail** is a round container with a handle for carrying water. [from Old English]

★ **pain** /peɪn/ (**pains**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Pain is the feeling that you have in a part of your body, because of illness or an injury. □ *I felt a sharp pain in my lower back*.

2 N-NONCOUNT Pain is the sadness that you feel when something upsets you. □ *I could see that my words caused him great pain*.

3 PHRASE If you call someone or something **a pain** or **a pain in the neck**, you mean that they are very annoying. [INFORMAL] □ *I like her work, but she can be a pain in the neck*.

4 PHRASE If you are **in pain**, you feel pain. □ *My legs are sore and I'm in pain all the time*. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	pain Also look up :
-----------	----------------------------

N.	ache, agony, discomfort, anguish, distress, heartache, suffering
V.	bother, distress, grieve, hurt, upset, wound

pain|ful /peɪnfəl/

1 ADJ If a part of your body is **painful**, it hurts. □ *Her toe was swollen and painful.* • **pain|fully** **ADV** □ *Matt banged his head painfully as he climbed out of the window.*

2 ADJ If an injury or a medical condition is **painful**, it causes you a lot of physical pain. □ *...a painful back injury.* • **pain|fully** **ADV** □ *He knocked his head painfully against the cupboard.*

3 ADJ **Painful** experiences and memories make you feel sad and upset. □ *His unkind remarks brought back painful memories.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use painful with:
ADV.	extremely painful, more/less painful, often painful, too painful, very painful
N.	painful death , painful process , painful experience , painful feelings , painful lesson , painful memory

pain|killer /peɪnkɪləɹ/ (**painkillers**) **N-COUNT** A **painkiller** is a drug that reduces or stops physical pain.

pain|less /peɪnlɪs/ **ADJ** If a treatment is **painless** it causes no physical pain. □ *The operation is a quick, painless procedure.* [from Old French]

🌀 **paint** /peɪnt/ (**paints, painting, painted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Paint** is a colored liquid that you put onto a surface with a brush. [ARTS] □ *We'll need about three cans of red paint.*

2 V-T If you **paint** a wall or an object, you cover it with paint. □ *They*

started to paint the walls.

3 v-T/V-I If you **paint** something or **paint** a picture of it, you produce a picture of it using paint. [ARTS] □ *He is very good at painting flowers.*

□ *Monet painted hundreds of pictures of water lilies.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use paint with:
ADJ.	blue/green/red/white/yellow paint, fresh paint, peeling paint
N.	can of paint , coat of paint , paint a picture , paint a portrait

paint|brush /peɪntbrʌʃ/ (**paintbrushes**) N-COUNT A **paintbrush** is a brush that you use for painting.

paint|er /peɪntər/ (**painters**)

1 N-COUNT A **painter** is an artist who paints pictures. [ARTS] □ *The movie is about the Dutch painter, Vincent van Gogh.*

2 N-COUNT A **painter** is a person whose job is to paint walls, doors, or other parts of buildings. □ *I worked as a house painter for about five years.* [from Old French]

★ **paint|ing** /peɪntɪŋ/ (**paintings**)

1 N-COUNT A **painting** is a picture that someone has painted. [ARTS]

□ *She hung a large painting on the wall.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Painting** is the activity of painting pictures or covering surfaces with paint. [ARTS] □ *She really enjoys painting and gardening.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [paint](#)

★ **pair** /peɪər/ (**pairs**)

1 N-COUNT A **pair of** things is two things of the same size and shape that

are used together. □ *She wore a pair of plain black shoes.* □ *...a pair of earrings.*

2 N-COUNT You can call some objects that have two main parts of the same size and shape a **pair**. □ *He was wearing a pair of old jeans.* □ *She took a pair of scissors out of her purse.*

3 N-SING A **pair** is two people who are in a romantic relationship together. □ *The pair met five years ago at university, and are planning to marry next year.*

4 N-SING You can call two people a **pair** when they are standing or walking together. □ *...a pair of teenage boys.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	pair Also look up :
N.	combination, couple, duo, match, two

pa|jam|as /pədʒɑməz, -dʒæm-/ **N-PLURAL** **Pajamas** are loose pants and a top that people wear in bed. □ *...a pair of blue-and-white striped pajamas.* [from Persian]

pal /pæl/ (**pals**) **N-COUNT** Your **pals** are your friends. [INFORMAL] □ *They talked like old pals.* [from Romany]

pal|ace /pælɪs/ (**palaces**) **N-COUNT** A **palace** is a very large impressive house where a king, a queen, or a president lives. □ *We visited Buckingham Palace.* [from Old French]

pale /peɪl/ (**paler, palest**)

1 ADJ A **pale** color is not strong or bright. □ *She's wearing a pale blue dress.*

2 ADJ If someone looks **pale**, their face is a lighter color than usual. □ *She looked pale and tired.* [from Old French]

pale|on|tol|ogy /peɪliəntɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Paleontology** is the study of fossils as a guide to the history of life on earth. [SCIENCE]

• **pale|on|tol|ogist** N-COUNT (**paleontologists**) [from Greek]

Paleo|zo|ic era /peɪliəzɔʊk iərə/ N-SING **The Paleozoic era** is a period in the history of the Earth that began around 550 million years ago and ended around 230 million years ago. [SCIENCE]

palm /pɑːm/ (**palms**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **palm** or a **palm tree** is a tree that grows in hot countries. It has long leaves at the top, and no branches. □ ...*white sand and palm trees*.

2 N-COUNT The **palm of** your hand is the inside part of your hand, between your fingers and your wrist. □ *Dornberg hit the table with the palm of his hand*. [Sense 1 from Old French. Sense 2 from Old English.]

Word Link **let** ≈ little : *booklet, leaflet, pamphlet*

pam|phlet /pæmfliːt/ (**pamphlets**) N-COUNT A **pamphlet** is a very thin book with a paper cover that gives information about something. □ *They gave me a pamphlet about parenting*. [from Medieval Latin]

pan /pæn/ (**pans**) N-COUNT A **pan** is a shallow metal container used for cooking or baking food. □ *Press the mixture into two 9-inch cake pans*. [from Old English]

pan|cake /pænkeɪk/ (**pancakes**) N-COUNT A **pancake** is a thin, flat, round cooked food made from milk, flour, and eggs. People often eat pancakes for breakfast, with butter and syrup.

pan|da /pændə/ (**pandas**) N-COUNT A **panda** is a large animal with black and white fur. [from French]

pane /peɪn/ (**panes**) N-COUNT A **pane** of glass is a flat sheet of glass in a window or a door. [from Old French]

pan|el /pænəl/ (**panels**)

1 N-COUNT A **panel** is a small group of people who discuss something in public or who make a decision. □ *The government will take advice from a panel of experts.*

2 N-COUNT A **panel** is a flat piece of wood or other material that forms part of a larger object such as a door. □ *There was a glass panel in the center of the door.*

3 N-COUNT A control **panel** is a board with switches and controls on it. □ *You can switch the lights on or off using a control panel.* [from Old French]

Pan|gaea /pændʒiə/ N-PROPER **Pangaea** is the name given by scientists to the huge mass of land that existed on the Earth millions of years ago, before it split into separate continents. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

pan|ic /pænik/ (**panics, panicking, panicked**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Panic** is a strong feeling of worry or fear that makes you act without thinking carefully. □ *An earthquake caused panic among the population.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **panic**, or if someone **panics** you, you suddenly feel worried or afraid, and act without thinking carefully. □ *Guests panicked and screamed when the bomb exploded.* □ *The sudden memory panicked her.* [from French]

Thesaurus	panic Also look up :
N.	agitation, alarm, dread, fear, fright; (<i>ant.</i>) calm
V.	

alarm, fear, terrify, unnerve; (*ant.*) relax

pant /pænt/ (**pants, panting, panted**)

1 v-I If a person or an animal **pants**, they breathe quickly and loudly, because they have been running or because they are very hot. □ *Dogs lose body heat by panting and sweating.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [pants](#)

pant|ies /pæntɪz/ N-PLURAL **Panties** are underwear for women or girls that covers the lower part of the body, but not the legs.

pan|to|mime /pæntəmaɪm/ (**pantomimes**) N-COUNT A **pantomime** is a performance involving acting without words through facial expression, gesture, and movement. [ARTS] [from Latin]

pants /pænts/

1 N-PLURAL **Pants** are a piece of clothing that covers the lower part of your body and each leg. □ *He wore brown corduroy pants and a white cotton shirt.*

2 → see also [pant](#)

pant|suit /pæntsʊt/ (**pantsuits**) or **pants suit** N-COUNT A **pantsuit** is a woman's pants and jacket, made from the same material. □ *She wore a white blouse and a gray pantsuit.*

pan|ty|hose /pæntiˈhoʊz/ also **panty hose** N-PLURAL **Pantyhose** are a piece of thin clothing worn by women, that covers the body from the waist down to the feet.

★ **pa|per** /peɪpər/ (papers)

1 N-NONCOUNT Paper is a material that you write on or wrap things with.

□ *He wrote his name down on a piece of paper.* □ *He carried the groceries in a paper bag.*

2 N-COUNT A paper is a newspaper. □ *I might get a paper when I go downtown.*

3 N-PLURAL Papers are sheets of paper with information on them. □ *The briefcase also contained important official papers.*

4 N-PLURAL Your papers are your official documents, such as your passport. □ *The young man refused to show his papers to the police.*

5 N-COUNT A paper is a long piece of writing on an academic subject.

□ *He just published a paper in the journal "Nature."* □ *...the ten errors that appear most frequently in student papers.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use paper with:
ADJ.	blank paper, brown paper, colored paper, recycled paper, daily paper
V.	fold paper, read the paper, present a paper, publish a paper, draft a paper, write a paper
N.	morning paper, research paper

paper|back /peɪpərbæk/ (**paperbacks**) **N-COUNT A paperback** is a book with a thin cardboard or paper cover. □ *I'll buy the book when it comes out in paperback.*

pa|per clip (**paper clips**) also **paper-clip** also **paperclip** **N-COUNT**

A **paper clip** is a small piece of bent wire that is used to hold papers together.

paper|work /peɪpərwɜrk/ **N-NONCOUNT Paperwork** is work that involves dealing with letters, reports, and records. □ *There will be paperwork—forms to fill in, letters to write.*

par /pɑːr/

1 PHRASE If you say that two people or things are **on a par with** each other, you mean that they are equally good or bad, or equally important.

□ *The coffee was on a par with the one he had in Paris.*

2 PHRASE If you say that someone or something is **below par**, they are below the standard you expected. □ *Duffy's guitar playing is well below par.* [from Latin]

para|chute /pəˈrʃuːt/ (**parachutes**) **N-COUNT** A **parachute** is a large piece of thin cloth that a person attaches to their body when they jump from an aircraft to help them float safely to the ground. □ *They fell 41,000 feet before opening their parachutes.* [from French]

pa|rade /pəˈreɪd/ (**parades, parading, paraded**)

1 N-COUNT A **parade** is a line of people or vehicles moving through a public place in order to celebrate an important event. □ *A military parade marched down Pennsylvania Avenue.*

2 V-T If someone **parades** a person or a thing, they show them in public, often in order to impress people. □ *She refused to parade her problems on TV.* □ *Prisoners were paraded in front of the television cameras.* [from French]

para|digm /pəˈrɛdəɪm/ (**paradigms**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A

paradigm is a model for something that explains it or shows how it can be produced. [FORMAL] □ *...a new paradigm of production.* [from French]

para|dise /pəˈrɛdaɪs/ (**paradises**)

1 N-PROPER In some religions, **paradise** is a beautiful place where good people go after they die.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT You can call a beautiful or perfect place **paradise** or a **paradise**. □ *The island really is a tropical paradise.* [from Old English]

Word Link *para* ≈ beside : *comparative, paradox, parallel*

para|dox /pærədɒks/ (paradoxes)

1 N-COUNT You describe a situation as a **paradox** when it involves two or more facts or qualities that seem to contradict each other. □ *The paradox is that the more you exercise, the more energy you have.*

• **para|doxi|cal** /pærədɒksɪkəl/ **ADJ** □ *Low-fat diets have the paradoxical effect of making some people gain weight.*

• **para|doxi|cal|ly** **ADV** □ *The second method is more complicated, but paradoxically, less expensive.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **paradox** is a statement in which it seems that if one part of it is true, the other part of it cannot be true. □ *The story contains many levels of paradox.* [from Late Latin]

para|graph /pærəgræf/ (paragraphs) **N-COUNT** A **paragraph** is a section of a piece of writing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The essay begins with a short introductory paragraph.* [from Medieval Latin]

par|all|ax /pærələks/ (parallaxes) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Parallax** is when an object appears to change its position because the person or instrument observing it has changed their position. [SCIENCE] [from French]

Word Link *para* ≈ beside : *comparative, paradox, parallel*

par|all|lel /pærələl/ (parallels)

1 ADJ If two lines are **parallel**, they are the same distance apart along their whole length. [MATH] □ *Remsen Street is parallel with Montague Street.*

2 N-COUNT If something has a **parallel**, it is similar to something else in some way. □ *The author draws parallels between the invention of*

printing and the development of the Internet. □ *It's a disaster with no parallel anywhere else in the world.* [from French]

par|al|lel cir|cuit (parallel circuits) N-COUNT A **parallel circuit** is an electrical circuit in which the current travels along more than one path so that it can power several devices at the same time. [SCIENCE]

par|al|lel|ism /pærəleɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Parallelism** is the use of similar grammatical structures within a piece of writing so that ideas which are closely related are expressed in a similar way. The phrase "government of the people, by the people, for the people" is an example of parallelism. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from French]

para|lyze /pærəlaɪz/ (**paralyzes, paralyzing, paralyzed**) V-T If someone is **paralyzed** by an accident or an illness, they are unable to move all or part of their body □ *She is paralyzed from the waist down.* [from French]

para|me|cium /pærəmiʃiəm, -si-/ (**paramecia**) N-COUNT **Paramecia** are a type of protozoa that are found in fresh water. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

para|site /pærəsait/ (**parasites**) N-COUNT A **parasite** is a small animal or plant that lives on or inside a larger animal or plant, and gets its food from it. [SCIENCE] □ *Very small parasites live in the stomach of some insects.* • **para|sit|ic** /pærəsɪtɪk/ ADJ □ *...tiny parasitic insects.*

para|sit|ism /pærəsaitɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT In biology, **parasitism** is the state of being a parasite. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

par|cel /pɑːrsəl/ (**parcels**) N-COUNT A **parcel** is something that is wrapped in paper so that it can be sent by mail. □ *They sent parcels of food and clothing.* [from Old French]

parched /pɑːrtʃt/

1 ADJ If the ground or a plant is **parched**, it is very dry because there has been no rain. □ *Rain poured down on the parched earth.*

2 ADJ If your mouth, throat, or lips are **parched**, they are unpleasantly dry. □ *Her throat was parched.*

3 ADJ If you say that you are **parched**, you mean that you are very thirsty. [INFORMAL]

Word Link **don** ≈ giving : *donate, donor, pardon*

par|don /pɑːrdən/ (**pardons, pardoning, pardoned**)

1 INTERJ You say **Pardon?** when you want someone to repeat what they have just said. [SPOKEN] □ *"Will you let me open it?"—"Pardon?"—"Can I open it?"*

2 PHRASE You can also say **I beg your pardon?** or **Pardon me?** when you want someone to repeat what they have just said. [SPOKEN]

3 PHRASE You say **I beg your pardon** as a way of apologizing for making a small mistake. [SPOKEN] □ *I beg your pardon. I thought you were someone else.*

4 V-T If someone who has been found guilty of a crime **is pardoned**, they are allowed to go free and are not punished. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Hundreds of political prisoners were pardoned and released.*

5 N-COUNT **Pardon** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He received a pardon from the president.* [from Old French]

★ **par|ent** /pɛərənt, pɛr-/ (**parents**) N-COUNT Your **parents** are your mother and father. □ *Children need their parents.* • **pa|ren|tal**

/pə'reɪntəl/ ADJ □ *Children must have parental permission to attend the party.* [from Old French]

parent cell (parent cells) N-COUNT A **parent cell** is a cell in an organism which divides to produce other cells. Compare with **daughter cell**. [SCIENCE]

parenthood /pə'reɪnθʊd, pə're-/ N-NONCOUNT **Parenthood** is the state of being a parent. □ *They had to deal with the responsibilities of parenthood.* [from Old French]

parish /pə'reɪʃ/ (parishes)

1 N-COUNT A **parish** is part of a city or town that has its own church and priest.

2 N-COUNT In some parts of the United States, a **parish** is a small region within a state which has its own local government. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
[from Old French]

🌟 **park** /pɑ:k/ (parks, parking, parked)

1 N-COUNT A **park** is a public area of land with grass and trees, usually in a town, where people go to relax and enjoy themselves. □ *...Central Park.* □ *I took a walk with the dog around the park.*

2 N-COUNT A **park** is a place where people play baseball. □ *We played baseball in that park every summer.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **park** a vehicle or **park** somewhere, you drive a vehicle into a position and you leave it there. □ *They parked in the street outside the house.* □ *He found a place to park the car.* • **parking**

N-NONCOUNT □ *Parking is allowed only on one side of the street.* [from Old French]

park|ing lot (parking lots) N-COUNT A **parking lot** is an area of ground where people can leave their cars. □ *I found a parking lot one block up the street.*

park|way /pɑrkweɪ/ (parkways) N-COUNT A **parkway** is a wide road with trees and grass on both sides. [from Old French]

✪ **par|lia|ment** /pɑrləmənt/ (parliaments) also **Parliament**
1 N-COUNT/N-PROPER The **parliament** of some countries is the group of people who make or change its laws. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The German Parliament today approved the policy.* [from Old French]
2 → see also [Member of Parliament](#)

par|lia|men|ta|ry /pɑrləmɛntəri/ ADJ **Parliamentary** is used to describe things that are connected with a parliament. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *...a parliamentary debate.* [from Old French]

paro|dy /pærədi/ (parodies) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **parody** is a piece of writing, drama, or music that copies something in an amusing way. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The school show was a parody of the "Star Wars" movies.* [from Latin]

pa|role /pəroʊl/ N-NONCOUNT A prisoner who is given **parole** may leave prison early if he or she promises to behave well. □ *He will soon be able to apply for parole.* [from Old French]

par|rot /pærət/ (parrots) N-COUNT A **parrot** is a tropical bird with a curved beak and very bright or gray feathers. [from French]

pars|ley /pɑːrslɪ/ N-NONCOUNT Parsley is a type of herb with small green leaves that you use in cooking. [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>par</i> ≈ equal : <i>compare, disparate, part</i>
-----------	--

★ **part** /pɑːrt/ (parts, parting, parted)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Part of something is a piece of it. □ *This was a part of Paris he loved.* □ *Perry spent part of his childhood in Canada.*

2 N-COUNT A part is a piece of a machine. □ *The company makes small parts for airplanes.*

3 N-COUNT A part in a play or a movie is one character's words and actions. □ *He played the part of Hamlet.*

4 N-COUNT A part in your hair is a line where your hair lies in different directions on your head.

5 V-T/V-I If things that are next to each other **part** or if you **part** them, they move away from each other. □ *Her lips parted in a smile.* □ *Livy parted the curtains.*

6 PHRASE You use **in part** to indicate that something exists or happens to some extent but not completely. [FORMAL] □ *They're getting more visitors than before, thanks in part to the weather.*

7 PHRASE If something or someone **plays** a large or important **part in** an event or a situation, they are very involved in it and have an important effect on what happens. □ *Work plays an important part in our lives.*

8 PHRASE If you **take part in** an activity, you do it together with other people. □ *Thousands of students took part in the demonstrations.* [from Old French]

► **part with** If you **part with** something that you would prefer to keep, you give it or sell it to someone else. □ *Think carefully before parting with money.*

Thesaurus	part Also look up :
N.	component, fraction, half, ingredient, piece, portion, section; (<i>ant.</i>) entirety, whole role, share
V.	break up, separate, split

par|tial /pɑrʃl/

1 ADJ You use **partial** to talk about something that is not complete.

□ *These plants prefer to grow in partial shade.* • **par|tially** **ADV** □ *Lisa is partially blind.*

2 ADJ If you are **partial to** something, you like it. □ *Mollie is partial to pink.* [from Old French]

par|tial eclipse (partial eclipses) **N-COUNT** A **partial eclipse of** the sun is an occasion when the moon is between the Earth and the sun, so that for a short time you cannot see part of the sun. A **partial eclipse of** the moon is an occasion when the Earth is between the sun and the moon, so that for a short time you cannot see part of the moon. Compare with **total eclipse**. [SCIENCE]

par|tici|pant /pɑrtɪsɪpənt/ (**participants**) **N-COUNT** The **participants** in an activity are the people who take part in it. □ *Participants in the course will learn techniques to improve their memory.* [from Latin]

par|tici|pate /pɑrtɪsɪpeɪt/ (**participates, participating, participated**) **V-I** If you **participate in** an activity, you take part in it. □ *Some of the children participated in sports, or other physical activities.* • **par|tici|pa|tion** /pɑrtɪsɪpeɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Doctors recommend exercise or participation in sport at least two times a week.* [from Latin]

par|ti|ci|ple /pɑrtɪsɪpəl/ (**participles**) **N-COUNT** In grammar, a **participle** is a form of the verb that usually ends in "-ed" or "-ing." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>cle</i> ≈ small : <i>article, cubicle, particle</i>
-----------	--

par|ti|cle /pɑrtɪkəl/ (**particles**) N-COUNT A **particle** of something is a very small piece or amount of it. □ *...a particle of hot metal.* □ *There is a particle of truth in his statement.* [from Latin]

★ **par|ticu|lar** /pɑrtɪkjələr/

1 ADJ You use **particular** to show that you are talking about one thing or one type of thing rather than other similar ones. □ *Where did you hear that particular story?* □ *I have to know exactly why I'm doing a particular job.*

2 ADJ You can use **particular** to show that something is greater or stronger than usual. □ *We place particular importance on language training.*

3 ADJ Someone who is **particular** chooses and does things very carefully. □ *Ted is very particular about the clothes he wears.*

4 PHRASE You use **in particular** to show that what you are saying applies especially to one thing or person. □ *She loves old movies—Hollywood classics in particular.* [from Old French]

★ **par|ticu|lar|ly** /pɑrtɪkjələrli/ **ADV** **Particularly** means more than others. □ *Keep your office space looking good, particularly your desk.* □ *I particularly liked the wooden chairs.* [from Old French]

par|ti|san /pɑrtɪzən/ (**partisans**) **ADJ** Someone who is **partisan** strongly supports a particular person or cause, often without thinking carefully about the matter. □ *It was an extremely partisan crowd, and they were very enthusiastic.* [from French]

part|ly /pɑrtli/ **ADV** **Partly** means not completely, but a little. □ *It's partly my fault.* [from Old French]

★ **part|ner** /pɑːtnər/ (partners)

1 N-COUNT Your **partner** is your husband or wife, or your boyfriend or girlfriend. □ *Len's partner died four years ago.*

2 N-COUNT Your **partner** in an activity such as a game or a dance is the person you are playing or dancing with. □ *She needed a new partner for the doubles game.*

3 N-COUNT The **partners** in a firm or a business are the people who own it. [BUSINESS] □ *He's a partner in a Chicago law firm.*

part|ner and group skills N-PLURAL **Partner and group skills** are skills that require people to work together as a team.

part|ner|ship /pɑːtnərʃɪp/ (partnerships) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

partnership is a relationship in which two or more people or groups work together. □ *We want to develop a closer partnership between the government and the auto industry.*

part of speech (parts of speech) N-COUNT In grammar, a **part of speech** is a particular class of word such as noun, adjective, or verb. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

part-time

LANGUAGE HELP

The adverb is spelled **part time**.

1 ADJ If someone is a **part-time** worker or has a **part-time** job, they work for only part of each day or week. □ *She is trying to get a part-time job in an office.*

2 ADV **Part time** is also an adverb. □ *I want to work part time.*

★ **par|ty** /pɑːti/ (parties, partying, partied)

1 N-COUNT A **party** is a social event at which people enjoy themselves

doing things like eating or dancing. □ *The couple met at a party.* □ *We organized a huge birthday party.*

2 N-COUNT A **party** is a political organization whose members have similar aims and beliefs. □ *He is a member of the Republican Party.*

3 N-COUNT A **party of** people is a group of them doing something together. □ *We passed by a party of tourists.*

4 V-I If you **party**, you enjoy yourself doing things such as going out to parties and dancing. □ *He partied a little just like all teenagers.* [from Old French]

pas|cal /pæskæl, pɑskɑl/ (**pascals**) **N-COUNT** A **pascal** is a unit for measuring pressure. [SCIENCE] [from French]

Pascal's prin|ciple or **Pascal's law** **N-NONCOUNT** **Pascal's principle** or **Pascal's law** is a rule in physics which states that, when pressure is applied to a fluid in a container, the pressure is distributed equally throughout all parts of the fluid. [SCIENCE]

pass

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **pass** /pæs/ (**passes, passing, passed**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **pass** someone or something, you go past them.

□ *When she passed the library door, the telephone began to ring.* □ *Jane stood aside to let her pass.*

2 V-I When someone or something **passes** in a particular direction, they move in that direction. □ *He passed through the doorway into the kitchen.* □ *A helicopter passed overhead.*

3 V-T If you **pass** something through, over, or around something else, you move or push it through, over, or around that thing. □ *He passed a hand*

through his hair.

4 V-T If you **pass** an object **to** someone, you give it to them. □ *Pam passed the books to Dr. Wong.*

5 V-T In sports, if you **pass** the ball **to** someone, you kick or throw it to them. □ *Hawkins passed the ball to Payton.*

6 V-T/V-I If something **passes** or if you **pass** something **on to** someone, you give them some information. □ *Mary Hayes passed the news on to McEvoy.* □ *His mother's property passed to him after her death.*

7 V-I When time **passes**, it goes by. □ *Time passes quickly when you are enjoying yourself.*

8 V-T If you **pass** time in a particular way, you spend it in that way. □ *The children passed the time watching TV.*

9 V-T/V-I If you **pass** an examination, or it is **passed**, you succeed in it. □ *Tina passed her driving test last week.*

10 V-T When a government **passes** a new law, they formally agree to it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Congress passed a law that allowed banks to sell insurance.*

11 V-I To **pass for** or **pass as** a particular thing means to be accepted as that thing, in spite of not having all the right qualities. □ *You could pass for a high school senior.* □ *Ted, with his fluent French, passed as one of the locals.* [from Old French]

12 → see also [passing](#)

→ look at Usage note at [past](#)

★ ② **pass** /pæs/ (passes)

1 N-COUNT In sports, a **pass** is an act of throwing or kicking the ball to someone on your team. □ *Bryan Randall threw a short pass to Ernest Wilford.*

2 N-COUNT A **pass** is a document that allows you to do something. □ *He used his journalist's pass to enter the White House.*

3 N-COUNT A **pass** is a narrow path or route between mountains. □ *The village is in a mountain pass.* [from Old French]

★ ③ **pass** /pæs/ (passes, passing, passed)

▶ **pass away** If someone **passes away**, they die. [FORMAL] □ *She passed away last year.*

▶ **pass out** If you **pass out**, you suddenly become unconscious. □ *He felt sick and then passed out.*

pas|sage /pæsidʒ/ (passages)

1 N-COUNT A **passage** is a long narrow space that connects one place or room with another. □ *A dark narrow passage led to the kitchen.*

2 N-COUNT A **passage** is a short part of a book. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He read a passage to her from one of Max's books.*

3 N-SING The **passage of** a period of time is its passing. □ *The painting will increase in value with the passage of time.* [from Old French]

pas|sen|ger /pæsndʒər/ (**passengers**) **N-COUNT** A **passenger** in a vehicle such as a bus, a boat, or a plane is a person who is traveling in it, but who is not driving it. □ *Mr. Smith was a passenger in the car when it crashed.* [from Old French]

pass|ing /pæsiŋ/

1 ADJ A **passing** feeling or action is brief and not very serious or important. □ *...a passing remark in a television interview.*

2 N-SING The **passing** of time is the process by which it goes by. □ *...the passing of time.*

3 N-SING The **passing** of a person or a thing is the fact of their dying or coming to an end. □ *We celebrated the passing of the century.* □ *His passing will be mourned by many people.*

4 → see also [pass](#) ①

5 PHRASE If you mention something **in passing**, you mention it briefly while you are talking or writing about something else. □ *He mentioned the army in passing.* [from Old French]

pas|sion /pæʃn/ (passions)

1 N-NONCOUNT Passion is a very strong feeling of love and sexual attraction for someone. □ *The message from this movie is that it is good to feel passion, to love people, and to experience pleasure.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Passion is a very strong feeling about something or a strong belief in something. □ *He spoke with great passion.*

3 N-COUNT If you have a **passion for** something, you have a very strong interest in it and you like it very much. □ *She has a passion for music.*

[from French]

Thesaurus	passion Also look up :
N.	affection, desire, love, enthusiasm, fondness, interest

pas|sion|ate /pæʃənɪt/ ADJ

If you are **passionate about** something, you have very strong feelings about it or a strong belief in it. □ *He is very passionate about the project.* [from French]

pas|sive /pæsɪv/

1 ADJ A **passive** person allows things to happen without taking action.

□ *I disliked his passive attitude.* • **passively** ADV □ *He sat there passively, waiting for me to say something.*

2 N-SING In grammar, **the passive** is the form of a verb that you use to show that the subject does not perform the action but is affected by it. For example, in "He's been murdered," the verb "murder" is in the passive. Compare with [active](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

pas|sive so|lar heat|ing

N-NONCOUNT Passive solar heating is a method of heating a building by using the materials or design of the building to collect sunlight directly, for example by the use of thick walls or large windows. [SCIENCE]

pas|sive trans|port N-NONCOUNT In biology, **passive transport** is the movement of chemicals and other substances through the membranes of cells by a process called diffusion, which does not require the cells to use energy. Compare with **active transport**. [SCIENCE]

Pass|over /pæsoʊvər/ N-NONCOUNT **Passover** is a Jewish festival that begins in March or April and lasts for seven or eight days. [from Hebrew]

pass|port /pæspɔrt/ (**passports**) N-COUNT Your **passport** is an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country. □ *You should take your passport with you when you change your money.* [from French]

pass|word /pæswɜrd/ (**passwords**) N-COUNT A **password** is a secret word or phrase that allows you to enter a place or to use a computer system. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Please contact us for a username and password.*

★ **past** /pæst/

1 N-SING The **past** is the time before the present, and the things that happened then. □ *In the past, most babies with the disease died.*

2 ADJ **Past** events and things happened or existed before the present time. □ *I knew from past experience that this treatment could help.* □ ... *scenes from life in past centuries.*

3 ADJ You use **past** to talk about a period of time that has just finished. □ *Most stores have remained closed for the past three days.*

4 PREP You use **past** to talk about a time that is thirty minutes or less after a particular hour. □ *It's ten past eleven.*

5 PREP If you go **past** someone or something, you pass them. □ *I walked past him.*

6 ADV **Past** is also an adverb. □ *An ambulance drove past.*

7 PREP If something is **past** a place, it is on the other side of it. □ *Go north on Route I-15 to the exit just past Barstow.*

Usage	past and passed
The adverb or adjective <i>past</i> and the verb <i>passed</i> (past tense of <i>pass</i>) are often confused. They are pronounced the same and can have similar meanings: <i>Jack passed Jill by rolling past her down the hill. This past week, Shaya passed his history exam and his driving test!</i>	

pas|ta /pɑstə/ **N-NONCOUNT Pasta** is a type of food made from a mixture of flour, eggs, and water that is made into different shapes and then boiled. □ *Italian pizzas and pasta are the restaurant's specialty.* [from Italian]

paste /peɪst/ (**pastes, pasting, pasted**)

1 V-T If you **paste** something onto a surface, you put glue on it and stick it on. □ *He pasted labels onto the bottles.*

2 V-T If you **paste** text or images into a computer document, you copy or move them into it from another part of the document, or from another document. □ *The text can be copied and pasted into your email program.* [from Old French]

pas|tel /pæstɛl/ (**pastels**)

1 ADJ Pastel colors are pale rather than dark or bright. □ *Mother always chooses clothes in delicate pastel shades.* □ *...pastel pink, blue, and green.*

2 N-COUNT Pastels are sticks of color made of a substance like chalk, and used by artists for drawing. [ARTS] □ *This paper is ideal for use with paints, crayons, and pastels.* [from French]

past par|ti|ci|ple (**past participles**) **N-COUNT** In grammar, the **past participle** of a verb is a form that is usually the same as the past form and so ends in "-ed." A number of verbs have irregular past

participles; for example, the past participle of "break" is "broken." Past participles are used to form perfect tenses and the passive voice.

[LANGUAGE ARTS]

pas|try /peɪstri/ (pastries)

1 N-NONCOUNT Pastry is a food made from flour, fat, and water that is often used for making pies.

2 N-COUNT A pastry is a small cake made with sweet pastry. □ *The bakery sells delicious cakes and pastries.*

past tense (past tenses) **N-COUNT** In grammar, **the past tense** is the form that is used for talking about the time that came before the present. For example, the past tense of the verb "see" is "saw." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

pat /pæt/ (pats, patting, patted)

1 V-T If you **pat** something or someone, you touch them lightly with your flat hand. □ *"Don't you worry," she said, patting me on the knee.* □ *The lady patted her hair nervously.*

2 N-COUNT Pat is also a noun. □ *He gave her a friendly pat on the shoulder.*

patch /pætʃ/ (patches, patching, patched)

1 N-COUNT A patch on a surface is a part that is different in appearance from the area around it. □ *She noticed the bald patch on the top of his head.* □ *There was a small patch of blue in the gray clouds.*

2 N-COUNT A patch is a piece of cloth that you use to cover a hole in a piece of clothing. □ *Brad was wearing an old jacket with leather patches on the elbows.*

3 V-T If you **patch** something that has a hole in it, you repair it by attaching a patch over the hole. □ *He and Williams patched the barn roof.*

4 N-COUNT A patch is a piece of computer program code that is used as a quick solution for dealing with a problem. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Older*

machines will need a software patch to correct the problem.

5 PHRASE If you go through a **rough patch**, you have a lot of problems for a period of time. □ *He went through a rough patch after he lost his job.* [from French]

► **patch up** If you **patch up** something that is damaged, you repair it. □ *We can patch up those holes.*

pa|tent /pæt̩nt/ (**patents, patenting, patented**)

1 N-COUNT A **patent** is an official right to be the only person or company allowed to make or sell a new product for a certain period of time.

[BUSINESS] □ *P&G applied for a patent on its cookies.* □ *He held a number of patents for his many inventions.*

2 V-T If you **patent** something, you obtain a patent for it. [BUSINESS] □ *He patented the idea that the atom could be split.* □ *The invention has been patented by the university.*

3 ADJ You use **patent** to emphasize that something, especially something bad, is obvious. □ *This was patent nonsense.* • **pa|tent|ly** **ADV** □ *He made his anger patently obvious.* [from Old French]

pa|ter|nal /pæt̩rnl/ **ADJ Paternal** is used to describe feelings or actions that are typical of those of a kind father toward his child. □ ... *paternal love.* [from Late Latin]

path /pæθ/ (**paths**)

1 N-COUNT A **path** is a long, narrow piece of ground that people walk along. □ *We followed the path along the cliff.*

2 N-COUNT The **path** of someone or something is the line that they move along in a particular direction. □ *He stepped into the path of a moving car.* □ *A group of reporters blocked his path.*

3 N-COUNT A **path** that you take is a particular course of action or way of achieving something. □ *He chose the path of rock stardom.* [from Old English]

pa|thet|ic /pəθɛtɪk/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **pathetic**, they are weak or not very good. □ *What a pathetic attempt to hide the truth.*

2 ADJ If you describe someone or something as **pathetic**, you mean that they make you feel impatient or angry, often because they are weak or not very good. □ *What pathetic excuses.* □ *"Don't be so pathetic!" she screamed. "Do something!"* • **pa|theti|cal|ly** **ADV** □ *The newspaper has always paid its journalists pathetically low wages.* [from French]

patho|logi|cal /pæθə'lɒdʒɪkəl/

1 ADJ You describe a person as **pathological** when they behave in an extreme and unacceptable way, and have very powerful feelings that they cannot control. □ *He experiences almost pathological jealousy.* □ *He's a pathological liar.*

2 ADJ **Pathological** means relating to pathology or illness. [SCIENCE] □ ... *pathological conditions in animals.* [from Latin]

pa|thol|ogy /pəθɒ'lɒdʒi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Pathology** is the study of the way illnesses develop, and the examination of dead bodies in order to find out the cause of death. [SCIENCE] • **pa|tholo|gist** /pəθɒ'lɒdʒɪst/ **N-COUNT (pathologists)** □ *The pathologist told the court that Mrs. Snook died of old age.* [from Latin]

path|way /pæθweɪ/ (pathways)

1 N-COUNT A **pathway** is the same as a **path**. □ *Richard was coming up the pathway.* □ ...*the pathway to success.*

2 N-COUNT The **pathway** of something is the line which it moves along in a particular direction. [from Old English]

pa|tience /peɪfɪns/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you have **patience**, you are able to stay calm and not get annoyed, for example when something takes a long time. □ *He doesn't have the patience to wait.* [from Old French]

★ **pa|tient** /peɪʃnt/ (patients)

1 N-COUNT A **patient** is a person who receives medical treatment from a doctor or a nurse. □ *The patient was suffering from heart problems.*

2 ADJ If you are **patient**, you stay calm and you do not get annoyed, for example when something takes a long time. □ *Please be patient—your check will arrive soon.* • **pa|tient|ly** **ADV** □ *She waited patiently for Frances to finish talking.*

→ look at Usage note at [customer](#)

pa|tio /pætiəʊ/ (patios) **N-COUNT** A **patio** is a flat area next to a house, where people can sit and relax or eat. [from Spanish]

Word Link **arch** ≈ rule : *matriarch, monarch, patriarch*

pa|tri|arch /peɪtriɑrk/ (patriarchs)

1 N-COUNT A **patriarch** is the male head of a family or tribe. □ *The patriarch of the house, Mr. Jawad, rules with a ferocity renowned throughout the neighborhood.*

2 N-COUNT A **patriarch** is the head of one of a number of Eastern Christian Churches. [from Old French]

pa|tri|ot /peɪtriət/ (patriots)

1 N-COUNT A **patriot** is a person who loves their country and feels very loyal toward it. □ *He was a true patriot, supporting the government's war effort.*

2 N-COUNT In America in the 18th century, the **Patriots** were the people who came from Britain, who rejected British rule and fought in the American Revolution. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The leaders of the Patriots are now called "The Founding Fathers of the United States."* [from French]

Word Link **otic** ≈ affecting, causing : *antibiotic, biotic, patriotic*

pat|ri|ot|ic /peɪtriɒtɪk/ ADJ Someone who is **patriotic** loves their country and feels very loyal toward it. □ *They are very patriotic guys who give everything for their country.* [from French]

pa|trol /pətrɒl/ (**patrols, patrolling, patrolled**)

1 V-T When soldiers, police, or guards **patrol** an area, they move around it to make sure that there is no trouble there. □ *Prison officers continued to patrol the grounds.*

2 N-COUNT **Patrol** is also a noun. □ *The army is now on patrol.*

3 N-COUNT A **patrol** is a group of soldiers or vehicles that move around an area in order to make sure that there is no trouble there. □ *The three men attacked a border patrol last night.* [from French]

pa|tron /peɪtrɒn/ (**patrons**)

1 N-COUNT A **patron** is a person who supports and gives money to artists, writers, or musicians. □ *...a patron of the arts.*

2 N-COUNT The **patron** of a charity, a group, or a campaign is an important person who allows his or her name to be used for publicity. □ *He has now become one of the patrons of the association.*

3 N-COUNT The **patrons** of a place such as a restaurant or a hotel are its customers. □ *...patrons of a high-priced hotel.* [from Old French]

★ **pat|tern** /pætərn/ (**patterns**)

1 N-COUNT A **pattern** is the repeated or regular way in which something happens or is done. □ *All three attacks followed the same pattern.*

2 N-COUNT A **pattern** is an arrangement of lines or shapes that form a design. [ARTS] □ *The carpet had a pattern of light and dark stripes.*

3 N-COUNT A **pattern** is a shape that you can use as a guide when you are making something such as a model or a piece of clothing. □ *Send for our free knitting patterns.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use pattern with:
ADJ.	

	familiar pattern, normal pattern, typical pattern, different pattern, same pattern, similar pattern
v.	change a pattern , fit a pattern , see a pattern , follow a pattern

pause /pəʊz/ (pauses, pausing, paused)

1 v-t If you **pause** while you are doing something, you stop for a short time and then continue. □ *"It's rather embarrassing," he began, and paused.* □ *She started speaking when I paused for breath.*

2 N-COUNT A **pause** is a short period of time when you stop doing something. □ *After a pause Al said, "I'm sorry if I upset you."* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use pause with:
ADJ.	awkward pause, brief pause, long pause, short pause, slight pause

pave|ment /peɪvmənt/ (pavements) **N-COUNT** The **pavement** is the hard surface of a road. □ *It was difficult to control the car on the wet pavement.* [from Latin]

paw /pɔː/ (paws) **N-COUNT** The **paws** of an animal such as a cat, a dog, or a bear are its feet. □ *The kitten was black with white front paws.* [from Old French]

pawn /pɔːn/ (pawns) **N-COUNT** In chess, a **pawn** is the smallest and least valuable piece. Each player has eight pawns at the start of the game. [from Anglo-Norman]

pawn|broker /pɔːnbroʊkər/ (**pawnbrokers**) N-COUNT A

pawnbroker is a person who lends people money. People give the pawnbroker something they own, that can be sold if they do not pay back the money before a certain time.

★ **pay** /peɪ/ (**pays, paying, paid**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **pay for** something, you give someone an amount of money for it. □ *Can I pay for my ticket with a credit card?* □ *The wealthier people may have to pay a little more in taxes.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **pay** a bill or a debt, you give someone an amount of money for it. □ *She paid the hotel bill before she left.* □ *The company was given a fine, which they paid.*

3 V-T When you **are paid**, you get your salary from your employer. □ *The lawyer was paid a huge salary.* □ *I get paid monthly.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Pay** is also a noun. □ *They complained about their pay and working conditions.*

5 V-I If a course of action **pays**, it results in some advantage or benefit for you. □ *As always, it pays to do some research.* □ *We must show that crime does not pay.*

6 V-T/V-I If you **pay for** something that you do or have, you suffer as a result of it. □ *Lakoto paid for his beliefs with years in prison.* □ *Why should I pay the penalty for somebody else's mistake?*

7 V-T You use **pay** with some nouns, such as in the expressions **pay a visit** and **pay attention**, to indicate that something is given or done. □ *Pay us a visit next time you're in Portland.* □ *He felt a heavy bump, but paid no attention to it.* [from Old French]

8 → see also [paid](#)

► **pay back** If you **pay back** money that you have borrowed from someone, you give them an equal amount at a later time. □ *He promised to pay the money back as soon as he could.*

► **pay off**

1 If you **pay off** a debt, you give back all the money that you owe. □ *It will take him the rest of his life to pay off that loan.*

2 If an action **pays off**, it is successful. □ *It looks like all their hard work finally paid off.*

pay|check /peɪtʃɛk/ (**paychecks**) N-COUNT Your **paycheck** is the money that your employer gives you for the work that you have done. □ *I get a small paycheck every month.*

★ **pay|ment** /peɪmənt/ (**payments**)

1 N-COUNT A **payment** is an amount of money that is paid to someone.

□ *You will receive 13 monthly payments.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Payment** is the act of paying money or of being paid.

□ *Players now expect payment for interviews.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use payment with:
V.	accept payment, make a payment, receive payment
ADJ.	late payment, minimum payment, monthly payment
N.	payment in cash , payment by check , mortgage payment, payment date , payment method , payment plan

pay|wall /peɪwɔːl/ (**paywalls**) N-COUNT A **paywall** is a system that stops the user of a website from seeing other pages on that site if they do not pay. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Most of their data is behind the paywall.*

PC /piːsi/ (**PCs**) N-COUNT A **PC** is a computer that people use at school, at home, or in an office. **PC** is short for **personal computer**.

[TECHNOLOGY] □ *The price of PCs is falling.*

PDF /piːdiːɛf/ N-NONCOUNT **PDF** files are computer documents that look exactly like the original documents. **PDF** is short for "Portable Document Format." [TECHNOLOGY]

pea /piː/ (**peas**) N-COUNT **Peas** are very small, round, green vegetables.

★ **peace** /pɪs/

1 N-NONCOUNT When there is **peace** in a country or among a group of people, there is no war or violence. □ *The new rulers brought peace to the country.* □ *The two countries signed a peace agreement.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Peace** is the state of being quiet and calm. □ *I just want some peace and quiet.* [from Old French]

peace|ful /pɪsfəl/

1 ADJ **Peaceful** means not involving war or violence. □ *He has attempted to find a peaceful solution to the conflict.* • **peace|fully** **ADV** □ *The governor asked the protestors to leave peacefully.*

2 ADJ A **peaceful** place or time is quiet and calm. □ *The backyard looked so peaceful.* • **peace|fully** **ADV** □ *Except for traffic noise, the night passed peacefully.*

3 ADJ Someone who feels or looks **peaceful** feels or looks calm and free from worry or pain. • **peace|fully** **ADV** □ *He was sleeping peacefully at her side.* [from Old French]

peach /pitʃ/ (**peaches**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **peach** is a round fruit with a soft red and orange skin.

2 ADJ Something that is **peach** is of a pale color between pink and orange. □ *...a peach silk blouse.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Peach** is also a noun. □ *The room was decorated in peach.* [from Old French]

peak /pɪk/ (**peaks, peaking, peaked**)

1 N-COUNT The **peak** of a process or an activity is the point at which it is at its strongest. □ *His career was at its peak when he died.*

2 N-COUNT A **peak** is a mountain or the top of a mountain. □ *They could see the snowy peaks of the Canadian Rockies.*

3 v-I When something **peaks**, it reaches its highest value or level.
□ *Temperatures have peaked at over 90 degrees.* [from Spanish]

pea|nut /pɪnʌt, -nət/ (**peanuts**) N-COUNT **Peanuts** are small nuts that you can eat.

pear /pɛər/ (**pears**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **pear** is a juicy fruit that is narrow at the top and wider at the bottom. Pears have white flesh and green, yellow, or brown skin. [from Old English]

pearl /pɜːrl/ (**pearls**) N-COUNT A **pearl** is a hard, white, shiny, round object that grows inside the shell of an oyster. **Pearls** are used for making jewelry. □ *She wore a string of pearls.* [from Old French]

peas|ant /pɛzʌnt/ (**peasants**) N-COUNT People call small farmers or farm workers in poor countries **peasants**. □ *The film describes the customs and habits of peasants in Peru.* [from Old French]

peb|ble /pɛbʌl/ (**pebbles**) N-COUNT A **pebble** is a small, smooth stone. [from Old English]

pe|cu|liar /pɪkyʊlɪər/

1 ADJ A **peculiar** person or thing is strange or unusual. □ *Mr. Kennet has a rather peculiar sense of humor.*

2 ADJ If something is **peculiar to** a particular thing, person, or situation, it belongs or relates only to that thing, person, or situation. □ *This*

expression is peculiar to British English. • **pe|cu|liar|ly** **ADV** □ *...the peculiarly American business of making Hollywood movies.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ped** ≈ foot : *pedal, impediment, pedestrian*

ped|al /pɛd^əl/ (**pedals, pedaling, pedaled**)

1 N-COUNT The **pedals** on a bicycle are the two parts that you push with your feet to make the bicycle move.

2 V-T/V-I When you **pedal** a bicycle, you push the pedals around with your feet to make it move. □ *We pedaled slowly through the city streets.*
□ *She pedaled her bike for five miles without stopping.*

3 N-COUNT A **pedal** in a car or on a machine is a part that you press with your foot in order to control it. □ *...the brake pedal.* [from Latin]

ped|es|tal /pɛdist^{əl}/ (**pedestals**) **N-COUNT** A **pedestal** is the base on which something such as a statue stands. □ *The statue stood on a stone pedestal.* [from French]

Word Link **an, ian** ≈ one of, relating to : *Christian, European, pedestrian*

Word Link **ped** ≈ foot : *pedal, impediment, pedestrian*

pe|des|trian /pɪdɛstriən/ (**pedestrians**) **N-COUNT** A **pedestrian** is a person who is walking, especially in a town or city. □ *The city's sidewalks were busy with pedestrians.* [from Latin]

pedi|cure /pɛdɪkyʊər/ (**pedicures**) **N-COUNT** A **pedicure** is a type of foot treatment in which someone cuts and polishes your toenails and makes the skin soft. □ *They celebrated by having a manicure and pedicure at the spa.* [from French]

pe|dom|eter /pɪdɒmɪtər/ (**pedometers**) **N-COUNT** A **pedometer** is a piece of equipment that measures the distance that someone has walked.

peek /pɪk/ (peeks, peeking, peeked)

1 V-I If you **peek at** something or someone, you look at them quickly and often secretly. □ *She peeked at him through a crack in the wall.*

2 N-COUNT **Peek** is also a noun. □ *I had a peek at his computer screen.*
[from Middle Dutch]

peel /pi:l/ (peels, peeling, peeled)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **peel** of a fruit such as a lemon or an apple is its skin. □ *Add in the grated lemon peel.*

2 V-T When you **peel** fruit or vegetables, you remove their skins. □ *She began peeling potatoes.*

3 V-T/V-I If something **peels off** a surface, it comes away from it. □ *Paint was peeling off the walls.* □ *It took me two days to peel the labels off the books.* [from Old English]

peep /pi:p/ (peeps, peeping, peeped)

1 V-I If you **peep at** something, you take a quick look at it. □ *A small child was peeping through the window at him.*

2 N-SING **Peep** is also a noun. □ *She lifted the lid and took a quick peep inside.*

peer /piə/ (peers, peering, peered)

1 V-I If you **peer at** something, you look at it very closely, usually because it is difficult to see clearly. □ *He found her peering at a computer print-out.*

2 N-COUNT Your **peers** are the people who are the same age as you or who have the same status as you. □ *He is popular with his peers.* [Sense 1 from Flemish. Sense 2 from Old French.]

peer pressure N-NONCOUNT If someone does something because of **peer pressure**, they do it because other people in their social group do it. □ *I don't let peer pressure affect me. I think for myself.*

peg /pɛg/ (pegs)

1 N-COUNT A **peg** is a small piece of wood or metal that you use for attaching one thing to another thing. □ *He builds furniture using wooden pegs instead of nails.*

2 N-COUNT A **peg** is a small hook on a wall that you hang things on. □ *His work jacket hung on the peg in the kitchen.*

pel|lag|ic en|vi|ron|ment /pələdʒɪk ɛnvaɪrənmənt, -vaɪərn-/ or **pelagic zone** N-SING The **pelagic environment** or **pelagic zone** is the parts of the ocean that are away from the coast and above the ocean floor, and all the organisms that live there. Compare with [benthic environment](#). [SCIENCE]

pel|vis /pɛlvis/ (**pelvises**) N-COUNT Your **pelvis** is the wide, curved group of bones between your back and your legs. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

pen /pɛn/ (**pens, penning, penned**)

1 N-COUNT A **pen** is a long thin object that you use for writing with ink.

2 N-COUNT A **pen** is also a small area with a fence around it in which farm animals are kept for a short time. □ *...a holding pen for sheep.*

3 V-T If people or animals **are penned** somewhere or **are penned up**, they are forced to remain in a very small area. □ *The cattle were penned for the night.* □ *The animals were penned up in cages.* [from Old English]

pen|al|ty /pɛnəlti/ (**penalties**)

1 N-COUNT A **penalty** is a punishment for doing something that is against a law or a rule. □ *The maximum penalty for dangerous driving is five years in prison.*

2 N-COUNT In sports such as football and hockey, a **penalty** is a punishment for the team that breaks a rule, and an advantage for the other team. [SPORTS] □ *His first goal came on a penalty kick in the fifty-second minute.* [from Medieval Latin]

pen|cil /pɛnsəl/ (**pencils**) N-COUNT A **pencil** is a thin piece of wood with a black or colored substance through the middle that you use to write or draw with. [ARTS] □ *She used a pencil and some blank paper to draw the picture.* [from Old French]

pen|dant /pɛndənt/ (**pendants**) N-COUNT A **pendant** is an ornament on a chain that you wear around your neck. [from Old French]

pend|ing /pɛndɪŋ/

1 ADJ If something such as a legal procedure is **pending**, it is waiting to be dealt with or settled. [FORMAL] □ *He will not be available while the case is pending.*

2 PREP If something is done **pending** a future event, it is not done until that event happens. [FORMAL] □ *The police released him pending a further investigation.* [from French]

pen|etrate /pɛnɪtreɪt/ (**penetrates, penetrating, penetrated**)

1 V-T If someone or something **penetrates** an object, they get into it or pass through it. □ *X-rays can penetrate many objects.* • **pen|etra|tion** /pɛnɪtreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The thick walls prevented penetration by rainwater.*

2 V-T If someone **penetrates** an organization or a group, they succeed in entering it although it is difficult to do so. □ *We need people who can speak foreign languages to penetrate these organizations.* [from Latin]

pen|guin /pɛŋgwɪn/ (**penguins**) N-COUNT A **penguin** is a black and white bird that lives in very cold places. Penguins can swim but they cannot fly. [from Welsh]

Word Link **insula** ≈ island : **insulate, insulator, peninsula**

pen|in|sulla /pənɪnsələ, -nɪnsyə-/ (**peninsulas**) N-COUNT A

peninsula is a long narrow piece of land that sticks out from a larger piece of land and is almost completely surrounded by water.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ ...*the Alaskan peninsula*. [from Latin]

pe|nis /pɪnɪs/ (**penises**) N-COUNT A man's **penis** is the part of his body

that he uses when he has sex and when he gets rid of urine. [SCIENCE]

[from Latin]

pen|ny /pɛni/ (**pennies**) N-COUNT A **penny** is one cent, or a coin worth

one cent. [INFORMAL] □ *The price of gasoline rose by more than a penny a gallon*. [from Old English]

pen|sion /pɛnʃn/ (**pensions**) N-COUNT A **pension** is money that you

regularly receive from a business or the government after you stop working because of your age. □ *He gets a \$35,000 a year pension*. [from Old French]

pen|ta|gon /pɛntəɡɒn/ (**pentagons**)

1 N-COUNT A **pentagon** is a shape with five straight sides. [MATH]

2 N-PROPER **The Pentagon** is the main building of the U.S. Defense Department, in Washington DC. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a news conference at the Pentagon*. [from Latin]

pen|ta|ton|ic scale /pɛntətɒnɪk skeɪl/ (**pentatonic scales**)

N-COUNT A **pentatonic scale** is a musical scale that has five notes in each octave. [MUSIC]

pent|house /pɛnthaʊs/ (**penthouses**) N-COUNT A **penthouse** is an

expensive apartment at the top of a tall building. □ *She lives in an*

elegant Manhattan penthouse. [from Old French]

★ **people** /ˈpiːpl/

1 N-PLURAL People are men, women, and children. □ *Millions of people have lost their homes.* □ *He's reading a book about the people of Angola.*

2 N-PLURAL The people is sometimes used to refer to ordinary men and women, in contrast to the government or the military. □ *...the will of the people.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [person](#)

people skills N-PLURAL **People skills** refers to the ability to deal with, influence, and communicate effectively with other people.

[BUSINESS] □ *She has very good people skills and is able to manage a team.*

pepper /ˈpeɪpər/ (**peppers, peppering, peppered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Pepper is a spice with a hot taste that you put on food. □ *Season with salt and pepper.*

2 N-COUNT A pepper is a hollow green, red, or yellow vegetable with seeds inside it. □ *Thinly slice two red or green peppers.*

3 V-T If something is **peppered with** things, there are a lot of those things in it. □ *Readers' letters on the subject were peppered with words like "horrible" and "ugly."* [from Old English]

peppermint /ˈpeɪpərˌmɪnt/ (**peppermints**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Peppermint is a strong, sharp flavor from the peppermint plant.

2 N-COUNT A peppermint is a piece of candy with a peppermint flavor.

★ **per** /pər, STRONG pɜːr/ **PREP** You use **per** to talk about each one of something. For example, if a vehicle is traveling at 40 miles **per** hour, it

travels 40 miles each hour. □ *They spend \$200 per week on groceries.*
[from Latin]

per an|num /pər ænəm/ ADV A particular amount **per annum** means that amount each year. □ *They must pay a fee of \$3000 per annum.*

Word Link **per** ≈ through, thoroughly : *perceive, perfect, permit*

per|ceive /pərsiːv/ (perceives, perceiving, perceived)

1 v-T If you **perceive** something, you notice or realize it, especially when it is not obvious. □ *A great artist teaches us to perceive reality in a different way.*

2 v-T If you **perceive** something **as** a particular thing, it is your opinion that it is that thing. □ *Stress is widely perceived as a cause of heart disease.* [from Old French]

★ **per|cent** /pərsɛnt/ (percent) N-COUNT You use **percent** to talk about amounts as parts of a hundred. One hundred percent (100%) is all of something, and 50 percent (50%) is half. [MATH] □ *Only ten percent of our customers live in this city.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link **age** ≈ state of, related to : *courage, marriage, percentage*

Word Link **cent** ≈ hundred : *cents, century, percentage*

per|cent|age /pərsɛntɪdʒ/ (percentages) N-COUNT A **percentage** is an amount of something. [MATH] □ *He regularly eats foods with a high percentage of protein.* [from Medieval Latin]

per|cep|tion /pərsɛpʃən/ (perceptions)

1 N-COUNT Your **perception** of something is the way that you think about it or the impression you have of it. □ *Our perceptions of death affect the way we live.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone who has **perception** realizes or notices things that are not obvious. □ *It did not require a lot of perception to realize the interview was over.*

3 N-COUNT Perception is the recognition of things using your senses, especially the sense of sight. [from Latin]

perch /pɜrtʃ/ (perches, perching, perched)

1 V-I If you **perch on** something, you sit on the edge of it. □ *He perched on the corner of the desk.*

2 V-I When a bird **perches on** a branch or a wall, it lands on it and stands there. □ *Two doves perched on a nearby fence.* [from Old French]

per|cus|sion /pɜrkʌʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT Percussion** instruments are musical instruments that you hit, such as drums. [MUSIC] □ *This is a piece for the orchestra's powerful percussion section.* [from Latin]

per|en|nial /pərəniəl/ **ADJ** You use **perennial** to describe situations or problems that keep occurring or that seem to exist all the time. □ ... *the perennial problem of homelessness.* [from Latin]

Word Link **per** ≈ through, thoroughly : *perceive, perfect, permit*

☆ per|fect (perfects, perfecting, perfected)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /pɜrfɪkt/. Pronounce the verb /pɜrfɛkt/.

1 ADJ Something that is **perfect** is as good as it could possibly be. □ *He spoke perfect English.* □ *Nobody is perfect.* • **perfectly** **ADV** □ *The*

system worked perfectly.

2 ADJ If you say that something is **perfect for** a particular person, thing, or activity, you are emphasizing that it is very suitable for them or for that activity. □ *The pool area is perfect for entertaining.*

3 V-T If you **perfect** something, you improve it so that it becomes as good as it can possibly be. □ *We perfected our recipe for vegetable stew.* [from Latin]

per|fec|tion /pərfɛkʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Perfection** is the quality of being as good as possible. □ *The meat was cooked to perfection.* [from Latin]

per|fect tense (perfect tenses) **N-COUNT** In grammar, **the perfect tense** is the form that is used for talking about an action that has been completed before the present time. For example, in the sentence: "I have never seen that movie," the verb "see" is in the perfect tense. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

☆ **per|form** /pəfɔrm/ (**performs, performing, performed**)

1 V-T When you **perform** a task or an action, you do it. □ *You must perform this exercise correctly to avoid back pain.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **perform** a play, a piece of music, or a dance, you do it in front of an audience. □ *They will be performing works by Bach and Scarlatti.* □ *He began performing regularly in the early fifties.*

• **per|form|er** **N-COUNT** (**performers**) □ *She was one of the top jazz performers in New York City.*

3 V-I If someone or something **performs well**, they work well or achieve a good result. □ *He has not performed well on his exams.* □ *The industry has performed poorly this year.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use perform with:
N.	perform miracles , perform tasks
ADJ.	able to perform
V.	

	continue to perform
ADV.	perform well

Word Link *ance* ≈ quality, state : *insurance, performance, resistance*

★ **per|for|mance** /pərfɔːrməns/ (**performances**)

1 N-COUNT If you give a **performance**, you entertain an audience by singing, dancing, or acting. □ *They were giving a performance of Bizet's "Carmen."*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's or something's **performance** is how successful they are or how well they do something. □ *The study looked at the performance of 18 surgeons.* □ *He spoke about the poor performance of the economy.* [from Old French]

per|for|mance art N-NONCOUNT **Performance art** is a theatrical presentation that includes various art forms such as dance, music, painting, and sculpture. [ARTS]

per|fume /pɜːrfyʊm, pɜːfyʊm/ (**perfumes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Perfume is a liquid with a pleasant smell that you put on your skin. □ *The hall smelled of her mother's perfume.* [from French]

★ **per|haps** /pərhæps, præps/ ADV You use **perhaps** to show that you are not sure whether something is true, possible, or likely. □ *In the end they lost millions, perhaps billions.* □ *Perhaps, in time, they will understand.*

per|he|lion /pɛrɪhɪliən, -hɪlyən/ (**perihelia**) N-COUNT The **perihelion**

of a planet is the point in its orbit at which it is closest to the sun.

Compare with [aphelion](#). [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Word Link **meter** ≈ measuring : *kilometer, meter, perimeter*

Word Link **peri** ≈ around : *perimeter, periodic, peripheral*

pe|ri|m|eter /pəˈrɪmɪtər/ (**perimeters**) N-COUNT The **perimeter** of a flat shape is the total distance around its edge. [MATH] □ *To work out the perimeter of a rectangle, you need to know its length and width.* [from French]

★ **pe|ri|od** /pɪˈrɪəd/ (**periods**)

1 N-COUNT A **period** is a length of time. □ *He couldn't work for a long period of time.*

2 N-COUNT A **period** is the punctuation mark . that you use at the end of a sentence. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

3 N-COUNT A woman's **period** is the time when she loses blood from her body each month.

4 N-COUNT A **period** during a school day is a section of time when one subject is taught.

5 N-COUNT In chemistry, a **period** is one of the horizontal rows of substances in the periodic table of elements. [SCIENCE]

6 PHRASE The **period of revolution** of an object such as a planet is the time it takes to orbit another object such as a star. The Earth's period of revolution is one year. [SCIENCE]

7 PHRASE The **period of rotation** of an object such as a planet is the time it takes to turn once on its axis. The Earth's period of rotation is one day. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link **peri** ≈ around : *perimeter, periodic, peripheral*

pe|ri|od|ic /pɪˈrɪɒdɪk/ ADJ **Periodic** events or situations happen occasionally, at fairly regular intervals. □ *Periodic checks ensure that high standards are maintained.* [from Latin]

pe|ri|od|ic law N-SING The **periodic law** is a law in chemistry which describes the relationship between the chemical properties of elements and their atomic numbers. [SCIENCE]

pe|ri|od|ic ta|ble N-SING In chemistry, the **periodic table** is a table showing the chemical elements arranged according to their atomic numbers. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>peri</i> ≈ around : <i>perimeter, periodic, peripheral</i>
-----------	---

pe|riph|er|al /pəˈrɪfərəl/ (**peripherals**) ADJ A **peripheral** activity or issue is not very important compared with other activities or issues.
□ *The peripheral events were sometimes even more dramatic.* [from Late Latin]

pe|riph|er|al ner|vous sys|tem (**peripheral nervous systems**) N-COUNT Your **peripheral nervous system** is all the nerves in your body that are outside your brain and spinal cord. Compare with [central nervous system](#). [SCIENCE]

per|ma|frost /pɜːrməfrɔːst/ N-NONCOUNT **Permafrost** is land that is permanently frozen to a great depth. [SCIENCE]

per|ma|nent /pɜːrmənənt/ ADJ If something is **permanent** it continues forever or for a very long time. □ *Some ear infections can cause permanent damage.* □ *He's never had a permanent job.*
• **per|ma|nent|ly** ADV □ *His confidence has been permanently affected.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	permanent Also look up :
ADJ.	constant, continual, everlasting; (<i>ant.</i>) fleeting, temporary

per|me|able /pɜːmiəbəl/ **ADJ** If a substance is **permeable**, something such as water or gas can pass through it or soak into it.

• **per|me|a|bil|ity** /pɜːmiəbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ ...*the permeability of the rock.* [from Late Latin]

per|mis|sion /pəˈmɪʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you give someone **permission to** do something, you allow them to do it. □ *He asked permission to leave the room.* □ *They cannot leave the country without permission.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use permission with:
V.	ask (for) permission, get permission, permission to leave, need permission, obtain permission, receive permission, request permission, seek permission
ADJ.	special permission, written permission

Word Link **per** ≈ through, thoroughly : *perceive, perfect, permit*

per|mit (permits, permitting, permitted)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /pəˈmɪt/. Pronounce the noun /pɜːmit/.

1 V-T If someone **permits** you **to** do something, they allow you to do it.

[FORMAL] □ *The guards permitted me to bring my camera.*

2 N-COUNT A **permit** is an official document that allows you to do something. □ *She hasn't got a work permit.* [from Latin]

per|mu|ta|tion /pɜːmyʊteɪʃən/ (**permutations**) **N-COUNT** A **permutation** is one of the ways in which a number of things can be ordered or arranged. [from Latin]

per|pet|ual mo|tion ma|chine /pəpɛtʃuəl moʊʃən məʃɪn/
(perpetual motion machines) N-COUNT A **perpetual motion machine** is an imaginary machine which, if it existed, would be able to continue working forever because it does not need energy from anything else.
[SCIENCE]

per|severe /pɜrsɪvɪər/ (perseveres, persevering, persevered) V-I If you **persevere with** something difficult, you continue to do it. □ *Berman ignored their criticisms, and persevered with his plan.* [from Old French]

per|sis|tent /pərsɪstənt/

1 ADJ Something undesirable that is **persistent** continues to exist or happen for a long time. □ *...persistent fears.* □ *His cough grew more persistent.* • **per|sis|tence** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the persistence of the same problems year after year.* • **per|sis|tent|ly** ADV □ *...persistently high unemployment.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **persistent** continues trying to do something, even though it is difficult or other people are against it. □ *...a persistent critic of the president.* • **per|sis|tence** N-NONCOUNT □ *Skill comes only with practice, patience, and persistence.* • **per|sis|tent|ly** ADV □ *He persistently refused to see a doctor.* [from Latin]

✪ **per|son** /pɜrsən/ (people or persons)

LANGUAGE HELP

The usual plural of **person** is **people**. The form **persons** is used as the plural in formal or legal language.

1 N-COUNT A **person** is a man, a woman, or a child. □ *At least one person died and several others were injured.* □ *They were both lovely, friendly people.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **in person**, you do it yourself rather than letting someone else do it for you. □ *You must pick up the mail in person.*

3 PHRASE If you meet or see someone **in person**, you are in the same

place as them, and not speaking to them on the telephone or writing to them. □ *She saw him in person for the first time last night.*

4 N-COUNT In grammar, we use the term **first person** when referring to "I" and "we," **second person** when referring to "you," and **third person** when referring to "he," "she," "it," "they," and all other noun groups.

Person is also used like this when referring to the verb forms that go with these pronouns and noun groups. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

5 → see also [people](#)

☆ **per|son|al** /pɜːrsənəl/

1 ADJ A **personal** opinion or experience relates to a particular person.

□ *The story is based on his own personal experience.* □ *That's my personal opinion.*

2 ADJ If you give something **personal** care or attention, you deal with it yourself rather than letting someone else deal with it. □ *...a personal letter from the president's secretary.*

3 ADJ **Personal** matters relate to your feelings, relationships, and health.

□ *Did he mention that he has any personal problems?* [from Old French]

per|son|al com|put|er (personal computers) N-COUNT A

personal computer is a computer that you use at work, school, or home.

The short form [PC](#) is also used. [TECHNOLOGY]

per|son|al|ity /pɜːrsənælɪti/ (**personalities**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **personality** is the qualities that make you different from other people. □ *She has such a kind, friendly personality.*

2 N-COUNT A famous person, especially in entertainment or sports, is sometimes called a **personality**. □ *...the radio and television personality, Johnny Carson.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use personality with:
ADJ.	strong personality, unique personality

N.	personality trait , radio personality, television/TV personality
----	---

per|son|ally /pɜːrsənəli/

1 ADV You use **personally** to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion. □ *Personally I think it's a waste of time.*

2 ADV If you do something **personally**, you do it yourself rather than letting someone else do it. □ *He wrote to them personally to explain the situation.*

3 ADV If you meet or know someone **personally**, you meet or know them in real life, rather than knowing about them. □ *He did not know them personally, but he was familiar with their reputation.* [from Old French]

per|son|nel /pɜːrsənɛl/ N-PLURAL The **personnel** of an organization are the people who work for it. □ *The president will give a speech to military personnel at the army base.* [from French]

per|spec|tive /pərspekʃɪv/ (**perspectives**)

1 N-COUNT A particular **perspective** is a way of thinking about something. □ *The death of his father has given him a new perspective on life.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In art, **perspective** is a way of making some objects or people in a picture seem further away than others. [ARTS]

3 PHRASE If you get something **in perspective** or **into perspective**, you judge its real importance by considering it in relation to everything else. If you get something **out of perspective**, you fail to do this. □ *Remember to keep things in perspective.* □ *I think I've let things get out of perspective.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	perspective Also look up :
N.	attitude, outlook, viewpoint



Word Link | *spir* ≈ breath : *inspire, perspiration, respiration* |

per|spi|ration /pɜːrspraɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Perspiration** is the liquid that appears on your skin when you are hot. [FORMAL] □ *His hands were wet with perspiration.* [from Latin]

per|suade /pərsweɪd/ (**persuades, persuading, persuaded**)

1 v-T If you **persuade** someone **to** do something, you make them do it by talking to them. □ *My husband persuaded me to come.*

2 v-T If you **persuade** someone that something is true, you say things that make them believe that it is true. □ *He persuaded himself that his actions could do no harm.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	persuade Also look up :
v.	cajole, convince, influence, sway, talk into, win over; (<i>ant.</i>) discourage, dissuade
Word Partnership	Use persuade with:
v.	attempt to persuade, be able to persuade, fail to persuade, try to persuade

per|sua|sion /pərsweɪʒən/ N-NONCOUNT **Persuasion** is the process of making someone do or think something. □ *After much persuasion from Ellis, she agreed to perform.* [from Latin]

Word Link | *suad, suas* ≈ urging : *dissuade, persuade, persuasive* |

per|sua|sive /pərsweɪsɪv/ ADJ Someone or something that is **persuasive** is likely to persuade a person to believe or do a particular thing. □ *...persuasive arguments.* □ *I can be very persuasive.* [from Latin]

per|vade /pərvɛɪd/ (**pervades, pervading, pervaded**) V-T If something **pervades** a place or a thing, it is a noticeable feature throughout it.
[FORMAL] □ *The smell of glue pervaded the factory.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ism** ≈ action or state : *communism, optimism, pessimism*

pes|s|l|mism /pɛsɪmɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Pessimism** is the belief that bad things are going to happen. □ *There was a general pessimism about the economy.* • **pes|s|l|mist** N-COUNT (**pessimists**) □ *I'm a natural pessimist, so I usually expect the worst.* • **pes|s|l|mis|tic** /pɛsɪmɪstɪk/ ADJ □ *She is so pessimistic about the future.* [from Latin]

pest /pɛst/ (**pests**)

- 1** N-COUNT **Pests** are insects or small animals that damage crops or food.
□ *They use chemicals to fight pests and diseases.*
- 2** N-COUNT If someone, especially a child, is a **pest**, they are annoying you. [INFORMAL] □ *He climbed on the table, pulled my hair, and was generally a pest.* [from Latin]

pes|ti|cide /pɛstɪsaɪd/ (**pesticides**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Pesticides** are chemicals that farmers put on their crops to kill harmful insects.
[from Latin]

pet /pɛt/ (**pets, petting, petted**)

- 1** N-COUNT A **pet** is an animal that you keep in your home. □ *He loved his pet dog.* □ *You should not keep wild animals as pets.*
- 2** V-T If you **pet** an animal, you pat or stroke it in an affectionate way.
□ *He petted the dog.*

pet|al /pɛtəl/ (**petals**) N-COUNT The **petals** of a flower are the thin colored parts that form the flower. □ *Her perfume smelled of rose petals.* [from New Latin]

pe|ti|tion /pətiʃən/ (**petitions, petitioning, petitioned**)

1 N-COUNT A **petition** is a document that contains the signatures of a group of people who are asking a government or other official group to do a particular thing. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *People feel so strongly that we recently presented the government with a petition signed by 4,500 people.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **petition** someone in authority, you make a formal request to them. □ *...couples petitioning for divorce.* □ *All the attempts to petition Congress have failed.* [from Latin]

Pe|tri dish /pɪtri dɪʃ/ (**Petri dishes**) N-COUNT A **Petri dish** is a shallow circular dish that is used in laboratories for producing groups of microorganisms. [SCIENCE] [from German]

pet|ri|fied /pɛtrɪfaɪd/ ADJ If you are **petrified**, you are extremely frightened. □ *I've always been petrified of being alone.* [from French]

pe|tro|leum /pɛtrəʊliəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Petroleum** is oil that is found under the surface of the Earth or under the sea bed. Gasoline and kerosene are obtained from petroleum. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

pet|ty /pɛti/ (**pettier, pettiest**)

1 ADJ You can use **petty** to describe things such as problems, rules, or arguments that you think are unimportant. □ *Fights would start over petty things.* □ *...endless rules and petty regulations.*

2 ADJ If you describe someone as **petty**, you disapprove of them because they are willing to be unpleasant to other people because of small,

unimportant things. □ *Always give your best, never be petty.*

• **pet|tiness** N-NONCOUNT □ *...nasty pettiness.*

3 **ADJ Petty** is used of people or actions that are less important, serious, or great than others. □ *...petty crime, such as purse-snatching.* [from Old French]

petulant /pɛtʃələnt/ **ADJ** Someone who is **petulant** is angry and upset in an unreasonable, childish way. □ *He's just being silly and petulant.*

• **petulance** N-NONCOUNT □ *His petulance made her impatient.* [from Old French]

pH /pi eɪtʃ/ **N-NONCOUNT** The **pH of** a solution indicates how acid or alkaline the solution is. A pH of less than 7 indicates that it is an acid, and a pH of more than 7 indicates that it is an alkali. [SCIENCE]

phan|tom /fæntəm/ (**phantoms**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **phantom** is a ghost. □ *They vanished down the stairs like two phantoms.*

2 **ADJ** You use **phantom** to describe something that does not really exist, but that someone believes or pretends does exist. □ *...phantom pain.*

□ *He invented a phantom life.* [from Old French]

Word Link **pharma** ≈ drug : **pharmaceutical, pharmacist, pharmacy**

phar|ma|ceu|tical /fɑrməsɪtɪkəl/ (**pharmaceuticals**)

1 **ADJ Pharmaceutical** means connected with the industrial production of medicines. [BUSINESS] □ *...a Swiss pharmaceutical company.*

2 **N-PLURAL Pharmaceuticals** are medicines. [from Late Latin]

Word Link **ist** ≈ one who practices : **biologist, dramatist, pharmacist**

Word Link *pharma* ≈ drug : *pharmaceutical, pharmacist, pharmacy*

phar|ma|cist /fɑrməsɪst/ (**pharmacists**) N-COUNT A **pharmacist** is a person whose job is to prepare and sell medicines. □ *Ask your pharmacist for advice.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link *pharma* ≈ drug : *pharmaceutical, pharmacist, pharmacy*

phar|ma|cy /fɑrməsi/ (**pharmacies**) N-COUNT A **pharmacy** is a place where you can buy medicines. □ *Pick up the medicine from the pharmacy.* [from Medieval Latin]

phar|lynx /færiŋks/ (**pharynges** /fəriŋdʒɪz/ or **pharynxes** /færiŋksɪz/) N-COUNT Your **pharynx** is the area at the back of your throat, which connects your mouth and nose to your windpipe. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

phase /feɪz/ (**phases, phasing, phased**)

1 N-COUNT A **phase** is a particular stage in a process. □ *6000 women will take part in the first phase of the project.*

2 N-COUNT **The phases of** the moon are the different stages of the moon's appearance, for example a new moon or a full moon. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

► **phase in** If a new way of doing something **is phased in**, it is introduced gradually. □ *The reforms will be phased in over three years.*

► **phase out** If something **is phased out**, people gradually stop using it. □ *They think that the present system should be phased out.*

Ph.D. /pi eɪtʃ di/ (**Ph.D.s**) also **PhD** N-COUNT A **Ph.D.** is a degree awarded to people who have done advanced research into a particular

subject. **Ph.D.** is short for **Doctor of Philosophy**. □ *He is highly educated and has a Ph.D. in chemistry.*

phe|nom|enon /fɪnɒmɪnɒn/ (**phenomena**) N-COUNT A

phenomenon is something that is observed to happen or exist. [FORMAL]
□ ...*natural phenomena such as thunder and lightning.* [from Late Latin]

phe|no|type /fɪnətaɪp/ (**phenotypes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The

phenotype of an animal or plant is all the physical characteristics it has as a result of the interaction between its genes and the environment.
[SCIENCE] [from Greek]

phero|mone /fɛrəmoʊn/ (**pheromones**) N-COUNT Some animals and insects produce chemicals called **pheromones** that affect the behavior of other animals and insects of the same type, for example by attracting them sexually. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

phil|an|throp|ic /fɪlənθrɒpɪk/ ADJ A **philanthropic** person or organization gives money or some other help to people who need it.
□ *Some of the best services for the seniors are sponsored by philanthropic organizations.* [from Late Latin]

phi|lan|thro|py /fɪlænθrəpi/ N-NONCOUNT **Philanthropy** is the practice of giving money to people who need it, without wanting anything in return. □ ...*a retired banker well known for his philanthropy.*
[from Late Latin]

phil|har|mon|ic /fɪlhɑrmoʊnɪk, fɪlər-/

1 ADJ A **philharmonic** orchestra is a large orchestra that plays classical music. □ *The Lithuanian Philharmonic Orchestra played Beethoven's*

Ninth Symphony.

2 N-SING Philharmonic is also a noun. □ *He will conduct the Los Angeles Philharmonic in the final concert of the season.* [from French]

philology /fɪlɒlədʒi/ **N-NONCOUNT Philology** is the study of words, especially the history and development of the words in a particular language. • **philologist** **N-COUNT (philologists)** □ *He is a philologist, specializing in American poetry.* [from Latin]

philosopher /fɪləsəfər/ (**philosophers**) **N-COUNT A philosopher** is a person who studies or writes about philosophy. □ *He admired the Greek philosopher Plato.* [from Old French]

philosophical /fɪləsɒfɪkəl/

1 ADJ Philosophical means concerned with or relating to philosophy.

□ *They often had philosophical discussions.* • **philosophically** /fɪləsɒfɪkli/ **ADV** □ *He's philosophically opposed to war.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **philosophical** remains calm when disappointing or disturbing things happen, and does not get upset. □ *Lewis grew philosophical about life.* • **philosophically** **ADV** □ *She says philosophically, "It could have been far worse."* [from Old French]

philosophy /fɪləsəfi/ (**philosophies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Philosophy is the study of ideas about the meaning of life. □ *She is studying traditional Chinese philosophy.*

2 N-COUNT A philosophy is a particular theory or belief. □ *The best philosophy is to change to a low-sugar diet.* [from Old French]

phishing /fɪʃɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT Phishing** is the practice of trying to trick people into giving secret financial information by sending them

emails that look as if they come from a bank. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Phishing emails look like genuine emails from your bank.*

phlo|em /flɒʊɛm/ (**phloems**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Phloem** is the layer of material in plants that carries food from the leaves to the rest of the plant. Compare with **xylem**. [SCIENCE] [from German]

pho|bia /fɒʊbiə/ (**phobias**) N-COUNT A **phobia** is a strong irrational fear or hatred of something. □ *The man had a phobia about flying.* [from Greek]

★ **phone** /fəʊn/ (**phones, phoning, phoned**)

1 N-COUNT A **phone** is a piece of equipment that you use to talk to someone else in another place. □ *Two minutes later the phone rang.*

2 → see also **cellphone**

3 V-T/V-I When you **phone** someone, or when you **phone** them **up**, you contact them and speak to them by telephone. □ *He phoned Laura up to see if she was better.* □ *"Did anybody phone?" asked Alberg.*

4 PHRASE If someone is **on the phone**, they are speaking to someone by telephone. □ *She's always on the phone.* [from Greek]

phone call (**phone calls**) N-COUNT If you make a **phone call**, you enter a number into a telephone and speak to someone who is in another place. □ *I have to make a phone call.*

pho|neme /fəʊnim/ (**phonemes**) N-COUNT A **phoneme** is the smallest unit of significant sound in a language. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from French]

pho|ne|mic aware|ness /fəʊnɪmɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Phonemic awareness** is the ability to distinguish the small, separate sounds that

spoken words consist of. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

phon|ics /fɒnɪks/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Phonics** is a method of teaching people to read by training them to associate written letters with their sounds. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Greek]

pho|no|gram /fəʊnəgræm/ (**phonograms**) **N-COUNT** A **phonogram** is a written letter or symbol, or a series of written letters or symbols, that represents a word or part of a word. For example, the symbol "@" is a phonogram that represents the word "at," and the letters "ake" are a phonogram that appears in words such as "make" and "take." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

pho|ny /fəʊni/ (**phonier, phoniest, phonies**) also **phoney**

1 ADJ Something that is **phony** is not real. [INFORMAL] □ *He made some phony excuse.* □ *I answered in a phony British accent.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **phony** is pretending to be better or nicer than they really are. [INFORMAL] □ *The people there are so phony.*

3 N-COUNT **Phony** is also a noun. [INFORMAL] □ *He's such a phony.*

phos|pho|lip|id /fɒsfoʊlɪpɪd, -laɪp-/ (**phospholipids**) **N-COUNT**

Phospholipids are fats that form an important part of the structure of cell membranes. [SCIENCE]

☆ **pho|to** /fəʊtoʊ/ (**photos**) **N-COUNT** A **photo** is the same as a [photograph](#). [from Greek]

photo|bomb /fəʊtəbɒm/ (**photobombs, photobombing,**

photobombed) **V-T** If you **photobomb** someone, you jump in front of the

camera just as someone is taking a photograph of them. □ *This is the one where my sister photobombed me.*

photo|cell /fɒʊtoʊsɛl/ (**photocells**) or **photoelectric cell** N-COUNT
A **photocell** or a **photoelectric cell** is a device that measures the amount of light that is present and converts it into electricity. [SCIENCE]

photo|copier /fɒʊtəkɒpiər/ (**photocopiers**) N-COUNT A
photocopier is a machine that copies documents by photographing them.

photo|copy /fɒʊtəkɒpi/ (**photocopies, photocopying, photocopied**)
1 N-COUNT A **photocopy** is a copy of a document that you make using a photocopier. □ *He gave me a photocopy of the letter.*
2 V-T If you **photocopy** a document, you make a copy of it using a photocopier. □ *He photocopied the documents before sending them off.*

☆ **photo|graph** /fɒʊtəgræf/ (**photographs, photographing, photographed**)
1 N-COUNT A **photograph** is a picture that you take with a camera. [ARTS]
□ *He wants to take some photographs of the house.*
2 V-T When you **photograph** someone or something, you use a camera to take a picture of them. [FORMAL, ARTS] □ *She photographed the children.*

pho|tog|ra|pher /fətɒgrəfər/ (**photographers**) N-COUNT A
photographer is someone who takes photographs as a job or a hobby.
□ *He's a professional photographer.*

photo|graph|ic /fɒʊtəgræfɪk/ ADJ **Photographic** means connected with photographs or photography. □ *...photographic equipment.*

pho|tog|ra|phy /fə'tɒgrəfi/ N-NONCOUNT **Photography** is the skill or process of producing photographs. [ARTS] □ *Photography is one of her hobbies.*

photo|recep|tor /fəʊ'toʊrɪsɛptər/ (**photoreceptors**) N-COUNT **Photoreceptors** are very small structures in the eye which can detect and respond to light. [SCIENCE]

photo|sphere /fəʊ'təsfiər/ (**photospheres**) N-COUNT The **photosphere** is the surface of the sun, where the sun's gases appear solid. [SCIENCE]

photo|syn|the|sis /fəʊ'toʊsɪnθəsis/ N-NONCOUNT **Photosynthesis** is the way that green plants make their food using the light of the sun. [SCIENCE]

pho|tot|ro|pism /fəʊ'tɒtrəpɪzəm/ (**phototropisms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Phototropism** is the tendency of a plant to grow in the direction of a light source. [SCIENCE]

pho|to|vol|ta|ic /fəʊ'toʊvɔlteɪɪk/ ADJ A **photovoltaic** cell or panel is a device that uses sunlight to cause a chemical reaction which produces electricity. [SCIENCE]

phras|al verb /freɪz'ɪ vɜːrb/ (**phrasal verbs**) N-COUNT A **phrasal verb** is a combination of a verb and an adverb or a preposition, for example "get over" or "give up," which together have a particular meaning. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

phrase /freɪz/ (**phrases, phrasing, phrased**)

1 N-COUNT A **phrase** is a group of words that you use together as part of a sentence, for example "in the morning." [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *At the end of the book, there is a glossary of useful words and phrases.*

2 N-COUNT A **phrase** is a short section of a piece of music which expresses a musical idea. [MUSIC]

3 V-T If you **phrase** something in a particular way, you say or write it in that way. □ *I would have phrased it quite differently.* □ *The speech was carefully phrased.* [from Latin]

phras|ing /freɪzɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** The **phrasing** of someone who is singing, playing a piece of music, acting, dancing, or reading something aloud is the way in which they divide up the work by pausing slightly in appropriate places. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

phyl|lum /faɪləm/ (**phyla**) **N-COUNT** A **phylum** is a group of related species of animals or plants. Compare with **kingdom** and **class**. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

phys ed /fɪz ɛd/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Phys ed** is the same as **physical education**. [INFORMAL] □ *Don teaches phys ed at a junior high school.*

Word Link **physi** ≈ of nature : **physical, physician, physics**

★ **physi|cal** /fɪzɪkəl/

1 ADJ **Physical** means connected with a person's body, rather than with their mind. □ *Physical activity promotes good health.* • **physi|cally** **ADV** □ *Kerry is physically active and in excellent health.*

2 ADJ **Physical** things are real things that can be touched and seen. □ *There is no physical barrier to prevent escape.* □ *...physical evidence to support the story.* [from Latin]

physi|cal change (physical changes) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

When there is a **physical change** to a substance, its form or appearance changes but it does not become a different substance. [SCIENCE]

physi|cal edu|ca|tion N-NONCOUNT **Physical education** is the school subject in which students do physical exercises or take part in physical games and sports. [SPORTS]

physi|cal prop|er|ty (physical properties) N-COUNT The **physical properties** of a substance are qualities such as its size and shape that can be measured without changing what the substance is. [SCIENCE]

physi|cal sci|ence (physical sciences) N-COUNT The **physical sciences** are branches of science such as physics, chemistry, and geology that are concerned with natural forces and with things that do not have life. [SCIENCE]

physi|cal ther|a|py N-NONCOUNT **Physical therapy** is medical treatment given to people who have injured part of their body. It involves exercise, massage, or heat treatment.

Word Link **physi** ≈ of nature : *physical, physician, physics*

phy|si|cian /fɪzɪʃən/ (physicians) N-COUNT A **physician** is a medical doctor. [FORMAL] □ *Ask your family physician for advice.* [from Old French]

physic|cist /fɪzɪsɪst/ (**physicists**) N-COUNT A **physicist** is a person who studies physics. □ *He was one of the best nuclear physicists in the country.* [from Latin]

Word Link **physi** ≈ of nature : **physical, physician, physics**

phys|ics /fɪzɪks/ N-NONCOUNT **Physics** is the scientific study of things such as heat, light, and sound. [SCIENCE] □ *His favorite school subjects were chemistry and physics.* [from Latin]

phyto|plank|ton /faɪtoʊplæŋktən/ N-PLURAL **Phytoplankton** are tiny plants such as algae that are found in plankton. [SCIENCE]

pia|nist /piænɪst, piənɪst/ (**pianists**) N-COUNT A **pianist** is a person who plays the piano. [MUSIC] □ *She wants to be a concert pianist.* [from Italian]

pi|ano /piænoʊ, pyænoʊ/ (**pianos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **piano** is a large musical instrument that you play by pressing black and white keys. [MUSIC] □ *I taught myself how to play the piano.* [from Italian]

pic|colo /pɪkəloʊ/ (**piccolos**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **piccolo** is a musical instrument that is like a small flute. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

✪ **pick** /pɪk/ (**picks, picking, picked**)

1 v-T If you **pick** a particular person or thing, you choose that one. □ *Mr. Nowell picked ten people to interview.*

2 v-T When you **pick** flowers, fruit, or leaves, you take them from a plant or tree. □ *I've picked some flowers from the garden.*

3 v-T If you **pick** a fight **with** someone, you deliberately start one. □ *He picked a fight with a waiter.* [from French]

► **pick on** If someone **picks on** you, they repeatedly criticize you or treat you unkindly. [INFORMAL] □ *Bullies often pick on younger children.*

► **pick out**

1 If you **pick out** someone or something, you recognize them when it is difficult to see them. □ *I had trouble picking out the words, even with my glasses on.*

2 If you **pick** someone or something **out**, you choose them from a group of people or things. □ *They picked me out to represent the whole team.*

► **pick up**

1 When you **pick** something **up**, you lift it up. □ *He picked his cap up from the floor.*

2 When you **pick up** someone or something, you collect them from a place, often in a car. □ *Please could you pick me up at 5pm?* □ *She went to her parents' house to pick up some clean clothes.*

3 If you **pick up** a skill or an idea, you learn it without really trying over a period of time. [INFORMAL] □ *Her children have picked up English really quickly.*

4 If you **pick up** an illness, you get it from somewhere or something. □ *They've picked up an infection from something they've eaten.*

Thesaurus	pick Also look up :
v.	choose, decide on, elect, select, collect, gather, harvest, pull

pick|le /pɪkəl/ (**pickles**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** Pickles are small cucumbers that are kept in liquid for a long time to give them a strong, sharp taste. □ *We had hamburgers with pickles, ketchup, and mustard.* [from Middle Dutch]

pic|nic /pɪknɪk/ (**picnics, picnicking, picnicked**)

1 N-COUNT When people have a **picnic**, they eat a meal outdoors, usually in a park or a forest, or at the beach. □ *We're going on a picnic tomorrow.*

2 v-I When people **picnic** somewhere, they have a picnic. □ *Afterward, we picnicked by the river.* [from French]

★ **picture** /pɪktʃər/ (**pictures, picturing, pictured**)

1 N-COUNT A **picture** is a drawing or a painting. [ARTS] □ *She drew a picture with colored chalk.*

2 N-COUNT A **picture** is a photograph. □ *I love taking pictures of animals.*

3 N-COUNT You can refer to a movie as a **picture**. □ *...a director of action pictures.*

4 V-T If you **picture** something, you think of it and see it in your mind. □ *He pictured her with long black hair.*

5 V-T If someone or something **is pictured** in a newspaper or a magazine, they appear in a photograph in it. □ *The golfer is pictured on the front page.*

6 N-COUNT A **picture** of something is a description of it or an indication of what it is like. □ *I'll try and give you a better picture of what the boys do.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	picture Also look up :
N.	drawing, illustration, image, painting, photograph
V.	envision, imagine, visualize

Word Partnership	Use picture with:
ADJ.	pretty as a picture, mental picture, accurate picture, clear picture, complete picture, larger picture, overall picture, whole picture

pie /paɪ/ (**pies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **pie** is a dish of fruit, meat, or vegetables that is covered with pastry and baked. □ *We each had a slice of apple pie.*

★ **piece** /piːs/ (**pieces, piecing, pieced**)

1 N-COUNT A **piece of** something is a part of it. □ *You must only take one piece of cake.* □ *Cut the chicken into pieces.*

2 N-COUNT A **piece of** something is an amount of it. □ *That's an interesting piece of information.* □ *This is his finest piece of work yet.* □ *He has composed 1500 pieces of music for TV.*

3 N-COUNT A **piece** is something that is written or created, such as an article, a work of art, or a musical composition. [FORMAL] □ *She wrote a piece on Gwyneth Paltrow for the "New Yorker."* □ *Each piece is painted by an artist according to your design.*

4 PHRASE If you **go to pieces**, you are so upset or nervous that you lose control of yourself and cannot do what you should do. [INFORMAL] □ *I hope I never have to experience anything like that. I would go to pieces.*

5 PHRASE If something is **in pieces**, it is broken. □ *The china vase was in pieces on the floor.* [from Old French]

► **piece together** If you **piece something together**, you gradually make it by joining several things or parts together. □ *This process is like piecing together a jigsaw puzzle.*

pie chart (pie charts) N-COUNT A **pie chart** is a circle divided into sections to show the relative proportions of a set of things. [MATH, SCIENCE]

pier /pɪər/ (piers) N-COUNT A **pier** is a long, flat structure that is built out from the land at the edge of an area of water so that people can get into and out of boats easily. □ *The ship was tied up at Chicago's Navy Pier.*

pierce /pɪərs/ (pierces, piercing, pierced)

1 V-T If you **pierce** something, you make a hole in it with a sharp object. □ *Pierce the chicken with a sharp knife to check that it is cooked.*

2 V-T If you have your ears **pierced**, small holes are made through them so that you can wear earrings in them. □ *I'm having my ears pierced on Saturday.* [from Old French]

piercing /pɪərsɪŋ/ ADJ A **piercing** sound is high and clear in a sharp and unpleasant way. □ *She let out a piercing scream.* [from Old French]

pig /pɪg/ (**pigs**)

1 N-COUNT A **pig** is a farm animal with a fat body and short legs, that is often kept for its meat. □ *Kids can help feed the pigs.*

2 → see also [guinea pig](#)

3 N-COUNT **Pig** is a rude way of talking about someone who is unkind or who eats too much. [INFORMAL] □ *You've eaten my toast, you greedy pig!*

pigeon /pɪdʒɪn/ (**pigeons**) N-COUNT A **pigeon** is a large gray bird that is often seen in cities. [from Old French]

Pilates /pɪlɪtɪz/ N-NONCOUNT **Pilates** is a type of exercise that helps you to bend more easily, and develops the muscles in your back and abdomen. [SPORTS] □ *I do Pilates every day before breakfast.* [from German]

pile /paɪl/ (**piles, piling, piled**)

1 N-COUNT A **pile** of things is several of them lying on top of each other. □ *We searched through the pile of boxes.* □ *There was a huge pile of shoes by the door.*

2 V-T If you **pile** things somewhere, you put them there so that they form a pile. □ *He was piling clothes into the suitcase.* [from Old French]

► **pile up**

1 If you **pile** things **up**, you put one on top of another to form a pile. □ *They piled up rocks to build a wall.*

2 If you **pile up** work, problems, or losses, or if they **pile up**, you get more and more of them. □ *Problems were piling up at work.*

Pilgrim /pɪlgrɪm/ (**Pilgrims**) N-COUNT The **Pilgrims** were the people who left England and went to live in America in the early seventeenth century. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Provençal]

pill /pɪl/ (pills)

1 N-COUNT Pills are small solid round pieces of medicine that you swallow. □ *Why do I have to take all these pills?*

2 N-SING If a woman is **on the pill**, she takes a special pill that keeps her from becoming pregnant. □ *She has been on the pill for three years.*
[from Middle Flemish]

pillage /pɪlɪdʒ/ (pillages, pillaging, pillaged)

1 V-T If a group of people **pillage** a place, they steal property from it using violent methods. □ *Soldiers went on a rampage, pillaging stores and shooting.* • **pillag|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *The police were unable to stop the pillaging of the national museum.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Pillage is also a noun. □ *There were no signs of violence or pillage.* [from Old French]

pillar /pɪlər/ (pillars)

1 N-COUNT A **pillar** is a tall solid structure that usually supports part of a building. □ *There were eight huge pillars supporting the roof.*

2 N-COUNT If you describe someone as a **pillar of** the community, you approve of them because they play an important and active part in the community. [from Old French]

pillow /pɪloʊ/ (pillows) N-COUNT A **pillow** is a soft object that you rest your head on when you are in bed. [from Old English]

pilot /paɪlət/ (pilots, piloting, piloted)

1 N-COUNT A **pilot** is a person who controls an aircraft. □ *He spent seventeen years as an airline pilot.*

2 V-T If someone **pilots** an aircraft or ship, they act as its pilot. □ *He piloted his own plane to Washington.*

3 ADJ A **pilot** plan or a **pilot** project is one that is used to test an idea

before deciding whether to introduce it on a larger scale. □ *We are going to run a pilot study funded by the government.* [from French]

pin /pɪn/ (**pins, pinning, pinned**)

1 N-COUNT A **pin** is a very small thin piece of metal with a point at one end. □ *She looked in her box of needles and pins.*

2 V-T If you **pin** something **on** or **to** something, you fix it there with a pin. □ *They pinned a notice to the door.*

3 V-T If someone **pins** you in a particular position, they press you against a surface so that you cannot move. □ *I pinned him down until the police arrived.*

4 N-COUNT A **pin** is any long, narrow piece of metal or wood that is used to fasten two things together. □ *...the 18-inch steel pin holding his left leg together.*

5 N-COUNT A **pin** is a decorative object that you wear on your clothing that is fastened with a pointed piece of metal. □ *We sell all kinds of necklaces, bracelets, and pins.* [from Old English]

► **pin down**

1 If you try to **pin** something **down**, you try to find out exactly what, where, or when it is. □ *We're trying to pin down the exact location of the building.* □ *I can pin the event down to some time between 1936 and 1942.*

2 If you **pin** someone **down**, you force them to make a definite statement. □ *She couldn't pin him down to a date.*

pinch /pɪntʃ/ (**pinches, pinching, pinched**)

1 V-T If you **pinch** someone, you press their skin between your thumb and first finger. □ *She pinched his arm as hard as she could.*

2 N-COUNT **Pinch** is also a noun. □ *She gave him a little pinch.*

3 N-COUNT A **pinch of** salt, pepper, or other powder is the amount of it that you can hold between your thumb and your first finger. □ *Add a pinch of cinnamon to the apples.* [from Old Norman French]

pine /paɪn/ (**pines, pining, pined**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **pine** is a tall tree with long thin leaves that it keeps all year. □ *The high mountains are covered in pine trees.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Pine** is the wood of this tree. □ *There's a big pine table in the kitchen.*

3 V-I If you **pine for** something or someone, you feel sad because you cannot have them or cannot be with them. □ *I pine for the countryside.*
□ *Make sure your pet doesn't pine while you're away.* [from Old English]

pine|apple /paɪnæpəl/ (**pineapples**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A

pineapple is a large fruit with sweet yellow flesh and thick brown skin.

★ **pink** /pɪŋk/ (**pinker, pinkest, pinks**)

1 ADJ Something that is **pink** is of the color between red and white.
□ *She wore pink lipstick.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Pink** is also a noun. □ *I prefer pale pinks and blues.*
[from Dutch]

pint /paɪnt/ (**pints**) **N-COUNT** A **pint** is a unit for measuring liquids that is equal to 0.57 liters. [MATH] □ *Each carton contains a pint of ice cream.*
[from Old French]

pioneer /paɪəniə/ (**pioneers, pioneering, pioneered**)

1 N-COUNT A **pioneer** in a particular activity is one of the first people to be involved in it. □ *He was one of the leading pioneers of the Internet.*

2 V-T Someone who **pioneers** a new activity, invention, or process is one of the first people to do it. □ *Professor Alec Jeffreys pioneered DNA tests.*

3 N-COUNT **Pioneers** are people who leave their own country and go and live in a place that has not been lived in before. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

pipe /paɪp/ (**pipes, piping, piped**)

1 N-COUNT A **pipe** is a long tube through which a liquid or a gas can flow.

□ *They are going to replace the old water pipes.*

2 N-COUNT A **pipe** is an object that is used for smoking tobacco. □ *Do you smoke a pipe?*

3 V-T If liquid or gas is **pip**ed somewhere, it is transported from one place to another through a pipe. □ *Clean water is piped into our homes.*
[from Old English]

pipe|line /paɪplaɪn/ (**pipelines**)

1 N-COUNT A **pipeline** is a large pipe that carries oil, gas, or water over a long distance. □ *The pipeline provides water for people living in the valley.*

2 PHRASE If something is **in the pipeline**, it has been planned or begun. □ *A 2.9 percent pay increase is in the pipeline for teachers.*

pi|rate /paɪrɪt/ (**pirates, pirating, pirated**)

1 N-COUNT **Pirates** are people who attack ships and steal property from them. □ *The hero must find the pirates and the hidden gold.*

2 V-T Someone who **pirates** CDs, DVDs, books, or computer programs copies them and sells them illegally. □ *Computer crimes include stealing data and pirating software.* [from Latin]

pis|til /pɪstl̩/ (**pistils**) **N-COUNT** The **pistil** is the female part of a flower, which produces seeds. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

pis|tol /pɪstl̩/ (**pistols**) **N-COUNT** A **pistol** is a small gun. [from French]

pit /pɪt/ (**pits**)

1 N-COUNT A **pit** is a large hole that is dug in the ground. □ *The bodies were buried together in a single pit.*

2 N-COUNT A **pit** is the part of a coal mine that is under the ground.

3 N-COUNT A **pit** is the large hard seed of a fruit. □ *I don't always remove the cherry pits.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English. Sense 3 from Dutch.]

pitch /pɪtʃ/ (**pitches, pitching, pitched**)

1 V-T If you **pitch** something somewhere, you throw it. □ *We spent long, hot afternoons pitching a baseball.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **pitch** of a sound is how high or low it is. □ *The pitch of a voice falls at the end of a sentence.* [from Old French]

► **pitch in** If you **pitch in**, you join in and help with an activity.

[INFORMAL] □ *International agencies also have pitched in.*

pitcher /pɪtʃər/ (**pitchers**)

1 N-COUNT A **pitcher** is a container with a handle, that is used for holding and pouring liquids. □ *We asked for a pitcher of iced water.*

2 N-COUNT In baseball, the **pitcher** is the person who throws the ball to the batter. [SPORTS] [Sense 1 from Old French. Sense 2 from French.]

pity /pɪti/ (**pities, pitying, pitied**)

1 V-T If you **pity** someone, you feel very sorry for them. □ *I don't know whether to hate or pity him.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Pity** is also a noun. □ *He felt a sudden tender pity for her.*

3 N-SING If you say that it is **a pity** that something is true, you mean that you feel disappointed about it. □ *It's a pity you arrived so late.*

4 PHRASE If you **take pity on** someone, you feel sorry for them and help them. □ *Nobody took pity on him.* [from Old French]

pixel /pɪksəl/ (**pixels**) **N-COUNT** A **pixel** is the smallest area on a computer screen that can be given a separate color by the computer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...a display screen that measures one million pixels.*

piz|za /pɪtsə/ (**pizzas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **pizza** is a flat, round piece of bread that is covered with tomatoes, cheese, and sometimes other foods, and then baked in an oven. □ *I ordered a thin-crust pizza.* [from Italian]

pjs /pɪdʒeɪz/ also **pj's** N-PLURAL **Pjs** are the same as **pajamas**. [INFORMAL] □ *I work from home and live in my pjs most of the time.*

place
① NOUN USES
② VERB USES
③ PHRASES

★ ① **place** /pleɪs/ (**places**)

1 N-COUNT A **place** is a particular building, area, town, or country.

□ *Keep your dog on a leash in public places.* □ *Please state your date and place of birth.*

2 N-COUNT The right or usual position for something is its **place**. □ *He returned the photo to its place on the shelf.*

3 N-COUNT A **place** is a seat for one person. □ *This girl was sitting in my place.*

4 N-COUNT Your **place** in a race or a competition is your position.

□ *Victoria is in third place with 22 points.*

5 N-COUNT Your **place** is your home. [INFORMAL] □ *Let's all go back to my place!*

6 N-COUNT If you get a **place** on a team or in an institution, you are accepted to join the team or to be a part the institution. □ *Derek has lost his place on the team.* □ *There are no more places available in the school this year.*

7 N-SING **Place** can be used after "any," "no," "some," or "every" to mean "anywhere," "nowhere," "somewhere," or "everywhere." [INFORMAL]

□ *The poor guy didn't have any place to go for Easter.* [from Old French]

★ ② **place** /pleɪs/ (**places, placing, placed**)

1 V-T If you **place** something somewhere, you put it there. □ *Brand placed the letter in his pocket.*

2 V-T You can sometimes use **place** instead of "put" or "lay" where the meaning is carried by the following noun. For example, if you **place emphasis on** something, you emphasize it. □ *He placed great importance on family life.*

3 V-T If you **place an order**, you ask for someone to bring something to you. □ *It is a good idea to place your order early.* [from Old French]

★ ③ **place** /pleɪs/

1 PHRASE If things **fall into place**, events happen naturally to create a situation you want. □ *Once the decision was made, things fell into place rapidly.*

2 PHRASE If something is **in place**, it is in the correct position. □ *A wide band held her hair in place.*

3 PHRASE You use **in place of** to mean instead of. □ *Try using herbs and spices in place of salt.*

4 PHRASE You say **in the first place** when you are talking about the beginning of a situation or about the situation as it was before a series of events. □ *What brought you to Washington in the first place?*

5 PHRASE If you **put** someone **in** their **place**, you show them that they are less important or clever than they think they are. □ *In a few words she put him in his place.*

6 PHRASE When something **takes place**, it happens. □ *The discussions took place in Paris.* [from Old French]

pla|cen|ta /pləʃɛntə/ (**placentas**) N-COUNT The **placenta** is the mass of veins and tissue inside the uterus of a pregnant woman or animal that the unborn baby is attached to. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

pla|cen|tal mam|mal /pləʃɛntəl məməl/ (**placental mammals**) N-COUNT A **placental mammal** is an animal that has a placenta.

[SCIENCE]

placid /plæsid/ **ADJ** A **placid** person or animal is calm and does not easily become excited, angry, or upset. □ *She was a placid child who rarely cried.* [from Latin]

plagiarism /pleɪdʒərɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Plagiarism** is the practice of using or copying someone else's idea or work and pretending that it is yours. □ *Now he's in real trouble. He's accused of plagiarism.* [from Latin]

plague /pleɪg/ (**plagues, plaguing, plagued**)

1 N-COUNT A **plague** is an infectious disease that spreads quickly and kills large numbers of people. □ *A cough or a sneeze could spread the plague.*

2 N-COUNT A **plague of** unpleasant things is a large number of them that arrive or happen at the same time. □ *...a plague of rats.*

3 V-T If you **are plagued by** unpleasant things, they continually cause you a lot of trouble or suffering. □ *She was plagued by weakness and dizziness.* [from Late Latin]

plaid /plæd/ (**plaids**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Plaid** is material with a pattern of squares on it. **Plaid** is also the pattern itself. □ *Eddie wore blue jeans and a plaid shirt.* [from Scottish Gaelic]

plain /pleɪn/ (**plainer, plainest, plains**)

1 ADJ Something that is **plain** is all the same color and has no pattern or writing on it. □ *A plain carpet makes a room look bigger.* □ *He placed the paper in a plain envelope.*

2 ADJ Something that is **plain** is very simple in style. □ *It was a plain, gray stone house.*

3 ADJ If a fact or a situation is **plain**, it is easy to recognize or understand. □ *It was plain to him what he had to do.*

4 ADJ Someone who is **plain** looks ordinary and not at all beautiful.

□ *She was a shy, rather plain girl.*

5 N-COUNT A **plain** is a large flat area of land with very few trees on it.

□ *She stood alone on the grassy plain.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	plain Also look up :
ADJ.	bare, modest, simple; (<i>ant.</i>) elaborate, fancy common, everyday, modest, ordinary, simple, usual; (<i>ant.</i>) elaborate, fancy clear, distinct, evident, transparent
Word Partnership	Use plain with:
N.	plain style , plain English , plain language , plain speech , plain truth

plainly /pleɪnli/ **ADV** You use **plainly** when something can easily be seen, noticed, or recognized. □ *I could plainly see him turning his head.* [from Old French]

★ **plan** /plæn/ (**plans, planning, planned**)

1 N-COUNT A **plan** is a method for doing something that you think about in advance. □ *They are meeting to discuss the peace plan.* □ *She says that everything is going according to plan.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **plan** what you are going to do, you decide in detail what you are going to do. □ *Plan what you're going to eat.* □ *He plans to leave Baghdad on Monday.* □ *They came together to plan for the future.*

3 N-PLURAL If you have **plans**, you are intending to do something. □ *We have plans to build a new kitchen at the back of the house.*

4 N-COUNT A **plan of** something is a detailed drawing of it. □ *Draw a plan of the garden before you start planting.* [from French]

5 → see also [planning](#)

► **plan on** If you **plan on** doing something, you intend to do it. □ *They were planning on getting married.*

★ **plane** /pleɪn/ (**planes**)

1 N-COUNT A **plane** is a vehicle with wings and engines that can fly. □ *He had plenty of time to catch his plane.*

2 N-COUNT A **plane** is a flat, level surface that may be sloping at a particular angle. □ *...the angled plane of the propeller.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	plane Also look up :
N.	aircraft, airplane, craft, jet, horizontal, level, surface

plan|et /plænɪt/ (**planets**) **N-COUNT** A **planet** is a large, round object in space that moves around a star. The Earth is a planet. [SCIENCE] □ *We study the planets in the solar system.* [from Old French]

plan|etes|mal /plænɪtɛsɪməl/ (**planetesimals**) **N-COUNT**

Planetesimals are small pieces of rock in space that combine to form planets. [SCIENCE]

plank|ton /plæŋktən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Plankton** is a mass of tiny animals and plants that live in the surface layer of the sea. [SCIENCE] [from German]

plan|ner /plænər/ (**planners**) **N-COUNT** **Planners** are people whose job is to make decisions about what is going to be done in the future. □ *We are waiting for a decision from the city planners.* [from French]

plan|ning /plæniŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Planning** is the process of deciding in detail how to do

something. □ *The trip needs careful planning.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Planning is control of the way that land is used in an area and of what new buildings are built there. □ *He is an architect and a town-planning expert.* [from French]

3 → see also [plan](#)

☛ **plant** /plænt/ (**plants, planting, planted**)

1 N-COUNT A plant is a living thing that grows in the earth and has a stem, leaves, and roots. [SCIENCE] □ *Water each plant daily.*

2 V-T When you **plant** something, you put it into the ground so that it will grow. □ *He plans to plant fruit trees.*

3 N-COUNT A plant is a factory, or a place where power is produced. □ *We visited one of Ford's car assembly plants.*

4 V-T If you **plant** something somewhere, you put it there firmly. □ *She planted her feet wide apart.*

5 V-T To **plant** something or someone means to hide them somewhere. □ *So far no one has admitted planting the bomb.* [from Old English]

Plan|tae /plænti/ **N-PLURAL** All the plants in the world can be referred to together as **Plantae**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

plan|ta|tion /plænteɪʃn/ (**plantations**) **N-COUNT** A **plantation** is a large piece of land where crops such as rubber, tea, or sugar are grown. □ *The fruit comes from the banana plantations in Costa Rica.* [from Old English]

plas|ma /plæzmə/ (**plasmas**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Plasma is the clear liquid part of blood that contains the blood cells. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A plasma is a very hot substance that is similar to a gas and that contains particles with electrical charge, such as ions and electrons. **Plasma** is often considered to be a fourth state of matter

because it is neither a solid nor a liquid nor a gas. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

plas|ma screen (plasma screens) or **plasma display** N-COUNT

A **plasma screen** is a type of thin television screen or computer screen with good quality images. [TECHNOLOGY]

plas|ter /plæstər/ (plasters, plastering, plastered)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Plaster** is a substance that is used for making a smooth surface on the inside of walls and ceilings. □ *There were huge cracks in the plaster.*

2 V-T If you **plaster** a wall or a ceiling, you cover it with a layer of plaster. □ *He has just plastered the ceiling.*

plas|tic /plæstɪk/ N-NONCOUNT **Plastic** is a light but strong material that is produced by a chemical process. □ *The windows are made from sheets of plastic.* □ *...a plastic bottle.* □ *...a plastic bag.* [from Latin]

plas|tic sur|gery N-NONCOUNT **Plastic surgery** is an operation to repair damaged skin, or to improve someone's appearance. □ *She had plastic surgery to change the shape of her nose.*

plate /pleɪt/ (plates)

1 N-COUNT A **plate** is a flat dish that is used for holding food. □ *Anita pushed her plate away.* □ *He ate a huge plate of spaghetti and meatballs.*

2 N-COUNT In geology, a **plate** is a large piece of the Earth's surface, perhaps as large as a continent, that moves very slowly. [SCIENCE]

3 N-COUNT A **plate** is a flat piece of metal, for example on part of a machine. □ *He has had a metal plate inserted into his broken jaw.*

4 N-PLURAL On a road vehicle, the **plates** are the panels on the front and back that show the license number. □ *...cars with New Jersey plates.*

[from Old French]

5 → see also [license plate](#)

plat|eau /plætəʊ/ (**plateaus** or **plateaux**) N-COUNT A **plateau** is a large area of high and fairly flat land. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The house is on a wide grassy plateau.* [from French]

plate bounda|ry (**plate boundaries**) N-COUNT A **plate boundary** is a place on the Earth's surface where two or more tectonic plates meet. [SCIENCE]

plate|let /plɛtlɪt/ (**platelets**) N-COUNT **Platelets** are a kind of blood cell. If you cut yourself and you are bleeding, platelets help to stop the bleeding. [SCIENCE]

plate tec|ton|ics /plɛt tɛktɒnɪks/ N-NONCOUNT **Plate tectonics** is the way that large pieces of the Earth's surface move slowly around. [SCIENCE]

plat|form /plætfɔrm/ (**platforms**)

1 N-COUNT A **platform** is a flat raised structure on which someone or something can stand. □ *He walked toward the platform to begin his speech.*

2 N-COUNT A **platform** in a train station is the area where you wait for a train. □ *...a subway platform.* [from French]

plati|num /plætɪnəm, plætnəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Platinum** is a very valuable metal that looks like silver. [from New Latin]

platter /plætər/ (**platters**) N-COUNT A **platter** is a large flat plate used for serving food. □ *The food was served on silver platters.* □ *...platters of cheese and fruit.* [from Old French]

★ **play** /pleɪ/ (**plays, playing, played**)

1 V-I When children or animals **play**, they spend time using toys and taking part in games. □ *Polly was playing with her dolls.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Play** is also a noun. □ *Children learn mainly through play.*

3 V-T When you **play** a game or a sport, you take part in it. [SPORTS] □ *The twins played cards.* □ *I used to play basketball.*

4 V-T/V-I When one person or team **plays** another, or **plays against** them, they compete against them in a sport or a game. [SPORTS] □ *Dallas will play Green Bay today.*

5 V-T If you **play** a joke or a trick on someone, you deceive them or give them a surprise for fun. □ *She wanted to play a trick on her friends.*

6 N-COUNT A **play** is a piece of writing performed in a theater, on the radio, or on television. [ARTS] □ *"Hamlet" is my favorite play.*

7 V-T If an actor **plays** a character in a play or a movie, he or she performs the part of that character. [ARTS] □ *He played Mr. Hyde in the movie.*

8 V-T/V-I If you **play** a musical instrument, you produce music from it. [MUSIC] □ *Nina was playing the piano.* □ *He played for me.*

9 V-T/V-I If you **play** a DVD, you put it into a machine and watch it. □ *It is possible to play the DVD on any PC.* □ *An English-language DVD was playing.*

10 PHRASE If something or someone **plays a part** or **plays a role in** a situation, they are involved in it and have an effect on it. □ *It appears that the weather played a role in the crash.* [from Old English]

► **play around** If someone **plays around**, they behave in a silly way to amuse themselves or other people. [INFORMAL] □ *Stop playing around and eat!*

► **play at** If you say that someone **is playing at** something, you disapprove of the fact that they are not doing it very seriously. □ *It was a terrible piece of work; now I see that I was just playing at being a writer.*

► **play back** When you **play back** a sound file or a film, you listen to the sounds or watch the pictures after recording them. □ *If you press this button, the machine plays back your messages.*

► **play on** If you **play on** someone's fears, weaknesses, or faults, you deliberately use them in order to achieve what you want. □ *...new laws that play on people's fear of change.*

♣ **play|er** /pleɪər/ (**players**)

1 N-COUNT A **player** is a person who takes part in a sport or a game. [SPORTS] □ *She was a good tennis player.* □ *The game is for three players.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **player** for a musician. [MUSIC] □ *He's a professional trumpet player.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [CD player](#), [MP3 player](#)

play|ful /pleɪfəl/ **ADJ** A **playful** person or action is not very serious. □ *She gave him a playful kiss.* [from Old English]

play|ground /pleɪgraʊnd/ (**playgrounds**) **N-COUNT** A **playground** is a piece of land where children can play. □ *The park has playground equipment made of wood.*

play|group /pleɪgrʊp/ (**playgroups**) also **play group** **N-COUNT** A **playgroup** is an informal school for very young children.

play|ing card (**playing cards**) **N-COUNT** **Playing cards** are thin pieces of cardboard with numbers or pictures printed on them that are used for playing games. □ *He started to shuffle a deck of playing cards.*

play|ing field (**playing fields**) **N-COUNT** A **playing field** is a large area of grass where people play sports. □ *The town has three grass*

playing fields and 18 football teams.

playwright /pleɪraɪt/ (**playwrights**) N-COUNT A **playwright** is a person who writes plays. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

plaza /plɑːzə, plæzə/ (**plazas**)

1 N-COUNT A **plaza** is an open square in a city. □ *Across the busy plaza, street sellers sell hot dogs.*

2 N-COUNT A **plaza** is a group of stores or buildings that are joined together or share common areas. □ *...a shopping plaza.* [from Spanish]

plea /pli/ (**pleas**) N-COUNT A **plea** is an emotional request for something. □ *Their president made a desperate plea for international help.* □ *...an emotional plea for help.* [from Old French]

plead /plɪd/ (**pleads, pleading, pleaded, pled**)

1 V-I If you **plead with** someone to do something, you ask them in an emotional way to do it. □ *The lady pleaded with her daughter to come back home.*

2 V-I When someone **pleads guilty** or **not guilty** in a court of law, they officially say that they are guilty or not guilty of the crime. □ *Morris pleaded guilty to robbery.*

3 V-T If you **plead the case** or **cause** of someone or something, you speak in their support or defense. □ *He appeared before the committee to plead his case.* [from Old French]

pleasant /pleɪzənt/

1 ADJ Something that is **pleasant** is enjoyable or attractive. □ *It was a very pleasant surprise to receive a free ticket.* □ *I have many pleasant memories of this place.* • **pleasantly** ADV □ *We talked pleasantly of old times.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **pleasant** is nice and friendly. □ *The doctor was a handsome, pleasant young man.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	pleasant Also look up :
ADJ.	agreeable, cheerful, delightful, likable, friendly, nice; (<i>ant.</i>) unpleasant

★ **please** /plɪz/ (**pleases, pleasing, pleased**)

1 ADV You say **please** when you are politely asking someone to do something. □ *Can you help us, please?* □ *Please come in.* □ *Can we have the bill, please?*

2 ADV You say **please** when you are accepting something politely. □ *"Tea?"—"Yes, please."*

3 V-T/V-I If someone or something **pleases** you, they make you feel happy and satisfied. □ *I just want to please you.* □ *He was anxious to please.* [from Old French]

pleased /plɪzd/

1 ADJ If you are **pleased**, you are happy about something or satisfied with something. □ *I'm so pleased that we solved the problem.* □ *I'm pleased with the way things have been going.* □ *I am very pleased about the result.*

2 PHRASE **Pleased to meet you** is a polite way of saying hello to someone that you are meeting for the first time. [from Old French]

pleas|ing /plɪzɪŋ/ **ADJ** Something that is **pleasing** gives you pleasure and satisfaction. □ *The pleasing smell of fresh coffee came from the kitchen.* [from Old French]

pleas|ure /plɛʒər/ (**pleasures**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Something that gives you **pleasure** makes you feel happy and satisfied. □ *Watching sports gave him great pleasure.* □ *Everybody takes pleasure in eating.*

2 N-COUNT A **pleasure** is an activity or an experience that you find enjoyable. □ *Watching TV is our only pleasure.* □ *It was a pleasure to see her smiling face.*

3 PHRASE You can say **It's a pleasure** as a polite way of answering someone who thanks you for doing something. □ *"Thanks very much for waiting for me."—"It's a pleasure."* [from Old French]

pledge /plɛdʒ/ (pledges, pledging, pledged)

1 V-T When someone **pledges to** do something, they promise in a serious way to do it. When they **pledge** something, they promise to give it. □ *He pledged to support the group.* □ *The French president is pledging \$150 million in aid next year.*

2 N-COUNT **Pledge** is also a noun. □ *...a pledge to improve relations between the six states.*

3 V-T If you **pledge yourself to** something, you commit yourself to following a particular course of action or to supporting a particular person, group, or idea. □ *The president pledged himself to protect the poor.* [from Old French]

plen|ti|ful /plɛntɪfəl/ **ADJ** Things that are **plentiful** exist in such large amounts or numbers that there is enough for people's wants or needs. □ *Fish are plentiful in the lake.* [from Old French]

plen|ty /plɛnti/ **PRON** **Plenty** is a large amount of something. □ *I don't like long interviews. Fifteen minutes is plenty.* □ *Don't worry. There's still plenty of time.* □ *Most businesses face plenty of competition.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	plenty Also look up :
N.	abundance, capacity, quantity; (<i>ant.</i>) scarcity

pl|iers /plɑɪərz/ **N-PLURAL** **Pliers** are a tool with two handles at one end and two hard, flat, metal parts at the other that are used for holding or

pulling things. □ *Hold the nail at its base with narrow pointed pliers.*

plight /plaɪt/ (**plights**) N-COUNT Someone's **plight** is the difficult or dangerous situation that they are in. □ *...the plight of children living in war zones.* [from Old French]

plot /plɒt/ (**plots, plotting, plotted**)

1 V-T/V-I If people **plot to** do something, or **plot** something illegal or wrong, they plan secretly to do it. □ *They plotted to overthrow the government.* □ *They were accused of plotting against the state.*

2 N-COUNT **Plot** is also a noun. □ *We have uncovered a plot to kill the president.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **plot** of a movie or a book is a series of events that make up the story. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He told me the plot of his new book.*

4 N-COUNT A **plot** is a small piece of land, especially one that is intended for a particular purpose. □ *I bought a small plot of land and built a house on it.*

5 V-T When someone **plots** the position or progress of something, they follow its position or progress and show it on a map. □ *We were trying to plot the course of the submarine.* [from Old English]

plow /pləʊ/ (**plows, plowing, plowed**)

1 N-COUNT A **plow** is a large farming tool that is pulled across the soil to turn it over, usually before seeds are planted.

2 V-T When someone **plows** an area of land, they turn over the soil using a plow. □ *They were using horses to plow their fields.*

3 V-I If a vehicle **plows into** a person or thing, it hits them with great force. □ *The speeding vehicle plowed into a crowd of people.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [snowplow](#)

pluck /plʌk/ (**plucks, plucking, plucked**) v-T If you **pluck** a musical instrument, you pull the strings with your fingers, so that they make a sound. □ *Nell was plucking a harp.* [from Old English]

plug /plʌg/ (**plugs, plugging, plugged**)

1 N-COUNT A **plug** on a piece of electrical equipment is the plastic object with metal pins that connects it to the electricity supply. □ *Remove the power plug when you have finished.*

2 N-COUNT A **plug** is a round object that you use to block the hole in a bathtub or a sink. □ *She put in the plug and filled the sink with cold water.*

3 V-T If you **plug** a hole, you block it with something. □ *We are working to plug a major oil leak.*

4 PHRASE If someone in power **pulls the plug on** a project or **on** someone else's activities, they use their power to stop the activities from continuing. □ *The banks have the power to pull the plug on the project.* [from Middle Dutch]

► **plug in** If you **plug** a piece of electrical equipment **in**, you connect it to the electricity supply. □ *I had a TV, but there was no place to plug it in.*

plum /plʌm/ (**plums**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **plum** is a small, sweet fruit with a smooth purple, red, or yellow skin and a large seed in the middle. [from Old English]

plumber /plʌmə/ (**plumbers**) N-COUNT A **plumber** is a person whose job is to put in and repair water and gas pipes. [from Old French]

plump /plʌmp/ (**plumper, plumpest**) ADJ A **plump** person is round and rather heavy. □ *Maria was small and plump.* [from Middle Dutch]

plunge /plʌndʒ/ (**plunges, plunging, plunged**)

1 v-I If something or someone **plunges** into water, they fall or throw themselves into it. □ *The bus plunged into a river.*

2 v-T If you **plunge** an object **into** something, you push it violently into it. □ *He plunged a fork into his dinner.*

3 v-T/V-I If a person or thing **is plunged into** a particular state or situation, or if they **plunge into** it, they are suddenly in that state or situation. □ *Reforms threaten to plunge the country into violence.* □ *...a country plunging into poverty.* [from Old French]

plural /plʊərəl/ (**plurals**)

1 N-COUNT The **plural** of a noun is the form of it that is used for talking about more than one person or thing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"People" is the plural of "person."*

2 ADJ **Plural** is also an adjective. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"Men" is the plural form of "man."* [from Old French]

★ **plus** /plʌs/

1 CONJ You say **plus** to show that one number is being added to another. [MATH] □ *Two plus two equals four.*

2 CONJ You can use **plus** when mentioning an additional item or fact. [INFORMAL] □ *It's just the original story plus a lot of extra photographs.*

3 ADJ Teachers use **plus** in grading work. "B plus" is a better grade than "B," but it is not as good as "A." [from Latin]

Plu|to /plʊtoʊ/ N-PROPER **Pluto** is the second largest dwarf planet in the solar system. It is farther away from the sun than Neptune. [SCIENCE]
[from Latin]

ply /plaɪ/ (**plies, plying, plied**) v-T If you **ply** someone **with** food or drink, you keep giving them more of it. □ *Elsie plied me with food.* [from Old French]

p.m. /pɪ ɛm/ also **pm** ADV You use **p.m.** after a number when you are talking about a particular time between 12 noon and 12 midnight.
Compare with **a.m.** □ *The pool is open from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. every day.* [from Latin]

pneu|mo|nia /nʊmɒʊnyə, -mɒʊniə/ N-NONCOUNT **Pneumonia** is a serious disease that affects the lungs. □ *She nearly died of pneumonia.* [from New Latin]

pock|et /pɒkɪt/ (**pockets, pocketing, pocketed**)

1 N-COUNT A **pocket** is a small bag that forms part of a piece of clothing.

□ *He put the key in his jacket pocket.*

2 ADJ **Pocket** describes something that is small enough to fit into a pocket. □ *...a pocket calculator.*

3 V-T If someone **pockets** something that does not belong to them, they keep it or steal it. □ *Banks have passed some of the savings on to customers and pocketed the rest.* [from Middle Dutch]

pocket|book /pɒkɪtbʊk/ (**pocketbooks**) N-COUNT A **pocketbook** is a small bag in which a woman carries small things such as her money and keys.

pod /pɒd/ (**pods**) N-COUNT A **pod** is a seed container that grows on some plants. □ *We bought fresh peas in their pods.*

pod|cast /pɒdkæst/ (**podcasts**) N-COUNT A **podcast** is a file containing a radio show or something similar, that you can listen to on a computer or an MP3 player. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *There are thousands of new podcasts available every day.*

podiatrist /pə'di:ətrɪst/ (**podiatrists**) N-COUNT A **podiatrist** is a person whose job is to treat and care for people's feet. [from Greek]

podium /pəʊdiəm/ (**podiums**) N-COUNT A **podium** is a small platform on which someone stands in order to give a lecture or conduct an orchestra. □ *He stood on the podium and spoke into the microphone.* [from Latin]

poem /pəʊəm/ (**poems**) N-COUNT A **poem** is a piece of writing in which the words are chosen for their beauty and sound, and are carefully arranged, often in short lines. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He read to her from a book of love poems.* [from Latin]

poet /pəʊɪt/ (**poets**) N-COUNT A **poet** is a person who writes poems. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He was a painter and a poet.* [from Latin]

poetry /pəʊɪtri/ N-NONCOUNT **Poetry** is the form of literature that consists of poems. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We studied Russian poetry last semester.* [from Medieval Latin]

point

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB USES](#)

③ [PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERB](#)

★ ① **point** /pɔɪnt/ (**points**)

1 N-COUNT A **point** is an idea or a fact. □ *We disagreed with every point she made.*

2 N-SING **The point of** something is the purpose of it. □ *What is the point*

of worrying? □ *There's no point in fighting.*

3 N-COUNT A **point** is a particular position or time. □ *We're all going to die at some point.*

4 N-COUNT The **point** of a knife is the thin, sharp end of it. □ *Griego felt the cold sharp point of a knife against his neck.*

5 N-COUNT A **point** is the small dot that separates whole numbers from parts of numbers. □ *The highest temperature today was 98.5° (ninety-eight point five degrees).*

6 N-COUNT A **point** is a mark that you win in a game or a sport. □ *Chamberlain scored 50 points.*

7 N-COUNT The **points of the compass** are directions such as North, South, East, and West. □ *People came to visit from all points of the compass.*

8 N-SING If you say that someone **has a point**, or if you **take their point**, you mean that you accept that what they have said. □ *"You have a point there," Dave agreed.*

9 N-SING **The point** of what you are saying or discussing is the most important part. □ *"Did I ask you to talk to me?"—"That's not the point."*
□ *He came to the point at once. "You did a splendid job."*

10 N-COUNT A **point** is an aspect or a quality of something or someone. □ *The most interesting point about the village was the school.* [from Old French]

11 → see also [focal point](#), [point of view](#)

Thesaurus	point Also look up :
N.	argument, gist, topic, location, place, position, spot

★ ② **point** /pɔɪnt/ (**points, pointing, pointed**)

1 v-I If you **point at** a person or a thing, you use your finger to show where they are. □ *I pointed at the boy sitting near me.*

2 v-T If you **point something at** someone, you hold it toward them. □ *She smiled when Laura pointed a camera at her.*

3 v-I If something **points to** a place or **points** in a particular direction, it shows where that place is or it faces in that direction. □ *An arrow pointed to the restrooms.* [from Old French]

★ **③ point** /pɔɪnt/ (points, pointing, pointed)

1 PHRASE If you **make a point of** doing something, you do it in a deliberate or obvious way. □ *She made a point of spending as much time as possible away from him.*

2 PHRASE If you are **on the point of** doing something, you are about to do it. □ *He was on the point of answering when the phone rang.*

3 PHRASE If you say that something is true **up to a point**, you mean that it is partly but not completely true. □ *It worked up to a point.* [from Old French]

► **point out** If you **point out** a fact, you tell someone about it or show it to them. □ *He pointed out the errors in the book.*

pointed /pɔɪntɪd/

1 ADJ Something that is **pointed** has a point at one end. □ *William was uncomfortable in his new pointed shoes.*

2 ADJ **Pointed** comments or behavior express criticism in a clear and direct way. □ *...her mother's criticisms and pointed remarks.*

• **pointedly** **ADV** □ *They were pointedly absent from the news conference.* [from Old French]

pointless /pɔɪntlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **pointless** has no sense or purpose. □ *Without an audience the performance is pointless.* [from Old French]

point of view (points of view)

1 N-COUNT Your **point of view** is your opinion on a particular subject. □ *Thanks for your point of view, John.*

2 N-COUNT The **point of view** of someone who is looking at a painting or other object is the angle or position from which they are viewing it. [ARTS]

point-source pollution N-NONCOUNT **Point-source**

pollution is pollution that comes from one particular source, for example from a particular factory. [SCIENCE]

poised /pɔɪzd/

1 ADJ If a part of your body is **poised**, it is completely still but ready to move at any moment. □ *He studied the keyboard carefully, one finger poised.*

2 ADJ If someone is **poised to** do something, they are ready to take action at any moment. □ *Foster looked poised to win the match when he won the first game 6–2.*

3 ADJ If you are **poised**, you are calm, dignified, and self-controlled. □ *She was self-assured, poised.* [from Old French]

poison /pɔɪzən/ (**poisons, poisoning, poisoned**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Poison** is a substance that harms or kills people or animals if they swallow or touch it. □ *Poison from the factory is causing the fish to die.*

2 V-T To **poison** someone or something means to harm them by giving them poison. □ *They say that she poisoned her husband.* [from Old French]

Word	ous ≈ having the qualities of : <i>dangerous, fabulous,</i>
Link	<i>poisonous</i>

poisonous /pɔɪzənəs/

1 ADJ Something that is **poisonous** will kill you or harm you if you swallow or touch it. □ *All parts of this tree are poisonous.*

2 ADJ An animal that is **poisonous** produces a substance that will kill you or make you sick if it bites you. □ *The zoo keeps a selection of poisonous spiders and snakes.* [from Old French]

poke /poʊk/ (pokes, poking, poked)

1 v-T If you **poke** someone or something, you quickly push them with your finger or with a sharp object. □ *Lindy poked him in the ribs.*

2 N-COUNT **Poke** is also a noun. □ *John gave Richard a playful poke.*

3 v-T If you **poke** one thing **into** another, you push the first thing into the second thing. □ *He poked his finger into the hole.* [from Low German and Middle Dutch]

pok|er /poʊkər/ N-NONCOUNT **Poker** is a card game, usually played in order to win money. □ *Lon and I play in the same weekly poker game.* [from French]

po|lar /poʊlər/ ADJ **Polar** means near the North Pole or South Pole. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We watched a program about life in the polar regions.* [from Latin]

po|lar co|or|di|nate (polar coordinates) N-COUNT **Polar coordinates** are a set of two numbers that are used in mathematics to describe the position of something by measuring its distance and angle from a particular point. [SCIENCE]

po|lar east|er|lies /poʊlər ɪstərliːz/ N-PLURAL The **polar easterlies** are winds that blow from the north and south poles towards the equator. [SCIENCE]

po|lar equa|tion (polar equations) N-COUNT A **polar equation** is a mathematical equation that uses polar coordinates. [SCIENCE]

po|lar zone (polar zones) N-COUNT The **polar zones** are the areas of the Earth around the north and south poles. [SCIENCE]

pole /pəʊl/ (poles)

1 N-COUNT A **pole** is a long thin piece of wood or metal, used especially for supporting things. □ *The car went off the road, knocking down a telephone pole.*

2 N-COUNT The Earth's **poles** are its two opposite ends, which are its most northern and southern points. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *For six months of the year, there is very little light at the poles.* [from Latin]

Word Link **poli** ≈ city : *metropolitan, police, politics*

★ **police** /pəˈliːs/ (polices, policing, policed)

1 N-PLURAL The **police** is the organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law. □ *The police are looking for the car.*

□ *Police say they have arrested twenty people.*

2 N-PLURAL **Police** are men and women who are members of the police.

□ *More than one hundred police are in the area.*

3 V-T To **police** an area, an event, or an activity means to make sure that the law or rules are followed within it. □ *...It is difficult to police the border effectively.* □ *...the committee that polices senators' behavior.*

[from French]

pol|ice de|part|ment (police departments) **N-COUNT** A **police department** is an organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law. □ *They have called in the Los Angeles Police Department.*

pol|ice force (police forces) **N-COUNT** A **police force** is the police organization in a particular country or area. □ *...the Wichita police force.*

police|man /pəˈliːsmən/ (policemen) **N-COUNT** A **policeman** is a man who is a member of the police.

pol|ice off|ic|er (police officers) N-COUNT A **police officer** is a member of the police. □ *...a senior police officer.*

pol|ice sta|tion (police stations) N-COUNT A **police station** is the local office of the police in a particular area. □ *Two police officers arrested him and took him to the police station.*

police|woman /pə|lɪswʊmən/ (policewomen) N-COUNT A **policewoman** is a woman who is a member of the police.

✪ **poli|cy** /pɒ|lɪsi/ (policies) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **policy** is a set of ideas or plans about a particular subject, especially in politics, economics, or business. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *There will be some important changes in foreign policy.* [from Old French]

pol|lio /pɒ|liʊ/ N-NONCOUNT **Polio** is a serious infectious disease that can cause paralysis. [SCIENCE] □ *Their first child died of polio at the age of 3.*

pol|ish /pɒ|lɪʃ/ (polishes, polishing, polished)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Polish** is a substance that you put on a surface in order to clean it and make it shine. □ *Furniture polish will clean and protect your table.*

2 V-T If you **polish** something, you rub it to make it shine. □ *He polished his shoes.*

3 V-T If you **polish** or **polish up** your skills, you try to improve them. □ *They need to polish their technique.* □ *Polish up your writing skills.* [from Old French]

po|lite /pəˈlaɪt/ **ADJ** A **polite** person behaves with respect toward other people. □ *He seemed a quiet and very polite young man.* • **po|lite|ly** **ADV** □ *"Your home is beautiful," I said politely.* • **po|lite|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She listened to him, but only out of politeness.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	polite Also look up :
ADJ.	considerate, courteous, gracious, respectful; (<i>ant.</i>) brash, rude

★ **po|liti|cal** /pəˈlɪtɪkəl/ **ADJ** **Political** means relating to politics or the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *I am not a member of any political party.* • **po|liti|cal|ly** /pəˈlɪtɪkli/ **ADV** □ *Politically, this is a very risky move.* [from Old French]

po|liti|cal par|ty (**political parties**) **N-COUNT** A **political party** is an organization whose members share similar ideas and beliefs about politics. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Some members of the main political parties gave interviews to reporters.*

★ **poli|tici|an** /pəˈlɪtɪʃn/ (**politicians**) **N-COUNT** A **politician** is a person who works in politics, especially a member of a government. □ *They have arrested a number of politicians.* [from Old French]

Word Link	poli ≈ city : <i>metropolitan, poliice, politics</i>
-----------	---

★ **poli|tics** /pəˈlɪtɪks/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Politics** is the activities and ideas that are concerned with government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was involved in local politics.*

2 N-PLURAL Your **politics** are your beliefs about how a country should be

governed. □ *His politics are extreme and often confused.* [from Old French]

★ **poll** /pɒl/ (polls)

1 N-COUNT A **poll** is a way of discovering what people think about something by asking them questions. □ *The polls are showing that women are very involved in this campaign.*

2 N-PLURAL People **go to the polls** when they vote in an election.

□ *Voters go to the polls on Sunday to elect a new president.* [from Middle Low German]

pollen /pɒlən/ (pollens) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Pollen** is a powder that is produced by flowers. [SCIENCE] □ *The male bee carries the pollen from one flower to another.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ate** ≈ causing to be : *complicate, motivate, pollinate*

pollinate /pɒlɪneɪt/ (**pollinates, pollinating, pollinated**) **V-T** To **pollinate** a plant or a tree means to fertilize it with pollen. This is often done by insects. [SCIENCE] □ *Many of the indigenous insects are needed to pollinate the local plants.* • **pollination** /pɒlɪneɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Without sufficient pollination, the growth of the corn is stunted.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ant** ≈ one who does, has : *defendant, occupant, pollutant*

pollutant /pɒlʊtənt/ (**pollutants**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Pollutants** are substances that pollute the environment, especially poisonous chemicals produced as waste by vehicles and by industry. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

pollute /pəˈluːt/ (**pollutes, polluting, polluted**) V-T To **pollute** water, air, or land means to make it dirty. □ *Industry pollutes our rivers with chemicals.* • **polluted** ADJ □ *Fish are dying in the polluted rivers.* [from Latin]

pollution /pəˈluːʃən/

1 N-NONCOUNT Pollution is the process of making water, air, or land dirty and dangerous. □ *The government announced plans for reducing pollution of the air, sea, rivers, and soil.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Pollution is poisonous substances that pollute water, air, or land. □ *The level of pollution in the river was falling.* [from Latin]

polyester /pəˈliːɛstər/ **N-NONCOUNT Polyester** is a type of artificial cloth that is mainly used for making clothes. □ *He wore a green polyester shirt.*

polygamy /pəˈlɪɡəmi/ **N-NONCOUNT Polygamy** is the custom, in some societies, of being legally married to more than one person at the same time.

polynomial /pəˈlɪnəʊmiəl/ (**polynomials**)

1 N-COUNT A polynomial is an expression in algebra that is the sum of several terms. Compare with **binomial** and **monomial**. [MATH]

2 ADJ Polynomial is also an adjective. [MATH] □ *...a polynomial expression.*

polyp /pəˈlɪp/ (**polyps**) **N-COUNT A polyp** is a small animal that lives in the sea. It has a hollow body like a tube and long parts called tentacles around its mouth. [SCIENCE] [from French]

poly|tech|nic /pɒlɪtɛknɪk/ (**polytechnics**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **polytechnic** is the name for a school, a college, or a university that specializes in courses in science and technology. □ *He met with his old classmate from the polytechnic.* [from French]

pond /pɒnd/ (**ponds**) N-COUNT A **pond** is a small area of water. □ *We sat on a bench beside the duck pond.*

pon|der /pɒndər/ (**ponders, pondering, pondered**) V-T If you **ponder** something, you think about it carefully. □ *I found myself constantly pondering the question.* [from Old French]

pon|toon /pɒntuːn/ (**pontoons**) N-COUNT A **pontoon** is a floating platform, often one used to support a bridge. □ *...a pontoon bridge.*

pony /pɒni/ (**ponies**) N-COUNT A **pony** is a small or young horse.

pony|tail /pɒnɪteɪl/ (**ponytails**) N-COUNT A **ponytail** is a hairstyle in which your hair is tied up at the back of your head and hangs down like a horse's tail. □ *Her long, fine hair was tied back in a ponytail.*

pool /puːl/ (**pools, pooling, pooled**)

1 N-COUNT A **pool** is the same as a [swimming pool](#). □ *Does the hotel have a heated indoor pool?*

2 N-COUNT A **pool of** liquid or light is a small area of it. □ *...the pool of light cast from his desk lamp.*

3 V-T If people **pool** their money, knowledge, or equipment, they put it together so that it can be used for a particular purpose. □ *We pooled ideas and information.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Pool** is a game that is played on a special table. Players

use a long stick to hit a white ball so that it knocks colored balls into six holes around the edge of the table. [Senses 1 and 2 from Old English. Senses 3 and 4 from French.]

★ **poor** /pʊər/ (**poorer, poorest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **poor** has very little money and few possessions.

□ *"We were very poor in those days," he says.*

2 N-PLURAL **The poor** are people who are poor. □ *There are huge differences between the rich and the poor.*

3 ADJ You use **poor** to show that you are sorry for someone. □ *I feel sorry for that poor child.* □ *Poor Mike. Does he feel better now?*

4 ADJ Something that is **poor** is bad. □ *The illegal copies are of very poor quality.* □ *The actors gave a poor performance.* • **poor|ly** **ADV**

□ *"We played poorly in the first game," Mendez said.*

5 ADJ If something is **poor in** a particular quality or substance, it contains very little of the quality or substance. □ *Fat and sugar are very rich in energy, but poor in vitamins.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	poor Also look up :
ADJ.	impoverished, penniless; (<i>ant.</i>) rich, wealthy inferior

pop /pɒp/ (**pops, popping, popped**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Pop** is modern music that usually has a strong rhythm and uses electronic equipment. □ *Their music is a combination of Caribbean rhythms and European pop.* □ *Her room is covered with posters of pop stars.*

2 V-I If something **pops**, it makes a short sharp sound. □ *He heard a balloon pop behind his head.*

3 N-COUNT **Pop** is also a noun. □ *Each piece of corn will make a loud pop when it is cooked.*

4 V-T If you **pop** something somewhere, you put it there quickly.

[INFORMAL] □ *He popped some gum into his mouth.*

5 N-COUNT Some people call their father **Pop**. [INFORMAL] □ *I looked at Pop and he had big tears in his eyes.*

► **pop up** If someone or something **pops up**, they suddenly appear in a place or situation. [INFORMAL] □ *She was startled when Lisa popped up.*

pop|corn /pɒpkɔːrn/ N-NONCOUNT **Popcorn** is a type of food that consists of grains of corn that have been heated until they have burst and become large and light.

Word Link	<i>popul</i> ≈ people : popular , population , unpopular
-----------	---

★ **popu|lar** /pɒpyələː/

1 ADJ Something or someone that is **popular** is liked by a lot of people.
 □ *He was the most popular politician in Arkansas.* □ *Chocolate sauce is always popular with kids.* • **popu|lar|ity** /pɒpyələːrɪti/ N-NONCOUNT
 □ *The singer's popularity grew even more with his successful 1999 album.*

2 ADJ Popular ideas or opinions are held by most people. □ *There is a popular belief that unemployment causes crime.*

3 ADJ Popular is used to describe political activities that involve the ordinary people of a country. □ *They are trying to build popular support for military action.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use popular with:
ADV.	extremely popular, increasingly popular, most popular, wildly popular
N.	popular movie , popular restaurant , popular show , popular song , popular culture , popular magazine , popular music , popular novel

Word Link	<i>popul</i> ≈ people : popular , population , unpopular
-----------	---

★ **popu|la|tion** /pɒpyələʃən/ (**populations**)

1 N-COUNT The **population** of a country or an area is all the people who live in it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Bangladesh now has a population of about 150 million.*

2 N-COUNT A particular type of **population** in a country or an area refers to all the people or animals of that type that live there. [FORMAL] □ ... *75.6 percent of the male population.* [from Medieval Latin]

pop-up ADJ A **pop-up** window is a message or an advertisement that suddenly appears in front of the text or images on a computer screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*a program for stopping pop-up ads.*

porch /pɔːrtʃ/ (**porches**) N-COUNT A **porch** is a raised structure that is built along the outside wall of a house and is often covered with a roof. □ *He stood on the porch, waving as we drove away.* [from French]

pore /pɔːr/ (**pores**) N-COUNT Your **pores** are the very small holes in your skin. □ *Use hot water to clear blocked pores.* [from Late Latin]

pork /pɔːrk/ N-NONCOUNT **Pork** is meat from a pig. □ *He said he didn't eat pork.* [from Old French]

po|ros|ity /pɔːrɒsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Porosity** is the amount of open space between individual rock particles. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

port /pɔːrt/ (**ports**)

1 N-COUNT A **port** is a town by the sea where ships arrive and leave. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We stopped at the Mediterranean port of Marseilles.*

2 N-COUNT A **port** on a computer is a place where you can attach another

piece of equipment. □ *The scanner plugs into the printer port of your computer.* [from Old English]

Word Link **port** ≈ carrying : *export, import, portable*

port|able /pɔrtəbəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **portable** is designed to be carried or moved around. □ *The iPod can be used as a portable storage device for all types of files.* [from Late Latin]

por|ter /pɔrtər/ (**porters**) **N-COUNT** A **porter** is a person whose job is to carry things, for example people's baggage. □ *Our taxi arrived at the station and a porter came to the door.* [from Old French]

port|folio /pɔrtfɒliʊ/ (**portfolios**)

1 N-COUNT A **portfolio** is a set of pictures or photographs of someone's work, that they show when they are trying to get a job. [ARTS] □ *Edith showed them a portfolio of her drawings.*

2 N-COUNT A **portfolio** is an organized collection of student work. [from Italian]

por|tion /pɔrfʰn/ (**portions**)

1 N-COUNT A **portion** of something is a part of it. □ *Only a small portion of the castle was damaged.* □ *I have spent a large portion of my life here.*

2 N-COUNT A **portion** is the amount of food that is given to one person at a meal. □ *The portions were huge.* [from Old French]

por|trait /pɔrtreit, -treɪt/ (**portraits**) **N-COUNT** A **portrait** is a painting, a drawing, or a photograph of a particular person. □ *The wall was covered with family portraits.* [from Old French]

por|tray /pɔːtreɪ/ (**portrays, portraying, portrayed**) v-T To **portray** someone or something means to represent them, for example in a book or a movie. □ *The film portrays a group of young people who live in lower Manhattan.* [from Old French]

pose /poʊz/ (**poses, posing, posed**)

1 v-T If something **poses** a problem or a danger, it is the cause of that problem or danger. □ *New shopping malls pose a threat to independent stores.*

2 v-I If you **pose for** a photograph or a painting, you stay in one position so that someone can photograph you or paint you. □ *The six foreign ministers posed for photographs.*

3 N-COUNT A **pose** is a position that you stay in when someone is photographing you or painting you. □ *We tried various poses.*

4 v-T If you **pose** a question, you ask it. [FORMAL] □ *I finally posed the question, "Why?"*

5 v-I If you **pose as** someone, you pretend to be that person in order to trick people. □ *Many shops employ detectives who pose as customers.* [from Old French]

posh /pɒʃ/ (**posher, poshest**) ADJ If something is **posh**, it is fashionable and expensive. [INFORMAL] □ *We stayed one night in a posh hotel.* [from British slang]

Word Link **pos** ≈ placing : *deposit, preposition, position*

★ **po|sition** /pəˈzɪʃən/ (**positions, positioning, positioned**)

1 N-COUNT The **position** of someone or something is the place where they are. □ *Measure and mark the position of the handle on the door.*

2 N-COUNT Your **position** is the way you are sitting, lying, or standing. □ *Mr. Dambar raised himself to a sitting position.*

3 v-T If you **position** something somewhere, you put it there carefully, so that it is in the right place. □ *Position the table in an open area.*

4 N-COUNT Your **position** in society is the role and the importance that you have in it. □ *...their changing role and position in society.*

5 N-COUNT A **position** in a company or an organization is a job. [FORMAL] □ *He left a career in teaching to take a position with IBM.*

6 N-COUNT Your **position** in a race or a competition is how well you did in relation to the other competitors or how well you are doing. □ *The car was running in eighth position.*

7 N-COUNT Your **position** at a particular time is the situation you are in. □ *He's going to be in a very difficult position if things go badly.* □ *The club's financial position is still uncertain.*

8 N-COUNT Your **position on** a particular matter is your attitude toward it or your opinion of it. [FORMAL] □ *What is your position on this issue?*

9 N-SING If you are **in a position to** do something, you are able to do it. □ *I am not in a position to comment.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use position with:
ADJ.	better position, fetal position, (un)comfortable position, difficult position, financial position, official position

☆ **positive** /pɒzɪtɪv/

1 ADJ If you are **positive**, you are hopeful and confident. □ *Be positive about your future.* • **positive|ly** ADV □ *You really must try to start thinking positively.*

2 ADJ A **positive** experience is pleasant and helpful. □ *I want to have a positive effect on my children's lives.*

3 N-SING **The positive** in a situation is the good and pleasant aspects of it. □ *He prefers to focus on the positive.*

4 ADJ If you are **positive** about something, you are completely sure about it. □ *"Judith's never late. Are you sure she said eight?"—"Positive."*

5 ADJ **Positive** evidence gives definite proof of something. □ *There is some positive evidence that the economy is improving.* • **positive|ly** ADV □ *She positively identified two men and a woman from the photographs.*

6 ADJ If a medical or scientific test is **positive**, it shows that something has happened or is present. □ *If the test is positive, treatment will start*

immediately.

7 ADJ A **positive** number is higher than zero. Compare with **negative**.
[MATH]

8 ADJ In art and sculpture, **positive** space is the parts of a painting that represent solid objects or the parts of a sculpture that are made of solid material. Compare with **negative**. [ARTS] [from Late Latin]

pos|itive ac|cel|era|tion N-NONCOUNT **Positive acceleration** is an increase in speed or velocity. Compare with **negative acceleration**. [SCIENCE]

pos|sess /pəzɛs/ (**possesses, possessing, possessed**) **V-T** If you **possess** something, you have it or own it. □ *They sold everything they possessed to raise the money.* [from Old French]

pos|ses|sion /pəzɛʃən/ (**possessions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you are **in possession of** something, you have it. [FORMAL] □ *Those documents are now in the possession of the Washington Post.*

2 N-COUNT Your **possessions** are the things that you own or have with you at a particular time. □ *People have lost their homes and all their possessions.* [from Old French]

pos|ses|sive /pəzɛsɪv/ **ADJ** In grammar, a **possessive** word is a word such as "my" or "his" that shows who or what something belongs to. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

★ **pos|sibil|ity** /pɒsɪbɪlɪti/ (**possibilities**)

1 N-COUNT If there is a **possibility that** something will happen, it might happen. □ *There is a possibility that they jailed the wrong man.*

2 N-COUNT A **possibility** is one of several different things that could be done. □ *There were several possibilities open to us.* [from Latin]

Word Link	ible ≈ able to be : <i>audible, flexible, possible</i>
-----------	---

★ **pos|sible** /pɒsɪbəl/

1 ADJ If it is **possible** to do something, that thing can be done. □ *If it is possible to find out where your brother is, we will.* □ *Anything is possible if you want it enough.*

2 ADJ If it is **possible that** something is true, it might be true, although you do not know for sure. □ *It is possible that he's telling the truth.*

3 ADJ If you do something **as soon as possible**, you do it as soon as you can. □ *Please make your decision as soon as possible.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	possible Also look up :
ADJ.	feasible, likely; (<i>ant.</i>) impossible, unlikely

★ **pos|sibly** /pɒsɪbli/

1 ADV You use **possibly** when you are not sure if something is true or if it will happen. □ *Exercise will possibly protect against heart attacks.*

2 ADV You use **possibly** to show that you are surprised or puzzled. □ *How could they possibly eat that stuff?*

3 ADV You use **possibly** to say that something is possible. □ *They've done everything they can possibly think of.* □ *I can't possibly answer that!* [from Latin]

★ **post** /pəʊst/ (**posts, posting, posted**)

1 V-T If you **post** signs on a wall, you put them there so that everyone can see them. □ *Officials began posting warning notices.*

2 V-T If you **post** information on the Internet, you put it on a website so that other people can see it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The statement was posted on the Internet.*

3 N-COUNT A **post** is an important job in an organization. [FORMAL] □ *She*

accepted the post of the director's assistant.

4 N-COUNT A **post** is a strong piece of wood or metal that is set into in the ground. □ *The car went through a red light and hit a fence post.*

[Senses 1, 2, and 4 from Old English. Sense 3 from French.]

post|age /poʊstɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Postage** is the money that you pay for sending mail. □ *All prices include postage.* [from Old French]

post|card /poʊstkɑrd/ (**postcards**) also **post card** **N-COUNT** A **postcard** is a thin card, often with a picture on one side, that you can write on and mail to someone without using an envelope. [from Old French]

post|er /poʊstər/ (**posters**) **N-COUNT** A **poster** is a large notice or picture that you stick on a wall. □ *I saw a poster for the jazz festival in Monterey.* [from Old English]

post|mod|ern dance /poʊstmɒdərn dæns/ also **post-modern dance** **N-NONCOUNT** **Postmodern dance** is a form of dance that began in the 1960s as a reaction against modern dance. [ARTS]

post of|fice (**post offices**)

1 N-COUNT A **post office** is a building where you can buy stamps and send mail. □ *She needed to get to the post office before it closed.*

2 N-SING You can use **the post office** to talk about the U.S. Postal Service.

post|pone /poʊstpoʊn, poʊspoʊn/ (**postpones**, **postponing**, **postponed**) **V-T** If you **postpone** an event, you arrange for it to happen at

a later time. □ *He decided to postpone the trip until the following day.*
[from Latin]

Word Link **post** ≈ after : *compost, postscript, postwar*

Word Link **script** ≈ writing : *manuscript, postscript, transcript*

post|script /pɒʊstskript/ (**postscripts**)

1 N-COUNT A **postscript** is something that you write at the end of a letter after you have signed your name. You usually write "P.S." in front of it.

□ *A brief, handwritten postscript lay beneath his signature.*

2 N-COUNT A **postscript** is an addition to a finished story, account, or statement, that gives further information. □ *Let me add a postscript to this section on diet.* [from Late Latin]

pos|ture /pɒstʃər/ (**postures**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **posture** is the position in which you stand or sit. □ *You can make your stomach look flatter by improving your posture.*

2 N-COUNT A **posture** is an attitude that you have or a way that you behave toward a person or a thing. [FORMAL] □ *The president's new posture helped open the way for the next proposal.* [from French]

Word Link **post** ≈ after : *compost, postscript, postwar*

post|war /pɒʊstwɔːr/ **ADJ Postwar** is used to describe things that happened, existed, or were made in the period immediately after a war, especially World War II, 1939–45. □ *Bottle feeding babies was popular in the early postwar years.* [from Old Northern French]

pot /pɒt/ (pots, potting, potted)

1 N-COUNT A **pot** is a deep round container used for cooking food. □ *The shelf is full of metal cooking pots.*

2 N-COUNT A **pot** is a round container that is used for a particular purpose. □ *She asked him to pass the coffee pot.* □ *...a pot of paint.*

3 V-T If you **pot** a plant, you put it into a container filled with soil. □ *Pot the plants individually.* [from Late Old English]

po|ta|to /pə'teɪtəʊ/ (**potatoes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Potatoes** are hard round white vegetables with brown or red skins. They grow under the ground. [from Spanish]

po|ta|to chip (**potato chips**) **N-COUNT** **Potato chips** are very thin slices of potato that have been cooked until they are hard, dry, and crisp.

po|tent /pəʊ'tɪnt/ **ADJ** Something that is **potent** is very effective and powerful. □ *Their most potent weapon was the Exocet missile.*

• **po|ten|cy** /pəʊ'tɪnsi/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Sunscreen can lose its potency if left over winter in the bathroom cabinet.* [from Latin]

☆ **po|ten|tial** /pə'tɛnʃəl/

1 ADJ You use **potential** to say that someone or something could become a particular type of person or thing. □ *The company has identified 60 potential customers.* □ *We are aware of the potential problems.*

• **po|ten|tial|ly** **ADV** □ *This is a potentially dangerous situation.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If someone or something has **potential**, they could become successful or useful in the future. □ *The boy has great potential.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you say that someone or something has **potential for** doing a particular thing, you mean that it is possible they may do it. If there is **the potential for** something, it may happen. □ *The potential for conflict is great.* [from Old French]

po|ten|tial dif|fer|ence (potential differences)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Potential difference is the difference in voltage between two points on an electrical circuit. [SCIENCE]

po|ten|tial en|er|gy **N-NONCOUNT Potential energy** is the energy

that an object has because of its position or condition, for example because it is raised above the ground. Compare with [kinetic energy](#).

[SCIENCE]

pot|tery /pɒtəri/ **N-NONCOUNT Pottery** is pots, dishes, and other

objects made from clay. [ARTS] □ *The store sells a fine range of pottery.* [from Old French]

pouch /paʊtʃ/ (**pouches**) **N-COUNT** The **pouch** of an animal such as a

kangaroo is the pocket of skin on its stomach in which its baby grows.

[SCIENCE] □ *...a kangaroo with a baby in its pouch.* [from Old Norman French]

poul|try /pəʊltri/ **N-PLURAL** You can use **poultry** to talk about birds

that you keep for their eggs and meat, such as chickens. [from Old French]

pounce /paʊns/ (**pounces, pouncing, pounced**) **V-I** If a person or an

animal **pounces on** someone or something, they suddenly jump on them.

□ *He pounced on the photographer and knocked him to the ground.* [from Middle English]

★ **pound** /paʊnd/ (**pounds, pounding, pounded**)

1 N-COUNT A **pound** is a unit for measuring weight that is used in the U.S., Britain, and some other countries. One pound is equal to 0.454

kilograms. [MATH] □ *Her weight was under ninety pounds.* □ *...a pound of cheese.*

2 N-COUNT The **pound** (£) is the unit of money used in Britain. □ *It cost almost a million pounds.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **pound** something or **pound on** it, you hit it with great force, usually loudly and repeatedly. □ *He pounded the table with his fist.*
□ *Somebody began pounding on the front door.* [from Old English]

pour /pɔːr/ (**pours, pouring, poured**)

1 V-T If you **pour** a liquid or other substance, you make it flow out of a container. □ *She poured some water into a bowl.*

2 V-T If you **pour** someone a drink, you put some of the drink in a cup or a glass for them. □ *She asked Tillie to pour her a cup of coffee.*

3 V-I When a liquid **pours** somewhere, it flows there quickly and in large amounts. □ *Blood was pouring from his broken nose.* □ *Tears poured down our faces.*

4 V-I If people **pour** into or out of a place, they go there quickly and in large numbers. □ *At six p.m. workers poured from the offices.*

5 V-I When it rains very heavily, you can say that **it is pouring**. □ *It was still pouring outside.*

► **pour out** If you **pour out** a drink, you put some of it in a cup or a glass. □ *Larry poured out four glasses of water.*

Word Partnership	Use pour with:
N.	pour a liquid , pour a mixture , pour water , pour coffee , pour a drink

poverty /pɒvərti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Poverty** is the state of being very poor. □ *Many of these people are living in poverty.* [from Old French]

powder /paʊdər/ (**powders**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Powder** is a fine dry dust. □ *Put a small amount of the powder into a container and mix with water.* □ *...cocoa powder.* [from Old French]

★ **power** /paʊər/ (powers)

1 N-NONCOUNT If someone has **power**, they have control over people.

□ *When children are young, parents still have a lot of power.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your **power to** do something is your ability to do it. □ *She has the power to charm anyone.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If someone in authority has the **power** to do something, they have the legal right to do it. □ *The police have the power to arrest people who carry knives.*

4 N-NONCOUNT If a group of people are **in power**, they are in charge of a country or an organization. □ *Idi Amin was in power for eight years.*

5 N-NONCOUNT If it is **in** or **within** your **power to** do something, you are able to do it or you have the resources to deal with it. □ *It is within your power to change your life if you are not happy.*

6 N-NONCOUNT The **power** of something is its physical strength or the ability that it has to affect things. [SCIENCE] □ *This vehicle has more power and better brakes.*

7 N-NONCOUNT **Power** is energy that can be used for making electricity or for making machines work. □ *Nuclear power is cleaner than coal.*

□ *The storm left a million homes without electrical power.*

8 N-COUNT In math, **power** is used for talking about the number of times that you multiply a number by itself. For example, "5 to the power of 5" means "5x5x5x5x5." [MATH]

9 N-NONCOUNT In physics, **power** is a measure of the amount of work that is done in a particular time. [SCIENCE] [from Vulgar Latin]

★ **powerful** /paʊərfəl/

1 ADJ A **powerful** person or organization is able to control people and events. □ *You're a powerful man—people will listen to you.* □ *Russia and India are two large, powerful countries.*

2 ADJ Someone's body is **powerful** if it is physically strong. □ *He lifts weights to maintain his powerful muscles.*

3 ADJ A **powerful** machine or substance is very strong. □ *We need more and more powerful computer systems.*

4 ADJ A **powerful** smell is very strong. □ *There was a powerful smell of gasoline in the car.*

5 ADJ A **powerful** voice is loud. □ *Mrs. Jones's powerful voice interrupted them.*

6 ADJ You describe a piece of writing, speech, or work of art as **powerful** when it has a strong effect on people's feelings or beliefs. □ *...a powerful drama about the effects of racism.* • **power|ful|ly** **ADV** □ *The play is painful, funny, and powerfully acted.* [from Vulgar Latin]

power|less /paʊrlɪs/ **ADJ** Someone who is **powerless** is unable to do anything to control a situation. □ *If you don't have money, you're powerless.* □ *Security guards were powerless to stop the crowd.* [from Vulgar Latin]

power line (**power lines**) **N-COUNT** A **power line** is a cable, especially above ground, along which electricity travels to an area or a building.

power station (**power stations**) **N-COUNT** A **power station** is a place where electricity is produced.

prac|ti|cal /præktɪkəl/

1 ADJ **Practical** means involving real situations and events, rather than ideas and theories. □ *Our system is the most practical way of preventing crime.*

2 ADJ If someone is **practical**, they make sensible decisions and deal effectively with problems. □ *We need a practical person to take care of the details.* □ *You were always so practical, Maria.*

3 ADJ **Practical** ideas and methods are likely to be effective or successful in a real situation. □ *Our system is the most practical way of preventing crime.*

4 ADJ **Practical** clothes are useful rather than just being fashionable or attractive. □ *We'll need plenty of lightweight, practical clothes.* [from French]



Thesaurus	practical Also look up :
ADJ.	businesslike, pragmatic, reasonable, sensible, systematic; (<i>ant.</i>) impractical

prac|ti|cal|ly /præktikli/

1 ADV **Practically** means almost. □ *He's known the old man practically all his life.*

2 ADV You use **practically** to describe something that involves real actions or events rather than ideas or theories. □ *The course is practically based.* [from French]

⊛ prac|tice /præktis/ (practices, practicing, practiced)

1 N-COUNT A **practice** is something that people do regularly. □ *They campaign against the practice of using animals for experiments.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Practice** is the act of doing something regularly in order to be able to do it better. □ *It takes a lot of practice to become a good musician.*

3 N-COUNT A doctor's or lawyer's **practice** is his or her business, often shared with other doctors or lawyers. □ *The new doctor's practice was miles away from where I lived.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **practice** something, you do it regularly in order to do it better. □ *She practiced the piano in the school basement.* □ *Keep practicing, and maybe next time you'll do better.*

5 V-T When people **practice** something such as a custom or a religion, they take part in the activities associated with it. □ *...a family that practiced traditional Judaism.* • **prac|tic|ing** ADJ □ *He was a practicing Muslim throughout his life.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	practice Also look up :
N.	custom, habit, method, procedure, system, way, exercise, rehearsal, training, workout

prairie /prɛəri/ (**prairies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **prairie** is a large area of flat land in North America where very few trees grow.
[GEOGRAPHY] [from French]

praise /preɪz/ (**praises, praising, praised**)

1 V-T If you **praise** someone or something, you say that you admire or respect them for something they have done. □ *The passengers praised John for saving their lives.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Praise** is also a noun. □ *The ladies are full of praise for the staff.* [from Old French]

pray /preɪ/ (**prays, praying, prayed**)

1 V-T/V-I When people **pray**, they speak to God or a god. □ *We pray that Billy's family will now find peace.* □ *He spent his time in prison praying and studying.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **are praying** that something will happen, you are hoping for it very much. □ *I'm praying for good weather.* □ *I'm praying that someone will do something before it's too late.* [from Old French]

prayer /prɛər/ (**prayers**)

1 N-COUNT A **prayer** is the words that a person says when they speak to God or a god. □ *They should say a prayer for the people on both sides.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Prayer** is the activity of speaking to God or a god. □ *The monks give their lives to prayer.*

3 N-PLURAL A short religious service at which people gather to pray can be referred to as **prayers**. □ *...evening prayers.* [from Old French]

preach /pri:tʃ/ (**preaches, preaching, preached**)

1 V-T/V-I When a member of the clergy **preaches** a sermon, he or she gives a talk on a religious or moral subject during a religious service.

□ *The priest preached a sermon on the devil.* □ *The bishop will preach to a crowd of several hundred people.* • **preach|er** N-COUNT (**preachers**)

□ ...*acceptance of women preachers.*

2 v-T/V-I When people **preach**, or **preach** a belief or a course of action, they try to persuade other people to accept the belief or to take the course of action. □ *He was trying to preach peace.* □ *Experts are preaching that even a little exercise is better than none at all.* [from Old French]

Pre|cam|brian /prɪkæmbriən/ also **Pre-Cambrian** ADJ

Precambrian time is the period of the Earth's history from the time the Earth formed until around 600 million years ago. [SCIENCE]

pre|car|ious /prɪkɛəriəs/

1 ADJ If your situation is **precarious**, you are not in complete control of events and might fail in what you are doing at any moment. □ *Our*

financial situation has become precarious. • **pre|car|ious|ly** ADV

□ *This left him clinging precariously to his job.*

2 ADJ Something that is **precarious** is not securely held in place and seems likely to fall or collapse at any moment. □ *They crawled up*

precarious ladders. • **pre|car|ious|ly** ADV □ *One of my grocery bags was precariously balanced on the car trunk.* [from Latin]

Word Link **caut** ≈ taking care : **caution, cautious, precaution**

Word Link **pre** ≈ before : **precaution, precede, predict**

pre|cau|tion /prɪkɔʃn/ (**precautions**) N-COUNT A **precaution** is an action that is intended to prevent something bad from happening. □ *Just as a precaution, he should move to a place of safety.* [from French]

Word Link **pre** ≈ before : **precaution, precede, predict**

pre|cede /prɪsɪd/ (**precedes, preceding, preceded**) V-T If one event or period of time **precedes** another, it happens before it. [FORMAL]
□ *Adjectives usually precede the noun they describe.* [from Old French]

pre|cedent /prɛsɪdɒnt/ (**precedents**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **precedent** for an action or an event, it has happened before, and this can be regarded as an argument for doing it again. [FORMAL] □ *The trial could set an important precedent for dealing with similar cases.* [from Old French]

pre|cious /prɛʃəs/

1 ADJ Precious objects are worth a lot of money because they are rare.

□ *The company mines precious metals throughout North America.*

2 ADJ If something is **precious** to you, it is important to you, and you do not want to lose it. □ *Her family's support is particularly precious to Josie.* [from Old French]

pre|cipi|ta|tion /prɪsɪpɪteɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT Precipitation is rain, snow, or hail. [SCIENCE]

2 N-NONCOUNT Precipitation is a process in a chemical reaction that causes solid particles to become separated from a liquid. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

pre|cise /prɪsaɪs/

1 ADJ Something that is **precise** is exact and accurate in all its details.

□ *I can remember the precise moment when I heard the news.*

2 ADJ You use **precise** to emphasize that you are referring to an exact thing, rather than something vague. □ *I can remember the precise moment when my daughter came to see me.* □ *The equipment sent back information on the precise distance between the moon and the Earth.* [from French]

pre|cise|ly /prɪsaɪsli/

1 ADV **Precisely** means accurately and exactly. □ *Nobody knows precisely how many people are still living there.*

2 ADV You can use **precisely** to show that a reason or a fact is the only important one there is, or that it is obvious. □ *Children come to zoos precisely to see captive animals.* [from French]

pre|ci|sion /prɪsɪʒən/ **N-NONCOUNT** If you do something **with**

precision, you do it exactly as it should be done. □ *He hits the ball with precision.* [from Latin]

pre|co|cial /prɪkəʊʃl/ **ADJ** A **precocial** chick is a young bird that is relatively well-developed when it is born and requires little parental care. Compare with **altricial**. [SCIENCE]

pre|con|cep|tion /prɪkənsɛpʃən/ (**preconceptions**) **N-COUNT** Your **preconceptions** about something are beliefs formed about it before you have enough information or experience. □ *Did you have any preconceptions about the sort of people who did computing?*

pre|con|di|tion /prɪkəndɪʃən/ (**preconditions**) **N-COUNT** If one thing is a **precondition** for another, it must happen or be done before the second thing can happen or exist. [FORMAL] □ *They demanded the release of three prisoners as a precondition for negotiation.*

preda|tor /prɛdətər/ (**predators**) **N-COUNT** A **predator** is an animal that kills and eats other animals. [SCIENCE] □ *With no natural predators on the island, the animals lived happily.* [from Latin]

pre|de|ces|sor /prɛdɪsɛsər/ (predecessors)

1 N-COUNT Your **predecessor** is the person who had your job before you.

□ *He learned everything he knew from his predecessor.*

2 N-COUNT The **predecessor** of an object or a machine is the object or machine that came before it in a sequence or process of development.

□ *The car is 2 inches shorter than its predecessor.* [from Old French]

Word Link **dict** ≈ speaking : *contradict, dictate, predict*

Word Link **pre** ≈ before : *precaution, precede, predict*

pre|dict /prɪdɪkt/ (**predicts, predicting, predicted**) **V-T** If you **predict** an event, you say that it will happen. □ *The old man correctly predicted the results of fifteen matches.* [from Latin]

pre|dict|able /prɪdɪktəbəl/ **ADJ** If an event is **predictable**, it is obvious in advance that it will happen. □ *This was a predictable reaction.* [from Latin]

pre|dic|tion /prɪdɪkʃən/ (**predictions**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** If you make a **prediction**, you say what you think will happen. □ *My prediction is that the process will take about 5 years.* [from Latin]

pre|domi|nant /prɪdɒmɪnənt/ **ADJ** If something is **predominant**, it is more important or noticeable than anything else in a set of people or things. □ *Mandy's predominant emotion was confusion.*

• **pre|domi|nance** **N-SING** □ *...the predominance of women in teaching.* • **pre|domi|nant|ly** **ADV** □ *Scotland is a predominantly rural country.* [from Medieval Latin]

preen /pri:n/ (**preens, preening, preened**) v-T When birds **preen** their feathers, they clean them and arrange them neatly using their beaks.

[SCIENCE] • **preening** n-NONCOUNT □ *Preening of the feathers keeps them waterproof and in good condition.* [from Old English]

preface /prɛfɪs/ (**prefaces**) n-COUNT A **preface** is an introduction at the beginning of a book. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Have you read the preface to Kelman's novel?* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **prefer** /prɪfɜːr/ (**prefers, preferring, preferred**) v-T If you **prefer** someone or something, you like that person or thing better than another. □ *Does he prefer a particular sort of music?* □ *I preferred books and people to politics.* □ *He would prefer to be in Philadelphia.* [from Latin]

preferable /prɛfərəbəl, prɛfrə-, prɪfɜːrə-/ adj When one thing is **preferable to** another, it is better or more suitable. □ *For me, a trip to the supermarket is preferable to buying food on the Internet.*

• **preferably** /prɛfərəbli, prɛfrə-, prɪfɜːrə-/ adv □ *Get exercise, preferably in the fresh air.* [from Latin]

preference /prɛfərəns/ (**preferences**)

1 n-COUNT/n-NONCOUNT If you have a **preference for** something, you would like to have or do that thing rather than something else.

□ *Customers have shown a preference for salty snacks.*

2 n-NONCOUNT If you **give preference to** someone, you choose them rather than someone else. □ *The university will give preference to students from poorer backgrounds.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>fix</i> ≈ fastening : <i>fixture, prefix, suffix</i>
-----------	---

pre|fix /prɪfɪks/ (**prefixes**) **N-COUNT** A **prefix** is a letter or a group of letters that is added to the beginning of a word in order to form a different word. For example, the prefix "un-" is added to "happy" to form "unhappy." Compare with **suffix**. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

preg|nant /prɛɡnənt/ **ADJ** If a woman or a female animal is **pregnant**, she has a baby or babies developing in her body. □ *I'm seven months pregnant.* • **preg|nan|cy** /prɛɡnənsi/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**pregnancies**) □ *We keep a record of your weight gain during pregnancy.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use pregnant with:
N.	pregnant with a baby/child , pregnant mother , pregnant wife , pregnant woman
V.	be pregnant , become pregnant , get pregnant

pre|his|tor|ic /prɪhɪstɔːrɪk/ **ADJ** **Prehistoric** people and things existed at a time before information was written down. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
 □ *...the prehistoric cave paintings of Lascaux.*

preju|dice /prɛdʒədis/ (**prejudices, prejudicing, prejudiced**)
1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Prejudice** is an unreasonable dislike of a particular group of people or things. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *These people have always suffered from racial prejudice.* □ *There seems to be some prejudice against workers over 45.*
2 V-T If you **prejudice** someone or something, you influence them so that they are unfair in some way. □ *Words like "mankind" and "manpower" may prejudice people against women.* □ *The report was held back for fear of prejudicing his trial.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	prejudice Also look up :
N.	bias, bigotry, disapproval, intolerance; (<i>ant.</i>) tolerance

prejudiced /prɛdʒəˈdɪst/ **ADJ** A person who is **prejudiced** against someone from a different group has an unreasonable dislike of them.
□ *They complained that the police were racially prejudiced.* [from Old French]

preliminary /prɪlɪˈmɪnəri/ **ADJ** **Preliminary** activities or discussions take place at the beginning of an event, often as a form of preparation. □ *Preliminary results show the Republican Party with 11 percent of the vote.* [from New Latin]

premature /prɪˈmætʃʊər/

1 ADJ Something that is **premature** happens earlier than people expect.

□ *Heart disease is a common cause of premature death.*

2 ADJ A **premature** baby is one that was born before the date when it was expected to be born. □ *Even very young premature babies respond to their mother's presence.* [from Latin]

premier /prɪˈmɪər/ (**premiers**)

1 N-COUNT A country's **premier** is its leader. □ *He will meet the Australian premier John Howard.*

2 ADJ **Premier** is used to describe something that is considered to be the best or most important thing of a particular type. □ *...the country's premier opera company.* [from Old French]

premise /prɛˈmɪs/ (**premises**)

1 N-PLURAL The **premises** of a business or an institution are all the buildings and land that it occupies. □ *There is a kitchen on the premises.*

2 N-COUNT A **premise** is something that you suppose is true and that you use as a basis for developing an idea. [FORMAL] □ *The premise is that schools will work harder to improve if they must compete.* [from Old French]

pre|mium /prɪmiəm/ (premiums)

1 N-COUNT A **premium** is a sum of money that you pay regularly to an insurance company for an insurance policy. [BUSINESS] □ ...*insurance premiums*.

2 N-COUNT A **premium** is a sum of money that you have to pay for something in addition to the normal cost. □ *People will normally pay a premium for a good house in a good area.*

3 PHRASE If something is **at a premium**, it is wanted or needed, but is difficult to get or achieve. □ *If space is at a premium, choose furniture that folds away.* [from Latin]

prepa|ration /prɛpəreɪʃn/ (preparations)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Preparation** is the process of getting something ready for use. □ *Todd put the papers in his briefcase in preparation for the meeting.*

2 N-PLURAL **Preparations** are all the arrangements that are made for a future event. □ *We were making preparations for our wedding.* [from Latin]

☆ pre|pare /prɪpɛər/ (prepares, preparing, prepared)

1 V-T If you **prepare** something, you make it ready. □ *We will need several weeks to prepare the report for publication.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **prepare for** an event or an action that will happen soon, you get ready for it. □ *You should begin to prepare for the cost of your child's education.* □ *He went back to his hotel and prepared to catch a train.*

3 V-T When you **prepare food**, you get it ready to be eaten. □ *She started preparing dinner.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use prepare with:
N.	prepare a list , prepare a plan , prepare a report , prepare for battle/war , prepare for the future , prepare for the worst , prepare dinner , prepare food , prepare a meal

★ **pre|pared** /prɪpɛəd/

1 ADJ If you are **prepared to** do something, you are willing to do it if necessary. □ *Are you prepared to help if we need you?*

2 ADJ If you are **prepared for** something that you think is going to happen, you are ready for it. □ *Police are prepared for large crowds.*

3 ADJ You can describe something as **prepared** when it has been done or made beforehand, so that it is ready when it is needed. □ *He ended his prepared statement by thanking the police.* [from Latin]

Word Link **pos** ≈ placing : *deposit, preposition, position*

prepo|sition /prɛpəzɪʃn/ (**prepositions**) N-COUNT A **preposition** is a word such as "by," "for," "into," or "with" that usually comes before a noun. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

pre|scribe /prɪskraɪb/ (**prescribes, prescribing, prescribed**)

1 v-T If a doctor **prescribes** medicine or treatment for you, he or she tells you what medicine or treatment to have. □ *The physician examines the patient and prescribes medication.*

2 v-T If a person or a set of laws or rules **prescribes** an action or a duty, they state that it must be carried out. [FORMAL] □ *...Article II of the Constitution, which prescribes the method of electing a president.* [from Latin]

pre|scription /prɪskrɪpʃn/ (**prescriptions**) N-COUNT A

prescription is a piece of paper on which a doctor writes an order for medicine. □ *He gave me a prescription for some cream.* [from Latin]

★ **pres|ence** /prɛzns/

1 N-SING Someone's **presence** in a place is the fact that they are there. □ *His presence always causes trouble.*

2 PHRASE If you are **in** someone's **presence**, you are in the same place as

that person. □ *Children should do their homework in the presence of their parents.* [from Old French]

present

① [ADJECTIVE AND NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB USES](#)

★ ① **pre|s|ent** /prɛzənt/ (presents)

1 ADJ You use **present** to talk about things and people that exist now.

□ *The present situation is very difficult for us.*

2 PHRASE A situation that exists **at present** exists now. □ *At present, we do not know the cause of the disease.*

3 ADJ If someone is **present at** an event, they are there. □ *Nearly 85 percent of men are present at the birth of their children.*

4 N-COUNT A **present** is something that you give to someone, for example on their birthday. □ *She bought a birthday present for her mother.*

5 N-SING **The present** is the period of time that we are in now and the things that are happening now. □ *...the story of my life from my childhood up to the present.*

6 ADJ If something, especially a substance or disease, is **present in** something else, it exists in that thing. □ *Vitamin D is naturally present in breast milk.* [Senses 1 to 3, 5, and 6 from Latin. Sense 4 from Old French.]

Usage	present
Make sure you pronounce <i>present</i> correctly—the noun or adjective has stress on the first syllable, while the verb has stress on the second syllable: <i>At the present moment, Timmy has two birthday presents hidden in his closet, ready to present to Abby when she comes home.</i>	

★ ② **pre|s|ent** /prɪzɛnt/ (presents, presenting, presented)

1 V-T If you **present** something, you formally give it to someone. □ *The*

mayor presented him with a gold medal. □ *Betty will present the prizes to the winners.*

2 v-T If you **present** someone or something in a particular way, you describe them in that way. □ *Many false statements were presented as facts.* □ *...tricks to help him present himself in a more confident way.*
[from Old French]

pres|en|ta|tion /prɪzɛntetʃən/ (presentations)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Presentation** is the appearance of something that someone has worked to create. □ *Keep the presentation of food attractive but simple.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **presentation** of something is the act of formally giving it to someone. □ *The evening began with the presentation of awards.*

3 N-COUNT A **presentation** is an event at which someone is given an award. □ *He received his award at a presentation in Kansas City.*

4 N-COUNT When someone gives a **presentation**, they show or explain something to a group of people. □ *Philip and I gave a short presentation.*
[from Latin]

pres|ent con|tinu|ous N-SING

In grammar, the **present continuous** is the structure that uses "be" and the "-ing" form of a verb. An example of the present continuous is "He is walking down the road."
[LANGUAGE ARTS]

pres|ent par|ti|ci|ple (present participles) N-COUNT

In grammar, the **present participle** of a verb is the form that ends in "-ing." Present participles are used to form continuous tenses. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

pres|ent per|fect N-SING

In grammar, the **present perfect** is the form of a verb that you use to talk about things that began in the past and are still happening or still important in the present. It is formed with the

verb "have" and a past participle. An example of the present perfect is "She has promised to come." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

pres|ent tense (present tenses) N-COUNT In grammar, **the present tense** is the form that is used for talking about things that exist, things that are happening now, or things that happen regularly. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

pre|serva|tive /prɪzɜːrvətɪv/ (preservatives) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
A **preservative** is a chemical that keeps something in good condition.
□ *The list shows all the preservatives used in food processing.* [from Old French]

Word Link **serv** ≈ keeping : *conserve, observe, preserve*

Word Link **ation** ≈ state of : *dehydration, elevation, preservation*

pre|serve /prɪzɜːrv/ (preserves, preserving, preserved)

1 v-T If you **preserve** something, you take action to save it or protect it.

- *We need to preserve the forest.* • **pres|er|vation** N-NONCOUNT
- *We're collecting money for the preservation of our historic buildings.*

2 v-T If you **preserve** food, you treat it in order to make it last longer.

- *Use only enough sugar to preserve the plums.*

3 N-COUNT A nature **preserve** is an area of land or water where animals are protected from hunters. □ *...Pantanal, one of the world's great wildlife preserves.* [from Old French]

Word Link **sid** ≈ sitting : *preside, president, residence*

pre|side /prɪzaɪd/ (presides, presiding, presided) v-I If you **preside over** a meeting, you are in charge. □ *He presided over the weekly meetings of the organization.* [from French]

presiden|cy /prɛzɪdənsi/ (**presidencies**) N-COUNT The **presidency** of a country or an organization is the position of being the president.
□ *He was offered the presidency of the University of Saskatchewan.*
[from Old French]

Word Link *sid* ≈ sitting : *preside, president, reside nce*

★ **president** /prɛzɪdənt/ (**presidents**)

1 N-COUNT The **president** of a country that has no king or queen is the person who is in charge of that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The president must act quickly.*

2 N-COUNT The **president** of an organization is the person who has the highest position in it. □ *He is the national president of the Screen Actors Guild.* [from Old French]

★ **presiden|tial** /prɛzɪdɛnʃl/ ADJ **Presidential** activities or things relate or belong to a president. □ *He is reporting on Peru's presidential election.* [from Old French]

★ **press** /prɛs/ (**presses, pressing, pressed**)

1 V-T If you **press** something somewhere, you push it firmly against something else. □ *He pressed his back against the door.*

2 V-T If you **press** a button or a switch, you push it with your finger in order to make a machine work. □ *David pressed a button and the door closed.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **press** something, or **press down on** it, you push hard against it with your foot or hand. □ *He pressed the gas pedal hard.*

4 V-T If you **press** someone, you try hard to persuade them to do something. □ *They pressed him to have something to eat.* □ *It is certain they will press Mr. King for more details.*

5 V-T If you **press** clothes, you iron them. □ *Vera pressed his shirt.*

6 N-SING The **press** consists of newspapers and magazines, and the people who write for them. □ *She gave several interviews to the local*

press.

7 PHRASE If you **press charges against** someone, you make an official accusation against them that has to be decided in a court of law. □ *I could have pressed charges against him.*

8 PHRASE When substances such as sand or gravel **press together** or when they **are pressed together**, they are pushed hard against each other so that they form a single layer. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use press with:
N.	press a button , at the press of a button , press accounts , press coverage , freedom of the press , press reports , press charges

★ **pres|sure** /prɛʃər/ (**pressures**, **pressuring**, **pressured**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Pressure** is force that you produce when you press hard on something. □ *The pressure of his fingers on her arm relaxed.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **pressure** in a place or a container is the force produced by the gas or liquid in it. [SCIENCE] □ *If the pressure falls in the cabin, an oxygen mask will drop in front of you.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you are experiencing **pressure**, you feel that you must do a lot of things or make an important decision in very little time.

□ *Can you work under pressure?*

4 V-T If you **pressure** someone **to** do something, you try to persuade them to do it in a forceful way. □ *He will never pressure you to get married.*

□ *He was pressured into making a decision.* • **pres|sured**

ADJ □ *You're likely to feel anxious and pressured.* [from Late Latin]

5 → see also [blood pressure](#)

pres|tige /prɛstɪʒ, -stɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** If a person, a country, or an organization has **prestige**, they are admired and respected because they are important or successful. □ *...efforts to build up the prestige of the United Nations.* □ *His position in the company brought him prestige.* [from French]

pres|tigi|ous /prɛstɪdʒəs, -stɪdʒəs/ ADJ A **prestigious** institution, job, or activity is respected and admired by people. □ *...one of the most prestigious schools in the country.* [from French]

pre|sum|ably /prɪzʊməbli/ ADV Something that is **presumably** true is probably true. □ *He's not going this year, presumably because of his age.* [from Old French]

Word Link **sume** ≈ taking : *assume, consume, presume*

pre|sume /prɪzʊm/ (**presumes, presuming, presumed**)

1 v-T If you **presume that** something is true, you think that it is true, although you are not sure. □ *I presume that you're here on business.*

□ *"Has he been home all week?"—"I presume so."*

2 v-T If you **presume to** do something, you do it even though you have no right to do it. [FORMAL] □ *I would not presume to advise you on such matters.* [from Old French]

pre|sump|tu|ous /prɪzʌmptʃuəs/ ADJ If you describe someone or their behavior as **presumptuous**, you disapprove of them because they are doing something that they have no right or authority to do. □ *It would be presumptuous to guess what the result will be.* [from Old French]

pre|tend /prɪtɛnd/ (**pretends, pretending, pretended**)

1 v-T If you **pretend that** something is true, you try to make people believe that it is true, although in fact it is not. □ *I pretend that things are really okay when they're not.* □ *He pretended to be asleep.*

2 v-T If you **pretend that** you are doing something, you imagine that you are doing it, for example, as part of a game. □ *She can sunbathe and pretend she's in Cancun.* [from Latin]

pre|tense /prɪtɛns, prɪtɛns/ (pretenses)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **pretense** is an action or way of behaving that is intended to make people believe something that is not true. □ *He found it difficult to keep up the pretense of happiness.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **under false pretenses**, you do it when people do not know the truth about you and your intentions. □ *This interview was conducted under false pretenses.* [from Latin]

☆ pret|ty /prɪti/ (prettier, prettiest)

1 ADJ Someone, especially a girl, who is **pretty**, looks nice and is attractive in a delicate way. □ *She's a very charming and very pretty girl.*

2 ADJ A place or a thing that is **pretty** is attractive and pleasant. □ *We stayed in a very pretty little town.*

3 ADV You can use **pretty** before an adjective or an adverb to mean "fairly." [INFORMAL] □ *I had a pretty good idea what she was going to do.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	pretty Also look up :
ADJ.	beautiful, cute, lovely, beautiful, charming, pleasant

pre|vail /prɪveɪl/ (prevails, prevailing, prevailed)

1 v-I If a proposal, a principle, or an opinion **prevails**, it gains influence or is accepted. □ *We hoped that common sense would prevail.* □ *Rick still believes that justice will prevail.*

2 v-I If a situation or an attitude **prevails** in a particular place at a particular time, it is normal or most common in that place at that time. □ *A similar situation prevails in Canada.* □ *...the confusion which prevailed at the time of the revolution.* [from Latin]

pre|vail|ing /prɪveɪlɪŋ/ **ADJ** The **prevailing** wind in an area is the type of wind that blows over that area most of the time. [from Latin]

preval|lent /prɛvələnt/ **ADJ** A condition, a practice, or a belief that is **prevalent** is common. □ *Single-parent households are becoming increasingly prevalent.* • **preval|lence** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the prevalence of heart disease in this country.* [from Latin]

★ **pre|vent** /prɪvɛnt/ (**prevents, preventing, prevented**) **V-T** To **prevent** something means to make sure that it does not happen. □ *The best way to prevent injury is to wear a seat belt.* □ *The disease can prevent you from walking properly.* • **pre|ven|tion** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Scientists are still learning about the prevention of heart disease.* [from Latin]

pre|view /prɪvyu/ (**previews**) **N-COUNT** A **preview** is an opportunity to see something such as a movie or an invention before it is open or available to the public. □ *He went to a preview of the play.*

★ **pre|vi|ous** /prɪviəs/ **ADJ** A **previous** event or thing is one that happened or existed before the one that you are talking about. □ *She has a teenage daughter from a previous marriage.* [from Latin]

pre|vi|ous|ly /prɪviəsli/

1 ADV **Previously** means at some time before the period that you are talking about. □ *Guyana's railroads were previously owned by private companies.* □ *They gave the contract to a previously unknown company.*

2 ADV You can use **previously** to say how much earlier one event was than another event. □ *Ingrid had moved to San Diego two weeks previously.* [from Latin]

pre|writ|ing /prɪraɪtɪŋ/ also **pre-writing** **N-NONCOUNT** **Prewriting** is the thinking and planning that a writer does before beginning to write something. [ARTS]

prey /preɪ/ (**preys, preying, preyed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT An animal's **prey** is the birds or other animals that it hunts and eats in order to live. [SCIENCE] □ *These animals can hunt prey in the water or in trees.*

2 V-I A creature that **preys on** other creatures lives by catching and eating them. □ *...mountain lions and bears that prey on sheep.* [from Old French]

★ **price** /praɪs/ (**prices**)

1 N-COUNT The **price** of something is the amount of money that you have to pay in order to buy it. □ *We have seen huge changes in the price of gas.* □ *They expect house prices to rise.*

2 PHRASE If you want something **at any price**, you are determined to get it. □ *They wanted fame at any price.*

3 N-SING The **price** that you pay for something that you want is an unpleasant thing that you have to do or suffer in order to get it. □ *These stars often pay a high price for their success.* [from Old French]

priceless /praɪslɪs/

1 ADJ Something that is **priceless** is worth a very large amount of money. □ *Several priceless treasures were stolen from the Palace Museum last night.*

2 ADJ Priceless means extremely useful or valuable. □ *Our national parks are priceless treasures.* [from Old French]

pricey /praɪsi/ (**pricier, priciest**) also **pricy** **ADJ** If something is **pricey**, it is expensive. [INFORMAL] □ *Medical insurance is very pricey.* [from Old French]

prick /prɪk/ (**pricks, pricking, pricked**)

1 V-T If you **prick** something, you make small holes in it with a sharp object. □ *Prick the potatoes and rub the skins with salt.*

2 V-T If something sharp **pricks** you, it presses into your skin and hurts you. □ *It felt like a needle pricking me in the foot.* [from Old English]

pride /praɪd/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Pride** is a feeling of satisfaction that you have because you have done something well. □ *We all felt the sense of pride when we finished early.* □ *We take pride in offering you the highest standards.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Pride** is a sense of dignity and self-respect. □ *His pride wouldn't allow him to ask for help.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **pride** is the feeling that they have that they are better or more important than other people. □ *His pride may still be his downfall.* [from Old English]

priest /prɪst/ (**priests**) **N-COUNT** A **priest** is a person who has religious duties in a place where people worship. □ *He trained to be a Catholic priest.* [from Old English]

primarily /praɪmɪrɪli/ **ADV** You use **primarily** to say what is mainly true in a particular situation. □ *These reports come primarily from passengers on the plane.* [from Latin]

Word Link **prim** ≈ first : **primary, prime, primitive**

primary /praɪmɪri, -məri/ (**primaries**)

1 ADJ **Primary** describes something that is most important for someone or something. [FORMAL] □ *Language difficulties were the primary cause of his problems.*

2 ADJ **Primary** education is the first few years of formal education for children. □ *Most primary students now have experience with computers.*

3 N-COUNT A **primary** or a **primary election** is an election in a state in the U.S. in which people vote for someone to represent a political party.

Compare with [general election](#). [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He won the New Hampshire primary.* [from Latin]

pri|ma|ry col|or (primary colors) N-COUNT Primary colors are the three colors (red, yellow, and blue) that can be mixed together to produce other colors. [ARTS] □ *The toys come in bright primary colors that kids will love.*

pri|ma|ry pol|lu|tant (primary pollutants) N-COUNT Primary pollutants are substances that are released into the atmosphere and cause pollution. Compare with [secondary pollutant](#). [SCIENCE]

pri|mate /praɪmeɪt/ (primates) N-COUNT A primate is a member of the group of mammals that includes humans, monkeys, and apes. □ *The woolly spider monkey is the largest primate in the Americas.* [from New Latin]

Word Link	<i>prim</i> ≈ first : <i>primary, prime, primitive</i>
-----------	--

prime /praɪm/ (primes, priming, primed)

1 ADJ You use **prime** to describe something that is most important in a situation. □ *Your happiness is my prime concern.* □ *It could be a prime target for attack.*

2 ADJ You use **prime** to describe something that is of the best possible quality. □ *These beaches are prime sites for development.*

3 ADJ You use **prime** to describe an example of a particular kind of thing that is absolutely typical. □ *Jodie Foster: the prime example of a child actor who became a respected adult star.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Your **prime** is the stage in your life when you are strongest, most active, or most successful. □ *I'm just coming into my prime now.* □ *Some of these athletes are well past their prime.*

5 V-T If you **prime** someone **to** do something, you prepare them to do it,

for example by giving them information about it beforehand. □ *Arnold primed her for her duties.*

6 N-COUNT A **prime** is the same as a **prime number**. [MATH] [from Latin]

prime me|rid|ian /praɪm məˈrɪdiən/ **N-SING** The **prime meridian** is the line of longitude, corresponding to zero degrees and passing through Greenwich, England, from which all the other lines of longitude are calculated. [SCIENCE]

★ **prime mɪn|is|ter** (**prime ministers**) **N-COUNT** The leader of the government in some countries is called the **prime minister**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Vaughan Lewis is the former prime minister of St. Lucia.*

prime num|ber (**prime numbers**) **N-COUNT** A **prime number** is a whole number greater than 1 that cannot be divided exactly by any whole number except itself and the number 1, such as 17. [MATH]

Word Link **prim** ≈ first : **primary, prime, primitive**

primi|tive /prɪmɪtɪv/

1 ADJ Primitive means belonging to a society in which people live in a very simple way, usually without industries or a writing system. □ *He has traveled the world, visiting many primitive societies.*

2 ADJ Primitive means belonging to a very early period in the development of an animal or plant. □ *...primitive man.*

3 ADJ If something is **primitive**, it is very simple in style. □ *The conditions in the camp are primitive.* [from Latin]

★ **prince** /prɪns/ (**princes**) **N-COUNT** A **prince** is a male member of a royal family, especially the son of the king or queen. [from Old French]

☆ **prin|cess** /prɪnsɪs, -sɛs/ (**princesses**) N-COUNT A **princess** is a female member of a royal family, usually the daughter of the king or queen or the wife of a prince. [from Old French]

prin|ci|pal /prɪnsɪpəl/ (**principals**)

1 ADJ Principal means first in order of importance. □ *Money was not the principal reason for his action.* □ *Newspapers were the principal source of information.*

2 N-COUNT The **principal** of a school is the person in charge of the school. □ *Donald King is the principal of Dartmouth High School.* [from Old French]

prin|ci|pal parts N-PLURAL In grammar, the **principal parts** of a verb are the main inflected forms of the verb. The principal parts of the verb "to sing" are "sings," "singing," "sang," and "sung." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

☆ **prin|ci|ple** /prɪnsɪpəl/ (**principles**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **principles** are the rules and ideas that you have about how you should behave. □ *It's against my principles to be dishonest.*

2 N-COUNT A **principle** is a rule about how something works or happens. □ *The first principle of democracy is that people should have the right to vote.*

3 PHRASE If you refuse to do something **on principle**, you refuse to do it because of your beliefs. □ *He would vote against the proposal on principle.*

4 PHRASE The **principles of composition** are the rules used to produce good dance, writing, and other art forms. [ARTS]

5 PHRASE The **principles of design** are the rules used by painters and other visual artists to create a work of art, involving concepts such as balance, contrast, and emphasis. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Usage	principle and principal
-------	--------------------------------

Principal and *principle* are often confused because they are pronounced exactly alike. A *principle* is a rule, whereas a *principal* is a person in charge of a school: *The principal handed out a list of principles for student behavior in class.* The adjective *principal* means "most important": *The principal reason for going to school is to become educated.*

🌟 **print** /prɪnt/ (**prints, printing, printed**)

1 v-T If you **print** something, you use a machine to put words or pictures on paper. □ *The publishers have printed 40,000 copies of the novel.*

• **print|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...a printing and publishing company.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Print** is all the letters and numbers in a printed document. □ *I can't read this—the print is too small.*

3 v-T If you **print** words, you write in letters that are not joined together. □ *Please sign here, then print your name and address.*

4 PHRASE If you appear **in print**, or get **into print**, what you say or write is published in a book or a newspaper. □ *These poets appeared in print long after their deaths.* [from Old French]

▶ **print out**

1 If you **print** a computer file **out**, you use a machine to produce a copy of it on paper. □ *I printed out a copy of the letter and put it on Mr. Miller's desk.*

2 → see also [printout](#)

print|er /prɪntər/ (**printers**)

1 N-COUNT A **printer** is a machine for printing copies of computer documents on paper.

2 N-COUNT A **printer** is a person or a company whose job is printing things such as books. □ *Franklin was a printer, a publisher, and a diplomat.* [from Old French]

print|mak|ing /prɪntmeɪkɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Printmaking** is an artistic technique that consists of making a series of pictures from an original, or

from a specially prepared surface. [ARTS]

print|out /prɪntaʊt/ (**printouts**) also **print-out** N-COUNT A **printout** is a piece of paper with information from a computer printed on it. □ *Maria gave me a printout of the email.*

pri|or /praɪər/

1 ADJ You use **prior** to indicate that something has already happened, or must happen, before another event takes place. □ *He claimed he had no prior knowledge of the protest.*

2 PHRASE If something happens **prior to** a particular time or event, it happens before that time or event. [FORMAL] □ *Prior to his trip to Japan, Steven was in New York.* [from Latin]

pri|or|ity /praɪɔːrɪti/ (**priorities**)

1 N-COUNT If something is a **priority**, it is the most important thing, and you have to deal with it before everything else. □ *Her children are her first priority.* □ *The government's priority is to build more schools.*

2 PHRASE If you **give priority to** something or someone, you treat them as more important than anything else. □ *The government should give priority to environmental issues.*

3 PHRASE If something **takes priority over** other things, it is more important than other things. □ *The needs of the poor must take priority over the desires of the rich.* [from Latin]

prism /prɪzəm/ (**prisms**) N-COUNT A **prism** is a block of clear glass or plastic that separates the light passing through it into different colors. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

🔴 **pris|on** /prɪzən/ (**prisons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **prison** is a building where criminals are kept as punishment. □ *He was sent to*

prison for five years. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use prison with:
V.	die in prison, escape from prison, face prison, go to prison, release someone from prison, send someone to prison, serve/spend time in prison
N.	life in prison, prison officials, prison population, prison reform, prison sentence, prison time

☆ **pris|on|er** /prɪzənər/ (**prisoners**) N-COUNT A **prisoner** is a person who is not free, usually because they are in prison. □ *A prisoner escaped from Arrowhead Correctional Center early Monday.* □ *More than 30,000 Australians were taken prisoner in World War II.* [from Old French]

pri|va|cy /praɪvəsi/ N-NONCOUNT **Privacy** is the freedom to do things without people knowing what you are doing. □ *What I do in the privacy of my own home is not your business.* □ *We have changed the names to protect the privacy of those involved.* [from Latin]

☆ **pri|vate** /praɪvɪt/

1 ADJ **Private** companies are not owned by the government. [BUSINESS]
□ *...a private hospital.* □ *Their children go to a private school.*

2 ADJ If something is **private**, it is only for one particular person or group, and not for everyone. □ *The door was marked "Private."* □ *It was a private conversation, so I'm not going to talk about it to anyone else.*

• **pri|vate|ly** ADV □ *We need to talk privately.*

3 ADJ Your **private life** is the part of your life that concerns your personal relationships and activities, and not your job. □ *I've always kept my private and professional life separate.*

4 ADJ A **private** place is quiet, and you can be alone there without being disturbed. □ *It was the only private place they could find.*

5 ADJ Your **private** thoughts or feelings are ones that you do not talk

about to other people. □ ...*his private grief*. • **privately** ADV
 □ *Privately, she worries about whether she's really good enough.*
6 PHRASE If you do something **in private**, you do it without other people being there. □ *Mark asked to talk to his boss in private.* [from Latin]

privatize /praɪvətaɪz/ (**privatizes, privatizing, privatized**) V-T If a company, an industry, or a service that is owned by the state is **privatized**, the government sells it and makes it a private company. [BUSINESS] □ *Many state-owned companies were privatized.*
 • **privatization** /praɪvətaɪzɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**privatizations**) □ *...the privatization of government services.* [from Latin]

privilege /prɪvɪlɪdʒ, prɪvɪlɪdʒ/ (**privileges**)
1 N-COUNT A **privilege** is a special advantage that only one person or group has. □ *We are not asking for special privileges, we simply want equal opportunity.*
2 N-NONCOUNT **Privilege** is the power and advantages that belong to a small group of people, usually because of their wealth or their connections with powerful people. □ *...a life of privilege.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use privilege with:
ADJ.	executive privilege, special privilege
N.	attorney-client privilege, power and privilege

privileged /prɪvɪlɪdʒd, prɪvɪlɪdʒd/ ADJ If you are **privileged**, you have an advantage that most other people do not have, often because you are rich. □ *They had a privileged childhood.* [from Old French]

★ **prize** /praɪz/ (**prizes, prizing, prized**)
1 N-COUNT A **prize** is money or a special object that you give to the

person who wins a game, a race, or a competition. □ *He won first prize in the golf tournament.*

2 v-T Something that is **prized** is wanted and admired because it is considered to be very valuable or very good quality. □ *These colorful baskets are prized by collectors.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use prize with:
v.	award a prize, claim a prize, receive a prize, win a prize
ADJ.	first prize, grand prize, top prize

pro /proʊ/ (pros)

1 N-COUNT A **pro** is a professional, especially a professional athlete. [SPORTS, INFORMAL] □ *Langer was a pro for 29 years, and competed in nearly 80 championships.* □ *...a former college and pro basketball player.*

2 PHRASE The **pros and cons** of something are its advantages and disadvantages. □ *Motherhood has its pros and cons.* [Sense 2 from Latin.]

Word Link	<i>prob</i> ≈ testing : probability, probably, probe
-----------	---

prob|ability /prɒbəbɪlɪti/ (**probabilities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **probability of** something happening is how likely it is to happen. [MATH] □ *We believe there is a high probability of success.* [from Old French]

prob|able /prɒbəbəl/ ADJ If something is **probable**, it is likely to be true or likely to happen. □ *Jess is a great player, and it's highly probable that she will win.* [from Old French]



Word Link **prob** ≈ testing : **probability, probably, probe**

★ **probably** /prɒbəbli/ ADV Something that is **probably** true is likely to be true, although you are not sure. □ *I will probably go home on Tuesday.* □ *Van Gogh is probably the best-known painter in the world.* [from Old French]

probation /prəʊbeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Probation** is a period of time during which a person who has committed a crime has to obey the law and be supervised by a probation officer, rather than being sent to prison. □ *She admitted theft and was put on probation for two years.* [from Medieval Latin]

probe /prəʊb/ (probes, probing, probed)

1 V-I If you **probe into** something, you ask questions or try to discover facts about it. □ *The more they probed into his background, the more suspicious they became.*

2 N-COUNT **Probe** is also a noun. □ *Officials have opened a probe into Monday's crash.*

3 V-T If you **probe** a place, you search it in order to find someone or something that you are looking for. □ *A flashlight beam probed the bushes.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **problem** /prɒbləm/ (problems)

1 N-COUNT A **problem** is something or someone that causes difficulties, or that makes you worry. □ *Pollution is a problem in this city.* □ *The government has failed to solve the problem of unemployment.*

2 N-COUNT A **problem** is a special type of question that you have to think hard about in order to answer. □ *...a math problem.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	problem Also look up :
N.	complication, difficulty, hitch, puzzle, question, riddle

pro|cedure /prə'sɪdʒər/ (**procedures**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

procedure is the usual or correct way of doing something. □ *If your car is stolen, the correct procedure is to report the theft to the local police.*

[from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use procedure with:
V.	follow a procedure, perform a procedure, use a procedure
ADJ.	simple procedure, standard (operating) procedure, procedure

Word Link **pro** ≈ in front, before : **proceed, produce, prologue**

pro|ceed /prə'siːd/ (**proceeds, proceeding, proceeded**)

1 V-T If you **proceed to** do something, you do it after doing something else. □ *He picked up a book, which he proceeded to read.*

2 V-I If something **proceeds**, it continues. [FORMAL] □ *The building work is proceeding very slowly.* [from Latin]

☆ **pro|cess** /prə'ses/ (**processes, processing, processed**)

1 N-COUNT A **process** is a series of actions that have a particular result. □ *After the war, the population began the long process of returning to normal life.*

2 N-COUNT A **process** is a series of things that happen naturally and result in a biological or chemical change. [SCIENCE]

3 V-T When people **process** information, they put it through a system or into a computer in order to deal with it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...facilities to process the data.* • **pro|cess|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...data processing.*

4 PHRASE If you are **in the process of** doing something, you have started to do it and are still doing it. □ *We are in the process of working out the details.*

5 PHRASE If you are doing something and you do something else **in the process**, you do the second thing as part of doing the first thing. □ *We*

attend the meetings and in the process, we learn new words and phrases.
[from Old French]

pro|ces|sion /prəsɛʃn/ (**processions**) N-COUNT A **procession** is a line of people or vehicles that follow one another as part of a ceremony.
□ *Sam watched the procession pass him slowly on its way to Fourth Avenue.* [from Old French]

pro|ces|sor /prɒsɛsər/ (**processors**) N-COUNT A **processor** is the part of a computer that performs the tasks that the user has requested.
[from Old French]

pro|claim /prɒkleɪm/ (**proclaims, proclaiming, proclaimed**) V-T If people **proclaim** something, they formally make it known. □ *The new government proclaimed its independence.* □ *Britain proudly proclaims that it is a nation of animal lovers.* [from Latin]

Word Link **pro** ≈ in front, before : *proceed, produce, prologue*

❖ **pro|duce** (**produces, producing, produced**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /prədʊs/. Pronounce the noun /prɒdʊs/ or /prɒʊdʊs/.

1 V-T If you **produce** something, you make it or grow it. □ *The company produces about 2.3 million tons of steel a year.*

2 V-T If one thing **produces** another thing, it causes the second thing to happen. □ *The talks failed to produce results.*

3 V-T If you **produce** an object from somewhere, you show it or bring it out so that it can be seen. □ *To rent a car you must produce a passport.*

4 V-T If you **produce** a play or a movie, you organize it and decide how it should be made. □ *The movie was produced and directed by Johnny White.*

5 N-NONCOUNT Produce is fruit and vegetables that are grown to be sold.
□ *The restaurant uses as much local produce as possible.* [from Latin]

pro|duc|er /prədʊsər/ (**producers**)

1 N-COUNT A producer is a person or a company that makes or grows something. □ *Saudi Arabia is the world's leading oil producer.*

2 N-COUNT A producer is a person who organizes a play or a movie and decides how it should be made. □ *The movie was created by producer Alison Millar.*

3 N-COUNT In biology, **producers** are plants or bacteria that can produce their own food, especially by means of photosynthesis. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **prod|uct** /prɒdʌkt/ (**products**)

1 N-COUNT A product is something that you make or grow, in order to sell it. □ *This cellphone is one of the company's most successful products.*

2 N-COUNT The **product** of a chemical reaction is the substance that is formed as a result of the chemical reaction. [SCIENCE]

3 N-COUNT If you say that someone or something is a **product of** a situation or a process, you mean that the situation or process has had a significant effect in making them what they are. □ *We are all products of our time.* [from Latin]

★ **pro|duc|tion** /prədʌkʃən/ (**productions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Production is the process of making or growing something in large amounts, or the amount of goods that you make or grow. □ *This car went into production last year.* □ *The factory needs to increase production.*

2 N-COUNT A production is a play or other show that is performed in a theater. □ *Tonight our class is going to see a production of "Othello."*

3 N-NONCOUNT Production is the process of making a play, a movie, or a program, in order to present it to the public. □ *She is head of the production company.* [from Latin]

pro|duc|tion values N-PLURAL The **production values** of a movie or a play are the quality of its technical aspects, such as the lighting, sets, makeup, and special effects. [ARTS]

pro|duc|tive /prədʌktɪv/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **productive**, they produce or do a lot.

□ *Training makes workers more productive.*

2 ADJ If you say that a relationship between people is **productive**, you mean that a lot of good or useful things happen as a result of it. □ *He was hopeful that the talks would be productive.* [from Latin]

prod|uc|tiv|ity /prɒdʊktɪvɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Productivity** is the rate at which goods are produced. [BUSINESS] □ *...continued improvements in productivity.* [from Latin]

pro|fes|sion /prəfɛʃn/ (**professions**)

1 N-COUNT A **profession** is a type of job for which you need special education or training. □ *Ava was a doctor by profession.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **profession** to talk about all the people who have the same profession. □ *...the medical profession.* [from Medieval Latin]

❖ **pro|fes|sion|al** /prəfɛʃənəl/ (**professionals**)

1 ADJ **Professional** means relating to a person's work, especially work that requires special training. □ *Get professional advice from your accountant first.*

2 ADJ **Professional** people have jobs that require advanced education or training. □ *...highly qualified professional people like doctors and engineers.*

3 N-COUNT **Professional** is also a noun. □ *My father wanted me to become a professional.*

4 ADJ **Professional** describes people who do a particular activity for money rather than as a hobby. □ *My parents were professional musicians.*

• **pro|fes|sion|al|ly** ADV □ *I've been singing professionally for 10 years.*

5 N-COUNT Professional is also a noun. □ *The competition is open to both professionals and amateurs.*

6 ADJ If you say something that someone does or makes is **professional**, you mean that it is of a very high standard. □ *They run the business with a truly professional touch.*

• **pro|fes|sion|al|ism** N-NONCOUNT □ *She did her job with great professionalism.*

• **pro|fes|sion|al|ly** ADV □ ... *very professionally designed invitations.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **pro|fes|sor** /prəfɛsər/ (**professors**) N-COUNT A **professor** is a teacher at a university or a college. □ *Kate is a professor of history at George Washington University.* [from Medieval Latin]

pro|fi|cient /prəfɪʃənt/ ADJ If you are **proficient in** something, you can do it well. □ *Many of them are proficient in foreign languages.*

• **pro|fi|cien|cy** N-NONCOUNT □ *...basic proficiency in English.* [from Latin]

pro|file /prəʊfaɪl/ (**profiles**)

1 N-COUNT Your **profile** is the shape of your face when people see it from the side. □ *He was slim, with black hair and a handsome profile.*

2 N-COUNT A **profile** is a description that explains the qualities of someone or something.

3 PHRASE If someone has a **high profile**, people notice them and what they do. If you **keep a low profile**, you avoid doing things that will make people notice you. □ *Indians make up only 2% of South Africa's population but they have a high profile.* [from Italian]

★ **pro|fit** /prɒfɪt/ (**profits, profiting, profited**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **profit** is the amount of money that you gain when you sell something for more than you paid for it. □ *When he sold*

the house, Chris made a profit of about \$50,000.

2 v-t If you **profit from** something, you earn a profit or gain some advantage from it. □ *No one was profiting from the war effort.* □ *She would profit from a more relaxed lifestyle.* [from Latin]

profitable /prɒfɪtəbəl/

1 ADJ If something is **profitable**, it makes a profit. □ *The business started to be profitable in its second year.*

2 ADJ Something that is **profitable** results in some benefit for you. □ *...a profitable exchange of ideas.* • **profitably** **ADV** □ *He could have spent his time more profitably.* [from Latin]

profound /prəfaʊnd/ (**profounder, profoundest**)

1 ADJ You use **profound** to emphasize that something is very great or intense. □ *...discoveries which had a profound effect on many areas of medicine.* □ *...profound disagreement.* • **profoundly** **ADV** □ *This has profoundly affected my life.*

2 ADJ A **profound** idea, work, or person shows great intellectual depth and understanding. □ *...this tender and profound love poem.* [from Old French]

prograde rotation /prɒgreɪd roʊteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** Planets that have **prograde rotation** spin on their axis in the same direction that they orbit the sun. Compare with **retrograde rotation**. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **gram** ≈ writing : *diagram, program, telegram*

🔄 **program** /prɒgræm, -grəm/ (**programs, programming, programmed**)

1 N-COUNT A **program** is a plan of things to do. □ *The art gallery's education program includes art classes for all ages.*

2 N-COUNT A **program** is a television or radio show. □ *...a network television program.*

3 N-COUNT A theater or concert **program** is a small book or a sheet of paper that tells you about the play or concert. □ *When you go to concerts, it's helpful to read the program.*

4 N-COUNT A **program** is a set of instructions that a computer uses to do a particular task. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Ada Lovelace wrote the world's first computer program in 1842.*

5 V-T When you **program** a computer or a machine, you give it a set of instructions so that it can do a particular task. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *They can teach you how to program a computer in two weeks.* • **pro|gram|ming**

N-NONCOUNT □ *Java is a popular programming language.*

• **pro|gram|mer** **N-COUNT (programmers)** □ *Greg works as a computer programmer.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use program with:
V.	create a program, expand a program, implement a program, launch a program, run a program, program a computer
N.	computer program, software program

☆ **pro|gress** (progresses, progressing, progressed)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /prɒgrɛs/. Pronounce the verb /prɒgrɛs/.

1 N-NONCOUNT **Progress** is the process of gradually improving or getting nearer to achieving something. □ *We are making progress in the fight against cancer.*

2 V-I If you **progress**, you improve or become more advanced or successful. □ *All our students are progressing well.*

3 V-I If events **progress**, they continue to happen over a period of time. □ *As the evening progressed, Leila grew tired.*

4 PHRASE If something is **in progress**, it has started and is still happening. □ *The game was already in progress when we arrived.* [from Latin]

pro|gres|sive /prəgrɛsɪv/ (progressives)

1 ADJ Someone who is **progressive** has modern ideas about how things should be done, rather than traditional ones. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a progressive businessman who fought for the rights of consumers.*

2 N-COUNT A **progressive** is someone who is progressive. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The Republicans were split between progressives and conservatives.*

3 ADJ A **progressive** change happens gradually over a period of time. □ *One symptom of the disease is progressive loss of memory.*

• **pro|gres|sive|ly** **ADV** □ *Her symptoms became progressively worse.* [from Latin]

pro|hib|it /prəʊhɪbɪt/ (prohibits, prohibiting, prohibited) v-T

If a rule or a law **prohibits** something, it makes it illegal. [FORMAL]

□ *Smoking is prohibited here.* [from Latin]

pro|hi|bition /prəʊhɪbɪʃn/ (prohibitions)

1 N-COUNT A **prohibition** is a law that says you must not do something. □ *The government intends to remove the prohibition on exporting live horses.*

2 N-PROPER In the United States, **Prohibition** was the period between 1920 and 1933 when it was illegal to make or sell alcoholic drinks. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

✪ project (projects, projecting, projected)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /prɒdʒɛkt/. Pronounce the verb /prədʒɛkt/.

1 N-COUNT A **project** is a plan that takes a lot of time and effort. □ *The charity is funding a housing project in India.*

2 N-COUNT When a student does a **project** on a subject, they find out a lot of information about the subject and then they write about it. □ *Our class has just finished a project on ancient Greece.*

3 v-T If something **is projected**, it is planned or expected. □ *13% of*

Americans are over 65; this number is projected to reach 22% by the year 2030. □ *The government has projected a 5% price increase for the year.*

4 v-T If you **project** a film or a picture **onto** a screen or a wall, you make it appear there. □ *We tried projecting the maps onto the screen.*

5 v-I If something **projects**, it sticks out above or beyond a surface or an edge. [FORMAL] □ *...a narrow ledge that projected out from the bank of the river.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use project with:
V.	approve a project, launch a project, complete a project, start a project
N.	construction project, development project, project director/manager, research project, writing project, science project
ADJ.	involved in a project, latest project, new project, special project

proj|ect|ile mo|tion /prədʒɛktɪ məʊʃən, -tail/ N-NONCOUNT

Projectile motion is the curved path of an object which has been propelled into the air at an angle, for example a ball that is kicked or thrown. [SCIENCE]

proj|ect|ion /prədʒɛkʃən/ (projections)

1 N-COUNT A **projection** is an estimate of a future amount. □ *...the company's projection of 11 million visitors for the first year.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **projection** of a film or a picture is the act of projecting it onto a screen or a wall. □ *They took me into a projection room to see the picture.*

3 N-NONCOUNT A speaker or a performer who has good **projection** is skillful at speaking to an audience or communicating with an audience in a clear and confident way. [ARTS] [from Latin]

projec|tor /prədʒɛktər/ (**projectors**) N-COUNT A **projector** is a machine that shows movies or pictures on a screen or a wall. [from Latin]

pro|karyo|tic cell /prɒkæriɒtɪk/ (**prokaryotic cells**) or **prokaryote** /prɒkæriəʊt/ N-COUNT **Prokaryotic cells** or **prokaryotes** are cells or organisms such as bacteria that do not have a nucleus. Compare with [eukaryotic cell](#) [SCIENCE]

pro|lif|er|ate /prəlɪfəreɪt/ (**proliferates, proliferating, proliferated**) V-I If things **proliferate**, they increase in number very quickly. [FORMAL]
□ *Computerized databases are proliferating fast.* • **pro|lif|era|tion** /prəlɪfəreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the proliferation of nuclear weapons.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link **pro** ≈ in front, before : **proceed, produce, prologue**

pro|logue /prɒlɒɡ/ (**prologues**) also **prolog** N-COUNT A **prologue** is a part of a play, a book, or a movie that introduces the story. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She first appears in the prologue to the novel.* [from Latin]

pro|long /prəlɒŋ/ (**prolongs, prolonging, prolonged**) V-T If you **prolong** something, you make it last longer. □ *I did not wish to prolong the conversation.* [from Late Latin]

pro|longed /prəlɒŋd/ ADJ A **prolonged** event or situation continues for a long time, or for longer than expected. □ *...a prolonged period of peace.* [from Late Latin]

prom /prɒm/ (**proms**) N-COUNT A **prom** is a formal dance for high school students to celebrate the end of the school year. □ *She accepted his invitation to the senior prom.*

prominent /prɒmɪnənt/

- 1 ADJ A **prominent** person is important and well-known. □ *Michelle is married to a prominent lawyer in Portland.*
- 2 ADJ If something is **prominent**, it is big, and you can see it very easily. □ *...a prominent nose.* [from Latin]

★ **promise** /prɒmɪs/ (**promises, promising, promised**)

- 1 V-T/V-I If you **promise that** you will do something, you say that you will certainly do it. □ *She promised to write to me soon.* □ *I promise that I'll help you all I can.*
- 2 N-COUNT **Promise** is also a noun. □ *If you make a promise, you should keep it.* □ *James broke every promise he made.*
- 3 V-T If you **promise** someone something, you tell them that you will make sure that they have it or that you will give it to them. □ *I've promised them a house in the country.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use promise with:
V.	break a promise, deliver on a promise, keep a promise, make a promise
ADJ.	broken promise, empty promise, false promise
N.	campaign promise

promising /prɒmɪsɪŋ/ ADJ Someone or something that is **promising** seems likely to be very good or successful. □ *...one of the most promising poets of his generation.* [from Latin]

prom|on|tory /prɒməntɔːri/ (**promontories**) N-COUNT A

promontory is a cliff that stretches out into the sea. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *A rocky promontory sticks out from the shore.* [from Latin]

Word Link **mot** ≈ moving : **motion**, **motivate**, **promote**

★ **pro| mote** /prəməʊt/ (**promotes**, **promoting**, **promoted**)

1 V-T If you **promote** something, you help to make it successful. □ *There will be a new TV campaign to promote the products.*

2 V-T If someone is **promoted**, they are given a more important job in the organization that they work for. □ *Richard has just been promoted to general manager.* • **pro|mo|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**promotions**) □ *We went out for dinner to celebrate Dad's promotion.* [from Latin]

prompt /prɒmpt/ (**prompts**, **prompting**, **prompted**)

1 ADJ A **prompt** action is done without waiting. □ *These questions require prompt answers from the government.*

2 V-T To **prompt** someone to do something means to make them decide to do it. □ *The article prompted readers to complain.*

3 V-T If you **prompt** someone, you encourage or remind them to do something or to continue doing something. □ *"Well, Daniel?" Wilson prompted.* • **prompt|ing** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**promptings**) □ *The team needed little prompting from their coach.* [from Latin]

prompt|ly /prɒmptli/

1 ADV If you do something **promptly**, you do it immediately. □ *Grandma sat down, and promptly fell asleep.*

2 ADV If you do something **promptly at** a particular time, you do it at exactly that time. □ *Promptly at seven o'clock, we left the hotel.* [from Latin]

prone /proʊn/

1 ADJ To be **prone to** something, usually something bad, means to have a tendency to be affected by it or to do it. □ *They are prone to errors and accidents.*

2 ADJ Prone combines with nouns to make adjectives that describe people who are frequently affected by something bad. □ *...the most injury-prone rider.* [from Latin]

pro|noun /proʊnaʊn/ (**pronouns**) N-COUNT A **pronoun** is a word that you use instead of a noun when you are talking about someone or something. "It," "she," "something," and "myself" are pronouns. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>nounce</i> ≈ reporting : <i>announce, denounce, pronounce</i>
-----------	--

pro|nounce /prənaʊns/ (**pronounces, pronouncing, pronounced**)

1 v-T When you **pronounce** a word, you make its sound. □ *Have I pronounced your name correctly?*

2 v-T If you **pronounce** something, you state it formally or publicly.

[FORMAL] □ *The official pronounced them husband and wife.* [from Latin]

pro|nun|cia|tion /prənʌnsiəʃən/ (**pronunciations**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **pronunciation** of a word is the way that you say it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We are learning about the differences between Canadian and American pronunciation.* [from Latin]

proof /pruf/ N-NONCOUNT **Proof** is something that shows that something else is true or exists. □ *The scientists hope to find proof that there is water on Mars.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use proof with:

ADJ.	convincing proof, final proof, living proof, proof positive
V.	have proof, need proof, offer proof, provide proof, require proof, show proof

prop /prɒp/ (**props**, **propping**, **propped**)

1 v-T If you **prop** an object **on** or **against** something, you support it by putting something underneath it or by resting it somewhere. □ *He propped his feet on the desk.*

2 **Prop up** means the same as **prop**. □ *Sam propped his elbows up on the bench behind him.*

3 N-COUNT A **prop** is a stick or other object that you use to support something. □ *Using the table as a prop, he dragged himself to his feet.*

4 N-COUNT The **props** in a play or a movie are the objects and pieces of furniture that are used in it. [ARTS] □ *...the props for a stage show.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Middle Dutch. Sense 3 from Old French.]

► **prop up**

1 To **prop up** something means to support it or help it to survive.

□ *Investments in the U.S. money market have propped up the dollar.*

2 → look up **prop 2**

propa|gan|da /prɒpəgændə/ N-NONCOUNT **Propaganda** is information that a political organization uses in order to influence people. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The state media began a huge propaganda campaign.* [from Italian]

Word Link	pel ≈ driving, forcing : <i>compel, expel, propel</i>
-----------	--

propel /prəpɛl/ (**propels**, **propelling**, **propelled**) v-T To **propel** something in a particular direction means to cause it to move in that direction. □ *The tiny rocket is designed to propel the spacecraft toward Mars.* [from Latin]

propeller /prəpɛlər/ (**propellers**) N-COUNT A **propeller** is a part of a boat or an aircraft that turns around very fast and makes the boat or the aircraft move. □ *One of the ship's propellers was damaged in the accident.* [from Latin]

proper /prɒpər/

1 ADJ You use **proper** to describe things that you consider to be satisfactory. □ *Two out of five people do not have a proper job.*

• **properly** ADV □ *You're not eating properly.*

2 ADJ The **proper** thing or way is the one that is correct or most suitable. □ *The proper procedures have been followed.*

3 ADJ If you say that a way of behaving is **proper**, you mean that it is considered correct. □ *The site offers advice on proper online behavior.*

• **properly** ADV □ *It's about time he learned to behave properly.* [from Old French]

proper name (**proper names**) N-COUNT A **proper name** is the name of a particular person, place, organization, or thing. **Proper names** begin with a capital letter.

proper noun (**proper nouns**) N-COUNT A **proper noun** is the name of a particular person, place, organization, or thing. Proper nouns begin with a capital letter. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

✳ **property** /prɒpərti/ (**properties**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Your **property** is anything that belongs to you. [FORMAL] □ *That's my property. You can't just take it.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **property** is a building and the land around it. [FORMAL] □ *Get out of here—this is a private property!*

3 N-COUNT The **properties** of something are the ways in which it behaves in particular situations. □ *A radio signal has both electrical and magnetic properties.* [from Old French]

pro|phase /proʊfeɪz/ (**prophases**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Prophase** is the first stage of cell division, in which the DNA inside a cell forms into chromosomes. [SCIENCE]

proph|et /prɒfit/ (**prophets**) N-COUNT In some religions, a **prophet** is a person who is sent by God to lead people and to teach them about the religion. □ *Muhammad is the Holy Prophet of Islam.* [from Old French]

pro|phet|ic /prəfɛtɪk/ ADJ If something was **prophetic**, it described or suggested something that did actually happen later. □ ... *George Orwell's prophetic novel, "1984."* [from Greek]

pro|por|tion /prəpɔːrʃən/ (**proportions**)

1 N-COUNT A **proportion of** an amount is a part of it. [FORMAL] □ *A large proportion of the fish in that area have died.*

2 N-COUNT The **proportion of** one type of person or thing in a group is the number of them compared to the total number of people or things in the group. □ *The proportion of the population using cellphones is 80-85%.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Proportion** is the correct relationship between the size of objects in a piece of art. [ARTS] □ ... *the symmetry and proportion of classical Greek and Roman architecture.*

4 N-PLURAL If you refer to the **proportions** in a work of art or a design, you are referring to the relative sizes of its different parts. [ARTS] □ *This computer program lets you change the proportions of things in your picture very simply.*

5 PHRASE If something is small or large **in proportion to** something else, it is small or large when compared with that thing. □ *His head was large in proportion to the rest of his body.*

6 PHRASE If you say that something is **out of proportion to** something else, you think that it is far greater or more serious than it should be. □ *The punishment was out of all proportion to the crime.* [from Latin]

★ **pro|po|sal** /prəpoʊzəl/ (**proposals**)

1 N-COUNT A **proposal** is a suggestion or a plan. □ *The president has announced new proposals for a peace agreement.*

2 N-COUNT A **proposal** is the act of asking someone to marry you. □ *Pam accepted Randy's proposal of marriage.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use proposal with:
ADJ.	new proposal, original proposal
V.	adopt a proposal, approve a proposal, support a proposal, vote on a proposal, accept a proposal, make a proposal, reject a proposal
N.	budget proposal, peace proposal, marriage proposal

★ **pro|pose** /prəpoʊz/ (**proposes, proposing, proposed**)

1 v-T If you **propose** a plan or an idea, you suggest it. □ *The minister has proposed a change in the law.*

2 v-T If you **propose** to do something, you intend to do it. □ *Congress is proposing a change to the law.*

3 v-I If you **propose to** someone, you ask them to marry you. □ *David proposed to his girlfriend when they were on vacation in Paris.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use propose with:
N.	propose changes, propose legislation, propose a plan, propose a solution, propose a tax, propose a toast, propose marriage

propo|sition /prɒpəzɪʃən/ (**propositions**)

1 N-COUNT If you describe something such as a task or an activity as, for example, a difficult **proposition** or an attractive **proposition**, you mean that it is difficult or pleasant to do. □ *Making money easily has always been an attractive proposition.*

2 N-COUNT A **proposition** is a statement or an idea that people can consider or discuss to decide whether it is true. [FORMAL] □ *...the proposition that democracies do not fight each other.*

3 N-COUNT A **proposition** is an offer or a suggestion. □ *I went to see him at his office the other day with a business proposition.* [from Latin]

pro|scenium /prɒʊsɪniəm, prə-/ (**prosceniums**) N-COUNT A

proscenium or a **proscenium arch** is an arch in a theater that separates the stage from the audience. [ARTS] [from Latin]

prose /prɒʊz/ N-NONCOUNT **Prose** is ordinary written language, not poetry. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Hannah writes both poetry and prose.* [from Old French]

pro|secute /prɒsɪkyut/ (**prosecutes, prosecuting, prosecuted**)

V-T/V-I If the police **prosecute** a person, they say formally in a law court that the person has committed a crime. □ *The man was prosecuted for a killing at a gas station in Virginia.* □ *Photographs taken by roadside cameras are used to prosecute drivers for speeding.* [from Latin]

pro|secution /prɒsɪkyuʃn/ (**prosecutions**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Prosecution is the process of accusing someone of a crime, and asking a law court to judge them. □ *This evidence led to the prosecution of the former leader.*

2 N-SING The lawyers who try to prove that a person on trial is guilty are called **the prosecution**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a witness for the prosecution.* [from Latin]

pro|sim|ian /prɒʊsɪmiən/ (**prosimians**) also **pro-simian**

1 N-COUNT Prosimians are animals such as lemurs and other primates who resemble the early ancestors of apes and humans. [SCIENCE]

2 ADJ prosimian is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ ...*a prosimian species*. [from New Latin]

proslavery /prɒʊslɛɪvəri/ **ADJ Proslavery** ideas support the belief that people can be owned and forced to work with little or no pay. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

prospective /prɒspɛktɪv/ **ADJ** You use **prospective** to describe someone who wants to be the thing mentioned or who is likely to be the thing mentioned. □ *The story should act as a warning to prospective buyers*. [from Latin]

prosperity /prɒspɛrɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT Prosperity** is a condition in which a person or community is doing well financially. □ ...*a long period of peace and prosperity*. [from Latin]

prosperous /prɒspərəs/ **ADJ Prosperous** people, places, and economies are rich and successful. [FORMAL] □ ...*a relatively prosperous family*. [from Latin]

prostitute /prɒstɪtʊt/ (**prostitutes**) **N-COUNT A prostitute** is a person, usually a woman, who has sex with men in exchange for money. [from Latin]

Word Link **tect** ≈ covering : *detect, protect, protective*

☆ **protect** /prɒtɛkt/ (**protects, protecting, protected**) **V-T** If you **protect** someone or something, you keep them safe from harm or damage. □ *Make sure you protect your children from the sun's harmful rays*. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use protect with:
N.	protect against attacks , protect children , protect citizens , duty to protect , efforts to protect , protect the environment , laws protect , protect people , protect privacy , protect property , protect women , protect workers
ADJ.	designed to protect , necessary to protect , supposed to protect

☆ **pro|tec|tion** /prətɛkʃn/ (**protections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If something gives you **protection** against something unpleasant, it stops you from being harmed or damaged by it. □ *Long-sleeved t-shirts offer greater protection against the sun.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>tect</i> ≈ covering : <i>detect, protect, protective</i>
-----------	---

pro|tec|tive /prətɛktiv/

1 ADJ Protective things are intended to protect you from injury or harm.
□ *You should wear protective gloves when you are gardening.*

2 ADJ If someone is **protective toward** you, they look after you and try to keep you safe. □ *Ben is very protective toward his mother.* [from Latin]

pro|tein /proʊtɪn/ (**proteins**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Protein** is a substance that the body needs. It is found in meat, eggs, fish, and milk.
□ *Fish is a major source of protein.* [from German]

☆ **pro|test** (**protests, protesting, protested**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /prətɛst/ and /proʊtɛst/. Pronounce the noun /proʊtɛst/.

1 V-T/V-I If you **protest**, or **protest against** something, you say or show publicly that you do not approve of something. □ *The students were protesting against the arrest of one of their teachers.* □ *They were protesting high prices.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **protest** is the act of showing publicly that you do not approve of something. □ *I took part in a protest against the war.*

3 V-T If you **protest** that something is true, you insist that it is true when other people think that it may not be. □ *We tried to protest that Mo was beaten up.* □ *"I never said any of that to her," he protested.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use protest with:
N.	workers protest, protest demonstrations , protest groups , protest march , protest rally
ADJ.	anti-government protest, anti-war protest, organized protest, peaceful protest, political protest

Pro|tes|tant /prɒtɪstənt/ (**Protestants**) N-COUNT A **Protestant** is a Christian who is not a Catholic. [from Latin]

✪ **pro|test|er** /prətɛstər/ (**protesters**) also **protestor** N-COUNT **Protesters** are people who protest publicly about an issue. □ *The protesters say that the government is corrupt.*

pro|tist /prɒtɪst/ (**protists**) N-COUNT **Protists** are organisms such as algae and molds that are not animals, plants, or fungi. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Pro|tis|ta /prɒtɪstə/ N-NONCOUNT **Protista** is the biological group to which organisms called protists belong. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

pro|ton /prɒtɒn/ (**protons**) N-COUNT A **proton** is an atomic particle that has a positive electrical charge. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

proto|type /prɒtətaɪp/ (**prototypes**) N-COUNT A **prototype** is the first model or example of a new type of thing. □ *...a prototype of a pollution-free car.* [from Greek]

proto|zoan /prɒtəzəʊən/ (**protozoa** or **protozoans**) N-COUNT **Protozoa** are very small organisms that often live inside larger animals. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

pro|trude /prɒʊtrʊd, prə-/ (**protrudes, protruding, protruded**) V-I If something **protrudes from** somewhere, it sticks out. [FORMAL] □ *...a huge mass of rock protruding from the water.* [from Latin]

proud /praʊd/ (**prouder, proudest**)

1 ADJ If you feel **proud**, you feel pleased and satisfied about something good that you or other people close to you have done. □ *The college principal was very proud of her students' success.* • **proud|ly** **ADV**
□ *Nick wears his police uniform proudly.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **proud** has a lot of dignity and self-respect. □ *He was too proud to ask his family for help and support.*

3 ADJ If you are **proud**, you think that you are better or more important than other people. □ *He described his boss as "proud and selfish."* [from Late Old English]

★ **prove** /pruːv/ (**proves, proving, proved, proved or proven**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The forms **proved** and **proven** can both be used as the past participle.

1 V-T If you **prove** something, you show that it is true. □ *These results prove that we were right.*

2 V-LINK If something **proves to** be true or **to** have a particular quality, it becomes clear after a period of time that it is true or has that quality.

□ *All our reports proved to be true.* □ *This process has often proven difficult.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use prove with:
V.	be able to prove, have to prove, have something to prove, try to prove
ADJ.	prove (to be) difficult, prove helpful, prove useful, prove worthy, difficult to prove, hard to prove

prov|erb /prɒvɜːrb/ (**proverbs**) N-COUNT A **proverb** is a short sentence that people often say, because it gives advice or tells you something about life. □ *An old Arab proverb says, "The enemy of my enemy is my friend."* [from Old French]

✳ **pro|vide** /prəvaɪd/ (**provides, providing, provided**)

1 V-T If you **provide** something that someone needs or wants, you give it to them. □ *The company's website provides lots of useful information.*

□ *The refugees were provided with food and accommodation.*

2 V-T If a law or an agreement **provides that** something will happen, it states that it will happen. [FORMAL] □ *The law provides that you can get compensation.* [from Latin]

► **provide for** If you **provide for** something that might happen, you make arrangements to deal with it. □ *Jim has provided for just such an emergency.*

pro|vid|ed /prəvaɪdɪd/ or **providing** CONJ If something will happen **provided** or **providing** that something else happens, the first thing will happen only if the second thing also happens. □ *He can go running at his age, provided that he is sensible.* [from Latin]

pro|vid|ing /prəvaɪdɪŋ/ → look up [provided](#)

pro|vince /prɒvɪns/ (**provinces**) N-COUNT A **province** is a large part of a country that has its own local government. □ ...*the Canadian province of British Columbia*. [from Old French]

pro|vin|cial /prəvɪnʃəl/

1 ADJ Provincial means relating to the parts of a country away from the capital city. □ *Victoria is the provincial capital of British Columbia*.

2 ADJ If you describe someone or something as **provincial**, you think that they are old-fashioned and boring. □ ...*the company's provincial image*. [from Old French]

pro|vi|sion /prəvɪʒən/ (**provisions**)

1 N-COUNT A **provision** in a law or an agreement is an arrangement that is included in it. □ ...*a provision that allows the president to decide how to spend the money*.

2 N-NONCOUNT The **provision of** something is the act of giving it to people who need or want it. □ *This department is responsible for the provision of legal services*. [from Latin]

pro|vi|sion|al /prəvɪʒənəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **provisional** has been arranged or exists now, but it may be changed in the future. □ *Your provisional driver's license is valid for 18 months*. • **pro|vi|sion|al|ly** **ADV** □ *She provisionally accepted the job offer*. [from Latin]

pro|voke /prəvoʊk/ (**provokes, provoking, provoked**)

1 V-T If you **provoke** someone, you deliberately annoy them and try to make them angry. □ *The demonstrators did not provoke the police and everyone remained calm*.

2 v-T If something **provokes** a reaction, it causes it. □ *The election result provoked an angry reaction from some students.* [from Latin]

prowl /praʊl/ (**prowls, prowling, prowled**) **v-I** If an animal or a person **prowls around**, they move around quietly, waiting to do something.
□ *She prowled around the living room, unable to sit.*

proximity /prɒksɪmɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT Proximity to** a place or a person is the state of being near to that place or person. [FORMAL] □ *Part of the attraction of Darwin is its proximity to Asia.* [from Latin]

prune /pruːn/ (**prunes, pruning, pruned**)

1 N-COUNT A **prune** is a dried plum.

2 v-T When you **prune** a tree or a bush, you cut off some of the branches so that it will grow better the next year. □ *You have to prune a bush if you want fruit.*

3 Prune back means the same as **prune**. □ *Cherry trees can be pruned back when they have lost their leaves.* [from Old French]

P.S. /piːs/ also **PS** You write **P.S.** when you add something at the end of a letter after you have signed it. □ *P.S. Please show your friends this letter.*

pseudopod /sʊdəpɒd/ (**pseudopods or pseudopodia**) **N-COUNT**

Pseudopods are the tiny extensions of cells within some microorganisms that are used for movement and feeding. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>psych</i> ≈ mind : <i>psychiatrist, psychic, psychologist</i>
-----------	--

psy|chi|a|trist /sɪkəɪətrɪst/ (psychiatrists) N-COUNT A **psychiatrist** is a doctor who takes care of people who have illnesses of the mind.
□ *When Sarah was 16, a psychiatrist treated her for depression.*

Word Link **psych** ≈ mind : **psychiatrist, psychic, psychologist**

psy|chic /saɪkɪk/ (psychics)

1 ADJ If you believe that someone is **psychic**, you believe that they have strange mental powers, such as being able to read the minds of other people or to see into the future. □ *The woman helped police by using her psychic powers.*

2 N-COUNT A **psychic** is someone who seems to be psychic. □ *...a psychic who can see the future.*

3 ADJ **Psychic** means relating to ghosts and the spirits of the dead. □ *... his total disbelief in psychic phenomena.* [from Greek]

psycho|logi|cal /saɪkələdʒɪkəl/ **ADJ** **Psychological** means concerned with a person's mind and thoughts. □ *Guilt can lead to psychological illness.* [from Modern Latin]

Word Link **psych** ≈ mind : **psychiatrist, psychic, psychologist**

psy|cholo|gy /saɪkələdʒi/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Psychology** is the study of the human mind and the reasons for people's behavior. [SCIENCE] □ *Scott is a professor of educational psychology at the University of Connecticut.*

• **psy|cholo|gist** N-COUNT (psychologists) □ *Amy is seeing a psychologist.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **psychology of** a person is the kind of mind that they have, that makes them think or behave in the way that they do. □ *...the psychology of murderers.* [from Modern Latin]

psycho|path|ic /saɪkəpæθɪk/ ADJ Someone who is **psychopathic** has an antisocial personality disorder. □ *The report labeled him psychopathic.* □ *...a psychopathic killer.* [from Greek]

psycho|thera|py /saɪkoʊθɛrəpi/ N-NONCOUNT **Psychotherapy** is the use of psychological methods in treating people who are mentally ill. □ *For milder depressions, certain forms of psychotherapy work well.*
• **psycho|thera|pist** N-COUNT (**psychotherapists**) □ *He arranged for Jim to see a psychotherapist.*

psy|chrom|eter /saɪkrɒmɪtər/ (**psychrometers**) N-COUNT A **psychrometer** is an instrument that is used to measure the amount of water vapor in the air. [SCIENCE]

★ **pub|lic** /pʌblɪk/

1 N-SING **The public** is people in general, or everyone. □ *The exhibition is open to the public from tomorrow.*

2 ADJ **Public** means relating to all the people in a country or a community. □ *The government's policies still have strong public support.*

3 ADJ **Public** buildings and services are for everyone to use. □ *The New York Public Library was built in 1911.* □ *...public transportation.*

4 ADJ **Public** is used to describe statements, actions, and events that are made or done so that the public can be aware of them. □ *...a public inquiry.* □ *...the governor's first public statement on the subject.*

• **pub|lic|ly** ADV □ *He never spoke publicly about the incident.*

5 ADJ If a fact is made **public** or becomes **public**, it becomes known to everyone rather than being kept secret. □ *The news finally became public.*

6 PHRASE If you say or do something **in public**, you say or do it when other people are there. □ *He hasn't performed in public in more than 40 years.* [from Latin]

pub|li|ca|tion /pʌblɪkeɪʃn/ (publications)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **publication** of a book or a magazine is the act of printing it and sending it to stores to be sold. □ *The store stayed open late to celebrate the book's publication.*

2 N-COUNT A **publication** is a book or a magazine. □ *My uncle has written for several publications.* [from Old French]

pub|lic|ity /pʌblɪsɪti/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Publicity** means providing people with information about a person or a product. □ *A lot of publicity was given to the talks.* □ *We are planning a publicity campaign against racism.*

2 N-NONCOUNT When the news media and the public show a lot of interest in something, you can say that it is receiving **publicity**. □ *The case has generated enormous publicity in Brazil.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use publicity with:
V.	generate publicity, get publicity, receive publicity, publicity surrounding someone/something
ADJ.	bad publicity, negative publicity

pub|li|cize /pʌblɪsaɪz/ (publicizes, publicizing, publicized) v-T

If you **publicize** something, you let people know about it. □ *The author appeared on television to publicize her latest book.* [from Latin]

pub|lic|of|fice N-NONCOUNT Someone who is in **public office** has been elected by the public to do a job. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He held public office for twenty years.*

pub|lic|school (public schools)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In the United States, Australia, and many other countries, a **public school** is a school that is supported financially by the

government and usually provides free education. □ ...*Milwaukee's public school system.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In Britain, a **public school** is a private school that provides secondary education that parents have to pay for. The students often live at the school during the school term. □ *He was headmaster of a public school in the West of England.*

pub|lic sec|tor N-SING The **public sector** is the part of a country's economy which is controlled or supported financially by the government. [BUSINESS] □ ...*Menem's policy of reducing the public sector.*

★ **pub|lish** /pʌblɪʃ/ (**publishes, publishing, published**)

1 V-T When a company **publishes** a book, a magazine, or a newspaper, it prepares and prints copies of it. □ *Harper Collins will publish his new novel on March 4.*

2 V-T When someone **publishes** information, they make it known to the public. [from Old French]

pub|lish|er /pʌblɪʃər/ (**publishers**) N-COUNT A **publisher** is a person or a company that publishes books, newspapers, or magazines. □ *She sent the book to a publisher and got a positive response.* [from Old French]

pub|lish|ing /pʌblɪʃɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Publishing** is the profession of publishing books. □ *I had a job in publishing.* [from Old French]

pud|ding /pʊdɪŋ/ (**puddings**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Pudding** is a soft, sweet dessert made from eggs and milk. □ *For dessert, there was chocolate pudding.* [from Old English]

puddle /pʌd̩l/ (**puddles**) N-COUNT A **puddle** is a small pool of water on the ground. □ *Young children love splashing in puddles.* [from Old English]

puff /pʌf/ (**puffs, puffing, puffed**)

1 N-COUNT A **puff of** air or smoke is a small amount of it that is blown from somewhere. □ *Puffs of steam rose into the air and vanished.*

2 V-I If you **are puffing**, you are breathing loudly and quickly, usually because you have been running. □ *He puffs and pants if he has to walk up a flight of stairs.* [from Old English]

★ **pull** /pʊl/ (**pulls, pulling, pulled**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **pull** something, you hold it firmly and use force to move it. □ *I helped to pull the boy out of the water.* □ *The dentist pulled out all his teeth.* □ *Someone pulled her hair.*

2 N-COUNT **Pull** is also a noun. □ *He felt a pull on the fishing line.*

3 V-T When a person or animal **pulls** something, they are attached to it or they hold it so that it moves along behind them when they move forward. □ *The beast pulled the cart.*

3 V-T If you **pull yourself** or **pull** a part of your body in a particular direction, you move your body with effort or force. □ *Hughes pulled himself slowly to his feet.* □ *He pulled his arms out of the sleeves.* [from Old English]

▶ **pull away** When a vehicle or a driver **pulls away**, the vehicle starts moving forward. □ *I watched the car back out of the driveway and pull away.*

▶ **pull down** If you **pull down** a building, you deliberately destroy it. □ *They pulled the offices down, leaving a large open space.*

▶ **pull in** If a vehicle or a driver **pulls in** somewhere, the vehicle stops there. □ *The bus pulled in at the side of the road.*

▶ **pull into** When a vehicle or a driver **pulls into** a place, the vehicle moves into the place and stops there. □ *David pulled into the driveway in front of her garage.*

▶ **pull off** If you **pull off** something very difficult, you succeed in

achieving it. □ *The National League for Democracy pulled off a victory.*

► **pull out** When a vehicle or a driver **pulls out**, the vehicle moves out into the road or nearer the center of the road. □ *I looked in the rear mirror, and pulled out into the street.*

► **pull over** When a vehicle or a driver **pulls over**, the vehicle moves closer to the side of the road and stops there. □ *I pulled over to let the police car pass.*

► **pull yourself together** If someone tells you to **pull yourself together**, they are telling you to control your feelings and be calm again. □ *"Now stop crying and pull yourself together!"*

► **pull up** When a vehicle or a driver **pulls up**, the vehicle slows down and stops. □ *The cab pulled up and the driver jumped out.*

pulley /pʊli/ (**pulleys**) N-COUNT A **pulley** is a device consisting of a wheel over which a rope or a chain is pulled in order to lift heavy objects. [from Old French]

pulllover /pʊləʊvər/ (**pullovers**) N-COUNT A **pullover** is a warm piece of clothing that covers the upper part of your body and your arms.

pulmonary circulation /pʌlmənəri sɜrkyələʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Pulmonary circulation** is the flow of blood between the heart and lungs. [SCIENCE]

pulsar /pʌlsɑr/ (**pulsars**) N-COUNT A **pulsar** is a star that spins very fast and cannot be seen but produces regular radio signals. [SCIENCE]

pulse /pʌls/ (**pulses**)

1 N-COUNT Your **pulse** is the regular beat of your heart that you can feel when you touch your wrist and other parts of your body. [SCIENCE] □ *Dr. Garcia checked her pulse and breathing.*

2 N-COUNT A **pulse** of electrical current, light, or sound is a temporary increase in its level. □ ...*a pulse of radio waves*. [from Latin]

pump /pʌmp/ (**pumps, pumping, pumped**)

1 N-COUNT A **pump** is a piece of equipment that makes a liquid or a gas flow in a particular direction. □ *A pump brings water directly from the well*. □ *There are three water pumps in the village*.

2 V-T If something **pumps** a liquid or a gas in a particular direction, it makes it flow in that direction using a pump. □ *The heart pumps blood around the body*. [from Middle Dutch]

► **pump up** If you **pump up** something, you fill it with air. □ *Pump all the tires up*.

pump|kin /pʌmpkɪn/ (**pumpkins**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **pumpkin** is a large, round, orange vegetable with a thick skin. □ ...*pumpkin pie*. [from Old French]

pun /pʌn/ (**puns**) **N-COUNT** A **pun** is a clever and amusing use of a word or a phrase that has two meanings. For example: "Where do peas have their eyes tested?"—"In an iPod" (= in an "eye pod"). [from Italian]

punch /pʌntʃ/ (**punches, punching, punched**)

1 V-T If you **punch** someone or something, you hit them hard with your fist. □ *During a concert, the singer punched a photographer*.

2 N-COUNT **Punch** is also a noun. □ *My brother gave me a punch in the nose*.

3 V-T If you **punch** something such as a button on a computer, or **punch in** information using a button, you press it in order to store information or to give a command to do something. □ *Lianne punched the button to call the elevator*. □ *Punch in your account number on the phone*.

4 V-T If you **punch holes in** something, you make holes in it by pushing or pressing it with something sharp. □ *I took a pen and punched a hole in*

the box.

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Punch is a drink made from alcohol or fruit juice, mixed with things such as sugar and spices. □ *...a bowl of punch.* [Senses 1 to 4 from Old French. Sense 5 from Hindi.]

punc|tu|al /pʌŋktʃuəl/ **ADJ** If you are **punctual**, you arrive somewhere at the right time. □ *He's always very punctual.*

• **punc|tu|al|ly** **ADV** □ *The guests all arrived punctually, at eight o'clock.* [from Medieval Latin]

punc|tua|tion /pʌŋktʃueɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT Punctuation** is signs such as (), !, or ? that you use to divide writing into sentences and phrases. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *You have to give more attention to punctuation and grammar.* [from Medieval Latin]

punc|tua|tion mark (punctuation marks) **N-COUNT A punctuation mark** is a symbol such as (), !, or ?. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

punc|ture /pʌŋktʃər/ (**punctures, puncturing, punctured**)

1 N-COUNT A puncture is a small hole that has been made by a sharp object. □ *I repaired the puncture in my front tire.*

2 V-T If a sharp object **punctures** something, it makes a hole in it. □ *The bullet punctured his left lung.* [from Latin]

pun|gent /pʌndʒənt/ **ADJ** Something that is **pungent** has a strong, bitter smell or taste. □ *The more herbs you use, the more pungent the sauce will be.* [from Latin]

pun|ish /pʌnɪʃ/ (**punishes, punishing, punished**) **V-T** If you **punish** someone, you make them suffer in some way because they have done

something wrong. □ *His parents punished him for being rude.* [from Old French]

pun|ish|ment /pʌnɪʃmənt/ (**punishments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Punishment** is the act of punishing someone or of being punished. □ *They are considering less severe punishment for non-violent crime.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **punishment** is a particular way of punishing someone. □ *There will be tougher punishments for violent crimes.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [capital punishment](#)

Pun|nett square /pʌnɪt skwɛər/ (**Punnett squares**) N-COUNT A

Punnett square is a diagram used by biologists to predict the genetic makeup of an organism. [SCIENCE]

pup /pʌp/ (**pups**)

1 N-COUNT A **pup** is a young dog. □ *We've had Pongo since he was a pup.*

2 N-COUNT The babies of some other animals are called **pups**. □ *...gray seal pups.*

pu|pil /pyʊpɪl/ (**pupils**)

1 N-COUNT The **pupils** of an elementary school are the children who go to it. □ *Around 270 pupils attend this school.*

2 N-COUNT The **pupil** of your eye is the small, round, black hole in the center of it. □ *In low light the pupils are wide open to allow light into the eye.* [from Latin]

pup|pet /pʌpɪt/ (**puppets**) N-COUNT A **puppet** is a small model of a person or an animal that you can move. [from Old French]

pup|pet|ry /pʌpɪtri/ N-NONCOUNT **Puppetry** is the art of entertaining people with puppets. [ARTS] [from Old French]

pup|py /pʌpi/ (**puppies**) N-COUNT A **puppy** is a young dog. [from Old French]

★ **pur|chase** /pɜrtʃɪs/ (**purchases, purchasing, purchased**)

1 V-T If you **purchase** something, you buy it. [FORMAL] □ *He purchased a ticket for the concert.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **purchase of** something is the act of buying it. [FORMAL] □ *The Canadian company announced the purchase of 1,663 stores in the U.S.*

3 N-COUNT A **purchase** is something that you buy. [FORMAL] □ *Her latest purchase is a shiny, black motorcycle.* [from Old French]

pure /pyʊər/ (**purier, purest**)

1 ADJ A **pure** substance is not mixed with anything else. □ *I bought a carton of pure orange juice.*

2 ADJ If something is **pure**, it is clean and does not contain any harmful substances. □ *The water is so pure that we drink it from the stream.*

3 ADJ **Pure** means complete and total. □ *There was a look of pure surprise on his face.* [from Old French]

pure|ly /pyʊərli/ ADV **Purely** means only or completely. □ *This car is designed purely for speed.* [from Old French]

Pu|ri|tan /pyʊərɪtən/ (**Puritans**) N-COUNT The **Puritans** were a group of English religious people in the 16th and 17th centuries, who lived in a very strict way. Many of these people moved to the United States. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Late Latin]

★ **pur|ple** /pɜrpəl/ (purples)

1 ADJ Something that is **purple** is a red-blue color. □ *She wore a purple dress.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Purple** is also a noun. □ *I love the purples and grays of the Scottish mountains.* [from Old English]

★ **pur|pose** /pɜrpəs/ (purposes)

1 N-COUNT The **purpose** of something is the reason why you do it. □ *The purpose of the occasion was to raise money for charity.*

2 N-COUNT Your **purpose** is the thing that you want to achieve. □ *They might be prepared to harm you in order to achieve their purpose.*

3 PHRASE If you do something **on purpose**, you do it deliberately. □ *I'm sure that Pedro hit me on purpose.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use purpose with:
V.	serve a purpose, accomplish a purpose, achieve a purpose
ADJ.	main purpose, original purpose, primary purpose, real purpose, sole purpose

purr /pɜr/ (**purrs, purring, purred**) v-I When a cat **purrs**, it makes a low sound with its throat. □ *The little black kitten purred and rubbed against my leg.* [from French]

purse /pɜrs/ (**purses, pursing, pursed**)

1 N-COUNT A **purse** is a small bag that women use to carry money and other things. □ *Lauren reached in her purse for her keys.*

2 V-T If you **purse** your **lips**, you move them into a small, rounded shape, often because you disapprove of something. □ *She pursed her lips in disapproval.* [from Old English]

pur|sue /pərsu/ (pursues, pursuing, pursued)

1 V-T If you **pursue** someone or something, you follow them because you want to catch them. [FORMAL] □ *Police pursued the driver for two miles.*

2 V-T If you **pursue** a particular aim or result, you make efforts to achieve it, often over a long period of time. [FORMAL] □ *He will pursue a trade policy that protects American workers.* [from Old French]

pur|suit /pərsu:t/ N-NONCOUNT If you are **in pursuit of** something, you are trying to get it. □ *He has traveled the world in pursuit of his dream.* [from Old French]

★ **push** /pʊʃ/ (pushes, pushing, pushed)

1 V-T/V-I If you **push** something, you use force to make it move forward or away from you. □ *I pushed back my chair and stood up.* □ *The men pushed him into the car and locked the door.* □ *Justin put both hands on the door and pushed hard.*

2 N-COUNT Push is also a noun. □ *Laura gave me a sharp push and I fell to the ground.*

3 V-T If you **push** a button on a machine, you press it with your finger. □ *Christina got inside the elevator and pushed the button for the third floor.*

4 V-I If you **push for** something, you try very hard to persuade someone to do it. □ *Consumer groups are pushing for health care changes.*

5 N-COUNT Push is also a noun. □ *...a push for economic growth.*

6 V-T If you **push** someone **to** do something or **push** them **into** doing it, you encourage or force them to do it. □ *She thanked her parents for pushing her to study.* □ *Jason did not push her into stealing the money.*

7 N-COUNT Push is also a noun. □ *We need a push to take the first step.* [from Old French]

► **push ahead** or **push forward** If you **push ahead** or **push forward with** something, you make progress with it. □ *The government intends to push ahead with the changes.*

► **push over** If you **push** someone or something **over**, you push them so

that they fall onto the ground. □ ...people damaging hedges, uprooting trees and pushing over walls.

Thesaurus	push Also look up :
v.	drive, force, move, pressure, propel, shove, thrust; (<i>ant.</i>) pull encourage, urge
Word Partnership	Use push with:
N.	push a button , at the push of a button , push a door , push prices , push an agenda , push legislation

push-up (**push-ups**) N-COUNT **Push-ups** are exercises to make your upper body stronger. You do them by lying on your front and pushing your body up with your hands until your arms are straight. [SPORTS]

🌀 **put** /pʊt/ (**puts, putting, put**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **put** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 v-T If you **put** something in a particular place or position, you move it into that place or position. □ *Steven put the photograph on the desk.*

□ *She put her hand on Grace's arm.* □ *Now, where did I put my purse?*

2 v-T If you **put** someone somewhere, you cause them to go there and to stay there for a period of time. □ *Rather than put him in the hospital, she is caring for him at home.*

3 v-T If you **put** someone or something in a particular state or situation, you cause them to be in that state or situation. □ *Your carelessness put the children in danger.*

4 v-T If you **put** written information somewhere, you write, type, or print it there. □ *They put an announcement in the local paper.* [from Old English]

► **put away** If you **put** something **away**, you put it back in the place where it is usually kept. □ *Kyle put the milk away in the refrigerator.*

► **put back** To **put** something **back** means to delay it or arrange for it to happen later than you previously planned. □ *There are always problems that put the opening date back further.*

► **put down**

1 If you **put** something **down** somewhere, you stop holding it and place it on a surface. □ *The woman put down her newspaper and looked at me.*

2 If someone **puts** you **down**, they treat you in an unpleasant way by criticizing you in front of other people or making you appear foolish. □ *I know that I sometimes put people down.*

► **put off** If you **put** something **off**, you delay doing it. □ *Tony always puts off making difficult decisions.*

► **put on**

1 If you **put on** clothing or makeup, you place it on your body in order to wear it. □ *Grandma put her coat on and went out.* □ *She put on lipstick and combed her hair.*

2 If you **put on** weight, you become heavier. □ *I'm lucky—I never put on weight.*

3 If you **put on** a piece of electrical equipment, you make it start working. □ *Maria sat up in bed and put on the light.*

4 If you **put** a CD **on**, you place it in a CD player and listen to it.

► **put out**

1 If you **put out** an announcement or a story, you make it known to a lot of people. □ *Thomson put out a statement saying there was no problem between the two men.*

2 If you **put out** a fire, you make it stop burning. □ *All day, firefighters have been trying to put out the blaze.*

3 If you **put out** an electric light, you make it stop shining by pressing a switch. □ *He went to the table and put out the light.*

► **put through** If someone **puts** you **through** an unpleasant experience, they make you experience it. □ *We've put them through a lot. Now it's time we let them have a rest.*

► **put together** If you **put together** a group of people or things, you form them into a team or collection. □ *I put together a group of 125 volunteers.*

► **put up**

1 If you **put up** a wall or a building, you build it. □ *The Smiths have put*

up electric fences on their farm.

2 If you **put up** a poster or a notice, you attach it to a wall or a board.

□ *They're putting new street signs up.*

► **put up with** If you **put up with** someone or something unpleasant, you accept them without complaining. □ *I won't put up with your bad behavior any longer.* □ *It was a very bad injury, and he's put up with a lot of pain.*

puz|zle /pʌzəl/ (puzzles, puzzling, puzzled)

1 v-t If something **puzzles** you, you do not understand it and you feel confused. □ *My sister's behavior puzzles me.* • **puz|zled** /pʌzəld/ ADJ

□ *Joshua was puzzled by her reaction to the news.* • **puz|zling** ADJ

□ *Michael's comments are very puzzling.*

2 v-i If you **puzzle over** something, you try hard to think of the answer to it. □ *In reading Shakespeare, I puzzle over his verse and prose.*

3 N-COUNT A **puzzle** is a question, a game, or a toy that is difficult to answer correctly, or to put together properly. □ *Mom loves doing word puzzles.*

4 N-SING Someone or something that is hard to understand is a **puzzle**.

□ *The rise in the number of accidents on the highway remains a puzzle.*

5 → see also [crossword](#), [jigsaw](#)

P wave /pi weɪv/ (**P waves**) also **P-wave** N-COUNT **P waves** are rapid waves of energy that are released in an earthquake. **P wave** is short for "pressure wave" or "primary wave." [SCIENCE]

pyra|mid /pɪrəˈmɪd/ (**pyramids**) N-COUNT A **pyramid** is a solid shape with a flat base and flat sides that form a point where they meet at the top. [MATH] □ *...the Egyptian Pyramids.* [from Latin]

pyro|clas|tic ma|terial /paɪrəkˌlæstɪk məˈtɪəriəl/ N-NONCOUNT
Pyroclastic material is fragments of rock and other substances that are

released into the air when a volcano erupts. [SCIENCE]

python /paɪθɒn, -θən/ (**pythons**) **N-COUNT** A **python** is a type of large snake. [from New Latin]

Qq

QR code /kjʊɑrkɔʊd/ (**QR codes**) N-COUNT A **QR code** is a pattern of black and white squares that can be read by a smartphone, allowing the phone user to get more information about something. **QR code** is short for **Quick Response code**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The ad includes a QR code.*

qt. qt. is short for **quart**. [MATH]

quad|rat|ic function /kwɒdrætɪk fʌŋkʃən/ (**quadratic functions**) N-COUNT A **quadratic function** is a mathematical expression that is used in calculating the area within a square. [MATH]

quag|ga /kwægə/ (**quaggas**) N-COUNT A **quagga** was a type of zebra that is now extinct. [SCIENCE] [from Afrikaans]

quali|fi|ca|tion /kwɒlɪfɪkeɪʃən/ (**qualifications**) N-COUNT **Qualifications** are the skills that you need to be able to do something. □ *I believe I have all the qualifications to be a good teacher.* □ *All our workers have professional qualifications in engineering or electronics.* [from Old French]

quali|fied /kwɒlɪfaɪd/ ADJ Someone who is **qualified** has the right skills or special training in a particular subject. □ *Blake is qualified in both UK and US law.* [from Old French]

qualifier /kwɒlɪfaɪər/ (qualifiers)

1 N-COUNT A **qualifier** is an early round or stage in some competitions.

□ *Wang quickly won her three qualifiers.*

2 N-COUNT A **qualifier** in a competition is someone who is successful in one part of it and can go on to the next stage. □ *Robert was the fastest qualifier for the 800 meters final.* [from Old French]

qualify /kwɒlɪfaɪ/ (qualifies, qualifying, qualified)

1 V-I If you **qualify** in a competition, you are successful in one part of it and you can go on to the next stage. □ *We qualified for the final by beating Stanford.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **qualify** for something, or if something **qualifies** you for it, you have the right to do it or have it. □ *This course does not qualify you for a job in sales.*

3 V-I When someone **qualifies**, they finish their training for a particular job. □ *I qualified, and started teaching last year.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use qualify with:
PREP.	qualify as something , qualify for something
V.	chance to qualify, fail to qualify

quality /kwɒlɪti/ (qualities)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **quality** of something is how good or bad it is. □ *The quality of the food here is excellent.*

2 N-COUNT A **quality** is a particular characteristic of a person or a thing. □ *He has a childlike quality.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use quality with:
N.	air quality, quality of life, quality of service, water quality, quality of work
ADJ.	best/better/good quality, high/higher/highest quality, low quality, poor quality, top quality

quan|tity /kwɒntɪti/ (**quantities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **quantity** is an amount. □ *Pour a small quantity of water into a pan.* [from Old French]

quar|rel /kwɔːrəl/ (**quarrels, quarreling, quarreled**)

1 N-COUNT A **quarrel** is an angry argument between two or more people.

□ *I had a terrible quarrel with my brothers.*

2 V-T/V-I When two or more people **quarrel**, they have an angry argument. □ *Yes, we quarreled over something silly.* [from Old French]

quar|ry /kwɔːri/ (**quarries**) N-COUNT A **quarry** is an area that is dug out from a piece of land in order to get stone or minerals from it. [from Old French]

Word Link **quart** ≈ four : **quart, quarter, quarterback**

quart /kwɔːrt/ (**quarts**) N-COUNT A **quart** is a unit for measuring liquids that is equal to two pints. [MATH] □ *Use a quart of milk.* [from Old French]

Word Link **quart** ≈ four : **quart, quarter, quarterback**

★ **quar|ter** /kwɔːrtər/ (**quarters**)

1 N-COUNT A **quarter** is one of four equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{4}$).

[MATH] □ *A quarter of the residents are over 55 years old.* □ *I'll be with you in a quarter of an hour.*

2 N-COUNT A **quarter** is an American or Canadian coin that is worth 25 cents.

3 N-COUNT A **quarter** is a fixed period of three months. □ *We will send you a bill every quarter.*

4 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING When you are telling the time, you use **quarter** to

talk about the fifteen minutes before or after an hour. □ *He came over at quarter after eight in the morning.* □ *We arrived at a quarter to nine that night.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use quarter with:
N.	quarter (of a) century, quarter (of a) pound
ADJ.	first/fourth/second/third quarter
PREP.	for the quarter, in the quarter, quarter after , quarter of , quarter past , quarter to

Word Link *quart* ≈ four : *quart, quarter, quarterback*

🌀 **quarter|back** /kwɔ̃rtərbæk/ (**quarterbacks**) N-COUNT In football, a **quarterback** is the player on the attacking team who begins each play, and who decides which play to use. [SPORTS]

quarter|final /kwɔ̃rtərfain̩/ (**quarterfinals**) N-COUNT A

quarterfinal is one of the four games in a competition that decides which four players or teams will compete in the semifinals. [SPORTS]

quar|ter|ly /kwɔ̃rtərli/

1 ADJ A **quarterly** event happens four times a year, at intervals of three months. □ *...the latest Bank of Japan quarterly report.*

2 ADV **Quarterly** is also an adverb. □ *Your money can be paid quarterly or annually.* [from Old French]

quar|tet /kwɔ̃rtɛt/ (**quartets**)

1 N-COUNT A **quartet** is a group of four people who play musical instruments or sing together. [MUSIC]

2 N-COUNT A **quartet** is a piece of music for four instruments or four singers. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

quartz /kwɔːrts/ N-NONCOUNT **Quartz** is a hard, shiny mineral that is used in making electronic equipment and very accurate watches and clocks. [from German]

quasar /kweɪzɑːr/ (**quasars**) N-COUNT A **quasar** is an object far away in space that produces bright light and radio waves. [SCIENCE]

♣ **queen** /kwɪn/ (**queens**)

1 N-COUNT A **queen** is a woman who rules a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ ...*Queen Elizabeth*.

2 N-COUNT A **queen** is the wife of a king. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

3 N-COUNT A **queen** is a playing card with a picture of a queen on it. □ ...*the queen of spades*.

4 N-COUNT In chess, the **queen** is the most powerful piece, and can be moved in any direction. [from Old English]

query /kwɪəri/ (**queries, querying, queried**)

1 N-COUNT A **query** is a question, especially one that you ask an organization, publication, or expert. □ *If you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact us.*

2 V-T If you **query** something, you check it by asking about it because you are not sure if it is correct. □ *There's a number you can call to query your bill.*

3 V-T To **query** means to ask a question. □ *"Is there something else?" Ray queried.* [from Latin]

quesadilla /keɪsədiyə/ (**quesadillas**) N-COUNT A **quesadilla** is a warm, round, flat bread filled with cheese and sometimes other ingredients. □ *They ordered two chicken quesadillas.* [from Spanish]

quest /kwɛst/ (**quests**) N-COUNT A **quest** is a long and difficult search for something. [LITERARY] □ *My quest for a better bank continues.* [from Old French]

★ **ques|tion** /kwɛstʃən/ (**questions, questioning, questioned**)

1 N-COUNT A **question** is something that you say or write in order to ask a person about something. □ *They asked a lot of questions about her health.*

2 V-T If you **question** someone, you ask them a lot of questions about something. □ *The doctor questioned Jim about his parents.*

• **ques|tion|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *The police want thirty-two people for questioning.*

3 V-T If you **question** something, you express doubts about it. □ *They never question the doctor's decisions.*

4 N-SING If there is no **question** about something, there is no doubt about it. □ *There's no question about their success.*

5 N-COUNT A **question** is a problem or a subject that needs to be considered. □ *The question of nuclear energy is complex.*

6 N-COUNT The **questions** on an examination are the problems that test your knowledge. □ *Please answer all six questions.*

7 PHRASE Something that is **out of the question** is completely impossible. □ *An expensive vacation is out of the question for him.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use question with:
V.	answer a question, ask a question, beg the question, pose a question, raise a question
N.	answer/response to a question
ADJ.	difficult question, good question, important question

ques|tion mark (**question marks**) N-COUNT A **question mark** is the punctuation mark ? that is used in writing at the end of a question. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

★ **quick** /kwɪk/ (**quicker, quickest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **quick** moves or does things with great speed. □ *You'll have to be quick.* • **quickly** **ADV** □ *Cussane worked quickly.*

2 ADJ Something that is **quick** takes or lasts only a short time. □ *He took a quick look around the room.* • **quickly** **ADV** □ *You can get fit quite quickly if you exercise.*

3 ADJ **Quick** means happening with very little delay. □ *We are hoping for a quick end to the strike.* • **quickly** **ADV** □ *We need to get the money back as quickly as possible.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	quick Also look up :
ADJ.	brisk, fast, rapid, speedy, swift; (<i>ant.</i>) slow

Word Partnership	Use quick with:
N.	quick learner , quick glance , quick kiss , quick look , quick question , quick smile , quick action , quick profit , quick response , quick start , quick thinking

★ **quiet** /kwaɪt/ (**quieter, quietest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **quiet** makes only a small amount of noise. □ *The car has an extremely quiet engine.* • **quietly** **ADV** □ *She spoke so quietly that we couldn't understand what she said.*

2 ADJ If a place is **quiet**, there is no activity or trouble there. □ *It's a quiet little village.*

3 ADJ If you are **quiet**, you are not saying anything. □ *Be quiet and go to sleep.* • **quietly** **ADV** □ *Amy stood quietly in the doorway.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use quiet with:
V.	be quiet , keep quiet
ADV.	really quiet , relatively quiet , too quiet , very quiet
N.	quiet day/evening/night , quiet life , quiet neighborhood/street , peace and quiet , quiet place/spot

quilt /kwɪlt/ (**quilts**) N-COUNT A **quilt** is a bed cover made by sewing pieces of colored cloth together. □ *An old quilt was on the bed.* [from Old French]

quit /kwɪt/ (**quits, quitting, quit**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **quit** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T/V-I If you **quit**, or **quit** your job, you choose to stop working.

[INFORMAL] □ *Christina quit her job last year.* □ *That's enough! I quit!*

2 V-T If you **quit** doing something, you stop doing it. □ *Quit talking now and do some work.* [from Old French]

★ **quite** /kwaɪt/

1 ADV **Quite** means very but not extremely. □ *I felt quite bad about it at the time.* □ *I knew her mother quite well.* □ *Our house is quite a long way from the city.*

2 ADV **Quite** means completely. □ *I've not quite finished my project.* □ *My position is quite different.*

3 PREDET You use **quite a** or **quite an** before a noun to say that a person or thing is very impressive or unusual. □ *He's quite a character.*

4 PHRASE If there is **quite a bit** or **quite a lot** of something, there is a large amount of it. □ *We used to see his wife quite a lot.*

quiz /kwɪz/ (**quizzes**)

1 N-COUNT A **quiz** is a game or a competition in which someone tests your knowledge by asking you questions. □ *We'll have a quiz after we visit the museum.*

2 N-COUNT A **quiz** is a short test that a teacher gives to a class. □ *We had a vocabulary quiz today in English class.*

quo|ta /kwoʊtə/ (quotas)

1 N-COUNT A **quota** is the limited number or quantity of something that is officially allowed. □ *There's a quota of four tickets per person.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **quota of** something is their expected or deserved share of it. □ *She's had the usual quota of teenage problems.* [from Latin]

quo|ta|tion /kwoʊteɪʃən/ (quotations) N-COUNT A **quotation** is a sentence or a phrase from a book, a poem, a speech, or a play. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He used quotations from Martin Luther King Jr. in his lecture.* [from Medieval Latin]

quo|ta|tion mark (quotation marks) N-COUNT **Quotation marks** are punctuation marks that are used in writing to show where speech begins and ends. They are usually written or printed as "...". [LANGUAGE ARTS]

★ quote /kwoʊt/ (quotes, quoting, quoted)

1 V-T/V-I If you **quote** someone as saying something, or **quote** from something, you repeat what someone has written or said. □ *I gave the letter to the reporter and he quoted from it.* □ *The newspaper article quoted the teacher as saying that the children had disliked reading poetry.*

2 N-COUNT A **quote from** a book, a poem, a play, or a speech is a section from it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He finished with a quote from one of his favorite poems.*

3 V-T If someone **quotes** a price **for** something, they say how much money they would charge you for it. □ *A travel agent quoted her \$260 for a flight from Boston to New Jersey.*

4 N-PLURAL **Quotes** are the same as **quotation marks**. [LANGUAGE ARTS, INFORMAL] □ *The word "remembered" is in quotes here.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	quote Also look up :
V.	recite, repeat

N.	estimate, price
----	-----------------

Rr

rab|bi /ræbaɪ/ (**rabbis**) N-COUNT A **rabbi** is a Jewish religious leader.
[from Hebrew]

rab|bit /ræbɪt/ (**rabbits**) N-COUNT A **rabbit** is a small animal that has long ears and lives in a hole in the ground. [from Flemish]

★ **race** /reɪs/ (**races, racing, raced**)

1 N-COUNT A **race** is a competition to see who is the fastest. [SPORTS]

□ *Mark easily won the race.* □ *...a horse race.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **race**, you take part in a race. □ *Leo started racing in the early 1950s.* □ *We raced them to the top of the hill.*

3 N-COUNT A **race** is a situation in which people or organizations compete with each other for power or control. □ *He's in the race for the governor of Oregon.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **race** is one of the major groups that humans can be divided into according to their physical features, such as the color of their skin. □ *The college welcomes students of all races.*

5 → see also [human race](#)

6 V-I If you **race** somewhere, you go there as quickly as possible. □ *He raced across town to the hospital.* [Senses 1, 2, 3, and 6 from Old Norse. Sense 4 from French.]

7 → see also [racing](#)

race|track /reɪstræk/ (**racetracks**) also **race track** N-COUNT A

racetrack is a track for races between runners, horses, dogs, cars, or motorcycles. [SPORTS] □ *...a horse racetrack.*

ra|cial /reɪʃ^əl/ ADJ **Racial** describes things relating to people's race.

□ *The new law promotes racial equality.* • **ra|cial|ly** ADV □ *...a racially mixed school.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use racial with:
N.	racial differences , racial discrimination , racial diversity , racial equality , racial groups , racial minorities , racial prejudice , racial tensions

racial profil|ing /reɪʃ^əl prɒʊfaɪlɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Racial profiling**

is government or police activity that involves using people's racial and cultural characteristics to identify people to investigate. □ ... *controversies involving racial profiling and corruption.*

rac|ing /reɪsɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Racing** is the sport of competing in races. [SPORTS] □ *...a racing car.* [from Old Norse]

2 → see also [race](#)

rac|ism /reɪsɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Racism** is the belief that people of some races are not as good as others. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Many of these children experienced racism in their daily lives.*

rac|ist /reɪsɪst/ (**racists**)

1 ADJ **Racist** people, things, opinions, or behavior are influenced by the belief that some people are better than others because they belong to a particular race. □ *We live in a racist society.*

2 N-COUNT A **racist** is someone who is racist. □ *He was attacked by a gang of white racists.* [from Old Norse]

rack /ræk/ (**racks**) N-COUNT A **rack** is a frame or a shelf, usually with bars, that is used for holding things. □ *Put all your bags in the luggage rack.* [from Middle Dutch]

rack|et /rækɪt/ (**rackets**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **racquet** is also used for meaning **1**.

1 N-COUNT A **racket** is a bat with strings across it, that is used in some ball games. [SPORTS] □ *I got a tennis racket for my birthday.*

2 N-SING A **racket** is a loud, unpleasant noise. □ *The children were making a racket upstairs.*

Word Link **rad** ≈ ray : **radar, radiant, radiation**

ra|dar /reɪdɑːr/ N-NONCOUNT **Radar** is a way of discovering the position of objects when they cannot be seen, by using radio signals. [SCIENCE] □ *They saw the submarine on the ship's radar screen.*

ra|dial sym|me|try /reɪdiəl sɪmɪtri/ N-NONCOUNT An organism that has **radial symmetry** has a body that resembles the pattern you get when straight lines are drawn from the center of a circle to a number of points around the edge. Compare with **bilateral symmetry**. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **rad** ≈ ray : **radar, radiant, radiation**

ra|di|ant /reɪdiənt/

1 ADJ Someone who is **radiant** is so happy that their happiness shows in their face. □ *The bride looked radiant.* • **radiance** N-NONCOUNT □ *She had started to lose her radiance.*

2 ADJ Something that is **radiant** glows brightly. □ *...the radiant glow of*

the fire. • **ra|di|ance** N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the radiance of the candles.*
[from Latin]

Word Link	<i>rad</i> ≈ ray : radar, radiant, radiation
-----------	---

ra|dia|tion /reɪdiˈeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Radiation** is a type of energy that comes from some substances. Too much **radiation** is harmful to living things. [SCIENCE] □ *The gas protects the Earth against radiation from the sun.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use radiation with:
ADJ.	nuclear radiation
N.	radiation damage , effects of radiation, exposure radiation, radiation levels , radiation therapy/treatment

ra|dia|tive zone /reɪdiˈeɪtɪv zəʊn/ (**radiative zones**) N-COUNT The **radiative zone** is the area of the sun around the core, where energy travels in the form of radiation. [SCIENCE]

ra|dia|tor /reɪdiˈeɪtər/ (**radiators**)

1 N-COUNT A **radiator** is a metal object that is full of hot water or steam, and is used for heating a room.

2 N-COUNT The **radiator** in a car is the part of the engine that is filled with water in order to cool the engine. [from Latin]

★ **ra|dio** /reɪdiəʊ/ (**radios, radioing, radioed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Radio** is the broadcasting of programs for the public to listen to, by sending out signals. □ *The event was broadcast on local radio.*

2 N-COUNT A **radio** is a piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programs. □ *He turned on the radio.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Radio is a system of sending and receiving sound using electronic signals. □ *They are in radio contact with the leader.*

4 N-COUNT A radio is a piece of equipment that is used for sending and receiving spoken messages. □ *The police officer called for extra help on his radio.*

5 V-T/V-I If you **radio** someone, you send a spoken message to them by radio. □ *The officer radioed for advice.* □ *Martin radioed his team to tell them he was OK.*

radio|ac|tive /reɪdiəʊæktɪv/ **ADJ** Something that is **radioactive** contains a substance that produces a type of energy that can be harmful to living things. [SCIENCE] □ *Germany forbids the import of radioactive waste products.* • **radio|ac|tiv|ity** /reɪdiəʊæktɪvɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...a harmful release of radioactivity.*

radio|act|ive sym|bol (radioactive symbols) **N-COUNT A radioactive symbol** is a printed sign which shows that a place or an object contains dangerous amounts of radiation. [SCIENCE]

ra|dio tele|scope (radio telescopes) **N-COUNT A radio telescope** is an instrument that receives radio waves from space and finds the position of stars and other objects in space. [SCIENCE]

ra|dio wave (radio waves) **N-COUNT Radio waves** are the form in which radio signals travel. [SCIENCE]

ra|dius /reɪdiəs/ (**radii** /reɪdiəl/) **N-COUNT The radius** of a circle is the distance from its center to its outside edge. [MATH] □ *We offer free delivery within a 5-mile radius of our store.* [from Latin]

raffle /ræfəl/ (**raffles**) N-COUNT A **raffle** is a competition in which you buy tickets with numbers on them. If your number is chosen, you win a prize. □ ...*raffle tickets*. [from Old French]

raft /ræft/ (**rafts**) N-COUNT A **raft** is a floating structure that is made from large pieces of wood that are tied together. [from Old Norse]

rag /ræg/ (**rags**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rag** is a piece of old cloth. □ *He was wiping his hands on an oily rag.*

2 N-PLURAL **Rags** are old torn clothes. □ *The streets were full of children dressed in rags.* [from Old English]

rage /reɪdʒ/ (**rages, raging, raged**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Rage** is strong anger that is difficult to control. □ *His face was red with rage.*

2 V-I Something powerful such as a fire or a storm **rages** when it continues with great force. □ *The fire raged for four hours.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	rage Also look up :
N.	anger, madness, tantrum

ragged /ræɡɪd/

1 ADJ Someone who is **ragged** is wearing clothes that are old and torn. □ *A thin ragged man sat on the park bench.*

2 ADJ **Ragged** clothes are old and torn.

raid /reɪd/ (**raids, raiding, raided**)

1 V-T If police officers or soldiers **raid** a building, they enter it suddenly in order to look for someone or something. □ *Police raided the*

company's offices.

2 N-COUNT Raid is also a noun. □ *They were arrested after a raid on a house by police.* [from Scots]

rail /reɪl/ (rails)

1 N-COUNT A rail is a horizontal bar that you hold for support. □ *She held the hand rail tightly.*

2 N-COUNT A rail is a horizontal bar that you hang things on. □ *...a curtain rail.*

3 N-COUNT Rails are the steel bars that trains run on. □ *The train left the rails.*

4 N-NONCOUNT If you travel **by rail**, you travel on a train. □ *The president arrived by rail.* [from Old French]

railing /reɪlɪŋ/ (railings) **N-COUNT A railing** is a fence that is made from metal bars. □ *He jumped over the railing to shake hands with the fans.* [from Old French]

railroad /reɪlroʊd/ (railroads)

1 N-COUNT A railroad is a route between two places that trains travel along on metal rails. □ *...railroad tracks.*

2 N-COUNT A railroad is a company or an organization that operates railroad routes. □ *They send goods on the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad.*

★ **rain** /reɪn/ (rains, raining, rained)

1 N-NONCOUNT Rain is water that falls from the clouds in small drops. [SCIENCE] □ *We got very wet in the rain.*

2 V-I When rain falls, you can say that **it is raining**. □ *It was raining hard.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	rain Also look up :
N.	drizzle, shower, sleet

rain|bow /reɪnbɔʊ/ (**rainbows**) N-COUNT A **rainbow** is a half circle of different colors that you can sometimes see in the sky when it rains.
[SCIENCE]

rain|coat /reɪnkəʊt/ (**raincoats**) N-COUNT A **raincoat** is a coat that you can wear to keep dry when it rains.

rain|drop /reɪndrɒp/ (**raindrops**) N-COUNT A **raindrop** is a single drop of rain.

rain|fall /reɪnfɔːl/ N-NONCOUNT **Rainfall** is the amount of rain that falls in a place during a particular period. [SCIENCE] □ *This month we have recorded below average rainfall.*

rain|forest /reɪnfɔːrɪst/ (**rainforests**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rainforest** is a thick forest of tall trees that grows in areas where there is a lot of rain. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We watched a program about the destruction of the Amazon Rainforest.*

rain|water /reɪnwɔːtər/ N-NONCOUNT **Rainwater** is water that has fallen as rain.

rainy /reɪni/ (**rainier**, **rainiest**) ADJ If it is **rainy**, it is raining a lot.
□ *Here are some fun things to do on a rainy day.* [from Old English]

🌟 **raise** /reɪz/ (**raises**, **raising**, **raised**)

1 V-T If you **raise** something, you move it upward. □ *He raised his hand to wave.* □ *Milton raised the glass to his lips.*

2 V-T If you **raise** the rate or level of something, you increase it. □ *Many*

stores have raised their prices.

3 v-T If you **raise** your **voice**, you speak more loudly.

4 N-COUNT A **raise** is an increase in the amount of money that you are paid for your work. □ *Kelly got a raise of \$100.*

5 v-T If you **raise** money **for** a particular purpose, you ask people for money for it. □ *The purpose of the event is to raise money for the school.*

6 v-T If you **raise** a subject, you start to talk about it. □ *The matter will be raised at our annual meeting.*

7 v-T To **raise** children means to take care of them until they are grown up. □ *She raised four children on her own.*

8 v-T To **raise** a particular type of animal or crop means to keep that animal or to grow that crop on a farm. [from Old Norse]

Usage	raise and rise
<i>Raise</i> is often confused with <i>rise</i> , but it has a different meaning. <i>Raise</i> means "to move something to a higher position": <i>Students raise their hand when they want to speak in class.</i> <i>Rise</i> means that something moves upward: <i>When steam rises from the pot, add the pasta.</i>	

raisin /reɪzɪn/ (**raisins**) N-COUNT **Raisins** are dried grapes. [from Old French]

rake /reɪk/ (**rakes, raking, raked**)

1 N-COUNT A **rake** is a garden tool with a long handle, used for collecting loose grass or leaves.

2 v-T If you **rake** leaves, you move them using a rake. □ *We raked the leaves into piles.* [from Old English]

rally /ræli/ (**rallies**)

1 N-COUNT A **rally** is a large public meeting that is held in order to show support for something. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They organized a rally to demand better working conditions.*

2 N-COUNT A **rally** is a competition in which vehicles are driven over

public roads. □ *Rally driver John Crawford won titles from 1982 to 1987.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rally with:
ADJ.	political rally
N.	campaign rally, protest rally, rally in support of someone/something

ram /ræm/ (**rams, ramming, rammed**)

1 V-T If a vehicle **rams** something, it crashes into it. □ *The truck rammed a car.*

2 N-COUNT A **ram** is an adult male sheep. [from Old English]

RAM /ræm/ N-NONCOUNT **RAM** is the part of a computer where information is stored while you are using it. **RAM** is short for "Random Access Memory." [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...a PC with 512 MB RAM.*

ramp /ræmp/ (**ramps**) N-COUNT A **ramp** is a surface with a slope between two places that are at different levels. □ *There's a wheelchair ramp at the front entrance of the school.* [from Old French]

ran /ræn/ **Ran** is the past tense of **run**. [from Old English]

ranch /ræntʃ/ (**ranches**) N-COUNT A **ranch** is a large farm used for keeping animals. □ *He owns a cattle ranch in Texas.* [from Mexican Spanish]

ran|dom /rændəm/

1 ADJ A **random** process is one in which all the people or things

involved have an equal chance of being chosen. □ *The survey used a random sample of two thousand people.*

2 ADJ If events are **random**, they do not follow a plan or pattern. □ *We have seen random violence against innocent victims.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **at random**, it happens without a plan or pattern. □ *The gunman fired at random.* [from Old French]

ran|dom var|iable (random variables) **N-COUNT** In statistics, a **random variable** is a quantity whose value depends on a set of probabilities. [SCIENCE]

rang /ræŋ/ **Rang** is the past tense of **ring**. [from Old English]

★ **range** /reɪndʒ/ (ranges, ranging, ranged)

1 N-COUNT A **range of** things is a number of different things of the same type. □ *These products come in a wide range of colors.*

2 N-COUNT A **range** is the complete group that is included between two points on a scale. □ *The average age range is between 35 and 55.*

3 N-COUNT The **range of** something is the largest area in which it can reach things. □ *This electric car has a range of 100 miles.*

4 V-I If things **range between** two points on a scale, they are between these two fixed points. □ *The children range in age from five to fourteen.*

5 N-COUNT A **range** of mountains or hills is a group of them. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...snowy mountain ranges.*

6 N-COUNT The **range** of a set of numbers is the difference between the biggest number and the smallest number. [MATH] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use range with:
ADJ.	broad range, limited range, narrow range, wide range, full range, normal range, whole range
N.	range of emotions, range of possibilities, age range, price range, temperature range

rang|er /reɪndʒər/ (**rangers**) N-COUNT A **ranger** is a person whose job is to take care of a forest or a large park. □ *He's a park ranger at the National Park.* [from Old French]

rank /ræŋk/ (**ranks, ranking, ranked**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **rank** is the position that they have in an organization. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He holds the rank of colonel in the U.S. Army.*

2 V-T/V-I If an organization **ranks** someone or something 1st or 50th, for example, they calculate that the person or thing has that position on a scale. □ *The report ranks the U.S. 20th out of 22 countries.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rank with:
ADJ.	high rank, top rank
PREP.	rank above , rank below

ran|som /rænsəm/ (**ransoms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **ransom** is the money that has to be paid to someone so that they will set a person free. □ *Her kidnapper asked for a \$250,000 ransom.* [from Old French]

rap /ræp/ (**raps, rapping, rapped**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Rap** is a type of popular music in which the words are spoken. [MUSIC] □ *He performs with a rap group.* • **rap|per** N-COUNT (**rappers**) □ *He's a singer and a talented rapper.*

2 V-I Someone who **raps** performs rap music. [MUSIC] [of Scandinavian origin]

rape /reɪp/ (**rapes, raping, raped**)

1 V-T If someone is **raped**, they are forced to have sex when they do not want to. □ *Many women were raped during the war.* • **rap|list** N-COUNT (**rapists**) □ *The information led to the rapist's arrest.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Rape is the crime of forcing someone to have sex. [from Latin]

★ **rap|id** /ræpɪd/

1 ADJ A **rapid** change happens very quickly. □ *This is the end of the country's rapid economic growth.* • **rap|id|ly** **ADV** □ *The firm continues to grow rapidly.*

2 ADJ A **rapid** movement is very fast. □ *He walked at a rapid pace.* • **rap|id|ly** **ADV** □ *He was moving rapidly around the room.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	rapid Also look up :
ADJ.	fast, speedy, swift; (<i>ant.</i>) slow

Word Partnership	Use rapid with:
N.	rapid change , rapid decline , rapid development rapid expansion , rapid growth , rapid increase , rapid progress , rapid pace , rapid pulse

rare /rɛə/ (**rarer**, **rarest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **rare** is not seen or heard very often. □ *This is one of the rarest birds in the world.*

2 ADJ An event or situation that is **rare** does not happen very often. □ *They have dinner together on the rare occasions when they are both at home.*

3 ADJ Meat that is **rare** is cooked very lightly so that the inside is still red. [from Old English]

rar|efac|tion /rɛərifækʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT Rarefaction** is a reduction in the density of something, especially the density of the atmosphere. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

rarely /rɛəli/ **ADV** If something **rarely** happens, it does not happen very often. [from Latin]

rash /ræʃ/ (**rashes**)

1 ADJ If someone is **rash**, they act without thinking carefully first.

□ *Don't make any rash decisions.*

2 N-COUNT A **rash** is an area of red spots that appears on your skin. □ *I always get a rash when I eat nuts.* [Sense 1 from Old High German.

Sense 2 from Old French.]

raspberry /ræzbɛri/ (**raspberries**) **N-COUNT** **Raspberries** are small, soft, red fruits that grow on bushes.

rat /ræt/ (**rats**) **N-COUNT** A **rat** is an animal that has a long tail and looks like a large mouse. [from Old English]

★ **rate** /reɪt/ (**rates, rating, rated**)

1 N-COUNT The **rate** at which something happens is how fast or how often it happens. □ *An adult's heart rate is about 72 beats per minute.*

□ *Spain has the lowest birth rate in Europe.*

2 N-COUNT A **rate** is the amount of money that goods or services cost.

□ *The hotel offers a special weekend rate.*

3 → see also [exchange rate](#)

4 N-COUNT The **rate** of taxation or interest is the amount of tax or interest that needs to be paid, expressed as a percentage. [BUSINESS] □ ... *interest rate cuts.*

5 V-T/V-I If you **rate** someone or something as good or bad, you consider them to be good or bad. □ *We rate him as one of the best.* □ *This small shop rated well in our survey.*

6 → see also [rating](#)

7 PHRASE **At any rate** means "anyway." □ *His friends liked her—well, most of them at any rate.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rate with:
ADJ.	average rate, faster rate, slow rate, steady rate, high rate, low rate
N.	birth rate, rate of change , crime rate, dropout rate, heart rate, pulse rate, survival rate, unemployment rate, interest rate

⊛ **rather** /ræðər/

1 PHRASE You use **rather than** to mention a thing or a situation that is not done. □ *I prefer to use the bike rather than the car.*

2 CONJ **Rather than** is also a conjunction. □ *Use plastic bags again rather than throw them away.*

3 ADV You use **rather** when you are correcting something that you have just said. □ *This is not a solution, but rather will create new problems.*

4 PHRASE If you **would rather** do something, you would prefer to do it. □ *Kids would rather play than study.*

5 ADV You use **rather** to mean "more than a little." □ *I thought the movie was rather boring.* [from Old English]

ratify /rætɪfaɪ/ (**ratifies**, **ratifying**, **ratified**) v-T When national leaders or organizations **ratify** a treaty or a written agreement, they make it official by giving their formal approval to it, usually by signing it or voting for it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] • **ratification** /rætɪfɪkəʃən/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**ratifications**) □ *We hope for early ratification of the treaty.* [from Old French]

rating /reɪtɪŋ/ (**ratings**)

1 N-COUNT A **rating** is a measurement of how good or popular something is. □ *The president's popularity rating is at its lowest point.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [rate](#)

Word Partnership	Use rating with:
N.	approval rating
ADJ.	high rating, low rating, poor rating, top rating

ra|tio /reɪʃiəʊ, -ʃiəʊ/ (**ratios**) N-COUNT A **ratio** is a relationship between two things when it is expressed in numbers or amounts. [MATH] □ *The adult to child ratio is one to six.* [from Latin]

ra|tion /ræʃən, reɪ-/ (**rations, rationing, rationed**)

1 N-COUNT Your **ration** of something is a small amount that you are allowed to have when there is not much of it available. □ *The meat ration was 250 grams per month.*

2 V-T When something **is rationed**, you are only allowed to have a small amount of it. □ *Food such as bread and rice was rationed.*

3 N-PLURAL **Rations** are the food that is given to soldiers or to people who do not have enough food. [from French]

Word Link	<i>ratio</i> ≈ reasoning : <i>irrational, rational, rationally</i>
-----------	--

ra|tion|al /ræʃənəl/ ADJ **Rational** decisions and thoughts are based on reason rather than on emotion. □ *They discussed it in a rational manner.*

• **ra|tion|ally** ADV □ *It is difficult to think rationally when you're worried.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use rational with:
N.	rational approach , rational choice , rational decision , rational explanation , rational human being , rational person

ratio|al num|ber (rational numbers) N-COUNT **Rational numbers** are numbers that can be expressed as whole numbers, fractions, or decimals. [MATH]

rat|tle /ræt^l/ (rattles, rattling, rattled)

1 V-T/V-I When something **rattles**, or when you **rattle** it, it makes short, sharp, knocking sounds because it is hitting against something hard.

□ *The windows rattled in the wind.*

2 N-COUNT **Rattle** is also a noun. □ *I heard the rattle of the door handle.*

3 N-COUNT A **rattle** is a baby's toy with small, loose objects inside that make a noise when the baby shakes it. [from Middle Dutch]

rattle|snake /ræt^llsneɪk/ (**rattlesnakes**) N-COUNT A **rattlesnake** is a snake that lives in America. When it is afraid or angry, it shakes the hard skin at the end of its body and makes a rattling sound. **Rattlesnakes** are dangerous because their bite contains a strong poison.

rave /reɪv/ (raves, raving, raved) V-T/V-I If you **rave about** something, you speak or write about it with great enthusiasm. □ *Rachel raved about the movie.* □ *"I didn't know Italy was so beautiful!" she raved.* [from Old French]

raw /rɔ/ (rawer, rawest)

1 ADJ **Raw** materials or substances are in their natural state. □ *...raw sugar.*

2 ADJ **Raw** food has not been cooked. □ *This is a Japanese dish made of raw fish.* [from Old English]

ray /reɪ/ (rays) N-COUNT A **ray** of light is a narrow line of light. [SCIENCE]
□ *Protect your eyes against the sun's rays.* [from Old French]

razor /reɪzər/ (**razors**) N-COUNT A **razor** is a tool that people use for shaving. [from Old French]

r-controlled sound /ɑrkəntroʊld saʊnd/ (**r-controlled sounds**)

N-COUNT In language teaching, an **r-controlled sound** is a vowel that is pronounced differently when it comes before the letter "r," such as the vowel sound represented by the letters "ai" in "air." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

🌟 **reach** /ri:tʃ/ (**reaches, reaching, reached**)

1 V-T When someone or something **reaches** a place, they arrive there.

□ *He did not stop until he reached the door.*

2 V-T If someone or something has **reached** a certain level or amount, they are at that level or amount. □ *The number of unemployed could reach 3 million next year.*

3 V-I If you **reach** somewhere, you move your arm and hand to take or touch something. □ *Judy reached into her bag.*

4 V-T/V-I If you can **reach** something, you are able to touch it by stretching out your arm or leg. □ *Can you reach your toes with your fingertips?* □ *No, I can't reach.*

5 V-T If you try to **reach** someone, you try to contact them, usually by telephone. □ *You can reach me at this phone number.*

6 V-T When people **reach** an agreement or a decision, they succeed in achieving it. □ *They failed to reach agreement over the issue.*

7 PHRASE If something is **within reach of** something, it is close to it. □ *You leave a notepad and pencil within reach of your bed.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use reach with:
N.	reach a destination , reach a goal , reach one's potential , reach (an) agreement , reach a compromise , reach a consensus , reach a decision

re|act /riækt/ (reacts, reacting, reacted)

1 V-I When you **react to** something that has happened, you behave in a particular way because of it. □ *They reacted violently to the news.*

2 V-T/V-I When one chemical substance **reacts with** another, or when two chemical substances **react**, they combine chemically to form another substance. [SCIENCE] □ *Calcium reacts with water.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use react with:
ADJ.	slow to react
N.	react to news, react to a situation
ADV.	react differently , react emotionally , how to react , react negatively , react positively , react quickly , react strongly , react violently

re|ac|tant /riæktənt/ (reactants) N-COUNT In a chemical reaction, the **reactants** are the substances that are present at the start of the reaction. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

⊛ re|ac|tion /riækʃn/ (reactions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **reaction to** something is what you feel, say, or do because of it. □ *He showed no reaction when I told him the result.*

2 N-COUNT A chemical **reaction** is a process in which two substances combine together chemically to form another substance. [SCIENCE] □ *...a chemical reaction between oxygen and hydrogen.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **reactions** are your ability to move quickly in response to something. □ *The sport requires very fast reactions.*

4 N-COUNT If you have a **reaction to** a drug or **to** something you have touched, you are affected unpleasantly or made ill by it. [SCIENCE] □ *He suffered a serious reaction to the drug.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use reaction with:
ADJ.	

emotional reaction, **initial** reaction, **mixed** reaction,
negative reaction, **positive** reaction, **chemical** reaction,
allergic reaction

re|ac|tor /riæktər/ (**reactors**) N-COUNT A **reactor** is the same as a **nuclear reactor**. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

🔍 **read** (reads, reading, read)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the present tense /rɪd/. Pronounce the past tense and the past participle /rɛd/.

1 V-T/V-I When you **read** a book or a story, you look at the written words and understand them. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Have you read this book?* □ *I read about it in the paper.* □ *She spends all her time reading.*

2 V-T When you **read** words that you can see, you say them. □ *Kevin always read a story to the twins when he got home.*

3 V-T If someone **reads** your mind or thoughts, he or she knows exactly what you are thinking.

4 V-T If you can **read** music, you understand the symbols that are used in written music to represent musical sounds. [MUSIC]

5 V-T When you **read** a measuring device, you look at it to see the information on it. [SCIENCE] □ *He was able to read a thermometer.* [from Old English]

6 → see also **reading**

► **read out** If you **read out** a piece of writing, you look at the words and say them. □ *The evidence was read out in court.*

Thesaurus	read Also look up :
V.	scan, skim, study, comprehend; (<i>ant.</i>) sense
Word Partnership	Use read with:
N.	ability to read , read a book/magazine/(news)paper , read a sentence , read a sign , read a statement
ADV.	read carefully , read silently

V.	learn (how) to read, like to read, want to read
----	--

✪ **read|er** /rɪdər/ (**readers**) N-COUNT The **readers** of a newspaper, a magazine, or a book are the people who read it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The article gives readers an interesting view of life in Spain.* [from Old English]

read|er's thea|ter N-NONCOUNT **Reader's theater** is a form of theater, used especially in teaching, in which the performers read from scripts and which does not involve costumes, stage sets, or special lighting. [ARTS]

read|ily /rɛdɪli/

1 ADV If you do something **readily**, you do it in a way that shows that you are very willing to do it. □ *I asked her to help, and she readily agreed.*

2 ADV You use **readily** to say that something can be done or obtained quickly and easily. □ *The parts are readily available in hardware stores.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use readily with:
V.	readily accept , readily admit , readily agree
ADJ.	readily apparent , <i>be</i> readily available , make readily available

read|ing /rɪdɪŋ/ (**readings**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Reading is the activity of reading books. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I love reading.*

2 N-COUNT The **reading** on a measuring device is information that it shows. [SCIENCE] □ *The thermometer gave a faulty reading.* [from Old

English]

3 → see also [read](#)

★ **ready** /rɛdi/ (**readier**, **readiest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **ready**, they are completely prepared for something.

□ *It takes her a long time to get ready for school.*

2 ADJ If something is **ready**, it has been prepared and is now able to be used. □ *Go and tell your sister that lunch is ready.*

3 ADJ If you are **ready to** do something, you are willing to do it. □ *They were ready to help.*

4 ADJ To be **ready to** do something means to be about to do it or likely to do it. □ *She looked ready to cry.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use ready with:
N.	ready for bed , ready for dinner
ADV.	always ready , not quite ready , not ready yet
V.	get ready , ready to begin , ready to fight , ready to go/leave , ready to play , ready to start , ready to burst

★ **real** /ri:l/

1 ADJ Something that is **real** actually exists. □ *No, it wasn't a dream. It was real.*

2 ADJ A material or an object that is **real** is natural, and not a copy. □ *I love the smell of real leather.*

3 ADJ You can use **real** to describe something that is true, rather than what someone wants you to believe. □ *This was the real reason for her call.*

4 ADV You can use **real** to mean very. [INFORMAL] □ *He is finding prison life real tough.*

5 ADJ You can use **real** to mean very great or important. [INFORMAL]
□ *Shyness can be a real problem.* [from Old French]

★ **real estate** N-NONCOUNT **Real estate** is property in the form of land and buildings. [BUSINESS] □ *We are thinking of investing in real estate.*

realism /riːəlɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT If things and people are presented with **realism** in paintings, stories, or movies, they are presented in a way that is like real life. • **realist** ADJ □ *...a realist painter.* [from Old French]

realistic /riːəlɪstɪk/

1 ADJ If you are **realistic** about a situation, you recognize and accept its true nature. □ *Police must be realistic about violent crime.*

2 ADJ You say that a picture, a story, or a movie is **realistic** when the people and things in it are like people and things in real life. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use realistic with:
N.	realistic assessment , realistic expectations , realistic goals , realistic view
V.	be realistic
ADV.	more realistic , very realistic

Word Link **real** ≈ actual : **reality**, **realize**, **really**

★ **reality** /riːəli/ (**realities**)

1 N-NONCOUNT You use **reality** to talk about real things rather than imagined or invented ideas. □ *Her dream ended and she had to return to reality.*

2 → see also [virtual reality](#).

3 N-COUNT **The reality of** a situation is the truth about it, especially when it is unpleasant. □ *Politicians do not understand the realities of*

war.

4 PHRASE You can use **in reality** to introduce a statement about the real nature of something. □ *He promised a lot, but in reality nothing changed.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use reality with:
ADJ.	virtual reality
V.	distort reality, become a reality
N.	reality of life , reality of war
PREP.	in reality

Word Link *real* ≈ actual : *reality, realize, really*

★ **re|al|ize** /rɪəlaɪz/ (**realizes, realizing, realized**) V-T/V-I If you **realize** that something is true, you become aware of that fact or you understand it. □ *As soon as we realized something was wrong, we rushed to help.* □ *People don't realize that he was so ill.* • **re|al|i|za|tion**
N-NONCOUNT □ *The realization suddenly came to me; I was going to die.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use realize with:
ADV.	finally realize, fully realize, suddenly realize
V.	begin to realize, come to realize, fail to realize, make someone realize

Word Link *real* ≈ actual : *reality, realize, really*

★ **re|al|ly** /rɪəli/

1 ADV You can use **really** to give a sentence a stronger meaning.
[SPOKEN] □ *I'm very sorry. I really am.*

2 ADV You use **really** when you are discussing the real facts about something. □ *You're not really leaving, are you?*

3 ADV People sometimes use **really** to reduce the force of a negative statement. [SPOKEN] □ *I'm not really surprised.*

4 INTERJ You can say **Really?** to express surprise at what someone has said. [SPOKEN] □ *"I once met the president."—"Really?"* [from Old French]

realm /rɛlm/ (**realms**) N-COUNT You can use **realm** to refer to any area of activity, interest, or thought. [FORMAL] □ *...the realm of politics.* [from Old French]

real number (**real numbers**) N-COUNT Rational numbers and irrational numbers can be referred to collectively as **real numbers**. [MATH]

reappear /riəpɪər/ (**reappears, reappearing, reappeared**) V-I When people or things **reappear**, they return again after they have been away or out of sight. [from Old French]

rear /rɪər/ (**rears, rearing, reared**)

1 N-SING The **rear** of something is the back part of it. □ *Mr. Forbes was sitting in the rear of the vehicle.* □ *The car hit the rear of the truck.*

2 ADJ **Rear** is also an adjective. □ *You must fasten all rear seat belts.*

3 V-T If you **rear** children, you take care of them until they are old enough to take care of themselves. □ *I was reared in Texas.*

4 V-T If you **rear** a young animal, you keep and take care of it until it is old enough to be used for work or food. □ *She spends a lot of time rearing animals.*

5 V-I When a horse **rears**, it moves the front part of its body upward, so that it is standing on its back legs. □ *The horse reared and threw off its rider.* [from Old English]

re|arrange /riə'reɪndʒ/ (**rearranges, rearranging, rearranged**) v-T If you **rearrange** things, you change the way that they are organized.
 □ *Malcolm rearranged all the furniture.* [from Old French]

★ **rea|son** /riːzən/ (**reasons, reasoning, reasoned**)

1 N-COUNT The **reason for** something is a fact or a situation that explains why it happens. □ *There is a reason for every important thing that happens.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Reason** is the ability that people have to think and to make sensible judgments. □ *He was more interested in emotion than reason.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you have a **reason to** believe or feel something, you have a definite cause for your belief or feeling. □ *They had reason to believe that he was not telling the truth.* [from Old French]

► **reason with** If you **reason with** someone, you try to persuade them to accept something by using sensible arguments. □ *He never listens. I can't reason with him.*

Word Partnership	Use reason with:
ADJ.	main reason, major reason, obvious reason, only reason, primary reason, real reason, same reason, simple reason, compelling reason, good reason, sufficient reason

rea|son|able /riːzənəbəl/

1 ADJ A **reasonable** person is someone who is fair and sensible. □ *She seems to be a reasonable person.*

2 ADJ If a decision or an action is **reasonable**, it is fair and sensible.
 □ *That's a perfectly reasonable decision.*

3 ADJ If you say that an expectation or an explanation is **reasonable**, you mean that there are reasons why it may be correct. □ *It seems reasonable to think that cities will increase in size.*

4 ADJ If you say that the price of something is **reasonable**, you mean that it is not too high.

5 ADJ If something is **reasonable**, it is fairly good, but not very good.

□ *The boy spoke reasonable French.* • **rea|son|ably** **ADV** □ *I can dance reasonably well.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	reasonable Also look up :
ADJ.	rational, acceptable, fair, sensible; (<i>ant.</i>) unreasonable likely, probable, right, fair, inexpensive
Word Partnership	Use reasonable with:
N.	reasonable person , beyond a reasonable doubt , reasonable expectation , reasonable explanation , reasonable cost , reasonable price , reasonable rates

re|assure /riəʃʊər/ (**reassures, reassuring, reassured**) **V-T** If you **reassure** someone, you say or do things to make them stop worrying about something. • **re|assur|ance** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *He needed reassurance that she loved him.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use reassure with:
N.	reassure citizens , reassure customers , reassure investors , reassure the public
V.	seek to reassure, try to reassure

re|assur|ing /riəʃʊəriŋ/ **ADJ** If someone is **reassuring**, they make you feel less worried about something. □ *It was reassuring to hear Jane's voice.* [from Old French]

★ **re|bel** (**rebels, rebelling, rebelled**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /rɛbəl/. Pronounce the verb /rɪbɛl/.

1 N-COUNT **Rebels** are people who are fighting against the people who are in charge somewhere, for example the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *There is still heavy fighting between rebels and government forces.*

2 v-I When someone **rebels**, they fight against the people who are in charge. □ *Teenagers often rebel against their parents.* [from Old French]

re|bellion /rɪbɛlɪən/ (**rebellions**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **rebellion** is when a large group of people fight against the people who are in charge, for example the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We are awaiting the government's response to the rebellion.* [from Old French]

re|boot /rɪbuːt/ (**reboots, rebooting, rebooted**) **V-T/V-I** If you **reboot** a computer, or if you **reboot**, you shut it down and start it again. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Now reboot your computer, and the software will be ready to use.* □ *Click on ok, then reboot.* [from Old French]

re|bound /rɪbaʊnd/ (**rebounds, rebounding, rebounded**)
1 v-I If something **rebounds** from a solid surface, it bounces or springs back from it. □ *The ball rebounded from a post.*
2 v-I If an action or situation **rebounds on** you, it has an unpleasant effect on you, especially when this effect was intended for someone else. □ *Her trick rebounded on her.* [from Old French]

re|build /rɪbɪld/ (**rebuilds, rebuilding, rebuilt**)
1 v-T When people **rebuild** something such as a building, they build it again after it has been damaged or destroyed. □ *The house must be rebuilt.*
2 v-T When people **rebuild** something such as an institution, a system, or an aspect of their lives, they take action to bring it back to its previous condition. □ *Everyone worked hard to rebuild the economy.* [from Old English]

★ **re|call** /rɪkɔːl/ (**recalls, recalling, recalled**) V-T/V-I When you **recall** something, you remember it. □ *He recalled meeting Pollard during a business trip.* □ *"What was his name?"—"I don't recall."* [from Old English]

re|cede /rɪsɪd/ (**recedes, receding, receded**)

1 V-I If something **recedes** from you, it moves away into the distance.

□ *Luke's footsteps receded.*

2 V-I When something such as a quality, a problem, or an illness **recedes**, it becomes weaker, smaller, or less intense.

3 V-I If a man's hair starts to **recede**, it no longer grows on the front of his head. [from Latin]

re|ceipt /rɪsɪt/ (**receipts**) N-COUNT A **receipt** is a piece of paper that you get from someone to show that they have received something from you. [BUSINESS] □ *I gave her a receipt for the money.* [from Old Norman French]

★ **re|ceive** /rɪsɪv/ (**receives, receiving, received**) V-T When you **receive** something, you get it after someone gives it to you or sends it to you. □ *They received their awards at a ceremony in San Francisco.* [from Old French]

re|ceiv|er /rɪsɪvər/ (**receivers**) N-COUNT A telephone's **receiver** is the part that you hold near to your ear and speak into. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She picked up the receiver and started to dial.* [from Old French]

★ **re|cent** /rɪsɪnt/ ADJ A **recent** event or period of time happened only a short while ago. □ *Brad broke his leg on a recent trip to Hawaii.* [from Latin]

★ **re|cent|ly** /rɪsˈɛntli/ **ADV** If something happened **recently**, it happened only a short time ago. □ *The bank recently opened a branch in Miami.* [from Latin]

Usage	recently and lately
<i>Recently and lately</i> can both be used to express that something began in the past and continues into the present: <i>Recently/Lately I've been considering going back to school to get a master's degree.</i> <i>Recently</i> , but not <i>lately</i> , is also used to describe a completed action: <i>I recently graduated from high school.</i>	

re|cep|tion /rɪsɛpʃən/ (**receptions**)

1 N-COUNT A **reception** is a formal party that is given to welcome someone, or to celebrate a special event. □ *We were invited to their wedding reception.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Reception** in a hotel or a large building is the desk that you go to when you first arrive. □ *She was waiting at reception.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you get good **reception** from your radio or television, the sound or picture is clear because the signal is strong. [from Latin]

re|cep|tion|ist /rɪsɛpʃənɪst/ (**receptionists**) **N-COUNT** A

receptionist in a hotel or other large building is a person whose job is to answer the telephone and deal with visitors. [from Latin]

re|cep|tor /rɪsɛptər/ (**receptors**) **N-COUNT** **Receptors** are nerve endings in your body which react to changes and stimuli and make your body respond in a particular way. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

re|cess /rɪsɛs, rɪsɛs/ **N-NONCOUNT** In a school, **recess** is the period of time between classes when the children are allowed to play. □ *She visited the school library during recess.* [from Latin]

★ **re|ces|sion** /rɪsɛʃən/ (**recessions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **recession** is a period when the economy of a country is not performing well. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The oil price increases sent Europe into recession.* [from Latin]

re|ces|sive /rɪsɛsɪv/ ADJ A **recessive** gene produces a particular characteristic only if a person has two of these genes, one from each parent. Compare with **dominant**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

reci|pe /rɛsɪpi/ (**recipes**) N-COUNT A **recipe** is a list of food and a set of instructions telling you how to cook something. □ *Do you have a recipe for chocolate cake?* [from Latin]

re|cipi|ent /rɪsɪpiənt/ (**recipients**) N-COUNT The **recipient** of something is the person who receives it. [FORMAL] □ *...the recipient of the prize.* [from French]

re|cip|ro|cal /rɪsɪprəkəl/

1 ADJ A **reciprocal** action or agreement involves two people or groups who do the same thing to each other or agree to help each another in a similar way. [FORMAL] □ *...a reciprocal loving relationship between a man and a woman.*

2 N-COUNT A **reciprocal** is a pair of numbers whose product is one. For example, the reciprocal of 3 is 1/3. [MATH] [from Latin]

re|cite /rɪsaɪt/ (**recites, reciting, recited**) V-T When someone **recites** a poem or other piece of writing, they say it aloud after they have learned it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *We each had to recite a poem in front of the class.* [from Latin]

reck|less /rɛklɪs/ **ADJ** A **reckless** person does not care about danger, or the results of his or her actions. □ *He was stopped for reckless driving.* [from Old English]

reck|on /rɛkən/ (**reckons, reckoning, reckoned**)

1 **V-T** If you **reckon** that something is true, you think that it is true.

[**INFORMAL**] □ *I reckon it's about three o'clock.*

2 **V-T** If something **is reckoned** to be a particular figure, it is calculated to be roughly that amount. □ *The business is reckoned to be worth \$1.4 billion.* [from Old English]

► **reckon with**

1 If you say that you had not **reckoned with** something, you mean that you had not expected it and so were not prepared for it. □ *Gary had not reckoned with the strength of Sally's feelings.*

2 **PHRASE** If you say that there is someone or something **to be reckoned with**, you mean that they must be dealt with and it will be difficult. □ *He was someone to be reckoned with.*

rec|la|ma|tion /rɛkləmeɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Reclamation** is the process of changing land that is unsuitable for farming or building into land that can be used. [from Old French]

rec|og|ni|tion /rɛkəgnɪʃn/

1 **N-NONCOUNT** **Recognition** is the act of knowing who a person is or what something is when you see them. □ *There was no sign of recognition on her face.*

2 **N-NONCOUNT** **Recognition of** something is an understanding and acceptance of it. □ *...recognition of the importance of exercise.* [from Latin]

★ **rec|og|nize** /rɛkənaɪz/ (**recognizes, recognizing, recognized**)

1 **V-T** If you **recognize** someone or something, you know who or what

they are because you have seen or heard them before. □ *She recognized him immediately.*

2 v-T If someone says that they **recognize** something, they know that it exists or that it is true. □ *I recognize my own faults.* [from Latin]

rec|ol|lec|tion /rɛkəlɛkʃn/ (**recollections**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have a **recollection of** something, you remember it. □ *Pat has few recollections of the trip.* [from Latin]

re|com|bi|nant DNA /rɪkɒmbɪnənt dɪ ɛn eɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Recombinant DNA** is DNA that contains genes from different sources, which have been combined using genetic engineering. [SCIENCE]

★ **rec|om|mend** /rɛkəmɛnd/ (**recommends, recommending, recommended**)

1 v-T If someone **recommends** a person or a thing to you, they suggest that you would find that person or thing good or useful. □ *I recommend Barbados as a place for a vacation.* □ *I'll recommend you for the job.*

• **rec|om|men|da|tion** N-COUNT (**recommendations**) □ *The best way of finding a dentist is to get someone else's recommendation.*

2 v-T If you **recommend** that something is done, you suggest that it should be done. □ *The doctor recommended that I lose some weight.*

• **rec|om|men|da|tion** N-COUNT (**recommendations**) □ *We listened to the committee's recommendations.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use recommend with:
N.	doctors recommend, experts recommend, recommend changes
ADV.	highly recommend, strongly recommend

re|con|cile /rɛkənsaɪl/ (reconciles, reconciling, reconciled)

1 V-T If you **reconcile** two beliefs, facts, or demands that seem to be opposed or completely different, you find a way in which they can both be true or both be successful. □ *It's difficult to reconcile the demands of my job and the wish to be a good father.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **reconcile** or **are reconciled with** someone, you become friendly with them again after a disagreement. □ *I don't think Susan and I will be reconciled.* □ *You must reconcile with your partner.*

• **re|con|cilia|tion** /rɛkənsɪliˈeɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

(reconciliations) □ *...an appeal for reconciliation between the two religious groups.*

3 V-T If you **reconcile yourself to** an unpleasant situation, you accept it.

□ *She reconciled herself to never seeing him again.* • **re|con|ciled** ADJ
□ *He seemed reconciled to defeat.* [from Latin]

re|con|figure /rɪkənˈfɪɡjər/ (reconfigures, reconfiguring,

reconfigured) V-T If you **reconfigure** a system, a device, or a computer application, you rearrange its elements or settings. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *It should be simple to reconfigure the mail servers.* [from Late Latin]

Re|con|struction /rɪkənˈstrʌksən/ N-NONCOUNT **Reconstruction**

was the period between 1865 and 1877 when northern and southern American states joined together again after the American Civil War. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

★ **rec|ord** (records, recording, recorded)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /rɛkərd/. Pronounce the verb /rɪkɔːrd/.

1 N-COUNT If you keep a **record of** something, you keep a written account or photographs of it so that it can be looked at later. □ *Keep a record of all the payments.*

2 V-T If you **record** a piece of information or an event, you write it down or photograph it so that in the future people can look at it. □ *Her letters*

record the details of her life in China.

3 V-T If you **record** a speech or a performance, you store it in a computer file or on a disk so that it can be heard or seen again later. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *Viewers can record the films.*

4 N-COUNT A **record** is a round, flat piece of black plastic on which sound, especially music, is stored, and that can be played on a record player. [MUSIC]

5 N-COUNT A **record** is the best result ever in a particular sport or activity. [SPORTS] □ *He set the world record of 12.92 seconds.* [from Old French]

re|cord|er /rɪkɔːrdər/ (**recorders**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **recorder** is a wooden or plastic musical instrument in the shape of a pipe. You play it by blowing down one end and covering holes with your fingers. [MUSIC]

re|cord|ing /rɪkɔːrdɪŋ/ (**recordings**)

1 N-COUNT A **recording of** moving pictures and sounds is a computer file or a disk on which they are stored. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *There is a video recording of his police interview.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Recording** is the process of storing moving pictures and sounds on digital files or disks. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This has been a bad time for the recording industry.* [from Old French]

re|count /rɪkaʊnt/ (**recounts, recounting, recounted**) V-T If you **recount** a story or an event, you tell or describe it to people. [FORMAL] □ *He recounted the story of his first day at work.* [from Old French]

re|cov|er /rɪkʌvər/ (**recovers, recovering, recovered**)

1 V-I When you **recover from** an illness or an injury, you become well again. □ *He is recovering from a knee injury.*

2 V-T If you **recover** something that has been lost or stolen, you find it or

get it back. □ *Police searched houses and finally recovered the stolen goods.* [from Old French]

re|cov|ery /rɪkʌvəri/ (**recoveries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If a sick person makes a **recovery**, he or she becomes well again. □ *Natalie is making an excellent recovery from a serious knee injury.* [from Old French]

Word Link *creat* ≈ making : *creation, creature, recreate*

re|cre|ate /rɪkriːt/ (**recreates, recreating, recreated**) V-T If you **recreate** something, you succeed in making it exist or seem to exist again. □ *You can't recreate the past.* [from Latin]

rec|rea|tion /rɛkriːʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Recreation** is things that you do in your spare time to relax. □ *Saturday afternoon is for recreation.* [from Latin]

re|cruit /rɪkruːt/ (**recruits, recruiting, recruited**)

1 V-T If you **recruit** people for an organization, you ask them to join it.

□ *We need to recruit and train more teachers.* • **re|cruit|ment**

N-NONCOUNT □ *There has been a drop in the recruitment of soldiers.*

2 N-COUNT A **recruit** is a person who has recently joined an organization or an army. □ *He's a new recruit to the police department.* [from French]

Word Link *rect* ≈ right, straight : *correct, direct, rectangle*

rec|tan|gle /rɛktæŋɡl/ (**rectangles**) N-COUNT A **rectangle** is a shape with four straight sides. [MATH] • **rec|tan|gular** /rɛktæŋɡjələ/ ADJ
□ *The room contains a rectangular table.* [from Medieval Latin]

rec|til|lin|ear /rɛktɪlɪniər/ **ADJ** A **rectilinear** shape has straight lines.
Compare with [curvilinear](#). [MATH]

re|cur /rɪkɜr/ (**recurs, recurring, recurred**) **V-I** Something that **recurs** happens more than once. □ *I have a recurring dream about being late for an important meeting.* [from Latin]

re|cuse /rɪkyʊz/ (**recuses, recusing, recused**) **V-T** If a judge **recuses himself** or **herself from** a legal case, they state that they will not be involved in making decisions about the case, for example because they think they are biased. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The judge himself must decide which cases to recuse himself from.*

Word Link [cycl](#) ≈ circle : *bicycle, cycle, recycle*

re|cy|cle /rɪsaɪkʰl/ (**recycles, recycling, recycled**) **V-T** If you **recycle** things such as paper or bottles that have already been used, you put them through a process so that they can be used again. [from Late Latin]

★ **red** /rɛd/ (**redder, reddest, reds**)

1 ADJ Something that is **red** is the color of blood or of a tomato. □ *...a bunch of red roses.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Red is also a noun. □ *She was dressed in red.*

3 ADJ Red hair is between red and brown in color. [from Old English]

red blood cell (**red blood cells**) **N-COUNT** Your **red blood cells** are the cells in your blood which carry oxygen around your body. Compare with [white blood cell](#). [SCIENCE]

red|dish /rɛdɪʃ/ ADJ **Reddish** means slightly red in color. □ *He had reddish brown hair.*

red gi|ant (red giants) N-COUNT A **red giant** is a very large, relatively cool star that is in the final stages of its life. [SCIENCE]

red her|ring /rɛd hɛrɪŋ/ (red herrings) N-COUNT If you say that something is a **red herring**, you mean that it is not important and it takes your attention away from the main subject or problem you are considering.

❖ **re|duce** /rɪdʊs/ (reduces, reducing, reduced) V-T If you **reduce** something, you make it smaller. □ *Exercise reduces the risks of heart disease.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use reduce with:
N.	reduce anxiety , reduce costs , reduce crime , reduce debt , reduce pain , reduce spending , reduce stress , reduce taxes , reduce violence , reduce waste
ADV.	dramatically reduce, greatly reduce, significantly reduce, substantially reduce
V.	help reduce, plan to reduce, try to reduce

re|duc|tion /rɪdʌkʃən/ (reductions) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT When there is a **reduction in** something, it is made smaller. □ *We have noticed a sudden reduction in prices.* [from Latin]

re|dun|dant /rɪdʌndənt/ ADJ Something that is **redundant** is unnecessary, for example because it has been replaced by something else.

□ *Changes in technology mean that many skills are now redundant.*
[from Latin]

reed /ri:d/ (reeds)

1 N-COUNT **Reeds** are tall plants that grow in large groups in shallow water or on wet ground.

2 N-COUNT A **reed** is a small piece of cane or metal inserted into the mouthpiece of a woodwind instrument. The reed vibrates when you blow through it and makes a sound. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

reef /ri:f/ (reefs) **N-COUNT** A **reef** is a long line of rocks or sand in the ocean. [SCIENCE] □ *The ship hit coral reefs off the north-eastern coast of Australia.* [from Middle Dutch]

reel /ri:l/ (reels, reeling, reeled)

1 N-COUNT A **reel** is an object that is a cylinder and around which you wrap something such as movie film, magnetic tape, or fishing line. □ *...a 30-meter reel of cable.*

2 V-I If someone **reels**, they move about in an unsteady way as if they are going to fall. □ *She was reeling with tiredness.*

3 V-I If you **are reeling** from a shock, you are feeling extremely surprised or upset because of it. □ *I'm still reeling from the shock of his death.*

4 V-I If you say that your brain or your mind **is reeling**, you mean that you are very confused because you have too many things to think about. [from Old English]

► **reel off** If you **reel off** information, you repeat it from memory quickly and easily. □ *She reeled off a list of things she was going to do.*

reelect /ri:ɪlɛkt/ (reelects, reelecting, reelected) also **re-elect** v-T

When someone such as a politician or an official who has been elected **is reelected**, they win another election and are therefore able to continue in

their position. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was reelected five times.*

• **re|elec|tion** /rɪɪlɛkʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *He will run for reelection next year.* [from Latin]

★ **re|fer** /rɪfɜr/ (**refers, referring, referred**)

1 V-I If you **refer to** a particular subject or person, you mention them.

□ *He referred to his trip to Canada.*

2 V-I If a word **refers to** a particular thing, it describes it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The word "man" refers to an adult male.*

3 V-I If you **refer to** a book or **to** the Internet for information, you look there in order to find something out. □ *He referred briefly to his notebook.* [from Latin]

referee /rɛfəri/ (**referees, refereeing, refereed**)

1 N-COUNT The **referee** is the person who controls a sports event such as a football game or a boxing match. [SPORTS]

2 V-I When someone **referees** a sports event, they act as referee. [SPORTS]
□ *Vautrot refereed in two soccer games.* [from Latin]

refer|ence /rɛfərəns, rɛfrəns/ (**references**)

1 ADJ **Reference** books are books that you look at when you need information or facts about a subject.

2 N-COUNT A **reference** is a letter that is written by someone who knows you, describing your character and your abilities. □ *My boss gave me a good reference.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you make **reference to** a particular subject or person, you mention them. □ *He made no reference to any agreement.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Reference** is the process of looking at a book or other source of information in order to find something out. □ *Keep this book on your desk for easy reference.*

5 PHRASE You use **with reference to** or **in reference to** in order to say what something is about. □ *I am writing in reference to your advertisement for a personal assistant.* [from Latin]

ref|er|ence point (reference points) N-COUNT A **reference point** is a fixed point, for example on the surface of the Earth, that is used in order to measure the motion of a moving object. [SCIENCE]

ref|er|en|dum /rɛfərɛndəm/ (referendums or referenda /rɛfərɛndə/) N-COUNT A **referendum** is a vote in which all the people in a country are asked whether they agree or disagree with a particular policy. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The country held a referendum on independence.* [from Latin]

re|fine /rɪfaɪn/ (refines, refining, refined)

1 V-T When a substance **is refined**, it is made pure by having all other substances removed from it. [SCIENCE] □ *Oil is refined to remove impurities.* • **re|fin|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *...oil refining.*

2 V-T If something such as a process, a theory, or a machine **is refined**, it is improved by having small changes made to it. □ *Medical techniques are constantly being refined.* • **re|fine|ment** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**refinements**) □ *Older cars lack the latest safety refinements.*

Word Link **re** ≈ back, again : *reflect, refresh, return*

★ **re|flect** /rɪflɛkt/ (reflects, reflecting, reflected)

1 V-T If something **reflects** an opinion or a situation, it shows that it exists. □ *The report reflects the views of both students and teachers.*

2 V-T/V-I When light or heat **reflects** off a surface, or when a surface **reflects** it, it is sent back from the surface. [SCIENCE] □ *The sun reflected off the snow-covered mountains.*

3 V-T When something **is reflected** in a mirror or in water, you can see its image there. □ *His face was reflected in the mirror.*

4 V-I When you **reflect on** something, you think deeply about it. □ *We need some time to reflect.* [from Latin]

re|flec|tion /rɪflɛkʃən/ (reflections)

1 N-COUNT A **reflection** is an image that you can see in a mirror or in glass or water. □ *Meg stared at her reflection in the mirror.*

2 N-COUNT If something is a **reflection of** a person's opinion or **of** a situation, it shows that that opinion or situation exists. □ *His drawings are a reflection of his own unhappiness.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Reflection** is careful thought about a particular subject. □ *After days of reflection she decided to write to him.*

4 N-COUNT A **reflection** produces a mirror image of a geometric figure. For example, a **reflection** of the letter "d" would look like the letter "b."
[SCIENCE]

5 N-SING The **law of reflection** is a principle in physics which states that, when a light wave strikes a flat surface, it is returned at the same angle at which it struck the surface. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

re|flex|ive pro|noun /rɪflɛksɪv prəʊnɑːns/ (reflexive pronouns)

N-COUNT A **reflexive pronoun** is a word such as "myself" that you use to talk about the subject of a sentence. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

Word Link *flex* ≈ bending : *flexible, flexor, reflexive verb*

re|flex|ive verb /rɪflɛksɪv vɜːrb/ (reflexive verbs) N-COUNT

A **reflexive verb** is a verb whose subject and object always refer to the same person or thing. An example is "to enjoy yourself." [LANGUAGE ARTS]

✪ re|form /rɪfɔːrm/ (reforms, reforming, reformed)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Reform** consists of changes and improvements to a law or a social system. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We will introduce a program of economic reform.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **reform** is a change that is intended to be an improvement. □ *The government promised tax reforms.*

3 V-T Someone who **reforms** a law or a social system changes or

improves it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He has plans to reform the country's economy.*

4 v-T/V-I When someone **reforms**, or when something **reforms** them, they start behaving well. □ *After his time in prison, James promised to reform.* □ *His time away had reformed him.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use reform with:
ADJ.	economic reform, political reform
N.	education reform, election reform, health care reform, reform movement , party reform, prison reform, tax reform

re|fract /rɪfrækt/ (**refracts**, **refracting**, **refracted**) **v-T/V-I** When a ray of light or a sound wave **refracts** or **is refracted**, the path it follows bends at a particular point, for example when it enters water or glass. [SCIENCE] □ *As we age, the lenses of the eyes thicken, and thus refract light differently.* □ *...surfaces that cause the light to reflect and refract.*
• **re|fraction** /rɪfrækʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the refraction of the light on the dancing waves.* [from Latin]

re|fract|ing tele|scope (**refracting telescopes**) **N-COUNT** A **refracting telescope** is a telescope that uses lenses to focus light rays and produce a clear image. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>re</i> ≈ back, again : <i>reflect, refresh, return</i>
-----------	---

re|fresh /rɪfrɛʃ/ (**refreshes**, **refreshing**, **refreshed**)

1 v-T If something **refreshes** you when you are hot, tired, or thirsty, it makes you feel better. □ *The water refreshed them.* • **re|refreshed** **ADJ**
□ *He awoke feeling completely refreshed.*

2 v-T If someone **refreshes** your memory, they tell you something that

you had forgotten. □ *Can you refresh my memory and tell me what I need to do?* [from Old French]

re|fresh|ing /rɪfrɛʃɪŋ/

1 ADJ If something is **refreshing**, it makes you feel less hot, tired, or thirsty. □ *They serve refreshing drinks at the poolside.*

2 ADJ You say that something is **refreshing** when it is unusual in a pleasant way. □ *It's refreshing to hear someone speaking so honestly.* [from Old French]

re|fresh|ment /rɪfrɛʃmənt/ (refreshments) N-PLURAL

Refreshments are drinks and small amounts of food that are provided, for example, during a meeting or a trip. □ *Refreshments will be provided.* [from Old French]

re|frig|er|ate /rɪfrɪdʒəreɪt/ (refrigerates, refrigerating,

refrigerated) V-T If you **refrigerate** food, you make it cold by putting it in a refrigerator. □ *Refrigerate the bread dough overnight.* [from Latin]

re|frig|era|tor /rɪfrɪdʒəreɪtər/ (refrigerators) N-COUNT A

refrigerator is a large electric container that is used for keeping food cool. [from Latin]

ref|uge /rɛfyudʒ/ (refuges)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you take **refuge** somewhere, you go there to try to protect yourself from harm. □ *They took refuge in a shelter.*

2 N-COUNT A refuge is a place where you go for safety and protection. □ *He works in a refuge for homeless people.* [from Old French]

★ **refugee** /rɛfjuːdʒi/ (**refugees**) N-COUNT **Refugees** are people who have been forced to leave their homes or their country, because it is too dangerous for them there. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She grew up in a refugee camp in Pakistan.* [from Old French]

re|fund (refunds, refunding, refunded)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /rɪfʌnd/. Pronounce the verb /rɪfʌnd/.

1 N-COUNT A **refund** is money that is returned to you because you have paid too much, or because you have returned goods to a store. [BUSINESS] □ *He took the boots back to the store and asked for a refund.*

2 V-T If someone **refunds** your money, they return what you have paid them. [BUSINESS] □ *We will refund your delivery costs if the items arrive later than 12 noon.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	refund Also look up :
N.	payment, reimbursement
V.	give back, pay back, reimburse

re|fur|bish /rɪfɜːrbɪʃ/ (**refurbishes, refurbishing, refurbished**) V-T To **refurbish** a building or a room means to clean it and decorate it and make it more attractive or better equipped. □ *We refurbished the offices.*
• **re|fur|bish|ment** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**refurbishments**) □ *The restaurant is closed for refurbishment.*

re|fus|al /rɪfjuːzəl/ (**refusals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **refusal** to do something is when someone says that they will not do it. □ *The workers have repeated their refusal to take part in the program.* [from Old French]

★ re|fuse (refuses, refusing, refused)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /rɪfjuːz/. The noun is pronounced /rɛfjʊs/ and is hyphenated ref+use.

1 V-I If you **refuse to** do something, you say strongly that you will not do it. □ *He refused to comment.*

2 V-T If someone **refuses** you something, they say that they will not give it to you. □ *The United States has refused him a visa.*

3 V-T If you **refuse** something that is offered to you, you do not accept it. □ *The patient has the right to refuse treatment.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Refuse consists of the trash and all the things that are not wanted and that are regularly thrown away. □ *...a weekly collection of refuse.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	refuse Also look up :
V.	decline, reject, turn down; (<i>ant.</i>) accept
N.	garbage, rubbish, trash

Word Partnership	Use refuse with:
V.	refuse to answer , refuse to cooperate , refuse to go , refuse to participate , refuse to pay , refuse to allow , refuse to give , refuse to accept

re|gain /rɪgeɪn/ (**regains, regaining, regained**) V-T If you **regain** something that you have lost, you get it back again. □ *Troops have regained control of the city.* [from Old French]

★ **re|gard** /rɪgɑːrd/ (**regards, regarding, regarded**)

1 V-T If you **regard** someone or something **as** being a particular thing, you believe that they are that thing. □ *He was regarded as the most successful president of modern times.*

2 V-T If you **regard** something or someone **with** a feeling, you have that feeling about them. □ *He regarded her with suspicion.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you have **regard for** someone or something, you respect them. □ *I have a very high regard for him and his achievements.*

4 N-PLURAL Regards are greetings. □ *Give my regards to your family.*

5 PHRASE You can use **in regard to** to say which subject is being talked or written about. □ *...his opinions in regard to the law.* [from Old French]

re|gard|ing /rɪgɑːrdɪŋ/ **PREP** You use **regarding** to say what subject is being talked or written about. □ *He refused to give any information regarding the man's financial situation.* [from Old French]

re|gard|less /rɪgɑːrdlɪs/

1 PHRASE If something happens **regardless of** something else, the first thing is not affected or influenced at all by the second thing. □ *The organization helps anyone regardless of their age.*

2 ADV If you say that someone did something **regardless**, you mean that they did it, even though there were problems. □ *Her knee was painful but she continued walking regardless.* [from Old French]

reg|gae /rɛɡeɪ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Reggae** is a type of West Indian popular music with a very strong beat. [MUSIC] [from West Indian]

reg|iment /rɛdʒɪmɒnt/ (**regiments**) **N-COUNT** A **regiment** is a part of an army. [from Old French]

★ **re|gion** /rɪdʒən/ (**regions**) **N-COUNT** A **region** is an area of a country or of the world. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Do you have a map of the coastal region of South Carolina?* • **re|gion|al** **ADJ** □ *...Hawaiian regional cooking.* [from Latin]

reg|is|ter /rɛdʒɪstər/ (**registers, registering, registered**)

1 N-COUNT A **register** is an official list of people or things. □ *We'll check the register of births, deaths, and marriages.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **register**, or **register** to do something, you put your name on an official list, in order to be able to do that thing. □ *Thousands of people registered to vote.* □ *Have your children been registered at the school?*

3 V-T If you **register** something, you have it recorded on an official list. □ *The boy's mother never registered his birth.*

4 V-T/V-I When something **registers on** a scale or a measuring instrument, it shows a particular value. You can also say that something **registers** a certain amount **on** a scale or measuring instrument. □ *The earthquake registered 5.7 on the Richter scale.* □ *It will only register in very sophisticated equipment.* [from Medieval Latin]

reg|is|tra|tion /rɛdʒɪstreɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT Registration is the act of putting your name on an official list, in order to be able to do something. □ *The website is free, but it asks for registration from users.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The registration of something is the recording of it on an official list. □ *...voter registration.* [from Medieval Latin]

re|gret /rɪgrɛt/ (**regrets, regretting, regretted**)

1 V-T If you **regret** something that you did, you feel sorry that you did it. □ *I regret my decision to leave my job.* □ *I regret breaking up with my boyfriend.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Regret is a feeling of sadness or disappointment, caused by something that you have done or not done. □ *He had no regrets about leaving.*

3 V-T You use **regret** in expressions such as **I regret to say** or **I regret to inform you** to show that you are sorry about something. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use regret with:
N.	regret a decision , regret a loss
V.	come to regret , express regret

★ **regu|lar** /rɛɡyələɹ/

1 ADJ Regular events have equal amounts of time between them, so that they happen, for example, at the same time each day or each week. □ *Get regular exercise.*

2 ADJ Regular events happen often. □ *We meet on a regular basis.*

• **regu|lar|ly** ADV □ *He writes regularly for the magazine.*

3 ADJ If you are a **regular** customer at a store or a **regular** visitor to a place, you go there often. □ *She was a regular visitor to the museum.*

4 ADJ Regular means normal or ordinary. □ *Fred is just a regular guy.*

5 ADJ If something has a **regular** shape, both halves are the same and it has straight or smooth edges. □ *He's a man of average height with regular features.*

6 ADJ A **regular** noun or verb follows the usual rules of grammar. For example, "work" is a regular verb, because the past is formed with "-ed."

Compare with **irregular**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The past tense of English regular verbs ends in -ed.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use regular with:
N.	regular basis , regular checkups , regular exercise , regular meetings , regular schedule , regular visits , regular customer , regular visitor , regular coffee , regular guy , regular hours , regular season , regular verbs

regu|late /rɛɡyələɪt/ (**regulates, regulating, regulated**) V-T To

regulate an activity means to control it with rules. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *The government introduced new laws to regulate the food industry.*

[from Late Latin]

regu|la|tion /rɛɡyələɪʃn/ (**regulations**) N-COUNT **Regulations** are

rules for controlling the way something is done or the way people

behave. □ *Here are the new safety regulations.* [from Late Latin]

re|ha|bili|tate /rɪhəbɪlɪteɪt/ (**rehabilitates, rehabilitating, rehabilitated**) v-T To **rehabilitate** someone who has been ill or in prison means to help them to live a normal life again. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
• **re|ha|bili|ta|tion** /rɪhəbɪlɪteɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...*the rehabilitation of prisoners.* [from Medieval Latin]

re|hears|al /rɪhɜrsəl/ (**rehearsals**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rehearsal** of a performance is a practice of it. [ARTS] □ *Tomorrow we start rehearsals for the concert.* [from Old French]

re|hearse /rɪhɜrs/ (**rehearses, rehearsing, rehearsed**) v-T/V-I When people **rehearse** a play, a dance, or a piece of music, they practice it. [ARTS] □ *The actors are rehearsing a play.* □ *Thousands of people are rehearsing for the ceremony.* [from Old French]

reign /reɪn/ (**reigns, reigning, reigned**)
1 v-I When a king or a queen **reigns**, he or she rules a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Henry II reigned in England from 1154 to 1189.*
2 N-COUNT **Reign** is also a noun. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Queen Victoria's reign.* [from Old French]

rein /reɪn/ (**reins**) N-PLURAL **Reins** are the long thin pieces of leather that fit around a horse's neck, and that are used for controlling the horse.
□ *She held the reins while the horse pulled.* [from Old French]

rein|deer /reɪndɪər/ (**reindeer**) N-COUNT A **reindeer** is a big animal with large horns that lives in northern areas of Europe, Asia, and America. [from Old Norse]

❖ **re|ject** (**rejects, rejecting, rejected**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /rɪdʒɛkt/. Pronounce the noun /rɪdʒɛkt/.

1 v-T If you **reject** something, you do not accept it or agree to it. □ *The president rejected the offer.*

2 v-T If someone **is rejected** for a job or a course of study, it is not offered to them. □ *He was rejected by several universities.*

• **re|jec|tion** N-COUNT (**rejections**) □ *Be prepared for lots of rejections before you get a job.*

3 v-T If someone **rejects** you, they are unfriendly and do not show affection for you. □ *...people who were rejected by their parents.*

• **re|jec|tion** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**rejections**) □ *...feelings of rejection and hurt.*

4 N-COUNT A **reject** is a product that has something wrong with it. □ *The shirt is a reject—all the buttons are missing.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use reject with:
N.	reject an application , reject an idea , reject an offer , reject a plan , reject a proposal , voters reject
V.	vote to reject

re|joice /rɪdʒɔɪs/ (**rejoices, rejoicing, rejoiced**) v-I If you **rejoice**, you are very happy about something and you show this in the way that you behave. □ *We rejoiced in the victory.* • **re|joic|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *There was much rejoicing at the news.* [from Old French]

re|late /rɪleɪt/ (**relates, relating, related**)

1 v-I If something **relates to** a particular subject, it is about that subject. □ *We are collecting all the information relating to the crime.*

2 v-T/V-I The way that two things **relate**, or the way that one thing **relates to** another, is the connection that exists between them. □ *There is new thinking about how the two sciences relate.*

3 v-T/V-I If you can **relate to** someone, you can understand how they feel or behave. □ *He is unable to relate to other people.* [from Latin]

re|lat|ed /rɪleɪtɪd/

1 ADJ If two things are **related**, they are connected in some way. □ *Crime and poverty are closely related.*

2 ADJ People who are **related** belong to the same family. □ *The boys have the same last name but they are not related.* [from Latin]

★ re|la|tion /rɪleɪʃn/ (relations)

1 N-PLURAL Relations between people, groups, or countries are the way in which they behave toward each other. □ *The two countries have good relations.*

2 N-COUNT The **relation of** one thing **to** another is the connection between them. □ *He has spent years studying the relation between exercise and health.*

3 N-COUNT Your **relations** are the members of your family. □ *We make frequent visits to friends and relations.*

4 PHRASE You can talk about something **in relation to** something else when you want to compare the two things. □ *The cost was small in relation to his salary.* [from Latin]

★ re|la|tion|ship /rɪleɪʃnʃɪp/ (relationships)

1 N-COUNT The **relationship** between two people or groups is the way in which they feel and behave toward each other. □ *The ministers want to maintain the friendly relationship between the two countries.*

2 N-COUNT A **relationship** is a close friendship between two people, especially involving romantic or sexual feelings. □ *She could not accept that their relationship was over.*

3 N-COUNT The **relationship** between two things is the way in which they are connected. □ *Is there a relationship between diet and cancer?*

4 N-COUNT The **relationship** between an organism and its environment is the way that the organism and its environment interact and the effect they have on each other. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

rela|tive /rɛlətɪv/ (relatives)

1 N-COUNT Your **relatives** are the members of your family. □ *Ask a relative to look after the children.*

2 ADJ You use **relative** when you are comparing two things. □ *...the relative advantages of New York and Washington as places to live.*

• **rela|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *The amount of money that you need is relatively small.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use relative with:
ADJ.	close relative, distant relative
N.	friend and relative

rela|tive da|ting **N-NONCOUNT** **Relative dating** is a technique used by archeologists to determine whether an object such as a fossil is older or younger than other objects. [SCIENCE]

rela|tive hu|mid|ity (**relative humidities**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**
Relative humidity is a measure of the amount of water vapor contained in the air, compared with the maximum amount of water vapor that the air is able to hold. [SCIENCE]

re|lax /rɪləks/ (relaxes, relaxing, relaxed)

1 V-T/V-I If you **relax**, or if something **relaxes** you, you feel more calm and less worried. □ *You should relax and stop worrying.* • **re|laxa|tion**

/rɪləkseɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Try learning some relaxation techniques.*

• **re|laxed** **ADJ** □ *The atmosphere at lunch was relaxed.* • **re|lax|ing** **ADJ** □ *I find cooking very relaxing.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **relax** a part of your body, or when it **relaxes**, it becomes less stiff or tight. □ *Have a massage to relax your muscles.*

[from Latin]

Thesaurus	relax Also look up :
V.	calm down, rest; (<i>ant.</i>) easy, unwind

Word Partnership	Use relax with:
V.	sit back and relax, begin to relax, try to relax
N.	time to relax, relax <i>your body</i>, muscles relax

re|lay (relaying, relayed)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /rɪleɪ/. Pronounce the verb /rɪleɪ/.

1 N-COUNT A **relay** or a **relay race** is a race between two or more teams in which each member of the team runs or swims one section of the race.

[SPORTS] □ *Britain's chances of winning the relay are good.*

2 V-T To **relay** television or radio signals means to send them or broadcast them. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The satellite relays television programs.* [from Old French]

★ re|lease /rɪliːs/ (releases, releasing, released)

1 V-T If a person or an animal **is released**, they are allowed to go free.

□ *He was released from prison the next day.*

2 V-T If you **release** someone or something, you stop holding them.

[FORMAL] □ *He released her hand.*

3 V-T If someone in authority **releases** a document or information, they make it available. □ *Police are not releasing any more details yet.*

4 V-T When an entertainer or a company **releases** a new CD, DVD, or movie, it becomes available so that people can buy it or see it. □ *He is releasing his sixth album.*

5 N-COUNT A new **release** is a new CD, DVD, or movie that has just become available for people to buy or see. [from Old French]

re|legate /rɛlɪgeɪt/ (**relegates, relegating, relegated**) **V-T** If you **relegate** someone or something **to** a less important position, you give them this position. □ *The coach relegated him to a place on the second team.* [from Latin]

re|lent|less /rɪlɛntlɪs/ ADJ Something bad that is **relentless** never stops or never becomes less intense. □ *The pressure was relentless.*

• **re|lent|less|ly** ADV □ *It rained relentlessly.* [from Latin]

re|lev|ant /rɪlɛvənt/ ADJ Something that is **relevant** to a situation or person is important in that situation or to that person. □ *They are trying to make politics more relevant to younger people.* [from Medieval Latin]

re|li|able /rɪlaɪəbəl/

1 ADJ People or things that are **reliable** can be trusted to work well. □ *She was efficient and reliable.*

2 ADJ Information that is **reliable** is probably correct. □ *There is no reliable information about how many people have died.* • **re|li|ably** ADV

□ *We are reliably informed that he is here.* • **re|li|a|bi|lity**

N-NONCOUNT □ *We have serious doubts about the reliability of this information.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use reliable with:
N.	reliable service , reliable data , reliable information , reliable source
ADV.	highly reliable, less/more/most reliable, usually reliable, very reliable

★ **re|lief** /rɪliːf/ (**reliefs**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you feel **relief**, you feel happy because something unpleasant has not happened or is no longer happening. □ *I breathed a sigh of relief.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Relief from** pain or worry is when it stops. □ *These drugs will give relief from pain.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Relief** is money, food, or clothing that is provided for people who suddenly need it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Relief agencies are hoping to provide food and shelter in the flooded area.*

4 N-COUNT A **relief** is a piece of art that consists of a raised surface on a flat background. [ARTS]

5 N-NONCOUNT The **relief** on a map is the difference in height between the highest area on the map and the lowest area. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use relief with:
V.	express relief, feel relief, seek relief, bring relief, get relief, provide relief, supply relief
N.	sense of relief, sigh of relief, pain relief, relief from symptoms, relief from , disaster relief, emergency relief

re|lieve /rɪli:v/ (**relieves**, **relieving**, **relieved**)

1 V-T If something **relieves** an unpleasant feeling or situation, it makes it less unpleasant or causes it to disappear completely. □ *Drugs can relieve the pain.*

2 V-T If someone or something **relieves** you **of** an unpleasant feeling or difficult task, they take it from you. □ *Receiving the check relieved me of a lot of worry.*

3 V-T If you **relieve** someone, you take their place and continue to do the job or duty that they have been doing. □ *At seven o'clock another nurse arrived to relieve her.* [from Old French]

re|lieved /rɪli:vɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **relieved**, you feel happy because something unpleasant has not happened or is no longer happening. □ *We are relieved to be back home.* [from Old French]

re|li|gion /rɪlɪdʒən/ (**religions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Religion** is belief in a god or gods and the activities that are connected with this belief. □ *There's little interest in organized religion.*

2 N-COUNT A **religion** is a particular system of belief in a god or gods

and the activities that are connected with this system. □ ...*the Christian religion*. [from Old French]

✪ **re|li|gious** /rɪlɪdʒəs/

1 ADJ Religious means connected with religion. □ *Religious groups are able to meet quite freely.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **religious** has a strong belief in a god or gods. [from Old French]

re|li|gious free|dom N-NONCOUNT People who have **religious freedom** may choose to follow any religion that they wish. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We believe that religious freedom should be treated as a human right.*

re|lin|quish /rɪlɪŋkwɪʃ/ (**relinquishes, relinquishing, relinquished**)

v-T If you **relinquish** something such as power or control, you give it up. [FORMAL] [from French]

re|luc|tant /rɪlʌktənt/ **ADJ** If you are **reluctant to** do something, you are unwilling to do it. □ *Mr. Spero was reluctant to ask for help.*

• **re|luc|tant|ly** **ADV** □ *We have reluctantly agreed to let him go.*

• **re|luc|tance** N-NONCOUNT □ *Frank boarded his train with great reluctance.* [from Latin]

re|ly /rɪlaɪ/ (**relies, relying, relied**)

1 v-I If you **rely on** someone or something, you need them in order to live or work properly. □ *They relied heavily on our advice.*

2 v-I If you can **rely on** someone to work well or to behave as you want them to, you can trust them to do this. □ *I know I can rely on you to deal with the problem.* [from Old French]

★ **re|main** /rɪmeɪn/ (**remains, remaining, remained**)

1 V-LINK To **remain** in a particular state or condition means to stay in that state or condition. □ *The men remained silent.* □ *The government remained in control.*

2 V-I If you **remain** in a place, you stay there and do not move away. □ *Police asked people to remain in their homes.*

3 V-I You can say that something **remains** when it still exists. □ *The wider problem remains.*

4 N-PLURAL **The remains of** something are the parts of it that are left after most of it has been taken away or destroyed. □ *They were cleaning up the remains of their picnic.*

5 N-PLURAL The **remains** of a person or animal are the parts of their body that are left after they have been dead for a long time. □ *...human remains.* [from Old French]

re|main|der /rɪmeɪndər/ N-SING **The remainder of** something is the part that is still there after the first part has gone. □ *He drank the remainder of his coffee.* [from Old French]

re|main|ing /rɪmeɪnɪŋ/ ADJ The **remaining** things or people out of a group are the things or people that still exist, or that are still present. □ *He spoke to his few remaining supporters.* [from Old French]

re|mark /rɪmɑːrk/ (**remarks, remarking, remarked**)

1 V-TV-I If you **remark** that something is true, you say that it is true. □ *He remarked that it was very cold.* □ *She remarked on how tired I looked.*

2 N-COUNT If you make a **remark** about something, you say something about it. □ *She made rude remarks about his weight.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use remark with:
ADJ.	casual remark, offhand remark
V.	hear a remark, make a remark

re|mark|able /rɪmɑrkəbəl/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **remarkable** is very unusual or surprising in a good way. □ *He was a remarkable man.* • **re|mark|ably** /rɪmɑrkəbli/ **ADV** □ *The book was remarkably successful.* [from Old French]

rem|edy /rɛmədi/ (**remedies**)

1 N-COUNT A **remedy** is a successful way of dealing with a problem.

□ *The government's remedy involved tax increases.*

2 N-COUNT A **remedy** is something that is intended to cure you when you are ill. □ *...natural remedies for infections.* [from Latin]

★ **re|mem|ber** /rɪmɛmbər/ (**remembers, remembering, remembered**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **remember** people or events from the past, you still have an idea of them in your mind. □ *I remember the first time I met him.* □ *I remember that we went to his wedding.* □ *The weather was terrible; do you remember?*

2 V-T If you **remember** that something is true, you become aware of it again after a time when you did not think about it. □ *She remembered that she was going to the club that evening.*

3 V-T If you **remember to** do something, you do it when you intend to. □ *Please remember to mail the letter.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	remember Also look up :
V.	look back, recall, think back; (<i>ant.</i>) forget

Word Partnership	Use remember with:
ADV.	remember clearly , remember correctly , still remember, remember vividly
ADJ.	easy to remember, important to remember
CONJ.	remember what , remember when , remember where , remember why

re|mind /rɪmaɪnd/ (**reminds, reminding, reminded**)

1 v-T If someone **reminds** you **of** a fact or an event that you already know about, they say something that makes you think about it. □ *She reminded Tim of the last time they met.*

2 v-T If someone **reminds** you **to** do a particular thing, they say something that makes you remember to do it. □ *Can you remind me to buy some milk?*

3 v-T If someone or something **reminds** you **of** another person or thing, they are similar to them and they make you think about them. □ *She reminds me of your sister.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use remind with:
PREP.	remind someone of something , remind you of someone/something

re|mind|er /rɪmaɪndər/ (**reminders**) N-COUNT A **reminder** of

something makes you think about it again. [WRITTEN] □ *The scar on her hand was a constant reminder of the accident.* [from Old English]

re|mi|nisce /rɛmɪnɪs/ (**reminisces, reminiscing, reminisced**) v-I If

you **reminisce** about something from your past, you write or talk about it, often with pleasure. [FORMAL] □ *I don't like reminiscing because it makes me feel old.* [from Latin]

re|mi|nis|cent /rɛmɪnɪsənt/ ADJ If you say that one thing is

reminiscent of another, you mean that it reminds you of it. [FORMAL] □ *His voice was reminiscent of her son's.* [from Latin]

re|morse /rɪmɔrs/ N-NONCOUNT **Remorse** is a strong feeling of

sadness and regret about something wrong that you have done. □ *He was filled with remorse.* [from Medieval Latin]

re| mote /rɪmoʊt/ (**remoter, remotest**) ADJ **Remote** areas are far away from cities and places where most people live. □ *They came from distant villages in remote areas.* [from Latin]

re| mote con| trol (**remote controls**) N-COUNT The **remote control** for a television or other piece of equipment is the piece of equipment that you use to control the machine from a distance. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *Rachel picked up the remote control and turned on the television.*

re| mote| ly /rɪmoʊtli/ ADV You use **remotely** to emphasize the negative meaning of a sentence. □ *He wasn't remotely interested in her.* [from Latin]

re| mote sens| ing N-NONCOUNT **Remote sensing** is the gathering of information about something by observing it from space or from the air. [SCIENCE]

re| mov| al /rɪmuv^ə/ N-NONCOUNT The **removal** of something is the act of removing it. □ *She had surgery for the removal of a tumor.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>mov</i> ≈ moving : movement, movie, remove
-----------	--

❖ **re| move** /rɪmuv/ (**removes, removing, removed**)

1 v-T If you **remove** something from a place, you take it away. [WRITTEN]

□ *Remove the cake from the oven when it is cooked.*

2 v-T If you **remove** clothing, you take it off. [WRITTEN] □ *He removed his jacket.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	remove Also look up :
v.	take away, take out, take off, undress

re|nais|sance /rɛnɪsɑːns/ N-SING If something experiences a **renaissance**, it becomes popular or successful again after a time when people were not interested in it. □ *The jazz trumpet is experiencing a renaissance.* [from French]

re|new /rɪnu/ (**renews, renewing, renewed**)

1 V-T When you **renew** something, you get a new one to replace the old one, or you arrange for the old one to continue. □ *Larry's landlord refused to renew his lease.*

2 V-T If you **renew** an activity, you begin it again. □ *He renewed his attack on government policy.*

3 V-T If you **renew** a relationship **with** someone, you start it again after it has ended. □ *When the men met again after the war they renewed their friendship.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	renew Also look up :
v.	continue, resume, revive

re|new|able /rɪnuəbəl/

1 ADJ **Renewable** resources are natural ones such as wind, water, and sunlight that are always available. □ *...renewable energy sources.*

2 N-PLURAL You can refer to renewable resources as **renewables**. [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>nov</i> ≈ new : <i>innovation, novel, renovate</i>
-----------	---

reno|vate /rɛnəveɪt/ (**renovates, renovating, renovated**) V-T If someone **renovates** an old building, they repair and improve it and get it back into good condition. □ *They spent a lot of money renovating the house.* [from Latin]

re|nown /rɪnəʊn/ N-NONCOUNT A person **of renown** is well-known, usually because they do or have done something good. □ *She used to be a singer of some renown.* [from Old French]

re|nowned /rɪnəʊnd/ ADJ A person or place that is **renowned for** something, usually something good, is well known because of it. □ *The area is renowned for its beautiful churches.* [from Old French]

rent /rɛnt/ (rents, renting, rented)

1 V-T If you **rent** something, you pay its owner in order to be able to use it yourself. □ *She rents a house with three other women.*

2 V-T If you **rent** something **to** someone, you let them have it and use it in exchange for money. □ *She rented rooms to university students.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Rent** is the amount of money that you pay to use something that belongs to someone else. □ *She worked hard to pay the rent on the apartment.* [from Old French]

► **rent out** If you **rent** something **out**, you let someone have it and use it in exchange for money. □ *Last summer Brian rented out his house and went camping.*

rent|al /rɛntəl/ (rentals)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **rental** of something such as a car or a piece of equipment is the activity or process of renting it. □ *We can arrange car rental from the airport.*

2 N-COUNT The **rental** is the amount of money that you pay when you rent something such as a car, a property, or a piece of equipment. □ *We pay a yearly rental of \$393,000.*

3 ADJ You use **rental** to describe things that are connected with the renting of goods, properties, and services. □ *...a rental car.* [from Old French]

re|or|gan|ize /riˌɔːrgənaɪz/ (**reorganizes, reorganizing, reorganized**) v-T/V-I To **reorganize** something means to change the way in which it is organized, arranged, or done. □ *She wanted to reorganize her life.* • **re|or|gan|iza|tion** /riˌɔːrgənɪzəʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**reorganizations**) □ *...the reorganization of the legal system.* [from Medieval Latin]

re|pair /rɪˈpeɪə/ (**repairs, repairing, repaired**)

1 v-T If you **repair** something that has been damaged or is not working properly, you fix it. □ *Goldman has repaired the roof.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **repair** is something that you do to fix something that has been damaged or that is not working properly.

□ *Repairs were made to the roof.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use repair with:
N.	repair a chimney , repair damage , repair equipment , repair a roof , auto repair, car repair, home repair, repair parts , road repair, repair service , repair shop

re|pair|man /rɪˈpeɪərmæn/ (**repairmen**) N-COUNT A **repairman** is a man whose job is to fix broken machines.

re|pay /rɪˈpeɪ/ (**repays, repaying, repaid**)

1 v-T If you **repay** a debt, you pay back the money that you borrowed from someone.

2 v-T If you **repay** a favor that someone did for you, you do something for them. □ *It was very kind. I don't know how I can ever repay you.*

[from Old French]

re|pay|ment /rɪˈpeɪmənt/ (**repayments**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **repayment** of money is the act or process of paying

it back to the person you borrowed it from. □ *The bank will expect the repayment of the \$114 million loan.*

2 N-COUNT A **repayment** is money that you pay back to the person you borrowed it from. □ *He took a loan with small, frequent repayments.*
[from Old French]

★ **re|peat** /rɪpɪt/ (**repeats, repeating, repeated**)

1 V-T If you **repeat** something, you say it or write it again. □ *She repeated her request for more money.* □ *He repeated that he was innocent.*

2 V-T If you **repeat** something that someone else has said or written, you say or write the same thing. □ *She had a habit of repeating everything I said to her.*

3 V-T If you **repeat** an action, you do it again. □ *Repeat this exercise five times a week.*

4 N-COUNT A **repeat** is a television or radio program that has been shown before. [from Old French]

re|peat|ed /rɪpɪtɪd/ **ADJ** **Repeated** actions are ones that happen many times. □ *He did not return the money, despite repeated reminders.*

• **re|peat|ed|ly** **ADV** □ *I asked him repeatedly to help me.* [from Old French]

re|pel /rɪpɛl/ (**repels, repelling, repelled**)

1 V-T When an army **repels** an attack, they successfully fight and drive back soldiers from another army who have attacked them. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL]

2 V-T If something **repels** you, you find it horrible and disgusting.

□ *Politics both fascinated and repelled him.* • **re|pelled** **ADJ** □ *She was very beautiful but in some way I felt repelled.* [from Latin]

re|peti|tion /rɛpɪtɪʃən/ (repetitions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **repetition of** an event, it happens again. □ *The city government wants to prevent a repetition of last year's violence.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In dance, **repetition** means performing the same movement again or doing it several times. [ARTS] [from Latin]

re|peti|tive /rɪpɛtɪtɪv/ **ADJ** Something that is **repetitive** involves repeating an action many times. □ *They are factory workers who do repetitive jobs.* [from Latin]

★ **re|place** /rɪpleɪs/ (replaces, replacing, replaced)

1 V-T If one person or thing **replaces** another, they do the job of the other person or thing. □ *During the war, many women replaced male workers.*

2 V-T If you **replace** something that is damaged or lost, you get a new one. □ *The shower broke so we have to replace it.*

3 V-T If you **replace** something, you put it back where it was before. □ *Replace the caps on the bottles.* [from Old French]

re|place|ment /rɪpleɪsmənt/ (**replacements**) **N-COUNT** You can call a person or thing that replaces another a **replacement**. □ *It won't be easy to find a replacement for Grace.* [from Old French]

re|play /rɪpleɪ/ (**replays**) **N-COUNT** A **replay** of an action on television is when it is broadcast again. □ *We watched the replay of the game.* [from Old English]

★ **re|ply** /rɪplaɪ/ (replies, replying, replied)

1 V-T/V-I When you **reply to** something that someone says or writes to you, you say or write an answer to them. □ *"That's a nice dress," said Michael. "Thanks," she replied.* □ *He replied that this was impossible.*

□ *He never replied to my letters.*

2 N-COUNT A **reply** is something that you say or write when you answer someone. □ *I called his name, but there was no reply.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	reply Also look up :
V.	acknowledge, answer, respond, return
N.	acknowledgement, answer, response

Word Partnership	Use reply with:
N.	reply card , reply envelope , reply form
V.	make a reply , receive a reply

🌟 **re|port** /rɪpɔːrt/ (**reports, reporting, reported**)

1 V-T If you **report** something that happened, you tell people about it. □ *I reported the crime to the police.* □ *Officials reported that four people were killed.*

2 N-COUNT A **report** is a newspaper article or a broadcast that gives information about something that happened. □ *According to a newspaper report, they are getting married next month.*

3 N-COUNT A **report** is a piece of work that a student writes on a particular subject. □ *We had to do a book report on "Huckleberry Finn."*

4 N-COUNT If you give someone a **report** on something, you tell them what has been happening. □ *She gave us a progress report on the project.*

5 V-T If someone **reports** you **to** an official person or organization, they tell them about something wrong that you have done. □ *His boss reported him to the police.* [from Old French]

re|port|card (**report cards**) **N-COUNT** A **report card** is an official document that shows how well or how badly a student worked in school. □ *I got all "A"s on my report card.*

re|port|ed|ly /rɪpɔːrtɪdli/ **ADV** If you say that something is **reportedly** true, you mean that someone has said that it is true, but you have no

direct evidence of it. [FORMAL] □ *More than two hundred people were reportedly killed.* [from Old French]

✪ **re|port|er** /rɪpɔːrtər/ (**reporters**) N-COUNT A **reporter** is someone who writes newspaper articles or broadcasts the news. □ *My dad is a TV reporter.* [from Old French]

✪ **rep|re|sent** /rɛprɪzɛnt/ (**represents, representing, represented**)
1 V-T If a lawyer or a politician **represents** a person or a group, they act or make decisions for them. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We vote for politicians to represent us.*
2 V-T If a sign **represents** something, it means that thing. □ *The red line on the map represents a wall.* [from Latin]

rep|re|sen|ta|tion /rɛprɪzɛnteɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT If you have **representation** on a committee, someone on the committee supports you. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *These people have no representation in Congress.* [from Latin]

✪ **rep|re|sen|ta|tive** /rɛprɪzɛntətɪv/ (**representatives**) N-COUNT A **representative** is a person who acts or makes decisions for another person or group. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Michael is our class representative.* [from Latin]

rep|re|sen|ta|tive gov|ern|ment N-NONCOUNT

Representative government is a system in which the people of a country elect particular people to represent them in their government. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

re|pro|duce /rɪprədʊs/ (**reproduces, reproducing, reproduced**)

1 v-T If you try to **reproduce** something, you copy it. □ *The effect was hard to reproduce.*

2 v-I When people, animals, or plants **reproduce**, they produce babies, eggs, or seeds. [SCIENCE] • **re|pro|duc|tion** /rɪprədʌkʃən/ N-NONCOUNT
□ ...*human reproduction.* [from Latin]

re|pro|duc|tive /rɪprədʌktɪv/ **ADJ** **Reproductive** processes and

organs are concerned with the reproduction of living things. [SCIENCE]
□ ...*the female reproductive system.* [from Latin]

rep|tile /rɛptail, -tɪl/ (**reptiles**) N-COUNT **Reptiles** are a group of animals that lay eggs and have cold blood. Snakes are reptiles. [from Late Latin]

★ **re|pub|lic** /rɪpʌblɪk/ (**republics**) N-COUNT A **republic** is a country that does not have a king or a queen and in which the people choose their government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In 1918, Austria became a republic.* [from French]

★ **Re|pub|li|can** /rɪpʌblɪkən/ (**Republicans**)

1 ADJ **Republican** is used for talking about people who belong to or support the Republican Party (= one of the two main political parties in the U.S.). [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Lower taxes made Republican voters happy.*

2 N-COUNT A **Republican** is someone who belongs to or supports the Republican Party. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *What made you decide to become a Republican?*

re|pul|sive /rɪpʌlsɪv/ **ADJ** If a person or a thing is **repulsive**, they are so unpleasant that people do not want to see them. □ *Some people found the movie repulsive.* [from Latin]

reputa|tion /rɛpyətɛɪʃn/ (**reputations**) N-COUNT Your **reputation** is the opinion that people have about you. □ *This college has a good reputation.* □ *He has a reputation for honesty.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use reputation with:
ADJ.	bad reputation, good reputation
V.	acquire a reputation, build a reputation, damage someone's reputation, earn a reputation, establish a reputation, gain a reputation, have a reputation, ruin someone's reputation

✪ **re|quest** /rɪkwɛst/ (**requests, requesting, requested**)

1 V-T If you **request** something, you ask for it politely or formally. [FORMAL] □ *To request more information, please check this box.*

2 N-COUNT If you **make a request**, you politely or formally ask someone to do something. □ *They agreed to his request for more money.* [from Old French]

✪ **re|quire** /rɪkwɑɪər/ (**requires, requiring, required**)

1 V-T If you **require** something, you need it. [FORMAL] □ *If you require more information, please write to this address.*

2 V-T If a law or a rule **requires** you **to** do something, you have to do it. [FORMAL] □ *The rules require employers to provide safety training.* [from Old French]

re|quire|ment /rɪkwɑɪərmənt/ (**requirements**) N-COUNT A

requirement is something that you must have. □ *Our products meet all legal requirements.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use requirement with:
ADJ.	legal requirement, minimum requirement
V.	meet a requirement

requisite /rɛkwɪzɪt/ ADJ **Requisite** means necessary for a particular purpose. [FORMAL] □ *He lacked the requisite knowledge for the job.* [from Latin]

rescue /rɛskju/ (**rescues, rescuing, rescued**)

1 V-T If you **rescue** someone, you save them from a dangerous situation.

□ *They rescued 20 people from the roof of the building.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rescue** is an attempt to save someone from a dangerous situation. □ *He helped in the rescue of a bus driver from the river.* □ *...a big rescue operation.*

3 PHRASE If someone **comes to your rescue**, they help you when you are in danger. □ *A neighbor came to her rescue.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rescue with:
N.	firefighters rescue, rescue a hostage , rescue miners , rescue people , police rescue, volunteers rescue, rescue wildlife , rescue attempt , rescue crews , rescue effort , rescue mission , rescue operation , rescue teams , rescue workers

🔍 **research** /rɪsɜːrtʃ, rɪsɜːrtʃ/ (**researches, researching, researched**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Research** involves studying something and trying to discover facts about it. □ *My brother does scientific research.*

2 V-T If you **research** something, you try to discover facts about it. □ *She spent two years researching the subject.* [from Old French]

• **researcher** N-COUNT (**researchers**) □ *...a market researcher.*

Word Partnership	Use research with:
ADJ.	biological research, clinical research, current research, experimental research, medical research, recent research, scientific research
N.	animal research, cancer research, research facility ,

research **findings**, **laboratory** research, research **methods**,
research **paper**, research **project**, research **report**, research
results, research **scientist**

re|sem|blance /rɪzɛmbləns/ (resemblances)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **resemblance** between two people or things, they are similar to each other. □ *There was a strong resemblance between the two girls.* [from Old French]

re|sem|ble /rɪzɛmbəl/ (resembles, resembling, resembled) V-T

If one person or thing **resembles** another, they look similar to each other. □ *She resembles her mother.* [from Old French]

re|sent /rɪzɛnt/ (resents, resenting, resented) V-T

If you **resent** something, you feel angry about it because you think it is not fair. □ *Certain people resented my success.* [from French]

re|sent|ment /rɪzɛntmənt/ N-NONCOUNT

Resentment is anger that someone feels about something because they think it is not fair. □ *Too many rules can cause resentment.* [from French]

res|er|va|tion /rɛzərvɛɪʃn/ (reservations)

1 N-COUNT If you **make a reservation**, you ask a hotel or a restaurant to keep a room or a table for you. □ *Have you canceled our reservation?*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have **reservations about** something, you are not sure that it is entirely good or right. □ *He had no reservations at all about leaving home.* [from Old French]

★ re|serve /rɪzɜrv/ (reserves, reserving, reserved)

1 V-T If something is **reserved for** a particular person or purpose, it is

kept for them. □ *A room was reserved for him.*

2 N-COUNT A **reserve** is a supply of something that you can use when you need it. □ *Saudi Arabia has the world's largest oil reserves.*

3 PHRASE If you have something **in reserve**, you have a supply of it that you can use when you need it. □ *I always try to keep a little money in reserve.* [from Old French]

re|served /rɪzɜːrvd/ **ADJ** Someone who is **reserved** hides their feelings. □ *He was quiet and reserved.* [from Old French]

res|er|voir /rɛzərvwɑːr/ (**reservoirs**) **N-COUNT** A **reservoir** is a lake that is used for storing water before people use it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The reservoir provides drinking water for the city of Utica, NY.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>sid</i> ≈ sitting : <i>preside, president, residence</i>
-----------	---

res|idence /rɛzɪdəns/ (**residences**)

1 N-COUNT A **residence** is a large house where an important person lives. [FORMAL] □ *...the president's official residence.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your place of **residence** is the place where you live. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>ent</i> ≈ one who does, has : <i>dependent, resident, superintendent</i>
-----------	---

🌟 **res|ident** /rɛzɪdənt/ (**residents**) **N-COUNT** The **residents** of a house or an area are the people who live there. □ *Local residents complained that the road was dangerous.* [from Latin]

resi|den|tial /rɛzɪdɛnʃl/ ADJ A **residential** area contains houses rather than offices or stores. □ *We drove through a residential area of Maryland.* [from Latin]

re|sign /rɪzɑɪn/ (**resigns, resigning, resigned**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **resign** from a job, you tell your employer that you are leaving it. □ *He was forced to resign.* □ *Mr. Robb resigned his position last month.*

2 V-T If you **resign yourself to** an unpleasant situation, you accept it because you cannot change it. □ *We resigned ourselves to another summer without a boat.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	resign Also look up :
v.	leave, quit, step down

res|ig|na|tion /rɛzɪgnɛɪʃn/ (**resignations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Your **resignation** is when you tell your employer that you are leaving your job. □ *Barbara offered her resignation this morning.* [from Old French]

re|signed /rɪzɑɪnd/ ADJ If you are **resigned to** an unpleasant situation or fact, you accept it without complaining because you realize that you cannot change it. □ *He is resigned to the noise and the mess.* [from Old French]

re|sili|ent /rɪzɪlɪyɛnt/ ADJ People and things that are **resilient** are able to recover easily and quickly from unpleasant or damaging events. □ *The Japanese stock market was the most resilient.* • **re|sili|ence** N-NONCOUNT/N-SING □ *...the resilience of human beings.* [from Old French]

re|sist /rɪzɪst/ (resists, resisting, resisted)

1 V-T If you **resist** a force or a change, you fight against it. □ *There are people in the organization who resist change.*

2 V-T If you **resist** a feeling that you want to do something, you stop yourself from doing it although you would like to do it. □ *Resist the temptation to help your child too much.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>ance</i> ≈ quality, state : <i>insurance, performance, resistance</i>
-----------	--

re|sist|ance /rɪzɪstəns/ (resistances)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Resistance** to a force or a change is when you fight back against it. □ *I am aware of his resistance to anything new.* □ *The soldiers are facing strong resistance.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In electrical engineering or physics, **resistance** is the ability of a substance or an electrical circuit to stop the flow of an electrical current through it. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

re|sist|ant /rɪzɪstənt/

1 ADJ Someone who is **resistant to** something is opposed to it and wants to prevent it. □ *Some people are very resistant to the idea of exercise.*

2 ADJ If something is **resistant to** a particular thing, it is not harmed by it. □ *...how to make plants more resistant to disease.* [from Latin]

❖ res|olu|tion /rɛzəluʃən/ (resolutions)

1 N-COUNT If you make a **resolution**, you decide to try very hard to do something. □ *They made a resolution to get more exercise.*

2 N-COUNT A **resolution** is a formal decision made at a meeting by means of a vote. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a United Nations resolution authorizing the use of force.* [from Latin]

re|solve /rɪzɒlv/ (resolves, resolving, resolved)

1 V-T If you **resolve** a problem, an argument, or a difficulty, you find a solution to it. [FORMAL] □ *We must resolve these problems.*

2 V-T If you **resolve to** do something, you make a decision to do it. [FORMAL] □ *Judy resolved to be a better friend.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you show **resolve**, you are trying very hard to do what you have decided to do. [FORMAL] □ *She spoke of the government's resolve to go to war if necessary.* [from Latin]

reso|nance /rɛzənəns/ (resonances) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

resonance is the sound that is produced by an object when it vibrates at the same rate as the sound waves from another object. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

re|sort /rɪzɔrt/ (resorts)

1 N-COUNT A **resort** is a place that provides activities for people who stay there during their vacation. □ *The ski resorts are busy.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **as a last resort**, you do it because you can find no other solution to a problem. □ *As a last resort, we hired an expert.* [from Old French]

🌐 **re|source** /rɪsɔrs/ (resources) N-COUNT The **resources** of a country, an organization, or a person are the money and other things that they have and can use. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *We must protect the country's natural resources, including water.* [from Old French]

re|source re|cov|ery N-NONCOUNT **Resource recovery** is the process of obtaining useful materials or energy from things that are thrown away, such as paper or glass. [SCIENCE]

★ **re|spect** /rɪspɛkt/ (**respects, respecting, respected**)

1 V-T If you **respect** someone, you have a good opinion of them. □ *I want people to respect me for my work.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you have **respect for** someone or something, you have a good opinion of them, and you consider them to be important. □ *I have great respect for Tom.* □ *You should show respect for people's rights.*

3 → see also [self-respect](#)

4 V-T If someone **respects** your wishes, rights, or customs, they avoid doing things that you would dislike. □ *I tried to respect her wishes.*

5 PHRASE You use **in this respect** and **in many respects** when what you are saying applies to the thing or things you have mentioned. □ *The brothers were different from each other in many respects.*

6 PHRASE You use **with respect to** to say what something relates to. [FORMAL] □ *The decision was legal with respect to Swiss law.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	respect Also look up :
V.	admire
N.	consideration, courtesy, esteem

re|spect|able /rɪspɛktəbəl/ ADJ If someone or something is **respectable**, people have a good opinion of them, and think they are morally correct. □ *He comes from a respectable family.* [from Latin]

re|spect|ed /rɪspɛktɪd/ ADJ Someone or something that is **respected** is admired and considered important by many people. □ *He is highly respected for his art.* [from Latin]

re|spect|ful /rɪspɛktfəl/ ADJ If you are **respectful**, you are polite to people. □ *The children were always respectful to older people.* [from Latin]

re|spec|tive|ly /rɪspɛktɪvli/ ADV **Respectively** means in the same order as the items that you have just mentioned. □ *Their sons, Ben and Jonathan, were three and six respectively.* [from Latin]

Word Link **spir** ≈ breath : *inspire, perspiration, respiration*

res|pi|ra|tion /rɛspɪreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT In humans and animals, **respiration** is the process of breathing. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

res|pira|tory sys|tem /rɛspərətɔri sistəm/ (**respiratory systems**) N-COUNT Your body's **respiratory system** is the group of organs that are involved in breathing, including the nose, the mouth, and the lungs. [SCIENCE]

★ **re|spond** /rɪspɒnd/ (**responds, responding, responded**) V-T/V-I
When you **respond** to something that someone does or says, you react to it by doing or saying something. □ *The army responded with bombs.*
□ *They responded positively to the president's request for financial help.*
[from Old French]

★ **re|sponse** /rɪspɒns/ (**responses**)
1 N-COUNT Your **response** to something that someone does or says is your reply or your reaction to it. □ *There was no response to his remarks.*
2 N-COUNT The **response** of an organism to a stimulus is the way that the organism reacts to it. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use response with:
ADJ.	correct response, enthusiastic response, immediate response, military response, negative/positive response, overwhelming response, quick response, written response

★ **re|spon|sibil|ity** /rɪspɒnsɪbɪlɪti/ (**responsibilities**)

1 N-NONCOUNT If you have **responsibility** for something or someone, it is your job to deal with them. □ *Each manager had responsibility for ten people.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you accept **responsibility for** something that happened, you agree that it was your fault. □ *No one admitted responsibility for the attacks.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **responsibilities** are your duties. □ *He is busy with work and family responsibilities.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use responsibility with:
V.	be given responsibility, have (a) responsibility, assume responsibility, bear responsibility, responsibility, take responsibility, accept responsibility, claim responsibility
ADJ.	financial responsibility, moral responsibility, personal responsibility

★ **re|spon|sible** /rɪspɒnsɪbəl/

1 ADJ If you are **responsible for** something, it is your job or duty to deal with it. □ *I met the people who are responsible for sales and advertising.*

2 ADJ If someone or something is **responsible for** a particular event or situation, it is their fault. □ *He still felt responsible for her death.*

3 ADJ **Responsible** people behave in a proper and sensible way. □ *She's a responsible child who often helps around the house.* [from Latin]

★ **rest** /rɛst/ (**rests, resting, rested**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **rest**, or if you **rest** your body, you spend some time relaxing after doing something tiring. □ *He's tired, and the doctor advised him to rest.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you get some **rest**, you spend some time relaxing after doing something tiring. □ *You're exhausted—go home and get some rest.*

3 V-T If you **rest** something somewhere, you put it on another thing. □ *He*

rested his arms on the table.

4 v-I If a theory or your success **rests on** a particular thing, it depends on that thing. [FORMAL] □ *My whole future rests on his decision.*

5 N-SING **The rest** is the parts of something that are left. □ *I ate two cakes and saved the rest.* □ *It was an experience I will remember for the rest of my life.* [Senses 1 to 4 from Old English. Sense 5 from Old French.]

Thesaurus	rest Also look up :
v.	lie down, relax

✪ **res|tau|rant** /rɛstərənt, -tərənt, -trənt/ (**restaurants**) **N-COUNT** A **restaurant** is a place where you can buy and eat a meal. □ *We ate at an Italian restaurant.* [from French]

rest|less /rɛstlɪs/ **ADJ** If you are **restless**, you are bored or nervous, and you want to move around. □ *I got restless and moved to San Francisco.* □ *My father seemed very restless and excited.* [from Old English]

re|store /rɪstɔːr/ (**restores, restoring, restored**) **V-T** To **restore** someone or something **to** a former condition means to put them in that condition again. □ *We will restore her to health.* □ *They are experts in restoring old buildings.* [from Old French]

re|strain /rɪstreɪn/ (**restrains, restraining, restrained**)

1 v-T If you **restrain** someone, you use force to stop them from doing something. □ *Wally held my arm to restrain me.*

2 v-T If you **restrain** an emotion, you prevent yourself from showing it. □ *She was unable to restrain her anger.* [from Old French]

re|straint /rɪstreɪnt/ (**restraints**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Restraints** are rules or conditions that limit or

restrict someone or something. □ ...*the need for spending restraints in some areas.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Restraint is calm, controlled behavior. □ *They behaved with great restraint.* [from Old French]

re|strict /rɪstrɪkt/ (**restricts, restricting, restricted**)

1 V-T If you **restrict** something, you prevent it from becoming too great.

□ *The school is restricting the number of students it accepts this year.*

2 V-T To **restrict** the actions of someone or something means to prevent them from acting freely. □ *The bandage restricts the movement in my*

right arm. • **re|stric|tion** /rɪstrɪkʃən/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

(**restrictions**) □ *Are there any parking restrictions in this street?*

3 V-T If you **restrict** someone **to** one thing, they can do or have only that thing. □ *She has restricted herself to driving familiar routes in daylight.*

[from Latin]

rest|room /rɛstrum/ (**restrooms**) also **rest room** **N-COUNT** In a public place, a **restroom** is a room with toilets for people to use.

☆ **re|sult** /rɪzʌlt/ (**results, resulting, resulted**)

1 N-COUNT A **result** is something that happens or exists because something else has happened. □ *People developed the disease as a direct result of their work.*

2 V-I If something **results in** a particular situation or event, it causes that situation or event. □ *Half of all road accidents result in head injuries.*

3 V-I If something **results from** a particular event or action, it is caused by that event or action. □ *Many health problems result from a poor diet.*

4 N-COUNT Results are facts such as a score that you get at the end of a competition or a test. □ *Are you happy with the election results?* [from Latin]

re|sult|ant ve|loc|ity /rɪzʌltənt vəlɒsɪti/ (**resultant velocities**)

N-COUNT The **resultant velocity** of a moving object is its total speed in a particular direction once all the different forces acting on it have been taken into account. [SCIENCE]

re|sume /rɪzʊm/ (**resumes, resuming, resumed**) **V-T/V-I** If you **resume**

an activity, you begin it again. [FORMAL] □ *After the war he resumed his job at Wellesley College.* □ *The talks will resume on Tuesday.* [from Latin]

ré|su|mé /rɛzʊmeɪ/ (**résumés**) also **resume** **N-COUNT** Your **résumé** is

a short description of your education and the jobs you have had. [from French]

re|tail /rɪteɪl/ (**retails, retailing, retailed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Retail** is when a business sells goods directly to the public. [BUSINESS] □ *My sister works in retail, in a clothing store.*

2 V-I If an item in a store **retails at** or **for** a particular price, it is for sale at that price. [BUSINESS] □ *The game originally retailed for \$23.50.* [from Old French]

re|tail|er /rɪteɪlər/ (**retailers**) **N-COUNT** A **retailer** is a business that

sells goods directly to the public. [BUSINESS] □ *...a furniture retailer.* [from Old French]

re|tain /rɪteɪn/ (**retains, retaining, retained**) **V-T** To **retain** something

means to continue to have it. [FORMAL] □ *He was looking for a way to retain control of his company.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	retain Also look up :
v.	hold, keep, maintain, remember, save; (<i>ant.</i>) give up, lose

re|tal|iate /rɪtæliət/ (**retaliates, retaliating, retaliated**) v-I If you **retaliate** when someone harms or annoys you, you do something that harms or annoys them in return. □ *I was tempted to retaliate.* □ *...actions designed to retaliate against the government.* • **re|tal|ia|tion** /rɪtæliəʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *The attack was in retaliation for his death.* [from Late Latin]

re|think /riθɪŋk/ (**rethinks, rethinking, rethought**) v-T If you **rethink** a problem or a plan, you think about it again and change it. □ *Both political parties are rethinking their programs.* [from Old English]

reti|cent /rɛtɪsənt/ ADJ Someone who is **reticent** does not tell people about things. □ *She is so reticent about her achievements.* • **reti|cence** N-NONCOUNT □ *Pauline liked his reticence.* [from Latin]

reti|na /rɛtɪnə/ (**retinas**) N-COUNT Your **retina** is the area at the back of your eye that sends images to your brain. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

re|tire /rɪtaɪər/ (**retires, retiring, retired**) v-I When people **retire**, they leave their job and usually stop working completely. □ *He planned to retire at age 65.* • **re|tired** ADJ □ *I am a retired teacher.* [from French]

re|tire|ment /rɪtaɪərmənt/ N-NONCOUNT A person's **retirement** is the period in their life after they retire. □ *What do you plan to do during retirement?* [from French]

re|tort /rɪtɔrt/ (**retorts, retorting, retorted**)
1 v-T To **retort** means to reply angrily to someone. [WRITTEN] □ *"I did*

not!" Sherrie retorted.

2 N-COUNT Retort is also a noun. [WRITTEN] □ *She was trying to think of some smart retort.* [from Latin]

re|treat /rɪtri:t/ (**retreats, retreating, retreated**)

1 v-I If you **retreat**, you move away from something or someone. □ *I retreated from the room.* □ *The French soldiers were forced to retreat.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Retreat is also a noun. □ *The British Army was in full retreat.* [from Old French]

re|trieve /rɪtri:v/ (**retrieves, retrieving, retrieved**) **v-T** If you **retrieve** something, you get it back from the place where you left it. □ *Alexander went into the bedroom to retrieve his hat.* [from Old French]

retro|grade /rɛtrəgreɪd/ (**retrogrades**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A**
retrograde is a section of dance or music in which the usual order is reversed, by beginning at the end and ending at the beginning. [ARTS]
[from Latin]

retro|grade or|bit (**retrograde orbits**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Planets that have a **retrograde orbit** move around the sun in the opposite direction to the direction in which they spin on their own axis. [SCIENCE]

retro|grade ro|ta|tion **N-NONCOUNT** Planets that have

retrograde rotation spin on their axis in the opposite direction to the direction that they move around the sun. Compare with [prograde rotation](#). [SCIENCE]

retro|spect /rɛtrəspɛkt/ **PHRASE** When you consider something **in retrospect**, you think about it afterward, and often have a different

opinion about it from the one that you had at the time. □ *The decision was not a very good one in retrospect.* [from Latin]

Word Link **re** ≈ back, again : *reflect, refresh, return*

★ **re|turn** /rɪtʃɹn/ (**returns, returning, returned**)

1 v-I When you **return to** a place, you go back there. □ *He will return to Moscow tomorrow.*

2 N-SING Your **return** is when you arrive back at a place where you were before. □ *Dan explained the reason for his return to Dallas.*

3 v-T If you **return** something that you borrowed or took, you give it back or put it back. □ *They will return the money later.*

4 N-SING **Return** is also a noun. □ *Marie demanded the return of the stolen money.*

5 v-I If something **returns**, it comes back or happens again. □ *Recently, my symptoms have returned.*

6 v-I If you **return to** a state that you were in before, you start being in that state again. □ *Life has improved and returned to normal.*

7 v-I If you **return to** a subject that you have mentioned before, you begin talking about it again. □ *Reporters returned to the subject of baseball.*

8 v-I If you **return to** an activity that you were doing before, you start doing it again. □ *At 52, he is young enough to return to politics.*

9 N-SING **Return** is also a noun. □ *He has not ruled out the possibility of a return to football.*

10 PHRASE If you do something **in return for** what someone did for you, you do it because they did that thing for you. □ *I smiled at her and she smiled in return.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	return Also look up :
v.	come back, go back, reappear, give back, hand back, pay back; (<i>ant.</i>) keep
N.	arrival, homecoming; (<i>ant.</i>) departure

re|tweet /rɪtwiːt/ (**retweets, retweeting, retweeted**) v-T If you **retweet** something, you copy another user's comment on the Twitter® website for your own followers to read. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *His comments were retweeted by hundreds of people.* [from Late Latin]

re|union /riːjuniən/ (**reunions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **reunion** is a meeting between people who have not seen each other for a long time. □ *I am planning a family reunion.* [from Church Latin]

re|unite /riːjunaɪt/ (**reunites, reuniting, reunited**) v-T If people **are reunited**, they see each other again after a long time. □ *She was finally reunited with her family.* [from Late Latin]

re|use (**reuses, reusing, reused**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /riːjuːz/. Pronounce the noun /riːjus/.

1 v-T When you **reuse** something, you use it again instead of throwing it away. □ *Try where possible to reuse paper.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Reuse** is also a noun. □ *Copper, brass, and aluminum are separated and remelted for reuse.* [from Old French]

❖ **re|veal** /riːviːl/ (**reveals, revealing, revealed**)

1 v-T To **reveal** something means to tell people something that they do not know already. □ *She has refused to reveal any more details.*

2 v-T If you **reveal** something, you show it by removing the thing that was covering it. □ *She smiled, revealing small white teeth.* [from Old French]

re|vealing /riːviːlɪŋ/ ADJ A **revealing** statement, account, or action tells you something that you did not know, especially about the person doing it or making it. □ *...a revealing interview.* [from Old French]

rev|ela|tion /rɛvələʃən/ (revelations)

1 N-COUNT A **revelation** is a surprising or interesting fact that is made known to people. □ *...revelations about his private life.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **revelation of** something is the act of making it known. □ *...the revelation of his true identity.*

3 N-SING If you say that something you experienced was a **revelation**, you are saying that it was very surprising or very good. □ *Degas's work was a revelation to her.* [from Church Latin]

re|venge /rɪvɛndʒ/ N-NONCOUNT

Revenge involves hurting or punishing someone who has hurt or harmed you. □ *He wanted revenge for the way they treated his mother.* □ *He was afraid that Benny Hall would take revenge on him.* [from Old French]

rev|enue /rɛvənyu/ (revenues) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Revenue is money that a company, an organization, or a government receives from people. [BUSINESS, SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The company gets 98% of its revenue from Internet advertising.* [from Old French]

re|ver|ber|ate /rɪvɜrbəreɪt/ (reverberates, reverberating, reverberated) V-I

When a loud sound **reverberates** through a place, it echoes through it. □ *The noise reverberated through the house.* [from Latin]

Rev|er|end /rɛvərənd/ Reverend

is a title used before the name of a church leader. □ *The Reverend Jim Simons led the service.*

re|verse /rɪvɜrs/ (reverses, reversing, reversed)

1 V-T To **reverse** a decision or a situation means to change it to the opposite decision or situation. □ *They will not reverse the decision to increase prices.*

2 V-T If you **reverse** the order of a group of things, you arrange them in the opposite order. □ *You've made a spelling mistake. You need to reverse the "i" and the "e."*

3 N-NONCOUNT If your car is **in reverse**, you can drive it backward. [from Old French]

re|verse fault (reverse faults) **N-COUNT** A **reverse fault** is a fault in the surface of the Earth where the rock above the fault has moved up. Compare with **normal fault**. [SCIENCE]

re|vert /rɪvɜːrt/ (reverts, reverting, reverted) **V-I** When people or things **revert to** a previous state, system, or type of behavior, they go back to it. □ *He made a few comments and then reverted to silence.* [from Latin]

★ **re|view** /rɪvyuː/ (reviews, reviewing, reviewed)

1 N-COUNT A **review of** something is when you examine it to see if it needs changes. □ *The president ordered a review of the situation.*

2 V-T If you **review** something, you consider it carefully to see if it needs changes. □ *The new plan will be reviewed by the city council.*

3 N-COUNT A **review** is a report that gives your opinion of a book or a movie. □ *The movie got a good review in the magazine.*

4 V-T If someone **reviews** a book or a movie, they write a report that gives their opinion of it. □ *She reviews all the new DVDs.* • **re|viewer** **N-COUNT (reviewers)** □ *He's a reviewer for the New York Times.*

5 V-T/V-I When you **review for** an exam, or when you **review**, you study all the information about the subject again. □ *Review all your notes for each class.* □ *Reviewing for exams gives you a chance to bring together all the information in your course notes.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use review with:
N.	performance review, book review, film/movie review, restaurant review, review questions

re|vise /rɪvʌɪz/ (**revises, revising, revised**) v-T If you **revise** something, you change it in order to make it better or more correct.
□ *Ask a friend to revise a paragraph that you have written.* □ *We are revising the rules.* [from Latin]

Word Link **viv** ≈ living : *revival, survive, vivid*

re|viv|al /rɪvʌɪvəl/ (**revivals**)

1 N-COUNT When there is a **revival** of something, it becomes active or popular again. □ *...a revival of interest in a number of artists.*

2 N-COUNT A **revival** is a new production of a play, an opera, or a ballet.
[ARTS] □ *...John Clement's revival of Chekhov's "The Seagull."* [from Old French]

re|vive /rɪvʌɪv/ (**revives, reviving, revived**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **revive** someone who has fainted, or they **revive**, they become conscious again. □ *A doctor revived the patient.*

2 v-T/V-I When a business, a trend, or a feeling **is revived** or when it **revives**, it becomes active or successful again. □ *...an attempt to revive the economy.* [from Old French]

re|voke /rɪvəʊk/ (**revokes, revoking, revoked**) v-T When people in authority **revoke** something such as a license, a law, or an agreement, they cancel it. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *Police revoked his driver's license.* [from Latin]

re|volt /rɪvəʊlt/ (**revolts, revolting, revolted**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **revolt** is when a group of people fight against a person or an organization that has control. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *It was a revolt by ordinary people against their leaders.*

2 V-I When people **revolt**, they fight against a person or an organization that has control. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Californian citizens revolted against higher taxes.* [from French]

re|vol|t|ing /rɪvolʃtɪŋ/ **ADJ Revolting** means extremely unpleasant.
□ *The smell was revolting.* [from French]

revo|lut|ion /rɛvolʃɪn/ (**revolutions**)

1 N-COUNT A **revolution** is an attempt by a group of people to change their country's government by using force. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The period since the revolution has been peaceful.*

2 N-COUNT A **revolution** in a particular area of activity is an important change in that area. □ *There was a revolution in ship design in the nineteenth century.*

3 N-COUNT A **revolution** of an object such as a planet is one complete circle that it makes around a central point such as a star. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

revo|lut|ion|ary /rɛvolʃənɛri/

1 ADJ Revolutionary activities, organizations, or people try to cause a revolution. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Do you know anything about the revolutionary movement?*

2 ADJ Something that is **revolutionary** changes the way that something is done or made. □ *It is a revolutionary new product.* [from Old French]

re|volve /rɪvolv/ (**revolves, revolving, revolved**)

1 V-I If your life **revolves around** a particular thing, that thing is the most important part of your life. □ *Her life has revolved around sports.*

2 V-T/V-I When something **revolves**, or when you **revolve** it, it moves or turns in a circle. □ *The Earth revolves around the sun.* [from Latin]

re|volv|er /rɪvɒlvər/ (**revolvers**) N-COUNT A **revolver** is a type of small gun. [from Latin]

re|ward /rɪwɔːrd/ (**rewards, rewarding, rewarded**)

1 N-COUNT A **reward** is something that someone gives you because you have done something good. □ *The school gives rewards for good behavior.*

2 N-COUNT A **reward** is money that a person gets for helping to find lost property or a criminal. □ *The firm offered a \$10,000 reward for information leading to the arrest of the killer.*

3 V-T If someone **rewards** you, they give you something because you have done something good. □ *She was rewarded for her years of hard work.* [from Old Norman French]

→ look at Usage note at [award](#)

re|ward|ing /rɪwɔːrdɪŋ/ ADJ An experience or an action that is **rewarding** gives you satisfaction or brings you benefits. □ *I have a job that is very rewarding.* [from Old Norman French]

re|write /rɪraɪt/ (**rewrites, rewriting, rewrote, rewritten**) V-T If someone **rewrites** a text, they write it in a different way in order to improve it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She decided to rewrite her article.* [from Old English]

rheto|ric /rɛtərɪk/ N-NONCOUNT If you refer to speech or writing as **rhetoric**, you disapprove of it because it is intended to convince and impress people but may not be sincere or honest. □ *...political rhetoric rather than reality.* [from Latin]

rhe|tori|cal strat|egy /rɪtɔːrɪkəl strætədʒi/ (**rhetorical strategies**) N-COUNT A **rhetorical strategy** is one of the traditional

methods used to communicate meaning in a speech or a piece of writing, for example exposition or description. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

rhinoceros /raɪnɒsərəs/ (**rhinoceroses**) N-COUNT A **rhinoceros** is a large animal from Asia or Africa with a horn on its nose. [from Latin]

rhizoid /raɪzɔɪd/ (**rhizoids**) N-COUNT **Rhizoids** are thin structures that grow downward from plants such as mosses and fungi and have a similar function to roots. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

rhizome /raɪzəʊm/ (**rhizomes**) N-COUNT **Rhizomes** are the horizontal stems from which some plants, such as irises, grow. Rhizomes are found on or just under the surface of the earth. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

rhyme /raɪm/ (**rhymes, rhyming, rhymed**)

1 V-T/V-I If one word **rhymes with** another, or if two words **rhyme**, they have a very similar sound. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *June rhymes with moon.*

2 N-COUNT A **rhyme** is a poem that has words that rhyme at the ends of its lines. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He was teaching Helen a rhyme.* [from Old French]

rhythm /rɪðəm/ (**rhythms**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rhythm** is a regular pattern of sounds or movements. [MUSIC] □ *Listen to the rhythms of jazz.*

2 N-COUNT A **rhythm** is a regular pattern of changes, for example changes in your body, in the seasons, or in the tides.

3 N-COUNT A **rhythm** is a regular repetition of lines or shapes to achieve a specific effect or pattern. [ARTS] [from Latin]

rhythmic /rɪðmɪk/ or **rhythmical** /rɪðmɪkəl/ ADJ A **rhythmic** movement or sound is repeated in a regular pattern. □ *Good breathing is slow and rhythmic.* [from Latin]

rib /rɪb/ (**ribs**) N-COUNT Your **ribs** are the 12 pairs of curved bones that surround your chest. [SCIENCE] □ *Her heart was beating hard against her ribs.* [from Old English]

ribbon /rɪbən/ (**ribbons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **ribbon** is a long, narrow piece of cloth that you use to tie things together, or as a decoration. □ *She tied her hair with a ribbon.* [from Old French]

rib cage (**rib cages**) N-COUNT Your **rib cage** is the structure of bones in your chest that protects your lungs and other organs. [SCIENCE]

ribosome /rɪbəsəʊm/ (**ribosomes**) N-COUNT **Ribosomes** are structures within the cells of an organism that produce proteins. [SCIENCE]

rice /raɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Rice** is white or brown grains from a plant that grows in wet areas. □ *The meal consisted of chicken, rice, and vegetables.* [from French]

★ **rich** /rɪtʃ/ (**richer, richest**)

1 ADJ A **rich** person has a lot of money or valuable possessions. □ *He was a very rich man.*

2 N-PLURAL **The rich** are rich people. □ *Only the rich can afford to live there.*

3 ADJ If something is **rich in** a useful or valuable substance, it contains a lot of it. □ *Oranges are rich in vitamin C.*

4 ADJ Rich food contains a lot of fat or oil. □ *More cream would make it too rich.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	rich Also look up :
ADJ.	affluent, wealthy; (<i>ant.</i>) poor

Word Partnership	Use rich with:
ADJ.	rich and beautiful, rich and famous
V.	become rich, get rich (quick)
N.	rich kids, rich man/people, rich and poor, rich in natural resources, rich diet, rich food

Richter scale /rɪktər skeɪl/ N-SING **The Richter scale** is a scale that is used for measuring how severe an earthquake is. □ *An earthquake measuring 6.1 on the Richter Scale struck California yesterday.* [after Charles Richter (1900-85), an American seismologist]

rid /rɪd/ PHRASE When you **get rid of** something or someone, you remove them completely or make them leave. □ *We had to get rid of our old car because it was too small.* [from Old Norse]

rid|den /rɪd̩n/ **Ridden** is the past participle of [ride](#). [from Old English]

rid|dle /rɪd̩l/ (**riddles**) N-COUNT A **riddle** is a question that seems to be nonsense, but that has a clever answer. [from Old English]

★ **ride** /raɪd/ (**rides, riding, rode, ridden**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **ride** a bicycle or a horse, you sit on it, control it, and travel on it. [SPORTS] □ *Riding a bike is great exercise.* □ *We passed three men riding on motorcycles.*

2 v-t When you **ride in** a vehicle, you travel in it. □ *He rode in the bus to the hotel.*

3 N-COUNT A **ride** is a trip on a horse or a bicycle, or in a vehicle. □ *She took some friends for a ride in the car.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [riding](#)

Word Partnership	Use ride with:
N.	bus/car/train/subway ride
V.	give someone a ride, go for a ride, offer someone a ride
ADV.	ride home
ADJ.	long ride, scenic ride, short ride, smooth ride

rid|er /raɪdər/ (**riders**) N-COUNT A **rider** is someone who rides a horse, a bicycle, or a motorcycle. [SPORTS] □ *She is a very good rider.* [from Old English]

ridge /rɪdʒ/ (**ridges**)

1 N-COUNT A **ridge** is a long, narrow piece of raised land. [GEOGRAPHY]
□ *It's a high road along a mountain ridge.*

2 N-COUNT A **ridge** is a raised line on a flat surface. □ *...the bony ridge above his eyes.* [from Old English]

ri|dicu|lous /rɪdɪkjuələs/ ADJ If something or someone is **ridiculous**, they are very silly or not serious. □ *They thought it was a ridiculous idea.* [from Latin]

rid|ing /raɪdɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Riding** is the activity or sport of riding horses. [SPORTS]
□ *The next morning we went riding.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [ride](#)

ri|fle /rɪfəl/ (**rifles**) N-COUNT A **rifle** is a long gun. □ *They shot him with a rifle.* [from Old French]

rift /rɪft/ (**rifts**)

1 N-COUNT A **rift** between people or countries is a serious quarrel or disagreement that stops them from having a good relationship. □ *...a growing rift between the president and congress.*

2 N-COUNT A **rift** is a split that appears in something solid, especially in the ground.

3 N-COUNT In geology, a **rift** occurs when the tectonic plates of the Earth separate. [SCIENCE] [from Old Norse]

ri|ft val|ley (**rift valleys**) N-COUNT A **rift valley** is a valley formed as the result of a crack in the Earth's surface. [SCIENCE]

rig /rɪg/ (**rigs, rigging, rigged**)

1 V-T If someone **rigs** an election, a job appointment, or a game, they dishonestly arrange it to get the result they want or to give someone an unfair advantage. □ *She accused her opponents of rigging the vote.*

• **rig|ging** N-NONCOUNT □ *...vote rigging.*

2 N-COUNT A **rig** is a large structure that is used for looking for oil or gas and for taking it out of the ground or the bottom of the ocean. □ *...oil rigs.*

3 N-COUNT A **rig** is a truck that is made in two or more sections that are connected by metal bars, so that the vehicle can turn more easily. [of Scandinavian origin]

right

① [CORRECT](#)

② [DIRECTION AND POLITICAL GROUPINGS](#)

③ [LAW](#)

④ [EXACTLY OR IMMEDIATELY](#)

★ ① **right** /raɪt/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **right**, they are correct. □ *Ron was right about the result of the election.* □ *"C" is the right answer.*

2 ADV Right is also an adverb. □ *If I'm going to do something, I want to do it right.*

3 INTERJ You can use **right** to check whether you are correct. [SPOKEN]
□ *You're coming to the party, right?*

4 ADJ The **right** action is the best one. □ *You made the right choice in moving to New York.*

5 N-NONCOUNT You use **right** to talk about actions that are morally good and acceptable. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He knew right from wrong.*

6 ADJ Right is also an adjective. □ *It's not right to leave the children here alone.* [from Old English]

★ ② **right** /raɪt/

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **Right** is also used for meaning 4.

1 N-SING The **right** is the side that is toward the east when you look north
□ *On the right is a vegetable garden.*

2 ADV Right is also an adverb. □ *Turn right into the street.*

3 ADJ Your **right** arm or leg is the one that is on the right side of your body.

4 N-SING You can refer to people who support the political ideals of capitalism and conservatism as **the right**. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *This man is the best hope of the Republican Right.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **right** /raɪt/ (rights)

1 N-PLURAL Your **rights** are the things that you are allowed to do morally, or by law. □ *Make sure you know your rights.*

2 N-SING If you have a **right to** do or have something, you are morally or

legally allowed to do it or have it. □ *We have the right to protest.* [from Old English]

★ ④ **right** /raɪt/

1 ADV You can use **right** to say that something happens exactly in a particular place or at a particular time. □ *A car appeared right in front of him.* □ *Liz arrived right on time.*

2 PHRASE I'll be right back means that you will get back to a place in a very short time. □ *I'm going to get some water. I'll be right back.*

3 PHRASE If you do something **right away**, you do it immediately. [INFORMAL] □ *He wants to see you right away.*

4 PHRASE You can use **right now** to talk about the present moment. [INFORMAL] □ *Right now I'm feeling very excited.* [from Old English]

right angle (**right angles**) N-COUNT A **right angle** is an angle that looks like a letter "L" and equals 90 degrees. [MATH]

right-hand ADJ If something is on the **right-hand** side of something, it is positioned on the right of it. □ *...a church on the right-hand side of the road.*

right-handed ADJ Someone who is **right-handed** uses their right hand rather than their left hand for activities such as writing and sports.

right-wing

LANGUAGE HELP

The spelling **right wing** is used for meaning **2**.

1 ADJ A **right-wing** person or group has conservative or capitalist views.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a right-wing government.* • **right-winger**

N-COUNT (**right-wingers**) □ *Across Europe, right-wingers are gaining power.*

2 N-SING **The right wing** of a political party consists of the members who have the most conservative or the most capitalist views. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ ...*the right wing of the Republican Party.*

rig|id /rɪdʒɪd/

1 ADJ Laws or systems that are **rigid** cannot be changed. □ *We have rigid rules about student behavior.*

2 ADJ A **rigid** substance or object is stiff and does not bend, stretch, or twist easily. □ *Use rigid plastic containers.* [from Latin]

rig|id mo|tion (**rigid motions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Rigid motion** is a change to the position of a geometric figure such as a triangle in which the distances and angles between points in the figure remain the same. [MATH]

rig|or /rɪgər/ (**rigors**)

1 N-PLURAL **The rigors of** an activity or job are the difficult or unpleasant things that are associated with it. □ ...*the rigors of army life.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If something is done with **rigor**, it is done in a strict, thorough way. □ *The prince behaved with professional rigor.* [from Latin]

rig|or|ous /rɪgərəs/ **ADJ** A test, a system, or a procedure that is **rigorous** is very thorough and strict. □ ...*rigorous tests.*

• **rig|or|ous|ly** **ADV** □ ...*rigorously conducted research.*

rim /rɪm/ (**rim**s) N-COUNT The **rim** of a curved object is its edge. □ *She looked at him over the rim of her glass.* [from Old English]

rind /raɪnd/ (**rinds**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **rind** of a fruit such as a lemon or an orange is its thick outside skin.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **rind** of cheese is the hard outside edge that you do not eat. [from Old English]

★ **ring** /rɪŋ/ (**rings, ringing, rang, rung**)

1 V-T/V-I When a bell **rings**, it makes its sound. □ *The school bell rang.*

□ *They rang the bell but nobody came to the door.*

2 N-COUNT **Ring** is also a noun. □ *There was a ring at the door.*

3 N-COUNT A **ring** is a small circle of metal that you wear on your finger.

□ *She was wearing a gold wedding ring.*

4 N-COUNT A **ring** is something in the shape of a circle. □ *They built the fire in a ring of stones.*

5 N-COUNT At a boxing match or a circus, the **ring** is the place where the match or performance takes place. [SPORTS] □ *...a boxing ring.* [from Old English]

6 → see also [rung](#)

ring|tone /rɪŋtoʊn/ (**ringtones**) **N-COUNT** The **ringtone** is the sound made by your cellphone when someone calls you. [TECHNOLOGY]

rink /rɪŋk/ (**rinks**) **N-COUNT** A **rink** is a large area of ice where people go to ice skate. [SPORTS] □ *There were hundreds of skaters on the rink.* [from Scots]

rinse /rɪns/ (**rinses, rinsing, rinsed**)

1 V-T When you **rinse** something, you wash it in order to remove dirt or soap from it. □ *Make sure you rinse all the shampoo out of your hair.*

2 N-COUNT **Rinse** is also a noun. □ *Give your hair a quick rinse with warm water.* [from Old French]

riot /raɪət/ (**riots, rioting, rioted**)

1 N-COUNT When there is a **riot**, a group of people behave violently in a public place. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Twelve people were injured during a riot at the prison.*

2 V-I If people **riot**, they behave violently in a public place. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They rioted against the government.* [from Old French]

rip /rɪp/ (**rips, ripping, ripped**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **rip** something, or when it **rips**, it tears quickly. □ *I ripped my pants when I fell.*

2 N-COUNT A **rip** is a long cut or split in something made of cloth or paper. □ *...the rip in her new dress.* [from Flemish]

► **rip up** If you **rip** something **up**, you tear it into small pieces. □ *He ripped up the letter and threw it in the fire.*

ripe /raɪp/ (**riper, ripest**)

1 ADJ **Ripe** fruit or grain is ready to eat. □ *Choose firm but ripe fruit.*

2 ADJ If a situation is **ripe for** a particular development, that development is likely to happen soon. □ *The time was ripe for change.* [from Old English]

ripple /rɪpəl/ (**ripples, rippling, rippled**)

1 N-COUNT **Ripples** are little waves on the surface of water.

2 V-T/V-I When the surface of water **ripples**, or something **ripples** it, little waves appear on it. □ *If you throw a stone in a pool, it ripples.* [from Germanic]

✪ **rise** /raɪz/ (**rises, rising, rose, risen**)

1 V-I If something **rises**, it moves upward. □ *We could see black smoke rising from the chimney.*

2 V-I When you **rise**, you stand up. [FORMAL] □ *He rose slowly from the chair.*

- 3** V-I When you **rise**, you get out of bed. [FORMAL] □ *Tony rose early.*
- 4** V-I When the sun or the moon **rises**, it appears in the sky.
- 5** V-T/V-I If an amount or a number **rises**, it increases. □ *His income rose by \$5,000.* □ *Interest rates rose 4% this quarter.*
- 6** N-COUNT A **rise in** the amount of something is an increase in it.
□ *There's been a rise in the price of oil.* [from Old English]
- 7** → see also [rose](#)
→ look at Usage note at [raise](#)

ris|ing ac|tion N-NONCOUNT The **rising action** in the plot of a play or story is the events that lead to the climax of the plot. [ARTS]

★ **risk** /rɪsk/ (**risks, risking, risked**)

- 1** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **risk of** something bad, there is a possibility that it will happen. □ *There is a small risk of damage.*
- 2** N-COUNT If something that you do is a **risk**, it might have bad results.
□ *You're taking a big risk by showing this to Robert.*
- 3** N-COUNT If something or someone is a **risk**, they are likely to harm you. □ *Being very fat is a health risk.*
- 4** V-T If you **risk** something bad, you do something knowing that the bad thing might happen as a result. □ *He risked breaking his leg when he jumped.*
- 5** V-T If you **risk** something important, you behave in a way that might result in it being lost or harmed. □ *She risked her own life to help him.*
- 6** PHRASE To be **at risk** means to be in a situation where something bad might happen. □ *Our nation is at risk from an attack.*
- 7** PHRASE If you do something **at your own risk**, you are responsible for any harm that you experience from it. □ *People who wish to park here do so at their own risk.* [from French]

Thesaurus	risk Also look up :
N.	accident, danger, gamble, hazard; (<i>ant.</i>) safety
V.	chance, endanger, gamble, jeopardize

risky /rɪski/ (**riskier**, **riskiest**) **ADJ** If an activity or an action is **risky**, it is dangerous or likely to fail. □ *They encourage young people to avoid risky behavior.* [from French]

rite /raɪt/ (**rites**) **N-COUNT** A **rite** is a traditional ceremony that is carried out by a particular group or society. □ *...a religious rite.* [from Latin]

ritual /rɪtʃuəl/ (**rituals**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **ritual** is a series of actions that people perform in a particular order. □ *Every religion has holy days and rituals such as baptism.* [from Latin]

★ **rival** /raɪvəl/ (**rivals**) **N-COUNT** If people or groups are **rivals**, they compete against each other. □ *He was accused of spying on his political rivals.* [from Latin]

rivalry /raɪvəlri/ (**rivalries**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Rivalry** is competition or conflict between people or groups who want the same things. □ *What causes rivalry between brothers?* [from Latin]

★ **river** /rɪvər/ (**rivers**) **N-COUNT** A **river** is a long line of water that flows into an ocean. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old French]

RNA /ɑr ɛn eɪ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **RNA** is an acid in the chromosomes of the cells of living things that plays an important part in passing information about protein structure between different cells. **RNA** is an abbreviation for "ribonucleic acid." [SCIENCE]

roach /roʊtʃ/ (**roaches**) **N-COUNT** A **roach** is the same as a [cockroach](#). [from Old French]

★ **road** /roʊd/ (**roads**) N-COUNT A **road** is a long piece of hard ground that vehicles travel on. □ *There was very little traffic on the roads.* [from Old English]

roam /roʊm/ (**roams, roaming, roamed**) V-T/V-I If you **roam** an area, or **roam around** it, you move around it without planning where exactly you are going. □ *Children roamed the streets in groups.*

roar /rɔːr/ (**roars, roaring, roared**)

1 V-I If a person, an animal, or a thing **roars**, they make a very loud noise. □ *The engine roared, and the vehicle moved forward.*

2 N-COUNT **Roar** is also a noun. □ *Who could forget the first time they heard the roar of a lion?* [from Old English]

roast /roʊst/ (**roasts, roasting, roasted**)

1 V-T When you **roast** meat or other food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire. □ *He roasted the chicken.*

2 ADJ **Roast** meat is cooked in an oven or over a fire. □ *We had roast chicken.* [from Old French]

rob /rɒb/ (**robs, robbing, robbed**) V-T If a person is **robbed**, someone steals money or property from them. □ *She was robbed of her watch.*

• **rob|ber** N-COUNT (**robbers**) □ *...a bank robber.* [from Old French]

rob|bery /rɒbəri/ (**robberies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Robbery** is when a person steals money or property from a place. □ *There have been several robberies in the area.* [from Old French]

robe /roʊb/ (**robes**)

1 N-COUNT A **robe** is a special piece of clothing that an important person

wears during a ceremony. [FORMAL] □ *The judge was wearing a black robe.*

2 N-COUNT A **robe** is a piece of clothing that you wear in the house before you get dressed. □ *I put on a robe and went down to the kitchen.* [from Old French]

rob|in /rɒbɪn/ (**robins**) **N-COUNT** A **robin** is a brown bird with a red chest.

ro|bot /rɒbət, -bɒt/ (**robots**) **N-COUNT** A **robot** is a machine that can move and perform tasks automatically. □ *We have robots that we could send to the moon.* [from Czech]

ro|bust /rɒbʌst, rʊbʌst/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **robust** is very strong or healthy. □ *He was young and physically robust.* [from Latin]

✳ **rock** /rɒk/ (**rocks, rocking, rocked**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Rock** is the hard substance that is in the ground and in mountains. [SCIENCE] □ *We tried to dig, but the ground was solid rock.*

2 N-COUNT A **rock** is a large piece of rock. □ *She sat on a rock and looked out across the ocean.*

3 V-T/V-I When something **rocks**, or is **rocked**, it moves slowly backward and forward. □ *His body rocked gently in the chair.* □ *She rocked the baby in her arms.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Rock** is loud music with a strong beat that you play on electric instruments. [MUSIC] □ *We went to a rock concert.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Old French. Senses 3 and 4 from Old English.]

rock and roll also **rock'n'roll** **N-NONCOUNT** **Rock and roll** is a type of music that was popular in the 1950s. [MUSIC] □ *Elvis Presley was*

known as the King of Rock and Roll.

rock cycle (rock cycles) N-COUNT The **rock cycle** is the continuous process in which a particular type of rock, such as igneous rock, slowly changes into other types of rock, such as sedimentary or metamorphic rock. [SCIENCE]

rocket /rɒkɪt/ (rockets)

1 N-COUNT A **rocket** is a vehicle that people use to travel into outer space. [SCIENCE] □ *This is the rocket that took them to the moon.*

2 N-COUNT A **rocket** is the same as a **missile**. □ *There was another rocket attack on the city.* [from Old French]

rock fall (rock falls) N-COUNT A **rock fall** is the movement of a group of loose rocks down a steep slope such as the side of a mountain. [SCIENCE]

rocky /rɒki/ (rockier, rockiest) ADJ A **rocky** place has a lot of rocks in it. □ *The paths are very rocky.* [from Old English]

rod /rɒd/ (rods)

1 N-COUNT A **rod** is a long, thin metal or wooden bar. □ *The roof was supported with steel rods.*

2 N-COUNT **Rods** are cells in the retina of the eye that help you to see in dim light. Compare with **cone**. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

rode /rɒd/ **Rode** is the past tense of **ride**.

rodent /rod^ənt/ (**rodents**) N-COUNT **Rodents** are small animals such as mice, with sharp front teeth. [from Latin]

rodeo /rodio, rodeio/ (**rodeos**) N-COUNT A **rodeo** is an event where you can watch people riding wild horses and catching animals with ropes. [from Spanish]

ROI /ro i / **ROI** is short for "return on investment." [BUSINESS]

★ **role** /rol/ (**roles**)

1 N-COUNT The **role** of someone or something in a situation is what they should do in it. □ *We discussed the role of parents in raising their children.*

2 N-COUNT A **role** is the character that an actor plays in a movie or a play. [ARTS] □ *Who plays the role of the doctor?* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use role with:
ADJ.	active role, key role, parental role, positive role, significant role, traditional role, vital role, bigger/larger role, leading role, major role, starring role
N.	leadership role, role reversal , lead role
V.	play a role, take on a role

★ **roll** /rol/ (**rolls, rolling, rolled**)

1 v-T/V-I When something **rolls**, it moves along a surface, turning over many times. □ *The pencil rolled off the desk.* □ *I rolled a ball to the baby.*

2 v-I When vehicles **roll** along, they move along slowly. □ *The truck rolled forward.*

3 v-I If drops of liquid **roll** down a surface, they move quickly down it. □ *Tears rolled down her cheeks.*

4 N-COUNT A **roll of** paper, cloth, or wire is a long piece of it that you

form into the shape of a ball or a tube. □ *There are twelve rolls of cloth here.*

5 N-COUNT A **roll** is an official list of the names of the people in a particular group. □ *If your name is not on the roll, you will not have a vote.*

6 N-COUNT A **roll** is a small piece of bread that is round or long. □ *He spread some butter on a roll.* [from Old French]

7 → see also [rock and roll](#)

► **roll up** If you **roll up** something, you form it into the shape of a ball or tube. □ *Steve rolled up the paper bag.*

roll|er /rɒl̩ər/ (**rollers**) N-COUNT A **roller** is a cylinder that turns around in a machine or device. [from Old French]

roll|er-skate (roller-skates, roller-skating, roller-skated)

1 N-COUNT **Roller-skates** are boots with small wheels on the bottom. □ *...a pair of roller-skates.*

2 V-I If you **roller-skate**, you move over a flat surface wearing roller-skates. [SPORTS] □ *Gary was roller-skating outside our house.*

Ro|man /rɒmən/ (**Romans**)

1 ADJ **Roman** means related to or connected with ancient Rome and its empire. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the Roman Empire.*

2 N-COUNT A **Roman** was a citizen of ancient Rome or its empire. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The Romans brought this custom to Britain.*

3 ADJ **Roman** means related to or connected with modern Rome. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a Roman hotel room.*

4 N-COUNT A **Roman** is someone who lives in or comes from Rome. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...soccer-mad Romans.* [from Middle English]

Ro|man Catho|lic (Roman Catholics)

1 ADJ The **Roman Catholic** Church is the same as the [Catholic](#) Church.

□ *I am a Roman Catholic priest.*

2 N-COUNT A Roman Catholic is the same as a **Catholic**. □ *Maria was a Roman Catholic.*

rom|nance /rɒʊmæns, rɒʊmæns/ (romances)

1 N-COUNT A romance is a relationship between two people who love each other but who are not married. □ *After a short romance they got married.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Romance is the affectionate actions and feelings of people who are in love. □ *He still finds time for romance by cooking romantic dinners for his girlfriend.*

3 N-COUNT A romance is a book or a movie about a romantic relationship. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Claire writes romances and young adult fiction.* [from Old French]

rom|an|tic /rɒʊmæntɪk/ ADJ

You use **romantic** when you are talking about love and romance. □ *He was not interested in a romantic relationship with me.* □ *It is a lovely romantic movie.* [from French]

ron|do /rɒndoʊ/ (rondos) N-COUNT

A **rondo** is a piece of music in which the main theme is repeated several times, with other themes or sections between each repetition. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

roof /ruːf/ (roofs)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the plural /ruːfs/ or /ruːvz/.

1 N-COUNT The **roof** of a building is the top surface that covers it. □ *The house has a red roof.*

2 N-COUNT The **roof** of a vehicle is the top of it. □ *He listened to the rain on the roof of the car.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use roof with:
---------------------	-----------------------

N.	roof of a building/house, metal roof, rain on a roof, slate roof, tin roof
V.	roof collapses, roof leaks, repair a roof
ADJ.	retractable roof

rook /rʊk/ (**rooks**) N-COUNT In chess, a **rook** is one of the pieces that stand in the corners of the board at the beginning of a game. Rooks can move forward, backward, or sideways, but not diagonally.

★ **room** /rʊm/ (**rooms**)

1 N-COUNT A **room** is a separate area inside a building that has its own walls. □ *A minute later he left the room.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If there is **room** somewhere, there is enough empty space. □ *There is room for 80 guests.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [chat room](#), [dining room](#), [emergency room](#), [living room](#), [restroom](#)

room|mate /rʊmeɪt/ (**roommates**) N-COUNT Your **roommate** is the person you share a room or an apartment with. □ *Dan and I were roommates in college.*

roost /rʊst/ (**roosts, roosting, roosted**)

1 N-COUNT A **roost** is a place where birds or bats rest or sleep.

2 V-I When birds or bats **roost** somewhere, they rest or sleep there. □ *The birds roost in nearby bushes.* [from Old English]

roost|er /rʊstər/ (**roosters**) N-COUNT A **rooster** is an adult male chicken. [from Old English]

root /rʊt/ (roots)

1 N-COUNT The **roots** of a plant are the parts of it that grow under the ground. □ *She dug a hole near the roots of an apple tree.*

2 N-PLURAL Your **roots** are the place or culture that you come from. □ *I am proud of my Brazilian roots.*

3 N-COUNT The **root of** of a problem or of an unpleasant situation is the cause of it. □ *We got to the root of the problem.* [from Old English]

4 → see also **grassroots**

Word Partnership	Use root with:
N.	tree root, root cause of something, root of a problem

root extraction (root extractions) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Root**

extraction is a method of using a particular number to find another number which, when it is multiplied by itself a certain number of times, produces the original number. [MATH]

root hair (root hairs) N-COUNT A plant's **root hairs** are the thin extensions that grow from its roots and take in water and minerals from the soil. [SCIENCE]

root system (root systems) N-COUNT A plant's **root system** is the part of the plant that contains the roots. Compare with [shoot system](#). [SCIENCE]

root word (root words) N-COUNT A **root word** is a word or a part of a word to which other letters can be added in order to form new words. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

rope /rəʊp/ (ropes) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rope** is a type of very thick string that is made by twisting together several strings or wires. □ *He*

tied the rope around his waist. [from Old English]

rose /roʊz/ (roses)

1 **Rose** is the past tense of **rise**.

2 **N-COUNT** A **rose** is a flower with a pleasant smell. It has thorns on its stems. [from Old English]

rot /rɒt/ (**rots**, **rotting**, **rotted**) **V-T/V-I** When food, wood, or another substance **rots**, or something **rots** it, it gets old and becomes softer, and sometimes smells bad. □ *The grain will start to rot after the rain.* [from Old English]

rotate /roʊteɪt/ (**rotates**, **rotating**, **rotated**) **V-T/V-I** When something **rotates**, or when you **rotate** it, it turns in a circle around a central line or point. □ *The Earth rotates every 24 hours.* [from Old English]

rotation /roʊteɪʃⁿ/ (**rotations**)

1 **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Rotation** is circular movement around a central line or point. A **rotation** is the movement of something through one complete circle. □ *We learned about the daily rotation of the Earth.*

2 **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** In geometry, a **rotation** is a transformation in which the coordinate axes are rotated by a fixed angle about the origin. [MATH] [from Old English]

rotten /rɒtⁿ/

1 **ADJ** If food, wood, or another substance is **rotten**, it has become old and soft, and sometimes smells bad. □ *The smell was very strong—like rotten eggs.*

2 **ADJ** If something is **rotten**, it is very unpleasant or bad. [INFORMAL] □ *I think it's a rotten idea.* [from Old Norse]

rough /rʌf/ (**rougher, roughest**)

1 ADJ If a surface is **rough**, it is not smooth or even. □ *His hands were rough.*

2 ADJ You say that people or their actions are **rough** when they use too much force. □ *Football's a rough game.* • **roughly** **ADV** □ *They roughly pushed past him.*

3 ADJ If you say that someone has a **rough** time, you mean that they have some difficult or unpleasant experiences. □ *Old people have a rough time in our society.*

4 ADJ A **rough** idea or guess is not exact or complete. □ *This is a rough guess of how much gas we need.* • **roughly** **ADV** □ *Cancer kills roughly half a million people a year.* [from Old English]

★ **round** /raʊnd/ (**rounder, roundest, rounds, rounding, rounded**)

1 ADJ Something that is **round** is shaped like a circle or ball. □ *She has a round face.*

2 N-COUNT In sports, a **round** is one game or a part of a competition. [SPORTS] □ *The team went through to the fifth round of the competition.*
□ *On Sundays, he has a round of golf at the club.*

3 V-T If you **round** an amount **up** or **down**, or if you **round it off**, you change it to the nearest whole number [MATH] □ *We needed to round up and round down numbers.* [from Old French]

► **round up** If the police or army **round up** a number of people, they arrest or capture them. □ *The police rounded up a number of suspects.*

rounded /raʊndɪd/ **ADJ** Something that is **rounded** is curved in shape, without any points or sharp edges. □ *We came to a low, rounded hill.*
[from Old French]

round trip (**round trips**) **N-COUNT** If you make a **round trip**, you travel to a place and then back again. □ *The train makes the 2,400-mile round trip every week.*

★ **route** /rut, raʊt/ (**routes**) N-COUNT A **route** is a way from one place to another. □ *Which is the most direct route to the center of the town?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use route with:
N.	escape route, parade route
ADJ.	main route, scenic route, alternative route, different route, direct route, shortest route

rou|tine /rutɪn/ (**routines**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **routine** is the usual activities that you do every day. □ *The players changed their daily routine.*

2 ADJ You use **routine** to describe activities that are done as a normal part of a job or a process. □ *...a series of routine medical tests.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use routine with:
ADJ.	daily routine, normal routine, regular routine, usual routine
N.	exercise routine, morning routine, routine maintenance , routine tests

ROW /rəʊ/ (**rows, rowing, rowed**)

1 N-COUNT A **row** is a line of things or people. □ *They drove past a row of pretty little houses.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **row**, you make a boat move through the water by using oars. [SPORTS] □ *We rowed across the lake.* □ *The boatman refused to row the boat to the island.*

3 PHRASE If something happens several times **in a row**, it happens that number of times without a break. □ *They won five championships in a row.* [from Old English]

row|boat /roʊboʊt/ (rowboats) N-COUNT A **rowboat** is a small boat that you move through the water by using oars. [SPORTS]

★ **roy|al** /rɔɪəl/ ADJ **Royal** means to do with a king or a queen. □ *We have an invitation to a royal garden party.* [from Old French]

roy|al|ty /rɔɪəlti/ N-NONCOUNT You sometimes use **royalty** when you are talking about the members of royal families. □ *He met royalty and government leaders from around the world.* [from Old French]

rub /rʌb/ (rubs, rubbing, rubbed)

1 V-T/V-I If you **rub** a part of your body or if you **rub at** it, you move your hand or fingers backward and forward over it. □ *He rubbed at his stiff legs.* □ *She took off her glasses and rubbed them with a soft cloth.*

2 V-T If you **rub** a substance **into** a surface, you spread it over the surface using your hand. □ *He rubbed oil into my back.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **rub** two things **together**, or they **rub** together, they move backward and forward, and press against each other. □ *He rubbed his hands together.* □ *His fingers rubbed together.*

4 V-T/V-I If an animal **rubs against** a surface, or **rubs** a part of their body **against** a surface, it moves backward and forward against the surface. □ *A cat was rubbing against my leg.* [from Low German]

Word Partnership	Use rub with:
PREP.	rub off , rub with , rub against
ADV.	rub together

rub|ber /rʌbər/ N-NONCOUNT **Rubber** is a strong substance used for making tires, boots, and other products. □ *I can smell burning rubber.*

rub|ber band (**rubber bands**) N-COUNT A **rubber band** is a thin circle of rubber that you put around things such as papers in order to keep them together. □ *Her blonde hair was tied back with a rubber band.*

ru|bri|c /rubri:k/ (**rubrics**)

1 N-COUNT A **rubric** is a title or a heading under which something operates or is studied. [FORMAL]

2 N-COUNT A **rubric** is a set of rules or instructions, for example the rules at the beginning of an examination paper. [FORMAL] [from Latin]

ru|by /rubi/ (**rubies**) N-COUNT A **ruby** is a dark red stone that is used in jewelry. □ *I want a ruby ring.* [from Old French]

ru|de /rud/ (**ruder, rudest**)

1 ADJ When people are **rude**, they are not polite. □ *He's so rude to her friends.* • **ru|de|ly** ADV □ *Some hotel guests treat our employees rudely.*

• **ru|de|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *Mom was annoyed at Cathy's rudeness.*

2 ADJ **Rude** words and behavior are likely to embarrass or offend people. □ *Fred keeps telling rude jokes.* [from Old French]

ru|di|men|ta|ry /rudimɛntəri, -tri/

1 ADJ **Rudimentary** things are very basic or simple and are therefore unsatisfactory. [FORMAL] □ *There was a rudimentary kitchen.*

2 ADJ **Rudimentary** knowledge includes only the simplest and most basic facts. [FORMAL] □ *He had only a rudimentary knowledge of French.* [from Latin]

ru|g /rug/ (**rugs**) N-COUNT A **rug** is a piece of thick cloth that you put on a small area of a floor. □ *There was a beautiful red rug on the floor.* [of Scandinavian origin]

rug|by /rʌgbi/ N-NONCOUNT **Rugby** or **rugby football** is a game that is played by two teams who try to get a ball past a line at the end of the field. [SPORTS]

ruin /ruɪn/ (**ruins, ruining, ruined**)

1 V-T To **ruin** something means to completely harm, damage, or spoil it.

□ *My wife was ruining her health.*

2 N-PLURAL **The ruins** of a building are the parts of it that remain after something destroys the rest. □ *Police found two bodies in the ruins of the house.*

3 PHRASE If a place is **in ruins**, only parts of it remain. □ *The church was in ruins.* [from Old French]

★ **rule** /ru:l/ (**rules, ruling, ruled**)

1 N-COUNT **Rules** are instructions that tell you what you must do or must not do. □ *I need a book that explains the rules of basketball.*

2 N-COUNT The **rules of** a language or a science are statements that describe the way that things usually happen in a particular situation.

[LANGUAGE ARTS, SCIENCE] □ *...the rules of the language.*

3 V-T/V-I The person or group that **rules** a country controls its affairs.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *King Hussein ruled for 46 years.* □ *For four centuries, foreigners have ruled Angola.*

4 PHRASE If you say that something happens **as a rule**, you mean that it usually happens. □ *As a rule, I walk to work rather than drive.*

5 If you **rule out** a course of action, an idea, or a solution, you decide that it is impossible or not practical. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	rule Also look up :
N.	guideline, law, standard
V.	command, dictate, govern

Word Partnership	Use rule with:
V.	break a rule, change a rule, follow a rule
N.	gag rule, exception to a rule

PREP.	against a rule, under a rule
-------	-------------------------------------

rul|er /rulər/ (rulers)

- 1 N-COUNT The **ruler** of a country is the person who rules it. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was the ruler of France at that time.*
- 2 N-COUNT A **ruler** is a long, flat object that you use for measuring things and for drawing straight lines. [MATH] [from Old French]

rul|ing /rulɪŋ/ (rulings)

- 1 ADJ The **ruling** group of people in a country or an organization is the group that controls its affairs. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a ruling party politician.*
- 2 N-COUNT A **ruling** is an official decision made by a judge or a court. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was angry at the court's ruling.* [from Old French]

rum|ble /rʌmbəl/ (rumbles, rumbling, rumbled)

- 1 N-COUNT A **rumble** is a low, continuous noise. □ *We could hear the distant rumble of traffic.*
- 2 V-I If something **rumbles**, it makes a low, continuous noise. □ *Her stomach was rumbling because she did not eat breakfast.* [from Middle Dutch]

ru|mor /rumər/ (**rumors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **rumor** is information that people talk about, that may not be true. □ *Last year, a rumor circulated that I was ill.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rumor with:
ADJ.	false rumor
V.	hear a rumor, spread a rumor, start a rumor



run

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **run** /rʌn/ (**runs, running, ran, run**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **run** is used in the present tense and is also the past participle of the verb.

1 v-T/V-I When you **run**, you move very quickly on your legs. [SPORTS]

□ *It's very dangerous to run across the road.* □ *We had to run home.*

2 N-COUNT Run is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *After a six-mile run, Jackie went home for breakfast.*

3 v-I If a road **runs** in a particular direction, it goes in that direction.

□ *The road runs east from Highway 6 to Crownpoint.*

4 v-T If you **run** your hand **through** something, you move your hand through it. □ *He ran his fingers through his hair.*

5 v-I If someone **runs for** office in an election, they take part as a candidate. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He announced that he was running for president.*

6 v-T If you **run** a business or an activity, you are in charge of it.

[BUSINESS] □ *She runs a restaurant in San Francisco.*

7 v-I If you talk about how a system or an organization **is running**, you are saying how well it is operating or progressing. □ *The system is now running smoothly.*

8 v-T/V-I If you **run** an experiment or other process, or start it **running**, you start it and let it continue. □ *The doctor ran some tests and found that I had an infection.*

9 v-T/V-I When a machine **is running**, or when you **are running** it, it is switched on and is working. □ *Sam waited in the car, with the engine running.*

10 v-I When vehicles **run** from one place to another, they take passengers between those two places. □ *A bus runs between the station and downtown.*

11 v-I If a liquid **runs** in a particular direction, it flows in that direction. □ *Tears were running down her cheeks.*

12 v-I If a play or an event **runs** for a particular period of time, it lasts

for that period of time. [ARTS] □ *The play ran for only three months.*

13 v-t If someone or something is **running** late, they have taken more time than was planned. □ *I'll call you back later, I'm running late.* [from Old English]

14 → see also [running](#)

Thesaurus	run Also look up :
v.	dash, jog, sprint, follow, go, administer, conduct, manage

★ ② **run** /rʌn/ (runs, running, ran, run)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **run** is used in the present tense and is also the past participle of the verb.

1 N-COUNT A **run** is one point in the game of baseball. [SPORTS] □ *The Blue Jays have scored 173 runs in their past 24 games.*

2 PHRASE You use **in the long run**, to say what you think will happen over a long period of time in the future. □ *Spending more on education now will save money in the long run.* [from Old English]

► **run away** If you **run away**, you leave a place because you are unhappy or afraid there. □ *The girl turned and ran away.*

► **run into**

1 If you **run into** someone, you meet them unexpectedly. □ *He ran into William in the supermarket.*

2 If a vehicle **runs into** something, it hits it. □ *The driver was going too fast and ran into a tree.*

► **run off** If someone **runs off**, they go away from a place when they should stay there. □ *Our dog is always running off.* □ *The thief ran off with her purse.*

► **run out** If you **run out of** something, you have no more of it left. □ *We ran out of milk this morning.*

► **run over** If a vehicle **runs** someone **over**, it hits them and they fall to the ground. □ *A police car ran her over.*

run-down

1 ADJ If someone is **run-down**, they are tired or slightly sick. [INFORMAL]

2 ADJ A **run-down** building or area is in very bad condition. □ *He promised financial help for run-down areas.*

rung /rʌŋ/ (rungs)

1 Rung is the past participle of **ring**.

2 N-COUNT The **rungs** of a ladder are the steps that you climb up. [from Old English]

run|ner /rʌnər/ (runners)

1 N-COUNT A **runner** is a person who runs, or who is running. [SPORTS]
□ *He is the oldest runner in the race.*

2 N-COUNT On a plant, **runners** are long shoots that grow from the main stem and put down roots to form a new plant. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

run|ner-up (runners-up) **N-COUNT** A **runner-up** is the person who is in second place in a race or a competition. [SPORTS] □ *The runner-up will receive \$500.*

★ **run|ning** /rʌnɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Running** is the activity or sport of moving very quickly on your legs. [SPORTS] □ *He goes running every morning.*

2 ADJ You use **running** to describe things that continue or keep occurring over a period of time. □ *He began a running argument with Dean.*

3 ADJ A **running** total is a total that changes because numbers keep being added to it as something progresses. □ *He kept a running total of who called him.*

4 ADV You can use **running** when indicating that something keeps happening. □ *A lack of rain caused crop failure for the second year running.*

5 → see also **run**

6 PHRASE If someone is **in the running** for something, they have a good

chance of winning or obtaining it. If they are **out of the running for** something, they have no chance of winning or obtaining it. □ *Four people are in the running for managing director.* [from Old English]

run|ny /rʌni/ (**runnier, runniest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **runny** has more liquid than usual. □ *Warm the jelly until it is runny.*

2 ADJ If someone has a **runny** nose, a thick liquid flows from their nose. [from Old English]

run|off /rʌnɔf/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Runoff** is rainwater that forms a stream rather than being absorbed by the ground. [SCIENCE]

run-through (**run-throughs**) **N-COUNT** A **run-through** for a show or event is a practice for it. [ARTS]

run|way /rʌnweɪ/ (**runways**) **N-COUNT** A **runway** is a long road that an aircraft travels on before it starts flying. [from Old English]

rupture /rʌptʃə/ (**ruptures, rupturing, ruptured**)

1 N-COUNT A **rupture** is a severe injury in which an internal part of your body tears or bursts open. [SCIENCE] □ *He died after a rupture in a blood vessel in his head.*

2 V-T/V-I If a person or animal **ruptures** a part of their body or if it **ruptures**, it tears or bursts open. □ *His stomach might rupture.* □ *I ruptured a tendon in my knee.*

3 N-COUNT If there is a **rupture** between people, relations between them get much worse or end completely. □ *...a rupture in the political relations between countries.*

4 V-T If someone or something **ruptures** relations between people, they

damage them, causing them to become worse or to end. □ *Fights between protesters and police ruptured the city's government.* [from Latin]

rural /rʊərəl/ ADJ **Rural** places are not near cities or large towns. □ *The service is ideal for people who live in rural areas.* [from Old French]

rush /rʌʃ/ (**rushes, rushing, rushed**)

1 V-I If you **rush** somewhere, you go there quickly. □ *Emma rushed into the room.*

2 V-T If people **rush to** do something, they do it quickly. □ *Foreign banks rushed to buy as many dollars as they could.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **rush** something, or **rush into** something, you do it too quickly or too soon. □ *Don't rush the decision. Take a day or two to think about it.* □ *He will not rush into marriage.* • **rushed** ADJ □ *...a rushed job.*

4 PHRASE If you do something **in a rush**, you need to do it quickly. □ *The men left in a rush.*

5 V-T If you **rush** someone to a place, you take them there quickly. □ *They rushed him to a hospital.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use rush with:
N.	evening rush, morning rush
ADJ.	mad rush, sudden rush

rush hour (**rush hours**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **rush hour** is a period of the day when most people are traveling to or from their job. □ *Try to avoid traveling during the evening rush hour.*

rust /rʌst/ (**rusts, rusting, rusted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Rust** is a red-brown substance that forms on iron or steel when it is wet. □ *The old car was red with rust.*

2 V-I When a metal object **rusts**, rust starts to appear on it. □ *Iron rusts.*
[from Old English]

rustle /rʌsəl/ (**rustles, rustling, rustled**)

1 V-T/V-I When something thin and dry **rustles**, or when you **rustle** it, it makes soft sounds as it moves. □ *The leaves rustled in the wind.*

2 N-COUNT Rustle is also a noun. □ *We listened to the rustle of leaves outside.* [from Old English]

rusty /rʌsti/ (**rustier, rustiest**) **ADJ** A **rusty** metal object has some rust on it. □ *The house has a rusty iron gate.* [from Old English]

rut /rʌt/ (**ruts**)

1 N-COUNT If someone is **in a rut**, he or she has a particular way of doing things that is difficult to change. □ *I don't like being in a rut.*

2 N-COUNT A **rut** is a deep, narrow mark that the wheels of a vehicle make in the ground. □ *He drove slowly over the ruts in the road.* [from French]

ruthless /ruθlɪs/ **ADJ** If someone is **ruthless**, they are so determined to do something that they do not care if their actions harm other people. □ *...a ruthless dictator.* [from Middle English]

rye /raɪ/ **N-NONCOUNT Rye** is a grain that you can use to make flour, bread, or other foods. [from Old English]

Ss

sack /sæk/ (**sacks**) N-COUNT A **sack** is a large bag made of thick paper or rough material. □ ...*a sack of potatoes*. [from Old English]

sac|cred /sækri:d/ ADJ Something that is **sacred** has a special religious meaning. □ *The eagle is sacred to Native Americans*. [from Latin]

sac|ri|fice /sækri:fais/ (**sacrifices, sacrificing, sacrificed**)

1 V-T If you **sacrifice** something that is valuable or important, you give it up in order to get something else for yourself or for other people. □ *She sacrificed family life for her career*.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Sacrifice** is also a noun. □ *The family made many sacrifices so that they could send the children to a good school*.

3 V-T To **sacrifice** an animal or a person means to kill them in a special religious ceremony in order to say thank you to a god. □ *The priest sacrificed a chicken*. [from Old French]

★ **sad** /sæd/ (**sadder, saddest**)

1 ADJ If you are **sad**, you feel unhappy. □ *I'm sad that Jason's leaving*.

• **sad|ly** ADV □ *"My girlfriend is moving away," he said sadly*.

• **sad|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *I left with a mixture of sadness and joy*.

2 ADJ If something is **sad**, it makes you feel sad. □ *It was a sad ending to a great story*. □ *I have some sad news for you*.

3 ADJ A **sad** event or situation is unfortunate or undesirable. □ *The sad truth is that I never opened that present*. [from Old English]

Thesaurus	sad Also look up :
ADJ.	depressed, down, gloomy, unhappy; (<i>ant.</i>) cheerful, happy

miserable, tragic, unhappy	
Word Partnership	Use sad with:
V.	feel sad, look sad, seem sad
N.	sad eyes , sad news , sad story , sad day , sad fact , sad truth
ADV.	kind of sad, a little sad, really sad, so sad, too sad

sad|dle /sæd^l/ (saddles)

1 N-COUNT A **saddle** is a leather seat that you put on the back of an animal. □ *He put a saddle on the horse.*

2 N-COUNT A **saddle** is a seat on a bicycle or a motorcycle. [from Old English]

sa|fa|ri /səfɑri/ (safaris) **N-COUNT** A **safari** is a trip to look at or hunt wild animals. □ *She went on a seven-day African safari.* [from Swahili]

★ safe /seɪf/ (safer, safest, safes)

1 ADJ Something that is **safe** is not dangerous. □ *We must try to make our roads safer.*

2 ADJ If a person or thing is **safe**, they are not in danger. □ *Where's Sophie? Is she safe?* • **safely** **ADV** □ *"Drive safely," he said, waving goodbye.*

3 N-COUNT A **safe** is a strong metal box with a lock, where you keep money or other valuable things. □ *Who has the key to the safe?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use safe with:
N.	safe drinking water , safe environment , safe neighborhood , safe operation , safe place , safe streets , children/kids are safe , safe at home

ADV.	completely safe, perfectly safe, reasonably safe, relatively safe
------	--

safe|guard /seɪfɡɑrd/ (**safeguards, safeguarding, safeguarded**)

1 V-T To **safeguard** something or someone means to protect them from being harmed, lost, or badly treated. [FORMAL] □ *We must act now to safeguard the planet.*

2 N-COUNT A **safeguard** is a law, a rule, or a measure intended to prevent someone or something from being harmed. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *There are no safeguards to protect people from harm.*

★ **safe|ty** /seɪfti/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Safety** is the state of not being in danger. □ *We need to improve safety on our roads.*

2 ADJ **Safety** equipment is intended to make something less dangerous. □ *There are child safety locks on all the gates.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use safety with:
V.	improve safety, provide safety, ensure safety
N.	child safety, fire safety, health and safety, safety measures, safety regulations, safety standards, safety device, safety equipment

sag /sæɡ/ (**sags, sagging, sagged**) v-I When something **sags**, it hangs down loosely or folds in the middle. □ *The dress won't sag or lose its shape after washing.* [of Scandinavian origin]

said /sɛd/ **Said** is the past tense and past participle of **say**. [from Old English]

sail /seɪl/ (**sails, sailing, sailed**)

1 N-COUNT Sails are large pieces of cloth on a boat, that catch the wind and move the boat along.

2 V-I A boat **sails** when it moves over water. □ *The ferry sails between Seattle and Bremerton.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **sail** a boat, or if a boat **sails**, you use its sails to move it across water. [SPORTS] □ *I'd like to buy a big boat and sail around the world.* [from Old English]

sailboat /seɪlboʊt/ (**sailboats**) N-COUNT A **sailboat** is a boat with sails. [SPORTS]

sailing /seɪlɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Sailing** is the activity or sport of sailing boats. [SPORTS] □ *There was swimming and sailing on the lake.* [from Old English]

sailor /seɪlər/ (**sailors**) N-COUNT A **sailor** is someone who works on a ship or sails a boat. [from Old English]

saint /seɪnt/ (**saints**) N-COUNT In certain religions, a **saint** is someone who has died, and whose life was a perfect example of the way people should live. □ *Every church here was named after a saint.* [from Old French]

sake /seɪk/

1 PHRASE If you do something **for the sake of** something or someone, you do it because of them. □ *For the sake of peace, I am willing to forgive them.* □ *They stayed together for the sake of the children.*

2 PHRASE If you do something **for** something's or someone's **sake**, you do it to help them or because of them. □ *For safety's sake, never stand*

directly behind a horse. □ *Please do a good job, for Stan's sake.* [from Old English]

sal|ad /sæləd/ (**salads**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **salad** is a mixture of foods, especially vegetables, that you usually serve cold. □ *She ordered a pasta and a green salad.* [from Old French]

sala|man|der /sæləmændər/ (**salamanders**) N-COUNT A **salamander** is an animal that looks rather like a lizard, and that can live both on land and in water. [from Old French]

sala|ry /sæləri/ (**salaries**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **salary** is the money that you earn from your employer. [BUSINESS] □ *The lawyer was paid a huge salary.* [from Latin]

★ **sale** /seɪl/ (**sales**)

1 N-SING The **sale** of something is the act of selling it for money. [BUSINESS] □ *He made a lot of money from the sale of the business.*

2 N-COUNT A **sale** is a time when a store sells things at less than their normal price. [BUSINESS] □ *Did you know the book store was having a sale?*

3 N-PLURAL The **sales** of a product are the quantity of it that is sold. [BUSINESS] □ *The newspaper has sales of 1.72 million.*

4 PHRASE If something is **for sale**, it is available for people to buy. □ *The house had a "For Sale" sign in the yard.*

5 PHRASE Products that are **on sale** are available for less than their normal price. [BUSINESS] □ *She bought the coat on sale at a department store.*

6 PHRASE Products that are **on sale** can be bought. [BUSINESS] □ *Tickets go on sale this week.* [from Old English]

sales clerk (sales clerks) also **salesclerk** N-COUNT A **sales clerk** is a person who works in a store and sells things to customers. [BUSINESS]

sales|man /seɪlzmən/ (salesmen) N-COUNT A **salesman** is a man whose job is to sell things. [BUSINESS] □ *He's an insurance salesman.*

sales|person /seɪlzpɜːsn/ (salespeople or salespersons) N-COUNT A **salesperson** is a person whose job is to sell things. [BUSINESS] □ *Be sure to ask the salesperson for help.*

sales|woman /seɪlzwʊmən/ (saleswomen) N-COUNT A **saleswoman** is a woman whose job is to sell things. [BUSINESS] □ *She spent three years as a traveling perfume saleswoman.*

sal|in|ity /səlɪnɪti/ N-NONCOUNT The **salinity** of water is the amount of salt it contains. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

sal|li|va /səlɪvə/ N-NONCOUNT **Saliva** is the liquid in your mouth that helps you to swallow food. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

salm|on /sæmən/ (salmon)

1 N-COUNT A **salmon** is a large fish with silver skin.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Salmon** is the pink flesh of this fish that you can eat.

□ *He gave them a plate of salmon.* [from Old French]

sal|on /səlɒn/ (salons) N-COUNT A **salon** is a place where you go to have your hair cut, or to have beauty treatments. □ *The club has a beauty salon and two swimming pools.* [from French]

salt /sɔlt/ (salts)

1 N-NONCOUNT Salt is a white substance that you use to improve the flavor of food. □ *Now add salt and pepper.*

2 N-COUNT Salts are substances that are formed when an acid reacts with an alkali. [SCIENCE] □ *The rock is rich in mineral salts.* [from Old English]

sal|ta|tion /sælteɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT Saltation** is the movement of sand and other particles as a result of being blown by the wind. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

salt|water /sɔltwɔtər/ also **salt water**

1 N-NONCOUNT Saltwater is water, especially from the ocean, that has salt in it.

2 ADJ Saltwater fish live in water that is salty. **Saltwater** lakes contain salty water. □ *...useful information for owners of saltwater fish.*

salty /sɔlti/ (**saltier, saltiest**) **ADJ** Something that is **salty** has salt in it or tastes of salt. □ *Ham and bacon are salty foods.* [from Old English]

sal|ute /səlut/ (**salutes, saluting, saluted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **salute** someone, you make a special sign to show your respect for them. Soldiers usually do this by raising their right hand to their head. □ *I saluted as the captain entered the room.* □ *I stood to attention and saluted my senior officer.*

2 N-COUNT Salute is also a noun. □ *He gave his salute and left.* [from Latin]

sal|vage /sælvidʒ/ (**salvages, salvaging, salvaged**)

1 V-T If something is **salvaged**, someone manages to save it, for example from a ship that has sunk, or from a building that has been damaged.

□ *The team had to decide what equipment could be salvaged.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Salvage is the act of salvaging things from somewhere such as a damaged ship or building. □ *The salvage operation went on.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The salvage from somewhere such as a damaged ship or building is the things that are saved from it. □ *They climbed up the hill with their salvage.*

4 V-T If you manage to **salvage** a difficult situation, you manage to get something useful from it so that it is not a complete failure. □ *We tried hard to salvage the situation.* [from Old French]

sal|vation /sælveɪʃn/

1 N-NONCOUNT In Christianity, **salvation** is the fact that Christ has saved a person from evil. □ *The church's message of salvation has changed many lives.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **salvation** of someone or something is the act of saving them from harm, destruction, or an unpleasant situation. □ *She felt that writing was her salvation.* [from Old French]

★ same /seɪm/

1 ADJ If one thing is **the same** thing as another, they are very similar to each other in some way. □ *All these people have the same experience in the job.*

2 PRON **Same** is also a pronoun. □ *The houses are all the same.*

3 ADJ You use **same** to show that you are talking about only one thing, and not two different ones. □ *Jayden works at the same office as Gabrielle.* □ *He gets up at the same time every day.*

4 ADJ Something that is still **the same** has not changed in any way. □ *If prices rise and your income stays the same, you have to buy less.*

5 PRON You use **the same** to refer to something that has previously been mentioned or suggested. □ *I breathed deeply and watched Terry do the same.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	same Also look up :
ADJ.	alike, equal, identical; (<i>ant.</i>) different

sample /sæmpəl/ (**samples**) N-COUNT A **sample** is a small amount of something that shows you what the rest of it is like. □ *We're giving away 2,000 free samples.* □ *The doctor took a blood sample.* [from Old French]

★ **sanction** /sæŋkʃən/ (**sanctions, sanctioning, sanctioned**)

1 V-T If someone in authority **sanctions** an action or a practice, they officially approve of it and allow it to be done. □ *He may now sanction the use of force.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Sanction** is also a noun. □ *The newspaper is run by citizens without the sanction of the government.*

3 N-PLURAL **Sanctions** are measures taken by countries to restrict trade and official contact with a country that has broken international law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Unfortunately, they have no power to impose sanctions on countries that break the rules.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use sanction with:
PREP.	without sanction, sanction against
ADJ.	legal sanction, official sanction, proposed sanction
V.	impose a sanction, lift a sanction

sanctuary /sæŋktʃuəri/ (**sanctuaries**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sanctuary** is a place where people who are in danger from other people can go to be safe. □ *His church became a sanctuary for homeless people.*

2 N-COUNT A **sanctuary** is a place where birds or animals are protected and allowed to live freely. □ *...a bird sanctuary.* [from Old French]

sand /sænd/ N-NONCOUNT **Sand** is a powder made of very small pieces of stone. Some deserts and most beaches are made of sand. [SCIENCE] □ *They walked across the sand to the water's edge.* [from Old English]

san|dal /sændəl/ (**sandals**) N-COUNT **Sandals** are light shoes that you wear in warm weather. □ *He put on a pair of old sandals.* [from Medieval Latin]

sand dune (**sand dunes**) N-COUNT A **sand dune** is a hill of sand near the sea or in a sand desert. [GEOGRAPHY]

sand|wich /sænwɪtʃ, sænd-/ (**sandwiches**) N-COUNT A **sandwich** is two slices of bread with another food such as cheese or meat between them. □ *She ordered a ham sandwich.*

sandy /sændi/ (**sandier, sandiest**) ADJ A **sandy** area is covered with sand. □ *The island has long, sandy beaches.* [from Old English]

sane /seɪn/ (**saner, sanest**) ADJ Someone who is **sane** can think and behave normally and reasonably, and is not mad. □ *He seemed perfectly sane.* [from Latin]

sang /sæŋ/ **Sang** is the past tense of **sing**.

sank /sæŋk/ **Sank** is the past tense of **sink**. [from Old English]

sar|casm /sɑrkæzəm/ N-NONCOUNT If you say something with **sarcasm**, you say the opposite of what you mean in order to be rude to someone. □ *"How nice of you to join us," he said with heavy sarcasm.* [from Late Latin]

sar|cas|tic /sɑrkæstɪk/ **ADJ** If you say something in a **sarcastic** way, you say the opposite of what you really mean in order to be rude to someone. □ *He made some very sarcastic comments.* [from Late Latin]

sar|dine /sɑrdɪn/ (**sardines**) **N-COUNT** **Sardines** are small sea fish that you can eat. □ *They opened a can of sardines.* [from Old French]

sar|gas|sum /sɑrgæsəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Sargassum** is seaweed and other plant material that has formed into a large floating mass. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

sat /sæt/ **Sat** is the past tense and past participle of **sit**. [from Old English]

sat|el|lite /sætˈlaɪt/ (**satellites**)

1 N-COUNT A **satellite** is a piece of electronic equipment that is sent into space in order to receive and send back information. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *The rocket carried two communications satellites.*

2 ADJ **Satellite navigation** is a system that uses information from a satellite to help you to find your way. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Many of the boats have satellite navigation.* [from Latin]

sat|el|lite dish (**satellite dishes**) **N-COUNT** A **satellite dish** is a piece of equipment that people put on their house in order to receive television signals from a satellite. [TECHNOLOGY]

sat|el|lite tele|vi|sion **N-NONCOUNT** **Satellite television** is a system of broadcasting television programs that are sent to your television from a satellite. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We have access to 49 satellite television channels.*

sat|in /sætˈn/ N-NONCOUNT **Satin** is a smooth, shiny type of cloth.
□ *She's wearing a satin dress.* [from Old French]

sat|ire /sætaɪər/ (**satires**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Satire** is the use of humor to criticize people's behavior or ideas. □ *He loved the book's humor and satire.*

2 N-COUNT A **satire** is a play, a movie, or a piece of writing that uses humor to criticize people's behavior or ideas. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The movie is a satire on American politics.* [from Latin]

sat|is|fac|tion /sætɪsfækʃn/ N-NONCOUNT If you feel **satisfaction**, you feel pleased to do or get something. □ *It gives me a real sense of satisfaction when I help someone.* [from French]

sat|is|fac|tory /sætɪsfæktəri/ ADJ Something that is **satisfactory** is good enough for a particular purpose. □ *I never got a satisfactory answer.* [from French]

sat|is|fied /sætɪsfaɪd/ ADJ If you are **satisfied with** something, you are happy because you have what you wanted. □ *Doctors are satisfied with his condition.* [from Old French]

Word Link **sat, satis** ≈ enough : *dissatisfied, satisfy, unsatisfactory*

sat|is|fy /sætɪsfaɪ/ (**satisfies, satisfying, satisfied**)

1 V-T If someone or something **satisfies** you, they give you enough of what you want or need. □ *Milk alone should satisfy your baby's hunger.*

2 V-T If you **satisfy** the requirements for something, you are good enough or have the right qualities. □ *Private companies have to satisfy the needs of their workers.* [from Old French]

sat|is|fy|ing /sætɪsfaɪɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **satisfying** makes you feel happy because it is what you want. □ *Taking care of children can be very satisfying.* [from Old French]

sat|ur|at|ed /sætʃəreɪtɪd/ ADJ **Saturated** fats are types of fat that are found in some foods, especially meat, eggs, butter, and cheese. □ *...foods that are rich in cholesterol and saturated fats.* [from Latin]

sat|ur|at|ed hydro|car|bon (saturated hydrocarbons)
N-COUNT A **saturated hydrocarbon** is a compound of hydrogen and carbon which contains the maximum number of hydrogen atoms.
[SCIENCE]

sat|ur|at|ed sol|u|tion (saturated solutions) N-COUNT A **saturated solution** is a liquid that contains so much of a dissolved substance that it is unable to contain any more of it. [SCIENCE]

★ **Sat|ur|day** /sætərdeɪ, -di/ (**Saturdays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
Saturday is the day after Friday and before Sunday. □ *He called her on Saturday morning.* □ *Every Saturday, Dad made soup.* [from Old English]

Sat|urn /sætərn/ N-PROPER **Saturn** is the sixth planet from the sun. It is surrounded by rings made of ice and dust. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

sauce /sɔːs/ (**sauces**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sauce** is a thick liquid that you eat with other food. □ *The pasta is cooked in a garlic and tomato sauce.* [from Old French]

sauce|pan /sɔːspæn/ (**saucepans**) N-COUNT A **saucepan** is a deep metal cooking pot, usually with a long handle and a lid. □ *Place the potatoes in a saucepan and boil them.*

sau|cer /sɔːsər/ (**saucers**) N-COUNT A **saucer** is a small curved plate that you put under a cup. [from Old French]

sau|na /sɔːnə/ (**saunas**) N-COUNT A **sauna** is a very hot room where people relax. □ *The hotel has a sauna and a swimming pool.* [from Finnish]

sau|sage /sɔːsɪdʒ/ (**sausages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sausage** is a mixture of very small pieces of meat, spices, and other foods, inside a long thin skin. □ *They ate sausages for breakfast.* [from Old Norman French]

sav|age /sævɪdʒ/ ADJ Someone or something that is **savage** is very cruel or violent. □ *This was a savage attack on a young girl.* [from Old French]

sa|van|na /səvænə/ (**savannas**) also **savannah**
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **savanna** is a large area of flat, grassy land, usually in Africa. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Spanish]

★ **save** /seɪv/ (**saves, saving, saved**)

1 V-T If you **save** someone or something, you help them to escape from a dangerous or bad situation. □ *We must save these children from disease and death.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **save**, you gradually collect money by spending less than you get. □ *Tim and Barbara are now saving for a house.* □ *I was saving*

money to go to college.

3 Save up means the same as **save**. □ *Taylor was saving up for something special.*

4 v-T/V-I If you **save** time or money, you use less of it. □ *Going through the city by bike saves time.* □ *Families move in together to save on rent.*

5 v-T If you **save** something, you keep it because you will need it later. □ *Save the vegetable water for making the sauce.*

6 v-T/V-I If you **save** information in a computer, you give the computer an instruction to store the information. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *It's important to save frequently when you are working on a document.* □ *Save your work regularly.*

7 N-COUNT In a sports game, if you make a **save**, you stop someone from scoring a goal. [SPORTS] □ *The goalkeeper made some great saves.* [from Old French]

savings /seɪvɪŋz/ **N-PLURAL** Your **savings** are the money that you have saved, especially in a bank. □ *Her savings were in the First National Bank.* [from Old French]

savory /seɪvəri/ **ADJ** **Savory** food has a salty flavor rather than a sweet one. □ *We had all sorts of sweet and savory breads.* [from Old French]

saw /sɔ/ (**saws, sawing, sawed, sawed or sawn**)

1 **Saw** is the past tense of **see**.

2 N-COUNT A **saw** is a metal tool for cutting wood.

3 v-T/V-I If you **saw** something, you cut it with a saw. □ *He escaped by sawing through the bars of his jail cell.* □ *I sawed the dead branches off the tree.* [from Old English]

saxophone /sæksəfoʊn/ (**saxophones**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **saxophone** is a musical instrument made of metal that you play by blowing into it. [MUSIC]

★ **say** /seɪ/ (**says** /sɛz/, **saying**, **said** /sɛd/)

1 V-T When you **say** something, you speak words. □ *She said that they were very pleased.* □ *I packed and said goodbye to Charlie.*

2 V-T If a piece of writing **says** something, that is the information contained in it. □ *Our report says six people were injured.*

3 V-T If you **say** something **to yourself**, you think it. □ *"I'm still dreaming," I said to myself.*

4 V-T You use **say** to show that you are expressing an opinion or stating a fact. □ *I would say this is probably illegal.*

5 N-SING If you have **a say in** something, you have the right to give your opinion. □ *He has the right to have a say in the decisions that affect his life.*

6 V-T If a map or a clock **says** something, it gives information in writing, numbers, or signs. □ *The clock said four minutes past eleven.*

7 PHRASE If something **goes without saying**, it is obvious. □ *It goes without saying that the spices must be fresh.* [from Old English]

saying /seɪɪŋ/ (**sayings**) **N-COUNT** A **saying** is something that people often say, that gives advice about life. □ *Remember that old saying: "Forgive and forget."* [from Old English]

scaffolding /skæfəldɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Scaffolding** is a frame of metal bars that people can stand on when they are working on the outside of a building. □ *Builders have put up scaffolding around the tower.* [from Old French]

scalability /skæləbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Scalability** is the ability of a system, especially a computer system, to adapt to increased demand. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We chose a database system that has scalability and flexibility.*

scalar matrix /skeɪlər meɪtrɪks/ (**scalar matrices**) N-COUNT A **scalar matrix** is a mathematical arrangement of numbers, symbols, or letters in which all of the diagonal elements are equal. [SCIENCE]

scald /skɔːld/ (**scalds, scalding, scalded**) V-T If you **scald yourself**, you burn yourself with very hot liquid or steam. □ *A patient scalded herself in the bath.* [from Old Norman French]

Word Link **scal, scala** ≈ ladder, stairs : *escalate, escalator, scale*

★ **scale** /skeɪl/ (**scales**)

1 N-COUNT A **scale** is a machine that you use for weighing people or things. □ *He weighed himself on a bathroom scale.*

2 N-SING The **scale** of something is the size or level of it. □ *He doesn't realize the scale of the problem.*

3 N-COUNT A **scale** is a set of levels or numbers that you use to measure things. [SCIENCE] □ *The earthquake measured 5.5 on the Richter scale.*

4 N-COUNT The **scale** of a map is the relationship between the size of something on the map and its size in the real world. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The map is on a scale of 1:10,000.*

5 N-COUNT **Scales** are small, flat pieces of hard skin that cover the body of animals like fish and snakes. [SCIENCE]

6 N-COUNT A **scale** is a set of musical notes that are played in a fixed order. [MUSIC] □ *...the scale of F major.* □ *Celia was practicing her scales on the piano.* [Sense 1 from Old Norse. Senses 2, 3, 4, and 6 from Italian. Sense 5 from Old French.]

7 → see also [large-scale](#), [small-scale](#)

scallion /skæljən/ (**scallions**) N-COUNT A **scallion** is a small onion with long green leaves. [from Latin]

scallop /skɒləp, skæl-/ (**scallops**) N-COUNT **Scallops** are large shellfish with two flat fan-shaped shells. Scallops can be eaten. [from Old French]

scalp /skælp/ (**scalps**) N-COUNT Your **scalp** is the skin under the hair on your head. [SCIENCE] □ *Try this treatment for beautiful thick hair and a healthy scalp.* [of Scandinavian origin]

scan /skæn/ (**scans, scanning, scanned**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **scan** a piece of writing, you look through it quickly to find important or interesting information. □ *She scanned the front page of the newspaper.* □ *I don't know the details of the article, as I quickly scanned through it.*

2 V-T If you **scan** a picture or a document, you make an electronic copy of it using a special piece of equipment called a scanner. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She scanned the images into her computer.*

3 V-T When luggage **is scanned**, a machine is used to show the things that are inside it. □ *Every bag is scanned with an X-ray machine.*

4 N-COUNT A **scan** is a medical test in which a machine takes pictures of the inside of your body. □ *A brain scan showed a strange shadow.* [from Late Latin]

scan|dal /skændəl/ (**scandals**) N-COUNT A **scandal** is a situation or an event that people think is shocking. □ *It was a financial scandal.* [from Late Latin]

scan|ner /skænər/ (**scanners**)

1 N-COUNT A **scanner** is a machine that you use to make an electronic copy of something, such as a picture or a document. [TECHNOLOGY]

□ *Scan your photos using any desktop scanner.*

2 N-COUNT A **scanner** is a machine that gives a picture of the inside of

something. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *His bag was passed through the airport X-ray scanner.* [from Late Latin]

scar /skɑːr/ (**scars, scarring, scarred**)

1 N-COUNT A **scar** is a mark that is left on the skin by an old wound. □ *He had a scar on his forehead.*

2 V-T If your skin **is scarred**, it is badly marked because of an old wound. □ *He was scarred for life during a fight.* [from Late Latin]

scarce /skɛərs/ (**scarcer, scarcest**) **ADJ** If something is **scarce**, there is not enough of it. □ *Food was scarce and expensive.* □ *Jobs are becoming scarce.* [from Old Norman French]

scarcely /skɛərsli/ **ADV** You use **scarcely** to emphasize that something is only just true. □ *He could scarcely breathe.* [from Old Norman French]

scare /skɛər/ (**scares, scaring, scared**)

1 V-T If something **scares** you, it frightens or worries you. □ *The thought of failure scares me.*

2 N-SING If a sudden, unpleasant experience gives you a **scare**, it frightens you. □ *You gave us a terrible scare!*

3 N-COUNT A **scare** is a situation where many people are afraid or worried about something. □ *The new drug was the subject of a recent health scare.* [from Old Norse]

scared /skɛərd/

1 ADJ If you are **scared of** someone or something, you are frightened of them. □ *I'm not scared of him.*

2 ADJ If you are **scared that** something unpleasant might happen, you

are worried because you think that it might happen. □ *I was scared that I might be sick.* [from Old Norse]

scarf /skɑːrf/ (**scarfs** or **scarves**) N-COUNT A **scarf** is a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck or head. □ *He loosened the scarf around his neck.*

scary /skɛəri/ (**scarier**, **scariest**) ADJ Something that is **scary** is frightening. [INFORMAL] □ *The movie is too scary for children.* [from Late Latin]

scatter /skætər/ (**scatters**, **scattering**, **scattered**)

1 V-T If you **scatter** things over an area, you throw or drop them so that they spread over it. □ *She scattered the flowers over the grave.*

2 V-T/V-I If a group of people **scatter**, they suddenly move in different directions. □ *After dinner, everyone scattered.*

scattered /skætərd/

1 ADJ **Scattered** things are spread over an area in a messy or irregular way. □ *He picked up the scattered toys.* □ *Tomorrow there will be a few scattered showers.*

2 ADJ If something is **scattered with** a lot of small things, they are spread all over it. □ *Every surface is scattered with photographs.*

scatter|ing /skætərɪŋ/ (**scatterings**)

1 N-COUNT A **scattering of** things or people is a small number of them spread over an area. □ *There's a scattering of houses east of the village.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In physics, **scattering** is a process in which light waves are spread out in a disorganized way as a result of hitting a surface or hitting particles in the atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

scatter|plot /skætərplɒt/ (**scatterplots**) N-COUNT A **scatterplot** is a type of graph used in statistics to compare two sets of data. [SCIENCE]

scav|en|ger /skævɪndʒər/ (**scavengers**) N-COUNT A **scavenger** is an animal that feeds on the bodies of dead animals. [SCIENCE] □ ... *scavengers such as rats.* [from Old Norman French]

★ **scene** /sɪn/ (**scenes**)

1 N-COUNT A **scene** is a part of a play, a movie, or a book that happens in the same place. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *This is the opening scene of "Tom Sawyer."*

2 N-COUNT You can call a place a **scene** when you are describing what is there. □ *The photographs show scenes of everyday life in the village.*
□ *It's a scene of complete horror.*

3 N-COUNT The **scene of** an event is the place where it happened.
□ *Firefighters rushed to the scene of the car accident.* [from Latin]

scen|ery /sɪnəri/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **scenery** in a country area is the land, water, or plants that you can see around you. □ *Most visitors come for the island's beautiful scenery.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In a theater, the **scenery** is the objects or the backgrounds that show where the action in the play is happening. [ARTS] □ *The actors will move the scenery themselves.* [from Italian]

scen|ic /sɪnɪk/ ADJ A **scenic** place has attractive scenery. □ *This is an extremely scenic part of America.* [from Latin]

scent /sɛnt/ (**scents**)

1 N-COUNT The **scent** of something is the pleasant smell that it has.

□ *This perfume gives off a heavy scent of roses.* • **scent|ed** ADJ □ ...

scented soap.

2 N-NONCOUNT Scent is a liquid that women put on their necks and wrists to make themselves smell nice. □ *She opened her bottle of scent.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **scent** of a person or an animal is the smell that they leave and that other people sometimes follow when looking for them. □ *A police dog picked up the murderer's scent.* [from Old French]

★ **schedule** /skɛdʒul, -uəl/ (**schedules, scheduling, scheduled**)

1 N-COUNT A **schedule** is a plan that gives a list of the times when things will happen. □ *For best results, plan a training schedule.* □ *...the student's class schedule for next semester.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If something happens **behind schedule**, it happens after the planned time. □ *The project is about three months behind schedule.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If something happens **on schedule**, it happens at the planned time.

4 N-COUNT A **schedule** is a list of all the times when trains, buses, or planes are supposed to arrive at or leave a particular place. □ *...a bus schedule.*

5 V-T If something **is scheduled** to happen at a particular time, arrangements are made for it to happen at that time. □ *The next meeting is scheduled for tomorrow morning.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use schedule with:
N.	change of schedule, schedule of events, payment schedule, playoff schedule, work schedule, bus schedule, train schedule
ADJ.	busy schedule, hectic schedule, regular schedule

★ **scheme** /skim/ (**schemes, scheming, schemed**)

1 N-COUNT A **scheme** is a plan for achieving something, especially something that will bring you some benefit. □ *...a quick money-making scheme.*

2 V-T/V-I If people **are scheming**, they are making secret plans to do

something. □ *The family was scheming to stop the wedding.* □ *Everyone's always scheming.* [from Latin]

scholar /skɒlər/ (**scholars**) N-COUNT A **scholar** is a person who studies an academic subject and knows a lot about it. [FORMAL] □ *The library is full of scholars and researchers.* [from Old French]

scholarship /skɒləʃɪp/ (**scholarships**) N-COUNT If you win a **scholarship**, you receive money to help you to continue studying. □ *He got a scholarship to the Pratt Institute of Art.* [from Old French]

★ **school** /sku:l/ (**schools**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **school** is a place where people go to learn. □ *The school was built in the 1960s.*

2 N-NONCOUNT You can use **school** to talk about your time in school or college. □ *Parents want their kids to do well in school.* □ *I graduated from school last spring.*

3 N-COUNT A **school** is a college. □ *What school did you go to?*

4 N-COUNT A **school** is a place where a particular skill or subject is taught. □ *He owns a riding school.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [high school](#), [public school](#)

schoolteacher /sku:l'ti:tʃər/ (**schoolteachers**) N-COUNT A **schoolteacher** is a teacher in a school.

Word Link	<i>sci</i> ≈ knowing : <i>conscience, conscious, science</i>
-----------	--

★ **science** /saɪəns/ (**sciences**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Science** is the study of natural things. [SCIENCE] □ *He studied plant science in college.*

2 N-COUNT A **science** is a particular branch of science such as physics,

chemistry, or biology. [SCIENCE] □ *He taught music as if it were a science.*
[from Old French]

sci|ence fic|tion N-NONCOUNT **Science fiction** is stories in books, magazines, and movies about things that happen in the future or in other parts of the universe. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

sci|en|tif|ic /saiəntɪfɪk/ ADJ **Scientific** means to do with science.
[SCIENCE] □ *He spends a lot of time conducting scientific research.* [from Old French]

sci|en|tif|ic meth|od N-SING **The scientific method** is the set of rules and procedures followed by scientists, especially the use of experiments to test hypotheses. [SCIENCE]

sci|en|tif|ic no|ta|tion (scientific notations)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Scientific notation** is a method of writing very large or very small numbers by expressing them as numbers multiplied by a power of ten. [SCIENCE]

★ **sci|en|tist** /saiəntɪst/ (**scientists**) N-COUNT A **scientist** is someone whose job is to teach or do research in science. [SCIENCE] □ *Scientists have discovered a new gene.* [from Old French]

sci-fi /sai faɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Sci-fi** is short for [science fiction](#).
[INFORMAL] □ *It's a two hour sci-fi movie.*

scis|sors /sɪzərz/ N-PLURAL **Scissors** are a small tool for cutting with two sharp parts that are joined together. □ *Cut the card using scissors.*

[from Old French]

scold /skɔʊld/ (**scolds, scolding, scolded**) v-T If you **scold** a person or an animal, you speak to them in an angry way because they have done something wrong. [FORMAL] □ *I could hear Barbara scolding the puppies outside.* □ *I scolded myself for talking so much.* [from Old Norse]

scoop /skʊp/ (**scoops, scooping, scooped**)

1 v-T If you **scoop** something from a container, you remove it with your hand or with a spoon. □ *He was scooping dog food out of a can.*

2 N-COUNT A **scoop** is an object like a spoon that is used for taking ice cream or flour from a container. □ *Here, use the ice-cream scoop.* [from Middle Dutch]

► **scoop up** If you **scoop something up**, you put your hands under it and lift it. □ *Use both hands to scoop up the leaves.*

scooter /skʊtər/ (**scooters**)

1 N-COUNT A **scooter** is a small light motorcycle with a low seat.

2 N-COUNT A **scooter** is a child's vehicle with a long handle and two wheels joined by a long board. [of Scandinavian origin]

scorch /skɔːrtʃ/ (**scorches, scorching, scorched**) v-T To **scorch**

something means to burn it slightly. □ *Many of my plants were scorched by the sun.* [from Old Norse]

scorching /skɔːrtʃɪŋ/ ADJ **Scorching** or **scorching hot** weather or temperatures are very hot indeed. [INFORMAL] □ *That race took place in scorching weather.* [from Old Norse]

★ **score** /skɔːr/ (scores, scoring, scored)

1 V-T/V-I In a sport or a game, if a player **scores** a goal or a point, they get a goal or a point. [SPORTS] □ *Patten scored his second goal of the game.*

□ *He scored late in the third quarter.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **score** a particular number or amount, for example, as a mark on a test, you achieve that number or amount. □ *Kelly scored 88 on the test.* □ *Congress scores low in public opinion polls.*

3 N-COUNT Someone's **score** in a game or on a test is the number of points they have won. □ *Hogan won, with a score of 287.*

4 N-COUNT The **score** in a game is the result. [SPORTS] □ *The final score was 4–1.* [from Old English]

scorn /skɔːrn/ N-NONCOUNT If you treat someone or something **with scorn**, you show that you do not like or respect them. □ *Her words attracted scorn and anger.* [from Old French]

scornful /skɔːrnfəl/ ADJ If you are **scornful** of someone or something, you show that you do not like or respect them. □ *He is deeply scornful of politicians.* • **scornfully** ADV □ *They laughed scornfully.* [from Old French]

scout /skaʊt/ (scouts, scouting, scouted) V-T/V-I If you **scout** somewhere **for** something, you go around that area in order to search for it. □ *She's scouting for locations to open a restaurant.* □ *The girls scouted the site for materials people had left behind.* [from Old French]

scowl /skaʊl/ (scowls, scowling, scowled)

1 V-I If you **scowl**, you make an angry face. □ *He scowled, and slammed the door.*

2 N-COUNT **Scowl** is also a noun. □ *Daniel answered with a scowl.* [of Scandinavian origin]

scram|ble /skræmbəl/ (**scrambles, scrambling, scrambled**)

1 V-I If you **scramble** over rocks or up a hill, you move quickly over them or up it, using your hands to help you. □ *Tourists were scrambling over the rocks to the beach.*

2 V-T If you **scramble** eggs, you break them, mix them together, and then cook them. □ *Make the toast and scramble the eggs.* • **scram|bled** ADJ
□ *We're having scrambled eggs on toast.*

scrap /skræp/ (**scraps, scrapping, scrapped**)

1 N-COUNT A **scrap** of something is a very small piece or amount of it.
□ *A scrap of red paper was found in her handbag.*

2 V-T If you **scrap** something, you get rid of it or cancel it. □ *The government has scrapped plans to build a new airport.* [from Old Norse]

scrape /skreɪp/ (**scrapes, scraping, scraped**)

1 V-T If you **scrape** a part of your body, you accidentally rub it against something hard and rough, and damage it slightly. □ *She fell, scraping her hands and knees.*

2 V-T If you **scrape** something from a surface, you remove it by moving a sharp object over the surface. □ *She scraped the frost off the car windows.* [from Old English]

scratch /skrætʃ/ (**scratches, scratching, scratched**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **scratch**, or **scratch** part of your body, you rub your fingernails against your skin. □ *He scratched his head thoughtfully.* □ *He scratched underneath his arm.*

2 V-T If a sharp object **scratches** someone or something, it makes small cuts on their skin or on its surface. □ *The branches scratched my face.*

3 N-COUNT **Scratches** on someone or something are small cuts made by a sharp object. □ *He had scratches on his face and neck.*

4 V-I If an animal **scratches**, or **scratches at** a surface, it rubs the surface with its claws. □ *She was awakened by the dogs whining and scratching at the door.* [from Old French]

scream /skri:m/ (**screams, screaming, screamed**)

1 V-I When you **scream**, you give a loud, high cry because you are hurt or frightened. □ *Women were screaming in the houses nearest the fire.*

2 N-COUNT **Scream** is also a noun. □ *Rose gave a loud scream.*

3 V-T If you **scream** something, you shout it in a loud, high-pitched voice. □ *"Barbara!" she screamed.* [from Germanic]

screech /skri:tʃ/ (**screeches, screeching, screeched**) V-I If a vehicle **screeches**, its tires make an unpleasant high sound on the road. □ *Two police cars screeched into the parking lot.*

★ **screen** /skri:n/ (**screens**)

1 N-COUNT A **screen** is a flat surface on a piece of electronic equipment, such as a television or a computer, where you see pictures or words.

[TECHNOLOGY]

2 → see also [widescreen](#)

3 N-COUNT A **screen** is the flat area on the wall of a movie theater, where you see the movie. □ *The theater has 20 screens.*

4 N-COUNT A **screen** is a net of thin wires that you put behind a window or a door to keep out insects. □ *...window screens.* [from Old French]

screen|saver /skri:nsaivə/ (**screensavers**) N-COUNT A **screensaver** is a moving picture that appears on a computer screen when the computer is not being used. [TECHNOLOGY]

screen|shot /skri:nʃɒt/ (**screenshots**) N-COUNT A **screenshot** is an image that you create by copying part or all of the display on a computer screen at a particular moment. [TECHNOLOGY]

screw /skru:/ (**screws, screwing, screwed**)

1 N-COUNT A **screw** is a small metal object with a sharp end, that you use

to join things together. □ *Each shelf is attached to the wall with screws.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **screw** something somewhere, or if it **screws** somewhere, you join it to another thing using a screw. □ *I screwed the shelf on the wall myself.* □ *The table was screwed to the floor.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **screw** something somewhere, or if it **screws** somewhere, you fix it in place by twisting it around and around. □ *Screw down the lid tightly.* [from French]

screw|driver /skruˌdraɪvər/ (**screwdrivers**) **N-COUNT** A **screwdriver** is a tool that you use for turning screws.

scribble /skrɪbəl/ (**scribbles, scribbling, scribbled**) **V-T/V-I** If you **scribble** something, you write or draw it quickly and roughly. □ *She scribbled a note to Mom.* □ *She was sitting scribbling on her book.* [from Medieval Latin]

script /skript/ (**scripts**) **N-COUNT** A **script** is the written words that actors speak in a play, a movie, or a television program. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Jenny's writing a movie script.* [from Latin]

scroll /skroʊl/ (**scrolls, scrolling, scrolled**) **V-I** If you **scroll** through text on a computer screen, you move the text up or down to find the information that you need. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I scrolled down to find "United States of America."* [from Old French]

scrotum /skroʊtəm/ (**scrotums**) **N-COUNT** A man's **scrotum** is the bag of skin that contains his testicles. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

scrub /skrʌb/ (**scrubs, scrubbing, scrubbed**) **V-T** If you **scrub** something, you rub it hard in order to clean it. □ *Surgeons must scrub*

their hands and arms with soap and water. [from Middle Low German]

scrub|ber /skrʌbər/ (**scrubbers**) N-COUNT A **scrubber** is a device that removes pollution from gases that are released into the atmosphere, for example from a factory furnace. [SCIENCE]

scruffy /skrʌfi/ (**scruffier, scruffiest**) ADJ Someone or something that is **scruffy** is dirty and messy. □ *The man was pale, scruffy and unshaven.*

scrup|u|lous /skrupyələs/

1 ADJ Someone who is **scrupulous** takes great care to do what is fair, honest, or morally right. □ *You are always more scrupulous than other people.* □ *The officials are scrupulous about protecting all students.*

• **scrup|u|lous|ly** ADV □ *He is scrupulously fair.*

2 ADJ **Scrupulous** means thorough, exact, and careful about details.

□ *They admire Knutson's scrupulous attention to detail.*

• **scrup|u|lous|ly** ADV □ *The streets were scrupulously clean.* [from Latin]

scrut|in|ize /skrutˈnaɪz/ (**scrutinizes, scrutinizing, scrutinized**) V-T

If you **scrutinize** something, you examine it very carefully. □ *She scrutinized his face to see if he was an honest man.* [from Late Latin]

scrut|in|y /skrutˈni/ N-NONCOUNT If a person or thing is under **scrutiny**, they are being studied or observed very carefully. □ *His private life came under public scrutiny.* [from Late Latin]

sculpt|or /skʌlptər/ (**sculptors**) N-COUNT A **sculptor** is an artist who makes solid works of art out of stone, metal, or wood. [ARTS] □ *The sculptor carved the swan from a solid block of ice.*

sculpture /skʌlptʃər/ (**sculptures**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sculpture** is a piece of art that is made into a shape from a material like stone or wood. [ARTS] □ *There were stone sculptures of different animals.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Sculpture** is the art of creating sculptures from a substance like stone or wood. [ARTS] □ *Both of them studied sculpture.* [from Latin]

★ **sea** /si/ (**seas**) **N-COUNT** A **sea** is a large area of salty water that is part of an ocean or is surrounded by land. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They swam in the warm Caribbean Sea.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sea with:
PREP.	above the sea, across the sea, below the sea, by sea, from the sea, into the sea, over the sea
N.	sea air, sea coast, land and sea, sea voyage
ADJ.	calm sea, deep sea

sea-floor spreading **N-NONCOUNT** **Sea-floor spreading** is the expansion of the ocean floor that occurs when two tectonic plates move apart and new rock is formed. [SCIENCE]

seafood /siˈfud/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Seafood** is fish and other small animals from the ocean that you can eat. □ *Let's find a seafood restaurant.*

seagull /siˈɡʌl/ (**seagulls**) **N-COUNT** A **seagull** is a common type of bird with white or gray feathers that lives near the ocean.

seahorse /siˈhɔːrs/ (**seahorses**) also **sea horse** **N-COUNT** A **seahorse** is a type of small fish that appears to swim in a vertical position and

whose head looks a little like the head of a horse.

seal /sɪl/ (**seals, sealing, sealed**)

1 V-T When you **seal** an envelope, you close it by folding part of it and sticking it down. □ *He sealed the envelope and put on a stamp.*

2 V-T If you **seal** a container or an opening, you cover it with something in order to prevent air, liquid, or other material from getting in or out.

□ *She filled the containers, sealed them, and stuck on labels.*

3 N-COUNT A **seal** is a large animal with a rounded body and short fur that eats fish and lives near the ocean. [Senses 1 and 2 from Old French. Sense 3 from Old English.]

seam /sɪm/ (**seams**) **N-COUNT** A **seam** is a line where two pieces of cloth are joined together. [from Old English]

seal|man /sɪmən/ (**seamen**) **N-COUNT** A **seaman** is a sailor, especially one who is not an officer. □ *The men all work as seamen.*

seal|mount /sɪmaʊnt/ (**seamounts**) **N-COUNT** A **seamount** is a mountain that lies beneath the surface of the ocean. [SCIENCE]

🔍 **search** /sɜːrtʃ/ (**searches, searching, searched**)

1 V-I If you **search for** something or someone, you look carefully for them. □ *Police are already searching for the men.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **search** a place, you look carefully for something or someone there. □ *The police are searching the town for the missing men.*

□ *She searched for the papers but couldn't find them.*

3 N-COUNT A **search** is an attempt to find something or someone by looking for them carefully. □ *The search was stopped because of the heavy snow.*

4 V-T If a police officer **searches** you, they look carefully to see whether

you have hidden something under your clothes. □ *Of course the police searched her.*

5 V-T If you **search** the Web, you use your computer to find information on the Internet. □ *She has searched the Web for the perfect bikini.*

6 N-COUNT Search is also a noun. □ *I did a search and found an old boyfriend's e-mail address.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use search with:
N.	search for clues , police search, search for information , investigators search, search for a job , search for the truth , search an area , talent search, search suspects
V.	conduct a search

search engine (search engines) N-COUNT A **search engine** is a computer program that you use to search for information on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY]

★ **sea|son** /sɪzən/ (seasons, seasoning, seasoned)

1 N-COUNT The **seasons** are the four parts of a year that have their own typical weather conditions. □ *Fall is my favorite season.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **season** to talk about a time each year when something happens. □ *The baseball season begins again soon.*

3 V-T If you **season** food with spices, you add them to it in order to improve its flavor. □ *Season the meat with salt and pepper.* [from Old French]

sea|son|al /sɪzənəl/ ADJ A **seasonal** factor, event, or change occurs during one particular time of the year. □ *The seasonal workers will return from Mexico in the next few months.* • **sea|son|ally** ADV □ *Restaurant menus change seasonally here.* [from Old French]

sea star (sea stars) also **seastar** N-COUNT A **sea star** is a flat, star-shaped creature, usually with five arms, that lives in the sea.

★ **seat** /sit/ (seats, seating, seated)

1 N-COUNT A **seat** is something that you can sit on. □ *We had front-row seats at the concert.* □ *The car has comfortable leather seats.*

2 V-T If you are **seated** somewhere, you are sitting down. [WRITTEN] □ *He was comfortably seated in his favorite armchair in front of a roaring fire.*

3 V-T A building or a vehicle that **seats** a particular number of people has enough seats for that number. □ *The theater seats 570 people.*

4 PHRASE If you **take a seat**, you sit down. [FORMAL] □ *"Take a seat," he said.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use seat with:
ADJ.	back seat, empty seat, front seat, vacant seat, vacated seat
N.	car seat, child seat, driver's seat, passenger seat, seat at a table, theater seat

seat belt (seat belts) N-COUNT A **seat belt** is a long thin belt that you fasten around your body in a vehicle to keep you safe. □ *Please fasten your seat belts.*

sea|weed /siwid/ N-NONCOUNT **Seaweed** is a plant that grows in the ocean. □ *Seaweed is washed up on the beach.*

★ **second** /sekənd/ (seconds)

1 N-COUNT A **second** is a measurement of time. There are sixty seconds in one minute. [MATH] □ *For a few seconds, nobody spoke.*

2 ADJ The **second** thing in a series is the one that you count as number

two. □ *It was the second day of his visit to Florida.*

3 ADV Second is also an adverb. □ *Emma came second in the race.*

4 PRON Second is also a pronoun. □ *The first attempt was less successful than the second.* [from Old French]

sec|ond|ary /sɛkəndəri/

1 ADJ If something is **secondary**, it is less important than something else. □ *Money is of secondary importance to them.*

2 ADJ Secondary education is given to students between the ages of 11 and 18. □ *They take examinations after five years of secondary education.* [from Old French]

sec|ond|ary col|or (secondary colors) **N-COUNT Secondary colors** are colors such as orange and violet that are a mixture of two primary colors. [ARTS]

sec|ond|ary poll|u|tant (secondary pollutants) **N-COUNT Secondary pollutants** are pollutants that are created by chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Compare with [primary pollutant](#). [SCIENCE]

sec|ond-hand

1 ADJ Second-hand things are not new and have been used by another person. □ *They could just afford a second-hand car.*

2 ADV Second-hand is also an adverb. □ *They bought the furniture second-hand.*

sec|ond|ly /sɛkəndli/ **ADV** You say **secondly** when you want to talk about a second thing, or give a second reason for something. □ *Firstly, involve your children in planning the break, and secondly, ask your travel agent for family-friendly suggestions.* [from Old French]

se|cre|cy /sɪkrəsi/ N-NONCOUNT **Secrecy** is a situation in which you do not tell anyone about something. □ *They met in complete secrecy.*
[from Old French]

★ **se|cret** /sɪkrɪt/ (**secrets**)

1 ADJ If something is **secret**, only a small number of people know about it, and they do not tell anyone else. □ *They tried to keep their marriage secret.* • **se|cret|ly** **ADV** □ *He wore a microphone to secretly record conversations.*

2 N-COUNT A **secret** is something that only a small number of people know, and they do not tell anyone else. □ *Can you keep a secret?*

3 N-SING If a particular way of doing things is **the secret of** achieving something, it is the best way to achieve it. □ *The secret of success is honesty.*

4 PHRASE If you do something **in secret**, you do it without anyone else knowing. □ *Dan found out that we were meeting in secret.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	secret Also look up :
ADJ.	hidden, private, unknown; (<i>ant.</i>) known

sec|re|tar|ial /sɛkrɪtɛəriəl/ **ADJ** **Secretarial** work is typing letters, answering the telephone, and other work that is done in an office. □ *I was doing temporary secretarial work.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **sec|re|tary** /sɛkrɪtəri/ (**secretaries**)

1 N-COUNT A **secretary** is a person whose job is to type letters, answer the telephone, and do other office work. [BUSINESS]

2 N-COUNT A **secretary** is a person with an important position in the government. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The defense secretary will meet with the president tomorrow.* [from Medieval Latin]

Sec|re|tary of State (Secretaries of State) N-COUNT In the United States, **the Secretary of State** is the head of the government department that deals with foreign affairs. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

se|crete /sɪkri:t/ (secretes, secreting, secreted) V-T If part of a plant, an animal, or a human **secretes** a liquid, it produces it. [SCIENCE] □ *The skin begins to secrete an oily substance.*

se|cre|tion /sɪkri:ʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Secretion** is the process by which certain liquid substances are produced by parts of plants or from the bodies of people or animals. [SCIENCE] □ *The amount of natural oil secretion begins to decrease.*

se|cre|tive /sɪkrətɪv, sɪkri:t-/ ADJ If you are **secretive**, you do not like to share your knowledge, feelings, or intentions. □ *She's very secretive about how much money she has.*

Word Link	<i>sect</i> ≈ cutting : <i>bisect, dissect, section</i>
-----------	---

★ **sec|tion** /sɛkʃən/ (sections) N-COUNT A **section** of something is a particular part of it. □ *It is wrong to blame one section of society for all these problems.* □ *He works in the Georgetown section of Washington, D.C.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use section with:
ADJ.	main section, new section, special section, thin section
N.	section of a city , section of a coast , rhythm section, sports section

★ **se|cure** /sɪkyʊər/ (secures, securing, secured)

1 ADJ A **secure** place is well protected, so that people cannot enter it or leave it if you do not want them to. □ *We'll make our home as secure as possible.*

• **se|cure|ly** **ADV** □ *He locked the heavy door securely.*

2 ADJ If an object is **secure**, it is properly fixed in position. □ *The farmer made sure that the fence was always secure.*

• **se|cure|ly** **ADV** □ *He fastened his belt securely.*

3 V-T If you **secure** an object, you fasten it firmly to another object. □ *He secured the rope to the front of the boat.*

4 ADJ If a job is **secure**, it will not end soon. □ *For the moment, his job is secure.*

5 ADJ If you feel **secure**, you feel safe and happy, and you are not worried about life. □ *She felt secure when she was with him.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	secure Also look up :
V.	catch, get, obtain; (<i>ant.</i>) lose attach, fasten
ADJ.	safe, sheltered, locked, tight

★ **se|cu|rity** /sɪkyʊərɪti/ (securities)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Security** is everything that you do to protect a place.

□ *They are improving airport security.*

2 N-NONCOUNT A feeling of **security** is a feeling of being safe and free from worry. □ *He loves the security of a happy home life.*

3 N-PLURAL **Securities** are stocks, shares, bonds, or other certificates that you buy in order to earn regular interest from them or to sell them later for a profit. [BUSINESS] □ *National banks can package their own mortgages and underwrite them as securities.* [from Latin]

4 → see also [Social Security](#).

sed|im|ent /sɛdɪmənt/ (**sediments**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Sediment** is solid material that settles at the bottom of a liquid. [SCIENCE] □ *At the bottom of the ocean, over time, the sediment forms into rock.* [from Latin]

sed|men|tary /sɛdɪmɛntəri/ ADJ **Sedimentary** rocks are formed from sediment left by water, ice, or wind. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

se|duce /sɪdʊs/ (**seduces, seducing, seduced**) V-T If something **seduces** you, it is so attractive that it makes you do something that you would not otherwise do. □ *The fabulous view always seduces visitors.*

• **se|duction** /sɪdʌkʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**seductions**) □ *...the seduction of words.* [from Latin]

see

① [VERB USES](#)

② [PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERB](#)

★ ① **see** /si/ (**sees, seeing, saw, seen**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **see** something, you notice it using your eyes. □ *The fog was so thick that we couldn't see.* □ *Have you seen my keys?* □ *She can see, hear, touch, smell, and taste.*

2 V-T If you **see** someone, you visit or meet them. □ *I saw him yesterday.*

3 V-T If you **see** a play, a movie, or a sports game, you watch it. □ *Let's go see a movie tonight.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **see** that something is true, you realize by observing it that it is true. □ *I could see she was lonely.*

5 V-T If you **see** something, you understand it. □ *Oh, I see what you're saying.*

6 V-T If you **see** something, you find out information or a fact. □ *She looked around to see if anyone was listening.*

7 V-T If a person **sees** a particular event, they experience it. □ *I have seen many changes here over the past decade.*

8 V-T If you **see** someone or something **as** a certain thing, you have the opinion that they are that thing. □ *He saw it as an opportunity.* [from Old English]

9 → see also [saw](#)

→ look at Usage note at [look](#)

Thesaurus	see Also look up :
v.	glimpse, look, observe, watch, grasp, observe, understand

★ ② **see** /si/ (sees, seeing, saw, seen)

1 People say **I'll see** or **We'll see** to show that they will decide something later. □ *"Can we go swimming tomorrow?"—"We'll see. Maybe."*

2 People say **Let's see** when they are trying to remember something.

□ *Let's see. Where did I leave my purse?*

3 **See you** and **See you later** are ways of saying goodbye to someone.

[INFORMAL, SPOKEN] □ *"Talk to you later."—"All right. See you."* [from Old English]

▶ **see off** When you **see** someone **off**, you go with someone who is leaving to the station or airport, to say goodbye to them. □ *Ben saw Jackie off on her plane.*

★ **seed** /sid/ (seeds) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **seed** is the small, hard part of a plant from which a new plant grows. [SCIENCE] □ *Plant the seeds in small plastic pots.* [from Old English]

seed fern (seed ferns) N-COUNT A **seed fern** was a plant, with leaves resembling those of a fern, that is now extinct. [SCIENCE]

seedless /sidlis/ ADJ A **seedless** fruit has no seeds in it. □ *...seedless grapes.* [from Old English]

seedling /sidliŋ/ (seedlings) N-COUNT A **seedling** is a young plant that has been grown from a seed. [from Old English]

seek /sɪk/ (**seeks, seeking, sought**) v-T If you **seek** something, you try to find it or get it. [FORMAL] □ *They are seeking work in hotels and bars.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use seek with:
N.	seek advice , seek approval , seek assistance/help , seek asylum , seek counseling , seek election , seek employment , seek justice , seek permission , seek protection , seek revenge , seek shelter , seek support

★ **seem** /sɪm/ (**seems, seeming, seemed**)

1 v-LINK If someone or something **seems** a particular way, they give that impression. □ *The thunder seemed quite close.* □ *They seemed a perfect couple to everyone who knew them.* □ *It seems that the attack was carefully planned.* □ *It seems as if she's never coming back.*

2 v-LINK You use **seem** to make your statement less forceful when you are describing your thoughts or feelings. □ *I seem to have lost all my self-confidence.* [from Old Norse]

seen /sɪn/ **Seen** is the past participle of [see](#). [from Old English]

segment /sɛgmənt/ (**segments**)

1 N-COUNT A **segment of** something is one part of it. □ *These people come from the poorer segments of society.*

2 N-COUNT The **segments** of an animal's body are its different sections, especially the sections between two joints. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

seg|re|ga|tion /sɛgrɪgeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Segregation** is the official practice of separating people, especially based on race or religion. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The report criticized the racial segregation of students in the school.*

seis|mic /saɪzmɪk/

1 ADJ Seismic means caused by or relating to an earthquake. [SCIENCE]

□ *Earthquakes produce two types of seismic waves.*

2 ADJ A seismic shift or change is a very sudden or dramatic change. □ *I have never seen such a seismic shift in public opinion in such a short period of time.* [from Greek]

seis|mic gap (seismic gaps) N-COUNT A **seismic gap** is a section of a geological fault where there has not been an earthquake for a relatively long time. [SCIENCE]

seis|mo|gram /saɪzməgræm/ (seismograms) N-COUNT A

seismogram is a graph produced by a seismograph that shows the strength of an earthquake. [SCIENCE]

Word Link	graph ≈ writing : <i>autograph, biography, seismograph</i>
-----------	---

seis|mo|graph /saɪzməgræf/ (seismographs) N-COUNT A

seismograph is an instrument for recording and measuring the strength of earthquakes. [SCIENCE]

seis|mo|logy /saɪzmɒlədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Seismology** is the scientific study of earthquakes. [SCIENCE]

seize /siːz/ (seizes, seizing, seized)

1 V-T If you **seize** something, you take hold of it quickly and firmly. □ *He seized my arm and pulled me closer.*

2 V-T When you **seize** an opportunity, you use it and do something that you want to do. □ *They seized the opportunity to study his pictures during their visits.* [from Old French]

sel|dom /sɛldəm/ **ADV** If something **seldom** happens, it does not happen very often. □ *They seldom speak to each other.* □ *I've seldom felt so happy.* [from Old English]

se|lect /sɪlɛkt/ (**selects, selecting, selected**) **V-T** If you **select** something, you choose it from a group of similar things. □ *Only three players were selected for the Olympic team.* □ *Select "Save" from the File menu.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	select Also look up :
v.	choose, pick out, take

se|lec|tion /sɪlɛkʃn/ (**selections**) **N-COUNT** A **selection** is a set of people or things that someone has chosen, or that you can choose from. □ *The singer will perform a selection of his favorite songs.* □ *Choose from our selection of fine wines.* [from Latin]

se|lec|tive /sɪlɛktɪv/

1 ADJ A **selective** process applies only to a few things or people. □ *They put together a selective list of people to invite to the party.*

• **se|lec|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *Within the project, trees are selectively cut down.*

2 ADJ When someone is **selective**, they choose things carefully, for example the things that they buy or do. □ *Sales still happen, but buyers are more selective.* • **se|lec|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *People on small incomes want to shop selectively.* [from Latin]

se|lec|tive breed|ing **N-NONCOUNT** **Selective breeding** is the process of breeding certain characteristics in animals in preference to others. [SCIENCE]

self /sɛlf/ (**selves**) N-COUNT Your **self** is your own personality or nature.
□ *You're looking like your usual self again.* [from Old English]

self-con|fi|dent ADJ Someone who is **self-confident** behaves confidently because they feel sure of their abilities or value. □ *She's become a very self-confident young woman.* • **self-con|fi|dence** N-NONCOUNT □ *I lost all my self-confidence.*

self-con|scious ADJ Someone who is **self-conscious** is easily embarrassed because they feel that everyone is judging them. □ *I felt a bit self-conscious in my bikini.*

self-con|trol N-NONCOUNT **Self-control** is the ability to control yourself and your feelings. □ *She was told she must learn self-control.*

self-de|fense N-NONCOUNT **Self-defense** is the use of force to protect yourself against someone who is attacking you. □ *Use your weapon only in self-defense.*

self-em|ployed ADJ If you are **self-employed**, you work for yourself, rather than for someone else. [BUSINESS] □ *If you are self-employed, it is easy to change the time you start work.*

self-es|teem N-NONCOUNT Your **self-esteem** is how you feel about yourself and whether you have a good opinion of yourself. □ *Harry was a man of low self-esteem.*

selfie /selfi/ (**selfies**) N-COUNT A **selfie** is a photograph that you take of yourself, especially using a smartphone. [INFORMAL] □ *He took a selfie in*

front of the Taj Mahal.

self|ish /sɛlʃɪʃ/ ADJ Someone who is **selfish** cares only about themselves, and not about other people. □ *I think I've been very selfish.*
• **self|ish|ly** ADV □ *Someone has selfishly emptied the cookie jar.*
• **self|ish|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *Julie's selfishness shocked us.* [from Old English]

self-poll|li|nat|ing ADJ If a plant is **self-pollinating**, the female part of the plant is fertilized by pollen from the male part of the same plant. [SCIENCE]

self-re|spect N-NONCOUNT If you have **self-respect** you feel confident about your own ability and value. □ *They have lost their jobs, their homes, and their self-respect.*

self-study N-NONCOUNT **Self-study** is study that you do on your own, without a teacher. □ *She's started a self-study course.*

★ **sell** /sɛl/ (sells, selling, sold)

1 V-T/V-I If you **sell** something that you own, you let someone have it in return for money. [BUSINESS] □ *Emily sold the paintings to an art gallery.*
□ *The directors sold the business for \$14.8 million.* □ *When is the best time to sell?*

2 V-T If a store **sells** a particular thing, it is available for people to buy there. [BUSINESS] □ *The store sells newspapers and candy bars.*

3 V-I If something **sells for** a particular price, that price is paid for it. [BUSINESS] □ *The candy usually sells for \$5.*

4 V-I If something **sells**, it is bought by the public, usually in large quantities. [BUSINESS] □ *Even if this album doesn't sell, we won't change our style.* [from Old English]

► **sell out**

1 If a store **sells out** of something, it sells all of its supply of it.

[BUSINESS] □ *The supermarket sold out of milk in a single day.*

2 If a performance, a sports event, or another entertainment **sells out**, all the tickets for it are sold. □ *Football games often sell out fast.*

Word Link **ar, er** ≈ one who acts as : *buyer, liar, seller*

sell|er /sɛlɚ/ (sellers)

1 N-COUNT A **seller** of a type of thing is a person or a company that sells that type of thing. [BUSINESS] □ *She's a flower seller.*

2 N-COUNT In a business deal, the **seller** is the person who is selling something to someone else. [BUSINESS] □ *The seller is responsible for collecting the tax.*

3 N-COUNT If you describe a product as, for example, a big **seller**, you mean that large numbers of it are being sold. [BUSINESS] □ *I think our new phone is going to be a big seller.* [from Old English]

selves /sɛlvz/ **Selves** is the plural of **self**. [from Old English]

se|men /sɪmən/ N-NONCOUNT **Semen** is the liquid containing sperm that is produced by the sex organs of men and male animals. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

se|mes|ter /sɪmɛstɚ/ (semesters) N-COUNT A **semester** is half of a school or college year. □ *February 22nd is when most of their students begin their spring semester.* [from German]

Word Link **semi** ≈ half : *semicircle, semicolon, semifinal*

semi|cir|cle /sɛmɪsɜrkəl, sɛmaɪ-/ (**semicircles**) N-COUNT A

semicircle is one half of a circle. [MATH] □ *They sit in a semicircle and share stories.* [from Latin]

Word Link *semi* ≈ half : *semicircle, semicolon, semifinal*

semi|col|lon /sɛmɪkɒləʃn/ (**semicolons**) N-COUNT A **semicolon** is

the mark ; that you use in writing to separate different parts of a sentence. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Link *semi* ≈ half : *semicircle, semicolon, semifinal*

semi|fi|nal /sɛmɪfaɪnəl, sɛmaɪ-/ (**semifinals**) N-COUNT A **semifinal** is

one of the two games in a competition that are played to decide who will play in the final part. [SPORTS] □ *The basketball team lost in their semifinal yesterday.* [from Latin]

semi|nar /sɛmɪnɑr/ (**seminars**) N-COUNT A **seminar** is a class at a

college or a university in which the teacher and a small group of students discuss a topic. □ *Students are asked to prepare material for the weekly seminars.* [from German]

semi|nif|er|ous tu|bule /sɛmɪnɪfərəs tʊbyul/ (**seminiferous**

tubules) N-COUNT **Seminiferous tubules** are tubes inside the testes of male animals where sperm is produced. [SCIENCE]

semi|tone /sɛmɪtəʊn, sɛmaɪ-/ (**semitones**) N-COUNT In Western

music, a **semitone** is the smallest interval between two musical notes. [MUSIC]

★ **Sen|ate** /sɛnɪt/ (**Senates**) N-PROPER **The Senate** is the smaller and more important of the two parts of the legislature in some U.S. states and in some countries, for example the United States and Australia. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *That year the Republicans gained two Senate seats.*

sen|ator /sɛnɪtər/ (**senators**) N-COUNT A **senator** is a member of a Senate, for example in the United States or Australia. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

★ **send** /sɛnd/ (**sends, sending, sent**)

1 V-T When you **send** someone a message or a package, you make it go to them. □ *I sent her an email this morning.* □ *Hannah sent me a letter last week.*

2 V-T If you **send** someone somewhere, you make them go there. □ *His parents sent him to the grocery store.* [from Old English]

► **send for** If you **send for** someone, you send them a message asking them to come and see you. □ *When he arrived in Portland, he sent for his wife and children.*

► **send off** When you **send off** a letter or package, you send it somewhere by mail. □ *He sent off copies to various people.*

★ **sen|ior** /sɪnjər/ (**seniors**)

1 ADJ The **senior** people in an organization or a profession have the most important jobs. □ *He was a senior official in the government.*

2 N-COUNT **Seniors** are students in a high school, a university, or a college who are in their final year of study. □ *How many high school seniors go on to college?* [from Latin]

sen|ior citi|zen (**senior citizens**) N-COUNT A **senior citizen** is an older person, especially someone over 65. □ *We want to improve healthcare services for senior citizens.*

Word Link *sens* ≈ feeling : *sensation, sensible, sensitive*

sen|sa|tion /sɛnsɪʃən/ (sensations)

1 N-COUNT A **sensation** is a physical feeling. □ *Floating can be a pleasant sensation.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Sensation** is your ability to feel things physically. □ *The pain was so bad that she lost all sensation.*

3 N-COUNT If a person, an event, or a situation is a **sensation**, it causes great excitement or interest. □ *The movie was an overnight sensation.*
[from Medieval Latin]

sen|sa|tion|al /sɛnsɪʃənəl/ ADJ A **sensational** result, event, or situation causes great excitement and interest. □ *...a sensational victory.*
[from Medieval Latin]

★ **sense** /sɛns/ (senses, sensing, sensed)

1 N-COUNT Your **senses** are your physical ability to see, smell, hear, touch, and taste. [SCIENCE] □ *Foxes have a strong sense of smell.*

2 V-T If you **sense** something, you become aware of it, although it is not very obvious. □ *She probably sensed that I wasn't telling the truth.*

3 N-SING If you have a **sense of** something, you feel it. □ *She felt a sense of relief as she crossed the finish line.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Sense** is the ability to think carefully about something and do the right thing. □ *Now that he's older, he has a bit more sense.*

5 → see also [common sense](#)

6 N-COUNT A **sense** of a word is one of its possible meanings. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *This noun has four senses.*

7 PHRASE If something **makes sense**, you can understand it. □ *Do these figures make sense to you?* [from Latin]

sense memo|ry (sense memories) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Sense memory** is the memory of physical sensations such as sounds and

smells, that actors sometimes use in order to gain a better understanding of the character they are playing. [ARTS]

sense of humor N-SING Someone who has a **sense of humor** often finds things funny, and is not serious all the time. □ *She has a good sense of humor.*

Word Link	<i>sens</i> ≈ feeling : <i>sensation, sensible, sensitive</i>
-----------	---

sen|sible /sɛnsɪbəl/ ADJ **Sensible** actions or decisions are good because they are based on reasons rather than emotions. □ *It might be sensible to get a lawyer.* □ *The sensible thing is to leave them alone.*

- **sen|sibly** /sɛnsɪbli/ ADV □ *He sensibly decided to hide for a while.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>sens</i> ≈ feeling : <i>sensation, sensible, sensitive</i>
-----------	---

sen|si|tive /sɛnsɪtɪv/

1 ADJ A person or thing that is **sensitive to** something is easily affected by it. □ *This chemical is sensitive to light.* □ *He is very sensitive to the cold.*

2 ADJ If you are **sensitive to** other people, you show that you understand their feelings. □ *The classroom teacher must be sensitive to a child's needs.*

3 ADJ If you are **sensitive about** something, you are easily worried and offended when people talk about it. □ *Young people are sensitive about their appearance.*

4 ADJ A **sensitive** subject is a subject that people need to deal with carefully, because it might make people upset. □ *Employment is a very sensitive issue.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use sensitive with:

ADV.	overly sensitive, so sensitive, too sensitive, highly sensitive, very sensitive, politically sensitive
N.	sensitive areas , sensitive information , sensitive issue , sensitive material

sen|so|ry neu|ron /sɛnsəri nʊərɒn/ (sensory neurons) N-COUNT

Sensory neurons are nerve cells that respond to stimuli such as light or sound and send the information to the central nervous system. [SCIENCE]

sent /sɛnt/ **Sent** is the past tense and past participle of [send](#).

☆ sen|tence /sɛntəns/ (sentences, sentencing, sentenced)

1 N-COUNT A **sentence** is a group of words that tells you something or asks a question. When a sentence is written, it begins with a capital letter and ends with a period. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *After I've written each sentence, I read it aloud.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In a law court, a **sentence** is the punishment that a person receives. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was given a four-year sentence.*

3 V-T When a judge **sentences** someone, he or she tells the court what their punishment will be. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The court sentenced him to five years in prison.* [from Old French]

sen|ti|ment /sɛntɪmənt/ (sentiments)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sentiment** is an attitude, a feeling, or an opinion. □ *Public sentiment was turning against him.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Sentiment** is feelings such as pity or love, especially for things in the past, and may be considered exaggerated and foolish.

□ *Laura kept that letter out of sentiment.* [from Medieval Latin]

sen|ti|ment|al /sɛntɪməntl/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **sentimental** feels or shows too

much pity or love. □ *I'm trying not to be sentimental about the past.*

2 ADJ Sentimental means relating to or connected with your feelings.

□ *Our photographs are of sentimental value.* [from Medieval Latin]

se|pal /sɪpəl/ (**sepals**) **N-COUNT Sepals** are a part of the outer structure of a flower, that resemble leaves and protect the bud while it is growing. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

✪ **sepa|rate** (separates, separating, separated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adjective /sɛpəreɪt/. Pronounce the verb /sɛpəreɪt/.

1 ADJ If one thing is **separate from** another, the two things are apart and are not connected. □ *Use separate surfaces for cutting raw meats and cooked meats.* □ *Men and women have separate exercise rooms.* □ *North Carolina and South Carolina are separate states.*

• **sepa|rate|ly**

/sɛpəreɪtli/ **ADV** □ *Cook each vegetable separately.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **separate** people or things, or if they **separate**, you move them or they move apart. □ *The police tried to separate the two groups.*

□ *They separated and the boy went home.*

3 V-T/V-I If a couple who are married or living together **separate**, they decide to live apart. □ *Her parents separated when she was very young.*

• **sepa|rat|ed** /sɛpəreɪtɪd/ **ADJ** □ *Rachel's parents are separated.*

4 V-T If something **separates** two people, groups, or things, it exists between them. □ *The white fence separated the yard from the field.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	separate Also look up :
ADJ.	disconnected, divided
V.	divide, split

✪ **Sep|tem|ber** /sɛptɛmbər/ (**Septembers**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

September is the ninth month of the year. □ *Her son was born in September.* [from Old English]

septic tank (septic tanks) N-COUNT A **septic tank** is an underground tank where feces, urine, and other waste matter are made harmless using bacteria.

Word Link *sequ* ≈ following : *consequence, sequel, sequence*

sequel /sɪkwəl/ (sequels) N-COUNT A **sequel** to an earlier one continues the story of the earlier one. □ *She is writing a sequel to Daphne du Maurier's "Rebecca."* [from Late Latin]

Word Link *sequ* ≈ following : *consequence, sequel, sequence*

sequence /sɪkwəns/ (sequences) N-COUNT A **sequence of** events or things is a number of them that come one after another. □ *This is the sequence of events that led to the murder.* [from Medieval Latin]

sergeant /sɜːrdʒənt/ (sergeants) N-COUNT A **sergeant** is an officer in the army or the police. □ *A police sergeant patrolling the area noticed the fire.* [from Old French]

serial /sɪəriəl/ (serials) N-COUNT A **serial** is a story that is told in a number of parts on television or radio, or in a magazine or a newspaper. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The book was filmed as a six-part TV serial.* [from New Latin]

serial music N-NONCOUNT **Serial music** is a type of music that uses a particular set of notes, usually twelve, and organizes them in a particular way. [MUSIC]

★ **se|ries** /sɪəriːz/ (series)

1 N-COUNT A **series of** things or events is a number of them that come one after another. □ *There will be a series of meetings with political leaders.*

2 N-COUNT A radio or television **series** is a set of programs. □ *The long-running TV series is filmed in Los Angeles.* [from Latin]

se|ries cir|cuit (series circuits) **N-COUNT** A **series circuit** is an electrical circuit in which there is only one possible path that the electricity can follow. [SCIENCE]

★ **se|ri|ous** /sɪəriəs/

1 ADJ **Serious** problems or situations are very bad, and they make people worried or afraid. □ *Crime is a serious problem in our society.*

• **se|ri|ous|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *They don't realize the seriousness of the crisis.*

2 ADJ **Serious** matters are important, and people need to think about them carefully. □ *This is a very serious matter.*

3 ADJ If you are **serious about** something, you are not joking, and you really mean what you say. □ *You really are serious about this, aren't you?*

4 ADJ **Serious** people are thoughtful and quiet, and do not laugh very often. □ *...a serious person.* [from Late Latin]

se|ri|ous|ly /sɪəriəsli/

1 PHRASE If you **take** someone or something **seriously**, you believe that they are important and deserve attention. □ *The company takes all complaints seriously.*

2 ADV **Seriously** means in a way that is very bad, and that makes you worried or afraid. □ *This law could seriously damage my business.*

3 ADV You use **seriously** to ask someone whether they are joking, or to show that you really mean what you say. □ *"I followed him home."—"Seriously?" □ I do want to come with you. Seriously.* [from Late Latin]

ser|mon /sɜːrmən/ (**sermons**) N-COUNT A **sermon** is a talk that a religious leader gives as part of a religious service. □ *Cardinal Murphy will deliver the sermon on Sunday.* [from Old French]

serv|ant /sɜːrvənt/ (**servants**)

1 N-COUNT A **servant** is someone who works at another person's home, doing work like cooking or cleaning. □ *The family employed several servants.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [civil servant](#)

★ **serve** /sɜːrv/ (**serves, serving, served**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **serve** food and drinks, you give people food and drinks. □ *The restaurant serves breakfast, lunch, and dinner.*

□ *Refrigerate the cake until ready to serve.*

2 V-T/V-I Someone who **serves** customers in a store or a bar helps them and provides them with what they want to buy. □ *Noah served me coffee and pie.* □ *Eve was serving in the restaurant yesterday.*

3 V-T If you **serve** your country, an organization, or a person, you do useful work for them. □ *He spoke of the fine character of those who serve their country.*

4 V-T/V-I If something **serves as** something or **serves** a purpose, it performs a function. □ *She showed me into the front room, which served as her office.* □ *I do not think an investigation would serve any useful purpose.*

5 V-T If something **serves** people or an area, it provides them with something that they need. □ *There are thousands of small businesses that serve the community.*

6 V-T If you **serve** a period of time, you spend a period of time in prison. □ *Mills was serving two years for robbery.* [from Old French]

serv|er /sɜːrvər/ (**servers**)

1 N-COUNT A **server** is a computer that stores information and supplies it to a number of computers on a network. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *They couldn't*

send any emails because the mail server was down.

2 N-COUNT A **server** is a person who works in a restaurant, serving people with food and drink. □ *A server came by with a tray of coffee cups.* [from Old French]

★ **ser|vice** /sɜrvɪs/ (**services**)

1 N-COUNT A **service** is something that the public needs, such as transportation or energy supplies. □ *There is a regular local bus service to Yorkdale.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Service** is the help that people in a restaurant, a hotel, or a store give you. □ *We always receive good service in that restaurant.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Service** is the time that you spend working for someone else. □ *Most employees had long service with the company.*

4 N-COUNT A **service** is a religious ceremony. □ *After the service, his body was taken to a cemetery.*

5 N-COUNT If a vehicle or a machine has a **service**, it is examined, repaired, and cleaned so that it will keep working efficiently and safely. □ *The car needs a service.* [from Old French]

6 → see also [civil service](#)

ser|vice|man /sɜrvɪsmən/ (**servicemen**) **N-COUNT** A **serviceman** is a man who is in the army, navy, air force, or marines. □ *He was an American serviceman in Vietnam.*

★ **ses|sion** /sɛʃn/ (**sessions**) **N-COUNT** A **session** of a particular activity is a period of that activity. □ *The two leaders arrived for a photo session.* [from Latin]

set

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB AND ADJECTIVE USES](#)
③ [PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **set** /sɛt/ (sets)

- 1 N-COUNT** A **set of** things is a number of things that belong together.
□ *The table and chairs are normally bought as a set.* □ *I got a chess set for my birthday.*
- 2 N-COUNT** The **set** for a movie is the place where it is made. [ARTS]
□ *The place looked like the set of a James Bond movie.*
- 3 N-COUNT** A television **set** is a television. □ *Children spend too much time in front of the television set.* [from Old French]

★ ② **set** /sɛt/ (sets, setting)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **set** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb.

- 1 V-T** If you **set** something somewhere, you put it there carefully. □ *She set the vase down gently on the table.*
- 2 V-T** When you **set** a clock or a device, you change the time or controls on it so that it is ready to start operating. □ *I set my alarm clock for seven o'clock every morning.*
- 3 V-T** If you **set** a date or a price, you decide what it will be. □ *They have finally set the date of their wedding.*
- 4 V-T** If you **set** a record or an example, you do something that people will want to achieve. □ *The new world record was set by Stephen Jones of Great Britain.*
- 5 V-I** When the sun **sets**, it goes down in the sky until you can no longer see it. □ *They watched the sun set behind the hills.*
- 6 V-T** When someone **sets** the table, they prepare it for a meal by putting plates, glasses, knives, forks, and spoons on it.
- 7 V-I** When jelly, glue, or cement **sets**, it becomes firm or hard. □ *You can add fruit to these desserts as they begin to set.*
- 8 ADJ** A **set** time is fixed and cannot be changed. □ *The kids have to be home at a set time every evening.*
- 9 ADJ** If a movie or a story is **set** in a particular place or time, the events

in it happen in that place or at that time. □ *The play is set in a small Midwestern town.* [from Old French]

10 → see also [setting](#)

→ look at Usage note at [sit](#)

★ **set** /sɛt/ (sets, setting)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **set** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb.

1 PHRASE If you **set fire to** something or **set something on fire**, you make it burn. □ *Angry protestors threw stones and set cars on fire.*

2 PHRASE If you **set someone free**, you cause them to be free. □ *They agreed to set the prisoners free.* [from Old French]

▶ **set off** When you **set off**, you start going somewhere. □ *Nick set off for his farmhouse in Connecticut.*

▶ **set out**

1 If you **set out to** do something, you start trying to do it. □ *He did what he set out to do.*

2 When you **set out**, you start a trip. □ *When setting out on a long walk, always wear comfortable shoes.*

▶ **set up** If you **set something up**, you start or arrange it. □ *He plans to set up his own business.*

set|back /sɛtbæk/ (**setbacks**) N-COUNT A **setback** is an event that delays your progress or reverses some of the progress that you have made. □ *He suffered a serious setback in his career.*

set|ting /sɛtɪŋ/ (**settings**)

1 N-COUNT A particular **setting** is a particular place or type of surroundings where something is or takes place. □ *Rome is the perfect setting for romance.*

2 N-COUNT A **setting** is one of the positions to which the controls of a device such as a stove or a heater can be adjusted. □ *Bake the fish on a*

high setting. [from Old English]

3 → see also [set](#)

★ **settle** /sɛtəl/ (**settles, settling, settled**)

1 v-T If people **settle** an argument or a problem, they decide what to do by talking about it. □ *They agreed to try again to settle the dispute.*

2 v-T If something **is settled**, it has all been decided and arranged. □ *We feel the matter is now settled.*

3 v-T/V-I If you **settle** a debt, you pay the amount that you owe. □ *I settled the bill for my coffee and left.* □ *All my debts are settled.*

4 v-I When people **settle** in a place, they start living there permanently. □ *He visited Paris and eventually settled there.*

5 v-T/V-I If you **settle** somewhere, you sit down and make yourself comfortable. □ *Brandon settled in front of the television.*

6 v-I If something **settles**, it sinks slowly down and becomes still. □ *The fog blows over the mountains and settles in the valley.* [from Old English]

► **settle down**

1 If a person **settles down**, they become calm after being excited.

□ *Come on, kids. Time to settle down and go to sleep now.*

2 When someone **settles down**, they start living a quiet life in one place.

□ *One day I'll settle down and have a family.*

► **settle in** If you **settle in**, you become used to living in a new place, doing a new job, or going to a new school. □ *I enjoyed school once I settled in.*

► **settle on** If you **settle on** a particular thing, you choose it after considering other choices. □ *I finally settled on a Mercedes.*

► **settle up** When you **settle up**, you pay a bill or a debt. □ *I'll have to settle up before I leave.*

Word Partnership	Use settle with:
N.	settle differences , settle things , settle a dispute , settle a matter
V.	agree to settle , decide to settle

settled /sɛtˈld/

1 ADJ If you have a **settled** way of life, you stay in one place, in one job, or with one person, rather than moving around or changing. □ *He decided to lead a more settled life.*

2 ADJ A **settled** situation or system stays the same all the time. □ *The weather will be more settled tomorrow.* [from Old English]

★ **settlement** /sɛtˈlmənt/ (**settlements**)

1 N-COUNT A **settlement** is an official agreement between two people or groups after they have disagreed about something. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

□ *Officials are hoping for a peaceful settlement of the crisis.*

2 N-COUNT A **settlement** is a place where people have come to live and have built homes. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The village is a settlement of just fifty houses.* [from Old English]

settler /sɛtlər, sɛtˈl-/ (**settlers**) **N-COUNT** **Settlers** are people who go to live in a place where not many people live, and start a new life there. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He was one of the early settlers in North America.* [from Old English]

★ **setup** /sɛtʌp/ (**setups**) also **set-up** **N-COUNT** A particular **setup** is a particular system or way of organizing something. [INFORMAL] □ *It appears to be the ideal domestic setup.*

★ **seven** /sɛvən/ **NUM** **Seven** is the number 7. [MATH] [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>teen</i> ≈ plus ten, from 13-19 : <i>eighteen, seventeen, teenager</i>
-----------	---

★ **seventeen** /sɛvˈntɪn/ **NUM** **Seventeen** is the number 17. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **sev|en|teenth** /sɛv̩ntɪnθ/ ADJ/ADV The **seventeenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number seventeen. [MATH] □ *She got the job just after her seventeenth birthday.* [from Old English]

★ **sev|enth** /sɛv̩nθ/ (**sevenths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **seventh** item in a series is the one that you count as number seven. [MATH] □ *I was the seventh child in the family.*

2 N-COUNT A **seventh** is one of seven equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{7}$). [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **sev|en|ti|eth** /sɛv̩ntiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **seventieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number seventy. [MATH] □ *It was my grandmother's seventieth birthday last week.* [from Old English]

★ **sev|en|ty** /sɛv̩nti/

1 NUM **Seventy** is the number 70. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL The **seventies** are the years between 1970 and 1979. □ *In the early Seventies, he wanted to direct.*

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **seventies**, you mean the numbers between 70 and 79. For example, if you are **in** your **seventies**, you are aged between 70 and 79. □ *The temperature outside was in the seventies.* [from Old English]

★ **sev|er|al** /sɛvrəl/

1 DET You use **several** to talk about a number of people or things that is not large but is greater than two. □ *I spent several years in France.*
□ *There were several blue boxes on the table.*

2 PRON **Several** is also a pronoun. □ *The cakes were delicious, and we ate several.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **se|vere** /sɪvɪər/ (severer, severest)

1 ADJ You use **severe** to show that something is very bad. □ *The business is having severe financial problems.* • **se|verely** **ADV** □ *An aircraft crashed on the runway and was severely damaged.*

2 ADJ Severe punishments or criticisms are very strong. □ *A severe sentence is necessary for this type of crime.* • **se|verely** **ADV** □ *They want to punish dangerous drivers more severely.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	severe Also look up :
ADJ.	critical, extreme, intense, tough
Word Partnership	Use severe with:
N.	severe consequences , severe depression , severe disease/illness , severe drought , severe flooding , severe injuries , severe pain , severe problem , severe symptoms , severe weather , severe penalty , severe punishment
ADV.	less/more/most severe , very severe

sew /soʊ/ (sews, sewing, sewed, sewn) **V-T/V-I** When you **sew** pieces of cloth together, you join them using a needle and thread. □ *She sewed the dresses on the sewing machine.* □ *Anyone can sew on a button.*

• **sew|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She lists her hobbies as cooking, sewing, and going to the movies.* [from Old English]

sew|age /suɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Sewage** is waste matter such as feces or dirty water from homes and factories, which flows away through sewers. □ *...treatment of raw sewage.*

sew|age treat|ment plant (sewage treatment plants)

N-COUNT A **sewage treatment plant** is a factory that removes waste materials from water that comes from sewers and drains.

sew|er /suəɹ/ (**sewers**) N-COUNT A **sewer** is a large pipe under the ground that carries waste and rain water away. □ *The rain water drains into the city's sewer system.* [from Old French]

sewn /soʊn/ **Sewn** is the past participle of **sew**. [from Old English]

★ **sex** /sɛks/ (**sexes**)

1 N-COUNT The two **sexes** are the two groups, male and female, into which you can divide people and animals. □ *This movie appeals to both sexes.*

2 N-COUNT The **sex** of a person or an animal is their characteristic of being either male or female. [SCIENCE] □ *We can identify the sex of your unborn baby.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Sex** is the physical activity by which people can produce children. □ *He was very open in his attitudes about sex.*

4 PHRASE If two people **have sex**, they perform the act of sex. [from Latin]

sex cell (**sex cells**) N-COUNT **Sex cells** are the two types of male and female cells that join together to make a new creature. [SCIENCE]

sex chro|mo|some (**sex chromosomes**) N-COUNT **Sex chromosomes** are the chromosomes that carry the genes that determine whether an individual will be male or female. [SCIENCE]

★ **sex|ual** /sɛkʃuəl/

1 ADJ **Sexual** means connected with sex. □ *The clinic can provide information about sexual health.*

2 ADJ **Sexual** means relating to the differences between male and female people. □ *There are laws against sexual discrimination.*

3 ADJ **Sexual** means relating to the biological process by which people

and animals produce young. [SCIENCE] □ *Girls usually reach sexual maturity earlier than boys.* • **sex|ual|ly** ADV □ *These organisms can reproduce sexually.* [from Late Latin]

sexu|al|ity /sɛkʃuæli/

1 N-NONCOUNT A person's **sexuality** is their sexual feelings. □ *The program focuses on the scientific aspects of sexuality.*

2 N-NONCOUNT You can refer to a person's **sexuality** when you are talking about whether they are sexually attracted to people of the same sex or a different sex. □ *...information about sexuality, reproduction, and the human body.* [from Late Latin]

sex|ual|ly trans|mit|ted dis|ease (sexually transmitted diseases) N-COUNT A **sexually transmitted disease** is a disease that can be passed from one person to another as a result of sexual activity. The short form **STD** is also used. [SCIENCE]

sex|ual re|pro|duc|tion N-NONCOUNT **Sexual reproduction** is the creation of new people, animals, or plants as a result of sexual activity. [SCIENCE]

sexy /sɛksi/ (**sexier, sexiest**) ADJ **Sexy** describes people and things that you think are sexually attractive. □ *She is the sexiest woman I have ever seen.* [from Latin]

shab|by /ʃæbi/ (**shabbier, shabbiest**) ADJ **Shabby** things or places look old and in bad condition. □ *His clothes were old and shabby.* [from Old English]

shade /ʃeɪd/ (**shades, shading, shaded**)

1 N-COUNT A **shade** of a particular color is one of its different forms.

□ *The walls were painted in two shades of green.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Shade** is an area where direct sunlight does not reach.

□ *Alexis was reading in the shade of a tree.*

3 V-T If a place or an object **is shaded** by something, that thing prevents light from falling on it. □ *The beach was shaded by palm trees.*

4 N-COUNT A **shade** is a piece of material that you can pull down over a window. □ *Nancy left the shades down.*

5 N-COUNT A **shade** is color with black added to it. [from Old English]

shadow /ʃædɔʊ/ (**shadows**) N-COUNT A **shadow** is a dark shape on a surface that is made when something blocks the light. □ *The long shadows of the trees fell across their path.* [from Old English]

shadow zone (**shadow zones**) N-COUNT A **shadow zone** is an area on the Earth's surface where seismic waves from an earthquake cannot be detected because they are unable to pass through the Earth's core.

[SCIENCE]

shady /ʃeɪdi/ (**shadier, shadiest**) ADJ A **shady** place is not in bright sunlight. □ *We stopped in a shady place under some trees.* [from Old English]

shaft /ʃæft/ (**shafts**)

1 N-COUNT A **shaft** is a long vertical passage, for example for an elevator.

□ *The fire began in an elevator shaft.*

2 N-COUNT In a machine, a **shaft** is a rod that turns around continually in order to transfer movement in the machine. [SCIENCE] □ *...a drive shaft.*

3 N-COUNT A **shaft of light** is a beam of light, for example sunlight shining through an opening. □ *A shaft of sunlight fell through the doorway.* [from Old English]

★ **shake** /ʃeɪk/ (shakes, shaking, shook, shaken)

1 V-T If someone or something **shakes**, they move quickly backward and forward or up and down. □ *My whole body was shaking with fear.*

2 V-T If you **shake** something or someone, you hold them and move them quickly backward and forward or up and down. □ *Always shake the bottle before you pour out the medicine.*

3 N-COUNT Shake is also a noun. □ *We gave the children a gentle shake to wake them.*

4 V-T If you **shake** your **head**, you move it from side to side to say "no."
□ *"Did you see Crystal?" Kathryn shook her head.*

5 PHRASE If you **shake hands with** someone, you say hello or goodbye to them by holding their right hand in your own right hand and moving it up and down. You can also say that two people **shake hands**. □ *Michael shook hands with Burke.* [from Old English]

shaky /ʃeɪki/ (shakier, shakiest)

1 ADJ If a situation is **shaky**, it seems unlikely to be successful. □ *The couple's marriage is shaky.*

2 ADJ If your body or your voice is **shaky**, you cannot control it properly because you are sick or nervous. □ *Her voice was shaky and she was close to tears.* • **shakily** **ADV** □ *"I don't feel well," she said shakily.*

[from Old English]

★ **shall** /ʃəl, STRONG ʃæl/

1 MODAL You use **shall** with "I" and "we" in questions to make offers or suggestions. □ *Shall I get the keys?* □ *Well, shall we go?*

2 MODAL You use **shall**, usually with "I" and "we," when you are talking about something that will happen to you in the future. [FORMAL] □ *We shall be landing in Paris in sixteen minutes.* □ *I shall know more tomorrow.* [from Old English]

Usage	shall and will
<i>Shall</i> is mainly used in the most formal writing and speech; in everyday English, use <i>will</i> . <i>We shall overcome all obstacles to achieve victory. We will be home later.</i>	

shallow /ʃæloʊ/ (shallower, shallowest)

1 ADJ If something is **shallow**, it is not deep. □ *The river is very shallow here.*

2 ADJ If you describe a person or an idea as **shallow**, you disapprove of them because they do not show serious thought. □ *I think he is shallow and dishonest.* [from Old English]

shame /ʃeɪm/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Shame** is the very uncomfortable feeling that you have when you have done something wrong or stupid. □ *I was filled with shame.*

2 N-SING If you say that something is a **shame**, you feel sad or disappointed about it. □ *It was a shame about the weather, but the party was still a great success.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shame with:
V.	experience shame, feel shame
N.	feelings of shame, sense of shame

shameful /ʃeɪmfəl/ **ADJ** If someone's behavior is **shameful**, it is very bad. □ *The government's treatment of the refugees was shameful.* [from Old English]

shampoo /ʃæmpu/ (shampoos, shampooing, shampooed)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Shampoo** is a liquid soap that you use for washing your hair. □ *Don't forget to pack a towel, soap, and shampoo.*

2 V-T If you **shampoo** your hair, you wash it using shampoo. □ *I shampooed my hair and dried it, then I got dressed.* [from Hindi]

shan't /ʃænt/ **Shan't** is short for "shall not."

★ **shape** /ʃeɪp/ (shapes, shaping, shaped)

1 N-COUNT The **shape of** something is its form or the appearance of its outside edges or surfaces. □ *Pasta comes in all different shapes and sizes.*

2 N-COUNT A **shape** is the form of something, for example a circle, a square, or a triangle. [MATH] □ *Draw a heart shape.*

3 V-T If you **shape** something, you give it a particular shape. □ *Shape the dough into a ball and place it in the bowl.*

4 V-T Someone or something that **shapes** a situation has a great influence on the way it develops. □ *Our families shape our lives.*

5 PHRASE If someone or something is **in shape**, or **in good shape**, they are in a good state of health or in a good condition. □ *He's 76 and still in good shape.*

6 PHRASE If someone or something is **in bad shape**, they are in a bad state of health or in a bad condition. □ *The company is in bad shape.*

7 PHRASE If you are **out of shape**, you are unhealthy and you are not able to do a lot of physical activity. □ *I weighed 245 pounds and I was out of shape.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shape with:
V.	change shape, change the shape of something, get in shape
ADJ.	dark shape, (pretty) bad/good/great shape, better/worse shape, terrible shape

shaped /ʃeɪpt/ **ADJ** Something that is **shaped** like a particular object or in a particular way has the shape of that object or a shape of that type. □ *The perfume was in a bottle shaped like a flower.* □ *...large heart-shaped leaves.* [from Old English]

★ **share** /ʃeə/ (shares, sharing, shared)

1 V-T/V-I If you **share** something **with** another person, you both have it or use it. □ *Jose shares an apartment with six other students.* □ *Maria and I*

shared a dessert.

2 N-COUNT Your **share** of something is the part of it that you do or have.

□ *I do my share of the housework.* □ *I need my share of the money now.*

3 N-COUNT A company's **shares** are the equal parts that its value is divided into. People can buy shares, so that they own a part of the company and have a part of its profit. [BUSINESS] □ *I've bought shares in my brother's new company.* [from Old English]

share|crop|per /ʃɛərkrɒpər/ (**sharecroppers**) N-COUNT A

sharecropper is a farmer who pays for his land with some of the crops that he produces. [SOCIAL STUDIES] • **share|crop|ping** N-NONCOUNT

□ *Sharecropping is a contract between a land owner and a farm worker.*

share|holder /ʃɛərhoʊldər/ (**shareholders**) N-COUNT A

shareholder is a person who owns shares. [BUSINESS]

shark /ʃɔrk/ (**sharks**) N-COUNT A **shark** is a very large fish. Some sharks have very sharp teeth and may attack people.

☆ **sharp** /ʃɔrp/ (**sharper, sharpest**)

1 ADJ A **sharp** point or edge is very thin and can cut through things very easily. □ *Cut the skin off the mango using a sharp knife.* □ *You'll need a sharp pencil and an eraser.*

2 ADJ A **sharp** bend or turn changes direction suddenly. □ *I came to a sharp bend in the road and had to brake quickly.* • **sharp|ly** ADV

□ *After a mile, the road turns sharply to the right.*

3 ADV **Sharp** is also an adverb. □ *Do not cross the bridge but turn sharp left instead.*

4 ADJ If you are **sharp**, you are good at noticing and understanding things. □ *Dan's very sharp, and a quick thinker.*

5 ADJ If you say something in a **sharp** way, you say it suddenly and angrily. □ *His sharp reply surprised me.* • **sharp|ly** ADV □ *"Why didn't*

you tell me?" she asked sharply.

6 ADJ A **sharp** change or feeling happens suddenly and is very big or strong. □ *There's been a sharp rise in oil prices.* □ *I felt a sharp pain in my right leg.* • **sharply** **ADV** □ *Unemployment rose sharply last year.*

7 ADJ A **sharp** image is very clear and easy to see. □ *Digital TV offers sharper images than analog TV.*

8 ADV If something will happen at a particular time **sharp**, it will happen at that time exactly. □ *Be in my office tomorrow morning at eight o'clock sharp.*

9 ADJ An **F sharp** or a **G sharp**, for example, is a note that is slightly higher than F or G. Compare with **flat**. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sharp with:
N.	sharp edge , sharp point , sharp teeth , sharp eyes , sharp mind , sharp criticism , sharp decline , sharp increase , sharp pain
ADV.	very sharp

sharpen /ʃɑːrpən/ (**sharpens**, **sharpening**, **sharpened**) **V-T** If you **sharpen** something, you make its edge very thin or you make its end pointed. □ *What's the best way to sharpen a knife?* □ *Mike had to sharpen the pencils every morning.* [from Old English]

shatter /ʃætər/ (**shatters**, **shattering**, **shattered**) **V-T/V-I** If something **shatters**, or is **shattered**, it breaks into small pieces. □ *Megan dropped the glass, and it shattered on the floor.*

shattered /ʃætərd/ **ADJ** If you are **shattered**, you are extremely shocked and upset. □ *I was shattered to hear the news.*

shave /ʃeɪv/ (**shaves, shaving, shaved**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **shave**, you remove hair from your face or body by cutting it off using a razor or a shaver. □ *Samuel took a bath and shaved.* □ *Many women shave their legs.*

2 N-COUNT **Shave** is also a noun. □ *I need a shave.* [from Old English]

shaver /ʃeɪvər/ (**shavers**) N-COUNT A **shaver** is an electric piece of equipment that you use for shaving hair from your face and body. □ *In 1937 the company introduced the world's first electric shaver.* [from Old English]

shawl /ʃɔːl/ (**shawls**) N-COUNT A **shawl** is a large piece of cloth that a woman wears over her shoulders or head. [from Persian]

★ **she** /ʃi, STRONG ʃi/

LANGUAGE HELP

She is a third person singular pronoun. **She** is used as the subject of a verb.

PRON You use **she** to talk about a female person or animal when they are the subject of a sentence. □ *She's seventeen years old.* [from Old English]

shed /ʃɛd/ (**sheds, shedding, shed**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **shed** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb.

1 N-COUNT A **shed** is a small building where you store things. □ *The house has a large shed in the backyard.*

2 V-T When a tree **sheds** its leaves, its leaves fall off in the autumn. □ *Some of the trees were already beginning to shed their leaves.*

3 V-T When an animal **sheds** hair or skin, some of its hair or skin falls off. □ *The snake sheds its skin periodically so it can grow.*

4 v-T If you **shed** tears, you cry. [FORMAL] □ *They will shed a few tears at their daughter's wedding.* [from Old English]

she'd /ʃɪd, ʃɪd/

1 She'd is short for "she had." □ *She'd been all over the world.*

2 She'd is short for "she would." □ *She'd do anything for a bit of money.*

sheep /ʃi:p/ (**sheep**) **N-COUNT** A **sheep** is a farm animal with thick hair called wool. Farmers keep sheep for their wool or for their meat. [from Old English]

sheer /ʃiə/ (**sheerer, sheerest**)

1 ADJ You can use **sheer** to emphasize that a state or situation is complete and does not involve or is not mixed with anything else. □ *His music is sheer delight.* □ *By sheer chance he was there.*

2 ADJ A **sheer** cliff or drop is extremely steep or completely vertical. □ *There was a sheer drop just outside my window.*

3 ADJ **Sheer** material is very thin, light, and delicate. □ *She wore sheer black stockings.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sheer with:
N.	sheer delight , sheer force , sheer luck , sheer number , sheer pleasure , sheer power , sheer size , sheer strength , sheer terror , sheer volume

sheet /ʃi:t/ (**sheets**)

1 N-COUNT A **sheet** is a large piece of cloth that you sleep on or cover yourself with in bed. □ *Once a week, we change the sheets.*

2 N-COUNT A **sheet of** paper is a piece of paper. □ *Sean folded the sheets of paper and put them in his briefcase.*

3 N-COUNT A **sheet of** glass, metal, or wood is a large, flat, thin piece of it. □ *The cranes were lifting giant sheets of steel.* [from Old English]

sheikh /ʃɪk, ʃeɪk/ (**sheikhs**) also **sheik** N-COUNT A **sheikh** is a male Arab chief or ruler. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*Sheikh Khalifa*. [from Arabic]

shelf /ʃɛlf/ (**shelves**) N-COUNT A **shelf** is a long flat piece of wood on a wall or in a cabinet that you can keep things on. □ *Dad took a book from the shelf*. [from Old English]

shell /ʃɛl/ (**shells**)

1 N-COUNT The **shell** of something is the hard part that surrounds it and protects it. □ *They cracked the nuts and removed their shells*.

2 N-COUNT The **shell** of an animal such as a snail is the hard part that covers its back and protects it.

3 N-COUNT **Shells** are hard outer parts of small sea creatures that you find on beaches. □ *I have gathered shells since I was a child*. [from Old English]

she'll /ʃɪl, ʃɪl/ **She'll** is short for "she will." □ *Sharon was wonderful. I know she'll be greatly missed*.

shellfish /ʃɛlfiʃ/ (**shellfish**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Shellfish** are small creatures that live in the ocean and have a shell. □ *The restaurant serves local fish and shellfish*.

shel|ter /ʃɛltər/ (**shelters, sheltering, sheltered**)

1 N-COUNT A **shelter** is a place that protects you from bad weather or danger. □ ...*a bus shelter*.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Shelter** is protection from bad weather or danger. □ *They took shelter under a tree*.

3 V-T If a place or thing **is sheltered** by something, it is protected by that thing from wind and rain. □ *The house was sheltered from the sun by huge trees*.

Word Partnership	Use shelter with:
N.	bomb shelter, emergency shelter, shelter and clothing, food and shelter
ADJ.	temporary shelter
V.	find shelter, provide shelter, seek shelter

shel|tered /ʃɛltərd/

1 ADJ A **sheltered** place is protected from wind and rain. □ *The beach is next to a sheltered bay.*

2 ADJ If you say that someone has led a **sheltered** life, you mean that they have been protected from difficult or unpleasant experiences. □ *Perhaps I've just led a really sheltered life.*

shep|herd /ʃɛpərd/ (shepherds, shepherding, shepherded)

1 N-COUNT A **shepherd** is a person, especially a man, whose job is to take care of sheep.

2 V-T If you **are shepherded** somewhere, someone takes you there to make sure that you arrive at the right place safely. □ *She was shepherded up the steps of the aircraft.* [from Old English]

sher|bet /ʃɜrbɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Sherbet** is a frozen dessert made with fruit juice, sugar, and water. □ *...lemon sherbet.* [from Turkish]

sher|iff /ʃɛrɪf/ (sheriffs) N-COUNT In the United States, a **sheriff** is a law enforcement officer (= a person who makes sure that people obey the law). A sheriff is usually responsible for a county. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Her father was the town sheriff.* [from Old English]

she's /ʃi:z, ʃɪz/

1 **She's** is short for "she is." □ *She's a really good cook.*

2 **She's** is short for "she has." □ *She's been married for seven years.*

shield /ʃɪld/ (**shields, shielding, shielded**)

1 **V-T** If something or someone **shields** you **from** danger or injury, they protect you from it. □ *I shielded my eyes from the sun with my hands.*

2 **N-COUNT** A **shield** is a large piece of metal or leather that soldiers carried in the past to protect their bodies. [from Old English]

shield volcano (**shield volcanoes**) **N-COUNT** A **shield volcano** is a broad volcano with low, sloping sides that is formed from lava that has erupted and become solid. [SCIENCE]

shift /ʃɪft/ (**shifts, shifting, shifted**)

1 **V-T/V-I** If you **shift** something, or if it **shifts**, it moves from one place to another. □ *Please would you help me shift the table over to the window?*

□ *He shifted from foot to foot.*

2 **N-COUNT** A **shift** is one of the fixed periods of work in a factory or a hospital. □ *Nick works night shifts at the hospital.*

3 **V-T/V-I** If your opinion, a situation, or a policy **shifts**, it changes slightly. □ *Attitudes to mental illness have shifted in recent years.*

4 **N-COUNT** **Shift** is also a noun. □ *There's been a shift in government policy.* [from Old English]

shin /ʃɪn/ (**shins**) **N-COUNT** Your **shins** are the front parts of your legs between your knees and your ankles. □ *Ken suffered a bruised left shin.* [from Old English]

shine /ʃaɪn/ (**shines, shining, shined or shone**)

1 **V-I** When the sun or a light **shines**, it gives out bright light. □ *Today it's*

warm and the sun is shining.

2 V-T If you **shine** a light somewhere, you point it there. □ *The guard shone a light in his face.*

3 V-I Something that **shines** is very bright because it is reflecting light. □ *The ocean shone in the silver moonlight.*

4 N-SING Something that has a **shine** is bright and clear because it is reflecting light. □ *This gel gives a beautiful shine to the hair.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	shine Also look up :
V.	glare, gleam, illuminate, shimmer
N.	light, radiance, sheen

shin pad (**shin pads**) **N-COUNT** A **shin pad** is a thick piece of material that you wear inside your socks to protect the lower part of your leg when you are playing a game such as soccer or football. [SPORTS]

shiny /ʃaɪni/ (**shinier, shiniest**) **ADJ** If a surface is **shiny**, it is bright and it reflects light. □ *Her blonde hair was shiny and clean.* [from Old English]

★ **ship** /ʃɪp/ (**ships, shipping, shipped**)

1 N-COUNT A **ship** is a large boat that carries people or goods. □ *The ship was ready to sail.*

2 V-T If goods **are shipped** somewhere, they are sent there. □ *Our company ships orders worldwide.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use ship with:
V.	board a ship, build a ship, ship docks, jump ship
N.	bow of a ship, captain of a ship, cargo ship, ship's crew

shipment /ʃɪpmənt/ (**shipments**) N-COUNT A **shipment** is an amount of a particular kind of cargo that is sent to another country on a ship, a train, an airplane, or other vehicle. [BUSINESS] □ *Food shipments to the port could begin in a few weeks.* [from Old English]

shipping /ʃɪpɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Shipping** is the transportation of cargo or goods as a business, especially on ships. [BUSINESS] □ ...*the international shipping industry.* □ *Here's a coupon for free shipping of your catalog order.* [from Old English]

shirt /ʃɜːrt/ (**shirts**)

1 N-COUNT A **shirt** is a piece of clothing with a collar and buttons, that you wear on the top part of your body. [from Old English]

2 → see also [T-shirt](#)

Usage	shirt and blouse
Be careful not to use <i>blouse</i> when you should use <i>shirt</i> . Both men and women wear shirts, but only women wear blouses, which are usually thought of as more loose fitting and a little fancier than shirts: <i>Reynaldo put on a fancy shirt to go to the party, but Alma was afraid shed get her new blouse dirty, so she put on one of the shirts she often wore to work.</i>	

shiver /ʃɪvər/ (**shivers, shivering, shivered**)

1 V-I If you **shiver**, your body shakes because you are cold, frightened, or sick. □ *She shivered with cold and fear.*

2 N-COUNT **Shiver** is also a noun. □ *She gave a small shiver.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shiver with:
V.	feel a shiver, shiver goes/runs down your spine, something makes you shiver, something sends a shiver down your spine

★ **shock** /ʃɒk/ (**shocks, shocking, shocked**)

1 N-COUNT If you have a **shock**, you suddenly feel very upset because something unpleasant has happened. □ *William never recovered from the shock of his brother's death.*

2 V-T If something **shocks** you, it suddenly makes you feel very upset because it is so unpleasant. □ *After forty years as a police officer, nothing shocks me.* • **shocked** **ADJ** □ *She was deeply shocked when she heard the news.*

3 N-COUNT A **shock** is the same as an **electric shock**. [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use shock with:
N.	in a state of shock, shock value
V.	come as a shock, express shock, feel shock, send a shock

shocking /ʃɒkɪŋ/ **ADJ** If something is **shocking**, it makes you feel very upset and surprised because you think that it is very bad or morally wrong. □ *Everyone found the photos shocking.* [from Old French]

shoe /ʃu/ (**shoes**) **N-COUNT** **Shoes** are things that you wear on your feet. □ *I need a new pair of shoes.* □ *I don't usually wear high-heeled shoes.* [from Old English]

shone /ʃɒn/ **Shone** is the past tense and past participle of **shine**. [from Old English]

shook /ʃʊk/ **Shook** is the past tense of **shake**. [from Old English]

★ **shoot** /ʃʊt/ (**shoots, shooting, shot**)

1 v-T If someone **shoots** a person or an animal, they kill them or injure them by firing a gun at them. □ *The gunmen shot two policemen before they escaped.* □ *A man was shot dead during the robbery.*

2 v-I If someone **shoots**, they fire a bullet from a weapon. □ *He raised his arms above his head and shouted, "Don't shoot!"*

3 v-I If someone or something **shoots** in a particular direction, they move in that direction quickly and suddenly. □ *A car shot out of the driveway and crashed into them.*

4 v-T When people **shoot** a movie, they make a movie. □ *Tim wants to shoot his new movie in Mexico.*

5 N-COUNT Shoots are new parts that are growing from a plant or a tree. □ *It was spring, and new shoots began to appear.*

6 v-I In soccer or basketball, when you **shoot**, you kick or throw the ball toward the goal or net. [SPORTS] □ *Brennan shot and missed.* [from Old English]

7 → see also [shot](#)

shoot system (**shoot systems**) N-COUNT A plant's **shoot system** is the part of the plant that is above the ground, including the stem and leaves. Compare with [root system](#). [SCIENCE]

★ **shop** /ʃɒp/ (**shops, shopping, shopped**)

1 N-COUNT A **shop** is a small store that sells a particular type of thing. □ *Paul and his wife run a flower shop.*

2 v-I When you **shop**, you go to stores or shops and buy things. □ *He always shops on Saturday mornings.* • **shop|per** N-COUNT (**shoppers**) □ *The streets were filled with crowds of shoppers.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shop with:
N.	antique shop, pet shop, souvenir shop, auto shop, barber shop, beauty shop, repair shop, shop owner

shop|ping /ʃɒpɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT When you do **the shopping**, you go to stores or shops and buy things. □ *I'll do the shopping this afternoon.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shopping with:
N.	shopping bag , shopping district , food shopping, holiday shopping, shopping spree

shop|ping cart (shopping carts) N-COUNT A **shopping cart** is a large metal or plastic basket on wheels that you put your shopping in while you are in a store.

shop|ping mall (shopping malls) N-COUNT A **shopping mall** is a large building with lots of stores and restaurants inside it.

shore /ʃɔːr/ (shores) N-COUNT The **shore** of an ocean or a lake is the land along the edge of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They walked slowly down to the shore.* [from Middle Low German]

shore|line /ʃɔːrlaɪn/ (shorelines) N-COUNT A **shoreline** is the edge of an ocean, a lake, or a wide river. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We sat on rocks along the shoreline.*

★ **short** /ʃɔːrt/ (shorter, shortest, shorts)

1 ADJ If something is **short**, it does not last very long. □ *Last year we all went to Miami Beach for a short vacation.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **short** is not tall. □ *She's a short woman with gray hair.*

3 ADJ Something that is **short** measures only a small amount from one end to the other. □ *The restaurant is only a short distance away.* □ *She*

has short, curly hair.

4 ADJ If you are **short of** something, you do not have enough of it. □ *His family is very short of money.*

5 ADJ A word that is **short for** another word is a shorter way of saying it. □ *Her name's Jo—it's short for Josephine.*

6 N-PLURAL Shorts are pants with very short legs. □ *She was wearing pink shorts and a black t-shirt.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	short Also look up :
ADJ.	brief, quick; (<i>ant.</i>) long petite, slight, small; (<i>ant.</i>) tall

short|age /ʃɔːrtɪdʒ/ (**shortages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **shortage of** something, there is not enough of it. □ *In this town there is a great shortage of cheap housing.* [from Old English]

short|en /ʃɔːrtən/ (**shortens, shortening, shortened**) V-T/V-I If you **shorten** something, you make it shorter. □ *The treatment shortens the length of the illness.* □ *The days shorten in winter.* [from Old English]

short|ly /ʃɔːrtli/ ADV If something is going to happen **shortly**, it is going to happen soon. □ *"Please take a seat. Dr. Garcia will see you shortly."* [from Old English]

short-term ADJ **Short-term** things last only for a short time, or have an effect soon rather than far in the future. □ *This is only a short-term solution.*

★ **shot** /ʃɒt/ (**shots**)

1 Shot is the past tense and past participle of **shoot**.

2 N-COUNT A shot is an act of firing a gun. □ *The man was killed with a single shot.*

3 N-COUNT A **shot** is an act of kicking, hitting, or throwing the ball, to try to score a point. [SPORTS] □ *Grant missed two shots at the goal.*

4 N-COUNT A **shot** is a photograph. □ *The photographer got some great shots of the bride.*

5 N-COUNT A **shot of** a drug is an injection of it. □ *The doctor gave me a shot.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shot with:
V.	fire a shot, hear a shot, miss a shot, block a shot, hit a shot, take a shot, get a shot, give someone a shot
ADJ.	single shot, warning shot, good shot, winning shot

★ **should** /ʃəd, STRONG ʃʊd/

1 MODAL You use **should** when you are saying what is the right thing to do. □ *I should exercise more.* □ *You shouldn't stay up so late.*

2 MODAL You use **should** when you are saying that something is probably true or will probably happen. □ *The doctor said I should be fine by next week.* □ *You should have no problems with this exercise.*

3 MODAL You use **should** in questions when you are asking someone for advice. □ *Should I ask for more help?* □ *What should I do?* [from Old English]

★ **shoulder** /ʃoʊldər/ (**shoulders**) N-COUNT Your **shoulders** are the

two parts of your body between your neck and the tops of your arms.

□ *She put her arm round his shoulders.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use shoulder with:
ADJ.	bare shoulder, broken shoulder, dislocated shoulder
V.	look over your shoulder, tap someone on the shoulder
N.	head on someone's shoulder

shouldn't /ʃʊd̩nt/ **Shouldn't** is short for "should not."

should've /ʃʊd̩əv/ **Should've** is short for "should have."

shout /ʃaʊt/ (**shouts, shouting, shouted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **shout**, you say something very loudly. □ *"She's alive!" he shouted.* □ *Andrew ran out of the house, shouting for help.*

2 N-COUNT **Shout** is also a noun. □ *There were angry shouts from the crowd.* [from Old Norse]

shove /ʃʌv/ (**shoves, shoving, shoved**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **shove** someone or something, you push them roughly. □ *The woman shoved the other customers out of the way.* □ *He was shoved by his brother.*

2 N-COUNT **Shove** is also a noun. □ *She gave Carrie a shove toward the house.* [from Old English]

shovel /ʃʌvəl/ (**shovels, shoveling, shoveled**)

1 N-COUNT A **shovel** is a flat tool with a handle that is used for lifting and moving earth or snow. □ *I'll need the coal shovel.*

2 V-T If you **shovel** earth or snow, you lift it and move it with a shovel. □ *He had to shovel the snow away from the door.* [from Old English]

show

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **show** /ʃoʊ/ (shows, showing, showed, shown)

1 V-T If information or a fact **shows that** a situation exists, it proves it.

□ *Research shows that certain foods can help prevent headaches.*

2 V-T If a picture, a movie, or a piece of writing **shows** something, it represents it or gives information about it. □ *This map shows all the subway lines in NYC.*

3 V-T If you **show** someone something, you let them see it. □ *She showed me her engagement ring.*

4 V-T If you **show** someone how to do something, you teach them how to do it. □ *Claire showed us how to make pasta.*

5 V-T/V-I If something **shows** or if you **show** it, it is visible or noticeable.

□ *When I feel angry, it shows.* □ *He smiled and showed a row of strong white teeth.* [from Old English]

★ ② **show** /ʃoʊ/ (shows)

1 N-COUNT A television or radio **show** is a program. □ *I never missed his TV show when I was a kid.*

2 N-COUNT A **show** in a theater is a performance. [ARTS] □ *How about going to see a show tomorrow?*

3 N-COUNT A **show** is a public exhibition of things. □ *About 30 fashion shows are planned for this fall.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **show** /ʃoʊ/ (shows, showing, showed, shown)

▶ **show off**

1 If someone **is showing off**, they are trying to make people admire them. □ *He spent the entire evening showing off.*

2 If you **show off** something, you show it to a lot of people because you are proud of it. □ *Naomi was showing off her engagement ring.*

▶ **show up** If a person **shows up**, they arrive at the place where you agreed to meet them. □ *We waited until five, but he didn't show up.*

show business N-NONCOUNT **Show business** is the entertainment industry of movies, theater, and television. [ARTS, BUSINESS] □ *His show*

business career lasted more than 45 years.

shower /ʃaʊər/ (showers, showering, showered)

1 N-COUNT A **shower** is a thing that you stand under, that covers you with water so you can wash yourself. □ *I was in the shower when the phone rang.*

2 N-COUNT If you take a **shower**, you wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower. □ *I think I'll take a shower.*

3 V-I If you **shower**, you wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower. □ *I was late and there wasn't time to shower.*

4 N-COUNT A **shower** is a short period of rain. □ *A few showers are expected in the Ohio Valley Saturday.*

5 N-COUNT A **shower** is a party for a woman who is getting married or having a baby. □ *Kelly's baby shower is on Thursday night.* [from Old English]

shown /ʃoʊn/ **Shown** is the past participle of [show](#). [from Old English]

shrank /ʃræŋk/ **Shrank** is a past tense of [shrink](#). [from Old English]

shred /ʃrɛd/ (shreds, shredding, shredded)

1 V-T If you **shred** something such as food or paper, you cut it or tear it into very small, narrow pieces. □ *They are shredding documents.*

2 N-COUNT If you cut or tear food or paper **into shreds**, you cut or tear it into small, narrow pieces. □ *Cut the cabbage into long shreds.* [from Old English]

shriek /ʃri:k/ (shrieks, shrieking, shrieked)

1 V-I If you **shriek**, you make a short, very loud cry. □ *Gwen shrieked with excitement when she heard the news.*

2 N-COUNT Shriek is also a noun. □ *The boy let out a shriek of pain.*
[from Old Norse]

shrimp /ʃrɪmp/ (**shrimp** or **shrimps**) N-COUNT **Shrimp** are small pink or gray sea animals, with long tails and many legs, that you can eat.
□ *Add the shrimp and cook for 30 seconds.* [from Germanic]

shrine /ʃraɪn/ (**shrines**) N-COUNT A **shrine** is a religious place where people go to remember a holy person or event. □ *They visited the holy shrine of Mecca.* [from Old English]

shrink /ʃrɪŋk/ (**shrinks**, **shrinking**, **shrank** or **shrunk**) V-I If something **shrinks**, it becomes smaller in size. □ *Dad's pants shrank after just one wash.* [from Old English]

shrub /ʃrʌb/ (**shrubs**) N-COUNT A **shrub** is a small bush. □ *This book tells you how to choose shrubs for your backyard.* [from Old English]

shrug /ʃrʌg/ (**shrugs**, **shrugging**, **shrugged**)

1 V-I If you **shrug**, you move your shoulders up to show that you do not know or care about something. □ *Melissa just shrugged and replied, "I don't know."*

2 N-COUNT Shrug is also a noun. □ *"Who cares?" said Anna with a shrug.*

shrunk /ʃrʌŋk/ **Shrunk** is a past tense and the past participle of [shrink](#). [from Old English]

shudder /ʃʌdə/ (**shudders**, **shuddering**, **shuddered**)

1 V-I If you **shudder**, your body shakes because you are frightened or

cold, or because you feel disgust. □ *Some people shudder at the idea of injections.*

2 N-COUNT Shudder is also a noun. □ *"It was terrifying," she says with a shudder.* [from Middle Low German]

shuf|fle /ʃʌfəl/ (**shuffles, shuffling, shuffled**)

1 V-I If you **shuffle**, you walk without lifting your feet off the ground.

□ *Moira shuffled across the kitchen.*

2 V-T If you **shuffle** playing cards, you mix them up before you begin a game. □ *Aunt Mary shuffled the cards.* [from Low German]

shut /ʃʌt/ (**shuts, shutting, shut**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **shut** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T/V-I If you **shut** something, you close it. □ *Please shut the gate.*

□ *Lucy's eyes shut and she fell asleep at once.*

2 ADJ Shut is also an adjective. □ *The police have told us to keep our doors and windows shut.* □ *Her eyes were shut and she seemed to be asleep.* [from Old English]

► **shut down** If a factory or a business **shuts down**, it closes and work there stops. □ *The factory was shut down last month and all the workers lost their jobs.*

► **shut in** If you **shut** a person or an animal **in** a room, you close the door so that they cannot leave the room. □ *We shut the animals in the shelter in bad weather.*

► **shut off** If you **shut off** an engine or an electrical appliance, you turn it off to stop it from working. □ *He shut off the car engine.*

► **shut out** If you **shut** something or someone **out**, you prevent them from getting into a place. □ *"I shut him out of the house," said Maureen.*

► **shut up** If you say **Shut up** to someone, you are asking them, in a rude way, to stop talking. □ *Just shut up, will you?*

Word Partnership	Use shut with:
---------------------	-----------------------

N.	shut a door , shut a gate , shut a window
V.	force something shut, pull something shut, push something shut, slam something shut
ADV.	shut tight/tightly , shut temporarily

shut|ter /ʃʌtər/ (**shutters**) N-COUNT **Shutters** are wooden or metal covers on the outside of a window. □ *She opened the shutters and looked out of the window.* [from Old English]

shut|tle /ʃʌtʌl/ (**shuttles**)

1 N-COUNT A **shuttle** is the same as a **space shuttle**. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT A **shuttle** is a plane, a bus, or a train that makes regular trips between two places. □ *There is a free shuttle between the airport terminals.* [from Old English]

shuttle|cock /ʃʌtʌlˌkɒk/ (**shuttlecocks**) N-COUNT A **shuttlecock** is the small object that you hit over the net in a game of badminton. [SPORTS]

shy /ʃaɪ/ (**shyer**, **shyest**) ADJ If you are **shy**, you are nervous and embarrassed about talking to people that you do not know well. □ *She was a shy, quiet girl.* □ *I was too shy to say anything.* • **shy|ly** ADV □ *The children smiled shyly.* • **shy|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *His shyness made it difficult for him to make friends.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	shy Also look up :
ADJ.	nervous, quiet, sheepish, uncomfortable

Siberian ti|ger /saɪbɪəriən taɪgər/ (**Siberian tigers**) N-COUNT A **Siberian tiger** is a species of large tiger that lives in parts of Russia.

sib|ling /sɪblɪŋ/ (**siblings**) N-COUNT Your **siblings** are your brothers and sisters. [FORMAL] □ *I often had to take care of my five younger siblings.*
[from Old English]

sick /sɪk/ (**sicker, sickest**)

1 ADJ If you are **sick**, you are not well. □ *He's very sick. He needs a doctor.*

2 ADJ If you are **sick**, the food that you have eaten comes up from your stomach and out of your mouth. □ *I think I'm going to be sick.*

3 ADJ If you are **sick of** something that has been happening for a long time, you are very annoyed by it and want it to stop happening.

[INFORMAL] □ *I am sick of all your complaints!*

4 PHRASE If you are **out sick**, you are not at work because you are sick.

□ *Tom is out sick today.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sick with:
V.	care for the sick, become sick, feel sick, get sick
N.	sick children , sick mother , sick patients , sick people , sick person
ADV.	really sick, very sick

sick|ness /sɪknɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Sickness** is the state of being unwell or unhealthy. □ *Grandpa had only one week of sickness in fifty-two years.*
[from Old English]

side

① A SURFACE, POSITION, OR PLACE

② ONE ASPECT OR ONE POINT OF VIEW

③ PHRASES

★ ① **side** /saɪd/ (sides)

1 N-COUNT The **side of** something is a position to the left or right of it.

□ *On the left side of the door there's a door bell.*

2 N-COUNT The **side** of an object is any part of it that is not its front, back, top, or bottom. □ *He took me along the side of the house and into the yard.*

3 N-COUNT The **side of** something is its edge. □ *We parked on the side of the road.*

4 N-COUNT The **side of** something is one of its flat surfaces. □ *You should write on both sides of the paper.*

5 N-COUNT Your **sides** are the parts of your body from under your arms to the tops of your legs. □ *Hold your arms by your sides and bend your knees.* [from Old English]

★ ② **side** /saɪd/ (sides, siding, sided)

1 N-COUNT The different **sides** in a war or a game are the groups of people who are fighting or playing against each other. □ *Both sides want the war to end.*

2 V-I If one person or country **sides with** another, they support them in an argument. □ *Kentucky eventually sided with the Union.*

3 N-COUNT A particular **side** of a situation or someone's character is one part of it. □ *He showed a kind, gentle side of his character.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **side** /saɪd/

1 PHRASE If something moves **from side to side**, it moves to the left and to the right. □ *She shook her head from side to side.*

2 PHRASE If you are **on** someone's **side**, or **taking** their **side**, you are supporting them in an argument. □ *Whose side are you on?*

3 PHRASE If two people or things are **side by side**, they are next to each other. □ *The children were sitting side by side on the sofa.* [from Old English]

side|burns /saɪdbɜːnz/ N-PLURAL If a man has **sideburns**, he has a strip of hair growing down the side of each cheek. □ *...a young man with long sideburns.*

side effect (side effects) also **side-effect** N-COUNT The **side effects** of a drug are the effects, usually bad ones, that the drug has on you in addition to its function of curing illness or pain. [SCIENCE] □ *The main side effect of the drug is tiredness.*

side|line /saɪdlaɪn/ (**sidelines**) N-PLURAL The **sidelines** are the lines marking the long sides of the playing area, for example, on a football field or a tennis court. [SPORTS]

side|walk /saɪdwɔːk/ (**sidewalks**) N-COUNT A **sidewalk** is a path with a hard surface by the side of a road. □ *She was walking down the sidewalk toward him.*

side|ways /saɪdweɪz/

1 ADV If you do something **sideways**, you do it from or toward the side. □ *Pete looked sideways at her.*

2 ADJ **Sideways** is also an adjective. □ *Alfred gave him a sideways look.*

siege /sɪdʒ/ (**sieges**) N-COUNT A **siege** is when soldiers or police officers surround a place in order to force the people there to come out. □ *The siege has been going on for three days.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use siege with:
PREP.	after a siege, during a siege, under siege
V.	end a siege, lift a siege

sieve /siv/ (**sieves, sieving, sieved**)

1 N-COUNT A **sieve** is a tool with a fine metal net, that you use for separating solids from liquids. □ *Press the soup through a sieve into a bowl.*

2 V-T When you **sieve** a substance, you put it through a sieve. □ *Sieve the flour into a bowl.* [from Old English]

sigh /sai/ (**sighs, sighing, sighed**)

1 V-I If you **sigh**, you let out a deep breath because you are disappointed, tired, or pleased. □ *Roberta sighed with relief.*

2 N-COUNT **Sigh** is also a noun. □ *Maria kicked off her shoes and sat down with a sigh.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sigh with:
ADJ.	collective sigh, deep sigh, long sigh
V.	breathe a sigh, give a sigh, hear a sigh, heave a sigh, let out a sigh

👁 **sight** /sait/ (**sights**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Your **sight** is your ability to see. □ *Grandpa has lost the sight in his right eye.*

2 N-SING **The sight of** something is the act of seeing it. □ *Liz can't bear the sight of blood.*

3 N-PLURAL **The sights** are the places that are interesting to see and that tourists often visit. □ *We saw the sights of Paris.*

4 PHRASE If you **catch sight of** someone or something, you suddenly see them for a short period of time. □ *He caught sight of Helen in the crowd.*

5 PHRASE If something is **in sight**, you can see it. If it is **out of sight**, you cannot see it. □ *At last the town was in sight.*

6 PHRASE If you **lose sight of** someone or something, you can no longer see them. □ *The man ran off and I lost sight of him.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sight with:
------------------	------------------------

V.	catch sight of <i>someone/something</i> , come into sight, keep <i>someone/something</i> in sight
N.	the end is in sight

sight|see|ing /saɪtsiɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT If you go **sightseeing** or do some **sightseeing**, you travel around visiting the interesting places that tourists usually visit. □ *During our vacation, we had a day's sightseeing in Venice.*

sight word (**sight words**) N-COUNT A **sight word** is a word that most readers of a language can recognize immediately without needing to analyze its separate parts. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

★ **sign** /saɪn/ (**signs, signing, signed**)

1 N-COUNT A **sign** is a mark, a shape, or a movement that has a particular meaning. □ *In math, + is a plus sign and = is an equals sign.* □ *They gave me a sign to show that everything was OK.*

2 N-COUNT A **sign** is a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with words or pictures on it that warn you about something or give you information or an instruction. □ *The road signs here are in both English and French.*
□ *The sign said, "Welcome to Hebron."*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **sign of** something, there is something that shows that it exists or is happening. □ *Matthew showed no sign of fear.*

4 V-T When you **sign** a document, you write your name on it. □ *World leaders have signed an agreement to protect the environment.* [from Old French]

► **sign up** If you **sign up** for an organization or an activity, you sign a form saying that you will do a job or an activity. □ *He signed up as a flight attendant with American Airlines.*

sig|nal /sɪgnəl/ (**signals, signaling, signaled**)

1 N-COUNT A **signal** is a movement, a light, or a sound that gives a particular message to the person who sees or hears it. □ *The captain gave the signal for the soldiers to attack.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **signal to** someone, you make a movement or sound to give them a particular message. □ *Mandy signaled to Jesse to follow her.*
□ *She signaled that she was leaving.*

3 N-COUNT A **signal** is a series of radio waves, light waves, or electrical waves that may carry information. [SCIENCE] □ *...high-frequency radio signals.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use signal with:
V.	give a signal, send a signal
ADJ.	clear signal, strong signal, wrong signal

sig|na|ture /sɪgnətʃər, -tʃʊər/ (**signatures**) N-COUNT Your **signature** is your name, written in your own special way. □ *I put my signature at the bottom of the page.* [from Old French]

sig|nifi|cance /sɪgnɪfɪkəns/ N-NONCOUNT The **significance** of something is its importance or meaning. □ *What do you think is the significance of this event?* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use significance with:
ADJ.	cultural significance, great significance, historic significance, political significance, religious significance
V.	downplay the significance of something, explain the significance of something, understand the significance of something

⊛ **sig|nifi|cant** /sɪgnɪfɪkənt/ ADJ If something is **significant**, it is important or large. □ *There has been a significant increase in the price*

of oil. • **sig|nifi|cant|ly** ADV □ *The temperature dropped significantly.*
[from Latin]

Thesaurus	significant Also look up :
ADJ.	big, important, large; (<i>ant.</i>) insignificant, minor, small

sig|ni|fy /sɪnɪfaɪ/ (**signifies, signifying, signified**) V-T If an event, a sign, or a symbol **signifies** something, it is a sign of that thing or represents that thing. □ *These changes signify the end of childhood.*
[from Old French]

sign lan|guage (**sign languages**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Sign language** is movements of your hands and arms used to communicate.
□ *Her son used sign language to tell her what happened.*

Sikh /sɪk/ (**Sikhs**) N-COUNT A **Sikh** is a person who follows the Indian religion called **Sikhism**. □ *Rebecca's husband is a Sikh.* □ *...a Sikh temple.* [from Hindi]

sil|ence /saɪləns/ (**silences**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is **silence**, no one is speaking. □ *They stood in silence.* □ *There was a long silence before Sarah replied.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use silence with:
ADJ.	awkward silence, complete silence, long silence, sudden silence, total silence
V.	silence falls , listen in silence, observe a silence, sit in silence, watch something in silence

silent /saɪlənt/

1 ADJ If you are **silent**, you are not speaking. □ *Jessica was silent because she did not know what to say.* • **silently** **ADV** □ *She and Ned sat silently, enjoying the peace.*

2 ADJ If something is **silent**, it is completely quiet, with no sound at all. □ *The room was silent except for the TV.* • **silently** **ADV** □ *The thief moved silently across the room.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use silent with:
V.	go silent, keep silent, remain silent, sit silent
N.	silent prayer, silent reading, silent auction

silhouette /sɪluːt/ (**silhouettes**) **N-COUNT** A **silhouette** is the dark shape that you see when someone or something has a bright light behind them. □ *He could see the distant silhouette of a castle.* [from French]

silica /sɪlɪkə/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Silica** is silicon dioxide, a compound of silicon that is found in sand and quartz, and that is used to make glass. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

silicate mineral /sɪlɪkɪt mɪnərəl/ (**silicate minerals**) **N-COUNT** **Silicate minerals** are minerals that are made mostly of a substance called silica. [SCIENCE]

silicon /sɪlɪkən, -kɒn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Silicon** is an element that is found in sand and in minerals such as quartz. Silicon is used to make parts of computers and other electronic equipment. [SCIENCE] □ *...a silicon chip.*

silk /sɪlk/ (**silks**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Silk** is a smooth, shiny cloth that is made from very thin threads. □ *Pauline was wearing a beautiful silk dress.* [from Old English]

silky /sɪlki/ (**silkie**, **silkiest**) **ADJ** If something is **silky**, it is smooth, soft, and shiny, like silk. □ *This shampoo makes your hair beautifully silky.* [from Old English]

silly /sɪli/ (**sillier**, **silliest**) **ADJ** If you are **silly**, you do not behave in a sensible or serious way. □ *"Don't be so silly, darling!"* □ *I know it's silly to feel nervous but I can't help it.* [from Old English]

silver /sɪlvər/

1 N-NONCOUNT Silver is a valuable pale gray metal that is used for making jewelry.

2 ADJ Something that is **silver** is shiny and pale gray in color. □ *He had thick silver hair.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Silver is also a noun. □ *The car is also available in silver.* [from Old English]

silver medal (**silver medals**) **N-COUNT** A **silver medal** is an award made of silver metal that you get as second prize in a competition.

silverware /sɪlvərweər/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Silverware** is all the things in a house that are made of silver, especially the flatware and dishes.

silvery /sɪlvəri/ **ADJ** **Silvery** things look like silver or are the color of silver. □ *My father is a small man with silvery hair.* [from Old English]

SIM card /sɪm kɑrd/ (**SIM cards**) **N-COUNT** A **SIM card** is a small electronic piece of equipment in a cellphone that connects it to a particular phone network. [TECHNOLOGY]

★ **similar** /sɪmɪlər/

1 ADJ If one thing is **similar to** another, or if two things are **similar**, they are the same in some ways but not in every way. □ *This cake tastes similar to carrot cake.* □ *Nowadays, cars all look very similar.*

2 ADJ In geometry, two figures, such as triangles, are **similar** if they have the same shape, although they may not be the same size. [MATH] [from Old French]

similar|ity /sɪmɪləˈrɪti/ (**similarities**)

1 N-COUNT Similarities are things that are the same about two people or things. □ *There are many similarities between the two country's cultures.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If there is a **similarity between** two or more things, they are similar to each other. □ *I was amazed at the similarity between the brothers.*

3 N-NONCOUNT In geometry, **similarity** is the relationship between two figures such as triangles that have the same shape, although they may not be the same size. [MATH] [from Old French]

similar|ly /sɪmɪləˈrli/

1 ADV You use **similarly** to say that something is similar to something else. □ *Most of the men were similarly dressed.*

2 ADV You use **similarly** when mentioning a fact or situation that is similar to the one you have just mentioned. □ *Young babies prefer faces to other shapes. Similarly, they prefer familiar faces to ones they don't know.* [from Old French]

simile /sɪmɪli/ (**similes**) **N-COUNT** A **simile** is an expression that describes a person or a thing by comparing it with another person or thing, using the words "like" or "as." An example of a simile is "She swims like a fish." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

sim|mer /sɪmə/ (**simmers, simmering, simmered**) V-T/V-I If food **simmers**, or if you **simmer** it, it cooks gently in water that is just boiling. □ *Let the soup simmer for 15-20 minutes.* [from German]

★ **sim|ple** /sɪmpəl/ (**simpler, simplest**)

1 ADJ If something is **simple**, it is easy to understand. □ *The recipes in the book are simple and easy to follow.* □ *Just follow the simple instructions below.*

2 ADJ If something is **simple**, it has all the basic things it needs, but nothing more. □ *He ate a simple dinner of rice and beans.* □ *Amanda was wearing a simple black silk dress.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	simple Also look up :
ADJ.	clear, easy, understandable; (<i>ant.</i>) complicated plain
Word Partnership	Use simple with:
N.	simple concept , simple explanation , simple language , simple message , simple procedure , simple steps , simple life , simple pleasure
ADV.	simple enough , so simple, fairly simple, quite simple, pretty simple, relatively simple, very simple

sim|ple ma|chine (**simple machines**) N-COUNT A **simple machine** is a device such as a lever, a wheel, or a screw that forms a part of other, more complex machines. Compare with [compound machine](#). [SCIENCE]

sim|plic|ity /sɪmplɪsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Simplicity** is the quality of being simple. □ *I love the simplicity of his designs.* [from Old French]

sim|pli|fy /sɪmplɪfaɪ/ (**simplifies, simplifying, simplified**) v-T If you **simplify** something, you make it easier to understand or to do. □ *This program simplifies the task of searching for information.*

• **sim|plified** ADJ □ *We read a simplified version of Shakespeare's "Hamlet."* [from French]

★ **simply** /sɪmpli/

1 ADV You use **simply** to emphasize what you are saying. □ *Your behavior is simply unacceptable.*

2 ADV You use **simply** to emphasize that something consists of only one thing, happens for only one reason, or is done in only one way. □ *The table is simply a circle of wood.*

3 ADV If you do something **simply**, you do it in a way that is easy to understand. □ *He explained his views simply and clearly.*

4 ADV **Simply** means in a plain or basic way. □ *Her house is decorated simply.* [from Old French]

sim|ul|ta|neous /sɪmʌlteɪniəs/ ADJ Things that are **simultaneous** happen or exist at the same time. □ *...the simultaneous release of the final three novels.* • **sim|ul|ta|neous|ly** ADV □ *They began to speak simultaneously.* [from Latin]

sin /sɪn/ (**sins, sinning, sinned**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sin** is an action or a type of behavior that breaks a religious law. □ *They believe that lying is a sin.*

2 V-I If you **sin**, you do something that breaks a religious law. □ *The Bible says that we have all sinned.* • **sin|ner** /sɪnər/ N-COUNT (**sinner**)

□ *Is she a sinner or a saint?* [from Old English]

★ **since** /sɪns/

1 PREP You use **since** when you are talking about a time or an event that

started in the past, and that has continued from then until now. □ *My uncle has lived in India since 1995.*

2 ADV Since is also an adverb. □ *They worked together in the 1980s, and have been friends ever since.*

3 CONJ Since is also a conjunction. □ *I've lived here since I was six years old.*

4 CONJ Since means "because." □ *I'm always on a diet, since I put on weight easily.* [from Old English]

Usage	since
Use <i>since</i> to say when something started. <i>Manuel and Alma have been married since 2000. They have been friends since 1998 and decided to marry on Alma's birthday.</i>	

sin|cere /sɪnsɪər/ **ADJ** If you are **sincere**, you are honest and you really mean what you say. □ *Do you think Ryan's being sincere?* [from Latin]

sin|cerely /sɪnsɪərli/

1 ADV If you say or feel something **sincerely**, you really mean or feel it. □ *"Well done!" he said sincerely.*

2 PHRASE You write **Sincerely yours** or **Sincerely** before your signature at the end of a formal letter when you have addressed it to someone by name. □ *Sincerely yours, Robbie Weinz.* [from Latin]

sine /saɪn/ (**sines**) **N-COUNT** A **sine** is a mathematical calculation that is used especially in the study of triangles. In a right triangle, the sine is the ratio between the hypotenuse and the side opposite a particular angle. The abbreviation **sin** is also used. [MATH] [from Latin]

si|necure /saɪnɪkyʊər, sɪn-/ (**sinecures**) **N-COUNT** A **sinecure** is a job for which you receive payment but that does not involve much work or responsibility. □ *She found him a sinecure as a Fellow of the Library of Congress.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ **sing** /sɪŋ/ (**sings, singing, sang, sung**) V-T/V-I When you **sing**, you make music with your voice. [MUSIC] □ *I love singing.* □ *My brother and I used to sing this song.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sing with:
V.	begin to sing, can/can't sing, dance and sing, hear someone sing, like to sing
N.	birds sing, sing someone's praises, sing a song

singer /sɪŋər/ (**singers**) N-COUNT A **singer** is a person who sings, especially as a job. [MUSIC] □ *My mother was a singer in a band.* [from Old English]

★ **single** /sɪŋɡl/

1 ADJ You use **single** to show that you are talking about only one thing.

□ *She hasn't said a single word about what happened.* □ *We sold over two hundred pizzas in a single day.*

2 ADJ If you are **single**, you are not married. □ *Joseph is a single man in his early twenties.*

3 ADJ A **single** room or bed is for one person only. □ *Would you like to reserve a single or a double room?* [from Old French]

single-replacement reaction (single-replacement reactions) N-COUNT A **single-replacement reaction** is a chemical reaction between an element and a compound in which the atoms of the element switch places with some of the atoms of the compound.

Compare with [double-replacement reaction](#). [SCIENCE]

singular /sɪŋɡjələr/

1 ADJ The **singular** form of a word is the form that you use when you are talking about one person or thing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The singular form*

of "mice" is "mouse."

2 N-SING The **singular** of a noun is the form of it that you use when you are talking about one person or thing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *What is the singular of "geese?"* [from Latin]

sin|is|ter /sɪnɪstər/ **ADJ** Something that is **sinister** seems evil or harmful. □ *There was something sinister about him.* [from Latin]

sink /sɪŋk/ (**sinks, sinking, sank, sunk**)

1 N-COUNT A **sink** is a large fixed container in a kitchen or a bathroom that you can fill with water. □ *The sink was filled with dirty dishes.* □ *The bathroom has a toilet, a shower, and a sink.*

2 V-T/V-I If a boat or an object **sinks**, it goes below the surface of water. □ *The boat hit the rocks and began to sink.* □ *A torpedo from a submarine sank the ship.*

3 V-I If something **sinks**, it moves slowly down, to a lower level. □ *The sun was sinking in the west.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use sink with:
N.	bathroom sink, dishes in a sink, kitchen sink, sink a ship

sip /sɪp/ (**sips, sipping, sipped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **sip** a drink, or **sip** at it, you drink it slowly, taking a small amount at a time. □ *Jessica sipped her drink slowly.* □ *The girls sipped at their lemonade.*

2 N-COUNT A **sip** is a small amount of drink that you take into your mouth. □ *Harry took a sip of tea.* [from Low German]

♣ **sir** /sɜːr/

1 Sir is a polite way of talking to a man. □ *Excuse me, sir, is this your car?*

2 PHRASE You write **Dear Sir** at the beginning of a formal letter or a business letter when you are writing to a man. □ *Dear Sir, Thank you for your letter.*

si|ren /sai|rən/ (**sirens**) **N-COUNT** A **siren** is a piece of equipment that makes a long, loud noise to warn people about something. Fire engines and police cars have sirens. □ *In the distance I could hear a siren.* [from Old French]

★ **sis|ter** /sɪstər/ (**sisters**) **N-COUNT** Your **sister** is a girl or woman who has the same parents as you. □ *This is my sister Sarah.* [from Old English]

sis|ter-in-law (**sisters-in-law**) **N-COUNT** Someone's **sister-in-law** is the sister of their husband or wife, or the woman who is married to their brother.

★ **sit** /sɪt/ (**sits, sitting, sat**)

1 v-I If you **are sitting** in a chair, your bottom is resting on the chair and the upper part of your body is straight. □ *Mother was sitting in her chair in the kitchen.* □ *They sat watching television all evening.*

2 v-I When you **sit** or **sit down** somewhere, you move your body down until you are sitting on something. □ *Kelly sat on the bed and took off her shoes.* □ *Mom sat down beside me.* [from Old English]

► **sit up** If you **sit up**, you change the position of your body, so that you are sitting instead of lying down. □ *She felt dizzy when she sat up.*

Usage	sit and set
Be careful not to confuse the verbs <i>sit</i> and <i>set</i> . <i>Sit</i> means "to be seated," and is generally used intransitively. <i>Sit down and let's get started.</i> <i>Set</i> means "to place something down somewhere," and is generally used transitively: <i>Terence took off his glasses and set them on the table.</i>	
Word	Use sit with:

Partnership	
ADV.	sit alone , sit back , sit comfortably , sit quietly , sit still
PREP.	sit in a circle , sit on the porch , sit on the sidelines , sit on a bench , sit in a chair , sit down to dinner , sit on the floor , sit on someone's lap , sit around/at a table
V.	sit and eat , sit and enjoy , sit and listen , sit and talk , sit and wait , sit and watch (or sit watching) , sit down to eat , sit down and relax

★ **site** /saɪt/ (sites)

1 N-COUNT A **site** is a place where a particular thing happens. □ *Dad works on a building site.* □ *This city was the site of a terrible earthquake.*

2 N-COUNT A **site** is the same as a [website](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The site contains advice for new teachers.* [from Latin]

site map (site maps) **N-COUNT** A **site map** is a plan of a website that provides links to the different sections. [TECHNOLOGY]

situ|at|ed /sɪtʃueɪtɪd/ **ADJ** If something is **situated** in a particular place, it is in that place. □ *The hotel is situated in the center of Berlin.* [from Late Latin]

Word Link	site, situ ≈ position, location : <i>campsite, situation, website</i>
-----------	--

★ **situ|at|ion** /sɪtʃueɪʃən/ (situations) **N-COUNT** The **situation** is what is happening in a particular place at a particular time. □ *Army officers said the situation was under control.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use situation with:
ADJ.	bad situation , complicated situation , current situation ,

	dangerous situation, difficult situation, economic situation, financial situation, political situation, present situation, same situation, tense situation, terrible situation, unique situation, unusual situation, whole situation
v.	describe a situation, discuss a situation, handle a situation, improve a situation, understand a situation

★ **six** /sɪks/ NUM **Six** is the number 6. [MATH] [from Old English]

six king|doms N-PLURAL The **six kingdoms** are the six general types of organism that make up all living things: Animalia, Plantae, Fungi, Protista, Archaeobacteria and Eubacteria. [SCIENCE]

★ **six|teen** /sɪkstɪn/ NUM **Sixteen** is the number 16. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **six|teenth** /sɪkstɪnθ/ (**sixteenths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **sixteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number sixteen. [MATH] □ ...*the sixteenth century AD*.

2 N-COUNT A **sixteenth** is one of sixteen equal parts of something. [MATH] □ ...*a sixteenth of a second*. [from Old English]

★ **sixth** /sɪksθ/ (**sixths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **sixth** item in a series is the one that you count as number six. [MATH] □ *The sixth round of the competition begins tomorrow.*
□ *Brad came sixth in the swimming race.*

2 N-COUNT A **sixth** is one of six equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{6}$). [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **six|ti|eth** /sɪkstiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **sixtieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number sixty. [MATH] □ ...*his sixtieth birthday*. [from Old English]

★ **six|ty** /sɪksti/ (**sixties**)

1 NUM **Sixty** is the number 60. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL The **sixties** are the years between 1960 and 1969. □ *He came to Chicago in the sixties to work as a doctor.*

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **sixties**, you mean the numbers between 60 and 69. For example, if you are **in** your **sixties**, you are aged between 60 and 69. □ ...*a woman in her late sixties*. [from Old English]

★ **size** /saɪz/ (**sizes**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **The size of** something is how big or small it is.

□ *The size of the room is about 10 feet by 15 feet.* □ *The shelves contain books of various sizes.* • **-sized** □ *I work for a medium-sized company in Chicago.*

2 N-COUNT A **size** is one of a series of particular measurements for clothes and shoes. □ *My sister is a size 12.* □ *What size are your feet?*

□ *Do you have these shoes in a size nine?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use size with:
ADJ.	average size, full size, size large/medium/small, mid size, right size
N.	bite size, class size, family size, life size, pocket size, size chart, king/queen size
V.	double in size, increase in size, vary in size, a size fits

skate /skeɪt/ (**skates, skating, skated**)

1 N-COUNT **Skates** (or **ice-skates**) are boots that have a long, sharp piece of metal on the bottom of them, so that you can move quickly and smoothly on ice when you are wearing them. [SPORTS]

2 N-COUNT Skates (or **roller-skates**) are boots that have wheels on the bottom of them, so that you can move quickly on the ground. [SPORTS]
3 V-I If you **skate**, you move around wearing skates. [SPORTS] □ *When the pond froze, we skated on it.* • **skat|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *They all went skating together in the winter.* • **skat|er** N-COUNT □ *The ice-rink was full of skaters.* [from Dutch]

skate|board /skeɪtbɔːrd/ (**skateboards**) N-COUNT A **skateboard** is a narrow board with wheels at each end that you can stand on and ride. [SPORTS]

skate|park /skeɪtpɑːk/ (**skateparks**) N-COUNT A **skatepark** is an area in which people can practice riding skateboards. [SPORTS]

skel|etal mus|cle /skɛlɪtʰl mʌsəl/ (**skeletal muscles**)
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Skeletal muscle** is muscle that is attached to a bone and can therefore move parts of your body. [SCIENCE]

skel|eton /skɛlɪtʰn/ (**skeletons**) N-COUNT A **skeleton** is all the bones in a person's or an animal's body. [SCIENCE] □ *...a human skeleton.* [from New Latin]

skep|ti|cal /skɛptɪkəl/ ADJ If you are **skeptical about** something, you have doubts about it. □ *We are skeptical about whether he has made the right decision.* [from Latin]

sketch /skɛtʃ/ (**sketches, sketching, sketched**)
1 N-COUNT A **sketch** is a drawing that you do quickly, without a lot of details. [ARTS] □ *He did a quick sketch of the building.*
2 V-T/V-I If you **sketch** something, you make a quick drawing of it. [ARTS]

□ *She started sketching designs when she was six years old.* □ *I always sketch with a pen.* [from Dutch]

sketchy /skɛtʃi/ (**sketchier**, **sketchiest**) **ADJ** **Sketchy** information about something does not include many details and is therefore incomplete or inadequate. □ *Details of what actually happened are sketchy.* [from Dutch]

ski /ski/ (**skis**, **skiing**, **skied**)

1 N-COUNT **Skis** are long, flat, narrow pieces of wood, metal, or plastic that you fasten to your boots so that you can move easily on snow or water. [SPORTS]

2 V-I When you **ski**, you move over snow or water on skis. [SPORTS]

□ *They tried to ski down Mount Everest.* • **skier** /skɪər/ **N-COUNT** (**skiers**) □ *My dad's a very good skier.* • **skiing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *My hobbies are skiing and swimming.* [from Norwegian]

skid /skɪd/ (**skids**, **skidding**, **skidded**) **V-I** If a vehicle **skids**, it slides sideways or forward when you try to stop it suddenly. □ *The car skidded on the icy road.* [of Scandinavian origin]

★ **skill** /skɪl/ (**skills**)

1 N-COUNT A **skill** is a job or an activity that needs special training and practice. □ *You're never too old to learn new skills.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Skill** is your ability to do something well. □ *He shows great skill on the football field.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	skill Also look up :
N.	ability, proficiency, talent

skilled /skɪld/ ADJ If you are **skilled**, you have the knowledge and ability to do something well. □ *We need more skilled workers.* [from Old Norse]

skillful /skɪlfəl/ ADJ If you are **skillful** at something, you do it very well. □ *He was a highly skillful football player.* • **skillfully** ADV □ *The story is skillfully written.* [from Old Norse]

skim /skɪm/ (**skims, skimming, skimmed**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **skims** a surface, it moves quickly just above it. □ *We watched seagulls skimming the waves.* □ *We threw stones, making them skim across the water.*

2 ADJ **Skim milk** is milk that has the fat removed from it. □ *You'll need half a cup of skim milk, one cup of yogurt, and some fruit.*

🌟 **skin** /skɪn/ (**skins**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Skin** is the substance that covers the outside of a person's or an animal's body. [SCIENCE] □ *His skin is pale and smooth.* □ *...a crocodile skin handbag.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **skin** of a fruit or a vegetable is the outer part that covers it. □ *...a banana skin.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use skin with:
N.	skin and bones , skin cancer , skin cells , skin color (or color of someone's skin) , skin cream , skin problems , skin type
ADJ.	dark skin , dry skin , fair skin , oily skin , pale skin , sensitive skin , smooth skin , soft skin

skinny /skɪni/ (**skinnier, skinniest**) ADJ Someone who is **skinny** is extremely thin or too thin. [INFORMAL] □ *He was a skinny little boy.* [from

Old English]

skip /skɪp/ (**skips, skipping, skipped**)

1 V-I If you **skip** along, you move forward quickly, jumping from one foot to the other. □ *We skipped down the street, talking and laughing.*

2 N-COUNT **Skip** is also a noun. □ *Joshua gave a little skip as he left the room.*

3 V-T If you **skip** something that you usually do, you decide not to do it. □ *Don't skip breakfast.* [of Scandinavian origin]

skipper /skɪpər/ (**skippers**) N-COUNT You can use **skipper** to refer to the captain of a ship or a boat. □ *...the skipper of a fishing boat.* [from Middle Low German]

skip rope (**skip ropes**) N-COUNT A **skip rope** is a piece of rope with handles at each end. You turn it and jump over it.

skirt /skɜːrt/ (**skirts**) N-COUNT A **skirt** is a piece of clothing for women and girls. It hangs down from the waist and covers part of the legs. [from Old Norse]

skull /skʌl/ (**skulls**) N-COUNT A person's or an animal's **skull** is the bones of their head. [SCIENCE] □ *After the accident, they X-rayed his skull.* [of Scandinavian origin]

sky /skaɪ/ (**skies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **The sky** is the space above the Earth that you can see when you stand outside and look upward. □ *The sun was shining in the sky.* □ *Today we have clear blue skies.* [from Old Norse]

Word	Use sky with:
------	----------------------

Partnership	
ADV.	sky above , the sky overhead , up in the sky
ADJ.	black sky , blue sky , bright sky , clear sky , cloudless sky , dark sky , empty sky , high in the sky

sky|scraper /skaɪskreɪpər/ (skyscrapers) N-COUNT A **skyscraper** is a very tall building in a city.

slab /slæb/ (slabs) N-COUNT A **slab of** something is a thick, flat piece of it. □ ...*slabs of stone*.

slack /slæk/ (slacker, slackest)

1 ADJ If something is **slack**, it is loose. □ *Suddenly, the rope went slack.*

2 ADJ If a business has a **slack** period, it is not busy. □ *The store has busy times and slack periods.* [from Old English]

slam /slæm/ (slams, slamming, slammed)

1 V-T/V-I If you **slam** a door or a window or if it **slams**, it shuts noisily and with great force. □ *She slammed the door behind her.* □ *I heard the front door slam.*

2 V-T If you **slam** something **down**, you put it there quickly and roughly. □ *Lauren slammed the phone down angrily.*

3 V-T/V-I If one thing **slams**, or **slams** into or against another, it crashes into it with great force. □ *The car slammed into a tree.* □ *I heard the front door slam.* [of Scandinavian origin]

Word Partnership	Use slam with:
N.	slam a door
V.	hear something slam
ADJ.	slam (something) shut

slan|der /slændər/ (**slanders, slandering, slandered**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Slander is an untrue spoken statement about someone that is intended to damage their reputation. Compare with

libel. □ *Dr. Bach is suing the company for slander.*

2 V-T To **slander** someone means to say untrue things about them in order to damage their reputation. □ *He accused me of slandering him.*

[from Old French]

slang /slæŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Slang** is informal words that you can use when you are talking to people you know very well. □ *...a dictionary of American slang.*

slant /slænt/ (**slants, slanting, slanted**) V-I If something **slants**, it has one side higher than the other. □ *The roof of the house slants sharply.* [of Scandinavian origin]

slap /slæp/ (**slaps, slapping, slapped**)

1 V-T If you **slap** someone, you hit them with the flat inside part of your hand. □ *I slapped him hard across the face.*

2 N-COUNT Slap is also a noun. □ *She gave him a slap on the face.* [from Low German]

Word Partnership	Use slap with:
N.	a slap on the back, a slap on the wrist, a slap in the face

slash /slæʃ/ (**slashes, slashing, slashed**)

1 V-T If you **slash** something, you make a long, deep cut in it. □ *Someone slashed my car tires in the night.*

2 V-T To **slash** costs or jobs means to reduce them by a large amount. □ *Car makers are slashing prices.*

3 N-COUNT A **slash** is the punctuation mark / that separates numbers, letters, or words in writing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

slate /sleɪt/ (slates)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Slate** is a dark gray rock that can be easily split into thin layers. Slate is often used for covering roofs. □ *They lived in a cottage with a traditional slate roof.*

2 N-COUNT A **slate** is one of the small flat pieces of slate that are used for covering roofs. □ *Thieves also stole the slates from the roof.* [from Old French]

slaughter /slɔːtər/ (slaughters, slaughtering, slaughtered)

1 V-T If people **are slaughtered**, a very large number of them are killed violently. □ *So many innocent people have been slaughtered.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Slaughter** is also a noun. □ *The slaughter of women and children was common.*

3 V-T To **slaughter** animals means to kill them for their meat. □ *The farmers here slaughter their own cows.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Slaughter** is also a noun. □ *The sheep were taken away for slaughter.* [from Old English]

slave /sleɪv/ (slaves, slaving, slaved)

1 N-COUNT A **slave** is a person who belongs to another person and who works for them without being paid.

2 V-T If you **slave**, you work very hard. □ *He was slaving away in the hot kitchen.* [from Old French]

slavery /sleɪvəri, sleɪvri/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Slavery** is when people belong to other people as slaves. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The United States abolished slavery in 1865.* [from Old French]

slave trade N-SING The **slave trade** was the business of buying and selling slaves. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Many people made money from the slave trade.*

sled /slɛd/ (sleds) N-COUNT A **sled** is an object that you sit on in order to travel over snow. □ *We pulled the children across the snow on a sled.* [from Middle Dutch]

✪ **sleep** /slɪp/ (sleeps, sleeping, slept)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Sleep** is a person's or an animal's natural state of rest when their eyes are closed, and their body is not active. □ *You should try to get as much sleep as possible.*

2 V-I When you **are sleeping**, your eyes are closed and your mind and body are not active. □ *I didn't sleep well last night—it was too hot.*

3 N-COUNT A **sleep** is a period of sleeping. □ *Good morning, Pete. Did you have a good sleep?*

4 PHRASE When you **go to sleep**, you start sleeping. □ *Be quiet and go to sleep!* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	sleep Also look up :
N.	nap, rest, slumber
V.	doze, rest; (ant.) awaken, wake

Word Partnership	Use sleep with:
N.	sleep deprivation , sleep disorder , hours of sleep , lack of sleep , sleep on the floor , sleep nights
V.	drift off to sleep , get enough sleep , get some sleep , go to sleep , need sleep , can't/couldn't sleep
ADJ.	deep sleep , good sleep

sleeping bag (sleeping bags) N-COUNT A **sleeping bag** is a large warm bag for sleeping in when you go camping.

sleepless /sliplis/ **ADJ** A **sleepless** night is one during which you do not sleep. □ *I have sleepless nights worrying about her.* [from Old English]

sleepy /slipi/ (**sleepier, sleepest**) **ADJ** If you are **sleepy**, you are very tired and are almost asleep. □ *The pills made me sleepy.* [from Old English]

sleet /sli:t/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Sleet** is a mixture of snow and rain. □ *The snow and sleet will continue overnight.* [from Germanic]

sleeve /sli:v/ (**sleeves**) **N-COUNT** The **sleeves** of a piece of clothing are the parts that cover your arms. □ *Rachel wore a blue dress with long sleeves.* [from Old English]

sleigh /slei/ (**sleighs**) **N-COUNT** A **sleigh** is a vehicle with two pieces of wood or metal on the bottom, that you sit in to travel over snow. Sleighs are usually pulled by horses. [from Dutch]

slept /slɛpt/ **Slept** is the past tense and past participle of [sleep](#). [from Old English]

slice /slaɪs/ (**slices, slicing, sliced**)

1 N-COUNT A **slice of** something is a thin piece that you cut from a larger piece. □ *Would you like a slice of bread?* □ *Nicole had a cup of coffee and a large slice of chocolate cake.*

2 V-T If you **slice** food, you cut it into thin pieces. □ *I blew out the candles and Mom sliced the cake.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use slice with:
---------------------	------------------------

ADJ.	small slice, thin slice
N.	slice of bread, slice of pie, slice of pizza, slice a cake
PREP.	slice into, slice off, slice through

slick /slɪk/ (**slicker, slickest**) ADJ A **slick** action is quick and smooth, and is done without any obvious effort. □ *We loved the slick way he passed the ball.* [of Scandinavian origin]

slide /slaɪd/ (**slides, sliding, slid**)

1 V-T/V-I When someone or something **slides**, they move quickly and smoothly over a surface. □ *She slid across the ice on her stomach.* □ *I slid the cellphone into my pocket.*

2 V-I If someone **slides** somewhere, they move there smoothly and quietly. □ *He slid into the car.*

3 N-COUNT A **slide** is a large metal frame that children can play on. They climb the steps at one side, and move down a smooth slope on their bottom.

4 N-COUNT A **slide** is a small piece of film with a picture on it that you can view on a screen. □ *...a slide show.*

5 N-COUNT A glass **slide** is a piece of glass on which you put something that you want to examine through a microscope. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

slight /slaɪt/ ADJ Something that is **slight** is small and not important or serious. □ *The sun was shining and there was a slight breeze.* □ *The company has announced a slight increase in sales.* [from Old Norse]

★ **slight|ly** /slaɪtli/ ADV **Slightly** means just a little. □ *We've moved to a slightly larger house.* □ *Each person learns in a slightly different way.* [from Old Norse]

slim /slɪm/ (**slimmer, slimmest, slims, slimming, slimmed**) ADJ If you are **slim**, your body is thin in an attractive way. □ *The young woman was tall and slim.* [from Dutch]

► **slim down** If you **slim down**, you lose weight and become thinner.
□ *I've slimmed down a size or two.*

Word Partnership	Use slim with:
ADV.	pretty slim, very slim
ADJ.	tall and slim

slime /slaɪm/ N-NONCOUNT **Slime** is a thick, wet substance that looks or smells unpleasant. □ *The rocks are slippery with mud and slime.* [from Old English]

sling /slɪŋ/ (**slings**) N-COUNT A **sling** is a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck and arm, to hold up your arm when it is broken or injured. □ *Emily had her arm in a sling.* [of Scandinavian origin]

★ **slip** /slɪp/ (**slips, slipping, slipped**)

1 V-I If you **slip**, you accidentally slide and fall. □ *He slipped on the wet grass.*

2 V-I If something **slips**, it slides out of position. □ *Grandpa's glasses slipped down his nose.*

3 V-I If you **slip** somewhere, you go there quickly and quietly. □ *In the morning she quietly slipped out of the house.*

4 V-T If you **slip** something somewhere, you put it there quickly and quietly. □ *I slipped the letter into my pocket.*

5 N-COUNT A **slip** is a small mistake. □ *Even a tiny slip could ruin everything.*

6 N-COUNT A **slip of paper** is a small piece of paper. □ *He wrote our names on slips of paper.* [from Middle Low German]

► **slip up** If you **slip up**, you make a mistake. □ *We slipped up a few times, but no one noticed.*



Thesaurus	slip Also look up :
V.	fall, slide, trip
N.	blunder, failure, flub, mistake, leaf, page, paper, sheet
Word Partnership	Use slip with:
ADJ.	slip resistant
N.	slip of paper, sales slip

slip|per /slɪpər/ (**slippers**) N-COUNT **Slippers** are loose, soft shoes that you wear indoors. □ *She put on a pair of slippers and went downstairs.* [from Middle Low German]

slip|pery /slɪpəri/ ADJ If something is **slippery**, it is smooth or wet, and is difficult to walk on or to hold. □ *Be careful—the floor is slippery.* [from German]

slit /slɪt/ (**slits, slitting, slit**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **slit** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle.

1 V-T If you **slit** something, you make a long narrow cut in it. □ *He slit open the envelope.*

2 N-COUNT A **slit** is a long narrow cut or opening in something. □ *Make a slit about half an inch long.* [from Old English]

slith|er /slɪðər/ (**slithers, slithering, slithered**) V-I If you **slither**, you move along the ground, sliding from side to side, like a snake. □ *Robert slithered down into the water.* [from Old English]

sliv|er /slɪvər/ (**slivers**) N-COUNT A **sliver** of something is a small thin piece of it. □ *A sliver of glass cut my foot.*

slo|gan /sloʊgən/ (**slogans**) N-COUNT A **slogan** is a short phrase that you can remember easily. Slogans are used in advertisements and by political parties. □ *His campaign slogan was "Time for Action."* [from Gaelic]

slope /sloʊp/ (**slopes, sloping, sloped**)

1 N-COUNT A **slope** is the side of a mountain, a hill, or a valley.

[GEOGRAPHY] □ *A steep slope leads to the beach.*

2 V-I If a surface **slopes**, one end of it is higher than the other. □ *The land sloped down sharply to the river.* • **slop|ing** ADJ □ *Our house has a sloping roof.*

3 V-I If something **slopes**, it leans to the right or to the left rather than being straight. □ *John's writing slopes backwards.* [from Old English]

slop|py /slɒpi/ (**sloppier, sloppiest**) ADJ If something is **sloppy**, it has been done in a careless and lazy way. □ *All teachers hate sloppy work from their students.* [from Old English]

slot /slɒt/ (**slots**) N-COUNT A **slot** is a long, narrow hole in something. □ *He dropped a coin into the slot and dialed the number.* □ *Please place your credit card in the slot.* [from Old French]

★ **slow** /sloʊ/ (**slower, slowest, slows, slowing, slowed**)

1 ADJ If something is **slow**, it does not move or happen quickly. □ *His bike was heavy and slow.* □ *The investigation was a long and slow process.* □ *They danced to the slow rhythm of the music.* • **slow|ly** ADV □ *He spoke slowly and clearly.*

2 ADJ If a clock or a watch is **slow**, it shows a time that is earlier than the correct time. □ *The clock is five minutes slow.* [from Old English]

► **slow down** If something or someone **slows down** or if something **slows** them **down**, they start to move or happen more slowly. □ *The bus slowed down for the next stop.*

Word Partnership	Use slow with:
ADJ.	slow acting , slow moving
N.	slow death , slow growth , slow movements , slow pace , slow process , slow progress , slow recovery , slow response , slow speed , slow start , slow stop , slow traffic

slow motion also **slow-motion** N-NONCOUNT When film or television pictures are shown **in slow motion**, they are shown much more slowly than normal. □ *They played it again in slow motion.*

slug /slʌg/ (**slugs**) N-COUNT A **slug** is a small animal with a long soft body and no legs that moves very slowly. [of Scandinavian origin]

slum /slʌm/ (**slums**) N-COUNT A **slum** is an area of a city where the buildings are in a bad condition and the people are very poor. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *More than 2.4 million people live in the city's slums.*

slump /slʌmp/ (**slumps, slumping, slumped**)

1 v-I If the value of something **slumps**, it falls suddenly and by a large amount. □ *The company's profits slumped by 41% in a single year.*

2 N-COUNT Slump is also a noun. □ *There has been a slump in house prices.*

3 v-I If you **slump** somewhere, you fall or sit down suddenly and heavily. □ *She slumped into a chair and burst into tears.* [of Scandinavian origin]

slur /slʊr/ (**slurs, slurring, slurred**) V-T/V-I If you **slur**, or **slur** your words, you do not say each word clearly, because you are drunk, sick, or very tired. □ *He was slurring his words and I couldn't understand what*

he was saying. • **slurred** ADJ □ *Her speech was slurred and she was very pale.* [from Middle Low German]

sly /slaɪ/ ADJ A **sly** look, expression, or remark shows that you know something that other people do not know or that was meant to be a secret. □ *He gave a sly smile.* • **slyly** ADV □ *Anna grinned slyly.* [from Old Norse]

smack /smæk/ (**smacks, smacking, smacked**)

1 V-T If you **smack** someone, you hit them with your hand. □ *She smacked me on the side of the head.*

2 N-COUNT **Smack** is also a noun. □ *She gave him a smack.* [from Middle Low German]

★ **small** /smɔːl/ (**smaller, smallest**)

1 ADJ If something is **small**, it is not large in size or amount. □ *My daughter is small for her age.* □ *Fry the onions in a small amount of butter.*

2 ADJ A **small** child is a young child. □ *I have two small children.*

3 ADJ If something is **small**, it is not very serious or important. □ *It's a small problem, and we can easily solve it.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	small Also look up :
ADJ.	little, petite, slight; (<i>ant.</i>) big, large young, insignificant, minor; (<i>ant.</i>) important, major, significant

small-scale ADJ A **small-scale** activity or organization is small in size and scale. □ *Most of the world's coffee beans are grown by small-scale farmers.*

smart /smɑrt/ (**smarter, smartest**) ADJ If you are **smart**, you are clever or intelligent. □ *He's a very smart, intelligent player.* [from Old English]

smartphone /smɑrtfoʊn/ (**smartphones**) N-COUNT A **smartphone** is a type of cellphone that can do many of the things that a computer does. [TECHNOLOGY]

smash /smæʃ/ (**smashes, smashing, smashed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **smash** something, it breaks into many pieces. □ *The gang started smashing windows in the street.* □ *I dropped the bottle and it smashed on the floor.*

2 N-COUNT **Smash** is also a noun. □ *I heard the smash of glass and I shouted, "Get down!"*

3 V-T/V-I If something **is smashed** against something, it moves against it very fast and with great force. □ *He smashed his fist down on the table.*

smear /smɪər/ (**smears, smearing, smeared**)

1 V-T If you **smear** a sticky substance on a surface, you spread the substance all over it. □ *My little sister smeared jam all over her face.*

• **smeared** ADJ □ *The child's clothes were smeared with dirt.*

2 N-COUNT A **smear** is a dirty mark on something. □ *There were smears of oil on his face.* [from Old English]

smell /smɛl/ (**smells, smelling, smelled**)

1 N-COUNT The **smell** of something is the quality of it that you notice when you breathe in through your nose. □ *I just love the smell of freshly baked bread.* □ *There was a horrible smell in the refrigerator.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your sense of **smell** is the ability that your nose has to notice things. □ *She has lost her sense of smell.*

3 V-LINK If something **smells** a particular way, it has a quality that you notice by breathing in through your nose. □ *The room smelled of lemons.*
□ *The soup smells delicious!*

4 v-I If something **smells**, it smells unpleasant. □ *My girlfriend says my feet smell.*

5 v-T If you **smell** something, you notice it when you breathe in through your nose. □ *As soon as we opened the front door, we could smell smoke.* [from Middle Dutch]

Thesaurus	smell Also look up :
N.	aroma, fragrance, odor, scent
V.	reek, stink, breathe, inhale, sniff

smelly /smɛli/ (**smellier, smelliest**) **ADJ** If something is **smelly**, it has an unpleasant smell. □ *...smelly socks.* [from Middle Dutch]

☛ **smile** /smaɪl/ (**smiles, smiling, smiled**)

1 v-I If you **smile**, the corners of your mouth curve up because you are happy or you think that something is funny. □ *When he saw me, he smiled.* □ *The children were all smiling at her.*

2 N-COUNT A **smile** is the expression that you have on your face when you smile. □ *She gave a little smile.* [of Scandinavian origin]

Word Partnership	Use smile with:
V.	smile and laugh, make someone smile, smile and nod, see someone smile, try to smile, smile fades, flash a smile, give someone a smile
ADJ.	big/little/small smile, broad smile, friendly smile, half smile, sad smile, shy smile, warm smile, wide smile, wry smile

smog /smɒg/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Smog** is pollution in the air that is a mixture of fog and gases or smoke. □ *Winter smog was caused by people burning coal in their homes.* □ *A yellow smog hangs over the city on a hot Friday afternoon.*

★ **smoke** /smoʊk/ (**smokes, smoking, smoked**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Smoke** is the black or white clouds of gas that you see in the air when something burns. □ *Thick black smoke blew over the city.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **smoke** a cigarette, you suck the smoke from it into your mouth and blow it out again. If you **smoke**, you regularly smoke cigarettes. □ *He smokes 20 cigarettes a day.* □ *You must quit smoking.*

• **smok|er** N-COUNT (**smokers**) □ *Smokers have a much higher risk of developing this disease.* • **smok|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *Smoking is banned in many restaurants.*

3 V-I If something **is smoking**, smoke is coming from it. □ *The chimney was smoking. Someone was at home.* [from Old English]

smoky /smoʊki/ (**smokier, smokiest**) also **smokey** ADJ If a place is **smoky**, there is a lot of smoke in the air. □ *The bar was dark, noisy, and smoky.* [from Old English]

smooth /smuð/ (**smoother, smoothest**)

1 ADJ If a surface is **smooth**, it is flat and has no rough parts, lumps, or holes. □ *The baby's skin was soft and smooth.* □ *The surface of the water is as smooth as glass.*

2 ADJ If a liquid is **smooth**, it has no lumps. □ *Stir the mixture until it is smooth.*

3 ADJ A **smooth** movement has no sudden changes in direction or speed. □ *The pilot made a very smooth landing.* • **smooth|ly** ADV □ *The boat was traveling smoothly through the water.*

4 ADJ If a process is **smooth**, it goes well and has no problems. □ *We hope for a smooth move to our new home.* • **smooth|ly** ADV □ *I hope your trip goes smoothly.* [from Old English]

smooth mus|cle (**smooth muscles**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Smooth muscle is muscle that is mainly found inside the organs of your body and that cannot be controlled voluntarily. [SCIENCE]

smother /smʌðər/ (**smothers, smothering, smothered**)

1 V-T If you **smother** a fire, you cover it with something in order to stop it burning. □ *She tried to smother the flames with a blanket.*

2 V-T If you **smother** someone, you kill them by covering their face with something so that they cannot breathe. □ *She tried to smother him with a pillow.* [from Old English]

smudge /smʌdʒ/ (**smudges, smudging, smudged**)

1 N-COUNT A **smudge** is a dirty mark. □ *There was a dark smudge on his forehead.*

2 V-T If you **smudge** something, you make it dirty or messy by touching it. □ *Jennifer rubbed her eyes, smudging her makeup.*

smug /smʌg/ ADJ If you are **smug**, you are very pleased with yourself, in a way that other people find annoying. □ *"I have everything I need," he said with a smug little smile.* • **smugly** ADV □ *Sue smiled smugly and sat down.* [from Germanic]

smug|gle /smʌgəl/ (**smuggles, smuggling, smuggled**) V-T If you **smuggle** things or people into a place or out of it, you take them there illegally or secretly. □ *They smuggled goods into the country.*

• **smug|gler** N-COUNT (**smugglers**) □ *The police arrested the diamond smugglers yesterday.* • **smug|gling** N-NONCOUNT □ *A pilot was arrested and charged with smuggling.* [from Low German]

snack /snæk/ (**snacks, snacking, snacked**)

1 N-COUNT A **snack** is a simple meal that is quick to prepare and to eat. □ *The kids have a snack when they come in from school.*

2 V-I If you **snack**, you eat a small amount of food between meals. □ *During the day, I snack on fruit and drink lots of water.* [from Middle Dutch]

snag /snæɡ/ (**snags**) N-COUNT A **snag** is a small problem or difficulty.
□ *There is one possible snag in his plans.* [of Scandinavian origin]

snail /sneɪl/ (**snails**) N-COUNT A **snail** is a small animal with a long, soft body, no legs, and a round shell on its back. [from Old English]

snake /sneɪk/ (**snakes**) N-COUNT A **snake** is a long, thin animal with no legs, that slides along the ground. [from Old English]

snap /snæp/ (**snaps, snapping, snapped**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **snaps**, it breaks with a short, loud noise. □ *Angrily, Matthew snapped the plastic pen in two.* □ *A twig snapped.*

2 N-SING **Snap** is also a noun. □ *I heard a snap and a crash as the tree fell.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **snap at** someone, you speak to them in a sharp, angry way. □ *Sorry, I didn't mean to snap at you.* □ *"Of course I don't know," Roger snapped.*

4 V-I If a dog **snaps at** you, it tries to bite you. □ *The dog snapped at my ankle.* [from Middle Low German]

snarl /sna:rl/ (**snarls, snarling, snarled**)

1 V-I If an animal **snarls**, it makes an angry sound in its throat while it shows its teeth. □ *The dog ran after them, barking and snarling.*

2 N-COUNT **Snarl** is also a noun. □ *With a snarl, the dog bit his leg.* [of Germanic origin]

snatch /snætʃ/ (**snatches, snatching, snatched**) V-T/V-I If you **snatch** something, you take it away quickly and roughly. □ *Michael snatched the cards from Archie's hand.* □ *He snatched up the telephone.* [from Middle Dutch]

sneak /sni:k/ (**sneaks, sneaking, sneaked** or **snuck**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **snuck** is informal.

1 V-I If you **sneak** somewhere, you go there very quietly. □ *He sneaked out of his house late at night.*

2 V-T If you **sneak** something somewhere, you take it there secretly. □ *He smuggled papers out, photocopied them, and snuck them back.*

3 V-T If you **sneak** a look at something, you secretly have a quick look at it. □ *She sneaked a look at her watch.* [from Old English]

sneaker /sni:kə/ (**sneakers**) **N-COUNT Sneakers** are shoes that people wear especially for sports. □ *...a pair of sneakers.* [from Old English]

sneer /sni:ə/ (**sneers, sneering, sneered**) **V-T/V-I** If you **sneer**, or **sneer at** someone or something, your face shows that you do not like them. □ *"I don't need any help from you," he sneered.* □ *Critics have sneered at the movie, saying it is boring.* [from Low Dutch]

sneeze /sni:z/ (**sneezes, sneezing, sneezed**)

1 V-I When you **sneeze**, you suddenly take in your breath and then blow it down your nose noisily, for example because you have a cold. □ *Cover your nose and mouth when you sneeze.*

2 N-COUNT Sneeze is also a noun. □ *The disease is passed from person to person by a sneeze.* [from Old English]

sniff /snɪf/ (**sniffs, sniffing, sniffed**)

1 V-I When you **sniff**, you suddenly and quickly breathe in air through your nose. □ *She dried her eyes and sniffed.*

2 N-COUNT Sniff is also a noun. □ *I could hear quiet sobs and sniffs.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **sniff** something or **sniff at** it, you smell it by sniffing. □ *Suddenly, he stopped and sniffed the air.*

snig|ger /snɪgər/ (**sniggers, sniggering, sniggered**)

1 v-I If someone **sniggers**, they laugh quietly in an unpleasant way.

□ *Three kids started sniggering.*

2 N-COUNT **Snigger** is also a noun. □ *I heard a snigger, and looked around.*

snip /snɪp/ (**snips, snipping, snipped**) v-T/V-I If you **snip** something, or if you **snip at** or **through** it, you cut it quickly using sharp scissors.

□ *Snip off the dead flowers with a pair of scissors.* [from Low German]

snob /snɒb/ (**snobs**) N-COUNT A **snob** is someone who feels that they are better than other people because of their behavior or social class. □ *Her parents did not like him because they were snobs.*

snook|er /snʊkər/ N-NONCOUNT **Snooker** is a game involving balls on a large table. The players use a long stick to hit a white ball, and score points by knocking colored balls into the pockets at the sides of the table. [SPORTS] □ *...a game of snooker.*

snore /snɔːr/ (**snores, snoring, snored**)

1 v-I When someone **snores**, they make a loud noise each time they breathe when they are asleep. □ *His mouth was open, and he was snoring.*

2 N-COUNT **Snore** is also a noun. □ *We heard loud snores coming from the next room.* [from Middle Low German]

snor|kel /snɔːrkəl/ (**snorkels, snorkeling, snorkeled**)

1 N-COUNT A **snorkel** is a tube that a person swimming just under the surface of the ocean can breathe through.

2 v-I When someone **snorkels**, they swim under water using a snorkel. □ *You can snorkel off the side of the boat.* [from German]

snort /snɔrt/ (**snorts, snorting, snorted**)

1 v-I When people or animals **snort**, they breathe air noisily out through their noses. □ *Harrell snorted with laughter.*

2 N-COUNT **Snort** is also a noun. □ *Yana gave a snort of laughter.*

snow /snəʊ/ (**snows, snowing, snowed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Snow** is soft white frozen water that falls from the sky.

□ *Six inches of snow fell.*

2 v-I When **it snows**, snow falls from the sky. □ *It snowed all night.*

[from Old English]

snow|ball /snəʊbɔl/ (**snowballs**) N-COUNT A **snowball** is a ball of snow.

snow|board|ing /snəʊbɔrdɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Snowboarding** is the sport of traveling down slopes that are covered with snow, with both your feet fastened to a board. [SPORTS] □ *He loves skiing and snowboarding.*

• **snow|board|er** N-COUNT (**snowboarders**) □ *He's one of the world's top snowboarders.*

snow|flake /snəʊfleɪk/ (**snowflakes**) N-COUNT A **snowflake** is one of the soft, white pieces of frozen water that fall as snow.

snow|plow /snəʊplaʊ/ (**snowplows**) N-COUNT A **snowplow** is a vehicle that is used for pushing snow off roads or railroad tracks.

snowy /snəʊi/ (**snowier, snowiest**) ADJ **Snowy** means covered with snow. □ *...snowy mountains.* [from Old English]

snuck /snʌk/ **Snuck** is a past tense and past participle of **sneak**.
[INFORMAL] [from Old English]

snuggle /snʌgəl/ (**snuggles**, **snuggling**, **snuggled**) v-i If you **snuggle** or **snuggle up** somewhere, you get into a warm, comfortable position, especially by moving closer to another person. □ *Jane snuggled up against his shoulder.*

★ SO

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **2**, **6**, **7**, **8**, and **9** /soʊ/. Pronounce meanings **1**, **3**, **4**, and **5** /soʊ/.

1 ADV You use **so** to talk about something that has just been mentioned. □ *"Do you think they will stay together?"—"I hope so."* □ *If you don't like it, then say so.*

2 ADV You use **so** when you are saying that something is also true. □ *I enjoy Ann's company and so does Martin.* □ *They had a wonderful time and so did I.*

3 CONJ You use **so** to introduce the result of a situation. □ *I am shy and so I find it hard to talk to people.*

4 CONJ You use **so** and **so that** to introduce the reason for doing something. □ *Come to dinner so we can talk about what happened.* □ *They moved to the corner of the room so that nobody would hear them.*

5 ADV You can use **so** in conversations to introduce a new subject. □ *So how was your day?*

6 INTERJ You say **So?** and **So what?** to show that you think something that someone has said is not important. [INFORMAL] □ *"I don't like it."—"So?"*

7 ADV You can use **so** in front of adjectives and adverbs to make them stronger. □ *I'm surprised they're married—they seemed so different.*

8 PHRASE You use **and so on** or **and so forth** at the end of a list if there are other items that you could mention. □ *...important issues such as health, education, and so on.*

9 PHRASE You use **or so** when you are giving an approximate amount.
□ *A ticket will cost you \$20 or so.* [from Old English]

soak /soʊk/ (soaks, soaking, soaked)

1 v-T/V-I If you **soak** something, or leave it **to soak**, you put it into a liquid and leave it there. □ *Soak the beans overnight.* □ *I left the sheets to soak for two hours.*

2 v-T If a liquid **soaks** something, it makes that thing very wet. □ *The water soaked his jacket.* • **soaked** /soʊkt/ **ADJ** □ *The tent got completely soaked in the storm.* • **soaking** **ADJ** □ *My raincoat was soaking wet.*

3 v-I If a liquid **soaks through** something, it passes through it. □ *Blood soaked through the bandages.* [from Old English]

► **soak up** If a soft or dry material **soaks up** a liquid, the liquid goes into it. □ *Use a towel to soak up the water.*

soap /soʊp/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Soap** is a substance that you use with water for washing yourself or for washing clothes. □ *...a bar of soap.* [from Old English]

soap opera (soap operas) **N-COUNT** A **soap opera** is a popular television series about the daily lives and problems of a group of people who live in a particular place.

soar /sɔːr/ (soars, soaring, soared)

1 v-I If the amount, the value, or the level of something **soars**, it quickly increases. □ *Prices soared in the first half of the year.*

2 v-I If a bird or an aircraft **soars** into the air, it goes quickly upward. [LITERARY] □ *A golden eagle soared overhead.* [from Old French]

sob /sɒb/ (sobs, sobbing, sobbed)

1 V-I When someone **sobs**, they cry in a noisy way. □ *She began to sob.*

2 N-COUNT A **sob** is a noise that you make when you are crying. □ *She heard quiet sobs from the next room.* [from Low German]

sober /soʊbər/

1 ADJ A **sober** person is not drunk. □ *He was completely sober.*

2 ADJ **Sober** colors and clothes are plain and not bright. □ *He dresses in sober gray suits.* [from Old French]

so-called also **so called**

1 ADJ You use **so-called** to show that you think a word or an expression is in fact wrong. □ *This so-called miracle never actually happened.*

2 ADJ You use **so-called** to show that something generally has the name that you are about to use. □ *...the world's eight largest economies, the so-called G-8.*

soc|cer /sɒkər/ N-NONCOUNT **Soccer** is a game played by two teams of eleven players using a round ball. Players kick the ball to each other and try to score goals by kicking the ball into a large net. Outside the United States, this game is also called **football**. [SPORTS] □ *She plays soccer.*

so|cia|ble /soʊʃəbəl/ ADJ **Sociable** people are friendly and enjoy talking to other people. □ *She was extremely sociable.* [from French]

Word Link **soci** ≈ companion : *associate, social, sociology*

★ **so|cial** /soʊʃəl/

1 ADJ **Social** means relating to society. □ *He sings about social problems like poverty.* • **so|cial|ly** ADV □ *It wasn't socially acceptable to eat in*

the street.

2 ADJ Social means relating to enjoyable activities that involve meeting other people. □ *We organize social events.* • **socially** ADV □ *We have known each other socially for a long time.* [from Latin]

social behavior N-NONCOUNT **Social behavior** is the interaction between animals of the same species or between people. [SCIENCE]

social dance (social dances) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Social dance** is any form of dance that is done in a social setting, for example ballroom dancing or line dancing. [ARTS]

socialism /səʊʃəlɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Socialism** is a set of political principles whose general aim is to create a system in which everyone has equal chances to gain wealth and to own the country's main industries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

socialist /səʊʃəlɪst/ (socialists)

1 ADJ Socialist means based on socialism or relating to socialism.

[SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He's a member of the Socialist Party.*

2 N-COUNT A socialist is a person who believes in socialism. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His grandparents were socialists.* [from Latin]

socialize /səʊʃəlaɪz/ (socializes, socializing, socialized) V-I If you **socialize**, you meet other people socially, for example at parties. □ *I like socializing and making new friends.* [from Latin]

social life (social lives) N-COUNT Your **social life** is the time you spend with your friends. □ *I was popular and had a busy social life.*

so|cial me|dia

LANGUAGE HELP

Social media can take the singular or plural form of the verb.

N-NONCOUNT **Social life** refers to websites that people use for communicating with friends and other people who share their interests. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Politicians often use social media to get their message across.*

so|cial net|working N-NONCOUNT **Social networking** is the activity of contacting friends, sharing information, and making new friends using links on particular websites. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Have you used a social networking site such as MySpace or Facebook?*

So|cial Se|cu|rity N-NONCOUNT **Social Security** is a system by which workers and employers in the U.S. have to pay money to the government. The government can then give money to people who are old, or who cannot work. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

so|cial ser|vices N-PLURAL **Social services** in a district are the services provided by the local authority or government to help people who have serious family problems or financial problems. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Social services are trying to help these children.*

so|cial stud|ies N-NONCOUNT **Social studies** is a school subject that includes history, geography, politics, and economics. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

so|cial work|er (social workers) N-COUNT A **social worker** is a person whose job is to help people who have social problems.

★ **so|ci|ety** /səsaɪti/ (**societies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Society** consists of all the people in a country, when you think about their general behavior or problems. □ *These are common problems in today's society.* □ *We live in an unequal society.*

2 N-COUNT A **society** is an organization for people who have the same interest or aim. □ *He's a member of the American Historical Society.*
[from Old French]

Word Link **soci** ≈ companion : *associate, social, sociology*

so|ci|ol|ogy /səʊsiələdʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Sociology** is the study of society or of the way society is organized. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

• **so|ci|ol|og|ical** /səʊsiələdʒɪkəl/ ADJ □ *...a sociological study on the importance of the family.* • **so|ci|ol|og|ist** N-COUNT (**sociologists**) □ *As a sociologist she is interested in the role of women.* [from French]

sock /sɒk/ (**socks**) N-COUNT **Socks** are pieces of clothing that cover your foot and ankle and are worn inside shoes. □ *...a pair of red socks.* [from Old English]

sock|et /sɒkɪt/ (**sockets**) N-COUNT A **socket** is a hole that something fits into to make a connection. □ *He took the light bulb out of the socket.*
□ *There's an electric socket by every seat on the train.* [from Anglo-Norman]

soda /səʊdə/ (**sodas**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Soda** is a sweet drink that contains bubbles. □ *...a glass of soda.*

2 N-COUNT A **soda** is a bottle of soda. □ *We bought sodas for the children.* [from Medieval Latin]

sodium /soʊdiəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Sodium** is a silvery white chemical element that combines with other chemicals. Salt is a sodium compound. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

sofa /soʊfə/ (**sofas**) N-COUNT A **sofa** is a long, comfortable seat with a back, and usually with arms, that two or three people can sit on. [from Arabic]

★ **soft** /sɔft/ (**softer, softest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **soft** is pleasant to touch, and not rough or hard.

□ *Body lotion will keep your skin soft.* □ *She wiped the baby's face with a soft cloth.*

2 ADJ Something that is **soft** changes shape easily when you press it.

□ *Add milk to form a soft dough.*

3 ADJ A **soft** sound or light is very gentle. □ *There was a soft tapping on my door.* • **soft|ly** **ADV** □ *She walked into the softly lit room.*

4 ADJ If you are **soft on** someone, you do not treat them as strictly as you should. □ *The law is too soft on criminals.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	soft Also look up :
ADJ.	silky; (<i>ant.</i>) firm, hard, rough faint, gentle, light, low; (<i>ant.</i>) clear, strong

soft drink (**soft drinks**) N-COUNT A **soft drink** is the same as a **soda**.

□ *Can I get you some tea or coffee, or a soft drink?*

soften /sɔftn/ (**softens, softening, softened**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **soften** something, or if it **softens**, you make it, or it becomes, less hard. □ *Soften the butter in a small saucepan.*

2 V-T If one thing **softens** the unpleasant effect of another thing, it makes the effect less severe. □ *He wanted to soften the impact of the new tax on the poor.* [from Old English]

Word Link **ware** ≈ merchandise : *hardware, software, warehouse*

soft|ware /sɒftwɛə/ N-NONCOUNT Computer programs are called **software**. Compare with **hardware**. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *He writes computer software.*

sog|gy /sɒgi/ (**soggier, soggiest**) ADJ Something that is **soggy** is unpleasantly wet. □ *The cheese and tomato sandwiches were soggy.*

soil /sɔɪl/ (**soils**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Soil** is the substance on the surface of the Earth in which plants grow. [SCIENCE] □ *The soil here is good for growing vegetables.* [from Anglo-Norman]

so|lar /soʊlər/ ADJ **Solar** power is obtained from the sun's light and heat. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

so|lar col|lec|tor (**solar collectors**) N-COUNT A **solar collector** is a piece of equipment that makes electricity from the heat from the sun. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Large homes should have solar collectors.*

so|lar ecl|ipse (**solar eclipses**) N-COUNT A **solar eclipse** is an occasion when the moon is between the Earth and the sun, so that for a short time you cannot see part or all of the sun. Compare with **lunar eclipse**. [SCIENCE]

so|lar neb|ula (**solar nebulae** or **solar nebulas**) N-COUNT The **solar nebula** is the cloud of gas from which our solar system is believed to have developed. [SCIENCE]

sol|lar sys|tem (solar systems) N-COUNT The **solar system** is the sun and all the planets that go around it. [SCIENCE] □ *Saturn is the second biggest planet in the solar system.*

sold /sɒld/ **Sold** is the past tense and past participle of **sell**. [from Old English]

♣ **sol|dier** /sɒldʒər/ (**soldiers**) N-COUNT A **soldier** is a member of an army. [from Old French]

sole /soʊl/ (**soles**)

1 ADJ The **sole** thing or person of a particular type is the only one of that type. □ *Their sole aim is to win.* • **sole|ly** ADV □ *The money you earn belongs solely to you.*

2 N-COUNT The **sole** of your foot or of a shoe or a sock is the underneath surface of it. □ *Wear shoes with thick soles.* [from Old French]

sol|lemn /sɒləm/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **solemn** is very serious rather than cheerful or amusing. □ *His face looked solemn.* • **sol|lemn|ly** ADV □ *Her listeners nodded solemnly.*

2 ADJ A **solemn** agreement is one that you make in a very formal, sincere way. □ *She made a solemn promise not to tell anyone.* [from Old French]

sol|fege /sɒlfɛʒ, soʊl-/ N-NONCOUNT **Solfège** is a system used in the teaching of music and singing, in which the steps of the musical scale are given the names Do, Re, Me, Fa, Sol, La, Ti, and Do. [MUSIC] [from French]

solicitor /səˈlɪsɪtər/ (**solicitors**) N-COUNT In the United States, a **solicitor** is the chief lawyer in a government or city department. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Old French]

solid /sɒlɪd/ (**solids**)

1 ADJ A **solid** substance or object stays the same shape whether it is in a container or not. □ *The walls are made from solid concrete blocks.*

2 N-COUNT A **solid** is a hard substance. [SCIENCE] □ *Solids turn to liquids at certain temperatures.*

3 ADJ A substance that is **solid** is very hard or firm. □ *The lake was frozen solid.*

4 ADJ A **solid** object has no space inside it. □ *They had to cut through 50 feet of solid rock.*

5 ADJ A structure that is **solid** is strong and is not likely to fall over. □ *Only the most solid buildings were still standing after the earthquake.*

6 ADJ You use **solid** to describe advice or information that is reliable and useful. □ *We don't have any solid information on where he is.* [from Old French]

solidarity /sɒlɪdærɪti/ N-NONCOUNT If a group of people show **solidarity**, they show support for each other or for another group, especially in political or international affairs. □ *People marched to show solidarity with their leaders.* [from French]

solitary /sɒlɪtəri/

1 ADJ A **solitary** person or animal spends a lot of time alone. □ *Paul was a shy, solitary man.*

2 ADJ A **solitary** activity is one that you do alone. □ *He spent his evenings in solitary reading.* [from Latin]

solo /sɒləʊ/ (**solos**)

1 ADJ You use **solo** when someone does something alone rather than with

other people. □ *He has just recorded his first solo album.*

2 ADV Solo is also an adverb. □ *Lindbergh flew solo across the Atlantic.*

3 N-COUNT A solo is a piece of music or a dance performed by one person. [ARTS, MUSIC] □ *The music teacher asked me to sing a solo.* [from Italian]

solubility /sɒlyəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT A substance's **solubility** is its ability to dissolve in another substance or the amount of it that will dissolve in another substance. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

soluble /sɒlyəbəl/ ADJ A substance that is **soluble** will dissolve in a liquid. [SCIENCE] □ *The red dye is soluble in hot water.* [from Late Latin]

solute /sɒlyut, sɒlut/ (solutes) N-COUNT A **solute** is any substance that dissolves in another substance. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

★ **solution** /səluʃən/ (solutions)

1 N-COUNT A solution to a problem is a way of dealing with it. □ *They both want to find a peaceful solution.*

2 N-COUNT The solution to a puzzle is the answer to it. □ *We asked readers who completed the puzzle to send in their solutions.*

3 N-COUNT A solution is a liquid in which a solid substance has been dissolved. [SCIENCE] □ *...a soapy solution.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use solution with:
ADJ.	best solution, peaceful solution, perfect solution, possible solution, practical solution, temporary solution, easy solution, obvious solution, simple solution
PREP.	solution to a conflict , solution to a crisis , solution to a problem
V.	propose a solution, reach a solution, seek a solution, find

a solution

solve /sɒlv/ (solves, solving, solved)

1 v-T If you **solve** a problem or a question, you find an answer to it.

□ *They have not solved the problem of unemployment.*

2 v-T If you **solve** a problem in math, you work out the answer. [MATH]

[from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use solve with:
N.	ability to solve something , solve a crisis , solve a problem , solve a puzzle , way to solve something
V.	attempt/try to solve something , help solve something

★ **some** /səm, STRONG sʌm/

1 DET You use **some** to talk about an amount of something. □ *Would you like some orange juice?*

2 PRON **Some** is also a pronoun. □ *When the chicken is cooked, I'll freeze some.* □ *Put some of the sauce onto a plate.*

3 DET You use **some** to talk about a number of people or things. □ *He went to buy some books.*

4 PRON **Some** is also a pronoun. □ *The apples are ripe, and we picked some today.* □ *Some of the workers will lose their jobs.*

5 DET You use **some** to show that a quantity is fairly large. □ *We have discussed this in some detail.*

6 DET If you talk about **some** person or thing, you mean that you do not know exactly which person or thing. □ *She wanted to talk to him about some problem she was having.* [from Old English]

★ **somebody** /sʌmbɒdi, -bʌdi/ PRON **Somebody** means the same as someone.

some|how /sʌmhaʊ/ ADV You use **somehow** when you do not know or cannot say how something was done or will be done. □ *We'll manage somehow, I know we will.* □ *I somehow managed to finish the race.*

★ **some|one** /sʌmwʌn/ or **somebody** PRON You use **someone** to talk about a person without saying exactly who you mean. □ *I got a call from someone who wanted to rent the apartment.* □ *I need someone to help me.*

some|place /sʌmpleɪs/ ADV **Someplace** means the same as **somewhere**. □ *Maybe we could go someplace together.*

★ **some|thing** /sʌmθɪŋ/ PRON You use **something** to talk about a thing or a situation, without saying exactly what it is. □ *He knew that there was something wrong.* □ *Was there something you wanted to ask me?* □ *I need a knife or something.*

some|time /sʌmtaɪm/ ADV You use **sometime** to talk about a time in the future or the past that is not known. □ *We will finish sometime next month.* □ *Why don't you come and see me sometime?*

Usage	sometime, sometimes, and some time
<i>Sometime, sometimes, and some time are easy to confuse. Sometime means "at some unknown time"; sometimes means "occasionally, from time to time"; some time means "some amount of time": Sometimes Ilya enjoys spending some time catching up on his favorite soap operas; the last time he did that was sometime in August.</i>	

★ **some|times** /sʌmtaɪmz/ ADV **Sometimes** means on some occasions rather than all the time. □ *I sometimes sit out in the garden and read.* □ *Sometimes he's a little rude.*

some|what /sʌmwʌt, -wɒt/ ADV **Somewhat** means "a little."
 [FORMAL] □ *She behaved somewhat differently when he was there.*

some|where /sʌmwɛər/

1 ADV You use **somewhere** to talk about a place without saying exactly where you mean. □ *I've seen him before somewhere.* □ *I needed somewhere to live.*

2 ADV You use **somewhere** when you are giving an approximate amount or time. □ *The house is worth somewhere between \$7 million and \$10 million.*

★ **son** /sʌn/ (**sons**) N-COUNT Someone's **son** is their male child. □ *Sam is the seven-year-old son of Eric Davies.* [from Old English]

so|na|ta-al|le|gro form /sɒnɑtə əlɛgroʊ fɔrm/ (**sonata-allegro forms**) or **sonata form** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **sonata-allegro form** is a piece of classical music that consists of three main sections in which musical themes are introduced, developed, and then repeated.
 [MUSIC]

★ **song** /sɔŋ/ (**songs**)

1 N-COUNT A **song** is words and music sung together. [MUSIC] □ *She sang a Spanish song.*

2 N-COUNT A bird's **song** is the pleasant musical sounds that it makes.
 □ *It's lovely to hear a blackbird's song in the evening.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use song with:
ADJ.	beautiful song, favorite song, old song, popular song
V.	hear a song, play a song, record a song, sing a song
N.	hit song, love song, song lyrics , song music , pop song, song title , theme song, words of a song, bird's song

song form (song forms) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Song form** is a way of describing the structure of a song in which different sections of the song are represented by different letters of the alphabet. [MUSIC]

son|ic /sɒnɪk/ **ADJ** **Sonic** is used to describe things related to sound. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the sonic and visual effects in the show.* [from Latin]

son-in-law (sons-in-law) N-COUNT Someone's **son-in-law** is the husband of their daughter.

✪ **soon** /su:n/ (sooner, soonest)

1 ADV If something happens **soon**, it happens after a short time. □ *I'll call you soon.* □ *He arrived sooner than I expected.*

2 PHRASE If something happens **as soon as** something else happens, it happens immediately after the other thing. □ *As soon as the weather improves we will go.* [from Old English]

soothe /su:ð/ (soothes, soothing, soothed)

1 V-T If you **soothe** someone who is angry or upset, you make them feel calmer. □ *He sang to her to soothe her.* • **sooth|ing** **ADJ** □ *Put on some nice soothing music.*

2 V-T Something that **soothes** a painful part of your body makes it feel better. □ *Use this lotion to soothe dry skin.* • **sooth|ing** **ADJ** □ *Cold tea is very soothing for burns.* [from Old English]

so|phis|ti|cat|ed /səfɪstɪkeɪtɪd/

1 ADJ A **sophisticated** machine or system is complicated and highly developed. □ *Bees use a very sophisticated communication system.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **sophisticated** knows about things like culture and

fashion. □ *Claude was a charming, sophisticated man.* [from Medieval Latin]

Thesaurus	sophisticated Also look up :
ADJ.	advanced, complex, elaborate, intricate, cultured, experienced, refined, worldly; (<i>ant.</i>) backward, crude

sopho|more /sɒfəmɔr/ (**sophomores**) N-COUNT A **sophomore** is a student in the second year of college or high school.

so|pra|no /səprænoʊ, -prɑn-/ (**sopranos**) N-COUNT A **soprano** is a woman, a girl, or a boy with a high singing voice. [MUSIC] □ *She was the main soprano at the theater.* [from Italian]

sore /sɔr/ (**sorer, sorest, sores**)

1 ADJ If part of your body is **sore**, it is painful and uncomfortable. □ *I had a sore throat and a cough.*

2 N-COUNT A **sore** is a painful place on the body where the skin is infected. □ *Our hands were covered with sores from the ropes.* [from Old English]

sor|row /sɒrɔʊ/ N-NONCOUNT **Sorrow** is a feeling of deep sadness.

□ *Words cannot express my sorrow.* [from Old English]

✪ **sor|ry** /sɒri/ (**sorrier, sorriest**)

1 INTERJ You say **Sorry** or **I'm sorry** to apologize for something that you have done. □ *"You're making too much noise."—"Sorry."* □ *Sorry I took so long.*

2 ADJ If you are **sorry** about a situation, you feel regret, sadness, or disappointment about it. □ *I'm sorry he's gone.*

3 INTERJ You say **I'm sorry** to express your regret and sadness when you hear sad or unpleasant news. □ *"Robert's sick today."—"I'm sorry to hear*

that."

4 INTERJ You use **I'm sorry** or **Sorry** as a polite way of saying "no" or telling someone that you disagree with them. □ *I'm sorry but I refuse to pay.*

5 ADJ If you feel **sorry for** someone, you feel sadness for them. □ *I felt sorry for him because nobody listened to him.* [from Old English]

★ **sort** /sɔrt/ (sorts, sorting, sorted)

1 N-COUNT A particular **sort of** thing is a type of thing that belongs to a larger group. □ *What sort of school did you go to?* □ *You can buy many different sorts of mushrooms.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **sort** things, you separate them into different groups. □ *He sorted the materials into their folders.* □ *He opened the box and sorted through the papers.*

3 PHRASE You use **sort of** when your description of something is not very accurate. [INFORMAL] □ *"What's a sub?"—"Well, it's sort of a sandwich."* [from Old French]

▶ **sort out**

1 If you **sort out** a group of things, you separate them into different groups. □ *Sort out all your bills as quickly as possible.*

2 If you **sort out** a problem, you deal with it successfully. □ *The two countries have sorted out their disagreement.*

sought /sɔt/ **Sought** is the past tense and past participle of **seek**. [from Old English]

soul /sɔʊl/ (souls)

1 N-COUNT Your **soul** is the part of you that consists of your mind, character, thoughts, and feelings. Many people believe that your soul continues existing after your body is dead. □ *She prayed for the soul of her dead husband.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Soul** is the same as **soul music**. [MUSIC] □ *The show stars American soul singer Anita Baker.* [from Old English]

soul music N-NONCOUNT **Soul music** is a type of pop music performed mainly by African-American musicians. It often expresses deep emotions. [MUSIC]

sound
 ① [NOUN AND VERB USES](#)
 ② [ADJECTIVE AND ADVERB USES](#)

★ ① **sound** /saʊnd/ (**sounds, sounding, sounded**)

1 **N-COUNT** A **sound** is something that you hear. □ *Peter heard the sound of a car engine outside.*

2 **V-T/V-I** If a bell **sounds**, or if you **sound** a bell, it makes a noise. □ *The fire alarm sounded at about 3:20 a.m.*

3 **V-LINK** When you are describing a noise, you can talk about the way it **sounds**. □ *They heard what sounded like a huge explosion.*

4 **V-LINK** The way someone **sounds** is how they seem when they speak. □ *She sounds very angry.*

5 **V-LINK** When you are describing your opinion of something, you can talk about the way it **sounds**. □ *It sounds like a wonderful idea to me.*

6 **N-SING** You can describe your impression of something you have heard or read about by talking about **the sound of** it. □ *I like the sound of this idea.* [from Old French]

★ ② **sound** /saʊnd/ (**sounder, soundest**)

1 **ADJ** If something is **sound**, it is in good condition. □ *The building is perfectly sound.*

2 **ADJ** **Sound** advice is sensible, and can be trusted. □ *Our experts will give you sound advice.*

3 **ADV** If someone is **sound** asleep, they are in a deep sleep. □ *He was lying in bed, sound asleep.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	sound Also look up :
ADJ.	safe, sturdy, whole, logical, valid, wise; (<i>ant.</i>) illogical,

unreliable

sound en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Sound energy** is energy in the form of sound waves. [SCIENCE]

sound|ly /saʊndli/ **ADV** If you sleep **soundly**, you sleep deeply and do not wake during your sleep. □ *How can he sleep soundly at night?* [from Old French]

sound|track /saʊndtræk/ (**soundtracks**) also **sound track** N-COUNT The **soundtrack** of a movie is its sound, speech, and especially its music. [MUSIC] □ *...the soundtrack to a movie called "Casino Royale."*

sound wave (**sound waves**) also **soundwave** N-COUNT **Sound waves** are the waves of energy that we hear as sound. [SCIENCE]

soup /sʊp/ N-NONCOUNT **Soup** is liquid food made by boiling meat, fish, or vegetables in water. □ *...homemade chicken soup.* [from Old French]

sour /saʊər/

1 ADJ Something that is **sour** has a sharp, unpleasant taste like the taste of a lemon. □ *The stewed apple was sour.*

2 ADJ Sour milk is milk that has an unpleasant taste because it is no longer fresh. □ *I can smell sour milk.* [from Old English]

★ **source** /sɔːrs/ (**sources**)

1 N-COUNT The **source of** something is the person, place, or thing that it comes from. □ *Many adults use television as their major source of information.* □ *We are developing new sources of energy.*

2 N-COUNT The **source** of a river or a stream is the place where it begins. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the source of the Tiber.*

3 N-COUNT A **source** is a person or a book that provides information for a news story or for a piece of research. □ *Military sources say the boat was heading south.* [from Old French]

source code (source codes) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Source code** is the original form of a computer program as it is written by a programmer. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The source code can be licensed and downloaded for evaluation.*

★ **south** /saʊθ/ also **South**

1 N-NONCOUNT The **south** is the direction that is on your right when you are looking at the sun in the morning. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *It's warmer in the south.* □ *The town lies ten miles to the south.*

2 ADJ **South** is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the south coast of Long Island.* □ *...South America.*

3 N-SING **The south of** a place or a country is the part that is in the south. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We organize vacations in the south of Mexico.*

4 ADV If you go **south**, you travel toward the south. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *I drove south on Highway 9.*

5 ADV Something that is **south of** a place is located to the south of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They now live on a farm 50 miles south of Rochester.*

6 ADJ A **south** wind blows from the south. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *A mild south wind was blowing.* [from Old English]

★ **southeast** /saʊθi:st/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **southeast** is the direction that is between south and east. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The train left Colombo for Galle, 70 miles to the southeast.*

2 ADJ **Southeast** is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *I grew up in rural southeast Kansas.* □ *...Southeast Asia.*

3 ADV If you go **southeast**, you travel toward the southeast. [GEOGRAPHY]

□ *I know we have to go southeast, more or less.*

4 ADV Something that is **southeast of** a place is located to the southeast of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The ship sank 500 miles southeast of Nova Scotia.*

south|eastern /sʌθiːstərn/ **ADJ** **Southeastern** means in or from the southeast part of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The city is on the southeastern edge of the United States.*

south|er|ly /sʌðərli/

1 ADJ **Southerly** means to the south or toward the south. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We traveled in a southerly direction toward Arkansas.*

2 ADJ A **southerly** wind blows from the south. □ *...a strong southerly wind.* [from Old English]

★ **south|ern** /sʌðərn/ also **Southern** **ADJ** **Southern** means in or from the south of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *The Everglades National Park stretches across southern Florida.* [from Old English]

★ **south|west** /sʌθwɛst/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **southwest** is the direction that is between south and west. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *He lives about 500 miles to the southwest of Johannesburg.*

2 ADJ **Southwest** is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Her family comes from southwest Louisiana.*

3 ADV If you go **southwest**, you travel toward the southwest. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We took a plane southwest to Cappadocia.*

4 ADV Something that is **southwest of** a place is located to the southwest of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *It's about 65 miles southwest of Houston.*

south|western /sʌθwɛstərn/ **ADJ** **Southwestern** means in or from the southwest part of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They come from a small*

town in the southwestern part of the country.

sou|venir /suvənɪər/ (**souvenirs**) N-COUNT A **souvenir** is something that you buy or keep to remind you of a place or an event. □ *Vacation photos are the best souvenir of any trip.* [from French]

sov|er|eign /sovɪɪn/ (**sovereigns**)

1 ADJ A **sovereign** state or country is independent and not under the authority of any other country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They are now independent sovereign states.*

2 ADJ **Sovereign** is used to describe the person or institution that has the highest power in a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Every organized society needs a sovereign power.*

3 N-COUNT A **sovereign** is a king, a queen, or other royal ruler of a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In March 1889, she became the first British sovereign to travel to Spain.* [from Old French]

sov|er|eign|ty /sovɪɪnti/ N-NONCOUNT **Sovereignty** is the power that a country has to govern itself or another country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *It is important to protect our national sovereignty.* [from Old French]

SOW /soʊ/ (**sows, sowing, sowed, sown**) V-T If you **sow** seeds, you plant them in the ground. □ *Sow the seed in a warm place in early March.* [from Old English]

soy /soɪ/ N-NONCOUNT **Soy** flour, butter, or other food is made from soybeans. [from Japanese]

soy|bean /soɪbɪn/ (**soybeans**) also **soy bean** N-COUNT **Soybeans** are beans that can be eaten, or used for making flour, oil, or sauce.

spa /spɑ/ (spas)

1 N-COUNT A **spa** is a place where water comes out of the ground.

□ *Buxton is a spa town that is famous for its water.*

2 N-COUNT A health **spa** is a place where people go to exercise and have special treatments in order to improve their health. □ *Hotel guests may use the health spa.*

★ **space** /speɪs/ (spaces, spacing, spaced)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT You use **space** to talk about an area that is empty. □ *They cut down trees to make space for houses.* □ *The space under the bed could be used as a storage area.*

2 N-SING A **space of time** is a period of time. □ *They've come a long way in a short space of time.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Space** is the area beyond the Earth's atmosphere, where the stars and planets are. [SCIENCE] □ *The six astronauts will spend ten days in space.*

4 V-T If you **space** a series of things, you separate them so that they are not all together. □ *Write the words down, spacing them evenly.*

5 Space out means the same as **space**. □ *He talks quite slowly and spaces his words out.*

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In dance, **space** refers to the immediate space around the body in all directions. **Space** is also the place where a dance takes place. [ARTS] [from Old French]

space|craft /speɪskræft/ (**spacecraft**) **N-COUNT** A **spacecraft** is a vehicle that can travel in space. [SCIENCE] □ *This is the world's largest and most expensive spacecraft.*

space probe (space probes) **N-COUNT** A **space probe** is a spacecraft with no people in it that is sent into space in order to study the planets and send information about them back to Earth. [SCIENCE]

space|ship /speɪsʃɪp/ (**spaceships**) N-COUNT A **spaceship** is the same as a **spacecraft**. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

space shut|tle (**space shuttles**) N-COUNT A **space shuttle** is a vehicle that is designed to travel into space and back to Earth several times. [SCIENCE]

space sta|tion (**space stations**) N-COUNT A **space station** is a place built for astronauts to live and work in, which is sent into space and then keeps going around the Earth.

space suit (**space suits**) also **space-suit** N-COUNT A **space suit** is a special protective suit that is worn by astronauts in space. [SCIENCE]

spa|cious /speɪʃəs/ ADJ A **spacious** place is large, so that you can move around easily in it. □ *The house has a spacious kitchen and dining area.* [from Latin]

spade /speɪd/ (**spades**)

1 N-COUNT A **spade** is a tool that is used for digging. □ *...a garden spade.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Spades** is one of the four suits in a deck of playing cards. Each card in the suit is marked with one or more black symbols: ♠. □ *... the ace of spades.*

3 N-COUNT A **spade** is a playing card of this suit. □ *He should play a spade now.* [Sense 1 from Old English. Senses 2 and 3 from Italian.]

spa|ghet|ti /spəˈɡɛti/ N-NONCOUNT **Spaghetti** is a type of pasta that looks like long pieces of string. [from Italian]

spam /spæm/ (**spams**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Spam** is advertising messages that are sent automatically by email to large numbers of people. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Spam is becoming a major problem for many Internet users.*

span /spæn/ (**spans, spanning, spanned**)

1 N-COUNT A **span** is a period of time. □ *The batteries had a life span of six hours.*

2 V-T If something **spans** a long period of time, it lasts for that period of time. □ *His professional career spanned 16 years.*

3 N-COUNT The **span** of something is the total width of it from one side to the other. □ *The butterfly has a 2-inch wing span.*

4 V-T A bridge or other structure that **spans** a river or a road stretches right across it. □ *There is a footbridge that spans the little stream.* [from Old English]

spank /spæŋk/ (**spans, spanking, spanked**) V-T If someone **spans** a child, they punish them by hitting them on the bottom with their hand. □ *When we were kids, our mom never spanked us.*

spare /spɛər/ (**spares, sparing, spared**)

1 ADJ **Spare** things are extra things that you keep in case you need them. □ *It's useful to have a spare pair of glasses.* □ *I'll give you the spare key.*

2 V-T If you **spare** time or money, you make it available. □ *I can only spare 35 minutes for this meeting.*

3 V-T If you **spare** someone an unpleasant experience, you prevent them from suffering it. □ *I wanted to spare her the embarrassment of talking about it.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	spare Also look up :
ADJ.	additional, backup, emergency, extra, reserve

Word Partnership	Use spare with:
------------------	------------------------

N.	spare change , spare equipment , a moment to spare , time to spare
----	---

spare time N-NONCOUNT Your **spare time** is the time when you do not have to work. □ *In her spare time she read books on cooking.*

spark /spɔrk/ (sparks)

1 N-COUNT A **spark** is a very small piece of burning material that comes out of something that is burning. □ *Sparks flew out of the fire in all directions.*

2 N-COUNT A **spark** is a flash of light caused by electricity. □ *I saw a spark when I connected the wires.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use spark with:
PREP.	spark from a fire
V.	ignite a spark , provide a spark

sparkle /spɔrkʰl/ (sparkles, sparkling, sparkled) V-I If something **sparkles**, it is clear and bright, and it shines with a lot of very small points of light. □ *The jewels on her fingers sparkled.* □ *His bright eyes sparkled.*

sparrow /spæroʊ/ (sparrows) N-COUNT A **sparrow** is a small brown bird that is very common in the United States. [from Old English]

sparse /spɔrs/ (sparser, sparsest) ADJ If something is **sparse**, there is not much of it and it is spread out over an area. □ *He was a fat little man in his fifties, with sparse hair.* • **sparse|ly** ADV □ *This is a sparsely populated mountain region.* [from Latin]

★ **speak** /spɪk/ (**speaks, speaking, spoke, spoken**)

- 1 v-I** When you **speak**, you use your voice in order to say something.
 □ *He opened his mouth to speak.* □ *I called the hotel and spoke to Louie.*
 □ *He often speaks about his mother.* □ *I need to speak with him.*
- 2 v-I** When someone **speaks**, they make a speech. □ *He will speak at the Democratic Convention.*
- 3 v-T** If you **speak** a foreign language, you know the language and are able to have a conversation in it. □ *He speaks English.* [from Old English]
- 4** → see also [spoke](#), [spoken](#)
- **speak up** If you ask someone to **speak up**, you are asking them to speak more loudly. □ *I'm quite deaf—you'll have to speak up.*

Thesaurus	speak Also look up :
V.	articulate, communicate, declare, talk

Word Partnership	Use speak with:
ADV.	speak clearly , speak directly , speak louder , speak freely , speak publicly
N.	chance to speak , opportunity to speak , speak the truth , speak English/French/Spanish , speak a (foreign) language

speaker /spɪkər/ (**speakers**)

- 1 N-COUNT** A **speaker** is a piece of electrical equipment that sound comes out of. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I bought a pair of speakers for my computer.*
- 2 N-COUNT** A **speaker** is someone who is saying something. □ *You can understand a lot from the speaker's tone of voice.*
- 3 N-COUNT** A **speaker** is someone who makes a speech. □ *Bruce Wyatt will be the guest speaker at next month's meeting.* [from Old English]

spea|k|er|phone /spɪkərˈfɒn/ (speakerphones)

1 N-COUNT A **speakerphone** is a telephone that allows you to hear the other person without holding the phone to your ear. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...a cordless speakerphone.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Speakerphone** is the feature on some telephones that allows you to hear the other person without holding the phone to your ear. [TECHNOLOGY] □ I put him on speakerphone and we could all hear him talking.

spear /spɪər/ (**spears**) **N-COUNT** A **spear** is a weapon consisting of a long pole with a sharp metal point at the end. [from Old English]

★ **spe|cial** /spɛʃl/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **special** is better or more important than other people or things. □ You're very special to me. □ My special guest will be Zac Efron.

2 ADJ **Special** means different from normal. □ In special cases, a child can be educated at home.

3 ADJ You use **special** to describe something that relates to one particular person, group, or place. □ Every person has his or her own special problems. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	special Also look up :
ADJ.	distinctive, exceptional, unique; (<i>ant.</i>) ordinary

spe|cial|ist /spɛʃəlɪst/ (**specialists**) **N-COUNT** A **specialist** is a person who knows a lot about a particular subject. □ Peckham is a cancer specialist. [from Old French]

spe|cial|ize /spɛʃəlaɪz/ (**specializes, specializing, specialized**) **V-I** If you **specialize in** a subject, you concentrate a lot of your time and energy

on it. □ *He's a professor who specializes in Russian history.* [from Old French]

spe|cial|ized /spɛʃəlaɪzd/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **specialized** is trained or developed for a particular purpose or area of knowledge. □ *Children with learning difficulties need specialized support.* [from Old French]

spe|cial|ly /spɛʃəli/

1 ADV If something is **specialy for** a particular person, it is only for that person. □ *This soap is specially designed for sensitive skin.*

2 ADV **Specialy** means more than usual. [INFORMAL] □ *On his birthday I got up specially early.* [from Old French]

spe|cial|ty /spɛʃˈlti/ (**specialties**)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **specialty** is a particular type of work that they do, or a subject that they know a lot about. □ *His specialty is international law.*

2 N-COUNT A **specialty** of a particular place is a special food or product that is always very good there. □ *Catfish is a Southern specialty.* [from Old French]

spe|cia|tion /spɪʃiːʃən/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Speciation** is the development of new species of animals or plants that occurs when two populations of the same species develop in different ways. [SCIENCE]

spe|cies /spɪʃiz/ (**species**) **N-COUNT** A **species** is a related group of plants or animals. [SCIENCE] □ *Many species could disappear from our Earth.* [from Latin]

★ **spe|cific** /spɪsɪfɪk/

1 ADJ You use **specific** to talk about a particular subject. □ *Do you have pain in any specific part of your body?* □ *There are several specific problems.*

2 ADJ If someone is **specific**, they give a description that is exact and clear. □ *She refused to be more specific about her plans.* [from Medieval Latin]

spe|cifi|cal|ly /spɪsɪfɪkli/

1 ADV You use **specifically** to show that something is being considered separately. □ *The show is specifically for children.*

2 ADV You use **specifically** to add something more exact to what you have already said. □ *Death frightens me, specifically my own death.* [from Medieval Latin]

spe|cific grav|ity (specific gravities) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **specific gravity** of a substance is a measure of its weight, compared to the weight of an equal amount of water. [SCIENCE]

spe|cific heat ca|pac|ity (specific heat capacities)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **specific heat capacity** of a substance is the amount of heat that is needed in order to change the temperature of the substance by one degree Celsius. [SCIENCE]

speci|fy /spɛsɪfaɪ/ (specifies, specifying, specified) V-T If you **specify** something, you explain it in an exact and detailed way. □ *Does the recipe specify the size of egg to be used?* [from Medieval Latin]

speci|men /spɛsɪmɪn/ (specimens) N-COUNT A **specimen of** something is an example or a small amount of it. [SCIENCE] □ *Job applicants have to give a specimen of handwriting.* [from Latin]

speck /spɛk/ (**specks**) N-COUNT A **speck** is a very small mark or piece of something. □ *There was a speck of dirt on his collar.* [from Old English]

Word Link *spect* ≈ looking : *spectacle, spectacular, spectator*

spec|ta|cle /spɛktəkəl/ (**spectacles**) N-COUNT A **spectacle** is a big, wonderful sight or event. □ *The fireworks were an amazing spectacle.* [from Old French]

Word Link *spect* ≈ looking : *spectacle, spectacular, spectator*

spec|tacu|lar /spɛktəkylər/ ADJ Something that is **spectacular** is big and dramatic. □ *We had spectacular views of Sugar Loaf Mountain.*
• **spec|tacu|lar|ly** ADV □ *Our sales increased spectacularly.* [from Old French]

Word Link *spect* ≈ looking : *spectacle, spectacular, spectator*

spec|ta|tor /spɛkteɪtər/ (**spectators**) N-COUNT A **spectator** is someone who watches a sports event. [SPORTS] □ *Thirty thousand spectators watched the game.* [from Latin]

spec|trum /spɛktrəm/ (**spectra** or **spectrums**)

1 N-SING **The spectrum** is the range of different colors that is produced when light passes through a glass prism or through a drop of water. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT A **spectrum** is a range of a particular type of thing. □ *His moods covered the entire emotional spectrum.* □ *Politicians across the political spectrum have criticized her.* [from Latin]

speculate /spɛkyəleɪt/ (speculates, speculating, speculated) V-T/V-I

If you **speculate** about something, you make guesses about it.

□ *Everyone has been speculating about why she left.* □ *Doctors speculate that his death was caused by a blow on the head.* • **speculation**

/spɛkyəleɪʃn/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**speculations**) □ *There has been a lot of speculation about the future of the band.* [from Latin]

sped /spɛd/ **Sped** is a past tense and past participle of [speed](#).

☆ **speech** /spitʃ/ (**speeches**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Speech is the ability to speak or the act of speaking. □ *We are studying the development of speech in children.* □ *The medicine can affect speech.*

2 N-SING Your speech is the way in which you speak. □ *His speech became slow and unclear.*

3 N-COUNT A speech is a formal talk that someone gives to a group of people. □ *The president gave a speech to the nation.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use speech with:
ADJ.	slurred speech, famous speech, major speech, political speech, recent speech
N.	acceptance speech, campaign speech, keynote speech, speech writing
V.	deliver a speech, give a speech, make a speech, prepare a speech

speech marks N-PLURAL **Speech marks** are the same as [quotation marks](#). [LANGUAGE ARTS]

☆ **speed** /spɪd/ (**speeds, speeding, sped or speeded**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Use **sped** in meaning 3. Use **speeded** for the phrasal verb.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **speed** of something is how fast it moves or is done. [SCIENCE] □ *He drove off at high speed.* □ *He invented a way to measure wind speeds.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Speed** is very fast movement or travel. □ *Speed is essential for all athletes.*

3 V-I If you **speed** somewhere, you move or travel there quickly, usually in a vehicle. □ *Trains speed through the tunnel at 186 mph.*

4 V-I Someone who **is speeding** is driving a vehicle faster than the legal speed limit. □ *Police stopped him because he was speeding.*

• **speeding** N-NONCOUNT □ *He was fined for speeding.* [from Old English]

► **speed up** When something **speeds up**, it happens more quickly than before. □ *My breathing speeded up a bit.* □ *We need to speed up a solution to the problem.*

speedy /spɪdi/ (**speedier, speediest**) ADJ Something that is **speedy** happens or is done very quickly. □ *We wish Bill a speedy recovery.* [from Old English]

spell /spɛl/ (**spells, spelling, spelled**)

1 V-T When you **spell** a word, you write or speak each letter in the correct order. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He spelled his name.* □ *How do you spell "potato?"*

2 V-T/V-I Someone who can **spell** knows the correct order of letters in words. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Many of the students can't spell.* □ *He could spell his own name when he was three.*

3 N-COUNT A **spell** is a set of magic words. □ *They say a witch cast a spell on her.*

4 N-COUNT A **spell of** a particular condition or a particular activity is a short period of time during which this condition or activity occurs. □ *There has been a long spell of dry weather.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Old French. Senses 3 and 4 from Old English.]

Word Partnership	Use spell with:
N.	spell a name , spell a word , spell the end of something
V.	can/can't spell <i>something</i> , break a spell , cast a spell

spelling /spɛlɪŋ/ (spellings)

1 N-COUNT A **spelling** is the correct order of the letters in a word.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I'm not sure about the spelling of his name.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Spelling** is the ability to spell words in the correct way.

[LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *His spelling is very bad.* [from Old French]

★ spend /spɛnd/ (spends, spending, spent)

1 V-T When you **spend** money, you pay money for things that you want or need. □ *I have spent all my money.*

2 V-T If you **spend** time doing something, you use your time doing it.

□ *She spends hours working on her garden.*

3 V-T If you **spend** a period of time in a place, you stay there for a period of time. □ *We spent the night in a hotel.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use spend with:
N.	spend billions/millions , companies spend, consumers spend, spend money , spend an amount , spend energy , spend time , spend a day , spend hours/minutes , spend months , spend a night , spend a weekend
V.	afford to spend, expect to spend, going to spend, plan to spend

spent /spɛnt/ **Spent** is the past tense and past participle of [spend](#).
[from Old English]

sperm /spɜːrm/ (**sperms** or **sperm**)

1 N-COUNT A **sperm** is a cell that is produced in the sex organs of a male animal and can enter a female animal's egg and fertilize it. [SCIENCE] □ *A baby is conceived when a sperm joins with an egg.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Sperm** is used to refer to the liquid that contains sperm when it is produced. [SCIENCE] □ *...a test tube of sperm.* [from Late Latin]

sphere /sfɪə/ (**spheres**) **N-COUNT** A **sphere** is an object that is completely round in shape, like a ball. □ *A tennis ball is a regular sphere shape.* [from Late Latin]

spice /spaɪs/ (**spices**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **spice** is a part of a plant that you put in food to give it flavor. □ *...herbs and spices.* [from Old French]

spicy /spaɪsi/ (**spicier, spiciest**) **ADJ** **Spicy** food is strongly flavored with spices. □ *Thai food is hot and spicy.* [from Old French]

spider /spaɪdər/ (**spiders**) **N-COUNT** A **spider** is a small animal with eight legs. [from Old English]

spike /spaɪk/ (**spikes**) **N-COUNT** A **spike** is a long piece of metal with a sharp point. □ *There was a high wall around the building with iron spikes at the top.* [from Old English]

spill /spɪl/ (**spills, spilling, spilled** or **spilt**) **V-T/V-I** If you **spill** a liquid, you accidentally make it flow over the edge of a container. □ *He always spilled the drinks.* □ *Oil spilled into the sea.* [from Old English]

spin /spɪn/ (**spins, spinning, spun**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **spins**, or if you **spin** it, it turns quickly around a central point. □ *The disk spins 3,600 times a minute.* □ *He spun the steering wheel and turned the car around.*

2 V-T/V-I When people **spin**, they make thread by twisting together pieces of wool or cotton. □ *It's a machine for spinning wool.* □ *She never learned how to spin.* [from Old English]

spin|ach /spɪnɪtʃ/ N-NONCOUNT **Spinach** is a vegetable with large dark green leaves. [from Old French]

sp|nal cord (**spinal cords**) N-COUNT Your **spinal cord** is a thick cord of nerves inside your spine that connects your brain to nerves in all parts of your body. [SCIENCE]

spine /spɑɪn/ (**spines**) N-COUNT Your **spine** is the row of bones down your back. [SCIENCE] □ *He suffered injuries to his spine.* [from Old French]

sp|ral /spɑɪrəl/ (**spirals, spiraling, spiraled**)

1 N-COUNT A **spiral** is a shape that winds around and around, with each curve above or outside the one before.

2 ADJ **Spiral** is also an adjective. □ *...a spiral staircase.*

3 V-I If something **spirals** somewhere, it grows or moves in a spiral curve. □ *Gray smoke spiraled up into the sky.*

4 V-I If an amount **spirals**, it rises quickly. □ *Prices began to spiral.* [from French]

sp|ral gal|axy (**spiral galaxies**) N-COUNT A **spiral galaxy** is a galaxy consisting of a flat disk at the center and spiral arms that contain many young stars. [SCIENCE]

★ **spir|it** /spɪrɪt/ (spirits)

1 N-SING Your **spirit** is the part of you that is not physical and that consists of your character and feelings. □ *The human spirit is hard to destroy.*

2 N-COUNT A person's **spirit** is the part of them that some people believe remains alive after their death. □ *He is gone, but his spirit is still with us.*

3 N-PLURAL Your **spirits** are your feelings at a particular time, especially feelings of happiness or unhappiness. □ *At supper, everyone was in high spirits.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Spirit** is the courage and determination that helps people to survive in difficult times. □ *She was very brave and everyone admired her spirit.*

5 N-SING The **spirit** in which you do something is the attitude you have when you are doing it. □ *She took part in the game in a spirit of fun.*
[from Old French]

spir|itu|al /spɪrɪtʃuəl/

1 ADJ **Spiritual** means relating to people's thoughts and beliefs, rather than to their bodies. □ *She is a very spiritual person.*

2 ADJ **Spiritual** means relating to people's religious beliefs. □ *He is the spiritual leader of the world's Catholics.* [from Old French]

spit /spɪt/ (**spits**, **spitting**, **spit** or **spat**) v-T If you **spit** liquid or food somewhere, you force a small amount of it out of your mouth. □ *Spit out that gum.* [from Old English]

spite /spɑɪt/

1 PHRASE You use **in spite of** to introduce a fact that makes the rest of what you are saying seem surprising. □ *He hired her in spite of her lack of experience.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you do something out of **spite**, you do it because you want to hurt or upset someone. □ *I didn't help him, out of spite I suppose.*

spite|ful /spɑɪtʃəl/ ADJ Someone who is **spiteful** does cruel things to hurt people. □ *He could be extremely spiteful sometimes.* □ *...a series of spiteful telephone calls.* • **spite|fully** ADV □ *We crept into our little sister's bedroom and spitefully destroyed her posters.* [from Old French]

splash /splæʃ/ (**splashes, splashing, splashed**)

1 V-I If you **splash** in water, you hit the water in a noisy way. □ *People were splashing around in the water.*

2 V-T/V-I If a liquid **splashes**, or if you **splash** it, some of it hits someone or something. □ *A little wave splashed in my face.*

3 N-SING A **splash** is the sound of something hitting water. □ *There was a splash as something fell into the water.*

4 N-COUNT A **splash** is a small quantity of a liquid that falls on something. □ *There were splashes on the tablecloth.*

splen|did /splɛndɪd/ ADJ If something is **splendid**, it is very good. □ *The book includes some splendid photographs.* [from Latin]

splin|ter /splɪntər/ (**splinters**) N-COUNT A **splinter** is a thin, sharp piece of wood or glass that has broken off from a larger piece. □ *We found splinters of the glass in our clothes.* [from Middle Dutch]

★ **split** /splɪt/ (**splits, splitting, split**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **split** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb.

1 V-T/V-I If something **splits**, it breaks into two or more parts. □ *The ship split in two during a storm.* □ *Split the chicken in half.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **split** something, you divide it into two or more parts. □ *Split the chicken in half.*

3 V-T/V-I If an organization **splits**, or **is split**, one group disagrees strongly with the other members. □ *The party could split over this.*

4 N-SING Split is also a noun. □ *There are rumors of a split in the party.*

5 V-T/V-I If wood or a piece of clothing **splits**, a long crack or tear appears in it. □ *My pants split while I was climbing over the wall.* □ *He split the log with an ax.*

6 V-T If two or more people **split** something, they share it between them. □ *Let's split the bill.* [from Middle Dutch]

► **split up**

1 If two people **split up**, they end their relationship. □ *His parents split up when he was ten.* □ *I thought that nothing could ever split us up, but I was wrong.*

2 If you **split something up**, you divide it into separate sections. □ *We are not planning to split up the company.*

Thesaurus	split Also look up :
V.	break, divide, part, separate; (<i>ant.</i>) combine

Word Partnership	Use split with:
PREP.	split into , split over something , split between
N.	split shares , split wood
ADV.	split apart

spoil /spɔɪl/ (**spoils, spoiling, spoiled or spoilt**)

1 V-T If you **spoil** something, you prevent it from being successful. □ *Don't let mistakes spoil your life.*

2 V-T If you **spoil** children, you give them everything they want or ask for. □ *Grandparents often like to spoil their grandchildren.*

3 V-I If food **spoils**, it is not fresh anymore and you cannot eat it. □ *Milk spoils easily in hot weather.* [from Old French]

spoke /spəʊk/ (**spokes**)

1 Spoke is the past tense of **speak**.

2 N-COUNT The **spokes** of a wheel are the bars that connect the outer ring to the center. [from Old English]

spo|ken /spoʊkən/

1 Spoken is the past participle of **speak**.

2 ADJ Spoken language is language that you speak and not language that you write. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *They took tests in written and spoken English.* [from Old English]

★ **spokes|man** /spoʊksmən/ (**spokesmen**) N-COUNT A **spokesman**

is a man who speaks as the representative of a group or an organization. □ *A spokesman said that food is on its way.*

spokes|person /spoʊkspɜrsn/ (**spokespersons** or **spokespeople**)

N-COUNT A **spokesperson** is a person who speaks as the representative of a group or an organization. □ *...a White House spokesperson.*

★ **spokes|woman** /spoʊkswɪmən/ (**spokeswomen**) N-COUNT A

spokeswoman is a woman who speaks as the representative of a group or an organization. □ *A hospital spokeswoman said he was recovering well.*

sponge /spʌndʒ/ (**sponges**)

1 N-COUNT A sponge is a piece of a very light soft material with lots of little holes in it, that you use for washing yourself or for cleaning things. □ *He wiped the table with a sponge.*

2 N-COUNT A sponge is a sea animal with a soft round body made of natural sponge. [from Old English]

spon|gy bone /spʌndʒi boʊn/ N-NONCOUNT **Spongy bone** is a type

of bone that consists of many small pieces with spaces between them. It forms the interior of other bones. [SCIENCE]

sp^on|s^or /sp^ɒnsər/ (sponsors, sponsoring, sponsored)

1 v-T If an organization or a person **sponsors** an event, they pay for it.

□ *A local bank is sponsoring the race.*

2 v-T If you **sponsor** someone who is doing something to raise money, you agree to give them money if they succeed in doing it. □ *The children asked friends and family to sponsor them.*

3 N-COUNT A **sponsor** is a person or an organization that pays for an event. □ *Our company is proud to be the sponsor of this event.* [from Latin]

sp^on|s^or|s^hi^p /sp^ɒnsərʃɪp/ N-NONCOUNT **Sponsorship** is financial

support given by a sponsor. □ *Athletes can make a lot of money out of sponsorship.* [from Latin]

sp^on|t^a|n^eo^us /sp^ɒnt^{eɪ}niəs/ ADJ **Spontaneous** acts are done

because someone suddenly wants to do them. □ *He gave her a*

spontaneous hug. • **sp^on|t^a|n^eo^us|l^y** ADV □ *People spontaneously stood up and cheered.* [from Late Latin]

sp^oo^ky /sp^uki/ (spookier, spookiest) ADJ A place that is **spooky**

seems frightening. [INFORMAL] □ *The house has a slightly spooky atmosphere.* [from Dutch]

sp^ooⁿ /sp^un/ (spoons, spooning, spooned)

1 N-COUNT A **spoon** is a long object with a round end that is used for eating, serving, or mixing food. □ *He stirred his coffee with a spoon.*

2 v-T If you **spoon** food into something, you put it there with a spoon.

□ *He spooned sugar into the mug.* [from Old English]

sp^o|r^ad|ic /sp^ərædɪk/ ADJ **Sporadic** occurrences of something happen

at irregular intervals. □ *There was sporadic fighting near the border.*

• **spo|radi|cally** ADV □ *The thunder continued sporadically.* [from Medieval Latin]

spore /spɔːr/ (**spores**) N-COUNT **Spores** are cells produced by bacteria and fungi that can develop into new bacteria or fungi. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

spo|ro|phyte /spɔːrəfaɪt/ (**sporophytes**) N-COUNT The **sporophyte** is the stage in the life of a plant when it produces spores. [SCIENCE]

★ **sport** /spɔːrt/ (**sports**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Sports** are games and other activities that need physical effort and skill. [SPORTS] □ *Golf is my favorite sport.* □ *He is good at sports.*

sport|ing /spɔːrtɪŋ/ ADJ **Sporting** means relating to sports or used for sports. [SPORTS] □ *...major sporting events, such as the U.S. Open.*

sports|man /spɔːrtsmən/ (**sportsmen**) N-COUNT A **sportsman** is a man who takes part in sports. [SPORTS]

sports|wom|an /spɔːrtswʊmən/ (**sportswomen**) N-COUNT A **sportswoman** is a woman who takes part in sports. [SPORTS]

★ **spot** /spɒt/ (**spots, spotting, spotted**)

1 N-COUNT **Spots** are small, round, colored areas on a surface. □ *The leaves are yellow with orange spots.*

2 N-COUNT A particular place can be called a **spot**. □ *This is one of the country's top tourist spots.*

3 V-T If you **spot** something or someone, you notice them. □ *I didn't spot*

the mistake in his essay.

4 PHRASE If you do something **on the spot**, you do it immediately.

□ *They offered him the job on the spot.* [from German]

Word Partnership	Use spot with:
ADJ.	good spot, perfect spot, popular spot, quiet spot, the spot
N.	parking spot, vacation spot

spot/light /spɒtlaɪt/ (**spotlights**) **N-COUNT** A **spotlight** is a powerful light that can be directed so that it lights up a small area.

spouse /spaʊs/ (**spouses**) **N-COUNT** Someone's **spouse** is their husband or wife. □ *You and your spouse must both sign the contract.* [from Old French]

spout /spaʊt/ (**spouts**) **N-COUNT** A **spout** is a long, hollow part of a container through which liquids can be poured out easily. □ *Hot tea came out of the spout.* [from Middle Dutch]

sprang /spræŋ/ **Sprang** is the past tense of **spring**. [from Old English]

spray /spreɪ/ (**sprays, spraying, sprayed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Spray** is a lot of small drops of water that are thrown into the air. □ *We were hit by spray from the waterfall.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **spray** is a liquid that comes out of a can or other container in very small drops when you press a button. □ *...hair spray.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **spray** a liquid somewhere, or if it **sprays**, drops of the

liquid cover a place. □ *Firefighters sprayed water on the fire.* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Partnership	Use spray with:
N.	spray bottle , bug spray, spray can , hair spray, pepper spray
PREP.	spray with water

★ **spread** /sprɛd/ (**spreads**, **spreading**, **spread**)

1 V-T If you **spread** something somewhere, you open it out over a surface. □ *She spread a towel on the sand and lay on it.*

2 Spread out means the same as **spread**. □ *He spread the papers out on a table.*

3 V-T If you **spread** parts of your body, you stretch them out until they are far apart. □ *Sitting on the floor, spread your legs.*

4 Spread out means the same as **spread**. □ *David spread out his hands.*

5 V-T If you **spread** a substance on a surface, you put it all over the surface. □ *She was spreading butter on the bread.*

6 V-T/V-I If something **spreads**, or is **spread**, it gradually reaches a larger area. □ *Information technology has spread across the world.*

7 N-SING Spread is also a noun. □ *We closed schools to stop the spread of the disease.* [from Old English]

► **spread out**

1 If people **spread out**, they move apart from each other. □ *They spread out to search the area.*

2 → look up **spread 2, 4**

Word Partnership	Use spread with:
ADV.	spread evenly , spread quickly , spread rapidly , spread widely
PREP.	spread of an epidemic , spread of technology
N.	spread fear , fires spread, spread an infection , spread a message , spread news , spread rumors

V. **continue to spread, prevent/stop the spread of something**

spreadsheet /sprɛdʃi:t/ (**spreadsheets**) N-COUNT A **spreadsheet** is a computer program that deals with numbers. Spreadsheets are mainly used for financial planning. [TECHNOLOGY]

♣ **spring** /sprɪŋ/ (**springs, springing, sprang, sprung**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Spring is the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again. □ *They are getting married next spring.* □ *We'll come visit you in the spring.*

2 N-COUNT A spring is a long piece of metal that goes round and round. It goes back to the same shape after you pull it. □ *The springs in the bed were old and soft.*

3 N-COUNT A spring is a place where water comes up through the ground. □ *The town is famous for its hot springs.*

4 V-I When a person or an animal **springs** up or forward, they jump suddenly or quickly. □ *He sprang to his feet.* [from Old English]

► **spring up** If something **springs up**, it suddenly appears or begins to exist. □ *New theaters sprang up all over the country.*

Word Partnership	Use spring with:
ADJ.	early spring, last spring, late spring, next spring, cold spring, hot spring, warm spring
N.	spring day, spring flowers, spring rains, spring semester, spring training, spring weather, spring water

spring tide (**spring tides**) N-COUNT A **spring tide** is an unusually high tide that happens at the time of a new moon or a full moon. [SCIENCE]

sprin|kle /sprɪŋkəl/ (**sprinkles, sprinkling, sprinkled**) v-T If you **sprinkle** something **with** a liquid or a powder, you drop a little of it over the surface. □ *Sprinkle the meat with salt before you cook it.* [from Middle Dutch]

sprin|kler /sprɪŋklər/ (**sprinklers**) N-COUNT A **sprinkler** is a device used to spray water. Sprinklers are used to water plants or grass, or to put out fires in buildings. [from Middle Dutch]

sprint /sprɪnt/ (**sprints, sprinting, sprinted**)

1 N-SING The **sprint** is a short, fast race. [SPORTS] □ *Rob Harmeling won the sprint.*

2 v-I If you **sprint**, you run as fast as you can over a short distance. □ *Sergeant Adams sprinted to the car.* [of Scandinavian origin]

sprout /sprəʊt/ (**sprouts, sprouting, sprouted**)

1 v-I When plants, vegetables, or seeds **sprout**, they start to grow. □ *It only takes a few days for beans to sprout.*

2 N-COUNT **Sprouts** are small round green vegetables. They are also called **Brussels sprouts**. [from Old English]

sprung /sprʌŋ/ **Sprung** is the past participle of **spring**. [from Old English]

spun /spʌn/ **Spun** is the past tense and past participle of **spin**. [from Old English]

spur /spɜːr/ (**spurs, spurring, spurred**)

1 v-T If one thing **spurs** you **to** do another, it encourages you to do it.

□ *Money spurs these men to risk their lives.*

2 Spur on means the same as **spur**. □ *The applause seemed to spur him on.*

3 v-T If something **spurs** a change or event, it makes it happen faster or sooner. □ *Our aim is to spur economic growth.*

4 N-COUNT Something that acts as a **spur to** something else encourages a person or organization to do that thing or makes it happen more quickly. □ *Financial profit can be a spur to progress.*

5 PHRASE If you do something **on the spur of the moment**, you do it suddenly, without planning it beforehand. □ *They went to the beach on the spur of the moment.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use spur with:
N.	spur demand , spur development , spur economic growth , spur the economy , spur interest , spur investment , spur sales

spurn /spɜːrn/ (**spurns**, **spurning**, **spurned**) v-T If you **spurn** someone or something, you reject them. □ *He spurned the advice of his boss.* [from Old English]

spy /spaɪ/ (**spies**, **spying**, **spied**)

1 N-COUNT A **spy** is a person whose job is to find out secret information about another country or organization. □ *He used to be a spy.*

2 v-I Someone who **spies** tries to find out secret information about another country or organization. □ *The two countries are still spying on one another.*

3 v-I If you **spy on** someone, you watch them secretly. □ *He spied on her while she was on her way to work.* [from Old French]

spy|ware /spaɪwɛər/ N-NONCOUNT **Spyware** is computer software that secretly records personal information about you and the websites that you visit. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The publishers promise not to use spyware to grab your personal information.*

squad /skwɒd/ (squads)

1 N-COUNT A **squad** is a section of a police force that is responsible for dealing with a particular type of crime. □ *Someone called the bomb squad.*

2 N-COUNT A **squad** is a group of players from which a sports team will be chosen. [SPORTS] □ *There have been a lot of injuries in the squad.*
[from Old French]

★ **square** /skwɛər/ (squares)

1 N-COUNT A **square** is a shape with four straight sides that are all the same length. [MATH] □ *Cut the cake in squares.*

2 N-COUNT In a town or a city, a **square** is an open place with buildings around it. □ *The restaurant is in the town square.*

3 ADJ Something that is **square** has four straight sides that are all the same length. [MATH] □ *They sat at a square table.*

4 ADJ **Square** is used for talking about the area of something. [MATH] □ *The house covers an area of 3,000 square feet.*

5 N-COUNT The **square of** a number is the number you get when you multiply that number by itself. [MATH] □ *The square of 4 is 16.* [from Old French]

square root (square roots) **N-COUNT** The **square root of** a number is another number that you multiply by itself to produce the first number. [MATH] □ *The square root of 36 is 6.*

squash /skwɒʃ/ (squashes, squashing, squashed)

1 V-T If someone or something **is squashed**, they are pushed or pressed hard. □ *Robert was squashed against a fence by a car.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Squash** is a game in which two players hit a small rubber ball against the walls of a court. [SPORTS] □ *I play squash once a week.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **squash** is a large vegetable with a thick skin. [from Old French]

squeak /skwɪk/ (**squeaks, squeaking, squeaked**)

1 V-I If something or someone **squeaks**, they make a short, high sound.

□ *My boots squeaked as I walked.*

2 N-COUNT **Squeak** is also a noun. □ *I heard a squeak, like a mouse.* [of Scandinavian origin]

squeal /skwi:l/ (**squeals, squealing, squealed**)

1 V-I If someone or something **squeals**, they make a long, high sound.

□ *Jennifer squealed with pleasure.*

2 N-COUNT **Squeal** is also a noun. □ *There was a squeal of brakes as the car suddenly stopped.*

squeeze /skwi:z/ (**squeezes, squeezing, squeezed**)

1 V-T If you **squeeze** something, you press it firmly, usually with your hands. □ *He squeezed her arm gently.*

2 N-COUNT **Squeeze** is also a noun. □ *She took my hand and gave it a squeeze.*

3 V-T If you **squeeze** a soft substance out of a container, you get it out by pressing. □ *Joe squeezed some toothpaste out of the tube.* [from Middle English]

squid /skwi:d/ (**squids or squid**)

1 N-COUNT A **squid** is a sea animal that has a long soft body and many soft arms called tentacles.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Squid** is pieces of this creature eaten as food. □ *Cook the squid for 2 minutes.*

squir|rel /skwɜ:rəl/ (**squirrels**) N-COUNT A **squirrel** is a small animal with a long thick tail. Squirrels live mainly in trees. [from Old French]

squirt /skwɜrt/ (**squirts, squirting, squirted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **squirt** a liquid somewhere, it comes out of a narrow opening very quickly. □ *Norman squirted tomato sauce onto his plate.*

2 V-T/V-I If a liquid **squirts** somewhere, it comes out of a narrow opening very quickly. □ *The mustard squirted all over the front of my shirt.*

3 N-COUNT **Squirt** is also a noun. □ *It needs a little squirt of oil.*

stab /stæb/ (**stabs, stabbing, stabbed**) V-T If someone **stabs** you, they push a knife or a sharp object into your body. □ *Someone stabbed him in the stomach.* [from Middle English]

Word Link **stab** ≈ steady : *establish, instability, stabilize*

stabilize /steɪbalaɪz/ (**stabilizes, stabilizing, stabilized**) V-T/V-I If something **stabilizes**, or **is stabilized**, it becomes stable. □ *Doctors say her condition has stabilized.* • **stabilization** /steɪbɪlɪzeɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the stabilization of house prices.* [from Old French]

♣ **stable** /steɪbəl/ (**stabler, stablest, stables**)

1 ADJ If something is **stable**, it is not likely to change suddenly. □ *The price of oil has remained stable this month.* • **stability** /stəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ *It was a time of political stability.*

2 ADJ If an object is **stable**, it is firmly fixed in position. □ *Make sure the ladder is stable.*

3 N-COUNT A **stable** or **stables** is a building in which horses are kept. [from Old French]

stack /stæk/ (**stacks, stacking, stacked**)

1 N-COUNT A **stack of** things is a pile of them. □ *There were stacks of books on the floor.*

2 V-T If you **stack** a number of things, you arrange them in piles. □ *He asked me to stack the dirty dishes.* [from Old Norse]

stadium /steɪdiəm/ (**stadiums**) N-COUNT A **stadium** is a large sports field with rows of seats all around it. [SPORTS] □ *...a baseball stadium.* [from Latin]

🔸 **staff** /stæf/ (**staffs** or **staves**, **staffs**, **staffing**, **staffed**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Staffs is the plural for meaning **1**. **Staves** is the usual plural for meaning **3**.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **staff** of an organization are the people who work for it. [BUSINESS] □ *The hospital staff was very good.* □ *...staff members.*

2 V-T If an organization **is staffed by** particular people, they are the people who work for it. [BUSINESS] □ *The office is staffed by volunteers.*

3 N-COUNT A **staff** is the five lines that music is written on. [MUSIC] [from Old English]

stag /stæg/ (**stags**) N-COUNT A **stag** is an adult male deer. **Stags** have horns that look like branches. [from Old English]

🔸 **stage** /steɪdʒ/ (**stages**)

1 N-COUNT A **stage of** an activity or a process is one part of it. □ *We are completing the first stage of the plan.*

2 N-COUNT In a theater, the **stage** is the area where people perform. □ *The band walked onto the stage.*

3 N-COUNT The **stage** on a microscope is the place where you put the specimen that you want to look at. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use stage with:
ADJ.	advanced stage, critical stage, crucial stage, final stage,

	late/later stage
N.	stage of development , stage of a disease , stage of a process , actors on stage , center stage, concert stage, stage fright , stage manager
V.	reach a stage , leave the stage , take the stage

stage crew (stage crews) N-COUNT A **stage crew** is a team of workers who move the scenery about in a play or other theatrical production. [ARTS]

stage left ADV **Stage left** is the left side of the stage for an actor who is standing facing the audience. [ARTS]

stage man|ag|er (stage managers) N-COUNT At a theater, a **stage manager** is the person who is responsible for the scenery and lights and for the way that actors or other performers move around and use the stage during a performance. [ARTS]

stage right ADV **Stage right** is the right side of the stage for an actor who is standing facing the audience. [ARTS]

stag|ger /stægər/ (staggers, staggering, staggered) V-I If you **stagger**, you cannot walk properly, for example because you are ill. □ *He staggered back and fell over.* [from Old Norse]

stag|nant /stægnənt/

1 ADJ If something such as a business or a society is **stagnant**, there is little activity or change. □ *When people do the same job for a long time, they get stagnant.*

2 ADJ Stagnant water is not flowing, and therefore often smells unpleasant and is dirty. □ ...*a stagnant pond*. [from Latin]

stain /steɪn/ (**stains, staining, stained**)

1 N-COUNT A **stain** is a mark on something that is difficult to remove.

□ *How do you remove tea stains?*

2 V-T If a liquid **stains** something, it becomes colored or marked by the liquid. □ *Some foods can stain the teeth.* • **stained** **ADJ** □ *His clothing was stained with mud.* [from Old French]

stainless steel /steɪnləs sti:l/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Stainless steel** is a metal made from steel and chromium. It does not rust. □ ...*a stainless steel sink*.

stair /stɛər/ (**stairs**)

1 N-PLURAL **Stairs** are a set of steps inside a building that go from one level to another. □ *Nancy began to climb the stairs.* □ *We walked up a flight of stairs.*

2 N-COUNT A **stair** is one of the steps in a set of stairs. □ *Terry was sitting on the bottom stair.* [from Old English]

stair|case /stɛərkeɪs/ (**staircases**) **N-COUNT** A **staircase** is a set of stairs inside a building. □ *They walked down the staircase together.*

stair|way /stɛərweɪ/ (**stairways**) **N-COUNT** A **stairway** is a set of steps, inside or outside a building. □ *The back stairway leads to the top floor.* [from Old English]

♣ **stake** /steɪk/ (**stakes**)

1 PHRASE If something is **at stake**, it might be lost if you are not

successful. □ *There was so much at stake in this game.*

2 N-COUNT A **stake** is a pointed wooden pole that you push into the ground, for example in order to support a young tree. □ *She hung the clothes on a rope tied between two wooden stakes.* [Sense 2 from Old English.]

stale /steɪl/ (**staler, stalest**) **ADJ** **Stale** food or air is no longer fresh. □ ... *stale bread.* [from Old French]

stalk /stɔːk/ (**stalks**) **N-COUNT** The **stalk** of a flower, a leaf, or a fruit is the thin part that joins it to the plant or tree. □ *A single flower grows on each long stalk.* [from Old English]

stall /stɔːl/ (**stalls, stalling, stalled**)

1 V-T/V-I If a process **stalls**, or if someone or something **stalls** it, the process stops but may continue at a later time. □ *They're trying to stall the meeting.* □ *The peace process stalled.*

2 V-I If you **stall**, you try to avoid doing something until later. □ *Thomas spent all week stalling over his decision.*

3 V-T/V-I If a vehicle **stalls** or if you accidentally **stall** it, the engine stops suddenly. □ *The engine stalled.*

4 N-COUNT A **stall** is a large table on which you put goods that you want to sell, or information that you want to give people. □ ...*market stalls selling fruit and vegetables.*

5 N-COUNT A **stall** is a small enclosed area in a room that is used for a particular purpose, for example a shower. □ *She went into the shower stall and turned on the water.* [from Old English]

stamen /steɪmən/ (**stamens**) **N-COUNT** The **stamen** is the male part of a flower, that produces pollen. Compare with **pistil**. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

stam|mer /stæmə/ (**stammers, stammering, stammered**) V-T/V-I If you **stammer**, you find it difficult to speak without repeating words or sounds. □ *A lot of children stammer.* □ *"F-f-forgive me," I stammered.* [from Old English]

stamp /stæmp/ (**stamps, stamping, stamped**)

1 N-COUNT A **stamp** is a small piece of paper that you stick on an envelope before you mail it. □ *She put a stamp on the corner of the envelope.*

2 N-COUNT A **stamp** is a small block of wood or metal with words, numbers, or a pattern on it. You put ink on it, then press it onto a piece of paper. □ *...a date stamp.*

3 V-T If you **stamp** a mark or a word on an object, you press the mark or word onto it using a stamp. □ *They stamp a special number on new cars.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **stamp** or **stamp** your **foot**, you put your foot down very hard on the ground. □ *I stamped my foot in anger.* □ *His foot stamped down on my toe.* [from Old English]

► **stamp out** If you **stamp** something **out**, you put an end to it. □ *It's impossible to stamp out crime completely.*

stance /stæns/ (**stances**)

1 N-COUNT Your **stance** on a particular matter is your attitude to it. □ *What is your stance on the war?*

2 N-COUNT Your **stance** is the way that you are standing. [FORMAL] □ *Take a wide stance and bend your knees a little.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use stance with:
PREP.	stance against/on/toward something
ADJ.	aggressive stance, critical stance, hard-line stance, tough stance
V.	adopt a stance, take a stance

stand

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① stand /stænd/ (stands, standing, stood)

1 v-I When you **are standing**, you are on your feet. □ *She was standing beside my bed.*

2 v-I When someone **stands**, they move so that they are on their feet. □ *Becker stood and shook hands with Ben.*

3 Stand up means the same as **stand**. □ *When I walked in, they all stood up.*

4 v-I If you **stand aside** or **stand back**, you move a short distance away. □ *I stood aside to let her pass me.*

5 v-I If something **stands** somewhere, it is in that place. [WRITTEN] □ *The house stands alone on top of a hill.*

6 v-I If you ask someone **where** or **how** they **stand on** an issue, you are asking them what their attitude or view is. □ *Where do you stand on the issue of private schools?*

7 v-I If a decision, a law, or an offer **stands**, it still exists and has not been changed. □ *The rule still stands.*

8 v-I If something that can be measured **stands at** a particular level, it is at that level. □ *The number of missing people now stands at 30.*

9 v-T If something can **stand** a situation or a test, it is good enough or strong enough. □ *These shoes can stand a lot of use.*

10 v-T If you cannot **stand** someone or something, you dislike them very strongly. [INFORMAL] □ *I can't stand that awful man.* □ *I can't stand that smell.* [from Old English]

★ ② stand /stænd/ (stands)

1 N-COUNT A **stand** is a small structure where you can buy things like food, drink, and newspapers. □ *I bought a magazine from a newspaper stand.*

2 N-COUNT A **stand** is a small piece of furniture that you use to hold a

particular thing. □ *Take the television set off the stand.* [from Old English]

★ ③ stand /stænd/ (stands, standing, stood)

▶ stand by

1 If you are **standing by**, you are ready to help. □ *Police officers are standing by in case of trouble.*

2 If you **stand by**, you do not do anything to stop something bad from happening. □ *I will not stand by and watch people suffering.*

▶ **stand down** If someone **stands down**, they choose to leave an important job or position, and let someone else take their place. □ *After ten years, the leader stood down.*

▶ stand for

1 Letters that **stand for** a particular word are a short form of that word. □ *U.S. stands for United States.*

2 If you will **not stand for** something, you will not allow it to happen or continue. □ *We won't stand for this bad behavior anymore.*

▶ **stand out** If someone or something **stands out**, they are very easy to see. □ *The black necklace stood out against her white dress.*

▶ **stand up for** If you **stand up for** a person or a belief, you support them. □ *Nelson Mandela stood up for his people and his beliefs.*

▶ **stand up to** If you **stand up to** someone who is more powerful than you, you defend yourself against them. □ *He was too afraid to stand up to her.*

★ standard /stændərd/ (standards)

1 N-COUNT A **standard** is a level of quality. □ *The standard of his work is very low.*

2 N-PLURAL **Standards** are moral principles that guide people's behavior. □ *My father always had high moral standards.*

3 ADJ **Standard** describes things that are usual and normal. □ *It's just a standard size car.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use standard with:
------------------	---------------------------

V.	become a standard, maintain a standard, meet a standard, raise a standard, set a standard, use a standard
N.	standard of excellence, industry standard, standard English, standard equipment, standard, standard procedure

stand|ard Ameri|can Eng|lish N-NONCOUNT **Standard**

American English is the form of English that is spoken by most people in the United States. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

stan|dard de|via|tion (standard deviations)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **standard deviation** of a set of data is a measure of how much variation there is in the data. [MATH]

stand|ard of liv|ing (standards of living) N-COUNT Your **standard of living** is the level of comfort and the amount of money that you have. □ *We're trying to improve our standard of living.*

stand|by /stændbaɪ/ (standbys) also **stand-by**

1 N-COUNT A **standby** is something or someone that is always ready to be used if they are needed. □ *Canned vegetables are a good standby.*

2 PHRASE If someone or something is **on standby**, they are ready to be used if they are needed. □ *Five ambulances are on standby.*

stand|ing wave (standing waves) N-COUNT A **standing wave** is a wave such as a sound wave that appears not to move, because another wave of the same frequency is traveling in the opposite direction. [SCIENCE]

stank /stæŋk/ **Stank** is a past tense of **stink**.

staple /steɪpəl/ (**staples, stapling, stapled**)

1 ADJ A **staple** food or product is one that is important in people's lives.

□ *Rice is the staple food of more than half the world's population.*

2 N-COUNT A **staple** is a small piece of bent wire that holds sheets of paper together firmly. You put the staples into the paper using a stapler.

3 V-T If you **staple** something, you fix it in place using staples. □ *Staple some sheets of paper together.* [Sense 1 from Middle Dutch. Senses 2 and 3 from Old English.]

stapler /steɪplər/ (**staplers**) **N-COUNT** A **stapler** is an instrument that is used for fastening sheets of paper together. [from Old English]

★ **star** /stɑːr/ (**stars, starring, starred**)

1 N-COUNT A **star** is a large ball of burning gas in space. Stars look like small points of light in the sky. [SCIENCE] □ *Stars lit the sky.*

2 N-COUNT A **star** is a shape that has four, five, or more points sticking out of it in a regular pattern. □ *How many stars are there on the American flag?*

3 N-COUNT A **star** is a famous actor, musician, or sports player. □ *He's one of the stars of the TV series "Friends."*

4 V-I If an actor or an actress **stars in** a play or a movie, he or she has one of the most important parts in it. [ARTS] □ *Meryl Streep stars in the movie "The Devil Wears Prada."*

5 V-T If a play or a movie **stars** a famous actor or actress, he or she has one of the most important parts in it. [ARTS] □ *The movie stars Brad Pitt.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use star with:
ADJ.	bright star, bronze star, gold star, big star, former star, rising star
N.	all-star cast/game, basketball/football/tennis star, star, guest star, pop/rap star, TV star, star in a film/movie/show

starch /stɑːrtʃ/ (starches)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Starch is a substance that is found in foods such as bread, potatoes, pasta, and rice, and that gives you energy. [SCIENCE]

□ *You should eat less starch, salt, and fat.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Starch is a substance that is used for making cloth stiffer.

□ *He never puts enough starch in my shirts.* [from Old English]

stare /stɛə/ (stares, staring, stared)

1 V-I If you **stare at** someone or something, you look at them for a long time. □ *We all spend too much time staring at computer screens.*

2 N-COUNT Stare is also a noun. □ *Harry gave him a long stare.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use stare with:
ADJ.	blank stare
V.	continue to stare, turn to stare

starfish /stɑːrfɪʃ/ (starfish) **N-COUNT** A **starfish** is a flat, star-shaped creature, usually with five arms, that lives in the sea.

stark /stɑːrk/ (starker, starkest)

1 ADJ Stark choices or statements are harsh and unpleasant.

□ *Companies face a stark choice if they want to succeed.* • **starkly** ADV

□ *"She never loved you," he said starkly.*

2 ADJ If two things are in **stark** contrast to one another, they are very different from each other. □ *His opinions were in stark contrast to my own.* [from Old English]

🌀 **start** /stɑːrt/ (starts, starting, started)

1 V-T If you **start doing** something, you do something that you were not doing before. □ *Susanna started working in TV in 2005.*

2 V-T/V-I When something **starts**, or if someone **starts** it, it takes place

from a particular time or place. □ *The fire started in an upstairs room.*
□ *I started the day with a swim.*

3 N-SING Start is also a noun. □ *It was 1918, four years after the start of the Great War.*

4 V-T When someone **starts** something, they create it or cause it to begin.
□ *She has started a child care center in Ohio.*

5 V-T/V-I If you **start** an engine, a car, or a machine, you make it begin to work. □ *He started the car and drove off.*

6 PHRASE You use **for a start** or **to start with** to introduce the first of a number of things. □ *For a start, you need her name and address.* [from Old English]

► **start off** If you **start off** by doing something, you do it as the first part of an activity. □ *She started off by clearing some space on the table.*

► **start out** If someone or something **starts out as** a particular thing, they are that thing at the beginning although they change later. □ *Daly started out as a salesman.*

► **start over** If you **start over**, you begin something again from the beginning. □ *I did it all wrong and had to start over.*

Thesaurus	start Also look up :
N.	beginning, onset
V.	begin, commence, originate, establish, found, launch

star|tle /stɑrtl/ (**startles, startling, startled**) V-T If something sudden and unexpected **startles** you, it surprises and frightens you slightly.

□ *The telephone startled him.* • **startled** ADJ □ *Martha gave her a startled look.* [from Old English]

star|tling /stɑrtlɪŋ/ ADJ Something that is **startling** is so different, unexpected, or remarkable that people react to it with surprise.

□ *Sometimes the results are startling.* [from Old English]

starve /stɑrv/ (**starves, starving, starved**)

1 V-I If people **starve**, they suffer greatly from lack of food, and may die.

□ *A number of the prisoners are starving.* • **starvation** /stɑrveɪʃn/
N-NONCOUNT □ *Over three hundred people died of starvation.*

2 V-T To **starve** someone means not to give them any food. □ *He was starving himself.* [from Old English]

starving /stɑrvɪŋ/ **ADJ** If you are **starving**, you are very hungry.

[INFORMAL] □ *Does anyone have any food? I'm starving.* [from Old English]

★ **state** /steɪt/ (**states, stating, stated**)

1 N-COUNT You can call countries **states**, particularly when you are talking about politics. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a socialist state.*

2 N-COUNT Some large countries such as the U.S. are divided into smaller areas called **states**. □ *Leaders of the Southern states are meeting in Louisville.*

3 N-PROPER Some people say **the States** when they mean the U.S. [INFORMAL] □ *She bought it in the States.*

4 N-SING **The state** is the government of a country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *In Sweden, child care is provided by the state.*

5 N-COUNT When you talk about the **state of** someone or something, you mean the condition they are in. □ *After Daniel died, I was in a state of shock.*

6 V-T If you **state** something, you say it or write it in a formal or definite way. □ *Clearly state your address and telephone number.*

7 → see also [head of state](#)

8 PHRASE **States of matter** are the different physical forms in which substances can exist. The most common states of matter are solid, liquid, and gas. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

Thesaurus	state Also look up :
N.	government, land, nation, republic, sovereignty, attitude, condition, mood, situation

V. articulate, express, narrate, relate, say, tell

❖ **statement** /steɪtmənt/ (**statements**) N-COUNT A **statement** is something that you say or write that gives information in a formal way.
□ *I was very angry when I made that statement.* [from Old French]

statesman /steɪtsmən/ (**statesmen**) N-COUNT A **statesman** is an important and experienced politician, especially one who is widely known and respected. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Hamilton is a great statesman and political thinker.*

Word Link **stat** ≈ standing : *static, station, stationary*

static /stætɪk/

1 ADJ Something that is **static** does not move or change. □ *House prices were static last month.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Static** or **static electricity** is electricity that collects on things such as your body or metal objects. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Word Link **stat** ≈ standing : *static, station, stationary*

❖ **station** /steɪʃn/ (**stations, stationing, stationed**)

1 N-COUNT A **station** is a place where trains stop so that people can get on or off. □ *Ingrid went with him to the train station.*

2 N-COUNT A bus **station** is a place in a town or a city where a lot of buses stop, usually for a while. □ *I walked to the bus station and bought a ticket.*

3 N-COUNT A radio or television **station** is a company that broadcasts programs. □ *...a local radio station.*

4 V-T If soldiers or officials **are stationed** in a place, they are sent there for a period of time. □ *Troops are stationed on the streets.* [from Old

French]

5 → see also [gas station](#), [police station](#), [power station](#)

Word Partnership	Use station with:
N.	railroad station, subway station, radio station, television/TV station
ADJ.	local station

Word Link	<i>stat</i> ≈ standing : <i>static</i> , <i>station</i> , <i>stationary</i>
-----------	---

sta|tion|ary /steɪʃənəri/ ADJ Something that is **stationary** is not moving. □ *A bus crashed into the back of a stationary vehicle.* [from Latin]

sta|tion|ery /steɪʃənəri/ N-NONCOUNT **Stationery** is paper, envelopes, and other materials or equipment used for writing and typing. □ *...office stationery.* [from Old French]

sta|tion mod|el (**station models**) N-COUNT A **station model** is a weather map containing symbols that represent the weather conditions around a particular weather station. [SCIENCE]

sta|tis|tic /stətɪstɪk/ (**statistics**) N-COUNT **Statistics** are facts that are expressed in numbers. [MATH] □ *Statistics show that wages are rising.* [from German]

statue /stætʃu/ (**statues**) N-COUNT A **statue** is a large model of a person or an animal, made of stone or metal. [ARTS] □ *She gave me a stone statue of a horse.* [from Old French]

stat|ure /stætʃər/

1 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **stature** is their height. □ *Mother was of very small stature.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **stature** of a person is the importance and reputation that they have. □ *...his stature as the world's greatest opera singer.* [from Old French]

⊛ stat|us /steɪtəs, stæt-/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **status** of someone or something is the importance that people give them. □ *Older family members enjoy high status in many societies.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Status** is an official description that gives a person, an organization, or a place particular rights or advantages. □ *They were proud of their status as guards.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use status with:
V.	achieve status, maintain/preserve <i>one's</i> status
N.	celebrity status, change of status, wealth and status, marital status, tax status
ADJ.	current status, economic status, financial status

stat|us bar (status bars) N-COUNT A **status bar** is a narrow horizontal area at the bottom of a computer screen showing details about the program that is running. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Look for the small clock symbol in the status bar.*

statu|tory /stætʃʊtɔːri/ ADJ **Statutory** means relating to rules or laws which have been formally written down. [FORMAL] □ *...statutory law.* [from Old French]

★ **stay** /steɪ/ (stays, staying, stayed)

1 V-I If you **stay** where you are, you continue to be there and do not leave. □ *"Stay here," Trish said. "I'll bring the car to you."*

2 V-T/V-I If you **stay** somewhere, you live there for a short time. □ *Gordon stayed at The Park Hotel, Milan.* □ *Can't you stay a few more days?*

3 N-COUNT **Stay** is also a noun. □ *Please contact the hotel reception if you have any problems during your stay.*

4 V-LINK If someone or something **stays** in a particular state or situation, they continue to be in it. □ *Exercise is one of the best ways to stay healthy.*

5 V-I If you **stay away from** a place, you do not go there. □ *Most workers stayed away from work during the strike.* [from Anglo-French]

▶ **stay in** If you **stay in**, you remain at home and do not go out. □ *We decided to stay in and have dinner at home.*

▶ **stay out** If you **stay out** at night, you remain away from home. □ *That was the first time Elliot stayed out all night.*

▶ **stay up** If you **stay up**, you do not go to bed at your usual time. □ *I used to stay up late with my mom and watch movies.*

steady /stɛdi/ (steadier, steadiest, steadies, steadying, steadied)

1 ADJ A **steady** situation continues or develops gradually and is not likely to change quickly. □ *Despite these problems there has been steady progress.* • **steadily** /stɛdɪli/ **ADV** □ *Prices have been rising steadily.*

2 ADJ If an object is **steady**, it is firm, and does not move around. □ *Hold the camera steady.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **steady** something, or if it **steadies**, it stops moving around. □ *Two men were steadying the ladder.* [from Old High German]

Thesaurus	steady Also look up :
ADJ.	consistent, continuous, uninterrupted, constant, fixed, stable
Word Partnership	Use steady with:
N.	steady decline/increase , steady diet , steady growth , steady improvement , steady income , steady progress , steady

	rain, steady rate, steady supply
V.	remain steady, hold/keep something steady

steak /steɪk/ (steaks)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **steak** is a large flat piece of beef without much fat on it. □ *There was a steak cooking on the grill.*

2 N-COUNT A fish **steak** is a large piece of fish that does not contain many bones. □ *...fresh salmon steaks.* [from Old Norse]

steal /sti:l/ (steals, stealing, stole, stolen)

1 V-T/V-I If you **steal** something **from** someone, you take it without their permission. □ *They said he stole a small boy's bicycle.* □ *It's wrong to steal.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [stolen](#)

steam /sti:m/ (steams, steaming, steamed)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Steam** is the hot gas that forms when water boils. □ *The heat converts water into steam.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **steam** food, you cook it in steam rather than in water. □ *Steam the carrots until they are slightly soft.* □ *Leave the vegetables to steam over the rice.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use steam with:
N.	steam bath, clouds of steam, steam engine, steam pipes, steam turbine
ADJ.	steam powered, rising steam

steel /sti:l/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Steel** is a very strong metal that is made mainly from iron. □ *...steel pipes.* □ *...the steel industry.* [from Old English]

steep /stɪp/ (steeper, steepest)

1 ADJ A **steep** slope rises at a very sharp angle. □ *Some of the hills in San*

Francisco are very steep. • **steep|ly** **ADV** □ *The road climbs steeply.*

2 ADJ A **steep** rise in prices is a very big rise. □ *There have been steep*

price increases. • **steep|ly** **ADV** □ *Unemployment is rising steeply.*

[from Old English]

steer /stiə/ (steers, steering, steered)

1 V-T When you **steer** a vehicle, you control it so that it goes in the direction that you want. □ *What is it like to steer a big ship?*

2 V-T If you **steer** someone in a particular direction, you guide them there. □ *Nick steered them into the nearest seats.*

3 PHRASE If you **steer clear of** someone or something, you deliberately avoid them. □ *We steered clear of the subject of politics.* [from Old English]

steer|ing wheel (steering wheels) **N-COUNT** In a car or other vehicle, the **steering wheel** is the wheel that the driver holds when he or she is driving.

stem /stɛm/ (stems, stemming, stemmed)

1 N-COUNT The **stem** of a plant is the long, thin part that the flowers and leaves grow on. □ *He cut the stem and gave her the flower.*

2 V-I If a condition or a problem **stems from** something, it was caused originally by that thing. □ *All my problems stem from my childhood.*

[from Old English]

✪ **step** /stɛp/ (steps, stepping, stepped)

1 N-COUNT If you take a **step**, you lift your foot and put it down in a different place. □ *I took a step toward him.* □ *She walked back a few steps.*

2 V-I If you **step on** something, you put your foot on it. □ *Neil Armstrong was the first man to step on the Moon.*

3 N-COUNT A **step** is a raised flat surface, that you put your feet on in order to walk up or down to a different level. □ *We went down some steps into the yard.* □ *A girl was sitting on the bottom step.*

4 → see also [doorstep](#)

5 N-COUNT A **step** is one of a series of actions that you take in a process. □ *We have taken the first step toward peace.*

6 PHRASE If you do something **step by step**, you do it by progressing gradually from one stage to the next. □ *I am not rushing things. I'm taking it step by step.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use step with:
ADV.	step outside , step ahead , step backward , step closer
ADJ.	big step, bold step, critical step, important step, the right step
N.	step in a process

step|father /stɛpfɑðər/ (**stepfathers**) also **step-father** N-COUNT

Someone's **stepfather** is the man who has married their mother but who is not their father.

step|mother /stɛpmʌðər/ (**stepmothers**) also **step-mother**

N-COUNT Someone's **stepmother** is the woman who has married their father but who is not their mother.

ste|reo /stɛriəʊ, stɪər-/ (**stereos**)

1 ADJ **Stereo** is used to describe a sound system in which the sound is played through two speakers. Compare with [mono](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ ... *equipment that gives stereo sound.*

2 N-COUNT A **stereo** is a CD player with two speakers. [TECHNOLOGY]

stereo|type /stɛriətaɪp, stɪər-/ (stereotypes, stereotyping, stereotyped)

1 N-COUNT A **stereotype** is a fixed general image or set of characteristics that a lot of people believe represents a particular type of person or thing. □ *There's always been a stereotype about successful businessmen.*

2 V-T If someone is **stereotyped** as something, people form a fixed general idea or image of them, so that it is assumed that they will behave in a particular way. □ *He was stereotyped by some people as a trouble-maker.* [from French]

ster|ile /stɛrəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **sterile** is completely clean. □ *Cover the cut with a sterile bandage.*

2 ADJ A person or an animal that is **sterile** is unable to produce babies. □ *The tests showed that George was sterile.* [from Latin]

stern /stɜːrn/ (sterner, sternest)

1 ADJ **Stern** words or actions are very severe. □ *The AFL last night gave players a stern warning about their behavior.* • **stern|ly** **ADV** □ *"We will punish anyone who breaks the rules," she said sternly.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **stern** is very serious and not friendly. □ *Her father was a stern man.* [from Old English]

stew /stjuː/ (stews, stewing, stewed)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **stew** is a meal that you make by cooking meat and vegetables in liquid. □ *She gave him a bowl of hot stew.*

2 V-T When you **stew** meat, vegetables, or fruit, you cook them slowly in liquid. □ *Stew the apples for half an hour.* [from Old French]

stew|ard /stjuəd/ (stewards)

1 N-COUNT A **steward** is a man who works on a ship, a plane, or a train, taking care of passengers and serving meals to them.

2 N-COUNT A **steward** is a man or a woman who helps to organize a race, a march, or other public event. □ *The steward at the march was talking to a police officer.* [from Old English]

stick

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

★ ① **stick** /stɪk/ (sticks)

1 N-COUNT A **stick** is a thin branch from a tree. □ *She put some dry sticks on the fire.*

2 N-COUNT A **stick** is a long thin piece of wood that is used for a particular purpose. □ *He picked up his walking stick and walked away.*

3 N-COUNT A **stick of** something is a long thin piece of it. □ *...a stick of celery.* [from Old English]

★ ② **stick** /stɪk/ (sticks, sticking, stuck)

1 V-T If you **stick** one thing to another, you join them together using a sticky substance. □ *Now stick your picture on a piece of paper.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **stick** a pointed object **into** something, or if it **sticks in** something, it goes into it or through it. □ *The doctor stuck the needle into Joe's arm.*

3 V-T If you **stick** something somewhere, you put it there. [INFORMAL]
□ *He folded the papers and stuck them in his desk.*

4 V-I If one thing **sticks to** another, it becomes joined to it and is difficult to remove. □ *The paper sometimes sticks to the bottom of the cake.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [stuck](#)

★ ③ **stick** /stɪk/ (**sticks, sticking, stuck**)

▶ **stick around** If you **stick around**, you stay where you are.

[INFORMAL] □ *Stick around a while and see what happens.*

▶ **stick by** If you **stick by** someone, you continue to give them support.

□ *All my friends stuck by me during the difficult times.*

▶ **stick out**

1 If something **sticks out**, it continues further than the main part of something. □ *His two front teeth stick out slightly.*

2 If you **stick something out**, you push it forward or away from you.

□ *She stuck out her tongue at him.*

▶ **stick to** If you **stick to** a promise or a decision, you do not change your mind. □ *We are waiting to see if he sticks to his promise.*

▶ **stick up for** If you **stick up for** someone or something, you support them and say that they are right. □ *My father always sticks up for me.*

stick|er /stɪkər/ (**stickers**) N-COUNT A **sticker** is a small piece of paper with writing or a picture on one side, that you can stick onto a surface.
□ *I bought a sticker that said, "I love Florida."* [from Old English]

sticky /stɪki/ (**stickier, stickiest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **sticky** sticks to other things. □ *The floor was sticky with spilled orange juice.* □ *If the mixture is sticky, add more flour.*

2 ADJ A **sticky** situation involves problems. [INFORMAL] □ *There were some sticky moments.*

stiff /stɪf/ (**stiffer, stiffest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **stiff** is firm or does not bend easily. □ *His jeans were new and stiff.* • **stiffly** ADV □ *Moira sat stiffly in her chair.*

2 ADJ If you are **stiff**, your muscles or joints hurt when you move. □ *A hot bath is good for stiff muscles.*

3 ADV If you are bored **stiff** or worried **stiff**, you are extremely bored or worried. [INFORMAL] □ *Anna tried to look interested, but she was bored stiff.* [from Old English]

stifle /staɪfl̩/ (**stifles, stifling, stifled**) v-T To **stifle** something means to stop it from happening or continuing. □ *He stifled a laugh.* [from Old French]

stigma /stɪgmə/ (**stigmas**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If something has a **stigma** attached to it, people think it is something to be ashamed of. □ *There is still a stigma attached to cancer.*

2 N-COUNT The **stigma** of a flower is the top of the center part which takes in pollen. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

still

① [ADVERB USES](#)

② [ADJECTIVE USES](#)

★ ① **still** /stɪl/

1 ADV If a situation that existed in the past **still** exists, it has continued and exists now. □ *Do you still live in Illinois?* □ *Donald is still teaching at the age of 89.*

2 ADV If something that has not yet happened could **still** happen, it is possible that it will happen. □ *They could still win the game.*

3 ADV You use **still** to say that something is true, despite something else. □ *She says she still loves him even though he treats her badly.*

4 ADV You use **still** to make another word stronger. □ *It's good to travel, but it's better still to come home.* [from Old English]

★ ② **still** /stɪl/ (**stiller, stillest**)

1 ADJ If you are **still**, you are not moving. □ *Please stand still and listen to me!*

2 ADJ If it is **still**, there is no wind. □ *It was a warm, still evening.* [from Old English]

stimulate /stɪmyəleɪt/ (**stimulates, stimulating, stimulated**)

1 V-T To **stimulate** something means to make it more active. □ *America is trying to stimulate its economy.*

2 V-T If you **are stimulated by** something, it makes you feel full of ideas and enthusiasm. □ *Bill was stimulated by the challenge.*

• **stimulating** ADJ □ *It is a stimulating book.* • **stimulation**

N-NONCOUNT □ *Children need stimulation, not relaxation.*

3 V-T If something **stimulates** a part of your body, it causes it to move or start working. □ *Exercise stimulates your body.* [from Latin]

stimulus /stɪmyələs/ (**stimuli** /stɪmyələɪ/) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A

stimulus is something that encourages activity in people or things.

□ *What was the stimulus that made you take this job?* [from Latin]

sting /stɪŋ/ (**stings, stinging, stung**)

1 V-T/V-I If a plant, an animal, or an insect **stings** you, a pointed part of it is pushed into your skin so that you feel a sharp pain. □ *She was stung by a bee.* □ *This type of bee rarely stings.*

2 N-COUNT If you feel a **sting**, you feel a sharp pain in your skin. □ *This won't hurt—you will just feel a little sting.*

3 V-T/V-I If a part of your body **stings**, or if a substance **stings** it, you feel a sharp pain there. □ *His cheeks were stinging from the cold wind.* [from Old English]

stink /stɪŋk/ (**stinks, stinking, stank, stunk**)

1 V-I To **stink** means to smell very bad. □ *We all stank and nobody cared.*
□ *The kitchen stinks of fish.*

2 N-SING **Stink** is also a noun. □ *He was aware of the stink of onions on his breath.* [from Old English]

stipulate /stɪpyleɪt/ (**stipulates, stipulating, stipulated**) V-T If you **stipulate** a condition or **stipulate that** something must be done, you say

clearly that it must be done. □ *He stipulated that \$1 million should go to charity.* • **stipulation** /stɪpʊəleɪʃn/ N-COUNT (**stipulations**)

□ *Clifford's only stipulation is that his clients must obey his advice.*
[from Latin]

stir /stɜːr/ (**stirs, stirring, stirred**)

1 V-T If you **stir** a liquid, you mix it in a container using a spoon. □ *Stir the soup for a few seconds.*

2 V-I If someone who is asleep **stirs**, they move slightly. [WRITTEN]
□ *Eileen shook him, and he started to stir.*

3 V-T/V-I If a memory or emotion **stirs in** you, you begin to think about it or feel it. [WRITTEN] □ *Then a memory stirs in you, and you start feeling anxious.* [from Old English]

► **stir up**

1 If something **stirs up** dust in the air or mud in water, it causes the dust or mud to move around. □ *They saw first a cloud of dust, and then the car that was stirring it up.*

2 If someone **stirs up** a bad mood or situation, they cause it. □ *As usual, Harriet is trying to stir up trouble.*

stitch /stɪtʃ/ (**stitches, stitching, stitched**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **stitch** cloth, you sew it using a needle and thread.
□ *Stitch the two pieces of fabric together.* □ *We stitched for hours.*

2 N-COUNT **Stitches** are the short lines of thread that have been sewn in a piece of cloth. □ *Sew a row of straight stitches.*

3 V-T When doctors **stitch** a wound, they use a special needle and thread to sew the skin together. □ *Jill washed and stitched the wound.*

4 N-COUNT A **stitch** is a line of thread that has been used for sewing the skin of a wound together. □ *He had six stitches in the cut.* [from Old English]

★ **stock** /stɒk/ (**stocks, stocking, stocked**)

1 N-COUNT **Stocks** are parts of the value of a business that may be owned

by different people. [BUSINESS] □ *She works for a bank, buying and selling stocks.*

2 V-T If a store **stocks** particular products, it keeps a supply of them to sell. [BUSINESS] □ *The store stocks everything from pens to TV sets.*

3 N-NONCOUNT A store's **stock** is the total amount of goods that it has available to sell. [BUSINESS] □ *Most of the stock was destroyed in the fire.*

4 N-COUNT A **stock of** things is a supply of them. □ *They keep a stock of ready meals in the freezer.*

5 → see also [stocking](#)

6 PHRASE If goods are **in stock**, a store has them available to sell. If they are **out of stock**, it does not. [BUSINESS] □ *Check that your size is in stock.* [from Old English]

stock character (stock characters) N-COUNT A **stock character** is a character in a play or other story who represents a particular type of person, for example the mad scientist, rather than a fully-developed individual. [ARTS]

stock exchange (stock exchanges) N-COUNT A **stock exchange** is a place where people buy and sell stocks in companies. [BUSINESS] □ ... *the New York stock exchange.*

stockholder /stɒkˈhɔʊldər/ (stockholders) N-COUNT A **stockholder** is a person who owns shares in a company. [BUSINESS] □ *He was a stockholder in a hotel corporation.*

stocking /stɒkɪŋ/ (stockings)

1 N-COUNT **Stockings** are pieces of women's clothing that fit closely over their feet and legs. □ ...*a pair of nylon stockings.*

2 → see also [stock](#)

stock mar|ket (stock markets) N-COUNT The **stock market** is the activity of buying shares. [BUSINESS] □ *This is a practical guide to investing in the stock market.*

stole /stoʊl/ **Stole** is the past tense of **steal**.

stolen /stoʊlən/

1 Stolen is the past participle of **steal**.

2 ADJ A **stolen** object is something that has been taken from someone without their permission. □ *We have now found the stolen car.* [from Old English]

sto|ma (stomata) N-COUNT **Stomata** are small holes on the leaves of plants that allow water and air to enter and leave the plant. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

stom|ach /stʌmək/ (**stomachs**)

1 N-COUNT Your **stomach** is the organ inside your body where food goes when you eat it. [SCIENCE] □ *He has stomach problems.*

2 N-COUNT Your **stomach** is the front part of your body above your waist. □ *The children lay down on their stomachs.* [from Old French]

★ **stone** /stoʊn/ (**stones**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Stone** is a hard solid substance that is found in the ground and is often used for building. □ *...a stone floor.*

2 N-COUNT A **stone** is a small piece of rock that is found on the ground. □ *He removed a stone from his shoe.*

3 N-COUNT A **stone** is a piece of valuable rock in jewelry. □ *He gave her a diamond ring with three stones.* [from Old English]

stood /stʊd/ **Stood** is the past tense and past participle of **stand**. [from Old English]

stool /stul/ (**stools**) **N-COUNT** A **stool** is a seat with legs and no support for your arms or back. □ *Kate sat on a stool and leaned on the counter.* [from Old English]

✳ **stop** /stɒp/ (**stops, stopping, stopped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **stop** doing something, you do not do it anymore. □ *Stop throwing those stones!* □ *She stopped and then continued eating.*

2 V-T If you **stop** something from happening, you prevent it from happening. □ *They are trying to find a way to stop the war.*

3 V-I If an activity or a process **stops**, it does not happen anymore. □ *The rain has stopped.*

4 V-T/V-I If a machine **stops**, or **is stopped**, it is no longer working. □ *The clock stopped at 11:59 Saturday night.*

5 V-T/V-I When you **stop** a moving person or vehicle, or when they **stop**, they do not move anymore. □ *The car failed to stop at a stoplight.* □ *He stopped the car and waited for her.*

6 N-SING If something that is moving comes **to a stop**, it slows down and no longer moves. □ *Do not open the door before the train comes to a stop.*

7 N-COUNT A **stop** is a place where buses or trains regularly stop so that people can get on and off. □ *The nearest subway stop is Houston Street.*

8 PHRASE If you **put a stop to** something, you prevent it from happening or continuing. □ *I'm going to put a stop to all this talk.* [from Old English]

► **stop off** If you **stop off** somewhere, you stop for a short time in the middle of a trip. □ *The president stopped off in Poland on his way to Munich.*

storage /stɔːrɪdʒ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Storage** is keeping something in a special place until it is needed. □ *This room is used for storage.* [from

Old French]

✪ **store** /stɔːr/ (**stores, storing, stored**)

1 N-COUNT A **store** is a place where things are sold. □ *She ran to the store to buy some cookies.* □ *...a grocery store.*

2 V-T When you **store** things, you put them somewhere and leave them there until they are needed. □ *Store the cookies in a box.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [department store](#)

Thesaurus	store Also look up :
N.	business, market, shop
V.	accumulate, keep, save

stored en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Stored energy** is the same as [potential energy](#). [SCIENCE]

store|keeper /stɔːrki:pər/ (**storekeepers**) N-COUNT A **storekeeper** is a person who owns or manages a small store.

storm /stɔːrm/ (**storms, storming, stormed**)

1 N-COUNT A **storm** is very bad weather, with heavy rain and strong winds. □ *There will be violent storms along the East Coast.*

2 V-I If you **storm into** or **out of** a place, you enter or leave it quickly and noisily, because you are angry. □ *After an argument, he stormed out.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use storm with:
N.	storm clouds , storm damage , ice/rain/snow storm, storm warning , storm winds , center of a storm , eye of a storm
ADJ.	gathering storm, heavy storm, severe storm, tropical storm

V.	hit by a storm, weather the storm
----	--

storm surge (storm surges) N-COUNT A **storm surge** is an increase in the sea level along a shore that accompanies a hurricane or a storm.
[SCIENCE]

stormy /stɔːrmi/ (stormier, stormiest) ADJ If the weather is **stormy**, there are strong winds and heavy rain. □ *Expect a night of stormy weather, with heavy rain and strong winds.* [from Old English]

☆ **story** /stɔːri/ (stories)

1 N-COUNT A **story** is a description of imaginary people and events, that is intended to entertain people. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *I'm going to tell you a story about four little rabbits.*

2 N-COUNT A **story** is a description of something that has happened. □ *The parents all had interesting stories about their children.*

3 N-COUNT A **story** of a building is one of its different levels. □ *Our apartment building is 25 stories high.* [Senses 1 and 2 from Anglo-French. Sense 3 from Anglo-Latin.]

Thesaurus	story Also look up :
N.	epic, fable, fairy tale, romance, tale, account, report

Word Partnership	Use story with:
N.	character in a story, horror story, story hour, story line, of a story, title of a story, story writer, beginning of a story, end of a story, life story
ADJ.	classic story, compelling story, familiar story, funny story, good story, the full story, untold story, the whole story
V.	hear a story, publish a story, read a story, tell a story, write a story

stove /stoʊv/ (stoves) N-COUNT A **stove** is a piece of equipment that provides heat, either for cooking or for heating a room. □ *She put the saucepan on the gas stove.* [from Old English]

★ **straight** /streɪt/ (straighter, straightest)

1 ADJ If something is **straight**, it continues in one direction and does not bend or curve. □ *Keep the boat moving in a straight line.* □ *Grace had long straight hair.*

2 ADV **Straight** is also an adverb. □ *Stand straight and hold your arms out to the side.*

3 ADV If you go **straight** to a place, you go there immediately. □ *When he arrived, he went straight to his office.*

4 ADJ If you give someone a **straight** answer, you answer them clearly and honestly.

5 PHRASE If you **get** something **straight**, you make sure that you understand it properly. [SPOKEN] □ *Now, let me get this straight: you say that you were here all evening?* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use straight with:
V.	drive straight, keep going straight, look straight, straight
N.	straight line, straight nose

straighten /streɪtən/ (straightens, straightening, straightened)

1 V-T If you **straighten** something, you make it neat or put it in its proper position. □ *She straightened a picture on the wall.*

2 V-I If you are standing and you **straighten**, you make your back or body straight. □ *The three men straightened and stood waiting.*

3 Straighten up means the same as **straighten**. □ *He straightened up and took his hands out of his pockets.*

4 V-T/V-I If you **straighten** something, or if it **straightens**, it becomes straight. □ *Straighten both legs.* [from Old English]

strain /streɪn/ (strains, straining, strained)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If **strain** is put **on** a person or an organization, they have to do more than they are able to do. □ *She couldn't cope with the stresses and strains of her career.*

2 V-T To **strain** something means to make it do more than it is able to do. □ *The large number of customers is straining our system.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **strain** is an injury to a muscle in your body, caused by using it too much. □ *Avoid muscle strain by taking rests.*

4 V-T If you **strain** a muscle, you injure it by using it too much. □ *He strained his back playing tennis.*

5 V-T If you **strain to** do something, you make a great effort to do it. □ *I had to strain to hear her.*

6 V-T When you **strain** food, you separate the liquid part of it from the solid parts. □ *Strain the soup and put it back into the pan.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use strain with:
ADJ.	great strain
N.	stress and strain, muscle strain, strain a muscle

strand /strænd/ (strands, stranding, stranded)

1 N-COUNT A **strand of** something such as hair, wire, or thread is a thin piece of it. □ *She tried to blow a strand of hair from her eyes.*

2 V-T If you **are stranded**, you are prevented from leaving a place, for example because of bad weather. □ *The climbers were stranded by a storm.* [Sense 2 from Old English.]

★ **strange** /streɪndʒ/ (stranger, strangest)

1 ADJ Something that is **strange** is unusual or unexpected. □ *There was something strange about the way she spoke.* • **strangely** ADV □ *She noticed he was acting strangely.*

2 ADJ A **strange** place is somewhere you have never been before. □ *I was alone in a strange city.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	strange Also look up :
-----------	-------------------------------

ADJ.	bizarre, different, eccentric, odd, peculiar, unusual, weird; (<i>ant.</i>) ordinary, usual exotic, foreign, unfamiliar
------	---

stran|ger /streɪndʒər/ (**strangers**)

1 N-COUNT A **stranger** is someone that you have never met before. □ *We don't want a complete stranger staying with us.*

2 N-PLURAL If two people are **strangers**, they do not know each other. □ *The two women were strangers.* [from Old French]

stran|gle /stræŋɡl/ (**strangles, strangling, strangled**) **V-T** To **strangle** someone means to kill them by pressing their throat tightly so that they cannot breathe. □ *He tried to strangle a policeman.* [from Old French]

strap /stræp/ (**straps, strapping, strapped**)

1 N-COUNT A **strap** is a long, narrow piece of leather or other material.

□ *Nancy held the strap of her bag.* □ *Her shoes had elastic ankle straps.*

2 V-T If you **strap** something somewhere, you fasten it there with a strap.

□ *She strapped the baby seat into the car.*

stra|tegic /strətidʒɪk/

1 ADJ Strategic means relating to the most important, general aspects of something such as a military operation or political policy. □ *We need a strategic plan for reducing crime.* • **stra|tegi|cally** /strətidʒɪkli/ **ADV**

□ *...strategically important roads.*

2 ADJ Strategic weapons are very powerful missiles that can be fired only after a decision to use them has been made by a political leader.

□ *...strategic nuclear weapons.*

3 ADJ If you put something in a **strategic** position, you place it cleverly in a position where it will be most useful or have the most effect.

□ *Benches are placed at strategic points throughout the gardens.*

• **strategically** ADV □ *We hid behind a strategically placed chair.*
[from French]

Word Partnership	Use strategic with:
N.	strategic decisions , strategic forces , strategic interests , strategic planning , strategic targets , strategic thinking , strategic missiles , strategic nuclear weapons , strategic location , strategic position

♣ **strategy** /strætədʒi/ (**strategies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **strategy** is a general plan or set of plans for the future. □ *Do you have a strategy for solving this type of problem?* [from French]

Thesaurus	strategy Also look up :
N.	plan, policy, tactic

Word Partnership	Use strategy with:
N.	campaign strategy, investment strategy, marketing strategy, part of a strategy, pricing strategy
V.	adopt a strategy, change a strategy, develop a strategy, plan a strategy, use (a) strategy
ADJ.	aggressive strategy, new strategy, political strategy, successful strategy, winning strategy

stratification /strætɪfɪkəʃn/ N-NONCOUNT In geology, **stratification** is the process by which layers of sediment build up over time to produce separate layers of rock. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

stratified drift /strætɪfaɪd drɪft/ N-NONCOUNT **Stratified drift** is layers of sand and gravel that have been deposited by melted ice from a glacier. [SCIENCE]

strato|sphere /strætəsfiə/ N-SING **The stratosphere** is the layer of the Earth's atmosphere that lies between 7 and 31 miles above the Earth. [SCIENCE]

strat|um /streɪtəm, stræt-/ (**strata**)

1 N-COUNT A stratum of society is a group of people in it who are similar in their education, income, or social status. [SOCIAL STUDIES, FORMAL] □ *The changes affected every stratum of society.*

2 N-COUNT Strata are different layers of rock. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

straw /strɔ/ (**straws**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Straw is the dried, yellow stems of crops. □ *The floor of the barn was covered with straw.* □ *...a straw hat.*

2 N-COUNT A straw is a thin tube that you use to suck a drink into your mouth. □ *I drank from a bottle of soda with a straw in it.*

3 PHRASE If an event is **the last straw**, it is the last in a series of bad events, and it makes you feel that the situation is now impossible. □ *Patrick's crying was the last straw for his mother.* [from Old English]

straw|berry /strɔbəri/ (**strawberries**) N-COUNT A **strawberry** is a small soft red fruit that has a lot of very small seeds on its skin. □ *... strawberries and cream.* [from Old English]

stray /streɪ/ (**strays, straying, strayed**)

1 V-I If someone **strays** somewhere, they go away from where they are supposed to be. □ *Be careful not to stray into dangerous parts of the city.*

2 ADJ A **stray** dog or cat has gone away from its owner's home. □ *A stray dog came up to him.*

3 N-COUNT Stray is also a noun. □ *The dog was a stray.*

4 V-I If your mind or your eyes **stray**, you start thinking about or looking

at different subjects rather than one particular subject. □ *My mind keeps straying when I'm trying to work.* [from Old French]

streak /stri:k/ (streaks, streaking, streaked)

1 N-COUNT A **streak** is a long mark on a surface. □ *There are dark streaks on the surface of the moon.*

2 V-T If something **streaks** a surface, it makes long marks on the surface. □ *Rain began to streak the windows.*

3 N-COUNT In geology, the **streak** of a mineral is the color of the powder that is produced when the mineral is rubbed against a hard, white surface. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

stream /stri:m/ (streams, streaming, streamed)

1 N-COUNT A **stream** is a small narrow river. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *There was a small stream at the end of the garden.*

2 N-COUNT A **stream of** things is a large number of them that come one after another. □ *The TV show caused a stream of complaints.*

3 V-I If something **streams** somewhere, it moves there in large amounts. □ *Tears streamed down their faces.* □ *Sunlight was streaming into the room.* [from Old English]

★ **street** /stri:t/ (streets) **N-COUNT** A **street** is a road in a city or a town. □ *The streets were crowded with shoppers.* □ *He lived at 66 Bingfield Street.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	street Also look up :
N.	avenue, drive, road

street|car /stri:tka: / (streetcars) **N-COUNT** A **streetcar** is an electric vehicle for carrying people which travels on rails in the streets of a city or a town.

★ **strength** /strɛŋkθ, strɛŋθ/ (**strengths**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Your **strength** is how physically strong you are.

□ *Swimming builds up the strength of your muscles.* □ *He threw the ball forward with all his strength.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **strength** is their confidence or courage. □ *He copes with his illness very well. His strength is amazing.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **strength** of an object or a material is how strong it is. □ *He checked the strength of the rope.*

4 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **strength** of a person, an organization, or a country is the power or influence that they have. □ *...America's military strength.*

5 N-NONCOUNT If you talk about the **strength of** a feeling or a belief, you are talking about how deeply people feel it or believe it. □ *He was surprised at the strength of his own feeling.*

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **strengths** are the good qualities and abilities that they have. □ *What are your strengths and weaknesses?*

[from Old English]

strengthen /strɛŋθən/ (**strengthens, strengthening, strengthened**)

V-T/V-I If you **strengthen** something, or if it **strengthens**, it becomes stronger. □ *Cycling strengthens all the muscles of the body.* [from Old English]

★ **stress** /strɛs/ (**stresses, stressing, stressed**)

1 V-T If you **stress** a point in a discussion, you make it clear that it is very important. □ *He stressed that the problem was not serious.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Stress** is also a noun. □ *Japanese car makers are putting more stress on overseas sales.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you feel under **stress**, you are worried because of difficulties in your life. □ *I cannot think clearly when I'm under stress.*

4 V-T If you **stress** a word or a part of a word when you say it, you say it slightly more loudly. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She stressed the words "very important."*

5 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Stress** is also a noun. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The*

stress is on the first part of the word "animal."

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Stresses are strong physical pressures applied to an object. [SCIENCE]

Word Partnership	Use stress with:
N.	stress the importance of something, anxiety and stress, effects of stress, job/work-related stress, stress management, stress reduction, response to stress, symptoms of stress, stress test
V.	cause stress, cope with stress, deal with stress, induce stress, reduce stress
ADJ.	emotional stress, excessive stress, high stress, stress related, severe stress

stressed /strɛst/ **ADJ** If you are **stressed**, you feel very worried because of difficulties in your life. □ *What situations make you feel stressed?*

stressful /strɛsfəl/ **ADJ** A **stressful** situation or experience can make you feel worried or upset. □ *I've got one of the most stressful jobs there is.*

stretch /strɛtʃ/ (**stretches, stretching, stretched**)

1 v-I Something that **stretches** over a distance covers all of it. □ *The line of cars stretched for several miles.*

2 N-COUNT A **stretch of** road, water, or land is a length or an area of it. □ *It's a very dangerous stretch of road.*

3 v-T/V-I When you **stretch**, you put your arms or legs out very straight. □ *He yawned and stretched.* □ *Try stretching your legs and pulling your toes upwards.*

4 N-COUNT **Stretch** is also a noun. □ *At the end of a workout do some slow stretches.*

5 v-T/V-I When something soft **stretches**, or **is stretched**, it becomes longer and thinner. □ *Can you feel your leg muscles stretching?* [from Old English]

► **stretch out**

1 If you **stretch out**, you lie with your legs and body in a straight line.

□ *The bathtub was too small to stretch out in.*

2 If you **stretch out** a part of your body, you hold it out straight. □ *He stretched out his hand to touch me.*

Word Partnership	Use stretch with:
PREP.	stretch across, along a stretch of road, down the road a stretch
N.	stretch of highway/road, stretch of a river, stretch your legs

stretch|er /strɛtʃər/ (**stretchers**) N-COUNT A **stretcher** is a long piece of strong material with a pole along each side, that is used for carrying an injured or sick person. □ *They put him on a stretcher and put him in the ambulance.* [from Old English]

strict /strikt/ (**stricter, strictest**)

1 ADJ A **strict** rule or order is very clear and must be obeyed completely.

□ *She gave them strict instructions not to get out of the car.* □ *The school's rules are very strict.*

2 ADJ A **strict** person expects rules to be obeyed. □ *My parents were very strict.*

3 ADJ You use **strict** to describe someone who never does things that are against their beliefs. □ *Millions of Americans are now strict vegetarians.* [from Latin]

strict|ly /striktli/

1 ADV **Strictly** means in a way that is very precise and must be obeyed

completely. □ *The number of new members each year is strictly controlled.*

2 ADV If someone deals with people **strictly**, they expect rules to be obeyed. □ *They brought their children up very strictly.*

3 ADV You use **strictly** to emphasize that something is of one particular type, or intended for one particular thing or person, rather than any other. □ *The trip was strictly business.* [from Latin]

stride /straɪd/ (**strides, striding, strode**)

1 v-I If you **stride** somewhere, you walk there with long steps. □ *The farmer came striding across the field.*

2 N-COUNT A **stride** is a long step that you take when you are walking or running. □ *He crossed the street with long, quick strides.*

3 N-COUNT If you **make strides** in something that you are doing, you make rapid progress in it. □ *The country has made great strides politically.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use stride with:
V.	break (your) stride, lengthen your stride
ADJ.	long stride

★ **strike** /straɪk/ (**strikes, striking, struck**)

1 v-T If a person or a moving object **strikes** someone or something, they hit them. [FORMAL] □ *She took two steps forward and struck him across the face.* □ *His head struck the bottom when he dived into the pool.*

2 v-T/V-I Something that **strikes** has a quick and violent effect. □ *A storm struck the northeastern United States on Saturday.* □ *Lightning struck last night.*

3 v-T If an idea **strikes** you, it suddenly comes into your mind. □ *A thought struck her. Was she jealous of her mother?*

4 v-T/V-I When a clock **strikes**, it makes a sound so that people know what the time is. □ *The clock struck nine.* □ *Let's wait until the clock strikes.*

5 v-T When you **strike** a match, you make it produce a flame by moving it against something rough. □ *Robina struck a match and lit the fire.*

6 N-COUNT When there is a **strike**, workers stop working for a period of time, usually in order to try to get more money. [BUSINESS] □ *Staff at the hospital went on strike yesterday.*

7 V-I **Strike** is also a verb. [BUSINESS] □ *Workers have the right to strike.* [from Old English]

► **strike out** In baseball, if a batter **strikes out**, they fail three times to hit the ball and end their turn. [SPORTS] □ *The third baseman struck out four times.*

striker /straɪkər/ (**strikers**) **N-COUNT** In soccer and some other team sports, a **striker** is a player who mainly attacks and scores goals, rather than defends. [SPORTS] □ *The striker scored a great goal.* [from Old English]

striking /straɪkɪŋ/

1 ADJ Something that is **striking** is very noticeable or unusual. □ *The most striking feature of the garden is the swimming pool.* • **strikingly** **ADV** □ *The two men were strikingly similar.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **striking** is very attractive, in a noticeable way. □ *She was a striking woman with long blonde hair.* [from Old English]

string /strɪŋ/ (**strings**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **String** is thin rope that is made of twisted threads. □ *He held out a small bag tied with string.*

2 N-COUNT A **string of** things is a number of them on a piece of thread. □ *She wore a string of pearls around her neck.*

3 N-COUNT The **strings** on a musical instrument are the thin pieces of wire that are stretched across it and that make sounds when the instrument is played. [MUSIC] □ *He changed a guitar string.*

4 N-PLURAL **The strings** are the section of an orchestra that consists of stringed instruments played with a bow. [MUSIC] □ *The strings play this section of the music.* [from Old English]

stringed instrument /strɪŋd ɪnstrəmənt/ (**stringed instruments**) N-COUNT A **stringed instrument** is any musical instrument that has strings. [MUSIC]

stringent /strɪndʒənt/ ADJ **Stringent** laws, rules, or conditions are very severe or are strictly controlled. [FORMAL] □ *The tests were subject to stringent controls.* [from Latin]

strip /stri:p/ (**strips, stripping, stripped**)

1 N-COUNT A **strip of** something is a long, narrow piece of it. □ *The rugs are made from strips of fabric.*

2 N-COUNT A **strip of** land or water is a long narrow area of it. □ *He owns a narrow strip of land along the coast.*

3 V-I If you **strip**, you take off your clothes. □ *They stripped and jumped into the pool.*

4 Strip off means the same as **strip**. □ *The children were stripping off and running into the ocean.*

5 V-T To **strip someone of** their property, rights, or titles means to take those things away from them. □ *They stripped us of our passports.*

[Senses 1 and 2 from Middle Dutch. Senses 3, 4, and 5 from Old English.]

stripe /straɪp/ (**stripes**) N-COUNT A **stripe** is a long line that is a different color from the areas next to it. □ *She wore a blue skirt with white stripes.* [from Middle Dutch]

striped /straɪpt/ ADJ Something that is **striped** has stripes on it. □ *...a striped tie.* [from Middle Dutch]

strive /straɪv/ (**strives, striving, strove or strived, striven or strived**)

V-I If you **strive to** do something or **strive for** something, you make a

great effort to do it or get it. □ *He strives hard to keep himself fit.* [from Old French]

strode /stroʊd/ **Strode** is the past tense and past participle of **stride**. [from Old English]

stroke /stroʊk/ (**strokes, stroking, stroked**)

1 V-T If you **stroke** someone or something, you move your hand slowly and gently over them. □ *Carla was stroking her cat.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has a **stroke**, the blood does not flow through their brain properly, which may kill them or make them unable to move one side of their body. □ *He had a stroke last year, and now he can't walk.*

3 N-COUNT The **strokes** of a pen or a brush are the movements or marks that you make with it. □ *She added a few brush strokes to the painting.*

4 N-COUNT **Strokes** are the repeated movements that you make with your arms when you are swimming. [SPORTS] □ *I turned and swam a few strokes further out to sea.*

5 N-SING A **stroke of** luck is something lucky that happens. □ *It didn't rain, which was a stroke of luck.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use stroke with:
V.	die from a stroke, have a stroke, suffer a stroke
N.	risk of a stroke, stroke of a pen

stroll /stroʊl/ (**strolls, strolling, strolled**)

1 V-I If you **stroll** somewhere, you walk there in a slow, relaxed way. □ *We love strolling along by the river.*

2 N-COUNT **Stroll** is also a noun. □ *After dinner, I took a stroll around the city.* [from German]

stroller /strɒl̩ər/ (**strollers**) N-COUNT A **stroller** is a small chair on wheels, that a small child can be pushed around in. [from German]

★ **strong** /strɒŋ/ (**stronger** /strɒŋgər/, **strongest** /strɒŋgɪst/)

1 ADJ Someone who is **strong** is healthy with good muscles. □ *I'm not strong enough to carry him.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **strong** is confident and determined. □ *You have to be strong and do what you believe is right.*

3 ADJ Strong objects or materials do not break easily. □ *This strong plastic will not crack.* • **strongly** ADV □ *The wall was very strongly built.*

4 ADJ Strong means great in degree. □ *I have very strong feelings for my family.*

5 ADJ Strong opinions are very definite opinions that you are willing to express or defend. □ *She has strong views on environmental issues.*

• **strongly** ADV □ *Obviously you feel very strongly about this.*

6 ADJ Your **strong** points are your best qualities or talents. □ *Cooking is not Jeremy's strong point.*

7 ADJ A **strong** competitor, candidate, or team is likely to succeed. □ *This year we have a very strong team.*

8 ADJ A **strong** drink, chemical, or drug contains a lot of the particular substance that makes it effective. □ *...a cup of strong coffee.*

9 ADJ A **strong** flavor, smell, or light is easily noticed. □ *Onions have a strong flavor.* • **strongly** ADV □ *He smelled strongly of sweat.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	strong Also look up :
ADJ.	mighty, powerful, tough; (<i>ant.</i>) weak confident, determined; (<i>ant.</i>) cowardly solid, sturdy

struck /strʌk/ **Struck** is the past tense and past participle of **strike**.
[from Old English]

struc|tur|al /strʌktʃərəl/ ADJ **Structural** means relating to or affecting the structure of something. □ *The bomb caused structural damage to the building.* • **struc|tur|all|y** ADV □ *When we bought the house, it was structurally in very good condition.* [from Latin]

☆ **struc|ture** /strʌktʃər/ (structures)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **structure** of something is the way in which it is made, built, or organized. □ *The typical family structure was two parents and two children.*

2 N-COUNT A **structure** is something that consists of parts that are connected together in an ordered way. □ *She had beautiful bone structure and great big eyes.* □ *Our experiences can change the structure of the brain.*

3 N-COUNT A **structure** is something that has been built. □ *This modern brick and glass structure was built in 1905.* [from Latin]

☆ **strug|gle** /strʌgʌl/ (struggles, struggling, struggled)

1 V-I If you **struggle to** do something, you try hard to do it, but you find it very difficult. □ *She struggled to find the right words.*

2 N-SING An action or activity that is a **struggle** is very difficult to do. □ *Losing weight was a terrible struggle.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **struggle** is a long and difficult attempt to achieve something such as freedom. □ *The movie is about a young boy's struggle to survive.*

4 V-I If you **struggle** when you are being held, you move violently in order to get free. □ *I struggled, but she was too strong for me.*

Word Partnership	Use struggle with:
N.	struggle for democracy, struggle for equality, struggle for freedom/independence, struggle for survival, power struggle
ADJ.	bitter struggle, internal struggle, long struggle, political struggle, uphill struggle, locked in a struggle

strum /strʌm/ (**strums, strumming, strummed**) v-T If you **strum** a stringed instrument such as a guitar, you play it by moving your fingers backward and forward across the strings. [MUSIC] □ *One man sat softly strumming a guitar.*

stub|born /stʌbɔːn/ **ADJ** Someone who is **stubborn** is determined to do what they want. □ *I am a very stubborn and determined person.*

• **stub|born|ly** **ADV** □ *He stubbornly refused to tell her the truth.*

stuck /stʌk/

1 Stuck is the past tense and past participle of **stick**.

2 ADJ If something is **stuck** in a particular position, it is unable to move. □ *His car got stuck in the snow.*

3 ADJ If you are **stuck** in a place or in a boring or unpleasant situation, you want to get away from it, but are unable to. □ *I don't want to get stuck in another job like that.*

4 ADJ If you get **stuck**, you are unable to continue doing something because it is too difficult. □ *The teacher will help if you get stuck.* [from Old English]

★ **stu|dent** /stʊdɪnt/ (**students**) **N-COUNT** A **student** is a person who is studying at a school, a college, or a university. □ *Warren's eldest son is an art student.* [from Latin]

★ **stu|dio** /stʊdiəʊ/ (**studios**)

1 N-COUNT A **studio** is a room where someone paints, draws, or takes photographs. [ARTS] □ *She was in her studio, painting on a large canvas.*

2 N-COUNT A **studio** is a room where people make radio or television programs, record music, or make movies. [ARTS] □ *She's much happier performing in a recording studio.* [from Italian]

Word Partnership	Use studio with:
---------------------	-------------------------

N.	studio album , studio audience , music studio, recording studio, television/TV studio
----	--

★ **study** /stʌdi/ (**studies, studying, studied**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **study**, you spend time learning about a particular subject.
 □ *She spends most of her time studying.* □ *He studied History and Economics.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Study** is the activity of studying. □ *What is the study of earthquakes called?*

3 N-COUNT A **study** of a subject is a piece of research on it. □ *Recent studies suggest many new mothers suffer from depression.*

4 N-PLURAL You can talk about education in a particular subject as that type of **studies**. □ *...a center for Islamic studies.*

5 V-T If you **study** something, you look at it or consider it very carefully.
 □ *Debbie studied her friend's face.*

6 N-COUNT A **study** is a room in a house that is used for reading, writing, and studying. □ *We sat together in his study.* [from Old French]

★ **stuff** /stʌf/ (**stuffs, stuffing, stuffed**)

1 N-NONCOUNT You can use **stuff** to talk about things in a general way.
 [INFORMAL] □ *He pointed to a bag. "That's my stuff."* □ *There is a huge amount of useful stuff on the Internet.*

2 V-T If you **stuff** something somewhere, you push it there quickly and roughly. □ *I stuffed the dollar bills into my pocket.*

3 V-T If you **stuff** food, you put a mixture of another type of food inside it. □ *Stuff the turkey and put it in the oven for 3 hours.* □ *...stuffed olives.*
 [from Old French]

Thesaurus	stuff Also look up :
N.	belongings, goods, material, substance
V.	crowd, fill, jam, squeeze

stuffy /stʌfi/ (**stuffier, stuffiest**) ADJ A room that is **stuffy** feels unpleasant because it is warm and there is not enough fresh air. □ *It was hot and stuffy in the classroom.* [from Old French]

stum|ble /stʌmbəl/ (**stumbles, stumbling, stumbled**) V-I If you **stumble**, you nearly fall down while you are walking or running. □ *He stumbled and almost fell.* [from Norwegian]

► **stumble across** or **stumble on** If you **stumble across** something or **stumble on** it, you find it or discover it unexpectedly. □ *I stumbled across a good way of saving money.*

stump /stʌmp/ (**stumps**) N-COUNT A **stump** is a small part of something that remains when the rest of it has been removed or broken off. □ *...a tree stump.* [from Middle Low German]

stun /stʌn/ (**stuns, stunning, stunned**)

1 V-T If you **are stunned**, you are extremely shocked or surprised, so that you are unable to speak. □ *We're stunned by today's news.*

2 V-T If something **stuns** you, it makes you unconscious for a short time. □ *The blow to his head stunned him.* [from Old French]

3 → see also [stunning](#)

stung /stʌŋ/ **Stung** is the past tense and past participle of [sting](#). [from Old English]

stunk /stʌŋk/ **Stunk** is a past tense and the past participle of [stink](#). [from Old English]

stun|ning /stʌniŋ/

1 ADJ A **stunning** person or thing is extremely beautiful. □ *She was 55*

and still a stunning woman. [from Old French]

2 → see also [stun](#)

Word Partnership	Use stunning with:
N.	stunning blow , stunning defeat/loss , stunning images , stunning success , stunning upset , stunning victory , stunning views

stunt /stʌnt/ (**stunts**) N-COUNT A **stunt** is a dangerous piece of action in a movie. □ *Sean Connery did his own stunts.*

stu|pid /stʊpɪd/ (**stupider**, **stupidest**) ADJ If someone or something is **stupid**, they are not at all sensible. □ *I'll never do anything so stupid again.* □ *I made a stupid mistake.* • **stu|pid|ly** ADV □ *I'm sorry. I behaved stupidly.* • **stu|pid|ity** /stʊpɪdɪti/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**stupidities**) □ *I was surprised by his stupidity.* [from French]

Usage	stupid and ignorant
Be careful not to confuse <i>stupid</i> and <i>ignorant</i> . A <i>stupid</i> person isn't intelligent or sensible; an <i>ignorant</i> person doesn't know something but can be both intelligent and sensible nevertheless: <i>When Dayani first came to the United States, she was ignorant about many ordinary things, such as how to have electricity turned on in her apartment; her neighbors thought she was stupid and were very surprised to find out she was studying to be a doctor.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use stupid with:
V.	(don't) do anything/ something stupid, feel stupid, look stupid, think something is stupid
N.	stupid idea , stupid man , stupid mistake , stupid question , stupid things

stur|dy /stɜrdi/ (**sturdier, sturdiest**) ADJ Someone or something that is **sturdy** looks strong and is unlikely to be easily hurt or damaged. □ *She was a short, sturdy woman.* • **stur|dily** ADV □ *The table was strong and sturdily built.* [from Old French]

stut|ter /stʌtər/ (**stutters, stuttering, stuttered**)

1 V-I Someone who **stutters** has difficulty speaking because they find it hard to say the first sound of a word. □ *"I...I'm sorry," he stuttered.*

2 N-SING **Stutter** is also a noun. □ *He spoke with a stutter.* [from Middle Low German]

★ **style** /stajl/ (**styles**)

1 N-COUNT The **style** of something is the way in which it is done.

□ *Children have different learning styles.* □ *I prefer the Indian style of cooking.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If people or places have **style**, they are fashionable and elegant. □ *Everything about the club has style.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **style** of a product is its design. □ *These kids want everything in the latest style.*

4 N-COUNT The **style** of a writer, a painter, or other artist is the particular way that their work is constructed and the way that it differs from the work of other artists. [ARTS]

5 N-COUNT A **style** is a set of characteristics that defines a culture, a period, or a school of art. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use style with:
N.	leadership style, learning style, style of life, music style, prose style, writing style, differences in style
ADJ.	distinctive style, particular style, personal style

styl|ish /stajlɪʃ/ ADJ Someone or something that is **stylish** is attractive and fashionable. □ *She was an attractive, stylish woman.* [from Latin]

styl|is|tic nu|ance /staɪlɪstɪk nuːns/ (stylistic nuances)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **stylistic nuances** of an artistic performance or work are the small details in the way it is performed or constructed that give it a distinctive style. [ARTS]

sub|atom|ic /sʌbətɒmɪk/ **ADJ** A **subatomic** particle is a particle that is part of an atom, for example an electron, a proton, or a neutron. [SCIENCE]

sub|cul|ture /sʌbkʌltʃər/ (**subcultures**) **N-COUNT** A **subculture** is the ideas, art, and way of life of a group of people within a society, which are different from the ideas, art, and way of life of the rest of the society. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the latest American subculture*. [from Old French]

★ **subject** (subjects, subjecting, subjected)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun and adjective /sʌbdʒɪkt/. Pronounce the verb /səbdʒekt/.

1 N-COUNT The **subject** of a conversation or a book is the thing that is being discussed. □ *I'd like to hear the president's own views on the subject.*

2 N-COUNT A **subject** is an area of knowledge that you study in school or college. □ *Math is my favorite subject.*

3 N-COUNT In grammar, the **subject** is the noun that talks about the person or thing that is doing the action expressed by the verb. For example, in "My cat keeps catching birds," "my cat" is the subject. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

4 N-COUNT The **subject** is the person or thing that is shown in a piece of art. [ARTS] □ *Spring flowers are a perfect subject for painting.*

5 ADJ To be **subject to** something means to be likely to be affected by it. □ *Prices may be subject to change.*

6 V-T If you **subject** someone **to** something unpleasant, you make them experience it. □ *He subjected her to a life of misery.*

7 N-COUNT The people who live in a country, especially one ruled by a king or a queen, are the **subjects** of that country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His subjects thought he was a good king.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use subject with:
ADJ.	controversial subject, favorite subject, touchy subject
V.	change the subject, broach a subject, study a subject
N.	subject of a debate , subject of an investigation , knowledge of a subject, subject of a sentence , subject of a verb
PREP.	subject to approval , subject to availability , subject to laws , subject to scrutiny , subject to a tax

sub|jec|tive /səbdʒektɪv/ **ADJ** Something that is **subjective** is based on personal opinions and feelings rather than on facts. □ *Art is very subjective.* [from Latin]

sub|li|ma|tion /sʌblɪmeɪʃn/ (**sublimations**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Sublimation** is the change that occurs when a solid substance becomes a gas without first becoming a liquid. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

sub|ma|rine /sʌbmərɪn/ (**submarines**) **N-COUNT** A **submarine** is a type of ship that can travel below the surface of the ocean. □ *...a nuclear submarine.* [from Old French]

sub|mit /səbmɪt/ (**submits, submitting, submitted**)

1 V-T If you **submit** a proposal, a report, or a request, you formally send it to someone so that they can consider it. □ *They submitted their reports yesterday.*

2 V-I If you **submit to** something, you do it unwillingly. □ *Mrs. Jones submitted to an operation on her knee to relieve the pain.* [from Latin]

sub|scribe /səbskraɪb/ (**subscribes, subscribing, subscribed**)

1 v-I If you **subscribe to** an opinion or a belief, you are one of a number of people who have this opinion or belief. □ *I don't subscribe to the view that men are better than women.*

2 v-I If you **subscribe to** a magazine, a newspaper, or a service, you pay money regularly to receive it. □ *Why do you subscribe to "New*

Scientist?" • **sub|scrib|er** N-COUNT (**subscribers**) □ *I am a subscriber to "Newsweek."* □ *China has millions of subscribers to cable television.*

[from Latin]

sub|script /sʌbskrɪpt/ (**subscripts**) N-COUNT

In chemistry and mathematics, a **subscript** is a number or a symbol that is written below another number or symbol and to the right of it, for example the "2" in H₂O. [MATH, SCIENCE]

sub|scrip|tion /səbskrɪpʃən/ (**subscriptions**) N-COUNT

A **subscription** is an amount of money that you pay regularly in order to belong to an organization or to receive a service. □ *Members pay a subscription every year.*

sub|se|quent /sʌbsɪkwənt/ ADJ

You use **subsequent** to describe something that happened or existed after the time or event that has just been referred to. [FORMAL] □ *...the increase of prices in subsequent years.* • **sub|se|quent|ly** ADV □ *He subsequently worked in Canada.* [from Latin]

sub|side /səbsaɪd/ (**subsides, subsiding, subsided**)

1 v-I If a feeling or a noise **subsides**, it becomes less strong or loud. □ *The pain subsided during the night.*

2 v-I If the ground or a building **is subsiding**, it is very slowly sinking to a lower level. □ *Is the whole house subsiding?* [from Latin]

sub|si|di|ary /səbsɪdiəri/ (**subsidiaries**)

1 N-COUNT A **subsidiary** or a **subsidiary** company is a company that is part of a larger and more important company. [BUSINESS] □ *WM Financial Services is a subsidiary of Washington Mutual.*

2 ADJ If something is **subsidiary**, it is less important than something else with which it is connected. □ *The marketing department plays a subsidiary role to the sales department.* [from Latin]

sub|si|dize /sʌbsɪdaɪz/ (**subsidizes, subsidizing, subsidized**) **V-T** If a government or other authority **subsidizes** something, they pay part of the cost of it. □ *The government subsidizes farming.* • **sub|si|dized** **ADJ** □ *...subsidized prices for housing, bread, and meat.* [from Latin]

sub|si|dy /sʌbsɪdi/ (**subsidies**) **N-COUNT** A **subsidy** is money that a government pays in order to help an industry or a business. □ *...farm subsidies.* [from Latin]

sub|species /sʌbspɪʃɪz/ (**subspecies**) also **sub-species** **N-COUNT** A **subspecies** of a plant or an animal is one of the types that a particular species is divided into. [from Latin]

sub|stance /sʌbstəns/ (**substances**) **N-COUNT** A **substance** is a solid, a powder, a liquid, or a gas. [SCIENCE] □ *The waste contained several unpleasant substances.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use substance with:
ADJ.	banned substance, chemical substance, natural substance

sub|stan|tial /səbstænf¹/ ADJ **Substantial** means very large.

[FORMAL] □ *A substantial number of people disagree with the new plan.*
[from Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use substantial with:
N.	substantial amount , substantial changes , substantial evidence , substantial increase , substantial loss , substantial number , substantial part , substantial savings , substantial support
ADV.	fairly substantial, very substantial

sub|stan|ti|ate /səbstænfieɪt/ (**substantiates**, **substantiating**, **substantiated**) V-T To **substantiate** a statement or a story means to supply evidence that proves that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *Most research substantiates the idea that the Earth is getting warmer.* [from New Latin]

sub|sti|tute /sʌbstɪtʊt/ (**substitutes**, **substituting**, **substituted**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **substitute** one thing **for** another, it takes the place of the other thing. □ *You can substitute wholewheat flour for white flour.* □ *Will you substitute for me?*

2 N-COUNT A **substitute** is something that you have or use instead of something else. □ *They are using calculators as a substitute for thinking.*

3 N-COUNT In team games, a **substitute** is a player who comes into a game to replace another player. [SPORTS] □ *Jefferson entered as a substitute for the injured player.* [from Latin]

sub|text /sʌbtɛkst/ (**subtexts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **subtext** of something that is said or written is the message or subject that is suggested but not stated clearly. [from Medieval Latin]

sub|tle /sʌt^l/ (subtler, subtlest)

1 ADJ Something that is **subtle** is not immediately obvious. □ *Subtle changes take place in all living things.* • **sub|tly** **ADV** □ *The truth is subtly different.*

2 ADJ **Subtle** smells, tastes, sounds, or colors are pleasant and delicate. □ *Brown, gray, or subtle shades of purple are best.* [from Old French]

sub|tract /səbtrækt/ (subtracts, subtracting, subtracted) v-T

If you **subtract** one number **from** another, you take it away from the other number. For example, if you subtract 3 from 5, you get 2. [MATH]

• **sub|trac|tion** /səbtrækʃən/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**subtractions**)
□ *She's ready to learn subtraction.* [from Latin]

sub|trac|tive sculp|ture /səbtræktiv skʌlptʃər/ (**subtractive sculptures**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Subtractive sculpture is sculpture that is created by removing material such as clay or wax until the sculpture is complete. Compare with [additive](#). [ARTS]

sub|tropical /sʌbtrɒpɪk^l/ **ADJ**

Subtropical places have a climate that is warm and wet, and are often near tropical regions. [SCIENCE] □ ... *the subtropical region of the Chapare.*

Word Link **urb** ≈ city : *suburb, suburban, urban*

sub|urb /sʌbɜrb/ (**suburbs**) **N-COUNT**

The **suburbs** of a city are the areas on the edge of it where people live. □ *Anna was born in a suburb of Philadelphia.* □ *His family lives in the suburbs.* [from Latin]

Word Link **urb** ≈ city : *suburb, suburban, urban*

sub|ur|ban /səbʊrbən/ ADJ **Suburban** means relating to the suburbs.
□ *They have a comfortable suburban home.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>verg, vert</i> ≈ turning : <i>converge, diverge, subvert</i>
-----------	---

sub|vert /səbvɜrt/ (**subverts, subverting, subverted**) V-T To **subvert** something means to destroy its power and influence. [FORMAL] □ *...a plan to subvert the state.*

sub|way /sʌbweɪ/ (**subways**) N-COUNT A **subway** is a railroad system that runs under the ground. □ *I don't ride the subway late at night.* [from Old English]

★ **suc|ceed** /səksɪd/ (**succeeds, succeeding, succeeded**)

1 V-I If you **succeed**, you get the result that you wanted. □ *We have already succeeded in starting our own company.* □ *Do you think he will succeed?*

2 V-T If you **succeed** another person, you are the next person to have their job. □ *David Rowland will succeed him as chairman.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	succeed Also look up :
v.	accomplish, conquer, master; (<i>ant.</i>) fail displace, replace; (<i>ant.</i>) precede

★ **suc|cess** /səksɛs/ (**successes**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Success** is doing well and getting the result that you wanted. □ *Hard work is the key to success.* □ *We were surprised by the play's success.*

2 N-COUNT Someone or something that is a **success** does very well, or is admired very much. □ *We hope the movie will be a success.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use success with:
------------------	--------------------------

N.	success of a business , chance for/of success, success or failure , key to success, measure of success
V.	achieve success, success depends on something , enjoy success
ADJ.	great success, huge success, recent success

★ **suc|cess|ful** /səksɛsfəl/ **ADJ** Someone or something that is **successful** does or gets what they wanted. □ *How successful will this new treatment be?* • **suc|cess|fully** **ADV** □ *The disease can be successfully treated with drugs.* [from Latin]

suc|ces|sion /səksɛʃən/ (**successions**)

1 N-SING A **succession of** things of the same kind is a number of them that exist or happen one after the other. □ *Adams took a succession of jobs.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Succession** is the act or right of being the next person to have an important job or position. □ *He became king in succession to his father.* [from Latin]

suc|ces|sive /səksɛsɪv/ **ADJ** **Successive** means happening or existing one after another without a break. □ *Jackson was the winner for a second successive year.* [from Latin]

suc|ces|sor /səksɛsər/ (**successors**) **N-COUNT** Someone's **successor** is the person who takes their job after they have left. □ *His successor is Dr. John Todd.* [from Latin]

suc|cumb /səkʌm/ (**succumbs, succumbing, succumbed**) **V-I** If you **succumb to** temptation or pressure, you do something that you want to do, or that other people want you to do, although you feel it might be

wrong. [FORMAL] □ *Don't succumb to the temptation of just one more piece of cake.* [from Latin]

✪ **such** /sʌtʃ/

LANGUAGE HELP

When **such** is used as a predeterminer, it is followed by "a" and a count noun in the singular. When it is used as a determiner, it is followed by a count noun in the plural or by an uncountable noun.

1 DET Such means like this or like that. □ *How could you do such a thing?* □ *We each have an account. Such individual accounts are held at the local post office.*

2 DET You use **such** before a noncount or plural noun to make what you are saying stronger. □ *These roads are not designed for such heavy traffic.*

3 PREDET You use **such a** or **such an** before a noun to make what you are saying stronger. □ *It was such a pleasant surprise.*

4 DET You use **such as** to introduce an example. □ *Avoid fatty food such as butter and red meat.* [from Old English]

suck /sʌk/ (**sucks, sucking, sucked**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **suck** something, you hold it in your mouth for a long time. □ *The baby sucked on his bottle of milk.* □ *Many young children suck their thumbs.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **suck** a liquid, you pull it into your mouth through your lips. □ *The baby sucked the milk from his bottle.* □ *Are you able to suck quietly?* [from Old English]

sucker /sʌkər/ (**suckers**)

1 N-COUNT If you call someone a **sucker**, you mean that it is very easy to cheat them. [INFORMAL] □ *Poor Lionel! What a sucker.*

2 N-COUNT If you describe someone as a **sucker for** something, you mean that they find it very difficult to resist it. [INFORMAL] □ *I'm such a sucker for romance.*

3 N-COUNT The **suckers** on some animals and insects are the parts on the outside of their body that they use in order to stick to a surface. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

sud|den /sʌd̩n/

1 ADJ Sudden means happening quickly and unexpectedly. □ *He was shocked by the sudden death of his father.* □ *It was all very sudden.*

• **sud|den|ly** **ADV** □ *Suddenly, she looked ten years older.* □ *Her expression suddenly changed.*

2 PHRASE If something happens **all of a sudden**, it happens quickly and unexpectedly. □ *All of a sudden she didn't look tired anymore.* [from French]

su|do|ku /sʊdʊku/ (**sudokus**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Sudoku** is a type of puzzle in which certain numbers must be arranged within a grid. The aim is to avoid repeating any number in the same row or column. [from Japanese]

sue /su/ (**sues, suing, sued**) **V-T/V-I** If you **sue** someone, you start a legal case against them, usually in order to get money from them because they have harmed you. □ *The couple are suing the company for \$4.4 million.* □ *The company could be sued for damages.* [from Old French]

⊛ **suf|fer** /sʌfər/ (**suffers, suffering, suffered**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **suffer**, you feel pain, sadness, or worry. □ *She was very sick, and suffering great pain.* □ *He has suffered terribly the last few days.*

2 V-I If you **suffer from** an illness, you are affected by it. □ *He was suffering from cancer.* • **suf|fer|er** **N-COUNT** (**sufferers**) □ *...asthma sufferers.*

3 V-T If you **suffer** something bad, something bad happens to you. □ *They could suffer complete defeat.*

4 v-I If you **suffer**, you are badly affected by an event or a situation. □ *It is the children who suffer.* [from Old French]

suf|fer|ing /sʌfərɪŋ/ (**sufferings**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Suffering** is pain, sadness, or worry that someone feels. □ *They began to recover from their pain and suffering.* [from Old French]

suf|fi|cient /səfɪʃnt/ **ADJ** If something is **sufficient for** a particular purpose, there is enough of it for the purpose. □ *The food we have is sufficient for 12 people.* • **suf|fi|cient|ly** **ADV** □ *She recovered sufficiently to go on vacation.* [from Latin]

Word Link **fix** ≈ fastening : *fixture, prefix, suffix*

suf|fix /sʌfɪks/ (**suffixes**) **N-COUNT** A **suffix** is a letter or a group of letters, for example "-ly" or "-ness," that is added to the end of a word in order to form a different word, often of a different word class. For example, the suffix "-ly" is added to "quick" to form "quickly." Compare with **prefix**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from New Latin]

suf|fo|cate /sʌfəkeɪt/ (**suffocates, suffocating, suffocated**) **V-T/V-I** If someone **suffocates**, or **is suffocated**, they die because there is no air for them to breathe. □ *He either suffocated, or froze to death.* [from Latin]

suf|fra|gist /sʌfrədʒɪst/ (**suffragists**) **N-COUNT** A **suffragist** is a person who believes that all adults in a particular country should have the right to vote. Suffragists often fight for women to be allowed to vote. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Latin]

sug|ar /ʃʊgər/ (sugars)

1 N-NONCOUNT Sugar is a sweet substance that is used for making food and drinks taste sweet. □ *Do you take sugar in your coffee?* □ *...a cup of brown sugar.*

2 N-COUNT If someone has one **sugar** in their tea or coffee, they have one small spoon of sugar in it. □ *How many sugars do you take?*

3 N-COUNT Sugars are substances that occur naturally in food. When you eat them, the body converts them into energy. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

☆ sug|gest /səgdʒɛst/ (suggests, suggesting, suggested)

1 V-T If you **suggest** something, you tell someone what you think they should do. □ *I suggest you ask him some questions about his past.* □ *I suggested we go for a walk in the park.*

2 V-T If you **suggest that** something is true, you say something that you believe is true. □ *It is wrong to suggest that there is an easy solution.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use suggest with:
N.	analysts suggest, experts suggest, researchers suggest

sug|ges|tion /səgdʒɛstʃn/ (suggestions)

1 N-COUNT If you make a **suggestion**, you tell someone what you think they should do. □ *Do you have any suggestions for improving the service we provide?*

2 N-COUNT A **suggestion** is an opinion that someone gives. □ *We reject any suggestion that the law needs changing.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use suggestion with:
V.	follow a suggestion, make a suggestion, reject a suggestion

suicide /suːsaɪd/ (**suicides**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Suicide** is the act of killing yourself. □ *She tried to commit suicide several times.* □ *It was obviously a case of attempted suicide.* [from New Latin]

Word Partnership	Use suicide with:
V.	attempt suicide, commit suicide
N.	suicide bomber , suicide prevention , suicide rate , risk of suicide

suicide bomber (**suicide bombers**) N-COUNT A **suicide bomber** is a terrorist who carries out a bomb attack, knowing that he or she will be killed in the explosion. □ *The blast was caused by a suicide bomber.*

★ **suit** /sʊt/ (**suits, suiting, suited**)

1 N-COUNT A **suit** consists of a jacket and pants or a skirt that are made from the same cloth. □ *...a dark business suit.*

2 N-COUNT A particular type of **suit** is a piece of clothing that you wear for a particular activity. □ *The divers wore special rubber suits.*

3 V-T If something **suits** you, it makes you look attractive. □ *Green suits you.* □ *Isabel's soft woolen dress suited her very well.*

4 V-T If something **suits** you, it is convenient for you. □ *With online shopping, you can do your shopping when it suits you.*

5 N-COUNT A **suit** is one of the four types of card in a set of playing cards. These are hearts, diamonds, clubs, and spades. [from Old French]

6 → see also [pantsuit](#)

suitable /sʊtəbəl/ ADJ Someone or something that is **suitable** for a particular purpose or occasion is right for it. □ *This film would be suitable for children 8-13 years.* • **suitably** ADV □ *He was suitably dressed for the occasion.* [from French]

suit|case /sutkɛɪs/ (**suitcases**) N-COUNT A **suitcase** is a case for carrying your clothes when you are traveling. □ *It did not take Andrew long to pack a suitcase.*

suite /swit/ (**suites**)

1 N-COUNT A **suite** is a set of rooms in a hotel or other building. □ *They stayed in a suite at the Paris Hilton.*

2 N-COUNT A **suite** is a piece of instrumental music consisting of several short, related sections. [MUSIC] [from French]

sul|fur /sʌlfəɹ/ N-NONCOUNT **Sulfur** is a yellow chemical that has a strong smell. [SCIENCE] □ *Burning sulfur creates an unpleasant smell.* [from Old French]

sulk /sʌlk/ (**sulks, sulking, sulked**) v-**I** If you **sulk**, you are silent for a while because you are angry about something. □ *He turned his back and sulked.* • **sulky** ADJ □ *I was a sulky, 14-year-old teenager.*

sum /sʌm/ (**sums, summing, summed**)

1 N-COUNT A **sum of** money is an amount of money. □ *Large sums of money were lost.*

2 N-SING In mathematics, **the sum of** two or more numbers is the number that is obtained when they are added together. [MATH] □ *Fourteen is the sum of eight and six.* [from Old French]

► **sum up** If you **sum something up**, you describe it as briefly as possible. □ *Can you sum up the story in a few words?*

Word Partnership	Use sum with:
ADJ.	equal sum, large sum, substantial sum, undisclosed sum
N.	sum of money

sum|ma|rize /sʌməraɪz/ (**summarizes, summarizing, summarized**) v-T/V-I If you **summarize** something, you give the most important points about it. □ *Now summarize the article in three sentences.* □ *To summarize, this is a clever solution to the problem.* [from Latin]

sum|mary /sʌməri/ (**summaries**) N-COUNT A **summary** of something is a short description of it, that gives the main points but not the details. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Here is a short summary of the process.* [from Latin]

★ **sum|mer** /sʌmə/ (**summers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Summer** is the season between spring and fall, when the weather is usually warm or hot. □ *I flew to Maine this summer.* □ *They are getting married in the summer.* [from Old English]

★ **sum|mit** /sʌmit/ (**summits**)

1 N-COUNT A **summit** is a meeting between the leaders of two or more countries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The topic will be discussed at next week's Washington summit.*

2 N-COUNT The **summit** of a mountain is the top of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *He wanted to be the first man to reach the summit of Mount Everest.* [from Old French]

sum|mon /sʌmən/ (**summons, summoning, summoned**)

1 v-T If you **summon** someone, you order them to come to you. [FORMAL] □ *Suddenly we were summoned to his office.*

2 v-T If you **summon** courage or energy, you make a great effort to have it. □ *It took her a month to summon the courage to tell her mother.*

3 **Summon up** means the same as **summon**. □ *He finally summoned up courage to ask her to a game.* [from Latin]

★ **sun** /sʌn/

1 N-SING **The sun** is the ball of fire in the sky that gives us heat and light. [SCIENCE] □ *The sun was now high in the sky.* □ *Suddenly, the sun came out.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **The sun** is the heat and light that comes from the sun. □ *They went outside to sit in the sun.* [from Old English]

sun|bathe /sʌnbeɪð/ (**sunbathes, sunbathing, sunbathed**) **V-I** When people **sunbathe**, they sit or lie in a place where the sun shines on them, so that their skin becomes browner. □ *Frank swam and sunbathed at the pool every morning.* • **sun|bath|ing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *The beach is perfect for sunbathing.*

sun|burn /sʌnbɜːn/ (**sunburns**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** If someone has **sunburn**, their skin is pink and sore because they have spent too much time in the sun. □ *Sunburn can damage your skin.*

sun|burned /sʌnbɜːnd/ or **sunburnt** **ADJ** Someone who is **sunburned** has pink, sore skin because they have spent too much time in the sun. □ *A badly sunburned face is extremely painful.*

★ **Sun|day** /sʌndeɪ, -di/ (**Sundays**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Sunday** is the day after Saturday and before Monday. □ *We went for a drive on Sunday.* □ *The store is closed Sundays.* [from Old English]

sun|down /sʌndaʊn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Sundown** is the time when the sun sets. □ *We got home about two hours after sundown.*

sun|flower /sʌnflaʊər/ (**sunflowers**) **N-COUNT** A **sunflower** is a very tall plant with large yellow flowers.

sung /sʌŋ/ **Sung** is the past participle of **sing**. [from Old English]

sun|glasses /sʌŋglæsɪz/ **N-PLURAL Sunglasses** are dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from bright light. □ *She put on a pair of sunglasses.*

sunk /sʌŋk/ **Sunk** is the past participle of **sink**. [from Old English]

Word Link **light** ≈ shining : *daylight, enlighten, sunlight*

sun|light /sʌnlaɪt/ **N-NONCOUNT Sunlight** is the light that comes from the sun. □ *Sunlight filled the room.*

sun|ny /sʌni/ (**sunnier, sunniest**)

1 ADJ When it is **sunny**, the sun shines brightly. □ *The weather was warm and sunny.*

2 ADJ Sunny places are brightly lit by the sun. □ *...a sunny window seat.*
[from Old English]

sun|rise /sʌnraɪz/ (**sunrises**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Sunrise is the time in the morning when the sun first appears in the sky. □ *The rain began before sunrise.*

2 N-COUNT A sunrise is the colors and light that you see in the sky when the sun first appears. □ *There was a beautiful sunrise yesterday morning.*

sun|screen /sʌnskriːn/ (**sunscreens**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Sunscreen is a cream that protects your skin from the sun. □ *Use sunscreen when you go outside.*

sun|set /sʌnsɛt/ (**sunsets**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Sunset** is the time in the evening when the sun goes down. □ *The party began at sunset.*

2 N-COUNT A **sunset** is the colors and light that you see in the sky when the sun disappears in the evening. □ *There was a red sunset over Paris.*

sun|shine /sʌnʃaɪn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Sunshine** is the light and heat that comes from the sun. □ *She was sitting outside a cafe in bright sunshine.*

sun|spot /sʌnspɒt/ (**sunspots**) **N-COUNT** **Sunspots** are dark cool patches that appear on the surface of the sun and last for about a week.
[SCIENCE]

sun|tan /sʌntæn/ (**suntans**) **N-COUNT** If you have a **suntan**, the sun has made your skin darker. □ *They want to go to the Bahamas and get a suntan.*

su|per /sʊpər/

1 ADV **Super** shows that someone or something has a lot of a particular quality. □ *...Beverly Hills, home of the rich and the super rich.*

2 ADJ **Super** shows that someone or something is larger or better than others. □ *My favorite characters were super heroes like Batman and Wonder Woman.* [from Latin]

su|perb /sʊpɜːrb/ **ADJ** If something is **superb**, it is very good. □ *There is a superb golf course 6 miles away.* • **su|perb|ly** **ADV** □ *The orchestra played superbly.* [from Old French]

super|cell /sʊpərsɛl/ (**supercells**) **N-COUNT** A **supercell** is a powerful thunderstorm that often produces tornadoes. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *super* ≈ above : *superficial*, *supernatural*, *superpower*

super|fi|cial /sʊpərfiʃl/

1 ADJ If you describe someone as **superficial**, you disapprove of them because they do not think deeply, and have little understanding of anything serious or important. □ *This guy is superficial and stupid.*

• **super|fi|cial|ity** /sʊpərfiʃiəli/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the superficiality of Hollywood.*

2 ADJ If you describe something such as an action, a feeling, or a relationship as **superficial**, you mean that it includes only the simplest and most obvious aspects of that thing, and not those aspects which require more effort to deal with or understand. □ *He gave the newspaper a superficial look.*

• **super|fi|cial|ity** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the superficiality of the music business.* • **super|fi|cial|ly** ADV □ *The movie deals with these questions, but only superficially.*

3 ADJ **Superficial** injuries are not very serious, and affect only the surface of the body. You can also describe damage to an object as **superficial**. □ *He escaped the crash with superficial injuries.*

super|flu|ous /sʊpɜfluəs/ ADJ Something that is **superfluous** is unnecessary or is no longer needed. □ *My presence at the meeting was superfluous.*

super|food /sʊpəfud/ (**superfoods**) N-COUNT A **superfood** is a food that is considered to be very good for your health. □ *...superfoods, such as pomegranates and broccoli.*

super|gi|ant /sʊpərdʒaɪənt/ (**supergiants**) N-COUNT A **supergiant** is a very large, bright star. [SCIENCE]



Word	<i>ent</i> ≈ one who does, has : <i>dependent, resident,</i>
Link	<i>superintendent</i>

super|in|ten|dent /supərintɛndənt, suprin-/ (superintendents)

1 N-COUNT A **superintendent** is a person who is responsible for the work of a particular department in an organization. □ *He became superintendent of the bank's East African branches.*

2 N-COUNT A **superintendent** is a person whose job is to take care of a large building such as an apartment building. □ *The superintendent opened the door with one of his keys.*

su|per|i|or /supɪəriər/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **superior** is better than other similar people or things. □ *We want to create superior products for our customers.* □ *...superior quality coffee.* • **su|per|i|or|ity** /supɪəriɔ:riti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Belonging to a powerful organization gives them a feeling of superiority.*

2 N-COUNT Your **superior** at work is a person who has a higher position than you. [BUSINESS] □ *They do not have much communication with their superiors.*

Word Partnership	Use superior with:
ADV.	far superior, morally superior, vastly superior
N.	superior performance , superior quality , superior service

super|la|tive /supɜrlətɪv/ (superlatives)

1 ADJ In grammar, the **superlative** form of an adjective or an adverb is the form that shows that something has more of a quality than anything else in a group. For example, "biggest" is the superlative form of "big." Compare with **comparative**. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

2 N-COUNT **Superlative** is also a noun. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *His writing contains many superlatives.*

super|mar|ket /sʊpərmɑrkɪt/ (supermarkets) N-COUNT A

supermarket is a large store that sells all kinds of food and other products for the home. □ *Most of us do our food shopping in the supermarket.*

Word Link **super** ≈ above : *superficial, supernatural, superpower*

super|natu|ral /sʊpərnætʃərəl, -nætʃrəl/

1 ADJ Supernatural creatures, forces, and events are believed by some people to exist or happen, although they are impossible according to scientific laws. □ *These evil spirits had supernatural powers.*

2 N-SING The supernatural is things that are supernatural. □ *He writes stories about the supernatural.*

super|no|va /sʊpərnɒvə/ (supernovas or supernovae

/sʊpərnɒvi/) N-COUNT A **supernova** is an exploding star. [SCIENCE]

Word Link **super** ≈ above : *superficial, supernatural, superpower*

super|pow|er /sʊpəpaʊər/ (superpowers) N-COUNT A **superpower**

is a very powerful and influential country, usually one that is rich and has nuclear weapons. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The United States is a military and economic superpower.*

super|size /sʊpərsaɪz/ (supersizes, supersizing, supersized)

1 ADJ Supersize or **supersized** things are very large. □ *...a supersize portion of fries.* □ *...a supersized mug of coffee.*

2 V-T If a fast-food restaurant **supersizes** a portion of food, it offers the customer a larger portion. □ *Fast-food restaurants encourage people to supersize their orders.*

super|stition /sʊpərstɪʃən/ (**superstitions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **superstition** is a belief that things such as good and bad luck exist, even though they cannot be explained. □ *Many people have superstitions about numbers.*

super|stitious /sʊpərstɪʃəs/ ADJ People who are **superstitious** believe in things that cannot be explained. □ *Jean was superstitious and believed that the color green brought bad luck.*

super|vise /sʊpərvaɪz/ (**supervises, supervising, supervised**) V-T If you **supervise** an activity or a person, you make sure that the activity is done correctly. □ *She cooks the supper, supervises the children's homework, and puts them to bed.* • **super|vi|sion** /sʊpərviʒən/ N-NONCOUNT □ *Young children need close supervision.* • **super|vi|sor** N-COUNT (**supervisors**) □ *He got a job as a supervisor at a factory.*

sup|per /sʌpər/ (**suppers**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Supper** is a meal that people eat in the evening. □ *Would you like to join us for supper?* [from Old French]

sup|plement /sʌplɪmənt/ (**supplements, supplementing, supplemented**)
1 V-T If you **supplement** something, you add something to it in order to improve it. □ *Some people do extra jobs to supplement their incomes.*
2 N-COUNT **Supplement** is also a noun. □ *These classes are a supplement to school study.* [from Latin]

sup|plier /səplaiər/ (**suppliers**) N-COUNT A **supplier** is a company that sells goods or equipment to customers. [BUSINESS] □ *We are one of the country's biggest food suppliers.* [from Old French]

★ **supply** /səplai/ (**supplies, supplying, supplied**)

1 V-T If you **supply** someone with something, you give them an amount of it. □ *The pipeline will supply Greece with Russian natural gas.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **supply of** something is an amount of it that is available for people to use. □ *The brain needs a constant supply of oxygen.*

3 N-PLURAL Supplies are food, equipment, and other important things that are provided for people. □ *What happens when there are no more food supplies?* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use supply with:
N.	supply electricity , supply equipment , supply information
ADJ.	abundant supply , large supply , limited supply

★ **support** /səpɔrt/ (**supports, supporting, supported**)

1 V-T If you **support** someone or their ideas, you agree with them, and perhaps help them because you want them to succeed. □ *We haven't found any evidence to support that idea.* • **support|er** N-COUNT (**supporters**) □ *...the president's supporters.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Support is also a noun. □ *The president gave his full support to the reforms.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you give **support** to someone, you help them. □ *She gave me a lot of support when my husband died.*

4 V-T If you **support** someone, you provide them with money or the things that they need. □ *I have three children to support.*

5 V-T If a fact **supports** a statement or a theory, it helps to show that it is true or correct. □ *A lot of research supports this theory.*

6 N-NONCOUNT Support is also a noun. □ *History offers some support for this view.*

7 V-T If something **supports** an object, it is under the object and holding it up. □ *Thick wooden posts supported the roof.*

8 N-COUNT A **support** is a bar or other object that supports something. □ *Each piece of metal was on wooden supports.* [from Old French]

sup|port|ive /səpɔrtɪv/ **ADJ** If you are **supportive**, you are kind and helpful to someone at a difficult or unhappy time in their life. □ *They were always supportive of each other.* [from Old French]

★ **sup|pose** /səpəʊz/ (**supposes, supposing, supposed**)

1 V-T You can use **suppose** or **supposing** before suggesting a situation that could happen. □ *Suppose someone gave you a check for \$6 million. What would you do with it?*

2 V-T If you **suppose that** something is true, you imagine that it is probably true. □ *I suppose you're in high school, too?*

3 PHRASE You can say **I suppose** when you are slightly uncertain about something. [SPOKEN] □ *I suppose you're right.* □ *"Is that the right way?"—"Yeah. I suppose so."* [from Old French]

★ **sup|posed**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **1** and **2** /səpəʊzd/ or /səpəʊst/. Pronounce meaning **3** /səpəʊzd/.

1 PHRASE If you say that something **is supposed to** happen, you mean that it is planned or expected. Sometimes this use suggests that the thing does not really happen in this way. □ *This is the girl he is supposed to marry.* □ *He was supposed to go back to Brooklyn on the last bus.*

2 PHRASE If you say that something **is supposed to** be true, you mean that people say it is true but you do not know for certain that it is true. □ *"The Whipping Block" is supposed to be a really good poem.*

3 ADJ You can use **supposed** to suggest that something that people talk about or believe in may not in fact exist, happen, or be as it is described. □ *...the supposed cause of the accident.* • **sup|pos|ed|ly** /səpəʊzɪdli/ **ADV** □ *It was supposedly his own work.* [from Old French]

sup|po|si|tion /sʌpəʊzɪʃn/ (**suppositions**)

1 N-COUNT A **supposition** is an idea or a statement that someone believes to be true, although they may have no evidence for it. [FORMAL] □ *There's*

a popular supposition that we're publicly funded, but most of our money comes from private contracts.

2 N-NONCOUNT You can describe someone's ideas or statements as **supposition** if you disapprove of the fact that they have no evidence to support them. □ *The authorities said that most of the report was based on supposition.* [from Old French]

sup|press /səprɛs/ (**suppresses, suppressing, suppressed**)

1 V-T If someone in authority **suppresses** an activity, they prevent it from continuing, by using force or making it illegal. □ *As we know, it's*

difficult to suppress crime. • **sup|pres|sion** /səprɛʃ̩n/ N-NONCOUNT
□ *...the suppression of protests.*

2 V-T If a natural function or reaction of your body **is suppressed**, it is stopped, for example by drugs or illness. □ *The growth of cancer cells*

can be suppressed by various treatments. • **sup|pres|sion**
N-NONCOUNT □ *...suppression of the immune system.*

3 V-T If you **suppress** your feelings or reactions, you do not express them, even though you might want to. □ *Liz thought of Barry and*

suppressed a smile. • **sup|pres|sion** N-NONCOUNT □ *A mother's suppression of her own feelings can cause problems.*

4 V-T If someone **suppresses** a piece of information, they prevent other people from learning it. □ *They did not try to suppress the information.*

• **sup|pres|sion** N-NONCOUNT □ *...the suppression of official documents.* [from Latin]

★ **su|preme** /sʊprɪm/

1 ADJ **Supreme** is used in the title of a person or an official group to indicate that they are at the highest level in a particular organization or system. □ *...the supreme ruler of Eastern Russia.* □ *...the Supreme Court.*

2 ADJ You use **supreme** to emphasize that a quality or thing is very great.

□ *Her happiness was of supreme importance.* • **su|preme|ly** ADV

□ *She does her job supremely well.* [from Latin]

Supreme Court /sʊpɪm kɔːrt/

1 N-PROPER The **Supreme Court** is the highest court of law in the United States. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 N-COUNT In each state, the **Supreme Court** is the most important law court in the state. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

★ **sure** /ʃʊə/ (surer, surest)

1 ADJ If you are **sure** that something is true, you are certain about it.

□ *He was not sure that he wanted to be a teacher.* □ *I'm not sure where he lives.*

2 ADJ If someone is **sure of** getting something, they think they will definitely get it. □ *How can you be sure of getting quality?*

3 PHRASE If you say that something **is sure to** happen, you believe that it will happen. □ *With a face like that, she's sure to get a boyfriend.*

4 ADJ **Sure** is used to say that a sign or a way of doing something is reliable. □ *There were black clouds in the sky, a sure sign of rain.*

5 INTERJ **Sure** is an informal way of saying "yes" or "all right." □ *"Do you know where she lives?"—"Sure."*

6 PHRASE If something is **for sure**, it is definitely true. □ *One thing's for sure, women still love Barry Manilow.*

7 PHRASE If you **make sure that** something is the way that you want it to be, you check that it is that way. □ *He looked in the bathroom to make sure that he was alone.*

8 PHRASE If you are **sure of yourself**, you are confident about your own abilities or opinions. □ *I've never seen him so sure of himself.* [from Old French]

surely /ʃʊəli/ **ADV** You use **surely** to show that you think something should be true. □ *You surely haven't forgotten Dr. Walters?* [from Old French]

surf /sɜːf/ (surfs, surfing, surfed)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Surf** is the mass of white bubbles on the top of waves in

the ocean. [SCIENCE] □ *We watched the surf rolling onto the white sandy beach.*

2 v-I If you **surf**, you ride on big waves in the ocean on a special board.

[SPORTS] □ *I'm going to buy a board and learn to surf.* • **surfer**

N-COUNT (surfers) □ *This small fishing village continues to attract surfers.* • **surfing** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *My favorite sport is surfing.*

3 v-T If you **surf** the Internet, you spend time looking at different websites on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *No one knows how many people surf the Net.*

☆ **surface** /sɜːrfɪs/ (surfaces)

1 N-COUNT The **surface** of something is the flat top part of it or the outside of it. □ *There were pen marks on the table's surface.* □ *Small waves moved on the surface of the water.*

2 N-SING The **surface** of a situation is what can be seen easily. □ *Back home, things appear, on the surface, simpler.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use surface with:
N.	surface area , Earth's surface, surface level , surface of the water
ADJ.	flat surface, rough surface, smooth surface
V.	break the surface , scratch the surface

sur|face cur|rent (surface currents) **N-COUNT** A **surface current** is a current of water that flows at or near the surface of the sea. Compare with **deep current**. [SCIENCE]

sur|face grav|ity (surface gravities) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** The **surface gravity** of a planet is the gravitational force that exists on the surface of the planet. [SCIENCE]

sur|face ten|sion (surface tensions) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
Surface tension is the force that acts on the surface of a liquid and causes it to form very small drops. [SCIENCE]

sur|face-to-volume ra|tio (surface-to-volume ratios)
N-COUNT The surface-to-volume ratio of a cell or an organ is the difference between the surface area of the cell or organ and its volume. [SCIENCE]

sur|face wave (surface waves) N-COUNT In physics, a surface wave is a wave that travels along the boundary between two substances with different densities, such as the sea and the air. In geology, a surface wave is a vibration from an earthquake that travels close to the Earth's surface. [SCIENCE]

surf|board /sʊrfbɔːrd/ (surfboards) N-COUNT A surfboard is a long narrow board that people use for surfing. [SPORTS]

surge /sɜːrdʒ/ (surges, surging, surged)
1 N-COUNT A surge is a sudden large increase in something. □ ...a surge in prices.
2 V-I If a crowd of people surge forward, they suddenly move forward together. □ The crowd surged forward into the store. [from Latin]

sur|geon /sɜːrdʒən/ (surgeons) N-COUNT A surgeon is a doctor who is specially trained to perform operations. □ ...a heart surgeon. [from Old French]

Word	ery ≈ place where something happens : <i>bakery, cemetery,</i>
------	--

sur|gery /sɜːrdʒəri/

1 N-NONCOUNT Surgery is a process in which a doctor cuts open a patient's body in order to repair, remove, or replace a part that is damaged or affected by disease. □ *His father just had heart surgery.*

[from Old French]

2 → see also [plastic surgery](#).

sur|gi|cal /sɜːrdʒɪkəl/ **ADJ Surgical** equipment and clothing are used for doing operations. □ *...a collection of surgical instruments.* [from Old French]

sur|mise /sɜːmaɪz/ (**surmises, surmising, surmised**) **V-T** If you **surmise** that something is true, you guess it from the available evidence, although you do not know for certain. [FORMAL] □ *We can only surmise what happened.* [from Old French]

sur|plus /sɜːrplʌs, -pləs/ (**surpluses**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If there is a **surplus of** something, there is more than you need. □ *The world has a surplus of food, but still people are hungry.*

2 ADJ Surplus describes something that is extra or that is more than you need. □ *Few people have large sums of surplus cash.* [from Old French]

★ sur|prise /sɜːpraɪz/ (**surprises, surprising, surprised**)

1 N-COUNT A **surprise** is an unexpected event, fact, or piece of news. □ *I have a surprise for you: We are moving to Switzerland!*

2 ADJ Surprise is also an adjective. □ *Baxter arrived this afternoon, on a surprise visit.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Surprise is the feeling that you have when something that you do not expect happens. □ *The Pentagon has expressed surprise at his comments.*

4 v-T If something **surprises** you, it gives you a feeling of surprise.
 □ *We'll do the job ourselves and surprise everyone.* □ *It surprised me that he should make such a stupid mistake.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use surprise with:
ADJ.	big surprise, complete surprise, great surprise
N.	surprise announcement , surprise attack , a bit of a surprise, surprise move , surprise visit , element of surprise

sur|prised /sə'praɪzd/ **ADJ** If you are **surprised** at something, you have a feeling of surprise, because it is not expected. □ *I was surprised at how easy it was.* [from Old French]

sur|pris|ing /sə'praɪzɪŋ/ **ADJ** Something that is **surprising** is not expected and makes you feel surprised. □ *It is not surprising that children learn to read at different rates.* • **sur|pris|ing|ly** **ADV** □ *The party was surprisingly good.* [from Old French]

sur|ren|der /sə'reɪndər/ (**surrenders, surrendering, surrendered**)

1 v-T If you **surrender**, you stop fighting because you cannot win. □ *The army finally surrendered.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Surrender** is also a noun. □ *...the government's surrender to demands made by the people.*

3 v-T If you **surrender** something you would rather keep, you give it up or let someone else have it. □ *Nadja had to surrender all rights to her house.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	surrender Also look up :
V.	abandon, give in, give up

★ **sur|round** /sə'raʊnd/ (**surrounds, surrounding, surrounded**)

1 v-T If a person or thing is **surrounded** by something, that thing is all

around them. □ *The church was surrounded by a low wall.*

2 V-T If you **are surrounded** by soldiers or police, they spread out all around you. □ *When the car stopped it was surrounded by soldiers.*

3 V-T The circumstances that **surround** something are the circumstances that are closely related to that thing. □ *A lot of the facts surrounding the case are unknown.* [from Old French]

sur|round|ings /səraʊndɪŋz/ N-PLURAL Your **surroundings** are everything around you or the place where you live. □ *He soon felt at home in his new surroundings.* [from Old French]

sur|veil|lance /sə'veɪləns/ N-NONCOUNT **Surveillance** is the careful watching of someone, especially by an organization such as the police or the army. □ *They kept him under constant surveillance.* [from French]

★ **sur|vey** /sɜr'veɪ/ (surveys) N-COUNT If you do a **survey**, you try to find out information about a lot of different people by asking them questions. □ *They conducted a survey to see how students study.* [from French]

sur|viv|al /sərvəɪvəl/ N-NONCOUNT The **survival** of something or someone is the fact that they still exist after a difficult or dangerous time. □ *Many of these companies are now struggling for survival.* [from Old French]

Word Link **viv** ≈ living : *revival, survive, vivid*

★ **sur|vive** /sərvəɪv/ (survives, surviving, survived)

1 V-T/V-I If a person or a living thing **survives** in a dangerous situation, they do not die. □ *It's a miracle that anyone survived.* □ *He survived heart surgery.*

• **sur|vi|vor** N-COUNT (survivors) □ *There were no*

survivors of the plane crash.

2 V-T/V-I If you **survive** in difficult circumstances, you manage to live or continue. □ *How do people survive the pressure of working all the time?* [from Old French]

⊛ **sus|pect** (suspects, suspecting, suspected)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /səspɛkt/. Pronounce the noun /sʌspɛkt/.

1 V-T If you **suspect** that something is true, you think that it is true but you are not certain. □ *He suspected that she was telling lies.*

2 V-T If you **suspect** someone **of** doing something bad, you believe that they probably did it. □ *The police did not suspect him of anything.*

3 N-COUNT A **suspect** is a person who the police think may be guilty of a crime. □ *Police have arrested a suspect.* [from Latin]

sus|pend /səspɛnd/ (suspends, suspending, suspended)

1 V-T If you **suspend** something, you delay it or stop it from happening for a period of time. □ *The company will suspend production June 1st.*

2 V-T If someone **is suspended**, they are forced to leave their job or their school for a period of time. □ *Julie was suspended from her job.*

3 V-T Something that **is suspended** from a high place is hanging from that place. □ *Three television screens were suspended from the ceiling.* [from Latin]

sus|pense /səspɛns/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Suspense** is a state of excitement about something that is going to happen very soon. □ *The suspense ended when the judges gave their decision.* [from Medieval Latin]

sus|pen|sion /səspɛnʃən/ (suspensions)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **suspension** of something is the act of delaying or stopping it for a while or until a decision is made about it. □ *There was a suspension of flights out of Miami.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Someone's **suspension** is their removal from a job or position for a period of time or until a decision is made about them. □ *No one knows the reason for his suspension.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A vehicle's **suspension** consists of the springs and other devices attached to the wheels, which give a smooth ride over uneven ground. □ *There's a problem with the car's suspension.*

4 N-COUNT In chemistry, a **suspension** is a mixture containing tiny particles floating in a fluid. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

sus|pi|cion /səspɪʃən/ (**suspicious**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Suspicion** is a belief or feeling that someone has done something wrong. □ *Don't do anything that might cause suspicion.* [from Old French]

sus|pi|cious /səspɪʃəs/

1 ADJ If you are **suspicious of** someone or something, you do not trust them. □ *He was suspicious of me at first.* • **sus|pi|cious|ly** **ADJ**
□ *"What is it you want me to do?" Adams asked suspiciously.*

2 ADJ If someone or something is **suspicious**, there is something bad or wrong about them. □ *Please contact the police if you see any suspicious person in the area.* • **sus|pi|cious|ly** **ADV** □ *Has anyone been acting suspiciously over the last few days?* [from Old French]

sus|tain /səsteɪn/ (**sustains, sustaining, sustained**)

1 V-T If you **sustain** something, you continue it for a period of time. □ *He has difficulty sustaining relationships.*

2 V-T If you **sustain** a loss or an injury, it happens to you. [FORMAL] □ *The aircraft sustained some damage.* [from Old French]

sus|tain|able /səsteɪnəbəl/ **ADJ** You use **sustainable** to talk about using natural products in a way that does not damage the environment. □ *The government introduced its program of sustainable development in*

2006. • **sus|tain|abil|ity** /səsteɪnəbɪlɪti/ N-NONCOUNT □ ...
environmental sustainability. [from Old French]

swallow /swɒləʊ/ (**swallows, swallowing, swallowed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **swallow** something, you make it go from your mouth down into your stomach. □ *Polly took a bite of the apple and swallowed.*
□ *I swallowed my coffee.*

2 N-COUNT A **swallow** is a type of small bird with pointed wings and a split tail. [from Old English]

swam /swæm/ **Swam** is the past tense of **swim**. [from Old English]

swamp /swɒmp/ (**swamps, swamping, swamped**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **swamp** is an area of very wet land with wild plants growing in it. □ *I spent one night by a swamp listening to frogs.*

2 V-T If something **swamps** a place or an object, it fills it with water. □ *A big wave swamped the boat.*

3 V-T If you **are swamped** by things or people, you have more of them than you can deal with. □ *He is swamped with work.* [from Middle Dutch]

swan /swɒn/ (**swans**) N-COUNT A **swan** is a large white bird with a very long neck, that lives on rivers and lakes. [from Old English]

swap /swɒp/ (**swaps, swapping, swapped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **swap** something with someone, you give it to them and receive a different thing back from them. □ *Next week they will swap places.*

2 V-T If you **swap** one thing **for** another, you remove the first thing and replace it with the second. □ *He swapped his overalls for a suit and tie.*
□ *I swapped my t-shirt for one of Karen's.*

S wave /ɛs weɪv/ (**S waves**) also **S-wave** N-COUNT **S waves** are waves of energy that are released in an earthquake, after the release of waves called P waves. **S wave** is short for "secondary wave." [SCIENCE]

sway /sweɪ/ (**sways, swaying, swayed**)

1 V-I When people or things **sway**, they move slowly from one side to the other. □ *The people swayed back and forth singing.* □ *The tall grass was swaying in the wind.*

2 V-T If you **are swayed by** someone or something, you are influenced by them. □ *Don't ever be swayed by fashion.* [from Old Norse]

swear /swɛər/ (**swears, swearing, swore, sworn**)

1 V-I If someone **swears**, they use language that is considered to be offensive. □ *It's wrong to swear and shout.*

2 V-T If you **swear to** do something, you promise in a serious way that you will do it. □ *I swear to do everything I can to help you.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **swear** that something is true, you are saying very firmly that it is true. □ *I swear I've told you all I know.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use swear with:
N.	swear words , swear allegiance , swear an oath
ADV.	solemnly swear

sweat /swɛt/ (**sweats, sweating, sweated**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Sweat** is the liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot, sick, or afraid. □ *Both horse and rider were dripping with sweat.*

2 V-I When you **sweat**, sweat comes out of your skin. □ *It's really hot. I'm sweating.*

3 N-PLURAL **Sweats** are loose, warm, comfortable pants, or pants and top, that people wear to relax and do exercise. [INFORMAL] [from Old English]

sweat|er /swɛtər/ (**sweaters**) N-COUNT A **sweater** is a warm piece of clothing that covers the upper part of your body and your arms. [from Old English]

sweat gland (**sweat glands**) N-COUNT Your **sweat glands** are the organs in your skin that release sweat. [SCIENCE]

sweat|shirt /swɛtʃɜrt/ (**sweatshirts**) also **sweat shirt** N-COUNT A **sweatshirt** is a loose warm piece of casual clothing that covers the upper part of your body and your arms.

sweaty /swɛti/ (**sweatier, sweatiest**) ADJ If parts of your body or your clothes are **sweaty**, they are covered with sweat. □ ...*hot, sweaty hands*. □ ...*sweaty socks*. [from Old English]

sweep /swɪp/ (**sweeps, sweeping, swept**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **sweep**, or **sweep** an area, you push dirt off it using a brush with a long handle. □ *The owner of the store was sweeping his floor.* □ *She was sweeping in the kitchen.*

2 V-T If you **sweep** things off something, you push them off with a quick smooth movement of your arm. □ *She swept the cards from the table.*

3 V-T If wind or another strong force **sweeps** someone or something somewhere, it moves them there quickly. □ *The flood swept cars into the sea.* [from Old English]

sweet /swi:t/ (**sweeter, sweetest, sweets**)

1 ADJ **Sweet** food and drink contains a lot of sugar. □ ...*a cup of sweet tea.* □ *If the sauce is too sweet, add some salt.*

2 ADJ A **sweet** smell is a pleasant one. □ *I recognized the sweet smell of her perfume.*

3 ADJ A **sweet** sound is pleasant, smooth, and gentle. □ *The young girl's*

voice was soft and sweet.

4 ADJ If someone is **sweet**, they are kind and gentle toward other people.

□ *He was a sweet man.* • **sweet|ly** **ADV** □ *I just smiled sweetly and said no.*

5 ADJ If a small person or thing is **sweet**, they are attractive in a simple way. [INFORMAL] □ *...a sweet little baby.*

6 N-PLURAL Sweets are foods that have a lot of sugar. □ *Eat more fruit and vegetables and less fat and sweets.* [from Old English]

swell /swɛl/ (**swells, swelling, swelled, swollen**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The forms **swelled** and **swollen** are both used as the past participle.

1 V-I If a part of your body **swells**, it becomes larger and thicker than normal. □ *Do your legs swell at night?*

2 Swell up means the same as **swell**. □ *His eye swelled up.*

3 V-T/V-I If the amount or size of something **swells**, it becomes larger than it was before. □ *His army swelled to one hundred thousand men.*

4 N-COUNT Swells are large, smooth waves on the surface of the sea that are produced by the wind and can travel long distances. [from Old English]

5 → see also **swollen**

swept /swɛpt/ **Swept** is the past tense and past participle of **sweep**.
[from Old English]

swerve /swɜrv/ (**swerves, swerving, swerved**) **V-T/V-I** If a vehicle or other moving thing **swerves**, or if you **swerve** it, it suddenly changes direction. □ *Her car swerved off the road.* [from Old English]

swift /swɪft/ (**swifter, swiftest**)

1 ADJ A **swift** event or process happens very quickly or without delay.

□ *We need to make a swift decision.* • **swift|ly** **ADV** □ *We have to act as*

swiftly as we can.

2 ADJ Something that is **swift** moves very quickly. □ *With a swift movement, Matthew sat up.* • **swift|ly** **ADV** □ *Lenny moved swiftly and silently across the grass.* [from Old English]

swim /swɪm/ (**swims, swimming, swam, swum**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **swim**, you move through water by making movements with your arms and legs. [SPORTS] □ *She learned to swim when she was 10.* □ *I swim a mile a day.* • **swim|mer** (**swimmers**) **N-COUNT** □ *I'm a good swimmer.*

2 N-SING **Swim** is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *When can we go for a swim?* [from Old English]

swim bladder (swim bladders) **N-COUNT** A **swim bladder** is an organ in fish that contains air or gas and allows the fish to rise or sink through the water. [SCIENCE]

swim|ming /swɪmɪŋ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Swimming** is the activity of swimming, especially as a sport or for pleasure. [SPORTS] □ *Swimming is a great form of exercise.* [from Old English]

swim|ming pool (swimming pools) **N-COUNT** A **swimming pool** is a large hole filled with water that people can swim in. [SPORTS]

swim|suit /swɪmsut/ (**swimsuits**) **N-COUNT** A **swimsuit** is a piece of clothing that you wear for swimming. A swimsuit is also called a **bathing suit**. □ *She refused to be photographed in a swimsuit.*

swing /swɪŋ/ (**swings, swinging, swung**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **swings**, it moves repeatedly backward and forward

or from side to side through the air. □ *Amber walked beside him, her arms swinging.* □ *She was swinging a bottle of soda in her hand.*

2 N-COUNT A **swing** is a seat that hangs by two ropes. You can sit on it and move forward and backward through the air. □ *I took the kids to the park to play on the swings.*

3 V-I If you **swing at** a person or thing, you try to hit them with your arm or with something that you are holding. □ *Blanche swung at her but missed.* [from Old English]

switch /swɪtʃ/ (**switches, switching, switched**)

1 N-COUNT A **switch** is a small control for turning electricity on or off. □ *She shut the dishwasher and pressed the switch.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **switch to** something different, you change to it. □ *I'm switching from sweet breakfast cereal to muesli.* □ *The law would help companies switch coal for cleaner fuels.*

3 V-T If you **switch** two things, you replace one with the other. □ *They switched the keys, so Karen had the key to my room and I had the key to hers.* [from Middle Dutch]

► **switch off** If you **switch off** an electrical piece of equipment, you stop it from working by operating a switch. □ *She switched off the coffee machine.*

► **switch on** If you **switch on** an electrical piece of equipment, you make it start working by operating a switch. □ *He switched on the lamp.*

Word Partnership	Use switch with:
V.	flick a switch, flip a switch, turn a switch
N.	ignition switch, light switch, power switch, switch sides

swollen /swɒlɪn/

1 ADJ If a part of your body is **swollen**, it is larger and thicker than normal, usually as a result of injury or illness. □ *My eyes were swollen and I could hardly see.*

2 Swollen is the past participle of **swell**. [from Old English]

sword /sɔːrd/ (swords) N-COUNT A **sword** is a weapon with a handle and a long sharp blade. [from Old English]

swore /swɔːr/ **Swore** is the past tense of [swear](#). [from Old English]

sworn /swɔːrn/ **Sworn** is the past participle of [swear](#). [from Old English]

swum /swʌm/ **Swum** is the past participle of [swim](#). [from Old English]

swung /swʌŋ/ **Swung** is the past tense and past participle of [swing](#). [from Old English]

syllabi|ca|tion /sɪləˈbɪkeɪʃn/ or **syllabification** /sɪləˈbɪfɪkeɪʃn/
N-NONCOUNT **Syllabication** or **syllabification** is the division of a word into its separate syllables. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

syll|a|ble /sɪləˈbəl/ (syllables) N-COUNT A **syllable** is a part of a word that contains a single vowel sound and that is pronounced as a unit. So, for example, "book" has one syllable, and "reading" has two syllables. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

syll|a|bus /sɪləˈbəs/ (syllabuses) N-COUNT A **syllabus** is a list of the subjects to be covered in a course. □ *The course syllabus consists mainly of novels by American writers.* [from Late Latin]



Word	<i>osis</i> ≈ state or condition : <i>hypnosis, metamorphosis,</i>
Link	<i>symbiosis</i>

sym|bio|sis /sɪmbioʊsis, -baɪ-/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Symbiosis** is a close relationship between two organisms of different kinds which benefits both organisms. [SCIENCE] □ ...*the link between bacteria, symbiosis, and the evolution of plants and animals.* [from New Latin]

sym|bol /sɪmb^əl/ (symbols)

1 N-COUNT A **symbol** for something is a number, a letter, or a shape that represents that thing. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *What's the chemical symbol for oxygen?*

2 N-COUNT Something that is a **symbol** of an aspect of life seems to represent it because it is very typical of it. □ *For her people, she is a symbol of freedom.* [from Church Latin]

sym|bol|ic /sɪmb^əlɪk/

1 ADJ If you describe an event, an action, or a procedure as **symbolic**, you mean that it represents an important change, although it has little practical effect. □ *The president's trip is of symbolic importance.*

• **sym|bol|ic|ly** /sɪmb^əlɪkli/ **ADV** □ *Museums symbolically remove paintings to remember when particular artists died.*

2 ADJ **Symbolic** is used to describe things involving or relating to symbols. □ ...*the symbolic meaning of names.* • **sym|bol|ism** /sɪmbəˈlɪzəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ ...*the writer's use of symbolism.* [from Church Latin]

sym|met|ri|cal /sɪmɛtrɪk^{əl}/ **ADJ** If something is **symmetrical**, it has two halves that are exactly the same. □ *The rows of windows were perfectly symmetrical.* [from Latin]

sym|me|try /sɪmɪtri/ (symmetries)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Something that has **symmetry** is symmetrical in shape, design, or structure. □ ...*the symmetry of a snowflake.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Symmetry** is the relationship between two geometric figures that are the same size and shape. [MATH] [from Latin]

sym|pa|thet|ic /sɪmpəθɛtɪk/

1 ADJ A **sympathetic** person is kind and tries to understand other people's feelings. □ *Try talking about your problem with a sympathetic teacher.* • **sym|pa|thet|ic|ly** /sɪmpəθɛtɪkli/ **ADV** □ *She nodded sympathetically.*

2 ADJ If you are **sympathetic to** a plan or an action, you approve of it and are willing to support it. □ ...*judges who are more sympathetic to crime control.* [from Latin]

sym|pa|thize /sɪmpəθaɪz/ (sympathizes, sympathizing,

sympathized) **V-I** If you **sympathize** with someone who is in a bad situation, you show that you are sorry for them. □ *It's terrible when a parent dies. I sympathize with you.* [from Latin]

Word Link	<i>path</i> ≈ feeling : <i>apathy, empathy, sympathy</i>
-----------	--

sym|pa|thy /sɪmpəθi/

1 N-NONCOUNT If you have **sympathy** for someone who is in a bad situation, you are sorry for them. □ *I get no sympathy from my family when I'm sick.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you have **sympathy** with someone's ideas or opinions, you agree with them. □ *I have some sympathy with this point of view.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use sympathy with:
ADJ.	deep sympathy, great sympathy, public sympathy

V. **express** sympathy, **feel** sympathy, **gain** sympathy, **have** sympathy

Word Link **phon** ≈ sound : *microphone, symphony, telephone*

sym|pho|ny /sɪmfəni/ (**symphonies**)

1 N-COUNT A **symphony** is a piece of music that has been written to be played by an orchestra. [MUSIC] □ ...*Beethoven's Ninth Symphony*.

2 N-COUNT A **symphony** orchestra is a large orchestra that plays classical music. [MUSIC] □ ...*the Boston Symphony Orchestra*. [from Old French]

symp|tom /sɪmptəm/ (**symptoms**)

1 N-COUNT A **symptom** of an illness is something that is wrong with you that is a sign of the illness. □ *All these patients have flu symptoms*.

2 N-COUNT A **symptom** of a bad situation is something that happens that is considered to be a sign of this situation. □ *The food problem is a symptom of a much deeper crisis in the country*. [from Late Latin]

syna|gogue /sɪnəɡɒɡ/ (**synagogues**) N-COUNT A **synagogue** is a building where Jewish people go to pray. [from Old French]

syn|cline /sɪnklaɪn/ (**synclines**) N-COUNT A **syncline** is a rock formation in which layers of rock are folded so that they resemble the shape of a letter U. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

Word Link **syn** ≈ together : *syncopation, syndicate, synthesis*

syn|co|pa|tion /sɪŋkəpeɪʃn/ (**syncopations**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Syncopation is the quality that music has when the weak beats in a bar are stressed instead of the strong ones. [MUSIC] [from Late Latin]

Word Link **syn** ≈ together : *syncopation, syndicate, synthesis*

syn|di|cate /sɪndɪkɪt/ (**syndicates**) N-COUNT A **syndicate** is an association of people or organizations that is formed for business purposes or in order to carry out a project. [BUSINESS] □ *They formed a syndicate to buy the car.* □ *...a syndicate of 152 banks.* [from Old French]

syn|drome /sɪndroʊm/ (**syndromes**) N-COUNT A **syndrome** is a medical condition. □ *No one knows what causes Sudden Infant Death Syndrome.* [from New Latin]

syno|nym /sɪnənɪm/ (**synonyms**) N-COUNT A **synonym** is a word or an expression that means the same as another word or expression. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *"Afraid" is a synonym for "frightened."* [from Late Latin]

Word Link **syn** ≈ together : *syncopation, syndicate, synthesis*

syn|the|sis /sɪnθɪsɪs/ (**syntheses** /sɪnθɪsɪz/) N-COUNT A **synthesis** of different ideas or styles is a mixture or combination of these ideas or styles. [FORMAL] □ *His novels are a synthesis of history and fiction.* [from Latin]

syn|the|sis re|ac|tion (**synthesis reactions**) N-COUNT A **synthesis reaction** is a chemical reaction in which two or more substances combine to form a compound. [SCIENCE]

syn|thet|ic /sɪnθɛtɪk/ ADJ **Synthetic** products are made from chemicals or artificial substances rather than from natural ones. □ *... synthetic rubber.* [from New Latin]

syr|ringe /sɪrɪndʒ/ (syringes) N-COUNT A **syringe** is a small tube with a thin hollow needle at the end. It is used for putting medicine into a part of the body or for taking blood from your body. [from Late Latin]

syr|up /sɪrəp, sɜr-/ (syrups) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Syrup** is a sweet liquid that is made by cooking sugar with water. □ ...*canned fruit with syrup*. [from Medieval Latin]

❖ **sys|tem** /sɪstəm/ (systems)

1 N-COUNT A **system** is a way of working, organizing, or doing something that follows a plan. □ *You need a better system for organizing your DVDs*.

2 N-COUNT A **system** is a set of equipment, parts, or instruments. □ *There's something wrong with the computer system*. □ ...*a heating system*.

3 N-COUNT A **system** is a network of things that are linked together so that people or things can communicate with each other or travel from one place to another. □ ...*Australia's road and rail system*.

4 N-COUNT A **system** is a particular set of rules that is used to count or measure things. □ ...*the decimal system of weights and measures*. [from French]

5 → see also [ecosystem](#), [immune system](#), [solar system](#)

sys|tem|at|ic /sɪstəmætɪk/ ADJ Something that is done in a **systematic** way is done according to a fixed plan, in a thorough and efficient way. □ *They searched the area in a systematic way*.

• **sys|tem|at|ic|al|ly** /sɪstəmætɪkli/ ADV □ *They have systematically destroyed all our hard work*. [from French]

sys|tem|ic cir|cu|la|tion /sɪstɛmɪk sɜrkyələʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Systemic circulation** is the flow of blood between the heart and the rest

of the body except for the lungs. Compare with [pulmonary circulation](#). [SCIENCE]

Tt

tab /tæb/ (**tabs**) N-COUNT A **tab** is a small piece of cloth, metal, or paper that is fixed to something, so that you can see it, hold it, or pull it. □ *He pushed back the tab on the can with his thumb and drank.*

★ **ta|ble** /teɪbəl/ (**tables**)

1 N-COUNT A **table** is a piece of furniture with a flat top that you put things on or sit at. □ *Mom was sitting at the kitchen table.*

2 N-COUNT A **table** is a set of facts or numbers that you arrange in neat rows. □ *See the table on page 104.* [from Old French]

tab|leau /tæbloʊ, tæbloʊ/ (**tableaux**) N-COUNT A **tableau** is a scene, often from a picture, that consists of a group of people in costumes who do not speak or move. [ARTS] [from French]

table|cloth /teɪbˈklɒθ/ (**tablecloths**) N-COUNT A **tablecloth** is a cloth that you use to cover a table.

table|spoon /teɪbˈspun/ (**tablespoons**) N-COUNT A **tablespoon** is a large spoon that you use when you are cooking.

tab|let /tæblɪt/ (**tablets**)

1 N-COUNT A **tablet** is a small solid piece of medicine that you swallow. □ *...a sleeping tablet.*

2 N-COUNT A **tablet** is a small flat computer that you operate by touching

the screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...a free guide to the best tablets on the market.* [from Old French]

tabloid /tæblɔɪd/ (**tabloids**) N-COUNT A **tabloid** is a newspaper that has small pages, short articles, and a lot of photographs. □ *I sometimes read the tabloids.*

taciturn /tæsɪtɜːrn/ ADJ A **taciturn** person does not say much and seems unfriendly. □ *He was a taciturn man who replied to questions with one-word answers.* [from Latin]

tack /tæk/ (**tacks, tacking, tacked**)

1 N-COUNT A **tack** or a **thumbtack** is a short pin with a broad, flat top that you can push with your thumb, used especially for fastening papers to a bulletin board.

2 N-COUNT A **tack** is a short nail with a broad, flat top, especially one that is used for fastening carpets to the floor. □ *...a box of carpet tacks.*

3 → see also [thumbtack](#)

4 V-T If you **tack** something to a surface, you pin it there with tacks or thumbtacks. □ *He tacked a note to her door.*

5 N-SING If you change **tack** or try a different **tack**, you try a different method for dealing with a situation. □ *Seeing the puzzled look on his face, she tried a different tack.* [from Middle Low German]

► **tack on** If you say that something **is tacked on** to something else, you think that it is added in a hurry and in an unsatisfactory way. □ *A small kitchen is tacked on to the back of the beautiful stone house.*

tackle /tækəl/ (**tackles, tackling, tackled**)

1 V-T If you **tackle** a problem, you deal with it. □ *We discussed the best way to tackle the situation.*

2 V-T If you **tackle** someone in a sports game, you try to take the ball away from them. [SPORTS] □ *Foley tackled the quarterback.*

3 N-COUNT Tackle is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *A great tackle from Harrison saved the game.* [from Middle Low German]

tact|ful /tæktfəl/ **ADJ** If you are **tactful**, you are very careful not to do or say anything that will upset or embarrass other people. □ *Dan obviously overheard our argument but he was too tactful to mention it.*

• **tact|full|ly** **ADV** □ *Tactfully, Jessica changed the subject.* [from Latin]

tac|tic /tæktɪk/ (**tactics**) **N-COUNT** Your **tactics** are the ways that you choose to do something when you are trying to succeed in a particular situation. □ *Things weren't going well, so I decided to change my tactics.* [from New Latin]

tac|ti|cal /tæktɪkəl/ **ADJ** A **tactical** action or plan is intended to help someone achieve what they want in the future, rather than immediately. □ *His latest offer may simply be a tactical move.* • **tac|ti|cal|ly** /tæktɪkli/ **ADV** □ *Many people voted tactically against the government.* [from New Latin]

tad|pole /tædpəʊl/ (**tadpoles**) **N-COUNT** **Tadpoles** are small water creatures that look like fish and grow into frogs or toads.

taf|fy /tæfi/ (**taffies**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Taffy** is a sticky candy that you chew. It is made by boiling sugar and butter together with water.

tag /tæg/ (**tags**) **N-COUNT** A **tag** is a small piece of cardboard or cloth that is attached to something. It has information written on it. □ *The staff all wear name tags.* □ *There's no price tag on this purse.*

taiga /taɪgə/ (**taigas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **taiga** is an area of thick forest in the far north of Europe, Asia, and North America, situated immediately south of the tundra. [SCIENCE] [from Russian]

tail /teɪl/ (**tails**)

1 N-COUNT The **tail** of an animal is the long thin part at the end of its body. □ *The dog barked and wagged its tail.*

2 N-COUNT A **tail** is the end or the back of something. □ *The plane's tail hit the runway while it was landing.* [from Old English]

tailor /teɪlə/ (**tailors**) N-COUNT A **tailor** is a person whose job is to make and repair clothes. [from Old French]

take

① [TRANSFER, REMOVE](#)

② [OTHER VERB USES](#)

③ [PHRASAL VERBS](#)

❖ ① **take** /teɪk/ (**takes, taking, took, taken**)

1 V-T If you **take** something, you hold it or remove it. □ *Let me take your coat.* □ *He took a handkerchief from his pocket.*

2 V-T If you **take** something with you, you carry it with you. □ *Don't forget to take a map with you when you go somewhere.*

3 V-T If you **take** someone somewhere, you go there with them and pay for them. □ *He took them to the zoo.*

4 V-T If a person or a vehicle **takes** someone somewhere, they transport them there. □ *Michael took me to the airport.*

5 V-T If you **take** something, you steal it. □ *They took my pocketbook.* [from Old English]

★ ② **take** /teɪk/ (takes, taking, took, taken)

1 v-T If something **takes** an amount of time, it needs that time in order to happen. □ *The sauce takes 25 minutes to prepare.*

2 v-T If you **take** something that someone offers you, you accept it.
□ *Sylvia has taken a job in Tokyo teaching English.* □ *I think you should take my advice.*

3 v-T If you **take** a road, you choose to travel along it. □ *Take a right at the stop sign.*

4 v-T If you **take** a vehicle, you use it to go from one place to another.
□ *She took the train to New York.*

5 v-T You can use **take** to say that someone does something. □ *She was too tired to take a bath.* □ *Betty took a photograph of us.*

6 v-T If you **take** a subject at school, you study it. □ *Students can take European history and American history.*

7 v-T If you **take** an examination, you do it. □ *She took her driving test yesterday and passed.*

8 v-T If someone **takes** medicine, they swallow it. □ *I try not to take pills of any kind.* [from Old English]

★ ③ **take** /teɪk/ (takes, taking, took, taken)

▶ **take after** If you **take after** a member of your family, you look or behave like them. □ *Your mom was a smart, brave woman. You take after her.*

▶ **take away** If you **take** something **away**, you remove it. □ *The waitress took away the dirty dishes.*

▶ **take back** If you **take** something **back**, you return it. □ *If you don't like it, I'll take it back to the store.*

▶ **take down** If you **take down** something, you remove it. □ *The Canadian army took down the fences.*

▶ **take off**

1 When an airplane **takes off**, it leaves the ground and starts flying. □ *We took off at 11 o'clock.*

2 If you **take** clothes **off**, you remove them. □ *Come in and take off your coat.*

3 If you **take** time **off**, you do not go to work for a time. □ *My husband*

was sick and I had to take time off work to look after him.

► **take on** If you **take on** a job or a responsibility, you accept it. □ *No other organization was willing to take on the job.*

► **take out** If you **take** someone **out**, you take them somewhere enjoyable. □ *Sophia took me out to lunch today.*

► **take over** If people **take over** something, they get control of it. [BUSINESS] □ *I'm going to take over this company one day.*

► **take up**

1 If you **take up** an activity, you start doing it. □ *Peter took up tennis at the age of eight.*

2 If something **takes up** an amount of time or space, it uses that amount. □ *I don't want to take up too much of your time.* □ *The round wooden table takes up most of the kitchen.*

take|en /teɪkən/ **Taken** is the past participle of **take**. [from Old English]

take|off /teɪkɔf/ (**takeoffs**) also **take-off** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Takeoff is the time when an aircraft leaves the ground and starts to fly.

□ *What time is takeoff?*

take|out /teɪkoʊt/ (**takeouts**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Takeout** or **takeout** food is prepared food that you buy from a store or a restaurant and take away to eat somewhere else. □ *Let's just get a takeout pizza tonight.*

2 N-COUNT A **takeout** is a store or a restaurant that sells prepared food that you take away and eat somewhere else. □ *We took Kerry to her favorite Chinese takeout for her birthday.*

take|over /teɪkoʊvər/ (**takeovers**)

1 N-COUNT A **takeover** is the act of gaining control of a company by buying more of its shares than anyone else. [BUSINESS] □ *He lost his job after the takeover.*

2 N-COUNT A takeover is the act of taking control of a country, a political party, or a movement by force. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *There was a military takeover.*

tale /teɪl/ (tales)

1 N-COUNT A tale is a story. □ *It's a tale about the friendship between two boys.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [fairy tale](#)

talent /tælənt/ (talents) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Talent** is your natural ability to do something well. □ *Both her children have a talent for music.* □ *He's got lots of talent, but he's rather lazy.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	talent Also look up :
N.	ability, aptitude, gift

Word Partnership	Use talent with:
ADJ.	great talent, musical talent, natural talent
V.	have (a) talent, have got talent
N.	talent pool , talent search

talented /tæləntɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **talented**, you have a natural ability to do something well. □ *Howard is a talented pianist.* [from Old English]

★ **talk** /tɔːk/ (talks, talking, talked)

1 v-I If you **talk**, you say words, or speak to someone about your thoughts, ideas, or feelings. □ *After the fight, Mark was too upset to talk.* □ *Tom didn't talk until he was three years old.* □ *They were all talking about the movie.* □ *I talked to him yesterday.*

2 N-COUNT Talk is also a noun. □ *I had a long talk with my father.*

3 N-PLURAL Talks are formal discussions between different groups, to try to reach an agreement. □ *The government has begun peace talks with the*

rebels. [from Old English]

► **talk out of** If you **talk someone out of** doing something, you persuade them not to do it. □ *My mother tried to talk me out of leaving school.*

► **talk over** If you **talk over** a problem or a plan, you discuss it. □ *He always talked things over with his friends.*

Thesaurus	talk Also look up :
N.	argument, conversation, dialogue, discussion, interview, negotiation; (<i>ant.</i>) silence
V.	chat, discuss, gossip, say, share, speak, tell; (<i>ant.</i>) listen

Word Link *er* ≈ more : *bigger, louder, taller*

tall /tɔːl/ (**taller, tallest**)

1 ADJ If someone or something is **tall**, they are higher than other people or things. □ *John is very tall.* □ *The lighthouse is a tall square tower.*

2 ADJ You use **tall** when you are asking or talking about the height of someone or something. □ *"How tall are you?"—"I'm six foot five."* [from Old English]

tambourine /tæmbərɪn/ (**tambourines**) **N-COUNT** A **tambourine** is a round musical instrument that you shake or hit with your hand. [MUSIC] [from Middle Flemish]

tame /teɪm/ (**tamer, tamest, tames, taming, tamed**)

1 ADJ If an animal is **tame**, it is not afraid of humans.

2 V-T If you **tame** a wild animal, you teach it not to be afraid of humans. [from Old English]

tan /tæn/ (**tans, tanning, tanned**)

1 N-SING If you have a **tan**, your skin has become darker because you have spent time in the sun. □ *She is tall and blonde, with a tan.*

2 V-T/V-I If a part of your body **tans** or if you **tan** it, your skin becomes darker than usual because you spend a lot of time in the sun. □ *I have very pale skin that never tans.* • **tanned** ADJ □ *Becky's skin was deeply tanned.* [from Old English]

tan|dem /tændəm/ (**tandems**) N-COUNT A **tandem** is a bicycle designed for two riders. [from Latin]

tan|gible /tændʒɪbəl/ ADJ If something is **tangible**, it is clear enough to be easily seen, felt, or noticed. □ *There is tangible evidence that the economy is starting to recover.* [from Late Latin]

tan|gle /tæŋɡl/ (**tangles, tangling, tangled**)

1 N-COUNT A **tangle** of something is a mass of it that has become twisted together in a messy way. □ *A tangle of wires connected the two computers.*

2 V-T/V-I If something **is tangled** or **tangles**, it becomes twisted together in a messy way. □ *This clip has tangled my hair terribly.* □ *Animals get tangled in fishing nets and drown.* [of Scandinavian origin]

tank /tæŋk/ (**tanks**)

1 N-COUNT A **tank** is a large container for holding liquid or gas. □ *...a fuel tank.*

2 N-COUNT A **tank** is a heavy, strong military vehicle, with large guns. It moves on metal tracks that are fixed over the wheels. [from Gujarati]

tank|er /tæŋkər/ (**tankers**) N-COUNT A **tanker** is a large ship or truck that carries large amounts of gas or liquid. □ *...an oil tanker.* [from Gujarati]

tan|trum /tænrəm/ (**tantrums**) N-COUNT If someone, especially a child, has a **tantrum**, they suddenly lose their temper in a noisy and uncontrolled way. □ *He immediately threw a tantrum, screaming and stomping up and down.*

tap /tæp/ (**taps, tapping, tapped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **tap** something, you hit it or touch it quickly and lightly. □ *He tapped the table nervously with his fingers.* □ *Karen tapped on the bedroom door and went in.*

2 N-COUNT **Tap** is also a noun. □ *There was a tap on the door.*

3 N-COUNT A **tap** is an object that controls the flow of a liquid or a gas from a pipe. [Senses 1 and 2 from Old French. Sense 3 from Old English.]

tap dance (**tap dances**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tap dance** is a dance in which the dancer wears special shoes with pieces of metal on the heels and toes. The shoes make loud sharp sounds when the dancer's feet move. [ARTS]

🔄 **tape** /teɪp/ (**tapes, taping, taped**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Tape** is a sticky strip of plastic used for sticking things together. □ *Attach the picture to the cardboard using sticky tape.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Tape** is a long narrow plastic strip that can be used for recording music, sounds, or moving pictures.

3 V-T/V-I If you **tape** music, sounds, or moving pictures, you record them on a tape. □ *Ms. Pringle secretly taped her conversation with her boss.* □ *He shouldn't be taping without the singer's permission.*

4 V-T If you **tape** one thing to another, you stick them together using tape. □ *I taped the envelope shut.* [from Old English]

5 → see also [videotape](#)

Word Partnership	Use tape with:
N.	piece of tape, roll of tape, cassette tape, music tape, reel of

	tape, tape player , tape a conversation , tape an interview , tape a show
V.	listen to a tape , make a tape , play a tape , watch a tape

tape re|cord|er (tape recorders) also **tape-recorder** N-COUNT A **tape recorder** is a machine some people used to use for recording and playing sound or music.

tape|worm /tɛpɹwɜrm/ (**tapeworms**) N-COUNT A **tapeworm** is a long, flat parasite that lives in the stomach and intestines of animals or people. [SCIENCE]

tap|root /tæpru:t/ (**taproots**) also **tap root** N-COUNT Plants that have a **taproot** have one main root that grows straight downward. [SCIENCE]

tar /tɑr/ N-NONCOUNT **Tar** is a thick, black, sticky substance that is used for making roads. □ *It was so hot that the tar melted on the roads.* [from Old English]

🎯 **tar|get** /tɑrgɪt/ (**targets**)

1 N-COUNT A **target** is something that you try to hit with a weapon or another object. □ *One of the missiles missed its target.*

2 N-COUNT Your **target** is the result that you are trying to achieve. □ *We failed to meet our sales targets last year.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use target with:
V.	attack a target , hit a target , miss a target
ADJ.	easy target , intended target , likely target , moving target , possible target , prime target
N.	target practice , target date

tar|iff /tærɪf/ (**tariffs**) N-COUNT A **tariff** is a tax on goods coming into a country. [BUSINESS] □ ...*tariffs on items such as electronics*. [from Italian]

tart /tɑːrt/ (**tarts**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tart** is a type of food. It is a case made of pastry that you fill with fruit or vegetables and cook in an oven. □ *We had apple tarts, served with fresh cream*. [from Old French]

🔍 **task** /tæsk/ (**tasks**) N-COUNT A **task** is a piece of work that you have to do. □ *I had the task of cleaning the kitchen*. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	task Also look up :
N.	assignment, job, responsibility

Word Partnership	Use task with:
V.	accomplish a task, assign someone a task, complete a task, face a task, give someone a task, perform a task
ADJ.	complex task, difficult task, easy task, enormous task, important task, impossible task, main task, simple task

task|bar /tæskbɑːr/ (**taskbars**) also **task bar** N-COUNT The **taskbar** on a computer screen is a narrow strip at the bottom of the screen that shows you which windows are open. [TECHNOLOGY]

🔍 **taste** /teɪst/ (**tastes, tasting, tasted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Your sense of **taste** is your ability to recognize the flavor of things with your tongue. □ *Over the years my sense of taste has disappeared*.

2 N-COUNT The **taste** of something is the particular quality that it has

when you put it in your mouth, for example whether it is sweet or salty.

□ *I like the taste of chocolate.* □ *This medicine has a nasty taste.*

3 v-I If food or drink **tastes of** something, it has that particular flavor.

□ *The water tasted of metal.* □ *The pizza tastes delicious.*

4 v-T If you **taste** some food or drink, you eat or drink a small amount of it in order to see what the flavor is like. □ *Don't add salt until you've tasted the food.*

5 N-COUNT **Taste** is also a noun. □ *Have a taste of this pie.*

6 v-T If you can **taste** something that you are eating or drinking, you are aware of its flavor. □ *Can you taste the onions in this dish?*

7 N-NONCOUNT Your **taste** is your choice **in** all the things that you like or buy. □ *Will's got great taste in clothes.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use taste with:
N.	sense of taste
ADJ.	bitter/salty/sour/sweet taste, taste bitter/salty/sour/sweet , taste good, acquired taste, bad/good/poor taste
V.	like the taste of something
ADV.	taste like something

taste|ful /teɪstfəl/ **ADJ** If something is **tasteful**, it is attractive, has a good design, and is of good quality. □ *Sarah was wearing a purple suit and tasteful jewelry.* • **taste|ful|ly** **ADV** □ *They live in a large and tastefully decorated home.* [from Old French]

taste|less /teɪstlɪs/

1 ADJ If something is **tasteless**, it is unattractive, badly designed, and of poor quality. □ *Jim's house is full of tasteless furniture.*

2 ADJ If a remark or a joke is **tasteless**, it is offensive. □ *That was a very tasteless remark.*

3 ADJ If food or drink is **tasteless**, it has no flavor. □ *The fish was tasteless.* [from Old French]

tasty /teɪsti/ (**tastier**, **tastiest**) ADJ If food is **tasty**, it has a pleasant flavor and is good to eat. □ *The food here is tasty and good value.* [from Old French]

tat|too /tætu/ (**tattoos**, **tattooing**, **tattooed**)

1 N-COUNT A **tattoo** is a design on a person's skin made with a needle and colored ink. □ *He has a tattoo of three stars on his arm.*

2 V-T If something is **tattooed** on your body, you have a tattoo there.

□ *She has had a small black cat tattooed on one of her shoulders.* [from Tahitian]

taught /tɔ:t/ **Taught** is the past tense and past participle of **teach**. [from Old English]

✪ **tax** /tæks/ (**taxes**, **taxing**, **taxed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tax** is an amount of money that you have to pay to the government so that it can pay for public services such as roads and schools. [BUSINESS] □ *No one enjoys paying tax.* □ *The government has promised not to raise taxes this year.*

2 V-T When a person or company is **taxed**, they have to pay a part of their income to the government. [BUSINESS] □ *We are the most heavily taxed people in North America.* [from Old French]

3 → see also **income tax**

taxa|tion /tæksɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Taxation** is when a government takes money from people and spends it on things such as education, health, and defense. [BUSINESS] □ *The council wants major changes in taxation.* [from Old French]

taxi /tæksi/ (**taxis**) N-COUNT A **taxi** is a car that you can hire, with its driver, to take you where you want to go. □ *We took a taxi back to our*

hotel.

taxi|cab /tæksikæb/ (**taxicabs**) also **taxi-cab** N-COUNT A **taxicab** is the same as a **taxi**.

taxi stand (**taxi stands**) N-COUNT A **taxi stand** is a place where taxis wait for passengers, for example at an airport.

tax|ono|my /tæksɒnəmi/ (**taxonomies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Taxonomy is the process of naming and classifying things such as animals and plants into groups within a larger system, according to their similarities and differences. [SCIENCE] [from French]

tax|payer /tækspeɪər/ (**taxpayers**) N-COUNT **Taxpayers** are people who pay tax. □ *The government has wasted taxpayers' money.*

★ **tea** /tj/ (**teas**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tea** is a drink that you make by pouring boiling water on the dry leaves of a plant called the tea bush. □ *I made myself a cup of tea and sat down to watch TV.* □ *Would you like some tea?*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tea** is the chopped dried leaves of the plant that tea is made from.

3 N-COUNT A **tea** is a type of tea. □ *Do they drink the same teas that we drink?* [from Chinese]

★ **teach** /tʃi:tʃ/ (**teaches, teaching, taught**)

1 V-T If you **teach** someone something, you give them instructions so that they know about it or so that they know how to do it. □ *She taught me to read.* □ *George taught him how to ride a horse.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **teach**, you give lessons in a subject at a school or a

college. □ *Christine teaches biology at Piper High.* □ *Mrs. Garcia has been teaching part-time for 16 years.* • **teach|er** N-COUNT (**teachers**)
 □ *I was a teacher for 21 years.*

3 v-T To **teach** someone something means to make them think, feel, or act in a new or different way. □ *We have to teach drivers to respect pedestrians.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [learn](#)

Word Partnership	Use teach with:
ADV.	teach <i>someone</i> how
N.	teach <i>someone</i> a skill , teach students , teach children , teach classes , teach courses , teach English/history/reading/science , teach school
V.	try to teach

teach|ing /tɪtʃɪŋ/ (**teachings**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Teaching is the activity or job of giving lessons in a subject at a school or a college. □ *The quality of teaching in the school is excellent.*

2 N-COUNT The teachings of a particular person, school of thought, or religion are all the ideas and principles that they teach. □ *...the teachings of Jesus.* [from Old English]

★ **team** /ti:m/ (**teams**)

1 N-COUNT A team is a group of people who play a particular sport or game against other groups of people. [SPORTS] □ *Kate was on the school basketball team.*

2 N-COUNT A team is any group of people who work together. □ *A team of doctors visited the hospital yesterday.* [from Old English]

team|mate /ti:mmeɪt/ (**teammates**) also **team-mate** N-COUNT In a game or a sport, your **teammates** are the other members of your team.

[SPORTS] □ *He was a great example to his teammates.*

team|work /tɪmwɜrk/ N-NONCOUNT **Teamwork** is the ability that a group of people have to work well together. □ *She knows the importance of teamwork.*

Tea Party N-PROPER The **Tea Party** is a right-wing political movement in the U.S. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

tea|pot /tɪpɒt/ (teapots) also **tea pot** N-COUNT A **teapot** is a container with a lid, a handle, and a spout, used for making and serving tea.

tear
① CRYING
② DAMAGING OR MOVING

★ ① **tear** /tɪər/ (tears)

1 N-COUNT **Tears** are the drops of liquid that come out of your eyes when you are crying. □ *Her eyes filled with tears.*

2 PHRASE If you are **in tears**, you are crying. □ *By the end of the movie, we were all in tears.*

3 PHRASE If you **burst into tears**, you suddenly start crying. □ *She burst into tears and ran from the kitchen.* [from Old English]

★ ② **tear** /tɛər/ (tears, tearing, tore, torn)

1 V-T If you **tear** something, you pull it into pieces or make a hole in it. □ *I tore my coat on a nail.* □ *She tore the letter into several pieces.*

2 N-COUNT **Tear** is also a noun. □ *I looked through a tear in the curtains.* [from Old English]

► **tear up** If you **tear up** a piece of paper or cloth, you tear it into small pieces. □ *He tore up the letter and threw it in the fire.*

Usage	tear and break
The verbs <i>tear</i> and <i>break</i> both mean "to damage something," but <i>tear</i> is used only for paper, cloth, or other thin, flexible materials that you can pull apart: <i>Phailin fell down the stairs; she not only broke her arm, but she also tore a muscle in her leg. When the window broke, a piece of the glass tore Niran's shirt.</i>	

tease /tɪz/ (**teases, teasing, teased**) v-T If you **tease** someone, you laugh at them or make jokes about them in order to embarrass them or annoy them. □ *Amber's brothers are always teasing her.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	tease Also look up :
v.	aggravate, bother, provoke

tea|spoon /tɪspun/ (**teaspoons**) N-COUNT A **teaspoon** is a small spoon that you use for putting sugar into tea or coffee. □ *Use a teaspoon to remove the seeds from the fruit.*

tech|ni|cal /tɛknɪkəl/

1 ADJ Something that is **technical** involves machines, processes, and materials that are used in science and industry. □ *We still have to solve a number of technical problems.* • **tech|ni|cal|ly** /tɛknɪkli/ **ADV** □ *It is a very technically advanced car.*

2 ADJ You use **technical** to describe the practical skills and methods used to do an activity such as an art, a craft, or a sport. □ *Their technical ability is exceptional.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use technical with:
N.	technical knowledge , technical assistance , technical difficulties , technical expertise , technical experts ,

	technical information , technical issues , technical problems , technical services , technical skills , technical support , technical training
ADV.	highly technical

tech|ni|cian /tɛknɪʃˈn/ (**technicians**) N-COUNT A **technician** is someone whose job involves skillful use of scientific or medical equipment. □ *Joseph works as a laboratory technician at St. Thomas's Hospital.* [from French]

★ **tech|nique** /tɛknɪk/ (**techniques**) N-COUNT A **technique** is a special way of doing something. □ *Doctors have recently developed these new techniques.* [from French]

★ **tech|nol|ogy** /tɛknɒlədʒi/ (**technologies**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Technology** is the way that scientific knowledge is used in a practical way. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Computer technology has developed fast during the last 10 years.* [from Greek]

Word Partnership	Use technology with:
ADJ.	advanced technology, available technology, high technology, latest technology, medical technology, modern technology, sophisticated technology, wireless technology
N.	computer technology, information technology

tec|ton|ic plate /tɛktɒnɪk pleɪt/ (**tectonic plates**) N-COUNT **Tectonic plates** are very large pieces of the Earth's surface or crust. [SCIENCE]

ted|dy bear /tɛdi bɛər/ (**teddy bears**) N-COUNT A **teddy bear** is a soft toy that looks like a bear.

te|di|ous /tɪdiəs/ ADJ If something is **tedious**, it continues for too long, and is not interesting. □ *The movie was very tedious.* [from Latin]

teen /tɪn/ (**teens**)

1 N-PLURAL If you are in your **teens**, you are between thirteen and nineteen years old. □ *I met my husband when I was in my teens.*

2 N-COUNT A **teen** is a person who is in his or her teens. [from Old English]

teen|age /tɪneɪdʒ/ ADJ **Teenage** children are aged between thirteen and nineteen years old. □ *Taylor is a typical teenage girl.* [from Old English]

Word Link **teen** ≈ plus ten, from 13-19 : *eighteen, seventeen, teenager*

teen|ager /tɪneɪdʒər/ (**teenagers**) N-COUNT A **teenager** is someone who is between thirteen and nineteen years old. [from Old English]

teeth /tɪθ/ **Teeth** is the plural of **tooth**. [from Old English]

tele|com|mu|ni|ca|tions /tɛlɪkəmyunɪkeɪʃnz/ N-NONCOUNT **Telecommunications** is the sending of signals and messages over long distances using electronic equipment. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Pete has 15 years' experience in the telecommunications industry.*

Word Link **gram** ≈ writing : *diagram, program, telegram*

tele|gram /tɛlɪgræm/ (telegrams) N-COUNT A **telegram** is a message that is sent by telegraph and then printed and delivered to someone.

□ *The president received the news by telegram.*

tele|graph /tɛlɪgræf/ N-NONCOUNT **Telegraph** is a system of sending messages over long distances, either by means of electricity or by radio signals. Telegraph was used more often before the invention of telephones.

tele|pa|thy /tɪlɛpəθi/ N-NONCOUNT **Telepathy** is the direct communication of thoughts and feelings between people's minds, without the need to use speech or writing. • **tele|path|ic** /tɛlɪpæθɪk/ ADJ □ *They had a telepathic understanding.* [from Greek]

Word Link **phon** ≈ sound : *microphone, symphony, telephone*

Word Link **tele** ≈ distance : *telephone, telescope, television*

★ **tele|phone** /tɛlɪfəʊn/ (telephones, telephoning, telephoned)

1 N-COUNT A **telephone** is the piece of equipment that you use for speaking to someone who is in another place. □ *He got up and answered the telephone.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **telephone** someone, you speak to them using a telephone. □ *I telephoned my boyfriend to say I was sorry.* □ *He telephoned for a cab to take him to the airport.*

3 PHRASE If you are **on the telephone**, you are speaking to someone by telephone. □ *Linda was on the telephone for three hours this evening.*

Word Link **scope** ≈ looking : *horoscope, microscope, telescope*

Word Link *tele* ≈ distance : *telephone, telescope, television*

tele|scope /tɛlɪskoʊp/ (**telescopes**) N-COUNT A **telescope** is an instrument shaped like a tube. It has special glass inside it that makes things that are far away look bigger and nearer when you look through it. [from Italian]

Word Link *tele* ≈ distance : *telephone, telescope, television*

Word Link *vid, vis* ≈ seeing : *television, videotape, visible*

★ **tele|vi|sion** /tɛlɪvɪʒən, -vɪʒ-/ (**televisions**)

1 N-COUNT A **television** or a **TV** is a piece of electrical equipment with a screen on which you watch moving pictures with sound. □ *She turned the television on.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Television** is the moving pictures and sounds that you watch and listen to on a television. □ *Michael spends too much time watching television.* □ *What's on television tonight?* □ *My favorite television program is about to start.*

★ **tell** /tɛl/ (**tells, telling, told**)

1 V-T If you **tell** someone something, you give them information. □ *I told Rachel I got the job.* □ *I called Anna to tell her how angry I was.*

□ *Claire made me promise to tell her the truth.* □ *He told his story to The New York Times.*

2 V-T If you **tell** someone **to** do something, you order them to do it. □ *The police officer told him to get out of his car.*

3 V-T If you can **tell** what is happening or what is true, you are able to judge correctly what is happening or what is true. □ *I could tell that Tom was tired and bored.* [from Old English]

► **tell off** If you **tell** someone **off**, you speak to them angrily or seriously because they have done something wrong. □ *He never listened to us when we told him off.* □ *I'm always being told off for being so clumsy.*

telo|phase /tɛləfeɪz/ (**telophases**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Telophase** is the final stage of cell division, when two completely separate cells are formed. [SCIENCE]

tem|per /tɛmpər/ (**tempers**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have a **temper**, you become angry very easily. □ *Their mother had a terrible temper.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you are **in** a bad **temper** you are likely to become angry very easily. □ *I was in a bad temper last night because I was so tired.*

3 PHRASE If you **lose** your **temper**, you suddenly become angry. □ *Simon lost his temper and punched me.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use temper with:
ADJ.	bad temper, explosive temper, quick temper, short temper, violent temper
N.	temper tantrum
V.	control your temper, have a temper, lose your temper

tem|per|ate zone /tɛmpərɪt zoʊn, -prɪt/ (**temperate zones**)

N-COUNT The Earth's **temperate zones** are the areas where the climate is never extremely hot or extremely cold. The northern temperate zone extends from the Arctic Circle to the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern temperate zone extends from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Antarctic Circle. [GEOGRAPHY]

tem|pera|ture /tɛmprətʃər, -tʃʊər/ (**temperatures**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **temperature** of something is how hot or cold it is. □ *At night here, the temperature drops below freezing.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your **temperature** is the temperature of your body, that shows whether you are healthy or not. □ *The baby's temperature continued to rise.*

3 PHRASE If you **have a temperature**, your temperature is higher than it should be.

4 PHRASE If someone **takes your temperature**, they use a thermometer to measure the temperature of your body. □ *The nurse took my temperature.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use temperature with:
ADJ.	average temperature, high/low temperature, normal temperature
V.	reach a temperature
N.	changes in/of temperature, temperature increase , ocean temperature, rise in temperature, room temperature, surface temperature, water temperature, body temperature

tem|ple /tɛmpəl/ (**temples**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **temple** is a building where people pray to their god or gods. □ *We visited the biggest Sikh temple in India.* [from Old English]

tem|po /tɛmpoʊ/ (**tempo** or **tempi**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **tempo** of a piece of music is the speed at which it is played. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

Word Link **tempo** ≈ time : *contemporary, temporarily, temporary*

tem|po|rary /tɛmpərəri/ ADJ If something is **temporary**, it lasts for only a certain time. □ *His job here is only temporary.* • **tem|po|rarily** /tɛmpərɪrɪli/ ADV □ *Her website was temporarily shut down yesterday.* [from Latin]

temp|po|rize /tɛmpərəɪz/ (**temporizes, temporizing, temporized**)

v-T/V-I If you say that someone is **temporizing**, you mean that they are doing unimportant things in order to delay making a decision or stating their opinion. [FORMAL] □ *They are still temporizing in the face of disaster.* □ *"Not exactly, sir..." temporized Sloan.* [from French]

tempt /tɛmpt/ (**tempts, tempting, tempted**) **v-T** If something **tempts** you, it attracts you and makes you want it, even though it may be wrong or harmful. □ *Credit cards can tempt people to buy things they can't afford.* □ *I was tempted to lie, but in the end I told the truth.*

• **tempting** **ADJ** □ *The berries look tempting to children, but they're poisonous.* [from Old French]

Word Link *tempt* ≈ trying : *attempt, temptation, tempted*

temp|ta|tion /tɛmptɛɪʃn/ (**temptations**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT**

Temptation is the feeling that you want to do something or to have something, when you know that it is wrong. □ *Exercise regularly and resist the temptation to eat snacks.* [from Old French]

Word Link *tempt* ≈ trying : *attempt, temptation, tempted*

tempted /tɛmptɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **tempted to** do something, you would like to do it although it may not be a good idea. □ *I was tempted to buy a car, but I paid off my debts instead.* [from Old French]

★ **ten** /tɛn/

1 NUM **Ten** is the number 10. [MATH]

2 N-COUNT A **ten** is a ten-dollar bill. □ *Tobias reached into his pocket, pulled out a ten, and gave it to me.* [from Old English]

te|na|cious /tɪneɪʃəs/ **ADJ** A **tenacious** person is very determined and does not give up easily. □ *He's a very tenacious guy.* • **te|na|cious|ly** **ADV** □ *The Dodgers clung tenaciously to their lead.* [from Latin]

ten|ant /tɛnənt/ (**tenants**) **N-COUNT** A **tenant** is someone who pays money to you for the use of an apartment or an office that you own. □ *Each tenant in the apartment pays \$200 a week.* [from Old French]

★ **tend** /tɛnd/ (**tends, tending, tended**) **V-T** If something **tends to** happen, it usually happens or it often happens. □ *Women tend to live longer than men.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use tend with:
V.	tend to agree, tend to avoid, tend to become, tend to blame, tend to develop, tend to feel, tend to forget, tend to happen, tend to lose, tend to think
N.	Americans tend, children/men/women tend, people tend

ten|den|cy /tɛndənsi/ (**tendencies**) **N-COUNT** A **tendency** is something that usually happens. □ *Laura has a tendency to gossip.* [from Medieval Latin]

ten|der /tɛndər/ (**tenderer, tenderest**)

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **tender** is kind and gentle. □ *Her voice was tender.* • **ten|der|ly** **ADV** □ *He kissed her tenderly.*

2 ADJ Meat that is **tender** is easy to cut or bite. □ *Cook for about 2 hours, until the meat is tender.*

3 ADJ If part of your body is **tender**, it is painful when you touch it. [from Old French]

ten|nis /tɛnɪs/ N-NONCOUNT **Tennis** is a game for two or four players, who use rackets to hit a ball across a net between them. [SPORTS] [from Old French]

tense /tɛns/ (**tenser, tensest, tenses**)

1 ADJ If you are **tense**, you are anxious and nervous, and you do not feel relaxed. □ *The team were very tense before the game.*

2 ADJ If your body is **tense**, your muscles are tight and not relaxed. □ *A bath can relax tense muscles.*

3 N-COUNT The **tense** of a verb is the form that shows whether something is happening in the past, the present, or the future. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [Senses 1 and 2 from Latin. Sense 3 from Old French.]

Word Partnership	Use tense with:
N.	tense atmosphere , tense moment , tense mood , tense, tense situation
V.	feel tense
ADV.	very tense
ADJ.	future/past/perfect/present tense

ten|sion /tɛnʃɪn/ N-NONCOUNT **Tension** is a feeling of worry and anxiety that makes it impossible for you to feel relaxed. □ *Physical exercise can reduce tension.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use tension with:
V.	ease tension, tension grows , tension, relieve tension
N.	source of tension

tent /tɛnt/ (**tents**) N-COUNT A **tent** is a shelter made of thick cloth that is held up by poles and ropes. You sleep in a tent when you go camping. [from Old French]

ten|ta|tive /tɛntətɪv/

1 ADJ Tentative agreements or plans are not definite or certain, but have been made as a first step. □ *...a tentative agreement to hold a conference.*

2 ADJ If someone is **tentative**, they are cautious and not very confident because they are uncertain or afraid. □ *My first attempts at complaining were tentative.*

• **ten|ta|tive|ly** **ADV** □ *I tentatively suggested an alternative route.* [from Medieval Latin]

★ tenth /tɛnθ/ (tenths)

1 ADJ/ADV The **tenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number ten. [MATH] □ *She's having a party for her tenth birthday.*

2 N-COUNT A **tenth** is one of ten equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{10}$). [MATH] □ *She won the race by a tenth of a second.* [from Old English]

★ term /tɜrm/ (terms)

1 N-COUNT A **term** is a special word or expression that is used by experts in a particular subject. □ *Sodium chloride is the scientific term for table salt.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **term** is one of the periods of time that a school, a college, or a university year is divided into. □ *The school's Principal, Mrs. Johnson, will retire at the end of the term.*

3 N-PLURAL The **terms** of an agreement are the conditions that all of the people involved in it must agree to. □ *The terms of the agreement are quite simple.*

4 PHRASE If you talk about a subject **in terms of** something, you are saying which aspect of the subject you are considering. □ *Our goods compete in terms of quality and price.*

5 PHRASE If two people are **on good terms**, they are friendly with each other. □ *Madeleine is on good terms with Sarah.*

6 PHRASE You use the expressions **in the long term** and **in the short term** to talk about what will happen over a long period of time or over a short period of time. □ *In the long term we hope to open an office in Moscow.* [from Old French]

Word Link *term, termin* ≈ limit, end : *determine, terminal, terminate*

ter|mi|nal /tɜrminəl/ (**terminals**) N-COUNT A **terminal** is a place where people begin or end a trip by bus, aircraft, or ship. □ *Port Authority is the world's busiest bus terminal.* [from Latin]

ter|mi|nal ve|loc|ity (**terminal velocities**)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **terminal velocity** of a falling object is the maximum speed it reaches. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *term, termin* ≈ limit, end : *determine, terminal, terminate*

ter|mi|nate /tɜrmineɪt/ (**terminates, terminating, terminated**)

V-T/V-I If you **terminate** something, or when it **terminates**, it ends. [FORMAL] □ *His contract was terminated early.* □ *She suddenly terminated the conversation.* [from Latin]

ter|race /tɛrɪs/ (**terraces**) N-COUNT A **terrace** is a flat area next to a building, where people can sit. □ *Our house has a terrace overlooking the ocean.* [from Old French]

ter|rain /təreɪn/ (**terrains**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **terrain** in an area is the type of land that is there. □ *...mountainous terrain.* [from French]

ter|res|trial plan|et /tɪrɛstriəl plænɪt/ (**terrestrial planets**)

N-COUNT A **terrestrial planet** is a planet with a rocky surface similar to the Earth's. In our solar system the four planets closest to the sun are **terrestrial planets**. [SCIENCE]

★ **ter|ri|ble** /tɛrɪbəl/

1 ADJ If something is **terrible**, it is extremely bad. □ *I have a terrible singing voice.* • **ter|ri|bly** **ADV** □ *Our team played terribly today.*

2 ADJ If something is **terrible**, it causes great pain or sadness.

□ *Thousands of people suffered terrible injuries.* • **ter|ri|bly** **ADV**
□ *These people have suffered terribly during 14 years of war.* [from Latin]

ter|ri|fic /təˈrɪfɪk/ **ADJ** If something is **terrific**, it is very good.

[INFORMAL] □ *What a terrific idea!* [from Latin]

ter|ri|fy /tɛrɪfaɪ/ (**terrifies**, **terrifying**, **terrified**) **V-T** If something

terrifies you, it makes you feel extremely afraid. □ *Flying terrifies him.*

• **ter|ri|fied** **ADJ** □ *Jacob is terrified of spiders.* [from Latin]

ter|ri|fy|ing /tɛrɪfaɪɪŋ/ **ADJ** If something is **terrifying**, it makes you

very afraid. □ *That was a terrifying experience.* [from Latin]

ter|ri|to|rial /tɛrɪtɔːriəl/ **ADJ** **Territorial** means concerned with the

ownership of a particular area of land or water. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...
territorial disputes. [from Latin]

Word	<i>ory</i> ≈ place where something happens : <i>dormitory, laboratory,</i>
Link	<i>territory</i>

★ **ter|ri|tory** /tɛrətɔːri/ (**territories**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Territory** is all the land that a particular country owns. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The central part of the Chimane forest is now Indian territory.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT An animal's **territory** is an area that it regards

as its own and that it defends when other animals try to enter it.

[SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use territory with:
N.	enemy territory, part of a territory
ADJ.	controlled territory, disputed territory familiar territory, vast territory

★ **ter|ror** /tɛrər/ N-NONCOUNT **Terror** is great fear. □ *I shook with terror.*
[from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use terror with:
N.	acts of terror, terror alert , terror attack , terror, fight against terror, reign of terror, terror suspects

★ **ter|ror|ism** /tɛrərɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Terrorism** is the use of violence to force a government to do something. □ *We need new laws to fight terrorism.*

ter|ror|ist /tɛrərɪst/ (**terrorists**) N-COUNT A **terrorist** is a person who uses violence to achieve their aims. □ *...terrorist attacks.* [from Old French]

★ **test** /tɛst/ (**tests, testing, tested**)

1 V-T If you **test** something, you use it or touch it to find out what condition it is in, or how well it works. □ *Test the temperature of the water with your wrist before you put your baby in the bath.* □ *The drug has only been tested on mice.*

2 N-COUNT **Test** is also a noun. □ *The car achieved great results in crash tests.*

3 V-T If you **test** someone, you ask them questions to find out how much

they know about something. □ *The students were tested on grammar, spelling, and punctuation.*

4 N-COUNT Test is also a noun. □ *Only 15 of the 25 students passed the test.*

5 N-COUNT A medical **test** is an examination of a part of someone's body to check that they are healthy. □ *...blood tests.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use test with:
N.	test a drug , flight test , test a hypothesis , achievement test , aptitude test , crash test , test data/results , test items , math/reading test , test preparation , test scores , standardized test , stress test , test takers , blood test , drug test , HIV test , pregnancy test
ADJ.	nuclear test , diagnostic test
V.	administer a test , test drive , fail a test , give someone a test , study for a test , take a test

tes|ti|cle /tɛstɪkəl/ (**testicles**) N-COUNT A man's **testicles** are the two reproductive glands that produce sperm. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

tes|ti|fy /tɛstɪfaɪ/ (**testifies**, **testifying**, **testified**) V-T/V-I When someone **testifies** in a court of law, they give a statement of what they saw someone do or what they know of a situation, after having promised to tell the truth. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He testified that he saw the officers hit Milner.* □ *Eva testified to seeing Herndon with a gun.* [from Latin]

tes|ti|mo|ny /tɛstɪmoʊni/ (**testimonies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In a court of law, your **testimony** is a formal statement that you make about what you saw someone do or what you know of a situation, after having promised to tell the truth. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His testimony was an important element of the case.*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING If one thing is **testimony to** another, it shows

clearly that the second thing has a particular quality. □ *The environmental movement is testimony to people's love of nature.* [from Latin]

tes|tis /tɛstɪs/ (**testes** /tɛstɪz/) N-COUNT A man's **testes** are his testicles. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

test tube (**test tubes**) N-COUNT A **test tube** is a small glass container in the shape of a tube. Test tubes are used in scientific experiments. [SCIENCE]

text /tɛkst/ (**texts, texting, texted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Text** is all the words in a book, a document, a newspaper, or a magazine. □ *You can insert text, delete text, or move text around.*

2 N-COUNT A **text** is an academic or scientific book or short piece of writing. □ *The bookshelves were filled with religious texts.*

3 N-COUNT A **text** is a message that you write and send using a cellphone. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *We will send a text to your cellphone when the item is available for collection.*

4 V-T If you **text** someone, you send them a text message on a cellphone. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Mary texted me when she got home.*

5 N-COUNT The **text** of a speech, a broadcast, or a recording is the written version of it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Medieval Latin]

6 → see also [texting](#)

text|book /tɛkstbʊk/ (**textbooks**) also **text book** N-COUNT A **textbook** is a book containing facts about a particular subject that is used by people studying that subject. □ *Amy was in the library reading a textbook on international law.*

tex|tile /tɛkstail/ (textiles) N-COUNT A **textile** is any type of cloth. □ ... *the textile industry.* [from Latin]

text|ing /tɛkstiŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Texting** is sending messages in writing using a cellphone. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Texting is more common among 11 to 14-year-olds than making calls.* [from Medieval Latin]

2 → see also [text](#)

text mes|sage (text messages) N-COUNT A **text message** is the same as a [text](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Lauren sent her boyfriend a text message asking him to meet her at the diner at eight.*

text mes|sag|ing N-NONCOUNT **Text messaging** is the same as [texting](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...unlimited text messaging for the whole family.*

tex|ture /tɛkstʃər/ (textures)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **texture** of something is the way that it feels when you touch it. [ARTS] □ *The cheese has a soft, creamy texture.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **texture** of a piece of music is the way that the different sounds combine to produce an overall effect. [MUSIC]

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **texture** of something, especially food or soil, is its structure, for example whether it is light with lots of holes, or very heavy and solid. [from Latin]

★ **than** /ðən, STRONG ðæn/

1 PREP You use **than** when you are comparing two people or things.

□ *Tom is taller than his dad.* □ *Children learn faster than adults.* □ *They talked on the phone for more than an hour.*

2 CONJ Than is also a conjunction. □ *He should have helped her more than he did.* [from Old English]

Usage	than and then
<i>Than and then are often confused. Use than to make a comparison. The unemployment rate is lower now than it was last year. Then means "at that time" or "next." There were a lot more unemployed people then. Slice the skin off the fruit and then cut it into quarters.</i>	

★ **thank** /θæŋk/ (**thanks, thanking, thanked**)

1 INTERJ You say **Thank you** or, in more informal English, **Thanks** when you want to show that you are grateful for something that someone has done for you. □ *Thank you very much for inviting me to your birthday party.* □ *Thanks for the information.* □ *"Would you like a cup of coffee?"—"Thank you, I'd love one."* □ *"Tea?"—"No thanks."*

2 V-T If you **thank** someone **for** something, you say "thank you" to show that you are grateful to them for it. □ *I thanked them for all their kindness to me.*

3 N-PLURAL If you express your **thanks** to someone, you say that you are grateful to them for something. □ *I would like to express my thanks and praise to the wonderful hospital staff.*

4 PHRASE If something happens **thanks to** a particular person or thing, it happens because of them. □ *Thanks to Sean's courage, his dad survived.* [from Old English]

thank|ful /θæŋkfəl/ **ADJ** If you are **thankful**, you are very grateful and glad that something has happened. □ *I'm so thankful that they are all safe.* [from Old English]

thank|ful|ly /θæŋkfəli/ **ADV** You use **thankfully** in order to express approval or happiness about something. □ *Thankfully, she was not injured.* [from Old English]

Thanks|giving /θæŋksgɪvɪŋ/ (Thanksgivings)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Thanksgiving or Thanksgiving Day is a public holiday in the United States on the fourth Thursday in November, and in Canada on the second Monday in October. At Thanksgiving, families have a special meal together to celebrate all the good things in their lives. □ *Dad always managed to be home for Thanksgiving.*

★ **that** /ðæt/

1 DET You use **that** to talk about someone or something that is a distance away from you in position or time. □ *Look at that guy over there.*

2 PRON **That** is also a pronoun. □ *What's that?*

3 PRON You use **that** to talk about something that you have mentioned before. □ *They said you wanted to talk to me. Why was that?*

4 PRON You use **that** to show which person or thing you are talking about. □ *There's the girl that I told you about.* □ *He hates the town that he lives in.*

5 CONJ You can use **that** to join two parts of a sentence. □ *He said that he and his wife were coming to New York.* □ *I felt sad that he was leaving.*

6 CONJ You use **that** after "so" and "such" to talk about the result of something. □ *I shouted so that they could hear me.*

7 ADV If something is **not that** bad, it is not as bad as it might be. □ *Well, actually, it's not that expensive.*

8 → see also [those](#)

9 PHRASE You can use **That's that** to say that you have finished with a particular subject. [SPOKEN] □ *If that's your final decision, I guess that's that.* [from Old English]

that's /ðæts/ **That's** is short for "that is."

thaw /θɔː/ (**thaws, thawing, thawed**) **v-T/V-I** When ice, snow, or something else that is frozen **thaws**, it melts. □ *We will leave when the*

snow thaws. □ *How long does it take to thaw a frozen chicken?* [from Old English]

★ the

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce **the** /ði/ before a vowel. Pronounce **the** /ðə/ before a consonant.

1 DET You use **the** before a noun when it is clear which person or thing you are talking about. □ *The office staff here are all British.* □ *It's always hard to think about the future.* □ *The doctor's on his way.*

2 DET You use **the** before a singular noun to talk about things of that type in general. □ *The computer has developed very fast in recent years.*

3 DET You use **the** with adjectives and plural nouns to talk about all people of a particular type or nationality. □ *...the British and the French.*

4 DET You use **the** in front of dates. □ *The meeting should take place on the fifth of May.*

5 DET You use **the** in front of superlative adjectives and adverbs. □ *Daily walks are the best exercise.*

6 DET You use **the** in front of each of two comparative adjectives or adverbs when you are describing how one amount or quality changes in relation to another. □ *The more you learn, the greater your chances of success.*

7 DET When you express rates, prices, and measurements, you can use **the** to say how many units apply to each of the items being measured. □ *...cars that get more miles to the gallon.* [from Old English]

★ theater /θiːətər/ (theaters)

1 N-COUNT A **theater** is a place where you go to see plays, shows, and movies. [ARTS] □ *Last evening, we went to the theater to see a play by Chekhov.* □ *A 14-screen movie theater opened in the town last November.*

2 N-SING You can refer to work in the theater such as acting or writing plays as **the theater**. [ARTS] [from Latin]

theater of the absurd N-SING The **theater of the absurd** is a style of theater that began in the 1950s. It represents life as meaningless or irrational. [ARTS]

theatrical /θiætrɪkəl/

1 ADJ Theatrical means relating to the theater. [ARTS] □ ...*great theatrical performances.*

2 ADJ Theatrical behavior is deliberately exaggerated and unnatural.

□ ...*a theatrical gesture.* • **theatrical|ly** /θiætrɪkli/ **ADV** □ *He looked theatrically at his watch.* [from Latin]

theatrical convention (theatrical conventions)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **theatrical convention** is a part of the style or structure of a play that is traditional and therefore familiar to most audiences. [ARTS]

theatrical experience (theatrical experiences) N-COUNT

A **theatrical experience** is an occasion when someone attends a play, a musical, or other theatrical production. [ARTS]

theatrical game (theatrical games) N-COUNT **Theatrical**

games are exercises, such as role-playing, that are designed to develop people's acting skills. [ARTS]

theft /θɛft/ (thefts) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Theft** is the crime of stealing.

□ *Martinez was arrested for car theft and assault.* [from Old English]

★ **their** /ðeə/

LANGUAGE HELP

Their is the third person plural possessive determiner.

1 DET You use **their** to show that something belongs to or relates to the group of people, animals, or things that you are talking about. □ *Janis and Kurt have announced their engagement.* □ *They took off their coats.*

2 DET You use **their** instead of "his or her" to show that something belongs or relates to a person, without saying if that person is a man or a woman. Some people think this use is incorrect. □ *Each student works at their own pace.* [from Old Norse]

Usage	their, there, and they're
<i>Their, there, and they're</i> sound the same but have very different meanings. <i>Their</i> is the possessive form of <i>they</i> : <i>They took off their shoes to avoid getting the floor muddy.</i> <i>There</i> can be the subject of <i>be</i> and can indicate location: <i>There are two seats here and another two there.</i> <i>They're</i> is the contraction of <i>they are</i> : <i>They're wondering what time dinner will be ready.</i>	

theirs /ðɛərz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Theirs is the third person plural possessive pronoun.

PRON You use **theirs** to show that something belongs or relates to the group of people, animals, or things that you are talking about. □ *The people at the table next to theirs were talking loudly.* [from Old Norse]

★ **them** /ðəm, STRONG ðɛm/

LANGUAGE HELP

Them is a third person plural pronoun. **Them** is used as the object of a verb or preposition.

1 PRON You use **them** to talk about more than one person, animal, or thing. □ *I've lost my keys. Have you seen them?*

2 PRON You can use **them** instead of "him or her" to talk about a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. □ *If anyone calls, tell them I'm out.* [from Old English]

theme /θi:m/ (themes)

1 N-COUNT The **theme** of a piece of writing or a discussion is its most important idea or its subject. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Progress was the main theme of his speech.*

2 N-COUNT A **theme** in an artist's work or in a work of literature is an idea in it that the artist or writer develops or repeats. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use theme with:
N.	theme of a book/movie/story
ADJ.	central theme, common theme, dominant theme, main theme, major theme, new theme, recurring theme

theme and variation (themes and variations)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Music that uses **theme and variation** begins with a particular musical theme and then repeats the theme with small changes. [MUSIC]

★ themselves /ðəmsɛlvz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Themselves is the third person plural reflexive pronoun.

1 PRON You use **themselves** to talk about people, animals, or things that you have just mentioned. □ *They all seemed to be enjoying themselves.*

2 PRON If some people did something **themselves**, they did it, and not anyone else. □ *My parents designed our house themselves.*

★ then /ðɛn/

1 ADV **Then** means at a particular time in the past or in the future. □ *I bought this apartment in 2005. Since then, house prices have fallen.*

2 ADV You use **then** to say that one thing happens after another. □ *Add the onion and then the garlic.*

3 ADV You can use **then** to start the second part of a sentence that begins with "if." □ *If you are not sure about this, then you must say so.*

4 ADV You can use **then** to mean "so" or "because." □ *I'll get this done right now. Then you won't have to worry about it later.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [than](#)

the|ol|ogy /θiˌɒlədʒi/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Theology** is the study of religion and the nature of God. □ *...questions of theology.* • **theo|logi|cal** /θiˌɒlədʒɪkəl/ **ADJ** □ *...theological books.* [from Late Latin]

theo|reti|cal /θiˌɒrɪtɪkəl/ **ADJ** **Theoretical** means based on or using the ideas and abstract principles of a particular subject, rather than its practical aspects. □ *...theoretical physics.* [from Late Latin]

theo|reti|cally /θiˌɒrɪtɪkli/ **ADV** You use **theoretically** to say that although something is supposed to be true or to happen in the way stated, it may not in fact be true or happen in that way. □ *Such an event is theoretically possible but highly unlikely.* [from Late Latin]

🔄 **theo|ry** /θiˌɒri/ (**theories**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **theory** is an idea or a set of ideas that tries to explain something. □ *The Big Bang Theory explains the beginning of the universe.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use theory with:
N.	conspiracy theory, evidence for a theory, theory and practice, support for a theory
V.	advance a theory, develop a theory, theory, test a theory

thera|pist /θɛrəpɪst/ (**therapists**) **N-COUNT** A **therapist** is a person who helps people who have emotional or physical problems. □ *Scott saw a therapist after his marriage ended in 2004.* [from New Latin]

the|rap|sid /θəˈræpsɪd/ (**therapsids**) **N-COUNT Therapsids** were animals similar to reptiles that lived in prehistoric times and evolved into mammals. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

thera|py /θɛrəpi/ (**therapies**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Therapy is the process of talking to a person with special training about your problems and your relationships so that you can understand them and then change the way you feel and behave. □ *He returned to work, but he was still having therapy.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Therapy or a **therapy** is a treatment for a particular illness or condition. □ *Scientists are working on a therapy to slow down the aging process.* [from New Latin]

★ there

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning **1** /ðər, STRONG ðɛr/. Pronounce meanings **2** to **5** /ðɛər/.

1 PRON You use **there** with the verb "be" to say that something exists or is happening. □ *There is a swimming pool in the backyard.* □ *Are there any cookies left?*

2 ADV You use **there** to talk about a place that has already been mentioned. □ *I'm going back to California. My family have lived there for many years.*

3 ADV You use **there** to talk about a place that you are pointing to or looking at. □ *"Where is Mr. Hernandez?"—"He's sitting over there."* □ *There she is, at the corner of the street.*

4 ADV You use **there** when you are speaking on the telephone, to ask if someone is available to speak to you. □ *Hello, is Tony there, please?*

5 PHRASE You say **There you are** or **There you go** when you are offering something to someone. [SPOKEN] □ *"There you go, Mr. Walters," she said, giving him his documents.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [their](#)

there|after /ðɛəræftər/ ADV **Thereafter** means after the event or date mentioned. [FORMAL] □ *The plan will help you lose 3–4 pounds the first week, and 1–2 pounds the weeks thereafter.*

★ **there|fore** /ðɛərfoːr/ ADV You use **therefore** when you are talking about the result of an action or a situation. □ *Matthew is injured and therefore will not play in Saturday's game.*

ther|mal /θɜːrməl/

1 ADJ **Thermal** means relating to or caused by heat. □ *...thermal power stations.*

2 ADJ **Thermal** clothes are specially designed to keep you warm. □ *...thermal underwear.* [from Greek]

ther|mal en|er|gy N-NONCOUNT **Thermal energy** is energy in the form of heat. [SCIENCE]

ther|mal equi|lib|rium /θɜːrməl ikwɪlɪbriəm/ N-NONCOUNT Two or more substances that are in **thermal equilibrium** have the same temperature. [SCIENCE]

ther|mal ex|pan|sion N-NONCOUNT **Thermal expansion** is the increase in a substance's size or volume that occurs when it is heated. [SCIENCE]

ther|mal im|ag|ing /θɜːrməl ɪmɪdʒɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Thermal imaging** is a way of producing images of people or things using special equipment that reacts to the heat that comes from them. [TECHNOLOGY]
□ *He was found by a police helicopter using thermal-imaging equipment.*

ther|mal pol|lu|tion N-NONCOUNT **Thermal pollution** is an increase in the temperature of a river or a lake that is harmful to the organisms living there. Thermal pollution often occurs when water that has been used in industrial processes is returned to a river or a lake.
[SCIENCE]

ther|mo|cline /θɜrməklaɪn/ (**thermoclines**) N-COUNT **A**
thermocline is a layer of water in an ocean or a lake that separates the warmer water on the surface from the colder water below it. [SCIENCE]

ther|mo|cou|ple /θɜrməkʌpəl/ (**thermocouples**) N-COUNT **A**
thermocouple is a kind of thermometer that uses an electric current to measure temperature. [SCIENCE]

ther|mom|eter /θərmɒmɪtər/ (**thermometers**) N-COUNT **A**
thermometer is an instrument for measuring how hot or cold something is.

ther|mo|sphere /θɜrməsfiər/ (**thermospheres**) N-COUNT **The**
thermosphere is the highest layer of the Earth's atmosphere. [SCIENCE]

★ **these**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the determiner /ðɪz/. Pronounce the pronoun /ðiːz/.

1 DET You use **these** to talk about people or things that are near you, especially when you touch them or point to them. □ *These scissors are heavy.*

2 PRON **These** is also a pronoun. □ *Do you like these?*

3 DET You use **these** to talk about someone or something that you have already mentioned. □ *These people need more support.*

4 DET You use **these** to introduce people or things that you are going to

talk about. □ *If you're looking for a builder, these phone numbers will be useful.*

5 DET You use **these** in the expression **these days** to mean "at the present time." □ *These days, people appreciate a chance to relax.* [from Old English]

★ **they** /ðeɪ/

LANGUAGE HELP

They is a third person plural pronoun. **They** is used as the subject of a verb.

1 PRON You use **they** when you are talking about more than one person, animal, or thing that you have already mentioned. □ *She said goodbye to the children as they left for school.* □ *"Where are your toys?"—"They're in the garden."*

2 PRON You can use **they** instead of "he or she" when you are talking about a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. □ *Someone phoned. They said they would call back later.*

3 PRON You use **they say** when you are making general statements about what people say, think, or do. □ *They say there are plenty of opportunities out there.* [from Old Norse]

they'd /ðeɪd/

1 They'd is short for "they had." □ *They'd both lived on this road all their lives.*

2 They'd is short for "they would." □ *He agreed that they'd visit her later.*

they'll /ðeɪl/ **They'll** is short for "they will." □ *They'll probably be here Monday.*

they're /ðeɪr/ **They're** is short for "they are." □ *People eat when they're depressed.*

→ look at Usage note at [their](#)

they've /ðeɪv/ **They've** is short for "they have," especially when "have" is an auxiliary verb. □ *They've gone out.*

thick /θɪk/ (**thicker, thickest**)

1 ADJ If something is **thick**, it has a large distance between one side and the other. □ *I cut myself a thick slice of bread.*

2 ADJ You can use **thick** to say or ask how wide or deep something is. □ *The book is two inches thick.* □ *How thick are these walls?*

• **thick|ness** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**thicknesses**) □ *The cooking time depends on the thickness of the steaks.*

3 ADJ Thick hair consists of a lot of hairs growing closely together. □ *Jessica has thick dark curly hair.*

4 ADJ Thick smoke or cloud is difficult to see through. □ *The crash happened in thick fog.*

5 ADJ If a liquid is **thick**, it does not flow easily. □ *Cook the sauce until it is thick and creamy.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use thick with:
N.	thick carpet , thick glass , thick ice , thick layer , thick lips , thick neck , thick slice , thick wall , feet/inches thick, thick beard , thick fur , thick grass , thick hair , thick air , thick clouds , thick fog , thick smoke
ADV.	so thick, too thick, very thick

thief /θɪf/ (**thieves** /θɪvz/) N-COUNT A **thief** is a person who steals something from another person. □ *The thieves took his camera.* [from Old English]

thigh /θaɪ/ (**thighs**) N-COUNT Your **thighs** are the top parts of your legs.
 □ *She's broken her thigh bone.* [from Old English]

thin /θɪn/ (**thinner, thinnest**)

1 ADJ If something is **thin**, there is a small distance between one side and the other. □ *His arms and legs were very thin.* □ *The book is printed on very thin paper.*

2 ADJ If a person or an animal is **thin**, they have no extra fat on their body. □ *Bob was a tall, thin man.*

3 ADJ If a liquid is **thin**, it flows easily. □ *The soup was thin and tasteless.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	thin Also look up :
ADJ.	flimsy, transparent; (<i>ant.</i>) dense, solid, thick lean, skinny, slender, slim; (<i>ant.</i>) fat, heavy watery, weak; (<i>ant.</i>) thick

Word Partnership	Use thin with:
N.	thin film , thin ice , thin layer , thin line , razor thin , thin slice , thin smile , thin strips , thin body , thin face , thin fingers , thin legs , thin lips , thin mouth , thin man/woman
ADJ.	long and thin , tall and thin
ADV.	extremely thin , too thin , very thin

★ **thing** /θɪŋ/ (**things**)

1 N-COUNT A **thing** is an object. □ *What's that thing in the middle of the road?*

2 N-PLURAL Your **things** are your possessions. □ *She told him to take all his things and not to return.*

3 N-SING **Thing** is often used instead of the pronouns "anything," or "everything" in order to emphasize what you are saying. □ *Don't you worry about a thing.* □ *It isn't going to solve a single thing.*

4 N-COUNT A **thing** is something that happens or something that you

think or talk about. □ *They were driving home when a strange thing happened.* □ *We had so many things to talk about.*

5 N-PLURAL You can use **things** to talk about life in general. □ *How are things with you?* □ *Things are a bit busy at the moment.* [from Old English]

★ **think** /θɪŋk/ (**thinks, thinking, thought**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **think** something, you believe it or have an opinion about it. □ *I think that it will snow tomorrow.* □ *What do you think of my idea?*

2 v-I When you **think**, you use your mind to consider something. □ *She closed her eyes for a moment, trying to think.* □ *What are you thinking about?*

3 v-T If you **think** something at a particular moment, you have words or ideas in your mind without saying them out loud. □ *She must be sick, Tatiana thought.* □ *I remember thinking how lovely he looked.*

4 v-T/V-I If you **think of** something, it comes into your mind. □ *I know who he is but I can't think of his name.* □ *I was trying to think what else we could do.*

5 v-I If you **are thinking of** or **are thinking about** doing something, you are considering doing it. □ *I'm thinking of going to college next year.* □ *I was trying to think what else we could do.* [from Old English]

6 → see also [thought](#)

► **think over** If you **think** something **over**, you consider it carefully before you make a decision about it. □ *They've offered her the job but she said she needs time to think it over.*

Thesaurus	think Also look up :
v.	believe, consider, feel, judge, understand, analyze, evaluate, meditate, reflect, study, recall, remember; (<i>ant.</i>) forget

★ **third** /θɜːrd/ (**thirds**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **third** item in a series is the one that you count as number three. [MATH] □ *My office is the third door on the right.*

2 N-COUNT A **third** is one of three equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{3}$). [MATH] [from Old English]

Third World N-PROPER Countries that are poor and do not have much industrial development are sometimes referred to together as **the Third World**. Some people find this term offensive. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ... *development in the Third World.*

thirst /θɜrst/ N-NONCOUNT/N-SING **Thirst** is the feeling that you want to drink something. □ *Drink water to satisfy your thirst.* [from Old English]

thirsty /θɜrsti/ (**thirstier, thirstiest**) ADJ If you are **thirsty**, you want to drink something. □ *Drink some water whenever you feel thirsty.* [from Old English]

★ **thir|teen** /θɜrtɪn/ NUM **Thirteen** is the number 13. [MATH] [from Old English]

★ **thir|teenth** /θɜrtɪnθ/ ADJ/ADV The **thirteenth** item in a series is the one that you count as number thirteen. [MATH] □ ...*his thirteenth birthday.* [from Old English]

★ **thir|ti|eth** /θɜrtiəθ/ ADJ/ADV The **thirtieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number thirty. [MATH] □ ...*the thirtieth anniversary of my parents' wedding.* [from Old English]

★ **thir|ty** /θɜrti/

1 NUM **Thirty** is the number 30. [MATH]

2 N-PLURAL **The thirties** are the years between 1930 and 1939. □ ... *Hollywood stars of the thirties.*

3 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **thirties**, you mean the numbers between 30 and 39. For example, if you are **in** your **thirties**, you are aged

between 30 and 39. □ *The temperature was in the low thirties.* [from Old English]

✪ **this**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the determiner /ðɪs/. Pronounce the pronoun /ðɪs/.

1 DET You use **this** to talk about a person or a thing that is near you, especially when you touch them or point to them. □ *I like this room much better than the other one.*

2 PRON **This** is also a pronoun. □ *"Would you like a different one?"—"No, this is great."*

3 DET You use **this** to talk about someone or something that you have already mentioned. □ *How can we solve this problem?*

4 PRON **This** is also a pronoun. □ *I have seen many movies, but never one like this.*

5 PRON You use **this** to introduce someone or something that you are going to talk about. □ *This is what I will do. I will telephone Anna and explain.*

6 PRON You use **this** when you are talking about a general situation or event that is happening, and that you feel involved in. □ *I thought, this is why I traveled thousands of miles.* □ *Tim, this is awful.*

7 DET You use **this** to talk about the next day, month, or season. □ *We have tickets for this Sunday's performance.* □ *We're getting married this June.*

8 PRON You use **this is** to say who you are when you are speaking on the telephone. □ *Hello, this is John Thompson.* [from Old English]

thor|ax /θɔːræks/ (**thoraxes** or **thoraces** /θɔːræsɪz/) **N-COUNT** Your **thorax** is the part of your body between your neck and your waist. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

thorn /θɔːrn/ (**thorns**) **N-COUNT** **Thorns** are the sharp points on some plants and trees. □ *He removed a thorn from his foot.* [from Old English]

thor|ough /θɜːroʊ/ **ADJ** If an action or an activity is **thorough**, it is done completely, and with great attention to detail. □ *There will be a thorough investigation into the cause of the crash.* • **thor|ough|ly** **ADV** □ *The food must be thoroughly cooked.* [from Old English]

★ those

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the determiner /ðoʊz/. Pronounce the pronoun /ðoʊz/.

1 DET You use **those** when you are talking about people or things that are a distance away from you in position or time, especially when you point to them. □ *What are those buildings?*

2 PRON **Those** is also a pronoun. □ *Those are nice shoes.*

3 DET You use **those** to talk about people or things that have already been mentioned. □ *I don't know any of those people you mentioned.* [from Old English]

★ though

1 CONJ **Though** means although, or despite the fact that. □ *I love him though I do not know him.* □ *Ashley plays in adult tennis games even though she is only 15.*

2 CONJ **Though** means but. □ *I think I left home at about seven thirty, though I could be wrong.* [from Old English]

★ thought

1 Thought is the past tense and past participle of **think**.

2 N-COUNT A **thought** is an idea or an opinion. □ *The thought of Nick made her sad.* □ *I just had a thought. Why don't you have a party?* □ *What are your thoughts about the political situation?*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Thought** is the activity of thinking, especially deeply and carefully. □ *Alice was deep in thought.* [from Old English]

thoughtful /θɒtʃəl/

1 ADJ If you are **thoughtful**, you are quiet and serious because you are thinking about something. □ *Nancy paused, looking thoughtful.*

• **thoughtfully** **ADV** □ *Daniel nodded thoughtfully.*

2 ADJ If you are **thoughtful**, you think and care about other people's feelings. □ *Ben is a thoughtful and caring boy.* [from Old English]

thoughtless /θɒtlɪs/ **ADJ**

If you are **thoughtless**, you do not care or think about other people's feelings. □ *It was thoughtless of me to forget your birthday.* [from Old English]

★ thousand /θaʊzənd/ (thousands)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **thousand** after a number.

1 NUM A **thousand** or one **thousand** is the number 1,000. [MATH] □ *Over five thousand people attended the conference.*

2 NUM **Thousands of** things or people means a very large number of them. □ *I have been there thousands of times.*

3 PRON You can also use **thousands** as a pronoun. □ *Thousands lost their homes in the flood.* [from Old English]

thousandth /θaʊzənth/ (thousandths)

1 ADJ/ADV The **thousandth** item in a series is the one you count as number one thousand. □ *She wondered, for the hundredth or thousandth time, what he was thinking.*

2 N-COUNT A **thousandth** is one of one thousand equal parts of something. [MATH] □ *The material is only five thousandths of a millimeter thick.* [from Old English]

thread /θrɛd/ (threads, threading, threaded)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Thread** or a **thread** is a long, very thin piece of cotton, nylon, or silk, that you use for sewing. □ *...a needle and thread.*

2 v-T If you **thread** a needle, you put a piece of thread through the hole in the top of the needle so that you can sew with it. □ *I threaded a needle and sewed the button on the shirt.* [from Old English]

3 N-COUNT A **thread** is a series of messages sent by email or on a website from different people about a particular subject. [TECHNOLOGY]
 □ *I saw the post but I didn't read the thread below it.* [from Old English]

★ **threat** /θrɛt/ (threats)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you **make a threat against** someone, you say that something bad will happen to them if they do not do what you want.

□ *The two boys made death threats against a teacher.*

2 N-COUNT A **threat** is something that can harm someone or something.

□ *Stress is a threat to people's health.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use threat with:
ADJ.	credible threat, potential threat, real threat, significant threat, biggest threat, greatest threat, major threat
N.	death threat, threat of attack , threat to peace , threat of a strike , terrorist threat, threat of violence , threat of war , threat to someone's health

★ **threaten** /θrɛtʰn/ (threatens, threatening, threatened)

1 v-T If you **threaten** someone, you say that you will hurt them if they do not do what you want. □ *Army officers threatened to destroy the town.*

□ *If you threaten me, I will go to the police.* • **threaten|ing** ADJ □ *He was arrested for using threatening behavior toward police officers.*

2 v-T If something **threatens** people or things, it is likely to harm them.

□ *The fire threatened more than 1,000 homes.* [from Old English]

★ **three** /θri/ NUM **Three** is the number 3. [MATH] □ *We waited three months before going back.* [from Old English]

three-di|men|sion|al /θriː dɪmɛnʃənəl/

1 ADJ A **three-dimensional** object is solid rather than flat. The short form **3D** is also used. [ARTS] □ *We made a three-dimensional model.*

2 ADJ A **three-dimensional** picture looks deep or solid rather than flat. [ARTS] □ *The software generates three-dimensional images.*

three-quar|ters N-PLURAL **Three-quarters** is an amount that is three out of four equal parts of something. □ *Three-quarters of the students are African-American.*

thresh|old /θrɛʃhoʊld/ (**thresholds**)

1 N-COUNT The **threshold** of a building or a room is the floor in the doorway, or the doorway itself. □ *He stopped at the threshold of the bedroom.*

2 N-COUNT A **threshold** is an amount, a level, or a limit on a scale. □ *Mathers has a high threshold for pain.*

3 PHRASE If you are **on the threshold of** something exciting or new, you are about to experience it. □ *We are on the threshold of a new age of discovery.* [from Old English]

threw /θru/ **Threw** is the past tense of **throw**. [from Old English]

thrill /θrɪl/ (**thrills, thrilling, thrilled**)

1 N-COUNT A **thrill** is a sudden feeling of great excitement. □ *I can remember the thrill of opening my birthday presents when I was a child.*

2 V-T If something **thrills** you, it gives you a feeling of great excitement. □ *The Yankees thrilled the crowd with a 7-5 victory.* [from Old English]

3 → see also **thrilling**

thrilled /θrɪld/ **ADJ** If you are **thrilled**, you are very happy and excited about something. □ *I was so thrilled to get a good grade on my math*

exam. [from Old English]

thriller /θrɪlɚ/ (**thrillers**) N-COUNT A **thriller** is an exciting book, movie, or play about a crime. □ *The book is a historical thriller.* [from Old English]

thrilling /θrɪlɪŋ/

1 ADJ If something is **thrilling**, it is very exciting and enjoyable. □ *It was a thrilling finish to the tournament.* [from Old English]

2 → see also [thrill](#)

thrive /θraɪv/ (**thrives, thriving, thrived**) V-I If someone or something **thrives**, they do well and they are successful, healthy, or strong. □ *Some plants thrive in the shade.* □ *Their national film industry is thriving. It produces thousands of films each year.* [from Old Norse]

throat /θroʊt/ (**throats**)

1 N-COUNT Your **throat** is the back of your mouth, where you swallow. [SCIENCE] □ *He spent two days at home with a sore throat.*

2 N-COUNT Your **throat** is the front part of your neck. □ *Mr. Williams grabbed him by the throat.* [from Old English]

throb /θrɒb/ (**throbs, throbbing, throbbed**)

1 V-I If something **throbs**, it beats regularly and very strongly, or it makes a regular sound, like your heart. [LITERARY] □ *His heart throbbed with excitement.* □ *The ship's engines throbbed.*

2 V-I If part of your body **throbs**, it beats regularly with pain. □ *Kevin's head throbbed.*

throne /θroʊn/ (**thrones**) N-COUNT A **throne** is the special chair where a king or a queen sits on important official occasions. [from Old French]

★ **through**

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /θru/. Pronounce the adverb /θru/.

1 PREP If someone or something goes **through** another thing, they go from one side of it to the other side. □ *The bullet went through the front windshield.* □ *We walked through the crowd.* □ *Alice looked through the window.*

2 ADV **Through** is also an adverb. □ *There was a hole in the wall and water was coming through.*

3 PREP Something that happens **through** a period of time happens from the beginning until the end of that period. □ *She kept quiet all through breakfast.*

4 PREP If something happens from a period of time **through** another, it starts at the first period and continues until the end of the second period. □ *The office is open Monday through Friday from 9 to 5.*

5 PREP Something that happens **through** something else happens because of it. □ *I only succeeded through hard work.*

6 PREP Something that happens **through** someone or something else happens because the person or thing helped make it happen. □ *We met through a friend when I was 14.* [from Old English]

★ **throughout** /θruɑːt/

1 PREP If something happens **throughout** a particular period of time, it happens during all of that period. □ *It rained heavily throughout the game.*

2 PREP If something happens or exists **throughout** a place, it happens or exists in all parts of that place. □ *Thousands of children throughout Africa suffer from the condition.*

3 ADV **Throughout** is also an adverb. □ *The apartment is painted white throughout.*

★ **throw** /θroʊ/ (**throws, throwing, threw, thrown**)

1 V-T If you **throw** an object that you are holding, you move your hand or arm quickly and let go of the object, so that it moves through the air.

□ *The crowd began throwing stones at the police.*

2 N-COUNT **Throw** is also a noun. □ *That was a good throw.* [from Old English]

► **throw away** or **throw out** If you **throw away** or **throw out**

something that you do not want, you get rid of it. □ *I never throw*

anything away. □ *I've decided to throw out all the clothes I never wear.*

Word Partnership	Use throw with:
N.	throw a ball , throw a pass , throw a pitch , throw a rock/stone , throw strikes

thrown /θroʊn/ **Thrown** is the past participle of **throw**. [from Old English]

thrust /θrʌst/ (**thrusts, thrusting, thrust**)

1 V-T If you **thrust** something or someone somewhere, you push or move them there quickly with a lot of force. □ *They thrust him into the back of a car.*

2 N-COUNT **Thrust** is also a noun. □ *...arm thrusts.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Thrust** is the power or force that is required to make a vehicle move in a particular direction. [from Old Norse]

thud /θʌd/ (**thuds**) N-COUNT A **thud** is the sound that a heavy object makes when it hits the ground. □ *She tripped and fell with a thud.* [from Old English]

thumb /θʌm/ (**thumbs**) N-COUNT Your **thumb** is the short thick finger on your hand. □ *O'Donnell missed the game because of a broken thumb.*

[from Old English]

thumb|tack /θʌmtæk/ (**thumbtacks**) N-COUNT A **thumbtack** is a short pin with a broad, flat top that you use for fastening papers or pictures to a board or a wall.

thump /θʌmp/ (**thumps, thumping, thumped**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **thump** something, you hit it hard with your hand.

□ *Ramon thumped the table with his fist.* □ *I heard you thumping on the door.*

2 v-I If your heart **thumps**, it beats strongly and quickly because you are afraid or excited. □ *Her heart was thumping loudly in her chest.* [from Icelandic]

thun|der /θʌndər/ (**thunders, thundering, thundered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Thunder** is the loud noise that you sometimes hear from the sky during a storm. □ *Last night there was thunder and lightning.*

2 v-I When **it thunders**, a loud noise comes from the sky during a storm. □ *It will probably thunder later.* [from Old English]

thunder|storm /θʌndərstɔ:m/ (**thunderstorms**) N-COUNT A

thunderstorm is a very noisy storm. □ *The tree was hit by lightning during a thunderstorm last night.*

✪ **Thurs|day** /θɜ:zdeɪ, -di/ (**Thursdays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Thursday is the day after Wednesday and before Friday. □ *On Thursday Barbara invited me to her house for lunch.* □ *We go to the supermarket every Thursday morning.* [from Old English]

★ **thus** /ðʌs/

1 ADV You use **thus** to show that what you are about to mention is the result of something else that you have just mentioned. [FORMAL]

□ *Neither of them turned on the TV. Thus they didn't hear the news.*

2 ADV If you say that something is **thus** or happens **thus** you mean that it is, or happens, as you have just described or as you are just about to describe. [FORMAL] □ *Joanna was pouring the tea. While she was thus occupied, Charles sat on an armchair.* [from Old English]

thy|mine /θaɪmɪn, -mɪn/ (**thymines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Thymine** is one of the four basic components of the DNA molecule. It bonds with adenine. [SCIENCE]

thy|mus /θaɪməs/ (**thymuses** /θaɪməsɪz/ or **thymi** /θaɪmaɪ/) N-COUNT The **thymus** is an organ in your chest that forms part of the body's immune system. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

tick /tɪk/ (**ticks, ticking, ticked**)

1 v-I When a clock **ticks**, it makes a regular series of short sounds as it works. □ *An alarm clock ticked loudly on the bedside table.* • **tick|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *She could hear the ticking of a clock.*

2 N-COUNT **Tick** is also a noun. □ *I could hear the tick of the clock in the hall.* [from Lower German]

★ **tick|et** /tɪkɪt/ (**tickets**)

1 N-COUNT A **ticket** is a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid to go somewhere or to do something. □ *Where are the tickets for tonight's game?* □ *He had a first-class plane ticket for London.*

2 N-COUNT A **ticket** is an official piece of paper that orders you to pay a fine or to appear in court because you have parked your car in a way that is illegal. □ *Don't park here or you'll get a ticket.* [from Old French]

Word	Use ticket with:
------	-------------------------

Partnership	
ADJ.	free ticket
N.	ticket agent , ticket booth , ticket counter , plane ticket, ticket price , parking ticket, speeding ticket
V.	buy/pay for a ticket , get a ticket

tick|le /tɪkəl/ (**tickles, tickling, tickled**) v-T If you **tickle** someone, you move your fingers lightly over a part of their body to make them laugh.
 Stephanie was cuddling the baby and tickling her toes. [from Old English]

tid|al /taɪdəl/ ADJ **Tidal** means relating to or produced by tides.
 Seabirds flew up from the tidal pools. [from Old English]

tid|al bore (**tidal bores**) N-COUNT A **tidal bore** is a large wave that moves up a river as the tide rises. [SCIENCE]

tid|al range (**tidal ranges**) N-COUNT The **tidal range** is the difference in height between the low tide and the high tide at a particular place. [SCIENCE]

tide /taɪd/ (**tides**) N-COUNT **The tide** is the regular change in the level of the ocean on the beach that happens twice a day. [SCIENCE] *The tide was going out.* [from Old English]

tidy /taɪdi/ (**tidier, tidiest, tidies, tidying, tidied**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **tidy** likes everything to be in its correct place.

I'm not a very tidy person.

2 ADJ Something that is **tidy** is neat, and is arranged in an organized way.

□ *The room was neat and tidy.*

► **tidy up** When you **tidy up** a place, you organize it by putting things in their proper places. □ *You relax while I tidy up the house.*

★ **tie** /taɪ/ (**ties, tying, tied**)

1 V-T If you **tie** something, you fasten it or fix it, using string or a rope.

□ *He tied the dog to the fence.* □ *She tied the ends of the two ropes together.* □ *She tied her scarf over her head.* □ *His hands were tied with rope.*

2 Tie up means the same as **tie**. □ *The woman tied up her dog outside the drugstore.*

3 V-T If you **tie** two things **together** or **tie** them, you fasten them together with a knot. □ *He tied the ends of the plastic bag together.* □ *I bent down to tie my shoelaces.*

4 Tie up means the same as **tie**. □ *She tied up the bag and took it outside.*

5 N-COUNT A **tie** or a **necktie** is a long narrow piece of cloth that you tie a knot in and wear around your neck with a shirt. □ *Jason took off his jacket and loosened his tie.*

6 N-COUNT Ties are the connections that you have with people or a place. □ *Quebec has close ties to France.*

7 V-T/V-I If two people or teams **tie** in a game, they have the same number of points at the end of the game. [SPORTS] □ *The teams tied 2-2.*

8 N-COUNT Tie is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *The first game ended in a tie.* [from Old English]

ti|ger /taɪgər/ (**tigers**) **N-COUNT** A **tiger** is a large wild animal of the cat family. Tigers are orange with black stripes. [from Old French]

tight /taɪt/ (**tighter, tightest**)

1 ADJ If clothes are **tight**, they are small, and they fit closely to your

body. □ *Amanda was wearing a tight black dress.* • **tight|ly** **ADV** □ *Her jacket fastened tightly at the waist.*

2 ADV If you hold someone or something **tight**, you hold them very firmly. □ *Richard put his arms around her and held her tight.* □ *Just hold tight to my hand and don't let go.* • **tight|ly** **ADV** □ *My son hugged me tightly.*

3 ADJ **Tight** is also an adjective. □ *He kept a tight hold of her arm.*

4 ADJ **Tight** controls or rules are very strict. □ *The rules include tight control of the media.* □ *The government is keeping a tight hold on inflation.* • **tight|ly** **ADV** □ *The media was tightly controlled by the government.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use tight with:
N.	tight dress/jeans/pants , tight fit , tight grip , tight hold , tight control , tight security
ADV.	extremely tight , a little tight , so tight , too tight

tight|en /taɪt'n/ (**tightens**, **tightening**, **tightened**) **V-T/V-I** If you **tighten** something such as a rope, a chain, or a belt, or if it **tightens**, it is stretched or pulled hard until it is straight. □ *She tightened the belt on her robe.* □ *He tightened the last screw.* [from Old Norse]

tights /taɪts/ **N-PLURAL** **Tights** are a piece of tight clothing that covers the lower body, worn by women, girls, and dancers. [from Old Norse]

tile /taɪl/ (**tiles**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Tiles** are flat, square objects that are used for covering floors, walls, or roofs. [from Old English]

till /tɪl/ (**tills**)

1 PREP In spoken English and informal written English, **till** is often used instead of **until**. □ *They had to wait till Monday to phone the bank.*

2 CONJ **Till** is also a conjunction. □ *I didn't leave home till I was nineteen.*

3 N-COUNT A **till** is the drawer of a cash register, where the money is kept. □ *There was money in the till.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Till** or **glacial till** is the same as [glacial drift](#). [SCIENCE]
[Senses 1 and 2 from Old English.]

tilt /tɪlt/ (**tilts, tilting, tilted**)

1 V-T/V-I If something **tilts**, it has one end higher than the other. □ *The boat tilted as Eric leaned over the side.* □ *Leonard tilted his chair back and stretched his legs.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **tilt** of something is the fact that it tilts or slopes, or the angle at which it tilts or slopes. [from Old English]

tim|ber /tɪmbər/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Timber** is wood that is used for building and making things. □ *There are timber floors throughout the house.*
[from Old English]

tim|bre /tæmbər/ (**timbres**) **N-COUNT** The **timbre** of someone's voice or of a musical instrument is the particular quality of sound that it has.
[SCIENCE] [from French]

time

① [NOUN USES](#)

② [VERB USE AND PHRASES](#)

★ ① **time** /taɪm/ (**times**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Time** is something that we measure in minutes, hours, days, and years. □ *Time passed, and still Mary did not come back.* □ *I've known Mr. Martin for a long time.* □ *Listen to me. I haven't got much time.*

2 N-SING You use **time** when you are talking about a particular point in

the day, that you describe in hours and minutes. □ *"What time is it?"—"Eight o'clock."* □ *He asked me the time.*

3 N-COUNT The **time** is the point in the day when something happens.

□ *Departure times are 08:15 from Baltimore, and 10:15 from Newark.*

□ *It's time to go home.*

4 N-COUNT You use **time** or **times** to talk about a particular period of time in the past. □ *At that time there were no antibiotics.*

5 N-SING If you say that something has been happening for **a time**, you mean that it has been happening for a fairly long period of time. □ *I lived for a time in Ontario, Canada.*

6 N-COUNT You use **time** to talk about an experience that you had.

□ *Sarah and I had a great time at the party.*

7 N-COUNT You use **time** to talk about how often you do something. □ *Try to exercise at least three times a week.*

8 N-PLURAL You use **times** after numbers when you are showing how much bigger or smaller one thing is than another. □ *The sun is 400 times bigger than the moon.*

9 CONJ You can use **times** when you are multiplying numbers. Three **times** five is written 3×5 . [MATH] □ *Four times six is 24.*

10 N-COUNT The **time** of a piece of music is the number of beats that the piece has in each bar. The **time** of a dance measures body rhythms such as breath and heartbeat. [ARTS, MUSIC] [from Old English]

★ ② **time** /taɪm/ (**times, timing, timed**)

1 V-T If you **time** an activity, you measure how long it lasts. □ *Practice your speech and time yourself, so that you don't talk for too long.*

2 → see also [timing](#)

3 PHRASE Something that happens **all the time** happens continually or very often. □ *We can't be together all the time.*

4 PHRASE If things happen **at a time**, they happen together. □ *Patients may have two visitors at a time.*

5 PHRASE Something that happens **at times**, happens sometimes. □ *Every job is boring at times.*

6 PHRASE Something that is true **for the time being** is true now, but only for a short time. □ *The situation is calm for the time being.*

7 PHRASE If you do something **from time to time**, you do it sometimes

but not often. □ *Her daughters visited her from time to time.*

8 PHRASE If you **have time** for something, you are able to spend time doing that thing. □ *I don't have time for your games this morning.*

9 PHRASE If you are **in time for** something, you are not late. □ *I arrived just in time for my flight to Hawaii.*

10 PHRASE Something that will happen **in** a week's or a month's **time**, for example, will happen a week or a month from now. □ *Presidential elections will be held in ten days' time.*

11 PHRASE If **it's time for** something or **it's time to do something**, that thing should happen now. □ *It's time for him to go.*

12 PHRASE If someone or something is **on time**, they are not late or early. □ *The train arrived at the station on time at eleven thirty.*

13 PHRASE If you **take your time**, you do something slowly. □ *"Take your time," Ted told him. "I'm in no hurry."* [from Old English]

time|line /taɪmlaɪn/ (**timelines**) also **time line** N-COUNT A **timeline** is a picture that shows the order of historical events. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The timeline shows important events from the Earth's creation to the present day.*

time man|age|ment N-NONCOUNT **Time management** is the process of deciding on the order in which you will do tasks, and making sure that they are done on schedule. [BUSINESS]

time|table /taɪmteɪbəl/ (**timetables**) N-COUNT A **timetable** is a list of the times when trains, buses, or airplanes arrive and depart. □ *Have you checked the bus timetable?*

time zone (**time zones**) N-COUNT A **time zone** is one of the areas that the world is divided into for measuring time. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We were tired after a long flight across several time zones.*

timid /tɪmɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **timid**, you are shy and nervous, and you lack confidence in yourself. □ *I was a timid child.* • **timidly** **ADV** □ *The little boy stepped forward timidly.* [from Latin]

timing /taɪmɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT Timing is the skill of judging the right moment to do something. □ *"Am I too early?"—"No, your timing is perfect."*

2 N-NONCOUNT Timing is used to talk about the time at which something happens or is planned to happen, or the length of time that something takes. □ *They are worried about the timing of the report.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [time](#) ②

tin /tɪn/ (**tins**)

1 N-NONCOUNT Tin is a type of soft metal. □ *...a tin can.*

2 N-COUNT A tin is a metal container with a lid in which food can be kept. □ *Store the cookies in an airtight tin.* [from Old English]

tint /tɪnt/ (**tints, tinting, tinted**)

1 N-COUNT A tint is a small amount of color. □ *Its leaves show a delicate purple tint.*

2 V-T If something **is tinted**, it has a small amount of a particular color or dye in it. □ *Eyebrows can be tinted with the same dye.*

3 N-COUNT In painting, a **tint** is a color that has had white added to it in order to make it lighter. [ARTS]

tiny /taɪni/ (**tinier, tiniest**) **ADJ** If something or someone is **tiny**, they are extremely small. □ *The living room is tiny.*

tip /tɪp/ (**tips, tipping, tipped**)

1 N-COUNT The **tip** of something long and narrow is the end of it. □ *He*

pressed the tips of his fingers together.

2 V-T/V-I If an object **tips**, or if you **tip** it, it moves so that one end is higher than the other. □ *The baby carriage can tip backward if you hang bags on the handles.*

3 V-T If you **tip** something somewhere, you pour it there. □ *I picked up the bowl of cereal and tipped it over his head.*

4 V-T If you **tip** someone, you give them some money to thank them for a job they have done for you. □ *At the end of the meal, he tipped the waiter.*

5 N-COUNT **Tip** is also a noun. □ *I gave the barber a tip.*

6 N-COUNT A **tip** is a useful piece of advice. □ *The article gives tips on applying for jobs.* [Sense 1 from Old Norse. Senses 4 and 5 from Low German.]

► **tip over** If you **tip** something **over**, you make it fall over. □ *He tipped the table over.*

Word Partnership	Use tip with:
N.	tip of your finger/nose
ADJ.	northern/southern tip of an island, anonymous tip

tipi /tɪpi/ (**tipis**) **N-COUNT** A **tipi** is a tall round tent made from animal skins, that some Native Americans traditionally lived in. [SOCIAL STUDIES] [from Siouan]

tip|toe /tɪptəʊ/ (**tiptoes, tiptoeing, tiptoed**)

1 V-I If you **tiptoe** somewhere, you walk there very quietly on your toes. □ *Emma got out of bed and tiptoed to the window.*

2 PHRASE If you walk or stand **on tiptoe**, you walk or stand on your toes and you do not put your heels on the ground. □ *She stood on tiptoe to look over the wall.*

tire /taɪər/ (**tires, tiring, tired**)

1 N-COUNT A **tire** is a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheels of cars, buses, and bicycles.

2 V-T/V-I If something **tires** you, or you **tire**, you feel that you want to rest or sleep. □ *If driving tires you, take the train instead.* [from Old French]

tired /t̩aɪərd/

1 ADJ If you are **tired**, you feel that you want to rest or sleep. □ *Michael is tired after his long flight.*

2 ADJ If you are **tired of** something, you do not want it to continue because you are bored with it. □ *I'm tired of waiting for him.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use tired with:
V.	look tired, be tired, feel tired, get tired, grow tired
ADV.	a little tired, (just) too tired, very tired
ADJ.	tired and hungry, sick and tired of something

tiring /t̩aɪərɪŋ/ **ADJ** If something is **tiring**, it makes you feel tired so that you want to rest or sleep. □ *It was a long and tiring day.* □ *Traveling is tiring.* [from Old English]

tissue /tɪʃu/ (**tissues**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tissue** is one of the substances that humans, animals, and plants are made of. [SCIENCE] □ *...brain tissue.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Tissue** or **tissue paper** is thin paper that you use for wrapping things that break easily. □ *The package was wrapped in pink tissue paper.*

3 N-COUNT A **tissue** is a piece of thin, soft paper that you use to wipe your nose. □ *He passed me a box of tissues.* [from Old French]

🔍 **title** /t̩aɪt̩l/ (**titles**)

1 N-COUNT The **title** of a book, a play, a movie, or a piece of music is its name. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *What is the title of the poem?*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **title** is a word such as "Mr." or "Dr." that is used in front of their own name. [from Old French]

★ to

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce **to** /tə/ before a consonant. Pronounce **to** /tu/ before a vowel.

1 PREP You use **to** when you are talking about the position or direction of something. □ *Two friends and I drove to Florida.* □ *She went to the window and looked out.* □ *The bathroom is to the right.*

2 PREP When you give something **to** someone, they receive it. □ *He picked up the knife and gave it to me.*

3 PREP You use **to** when you are talking about how something changes. □ *The shouts of the crowd changed to laughter.*

4 PREP **To** means the last thing in a range. □ *I worked there from 1990 to 1996.* □ *I can count from 1 to 100 in Spanish.*

5 PREP You use **to** when you are saying how many minutes there are until the next hour. □ *At twenty to six I was waiting at the station.*

6 You use **to** before the infinitive form of a verb. □ *We just want to help.* □ *It was time to leave.* [from Old English]

7 → see also [according to](#)

→ look at Usage note at [too](#)

toad /tɔʊd/ (**toads**) **N-COUNT** A **toad** is a small brown or green animal with long legs, that lives in water. [from Old English]

toast /təʊst/ (**toasts, toasting, toasted**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Toast** is slices of bread that you have heated until they are brown. □ *For breakfast, he had toast and jam, and a cup of tea.*

2 V-T If you **toast** bread, you heat it so that it becomes brown. □ *Mom made us some delicious toasted sandwiches.*

3 N-COUNT If you drink a **toast to** someone, you lift up your glass, wish them happiness, and drink. □ *We drank a toast to the bride and groom.*

4 v-T Toast is also a verb. □ *We all toasted the baby's health.* [from Old French]

toast|er /təʊstər/ (**toasters**) **N-COUNT** A **toaster** is a piece of electrical equipment that you use to heat bread. [from Old French]

to|bac|co /təbækəʊ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Tobacco** is the dried leaves of a plant that people smoke in cigarettes. [from Spanish]

❖ **to|day** /tədeɪ/

1 ADV You use **today** when you are talking about the actual day on which you are speaking or writing. □ *How are you feeling today?*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Today** is also a noun. □ *Today is Friday, September 14th.*

3 → see also [tomorrow](#), [yesterday](#).

4 ADV You can use **today** when you are talking about the present period of history. □ *More people have cars today.* [from Old English]

tod|dler /tɒdlər/ (**toddlers**) **N-COUNT** A **toddler** is a young child who has only just learned to walk. □ *Toddlers love activities that involve music and singing.*

toe /təʊ/ (**toes**) **N-COUNT** Your **toes** are the five parts at the end of your foot. □ *He is in the hospital with a broken toe.* [from Old English]

toe|nail /təʊneɪl/ (**toenails**) **N-COUNT** Your **toenails** are the hard parts that cover the ends of each of your toes.

❖ **to|geth|er** /təgɛðər/

1 ADV If people do something **together**, they do it with each other. □ *We*

went on long walks together. □ *Richard and I went to school together.*

2 ADV If things are joined **together**, they touch each other or make a single object, group, or mixture. □ *Beat the butter and sugar together.*

□ *He joined the two pieces of wood together.* □ *We added all the numbers together.*

3 ADV If things or people are situated **together**, they are in the same place and are very near to each other. □ *The trees grew close together.*

□ *Carol and Nick live together in Manhattan.*

4 ADV If two things happen **together**, they happen at the same time.

□ *Patrick and Amanda arrived at the party together.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use together with:
V.	live together, play together, work together, come together, get together, act together, go together, fit together, glue together, join together, lump together, mix together, string together, stuck together, tied together, gather together, sit together, stand together
ADJ.	bound together, close together

toilet /tɔɪlɪt/ (**toilets**) N-COUNT A **toilet** is a large bowl with a seat that you use when you want to get rid of waste from your body. □ *She flushed the toilet and went back into the bedroom.* [from French]

toilet paper or **toilet tissue** N-NONCOUNT **Toilet paper** is the thin, soft paper that you use to clean yourself after you have gotten rid of waste from your body.

toilettries /tɔɪlətrɪz/ N-PLURAL **Toilettries** are the things that you use when you are washing or taking care of your body, such as soap and toothpaste. [from French]

token /tɒkən/ (tokens)

1 N-COUNT A **token** is a round, flat piece of metal or plastic that you use in a machine instead of money. □ *The machine uses plastic tokens rather than coins.*

2 N-COUNT A **token** is a thing or action that is meant to show an intention or feeling. □ *Please accept this gift as a token of our thanks.* [from Old English]

told /tɔʊld/ **Told** is the past tense and past participle of **tell**. [from Old English]

tol|er|ant /tɒlərənt/ **ADJ** If you are **tolerant**, you are happy for other people to say, think, and do what they like even though you do not agree with them. □ *We all need to be tolerant of different points of view.*

• **tol|er|ance** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *They promote tolerance of all religions.* [from Latin]

tol|er|ate /tɒləreɪt/ (**tolerates, tolerating, tolerated**) **V-T** If you **tolerate** something or someone, you accept them although you do not like them very much. □ *The college will not tolerate such behavior.* [from Latin]

toll /tɔʊl/ (tolls, tolling, tolled)

1 V-T When a bell **tolls**, it rings slowly and repeatedly, often as a sign that someone has died. □ *Church bells tolled as people arrived for the funeral.*

2 N-COUNT A **toll** is a sum of money that you have to pay in order to use a particular bridge or road. □ *You can pay a toll to drive on Pikes Peak Highway.*

3 N-COUNT A **toll** road or **toll** bridge is a road or a bridge that you have to pay to use. □ *Most people who drive the toll roads don't use them every day.*

4 N-COUNT A **toll** is a total number of deaths, accidents, or disasters that occur in a particular period of time. □ *There are fears that the toll of dead and injured may be higher.*

5 PHRASE If you say that something **takes its toll** or **takes a heavy toll**, you mean that it has a bad effect or causes a lot of suffering. □ *Winter takes its toll on your health.* [from Old English]

toll-free

1 ADJ A **toll-free** telephone number is a number that you can dial without having to pay for the call.

2 ADV **Toll-free** is also an adverb. □ *Call us toll-free 24 hours a day!*

to|ma|to /təmeɪtoʊ/ (**tomatoes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **tomato** is a soft, red fruit that you can eat raw in salads or cook like a vegetable. [from Spanish]

tomb /tʊm/ (**tombs**) **N-COUNT** A **tomb** is a stone grave where the body of a dead person is placed. □ *In Xian, we visited the emperor's tomb.* [from Old French]

tomb|stone /tʊmstoʊn/ (**tombstones**) **N-COUNT** A **tombstone** is a large stone on a person's grave, with words written on it, telling their name and the dates on which they were born and died. [from Old French]

☆ **to|mor|row** /təməˈroʊ/

1 ADV **Tomorrow** is the day after today. □ *Bye, see you tomorrow.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Tomorrow** is also a noun. □ *What's on your schedule for tomorrow?*

3 ADV You can talk about the future as **tomorrow**. □ *What is the world going to be like tomorrow?*

4 N-NONCOUNT Tomorrow is also a noun. □ *The children of today are the adults of tomorrow.* [from Old English]

ton /tʌn/ (**tons**) N-COUNT A **ton** is a unit for measuring weight. There are 2,000 pounds in a **ton**. [MATH] □ *Hundreds of tons of oil spilled into the ocean.*

tonality /təʊnælɪti/ (**tonalities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tonality** is the presence of a musical key in a piece of music. [MUSIC] [from Latin]

tone /təʊn/ (**tones**)

1 N-COUNT The **tone** of a sound is its particular quality. □ *Lisa has a deep tone to her voice.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **tone** is the quality in their voice that shows what they are feeling or thinking. □ *I didn't like his tone of voice; he sounded angry.*

3 N-COUNT In painting, a **tone** is a color that has had gray added to it in order to make it darker. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use tone with:
ADJ.	clear tone, low tone, different tone, serious tone
V.	change your tone
N.	tone of voice

tone poem (**tone poems**) N-COUNT A **tone poem** is a piece of music for an orchestra that is based upon something such as a novel or a painting. [MUSIC]

tongue /tʌŋ/ (**tongues**) N-COUNT Your **tongue** is the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you speak or eat. [from Old English]

★ **tonight** /tənaɪt/

1 ADV Tonight is the evening of today. □ *I'm at home tonight.* □ *Tonight he showed what a great player he is.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Tonight is also a noun. □ *Tonight is a very important night for him.* [from Old English]

tonsils /tɒnsəlz/

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **tonsil** is used as a modifier.

N-PLURAL Your **tonsils** are the two small soft lumps in your throat at the back of your mouth. [from Latin]

★ **too** /tu/

1 ADV Too means also. □ *I like swimming and tennis too.* □ *Can we come too?* □ *"I'm excited about the party."—"Me too."*

2 ADV You use **too** to mean more than you want or need. □ *She talks too much.* □ *Sorry, I can't stop. I'm too busy.*

3 ADV You use **too** to say that there is a greater amount or degree of something than you would like. □ *Jeans that are too big will make you look larger.* □ *I'm turning up the heat because it's too cold.*

4 ADV You use **too** with a negative to make what you are saying sound less forceful or more polite or cautious. □ *I'm not too happy with what I've written.* [from Old English]

Usage	too, two, and to
<i>Too, two, and to</i> are frequently confused. Their meanings and uses are very different, but they sound exactly the same. <i>Too</i> means "also" or "excessively"; <i>two</i> is the number 2; and <i>to</i> has many different uses as a preposition and in the <i>to</i> -infinitive: <i>Bahati asked Sekou to sit with her on the swing, but it was too small for the two of them, so they went to the movies instead.</i>	

took /tu:k/ **Took** is the past tense of **take**. [from Old English]

tool /tu:l/ (**tools**) N-COUNT A **tool** is anything that you hold in your hands and use to do a particular type of work. □ *Do you have the right tools for the job?* [from Old English]

toolbar /tu:lba:r/ (**toolbars**) N-COUNT A **toolbar** is a narrow strip across a computer screen that contains icons that represent different things that the computer can do. [TECHNOLOGY]

tooth /tu:θ/ (**teeth**)

1 N-COUNT Your **teeth** are the hard white objects in your mouth, that you use for biting and eating. □ *Brush your teeth at least twice a day.*

2 N-PLURAL The **teeth** of a comb are the parts that stick out in a row on its edge. [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use tooth with:
N.	tooth decay , tooth enamel
V.	lose a tooth , pull a tooth

toothbrush /tu:θbrʌʃ/ (**toothbrushes**) N-COUNT A **toothbrush** is a small brush that you use for cleaning your teeth.

toothpaste /tu:θpeɪst/ (**toothpastes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Toothpaste is a thick substance that you put on a toothbrush and use to clean your teeth. □ *Don't forget to pack your toothpaste.*

★ **top** /tɒp/ (**tops**)

1 N-COUNT The **top** of something is its highest point. □ *We climbed the path up to the top of the hill.*

2 ADJ The **top** thing is the highest one. □ *I can't reach the top shelf.*

3 N-SING If you are at the **top** of an organization or a career, you are at the highest level in it. □ *He joined the company as a salesman and*

worked his way to the top.

4 ADJ Top is also an adjective. □ *...the top people in this company.*

5 N-COUNT The **top** of something is its lid. □ *He twisted the top off the bottle and handed it to her.*

6 N-COUNT A **top** is a piece of clothing that you wear on the upper half of your body. [INFORMAL] □ *I was wearing a black skirt and a red top.*

7 PHRASE If one thing is **on top** of another, it is placed on its highest part. □ *There was a clock on top of the television.* [from Old English]

topic /tɒpɪk/ (**topics**) **N-COUNT** A **topic** is a particular subject that you discuss or write about. □ *What is the topic of your essay?* [from Latin]

topical /tɒpɪkəl/ **ADJ** **Topical** is used to describe something that concerns or relates to events that are happening at the present time. □ *The newscast covers topical events and entertainment.* [from Latin]

topic sentence (**topic sentences**) **N-COUNT** A **topic sentence** is a statement that expresses the main idea in a short piece of writing such as a paragraph. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

topographic map /tɒpɒgræfɪk mæp/ (**topographic maps**)
N-COUNT A **topographic map** is a map of an area that shows the height of the land by means of contour lines. [GEOGRAPHY]

topple /tɒpəl/ (**topples, toppling, toppled**)

1 V-I If someone or something **topples** somewhere, they become unsteady and fall over. □ *He toppled slowly backwards.*

2 Topple over means the same as **topple**. □ *The tree is so badly damaged they are worried it might topple over.*

3 V-T To **topple** a government or a leader, especially one that is not

elected by the people, means to cause them to lose power. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*the revolution which toppled the government.*

torch /tɔːrtʃ/ (**torches**) N-COUNT A **torch** is a long stick or object that has a flame at one end. □ *Wood carried the Olympic Torch in Sydney in 2002.* [from Old French]

tore /tɔːr/ **Tore** is the past tense of [tear](#).

tor|ment (**torments, tormenting, tormented**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the noun /tɔːrmɛnt/. Pronounce the verb /tɔːrmɛnt/.

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Torment** is extreme suffering, usually mental suffering. □ *After years of torment, she is finally at peace.* □ ...*the torments of being a writer.*

2 V-T If something **torments** you, it causes you extreme mental suffering. □ *At times the memories returned to torment her.* [from Old French]

torn /tɔːrn/ **Torn** is the past participle of [tear](#). [from Old English]

tor|na|do /tɔːrneɪdoʊ/ (**tornadoes** or **tornados**) N-COUNT A **tornado** is a storm with strong winds that spin around very fast and cause a lot of damage. [SCIENCE] [from Spanish]

tor|pid /tɔːrpid/ ADJ If you are **torpid**, you are feeling lazy or sleepy. [FORMAL] □ *He was living the torpid life of a drug addict.* [from Latin]

tor|sion /tɔːrʃən/ N-NONCOUNT **Torsion** is a twisting effect, especially on a part of the body. [SCIENCE] □ *The torsion cuts off blood supply.* [from Old French]

tor|toise /tɔːrtəs/ (tortoises) N-COUNT A **tortoise** is an animal with a shell on its back. **Tortoises** move very slowly. [from Old French]

tor|ture /tɔːrtʃər/ (tortures, torturing, tortured)

1 V-T If someone **tortures** another person, they deliberately cause that person terrible pain.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Torture** is also a noun. □ *The use of torture is prohibited by international law.* [from Late Latin]

toss /tɔːs/ (tosses, tossing, tossed)

1 V-T If you **toss** something, you throw it. □ *Kate tossed the ball to Jessica.*

2 V-T If something **is tossed about** or **around**, it is made to move up and down, or from side to side, quickly and suddenly. □ *The huge waves tossed the boat about.*

3 V-T If you decide something by **tossing** a coin, you throw a coin into the air and guess which side of the coin will face upward when it lands. □ *We tossed a coin to decide who should go first.* [of Scandinavian origin]

✪ **to|tal** /təʊtəl/ (totals)

1 N-COUNT A **total** is the number that you get when you add several numbers together. [MATH] □ *Add all the amounts together, and subtract ten from the total.* □ *The three companies have a total of 1,776 employees.*

2 ADJ **Total** is also an adjective. □ *The total cost of the project was \$240 million.*

3 ADJ **Total** means complete. □ *When I failed all my exams, I felt like a*

total failure. • **to|tal|ly** ADV □ *I accept that I am totally to blame.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use total with:
N.	total amount , total area , total cost , total expenses , total population , total sales , total savings , sum total , total value
ADJ.	grand total

to|tal eclipse (total eclipses) N-COUNT A **total eclipse of the sun** is an occasion when the moon is between the Earth and the sun, so that for a short time you cannot see any part of the sun. A **total eclipse of the moon** is an occasion when the Earth is between the sun and the moon, so that for a short time you cannot see any part of the moon. Compare with [partial eclipse](#). [SCIENCE]

Word Link	<i>arian</i> ≈ believing in, having : <i>humanitarian</i> , <i>totalitarian</i> , <i>vegetarian</i>
-----------	---

to|tal|tar|ian /toʊtælɪtɛəriən/ ADJ A **totalitarian** political system is one in which there is only one political party that controls everything. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He promised that the country would never return to its totalitarian past.*

touch
① VERB AND NOUN USES
② PHRASES

★ ① **touch** /tʌtʃ/ (touches, touching, touched)

1 V-T/V-I If you **touch** something, you put your hand onto it. □ *Her little hands gently touched my face.* □ *Don't touch!*

2 N-COUNT Touch is also a noun. □ *She felt the touch of his hand on her arm.*

3 V-T/V-I If one thing **touches** another, there is no space between them. □ *Their knees were touching.* □ *Her feet just touched the floor.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Your sense of **touch** is your ability to tell what something is like when you feel it with your hands. □ *A baby's sense of touch is fully developed at birth.*

5 V-I If you **touch on** a particular subject, you mention it briefly. □ *The film only touches on these issues.*

6 V-T If something that someone says or does **touches** you, it affects you emotionally. □ *Their kindness touched me deeply.* • **touched** ADJ □ *He was touched that we came.* • **touch|ing** ADJ □ *...the touching story of a husband who nursed the wife he loved.* [from Old French]

★ ② touch /tʌtʃ/

1 PHRASE If you are **in touch with** someone, you write or speak to them regularly. □ *My brother and I keep in touch by phone.*

2 PHRASE If you **get in touch with** someone, you write to them or telephone them. □ *We'll get in touch with you if we have any news of your brother.*

3 PHRASE If you **lose touch with** someone, you gradually stop writing or speaking to them. □ *When he went to college, I lost touch with him.*
[from Old French]

touchless /tʌtʃlɪs/ ADJ A **touchless** device is controlled by movements and sounds and does not require the user to touch a keypad or screen. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The phone has a touchless display and is controlled by voice.*

touch|screen /tʌtʃskrɪn/ (touchscreens) also **touch-screen**

N-COUNT A **touchscreen** is a computer screen that allows the user to give commands to the computer by touching parts of the screen rather than by

using a keyboard or a mouse. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*touchscreen voting machines.*

touch-sen|si|tive ADJ **Touch-sensitive** equipment is operated by the user touching it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The touch-sensitive controls are easy to operate.*

★ **tough** /tʌf/ (**tougher, toughest**)

1 ADJ If you are **tough**, you are strong and determined. □ *Paul has a reputation as a tough businessman.*

2 ADJ If a task is **tough**, it is difficult to do. □ *We will have to make some tough decisions.*

3 ADJ If a substance is **tough**, it is strong, and it is difficult to break or cut. □ *The bag is made from a tough and waterproof nylon material.*
□ *The meat was tough and chewy.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use tough with:
N.	tough guy, tough choices, tough competition, tough conditions, tough decision, tough fight, tough going, tough job, tough luck, tough question, tough sell, tough situation, tough time
V.	get tough, talk tough, make the tough decisions

★ **tour** /tʊər/ (**tours, touring, toured**)

1 V-T/V-I When musicians or performers **tour**, they go to several different places, where they perform. [ARTS] □ *A few years ago the band toured Europe.* □ *The orchestra are touring this month.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tour** is also a noun. [ARTS] □ *The band is planning a national tour.* □ *Next year, the orchestra will be going on tour.*

3 N-COUNT A **tour** is a trip to an interesting place or around several interesting places. □ *Michael took me on a tour of the nearby islands.*
□ *We went on a tour of the new office building.*

4 v-T If you **tour** a place, you go on a trip around it. □ *Tour the museum with a guide for \$5 per person.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use tour with:
N.	concert tour, farewell tour, tour bus , tour guide , museum tour, walking tour, world tour
V.	begin a tour, finish a tour, take a tour

tour|ism /tʊəɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Tourism** is the business of providing hotels, restaurants, trips, and activities for people who are on vacation. □ *Tourism is the island's main industry.* [from Old French]

tour|ist /tʊəɪst/ (**tourists**) N-COUNT A **tourist** is a person who is visiting a place on vacation. □ *About 75,000 tourists visit the town each year.* [from Old French]

tour|na|ment /tʊərnəmənt, tɜr-/ (**tournaments**) N-COUNT A **tournament** is a sports competition. Each player who wins a game plays another game, until just one person or team remains. They win the competition. [SPORTS] □ *Tiger Woods won the tournament in 2009.* [from Old French]

tow /təʊ/ (**tows, towing, towed**) v-T If one vehicle **tows** another vehicle, it pulls it along behind it. □ *He uses the truck to tow his trailer.* [from Old English]

★ **to|ward** /tɔrd/ or **towards**

1 PREP If you move **toward** something or someone, you move in their direction. □ *They drove toward Lake Ladoga in silence.*

2 PREP If you have a particular attitude **toward** something or someone,

that is the way you feel about them. □ *How do you feel toward the man who stole your purse?*

3 PREP If something happens **toward** a particular time, it happens just before that time. □ *We're having another meeting toward the end of the month.*

4 PREP If something is **toward** part of a place, it is near that part. □ *...a small island toward the eastern shore.*

5 PREP If you give money **toward** something, you give it to help pay for that thing. □ *My husband's parents gave us \$50,000 toward our first house.* [from Old English]

towel /taʊəl/ (**towels**) **N-COUNT** A **towel** is a piece of thick, soft cloth that you use to dry yourself. □ *I've put clean towels in the bathroom.* [from Old French]

tower /taʊər/ (**towers**) **N-COUNT** A **tower** is a tall, narrow building, or a tall part of another building. □ *He looked up at the clock in the church tower. It was ten o'clock.* [from Old French]

★ **town** /taʊn/ (**towns**)

1 N-COUNT A **town** is a place with many streets, buildings, and stores, where people live and work. □ *Larry comes from a small town near the Canadian border.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Town** is the center area of a town where there are stores. □ *His sister was getting her hair done in town.* [from Old English]

toxic /tɒksɪk/ **ADJ** If a substance is **toxic**, it is poisonous. □ *The leaves of the plant are highly toxic.* [from Latin]

toy /tɔɪ/ (**toys**) **N-COUNT** A **toy** is an object that children play with. □ *Sophie went to sleep holding her favorite toy.*

trace /treɪs/ (**traces, tracing, traced**)

1 V-T If you **trace** someone or something, you find them after looking for them. □ *The police quickly traced the owner of the car.*

2 V-T If you **trace** a picture, you make a copy of it by covering it with a piece of transparent paper and drawing over the lines below. □ *Linda learned to draw by tracing pictures in books.*

3 N-COUNT A **trace of** something is a very small amount of it. □ *Wash them in cold water to remove all traces of sand.* [from French]

trace gas (**trace gases**) N-COUNT **Trace gases** are gases that make up less than one percent of the Earth's atmosphere, such as carbon dioxide and methane. [SCIENCE]

trachea /treɪkiə/ (**tracheas** or **tracheae** /treɪki:/) N-COUNT Your **trachea** is the passage from your larynx to your lungs. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

★ **track** /træk/ (**tracks, tracking, tracked**)

1 N-COUNT A **track** is a rough road or path. □ *We walked along a track in the forest.*

2 N-COUNT A **track** is a piece of ground that is used for races. [SPORTS] □ *The university's facilities include a 400-meter running track.*

3 N-COUNT Railroad **tracks** are the metal lines that trains travel along.

4 N-COUNT A **track** is one of the songs or pieces of music on an album. [MUSIC] □ *I only like two of the tracks on their new album.*

5 N-PLURAL **Tracks** are the marks that an animal leaves on the ground. □ *William found fresh bear tracks in the snow.*

6 V-T If you **track** animals or people, you try to find them by following the signs or marks that they leave behind. □ *We all got up early to track deer in the woods.*

7 → see also [racetrack](#), [soundtrack](#)

8 PHRASE If you **keep track of** someone or something, you have information about them all the time. □ *Keep track of what you spend*

while you're on vacation.

9 PHRASE If you **lose track of** someone or something, you no longer know where they are or what is happening. □ *I'm sorry I'm late. I lost track of time.* [from Old French]

► **track down** If you **track down** someone or something, you find them after a difficult or long search. □ *She spent years trying to track down her parents.*

Word Partnership	Use track with:
N.	dirt track, track meet, track team, train track

trac|tor /træktər/ (**tractors**) N-COUNT A **tractor** is a vehicle that a farmer uses to pull farm machinery. [from Late Latin]

★ **trade** /treɪd/ (**trades, trading, traded**)

1 v-I If people or countries **trade**, they buy and sell goods. [BUSINESS]
□ *We have been trading with this company for over thirty years.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Trade** is also a noun. [BUSINESS] □ *Texas has a long history of trade with Mexico.*

3 v-I If you **trade** one thing **for** another, you give someone that thing and get something else from them in exchange. □ *He traded his car for a motorcycle.* [from Old Saxon]

Thesaurus	trade Also look up :
V.	barter, exchange, swap

Word Link	mark ≈ boundary, sign : <i>bookmark, landmark, trademark</i>
-----------	---

trade|mark /treɪdmɑːrk/ (**trademarks**) N-COUNT A **trademark** is a special name or a symbol that a company owns and uses on its products. [BUSINESS] □ *Kodak is a trademark of Eastman Kodak Company.*

trader /trɛɪdər/ (**traders**) N-COUNT A **trader** is a person whose job is to trade in goods or stocks. [BUSINESS] □ *Market traders display a selection of the island's produce.* [from Old Saxon]

trade wind (**trade winds**) also **tradewind** N-COUNT The **trade winds** are winds that blow from east to west near the equator. [SCIENCE]

tradition /trəˈdɪʃən/ (**traditions**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tradition** is a type of behavior or a belief that has existed for a long time.

□ *Thanksgiving dinner is an American tradition.* • **tradition|al** /trəˈdɪʃənəl/ ADJ □ *The band plays a lot of traditional Scottish music.*

• **tradition|ally** ADV □ *Christmas is traditionally a time for families.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	tradition Also look up :
N.	culture, custom, practice, ritual

traffic /træfɪk/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Traffic** is all the vehicles that are on a particular road at one time. □ *There was heavy traffic on the roads.* □ *Yesterday, traffic was light on the freeway.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Traffic** is the movement of ships, trains, or aircraft between one place and another. □ *No commercial air traffic was allowed out of the airport.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use traffic with:
ADJ.	heavy traffic, light traffic, oncoming traffic, stuck in traffic
N.	traffic accident , city traffic, traffic congestion , traffic flow , traffic pollution , traffic problems , rush hour traffic, traffic safety , traffic signals , traffic violation , air traffic

traf|fic jam (traffic jams) N-COUNT A **traffic jam** is a long line of vehicles that cannot move forward, or can only move very slowly.

traf|fic light (traffic lights) N-COUNT **Traffic lights** are colored lights that control the flow of traffic.

tragedy /trædʒɪdi/ (tragedies)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tragedy** is an extremely sad event or situation. □ *They have suffered a terrible personal tragedy.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tragedy** is a type of serious play, that usually ends with the death of the main character. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *...the tragedies of Shakespeare.* [from Old French]

tragic /trædʒɪk/ ADJ A **tragic** event or situation is extremely sad. □ *It was a tragic accident.* • **tragi|cal|ly** /trædʒɪkli/ ADV □ *He died tragically in a car accident.* [from Old French]

trail /treɪl/ (trails)

1 N-COUNT A **trail** is a rough path. □ *He was walking along a trail through the trees.*

2 N-COUNT A **trail** is a series of marks that is left by someone or something as they move around. □ *Everywhere in the house was a sticky trail of orange juice.*

3 V-T If you **trail** something, it hangs down loosely behind you as you move along. □ *She came down the stairs slowly, trailing the coat behind her.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use trail with:
N.	hiking trail
V.	follow a trail, leave a trail, pick up a trail

trailer /ˈtreɪlər/ (trailers)

1 N-COUNT A **trailer** is a long narrow house that can be moved to a place where it becomes a permanent home.

2 N-COUNT A **trailer** is a vacation home that is pulled by a car.

3 N-COUNT A **trailer** is a large container on wheels that is pulled by a truck or another vehicle. [from Old French]

🔴 **train** /treɪn/ (trains, training, trained)

1 N-COUNT A **train** is a long vehicle that is pulled by an engine along a railroad. □ *We caught the early morning train.* □ *He came to New York by train.*

2 V-T If you **train to** do something, you learn the skills that you need in order to do it. □ *Stephen is training to be a teacher.* • **train|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *Kennedy had no formal training as an artist.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **train for** a sports competition, or if someone **trains you for** it, you prepare for it. [SPORTS] □ *She spent six hours a day training for the race.* □ *The coach trained the team for the game.* • **train|ing**

N-NONCOUNT □ *He keeps fit through exercise and training.* [from Old French]

trait /treɪt/ (traits) **N-COUNT** A **trait** is a particular characteristic, quality, or tendency that someone or something has. □ *...personality traits.* [from French]

traitor /ˈtreɪtər/ (traitors) **N-COUNT** A **traitor** is someone who harms a group that they belong to by helping its enemies. □ *There were traitors among us who were sending messages to the enemy.* [from Old French]

tram /træm/ (trams) **N-COUNT** A **tram** is a public transportation vehicle that travels along rails in the surface of a street. □ *You can get to the beach by tram.* [from Low German]

trans|ac|tion /trænzækʃn/ (**transactions**) N-COUNT A **transaction** is a piece of business, for example an act of buying or selling something. [FORMAL, BUSINESS] □ ...*a cash transaction*. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use transaction with:
N.	cash transaction, transaction costs , transaction fee
V.	complete a transaction

Word Link *scend* ≈ climbing : *ascend, descend, transcend*

trans|cend /trænsɛnd/ (**transcends, transcending, transcended**) V-T Something that **transcends** normal limits or boundaries goes beyond them, because it is more significant than them. □ ...*issues that transcend politics*. [from Latin]

trans|con|ti|nen|tal rail|road /trænskɒntɪnɛntl reɪlroʊd/ (**transcontinental railroads**) N-COUNT A **transcontinental railroad** is a railroad that crosses from one side of a continent to the other side. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The first transcontinental railroad opened in 1869.*

Word Link *script* ≈ writing : *manuscript, postscript, transcript*

tran|script /trænskript/ (**transcripts**) N-COUNT A **transcript** of a conversation or speech is a written text of it, based on a recording or notes. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *A transcript of this program is available through our website*. [from Latin]

Word Link *trans* ≈ across : *transfer, transition, translate*

🌀 **trans|fer** (**transfers, transferring, transferred**)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /trænsfɜr/. Pronounce the noun /trænsfɜr/.

1 V-T/V-I If you **transfer** something or someone **from** one place **to** another place, or they **transfer from** one place **to** another, you make them go from the first place to the second place. □ *Transfer the meat to a dish.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Transfer** is also a noun. □ *Arrange for the transfer of medical records to your new doctor.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use transfer with:
N.	balance transfer, transfer funds , transfer money

trans|form /trænsfɔrm/ (**transforms**, **transforming**, **transformed**)

V-T To **transform** someone or something means to change them completely. □ *The railroad transformed America.* □ *Your body transforms food into energy.* • **trans|for|ma|tion** /trænsfɔrməʃn/

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**transformations**) □ *The TV show follows the transformation of a bedroom into an office.* [from Latin]

trans|form bounda|ry (transform boundaries) **N-COUNT** A **transform boundary** is a place on the Earth's surface where two tectonic plates meet and slide past each other. Compare with **plate boundary**. [SCIENCE]

trans|gen|der /trænzdʒɛndər/ **ADJ** Someone who is **transgender** has a gender identity which does not fully correspond to the sex assigned to them at birth. □ *...a three-year-project designed to overcome prejudice toward gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender people.*

tran|sis|tor /trænzɪstər/ (**transistors**) **N-COUNT** A **transistor** is a small electronic part in something, such as a television or radio, that controls the flow of electricity. [SCIENCE]

Word Link *trans* ≈ across : *transfer, transition, translate*

tran|s|ition /trænzɪʃən/ (transitions)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Transition is the process in which something changes from one state to another. □ ...*the transition from dictatorship to democracy*. • **tran|s|ition|al** ADJ □ ...*the transitional stage between the old and new methods*.

2 N-COUNT In dance and music, a **transition** is a part of a dance or a piece of music where one section ends and another section begins. [ARTS, MUSIC] [from Latin]

tran|s|itive /trænzɪtɪv/ ADJ A **transitive** verb has a direct object.
[LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Late Latin]

Word Link *trans* ≈ across : *transfer, transition, translate*

Word Link *ator* ≈ one who does : *creator, narrator, translator*

trans|late /trænzleɪt/ (**translates, translating, translated**) V-T/V-I If something that someone says or writes **is translated**, it is said or written again in a different language. □ *A small number of Kadare's books have been translated into English*. □ *He translated the speech into Spanish*.

• **trans|la|tor** N-COUNT (**translators**) □ *She works as a translator*.
[from Latin]

trans|la|tion /trænzleɪʃən/ (translations)

1 N-COUNT A **translation** is a piece of writing or speech that has been put into a different language. □ ...*a translation of the Bible*.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In geometry, **translation** is the change of position of a figure such as a triangle in which all the points of the figure

are moved the same distance and in the same direction. [MATH] [from Latin]

trans|lu|cent /trænzlʊsənt/ **ADJ** If a material is **translucent**, some light can pass through it. □ *The roof is made of translucent plastic.* [from Latin]

trans|mis|sion /trænzmiʃən/ (**transmissions**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **transmission** of something is the passing or sending of it to a different person or place. □ *...email and other forms of electronic data transmission.*

2 N-NONCOUNT The **transmission** of television or radio programs is the broadcasting of them. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The transmission of the program was canceled.*

3 N-COUNT A **transmission** is a broadcast. □ *...foreign television transmissions.*

4 N-NONCOUNT **Transmission** is the passage of light through matter. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

trans|mit /trænzmit/ (**transmits, transmitting, transmitted**)

1 V-T/V-I When radio and television programs, computer data, or other electronic messages **are transmitted**, they are sent using wires, radio waves, or satellites. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The game was transmitted live.* □ *...the best way to transmit certain types of data.*

2 V-T If one person or animal **transmits** a disease to another, they have the disease and cause the other person or animal to have it. [FORMAL] □ *...insects that transmit disease to humans.* [from Latin]

trans|mit|ter /trænzmitər/ (**transmitters**) **N-COUNT** A **transmitter** is a piece of equipment that is used for broadcasting television or radio programs. □ *...a homemade radio transmitter.* [from Latin]

trans|par|ent /trænsˌpærənt, -pær-/ ADJ If an object or a substance is **transparent**, you can see through it. □ *We used a sheet of transparent plastic.* [from Medieval Latin]

tran|spi|ration /trænsˌpɪreɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Transpiration** is the process by which plants release water vapor into the air through their leaves. [SCIENCE] [from Medieval Latin]

trans|plant /trænsˌplænt/ (**transplants**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **transplant** is a medical operation in which a part of a person's body is replaced because it is damaged or has a disease. □ *...a heart transplant.*

✪ **trans|port** /trænsˌpɔːrt/ (**transports, transporting, transported**) V-T To **transport** people or goods somewhere is to take them from one place to another place in a vehicle. □ *Buses transported passengers to the town.* [from Latin]

✪ **trans|por|ta|tion** /trænsˌpɔːteɪʃn/
1 N-NONCOUNT **Transportation** means any type of vehicle that you can travel in or carry goods in. □ *The company will provide transportation.*
□ *...public transportation.*
2 N-NONCOUNT **Transportation** is the activity of taking goods or people from one place to another place in a vehicle. □ *...transportation costs.*
[from Latin]

trans|sex|ual /trænsˌɛksjuəl/ (**transsexuals**) N-COUNT A **transsexual** is a person who has decided that they want to live as a person of the opposite sex, and so has changed their name and appearance in order to do this. Transsexuals sometimes have an operation to change their sex.

trans|ver|sal /trænzvɜrsəl/ (**transversals**) N-COUNT A **transversal** is a straight line that crosses two or more other lines. [MATH] [from Latin]

trans|verse wave /trænzvɜrs weɪv/ (**transverse waves**) N-COUNT **Transverse waves** are waves, such as those in water, in which the material that the waves are passing through moves at right angles to the waves. Compare with [longitudinal wave](#). [SCIENCE]

trap /træp/ (**traps, trapping, trapped**)

1 N-COUNT A **trap** is a piece of equipment for catching animals.

□ *Nathan's dog got caught in a trap.*

2 V-T To **trap** animals means to catch them using traps. □ *They survived by trapping and killing wild animals.*

3 N-COUNT A **trap** is a trick that is intended to catch someone. □ *He hesitated, wondering if there was a trap in the question.*

4 V-T If someone **traps** you, they trick you so that you do or say something that you do not want to do or say. □ *Were you trying to trap her into confessing?*

5 V-T If you **are trapped** somewhere, something prevents you from moving. □ *The car turned over, trapping both men.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use trap with:
v.	avoid a trap, caught in a trap, fall into a trap, set a trap

trash /træʃ/ N-NONCOUNT **Trash** consists of things that people no longer want. □ *The yards are full of trash.*

Thesaurus	trash Also look up :
N.	debris, garbage, junk, litter

trash can (trash cans) N-COUNT A **trash can** is a large round container where people put things that they no longer want, or waste from their homes.

trau|ma /traʊmə, trɔ-/ (traumas) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Trauma** is a very severe shock or very upsetting experience, which may cause psychological damage. □ *I've been through the trauma of divorce.* [from Greek]

✪ **trav|el** /trævəl/ (travels, traveling, traveled)

1 V-T/V-I If you **travel**, you go from one place to another, often to a place that is far away. □ *I've been traveling for days.* □ *People often travel hundreds of miles to get here.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Travel** is the activity of traveling. □ *He hated air travel.*

3 V-I When light, sound, or information from one place reaches another, you say that it **travels** to the other place. □ *The news traveled quickly around the city.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	travel Also look up :
V.	explore, trek, visit
N.	expedition, journey, trip

Word Partnership	Use travel with:
N.	travel the world , air travel, travel arrangements , travel books , car travel, travel delays , travel expenses , travel guide , travel industry , travel insurance , travel plans , travel reports , travel reservations
ADV.	travel abroad , travel overseas

trav|el|er /trævələr/ (travelers) also **traveller** N-COUNT A **traveler** is a person who is on a trip or a person who travels a lot. □ *...airline travelers.* [from Old French]

tray /treɪ/ (trays) N-COUNT A **tray** is a flat piece of wood, plastic, or metal that is used for carrying things, especially food and drinks. [from Old English]

treach|er|ous /trɛtʃərəs/

1 ADJ If you describe someone as **treacherous**, you mean that they are likely to betray you and cannot be trusted. □ *He left his political party because of its treacherous leaders.*

2 ADJ If you say that something is **treacherous**, you mean that it is very dangerous and unpredictable. □ *The current of the river is fast flowing and treacherous.* [from Old French]

tread /trɛd/ (treads, treading, trod, trodden)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **tread** of a tire or a shoe is the pattern of thin lines cut into its surface that stops it from slipping. □ *The tires had a good depth of tread.*

2 V-I If you **tread** in a particular way, you walk that way. [LITERARY] □ *There is no safety railing here, so tread carefully.* [from Old English]

treas|ure /trɛʒər/ (treasures, treasuring, treasured)

1 N-NONCOUNT In children's stories, **treasure** is a collection of valuable old objects, such as gold coins and jewelry. [LITERARY] □ *...buried treasure.*

2 V-T If you **treasure** something that you have, you keep it or care for it carefully because you think it is very special. □ *She treasures her memories of those happy days.* • **treas|ured** ADJ □ *...my most treasured possessions.* [from Old French]

treas|ury /trɛʒəri/ (treasuries)

1 N-COUNT In the United States and some other countries, **the Treasury** is the government department that deals with the country's finances. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a senior official at the Treasury.*

2 N-PLURAL Treasuries are financial bonds that are issued by the United States government in order to raise money. [BUSINESS] □ *These people invested in 30-year Treasuries.* [from Old French]

⊛ **treat** /trɪt/ (**treats, treating, treated**)

1 V-T If you **treat** someone or something in a particular way, you behave toward them in that way. □ *Stop treating me like a child.*

2 V-T When a doctor or a nurse **treats** a patient or an illness, he or she tries to make the patient well again. □ *The boy was treated for a minor head wound.*

3 V-T If you **treat** someone to something special, you buy it or arrange it for them. □ *She was always treating him to ice cream.*

4 N-COUNT Treat is also a noun. □ *Lesley returned from town with a special treat for him.*

5 V-T If something **is treated with** a particular substance, the substance is put onto or into it, for example in order to clean or protect it. □ *The fields are treated with insecticide.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use treat with:
ADV.	treat differently , treat equally , treat fairly , treat well
PREP.	treat with contempt/dignity/respect
N.	treat people , treat women , treat AIDS , treat cancer , treat a disease , doctors treat

⊛ **treatment** /trɪtmənt/ (**treatments**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Treatment is medical attention that is given to a sick or injured person or animal. □ *Many patients are not getting the medical treatment they need.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your **treatment** of someone is the way you behave toward them or deal with them. □ *We don't want any special treatment.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use treatment with:

V.	get/receive treatment, give treatment, undergo treatment
N.	treatment of addiction , AIDS treatment, cancer treatment, treatment center , treatment of an , treatment of prisoners
ADJ.	effective treatment, medical treatment, better treatment, equal/unequal treatment, fair treatment, humane treatment, special treatment

✪ **treaty** /triːti/ (**treaties**) N-COUNT A **treaty** is a written agreement between countries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ ...*a treaty on global warming*. [from Old French]

treble clef (treble clefs) N-COUNT A **treble clef** is a symbol that you use when writing music in order to show that the notes on the staff are above middle C. [MUSIC]

✪ **tree** /tri:/ (**trees**) N-COUNT A **tree** is a tall plant that lives for a long time. It has a trunk, branches, and leaves. □ ...*apple trees*. [from Old English]

trek /trɛk/ (**treks, trekking, trekked**)

1 v-I If you **trek** somewhere, you go on a journey across difficult country, usually on foot. □ *We trekked through the jungle*.

2 N-COUNT **Trek** is also a noun. □ *We went on a trek through the desert*. [from Afrikaans]

Word Link **trem** ≈ shaking : **tremble, tremendous, tremor**

tremble /trɛmbəl/ (**trembles, trembling, trembled**)

1 v-I If you **tremble**, you shake slightly. [LITERARY] □ *Lisa was white and trembling with anger*.

2 v-I If something **trembles**, it shakes slightly. □ *He felt the earth tremble under him.* [from Old French]

Word Link **trem** ≈ shaking : **tremble**, **tremendous**, **tremor**

tre|men|dous /trɪmɛndəs/

1 ADJ You use **tremendous** to show how strong a feeling or a quality is, or how large an amount is. □ *My students have all made tremendous progress recently.* • **tre|men|dous|ly** **ADV** □ *I thought they played tremendously well, didn't you?*

2 ADJ If someone or something is **tremendous**, they are very good. □ *I thought her performance was absolutely tremendous.* [from Latin]

Word Link **trem** ≈ shaking : **tremble**, **tremendous**, **tremor**

trem|or /trɛmər/ (**tremors**)

1 N-COUNT A **tremor** is a small earthquake. [SCIENCE] □ *The earthquake sent tremors through the region.*

2 N-COUNT A **tremor** is a shaking of your body or voice that you cannot control. □ *The old man has a tremor in his hands.* [from Latin]

tremu|lous /trɛmyələs/ **ADJ** If your voice, smile, or actions are **tremulous**, they are not steady because you are uncertain, afraid, or upset. [LITERARY] □ *She sat down in her chair and took a deep, tremulous breath.* • **tremu|lous|ly** **ADV** □ *"He was so good to me," she said tremulously.* [from Latin]

trend /trɛnd/ (**trends**) **N-COUNT** A **trend** is a change or a development toward something different. □ *The restaurant is responding to the trend toward healthier eating.* [from Old English]

Word Use **trend** with:

Partnership	
V.	continue a trend, reverse a trend, start a trend
ADJ.	current trend, disturbing trend, growing trend, latest trend, new trend, overall trend, recent trend, upward trend, warming trend

trendy /trɛndi/ (**trendier, trendiest**) ADJ If something or someone is **trendy**, they are fashionable and modern. [INFORMAL] □ ...*a trendy Seattle night club*. [from Old English]

triad /traɪæd/ (**triads**) N-COUNT A **triad** is a chord consisting of three notes. [MUSIC] [from Late Latin]

🔁 **trial** /traɪəl/ (**trials**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **trial** is a formal meeting in a law court, at which it is decided whether a person is guilty of a crime. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *New evidence showed the witness lied at the trial.* □ *He is on trial for murder.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **trial** is an experiment in which you test something by using it or doing it for a period of time to see how well it works. □ *The drug is being tested in clinical trials.*

3 PHRASE If you do something **by trial and error**, you try several different methods of doing it until you find the method that works best. □ *Many life-saving drugs were discovered by trial and error.*

Word Partnership	Use trial with:
V.	await trial, bring someone to trial, face trial, go on trial, put on trial
ADJ.	civil trial, fair trial, federal trial, speedy trial, upcoming trial, clinical trial
N.	trial date, jury trial, murder trial, outcome of a trial, trial and error

Word Link **tri** ≈ three : *triangle, trillion, tripod*

tri|an|gle /traɪæŋɡl̩/ (**triangles**) N-COUNT A **triangle** is a shape with three straight sides. [MATH] □ *On a piece of paper, draw a triangle like the one below.* • **tri|an|gu|lar** /traɪæŋɡjələ/ ADJ □ *...a triangular roof.* [from Latin]

tribe /traɪb/ (**tribes**) N-COUNT The word **tribe** is sometimes used for talking about a group of people of the same race, language, and culture, especially in a developing country. Some people disapprove of this use. □ *...three hundred members of the Xhosa tribe.* • **trib|al** /traɪbəl/ ADJ □ *...tribal lands.* [from Latin]

tri|bu|nal /traɪbyʊnəl/ (**tribunals**) N-COUNT A **tribunal** is a special court or committee that is appointed to deal with particular problems. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *His case comes before an industrial tribunal in March.* [from Latin]

tribu|tary /trɪbyʊtəri/ (**tributaries**) N-COUNT A **tributary** is a stream or river that flows into a larger one. [GEOGRAPHY]

trib|ute /trɪbyut/ (**tributes**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tribute** is something that you say, do, or make to show that you admire and respect someone. □ *The song is a tribute to Roy Orbison.* [from Latin]

trick /trɪk/ (**tricks, tricking, tricked**)

1 V-T If someone **tricks** you, they do something dishonest in order to make you do something. □ *Stephen is going to be very upset when he*

finds out how you tricked him. □ *They tricked him into signing the contract.*

2 N-COUNT Trick is also a noun. □ *Andy has a son who loves to play tricks on him.*

3 N-COUNT A trick is a clever or skillful action that someone does in order to entertain people. □ *He showed me some card tricks.* [from Old Northern French]

Word Partnership	Use trick with:
ADJ.	cheap trick, clever trick, neat trick, old trick
V.	play a trick, try to trick <i>someone</i>
N.	card trick

trick|le /trɪkəl/ (**trickles, trickling, trickled**)

1 V-T/V-I When a liquid **trickles**, or when you **trickle** it, a small amount of it flows slowly. □ *A tear trickled down the old man's cheek.*

2 N-COUNT Trickle is also a noun. □ *There was not even a trickle of water.*

tricky /trɪki/ (**trickier, trickiest**) **ADJ** A **tricky** task or problem is difficult to deal with. □ *Parking can be tricky downtown.* [from Old Northern French]

trigger /trɪgə/ (**triggers, triggering, triggered**)

1 N-COUNT The **trigger** of a gun is the part that you pull to make it shoot. □ *A man pointed a gun at them and pulled the trigger.*

2 V-T If something **triggers** an event or a situation, it causes it to begin to happen or exist. □ *...the incident which triggered the outbreak of the war.* [from Dutch]

Word Link	<i>tri</i> ≈ three : triangle, trillion, tripod
-----------	--

trillion /trɪljən/ (trillions)

LANGUAGE HELP

The plural is **trillion** after a number.

NUM A **trillion** is 1,000,000,000,000. [MATH] □ ...*a 4 trillion dollar debt.*
[from French]

trim /trɪm/ (trims, trimming, trimmed)

1 v-T If you **trim** something, you cut off small amounts of it in order to make it look neater. □ *My friend trims my hair every eight weeks.*

2 N-SING **Trim** is also a noun. □ *His mustache needed a trim.* [from Old English]

trio /triʊ/ (trios) N-COUNT A **trio** is a group of three people, especially musicians or singers. [MUSIC] [from Italian]

✪ **trip** /trɪp/ (trips, tripping, tripped)

1 N-COUNT A **trip** is a journey that you make to a particular place. □ *She has just returned from a week-long trip to Montana.*

2 → see also [round trip](#)

3 v-I If you **trip** when you are walking, you knock your foot against something and fall or nearly fall. □ *She tripped and broke her hip.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use trip with:
N.	boat trip, bus trip, business trip, camping trip, field trip, trip home, return trip, shopping trip, train trip, vacation trip
V.	cancel a trip, make a trip, plan a trip, return from a trip, take a trip
ADJ.	free trip, last trip, long trip, next trip, recent trip, safe trip, short trip

triple /trɪpəl/ (**triples, tripling, tripled**)

1 ADJ Triple means consisting of three things or parts. □ *The property includes a triple garage.*

2 V-T/V-I Something that **triples** becomes three times as large. □ *I got a fantastic new job which tripled my salary.* □ *The exhibition has tripled in size from last year.* [from Latin]

triple meter (**triple meters**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Music that is written in **triple meter** has a beat that is repeated in groups of three. Compare with [duple meter](#). [MUSIC]

triplet /trɪplɪt/ (**triplets**) N-COUNT **Triplets** are three children that are born at the same time to the same mother.

Word Link **tri** ≈ three : *triangle, trillion, tripod*

tripod /trɪpɒd/ (**tripods**) N-COUNT A **tripod** is a stand with three legs that is used to support something such as a camera or a telescope. [from Latin]

triumph /traɪʌmf/ (**triumphs, triumphing, triumphed**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **triumph** is a great success. □ *The championships were a personal triumph for the coach.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Triumph is a feeling of great satisfaction after a great success. □ *She felt a sense of triumph.*

3 V-I If someone or something **triumphs**, they win a great victory or succeed in overcoming something. □ *The movie is about good triumphing over evil.* [from Old French]

triv|ial /trɪviəl/ ADJ Something that is **trivial** is not important or serious.
□ *I was not interested in the trivial details of his daily life.* [from Latin]

trod /trɒd/ **Trod** is the past tense of **tread**. [from Old English]

trod|den /trɒdɪn/ **Trodden** is the past participle of **tread**. [from Old English]

trol|ley /trɒli/ (**trolleys**) N-COUNT A **trolley** or a **trolley car** is an electric vehicle for carrying people. A trolley travels on rails in the streets of a city. □ *He took a northbound trolley on State Street.*

trom|bone /trɒmbɒn/ (**trombones**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **trombone** is a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and sliding part of it backward and forward. [MUSIC] □ *Her husband plays the trombone.* [from Italian]

✪ **troop** /trʊp/ (**troops**) N-PLURAL **Troops** are soldiers. □ *35,000 troops from a dozen countries are already there.* [from French]

tro|phy /trɒfi/ (**trophies**) N-COUNT A **trophy** is a prize that is given to the winner of a competition. □ *The special trophy for the best rider went to Chris Read.* [from French]

tropi|cal /trɒpɪkəl/ ADJ **Tropical** means belonging to or typical of the hot, wet areas of the world. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...tropical diseases.* [from Late Latin]

tropical depression (tropical depressions) N-COUNT A **tropical depression** is a system of thunderstorms that begins in the tropics and has relatively low wind speeds. It is the second stage in the development of a hurricane. [SCIENCE]

tropical disturbance (tropical disturbances) N-COUNT A **tropical disturbance** is a system of thunderstorms that begins in the tropics and lasts for more than 24 hours. It is the first stage in the development of a hurricane. [SCIENCE]

tropical storm (tropical storms) N-COUNT A **tropical storm** is a system of thunderstorms that begins in the tropics and has relatively high wind speeds. It is the third stage in the development of a hurricane. [SCIENCE]

tropical zone (tropical zones) N-COUNT The **tropical zone** is the part of the Earth's surface near the equator, where the climate is hot and wet. [GEOGRAPHY]

Tropic of Cancer /trɒpɪk əv kænsə/ N-PROPER The **Tropic of Cancer** is an imaginary line around the Earth 23° 26' north of the equator. [GEOGRAPHY]

Tropic of Capricorn /trɒpɪk əv kæprɪkɔːn/ N-PROPER The **Tropic of Capricorn** is an imaginary line around the Earth 23° 26' south of the equator. [GEOGRAPHY]

tropics /trɒpɪks/ N-PLURAL **The tropics** are the hottest parts of the world, where it is hot and wet. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Late Latin]

trop|ism /trɒpɪzəm/ (**tropisms**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tropism** is the movement of a plant or other organism in response to an external stimulus such as heat or light. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

tropo|sphere /trɒpəsfiə, trɒʊ-/ N-SING The **troposphere** is the layer of the Earth's atmosphere that is closest to the Earth's surface. [SCIENCE]

trot /trɒt/ (**trots, trotting, trotted**)

1 V-I If you **trot** somewhere, you move at a speed between walking and running. □ *I trotted down the steps and out to the garden.*

2 V-I When an animal such as a horse **trots**, it moves fairly fast, taking quick small steps. □ *My horse was soon trotting around the field.* [from Old French]

★ **trou|ble** /trʌbəl/ (**troubles, troubling, troubled**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Trouble** is problems or difficulties. □ *I had trouble parking.* □ *You've caused us a lot of trouble.*

2 N-SING If you say that one thing is **the trouble with** a situation, you mean that it is the thing that is causing problems. □ *The trouble is that he's still sick.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If there is **trouble**, people are arguing or fighting. □ *Police were sent to the city to prevent trouble.*

4 V-T If something **troubles** you, it makes you feel worried. □ *Is anything troubling you?*

5 PHRASE If someone is **in trouble**, they have broken a rule or a law, and they are likely to be punished. □ *He was in trouble with his teachers.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use trouble with:
DET.	no trouble
V.	cause trouble, have trouble, make trouble, run into

	trouble, spell trouble, start trouble, get in/into trouble, get out of trouble, stay out of trouble
N.	engine trouble, sign of trouble
ADJ.	financial trouble, big trouble, deep trouble, real trouble, serious trouble
PREP.	trouble with , in trouble
ADV.	trouble ahead

trou|bled /trʌbˈld/ ADJ **Troubled** means worried or full of problems.
 □ *Rose sounded deeply troubled.* □ *...this troubled country.* [from Old French]

trouble|maker /trʌbˈmeɪkər/ (**troublemakers**) N-COUNT A **troublemaker** is someone who causes trouble. □ *She has always been a troublemaker.*

trough /trʊf/ (**troughs**)

1 N-COUNT A **trough** is a long narrow container from which farm animals drink or eat. □ *...the old stone cattle trough.*

2 N-COUNT A **trough** is a low point in a pattern that has regular high and low points. □ *The industry's worst trough was in 2001 and 2002.*

3 N-COUNT A **trough** is a low area between two big waves on the sea.
 [from Old English]

trou|sers /traʊzərz/

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **trouser** is used as a modifier.

N-PLURAL **Trousers** are a piece of clothing that covers the body from the waist downward, and that covers each leg separately. [FORMAL] □ *He was dressed in a shirt, dark trousers, and boots.*

trow|el /traʊəl/ (trowels)

1 N-COUNT A **trowel** is a small garden tool which you use for digging small holes or removing weeds.

2 N-COUNT A **trowel** is a small tool with a flat blade that you use for spreading things such as cement and plaster onto walls and other surfaces.

truce /truːs/ (**truces**) **N-COUNT** A **truce** is an agreement between two people or groups of people to stop fighting or arguing for a short time.
□ *The fighting has given way to an uneasy truce between the two sides.*
[from Old English]

truck /trʌk/ (**trucks**)

1 N-COUNT A **truck** is a large vehicle that is used for transporting goods by road. □ *The fire started on a truck that was carrying paint.* □ *My dad is a truck driver.*

2 N-COUNT A **truck** is a vehicle with a large area with low sides in the back for carrying things. □ *There are only two seats in the truck.* [from Anglo-Norman]

truculent /trʌkyələnt/ **ADJ** If you say that someone is **truculent**, you mean that they are bad-tempered and aggressive. □ *He was truculent, offensive, and foul-mouthed.* • **truculence** /trʌkyələns/ **N-NONCOUNT**
□ *"What do you want?" she asked with her usual truculence.* [from Latin]

☉ **true** /truː/ (**truer, truest**)

1 ADJ If something is **true**, it is based on facts, and is not invented or imagined. □ *Everything she said was true.* □ *The movie is based on a true story.*

2 ADJ **True** means real, genuine, or typical. □ *This country claims to be a true democracy.* □ *Maybe one day you'll find true love.*

3 PHRASE If a dream or wish **comes true**, it actually happens. □ *When I was 13, my dream came true and I got my first horse.* [from Old English]

true-breeding ADJ A **true-breeding** plant is a plant that fertilizes itself and therefore produces offspring with exactly the same genetic characteristics as itself. [SCIENCE]

truly /truli/

1 ADV Truly means really and completely. □ *We want a truly democratic system.* □ *Believe me, Susan, I am truly sorry.*

2 PHRASE You can write **Yours truly** before your name at the end of a letter to someone you do not know very well. □ *Yours truly, Phil Turner.* [from Old English]

trumpet /trʌmpit/ (**trumpets**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **trumpet** is a metal musical instrument that you blow. [MUSIC] □ *I played the trumpet in the school orchestra.* [from Old French]

trunk /trʌŋk/ (**trunks**)

1 N-COUNT The **trunk** of a tree is the large main stem from which the branches grow. □ *The tree trunk was more than five feet across.*

2 N-COUNT The **trunk** of a car is a covered space at the back in which you put bags or other things. □ *She opened the trunk of the car and took out a bag of groceries.*

3 N-COUNT A **trunk** is a large, strong box that is used for storing things. □ *Maloney unlocked his trunk and took out some clothing.*

4 N-COUNT An elephant's **trunk** is its long nose. [from Old French]

★ **trust** /trʌst/ (**trusts, trusting, trusted**)

1 V-T If you **trust** someone, you believe that they are honest and that they will not deliberately do anything to harm you. □ *"I trust you completely,"*

he said.

2 N-NONCOUNT Trust is also a noun. □ *He destroyed my trust in men.*
□ *There was a shared feeling of trust amongst the members of the team.*

3 V-T If you **trust** someone **to** do something, you believe that they will do it. □ *I trust you to keep this secret.*

4 V-T If you do not **trust** something, you feel that it is not safe. □ *She nodded, not trusting her own voice.*

5 V-T If you **trust** someone's judgment or advice, you believe that it is good or right. □ *Jake has raised two kids and I trust his judgment.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use trust with:
V.	build trust, create trust, learn to trust, place trust in someone
ADJ.	mutual trust
N.	trust your instincts , trust someone's judgment

trustee /trʌsti/ (trustees) **N-COUNT** A **trustee** is someone with legal control of money or property that is kept or invested for another person, company, or organization. [BUSINESS] [from Old Norse]

trustworthy /trʌstwɜrði/ **ADJ** A **trustworthy** person is responsible and can be trusted completely. □ *He is a trustworthy leader.*

☉ **truth** /truθ/ **N-NONCOUNT** **The truth** about something is all the facts about it, rather than things that are imagined or invented. □ *There is no truth in this story.* □ *Are you telling me the truth?* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use truth with:
V.	accept the truth, find the truth, know the truth, learn the truth, search for the truth, tell the truth
N.	

	a grain of truth, the truth of the matter
ADJ.	the awful truth, the plain truth, the sad truth, the simple truth, the whole truth, absolute truth

truth|ful /truθfəl/ ADJ A **truthful** person or answer is honest. □ *She was always completely truthful with us.* □ *The truthful answer is that I don't know.* • **truth|ful|ly** ADV □ *I answered all their questions truthfully.*
• **truth|ful|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *I can say, with absolute truthfulness, that I did my best.* [from Old English]

★ **try** /traɪ/ (tries, trying, tried)

1 V-T/V-I If you **try** to do something, you make an effort to do it. □ *He tried to help her at work.* □ *She doesn't seem to try hard enough.* □ *I must try and see him.*

2 N-COUNT **Try** is also a noun. □ *It was a good try.*

3 V-T If you **try** something new or different, you use it or do it in order to discover what it is like. □ *You could try a little cheese melted on the top.*

4 N-COUNT **Try** is also a noun. □ *All we're asking is that you give it a try.*

5 V-T If you **try** a particular place or person, you go to them because you think that they may be able to give you what you need. □ *Have you tried the local music stores?*

6 V-T When a person **is tried**, they appear in a law court where it is decided if they are guilty of a crime. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They were arrested and tried for murder.* [from Old French]

▶ **try on** If you **try on** a piece of clothing, you put it on in order to see if it fits you or if it looks nice. □ *Try on the shoes to make sure they fit.*

▶ **try out** If you **try something out**, you test it in order to find out how useful or effective it is. □ *I want to try the boat out next weekend.*

▶ **try out for** If you **try out for** a sports team or an acting role, you perform a test in an attempt to be chosen. [ARTS, SPORTS] □ *He should have tried out for the Olympic team.*

T-shirt (T-shirts) also **tee-shirt** N-COUNT A **T-shirt** is a simple shirt with no collar and short sleeves.

tsu|na|mi /tsʊnɑ̃mi/ (**tsunamis**) N-COUNT A **tsunami** is a very large wave that flows onto the land and can cause a lot of damage. [SCIENCE] [from Japanese]

tub /tʌb/ (**tubs**)

1 N-COUNT A **tub** is the same as a **bathtub**. □ *I went into the bathroom to fill the tub.*

2 N-COUNT A **tub** is a deep container of any size. □ *We ate four tubs of ice cream between us.* [from Middle Dutch]

tuba /tʊbə/ (**tubas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **tuba** is a large round metal musical instrument with one wide end, that produces very low notes when you blow into it. [MUSIC] [from Latin]

tube /tʊb/ (**tubes**)

1 N-COUNT A **tube** is a long hollow object that is usually round, like a pipe. □ *He is fed by a tube that enters his nose.*

2 N-COUNT A **tube of** something is a long, thin container that you can press in order to force the substance out. □ *...a tube of toothpaste.* [from Latin]

tube worm (**tube worms**) also **tubeworm** N-COUNT A **tube worm** is a type of worm that lives in the sea and constructs a tube from sand and other material, that it lives in. [SCIENCE]

tuck /tʌk/ (**tucks, tucking, tucked**) V-T If you **tuck** something somewhere, you put it there so that it is safe, comfortable, or neat. □ *He*

tucked his shirt inside his pants. [from Old English]

★ **Tues|day** /tʌzdeɪ, -di/ (**Tuesdays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tuesday** is the day after Monday and before Wednesday. □ *He phoned on Tuesday, just before you arrived.* □ *Work on the project will start next Tuesday.* [from Old English]

tug /tʌg/ (**tugs, tugging, tugged**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **tug** something, or **tug at** it, you give it a quick, strong pull. □ *A little boy tugged at his sleeve excitedly.*

2 N-COUNT **Tug** is also a noun. □ *I felt a tug at my sleeve.* [from Old English]

tul|lip /tʌlɪp/ (**tulips**) N-COUNT **Tulips** are flowers that grow in the spring and are shaped like cups. [from New Latin]

tum|ble /tʌmbəl/ (**tumbles, tumbling, tumbled**)

1 V-I If someone or something **tumbles**, they fall with a rolling movement. □ *A small boy tumbled off the step.*

2 N-COUNT **Tumble** is also a noun. □ *He took a tumble down the stairs.* [from Old English]

tum|my /tʌmi/ (**tummies**) N-COUNT Your **tummy** is your stomach. □ *Your baby's tummy should feel warm, but not hot.*

tu|mor /tʌmə/ (**tumors**) N-COUNT A **tumor** is an unusual lump that has grown in a person's or an animal's body. [SCIENCE] □ *...a brain tumor.* [from Latin]

tuna /tʌnə/ (**tuna** or **tunas**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Tuna** or **tuna fish** are large fish that live in warm seas.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Tuna** or **tuna fish** is this fish when it is eaten as food.

□ *She opened a can of tuna.* [from American Spanish]

tundra /tʌndrə/ (**tundras**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Tundra** is one of the large flat areas of land in the north of Europe, Asia, and America. The ground below the top layer of soil is always frozen and no trees grow there. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Russian]

tune /tʌn/ (**tunes**, **tuning**, **tuned**)

1 N-COUNT A **tune** is a series of musical notes that is pleasant to listen to. [MUSIC] □ *She was humming a little tune.*

2 V-T When someone **tunes** a musical instrument, they adjust it so that it produces the right notes. [MUSIC] □ *We tune our guitars before we go on stage.*

3 Tune up means the same as **tune**. [MUSIC] □ *Others were quietly tuning up their instruments.*

4 PHRASE A singer or a musical instrument that is **in tune** produces exactly the right notes. A person or a musical instrument that is **out of tune** does not produce exactly the right notes. [MUSIC] □ *It was just an ordinary voice, but he sang in tune.*

tunnel /tʌnəl/ (**tunnels**) **N-COUNT** A **tunnel** is a long passage that has been made under the ground, usually through a hill or under the sea. [from Old French]

turbine /tɜːrbɪn, -baɪn/ (**turbines**) **N-COUNT** A **turbine** is a machine or an engine that uses a stream of air, gas, water, or steam to turn a wheel and produce power. [SCIENCE] □ *The ship will be powered by two gas turbines.* [from French]

tur|key /tʊrki/ (turkeys)

1 N-COUNT A **turkey** is a large bird that is kept on a farm for its meat.

2 N-NONCOUNT **Turkey** is the meat of this bird when it is eaten as food.
[from French]

tur|moil /tʊrmoɪl/ (turmoils) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Turmoil** is a state of confusion or great anxiety. □ *Her feelings were in turmoil.*

✪ **turn** /tɜrn/ (turns, turning, turned)

1 V-T/V-I If someone or something **turns**, they move in a different direction or into a different position. □ *He turned and walked away.*

□ *She turned the chair to face the door.*

2 N-COUNT **Turn** is also a noun. □ *You can't do a right-hand turn here.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **turn** in a particular direction, you change the direction in which you are facing. □ *He turned away from me.* □ *Now turn left to follow West Ferry Road.*

4 V-T/V-I When something **turns**, or when you **turn** it, it moves around in a circle. □ *The wheels turned very slowly.* □ *Turn the key to the right.*

5 V-T If you **turn** a page in a book, you move it so that you can look at the next page. □ *He turned the pages of his photo album.*

6 V-I If you **turn to** a particular page in a book, you open it and find that page. □ *Please turn to page 236.*

7 V-I If you **turn to** someone, you ask them for their help. □ *She turned to him for support when she lost her job.*

8 V-T/V-I If something **turns into** something else, it becomes something different. □ *The sky turned pale pink.* □ *In the story, the prince turns into a frog.*

9 V-T When you **turn** a particular age, you reach that age. □ *He made a million dollars before he turned thirty.*

10 N-COUNT Your **turn to** do something is the time when you can do it. □ *Tonight it's my turn to cook.*

11 PHRASE If two people **take turns**, they do something one after the other several times. □ *It's a long way to Washington, so we took turns driving.* [from Old English]

► **turn down**

1 If you **turn down** an offer, you refuse it. □ *The company offered me a new contract, but I turned it down.*

2 When you **turn down** a piece of equipment, you make it produce less sound or heat. □ *Please turn the TV down!* □ *I'll turn down the central heating.*

► **turn off** When you **turn off** a piece of equipment, you make it stop working. □ *The light's a bit bright. Can you turn it off?* □ *When the tub was full, she turned off the faucet.*

► **turn on** When you **turn on** a piece of equipment, you make it start working. □ *I turned on the television.*

► **turn out**

1 The way that something **turns out** is the way that it happens. □ *I didn't know my life was going to turn out like this.*

2 When you **turn out** a light, you switch it off. □ *Remember to turn the lights out when you leave the building.*

► **turn over** If you **turn** something **over**, you move it so that the top part is on the bottom. □ *Liz picked up the envelope and turned it over.* □ *The car turned over and landed in a river.*

► **turn up**

1 If someone **turns up**, they arrive. □ *They finally turned up at nearly midnight.*

2 When you **turn up** a piece of equipment, you make it produce more sound or heat. □ *I turned the volume up.*

turn|nip /tɜrnɪp/ (**turnips**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **turnip** is a round white vegetable that grows under the ground. [from Latin]

turn|out /tɜrnaʊt/ (**turnouts**) N-COUNT The **turnout** at an event is the number of people who go to it. □ *It was a great afternoon with a huge turnout of people.*

turn|over /tʊrnoʊvər/ (turnovers)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **turnover** of a company is the value of the goods or services that are sold during a particular period of time.

[BUSINESS] □ *The company had a turnover of \$3.8 million.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **turnover** of people in an organization is the rate at which people leave and are replaced. [BUSINESS] □ *Staff turnover is high because they don't pay people very much.*

turn signal (turn signals) N-COUNT A car's **turn signals** are its

lights that flash in order to show that it is going to turn left or right.

□ *Check the turn signals to make sure they're working.*

tur|quoise /tʊrkwɔɪz/

1 ADJ Something that is **turquoise** is light greenish-blue in color. □ *...the clear turquoise ocean.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Turquoise** is also a noun. □ *You look good in turquoise.*
[from Old French]

tur|tle /tʊrtl̩/ (turtles) N-COUNT A **turtle** is an animal that has a thick

shell around its body, and may live on land or in water. □ *Seabirds and sea turtles live on the island.* [from French]

tusk /tʌsk/ (tusks) N-COUNT **Tusks** are two very long, curved, pointed teeth that grow beside the mouth of an elephant. [from Old English]

tu|tor /tʊtər/ (tutors) N-COUNT A **tutor** is someone who gives private lessons to one student or to a very small group of students. □ *...a math tutor.* [from Latin]

tux|edo /tʌksɪdoʊ/ (**tuxedos**) N-COUNT A **tuxedo** is a suit or a jacket, usually black, that some men wear for formal social events. [from New York]

★ **TV** /ti vi/ (**TVs**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **TV** is the same as **television**.
□ *The TV was on.* □ *What's on TV?* □ *They watch too much TV.*

tweet /twi:t/ (**tweets, tweeting, tweeted**) V-T/V-I If you **tweet**, or if you **tweet** something, you send a short message on the Twitter® website. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Thousands of people tweeted their disapproval.*

★ **twelfth** /twɛlfθ/ (**twelfths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **twelfth** item in a series is the one that you count as number twelve. [MATH] □ *They're celebrating the twelfth anniversary of the revolution.*

2 N-COUNT A **twelfth** is one of twelve equal parts of something ($\frac{1}{12}$). [MATH] □ *She will get a twelfth of her father's money.* [from Old English]

★ **twelve** /twɛlv/ NUM **Twelve** is the number 12. [MATH] [from Old English]

twelve-bar blues N-NONCOUNT **Twelve-bar blues** is a form of blues music based on a system of twelve bars to each verse. [MUSIC]

twelve-tone ADJ A **twelve-tone** scale is a musical scale consisting of all twelve notes in an octave. **Twelve-tone** music is music that is composed using a twelve-tone scale. [MUSIC]

★ **twen|ti|eth** /twɛntiəθ/ (**twentieths**)

1 ADJ/ADV The **twentieth** item in a series is the one that you count as number twenty. [MATH] □ ...*the twentieth century*.

2 N-COUNT A **twentieth** is one of twenty equal parts of something. [MATH] □ ...*a few twentieths of a gram*. [from Old English]

★ **twen|ty** /twɛnti/ (**twenties**)

1 NUM **Twenty** is the number 20. [MATH]

2 N-COUNT A **twenty** is a twenty-dollar bill. □ *I reached into my pocket and pulled out a twenty*.

3 N-PLURAL The **twenties** are the years between 1920 and 1929. □ *My grandmother was born in the twenties*.

4 N-PLURAL When you talk about the **twenties**, you mean the numbers between 20 and 29. For example, if you are **in** your **twenties**, you are aged between 20 and 29. □ *They got married in their early twenties*. [from Old English]

24-7 /twɛntifɔrsɛvən/ also **twenty-four seven**

1 ADV If something happens **24-7**, it happens all the time. **24-7** means twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. [INFORMAL] □ *I feel like sleeping 24-7*.

2 ADJ **24-7** is also an adjective. [INFORMAL] □ ...*a 24-7 radio station*.

Word Link **twi** ≈ two : *twice, twilight, twin*

★ **twice** /twɑɪs/

1 ADV If something happens **twice**, it happens two times. □ *He visited me twice last week*. □ *I phoned twice a day*.

2 ADV If one thing is **twice as big as** another, the first thing is double the size of the second. □ *Budapest is twice as big as my home town*. [from Old English]

twig /twɪg/ (**twigs**) N-COUNT A **twig** is a very small thin branch that grows out from a main branch of a tree or a bush. [from Old English]

Word Link *twi* ≈ two : *twice, twilight, twin*

twilight /ˈtwɪlaɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Twilight** is the time just before night when the light of the day has almost gone. □ *They returned at twilight.* [from Old English]

Word Link *twi* ≈ two : *twice, twilight, twin*

twin /twɪn/ (**twins**)

1 N-COUNT **Twins** are two people who were born at the same time from the same mother. □ *Sarah was looking after the twins.*

2 ADJ **Twin** describes a pair of things that look the same and are close together. □ *Carter booked a room with twin beds.* □ *The boat's twin engines make the trip fast and safe.* [from Old English]

twinkle /ˈtwɪŋkl̩/ (**twinkles, twinkling, twinkled**) V-I If a star or a light **twinkles**, it shines with a light that continuously becomes brighter and then weaker. □ *Lights twinkled across the valley.* [from Old English]

twirl /twɜːrl/ (**twirls, twirling, twirled**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **twirl** something, or if it **twirls**, you turn it around several times very quickly. □ *Bonnie twirled her empty glass in her fingers.*

2 V-I If you **twirl**, you turn around several times quickly. □ *The dancers twirled around the dance floor.*

twist /twɪst/ (**twists, twisting, twisted**)

1 V-T If you **twist** something, you turn it to make it into a different shape.

□ *She sat twisting the handles of the bag, and looking worried.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **twist** part of your body such as your head or your shoulders, or if it **twists**, that part turns while keeping the rest of your body still. □ *She twisted her head around to look at him.*

3 V-T If you **twist** a part of your body, you injure it by turning it too suddenly, or in an unusual direction. □ *He fell and twisted his ankle.*

4 V-T If you **twist** something, you move it so that it turns. □ *She was twisting the ring on her finger.* [from Old English]

twitch /twɪtʃ/ (twitches, twitching, twitched)

1 V-T/V-I If a part of your body **twitches**, or if you **twitch** it, it makes a little jumping movement. □ *Her right eye began to twitch.*

2 N-COUNT **Twitch** is also a noun. □ *He had a nervous twitch.* [from Old English]

★ **two** /tu/ NUM **Two** is the number 2. [MATH] [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [too](#)

two-di|men|sion|al /tu dɪmɛnʃənəl/ ADJ A **two-dimensional** object or figure is flat. [ARTS]

two-point per|spec|tive (two-point perspectives)

N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **two-point perspective** is a method of representing three-dimensional space on a two-dimensional surface by the use of two vanishing points on the horizon. [MATH]

★ **type** /taɪp/ (types, typing, typed)

1 N-COUNT A **type of** something is a particular kind of it. □ *I like most types of music.* □ *Have you done this type of work before?*

2 V-T/V-I If you **type** something, you write it using a machine such as a

computer. □ *I can type your essays for you.* □ *You should learn to type properly.* [from Latin]

type|writer /taɪpraɪtər/ (**typewriters**) N-COUNT A **typewriter** is a machine with keys that you press in order to print writing onto paper.

ty|phoon /taɪfʊn/ (**typhoons**) N-COUNT A **typhoon** is a very violent tropical storm. [SCIENCE] [from Chinese]

typi|cal /tɪpɪkəl/

1 ADJ A **typical** person or thing is a good example of that type of person or thing. □ *Tell me about your typical day.* □ *In some ways, Jo is just a typical 12-year old.*

2 ADJ If something is **typical of** someone, it shows their usual qualities or characteristics. □ *The bear had thick, creamy white fur, typical of polar bears.* [from Medieval Latin]

typi|call|ly /tɪpɪkli/

1 ADV You use **typically** to say that something is a good example of a particular type of person or thing. □ *The food is typically American.*

2 ADV You can use **typically** when you mean usually. □ *The day typically begins with swimming.* [from Medieval Latin]

typi|st /taɪpɪst/ (**typists**) N-COUNT A **typist** is someone who works in an office typing letters and other documents. [from Latin]

ty|rant /taɪrənt/ (**tyrants**) N-COUNT A **tyrant** is someone who has a lot of power and treats people in a cruel and unfair way. □ *His staff all thought he was a tyrant.* [from Old French]

Uu

ugly /ʌgli/ (uglier, ugliest)

1 ADJ If someone or something is **ugly**, they are very unpleasant to look at. □ *He had an ugly scar across the side of his face.*

2 ADJ If you refer to an event or a situation as **ugly**, you mean that it is very unpleasant, usually because it involves violence. □ *There have been some ugly scenes.* □ *The mood turned ugly.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	ugly Also look up :
ADJ.	unattractive; (<i>ant.</i>) beautiful offensive, unpleasant

Word Link	ultim ≈ end, last : <i>penultimate, ultimate, ultimatum</i>
-----------	--

ul|ti|mate /ʌltɪmɪt/

1 ADJ You use **ultimate** when you are talking about the final result of a long series of events. □ *The ultimate aim is to keep kids in school.*

2 ADJ You use **ultimate** to describe the most important or extreme thing of a particular kind. □ *This race is the ultimate test of their fitness.* [from Late Latin]

ul|ti|mate|ly /ʌltɪmɪtli/

1 ADV **Ultimately** means finally, after a long series of events. □ *Who, ultimately, is going to pay?*

2 ADV You use **ultimately** to indicate that what you are saying is the most important point in a discussion. □ *Ultimately, the judge has the final decision.* [from Late Latin]

ultra|son|ic /ʌltrəsəʊnɪk/ **ADJ** **Ultrasonic** sounds have very high frequencies, that human beings cannot hear. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ultra|vio|let /ʌltrəvaɪələt/ **ADJ** **Ultraviolet** light makes your skin become darker in color. [SCIENCE] □ *Although it is invisible, ultraviolet light is extremely powerful.*

um|bili|cal cord /ʌmbɪlɪkəl kɔːrd/ (**umbilical cords**) **N-COUNT** The **umbilical cord** is the tube that connects an unborn baby to its mother, through which it receives oxygen and food. [SCIENCE]

um|bre|lla /ʌmbrɛlə/ (**umbrellas**)

1 N-COUNT An **umbrella** is a long stick with a cloth or plastic cover that you use to protect yourself from the rain. □ *Harry held an umbrella over Denise.*

2 N-SING An **umbrella** group includes a lot of different organizations. □ *...United for Peace and Justice, an umbrella organization for around 700 peace groups.* [from Italian]

um|pire /ʌmpaɪr/ (**umpires, umpiring, umpired**)

1 N-COUNT An **umpire** is a person whose job is to watch a sports game to make sure that the rules are not broken. [SPORTS] □ *The umpire's decision is final.*

2 V-T/V-I To **umpire** means to be the umpire in a sports contest or game. [SPORTS] □ *He umpired baseball games.* [from Old French]

un|able /ʌneɪbəl/ **ADJ** If you are **unable to** do something, you are not able to do it. □ *After the car accident, Jacob was unable to walk.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use unable with:
---------------------	-------------------------

ADV.	physically unable
V.	unable to afford , unable to agree , unable to attend , unable to control , unable to cope , unable to decide , unable to explain , unable to find , unable to hold , unable to identify , unable to make , unable to move , unable to pay , unable to perform , unable to reach , unable to speak , unable to walk , unable to work

un|ac|cep|table /ʌnəkseptəbəl/ ADJ If something is **unacceptable**, it is bad or wrong and you cannot accept it or allow it. □ *This behavior is unacceptable and will be punished.* [from Latin]

Word Link **anim** ≈ alive, mind : *animal, animated, unanimous*

unan|imous /yʊnænɪməs/ ADJ When a group of people are **unanimous**, they all agree about something. □ *Their decision was unanimous.* • **unan|imous|ly** ADV □ *The board unanimously approved the project last week.* [from Latin]

un|ar|med /ʌnɑrmd/ ADJ An **unarmed** person is not carrying a gun or any weapon. □ *The soldiers were unarmed.* [from Old English]

un|at|trac|tive /ʌnətræktɪv/ ADJ **Unattractive** people and things are not beautiful or attractive. □ *I felt lonely and unattractive.* □ *The walls were painted an unattractive orange color.* [from Latin]

un|avai|lable /ʌnəveɪləbəl/

1 ADJ When people are **unavailable**, you cannot meet them or contact them. □ *She was making a film in Canada, and was unavailable for comment.*

2 ADJ If something is **unavailable**, you cannot have it or obtain it.
□ *Figures are unavailable for the period April-June.* [from Old French]

un|avoid|able /ʌnəvɔɪdəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **unavoidable**, you cannot avoid it or stop it from happening. □ *Mr. Earnhardt said that the accident was unavoidable.*

un|aware /ʌnəwɛər/ **ADJ** If you are **unaware** of something, you do not know about it. □ *Many people are unaware that they have the disease.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use unaware with:
ADV.	apparently unaware, blissfully unaware, completely unaware, totally unaware

un|bal|anced forces **N-PLURAL** In physics, **unbalanced forces** are forces that are not equal and opposite to each other, so that an object to which the forces are applied moves. [SCIENCE]

un|bear|able /ʌnbɛərəbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **unbearable**, it is so unpleasant that you cannot deal with it. □ *The pain was unbearable.*

• **un|bear|ably** /ʌnbɛərəbli/ **ADV** □ *In the afternoon, the sun became unbearably hot.* [from Old English]

un|beat|en /ʌnbɪt̩n/ **ADJ** In sports, if a person or their performance is **unbeaten**, nobody else has performed well enough to beat them. [SPORTS]
□ *He's unbeaten in 20 fights.*

un|be|liev|able /ʌnbɪliˈvəbəl/

1 ADJ If something is **unbelievable**, it is very hard to believe. □ *The movie was good, but the story was unbelievable.*

2 ADJ If something is **unbelievable**, it is very good or bad. □ *It's a beautiful island, with unbelievable views.* • **un|be|liev|ably** /ʌnbɪliˈvəbli/ **ADV** □ *Jarrod is an unbelievably brave guy.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	unbelievable Also look up :
ADJ.	inconceivable, preposterous, unimaginable, astounding, incredible, remarkable

un|bi|ased /ʌnbaiˈæst/ also **unbiased** **ADJ** If you describe someone or something as **unbiased**, you mean they are fair in the way that they treat people or describe a situation. □ *There is no clear and unbiased information available for consumers.* [from Old French]

un|born /ʌnbɔːrn/ **ADJ** An **unborn** child has not yet been born. □ *This is a disease that can harm an unborn child.*

un|cer|tain /ʌnsɜːrtən/

1 ADJ If you are **uncertain** about something, you are not sure about it.

□ *If you're uncertain about anything, you must ask.* • **un|cer|tain|ly** **ADV** □ *He entered the room and stood uncertainly.*

2 ADJ If something is **uncertain**, it is not known or definite. □ *The company's future is uncertain.* □ *It's uncertain whether they will accept the plan.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use uncertain with:
PREP.	uncertain about something
V.	be uncertain, remain uncertain
ADV.	highly uncertain, still uncertain

un|cer|tain|ty /ʌnsɜːrnti/ (**uncertainties**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Uncertainty is a state of doubt about the future or about what is the right thing to do. □ ...*a time of political uncertainty*.

un|changed /ʌntʃeɪndʒd/ ADJ If something is **unchanged**, it has stayed the same for a particular period of time. □ *For many years prices have remained unchanged*.

♣ **un|cle** /ʌŋkəl/ (**uncles**) N-COUNT Your **uncle** is the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt. □ *My uncle was the mayor of Memphis*. □ *An email from Uncle Fred arrived*. [from Old French]

un|clear /ʌnklɪər/

1 ADJ If something is **unclear**, it is not known. □ *It is unclear who tried to kill the president*.

2 ADJ If you are **unclear** about something, you do not understand it well or are not sure about it. □ *People are unclear about the present situation*. [from Old French]

un|com|fort|able /ʌnkʌmfətəbəl, -kʌmfərtə-/

1 ADJ If you are **uncomfortable**, you are slightly worried or embarrassed, and not relaxed and confident. □ *The request for money made them feel uncomfortable*. □ *She was uncomfortable with the situation*.

• **un|com|fort|ably** /ʌnkʌmfətəbli, -kʌmfərtə-/ ADV
□ *Sam's face was uncomfortably close*.

2 ADJ Something such as a bed or a chair that is **uncomfortable** does not make you feel relaxed when you use it. □ *This is an extremely uncomfortable chair*. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	uncomfortable Also look up :
ADJ.	awkward, embarrassed, troubled; (<i>ant.</i>) comfortable irritating, painful

un|con|dition|al /ʌnkəndɪʃənəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **unconditional** is done or given freely, without anything being required in return. □ *Children need unconditional love from their parents.*
• **un|con|dition|ally** **ADV** □ *They accepted our offer unconditionally.* [from Latin]

un|con|scious /ʌnkɒnfəs/

1 ADJ Someone who is **unconscious** is not awake and not aware of what is happening around them because of illness or a serious injury. □ *When the ambulance arrived, he was unconscious.* • **un|con|scious|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *Breathing in this toxic gas can cause unconsciousness and death.*

2 ADJ If your feelings or attitudes are **unconscious**, you do not know that you have them, but they show in the way that you behave. □ *...my unconscious fear of becoming a mother.* • **un|con|scious|ly** **ADV** □ *We unconsciously form opinions about people we meet.* [from Latin]

un|con|stitu|tion|al /ʌnkɒnstɪtʃənəl/ **ADJ** If something is **unconstitutional**, it does not follow the rules of a constitution. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They believe that these laws are unconstitutional.*

un|con|trol|lable /ʌnkəntroʊləbəl/ **ADJ** If a feeling or a physical action is **uncontrollable**, you cannot stop yourself from feeling it or doing it. □ *She felt an almost uncontrollable excitement.*
• **un|con|trol|lably** /ʌnkəntroʊləbli/ **ADV** □ *I started shaking uncontrollably.*

un|con|trolled /ʌnkəntroʊld/ **ADJ** If something such as a feeling or activity is **uncontrolled**, no attempt is made to stop it or to make it less extreme. □ *His uncontrolled behavior disturbed the entire class.* □ *... uncontrolled immigration.*

un|cov|er /ʌnkʌvər/ (**uncovers, uncovering, uncovered**)

1 v-T If you **uncover** something, you take away something that is covering it. □ *Uncover the dish and cook the chicken for about 15 minutes.*

2 v-T If you **uncover** something secret, you find out about it. □ *They want to uncover the truth of what happened that night.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use uncover with:
N.	uncover evidence , uncover a plot , uncover the truth
V.	help uncover <i>something</i>

un|de|cid|ed /ʌndisaɪdɪd/ **ADJ** If you are **undecided** about something, you have not decided about it. □ *Mary is still undecided about her future.* [from Old French]

un|de|ni|able /ʌndɪnəɪəbəl/ **ADJ** If you say that something is **undeniable**, you mean that it is definitely true. □ *Her charm is undeniable.* • **un|de|ni|ably** /ʌndɪnəɪəbli/ **ADV** □ *Bringing up a baby is undeniably hard work.*

☆ **un|der** /ʌndər/

1 **PREP** If a person or a thing is **under** something, they are below it. □ *There are hundreds of tunnels under the ground.* □ *The two girls were sitting under a tree.* □ *There was a big splash and she disappeared under the water.*

2 **PREP** If something happens **under** particular circumstances or conditions, it happens when those circumstances or conditions exist. □ *Under the circumstances, I think we did well.* □ *He was able to work under pressure.*

3 **PREP** If something happens **under** a particular person or government, it happens when that person or government is in power. □ *I hope that there will be a change under this government.*

4 **PREP** You use **under** to say which section of a list, a book, or a system

something is in. □ *Look on page 164, under the heading "Top Ten Cities."*

5 PREP If something or someone is **under** a particular age or amount, they are less than that age or amount. □ *Sarah has three children under ten years of age.*

6 ADV Under is also an adverb. □ *Children (14 years and under) get in to the show free if accompanied by an adult.* [from Old English]

under|cut /ʌndərˌkʌt/ (**undercuts, undercutting, undercut**)

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **undercut** is used in the present tense and is also the past tense and past participle.

v-T If you **undercut** someone or **undercut** their prices, you sell a product more cheaply than they do. [BUSINESS] □ *...promises to undercut air fares on some routes by 40 percent.*

under|es|ti|mate /ʌndərˌɛstɪmeɪt/ (**underestimates, underestimating, underestimated**)

1 v-T If you **underestimate** something, you do not realize how large or great it is or will be. □ *Never underestimate the power of anger.*

2 v-T If you **underestimate** someone, you do not realize what they are capable of doing. □ *I think a lot of people still underestimate him.*

under|go /ʌndərˌɡoʊ/ (**undergoes, undergoing, underwent, undergone**)

v-T If you **undergo** something unpleasant, it happens to you. □ *Mia is undergoing treatment for cancer.* [from Old English]

under|gradu|ate /ʌndərˌɡrædʒuət/ (**undergraduates**)

N-COUNT An **undergraduate** is a student in their first, second, third, or fourth year at a college. □ *More than 55 percent of undergraduates are female.*



Word Link | **ground** ≈ bottom : *background, groundwater, underground* |

under|ground

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the adverb /ʌndərgraʊnd/. Pronounce the adjective /ʌndərgraʊnd/.

1 ADV Something that is **underground** is below the surface of the ground. □ *Much of the White House is built underground.*

2 ADJ **Underground** is also an adjective. □ *The new library has an underground parking garage for 143 vehicles.*

under|line /ʌndərlaɪn/ (**underlines, underlining, underlined**) v-T If you **underline** a word or a sentence, you draw a line under it. □ *She underlined her name.*

Word Partnership	Use underline with:
N.	underline passages , underline text , underline titles , underline words

un|der|ly|ing /ʌndərlaɪɪŋ/ **ADJ** The **underlying** features of an object, an event, or a situation are not obvious, and it may be difficult to discover or reveal them. □ *You have to understand the underlying causes of the problem.*

under|mine /ʌndərsaɪn/ (**undermines, undermining, undermined**) v-T If you **undermine** something such as a feeling or a system, you make it less strong or less secure. □ *He undermined my position.* [from Middle English]

Word Partnership	Use undermine with:
N.	undermine authority , undermine government , undermine peace , undermine security

under|neath /ʌndərnɪθ/

1 PREP If one thing is **underneath** another, it is below or under it. □ *The bomb exploded underneath a van.*

2 ADV **Underneath** is also an adverb. □ *He was wearing a blue sweater with a white T-shirt underneath.*

3 ADV The part of something that is **underneath** is the part that normally touches the ground or faces toward the ground. □ *The robin is a brown bird with red underneath.*

4 N-SING **Underneath** is also a noun. □ *Now I know what the underneath of a car looks like.*

5 ADV You use **underneath** when you are talking about feelings and emotions that people do not show in their behavior. □ *He was a kind and sensitive man underneath.*

6 PREP **Underneath** is also a preposition. □ *Underneath his friendly behavior Luke was shy.* [from Old English]

under|pants /ʌndərpænts/ N-PLURAL **Underpants** are a short piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and the top of your legs. □ *Richard packed a spare shirt, socks, and underpants.*

under|score /ʌndərskɔːr/ (underscores, underscoring, underscored)

1 V-T If something such as an action or an event **underscores** another, it draws attention to the other thing and emphasizes its importance. □ *The report underscores a larger problem.*

2 V-T If you **underscore** something such as a word or a sentence, you draw a line underneath it in order to make people notice it or give it extra importance. □ *He heavily underscored his note to Shelley.*

under|shirt /ʌndərʃɜrt/ (**undershirts**) N-COUNT You wear an **undershirt** on the top half of your body next to your skin to keep yourself warm. □ *Luis put on a pair of shorts and an undershirt.*

★ **under|stand** /ʌndərstænd/ (**understands, understanding, understood**)

1 V-T If you **understand** someone, or **understand** what they are saying, you know what they mean. □ *Toni can speak and understand Russian.*
□ *Do you understand what I'm telling you, Sean?*

2 V-T To **understand** someone means to know how they feel and why they behave in the way that they do. □ *I feel she really understands me.*

3 V-T You say that you **understand** something when you know why or how it happens. □ *They are too young to understand what is going on.* □ *I don't understand why you're so afraid of her.*

4 V-T If you **understand** that something is true, you believe it is true because you have been given information about it. □ *I understand that you're leaving tomorrow.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	understand Also look up :
V.	catch on, comprehend, get, grasp; (<i>ant.</i>) misunderstand

under|stand|able /ʌndərstændəbəl/ ADJ If you describe someone's behavior or feelings as **understandable**, you think that they have reacted to a situation in a natural way or in the way you would expect. □ *His unhappiness was understandable.* • **under|stand|ably** /ʌndərstændəbli/ ADV □ *They are understandably upset.* [from Old English]

under|stand|ing /ʌndərstændɪŋ/ (**understandings**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT If you have an **understanding of** something, you know how it works or know what it means. □ *Children need to have an understanding of right and wrong.*

2 ADJ If you are **understanding**, you are kind to other people and you

always try to understand their feelings. □ *He was very understanding when we told him about our mistake.*

3 N-COUNT An **understanding** is an informal agreement about something. □ *We have an understanding about the way we work.* □ *He was free to come and go as he wished on the understanding that he would not run away.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use understanding with:
V.	develop an understanding, lack an understanding
ADJ.	basic understanding, clear understanding, complete understanding, deep/deeper understanding, better understanding, mutual understanding

un|der|stood /ʌndərstʊd/ **Understood** is the past tense and past participle of [understand](#). [from Old English]

under|take /ʌndəteɪk/ (**undertakes**, **undertaking**, **undertook**, **undertaken**) v-T When you **undertake** some work, you start doing it. □ *The company has undertaken two large projects in Dubai.*

• **under|tak|ing** /ʌndəteɪkɪŋ/ N-COUNT (**undertakings**) □ *Organizing the show has been a huge undertaking.*

un|der|took /ʌndərtʊk/ **Undertook** is the past tense of [undertake](#).

under|wa|ter /ʌndərwɔːtər/

1 ADV Something that exists or happens **underwater** exists or happens below the surface of the ocean, a river, or a lake. □ *Submarines are able to travel at high speeds underwater.*

2 ADJ **Underwater** is also an adjective. □ *The divers were using underwater cameras.*

under|way /ʌndərweɪ/ **ADJ** If an activity is **underway**, it has already started. If an activity gets **underway**, it starts. □ *Plans are underway to build more homes.* [from Old English]

under|wear /ʌndərweə/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Underwear** is clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes. □ *I bought some new underwear for the children.*

un|der|went /ʌndərweɪnt/ **Underwent** is the past tense of [undergo](#). [from Old English]

un|de|sir|able /ʌndɪzəɪərəbəl/ **ADJ** If you describe something or someone as **undesirable**, you think they are bad or will have harmful effects. □ *...undesirable behavior like fighting.* [from Old French]

un|did /ʌndɪd/ **Undid** is the past tense of [undo](#).

Word Link **put** ≈ thinking : *computer, dispute, undisputed*

un|dis|put|ed /ʌndɪsputɪd/ **ADJ** If you describe something as **undisputed**, you mean that everyone accepts that it exists or is true. □ *... an undisputed fact.* □ *Seles was the undisputed world champion.* □ *At 78 years of age, he's still undisputed leader of his country.*

undo /ʌndu/ (**undoes, undoing, undid, undone**) **V-T** If you **undo** something that was tied or fastened, you open it or make it loose. □ *I managed to undo a corner of the package.* □ *I undid the buttons of my shirt.*

un|doubt|ed /ʌndaʊtɪd/ ADJ You can use **undoubted** to emphasize that something exists or is true. □ *The event was an undoubted success.*
 □ *...a man of your undoubted ability.* • **un|doubt|ed|ly** ADV □ *He was undoubtedly right.*

un|dress /ʌndrɛs/ (**undresses, undressing, undressed**) V-T/V-I When you **undress**, you take off your clothes. If you **undress** someone, you take off their clothes. □ *Emily undressed, got into bed, and turned off the light.* □ *We undressed the baby, then bathed him.* • **undressed** ADJ □ *Fifteen minutes later Brandon was undressed and in bed.* [from Old French]

un|due /ʌndu/ ADJ If you describe something bad as **undue**, you mean that it is greater or more extreme than you think is reasonable or appropriate. □ *I don't want to put any undue pressure on them to win the baseball game.* • **un|du|ly** ADV □ *"But you're not unduly worried about doing this report?"—"No."* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use undue with:
N.	undue attention , undue burden , undue delay , undue emphasis , undue hardship , undue influence , undue interference , undue pressure , undue risk

un|easy /ʌniːzi/ ADJ If you are **uneasy**, you are anxious or afraid about something. □ *Madison looked uneasy and refused to answer questions.*
 • **un|eas|ly** /ʌniːzili/ ADV □ *Meg looked at her watch and moved uneasily on her chair.* [from Old French]

un|em|ployed /ʌnɪmplɔɪd/

1 ADJ If you are **unemployed**, you are able to work but you do not have a job. □ *Millions of people are unemployed.* □ *This course helps young*

unemployed people to find work.

2 N-PLURAL The **unemployed** are people who are unemployed. □ *We want to create jobs for the unemployed.*

un|em|ploy|ment /ʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Unemployment** is when people who want to work cannot work, because there are not enough jobs. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Robert's family live in an area of high unemployment.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Unemployment** is money that is paid by the government to people who do not have a job. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *She gets \$413 a week in unemployment.* [from Old French]

un|even /ʌnɪˈvɛn/ **ADJ** An **uneven** surface is not flat or smooth. □ *The ground was uneven and he fell off his bike.* [from Old English]

un|ex|pect|ed /ʌnɪksˈpektɪd/ **ADJ** If something is **unexpected**, it surprises you because you did not think that it was likely to happen.

□ *Scientists have made an unexpected discovery.* • **un|ex|pect|ed|ly** **ADV** □ *April was unexpectedly hot.*

un|ex|plained /ʌnɪksˈpleɪnd/ **ADJ** If something is **unexplained**, the reason for it or cause of it is unclear or is not known. □ *Colton suffered a terrifying, unexplained illness.* □ *The city's water supply was cut for unexplained reasons.*

Word Link **un** ≈ not : **unfair**, **unreasonable**, **unsafe**

un|fair /ʌnfɛər/ **ADJ** If something is **unfair**, it does not treat people in an equal way or in the right way. □ *It's unfair to expect a child to behave like an adult.* □ *They claimed that the test was unfair.* • **un|fair|ly** **ADV**

□ *She feels they treated her unfairly.* • **un|fair|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *I joined the police to tackle unfairness in society.* [from Old English]

un|fa|mil|iar /ʌnfəmiˈljər/ ADJ If something is **unfamiliar to** you, you do not know it, and it is strange to you. □ *The woman's voice was unfamiliar to me.* [from Latin]

un|fit /ʌnfit/

1 ADJ If someone or something is **unfit** for a particular purpose, they are not good enough for that purpose. □ *The water was unfit for drinking.*

2 ADJ If you are **unfit**, your body is not healthy or strong. □ *Many children are so unfit they cannot do even basic exercises.* [from Middle Dutch]

un|fold /ʌnfəʊld/ (**unfolds, unfolding, unfolded**)

1 V-I If a situation or story **unfolds**, it develops and becomes known or understood. □ *We'll see how the situation unfolds in the next 24 hours.*

□ *The policeman listened carefully as the story unfolded.*

2 V-T/V-I If someone **unfolds** something that has been folded or if it **unfolds**, it is opened out and becomes flat. □ *Mom unfolded the piece of paper.* [from Old English]

un|for|tu|nate /ʌnfɔːrtʃənɪt/

1 ADJ If someone is **unfortunate**, something unpleasant or unlucky has happened to them. □ *We were very unfortunate to lose the game.*

2 ADJ An **unfortunate** event is one that you did not want to happen. □ *We made some unfortunate mistakes in the past.* [from Old French]

un|for|tu|nate|ly /ʌnfɔːrtʃənɪtli/ ADV You say **unfortunately** when you are sorry about something. □ *Unfortunately, I don't have time to stay.* [from Old French]

un|friend|ly /ʌnfrɛndli/ **ADJ** If someone is **unfriendly**, they behave in an unkind or unpleasant way. □ *The people he met there were unfriendly and rude.* [from Old English]

un|hap|py /ʌnhæpi/ (**unhappier, unhappiest**)

1 ADJ If you are **unhappy**, you are sad. □ *Christopher was a shy, unhappy man.* • **un|hap|pily** **ADV** □ *Jean shook her head unhappily.*

• **un|hap|piness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *There was a lot of unhappiness in my childhood.*

2 ADJ If you are **unhappy about** something, you are not satisfied with it. □ *Our coach was unhappy with the way we played on Friday.*

• **un|hap|piness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She spoke about her unhappiness with her job.*

un|harm|ed /ʌnhɑrmd/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **unharm**ed after an accident or a violent incident, they are not hurt or damaged in any way. □ *They both escaped unharmed.*

un|health|y /ʌnhɛlθi/ (**unhealthier, unhealthiest**)

1 ADJ If you are **unhealthy**, you are sick, or not in good physical condition. □ *A pale, unhealthy looking man walked into the store.*

2 ADJ Something that is **unhealthy** can make you ill or harm your health. □ *Avoid unhealthy foods such as hamburgers and fries.*

un|help|ful /ʌnhɛlpfəl/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **unhelpful**, they do not help you or make things better. □ *Josh was rude and unhelpful to Della.* [from Old English]

uni|cel|lu|lar /yʊnɪsɛlyələr/ **ADJ** **Unicellular** organisms are organisms that consist of a single cell, such as bacteria. Compare with

[multicellular](#). [SCIENCE]

Word Link *ident* ≈ same : *identical, identification, unidentified*

un|iden|tified /ʌnaɪdɛntɪfaɪd/ ADJ If you describe someone or something as **unidentified**, you mean that nobody knows who or what they are. □ *An unidentified woman was in the car.*

uni|fi|cation /yʊnɪfɪkeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT **Unification** is the process by which two or more countries join together and become one country. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the unification of East and West Germany in 1990.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Link *uni* ≈ one : *uniform, union, unison*

uni|form /yʊnɪfɔrm/ (**uniforms**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **uniform** is the special clothes that are worn by all members of an organization or a team, and that some children wear in school. □ *The police wear blue uniforms.* □ *Daniel was dressed in his school uniform.* □ *...a baseball uniform.*

2 ADJ Something that is **uniform** is even and regular. □ *Plants do not all grow to uniform size.* [from Latin]

un|im|por|tant /ʌnɪmpɔrtnt/ ADJ Something or someone that is **unimportant** is not important. □ *Abigail always remembers unimportant details.* [from Old Italian]

Word Link *uni* ≈ one : *uniform, union, unison*

★ **un|ion** /yʊnyən/ (**unions**)

1 N-COUNT A **union** is a workers' organization that tries to improve working conditions. [BUSINESS] □ *Ten new members joined the union.*

2 N-COUNT A **union** is a group of states or countries that join together. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The United Kingdom is a union of nations.* [from Church Latin]

unique /yuni:k/ **ADJ** Something that is **unique** is the only one of its

kind. □ *Each person's signature is unique.* • **unique|ly** **ADV** □ *She's a dog with uniquely colored eyes; one is brown and one is blue.*

• **unique|ness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *I like the uniqueness of flavors in Australian cooking.* [from French]

Thesaurus	unique Also look up :
ADJ.	different, one-of-a-kind, special; (<i>ant.</i>) common, standard, usual

Word Link	<i>uni</i> ≈ one : uniform, union, unison
-----------	--

un|ison /yʊnisən, -zən/

1 PHRASE If two or more people do something **in unison**, they do it together at the same time. □ *They were singing in unison.*

2 N-NONCOUNT In dance, **unison** is the performance of a series of movements by two or more dancers at the same time. [ARTS] [from Late Latin]

★ **unit** /yʊnit/ (**units**)

1 N-COUNT A **unit** is a single, complete thing that can belong to something larger. □ *The building is divided into twelve units.*

2 N-COUNT A **unit** is a group of people who work together at a specific job, often in a particular place. □ *...a firefighting unit.*

3 N-COUNT A **unit** is a measurement. [MATH] □ *An inch is a unit of measurement.*

unite /yunaɪt/ (**unites, uniting, united**) V-T/V-I If different people or things **unite**, they join together and act as a group. □ *The world must unite to fight this disease.* □ *Only the president can unite the people.*
[from Late Latin]

united /yunaɪtɪd/

1 ADJ When people are **united** about something, they agree about it and act together. □ *They were united by their love of music.*

2 ADJ United is used to describe a country that has been formed from two or more states or countries. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a united Germany.*
[from Late Latin]

★ **United Nations** N-PROPER **The United Nations** is an organization that most countries belong to. Its role is to encourage international peace, cooperation, and friendship. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

unit fraction (**unit fractions**) N-COUNT A **unit fraction** is a fraction in which the top part of the fraction is always the number one, for example $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$. [MATH]

unity /yʊnɪti/

1 N-NONCOUNT Unity is the state of different areas or groups being joined together to form a single country or organization. [SOCIAL STUDIES]
□ *...the unity of Eastern and Western Europe.*

2 N-NONCOUNT When there is **unity**, people are in agreement and act together for a particular purpose. □ *The president called for unity between the United States and Europe.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **unity** of a work of art such as a painting or a piece of music is the impression it gives that it is complete and that all the different parts belong together. [ARTS] [from Old French]

uni|ver|sal /yʊnɪvɜːrsəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **universal** includes or affects everyone. □ *Love is a universal emotion.* • **uni|ver|sally** /yʊnɪvɜːrsəli/ **ADV** □ *Reading is universally accepted as being good for kids.* [from French]

uni|ver|sal gravi|ta|tion /yʊnɪvɜːrsəl grævɪteɪʃən/ **N-SING** The **law of universal gravitation** is a principle in physics that states that all objects in the universe attract one another because of the force of gravity. [SCIENCE]

uni|verse /yʊnɪvɜːrs/ (**universes**) **N-COUNT** **The universe** is everything, including the Earth, the sun, the moon, the planets, and the stars, that exists in space. [SCIENCE] □ *Can you tell us how the universe began?* [from French]

❖ **uni|ver|sity** /yʊnɪvɜːrsɪti/ (**universities**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **university** is a place where you can study after high school. □ *Maria goes to Duke University.* □ *Robert's mother is a university professor.* [from Old French]

un|just /ʌndʒʌst/ **ADJ** If something is **unjust**, it is not fair or right. □ *He was an unjust ruler, responsible for the deaths of thousands of people.* • **un|just|ly** **ADV** □ *Megan was unjustly accused of stealing money.* [from Latin]

un|kind /ʌnkɑɪnd/ (**unkinder, unkindest**) **ADJ** If you are **unkind**, you behave in an unpleasant and unfriendly way. □ *Tyler was unkind to his sister all evening.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	unkind Also look up :
ADJ.	harsh, mean, unfriendly; (<i>ant.</i>) kind

un|known /ʌnnoʊn/ (unknowns)

- 1 ADJ If something is **unknown** to you, you do not know it. □ *The child's age is unknown.*
- 2 ADJ An **unknown** person is not famous. □ *Ten years ago he was an unknown writer but now he is a celebrity.*
- 3 N-COUNT **Unknown** is also a noun. □ *...a group of complete unknowns.*
- 4 N-SING **The unknown** refers generally to things or places that people do not know about or understand. □ *...fear of the unknown.*

un|leash /ʌnliʃ/ (unleashes, unleashing, unleashed) v-T If someone or something **unleashes** a powerful force, feeling, activity, or group, they suddenly release it. □ *She unleashed her anger on him during the meeting.*

☆ un|less /ʌnles/ CONJ **Unless** means "if the thing mentioned does not happen." □ *Ryan says he won't go to the party, unless I go too.* [from French]

Word Link	<i>like</i> ≈ similar : <i>alike, childlike, unlike</i>
-----------	---

un|like /ʌnlaɪk/

- 1 PREP If one thing is **unlike** another thing, the two things are different. □ *You're so unlike your father!*
- 2 PREP You can use **unlike** to contrast two people, things, or situations, and show how they are different. □ *Unlike most meetings, this one was a lot of fun.*
- 3 PREP If something that someone has done is **unlike** them, it is not typical of their normal behavior. □ *It was unlike him to say something like that.* [from Old English]

★ **un|like|ly** /ʌnlɑ:kli/ (**unlikelier**, **unlikeliest**) ADJ If something is **unlikely**, it will probably not happen. □ *The boys are unlikely to arrive before nine o'clock.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use unlikely with:
N.	unlikely event
ADV.	extremely unlikely, highly unlikely, most unlikely
V.	unlikely to change, unlikely to happen, seem unlikely

un|load /ʌnləʊd/ (**unloads**, **unloading**, **unloaded**)

1 v-T If you **unload** goods from a ship or a vehicle, you remove them from it. □ *We unloaded everything from the car.*

2 v-T If you **unload** a ship or a vehicle, you remove things from it. □ *The men started unloading the truck.* [from Old English]

un|lock /ʌnlɒk/ (**unlocks**, **unlocking**, **unlocked**) v-T If you **unlock** something, you open it using a key. □ *Taylor unlocked the car and threw the coat on to the back seat.* [from Old English]

un|lucky /ʌnlʌki/ (**unluckier**, **unluckiest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **unlucky**, something bad has happened to them, and it is not their fault. □ *Michael was very unlucky not to be chosen for the team.*

2 ADJ If something is **unlucky**, it will bring bad luck. □ *Four is an unlucky number in the Far East.*

un|mis|tak|able /ʌnmɪsteɪkəbəl/ also **unmistakeable** ADJ If something is **unmistakable**, it is so obvious that it is easy to recognize. □ *A few minutes later, we heard Sherrie's unmistakable voice.*

un|natu|ral /ʌnnætʃərəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **unnatural** is different from what you usually expect. □ *His eyes were an unnatural shade of blue.* [from Old French]

un|nec|es|sary /ʌnnɛsəsəri/ **ADJ** If something is **unnecessary**, it is not needed or does not have to be done. □ *It is unnecessary to spend huge amounts of money on Christmas presents.* [from Latin]

un|of|fi|cial /ʌnəfɪʃl/ **ADJ** Something that is **unofficial** is not organized or approved by an official person or group. □ *Unofficial reports say at least one police officer was killed.*

un|pack /ʌnpæk/ (**unpacks, unpacking, unpacked**) **V-T/V-I** When you **unpack** a suitcase or a box, you take things out of it. □ *He unpacked his bag.* □ *Bill helped his daughter to unpack.* [from Middle Low German]

un|paid /ʌnpəɪd/

1 ADJ If you do **unpaid** work, you do a job without receiving any money for it. □ *Most of the work I do is unpaid.*

2 ADJ **Unpaid** taxes or bills have not been paid yet.

un|pal|at|able /ʌnpælɪtəbəl/ **ADJ** If you describe an idea as **unpalatable**, you mean that you find it unpleasant and difficult to accept. □ *I began to learn the unpalatable truth about John.* [from Latin]

un|pleas|ant /ʌnplɛzənt/

1 ADJ If something is **unpleasant**, it gives you a bad feeling because it makes you feel upset or uncomfortable. □ *The plant has an unpleasant smell.*

• **un|pleas|ant|ly** **ADV** □ *She stayed in the bathtub until the water became unpleasantly cold.*

2 ADJ An **unpleasant** person is very unfriendly and rude. □ *He is such an unpleasant man!* [from Old French]

un|plug /ʌnpʌg/ (**unplugs, unplugging, unplugged**) v-T If you **unplug** electrical equipment, you take it from its electrical supply, so that it stops working. □ *Whenever there's a storm, I unplug my computer.* [from Middle Dutch]

Word Link *popul* ≈ people : *popular, population, unpopular*

un|popu|lar /ʌnpɒpyələr/ **ADJ** If something or someone is **unpopular**, most people do not like them. □ *It was an unpopular decision.* □ *I was very unpopular in high school.* [from Latin]

un|pre|cedent|ed /ʌnpɹɛsɪdɛntɪd/

1 ADJ If something is **unprecedented**, it has never happened before.

□ *Such an action is rare, but not unprecedented.*

2 ADJ If you describe something as **unprecedented**, you are emphasizing that it is very great in quality or amount. □ *...an unprecedented success.*

un|pre|dict|able /ʌnpɹɪdɪktəbəl/ **ADJ** If someone or something is **unpredictable**, you never know what they are going to do. □ *Karen is completely unpredictable.* [from Latin]

un|pre|pared /ʌnpɹɪpɛəd/ **ADJ** If you are **unprepared for** something, you are not ready for it. □ *I was totally unprepared for the news.* [from Latin]

un|rav|el /ʌnrævəl/ (**unravels, unraveling, unraveled**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **unravel** something that is knotted or knitted, or if it

unravels, it becomes one straight piece again or separates into different threads. □ *He could unravel knots others couldn't.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **unravel** a mystery or puzzle, or it **unravels**, it gradually becomes clearer until you can work out the answer to it. □ *Carter was still trying to unravel the truth of the woman's story.*

Word Link **un** ≈ not : **unfair, unreasonable, unsafe**

un|rea|son|able /ʌnrɪzənəbəl/ ADJ If someone is **unreasonable**, they behave in a way that is not fair or sensible. □ *It's unreasonable to expect a child to behave well all the time.* [from Old French]

un|re|li|able /ʌnrɪləɪəbəl/ ADJ If someone or something is **unreliable**, you cannot trust them. □ *My old car is very slow and unreliable.* □ *The law protects people from unreliable builders.* [from Old French]

un|re|pent|ant /ʌnrɪpɛntənt/ ADJ If you are **unrepentant**, you are not ashamed of your beliefs or actions. □ *Pamela was unrepentant about her strong language.*

un|rest /ʌnrɛst/ N-NONCOUNT If there is **unrest** in a particular place or society, people are expressing anger, often by demonstrating or rioting. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *There is growing unrest among students in several major cities.* [from Old English]

un|ruly /ʌnruli/ ADJ If people are **unruly**, they are difficult to control. □ *He was arrested for unruly behavior.*



Word Link | **un** ≈ not : *unfair, unreasonable, unsafe* |

un|safe /ʌnseɪf/ **ADJ** If something is **unsafe**, it is dangerous. □ *The building is unsafe and beyond repair.* □ *The water here is unsafe to drink.* [from Old French]

Word Link | **sat, satis** ≈ enough : *dissatisfied, satisfy, unsatisfactory* |

un|sat|is|fac|tory /ʌnsætɪsfæktəri/ **ADJ** If something is **unsatisfactory**, it is not good enough. □ *I found his answer unsatisfactory.* [from French]

un|sat|urated hydro|car|bon /ʌnsætʃəreɪtɪd haɪdrəkɑːrbən/ (**unsaturated hydrocarbons**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** An **unsaturated hydrocarbon** is a chemical compound consisting of carbon and hydrogen in which there is less than the maximum amount of hydrogen. [SCIENCE]

un|steady /ʌnstɛɪdi/ **ADJ** If you are **unsteady**, you are likely to fall. □ *My grandma is unsteady on her feet.* [from Old High German]

un|suc|cess|ful /ʌnsəkɪsɪsfəl/

1 ADJ If you are **unsuccessful**, or if something you try to do is **unsuccessful**, you do not manage to do what you want to do. □ *They tried to save the man's life, but they were unsuccessful.* □ *...an unsuccessful attempt to set a new world record.* • **un|suc|cess|fully** **ADV** □ *He tried unsuccessfully to sell the business.*

2 ADJ Someone who is **unsuccessful** does not achieve what they intended to achieve, especially in their career. □ *As a young man, Glover appeared unsuccessful and unsure of himself.* [from Latin]

un|suit|able /ʌnsuɪtəbəl/ ADJ A person or thing that is **unsuitable** is not right for someone or something. □ *This movie is unsuitable for children.* [from French]

un|sure /ʌnʃʊər/ ADJ If you are **unsure about** something, you are not certain about it. □ *Police are unsure exactly when the items were stolen.* [from Old French]

un|sym|pa|thetic|ic /ʌnsɪmpəθɛtɪk/ ADJ An **unsympathetic** person is not kind or helpful to someone who is having problems. □ *Jane's husband was unsympathetic and she felt she had no one to talk to.*

★ **un|til** /ʌntɪl/

1 PREP If something happens **until** a particular time, it happens before that time and stops at that time. □ *Until 2004, Julie lived in Canada.*

2 CONJ **Until** is also a conjunction. □ *I waited until it got dark.*

3 PREP If something does not happen **until** a particular time, it does not happen before that time and only starts happening at that time. □ *I won't arrive in New York until Saturday.*

4 CONJ **Until** is also a conjunction. □ *They won't be safe until they get out of the country.* [from Old High German]

un|true /ʌntruː/ ADJ Something that is **untrue** is not true or correct. □ *Bryant said the story was untrue.* [from Old English]

Word Link **un** ≈ reversal : **unusual**, **unwrap**, **unzip**

un|usual /ʌnyuːʒuəl/ ADJ If something is **unusual**, it does not happen very often or you do not see it or hear it very often. □ *It's unusual for our*

teacher to make a mistake. • **un|usu|ally** /ʌnyuːʒuəli/ ADV □ *It was an unusually cold winter.* [from Late Latin]

Thesaurus	unusual Also look up :
ADJ.	abnormal, different, interesting, strange, uncommon, unconventional; (<i>ant.</i>) common, conventional, normal, usual

un|veil /ʌnveɪl/ (unveils, unveiling, unveiled)

1 V-T If someone formally **unveils** something such as a new statue or painting, they open the curtain that is covering it. □ *There is a plan to unveil a statue in front of the building.*

2 V-T If you **unveil** a plan, a new product, or some other thing that has been kept secret, you introduce it to the public. □ *The company unveiled plans to open 100 new stores.* [from Norman French]

un|want|ed /ʌnwɒntɪd/

1 ADJ If something or someone is **unwanted**, you do not want them.

□ *Every day I have to delete unwanted emails from my computer.*

2 ADJ If something or someone is **unwanted**, nobody wants them.

□ *Emily felt unwanted and unloved.*

un|war|ranted /ʌnwɔːrəntɪd/ ADJ

If you describe something as **unwarranted**, you are critical of it because there is no need or reason for it. [FORMAL] □ *...unwarranted use of force.*

un|wel|come /ʌnwɛlkəm/ ADJ

If someone or something is **unwelcome**, you do not want to see them or have them. □ *We were clearly unwelcome guests.* [from Old English]

un|well /ʌnwɛl/ ADJ

If you are **unwell**, you are sick. □ *Grandpa was feeling unwell and had to stay at home.* [from Old English]

un|will|ing /ʌnwɪlɪŋ/ ADJ If you are **unwilling** to do something, you do not want to do it. □ *Many people are unwilling to change their email addresses.* • **un|will|ing|ly** ADV □ *He accepted his orders very unwillingly.* • **un|will|ing|ness** N-NONCOUNT □ *...their unwillingness to listen to good advice.*

un|wind /ʌnwaɪnd/ (**unwinds, unwinding, unwound**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **unwind** something that is wrapped around something else, you make it loose and straight. You can also say that it **unwinds**. □ *She unwound the scarf from her neck.*

2 V-I When you **unwind**, you do something relaxing after you have been working hard or worrying about something. □ *Dad needs to unwind after a busy day at work.* [from Old English]

un|wise /ʌnwaɪz/ ADJ Something that is **unwise** is not sensible. □ *It would be unwise of me to comment.* • **un|wise|ly** ADV □ *She understands that she acted unwisely.* [from Old English]

Word Link **un** ≈ reversal : **unusual, unwrap, unzip**

un|wrap /ʌnræp/ (**unwraps, unwrapping, unwrapped**) V-T When you **unwrap** something, you take off the paper or plastic that is around it. □ *I undid the ribbon and unwrapped the small box.*

Word Link **un** ≈ reversal : **unusual, unwrap, unzip**

un|zip /ʌnzɪp/ (**unzips, unzipping, unzipped**)

1 V-T If you **unzip** a computer file, you make it go back to its original size after it has been zipped. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Use the "Unzip" command to unzip the file.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **unzip**, or **unzip** clothing, you undo the zipper that is fastening it. □ *Pete unzipped his leather jacket and sat down.*

up

① [PREPOSITION, ADVERB, AND ADJECTIVE USES](#)

② [PHRASES](#)

★ ① up

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the preposition /ʌp/. Pronounce the adverb and adjective /Δp/.

1 PREP **Up** means toward a higher place. □ *They were climbing up a mountain road.* □ *I ran up the stairs.*

2 ADV **Up** is also an adverb. □ *Keep your head up.*

3 ADV If someone stands **up**, they move from sitting or lying down, so that they are standing. □ *He stood up and went to the window.*

4 PREP If you go **up** a road or a river, you go along it. □ *A dark blue truck came up the road.*

5 ADV If you go **up** to something or someone, you move to the place where they are. □ *He came up to me and gave me a big hug.*

6 ADV If something goes **up**, it increases. □ *Gasoline prices went up in June.* □ *Employment is up; income is up.*

7 ADJ If you are **up**, you are not in bed. □ *They were up very early to get to the airport on time.*

8 ADJ A period of time is **up** when it comes to an end. □ *When the half-hour was up, Brian left.* [from Old English]

★ ② up /Δp/

1 PHRASE If you move **up and down**, you move first in one direction and then in the opposite direction. □ *I used to jump up and down to keep warm.* □ *I walked up and down before calling a taxi.*

2 PHRASE If you feel **up to** doing something, you are well enough to do

it. □ *Do you feel up to seeing visitors?* □ *They were not up to running the business without him.*

3 PHRASE If it is **up to** someone to do something, it is their responsibility to do it. □ *It's up to you to solve your own problems.*

4 PHRASE **Up until** or **up to** are used to talk about the latest time at which something can happen. □ *Please feel free to call me any time up until 9:30 at night.*

5 PHRASE You use **up to** to say how large something can be or what level it has reached. □ *...buildings up to thirty stories high.*

6 PHRASE If someone or something is **up for** election, review, or discussion, they are about to be considered. □ *A third of the Senate is up for election every two years.*

7 PHRASE If you are **up against** something, you have a difficult situation to deal with. □ *They were up against a good team, but did very well.*

8 PHRASE **What's up?** is an informal way of saying "Hello" or "How are you?" □ *Hey, guys, what's up?* [from Old English]

up|bring|ing /ʌpbrɪŋɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT Your **upbringing** is the way that your parents treat you and the things that they teach you when you are growing up. □ *I had a strict upbringing.*

up|date (updates, updating, updated)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce the verb /ʌpdeɪt/. Pronounce the noun /ʌpdeɪt/.

1 V-T/V-I If you **update**, or **update** something, you make it more modern or add new information to it. □ *We update our news reports regularly.*

2 N-COUNT An **update** is when someone provides the most recent information about a particular situation. □ *Now here's a weather update.*

up|draft /ʌpdɹæft/ (**updrafts**) N-COUNT An **updraft** is a rising current of air, which often produces a cumulus cloud. [SCIENCE]

up|grade /ʌpɡreɪd, -greɪd/ (**upgrades, upgrading, upgraded**)

1 V-T If you **upgrade** something, you improve it or replace it with a better one. □ *The road into town is being upgraded.* □ *I recently upgraded my computer.*

2 N-COUNT **Upgrade** is also a noun. □ *...a software upgrade.*

up|hill /ʌphɪl/

1 ADV If something or someone is moving **uphill**, they are going up a slope. □ *He ran uphill a long way.*

2 ADJ **Uphill** is also an adjective. □ *It was a long, uphill journey.*

up|hold /ʌphoʊld/ (**upholds, upholding, upheld**) V-T If you **uphold** something such as a law, a principle, or a decision, you support and maintain it. □ *Our policy is to uphold the law.*

up|load /ʌploʊd/ (**uploads, uploading, uploaded**) V-T If you **upload** a document or a program, you move it from your computer to another one, using the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Next, upload the files on to your website.* [from Old English]

★ **upon** /əpɒn/

1 PREP **Upon** means on. [LITERARY] □ *He put the tray upon the table.*
□ *The decision was based upon science and fact.*

2 PREP If an event is **upon** you, it is just about to happen. [LITERARY]
□ *The storm was upon us.*

up|per /ʌpər/

1 ADJ You use **upper** to describe something that is above something else.
□ *There is a good restaurant on the upper floor.*

2 ADJ The **upper** part of something is the higher part of it. □ *The soldier was shot in the upper back.*

3 PHRASE If you have **the upper hand** in a situation, you have an advantage over other people involved. □ *The home team had the upper hand.* [from Old English]

up|per case /ʌpərkeɪs/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Upper case** is the form that you use to write or type the larger letters at the beginning of sentences or people's names. Examples of upper case letters are "A," "D," and "M." These are also called "capital letters." Compare with **lower case**. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *Typing an email using upper case letters is like shouting at someone.*

up|per class (upper classes) also **upper-class**

1 N-COUNT The **upper class** or the **upper classes** are the group of people in a society who own the most property and have the highest social status. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...members of the upper class.*

2 ADJ **Upper-class** is also an adjective. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *All of them came from wealthy, upper-class families.*

up|per man|tle **N-SING** The **upper mantle** is the part of the Earth's interior that lies immediately beneath the crust. [SCIENCE]

up|right /ʌpraɪt/ **ADJ** If someone or something is standing **upright**, they are standing up straight. □ *John offered Andrew a seat, but he remained upright.*

up|ris|ing /ʌpraɪzɪŋ/ (**uprisings**) **N-COUNT** When there is an **uprising**, a group of people start fighting against the people who are in power in their country, because they want to bring about a political change. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...an uprising against the government.*

uproar /ˈʌprɔːr/

1 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING If there is **uproar**, there is a lot of shouting and noise because people are very angry or upset about something. □ *The uproar was loud and immediate.*

2 N-NONCOUNT/N-SING You can also use **uproar** to refer to a lot of public criticism and debate about something that has made people angry. □ *The town is in an uproar over the decision.*

upset /ˈʌpsɛt/ (upsets, upsetting, upset)

1 ADJ If you are **upset**, you are unhappy because something bad has happened. □ *After Grandma died, I was very, very upset.* □ *Marta looked upset.*

2 V-T If something **upsets** you, it makes you feel worried or unhappy. □ *What you said in your letter really upset me.*

3 V-T If something **upsets** your plans, it makes them go wrong. □ *Heavy rain upset our plans for a barbecue on the beach.*

4 ADJ An **upset** stomach is a slight sickness in your stomach. □ *Paul was sick last night with an upset stomach.* [from Middle High German]

Thesaurus	upset Also look up :
ADJ.	disappointed, hurt, unhappy; (<i>ant.</i>) happy ill, sick, unsettled

Word Partnership	Use upset with:
PREP.	upset about/by/over something
V.	become upset, feel upset, get upset
ADV.	so upset, very upset, visibly upset, really upset
N.	stomach upset (<i>or</i> upset stomach)

upsetting /ˈʌpsɛtɪŋ/ **ADJ** Something that is **upsetting** makes you feel unhappy or worried. □ *The death of a family pet is always upsetting.*

up|side down /ʌpsaɪd daʊn/

1 ADV If something is **upside down**, the part that is usually at the bottom is at the top. □ *The painting was hanging upside down.*

2 ADJ Upside-down is also an adjective. □ *Paul drew an upside-down triangle and colored it in.*

up|stage /ʌpsteɪdʒ/ (**upstages, upstaging, upstaged**)

1 V-T If someone **upstages** you, they draw attention away from you by being more attractive or interesting. □ *He had a younger brother who always upstaged him.*

2 ADV When actors are **upstage** or move **upstage**, they are positioned toward the back of the stage or they move toward the back of the stage.

[ARTS]

3 ADJ Upstage is also an adjective. [ARTS] □ *...the large upstage box that Noble used for his production of King Lear.*

up|stairs /ʌpstɛərz/

1 ADV If you go **upstairs** in a building, you walk up the stairs to a higher floor. □ *He went upstairs and changed his clothes.*

2 ADV If something or someone is **upstairs** in a building, they are on a higher floor. □ *The restaurant is upstairs.*

3 ADJ An **upstairs** room or object is on a floor of a building that is higher than the ground floor. □ *Mark lived in the upstairs apartment.*

4 N-SING The upstairs of a building is the floor or floors that are higher than the ground floor. □ *The upstairs had only two bedrooms.*

up-to-date also **up to date**

1 ADJ If something is **up-to-date**, it is the most recent thing of its kind. □ *We need some up-to-date weather information.*

2 ADJ If you are **up-to-date** on something, you have the latest information about it. □ *We'll keep you up to date with any news.*

up|ward /ʌpwɜːrd/

LANGUAGE HELP

The form **upwards** is also used for the adverb.

1 ADJ An **upward** movement or look is directed towards a higher place or a higher level. □ *She started on the upward climb.*

2 ADV If someone moves or looks **upward**, they move or look up toward a higher place. □ *She turned her face upward.* [from Old English]

up|well|ing /ʌpwɛlɪŋ/ (**upwellings**) **N-COUNT** An **upwelling** is a process in which cold water from deep in the ocean rises to the surface near a shoreline, bringing nutrients with it. [SCIENCE]

ura|nium /yʊreɪniəm/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Uranium** is a radioactive metal that is used to produce nuclear energy and weapons. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

Ura|nus /yʊərənəs, yʊreɪ-/ **N-PROPER** **Uranus** is the seventh planet from the sun. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

Word Link **urb** ≈ city : *suburb, suburban, urban*

ur|ban /ɜːrbən/ **ADJ** **Urban** means relating to a city or a town. □ *Mission High School is situated in an urban neighborhood of San Francisco.* [from Latin]

ure|thra /yʊəriθrə/ (**urethras**) **N-COUNT** The **urethra** is the narrow tube inside a man's penis that carries urine and semen out of the body. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

★ **urge** /ɜːrdʒ/ (**urges, urging, urged**)

1 v-T If you **urge** someone **to** do something, you try hard to persuade them to do it. □ *Doctors urged my uncle to change his diet.*

2 N-COUNT An **urge** is a strong feeling that you want to do or have something. □ *He felt a sudden urge to call Mary.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use urge with:
N.	leaders/officials urge, urge people, urge voters
ADV.	strongly urge
V.	feel an urge, fight an urge, get an urge

ur|gent /ɜːrdʒˌnt/ **ADJ** If something is **urgent**, it needs attention as soon as possible. □ *The refugees have an urgent need for food and water.*

• **ur|gen|cy** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the urgency of the problem.*

• **ur|gent|ly** **ADV** □ *These people urgently need medical supplies.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use urgent with:
N.	urgent action, urgent business, urgent care, urgent matter, urgent meeting, urgent mission, urgent need, urgent problem, urgent appeal, urgent message

urine /yʊərɪn/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Urine** is the liquid that you get rid of from your body when you go to the toilet. □ *The doctor took a urine sample and a blood sample.* [from Old French]

URL /yʊ ɑːr ɛl/ (**URLs**) **N-COUNT** A **URL** is an address that shows where you can find a particular page on the World Wide Web. **URL** is short for "Uniform Resource Locator." [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The URL for Collins Dictionaries is <http://www.collinslanguage.com>.*

★ **US** /əs, STRONG ʌs/

LANGUAGE HELP

Us is the first person plural pronoun. **Us** is used as the object of a verb or a preposition.

1 PRON You use **us** to talk about yourself and the person or people with you. □ *William's girlfriend has invited us for lunch.*

2 PRON You use **us** to talk about yourself and another person or other people who are not with you. □ *Heather went to the kitchen to get drinks for us.* [from Old English]

USB /yu ɛs bi/ (**USBs**) **N-COUNT** A **USB** or **USB port** on a computer is a part where you can attach another piece of equipment. **USB** is short for "Universal Serial Bus." [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The printer plugs into the computer's USB port.*

USB drive (**USB drives**) **N-COUNT** A **USB drive** is the same as a [flash drive](#). [TECHNOLOGY]

use

① [VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

③ [MODAL USES AND PHRASES](#)

④ [ADJECTIVE USE](#)

★ ① **USE** /yuz / (**uses, using, used**)

1 v-T If you **use** something, you do something with it. □ *They wouldn't let him use the phone.* □ *She used the money to help her family.*

2 v-T If you **use** something, you finish it so that none of it is left. □ *She used all the shampoo.*

3 Use up means the same as [use](#). □ *If you use up the milk, please buy some more.*

4 V-T If you **use** a particular word or expression, you say or write it. □ *He used the word "sorry" six times.*

5 V-T If someone **uses** you, they make you do things for them in order to gain an advantage from it. □ *I felt he was using me.* [from Old French]

★ **② use** /yus/ (uses)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **use** of something is the action of using it. □ *We encourage the use of computers in the classroom.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **uses** of something are the ways in which you can use it. □ *Bamboo has many uses.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If you have the **use of** something, you are able to use it. □ *My sister has the use of Mom's car one night a week.*

4 PHRASE If a technique, a building, or a machine is **in use**, it is used regularly by people. If it has gone **out of use**, it is no longer used regularly by people. □ *...the number of homes with televisions in use.*

5 PHRASE If you **make use of** something, you do something with it in order to achieve a particular result. [WRITTEN] □ *We made use of the extra time we had.*

6 PHRASE You say **It's no use** when you stop doing something because you believe that it is impossible to succeed. □ *"It's no use asking him what happened," said Kate. "He won't tell us."* [from Old French]

used

① [MODAL USES AND PHRASES](#)

② [ADJECTIVE USE](#)

★ **① used** /yust/

1 PHRASE You use **used to** to talk about something that was true in the past but is not true now. □ *I used to live in Los Angeles.* □ *He used to be one of my teachers.*

2 PHRASE If you **are used to** something, you are familiar with it because you have done it many times before. □ *I'm used to hard work.*

3 PHRASE If you **get used to** something, you become familiar with it.
 □ *This is how we do things here. You'll get used to it.* [from Old French]

Usage	used to
<i>Used to</i> is often confused with <i>be/get used to</i> . <i>Used to</i> refers to something in the past: <i>We used to live in an apartment, but we now live in a house.</i> <i>Be/get used to</i> means "be or become accustomed to": <i>We're used to living in an apartment, but we're getting used to our new house.</i>	

★ **used** /yuzd/

1 ADJ A **used** object is dirty or spoiled because it has been used. □ *...a used coffee cup.*

2 ADJ **Used** objects are not new. □ *If you are buying a used car, you will need to check it carefully.* [from Old French]

★ **useful** /yʊsfəl/ **ADJ** If something is **useful**, it helps you in some way.

□ *The book is full of useful advice about growing fruit and vegetables.*

• **usefully** **ADV** □ *The students used their extra time usefully, doing homework or playing sports.* • **usefulness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the usefulness of his work.* [from Old French]

Word Partnership	Use useful with:
ADV.	also useful, especially useful, extremely useful, less/more useful, particularly useful, very useful
N.	useful information , useful knowledge , useful life , useful purpose , useful strategy , useful tool

useless /yʊslɪs/

1 ADJ If something is **useless**, it has no use. □ *My leather jacket is useless in the rain.*

2 ADJ If an action is **useless**, it does not have the result you would like.
 □ *Christina knew it was useless to argue with the police officer.*

3 ADJ If you say that someone or something is **useless**, you mean that they are not good at all. □ *He was useless at any game with a ball.* [from Old French]

user /yuzər/ (**users**) **N-COUNT** A **user** is a person who uses something. □ *Some young Internet users spend up to 70 hours a week online.* □ *I'm a regular user of the subway.* [from Old French]

user-friendly **ADJ** If a piece of equipment or a system is **user-friendly**, it is well designed and easy to use. □ *This is a well designed and user-friendly website.*

username /yuzərneɪm/ (**usernames**) **N-COUNT** Your **username** is the name that you type onto your screen each time you open a particular computer program or website. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *You have to log in with a username and a password.*

U-shaped valley (**U-shaped valleys**) **N-COUNT** A **U-shaped valley** is a valley with steep sides that forms when a glacier is eroded. [SCIENCE]

❖ **usual** /yuʒuəl/

1 ADJ **Usual** describes what happens most often. □ *It is a large city with the usual problems.* □ *February was warmer than usual.*

2 PHRASE You use **as usual** to describe something that normally happens or that is normally true. □ *As usual, there will be the local and regional elections on June twelfth.*

3 PHRASE If something happens **as usual**, it happens in the way that it normally does. □ *Dad's late, as usual.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use usual with:
---------------------	------------------------

ADV.	less/more than usual, longer than usual
N.	usual place , usual routine , usual self , usual stuff , usual suspects , usual way

★ **usu|ally** /yʊʒuəli/ **ADV** If something **usually** happens, it is the thing that most often happens. □ *We usually eat in the kitchen.* [from Late Latin]

usurp /yusɜrp, -zɜrp/ (**usurps, usurping, usurped**) **V-T** If you say that someone **usurps** a job, a role, a title, or a position, they take it from someone when they have no right to do this. [FORMAL] □ *Did she usurp his place in his mother's heart?* [from Old French]

uten|sil /yutɛnsɪl/ (**utensils**) **N-COUNT** **Utensils** are tools or objects that you use when you are preparing or eating food. □ *Always wash cooking utensils after handling raw meat.* [from Old French]

uter|us /yutərəs/ (**uteruses**) **N-COUNT** The **uterus** is the part of the female body where babies grow. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

util|ity /yutɪlɪti/ (**utilities**) **N-COUNT** A **utility** is an important service such as water, electricity, or gas that is provided for everyone, and that everyone pays for. □ *...public utilities such as gas and electricity.* [from Old French]

util|ize /yutɪlaɪz/ (**utilizes, utilizing, utilized**) **V-T** If you **utilize** something, you use it. [FORMAL] □ *...how to utilize the knowledge and talent of everyone in the company.* • **util|iza|tion** /yutɪlaɪzɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...the best utilization of space.* [from Old French]

ut|ter /ʌtər/ (**utters, uttering, uttered**)

1 v-T If you **utter** sounds or words, you say them. [LITERARY] □ *He finally uttered the words, "I'm sorry."*

2 ADJ Utter means complete. □ *This is utter nonsense.* [Sense 1 from Middle Dutch. Sense 2 from Old English.]

ut|ter|ly /ʌtərli/ **ADV Utterly** means completely or very. □ *Their behavior was utterly stupid.* □ *Patrick felt completely and utterly alone.* [from Old English]

Vv

V. v. is short for **versus**.

va|can|cy /veɪkənsi/ (**vacancies**)

1 N-COUNT If there are **vacancies** at a hotel, some of the rooms are empty. □ *The hotel still has a few vacancies.*

2 N-COUNT A **vacancy** is a job that has not been filled. □ *We have a vacancy for an assistant.* [from Latin]

va|cant /veɪkənt/ **ADJ** If something is **vacant**, it is not being used by anyone. □ *They saw two vacant seats in the center.* [from Latin]

va|ca|tion /veɪkeɪʃn/ (**vacations**)

1 N-COUNT A **vacation** is a period of time when you relax and enjoy yourself, often away from home. □ *They planned a vacation in Europe.*

2 N-COUNT A **vacation** is a period of the year when schools, universities, and colleges are officially closed. □ *During his summer vacation he visited Russia.* [from Latin]

vac|ci|nate /væksineɪt/ (**vaccinates, vaccinating, vaccinated**) **V-T** If a person or an animal is **vaccinated**, they are given a substance to prevent them from getting a disease. □ *Has your child been vaccinated against measles?* • **vac|ci|na|tion** /væksineɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** (**vaccinations**) □ *I got my flu vaccination last week.* [from New Latin]

vac|cine /væksɪn/ (**vaccines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **vaccine** is a substance containing a harmless form of a particular disease. It is given to people to prevent them from getting that disease. □ *The flu vaccine is free for those aged 65 years and over.* [from New Latin]

vacu|ole /vækjuoʊl/ (**vacuoles**) N-COUNT A **vacuole** is a space within a plant cell that contains water, waste products, or other substances. [SCIENCE] [from French]

vac|u|um /vækjum, -yuəm/ (**vacuums, vacuuming, vacuumed**)
1 V-T When you **vacuum** a room or a surface, you clean it using a vacuum cleaner.
2 N-COUNT A **vacuum** is a space that does not contain any air or other gas. [SCIENCE] □ *...a vacuum caused by hot air rising.* [from Latin]

vacuum clean|er (**vacuum cleaners**) N-COUNT A **vacuum cleaner** or a **vacuum** is an electric machine that cleans surfaces by sucking up dust and dirt.

va|gi|na /vədʒaɪnə/ (**vaginas**) N-COUNT A woman's or girl's **vagina** is the passage that leads from the outside of the body to the uterus. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

vague /veɪg/ (**vaguer, vaguest**)
1 ADJ If something written or spoken is **vague**, it does not explain things clearly. □ *The description was pretty vague.*
2 ADJ If you have a **vague** memory or idea of something, the memory or idea is not clear. □ *They have only a vague idea of how much money is left.*
3 ADJ A **vague** shape is not clear and is therefore not easy to see. □ *The bus was a vague shape in the distance.* [from French]

vague|ly /vɛɪgli/ **ADV** **Vaguely** means to a small degree. □ *The voice on the phone was vaguely familiar.* [from French]

vain /veɪn/ (**vainer, vainest**)

1 ADJ A **vain** attempt does not achieve what was intended.

2 ADJ If someone is **vain**, they are too proud of the way they look. □ *He was so vain he spent hours in front of the mirror.*

3 PHRASE If you do something **in vain**, you do not succeed in doing what you want. □ *She tried in vain to open the door.* [from Old French]

valence elec|tron /veɪləns ɪlɛktrɒn/ (**valence electrons**)

N-COUNT **Valence electrons** are the outermost electrons in an atom, which combine with other atoms to form molecules. [SCIENCE]

val|id /vælid/

1 ADJ A **valid** argument or comment is based on sensible reasoning.

□ *They gave several valid reasons for not signing the contract.*

2 ADJ If a ticket is **valid**, it can be used and will be accepted. □ *All tickets are valid for two months.* [from Latin]

val|ley /væli/ (**valleys**) **N-COUNT** A **valley** is a low area of land between hills. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...a steep mountain valley.* [from Old French]

valu|able /vælyuəbəl/

1 ADJ If something is **valuable**, it is very useful. □ *Television can be a valuable tool in the classroom.*

2 ADJ **Valuable** objects are worth a lot of money. □ *Do not leave any valuable items in your hotel room.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	valuable Also look up :
ADJ.	helpful, important, useful; (<i>ant.</i>) useless

costly, expensive, priceless; (*ant.*) worthless

Word Partnership	Use valuable with:
V.	learn a valuable lesson
N.	valuable experience , valuable information , valuable lesson , time is valuable , valuable asset , valuable resource , valuable property
ADV.	extremely valuable , less valuable , very valuable

★ **value** /vælyu/ (**values**, **valuing**, **valued**)

1 N-NONCOUNT The **value** of something is its importance or usefulness.

□ *They didn't recognize the value of language learning.*

2 V-T If you **value** something or someone, you think that they are important. □ *I value my husband's opinion.*

3 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **value** of something is how much money it is worth. □ *The value of the house rose by \$50,000 in a year.*

4 V-T When experts **value** something, they decide how much money it is worth. □ *He valued the property at \$130,000.*

5 N-PLURAL The **values** of a person or a group are their moral principles and beliefs. □ *The countries of South Asia share many common values.*

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In painting, the **value** of a color is how light or dark it is. White is the lightest value and black is the darkest value.

[ARTS] [from Old French]

Thesaurus	value Also look up :
N.	importance, merit, usefulness, cost, price, worth
V.	admire, honor, respect, appraise, estimate, price

Word Partnership	Use value with:
ADJ.	artistic value , actual value , equal value , great value , estimated value
V.	decline in value , increase in value , lose value
N.	cash value , dollar value , value of an investment , value

value scale (**value scales**) N-COUNT A **value scale** is an arrangement of all the different colors used in painting, organized according to their lightness or darkness. [ARTS]

valve /vælv/ (**valves**) N-COUNT A **valve** is an object that controls the flow of air or liquid through a tube. [from Latin]

vampire /væmpaɪər/ (**vampires**) N-COUNT In stories, **vampires** are monsters that come out at night and suck the blood of living people. [from French]

van /væn/ (**vans**) N-COUNT A **van** is a vehicle with space for carrying things in the back.

vandal /vændəl/ (**vandals**) N-COUNT A **vandal** is someone who deliberately damages property. □ *The street lights were broken by vandals.* [from Latin]

vandalism /vændəlɪzəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Vandalism** is the act of deliberately damaging property. □ *What can be done to stop school vandalism?* [from Latin]

Word Link **ize** ≈ making : *legalize, modernize, vandalize*

vandalize /vændəlaɪz/ (**vandalizes, vandalizing, vandalized**) V-T If something is **vandalized** by someone, it is damaged on purpose. □ *The walls were vandalized with spray paint.* [from Latin]

va|nil|la /vənɪlə/ N-NONCOUNT **Vanilla** is a flavor used in sweet food.
[from New Latin]

van|ish /væniʃ/ (**vanishes, vanishing, vanished**) V-I If someone or something **vanishes**, they go away suddenly or in a way that cannot be explained. □ *He vanished ten years ago and was never seen again.* [from Old French]

van|ish|ing point (**vanishing points**) N-COUNT The **vanishing point** is the point in the distance where parallel lines seem to meet.
[SCIENCE]

van|ity /væniːti/ N-NONCOUNT If you refer to someone's **vanity**, you are critical of them because they are too proud of their appearance or abilities. □ *Do you want to lose weight for your health, or out of vanity?*
[from Old French]

vape /veɪp/ (**vapes, vaping, vaped**) V-I If you **vape**, you inhale vapor from an e-cigarette.

va|por /veɪpər/ (**vapors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Vapor** consists of tiny drops of water or other liquids in the air. [SCIENCE] □ *Water vapor rises from Earth and falls again as rain.* [from Latin]

va|por|ize /veɪpəraɪz/ (**vaporizes, vaporizing, vaporized**) V-T/V-I If a liquid or a solid **vaporizes** or if you **vaporize** it, it changes into vapor or gas. • **va|pori|za|tion** /veɪpəraɪzəʃn/ N-NONCOUNT □ *...the energy required to cause vaporization of water.* [from Latin]

variable /vɛəriəbəl/ (variables)

1 ADJ Something that is **variable** changes quite often. □ *The quality of his work is very variable.*

2 N-COUNT A **variable** is a quantity that can have any one of a set of values. [MATH] [from Latin]

variation /vɛəri'eɪʃn/ (variations)

1 N-COUNT A **variation on** something is the same thing presented in a slightly different form. □ *This is a delicious variation on an omelet.*

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **variation** is a change or difference in a level or an amount. □ *Can you explain the wide variation in your prices?*
[from Latin]

varied /vɛərɪd/

1 ADJ Something that is **varied** consists of different types of things.
□ *Your diet should be varied.* [from Latin]

2 → see also [vary](#).

★ **variety** /və'ri:ti/

1 N-NONCOUNT If something has **variety**, it consists of things that are different from each other. □ *Susan wanted variety in her lifestyle.*

2 N-COUNT A **variety** of something is a type of it. □ *They make 20 varieties of bread every day.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Variety** is the quality that something such as a painting or a dance has when it consists of different parts that are combined in an interesting way, for example because some parts contrast with other parts or change them. [ARTS] [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use variety with:
N.	variety of activities , variety of colors , variety of foods , variety of issues , variety of problems , variety of products ,

	variety of reasons, variety of sizes, variety of styles, variety of ways
V.	choose a variety, offer a variety, provide a variety

❖ **var|ious** /vɛəriəs/ **ADJ** If you talk about **various** things, you mean many different things of the type mentioned. □ *He spent the day doing various jobs around the house.* [from Latin]

var|nish /vɔːrnɪʃ/ (**varnishes**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Varnish** is a thick, clear liquid that is painted onto things to give them a shiny surface. [from Old French]

var|sity /vɔːrsiti/ (**varsities**) **N-COUNT** The **varsity** or the **varsity** team is the main team that plays a particular sport for a school or a university. [SPORTS] □ *He plays for the varsity basketball team.*

vary /vɛəri/ (**varies, varying, varied**)

1 v-I If things **vary**, they are different from each other. □ *The bowls are handmade, so they vary slightly.*

2 v-T/V-I If something **varies** or if you **vary** it, it becomes different or changed. □ *Be sure to vary the topics you write about.* [from Latin]

3 → see also [varied](#)

Word Partnership	Use vary with:
N.	prices vary, rates vary, styles vary, vary by location, vary by size, vary by state, vary by store
ADV.	vary considerably, vary greatly, vary slightly, vary widely

vas|cu|lar plant /væskyələɹ plænt/ (**vascular plants**) **N-COUNT**
Vascular plants are plants that have tissues that can carry water and

other fluids through the body of the plant. [SCIENCE]

vas de|fe|rens /væs dɛfərɛnz/ (**vasa deferentia** /vɛɪzə dɛfərɛnʃiə, -ʃə/) **N-COUNT** The **vas deferens** is the pair of narrow tubes in a man's body that carries sperm from his testicles toward his penis. [SCIENCE] [from New Latin]

vase /vɛɪs, vɑːz/ (**vases**) **N-COUNT** A **vase** is a container that is used for holding flowers. □ *There was a small vase of flowers on the table.* [from French]

vast /væst/ (**vaster, vastest**) **ADJ** Something that is **vast** is extremely large. □ *Australia is a vast continent.* □ *Suddenly they have a vast amount of cash.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use vast with:
N.	vast amounts , vast distance , vast expanse , vast knowledge , vast majority , vast quantities

vault /vɔːlt/ (**vaults, vaulting, vaulted**)

1 N-COUNT A **vault** is a room where money and other valuable things can be kept safely. □ *The jewels were kept in a bank vault.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **vault** something or **vault over** it, you jump quickly over it. □ *He could easily vault the wall.* [from Old French]

vec|tor /vɛktər/ (**vectors**) **N-COUNT** A **vector** is a variable quantity, such as force, that has size and direction. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

veg|eta|ble /vɛdʒtəbəl, vɛdʒɪ-/ (**vegetables**) N-COUNT **Vegetables** are plants that you can cook and eat. [from Late Latin]

Word	<i>arian</i> ≈ believing in, having : <i>humanitarian, totalitarian,</i>
Link	<i>vegetarian</i>

veg|etar|ian /vɛdʒɪtɛəriən/ (**vegetarians**)

1 ADJ **Vegetarian** food does not contain meat or fish. □ *They did not keep a strict vegetarian diet.* □ *...a vegetarian dish.*

2 N-COUNT A **vegetarian** is someone who never eats meat or fish.

□ *When did you decide to become a vegetarian?* [from Late Latin]

veg|eta|tion /vɛdʒɪtɛɪʃən/ N-NONCOUNT Plants, trees, and flowers can be called **vegetation**. [FORMAL] □ *...tropical vegetation.* [from Late Latin]

veg|eta|tive re|pro|duc|tion /vɛdʒɪtɛɪv rɪprədʌkʃən/ or **vegetative propagation** N-NONCOUNT **Vegetative reproduction** is a process by which new plants are produced without using seeds, for example by using cuttings instead. [SCIENCE]

★ **ve|hi|cle** /vɪkəl/ (**vehicles**) N-COUNT A **vehicle** is a machine that carries people or things from one place to another. □ *There are too many vehicles on the road.* □ *The car hit another vehicle that was parked nearby.* [from Latin]

veil /veɪl/ (**veils**) N-COUNT A **veil** is a piece of thin soft cloth that women sometimes wear over their heads to cover their faces. □ *She wore a veil over her face.* [from Norman French]

vein /veɪn/ (**veins**) N-COUNT Your **veins** are the thin tubes in your body that your blood flows through. Compare with **artery**. [SCIENCE] [from Old French]

ve|loc|ity /və'lɒsɪti/ (**velocities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Velocity** is the speed at which something moves in a particular direction. [SCIENCE]
□ *His velocity was a little lower than usual.* [from Latin]

vel|vet /vɛl'vɪt/ N-NONCOUNT **Velvet** is soft cloth that is thick on one side. □ *...red velvet drapes.* [from Old French]

Venn dia|gram /vɛn daɪəgræm/ (**Venn diagrams**) N-COUNT A **Venn diagram** is a diagram that uses overlapping circles to represent features that are common to, or unique to, two or more sets of data. [MATH] [after John Venn (1834-1923), an English logician]

vent /vɛnt/ (**vents, venting, vented**)

1 N-COUNT A **vent** is a hole that allows clean air to come in, and smoke or gas to go out. □ *Vents in the walls allow fresh air to enter the house.*

2 V-T If you **vent** your feelings, you express them strongly. □ *She telephoned her best friend to vent her anger.*

3 N-COUNT A **vent** is a crack in the Earth's surface through which lava and gas are released. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old French]

ven|til|late /vɛnt'leɪt/ (**ventilates, ventilating, ventilated**) V-T If you **ventilate** a room, you allow fresh air to get into it. □ *You must ventilate the room well when painting.* • **ven|til|la|tion** /vɛnt'leɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT
□ *The only ventilation came from one small window.* [from Latin]

ven|tri|cle /vɛntrɪkəl/ (ventricles) N-COUNT A **ventricle** is a part of the heart that pumps blood to the arteries. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ven|ture /vɛntʃər/ (ventures, venturing, ventured)

1 N-COUNT A **venture** is a project or an activity that is new, exciting, and difficult because it involves the risk of failure. □ *...a joint venture between two schools.*

2 V-I If you **venture** somewhere, you go somewhere that might be dangerous. [LITERARY] □ *People are afraid to venture out at night.*

3 V-I If you **venture into** an activity, you do something that involves the risk of failure because it is new and different. □ *He ventured into business but had no success.*

ven|ue /vɛnyu/ (venues) N-COUNT The **venue** for an event or an activity is the place where it will happen. □ *Fenway Park will be used as a venue for the rock concert.* [from Old French]

Ve|nus /vɪnəs/ N-PROPER **Venus** is the second planet from the sun, between Mercury and the Earth. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ve|rac|ity /vɛræsɪti/ N-NONCOUNT **Veracity** is truth or honesty.

[FORMAL] □ *We have total confidence in the veracity of our research.*
[from Medieval Latin]

verb /vɜrb/ (verbs)

1 N-COUNT A **verb** is a word such as "sing," "feel," or "eat" that is used for saying what someone or something does. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Latin]

2 → see also [phrasal verb](#)

ver|bal /vɜːrbəl/

1 ADJ You use **verbal** to show that something is expressed in speech.

□ *We will not tolerate verbal abuse.* • **ver|bally** **ADV** □ *We complained both verbally and in writing.*

2 ADJ You use **verbal** to show that something is connected with words and the use of words. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *...verbal skills.* [from Latin]

ver|bal|ize /vɜːrbəlaɪz/ (**verbalizes, verbalizing, verbalized**) **V-T** If you **verbalize** your feelings, thoughts, or ideas, you express them in words. [FORMAL] □ *...his inability to verbalize his feelings.* [from Latin]

Word Link **ver** ≈ truth : *verdict, verify, version*

ver|dict /vɜːrdɪkt/ (**verdicts**) **N-COUNT** The **verdict** is the decision that is given in a court of law. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The jury delivered a verdict of "not guilty."* [from Medieval Latin]

verge /vɜːrdʒ/ (**verges, verging, verged**) **PHRASE** If you are **on the verge of** something, you are going to do it very soon. □ *Carole was on the verge of tears (= she was nearly crying).* [from Old French]

► **verge on** If someone or something **verges on** a particular state, they are almost the same as that state. □ *Her anger verged on madness.*

Word Link **ver** ≈ truth : *verdict, verify, version*

ver|ify /vɛrɪfaɪ/ (**verifies, verifying, verified**) **V-T** If you **verify** something, you check that it is true. [FORMAL] □ *We haven't yet verified his information.* [from Old French]

ver|sa|tile /vɜrsət̩l/

1 ADJ A **versatile** person has many different skills. □ *He was one of our most versatile athletes.*

2 ADJ A tool, a machine, or a material that is **versatile** can be used for many different purposes. □ *Computers today are so versatile.* [from Latin]

verse /vɜrs/ (verses)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Verse** is poetry. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The story was written in verse.*

2 N-COUNT A **verse** is one of the parts into which a poem or a song is divided. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old English]

Word Link	<i>ver</i> ≈ truth : <i>verdict, verify, version</i>
-----------	--

☆ ver|sion /vɜrʒ̩n/ (versions)

1 N-COUNT A **version of** something is a particular form of it. □ *He is bringing out a new version of his book.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **version of** an event is their own description of it. □ *Her version of the story was different from Jack's.* [from Medieval Latin]

ver|sus /vɜrsəs/

1 PREP **Versus** is used for showing that two teams or people are on different sides in a sports event. The short forms **vs.** and **v.** are also used. [SPORTS] □ *It will be the U.S. versus Belgium in tomorrow's game.*

2 PREP You use **versus** to show that two ideas or choices are being compared to each other. □ *They discussed getting a job after graduation versus going to college.* [from Latin]

ver|te|brate /vɜrtɪbrɪt/ (**vertebrates**)

1 N-COUNT A **vertebrate** is an animal that has a spine. Compare with **invertebrate**. [SCIENCE]

2 ADJ **Vertebrate** is also an adjective. [SCIENCE] □ ...*a vertebrate animal*. [from Latin]

ver|ti|cal /vɜrtɪkəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **vertical** stands or points straight up. □ *The climber moved up a vertical wall of rock*. [from Late Latin]

verve /vɜrv/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Verve** is lively and forceful enthusiasm. [WRITTEN] □ *She read aloud with a great deal of dramatic verve*. [from Old French]

★ **very** /vɛri/

1 ADV **Very** is used before an adjective to make it stronger. □ *The answer is very simple*. □ *I'm very sorry*.

2 PHRASE **Not very** is used with an adjective or an adverb to say that something is not at all true, or that it is true only to a small degree. □ *She's not very impressed with them*.

3 ADJ You use **very** with certain nouns to refer to an extreme point. □ *I turned to the very end of the book*. [from Old French]

Thesaurus	very Also look up :
ADV.	absolutely, extremely, greatly, highly

vesi|cle /vɛsɪkəl/ (**vesicles**) **N-COUNT** A **vesicle** is a compartment within a living cell in which substances are carried or stored. [SCIENCE] [from Latin]

ves|sel /vɛsəl/ (vessels)

1 N-COUNT A **vessel** is a ship or a large boat. [FORMAL] □ *The vessel sank in 10 meters of water.* [from Old French]

2 → see also [blood vessel](#)

vest /vɛst/ (vests) N-COUNT A **vest** is a piece of clothing without sleeves that people usually wear over a shirt. [from Old French]

ves|tig|ial struc|ture /vɛstɪdʒiəl strʌktʃər, -stɪdʒəl/ (vestigial structures) or **vestigial organ** N-COUNT A **vestigial structure** or **vestigial organ** is a part of the body of an animal, such as the appendix in humans, that was useful at an earlier stage of the animal's evolution but no longer has any function. [SCIENCE]

vet /vɛt/ (vets) N-COUNT A **vet** is a person whose job is to treat sick or injured animals. **Vet** is short for [veterinarian](#). [INFORMAL]

vet|er|an /vɛtərən/ (veterans)

1 N-COUNT A **veteran** is someone who has fought for their country during a war. □ *He's a veteran of the Vietnam War.*

2 N-COUNT You use **veteran** to talk about someone who has been doing a particular activity for a long time. □ *...a veteran teacher.* [from Latin]

vet|er|inar|ian /vɛtərɪnɛəriən/ (veterinarians) N-COUNT A **veterinarian** is a person whose job is to treat sick or injured animals. [from Latin]

veto /vɪtoʊ/ (vetoes, vetoing, vetoed)

1 V-T If someone **vetoes** something, they stop it from happening. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The president vetoed the proposal.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Veto is the power that someone has to stop something from happening. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The president has power of veto over the matter.* [from Latin]

via /vɪə, vjə/

1 PREP If you go somewhere **via** a particular place, you go through that place on the way. □ *I'm flying to Sweden via New York.*

2 PREP If you do something **via** a particular thing or person, you do it by making use of that thing or person. □ *We can continue the discussion via email.* [from Latin]

vi|able /vɪəbəl/ **ADJ** Something that is **viable** is capable of doing what it is intended to do. □ *The business in its current state is not viable.*

• **vi|abil|ity** /vɪəbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...worries about the company's long-term viability.* [from French]

vi|brant /vɪbrənt/

1 ADJ Someone or something that is **vibrant** is full of life, energy, and enthusiasm. □ *...her vibrant personality.* • **vi|bran|cy** /vɪbrənsi/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She was a woman with extraordinary vibrancy.*

2 ADJ Vibrant colors are very bright and clear. □ *The grass was a vibrant green.* • **vi|brant|ly** **ADV** □ *...vibrantly colored fabrics.* [from Latin]

vi|brate /vɪbreɪt/ (**vibrates, vibrating, vibrated**) **V-T/V-I** If something **vibrates**, or if you **vibrate** it, it shakes with repeated small, quick movements. □ *There was a loud bang and the ground seemed to vibrate.*

• **vi|bra|tion** /vɪbreɪʃn/ **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (vibrations)**
□ *Vibrations from the train made the house shake.* [from Latin]

vice /vaɪs/ (**vices**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Vice** is criminal activity connected with sex and drugs.

2 N-COUNT A **vice** is a habit that is seen as a weakness. □ *My only vice is that I spend too much on clothes.* [from Old French]

vice versa /vaɪsə vɛrsə, vaɪs-/ **PHRASE** **Vice versa** shows the

opposite of what you have said. □ *The government exists to serve us, and not vice versa.* [from Latin]

vicious /vɪʃəs/

1 ADJ A **vicious** person is violent and cruel. □ *He was a cruel and vicious man.*

2 ADJ A **vicious** remark is cruel and intended to upset someone. □ *That wasn't true; it was just a vicious rumour.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	vicious Also look up :
ADJ.	brutal, cruel, violent; (<i>ant.</i>) nice

★ **vic|tim** /vɪktəm/ (**victims**) **N-COUNT** A **victim** is someone who has been hurt or killed. □ *The driver apologized to the victim's family.* [from Latin]

vic|tim|ize /vɪktəmaɪz/ (**victimizes, victimizing, victimized**) **V-T** If someone is **victimized**, they are deliberately treated unfairly. □ *The students were victimized because they opposed the government.*

• **vic|tim|iza|tion** /vɪktəmaɪzɪʃn/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *...society's victimization of women.* [from Latin]

vic|tor /vɪktər/ (**victors**) **N-COUNT** The **victor** in a battle or a contest is the person who wins. [LITERARY] [from Latin]

Vic|to|rian /vɪktɔːriən/ (Victorians)

1 ADJ Victorian means belonging to, connected with, or typical of Britain in the middle and last parts of the 19th century, when Victoria was Queen. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...a lovely old Victorian house.*

2 ADJ You can use **Victorian** to describe people who have old-fashioned attitudes, especially about good behavior and morals. □ *Victorian attitudes have no place in modern society.*

3 N-COUNT The **Victorians** were the British people who lived in the time of Queen Victoria. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

vic|to|ri|ous /vɪktɔːriəs/ **ADJ Victorious** describes someone who has won in a war or a competition. □ *The Canadian team was victorious in all four games.* [from Old French]

Word Link	<i>vict, vinc</i> ≈ conquering : <i>convict, convince, victory</i>
-----------	--

★ **vic|to|ry** /vɪktəri, vɪktri/ (**victories**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **victory** is a success in a war or a competition. □ *The Democrats are celebrating their victory.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	victory Also look up :
N.	conquest, success, win; (<i>ant.</i>) defeat

★ **vid|eo** /vɪdiəʊ/ (**videos**)

1 N-COUNT A **video** is an event that has been recorded. □ *We watched a video of my first birthday party.*

2 N-COUNT A **video** is a movie that you can watch at home. □ *You can rent a video for two dollars and watch it at home.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Video** is the system of recording movies and events in this way. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *She has watched the show on video.* [from Latin]

video game (**video games**) N-COUNT A **video game** is an electronic game that you play on your television or on a computer screen.
[TECHNOLOGY]

Word Link **vid, vis** ≈ seeing : *television, videotape, visible*

videotape /vɪdiəʊteɪp/ (**videotapes**) also **video tape**
N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Videotape** is magnetic tape that was used to record moving pictures and sounds to be shown on television.
[TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*the use of videotape in court cases.*

🌟 **view** /vyu/ (**views, viewing, viewed**)

1 N-COUNT Your **views** are the opinions that you have about something.

□ *We have similar views on politics.*

2 N-COUNT The **view** from a window or a high place is everything that you can see from there. □ *From our hotel room we had a great view of the ocean.*

3 N-SING If you have a **view of** something, you can see it. □ *He stood up to get a better view of the blackboard.*

4 V-T If you **view** something, you look at it for a particular purpose.

[FORMAL] □ *They came to view the house again.*

5 V-T If you **view** something in a particular way, you think of it in that way. □ *Immigrants viewed the United States as a land of opportunity.*

□ *Linda views her daughter's talent with pride.*

6 PHRASE If a painting is **on view**, it is in a public place for people to look at. □ *Her paintings are on view at the Portland Gallery.* [from Old French]

viewer /vyuə/ (**viewers**) N-COUNT **Viewers** are people who are watching a particular program on television. □ *Twelve million viewers watch the show every week.* [from Old French]

view|point /vyu:pɔɪnt/ (**viewpoints**) N-COUNT Someone's **viewpoint** is the way that they think about things in general, or the way they think about a particular thing. □ *The book is written from the girl's viewpoint.*

vig|or|ous /vɪgərəs/ ADJ **Vigorous** physical actions involve using a lot of energy. □ *You should have an hour of vigorous exercise three times a week.* • **vig|or|ous|ly** ADV □ *He shook his head vigorously.* [from Old French]

vil|la /vɪlə/ (**villas**) N-COUNT A **villa** is a fairly large house, especially one in a hot country or a resort. [from Italian]

★ **vill|age** /vɪlɪdʒ/ (**villages**) N-COUNT A **village** is a small town in the countryside. [GEOGRAPHY] [from Old French]

vil|lag|er /vɪlɪdʒər/ (**villagers**) N-COUNT You refer to the people who live in a village, especially the people who have lived there for most or all of their lives, as the **villagers**. [from Old French]

vil|lain /vɪlən/ (**villains**) N-COUNT A **villain** is someone who deliberately harms other people or breaks the law. □ *They called him a villain and a murderer.* [from Old French]

vin|di|cate /vɪndɪkeɪt/ (**vindicates, vindicating, vindicated**) V-T If a person or their decisions, actions, or ideas **are vindicated**, they are proved to be correct, after people have said that they were wrong. [FORMAL] □ *The court's decision vindicated her claims.*

• **vin|di|ca|tion** /vɪndɪkeɪʃn/ N-NONCOUNT/N-SING □ *He said their success was a vindication of his party's policy.* [from Latin]

vine /vaɪn/ (**vines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **vine** is a plant that grows up or over things. □ ...*a grape vine*. [from Old French]

vine|egar /viɪnɪgə/ (**vinegars**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Vinegar** is a sour, sharp-tasting liquid that is used in cooking. [from Old French]

vine|yard /viɪnyəd/ (**vineyards**) N-COUNT A **vineyard** is an area of land where grape vines are grown in order to produce wine. [from Old English]

vi|nyl /vaɪnɪl/ N-NONCOUNT **Vinyl** is a strong plastic that is used for making things like floor coverings and furniture. □ ...*vinyl floor covering*.

viola /vioʊlə/ (**violas**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **viola** is a musical instrument with four strings that produces low notes. You hold it under your chin, and play it by moving a bow across the strings. [MUSIC] □ *She plays the viola in several different orchestras*. [from Italian]

violate /vaɪəleɪt/ (**violates, violating, violated**) V-T If someone **violates** an agreement or a law, they break it. [FORMAL] □ *The company has violated international law*. • **viola|tion** /vaɪəleɪʃən/ N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT (**violations**) □ *This is a violation of state law*. [from Latin]

★ **violence** /vaɪələns/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Violence** is behavior that is intended to hurt or kill people. □ *Twenty people died in the violence*.

2 N-NONCOUNT If you do or say something with **violence**, you use a lot of

force and energy in doing or saying it. [LITERARY] □ *The violence of her reaction shocked him.* [from Old French]

vio|lent /vɪələnt/

1 ADJ If someone is **violent**, or if they do something that is **violent**, they use physical force to hurt or kill other people. □ *These men have committed violent crimes.* • **vio|lent|ly** **ADV** □ *The woman was violently attacked while out walking.*

2 ADJ A **violent** event happens suddenly and with great force. □ *A violent explosion shook the city.*

3 ADJ If you describe something as **violent**, you mean that it is said, done, or felt very strongly. □ *He had violent stomach pains.* [from Latin]

vio|let /vɪələt/ (violets)

1 N-COUNT A **violet** is a small plant that has purple or white flowers in the spring.

2 ADJ Something that is **violet** is blue-purple in color. □ *...a violet dress.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Violet** is also a noun. □ *She chose cushions in violet and blue.* [from Old French]

vio|lin /vɪəlɪn/ (violins) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **violin** is a musical instrument made of wood with four strings. You hold it under your chin, and play it by moving a bow across the strings. [MUSIC] □ *Lizzie plays the violin.* [from Italian]

VIP /vɪ aɪ pi/ (VIPs) **N-COUNT** A **VIP** is someone who is given better treatment than ordinary people because they are famous or important. **VIP** is short for "very important person." □ *Five hundred celebrities and VIPs attended the concert.*

vir|gin /vɜːrdʒɪn/ (virgins)

1 N-COUNT A **virgin** is someone who has never had sex. • **vir|gin|ity** /vɜːrdʒɪnɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** □ *At American weddings, brides often wear white, the color of purity and virginity.*

2 ADJ You use **virgin** to describe something such as land that has never been used or spoiled. □ ...*virgin forest.* [from Old French]

vir|tual /vɜːrtʃuəl/

1 ADJ You can use **virtual** to show that something is nearly true. □ *He was a virtual prisoner in his own home.* • **vir|tu|ally** /vɜːrtʃuəli/ **ADV** □ *She does virtually all the cooking.*

2 ADJ **Virtual** objects and activities are made by a computer to seem like real objects and activities. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The virtual world sometimes seems more attractive than the real one.* [from Medieval Latin]

vir|tual re|al|ity **N-NONCOUNT** **Virtual reality** is an environment that is produced by a computer to seem very like it is real to the person experiencing it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*a virtual reality game.*

vir|tue /vɜːrtʃu/ (virtues)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Virtue** is thinking good thoughts and doing what is right. □ *The priests talked to us about virtue.*

2 N-COUNT A **virtue** is a good quality or way of acting. □ *His greatest virtue is patience.*

3 N-COUNT The **virtue** of something is a benefit that it has. □ *The virtue of doing it this way is it's very quick and easy.* [from Old French]

vi|rus /vaɪrəs/ (viruses)

1 N-COUNT A **virus** is a very small living thing that can enter your body and cause you to be sick. [SCIENCE] □ *There are thousands of different types of virus, and they change all the time.*

2 N-COUNT In computer technology, a **virus** is a program that enters a system and changes or destroys the information held there.

[TECHNOLOGY] □ *You should protect your computer against viruses.*

[from Latin]

visa /vɪzə/ (**visas**) **N-COUNT** A **visa** is an official document or a stamp put in your passport, that allows you to enter a particular country. [from French]

vis|cos|ity /vɪskʊsɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Viscosity** is the quality that some liquids have of being thick and sticky. [SCIENCE] [from Late Latin]

vis|ibil|ity /vɪzɪbɪlɪti/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Visibility** means how far or how clearly you can see in particular weather conditions. □ *Visibility was poor.* [from Latin]

Word Link	vid, vis ≈ seeing : <i>television, videotape, visible</i>
-----------	--

vis|ible /vɪzɪbəl/ **ADJ** If something is **visible**, it can be seen. □ *The warning lights were clearly visible.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use visible with:
N.	visible to the naked eye
ADV.	barely visible, clearly visible, highly visible, less visible, more visible, still visible, very visible
V.	become visible

vi|sion /vɪʒən/ (**visions**)

1 N-COUNT Your **vision of** a future situation or society is what you imagine or hope it will be like. □ *I have a vision of world peace.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Your **vision** is your ability to see clearly with your eyes.

□ *He's suffering from loss of vision.* [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use vision with:
V.	have a vision, share a vision
N.	vision of the future, vision of peace, vision of reality, color vision, field of vision
ADJ.	clear vision, blurred vision

★ **visit** /vɪzɪt/ (**visits, visiting, visited**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **visit** someone, you go to see them in order to spend time with them. □ *He wanted to visit his brother.* □ *In the evenings, friends often visit.*

2 N-COUNT **Visit** is also a noun. □ *I recently had a visit from an English relative.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **visit** a place, you go there for a short time. □ *He'll be visiting four cities on his trip.* □ *The family were visiting from Texas.*

4 N-COUNT **Visit** is also a noun. □ *...the Queen's visit to Canada.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	visit Also look up :
V.	call on, go, see, stop by

Word Partnership	Use visit with:
N.	visit family/relatives, visit friends, visit your mother, weekend visit, visit a museum, visit a restaurant
V.	come to visit, go to visit, invite someone to visit, plan to visit
ADJ.	brief visit, last visit, next visit, recent visit, short visit, surprise visit, foreign visit, official visit

visi|tor /vɪzɪtər/ (**visitors**) N-COUNT A **visitor** is someone who is visiting a person or a place. □ *We had some visitors from Milwaukee.* [from Latin]

vis|ual /vɪʒuəl/ ADJ **Visual** means relating to sight, or to things that you can see. □ *The movie's visual effects are amazing.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use visual with:
N.	visual arts , visual effects , visual information , visual memory , visual perception

vis|ual lit|era|cy N-NONCOUNT **Visual literacy** is the ability to understand and interpret visual images. [ARTS]

vis|ual meta|phor (**visual metaphors**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **visual metaphor** is a way of describing something by referring to another thing that shares similar visual qualities to the thing being described. For example, a family tree is a visual metaphor for the history of a family. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

vi|tal /vaɪtəl/ ADJ If something is **vital**, it is very important. □ *It is vital that children attend school regularly.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	vital Also look up :
ADJ.	crucial, essential, necessary; (<i>ant.</i>) unimportant
Word Partnership	Use vital with:
ADV.	absolutely vital
N.	vital importance , vital information , vital interests , vital link , vital organs , vital part , vital role

vita|min /vɑɪtəˈmɪn/ (**vitamins**) N-COUNT **Vitamins** are substances in food that you need in order to stay healthy. □ *These problems are caused by lack of vitamin D.* [from Latin]

Word Link	viv ≈ living : <i>revival, survive, vivid</i>
-----------	--

viv|id /vɪvɪd/

1 ADJ Vivid memories and descriptions are very clear and detailed. □ *I had a very vivid dream last night.* • **viv|id|ly** **ADV** □ *I can vividly remember the first time I saw him.*

2 ADJ Something that is **vivid** is very bright in color. □ *She was dressed in a vivid pink jacket.* [from Latin]

vo|cabu|lary /vɒkəˈbʊləri/ (**vocabularies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **vocabulary** is all the words you know in a particular language. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *He has a very large vocabulary.*

2 N-SING The **vocabulary** of a language is all the words in it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *English has the biggest vocabulary of any language.* [from Medieval Latin]

Word Partnership	Use vocabulary with:
N.	part of someone's vocabulary, vocabulary development
V.	learn vocabulary

vo|cal /vɒkəl/

1 ADJ Someone who is **vocal** gives their opinion very strongly. □ *Local people were very vocal about the problem.*

2 ADJ Vocal means using the human voice, especially in singing. □ *She has an interesting vocal style.* [from Latin]

vocal projection N-NONCOUNT **Vocal projection** is the same as [projection](#).

vocal quality (**vocal qualities**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A person's **vocal quality** is the way their voice sounds, for example whether it is deep or loud or high-pitched.

vogue /vɒʊg/

1 N-SING If there is a **vogue for** something, it is very popular and fashionable. □ *...a vogue for herbal teas.*

2 PHRASE If something is **in vogue**, it is very popular and fashionable. If it comes **into vogue**, it becomes very popular and fashionable. □ *Pale colors are in vogue.* [from French]

★ **voice** /vɔɪs/ (**voices**)

1 N-COUNT Someone's **voice** is the sound that comes from their mouth when they speak or sing. □ *She spoke in a soft voice.* □ *Lucinda sings in the choir and has a beautiful voice.*

2 N-SING In grammar, if a verb is in **the active voice**, the person who performs the action is the subject of the verb. If a verb is in **the passive voice**, the thing or person affected by the action is the subject of the verb. [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

void /vɔɪd/ (**voids**) N-COUNT A **void** is an empty feeling. □ *His death left a void in her life.* [from Old French]

volatile /vɒlətɪl/

1 ADJ A situation that is **volatile** is likely to change suddenly and unexpectedly. □ *There have been riots and the situation is volatile.*

2 ADJ If someone is **volatile**, their mood often changes quickly. □ *...a volatile, passionate man.* [from Latin]

vol|can|ic /vɒlˈkænɪk/ **ADJ** **Volcanic** means coming from or created by volcanoes. [SCIENCE] □ *Over 200 people have been killed by volcanic eruptions.* [from Italian]

vol|ca|no /vɒlˈkeɪnəʊ/ (**volcanoes**) **N-COUNT** A **volcano** is a mountain that throws out hot, liquid rock and fire. [SCIENCE] □ *The volcano erupted last year.* [from Italian]

volley|ball /vɒlɪˈbɔːl/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Volleyball** is a game in which two teams hit a large ball over a high net with their arms or hands. [SPORTS]

volt /vɒʊlt/ (**volts**) **N-COUNT** A **volt** is a unit for measuring electricity. [SCIENCE] [after Count Alessandro Volta (1745-1827), an Italian physicist]

volt|age /vɒʊltɪdʒ/ (**voltages**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** The **voltage** of an electrical current is its force measured in volts. [SCIENCE] □ *...high-voltage power lines.* [from Italian]

★ **vol|ume** /vɒlˈjuːm/ (**volumes**)

1 N-COUNT The **volume** of an object is the amount of space that it contains. [MATH] □ *What is the volume of a cube with sides of length 3 inches?*

2 N-COUNT A **volume** is one book in a series of books. □ *We read the first volume of his autobiography.*

3 N-NONCOUNT The **volume** of a sound is how loud or quiet it is. □ *He turned down the volume.*

4 N-COUNT The **volume of** something is the amount of it that there is. □ *The volume of sales has increased.* [from Old French]

vol|un|tary /vɒləntɛri/

1 ADJ Voluntary actions or activities are done because someone wants to do them and not because they must. □ *Participation is completely*

voluntary. • **vol|un|tar|ily** /vɒləntɛrɪli/ **ADV** □ *I would never leave here voluntarily.*

2 ADJ Voluntary work is done by people who are not paid for it, but who do it because they want to do it. □ *I do voluntary work with handicapped children.*

3 ADJ Voluntary movements are movements of your body that you make because you choose to, rather than because they are automatic. [from Latin]

Word Partnership	Use voluntary with:
N.	voluntary action , voluntary basis , voluntary compliance , voluntary contributions , voluntary program , voluntary retirement , voluntary test , voluntary organizations

Word Link	<i>eer</i> ≈ one who does : <i>engineer, mountaineer, volunteer</i>
-----------	---

vol|un|teer /vɒləntiə/ (volunteers, volunteering, volunteered)

1 N-COUNT A volunteer is someone who does work without being paid for it, because they want to do it. □ *She helps in a local school as a volunteer.*

2 V-I If you **volunteer** to do something, you offer to do it without being forced to do it. □ *Mary volunteered to clean up the kitchen.* [from French]

Word Partnership	Use volunteer with:
N.	community volunteer, volunteer organization , volunteer program , Red Cross volunteer, volunteer work , volunteer for service , volunteer for the army
V.	need a volunteer, volunteer to help , volunteer to work

vol|lup|tu|ous /vəlʌptʃuəs/ **ADJ** If you describe a woman as **voluptuous**, you mean that she has a large, curved body, and is considered attractive in a sexual way. □ *...a voluptuous, well-rounded lady with glossy black hair.* [from Latin]

vom|it /vɒmɪt/ (**vomits, vomiting, vomited**)

1 V-I If you **vomit**, food and drink comes back up from your stomach and out through your mouth. □ *Milk made him vomit.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Vomit** is partly digested food and drink that comes out of your mouth when you vomit. [from Latin]

★ **vote** /vəʊt/ (**votes, voting, voted**)

1 N-COUNT A **vote** is a choice made by a particular person or group in a meeting or an election. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Mr. Reynolds won the election by 102 votes to 60.*

2 V-T/V-I When you **vote**, you show your choice officially at a meeting or in an election. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *The workers voted to strike.* □ *Nearly everyone voted for Buchanan.* • **vot|er** **N-COUNT (voters)** □ *The state has 2.1 million registered voters.* [from Latin]

vouch|er /vaʊtʃər/ (**vouchers**) **N-COUNT** A **voucher** is a ticket or a piece of paper that can be used instead of money to pay for something. □ *...a voucher for two movie tickets.* [from Old French]

VOW /vaʊ/ (**vows, vowing, vowed**)

1 V-T If you **vow** to do something, you make a serious promise or decision that you will do it. □ *She vowed to continue the fight.* □ *I vowed that someday I would go back to Europe.*

2 N-COUNT A **vow** is a serious promise or decision to do a particular thing. □ *I made a vow to be more careful in the future.* [from Old French]

vow|el /vəʊəl/ (vowels) N-COUNT A **vowel** is a sound such as the ones written as "a," "e," "i," "o," and "u," and sometimes "y." [LANGUAGE ARTS] [from Old French]

voy|age /vɔɪdʒ/ (voyages) N-COUNT A **voyage** is a long trip on a ship or in a spacecraft. □ *They began the long voyage down the river.* [from Old French]

VS. vs. is short for **versus**. [SPORTS] □ *We were watching the Yankees vs. the Red Sox.*

vul|ner|able /vʌlnərəbəl/ ADJ Someone who is **vulnerable** is weak and without protection. □ *Older people are particularly vulnerable to colds and flu in cold weather.* [from Late Latin]

Word Partnership	Use vulnerable with:
N.	vulnerable children/people/women
V.	feel vulnerable, become vulnerable, remain vulnerable
ADV.	especially vulnerable, extremely vulnerable, particularly vulnerable, too vulnerable, very vulnerable

Ww

wade /weɪd/ (**wades, wading, waded**) v-I If you **wade** through water, you walk through it with difficulty. □ *I waded across the river to reach them.* [from Old English]

waf|fle /wɒfl̩/ (**waffles**) N-COUNT A **waffle** is a flat, sweet cake with a pattern of squares on it that is usually eaten warm with syrup for breakfast. [from Dutch]

wag /wæɡ/ (**wags, wagging, wagged**) v-T When a dog **wags** its tail, it moves its tail from side to side. [from Old English]

wage /weɪdʒ/ (**wages**) N-COUNT Someone's **wages** are the amount of money that is paid to them for the work that they do. [BUSINESS] □ *His wages have gone up.* [from Old Northern French]

Thesaurus	wage Also look up :
N.	earnings, pay, salary

Word Partnership	Use wage with:
ADJ.	average wage, high/higher wage, hourly wage, low/lower wage
V.	offer a wage, pay a wage, raise a wage
N.	wage cuts, wage earners, wage increases, wage rates

wagon /wæɡən/ (**wagons**) N-COUNT A **wagon** is a strong vehicle with four wheels, usually pulled by animals. [from Dutch]

waist /weɪst/ (**waists**)

1 N-COUNT Your **waist** is the middle part of your body. □ *Ricky put his arm around her waist.*

2 N-COUNT The **waist** of a pair of pants is the part of it that goes around the middle part of your body. □ *The waist of these pants is a little tight.* [from Old English]

⊛ **wait** /weɪt/ (**waits, waiting, waited**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **wait** for something or someone, you spend time doing very little before something happens. □ *I walked to the street corner and waited for the school bus.* □ *I waited to hear what she said.* □ *We had to wait a week before we got the results.*

2 N-COUNT A **wait** is a period of time in which you do very little, before something happens. □ *There was a four-hour wait at the airport.*

3 V-T/V-I If something is **waiting for** you, it is ready for you to use, have, or do. □ *There'll be a car waiting when we leave the restaurant.* □ *When we came home we had a meal waiting for us.*

4 V-I If you say that something can **wait**, you mean that it is not very important, so you will do it later. □ *I want to talk to you, but it can wait.*

5 V-T People say **Wait a minute**, **Wait a second**, and **Wait a moment** to interrupt someone when they are speaking. [SPOKEN] □ *"Wait a minute!" he interrupted. "This isn't fair!"*

6 PHRASE If you **can't wait** to do something, you are very excited about it. [SPOKEN] □ *We can't wait to get started.* [from Old French]

Thesaurus	wait Also look up :
v.	anticipate, expect, hold on, stand by; (<i>ant.</i>) carry out, go ahead
N.	delay, halt, holdup, pause
Word Partnership	Use wait with:

ADV.	wait forever , wait here , just wait, wait outside , wait patiently
N.	wait for an answer , wait days/hours , wait a long time , wait your turn , wait a minute , wait until tomorrow
V.	(can't) afford to wait, can/can't/couldn't wait, have to wait, wait, wait to hear , wait to say , can't wait, can hardly wait
ADJ.	worth the wait

waiter /weɪtər/ (**waiters**) N-COUNT A **waiter** is a man whose job is to serve food in a restaurant. [from Old French]

waiting room (**waiting rooms**) N-COUNT A **waiting room** is a room where people can sit down while they wait. □ *She sat for half an hour in the dentist's waiting room.*

waitress /weɪtrɪs/ (**waitresses**) N-COUNT A **waitress** is a woman whose job is to serve food in a restaurant. [from Old French]

wake /weɪk/ (**wakes, waking, woke, woken**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **wake**, you stop sleeping. □ *It was cold and dark when I woke at 6:30.* □ *She went upstairs to wake Milton.*

2 V-T/V-I When someone or something **wakes** you, they make you stop sleeping. □ *Betty woke me when she left.*

3 **Wake up** means the same as **wake**. □ *We woke up early to a perfect summer morning.*

4 PHRASE If one thing follows **in the wake of** another, it happens after the other thing. □ *There are a lot of police on the streets in the wake of last week's attack.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use wake with:
------------------	-----------------------

PREP.	wake up during the night, wake up in the middle of, wake up in the morning
ADV.	wake (someone) up

🌟 **walk** /wɔk/ (walks, walking, walked)

1 V-T/V-I When you **walk**, you move forward by putting one foot in front of the other. □ *She walked two miles to school every day.* □ *We walked into the hall.* □ *I walked a few steps toward the fence.*

2 N-COUNT A **walk** is a trip that you make by walking, usually for pleasure. □ *I went for a walk after lunch.*

3 N-SING A **walk** is the action of walking rather than running. □ *She slowed to a steady walk.*

4 V-T If you **walk** someone somewhere, you walk there with them. □ *She walked me to my car.* [from Old English]

► **walk out** If you **walk out of** a situation, you leave it suddenly, to show that you are angry or bored. □ *Several people walked out of the meeting in protest.*

Thesaurus	walk Also look up :
V.	amble, hike, stroll
N.	hike, march, parade, stroll

Word Partnership	Use walk with:
ADV.	walk alone , walk away , walk back , walk home , walk slowly
V.	begin to walk , start to walk , go for a walk , take a walk
ADJ.	(un)able to walk , brisk walk , long walk , short walk

🌟 **wall** /wɔl/ (walls)

1 N-COUNT A **wall** is one of the sides of a building or a room. □ *His bedroom walls are covered with pictures of cars.*

2 N-COUNT A **wall** is a long narrow structure made of stone or brick that

divides an area of land. □ *He sat on the wall in the sun.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use wall with:
PREP.	against a wall, along a wall, behind a wall, on a wall
N.	back to the wall, brick wall, concrete wall, glass wall
V.	build a wall, climb a wall, lean against/on a wall

wall cloud (wall clouds) N-COUNT A **wall cloud** is an area of cloud that extends beneath a thunderstorm and sometimes develops into a tornado. [SCIENCE]

wallet /wɒlɪt/ (wallets) N-COUNT A **wallet** is a small case in which you can keep money and cards. [from Germanic]

wallpaper /wɒlpeɪpə/ (wallpapers, wallpapering, wallpapered)
1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Wallpaper** is paper that is used for decorating the walls of rooms.
2 V-T If someone **wallpapers** a room, they cover the walls with wallpaper.
3 N-NONCOUNT **Wallpaper** is the background on a computer screen. [TECHNOLOGY]

walnut /wɒlnʌt, -nət/ (walnuts) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Walnuts** are nuts that are hard and round, with a rough texture. [from Old English]

wander /wɒndə/ (wanders, wandering, wandered)
1 V-T/V-I If you **wander**, you walk around, often without intending to go in any particular direction. □ *When he got bored he wandered around the*

park. □ *People wandered the streets.*

2 v-I If your mind **wanders**, you stop concentrating on something and start thinking about other things. □ *His mind was starting to wander.*
[from Old English]

wane /weɪn/ (**wanes, waning, waned**) **v-I** If something **wanes**, it becomes gradually weaker or less, often so that it eventually disappears. □ *His interest in these sports began to wane.* [from Old English]

★ **want** /wɒnt/ (**wants, wanting, wanted**)

1 v-T If you **want** something, you feel a need for it. □ *I want a drink.*
□ *People wanted to know who she was.* □ *They wanted their father to be the same as other dads.*

2 v-T If someone **is wanted** by the police, the police are searching for them because they are thought to have committed a crime. □ *He was wanted for the murder of a judge.* • **wanted** **ADJ** □ *He is one of the most wanted criminals in Europe.* [from Old Norse]

Thesaurus	want Also look up :
v.	covet, desire, long, need, require, wish

wan|ton /wɒntən/ **ADJ** A **wanton** act deliberately causes harm, damage, or waste with any reason. □ *...this unnecessary and wanton destruction of our environment.* [from Old English]

★ **war** /wɔr/ (**wars**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** A **war** is a period of fighting between countries or groups. □ *He spent part of the war in France.* [from Old Northern French]

ward /wɔrd/ (**wards**) **N-COUNT** A **ward** is a room in a hospital that has beds for many people. □ *They took her to the children's ward.* [from Old English]

ward|robe /wɔːrdroʊb/ (**wardrobes**) N-COUNT Someone's **wardrobe** is the clothes that they have. □ *Ingrid bought a new wardrobe for the trip.* [from Old Northern French]

Word Link **ware** ≈ merchandise : *hardware, software, warehouse*

warehouse /wɛəˈhaʊs/ (**warehouses**) N-COUNT A **warehouse** is a large building where goods are stored before they are sold. [BUSINESS]

war|fare /wɔːrfɛə/ N-NONCOUNT **Warfare** is the activity of fighting a war. □ *His men were trained in desert warfare.*

❖ **warm** /wɔːrm/ (**warmer, warmest, warms, warming, warmed**)

1 ADJ Something that is **warm** has some heat, but is not hot. □ *On warm summer days, she would sit outside.* □ *Because it was warm, David wore only a white cotton shirt.*

2 ADJ Warm clothes and blankets are made of a material that protects you from the cold. • **warm|ly** ADV □ *Remember to dress warmly on cold days.*

3 ADJ A **warm** person is friendly. □ *She was a warm and loving mother.*

• **warm|ly** ADV □ *We warmly welcome new members.*

4 ADJ Warm colors have red, orange, or yellow in them rather than blue, green, or violet.

5 V-T If you **warm** a part of your body or if something hot **warms** it, it stops feeling cold and starts to feel hotter. □ *The sun warmed his back.* [from Old English]

► **warm up**

1 If you **warm** something **up**, you make it less cold. □ *He blew on his hands to warm them up.*

2 If you **warm up** for an event such as a race, you prepare yourself for it by doing exercises just before it starts. [SPORTS] □ *In an hour the runners will be warming up for the main event.*

Word Partnership	Use warm with:
N.	warm air , warm bath , warm breeze , warm hands , warm water , warm weather , warm clothes , warm smile , warm welcome
ADJ.	warm and sunny , warm and cozy , warm and dry , soft and warm, warm and friendly

warm-blooded ADJ A **warm-blooded** animal, such as a bird or a mammal, has a fairly high body temperature that does not change much and is not affected by the surrounding temperature. [SCIENCE]

warmth /wɔːrmθ/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **warmth** of something is the heat that it produces.

□ *Feel the warmth of the sun on your skin.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Warmth** is friendly behavior toward other people. □ *They treated us with warmth and kindness.* [from Old English]

warm-up (warm-ups) N-COUNT A **warm-up** is a period of gentle exercise that you do to prepare yourself for a particular sport or activity. [SPORTS] □ *Training consists of a 20-minute warm-up, followed by ball practice.*

⚠ **warn** /wɔːrn/ (**warns, warning, warned**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **warn** someone about a possible danger, you tell them about it. □ *They warned of the dangers of sailing alone.* □ *The doctor warned her that too much sugar was bad for her health.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **warn** someone not to do something, you advise them not to do it so that they can avoid possible danger or punishment. □ *Joe warned me not to interfere.* □ *The public were warned of the impending storms and advised to stay indoors.* [from Old English]

--	--

Thesaurus	warn Also look up :
V.	alert, caution, notify

Word Link	war ≈ watchful : <i>aware, beware, warning</i>
-----------	---

warn|ing /wɔːrnɪŋ/ (**warnings**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **warning** is something that tells people of a possible danger. □ *It was a warning that we should be careful.* □ *Suddenly and without warning, a car crash changed her life.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use warning with:
ADJ.	advance warning, early warning, stern warning
N.	warning of danger , hurricane warning, warning labels , warning signs , storm warning
V.	give (a) warning, ignore a warning, receive (a) warning, send a warning

war|rant /wɔːrənt/ (**warrants**) N-COUNT A **warrant** is a legal document that allows someone to do something. □ *Police issued a warrant for his arrest.* [from Old French]

war|ran|ty /wɔːrənti/ (**warranties**) N-COUNT A **warranty** is a promise by a company that if you buy something that does not work, they will repair or replace it. [BUSINESS] □ *The TV comes with a twelve-month warranty.* [from Old French]

war|ri|or /wɔːriə/ (**warriors**) N-COUNT A **warrior** is a fighter or a soldier, especially one in former times who was very brave and experienced in fighting. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *...the great warriors of the past.* [from Old Northern French]

war|time /wɔːrtaim/ N-NONCOUNT **Wartime** is a period of time when a war is being fought. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He served his country during wartime.*

wary /wɛəri/ (**warier, wariest**) ADJ If you are **wary of** something or someone, you are careful because you do not know much about them and you think they may be dangerous. □ *People teach their children to be wary of strangers.*

was /wəz, STRONG wʌz, wɔz/ **Was** is the first and third person singular of the past tense of **be**. [from Old English]

wash /wɒʃ/ (**washes, washing, washed**)

1 V-T If you **wash** something, you clean it using water and soap. □ *She finished her dinner and washed the dishes.* □ *It took a long time to wash the dirt out of his hair.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **wash**, or if you **wash** part of your body, you clean your body using soap and water. □ *I haven't washed for days.* □ *She washed her face with cold water.*

3 PHRASE If an item of clothing **is in the wash**, it is being washed. [INFORMAL] □ *Your jeans are in the wash.* [from Old English]

► **wash down** If you **wash food down**, you drink something with it. □ *...a sandwich washed down with a bottle of lemonade.*

► **wash up** If you **wash up**, you clean part of your body with soap and water, especially your hands and face. □ *He went to the bathroom to wash up.*

Thesaurus	wash Also look up :
V.	clean, rinse, scrub, bathe, clean, soap

Word Partnership	Use wash with:
N.	wash a car , wash clothes , wash dishes , wash your face/hair/hands

wash|cloth /wɒʃkloʊθ/ (**washcloths**) N-COUNT A **washcloth** is a small cloth that you use for washing yourself.

wash|ing ma|chine (**washing machines**) N-COUNT A **washing machine** is a machine that you use to wash clothes in. □ *Dan put his shirts in the washing machine.*

wasn't /wɒznt, wɒz-/ **Wasn't** is short for "was not."

wasp /wɒsp/ (**wasps**) N-COUNT A **wasp** is an insect with wings and yellow and black stripes across its body. Wasps can sting people. [from Old English]

♣ **waste** /weɪst/ (**wastes, wasting, wasted**)

1 v-T If you **waste** time, money, or energy, you use too much of it doing something that is not important. □ *She didn't want to waste time looking at old cars.* □ *I decided not to waste money on a hotel.*

2 N-SING **Waste** is also a noun. □ *It is a waste of time complaining about it.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Waste** is material that is no longer wanted because the valuable or useful part of it has been taken out. □ *Waste materials such as paper and aluminum cans can be recycled.*

4 v-T If you **waste** an opportunity, you do not take advantage of it. □ *Let's not waste this opportunity.* [from Latin]

Thesaurus	waste Also look up :
V.	misuse, squander
N.	garbage, junk, trash

Word Partnership	Use waste with:
N.	waste energy , waste money , waste time , waste water
V.	

	reduce waste, recycle waste
ADJ.	hazardous waste, human waste, industrial waste, waste, toxic waste

waste|basket /weɪstbæskɪt/ (wastebaskets) N-COUNT A

wastebasket is a container for things that you no longer want, especially paper. □ *He emptied the wastebasket and found her letter.*

★ **watch** /wɒtʃ/ (watches, watching, watched)

1 V-T/V-I If you **watch** someone or something, you look at them for a period of time. □ *He watched as the Yankees rallied for a comeback victory.* □ *I stayed up late to watch the movie.*

2 V-T If you **watch** someone or something, you take care of them for a period of time. □ *Could you watch my bags? I need to go to the bathroom.*

3 V-T/V-I If you **watch** a situation or an event, you pay attention to it. □ *Human rights groups are closely watching the situation.* □ *He watched as nine people were swept into the crevasse.*

4 N-COUNT A **watch** is a small clock that you wear on your wrist. □ *Dan gave me a watch for my birthday.*

5 PHRASE If someone **keeps watch**, they keep looking and listening so that they can warn other people of danger. □ *Josh climbed a tree to keep watch.*

6 PHRASE You say **Watch it** in order to warn someone to be careful. □ *"Now watch it, Patsy," said John.*

7 N-COUNT A hurricane **watch** or a storm **watch** is an official announcement that severe weather conditions may soon develop in a particular area. [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [look](#)

► **watch for** or **watch out for** If you **watch for** something or **watch out for** it, you pay attention so that you will notice it if it happens. □ *You should watch carefully for signs of the illness.*

► **watch out** If you tell someone to **watch out**, you are warning them to be careful. □ *Police warned shoppers to watch out for thieves.*

Word Partnership	Use watch with:
ADV.	watch carefully , watch closely
N.	watch a DVD , watch a film/movie , watch fireworks , watch a game , watch the news , watch people , watch a video , watch children
V.	check your watch, glance at your watch, look at your watch

☉ **wa|ter** /wɔ̃tər/ (**waters**, **watering**, **watered**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Water** is a clear thin liquid that has no color or taste. It falls from clouds as rain. □ *Get me a glass of water, please.*

2 V-T If you **water** plants, you pour water over them in order to help them to grow.

3 V-I If your eyes **water**, tears form in them because they are hurting, or because you are upset.

4 V-I If you say that your mouth **is watering**, you mean that you can smell or see some nice food that makes you want to eat it. □ *...cookies to make your mouth water.* [from Old English]

water|color /wɔ̃tərˌkɔ̃lə/ (**watercolors**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Watercolors** are colored paints that are mixed with water and used for painting pictures. [ARTS] □ *Campbell painted with watercolors.*

2 N-COUNT A **watercolor** is a picture that has been painted with watercolors. [ARTS] □ *...a watercolor by Andrew Wyeth.*

wa|ter cy|cle (**water cycles**) **N-COUNT** The **water cycle** is the continuous process in which water from the surface of the Earth evaporates to form clouds and then returns to the surface as rain or snow. [SCIENCE]

water|fall /wɔ̃tərfɔ̃l/ (**waterfalls**) N-COUNT A **waterfall** is a place where water flows over the edge of a steep part of hills or mountains, and falls into a pool below. [SCIENCE]

water|melon /wɔ̃tərmɛlən/ (**watermelons**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **watermelon** is a large, heavy fruit with green skin, pink flesh, and black seeds.

wa|ter pow|er also **waterpower** N-NONCOUNT **Water power** is the same as [hydropower](#). [SCIENCE]

water|proof /wɔ̃tərpʁuf/ ADJ Something that is **waterproof** does not let water pass through it. □ *You'll need to take waterproof clothing when you go camping.*

water|spout /wɔ̃tərspaʊt/ (**waterspouts**) N-COUNT A **waterspout** is a small tornado that occurs over water. [SCIENCE]

wa|ter ta|ble (**water tables**) N-COUNT The **water table** is the level below the surface of the ground where water can be found. [SCIENCE]

wa|ter va|por N-NONCOUNT **Water vapor** is water in the form of gas in the air. [SCIENCE]

wa|ter vas|cu|lar sys|tem /wɔ̃tərvæskyələrsistəm/ (**water vascular systems**) N-COUNT The **water vascular system** is a network of water-filled tubes and pumps in the bodies of animals such as starfish, that helps them to move, eat, and breathe. [SCIENCE]

walter wave (water waves) N-COUNT A **water wave** is a wave that occurs in water, especially in the sea. [SCIENCE]

watt /wɒt/ (watts) N-COUNT A **watt** is a unit for measuring electrical power. [SCIENCE] □ *The lamp takes a 60 watt lightbulb.* [after James Watt (1736-1819), a Scottish engineer and inventor]

⊛ **wave** /weɪv/ (waves, waving, waved)

1 V-T/V-I If you **wave** or **wave** your hand, you hold your hand up and move it from side to side, usually in order to say hello or goodbye to someone. □ *Jessica saw Lois and waved to her.* □ *He smiled, waved his hand, and said, "Hi!"*

2 N-COUNT **Wave** is also a noun. □ *Steve stopped him with a wave of the hand.*

3 V-T If you **wave** something, you hold it up and move it from side to side. □ *More than 4,000 people waved flags and sang songs.*

4 N-COUNT A **wave** is a higher part of water on the surface of the ocean. **Waves** are caused by the wind blowing on the surface of the water. [SCIENCE] □ *I fell asleep to the sound of waves hitting the rocks.*

5 N-COUNT **Waves** are the form in which things such as sound, light, and radio signals travel. [SCIENCE] □ *...sound waves.* □ *...radio waves.*

6 N-COUNT A **wave of** a particular emotion is a sudden strong feeling of that emotion. □ *She felt a wave of panic.*

7 N-COUNT A **wave** of something is a sudden increase in a particular activity or type of behavior □ *...the current wave of violence.* [from Old English]

wave height (wave heights) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The difference in height between the highest point of a water wave and the lowest point of the following wave can be referred to as the **wave height**. [SCIENCE]

wave|length /weɪvlɛŋθ/ (**wavelengths**)

1 N-COUNT A **wavelength** is the size of a radio wave that a particular radio station uses to broadcast its programs. [SCIENCE] □ *She found the station's wavelength on her radio.*

2 PHRASE If two people are **on the same wavelength**, they find it easy to understand each other because they share similar interests or opinions. □ *We often finished each other's sentences—we were on the same wavelength.*

wave pe|ri|od (**wave periods**) **N-COUNT** The time difference between the passage of two water waves can be referred to as the **wave period**. [SCIENCE]

wave speed (**wave speeds**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Wave speed** is the speed at which a wave such as a sound wave or a water wave is traveling. [SCIENCE]

wavy /weɪvi/ (**wavier, waviest**) **ADJ** **Wavy** hair is not straight or curly, but curves slightly. □ *She had short, wavy brown hair.* [from Old English]

wax /wæks/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Wax** is a solid, slightly shiny substance that is used for making candles and polish for furniture. □ *The candle wax melted in the heat.* [from Old English]

way

① [NOUN AND ADVERB USES](#)

② [PHRASES](#)

★ ① **way** /weɪ/ (ways)

1 N-COUNT A **way** of doing something is the action that you take to do it.
□ *One way of making friends is to go to an evening class.* □ *She smiled in a friendly way.*

2 N-COUNT **The way** to a place is the route that you take in order to get there. □ *Do you know the way to the post office?*

3 N-SING If you go a particular **way**, you go in that direction. □ *Which way do we go now—left or right?*

4 N-SING A **long way** is a long distance. □ *It's a long way from New York to Nashville.*

5 N-PLURAL The **ways** of a particular person or group of people are their habits or their usual behavior. □ *I'm too old to change my ways.*

6 N-SING Expressions such as **the right way up** and **the other way around** are used for talking about one of two or more positions that something can have. □ *Hold that bottle the right way up!*

7 ADV **Way** is used for emphasizing distance, level, or amount. □ *The town of Freiburg is way down in the valley.* □ *You've waited way too long.*
[from Old English]

8 → see also [underway](#).

★ ② **way** /weɪ/ (ways)

1 PHRASE You say **by the way** when you are going to talk about something different. [SPOKEN] □ *By the way, how is your back?*

2 PHRASE If someone says that you **can't have it both ways**, they are telling you that you have to choose between two things and cannot do or have both things. □ *You can't have it both ways: you're either in charge or you're not.*

3 PHRASE If you **get your way** or **have your way**, nobody stops you from doing what you want to do. □ *He likes to get his own way.*

4 PHRASE If an object that is supporting something **gives way**, it breaks or falls down. □ *He fell when the floor gave way beneath him.*

5 PHRASE If something is true **in a way**, it is not completely true. You use **in a way** to reduce the force of a statement. □ *In a way, I guess I'm frightened of failing.*

6 PHRASE If someone **is in the way**, they are in the same place as you,

and so they stop you from doing something. □ *Please can you move? You're in the way.*

7 PHRASE If one person or thing **makes way for** another, the first is replaced by the second. □ *He said he was happy to make way for younger people.*

8 PHRASE If someone **gets out of the way**, they are no longer stopping another person from doing something. □ *Get out of the way of the ambulance!* [from Old English]

way of life (ways of life) **N-COUNT** A **way of life** is the behavior and habits that are typical of a particular person or group, or that are chosen by them. □ *They're teaching me a lot about their way of life.*

★ **we** /wi/, **STRONG** wi/ **PRON** A speaker or a writer uses **we** to talk about both himself or herself and about one or more other people as a group. □ *We said we would be friends for ever.* □ *We bought a bottle of lemonade.* [from Old English]

★ **weak** /wɪk/ (**weaker, weakest**)

1 ADJ If someone is **weak**, they are not healthy, or they do not have strong muscles. □ *I was too weak to move.* • **weakly** **ADV** □ *"I'm all right," Max said weakly.*

2 ADJ If an argument is **weak**, there is little evidence to support it. □ *The argument against him was weak.*

3 ADJ If an organ in your body or a sense is **weak**, it is not very strong. □ *She had a weak heart.*

4 ADJ A **weak** drink, chemical, or drug contains very little of a particular substance. □ *We sat at the table drinking weak coffee.*

5 ADJ A **weak** person does not have much determination, and it is easy to influence them. □ *He was weak, but he was not a bad man.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	weak Also look up :
ADJ.	feeble, frail; (<i>ant.</i>) strong

	cowardly, insecure; (<i>ant.</i>) strong
Word Partnership	Use weak with:
ADV.	relatively weak, still weak, too weak, very weak

weak|en /wɪkən/ (**weakens, weakening, weakened**) V-T/V-I If you **weaken** something, or it **weakens**, it becomes less strong. □ *The economy weakened in early 2001.* [from Old English]

weak|ness /wɪknɪs/ (**weaknesses**)

1 N-COUNT If you have a **weakness for** something, you like it very much.

□ *Stephen had a weakness for chocolate.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Weakness** is the fact of not being healthy, or not having strong muscles. □ *Symptoms of the disease include weakness in the arms.*

3 N-NONCOUNT If someone shows **weakness**, they do not have much determination, and it is easy to influence them. □ *Some people think that crying is a sign of weakness.* [from Old English]

wealth /wɛlθ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Wealth** is a large amount of money, property, or other valuable things. □ *He used his wealth to help others.*

2 N-SING A **wealth of** something is a large quantity of it. [FORMAL] □ *The city has a wealth of beautiful churches.*

Thesaurus	wealth Also look up :
N.	affluence, funds, money; (<i>ant.</i>) poverty

wealthy /wɛlθi/ (**wealthier, wealthiest**)

1 ADJ Someone who is **wealthy** has a large amount of money, property, or valuable possessions. □ *She's going to be a very wealthy woman someday.*

2 N-PLURAL **The wealthy** are people who are wealthy. □ *Good education should be available to everyone, not just the wealthy.*

★ **weapon** /wɛpən/ (**weapons**) N-COUNT A **weapon** is an object such as a gun, that is used for killing or hurting people. □ *He was charged with carrying a dangerous weapon.* [from Old English]

★ **wear** /wɛər/ (**wears, wearing, wore, worn**)

1 V-T When you **wear** clothes, shoes, or jewelry, you have them on your body. □ *He was wearing a brown shirt.*

2 V-T If you **wear** your hair in a particular way, you have it in that style. □ *She wore her hair in a long ponytail.*

3 N-NONCOUNT You use **wear** to talk about clothes that are suitable for a certain time or place. □ *Jeans are perfect for everyday wear.*

4 V-I If something **wears**, it becomes weaker because it is being used a lot. □ *The stone steps are beginning to wear.*

5 N-NONCOUNT **Wear** is the damage or change that is caused by something being used a lot. □ *The suit showed signs of wear.* [from Old English]

6 → see also [worn](#)

► **wear down** If something **wears down**, it becomes flatter or smoother because it has been rubbing against something. □ *The heels on my shoes have worn down.*

► **wear off** If a sensation or a feeling **wears off**, it disappears slowly. □ *The excitement of having a new job soon wore off.*

► **wear out**

1 When something **wears out** or when you **wear** it **out**, it is used so much that it becomes thin or weak. □ *The batteries of her watch were wearing out.* □ *He wore out his shoes wandering around Mexico City.*

2 If something **wears** you **out**, it makes you feel extremely tired.

[INFORMAL] □ *The kids wore themselves out playing soccer.*

Word Partnership	Use wear with:
N.	wear black/red/white , wear clothes , wear contact lenses , wear glasses , wear gloves , wear a hat/helmet , wear a jacket , wear jeans , wear makeup , wear a mask , wear a suit , wear a uniform
ADJ.	

casual wear, day wear, evening wear

wear|able /wɛərəbəl/ ADJ A **wearable** electronic device is designed to be worn on the body. [TECHNOLOGY] □ ...*wearable technology*.

wea|ry /wiəri/ (**wearier, weariest**)

1 ADJ If you are **weary**, you are very tired. □ *Rachel looked pale and weary.*

2 ADJ If you are **weary of** something, you have become tired of it. □ *They were all growing a bit weary of the game.* [from Old English]

★ **weath|er** /wɛðər/ N-NONCOUNT The **weather** is the temperature and conditions outside, for example if it is raining, hot, or windy. [SCIENCE] □ *The weather was bad.* □ *I like cold weather.* [from Old English]

Usage	weather and whether
<i>Weather and whether</i> sound exactly alike, but are very different. <i>Weather</i> refers to the conditions out of doors—hot or cold, wet or dry, cloudy or clear; <i>whether</i> refers to alternative situations: <i>Umar doesn't care whether it's rainy or sunny outside—he likes running through the park in all kinds of weather.</i>	
Word Partnership	Use weather with:
ADJ.	bad weather, clear weather, cold weather, cool weather, dry weather, fair weather, good weather, hot weather, inclement weather, mild weather, nice weather, rainy weather, rough weather, severe weather, stormy weather, sunny weather, warm weather, wet weather
N.	weather conditions , weather prediction , weather report , weather service
V.	weather permitting

weath|er fore|cast (weather forecasts) N-COUNT A **weather forecast** is a statement saying what the weather will be like the next day or for the next few days.

weath|er|ing /wɛðərɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Weathering** is a process in which rocks near the Earth's surface are broken into smaller pieces as a result of exposure to rain, wind, and ice. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

2 → see also [chemical weathering](#), [mechanical weathering](#)

weath|er map (weather maps) N-COUNT A **weather map** is a chart that shows what the weather is like or what it will be like.

weave /wi:v/ (weaves, weaving, wove, woven) V-T/V-I If you **weave** cloth, you make it by crossing threads over and under each other. □ *We gathered wool and learned how to weave it into cloth.* □ *We women were weaving in the corner.* • **weav|er** N-COUNT (weavers) □ *...a carpet weaver.* • **weav|ing** N-NONCOUNT □ *I studied weaving.* [from Old English]

✪ **web** /wɛb/ (webs)

1 N-PROPER **The Web** is a computer system that helps you find information. You can use it anywhere in the world. It is also called the [World Wide Web](#). [TECHNOLOGY] □ *The handbook is available on the Web.*

2 N-COUNT A **web** is the thin net made by a spider from a string that comes out of its body. □ *...a spider's web.* [from Old English]

Web 2.0 /wɛb tuː pɔɪnt oʊ/ N-NONCOUNT **Web 2.0** is the Internet viewed as an interactive experience rather than simply a place to access

information. [TECHNOLOGY]

web|cam /wɛbkæm/ (**webcams**) N-COUNT A **webcam** is a camera on a computer that produces images that can be seen on a website.
[TECHNOLOGY]

web|cast /wɛbkæst/ (**webcasts**) also **Webcast** N-COUNT A **webcast** is an event such as a musical performance that you can listen to or watch on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY]

web|i|nar /wɛbinɑr/ (**webinars**) N-COUNT A **webinar** is an interactive seminar conducted over the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY]

web|master /wɛbmæstər/ (**webmasters**) N-COUNT A **webmaster** is someone who is in charge of a website, especially someone who does that as their job. [TECHNOLOGY]

web page (**web pages**) N-COUNT A **web page** is a set of information that you can see on a computer screen as part of a website. [TECHNOLOGY]

Word Link **site, situ** ≈ position, location : *campsite, situation, website*

★ **web|site** /wɛbsaɪt/ (**websites**) also **web site** N-COUNT A **website** is a set of information about a particular subject that is available on the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY]

wed|ding /wɛdɪŋ/ (**weddings**) N-COUNT A **wedding** is a marriage ceremony and the party that often takes place after the ceremony.
□ *Many couples want a big wedding.* [from Old English]

wedge /wɛdʒ/ (wedges, wedging, wedged)

1 V-T If you **wedge** something, you force it to remain in a particular position by holding it there tightly or by putting something next to it to prevent it from moving. □ *I shut the door and wedged it with a piece of wood.*

2 V-T If you **wedge** something somewhere, you fit it there tightly. □ *Wedge the plug into the hole.*

3 N-COUNT A **wedge** of something such as fruit or cheese is a piece of it that has a thick triangular shape. □ *Serve the fish with a wedge of lemon.*

4 N-COUNT A **wedge** is an object with one pointed edge and one thick edge, that you put under a door to keep it firmly in position.

5 N-COUNT A **wedge** is a piece of metal with a pointed edge that is used for splitting a material such as stone or wood, by being hammered into a crack in the material. [from Old English]

★ **Wednes|day** /wɛnzdeɪ, -di/ (**Wednesdays**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT

Wednesday is the day after Tuesday and before Thursday. □ *Come and have supper with us on Wednesday.* □ *They go to the movies every Wednesday evening.* [from Old English]

weed /wiːd/ (weeds, weeding, weeded)

1 N-COUNT A **weed** is a plant that grows where you do not want it. □ *The garden was full of weeds.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **weed** an area, you remove the weeds from it. □ *Try not to walk on the flowerbeds while you are weeding.* □ *Charles weeded the wrong plants.* [from Old English]

★ **week** /wiːk/ (weeks)

1 N-COUNT A **week** is a period of seven days. □ *I thought about it all week.*

2 N-COUNT Your working **week** is the hours that you spend at work during a week. □ *I work a 40-hour week.*

3 N-SING **The week** is the part of the week that does not include Saturday

and Sunday. □ *Anna looked after the children during the week.* [from Old English]

week|day /wɪkdeɪ/ (**weekdays**) N-COUNT A **weekday** is any of the days of the week except Saturday and Sunday.

🌟 **week|end** /wɪkɛnd/ (**weekends**) N-COUNT The **weekend** is Saturday and Sunday. □ *I had dinner with Tim last weekend.*

week|ly /wɪkli/

1 ADJ A **weekly** event happens once a week or every week. □ *We do the weekly shopping every Thursday.*

2 ADV **Weekly** is also an adverb. □ *The group meets weekly.* [from Old English]

weep /wɪp/ (**weeps, weeping, wept**) V-T/V-I If someone **weeps**, they cry. [LITERARY] □ *She wept tears of joy.* □ *He sat and wept.* [from Old English]

weigh /weɪ/ (**weighs, weighing, weighed**)

1 V-T If someone or something **weighs** a particular amount, this amount is how heavy they are. □ *She weighs nearly 120 pounds.*

2 V-T If you **weigh** something or someone, you measure how heavy they are. □ *Lisa weighed the boxes for postage.*

3 V-T If you **weigh** the facts when you are considering a situation, you think about the good and bad aspects before you make a decision. □ *She weighed her options.* [from Old English]

► **weigh down** If something heavy that you are carrying **weighs** you **down**, it stops you moving easily. □ *I was weighed down by my backpack.*

Word Partnership	Use weigh with:
---------------------	------------------------

ADV.	weigh less , weigh more , weigh carefully
N.	weigh 10 pounds , weigh alternatives , weigh benefits , weigh costs , weigh the evidence , weigh risks

★ **weight** /weɪt/ (weights)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **weight** of a person or a thing is how heavy they are. □ *What is your height and weight?*

2 N-COUNT **Weights** are objects that people lift as a form of exercise. □ *I was in the gym lifting weights.*

3 PHRASE If someone **loses weight**, they become thinner. If they **gain weight** or **put on weight**, they become fatter. □ *I'm lucky because I never put on weight.*

4 N-NONCOUNT The **weight** of something is the vertical force exerted on it as a result of gravitation. Weight is measured in units called "newtons." [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use weight with:
V.	add weight , gain/lose weight , put on weight
N.	body weight , weight gain/loss , height and weight , weight training
ADJ.	excess weight , healthy weight , ideal weight , heavy weight , light weight

weird /wɪərd/ (**weirder**, **weirdest**) **ADJ** If something or someone is **weird**, they are strange. [INFORMAL] □ *He's a very weird guy.* [from Old English]

★ **welcome** /wɛlkəm/ (**welcomes**, **welcoming**, **welcomed**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **welcome** someone, you act in a friendly way when they arrive somewhere. □ *She was there to welcome him home.* □ *They were welcomed warmly.*

2 N-COUNT **Welcome** is also a noun. □ *They gave him a warm welcome.*

3 INTERJ You use **welcome** to be friendly to someone who has just arrived somewhere. □ *Welcome to Washington.* □ *Welcome home.*

4 V-T If you **welcome** an action or a decision, you are pleased that it has occurred. □ *She welcomed the decision but said that the changes didn't go far enough.*

5 ADJ If you describe something as **welcome**, you mean that people wanted it and they are happy that it has occurred. □ *"Any improvement is welcome," he said.*

6 ADJ If you say that someone is **welcome** in a particular place, you are encouraging them to go there by telling them that they will be liked and accepted. □ *New members are always welcome.*

7 ADJ If you tell someone that they are **welcome** to do something, you are encouraging them to do it by telling them that they are allowed to do it. □ *You are welcome to visit the hospital at any time.*

8 PHRASE You say **You're welcome** to someone who has thanked you for something. □ *"Thank you for dinner."—"You're welcome."* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use welcome with:
ADJ.	warm welcome
N.	welcome guests , welcome visitors
ADV.	welcome home , always welcome

welfare /wɛlfɛər/

1 N-NONCOUNT The **welfare** of a person or a group is their health and happiness. □ *I don't believe he is thinking of Emma's welfare.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Welfare** is money that the government pays to people who are poor or sick. □ *Some states are making cuts in welfare.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use welfare with:
ADJ.	public welfare, social welfare
N.	animal welfare, child welfare, health and welfare, welfare programs , welfare reform , welfare system , welfare benefits , welfare checks

well

① [INTRODUCING STATEMENTS](#)

② [ADVERB USES](#)

③ [PHRASES](#)

④ [ADJECTIVE USE](#)

⑤ [NOUN USE](#)

★ ① well /wɛl/

1 INTERJ You often say **well** before you begin to speak, or when you are surprised about something. □ *Well, it's a pleasure to meet you.* □ *Well, I didn't expect to see you here!*

2 INTERJ You say **well** when you pause in order to give yourself time to think about what you are going to say. □ *I'm sorry I woke you, and, well, I just wanted to tell you I was all right.*

3 INTERJ You say **well** when you are correcting something that you have just said. □ *There was a note. Well, a letter really.*

4 INTERJ You say **Oh well** to show that you accept a situation, even though you are not very happy about it. □ *Oh well, I guess it could be worse.* [from Old English]

★ ② well /wɛl/ (better, best)

1 ADV If you do something **well**, you do it in an effective way. □ *The team played well last week.* □ *He speaks English well.* □ *Did you sleep well last night?*

2 ADV If you do something **well**, you do it in a complete way. □ *Mix the butter and sugar well.* □ *Do you know him well?*

3 ADV You use **well** to ask or talk about the extent or standard of something. □ *How well do you remember your mother?*

4 PHRASE If you **do well**, you are successful. □ *If she does well in her exams, she will go to college.*

5 PHRASE You say **Well done** to someone when they have done something good. □ *This is excellent work. Well done!* [from Old English]

★ **3 well** /wɛl/

1 PHRASE **As well** means also. □ *Everywhere he went, I went as well.*

2 PHRASE **As well as** means and also. □ *Adults as well as children will enjoy the movie.*

3 PHRASE If you say that you **may as well** do something, you mean that you will do it because there is nothing better to do. □ *Anyway, you're here now—you may as well stay.* [from Old English]

★ **4 well** /wɛl/ **ADJ** If you are **well**, you are healthy. □ *"How are you?"—"I'm very well, thank you."* □ *He said he wasn't feeling well.* [from Old English]

★ **5 well** /wɛl/ (**wells**) **N-COUNT** A **well** is a deep hole in the ground from which people take water or oil. □ *The women and children were carrying water from the well.* [from Old English]

well-being **N-NONCOUNT** Someone's **well-being** is their health and happiness. □ *Singing can create a sense of well-being.*

well done

1 Something that is **well done** is properly done, with good results.

□ *Many thanks for a job well done.*

2 ADJ If meat is **well done**, it has been cooked thoroughly. □ *I like lamb well done.*

well-known **ADJ** A **well-known** person or thing is famous. □ *She was a very well-known author.*

well-off ADJ Someone who is **well-off** is rich. [INFORMAL]

went /wɛnt/ **Went** is the past tense of **go**. [from Old English]

wept /wɛpt/ **Wept** is the past tense and past participle of **weep**. [from Old English]

were /wɛr, STRONG wɜr/

1 **Were** is the plural and second person singular of the past tense of **be**.

2 **Were** is sometimes used instead of "was" in conditional sentences or after the verb "wish." [FORMAL] □ *Jerry wished he were back in Washington.* [from Old English]

weren't /wɜrnt, wɜrɒnt/ **Weren't** is short for "were not."

✪ **west** /wɛst/ also **West**

1 N-NONCOUNT The **west** is the direction that is behind you when you look at the sun in the morning. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *I drove to Flagstaff, a hundred miles to the west.* □ *The sun was slowly setting in the west.*

2 ADJ **West** is also an adjective. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...the west coast.*

3 N-SING **The west of** a place or country is the part that is in the west. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *They live in a small town in the west of Canada.*

4 ADV If you go **west**, you travel toward the west. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *We are going west to California.*

5 ADV Something that is **west of** a place is located to the west of it. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *Their farm is about ten miles west of town.*

6 ADJ A **west** wind blows from the west.

7 N-SING **The West** is the United States, Canada, and the countries of Western Europe. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...relations between Japan and the West.* [from Old English]

west|er|ly /wɛstərli/

1 ADJ Westerly means to the west or toward the west. [GEOGRAPHY]

□ *They walked in a westerly direction along the riverbank.*

2 ADJ A westerly wind blows from the west. □ *...a strong westerly wind.*

3 N-COUNT A westerly is a wind that blows from the west. [from Old English]

❖ **west|ern** /wɛstərn/ (**westerns**) also **Western**

1 ADJ Western means in or from the west of a place. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *... Western Europe.*

2 ADJ Western describes things, people, or ideas that come from the United States, Canada, and the countries of Western Europe. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *They need billions of dollars from Western governments.*

3 N-COUNT A western is a movie about life in the western United States in the past. [from Old English]

wet /wɛt/ (**wetter, wettest, wets, wetting, wet or wetted**)

1 ADJ If something is **wet**, it is covered in liquid. □ *He dried his wet hair with a towel.*

2 V-T To **wet** something means to put water or some other liquid over it. □ *She wet a cloth and wiped the child's face.*

3 ADJ If the weather is **wet**, it is raining. □ *It's cold and wet outside.*

4 ADJ If paint, ink, or cement is **wet**, it is not yet dry or solid. [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use wet with:
V.	get wet
N.	wet clothes , wet feet , wet grass , wet hair , wet sand , wet snow , wet weather
ADJ.	soaking wet , cold and wet

wetland /wɛtlænd/ (**wetlands**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **wetland** is an area of very wet, muddy land with wild plants growing in it. You can also refer to an area like this as **wetlands**. [GEOGRAPHY] □ *...a plan to protect the wetlands.*

we've /wi:v, STRONG wi:v/ **We've** is short for "we have." □ *We've never been to the cinema together.*

whale /weɪl/ (**whales**) N-COUNT **Whales** are very large mammals that live in the ocean. [from Old English]

wharf /wɔ:rf/ (**wharves** or **wharfs**) N-COUNT A **wharf** is a platform by a river or the sea where ships can be tied up. [from Old English]

★ **what** /wʌt, wɒt/

1 PRON You use **what** in questions when you ask for information. □ *What do you want?* □ *"Has something happened?"—"Yes."—"What?"*

2 DET **What** is also a determiner. □ *What time is it?*

3 CONJ **What** means "the thing that." □ *I want to know what happened to Norman.*

4 PREDET You use **what a** or **what an** in exclamations to make an opinion or a reaction stronger. □ *What a horrible thing to do!*

5 DET **What** is also a determiner. □ *What pretty hair she has!*

6 INTERJ You say **What?** when you ask someone to repeat something that they have just said. "What?" is more informal than expressions such as "Pardon?" and "Excuse me?" [SPOKEN] □ *"We could buy this place," she said. "What?" he asked.*

7 INTERJ You say **What?** to express surprise. □ *"I love you."—"What?"*

8 PHRASE You use **what about** when you make a suggestion, an offer, or a request. □ *What about going to see a movie?*

9 PHRASE You say **what if...** at the beginning of a question when you ask

about something that might happen. □ *What if this doesn't work?* [from Old English]

★ **what|ev|er** /wʌtɛvər, wɒt-/

1 CONJ You use **whatever** to talk about anything or everything of a particular type. □ *Frank was free to do whatever he wanted.*

2 DET **Whatever** is also a determiner. □ *He has to accept whatever punishment they give him.*

3 CONJ You use **whatever** to say that something is the case in all situations. □ *I will always love you, whatever happens.*

4 CONJ You use **whatever** when you are saying that you do not know the exact meaning of the thing just mentioned. □ *I thought that my childhood was "normal," whatever that is.*

what's /wʌts, wɒts/ **What's** is short for "what is" or "what has."

□ *What's that?* □ *What's happened?*

what|so|ev|er /wʌtsoʊvər, wɒt-/ **ADV** You use **whatsoever** to

emphasize something negative. □ *James did nothing whatsoever to help.*

□ *It made no sense to me whatsoever.*

wheat /wi:t/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Wheat** is a crop that is grown for food. It is made into flour and used for making bread. [from Old English]

wheel /wi:l/ (**wheels, wheeling, wheeled**)

1 N-COUNT The **wheels** of a vehicle are the round objects under it that allow it to move along the ground. □ *The car's wheels slipped on the wet road.*

2 N-COUNT The **wheel** of a vehicle is the round object that you turn to make the vehicle go in different directions. □ *He sat down behind the wheel and started the engine.*

3 v-T If you **wheel** an object somewhere, you push it along on its wheels.
□ *He wheeled his bike into the alley.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [steering wheel](#)

Word Partnership	Use wheel with:
N.	wheel of a car/truck/vehicle
V.	grip the wheel, slide behind the wheel, spin the wheel, turn the wheel

wheel|chair /wɪltʃɛər/ (**wheelchairs**) N-COUNT A **wheelchair** is a chair with wheels that you use if you cannot walk very well.

★ **when** /wɛn/

1 PRON You use **when** to ask questions about the time at which things happen. □ *When are you going home?* □ *When did you get married?*

2 CONJ You use **when** to talk about something that happens during a situation. □ *When I met Jill, I was living on my own.*

3 CONJ You use **when** to introduce the part of the sentence where you mention the time at which something happens. □ *I asked him when he was coming back.* □ *When he brought Jane her drink she gave him a smile.* [from Old English]

when|ever /wɛnɛvər/ CONJ You use **whenever** to talk about any time or every time that something happens. □ *Whenever I talked to him, he seemed quite nice.* □ *You can stay at my house whenever you like.*

★ **where** /wɛər/

1 PRON You use **where** to ask questions about the place someone or something is in. □ *Where did you meet him?* □ *Where's Anna?*

2 CONJ You use **where** to talk about the place in which something happens. □ *People were looking to see where the noise was coming from.*

□ *He knew where Henry was.*

3 PRON Where is also a pronoun. □ *This is the room where I work.*

4 ADV You use **where** when you are talking about a stage in a process.

□ *Where will it all end?*

5 PRON Where is also a pronoun. □ *I've got to the point where I'll talk to almost anyone.* [from Old English]

wher|ever /wɛrɛvər/

1 CONJ You use **wherever** to say that something happens in any place or situation. □ *Some people enjoy themselves wherever they are.*

2 CONJ You use **wherever** when you say that you do not know where a person or a place is. □ *I'd like to be with my children, wherever they are.*

✪ wheth|er /wɛðər/

1 CONJ You use **whether** when you are talking about a choice between two or more things. □ *They now have two weeks to decide whether or not to buy the house.*

2 CONJ You use **whether** to say that something is true in any of the situations that you mention. □ *You are part of this family whether you like it or not.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [weather](#)

Usage	whether and if
<i>Whether</i> and <i>if</i> are often interchangeable: <i>Jorge wondered whether/if Sania really liked the cake—he wasn't sure whether/if she was being sincere or just polite.</i> Only <i>whether</i> can be used after a preposition: <i>Sania didn't like the cake, but she wanted Jorge to like her—she was uncertain about whether to be honest.</i>	

✪ whic|h /wɪtʃ/

1 DET You use **which** to talk about a choice between two or more possible people or things. □ *I want to know which school you went to.*

□ *"You go down that road."—"Which one?"* □ *Which teacher do you like best?*

2 PRON You use **which** when you want to show the exact thing that you are talking about. □ *Police stopped a car which didn't stop at a red light.*

3 PRON You use **which** to talk about something that you have just said. □ *She spoke extremely good English, which was not surprising.*

4 DET **Which** is also a determiner. □ *She may be ill, in which case she needs to see a doctor.* [from Old English]

whichever /wɪtʃˈevər/

1 DET **Whichever** means any person or thing. □ *Whichever way we do this, it isn't going to work.*

2 CONJ **Whichever** is also a conjunction. □ *You can order by phone or from our website—whichever you prefer.*

★ **while** /waɪl/

1 CONJ If one thing happens **while** another thing is happening, the two things are happening at the same time. □ *His wife got up while he was in bed asleep.*

2 CONJ You use **while** before you introduce some contrasting information. □ *The first two services are free, while the third costs \$35.*
□ *While the weather is good today, it may be bad tomorrow.*

3 N-SING A **while** is a period of time. □ *They walked on in silence for a while.* [from Old English]

Usage	while
<i>While</i> is used to join two verb phrases. <i>I listen to music while I exercise.</i>	

whine /waɪn/ (**whines, whining, whined**)

1 V-I If something or someone **whines**, they make a long high noise that sounds sad or unpleasant. □ *He could hear the dog barking and whining in the background.*

2 V-T/V-I If someone **whines**, they complain in an annoying way about something unimportant. □ *People were complaining and whining.* □ *... children who whine that they are bored.* [from Old English]

whip /wɪp/ (**whips, whipping, whipped**)

1 N-COUNT A **whip** is a long thin piece of material attached to a handle. It is used for hitting people or animals.

2 V-T If someone **whips** a person or an animal, they hit them with a whip.

□ *Mr. Melton whipped the horse several times.*

3 V-T If someone **whips** something out or **whips** something off, they take it out or take it off very quickly and suddenly. □ *Bob whipped out his notebook.* □ *She whipped off her skis and ran up the hill.*

4 V-T When you **whip** cream or egg, you stir it very fast until it is thick or stiff. □ *Whip the cream until it is thick.* [from Middle Dutch]

whirl /wɜːrl/ (**whirls, whirling, whirled**) V-T/V-I

If something or someone **whirls**, they turn around very quickly. □ *She whirled around to look at him.* □ *He was whirling Anne around the floor.* [from Old Norse]

whisk /wɪsk/ (**whisks, whisking, whisked**)

1 V-T If you **whisk** someone or something somewhere, you take them or move them there quickly. □ *He whisked her across the dance floor.*

2 V-T If you **whisk** eggs or cream, you stir them very fast.

3 N-COUNT A **whisk** is a kitchen tool used for whisking eggs or cream. [from Old Norse]

whisk|er /wɪskər/ (**whiskers**) N-COUNT

The **whiskers** of an animal such as a cat or a mouse are the long stiff hairs that grow near its mouth. [from Scottish Gaelic]

whis|key /wɪski/ (**whiskeys**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Whiskey** is a strong alcoholic drink made, especially in the United States and Ireland, from grain such as rye.

2 N-COUNT A **whiskey** is a glass of whiskey. □ *Beattie took two whiskeys from a tray.* [from Scottish Gaelic]

whis|ky /wɪski/ (**whiskies**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Whisky** is whiskey that is made in Scotland and Canada.

2 N-COUNT A **whisky** is a glass of whisky. [from Scottish Gaelic]

whis|per /wɪspər/ (**whispers, whispering, whispered**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **whisper**, you say something very quietly. □ *"Be quiet," I whispered.* □ *He whispered in her ear.*

2 N-COUNT **Whisper** is also a noun. □ *People were talking in whispers.* [from Old English]

whis|tle /wɪsəl/ (**whistles, whistling, whistled**)

1 V-T/V-I When you **whistle**, or when you **whistle** a tune, you make musical sounds by blowing your breath out between your lips. □ *He was whistling softly to himself.*

2 N-COUNT A **whistle** is a small tube that you blow in order to produce a loud sound. □ *The guard blew his whistle and the train started to move.* [from Old English]

★ **white** /waɪt/ (**whiter, whitest, whites**)

1 ADJ Something that is **white** is the color of snow or milk. □ *He had nice white teeth.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **White** is also a noun. □ *He was dressed in white from head to toe.*

3 ADJ A **white** person has a pale skin. □ *A family of white people moved into a house up the street.*

4 N-COUNT White people are sometimes called **whites**, especially when comparing different groups of people. □ *The school has brought blacks and whites together.*

5 ADJ **White** wine is light yellow in color.

6 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **white** of an egg is the liquid that surrounds the yellow part called the yolk. [from Old English]

white blood cell (**white blood cells**) N-COUNT **White blood cells** are the cells in your blood which your body uses to fight infection. Compare with [red blood cell](#). [SCIENCE]

whiteboard /waɪtbɔːrd/ (**whiteboards**) N-COUNT A **whiteboard** is a shiny white board that you can draw or write on, using special pens. Teachers often use whiteboards.

whitecap /waɪtkæp/ (**whitecaps**) N-COUNT A **whitecap** is a wave in the ocean that is blown by the wind so that the top of the wave appears white. [SCIENCE]

white dwarf (**white dwarfs** or **white dwarves**) N-COUNT A **white dwarf** is a very small, dense star that has collapsed. [SCIENCE]

White House N-PROPER **The White House** is the official home in Washington DC of the president of the United States. You can also use **the White House** to talk about the president of the United States and his or her officials. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *He drove to the White House.* □ *The White House welcomed the decision.*

whiz /wɪz/ (**whizzes, whizzing, whizzed**) also **whizz** v-I If something **whizzes** somewhere, it moves there very fast. [INFORMAL] □ *Stewart felt a bottle whiz past his head.*

★ who

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning **1** /hu/. Pronounce meanings **2** and **3** /hu/.

LANGUAGE HELP

Who is used as the subject or object of a verb. See entries at [whom](#) and

whose.

1 PRON You use **who** in questions when you ask about the name of a person or a group of people. □ *Who's there?* □ *Who is the strongest man around here?* □ *"You remind me of someone."—"Who?"*

2 CONJ You use **who** in the part of a sentence before you talk about a person or a group of people. □ *Police have not found out who did it.*

3 PRON You use **who** to be specific about the person or group of people you are talking about, or to give more information about them. □ *...a woman who is 23 years old and has two children.* [from Old English]

who'd /hud, hud/

1 Who'd is short for "who had." □ *I met someone who'd been waiting for three hours.*

2 Who'd is short for "who would." □ *Who'd like a coffee?*

whoever /huɛvər/

1 CONJ You use **whoever** to talk about someone when you do not know who they are. □ *Whoever wins the prize is going to be famous for life.*

2 CONJ You use **whoever** to talk about any person. □ *You can have whoever you like visit you.*

★ **whole** /hoʊl/

1 ADJ You use **whole** when you are talking about all of something. □ *We spent the whole summer in Italy that year.*

2 ADJ If something is **whole**, it is in one piece and is not broken. □ *He took an ice cube from the glass and swallowed it whole.*

3 PHRASE **On the whole** means in general. □ *On the whole I agree with him.*

4 PHRASE If you refer to something **as a whole**, you are talking about it as a single thing, and not looking at its individual parts. □ *He said it was a victory for the people of South Africa as a whole.*

5 The whole of something is all of it. □ *This is a problem for the whole of society.* [from Old English]

whole num|ber (whole numbers) N-COUNT A **whole number** is an exact number such as 1, 7, and 24, as opposed to a number with fractions or decimals. [MATH]

whole|sale /hoʊlseɪl/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Wholesale** is the activity of buying and selling goods in large quantities and therefore at cheaper prices, usually to stores who then sell them to the public. Compare with **retail**. [BUSINESS] □ *Members can buy goods at wholesale prices.*

2 ADV If something is sold **wholesale**, it is sold in large quantities and at cheaper prices, usually to stores. [BUSINESS] □ *The goods are sold wholesale.*

3 ADJ You use **wholesale** to describe the destruction, removal, or changing of something when it affects a very large number of things or people. □ *...the company's wholesale reorganization.*

who'll /hu:l, hul/ **Who'll** is short for "who will" or "who shall." □ *I need to talk to someone who'll listen.*

whol|ly /hoʊlli/ ADV **Wholly** means completely. □ *This is a wholly new approach.* [from Old English]

⊛ **whom** /hʊm/ PRON **Whom** is used in formal or written English instead of "who" when it is the object of a verb or a preposition. □ *The book is about her husband, Denis, whom she married in 1951.* □ *To whom am I speaking?* [from Old English]

whoop|ing crane /hʊpɪŋ kreɪn/ (**whooping cranes**) N-COUNT A **whooping crane** is a rare bird belonging to the crane family that lives only in North America.

who's /huz, huz/ **Who's** is short for "who is" or "who has." □ *Who's going to argue with that?* □ *Who's been using my cup?*

★ whose

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **1** and **2** /huz/. Pronounce meaning **3** /huz/.

1 PRON You use **whose** in questions to ask about the person that something belongs to. □ *"Whose is this?"—"It's mine."*

2 DET **Whose** is also a determiner. □ *Whose daughter is she?* □ *I can't remember whose idea it was.*

3 PRON You use **whose** when you mention something that belongs to the person or thing mentioned before. □ *That's the driver whose car was blocking the street.* [from Old English]

Usage	whose and who's
<i>Whose and who's are often confused. Whose expresses possession: Are you the one whose cell phone kept ringing during class today? Who's means who is or who has: Who's calling you at this hour? Who's been calling you all night?</i>	

who've /huv, huv/ **Who've** is short for "who have." □ *These are people who've never used a computer before.*

★ why

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meanings **1** and **2** /wai/. Pronounce meanings **3** to **5** /wai/.

1 PRON You use **why** in questions when you ask about the reasons for something. □ *Why is she here?* □ *Why are you laughing?*

2 CONJ You use **why** at the beginning of a statement in which you talk about the reasons for something. □ *He wondered why she was late.*

3 ADV **Why** is also an adverb. □ *I liked him—I don't know why.*

4 ADV You use **why** with "not" in questions in order to introduce a suggestion. □ *Why not give Jenny a call?*

5 PHRASE You say **Why not?** in order to agree with a suggestion.
 □ *"Would you like to spend the afternoon with me?"—"Why not?"* [from Old English]

wicked /wɪkɪd/ **ADJ** If something or someone is **wicked**, they are very bad. □ *That's a wicked lie!* [from Old English]

🌟 **wide** /waɪd/ (**wider, widest**)

1 ADJ Something that is **wide** is a large distance from one side to the other. □ *The bed is too wide for this room.*

2 ADV If you open something **wide**, you open it as far as possible. □ *"It was huge," he announced, spreading his arms wide.*

3 ADJ You use **wide** to talk or ask about how much something measures from one side to the other. □ *The lake was over a mile wide.*

4 ADJ You use **wide** to describe something that includes many different things or people. □ *The brochure offers a wide choice of hotels.*

• **wide|ly** **ADV** □ *...the most widely read newspaper in Hungary.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	wide Also look up :
ADJ.	broad, large; (<i>ant.</i>) narrow

Word Partnership	Use wide with:
N.	wide grin/smile , wide margin , wide shoulders , arms/eyes/mouth open wide , wide array , wide audience , wide selection , wide variety

widen /waɪdɪn/ (**widens, widening, widened**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **widen** something, or if it **widens**, it grows bigger from one side or edge to the other. □ *They are planning to widen the road.*

2 v-T/V-I If you **widen** something, or if it **widens**, it becomes greater in range or it affects a larger number of people or things. □ *The search for the missing boy widened.* [from Old English]

wide|screen /waɪdskrɪn/ **ADJ** A **widescreen** television or computer has a screen that is wide in relation to its height.

wide|spread /waɪdsprɛd/ **ADJ** Something that is **widespread** happens over a large area, or to a great extent. □ *Food shortages are widespread.*

wid|ow /wɪdɔʊ/ (**widows**) **N-COUNT** A **widow** is a woman whose husband has died. □ *She became a widow a year ago.* [from Old English]

wid|ow|er /wɪdɔʊər/ (**widowers**) **N-COUNT** A **widower** is a man whose wife has died. [from Old English]

width /wɪdθ, wɪtθ/ (**widths**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** The **width** of something is the distance from one side of it to the other. □ *Measure the full width of the window.*

★ **wife** /waɪf/ (**wives**) **N-COUNT** A man's **wife** is the woman he is married to. □ *He married his wife, Jane, 37 years ago.* [from Old English]

Wi-Fi /waɪfaɪ/

1 N-NONCOUNT Wi-Fi is a system of using the Internet without being connected with a wire. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...products and services focused on linking Wi-Fi and mobile networks.*

2 ADJ Wi-Fi is also an adjective. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Wi-Fi networks are becoming common in workplaces.*

wig /wɪg/ (**wigs**) **N-COUNT** A **wig** is a covering of artificial hair that you wear on your head.

wiggle /wɪɡl̩/ (**wiggles, wiggling, wiggled**) v-T/V-I If you **wiggle** something, or if it **wiggles**, it moves up and down or from side to side in small quick movements. □ *She wiggled her finger.* [from Middle Low German]

wiki /wɪki, -i-/ (**wikis**) N-COUNT A **wiki** is a website that allows anyone visiting it to change or add to the material in it. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *...wiki technology.* □ *Most wikis are collaborative websites.* [from Hawaiian]

♣ **wild** /waɪld/ (**wilder, wildest**)

1 ADJ Wild animals or plants live or grow in nature, and people do not take care of them. □ *We could hear the calls of wild animals in the jungle.*

2 ADJ Wild land is natural and is not used by people. □ *...a wild area of woods and lakes.*

3 ADJ Wild behavior is uncontrolled or excited. □ *The crowds went wild when they saw him.*

4 ADJ A wild idea is unusual or extreme. A **wild** guess is one that you make without much thought. □ *Go on, take a wild guess.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	wild Also look up :
ADJ.	desolate, natural, overgrown, excited, rowdy, uncontrolled

Word Partnership	Use wild with:
N.	wild animal , wild beasts/creatures , wild game , wild horse , wild mushrooms , wild pitch , wild swing
V.	go wild , run wild

wilderness /wɪldərnəs/ (**wildernesses**) N-COUNT A **wilderness** is a desert or other area of natural land that is not used by people. □ *There*

will be no wilderness left on the planet within 30 years. [from Old English]

wild|life /waɪldlaɪf/ N-NONCOUNT You can use **wildlife** to talk about the animals and other living things that live in nature. □ *The area is rich in wildlife.*

wild|ly /waɪldli/

1 ADV If you do something **wildly**, you do it in an uncontrolled or excited way. □ *As she finished each song, the crowd clapped wildly.*

2 ADV If you guess **wildly**, you make a guess without much thought.

□ *"Thirteen?" he guessed wildly.*

3 ADV You use **wildly** to emphasize the degree, amount, or intensity of something. □ *Milk costs twice what it should and meat is also wildly over-priced.* [from Old English]

will

① [MODAL VERB USES](#)

② [NOUN USES](#)

★ ① **will** /wɪl/

LANGUAGE HELP

When you are speaking, you can use the short forms **I'll** for **I will** and **won't** for **will not**.

1 MODAL You use **will** to talk about things that are going to happen in the future. □ *I'm sure things will get better.* □ *The concert will finish at about 10:30 p.m.* □ *One day I will come to visit you in Toronto.*

2 MODAL You use **will** when you are asking someone to do something.

□ *Please will you be quiet?*

3 MODAL You use **will** when you offer to do something. □ *No, don't call a*

cab. I'll drive you home. [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at [shall](#)

★ ② **will** /wɪl/ (wills)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT Your **will** is the ability that you have to decide to do something difficult. □ *I have a strong will and I'm sure I'll succeed.*

2 N-SING If something is **the will of** a person or a group of people, they want it to happen. □ *This government seems to have ignored the will of the people.*

3 N-COUNT A **will** is a legal document that says who will receive your money when you die. □ *He left \$8 million in his will to the University of Alabama.* [from Old English]

★ **willing** /wɪlɪŋ/

1 ADJ If someone is **willing**, they are happy about doing something.

□ *She's willing to answer questions.* • **willingly** **ADV** □ *Bryant talked willingly to the police.* • **willingness** **N-NONCOUNT** □ *She showed her willingness to work hard.*

2 ADJ **Willing** describes someone who does something because they want to do it rather than because they are forced to do it. □ *He was a natural and willing learner.* [from Old English]

wilt /wɪlt/ (**wilts, wilting, wilted**) **v-I** If a plant **wilts**, it gradually bends downward and becomes weak because it needs more water or is dying.
[from Middle Dutch]

★ **win** /wɪn/ (**wins, winning, won**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **win** a competition, a fight, or an argument, you do better than everyone else involved. [SPORTS] □ *He does not have a chance of winning the fight.* □ *The four local teams all won their games.*

2 N-COUNT **Win** is also a noun. [SPORTS] □ *They played eight games without a win.*

3 v-T If you **win** a prize, you get it because you have done better than everyone else. □ *The first correct entry wins the prize.* [from Old English]

► **win over** If you **win** someone **over**, you persuade them to support you or agree with you. □ *Not everyone agrees but I am winning them over.*

Thesaurus	win Also look up :
V.	conquer, succeed, triumph; (<i>ant.</i>) lose
N.	conquest, success, victory; (<i>ant.</i>) defeat

wind
① AIR
② TURNING

★ ① **wind** /wɪnd/ (winds)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Wind** is air that moves. [SCIENCE] □ *A strong wind was blowing from the north.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Wind** energy or **wind** power is energy or power that is obtained from the wind. [SCIENCE]

Thesaurus	wind Also look up :
N.	air, current, gust
V.	bend, loop, twist; (<i>ant.</i>) straighten

Word Partnership	Use wind with:
ADJ.	cold wind, hot wind, howling wind, icy wind, warm wind
N.	desert wind, gust of wind, wind power, winter wind
V.	wind blows , blown/driven by the wind, wind whips

★ ② **wind** /waɪnd/ (**winds, winding, wound**)

1 v-I If a road **winds**, it has a lot of bends in it. □ *From here, the river winds through attractive countryside.*

2 v-T When you **wind** something long around something else, you wrap it around it several times. □ *She wound the rope around her waist.*

3 v-T When you **wind** a clock or a watch, you turn part of it several times in order to make it work. □ *Did you remember to wind the clock?* [from Old English]

4 → see also [wound](#)

► **wind down** If someone **winds down** an activity, they start to reduce the amount of work that is done before stopping it completely. □ *Aid workers have begun winding down their operation.*

wind instrument /waɪnd ɪnstrəmənt/ (**wind instruments**)

N-COUNT A **wind instrument** is any musical instrument that you blow into to produce sounds. [MUSIC]

windmill /waɪndmɪl/ (**windmills**) N-COUNT A **windmill** is a building with long flat parts on the outside that turn as the wind blows to make machinery move inside. **Windmills** are used for grinding grain or to pump water.

★ **window** /wɪndoʊ/ (**windows**)

1 N-COUNT A **window** is a space in the wall of a building or in the side of a vehicle that has glass in it. □ *He looked out of the window.*

2 N-COUNT On a computer screen, a **window** is one of the work areas that the screen can be divided into. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *Open the document in a new window.* [from Old Norse]

Word Partnership	Use window with:
N.	car window, window curtains , window display , window screen , shop window

ADJ.	broken window, dark window, large/small window, narrow window, open window
V.	look in/out a window, peer in/into/out/through a window, watch through a window, close/open a window

wind|pipe /wɪndpaɪp/ (**windpipes**) N-COUNT Your **windpipe** is the tube in your body that carries air into your lungs when you breathe.
[SCIENCE]

wind|shield /wɪndʃɪld/ (**windshields**) N-COUNT The **windshield** of a vehicle is the glass window at the front.

wind|shield wiper /wɪndʃɪld waɪpər/ (**windshield wipers**) N-COUNT A **windshield wiper** is a part that wipes rain from a vehicle's front window.

wind|sock /wɪndsock/ (**windsocks**) also **wind sock** N-COUNT A **windsock** is a device, consisting of a tube of cloth mounted on a pole, that is used at airports and airfields to indicate the direction and force of the wind.

wind|surf|ing /wɪndʒɜːfɪŋ/ N-NONCOUNT **Windsurfing** is a sport in which you move across water on a long narrow board with a sail on it.
[SPORTS]

wind vane (**wind vanes**) N-COUNT A **wind vane** is a metal object on the roof of a building that turns around as the wind blows. It is used to show the direction of the wind.

windy /wɪndi/ (**windier, windiest**) ADJ If it is **windy**, the wind is blowing a lot. □ *It was a wet and windy day.* [from Old English]

★ **wine** /waɪn/ (**wines**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Wine** is an alcoholic drink made from grapes. □ *...a bottle of white wine.* [from Old English]

★ **wing** /wɪŋ/ (**wings**)

1 N-COUNT The **wings** of a bird or an insect are the two parts of its body that it uses for flying. □ *The bird flapped its wings.*

2 N-COUNT The **wings** of an airplane are the long flat parts at the side that support it while it is flying.

3 N-COUNT A **wing** of a building is a part of it that sticks out from the main part. □ *Her office was in the west wing of the building.*

4 N-PLURAL In a theater, the **wings** are the parts to the left and right of the stage that the audience cannot see. [ARTS] □ *I watched the start of the play from the wings.* [of Scandinavian origin]

5 → see also [left-wing](#), [right-wing](#)

wink /wɪŋk/ (**winks, winking, winked**)

1 V-I When you **wink at** someone, you look at them and close one eye quickly, usually as a sign that something is a joke or a secret.

2 N-COUNT **Wink** is also a noun. □ *I gave her a wink.* [from Old English]

★ **winner** /wɪnər/ (**winners**) N-COUNT The **winner** of a prize, a race, or a competition is the one that wins it. □ *She will present the prizes to the winners.* [from Old English]

winter /wɪntər/ (**winters**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Winter** is the season between fall and spring, when the weather is usually cold. □ *In winter the nights are long and cold.* □ *We had a lot of snow last winter.* [from Old English]

wipe /waɪp/ (wipes, wiping, wiped)

1 v-T If you **wipe** something, you rub its surface with a cloth to remove dirt or liquid from it. □ *I'll just wipe my hands.*

2 N-COUNT **Wipe** is also a noun. □ *The table's dirty—could you give it a wipe, please?*

3 v-T If you **wipe** dirt or liquid from something, you remove it by using a cloth or your hand. □ *Gary wiped the sweat from his face.* [from Old English]

► **wipe out** To **wipe out** something means to destroy it completely. □ *The disease wiped out thousands of birds.*

Word Partnership	Use wipe with:
ADJ.	wipe something clean
N.	wipe blood , wipe your eyes , wipe someone's face , wipe tears

wire /waɪər/ (**wires**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **wire** is a long thin piece of metal. □ *Eleven birds were sitting on a telephone wire.* □ *...a wire fence.* [from Old English]

Word Link **less** ≈ without : *endless, hopeless, wireless*

🔗 **wireless** /waɪərlɪs/ ADJ **Wireless** equipment uses radio waves instead of wires. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *I have a wireless Internet connection for my laptop.* [from Old English]

Word Link **dom** ≈ state of being : *boredom, freedom, wisdom*

wisdom /wɪzdəm/ N-NONCOUNT **Wisdom** is the ability to use your experience and knowledge to make sensible decisions or judgments. □ *He has the wisdom that comes from old age.* [from Old English]

wise /waɪz/ (**wiser, wisest**) ADJ A **wise** person is able to use their experience and knowledge to make sensible decisions and judgments.
 □ *She's a wise woman.* • **wisely** ADV □ *They spent their money wisely.*
 [from Old English]

❖ **wish** /wɪʃ/ (**wishes, wishing, wished**)

1 N-COUNT If something is your **wish**, you would like it. □ *Her wish is to become a doctor.*

2 V-T/V-I If you **wish** to do something, you want to do it. [FORMAL] □ *I wish to leave a message.* □ *We can do as we wish now.*

3 V-T If you **wish** something were true, you would like it to be true, even though you know that it is impossible or unlikely. □ *I wish I could do that.*

4 V-I If you **wish for** something, you say in your mind that you want that thing, and then hope that it will happen. □ *Every birthday I closed my eyes and wished for a guitar.*

5 N-COUNT **Wish** is also a noun. □ *Did you make a wish?*

6 V-T If you **wish** someone luck or happiness, you express the hope that they will be lucky or happy. □ *I wish you both a good trip.*

7 N-PLURAL If you express your good **wishes** toward someone, you are politely expressing your friendly feelings toward them and your hope that they will be successful or happy. □ *Please give him my best wishes.*
 [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use wish with:
V.	wish come true , get your wish , grant a wish , have a wish , wish
N.	wish someone the best , wish someone luck

wit /wɪt/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Wit** is the ability to use words or ideas in an amusing and clever way. □ *He writes with great wit.*

2 N-PLURAL Your **wits** are your ability to think quickly in a difficult

situation. □ *She has used her wits to get to where she is today.* [from Old English]

witch /wɪtʃ/ (**witches**) N-COUNT In children's stories, a **witch** is a woman who has magic powers that she uses to do bad things. [from Old English]

witch-hunt (**witch-hunts**) N-COUNT When people organize a **witch-hunt**, they try to find and punish people that they think have a bad influence on everyone else. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

★ **with** /wɪð, wɪθ/

1 PREP If one person is **with** another, they are together in one place.

□ *Her son and daughter were with her.*

2 PREP If you discuss something **with** someone, or if you fight or argue **with** someone, you are both involved in a discussion, a fight, or an argument. □ *We didn't discuss it with each other.* □ *About a thousand students fought with police.*

3 PREP If you do something **with** a particular tool, object, or substance, you do it using that tool, object, or substance. □ *Turn the meat over with a fork.* □ *I don't allow my children to eat with their fingers.*

4 PREP If someone stands or goes somewhere **with** something, they are carrying it. □ *A woman came in with a cup of coffee.*

5 PREP Someone or something **with** a particular feature or possession has that feature or possession. □ *He was tall, with blue eyes.*

6 PREP If something is covered **with** a substance, it has that substance on it. □ *His legs were covered with dirt.*

7 PREP You use **with** when you are talking about the way that something is done. □ *He listened with great care.*

8 PREP You use **with** to talk about the feeling that makes someone have a particular appearance or type of behavior. □ *Gil was shaking with anger.*

9 PREP You use **with** to indicate what a particular state involves. □ *He has a problem with money.* [from Old English]

⊛ **with|draw** /wiðdrɔ̃, wiθ-/ (**withdraws, withdrawing, withdrew, withdrawn**)

1 V-T If you **withdraw** something from a place, you remove it or take it away. [FORMAL] □ *He reached into his pocket and withdrew a sheet of paper.*

2 V-T/V-I When groups of people such as troops **withdraw**, or when someone **withdraws** them, they leave the place where they are fighting and return nearer home. □ *The army will withdraw as soon as the war ends.*

3 V-T If you **withdraw** money from a bank account, you take it out of that account. □ *He withdrew \$750 from his account.*

4 V-I If you **withdraw from** an activity or an organization, you stop taking part in it. □ *She's the second tennis player to withdraw from the games.*

Word Partnership	Use withdraw with:
N.	withdraw an offer , withdraw support , decision to withdraw , deadline to withdraw , forces/troops withdraw , withdraw money

with|draw|al /wiðdrɔ̃əl, wiθ-/ (**withdrawals**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **withdrawal** of something is the act or process of removing it or ending it. [FORMAL] □ *...the withdrawal of food and medical treatment.*

2 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **withdrawal from** an activity or an organization is their decision to stop taking part in it. □ *...his withdrawal from government in 1946.*

3 N-COUNT A **withdrawal** is an amount of money that you take from your bank account. □ *I went to the cash machine to make a withdrawal.*

with|drawn /wiðdrɔ̃n, wiθ-/ **Withdrawn** is the past participle of [withdraw](#).

with|drew /wiðdru, wiθ-/ **Withdrew** is the past tense of **withdraw**.

with|er /wiðər/ (**withers, withering, withered**)

1 v-I If someone or something **withers**, they become very weak. □ *Her right arm began to wither as a result of the disease.*

2 v-I If a flower or a plant **withers**, it dries up and dies. □ *The tree withered all the way down to its roots.* [from German]

with|hold /wiðhɔld, wiθ-/ (**withholds, withholding, withheld**

/wiðhɛld, wiθ-/) v-T If you **withhold** something that someone wants, you do not let them have it. [FORMAL] □ *Police withheld the man's name until they could tell his family about the accident.*

⊛ **with|in** /wiðɪn, wiθ-/

1 PREP If something is **within** a place, an area, or an object, it is inside it or surrounded by it. [FORMAL] □ *The sports fields must be within the city.*

2 PREP Something that happens or exists **within** an organization or a system happens or exists inside it. □ *He is working within a system that doesn't allow him to make many changes.*

3 ADV **Within** is also an adverb. □ *The real dangers came from within.*

4 PREP If you are **within** a particular distance of a place, you are less than that distance from it. □ *The man was within a few feet of him.*

5 PREP **Within** a particular length of time means before the end of it. □ *Within twenty-four hours I had the money.*

⊛ **with|out** /wiðaʊt, wiθ-/

1 PREP You use **without** to show that someone or something does not have or use the thing mentioned. □ *I prefer tea without milk.* □ *You shouldn't drive without a seat belt.*

2 PREP If one thing happens **without** another thing, the second thing does not happen. □ *He left without speaking to me.* □ *They worked without stopping.*

3 PREP If you do something **without** someone else, they are not in the same place as you are, or they are not involved in the same action as you.
□ *I told Frank to start dinner without me.*

with|stand /wɪðstænd, wɪθ-/ (**withstands, withstanding, withstood**)

V-T If something or someone **withstands** a force or an action, they survive it or do not give in to it. [FORMAL] □ *The building should withstand an earthquake.*

wit|ness /wɪtnɪs/ (**witnesses, witnessing, witnessed**)

1 N-COUNT A **witness** is a person who saw a particular event such as an accident or a crime. □ *Witnesses say they saw an explosion.*

2 V-T If you **witness** something, you see it happen. □ *Anyone who witnessed the attack should call the police.*

3 N-COUNT A **witness** is someone who appears in a court of law to say what they know about a crime or other event. [SOCIAL STUDIES] □ *Eleven witnesses appeared in court.* [from Old English]

wit|ti|cism /wɪtɪsɪzəm/ (**witticisms**) **N-COUNT** A **witticism** is a witty remark or joke. [FORMAL] □ *They joked a great deal, and exchanged clever witticisms.*

wit|ty /wɪti/ (**wittier, wittiest**) **ADJ** Someone or something that is **witty** is amusing in a clever way. □ *His books were very witty.* [from Old English]

wives /waɪvz/ **Wives** is the plural of **wife**. [from Old English]

wiz|ard /wɪzərd/ (**wizards**) **N-COUNT** In children's stories, a **wizard** is a man who has magic powers.

wob|bly /wɒbli/ **ADJ** Something that is **wobbly** is not steady and moves from side to side. □ *He sat on a wobbly plastic chair.* [from Low German]

woke /woʊk/ **Woke** is the past tense of [wake](#). [from Old English]

wok|en /woʊkən/ **Woken** is the past participle of [wake](#). [from Old English]

wolf /wʊlf/ (**wolves**) **N-COUNT** A **wolf** is a wild animal that looks like a large dog. [from Old English]

Word Link **man** ≈ human being : *humane, mankind, woman*

🔄 **wom|an** /wʊmən/ (**women**) **N-COUNT** A **woman** is an adult female human being. □ *My favorite woman is my mother.* [from Old English]
→ look at Usage note at [female](#)

womb /wʊm/ (**wombs**) **N-COUNT** A woman's **womb** is the part inside her body where a baby grows before it is born. [SCIENCE] □ *...an unborn child in the womb.* [from Old English]

wom|en /wɪmɪn/ **Women** is the plural of [woman](#). [from Old English]

wom|en's room (**women's rooms**) **N-COUNT** **The women's room** is a bathroom for women in a public building.

won /wʌn/ **Won** is the past tense and past participle of [win](#).

★ **won|der** /wʌndər/ (**wonders, wondering, wondered**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **wonder** about something, you think about it, and try to guess or understand more about it. □ *I wondered what the noise was.*

□ *"We've been wondering about him," said Max.*

2 N-SING If it is a **wonder that** something happened, it is very surprising and unexpected. □ *It's a wonder that we're still friends.*

3 N-NONCOUNT **Wonder** is a feeling of great surprise and pleasure. □ *My eyes opened wide in wonder at the view.*

4 N-COUNT A **wonder** is something that causes people to feel great surprise or admiration. □ *He loved to read about the wonders of nature.*

5 PHRASE If you say **No wonder**, you mean that something is not surprising. □ *No wonder my brother wasn't feeling well.* [from Old English]

★ **won|der|ful** /wʌndərfəl/ **ADJ** If something or someone is **wonderful**, they are extremely good. □ *The cold air felt wonderful on his face.* □ *It's wonderful to see you.* [from Old English]

won't /wɒnt/ **Won't** is short for "will not." □ *I won't hurt you.*

WOO /wuː/ (**woos, wooing, wooed**) V-T If you **woo** people, you try to encourage them to help you, support you, or vote for you, for example by promising them things that they would like. □ *They wooed customers with low prices.* [from Old English]

★ **wood** /wʊd/ (**woods**)

1 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Wood** is the hard material that trees are made of. □ *Some houses are made of wood.*

2 N-COUNT A **wood** or **woods** is a large area of trees growing near each other. □ *We went for a walk in the woods.* [from Old English]

wood|en /wʊdⁿ/ **ADJ** **Wooden** objects are made of wood. □ *She sat in a wooden chair.* [from Old English]

wood|land /wʊdlənd/ (**woodlands**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Woodland** is land with a lot of trees. □ *...an area of dense woodland.*

wood|wind /wʊdwind/ **N-NONCOUNT** **Woodwind** instruments are the group of musical instruments that are mainly made of wood, that you play by blowing into them. [MUSIC]

wool /wʊl/ (**wools**)

1 N-NONCOUNT **Wool** is the hair that grows on sheep and on some other animals.

2 N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Wool** is a material made from animal's wool that is used for making things such as clothes. □ *The socks are made of wool.* [from Old English]

★ **word** /wɜrd/ (**words, wording, worded**)

1 N-COUNT A **word** is a unit of language with meaning. [LANGUAGE ARTS]
□ *The Italian word for "love" is "amore."*

2 N-SING If you have **a word** with someone, you have a short conversation with them. [SPOKEN] □ *Could I have a word with you in my office, please?*

3 N-SING A **word** is something that you say. □ *John didn't say a word all the way home.*

4 N-SING If someone does **not** hear, understand, or say **a word**, they do not hear, understand, or say anything at all. □ *I can't understand a word she says.*

5 V-T To **word** something in a particular way means to use particular words to express it. □ *He worded his letter carefully.* • **-worded** □ *...a strongly-worded speech.*

6 PHRASE You say **in other words** before you repeat something in a different way. □ *Ray is in charge of the office. In other words, he's my boss.*

7 PHRASE If you repeat something **word for word**, you say it using exactly the same words. □ *I learned the song word for word.* [from Old English]

word recognition N-NONCOUNT **Word recognition** is the ability to recognize a written word and to know how it is pronounced and what it means. [LANGUAGE ARTS]

wore /wɔːr/ **Wore** is the past tense of **wear**. [from Old English]

★ **work** /wɜːrk/ (**works, working, worked**)

1 V-T/V-I People who **work** have a job and earn money for it. □ *He worked as a teacher for 40 years.* □ *I can't talk to you right now—I'm working.*
□ *They work forty hours a week.*

2 V-I If you **work**, you do an activity that uses a lot of your time or effort. □ *You should work harder at school.*

3 V-I If a machine **works**, it operates correctly. □ *My cellphone isn't working.*

4 V-I If a way of doing something **works**, it is successful. □ *Our plan worked perfectly.*

5 V-T If you **work** a machine, you use or control it. □ *Do you know how to work the DVD player?*

6 N-NONCOUNT Your **work** is the job that you do to earn money. □ *I start work at 8:30 a.m. and finish at 7 p.m.*

7 N-NONCOUNT **Work** is the place where you do your job. □ *I'm lucky. I can walk to work.*

8 N-NONCOUNT **Work** is any activity that uses a lot of your time or effort.

□ *I did some work in the backyard this weekend.*

9 N-COUNT A **work** is a painting, a book, or a piece of music that someone has produced. □ *My uncle bought me the complete works of William Shakespeare for Christmas.* □ *...a work of art.*

10 N-NONCOUNT In physics, **work** is the energy that is transferred to a moving object as the result of a force acting upon the object. [SCIENCE] [from Old English]

11 → see also [working](#)

► **work out**

1 If you **work out** a solution to a problem, you discover the solution by thinking. □ *It took me some time to work out the answer.*

2 If something **works out** at a particular amount, it is calculated to be that amount. □ *The price per pound works out to be \$3.20.*

3 If a situation **works out**, it develops in a way that is good for you. □ *I hope everything works out for you in Australia.*

4 If you **work out**, you do physical exercises in order to make your body healthy. [SPORTS] □ *I work out at a gym twice a week.*

5 → see also [workout](#)

► **work up**

1 If you **work yourself up**, you make yourself feel very upset or angry about something. □ *She worked herself up into a rage.* • **worked up** ADJ □ *Steve shouted at her. He was really worked up now.*

2 If you **work up** the enthusiasm or courage to do something, you succeed in making yourself feel it. □ *We could go for a swim, if you can work up the energy.*

Thesaurus	work Also look up :
V.	labor, function, go, operate, perform, run
N.	business, craft, job, occupation, profession, trade, vocation; (<i>ant.</i>) entertainment, fun, pastime

⊛ **work|er** /wɜːrkər/ (**workers**)

1 N-COUNT **Workers** are people who work, who are below the level of a manager. □ *His parents were factory workers.*

2 N-COUNT You can use **worker** to say how well or badly someone works.

□ *He is a hard worker.* [from Old English]

3 → see also [social worker](#)

Thesaurus	worker Also look up :
N.	employee, help, laborer

work|force /wɜːrkfɔːrs/ (**workforces**)

1 N-COUNT The **workforce** is the total number of people in a country or a region who are able to do a job and who are available for work.

[BUSINESS] □ *Half the workforce is unemployed.*

2 N-COUNT The **workforce** is the total number of people who are employed by a particular company. [BUSINESS] □ *The company employs a very large workforce.*

★ **work|ing** /wɜːrkɪŋ/ (**workings**)

1 ADJ **Working** people have jobs that they are paid to do. □ *Working women and men come to the evening classes.*

2 ADJ Your **working** life is the period of your life in which you have a job or are the right age to have a job. □ *He started his working life as a truck driver.*

3 N-PLURAL The **workings of** a piece of equipment, an organization, or a system are the ways in which it operates and the processes that are involved in it. □ *...computer systems which copy the workings of the brain.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [work](#)

work|ing class (**working classes**)

1 N-COUNT The **working class** or the **working classes** are the group of people in a society who do not own much property, who have low social status, and who often do jobs that involve using physical skills. [SOCIAL STUDIES]

2 ADJ **Working class** is also an adjective. □ *...a man from a working class background.*

work in|put (work inputs) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In physics, **work input** is the amount of effort that is applied to a machine in order to do work. Compare with [work output](#). [SCIENCE]

work|out /wɜːrkaʊt/ (workouts) N-COUNT A **workout** is a period of physical exercise or training. [SPORTS] □ *She does a 35-minute workout every day.*

work out|put (work outputs) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT In physics, **work output** is the amount of work that is done by a machine. Compare with [work input](#). [SCIENCE]

work|place /wɜːrkpleɪs/ (workplaces) also **work place** N-COUNT Your **workplace** is the place where you work. [BUSINESS] □ *This new law will make the workplace safer for everyone.*

work|shop /wɜːrkʃɒp/ (workshops)

1 N-COUNT A **workshop** is a time when people share their knowledge or experience on a particular subject. □ *A music workshop for beginners will be held in the town hall.*

2 N-COUNT A **workshop** is a place where people make or repair things. □ *He works as a mechanic in the workshop.*

work|station /wɜːrksteɪʃn/ (workstations) also **work station**

1 N-COUNT Your **workstation** is the desk and computer that you sit at when you are at work.

2 N-COUNT A **workstation** is a screen and keyboard that are part of an office computer system.

★ **world** /wɜːrld/ (worlds)

1 N-SING **The world** is the planet that we live on. [GEOGRAPHY]

□ *Scotland is a beautiful part of the world.*

2 N-COUNT Someone's **world** is their everyday life and experiences. □ *His world was very different from mine.*

3 N-SING A particular type of **world** is a particular field of activity and the people involved in it. □ *...the latest news from the movie world.*

4 → see also [Third World](#)

5 PHRASE If someone has **the best of both worlds**, they have the benefits of two things and none of the problems. □ *I have a lot of friends but I also have my career, so I have the best of both worlds.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use world with:
PREP.	all over the world, anywhere in the world, around the world
V.	travel the world
N.	world history , world peace , world premiere , world of something

world|wide /wɜːrldwaɪd/

1 ADV If something exists or happens **worldwide**, it exists or happens throughout the world. □ *His books have sold more than 20 million copies worldwide.*

2 ADJ **Worldwide** is also an adjective. □ *They made \$20 billion in worldwide sales last year.*

World Wide Web **N-PROPER** **The World Wide Web** is a computer system that allows you to see information from all over the world on your computer. The short forms [WWW](#) and the [Web](#) are often used. [TECHNOLOGY]

worm /wɜːrm/ (**worms**) N-COUNT A **worm** is a small animal with a long thin body, no bones, and no legs. [from Old English]

worn /wɔːrn/

1 Worn is the past participle of **wear**.

2 ADJ Worn describes something that is damaged or thin because it is old and you have used it a lot. □ *There was a worn blue carpet on the floor.* [from Old English]

⊛ **wor|ry** /wɜːri, wʌri/ (**worries, worrying, worried**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **worry**, you keep thinking about problems that you have or about unpleasant things that might happen. □ *Don't worry, I'm sure he'll be fine.* □ *I worry about her all the time.* □ *They worry that he works too hard.* • **wor|ried** ADJ □ *He seemed very worried.*

2 V-T If someone or something **worries** you, they make you anxious because you keep thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might be connected with them. □ *"Why didn't you tell us?"—"I didn't want to worry you."*

3 N-NONCOUNT Worry is the state or feeling of anxiety and unhappiness caused by the problems that you have or by thinking about unpleasant things that might happen. □ *Modern life is full of worry.*

4 N-COUNT A worry is a problem that you keep thinking about and that makes you unhappy. □ *My parents had a lot of worries.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use worry with:
N.	analysts worry, experts worry, people worry
V.	begin to worry, don't worry, have things/nothing to worry about, not going to worry

worse /wɜːrs/

1 Worse is the comparative of **bad**.

2 Worse is the comparative of **badly**.

3 PHRASE If a situation changes **for the worse**, it becomes more unpleasant or more difficult. □ *My luck changed for the worse.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at **worst**

wors|en /wɜːrsən/ (**worsens, worsening, worsened**) V-T/V-I If a bad situation **worsens** or if something **worsens** it, it becomes more difficult, unpleasant, or unacceptable. □ *The weather was worsening.* [from Old English]

wor|ship /wɜːʃɪp/ (**worships, worshiping, worshiped**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **worship**, you show your respect to God or a god, for example by saying prayers. □ *He likes to worship in his own home.* □ *We talked about different ways of worshiping God.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Worship** is also a noun. □ *This was his family's place of worship.*

3 V-T If you **worship** someone or something, you love them or admire them very much. □ *She worshiped him for many years.* [from Old English]

worst /wɜːrst/

1 Worst is the superlative of **bad**.

2 Worst is the superlative of **badly**.

3 N-SING **The worst** is the most unpleasant thing that could happen or does happen. □ *Many people still fear the worst.* [from Old English]

Usage	worst and worse
<i>Worst and worse</i> sound very similar. You should avoid substituting one for the other in various expressions: <i>Emily's condition has changed for the worse; at the worst, she'll have to go to the hospital.</i>	

★ **worth** /wɜːrθ/

1 ADJ If something is **worth** a particular amount of money, you can sell it for that amount or you think that it has that value. □ *The picture is worth \$500.*

2 N-NONCOUNT If you talk about a particular amount of money's **worth of** something, you mean how much of it that you can buy for that amount of money. □ *I went and bought six dollars' worth of potato chips.*

3 ADJ If something is **worth** having, it is pleasant or useful, and a good thing to have. □ *He decided to see if the house was worth buying.*

4 ADJ If something is **worth** a visit, a look, or a try, or if it is **worth** doing, there is a good reason to do it. □ *This restaurant is well worth a visit.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use worth with:
N.	worth five dollars , worth a fortune , worth money , worth the price , worth the effort , worth the risk , worth the trouble , worth a try
V.	worth buying , worth having , worth fighting for , worth remembering , worth saving , worth watching

worth|less /wɜːrθlɪs/ **ADJ** Something that is **worthless** has no value or use. □ *He had nothing but a worthless piece of paper.* [from Old English]

worth|while /wɜːrθwaɪl/ **ADJ** If something is **worthwhile**, it is enjoyable or useful, and worth the time, money, or effort that you spend on it. □ *The president's trip was worthwhile.*

Thesaurus	worthwhile Also look up :
ADJ.	beneficial, helpful, useful; (<i>ant.</i>) worthless

wor|thy /wɜːrði/ (**worthier**, **worthiest**) **ADJ** If a person or thing is **worthy of** something, they deserve it because they have the qualities or

abilities required. [FORMAL] □ *She was a worthy winner.* [from Old English]

★ **would** /wəd, STRONG wʊd/

1 MODAL You use **would**, usually in questions with "like," when you are making a polite offer or invitation. □ *Would you like a drink?*

2 MODAL You use **would** with "if" clauses. □ *If I had more money, I would go traveling.* □ *Would it be all right if I opened a window?*

3 MODAL You use **would** when you are saying what someone believed, hoped, or expected to happen. □ *We all hoped you would come.*

4 MODAL You use **would** when you are talking about the result or effect of a possible situation. □ *It would be fun to learn to ski.*

5 MODAL You use **would** to say that someone was willing to do something. You use **would not** to say that they refused to do something. □ *He said he would help her.* □ *She wouldn't say where she bought her shoes.*

6 MODAL You use **would**, especially with "like," "love," and "wish," when saying that someone wants to do or have something. □ *She asked me what I would like to do.* □ *I'd love to have another baby.*

7 MODAL You use **would** to talk about something that someone often did in the past. □ *He would sit by the window, watching people go by.*

8 MODAL You use **would** or **would have** to express your opinion about something that you think is true. □ *I think you'd agree he's a very good singer.* □ *I would have thought he was too old to do that job.* [from Old English]

wouldn't /wʊdnt/ **Wouldn't** is short for "would not." □ *My parents wouldn't allow me to stay up late.*

would've /wʊdəv/ **Would've** is short for "would have." □ *I would've loved to go to the concert.*

★ **wound** (wounds, wounding, wounded)

PRONUNCIATION HELP

Pronounce meaning 1 /waʊnd/. Pronounce meanings 2 to 4 /wʊnd/.

1 Wound is the past tense and past participle of [wind](#).

2 N-COUNT A **wound** is damage to part of your body caused by a gun or something sharp like a knife. □ *The wound is healing nicely.*

3 V-T If a weapon or something sharp **wounds** you, it damages your body. □ *He killed one man with a knife and wounded five other people.*

4 V-T If you **are wounded** by what someone says or does, your feelings are deeply hurt. □ *He was deeply wounded by his son's comments.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use wound with:
N.	bullet wound, chest wound, gunshot wound, head wound
V.	die from a wound, wound heals, inflict a wound
ADJ.	fatal wound, open wound

WOW /waʊ/ INTERJ You can say **Wow** when you think something is very good or surprising. [INFORMAL] □ *I thought, "Wow, what a good idea."* [of Scottish origin]

wrap /ræp/ (wraps, wrapping, wrapped)

1 V-T When you **wrap** something, you fold paper or cloth tightly around it to cover it.

2 Wrap up means the same as [wrap](#). □ *Diana is wrapping up the presents.*

3 V-T When you **wrap** a piece of paper or cloth around another thing, you put it around it. □ *She wrapped a cloth around her hand.*

► **wrap up**

1 If you **wrap up**, you put warm clothes on. □ *She wrapped up in her warmest clothes.* □ *It'll be cold, so wrap up well.*

2 → look up [wrap 2](#)

wrap|per /ræpəɹ/ (**wrappers**) N-COUNT A **wrapper** is a piece of paper or plastic that covers something that you buy, especially food. □ *There were candy wrappers on the floor.*

wreck /rɛk/ (**wrecks, wrecking, wrecked**)

1 V-T To **wreck** something means to completely destroy or ruin it. □ *The storm wrecked the garden.*

2 N-COUNT A **wreck** is a ship, a car, a plane, or a building that has been destroyed, usually in an accident. □ *They discovered the wreck of a sailing ship.* [of Scandinavian origin]

wrench /rɛntʃ/ (**wrenches**) N-COUNT A **wrench** is a metal tool that you use for turning small metal nuts to make them tighter. [from Old English]

wres|tle /rɛsəl/ (**wrestles, wrestling, wrestled**) V-I If you **wrestle** with someone, you fight them by trying to throw them to the ground. Some people wrestle as a sport. [SPORTS] □ *My father taught me to wrestle.* [from Old English]

wrin|kle /rɪŋkəl/ (**wrinkles, wrinkling, wrinkled**)

1 N-COUNT **Wrinkles** are lines that form on your face as you grow old.

2 V-T/V-I If cloth **wrinkles**, or if someone or something **wrinkles** it, it gets folds or lines in it □ *Her stockings wrinkled at the ankles.*

• **wrinkled** ADJ □ *His suit was wrinkled and he looked very tired.* [from Old English]

wrist /rɪst/ (**wrists**) N-COUNT Your **wrist** is the joint between your hand and your arm that bends when you move your hand. □ *She fell over and broke her wrist.* [from Old English]

★ **write** /raɪt/ (writes, writing, wrote, written)

1 V-T/V-I When you **write**, you use a pen or a pencil to produce words, letters, or numbers. □ *Write your name and address on a postcard and send it to us.* □ *I'm teaching her to read and write.*

2 V-T If you **write** a book, a poem, or a piece of music, you create it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She wrote articles for French newspapers.*

3 V-T/V-I When you **write to** someone you give them information, ask them something, or express your feelings in a letter or an email. □ *She wrote to her aunt asking for help.* □ *I wrote a letter to the manager.* [from Old English]

4 → see also [written](#)

► **write down** When you **write something down**, you record it on a piece of paper using a pen or a pencil. □ *I wrote down what I thought was good about the program.*

► **write up** If you **write up** something that has happened, you write a report about it using your notes. □ *He wrote up his visit in a report.*

Word Link	<i>er, or</i> ≈ one who does, that which does : <i>astronomer, author, writer</i>
-----------	---

★ **writ|er** /raɪtər/ (writers)

1 N-COUNT A **writer** is a person whose job is to write books, stories, or articles. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She enjoys reading detective stories by American writers.*

2 N-COUNT The **writer** of a particular article, report, letter, or story is the person who wrote it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *J. K. Rowling is the writer of "Harry Potter."* [from Old English]

★ **writ|ing** /raɪtɪŋ/

1 N-NONCOUNT **Writing** is something that has been written or printed. □ *Joe tried to read the writing on the next page.*

2 N-NONCOUNT You can call any piece of written work **writing**, especially when you are considering the style of language used in it. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *The writing is very funny.*

3 N-NONCOUNT Writing is the activity of writing, especially of writing books for money. [LANGUAGE ARTS] □ *She was bored with novel writing.*

4 N-NONCOUNT Your writing is the way that you write with a pen or a pencil. □ *It's difficult to read your writing.*

writ|ten /rɪt̩n/

1 Written is the past participle of [write](#).

2 ADJ A written piece of work involves writing something down. □ *...a short written test.* [from Old English]

✱ wrong /rɔŋ/

1 ADJ If there is something **wrong**, there is something that is not as it should be. □ *Pain is the body's way of telling us that something is wrong.*

□ *What's wrong with him?*

2 ADJ If you choose the **wrong** thing, person, or method, you make a mistake and do not choose the one that you really want. □ *He went to the wrong house.*

3 ADJ If a decision is **the wrong** one, it is not the best or most suitable one. □ *I made the wrong decision.*

4 ADJ If something is **wrong**, it is not correct. □ *I did not know if Mark's answer was right or wrong.*

5 ADV Wrong is also an adverb. □ *I must have added it up wrong.*

• **wrong|ly** ADV □ *He is an innocent man who was wrongly accused of stealing.*

6 ADJ If you are **wrong** about something, what you say or think about it is not correct. □ *I was wrong about the time of the meeting.*

7 ADJ If you say that something someone does is **wrong**, you mean that it is bad. □ *She was wrong to leave her child alone.*

8 N-NONCOUNT Wrong describes activities or actions that are considered to be morally bad. □ *He can't tell the difference between right and wrong.*

9 PHRASE If a situation **goes wrong**, it stops progressing in the way that you expected or intended, and becomes much worse. □ *We will do everything to make sure that nothing goes wrong.* [from Old English]



Thesaurus	wrong Also look up :
ADJ.	incorrect; (<i>ant.</i>) right corrupt, immoral, unjust
N.	abuse, offense, sin

wrote /roʊt/ **Wrote** is the past tense of [write](#). [from Old English]

WWW /dʌb^əlyu dʌb^əlyu dʌb^əlyu/ **WWW** is short for [World Wide Web](#). It appears at the beginning of website addresses in the form **www**.
[TECHNOLOGY] □ *Check our website at www.collinslanguage.com.*

Xx

xeno|pho|bia /zɛnəfoʊbiə/ N-NONCOUNT **Xenophobia** is strong and unreasonable dislike or fear of people from other countries. [FORMAL]

□ ...*a tolerant society which rejects xenophobia and racism.*

• **xeno|pho|bic** ADJ □ *The man was obsessively xenophobic.* [from Greek]

X-ray (X-rays, X-raying, X-rayed) also **x-ray**

1 N-COUNT **X-rays** are a type of radiation that can pass through most solid materials. X-rays are used by doctors to examine the bones or organs inside your body and are also used at airports to see inside people's bags. [SCIENCE]

2 N-COUNT An **X-ray** is a picture that is made by sending X-rays through something, usually someone's body. [SCIENCE] □ *She had a chest X-ray at the hospital.*

3 V-T If someone or something is **X-rayed**, an X-ray picture is taken of them. [SCIENCE] □ *All hand baggage must be x-rayed.* [from German]

xy|lem /zɑɪləm, -ləm/ (**xylems**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Xylem** is the layer of material in plants that carries water and nutrients from the roots to the leaves. Compare with **phloem**. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

xy|lo|phone /zɑɪləfoʊn/ (**xylophones**) N-COUNT A **xylophone** is a musical instrument with a row of wooden bars of different lengths that you play with special hammers. [MUSIC] [from Greek]

Yy

yacht /yɒt/ (**yachts**) N-COUNT A **yacht** is a large boat with sails or a motor, used for racing or for pleasure trips. [from Dutch]

yam /yæm/ (**yams**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT A **yam** is a vegetable that is similar to a sweet potato. □ *Peel and boil the yams, and then mash them.* [from Portuguese]

yank /yæŋk/ (**yanks, yanking, yanked**)

1 V-T/V-I If you **yank at**, or **yank**, someone or something, you pull them or it hard. □ *She yanked open the drawer.* □ *She yanked at the door.*

2 N-COUNT **Yank** is also a noun. □ *Shirley grabbed the rope and gave it a yank.*

Yan|kee /yæŋki/ (**Yankees**)

1 N-COUNT A **Yankee** is a person from the north or northeast of the United States.

2 N-COUNT Sometimes people use **Yankee** to talk about anyone from the United States of America. [from Dutch]

✪ **yard** /yɑrd/ (**yards**)

1 N-COUNT A **yard** is a unit for measuring length. There are 91.4 centimeters or 36 inches in a yard. [MATH] □ *The bomb exploded 500 yards from where he was standing.*

2 N-COUNT A **yard** is a piece of land next to a house, with grass and plants growing in it.

3 N-COUNT A **yard** is a large open area where a particular type of work is done. □ *...a rail yard.* [from Old English]

yard|stick /yɑrdstɪk/ (**yardsticks**) **N-COUNT** A **yardstick** is a stick that is one yard long, that is used for measuring things.

yarn /jɑrn/ (**yarns**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Yarn** is thick cotton or wool thread. □ *She brought me a bag of yarn and some knitting needles.* [from Old English]

yawn /jɔn/ (**yawns, yawning, yawned**)

1 v-I If you **yawn**, you open your mouth very wide and breathe in more air than usual because you are tired. □ *She yawned, and stretched lazily.*

2 N-COUNT **Yawn** is also a noun. □ *Sophia woke and gave a huge yawn.* [from Old English]

★ **yeah** /jɛə/ **INTERJ** **Yeah** means yes. [INFORMAL, SPOKEN] □ *"Don't forget your library book."—"Oh, yeah."* □ *"Anybody want my ice cream?"—"Um, yeah, sure."*

★ **year** /jɪər/ (**years**)

1 N-COUNT A **year** is a period of twelve months, beginning on the first of January and ending on the thirty-first of December. □ *The year was 1840.* □ *We had an election last year.*

2 N-COUNT A **year** is any period of twelve months. □ *Graceland has more than 650,000 visitors a year.*

3 N-COUNT A school **year** or academic **year** is the period of time in each twelve months when schools or colleges are open. The school year starts in August or September.

4 N-COUNT A financial or business **year** is an exact period of twelve months that businesses use as a basis for organizing their finances.

[BUSINESS]

5 N-PLURAL You use **years** to talk about a long time. □ *I lived here years ago.*

6 PHRASE If something happens **all year round** or **year round**, it happens for the whole year. □ *The hotel is open all year round.* [from Old English]

year|ly /yɪərli/

1 ADJ A **yearly** event happens once a year or every year. □ *The company dinner is a yearly event.*

2 ADV **Yearly** is also an adverb. □ *Students may pay fees yearly or by semester.* [from Old English]

yeast /yɪst/ (**yeasts**) **N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT** **Yeast** is the substance that makes bread rise. □ *Add the yeast to the flour in the bowl.* [from Old English]

yell /yɛl/ (**yells, yelling, yelled**)

1 v-T/V-I If you **yell**, you shout loudly. □ *"Eva!" he yelled.* □ *I'm sorry I yelled at you last night.*

2 N-COUNT A **yell** is a loud shout. □ *I heard a yell and the sound of something falling.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	yell Also look up :
v.	cry, scream, shout; (<i>ant.</i>) whisper

★ **yellow** /yɛləʊ/

1 ADJ Something that is **yellow** is the color of lemons or butter. □ *She was wearing a yellow dress.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Yellow** is also a noun. □ *Her favorite color is yellow.* [from Old English]

yellowish /yɛləʊɪʃ/ **ADJ** Something that is **yellowish** is slightly yellow in color. □ ...*a small yellowish cauliflower.*

yen /yɛn/ (**yen**) **N-COUNT** The **yen** (¥) is the unit of money used in Japan. □ ...*2,000 yen.* [from Japanese]

★ **yes** /yɛs/

LANGUAGE HELP

In informal English, **yes** is often pronounced in a casual way that is usually written as **yeah**.

1 INTERJ You use **Yes** to give a positive answer to a question. □ "*Are you a friend of Nick's?*"—"Yes."

2 INTERJ You use **Yes** to accept an offer or a request, or to give permission. □ "*More coffee?*"—"Yes, please."

3 INTERJ You use **Yes** to tell someone that what they have said is correct. □ "*Well I suppose it's based on fact, isn't it?*"—"Yes, that's right."

4 INTERJ You use **Yes** to say that someone's negative statement or question is wrong or untrue. □ "*That is not possible,*" she said. "*Oh, yes, it is!*" Mrs. Gruen insisted. [from Old English]

★ **yes|ter|day** /yɛstədeɪ, -di/

1 ADV You use **yesterday** to talk about the day before today. □ *She left yesterday.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Yesterday** is also a noun. □ *In yesterday's game, the Cowboys were the winners.*

3 N-NONCOUNT You can refer to the past, especially the recent past, as **yesterday**. □ *The worker of today is different from the worker of yesterday.* [from Old English]

★ **yet** /yɛt/

1 ADV You use **yet** when something has not happened up to the present time, although it probably will happen. □ *They haven't finished yet.*

□ *They haven't yet set a date for their wedding.*

2 ADV You can use **yet** in questions to ask if something has happened before the present time. □ *Have they finished yet?*

3 ADV If something should not or cannot be done **yet**, it should not or cannot be done now, although it will have to be done at a later time.

□ *Don't get up yet.* □ *You can't go home just yet.*

4 ADV You can use **yet** to say that there is still a possibility that something will happen. □ *This story may yet have a happy ending.*

5 ADV You can use **yet** when you want to say how much longer a situation will continue for. □ *Unemployment will go on rising for some time yet.*

6 ADV If you have **yet to** do something, you have never done it. □ *She has yet to spend a Christmas with her husband.*

7 CONJ You can use **yet** to add a fact that is surprising. □ *He's a champion tennis player yet he is very modest.*

8 ADV You can use **yet** when something is more extreme than previous things of its kind. □ *I saw yet another doctor.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [but](#)

yield /yɪld/ (**yields, yielding, yielded**)

1 v-T If fields, trees, or plants **yield** crops, fruit, or vegetables, they produce them. □ *Each tree yields about 40 pounds of apples.*

2 v-I If you **yield**, you finally agree to do what someone wants you to do. □ *Finally, he yielded to his parents' demands.*

3 v-I If a driver **yields**, they slow down or stop in order to allow people or other vehicles to pass in front of them. □ *Drivers must yield to buses.*
[from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use yield with:
ADJ.	annual yield, expected yield, high/higher yield
N.	yield to pressure, yield to temptation
V.	refuse to yield

yoga /yoʊgə/ N-NONCOUNT **Yoga** is a type of exercise in which you move your body into various positions in order to become more fit, and

to relax your body and your mind. [SPORTS] □ *I do yoga twice a week.*
[from Sanskrit]

yo|gurt /yoʊgərt/ (**yogurts**) also **yoghurt** N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT
Yogurt is a thick liquid food that is made from milk. □ *Frozen yogurt is \$2 per cup.* [from Turkish]

yolk /yoʊk/ (**yolks**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT The **yolk** of an egg is the yellow part in the middle. □ *Only the yolk contains cholesterol.* [from Old English]

★ **you** /yu/

LANGUAGE HELP

You is the second person pronoun. **You** can refer to one or more people and is used as the subject of a verb or the object of a verb or a preposition.

1 PRON A speaker or writer uses **you** when they mean the person or people that they are talking to or writing to. □ *Hurry up! You are really late.* □ *I'll call you tonight.*

2 PRON In spoken English and informal written English, **you** can sometimes mean people in general. □ *Getting good results gives you confidence.* □ *In those days you did what you were told.* [from Old English]

→ look at Usage note at [one](#)

you'd /yʊd, STRONG yud/

1 You'd is short for "you had." □ *I think you'd better tell us what you want.*

2 You'd is short for "you would." □ *You'd look good in red.*

you'll /yʊl, STRONG yul/ **You'll** is short for "you will." □ *Promise me you'll take care of yourself.*

★ **young** /yʌŋ/ (**younger** /yʌŋgə/, **youngest** /yʌŋgɪst/)

1 ADJ A **young** person, animal, or plant has not lived for very long.

□ *There is plenty of information on this for young people.* □ *...a field of young corn.*

2 N-PLURAL **The young** are people who are young. □ *Everyone from the young to the elderly can enjoy yoga.*

3 N-PLURAL An animal's **young** are its babies. □ *You can watch birds feed their young with this wireless camera.* [from Old English]

Thesaurus	young Also look up :
ADJ.	childish, immature, youthful; (<i>ant.</i>) mature, old
N.	family, litter

youngster /yʌŋstə/ (**youngsters**) **N-COUNT** **Youngsters** are young people, especially children. □ *The children's club will keep the youngsters occupied.* [from Old English]

★ **your** /jɔr, jʊə/

LANGUAGE HELP

Your is the second person possessive determiner. **Your** can refer to one or more people.

1 DET You use **your** to show that something belongs or relates to the person or people that you are talking or writing to. □ *Are you taller than your brother?* □ *I left your newspaper on your desk.*

2 DET You can use **your** to show that something belongs or relates to people in general. □ *You should always wash your hands after touching raw meat.* [from Old English]

Usage	your and you're
Be careful not to confuse <i>your</i> and <i>you're</i> , which are pronounced the same. <i>Your</i> is the possessive form of <i>you</i> , while <i>you're</i> is the contraction	

of you are: *Be careful! You're going to spill your coffee!*

you're /yɔr, yʊər/ **You're** is short for "you are." □ *Tell him you're sorry.*

yours /yɔrz, yʊərz/

LANGUAGE HELP

Yours is the second person possessive pronoun. **Yours** can refer to one or more people.

1 PRON You use **yours** when you mean something that belongs or relates to the person or people that you are talking to. □ *I believe Paul is a friend of yours.*

2 PHRASE People write **yours**, **yours sincerely**, or **yours truly** at the end of a letter before they sign their name. □ *I hope to see you soon. Yours truly, George.* [from Old English]

✪ **your|self** /yɔrsɛlf, yʊər-, yər-/ (**yourselves**)

LANGUAGE HELP

Yourself is the second person reflexive pronoun.

1 PRON A speaker or writer uses **yourself** to mean the person that they are talking or writing to. □ *Be careful with that knife—you might cut yourself.*

2 PRON You use **yourself** to stress that you mean the person you are talking or writing to and not anyone else. □ *You don't know anything about it—you said so yourself.*

3 PRON If you do something **yourself** or **by yourself**, you, and not anyone else, does it. □ *Don't do all of that yourself—let me help you.*

✪ **youth** /yʊθ/ (**youths** /yʊðz/)

1 N-NONCOUNT Someone's **youth** is the period of their life when they are a child, before they become an adult. □ *In my youth, my ambition was to be a dancer.*

2 N-NONCOUNT **Youth** is the quality or state of being young. □ *Youth is*

not an excuse for bad behavior.

3 N-COUNT A **youth** is a young man. □ *A 17-year-old youth was arrested yesterday.*

4 N-PLURAL **The youth** are young people when they are considered as a group. □ *The youth of today are just as caring as we were.* [from Old English]

Word Partnership	Use youth with:
N.	youth center , youth culture , youth groups , youth organizations , youth programs , youth services

you've /yuv/ **You've** is short for "you have." □ *You've got to see it to believe it.*

yo-yo /yoʊ yoʊ/ (**yo-yos**) **N-COUNT** A **yo-yo** is a round wooden or plastic toy that you hold in your hand. You make it go up and down on a piece of string. [from Filipino]

yup /yʌp/ **INTERJ** **Yup** is a very informal word for yes. □ *"Are you ready to leave?"—"Yup!"*

Zz

zeb|ra /zɪbrə/ (**zebras** or **zebra**) N-COUNT A **zebra** is a wild horse with black and white stripes that lives in Africa. [from Italian]

zen|ith /zɪniθ/ N-SING The **zenith** of a period of activity is the time when it is most successful or powerful. □ *His career is now at its zenith.* [from French]

zero /zɪrəʊ/ (**zeros** or **zeroes**)

1 NUM **Zero** is the number 0. [MATH]

2 N-NONCOUNT **Zero** is a temperature of 0° C, at which water freezes. [SCIENCE] □ *...a few degrees above zero.*

3 ADJ You can use **zero** to say that there is not any of the thing mentioned. □ *He has zero personality.* [from Italian]

Thesaurus	zero Also look up :
NUM.	none, nothing

zeros of a function also **zeroes of a function** N-PLURAL The **zeros of a function** are the points on a graph or in an algebraic expression at which the value of a mathematical function is zero. [MATH]

zig|zag /zɪgzæg/ (**zigzags**) also **zig-zag** N-COUNT A **zigzag** is a line that has angles in it like a series of Ws. [from French]

zinc /zɪŋk/ N-NONCOUNT **Zinc** is a blue-white metal. [SCIENCE] [from German]

zip /zɪp/ (**zips, zipping, zipped**) V-T When you **zip** a computer file, you use a special program to reduce its size so that it is easier to send it to someone using the Internet. [TECHNOLOGY] □ *This is how to zip files so that you can send them via email.*

► **zip up** If you **zip up** a piece of clothing, you fasten it using its zipper. □ *He zipped up his jeans.*

zip code (**zip codes**) N-COUNT Your **zip code** is a short series of numbers at the end of your address that helps the post office to sort the mail.

zipper /zɪpəɹ/ (**zippers**) N-COUNT A **zipper** is a part of a piece of clothing or a bag that has two rows of metal or plastic teeth with a small part that you use to open and close it.

zone /zəʊn/ (**zones, zoning, zoned**) N-COUNT A **zone** is an area where something particular happens. □ *The area is a disaster zone.* [from Latin]

► **zone out** If you **zone out**, you stop being aware of what is happening around you, either because you are relaxed or because you are bored.

□ *When I'm on the train, I put on my headphones and zone out.*

Thesaurus	zone Also look up :
N.	area, region, section

ZOO /zu/ (**zoos**) N-COUNT A **zoo** is a park where animals are kept and people can go to look at them. □ *He took his son to the zoo.* [from Greek]

zo|ol|ogy /zɒʊplədʒi/ N-NONCOUNT **Zoology** is the scientific study of animals. [SCIENCE] • **zo|ol|og|ical** /zɒʊəlɒdʒɪkəl/ ADJ □ ...*zoological specimens*. • **zo|ol|og|ist** /zɒʊplədʒɪst/ N-COUNT (**zoologists**) □ ...*a famous zoologist and writer*. [from Modern Latin]

zoom /zʊm/ (**zooms, zooming, zoomed**) V-I If you **zoom** somewhere, you go there very quickly. [INFORMAL] □ *Trucks zoomed past at 70 miles per hour*.

► **zoom in** If a camera **zooms in on** something, it makes the thing seem closer. [ARTS] □ *The television cameras zoomed in on me*.

zo|oplank|ton /zɒʊplæŋktən/ N-NONCOUNT **Zooplankton** are tiny animals that live in water and are found in plankton. Compare with [phytoplankton](#). [SCIENCE]

zuc|chi|ni /zʊkɪni/ (**zucchini** or **zuchinis**) N-COUNT/N-NONCOUNT **Zucchini** are long thin vegetables with a dark green skin. [from Italian]

zy|gote /zaɪɡoʊt/ (**zygotes**) N-COUNT A **zygote** is an egg that has been fertilized by sperm and that could develop into an embryo. [SCIENCE] [from Greek]

About the Publisher

Australia

HarperCollins Publishers (Australia) Pty. Ltd.

Level 13, 201 Elizabeth Street

Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia

<http://www.harpercollins.com.au>

Canada

HarperCollins Canada

2 Bloor Street East - 20th Floor

Toronto, ON, M4W, 1A8, Canada

<http://www.harpercollins.ca>

New Zealand

HarperCollins Publishers (New Zealand) Limited

P.O. Box 1

Auckland, New Zealand

<http://www.harpercollins.co.nz>

United Kingdom

HarperCollins Publishers Ltd.

1 London Bridge Street

London SE1 9GF

<http://www.harpercollins.co.uk>

United States

HarperCollins Publishers Inc.

195 Broadway

New York, NY 10007

<http://www.harpercollins.com>